

58(09)

G 356 H



AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

PUSA

GERARD, JOHN, 1545-1612

The herball; or; general history
of plants. Gethered by John Gerarde
of London. London, J. Norton, 1597.
8p.+ 1392(64)p. illus. port.

Title page, preliminary pages,
pp. 1-75 and 1309-1392 are missing.

Details are taken from Dictionary
Catalogue of National Agricultural
Library, U.S.A. v. 27, pp:4.

GERARD, JOHN, 1545-1602

THE HERBALL; OR; GENERALL HISTORIE OF PLANTES.

(Gathered by JOHN GERARDE OF LONDON)

1597

J. NORTON, LONDON

GERARDE, JOHN, 1545-1612

The herball; or; general history
of plants. Gethered by John Gerarde
of London. London, J. Norton, 1597.
8p.+ 1392(64)p. illus. port.

Title page, preliminary pages,
pp. 1-75 and 1309-1392 are missing.

Details are taken from Dictionary
Catalogue of National Agricultural
Library, U.S.A. v. 27, pp:4.



CHAP. 55. Of Wilde Otes.

The description.

Bromos sterilis, called likewise *Auena fatua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name *Vinavana*, and *Auena Cassa*, (in English, Barren Otes, or wilde Otes) hath like leaues and stalkes as our Common Otes; but the heads are rougher, sharpe, many little sharpe huskes making each eare.

† There is also another kinde of Bromos or wilde Otes, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Festuca alie*, not differing from the former wilde Otes in stalkes and leaues, but the heads are thicker, and more compact, each particular eare (as I may terme it) consisting of two rowes of seed handsomely compact and ioyned together; being broader next the straw, and narrower as it comes to an end.

¶ The time and place.

‡ The first in Iuly and August may be found almost in every hedge; the later is to be found in great plenty in most Rie.

¶ The names.

¶ This is called in Greeke *καλαμίσκος* in Latine *Bromus sterilis* by *Lobell.* *Auena fatua* by *Alex. Trivetus* in English, Wilde Otes, or Hedge Otes.

2 *Lobell* calls this *Bromus sterilis* *Dracopis* in Latine, *Dracopis* in English, Drauke.



¶ *The nature and vertues*

Agrylops is a drying facultie (as *Dioscorides* saith.) Boile it in water together with the roots vn-
till the water be consumed; then straine it out, and adde to the decoction a quantitie of
honey equall thereto: so boile it vntill it acquire the thicknesse of thin honey. This medicine is
good against the *Ozena* and filthy vlcers of the nose, dipping a linnen cloth therein, and putting it
into the nostrils; some adde thereto Aloes finely poudred, and so vse it.
Wile boiled in Wine with dried Rose leaues, it is good against a stinking breath. ‡

CHAP. 56. Of Bearded Wilde Otes.

¶ *The description.*

Agrylops *Bromoides Belgarum* is a Plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Agropyron* and
Bromus. It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seed is sharpe, hairy, and somewhat
long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in yellowish chaffie huskes like as Otes, and may
be Englished, Crested or bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barley and Rye in sundry
grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable and hurtfull to Corne; whereof is no mention made by
the Authors worthy the noting.

† *Elyops Bromoides*
Bearded Wilde Otes.



1 *Hordeum vstum*, sine vsti- 2 *Vstilago Auenacea*,
go hordez. Burnt Barley. 2 Burnt Otes.

CHAP. 57. Of Burnt Corne.

¶ The description.

1 **H**ordeum vstum, or *Vstilago Horde*, is that burnt or blasted Barley which is a together vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enemy vnto corne, for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof

2 Burnt Otes, or *Vstilago Auenae*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable Plant, degenerating from Otes, as the other from Barley, Rie, and Wheat. It were in vaine to make a long harvest of such euill corne, considering it is not possessed with one good qualitie And therefore thus much shall suffice for the description.

3 Burnt Rie hath no one good property in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beast, and is a hurtfull maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in stead of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste and that corne where it is, is called *sinopie* corne, and the thing it selfe Burnt Corne, or blasted corne.

3 *Vstilago Secalina*.
Burnt Rie.



CHAP. 58. Of Darnell.

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.

¶ The description.

1 Among the hurtfull weeds Darnell is the first. It bringeth forth leaues or stalkes like those of wheat or barley, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines lesser than those of wheat, scarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with, by reason whereof they are easily shaken out and scattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewise an vnprofitable corne or grasse, hauing leaues like barley. The joints of the straw or stalke are sometimes of a reddish colour, bearing at the top a small and tender eare, flat, and much in forme resembling the former.

¶ The place.

They grow in fields among wheat and barley, of the corrupt and bad seed, as *Galen* saith especially in a moist and dankish soile.

¶ The time.

They spring and flourish with the corne, and in August the seed is ripe.

¶ The names.

1 Darnell is called in Greeke, *αἰσα* in the Arabian Tongue, *Zizania* and *Sceylen*. In French, *Turay* in Italian, *Loglio* in low Dutch, *Dolich* in English, Darnell of some, Turay, and Raye: and of some of the Latines, *Triticum temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke, *φανξ* or *Phanix*, because of the crimson colour: in Latine, *Lolium Rubrum*, and *Lolium Murinum* of some, *Hordeum Murinum*, and *Triticum Murinum* in Dutch, *Duplechen* in English, Red Darnell, or great Darnell Grasse.

¶ The temperature.

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. Red Darnell drieth without sharpnesse, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The

¶ The vertues

The seed of Darnell, Pigeons dung, oile Olive, and powder of Linseed, boyled to the forme of A
a plaister, consume wennes, hard lumps, and such like excrescences in any part of the body

The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot, causeth drunkenesse in like manner doth beere B
or ale wherein the seed is fallen, or put into the Malt

Darnell taken with red wine stayeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens C
termes.

Dioscorides saith, That Darnell meale doth stay and keepe backe eating sores, Gangrenes, and D
putrified vicers, and being boyled with Radish roots, salt, brimstone, and vineger, it curcth spread-
ding scabs, and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke, λεγνις, and leprous or naughty scurfe

The seed of Darnell giuen in white or Rhenish wine, prouoketh the flowers or menses E

A fume made thereof with parched barley meale, myrrh, saffron, and frankincense, made in form F
of a pulstesse, and applied vpon the belly, helps conception, and causeth easie deliuerance of child-
bearing.

Red Darnell (as *Dioscorides* writeth) being drunke in sowre or harsh red Wine, stoppeth the G
laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menses, and is a remedie for those that pisse in
bed.

¶ The danger.

Darnell hurteth the eyes, and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke:
which thing *Ouid* in his first booke *Fastorum* hath mentioned, in this verse.

Et carcant lolys oculos vittantibus agri

And hereupon it seemeth that the old prouerbe came, That such as are dimme sighted should be
said, *Lolus vititare.*

CHAP. 59. Of Rice.

¶ The description.

Oryza.
Rice.



Rice is like vnto Darnell in shew, as *Theophrastus* saith. it bringeth not forth an eare, like
corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill,
or Millet, or rather like Panick. The leaues, as *Pliny*
writeth, are fat and full of substance, like to the
blades of leeks, but broader but (if neither the soile
nor climate did alter the same) the plants of Rice
that did grow in my garden had leaues soft and gras-
sie like barley. The floure did not shew it selfe with
me, by reason of the iniurie of our vnseasonable yere
1596 *Theophrastus* concludeth, that it hath a floure
of a purple colour. But, saith my Author, Rice hath
leaues like vnto Dogs grasse or Barley, a small straw
or stem full of ioyns like corne: at the top where-
of groweth a bush or tuft farre vnlike to barley or
Darnell, garnished with round knobs like small
gooseberries, wherein the seed or graine is contain-
ed: euery such round knob hath one small rough
aile, taile, or beard like vnto barley hanging there-
at. *Aristobulus*, as *Strabo* reporteth, sheweth, That
Rice growes in water in Bactria, and neere Babylon,
and is two yards high, and hath many eares, and bring-
eth forth plenty of seed. It is reaped at the setting
of the seven starres, and purged as Spelt and Ote-
meale, or hulled as French Barley.

¶ The place.

It groweth in the territories of the Bactrians, in
Babylon, in Susium, and in the lower part of Syria.
It groweth in those dayes not onely in those countries before named, but also in the fortunate
Islands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared as we see, after the
manner of French Barley. It prospereth best in fenny and watery places.

¶ *The time.*

It is sown in the Spring in India, as *Frasthenes* witnesseth, when it is moistened with Sommer flowers.

¶ *The names.*

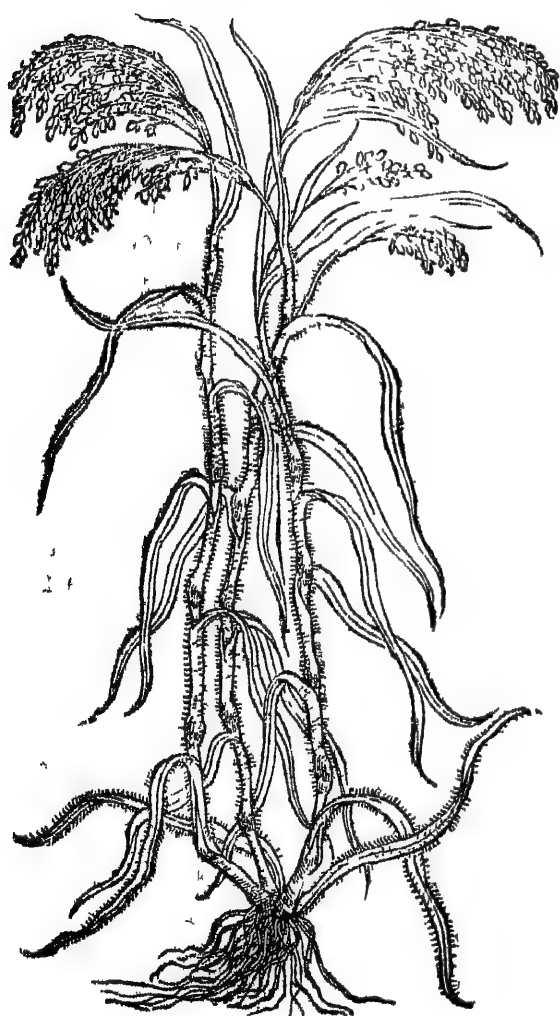
The Grecians call it *ὀρυζα*, or as *Theophrastus* saith, *ορυζον* the Latines keepe the Greeke word *Oryza* in French it is called *Riz* in the Germane tongue, *Ris*, and *Rys*: in English, *Rice*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen saith, That all men vse to stay the belly with this graine, being boyled after the same manner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vse to make with milke and Rice a certaine food or portage which doth both meanly binde the belly, and also nourish. Many other good kindes of food is made with this graine, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can tell

CHAP. 60. Of Millet.

Milium.
Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The description.*

Milium riseth vp with many hany stalkes knotted or jointed like wheat. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the Common Reed. It bringeth forth on the top of the stalke a spoky but not hard, called in Greeke *σπυρα*, like the plume or feather of the Plover, hanging downwards, of colour for the most part yellow or white; in which groweth the seed, small, hard, and glistning, couered with a few thinn huskes, out of which it easily falleth. The roots be many, and grow deep in the ground.

2 *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, sauing that the ear or plume of this plant is more looke and large, and the seed somewhat bigger, of a shining blacke colour.

¶ *The place.*

It loueth light and loose mould, and prospereth best in a moist and rainy time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greatest aboundance in Campania. I haue of it yearly in my garden.

¶ *The time.*

It is to be sown in Aprill and May, and not before, for it riseth in warme weather.

¶ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians, *μυλον* of some, *μυλον* and of *Hippocrates*, *Paspale*, as *Hermolaus* saith. In Spanish, *Myo* in Italian, *Miglio* in High-Dutch, *Mirz*: in French, *Millet* in Low-Dutch, *Mirs*: in English, Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The temper.*

It is cold in the first degree, as *Galen* writeth, and dry in the third, or in the later end of the second, and is of a thinn substance.

¶ *The vertues.*

- A The meale of Mill mixed with tarre is laid to the bitings of serpents, and all venomous beasts.
- B There is a drinke made heicof bearing the name of *Sirapus Ambrosij*, or *Ambrose* his syrup, which procureth sweate, and quencheth thirst, vsed in the city of Milan in Tertian agues. The receipt whereof *Henricus Ramiszonius* in his booke of the gouernment of health setteth downe in this manner: Take (saith he) of vnhusked Mill a sufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken, then take five ounces of the hot decoction, and adde thereto two ounces of the best white wine, and so giue it hot vnto the patient, being well couered with clothes, and then he will sweate throughly. This is likewise commended by *Iohannes Heurnius*, in his booke of Practise.
- C Millet parched, and so put hot into a linnen bag, and applied, helps the griping paines of the belly, or any other paine occasioned by cold.

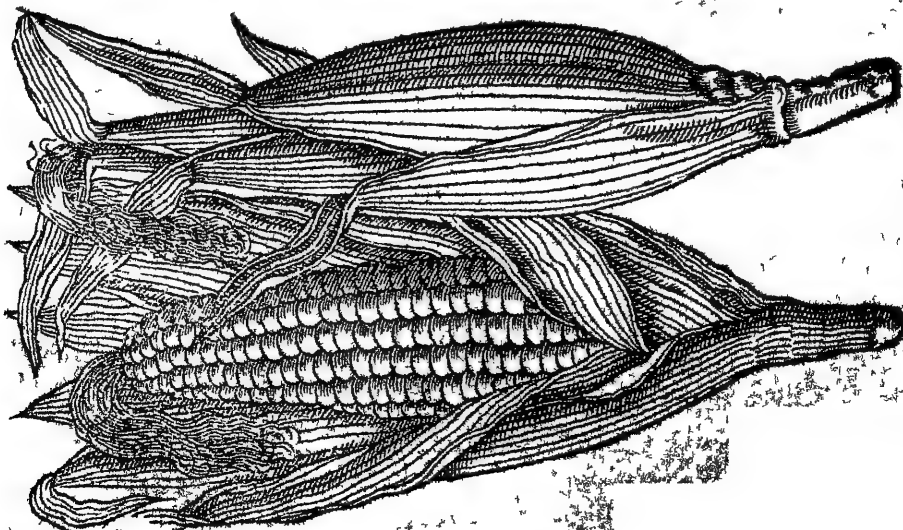
CHAP. 61. Of Turkie Corne.

1 *Frumentum Asiaticum.*
Corne of Asia.2 *Frumentum Turcicum.*
Turkie Corne.

¶ The kinds.

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers sorts, notwithstanding of one stocke or kindred, consisting of sundry coloured graines, wherein the difference is easie to be discerned, and for the better explanation of the same, I haue set forth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenesse, and such as they shew themselues to be when their skinne or filme doth open it selfe in the time of gathering.

The forme of the eares of Turkey Wheat.

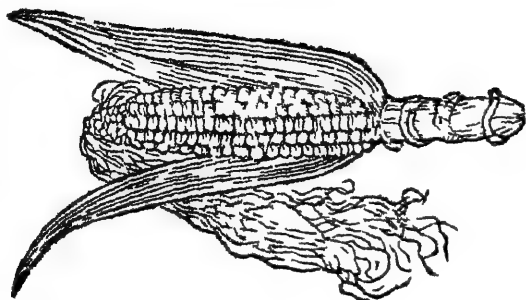
3 *Frumenti Indici spica.*
Turkie wheat in the huske, as also naked or bare.

¶ *The description.*

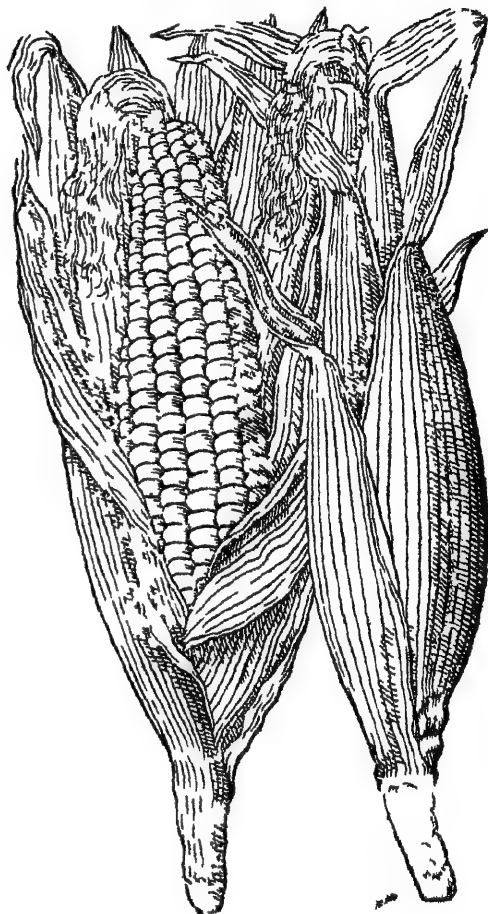
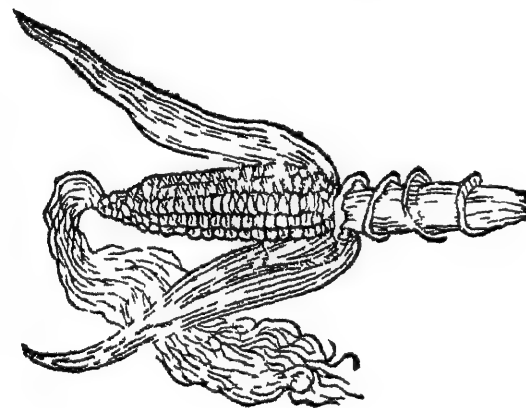
4 **C**orne of Asia beareth a long great stem or stalke, couered with great leaues like the great Cane reed, but much broader, and of a darke brownish colour towards the bottom. at the top of the stalkes grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reed, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. Those cares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the sides of the stalkes, among the leaues, which are thicke and great, so couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot see them vntill ripenesse haue discovered them. The graine is of fundrie colours, sometimes red, and sometimes white, and yellow, as my selfe haue seene in myne owne garden, where it hath come to ripenesse.

6 *Frumentum Indicum caruleum.*
Blew Turkey wheat.

5 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.*
Red Turkey wheat.



4 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.*
Yellow Turkey wheat.



2 The stalke of Turkey Wheat is like that of the Reed, full of spongie pith, set with many ioyns, five or six foot high, bigge beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little small aboue. the leaues are broad, long, set with vaines like those of the Reed. The eares on the top of the stalke be a spanne long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reed, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, empty and barren without seed, yet blooming as Re doth. The floure is either white, yellow, or purple, that is to say, euen as the fruit will be. The Fruit is contained in very bigge eares, which grow out of the ioyns of the stalke, three or foure from one stalke, orderly placed one aboue another, couered with cotes or filmes like huskes and leaues, as if it were a certaine sheath; out of which do stand long and slender beards, soft and tender, like those laces that grow vpon Sauorie, but greater and longer, euery one fastned vpon his owne seed. The seeds are great, of the bignesse of common peason, cornered in that part whereby they are fastned to the eare, and in the outward part round. being of colour sometimes white, now and then yellow, purple, or red, of taste sweet and pleasant, very closely ioyned together in eight or tenne orders or iankes. This graine hath many roots, strong, and full of strings.

¶ *The place.*

These kindes of graine were first brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe. not (as some suppose) out of Asia *minor*, which is the Turks Dominions, but out of America and the Islands adioyning, as out of Florida and Virginia, or Norembega, where they vse to sow or set it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is plantd in the gardens of these Northerne regions, where it commeth to ripenesse when the summer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my selfe haue seene by prooffe in myne owne garden.

¶ *The*

¶ *The time*

It is sown in these countries in March and Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The names.*

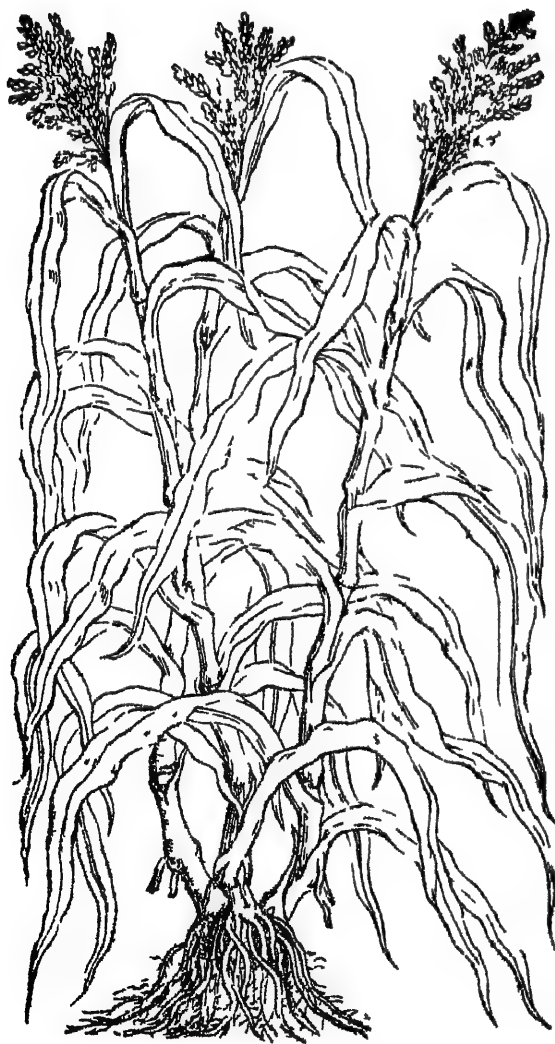
† Turkey wheat is called of some *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*, as also *Milium*, and *Mais*, or *Mays*. It in all probability was unknowne to the antient both Grecke and Latine Authors. In English it is called Turkey coine, and Turkey wheat. The Inhabitants of America and the Islands adioyning, as also of the East and West Indies, do call it *Mais*. the Virginians, *Pagatowr*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Turkey wheat doth nourish far lesse than either wheat, rie, barley, or otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran. It is hard and dry as Bisket is, and hath in it no clamminesse at all; for which cause it is of hard digestion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nourishment, it slowly descendeth, and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Pannick. We haue as yet no certaine prooffe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Coine; although the barbarous Indians, which know no better, are constrained to make a vertue of necessitie, and thinke it a good food. whereas we may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is of hard and euill digestion, a more conuenient food for swine than for men.

CHAP. 62. Of Turkie Millet.

Sorghum.
Turky Millet.

¶ *The description.*

Turky Millet is a stranger in England. It hath many high stalkes, thicke, and jointed commonly with some nine ioyns, beset with many long and broad leaues like Turkey Wheat: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft or care like the great Reed. The seed is round and sharpe pointed, of the bignesse of a Lentill, sometimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is fastned with a multitude of strong slender roots like vnto threds: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reed: the stalkes and cares when the seed is ripe are red.

¶ *The place.*

It ioyleth in a fat and moist ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

¶ *The time.*

This is one of the Sommer graines, and is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The names.*

The Millanois and other people of Lombardy call it *Melegua*, and *Melega* in Latine, *Melica* in Hetruria, *Saggina* in other places of Italy, *Sorgho*: in Portugal, *Milium Sabarrum* in English, Turkey Mill, or Turkey Hirsse.

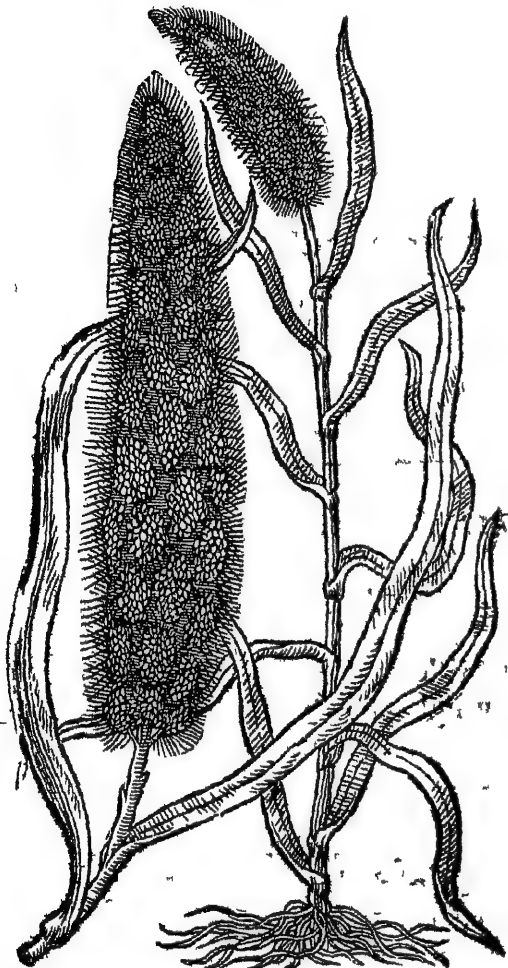
‡ This seemes to be the *Milium* which was brought into Italy out of India, in the reigne of the Emperour *Nero*: the which is described by *Pliny*, lib. 18. cap. 7. ‡

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

The seed of Turkey Mill is like vnto Panicke in taste and temperature. The country People sometimes make bread hereof, but it is brittle, and of little nourishment, and for the most part it serueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

CHAP. 63. Of Panick.

1 *Panicum Indicum*
Indian Panick.



2 *Panicum Capileum*. Blew Panicke.



¶ The kinds.

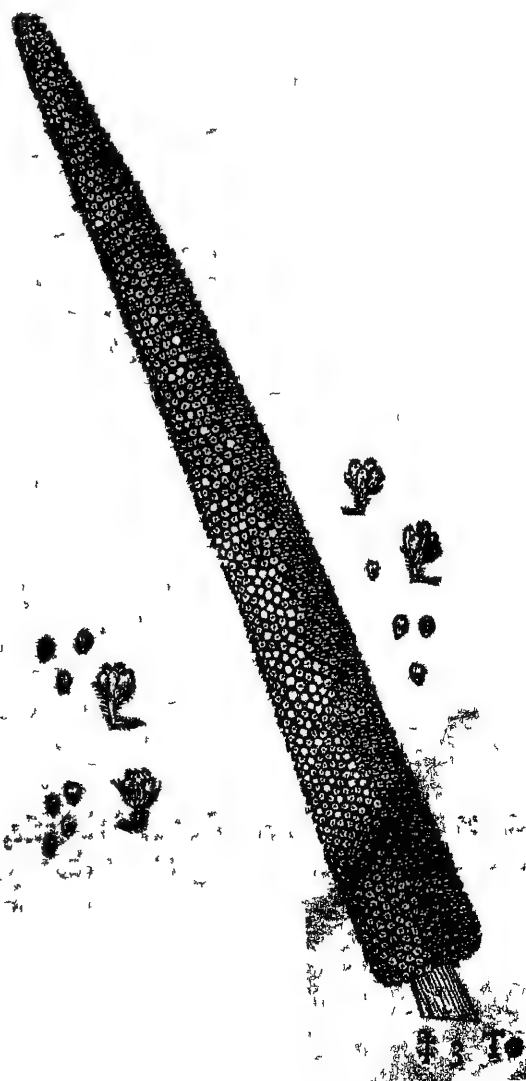
There be sundry sorts of Panicke, although of the Antients there haue beene set downe but two, that is to say, the wilde or field Panicke, and the garden or manured Panicke.

¶ The description.

1 The Panick of India groweth vp like Millet, whose straw is knotty, or full of ioynts; the ears be round, and hanging downward, in which is contained a white or yellowish feed, like Canarie feed, or *Alpisti*.

2 Blew Panick hath a reddish stalke like to Sugar cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungous pith, of a pale colour: the stalkes be vpriight and knotty; these that grow neere the root are of a purple colour on the top of the stalk commeth forth a spike or eare like the water Cats Taile, but of a blew or purple colour. The Seed is like to naked Otes: The Roots are very small, in respect of the other parts of the plant.

3 *Panicum Americanum spica longissimo*.
West-Indian Panicke with a very long eare.



‡ 3 To these may be added another West-Indian Panicke, sent to *Clusius* from M^r *Laetius* of London. The eare hereof was thicke, close, compact and made Taper-fashion, finer at the one end than at the other, the length thereof was more than a foot & halfe. The shape of the seed is much like the last described, but that many of them together are contained in one hairie huske, which is fastned to a very short stalke, as you may see represented apart by the side of the figure ‡

4 *Panicum vulgare.*
Common or Germane Panicke.



5 *Panicum sylvestre.*
Wild Panicke



4 Germane Panicke hath many hairy roots growing thicke together like vnto wheat, as is all the rest of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as straw or stalke. The eare groweth at the top single, not vnlike to Indian Panicke, but much lesser. The graines are contained in chaffie scales, red declining to tawny.

5 The wilde Panicke groweth vp with long reeden stalkes, full of ioynts, set with long-leaues like those of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panicke: the tuft or feather-like top is like vnto the common reed, or the eare of the grasse called *Ischemon*, or *Manna* grasse. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The place and time.

The kindes of Panick are sown in the Spring, and are ripe in the beginning of August. They prosper best in hot and dry Regions, and wither for the most part with much watering, as doth Mil and Turkey wheat: they quickly come to ripenesse, and may be kept good a long time.

¶ The names.

Panick is called in Greeke *ῥυζα*, and *ῥυζα* *Disoles* the Physition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards, *Panico*: the Latines, *Panicum*, or *Panicula*: in English, Indian Panicke, or Omeale.

¶ The temperature.

Panicks nourish little, and are driets, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

Panicke stoppeth the haeke, as *Miller* doth, being boyled (as *Pliny* reporteth) in Goats milke, and drunke twice in a day. Outwardly in Pultisses or otherwise, it dries and cooles.

Bread made of Panicke nourisheth little, and is cold and dry, very brittle, hauing in it neither clamminesse nor fatnesse, but it drieth a moist belly.

CHAP. 64. Of Canary seed, or Pety Panicke.

1 *Phalaris*.
Canarie seed.



2 *Phalaris pratensis*.
Quaking grassie.



¶ The description.

1 **C**anarie seed, or Canarie grassie after some, hath many small hairy roots, from which arise small strawie stalkes ioyned like corne, whereupon do grow leaues like those of Barley, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The small chaffe eare groweth at the top of the stalke, wherein is contained small seeds like those of Panicke, of a yellowish colour, and shining.

2 Shakers, or Quaking Grassie groweth to the height of halfe a foot, and sometimes higher, when it groweth in fertile meadowes. The stalke is very small and bent, set with many grassie leaues like the common meadow grassie, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flat scaly pouches, like those of Shepherds purse, but thicker, of a browne colour, set vpon the most small and weake hairy foot stalkes that may be found, whereupon those small pouches do hang by meanes of which small hairy strings, the knaps which are the floures do continually tremble and shake, in such sort that it is not possible with the most stedfast hand to hold it from shaking.

† 3 There is also another Grassie plant which may fitly be referred to these. the leaues and stalkes resemble the last described, but the heads are about the length and bredth of a small Hop, and handsomely compact of light scaly filmes much like thereto, whence some haue termed it *Gramen Lupuli glumis*. The colour of this pretty head when it commeth to ripenesse is white, †

¶ The place.

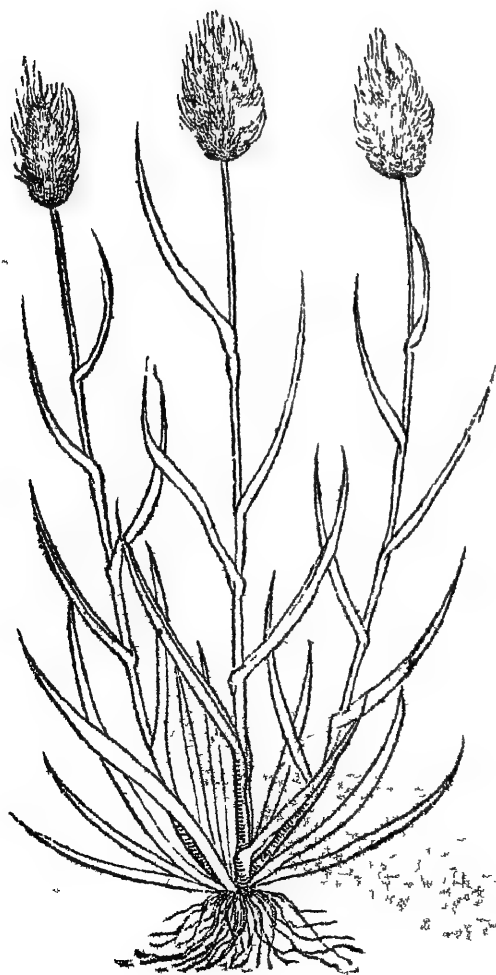
1 Canarie seed groweth naturally in Spaine, and also in the Fortunate or Canary Islands, and doth grow in England or any other of these cold Regions, if it be sown therein.

2 Quaking

3 *Phalaris pratensis altera.*
Pearle Grasse.



Alopecurus.
Fox-taile.



2 Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertile pastures, and in dry meadows.

3 This growes naturally in some parts of Spaine, and it is sown yearely in many of our London Gardens.

¶ The time

1 3 These Canarie seeds are sown in May, and are ripe in August.

¶ The names.

1 Canarie seed, or Canarie corne is called of the Grecians, *Phalaris*; the Latines retaining the same name *Phalaris* in the Islands of Canarie, *Alpsis* in English, Canarie seed, and Canarie grasse.

2 *Phalaris pratensis* is called also *Gramen tremulum* in Cheshire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers in some places, Cow-quakes

3 This by some is termed *Phalaris altera* *Clusius* calleth it *Gramen Amourettes majus* *Bauhine*, *Gramen tumulum maximum* In English they call it Pearle-Grasse, and Garden-Quakers.

¶ The nature and vertues.

I finde not any thing set downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithstanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The uyce and seed, as *Galen* saith, are thought to be profitably drunke against the paines of the bladder Apothecaries for want of Millet doe vse the same with good successe in fomentations; for in dry fomentations it serueth in stead thereof, and is his *succedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vse it in England also to feed the Canarie Birds.

CHAP. 65.

Of Fox-Taile.

¶ The description.

1 **F**ox-taile hath many grassie leaues or blades, rough and hairy, like vnto those of Barley, but lesse and shorter. The stalke is likewise soft and hairy; whereupon doth grow a small spike or eare, soft, and very downy, bristled with very small haire in shape, like vnto a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe the next yeare by falling of his seed.

‡ There is one or two varieties of this Plant in the largenesse and smalnesse of the eare.

2 Besides these forementioned strangers, there is also another which growes naturally in many watry Salt places of this kingdome, as in Kent by Dartford, in Essex, &c. The stalkes of this plant are grassy, and some two foot high, with leaues like Wheat or Dogs Grasse. The eare is very large, being commonly foure or five inches long, downy, soft like silke, and of a brownish colour.

¶ *The place.*

1 This kinde of Fox-taile Grasse groweth in England, onely in gardens

¶ *The time.*

1 This springeth vp in May, of the seed that was scatteried the yere before, and beareth his taile with his seed in Iune

2 This beares his head in Iuly.

¶ *The names.*

1 Theric hath not beene more said of the antient or later writers, touching the name, that is set downe, by which they called it in Greeke *Alopecuros*, that is in Latine, *Caudivulpis* in English, Fox-taile.

2 This by *Lobell* is called *Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica peludosa*, that is, The large English Marsh Fox-taile.

¶ *The temperature and vertues*

I finde not any thing extant worthy the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

CHAP. 66. Of Jobs Teares.

Lachryme Iob.
Iobs Teares.

¶ *The description.*

Iobs Teares hath many knotty stalks, proceeding from a tuft of thicke roots, two foot high, set with great broad leaues like vnto those of reed, amongst which leaues come forth many small branches like straw of coine on the end whereof doth grow a gray shining seed or graine hard to breake, and like in shape to the seeds of Gromell, but greater, and of the same colour, whereof I hold it a kinde euey of which grain, are bored through the middest like a beale and out of the hole commeth a small idle or barren chaffie care like vnto that of Dainell.

¶ *The place.*

It is brought from Italy and the countie adjoyning, into these countie, wher it doth grow very well, but seldome commeth to ripenesse, yet my selfe had ripe seed thereof in my garden, the Sommer being very hot.

¶ *The time.*

It is sowne early in the Spring, or else the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripenesse.

¶ *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithospermum speciosum*, or a kinde of Gromell, which the seed doth very notably resemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioscorides* his Gromell. Some thinke it *Plinius Lithospermum*, and therefore it may verie aptly be called in Latine, *Arundo Lithospermum*, that is in English, Gromell reed, as *Gesner* saith.

It is generally called *Lachryma Iob*, and *Lachryma*

Iob of some it is called *Diospiros* in English it is called *Iobs Teares*, or *Iobs Drops*, for that euey graine resembleth the drop or teare that falleth from the eye.

¶ *The nature and vertues*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vse of phyicke onely in France and those places (where it is plentifully growing) they do make beads, bracelets, and chaines thereof, as we do with pomander and such like.



CHAP. 67. Of Buck-wheat.

Tragopyron.

Buckwheat, or Bucke.



¶ The description.

Buck-wheat may very well be placed among the kinds of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of necessitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat stalkes somewhat crested, smooth and reddish, which is diuided in many aimes or branches, whereupon do grow smooth and soft leaues in shape like those of Iure or one of the Binde weeds, not much vnlike Basil, whereof *Tabernaemontanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*. The flowers be small, white, and clustred together in one or more tufts or vmbels, slightly dasht ouer head & with a flourish of light Carnation colour. The seeds are of a darke blackish colour, triangle, or three square like the seed of Blacke Binde-weed, The root is small and threddy.

¶ The place.

It prospereth very well in any ground, be it neuer so dry or barren, where it is commonly sowed to serue as it were in stead of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp, and is very soon ripe. It is verie common in and about the Nampwich in Cheshire, where they sow it as well for food for their cattell, pullen, and such like, as to the vse aforesaid. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, and in some parts of our South countie, about London in Middlesex, as also in Kent and Essex.

¶ The time.

This base kinde of graine is sowed in Aprill and the beginning of May, and is ripe in the beginning of August.

¶ The names.

Buck-wheat is called of the high Almaines, *Heydencoorn*: of the base Almaines, *Buckenweide*; that is to say, *Hirci triticum*, or Goats wheat of some, *Fagi triticum*, Beech Wheat: In Greeke, *ἵρκομακρον*, by *Theophrastus*, and by late Writers, *καρυόμακρον* in Latine, *Fago triticum*, taken from the fashion of the seed or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called also *Fegopyrum*, and *Tragopyron*. In English, French wheat, Bullmong, and Buck-wheat. In French, *Diagee aux cheneaux*.

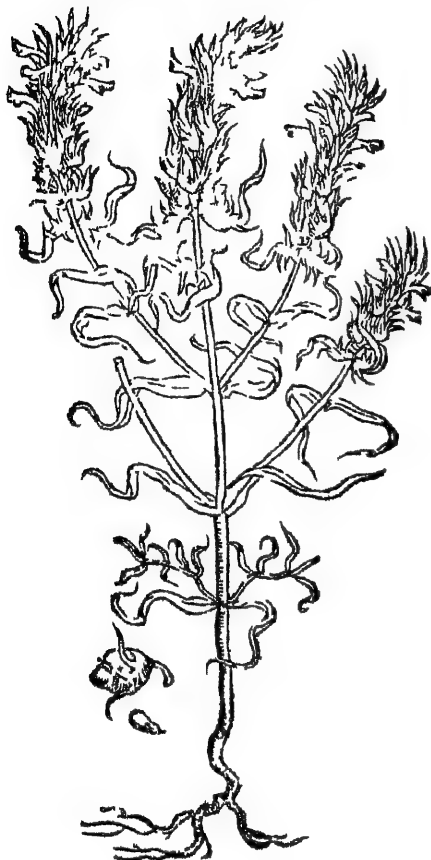
¶ The temper.

Buck-wheat nourisheth lesse than Wheat, Rie, Barley, or Otes, yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

¶ The vertues.

Bread made of the meale of Buck-wheat is of easie digestion, and speedily passeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nourishment.

CHAP. 68. Of Cow Wheat.

1 *Melampyrum album*.
White Cow-wheat.2 *Melampyrum purpureum*.
Purple Cow-wheat.3 *Melampyrum caruleum*.
Blew Cow-wheat.4 *Melampyrum luteum*.
Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.

M*elampyrum* growes vpright, with a straight stalke, hauing other small stalkes coming from the same, of a foot long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow bushy or spikie cares full of floures and small leaues mixed together, and much jagged, the whole care resembling a Foxe-taile. This care

ears beginneth to floure below, and so vpward by little and little vnto the top the small leaues before the opening of the floures, and likewise the buds of the floures, are white of colour Then come vp broad husks, wherein are enclosed two seeds somewhat like wheat, but smaller and browner The root is of a woody substance

‡ 2 3 These two are like the former in stalkes and leaues, but different in the colour of their floures, the which in the one are purple, and in the other blew. *Clusius* calls these, as also the *Cratægonon* treated of in the next Chapter, by the names of *Parietaria sylvestres*. ‡

4 Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere vnto the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riseth vp a small straw with an ear at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Fox-taile, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The place.

1 The first groweth among corne, and in pasture grounds that be fruitfull it groweth plentifully in the pastures about London.

The rest are strangers in England.

¶ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The names.

Melampyrum is called of some *Triticum vaccinium* in English, Cow-wheat, and Horse-floure : in Greeke, *μυδικα* The fourth is called *Melampyrum luteum* in English, Yellow Cow-wheat

¶ The danger.

The seed of Cow Wheat raiseth vp fumes, and is hot and dry of nature, which being taken in meats and drinks in the manner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, causing drunkenesse and headache.

CHAP. 69. Of Wilde Cow-Wheat.

1 *Cratægonon album*.
Wilde Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.



1 **T**He first kinde of wilde Cow-Wheat *Clusius* in his Pannonick history calls *Parietaria sylvestris*, or wilde Pellitorie which name, according to his owne words, if it do not fitly answer the Plant, hee knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latines haue not giuen any name thereunto yet because some haue so called it, he retaineth the same name Notwithstanding he referreth it vnto the kindes of *Melampyrum*, or Cow-wheat, or vnto *Cratægonon*, the wilde Cow-wheat, which it doth very wel answer in diuers points. It hath an hairy foure square stalke, very tender, weake, and easie to breake, not able to stand vpriht without the helpe of his neighbours that dwell about him, a foot high or more, whereupon do grow long thin leaues, sharp pointed, and oftentimes lightly snipt about the edges, of a darke purplish colour, sometimes greenish, set by couples one opposite against the other; among the which come forth two floures at one ioynr, long and hollow, somewhat gaping like the floures of a dead nettle, at the first of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do floure by degrees, first a few, and then more, by meanes whereof it is long in flourishing. Which being past, there succeed small cups or seed vessels, wherein is contained browne seed not vnlike to wheat. The whole plant is hairy, not differing from the plant Strichwort.

2 Red leaved wilde Cow-wheat is like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The stalkes and leaues are of a reddish horse-flesh colour. The

floures in foume are like the other, but in colour differing, for that the hollow part of the floure with the heele or spure is of a purple colour, the rest of the floure yellow. The seed and vessels are like the precedent.

3 *Cratægonon Euphrosiae*
Eyebright Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.



3 This kinde of wilde Cow-wheat *Taberna-
montanus* hath set forth vnder the title of *Odonti-
tes* others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphra-
sia* or Eyebright, because it doth in some sort re-
semble it, especially in his floures. The stalks of
this plant are small, woody, rough, and square.
The leaues are indented about the edges, sharpe
pointed, and in most points resembling the for-
mer Cow-wheat, so that of necessitie it must be
of the same kinde, and not a kinde of Eyebright,
as hath bene set downe by some

¶ The place.

These wilde kindes of Cow-wheat doe grow
commonly in fertile pastures, and bushy Copfes,
or low woods, and among bushes vpon barren
heaths and such like places.

The two first doe grow vpon Hamsted heath
necre London, among the Juniper bushes and bil-
berry bushes in all the parts of the said heath,
and in euery part of England where I haue trauel-
led.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May, to the
end of August.

¶ The names

1 The first is called of *Johannes*, *Cratægonon*
and of *Taberna-montanus* *Milium syluaticum*, or
Wood Millet, and *Alum syluaticum*, or Wood-
Chickweed.

2 The second hath the same titles. in English, Wilde Cow-wheat.

3 The last is called by *Taberna-montanus*, *Odontites* of *Dodonæus*, *Euphrasia altera*, and *Euphrosi-
ne*. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow-wheat, *Polycarpum*, and *Polycritum*.

¶ The nature and vertues.

There is not much set downe either of the nature or vertues of these plants onely it is repor-
ted that the seeds do cause giddinesse and drunkenesse as Darnell doth.

The seed of *Cratægonon* made in fine powder, and giuen in broth or otherwise, mightily prouo-
keth Venerie.

Some write, that it will likewise cause women to bring forth male children.

† See the vertues attributed to *Cratægonon* by *Dioscorides* before, Chap. 38. B.

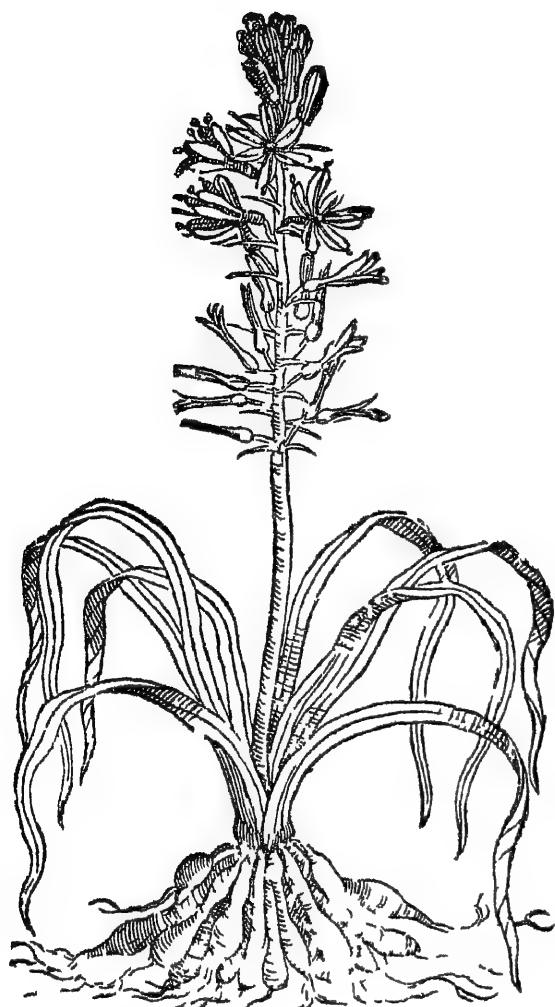
CHAP. 70. Of White Asphodill.

¶ The kindes.

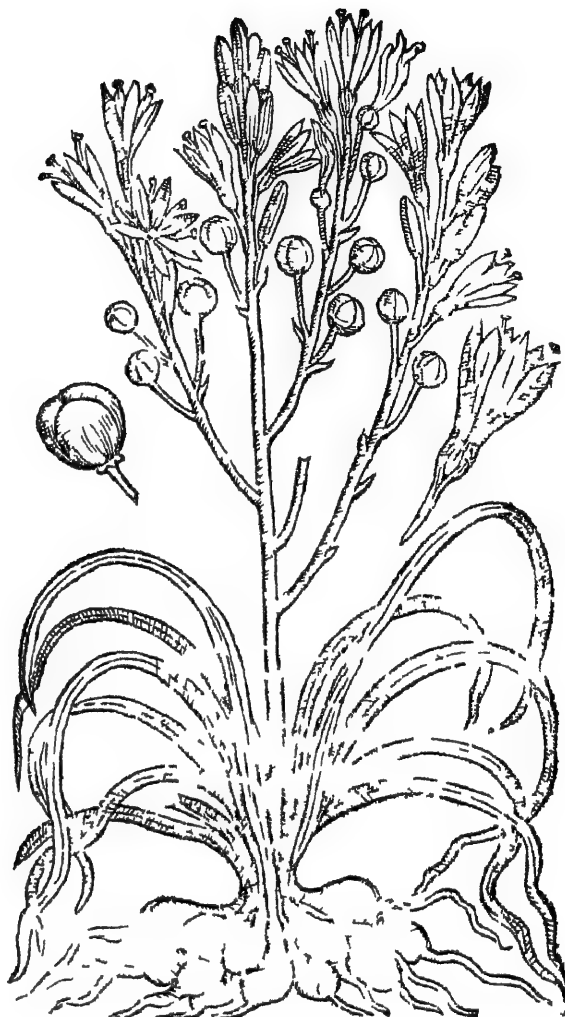
H Auing finished the kindes of corne, it followeth to shew vnto you the sundry sorts of Aspho-
dills, whereof some haue bulbous roots, other tuberous or knobby roots, some of yellow
colour, and some of mixt colours: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* maketh mention but of one Aspho-
dill, but *Pliny* setteth downe two; which *Dionysius* confirmeth, saying, That there is the male and
female Asphodil. The latter age hath obserued many more besides the bulbed one, of which *Ga-
len* maketh mention.

1 *Asphodelus*

1 *Asphodelus non ramosus.*
White Asphodill.



2 *Asphodelus ramosus.*
Branched Asphodill.



¶ *The description.*

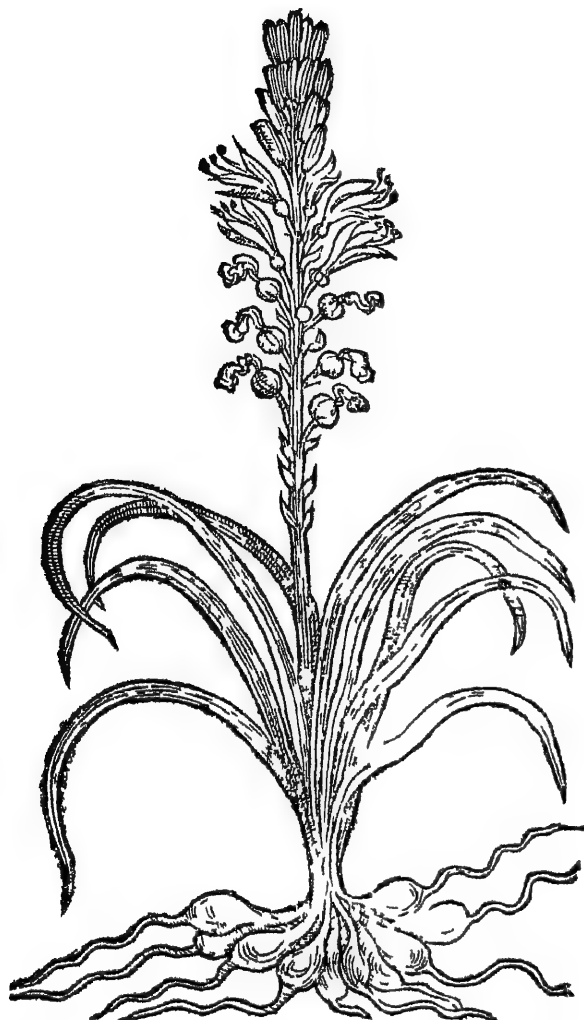
The white Asphodill hath many long and narrow leaues like those of leeks, sharpe pointed. The stalke is round, smooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garnished from the middle vppward with a number of floures starre-fashion, made of fīue leaues apiece; the colour white, with some darke purple streakes drawne downe the backe-side. Within the floures be certaine small chiues. The floures being past, there spring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and 3 square seeds like those of Buck-wheat or Stauef-acre. The toot is compact of many knobby roots growing out of one head, like those of the Peonie, full of iuyce, with a small bitternesse and binding taste.

2 Branched Asphodill agreeth well with the former description, sauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the stalke, whereon the floures do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein consisteth the difference

3 Asphodill with the reddish floure groweth vp in roots, stalke, leafe, and manner of growing like the precedent, sauing that the floures of this be of a dark red color, & the others white, which setteth forth the difference, if there be any such difference, or any such plant at all. for I haue conferred with many most excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue mee certaine knowledge of any such, but tell me they haue heard it reported that such a one there is, and so haue I also, but certainly I cannot set downe any thing of this plant vntill I heare more certaintie. for as yet I giue no credit to my Authour, which for reuerence of his person I forbear to name.

4 The yellow Asphodill hath many roots growing out of one head, made of sundry tough, fat, and oleous yellow sprigs, or grosse strings, from the which rise vp many grassy leaues, thick and grosse, tending to squarenesse; among the which commeth vp a strong thicke stalke set with the like leaues euen to the floures, but lesse: vpon the which do grow starre-like yellow floures, otherwise like the white Asphodill.

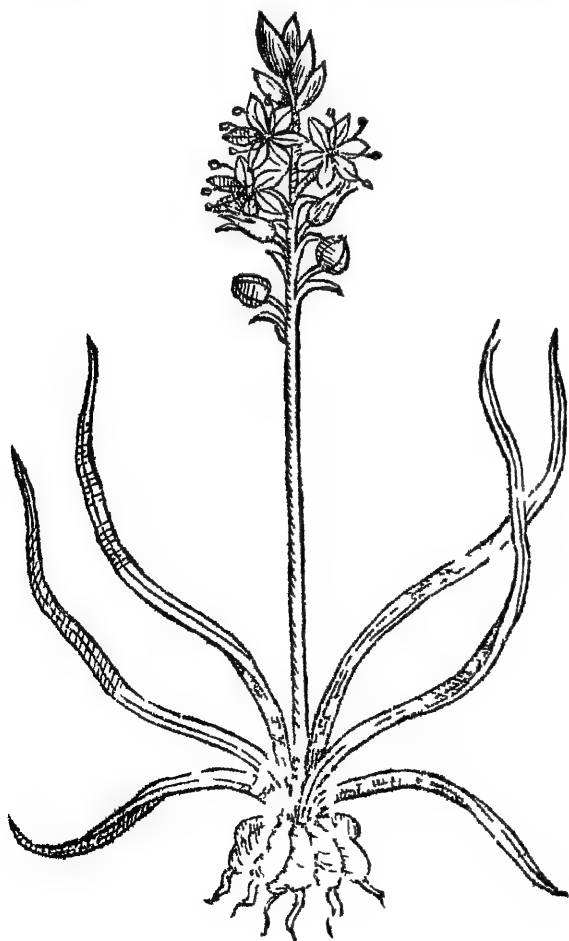
3 *Asphodelus flore rubente.*
Red Asphodill.



4 *Asphodelus luteus.*
Yellow Asphodill



5 *Asphodelus minimus.* Dwarf Asphodill.



¶ 5 Besides these there is an Asphodill which *Clusius* for the smallness calls *Asphodelus minimus*. The roots thereof are knotty and tuberous, resembling those of the formerly described, but lesse from these arise five or six very narrow and long leaues; in the middle of which growes vp a stalk of the height of a foot, round and without branches, bearing at the top thereof a spoke of floures, consisting of six white leaues a piece, each of which hath a streak running along it, both on the inside and out side, like as the first described. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, when as the rest are past their floures. It loseth the leaues in Winter, and getteth new ones againe in the beginning of Aprill.

¶ *The time and place.*

They floure in May and Iune, beginning below, and so flourishing vpward: and they grow naturally in France, Italy, Spain, and most of them in our London Gardens.

¶ *The names.*

Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus*, *Albucum*, *albucus*, and *Hastula Regia* in Greeke, *aspodilos* in English, Asphodill, not Daffodil, for Daffodill is *Narcissus*, another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth, That the stalke with the floures is called *Anthericos*; and the root, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus*.

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his Works, where he saith, that fooles know not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, because the roots of Asphodill are good to be eaten. *Yvesius* doth not beleue that he meant of this Asphodill, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention hereafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbes thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething, and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such. For he seemeth to understand by the Mallow and the Asphodill, such kinde of rood as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

¶ *The nature.*

These kinds of Asphodills be hot and dry almost in the third degree.

¶ *The vert. es.*

After the opinion of *Diocorides* and *Aetius*, the roots of Asphodill eaten, prouoke urine and the Armes effectually, especially being stamped and stained with wine, and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in manner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, ruptures, convulsions, and the old cough.

The roots boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugges or stones, and easeth the felon, being put thereto as a pulsette.

The iuyce of the root boyled in old sweet Wine, together with a little myrrh and saffron, maketh an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eyes.

Galen saith, the roots burnt to ashes, and mixed with the grease of a ducke, helpeth the Alopecia, and bringeth haire againe that was fallen by that disease.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing together of sinews, cramps, and bustings,

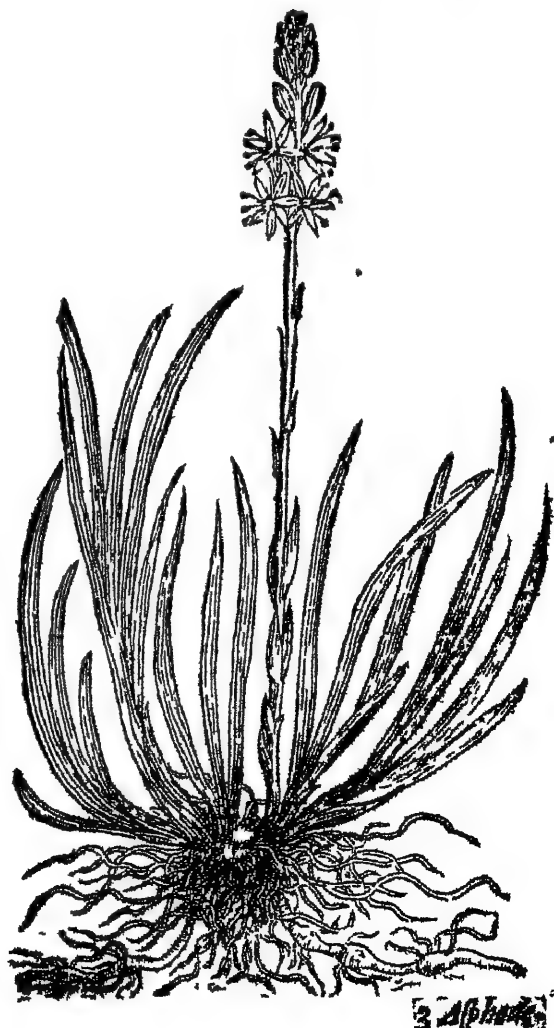
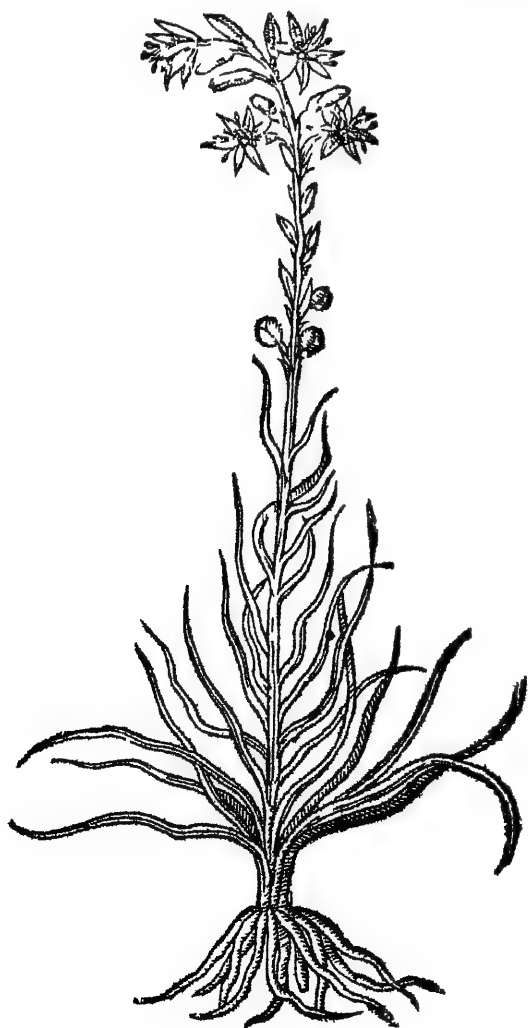
The like quantitie taken in bieth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth those that are bitten with any venomous beasts.

The iuyce of the root cleanseth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed therewith, but first the place must be chafed and wel rubbed with a course linnen cloath.

CHAP. 71. Of the Kings Speare.

1 *Asphodelus luteus minor*. The Kings Speare.

2 *Asphodelus Lancastria*. Lancashire Asphodill.



1. *Asphodili Lancastriae verus.*
The true Lancashire Asphodill.

¶ The description



1 The leaues of the Kings Spear are long, narrow, and chamfered or finowed, of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk is round, of a cubit high. The floures which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the floures of the other, which being past, there come in place thereof little round heads or seed-vessels, wherein the seed is contained. The roots in like manner are very many, long, and slender, smaller than those of the other yellow sort. Upon the sides whereof grow forth certaine strings, by which the plant it selfe is easily encreased and multiplied.

2 There is found in these dayes a certaine waterie or marish Asphodill like vnto this last described, in stalk and floures, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaues of a beautifull Greene somewhat chamfered, like to those of the Floure de-luce, or corn flie, but narrower, not full a span long. The stalk is flatter, a foot high, whereupon grow the floures, consisting of fixe small leaues: in the middle whereof come forth small yellow chawes or threds. The seed is very small, contained in long shaipe pointed cods. The root is long, ioyned, and creepeth as grasse doth, with many small strings.

3 Besides the last described (which our Author I feare mistaking, teimed *Asphodilus Lancastriae*) there is another water Asphodill, which growes in many rotten moorish grounds in this kingdome, and in Lancashire is vsed by women to dye their haire of a yellowish colour, and therefore by them it is termed Maiden-haire. (if we may beleue *Lobell*) This plant hath leaues

some two inches and an halfe, or three inches long, being somewhat broad at the bottome, and so sharper towards their ends. The stalk seldome attaines to the height of a foot, and it is smooth without any leaues thereon; the top thereof is adorned with pretty yellow star-like floures, whereto succeed longish little cods, vsually three, yet sometimes foure or fve square, and in these there is contained a small red seed. The root consists onely of a few small strings. ‡

¶ The place

1 The small yellow Asphodill groweth not of it selfe wilde in these parts, notwithstanding we haue great plenty thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill groweth in moist and marish places neere vnto the Towne of Lancaster, in the moorish grounds there, as also neere vnto Maudsley and Marton, two Villages not farre from thence, where it was found by a Worshipfull and leaued Gentleman, a diligent searcher of simples, and feruent louer of plants, M. *Thomas Hasket*, who brought the plants thence vnto me for the encrease of my garden.

I receiued some plants thereof likewise from Master *Thomas Edwards*, A pothecarie in Excester, learned and skilfull in his profession, as also in the knowledge of plants. He found this Asphodill at the foot of a hill in the West part of England, called Bagshot hill, neere vnto a village of the same name.

‡ This Asphodill figured and described out of *Dodonaeus*, and called *Asphodilus Lancastriae* by our Author, growes in an heath some two miles from Bruges in Flanders, and diuers other places of the Low-countries; but whether it grow in Lancashire or no, I can say nothing of certaintie: but I am certaine, that which I haue described in the third place growes in many places of the West of England, and this yeare 1632, my kinde friend M. *George Bowles* lent mee some plants thereof, which I keepe yet growing. *Lobell* also affirms this to be the Lancashire Asphodill.

¶ The time.

They floure in May and Iune: most of the leaues thereof remaine Greene in the Winter, if it be not extreme cold.

¶ The names.

Some of the later Herbarists thinke this yellow Asphodill to be *Rhizon* of *Theophrastus*, and others

others iudge it to be *Eriogonum* of the Arabians. In Latine it is called *Asphodelus luteus* of some it is called *Hastula Regia*. We haue Englished it, the Speare for a King, or small yellow Asphodill.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus Lancastria*, and may likewise be called *Asphodelus palustris*, or *Pseudoasphodelus luteus*, or the Bastard yellow Asphodill.

† 3 This is *Asphodelus minimus luteus palustris Scoticus & Lancastriensis*, of Lobell, and the *Pseudoasphodelus pumilio folijs Iridis*, of Clusius, as farre as I can iudge, although Bauhine distinguisheth them. †

¶ The temperature and vertues.

It is not yet found out what vse there is of any of them in nourishment or medicines.

CHAP. 72.

Of Onion Asphodill.

Asphodelus Bulbosus.
Onion Asphodill.

¶ The description.

THE bulbed Asphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion root, with some fibres hanging thereat, from the which come vp many grassie leaues, very well resembling the Lecke, among the which leaues there riseth vp a naked or smooth stem, garnished toward the top with many star-like floures, of a whitish Greene on the inside, and wholly Greene without, consisting of six little leaues sharpe pointed, with certaine chiuies or threads in the middle. After the floures past there succedeth a small knop or head three square, wherein lieth the seed.

¶ The place.

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarists in London, and not elsewhere that I know of, for it is not very common.

¶ The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and somewhat after.

¶ The names.

The stalke and floures being like to those of the Asphodill before mentioned, do shew it to be *Asphodeli species*, or a kinde of Asphodill, for which cause also it seemeth to be that Asphodill of which Galen hath made mention in his second book of the Faculties of nourishments, in these words, The root of Asphodill is in a manner like to the root of Squill, or Sea Onion, as well in shape as bitternes. Notwithstanding, saith Galen, my selfe haue known certaine countrymen, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and steepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of Dodonaeus, *Asphodelus famina*, and *Asphodelus Bulbosus*, *Hyacintho-Asphodelus*, and *Asphodelus Hyacinthinus* by Lobell, and that rightly; for that the root is like the Hyacinth, and the floures like the Asphodill. and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, so likewise doth the name. in English we may call it Bulbed Asphodill. Clusius calls it *Ornithogalum majus*, and that fitly.

¶ The nature.

The round rooted Asphodill, according to Galen, hath the same temperature and vertue that *Aron*, *Arisarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely an absterfiue and cleansing qualitie.

¶ The vertues.

The yong sprouts or springs thereof is a singular medicine against the yellow Iaudise, for that the root is of power to make thin and open. A

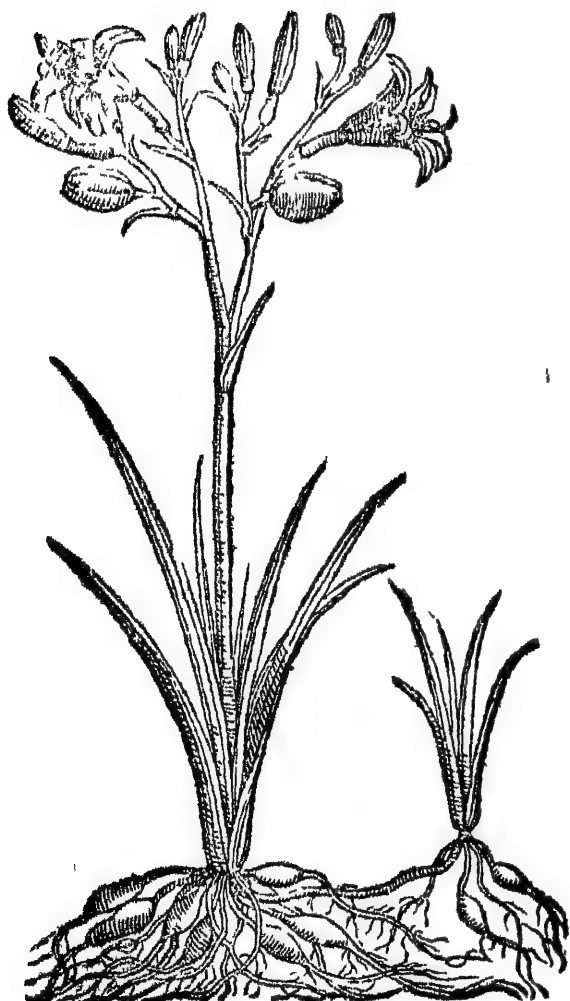
Galen saith, that the ashes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens greafe cureth the falling of the haire in an *Alopecia* or scalld head. B

CHAP. 73. Of Yellow Lillies.

¶ The kindes.

BEcause we shall have occasion hereafter to speake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, we will in this chapter entreat onely of another kinde not bulbed, which likewise is of two sorts, differing principally in their roots : for in floures they are Lillies, but in roots Asphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approaching vnto Asphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulbosum.*
The yellow Lillie.



2 *Lilium non bulbosum Pharriceum.*
The Day-Lillie.



¶ The description.

1 **T**He yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the middest like a gutter, among the which riseth vp a naked or bare stalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with sundry brittle armes or branches, whereon do grow many goodly floures like vnto those of the common white Lillie in shape and proportion, of a shining yellow colour; which being past, there succeed three cornered huskes or cods, full of blacke shining seeds like those of the Peonie. The root consisteth of many knobs or tuberos clogs, proceeding from one head, like those of the white Asphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day-Lillie hath stalkes and leaues like the former. The floures be like the white Lillie in shape, of an Orange tawny colour : of which floures much might be said which I omit. But in briefe, this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowne, or spread abroad, and the same day in the euening it shuts it selfe, and in a short time after becomes as rotten and stinking as if it had beene trodden in a dunghill a moneth together, in foule and raine weather, which is the cause that the seed seldome followes, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing forth any at all that I could euer obserue; according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, soone rotten. His roots are like the former.

¶ The

¶ *The place*

These Lillies do grow in my garden, as also in the gardens of Herbarists, and lovers of fine and rare plants, but not wilde in England, as in other countries

¶ *The time*

These Lillies do floure somewhat before the other Lillies, and the yellow Lillie the soonest.

¶ *The names*

Divers do call this kinde of Lillie, *Lilia sphodolus*, *Lilago*, and also *Liliastrum*, but most commonly *Lilium non bulbosum*. In English, Liriconfancie, and yellow Lillie. The old Herbarists name it *Hemerocallis* for they haue two kinde of *Hemerocallis*, the one a shrub or woody plant, as witnesseth *Theophrastus*, in his sixth booke of the historie of Plants. *Pliny* setteth downe the same shrub among those plants, the leaues whereof onely do serue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they set downe, is a Floure which perisheth at night, and buddeth at the Sunne rising, according to *Athenius*, and therefore it is fitly called *hæmèranthe*, that is, Faue or beautifull for a day: and so we in English may rightly terme it the Day-Lillie, or Lillie for a day,

¶ *The nature*

The nature is rather referred to the Asphodils than to Lillies.

¶ *The vertues*

Dioscorides saith, That the root stamped with honey, and a mother pessarie made thereof with **A** wool, and put vp, bringeth forth water and bloud.

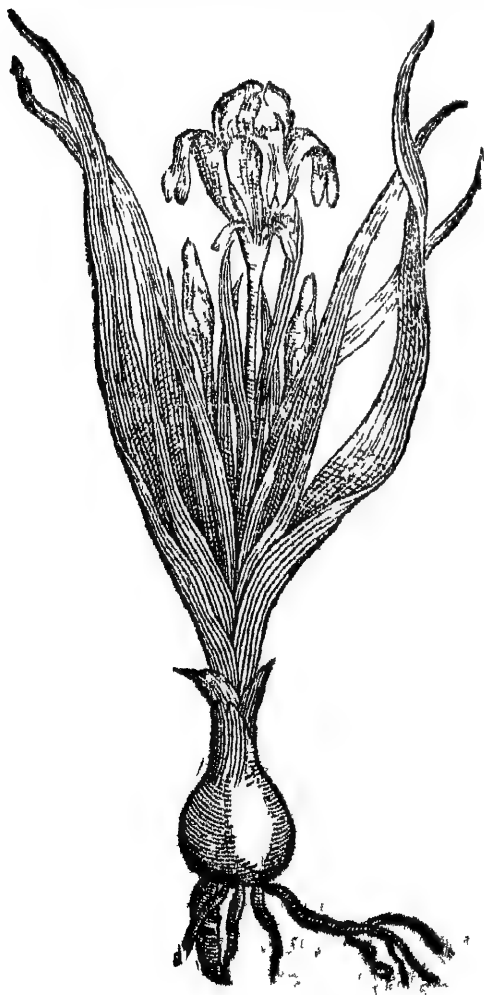
The leaues stamped and applied do allay hot swellings in the dugges, after womens trauell in **B** childe-bearing, and likewise taketh away the inflammation of the eyes.

The roots and the leaues be laid with good successe vpon burnings and scaldings. **C**

CHAP. 73. Of Bulbed Floure de-Luce.

† 1 *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia.*

Broad leaued Bulbous Floure de-Luce;



2 *Iris Bulbosa Anglica.*

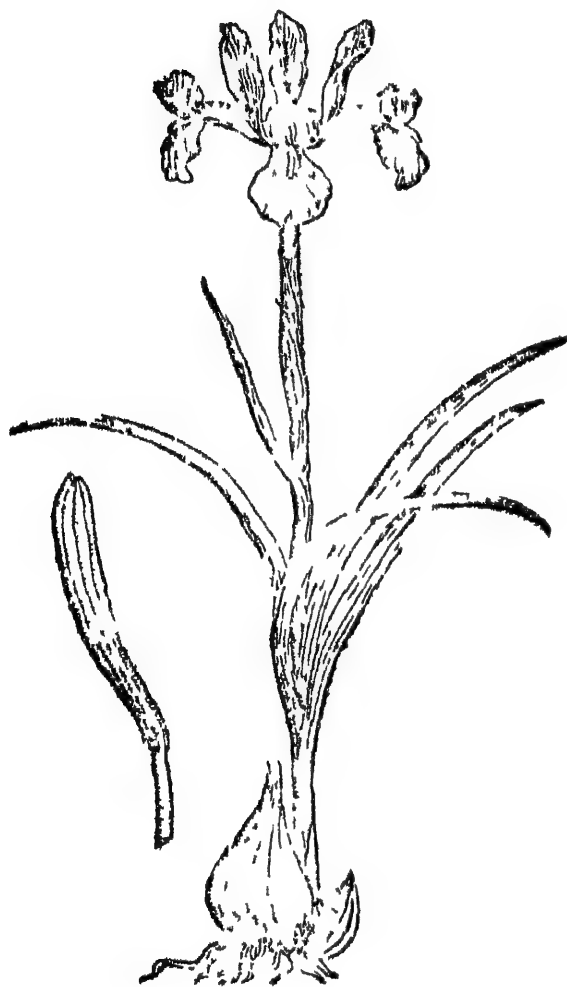
Onion Floure de-Luce;



¶ The kinds.

Like as we haue set downe sundry sorts of *I loure de luces*, with flaggy leaues, and tuberous or knobby roots, varying very notably in sundry respects, which we haue distinguished in the proper Chapters: it resteth that in like manner we set forth vnto your view certaine bulbous or Onion rooted *Floure de-luces*, which in this place do offer themselves vnto our consideration, whereof there be also sundry sorts, sorted into one chapter as followeth.

3 *Iris Bulbosa flore vario.*
Changeable *Floure de-luce*.



‡ 4 *Iris Bulbosa versicolor Polyclonos.*
Many branched changeable *Floure de-luce*.



¶ The description.

‡ 1 **T**he first of these, whose figure here we giue you vnder the name of *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, hath leaues somewhat like those of the Day-Lillie, soft, and somewhat palish Greene, with the vnder sides somewhat whiter, amongst which there riseth vp a stalk bearing at the top thereof a *Floure* a little in shape different from the formerly described *Floure de-luces*. The colour thereof is blew; the number of the leaues whereof it consists, nine: three of these are little, and come out at the bottome of the *Floure* as soone as it is opened, three more are large, and being narrow at their bottome, become broader by little and little, vntill they come to turne downwards, whereas then they are shapen somewhat roundish or obtuse. In the middle of these there runnes vp a yellow variegated line to the place whereas they bend backe. The three other leaues are arched like as in other *Floures* of this kinde, and diuided at their vpper end, and containe in them three threads of a whitish blew colour.

This is called *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, by *Clusius*; and *Hyacinthus Poetarum Latifolius*, by *Lobell*.

It floures in Ianuarie and Februarie, whereas it growes naturally, as it doth in diuers places of Portugall and Spaine. It is a tender plant, and seldome thrives well in our gardens. ‡

2 *Onion Floure de-luce* hath long narrow blades or leaues, crested, chamfered, or streaked on the backe side as it were welted; below somewhat round, opening it selfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, whereby it resembleth an hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollownesse it tendeth to whitenesse; and among these leaues do rise vp a stalke of a cubit high; at the top whereof groweth a faire blew *Floure*, not differing in shape from the com-

mon

mon Floure de-luce · the which being past, there come in the place thereof long thicke coles or seed-vessels, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the bignesse of a tare or fitch. The root is round like an Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skinner or filmes. Of this kind there are some five or six varieties, caused by the various colours of the Floures.

5 *Iris Bulbosa Flore luteo cum flore & semine*
Yellow bulbed Floure de-luce in floure and seed.



3 Changeable Floure de-luce hath leaves, stalkes, and Roots like the former, but lesser. The Floure hath likewise the forme of the Floure de-luce, that is to say, it consisteth of sixe greater leaves, and three lesser, the greater leaves fold backward and hang downward, the lesser stand vp right, and in the middle of the leaves there riseth vp a yellow welt, white about the brimmes, and shadowed all ouer with a wash of thinn blew tending to a Watchet colour. Toward the stalke they are striped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewise amongst the hollow places of those that stand vp right (which cannot be expressed in the figure) there is the same faire purple colour; the smell and saour very sweet and pleasant. The root is Onion fashion, or bulbous like the other.

† 4 There is also another variegated Floure de-luce, much like this last described, in the colour of the Floure, but each plant produceth more branches and Floures, whence it is termed *Iris Bulbosa versicolor polyantha*, Many-branched changeable Floure de-luce. †

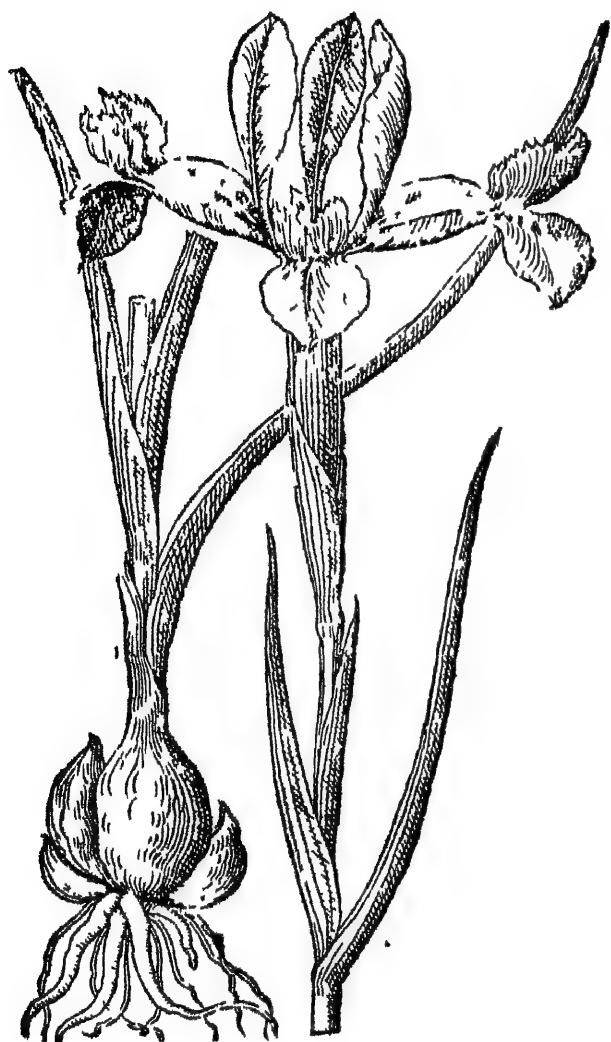
5 Of which kinde or sort there is another in my Garden, which I receiued from my Brother James Garret Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the last described; the which is dasht ouer, in stead of the blew or watchet colour, with a most pleasant gold yellow colour, of smell exceeding sweet, with bulbed roots like those of the other sort.

6 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince Elector the Lantgraue of Hessen, one of this sort or kinde, with white Floures, the which as yet I haue not seene.

† Besides these sorts mentioned by our Author, there are of the narrow leaved bulbous Floure de-luces, some twenty foure or more varieties, which in shape of roots, leaues, and Floures differ very little, or almost nothing at all; so that he which knows one of these may presently know the rest. Wherefore because it is a thing no more pertinent to a generall historie of Plants, to insist vpon these accidentall nicities, than for him that writes a historie of Beasts to describe all the colours, and their mixtures, in Horses, Dogs, and the like, I refer such as are desirous to informe them-

themselves of those varieties, to such as haue onely and purposely treated of Floures and their di-
 versities, as *De Fry, Swerts*, and our Countreyman *M. Parkinson*, who in his *Paradisus terrestris*, first
 both in English, 1629. hath iudiciously and exactly comprehended all that hath bene de-
 lined by others in this nature. †

¶ 6 *Iris Bulbosa flore cinereo.*
 Ash coloured Floure de-luce.



¶ 7 *Iris Bulbosa flore albido.*
 Whitish Floure de-luce



¶ *The place.*

The second of these bulbed Floure de-luces growes wilde, or of it selfe, in the corne fields of
 the West parts of England, as about Bathe and Wells, and those places adjacent from whence
 they were first brought into London, where they be naturalised, and increase in great plenty in our
 London gardens.

The other sorts do grow naturally in Spaine and Italy wilde, from whence we haue had Plants
 for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

¶ *The time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and seldome after.

¶ *The names.*

The Bulbed Floure de-luce is called of *Lobelius*, *Iris Bulbosa*, and also *Hyacinthus flore Indis* or
 some, *Hyacinthus Poetarum*; and peraduenture it is the same that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the one
 and twentieth Chapter, saying, That *iris*, named among the old Writers *Hieris*, may also be cal-
 led, and not vnproperly, *Hierobulbus*, or *Hieribulbus*: as though you should say, *Iris Bulbosa*, or Bul-
 bed Ireos; vnlesse you would haue *Hierobulbus*, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine, that
 great and huge things were called of the Antients, *hier*, or *Sacra*. in English, Holy.

¶ *The nature.*

The nature of these Bulbed Floure de-luces are referred to the kindes of Asphodils.

¶ *The vertues.*

Take, saith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* six ℥. Goats suet as much, Oile of Alcanna one
 A pound; mix them together, being first stamped in a stone morter, it taketh away the paine of the
 Gout.

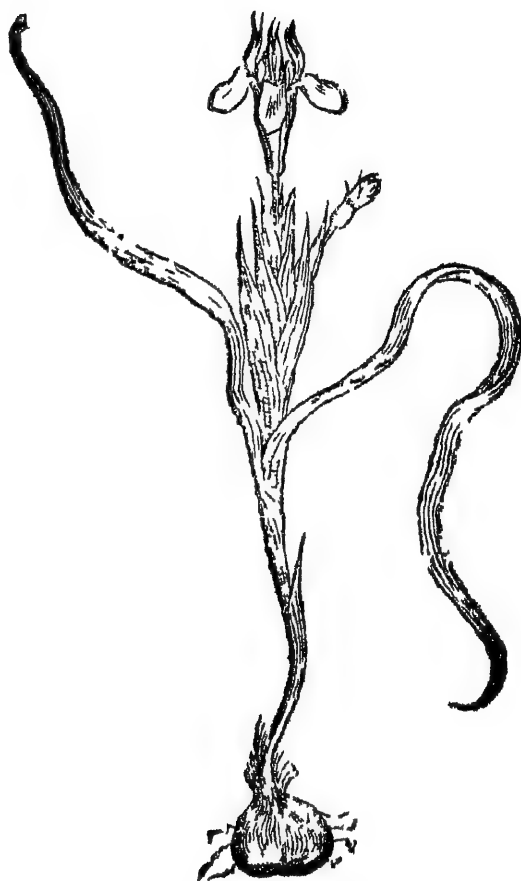
Moreover, if a woman do vse to wash her face with the decoction of the root, mixed with the
 B meale of Lupines, it forthwith cleanseth away the fiekles & morpew, and such like deformities.
 Chap.

CHAP. 75. Of Spanish Nut.

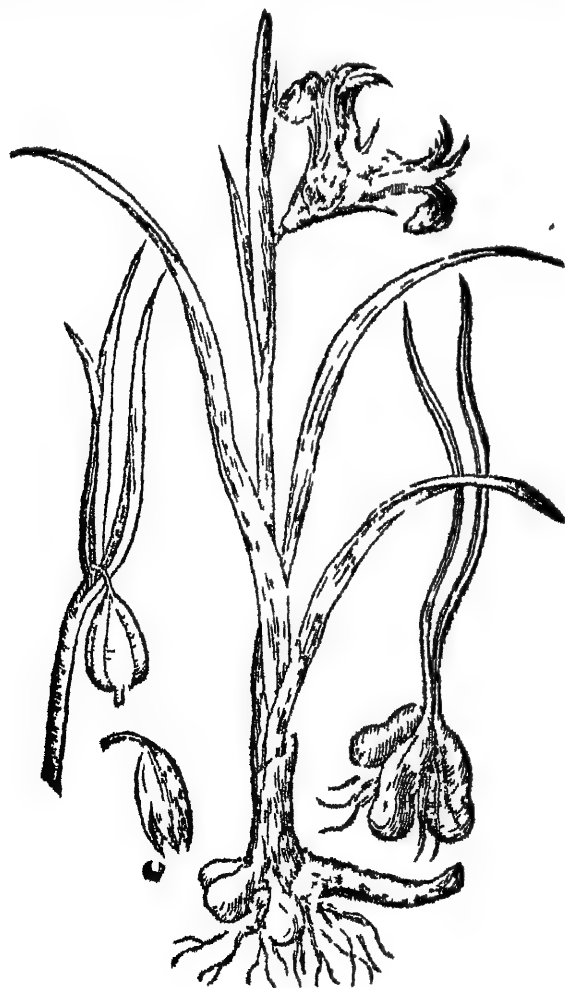
1 *Sisyrinchium majus*.
Spanish Nut.



† 2 *Sisyrinchium minus*.
Small Spanish Nut.



3 *Iris Tuberosa*. Veluet Floure de-luce.



¶ The description.

1 Spanish Nut hath small grassie leaues like those of the Starres of Bethlem, or *Ornithogalum*, among which riseth vp a small stalke of halfe a foot high, garnished with the like leaues, but shorter. The Flowers grow at the top, of a skie colour, in shape resembling the Floure de-luce, or common *Iris*; but the leaues that turne downe are each of them marked with a yellowish spot: they fade quickly, and being past, there succeed small eods with seeds as small as those of Turneps. The root is round, composed of two bulbes, the one lying vpon the other as those of the Corne flag usually do, and they are covered with a skinne or filme in shape like a Net. The Bulbe is sweet in taste, and may be eaten before any other bulbed Root.

2 There is set forth another of this kinde, somewhat lesser, with Floures that smell sweeter than the former.

3 Veluet Floure de-luce hath many long, square leaues, spongy or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in shape like to the leaues of Rushes: among which riseth vp a stalke of a foot

high, bearing at the top a Floure like the Floure de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward are of a perfect blacke colour, soft and smooth as is blacke Veluet, the blackness is weltd about with greenish yellow, or as wee terme it a Goose-tuid greene, of which colour the vppermost leaues do consist which being past, there followeth a great knob or crested seed vessel of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, wherein is contained round white seed as bigge as the Fetch on tare. The root consisteth of many knobby bunches like fingers

¶ *The place.*

These bastard Kindes of Floure de-luces are strangers in England, except it be among some few diligent Herbarists in London, who haue them in their gardens, where they increase exceedingly, especially the last described, which is said to grow wilde about Constantinople, Morea, and Greece, from whence it hath beene transported into Italy, where it hath beene taken for *Hermodaetylus*, and by some exprest or set forth in writing vnder the title *Hermodaetylus*, whereas in truth it hath no semblance at all with *Hermodaetylus*.

¶ *The time.*

The wilde or Bastard Floure de-luces do floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The names.*

1 2 These bulbed bastard Floure de-luces, which we haue Englished Spanish Nuts, are called in Spaine, *Nozelhas*; that is, little Nuts the lesser sort *Parna Nozelha*, and *Macuca* wee take it to be that kinde of nourishing Bulbe which is named in Greeke, *μακρυς* of *Pliny*, *Sisynrichium*.

‡ 3 Some, as *Vlysses Aldroandus*, would haue this to be *Louchitis Prior*, of *Dioscor.* *Matthioli* makes it *Hermodaetylus verus*, or the true *Hermodaetylus*. *Dodonaeus* and *Lobell* more fitly refer it to the Floure de-luces, and call it *Iristuberosa*. ‡

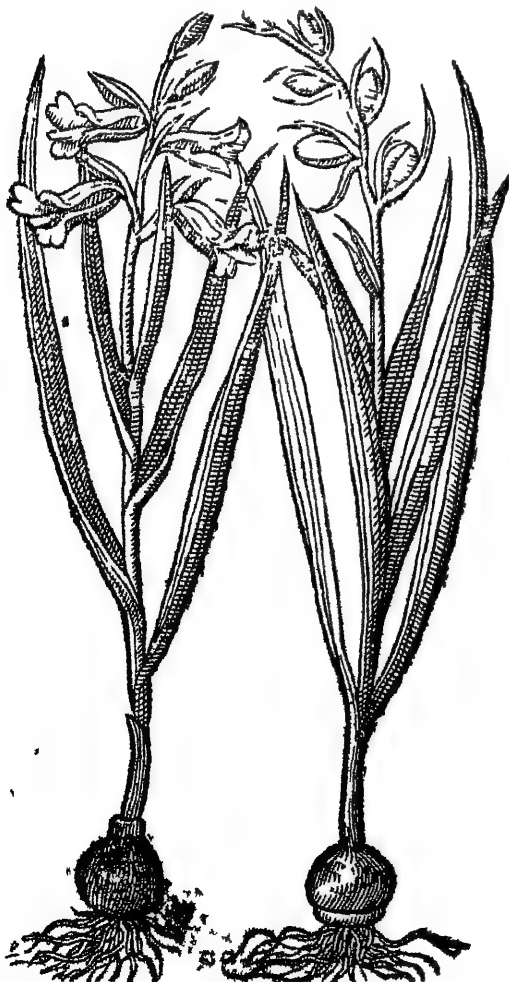
¶ *The nature and vertues.*

Of these Kindes of Floure de-luces there hath beene little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues, only the Spanish nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, nay vitious persons, in sallads or otherwise, to procure lust and lechery.

CHAP. 76. Of Corne-Flagge.

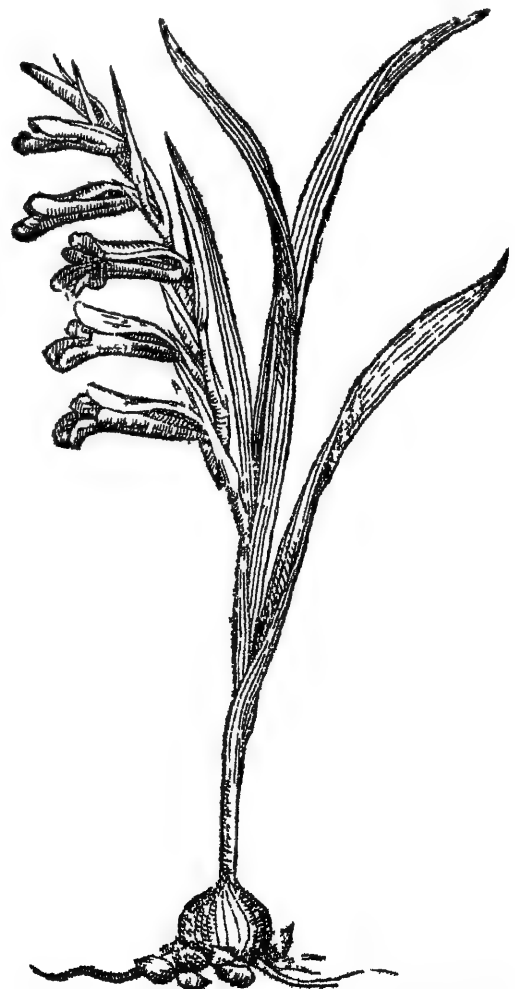
1 *Gladiolus Narbonensis.*

French Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.



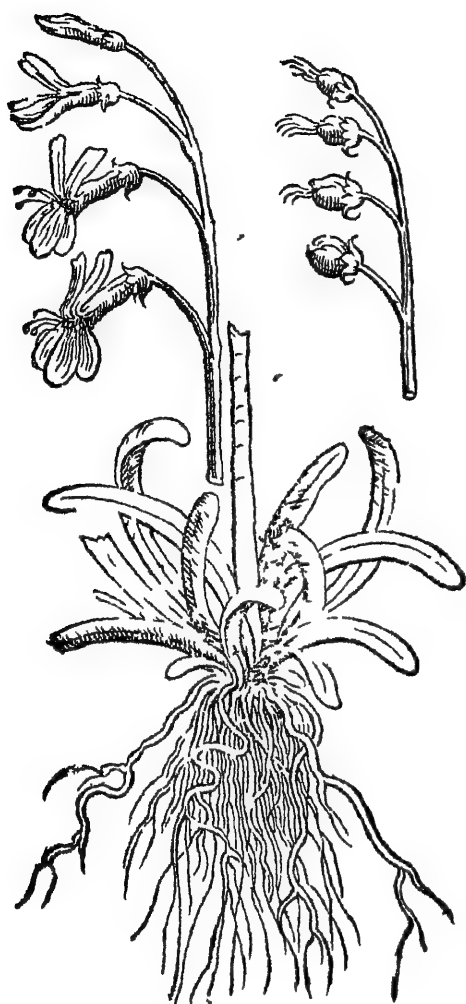
2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*

Italian Corne-Flag, or Sword Flag.



‡ 4 *Gladiolus.*

‡ 4 *Gladiolus Lacustris.*
Water Sword-Flag.



¶ The description.

1 French Corne-Flagge hath small stiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or sinewes running through the same, in shape like those of the small Floure deluce, or the blade of a sword, sharpe pointed, of an ouer-worne greene colour, among the which riseth vp a stiffe brittle stalke two cubits high, whereupon doe grow in comely order many faie purple Floures, gaping like those of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Fox-Gloue, called in Latine *Digitalis*. After them come round knobbie seed-vessels, full of chaffie seed, very light, of a browne reddish colour. The root consisteth of two Bulbes, one set vpon the other, the vpper most whereof in the beginning of the Spring is lesser, and more full of iuice; the lower greater, but more loose and lithie, which a little while after perissheth.

2 Italian Corn-Flag hath long narrow leaues with many ribbes or nerues running through the same: the stalke is stiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow Floures orderly placed vpon one side of the stalke, whereas the precedent hath his floures placed on both the sides of the stalke, in shape and colour like the former, as are also the roots, but seldome seene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 There is a third sort of Corne-Flag which agreeth with the last described in euerie point, saving that the Floures of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white, and that which we call Maidens Blush.

‡ 4 This Water Sword-Flag, described by *Clusius* in his *Cur Post.* hath leaues about a span long, thicke and hollow, with a partition in their middles, like as wee see in the cods of Stock-Gillouers, and the like: their colour is greene, and taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable food to the wilde Ducks ducking downe to the bottome of the water; for they sometimes lie some ells vnder water which notwithstanding is ouer-topt by the stalke, which springs vp from among these leaues, and beares Floures of colour white, larger than those of Stock-Gillouers, but in that hollow part that is next the stalke they are of a blewish colour, almost in shape resembling the Floures of the Corne-Flag, yet not absolutely like them. They consist of fve leaues, whereof the two vppermost are reflected towards the stalke; the three other being broader hang downewards. After the floures there follow round pointed vessels filled with red seed. It floures at the end of Iuly.

It was found in some places of West-Friseland, by *John Dortman* a learned Apothecary of Groningen. It growes in waters which haue pure grauell at the bottome, and that bring forth no plant besides.

Clusius, and *Dortman* who sent it him, call it *Gladiolus Lacustris*, or *Stagnalis*. ‡

¶ The place.

These kindes of Corne-Flags grow in meadowes, and in earable grounds among corne, in many places of Italy, as also in the parts of France bordering thereunto. Neither are the fields of Austria and Morauia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plenty of them in our London Gardens, especially for the garnishing and decking them vp with their seemly Floures.

¶ The time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The names.

Corne-Flag is called in Greeke *κλιδίον* in Latine, *Gladiolus*; and *κλιδίον* of others, *κλιδίον*, and *Gladiolus Segetalis*. *Theraputicus* in his discourse of *Phasganus* call it the same with *Xaphron*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne-Flag *κλιδίον*; other *κλιδίον*; in the Germane Tongue.

Tongue, **Seigwurtz**: yet we must make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Viortalis longa*; for that is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the highest Alpish mountaines, which is likewise called of the Germanes **Seigwurtz**. The Floures of Coine-Flag are called of the Italians, *Monaculio* in English, Coine-Flag, Coine-Sedge, Sword-Flag, Corne Gladin in French, *Glus*.

¶ *The nature.*

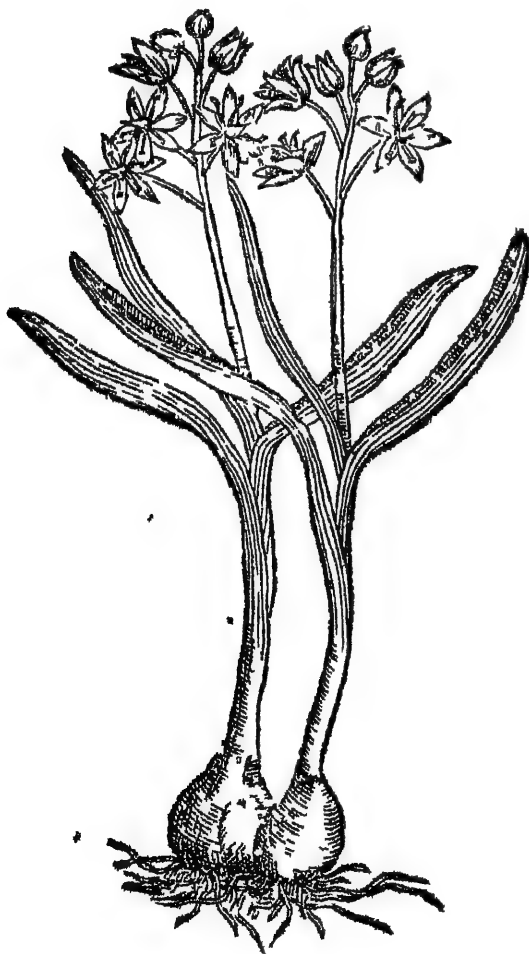
The root of Coine-Flag, as *Galen* saith, is of force to draw, waste, or consume away, and dry, as also of a subtil and digesting qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

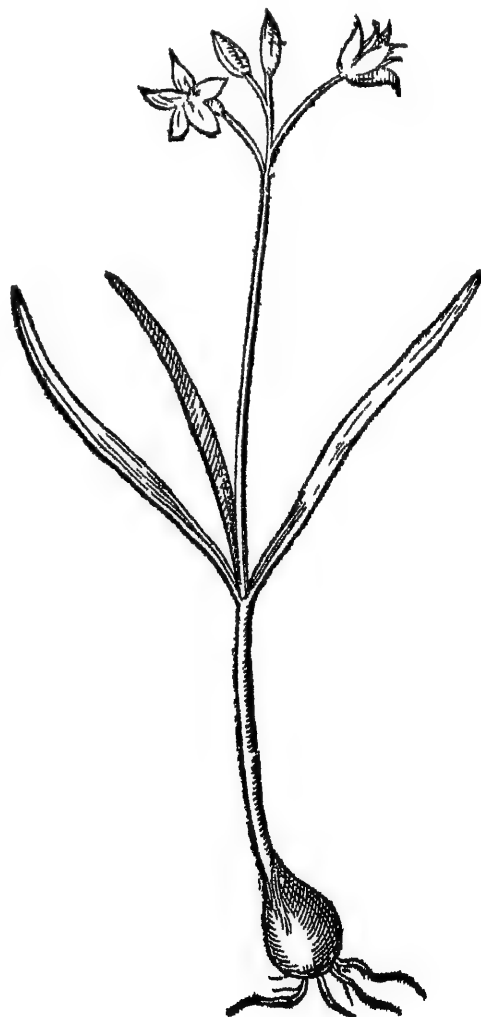
- A The root stamped with the powder of Frankincense and wine, and applied, draweth forth splinters and thornes that sticke fast in the flesh.
- B Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waste and make subtil hard lumps, nodes, and swellings, being emplaistred.
- C Some affirme, that the vpper root prouoketh bodily lust, and the lower causeth barrenesse.
- D The vpper root drunke in water is profitable against that kinde of bursting in children called *Enterocèle*.
- E The root of Coine-Flag stamped with hogs grease and wheaten meale, hath been found by late Practitioners in physicke and Surgerie, to be a certaine and approued remedie against the *Struma Scrophula*, and such like swellings in the throat.
- F The cods with the seed dried and beaten into powder, and drunk in Goats milke or Asses milke, presently taketh away the paine of the Collicke.

CHAP. 77. Of Starry Hyacinths and their kindes.

1 *Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsij.*
Starry Iacynth.



2 *Hyacinthus stellaris albicans.*
The white floured starry Iacynth.

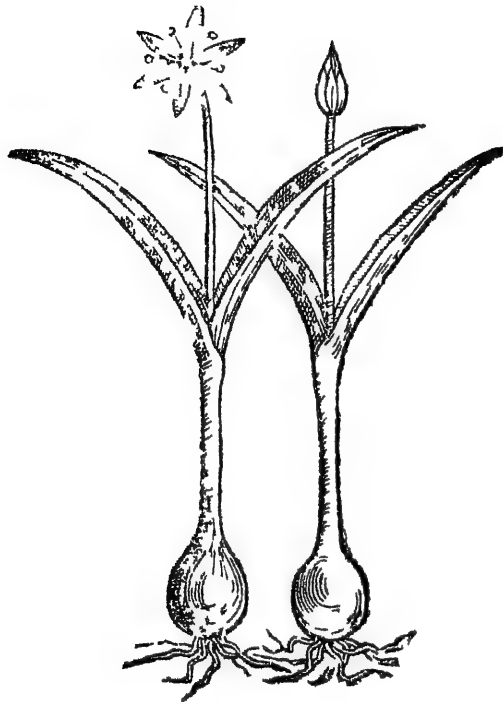


¶ *The kindes.*

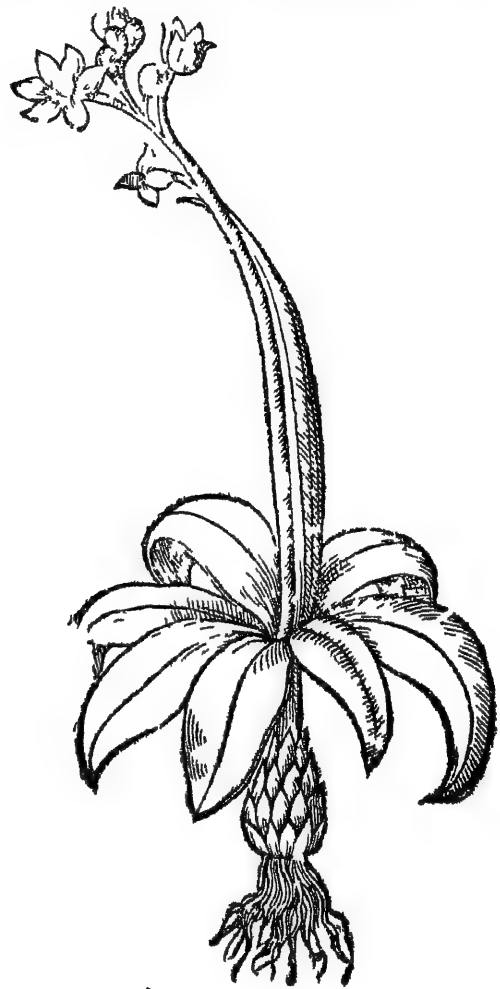
THere be likewise bulbous or Onion rooted plants that do orderly succeed, whereof some are to be reckoned Onions, Garlicke, Leekes, and Ciues: notwithstanding I am first to entreat

of those bulbed roots, whose faire and beautifull Florres are receiued for their grace and ornament in gardens and garlands the first are the Hyacinths, wherof there is found at this day diuers sorts, differing very notably in many points, as shall be declared in their feueral descriptions.

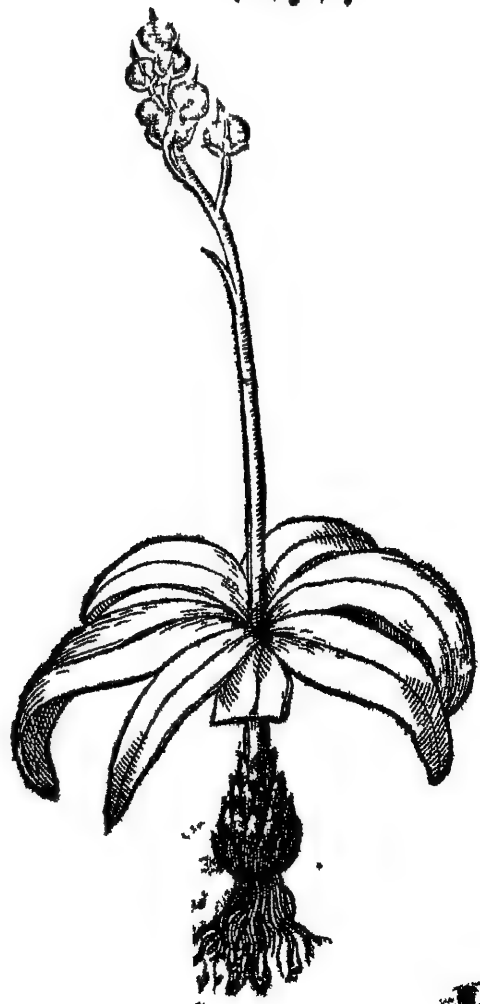
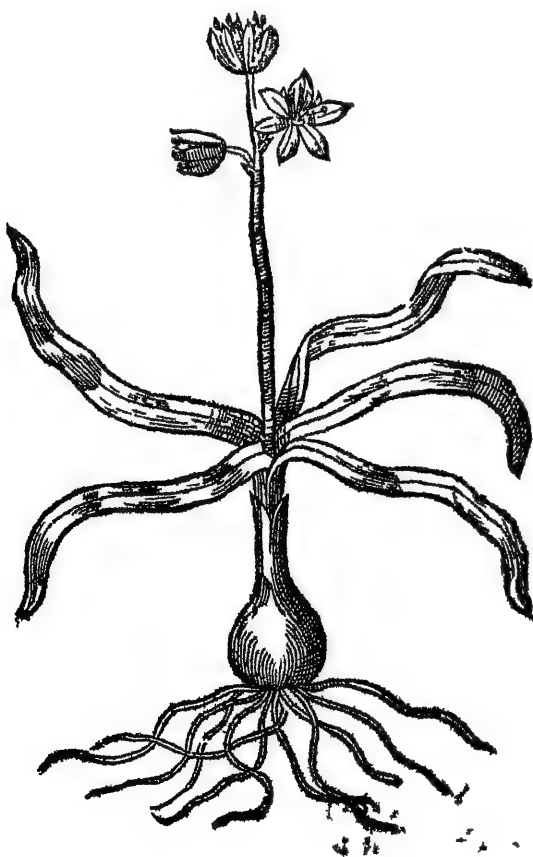
‡ 3 *Hyacinthus stellatus bifolius*.
Two-leaued starry Iacynth.



4 *Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolius cum flore & semine*.
The Lilly leaued starry Iacynth in floure and seed.



‡ 6 *Hyacinthus stellaris Byzantinus*.
The starry Iacynth of Constantinople.



¶ The description.

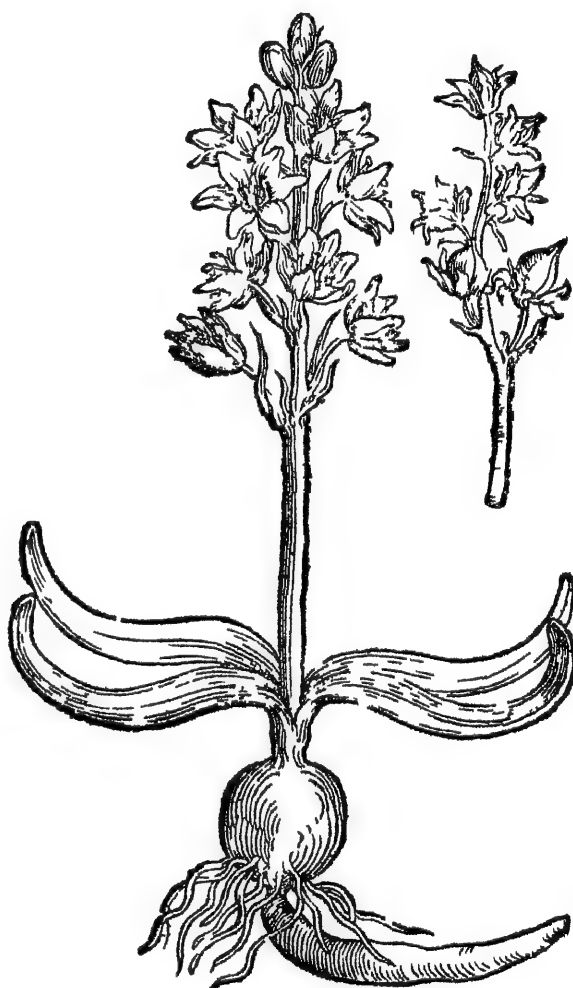
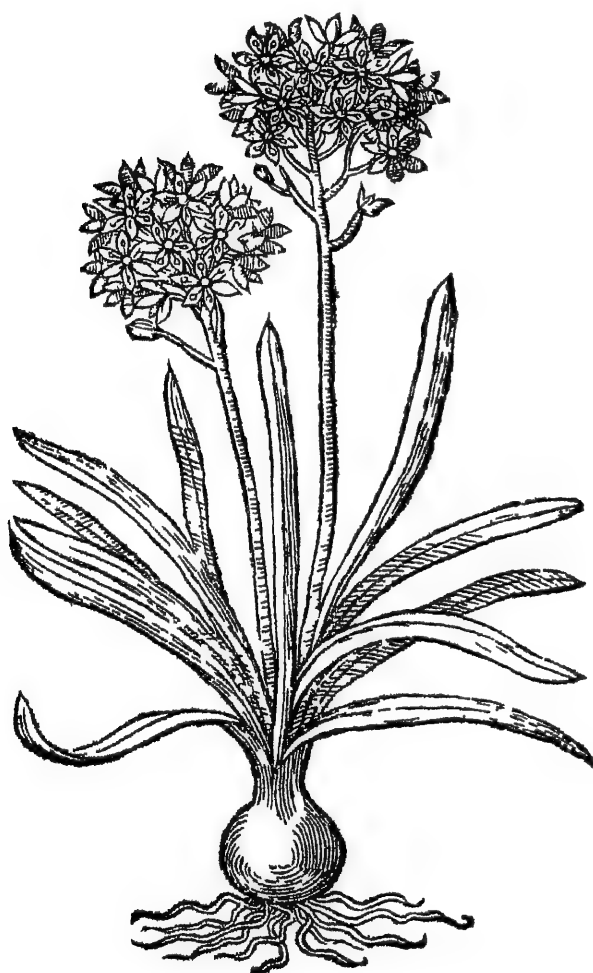
1 **T**He first kinde of Iacinth hath three very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger · among which shoot up fat, thick brownish stalkes, soft and very tender, and full of iuyce, whereupon do grow many small blew Floures consisting of six little leaues spread abroad like a starre. The seed is contained in small round bullets, which are so ponderous or heavy that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion, couered with brownish scales or filmes.

2 There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

3 There is found another of this kinde which seldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The roots are bulbed like the other. The Floures be whitish, starre-fashion, tending to blewnesse, which I receiued of *Robinaus* of Paris.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus stellaris* Somell.
Somers starry Iacinth.

‡ 9 *Hyacinthus stellatus asirvus major*.
The greater starry Summer Iacinth.



4 This kinde of Hyacinth hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, like vnto those of Garden Lilly, but shorter. The stalkes do rise out of the middest thereof bare, naked, and very smooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow small blew floures starre-fashion, very like vnto the precedent. The root is thicke and full of iuyce, compact of many icaly cloues of a yellow colour.

‡ There are some tenne or eleuen varieties of starry Iacincths, besides these two mentioned by our Authour. They differ each from other either in the time of flourishing (some of them flourishing in the Spring, other some in Sommer) in their bignesse, or the colours of their floures. The leaues of most of them are much like to our ordinarie Iacinth, or Hare-bells, and lie spread vpon the ground. Their floures in shape resemble the last described, but are vsually more in number, and somewhat larger. The colour of most of them are blew or purple, one of them excepted, which is of an Ash colour, and is knowne by the name of *Somers* his Iacinth. I thinke it not amisse to giue you their vsual names, together with some of their figures; for so you may easily impose them truly vpon the things themselves whensoever you shall see them.

5 *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus nigra radice, flore caeruleo.*

The blew starry Iacynth of Constantine ple, with the blacke root.

6 *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus major flore caeruleo.*

The greater blew starry Iacynth of Constantine ple.

7 *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus alter flore boraginæ.*

The other blew starry Iacynth of Constantino-
nople, with Flowes somewhat resembling
Borage.

8 *Hyacinthus stellaris a flavus, sine exotens Someri
flore cinereo.*

Ash coloured starry Iacynth, or *Somer's* Iacynth.

9 *Hyacinthus stellaris a flavus astrictus major.*

The greater starry Sommer Iacynth

10 *Hyacinthus stellaris astrictus minor.*

The lesser starry Summer Iacynth.

11 *Hyacinthus stellaris Poietii flore caruleo strigis
purpureis*

Poiet's starry Iacynth with blew Floures, hauing
purple streakes alongst then middles

12 *Hyacinthus Hispanicus stellaris flore saturè caru-
leo.*

The Spanish starry Iacynth with deepe blew
floures.

13 There is another starry Iacynth more
large and beautifull than any of these before
mentioned. The leaues are broad and not vey
long, spread vpon the ground, and in the midde
of them there riseth vp a stalke which at the top

beareth a great spoke of fane starry floures, which first begin to open themselves below, and
shew themselves by little and little to the top of the stalke. The visuall sort hereof hath blew or
purple floures. There is also a sort hereof which hath flesh-coloured floures and another with
white Floures. This is called *Hyacinthus stellaris Peruanus*, The starry Iacynth of Peru.

10 *Hyacinthus stellatus astrictus minor*
The lesser starry Summer Iacynth.

13 *Hyacinthus Peruanus*
Hyacinth of Peru.



Those who are studious in varieties of Floures, and require larger descriptions of these, may
haue recourse to the Workes of the learned *Carolus Clusius* in Latine, or to *M. Parkinsons* Worke in
English, where they may haue full satisfaction. ‡

¶ The place.

The three first mentioned Plants grow in many places of Germany in woods and mountaines,
as *Fuchsius* and *Gesner* do testifie: In Bohemia also vpon duncie hilles that are full of Herbes. In
England

England we cherish most of these mentioned in this place, in our gardens, onely for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The time.*

The three first begin to floure in the midst of Ianuarie, and bring forth their seed in May. The other floures in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

1 The first of these Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus stellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchsi*, of the starre-like Floures *Narcissus ceruleus Bockii* of some, *Flos Martius stellatus*.

3 This by *Lobell* is thought to be *Hyacinthus Bisfolius*, of *Theophrastus* *Tragus* calls it *Narcissus ceruleus* and *Fuchsius*, *Hyacinthus ceruleus minor mas*. Wee may call it in English, The small two leaved starrie Iacynth.

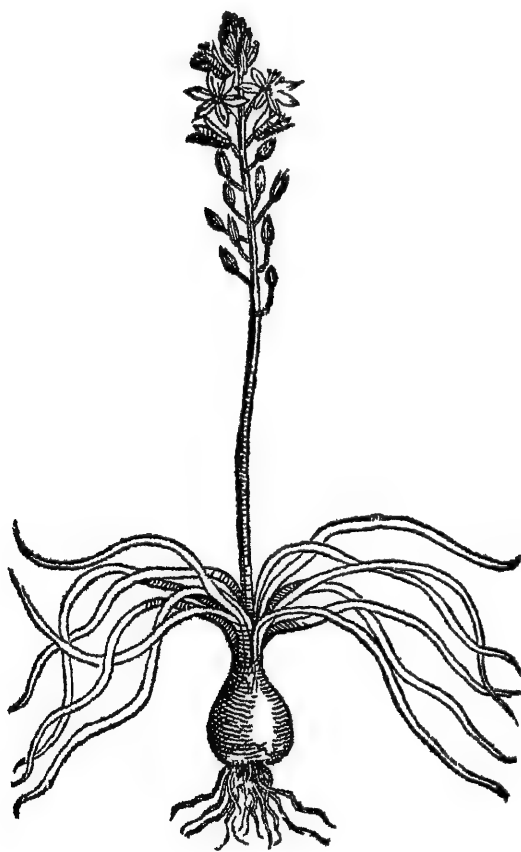
4 The Lilly Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus Liliflorus*, or Germane Hyacinth, taken from the countrey where it naturally groweth wilde.

‡ ¶ *The vertues.*

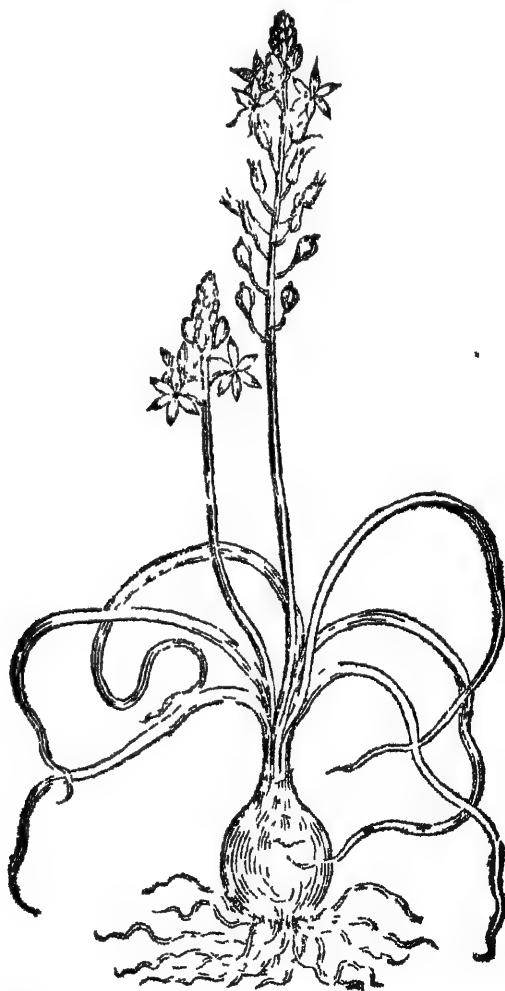
‡ The faculties of the starry Hyacinths are not written of by any. But the Lilly leaved Iacynth, (which growes naturally in a hill in Aquitaine called *Hos*, where the Herdmen call it *Sarabug*) is said by them to cause the heads of such cattell as feed thereon to swell exceedingly, and then kill them. which shewes it hath a maligne and poysonous qualitie. *Clus.* ‡

CHAP. 78. Of Autumne Hyacinths.

1 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*
Small Autumne Iacynth.



2 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*
Great Autumne Iacynth.



¶ *The description.*

1 **A**utumne Iacynth is the least of all the Iacynths: it hath small narrow grassy leaues spread abroad vpon the ground; in the middest whereof springeth vp a small naked stalke an handfull high, set from the middle to the top with many small starre-like blew floures, hauing certaine small loose chiues in the middle. The seed is blacke contained in small huskes: the root is bulbous.

2 The great Winter Iacynth is like vnto the pieccaent, in leaues, stalkes, and floures, not differing in any one point but in greatnesse.

‡ 3 To these I thinke it not amisse to adde another small Hyacinth, more different from these last described in the time of the flourishing, than in shape. The root of it is little, small, white, longish, with a few fibres at the bottome, the leaues are small and long like the last described. The stalke, which is scarce an handfull high, is adorned at the top with three or foure starry floures of a blewish Ash colour, each floure consisting of six little leaues, with six chiuies and their pointals, of a darke blew, and a pestill in the midst. It floures in Aprill. ‡

¶ The place.

† The greater Autumne Iacynth growes not wilde in England, but it is to be found in some gardens.

The first or lesser growes wilde in diuers places of England, as vpon a banke by the Thames side, betweene Chelsey and London. †

¶ The time.

They floure in the end of August, and in September, and sometimes after.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*, or the lesser Autumne Iacynth, and Winter Iacynth.

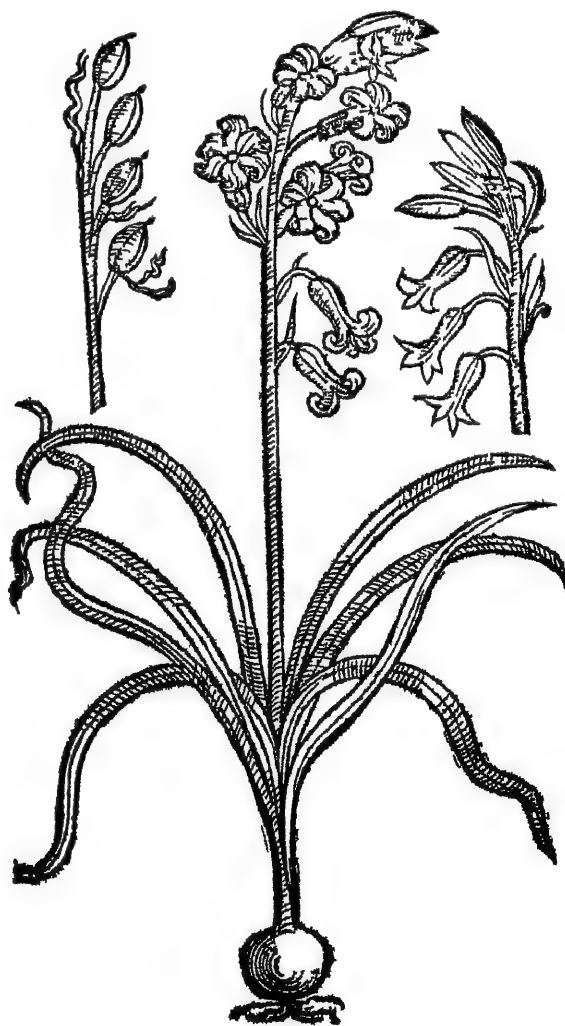
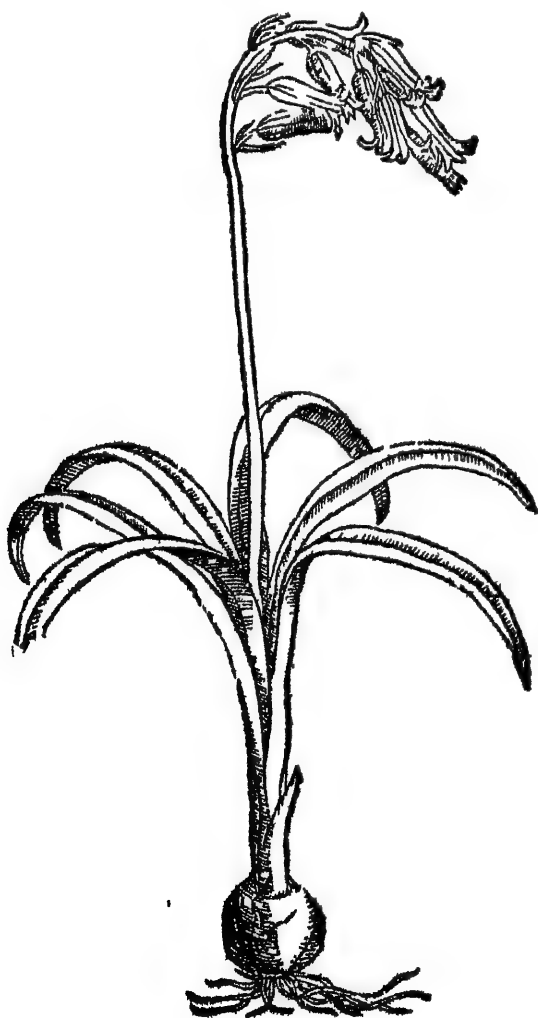
2 The second, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*, the great Autumne Iacynth, or Winter Iacynth

3 This is called by Lobell, *Hyacinthus parvulus stellaris vernus*, The small starry Spring Iacynth.

CHAP. 79. Of the English Iacynth, or Hare-Bels.

1 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*
English Hare-bels.

2 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*
White English Hare-bels

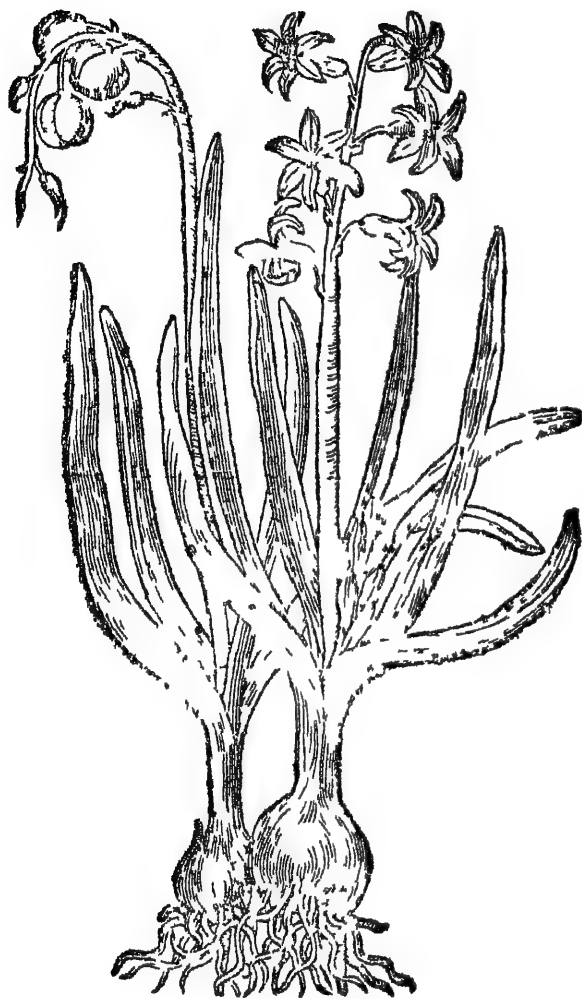


¶ The description.

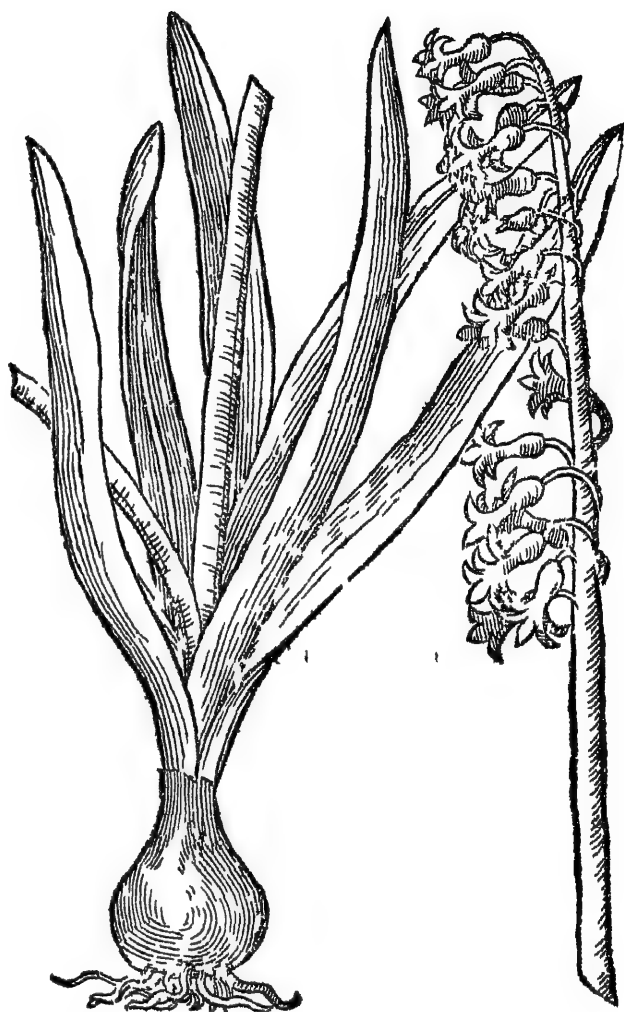
1 The blew Hare-bels or English Iacynth is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which spring vp naked

or bare stalkes loden with many hollow blew Floures, of a strong sweet smell, somewhat stuffing the head: after which come the coddles or round knobs, containing a great quantitie of small blacke shining seed. The root is bulbous, full of a slimy glewish iuyce, which wil serue to set feathers vpon arrowes in stead of glew, or to paste bookes with: whereof is made the best starch next vnto that of Wake-robin roots.

4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caeruleus.*
The blew Orientall Iacynth.



5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis Polyanthos.*
Many floured Orientall Iacynth.



2 The white English Iacynth is altogether like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof are somewhat broader, the Floures more open, and very white of colour.

3 There is found wilde in many places of England, another sort, which hath Floures of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

‡ There are also sundry other varieties of this sort, but I thinke it vnecessary to insit vpon them, their difference is so little, consisting not in their shape, but in the colour of their Floures. ‡

The blew Hare-bels grow wilde in woods, copses, and in the borders of fields euery where thorough England.

The other two are not so common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colchester in Essex, in the fields and woods by Southfleet, neere vnto Grauesend in Kent, as also in a piece of ground by Canturbury called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancashire, and other places.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May vnto the end of Iune.

¶ The names.

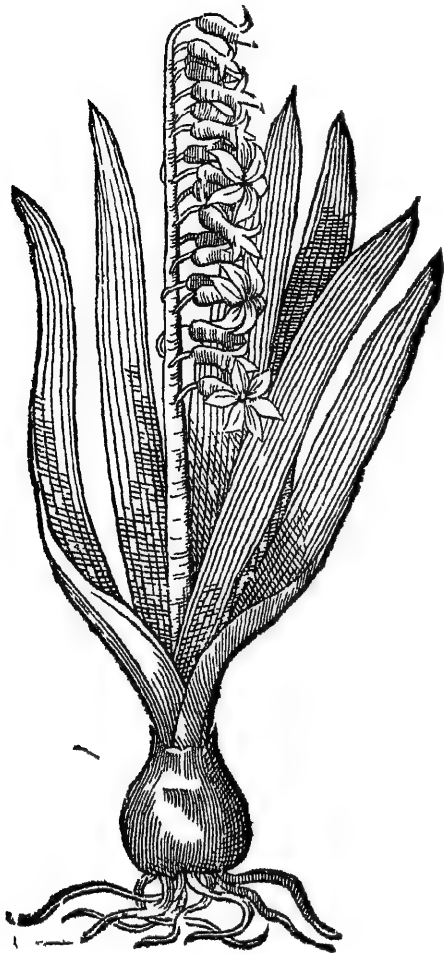
1 The first of our English Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elsewhere, of *Dodonaeus*, *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacynth.

2 The second, *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Low-Country Hyacinth with white Floures.

‡ 3 This third is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, aut *Belgicus*, *Floris incarnato*, Carnation Harebels.

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus*

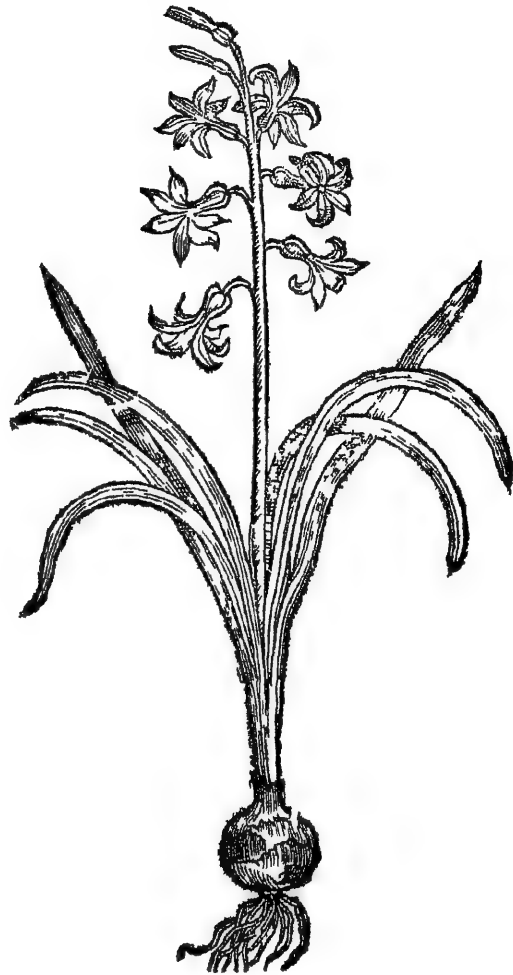
- ‡ 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos alter.*
The other many-Floured Oriental Iacinth.



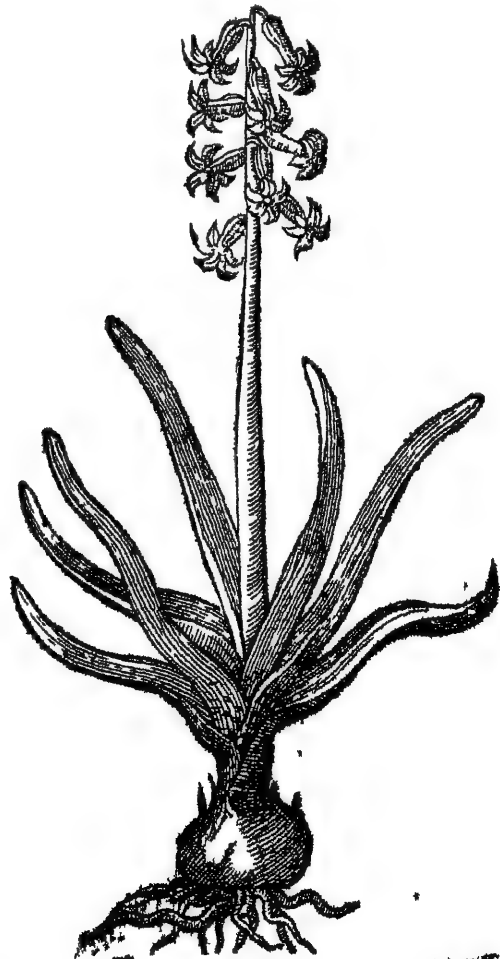
- ‡ 8 *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus.*
White Oriental Iacinth.



- ‡ 7 *Hyacinthus Orientalis purpureo rubens.*
Reddish purple Oriental Iacinth.



- ‡ 9 *Hyacinthus Brumalis.*
Winter Iacinth.



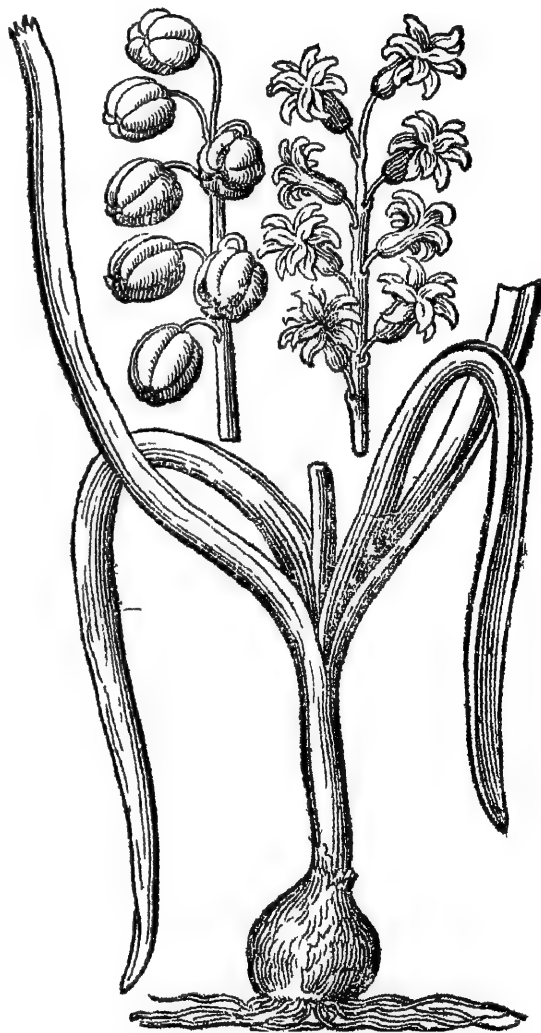
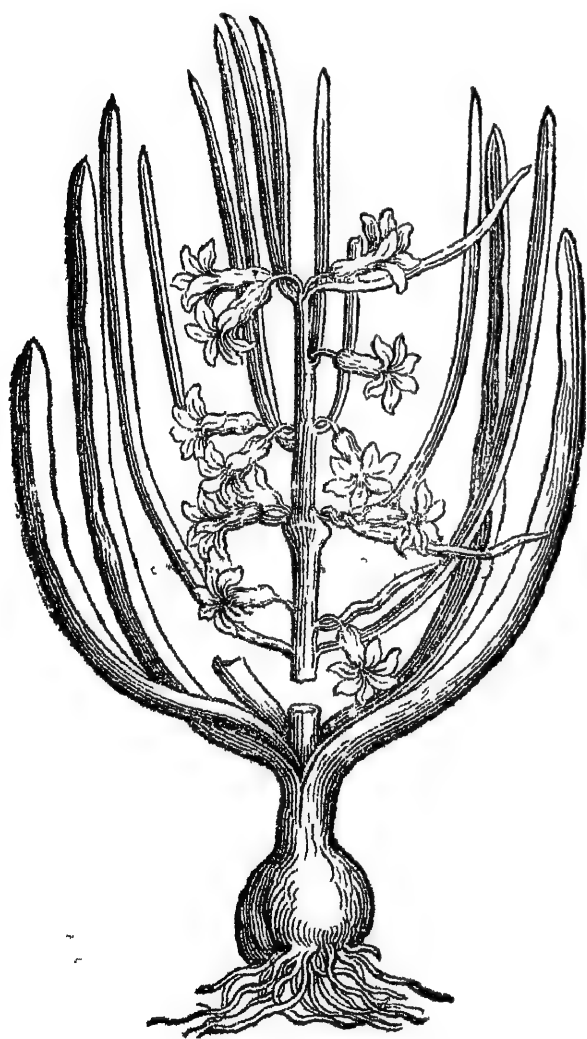
¶ The Description.

4 The Orientall Iacynth hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, deeply hollowed in the middle like a trough from the middle of those leaues riseth vp a stalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very smooth, soft, and full of iuyce, laden toward the top with many faire blew Floures, hollow like a bell, greater than the English Iacynth, but otherwise like them. The root is great, bulbous, or Onion fashion, couered with many scaly reddish filmes or pillings, such as couer Onions.

5 The Iacynth with many Floures (for so doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, short and very thicke, fat, or full of slimy iuyce from the middle whereof riseth vp strong thicke grosse stalkes, bare and naked, set from the middle to the top with many blew or skie coloured Floures growing for the most part vpon one side of the stalke. The root is great, thicke, and full of slimy iuyce.

‡ 10 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioso*
Orientall Iacynth with leaues on the stalke.

‡ 11 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno.*
The double floured Oriental Iacynth.



‡ 6 There is another like the former in each respect, sauing that the floures are wholly white on the inside, and white also on the outside, but three of the out-leaues are of a pale whitish yellow. These floures smell sweet as the former, and the heads wherein the seeds are contained are of a lighter Greene colour. ‡

7 There is come vnto vs from beyond the seas diuers other sorts, whose figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the first of these Oriental Iacynths, sauing that the floures thereof are purple coloured, whence it is termed *Hyacinthus purpureo rubens*.

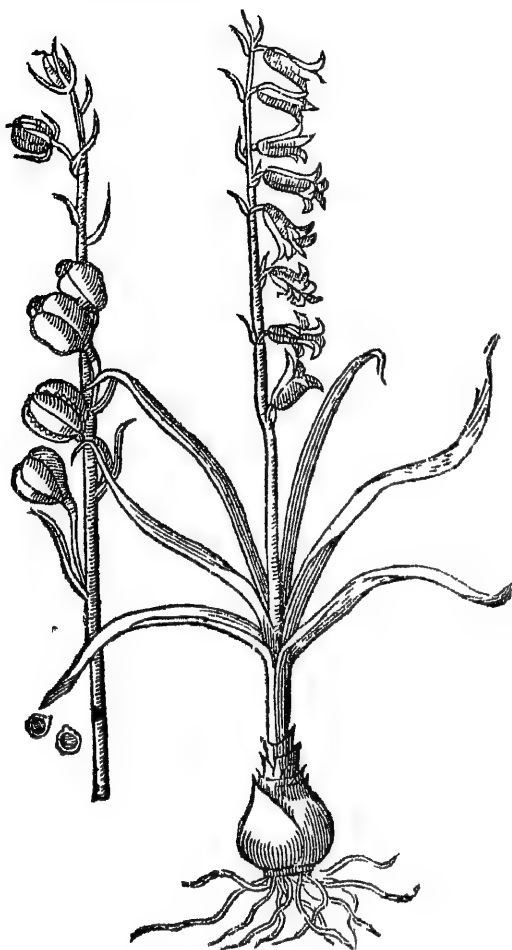
8 Likewise there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing also from the others in colour of the floures, for that these are very white, and the others blew.

9 There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacynth: it is like the others in shape, but differeth in the time of flourishing.

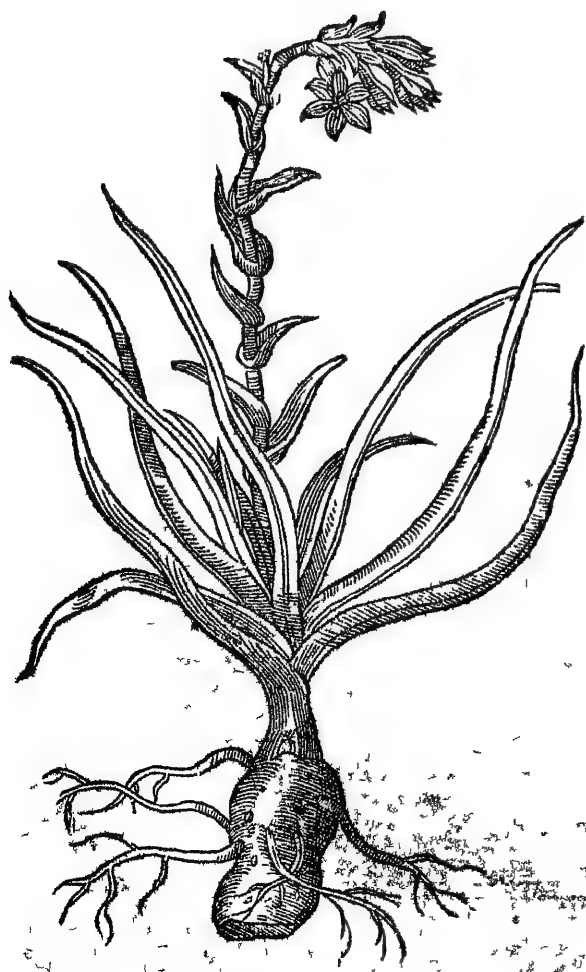
‡ 10 There is another Hyacinth belonging rather to this place than any other, for that in root, leaues, floures, and seeds it resembles the first described Oriental Iacynth; but in one respect it differs not onely from them, but also from all other Iacynths: which is, it hath a leaue stalke, hauing sometimes one, and otherwhiles two narrow long leaues comming forth at the bottome of the

the

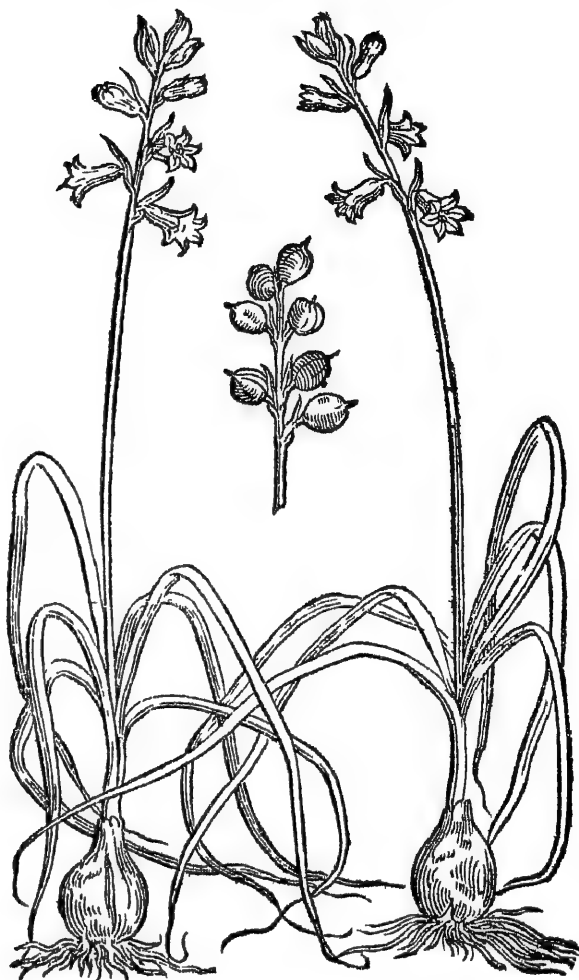
¶ 14 *Hyacinthus obsoleto flore Hispanicus major.*
The greater dusky flowered Spanish Iacynth.



¶ 16 *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosus.*
The tuberous rooted Indian Iacynth.



¶ 15 *Hyacinthus minor Hispanicus.*
The lesser Spanish Iacynth.



the setting on of the floure. Whereupon *Clusius* calls it *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule foliosa*. That is, the Oriental Hyacinth with leaues on the stalke.

¶ Of double flowered Oriental Hyacinths.

Of this kindred there are two or three more varieties, whereof I wil giue you the description of the most notable, and the names of the other two, which, with that I shall deliuer of this, may serue for sufficient description. The first of these (which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus Orientalis subvirescente flore*, or, the greenish flowered double Orientall Iacynth) hath leaues, roots, and seeds like vnto the formerly described Oriental Iacynths, but the floures (wherein the difference consists) are at the first, before they be open, Greene, and then on the outside next to the stalke of a whitish blew; and they consist of six leaues whose tips are whitish, yet retaining some manifest greenes: then out of the midst of the floure comes forth another floure consisting of three leaues, whitish on their inner side, yet keeping the great veine or streake vpon the outer side, each floure hauing in the middle a few chiuies with blackish pendants. It floures in April.

12 This varietie of the last described is called *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore caruleo pleno*, The double blew Orientall Iacynth.

13 This, *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidissimus flore pleno*, The milke-white double Orientall Iacynth.

14 This, which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus obsoletior Hispanicus*, hath leaues somewhat narrower, and more flexible than the *Muscari*, with a white veine running alongst the inside of them among, these leaues there riseth vp a stalke of some foot high, bearing some fiftene or sixtene floures, more or lesse, in shape much like the ordinarie English, consisting of six leaues, three flanking much out and the other three little or nothing. These floures are of a very dusky colour, as it were mixt with purple, yellow, and greene they haue no smell. The seed, which is contained in triangular heads, is smooth, blacke, scaly, and round. It floures in Iune.

15 The lesse Spanish Hyacinth hath leaues like the Grape-floure, and small floures shaped like the Orientall Iacynth, some are of colour blew, and other some white. The seeds are contained in three cornered seed-vessels. I haue giuen the figure of the white and blew together, with their seed-vessels.

16 This Indian Iacynth with the tubercous root (saith *Clusius*) hath many long narrow sharpe pointed leaues spread vpon the ground, being somewhat like to those of Garlicke, and in the midst of these riseth vp many round firme stalkes of some two cubits high, and oft times higher, sometimes exceeding the thickeesse of ones little finger, which is the reason that oftentimes, vnklesse they be boine vp by something, they lie along vpon the ground. These stalkes are at certaine spaces ingirt with leaues which end in sharpe points. The tops of these stalkes are adorned with many white floures, somewhat in shape resembling those of the Orientall Iacynth. The roots are knotty or tuberous, with diuers fibres coming out of them. ‡

¶ The place.

These kindes of Iacynths haue beene brought from beyond the Seas, some out of one countrey, and some out of others, especially from the East countiees, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

¶ The time.

They floure from the end of Ianuarie vnto the end of Aprill.

¶ The nature.

The Hyacinths mentioned in this Chapter do lightly cleanse and binde, the seeds are dry in the third degree; but the roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second.

¶ The vertues.

- A The Root of Hyacinth boyled in Wine and drunke, floppeth the belly, prouoketh vniue, and helpeth against the venomous bitings of the field Spider.
- B The seed is of the same vertue, and is of greater force in flopping the laske and bloody flux. Being drunke in wine it preuaileth against the falling sicknesse.
- C The roots, after the opinion of *Dioscorides*, being beaten and applied with white Wine, hinder or keepe backe the growth of haies.
- D The seed giuen with Southerne-wood in Wine is good against the Iaundice. ‡

CHAP. 80. Of Faire haired Iacynth.

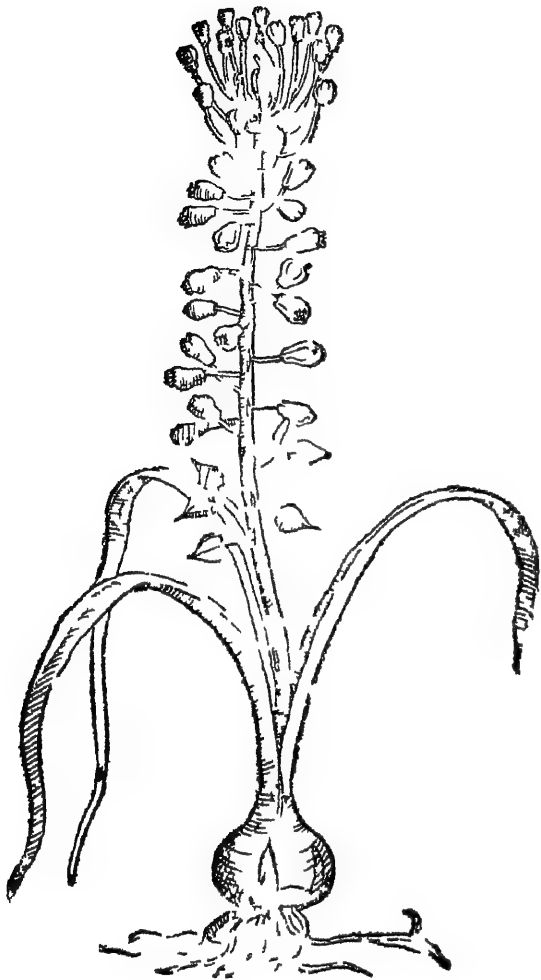
¶ The Description.

1 **T**he Faire haired Iacynth hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongst the inside, trough fashion, as are most of the Hyacinths, of a darke greene colour tending to rednesse. The stalke riseth out of the midst of the leaues, bare and naked, soft and full of slimie iuyce, which are beset round about with many small floures of an ouerworne purple colour: The top of the spike consisteth of a number of faire shining purple floures, in manner of a tuft or bush of haies, whereof it tooke his name *Comosus*, or faire haired. The seed is contained in small bullets, of a shining blacke colour, as are most of those of the Hyacinths. The roots are bulbous or Onion fashion, full of slimy iuyce, with some hairy threads fastned vnto their bottome.

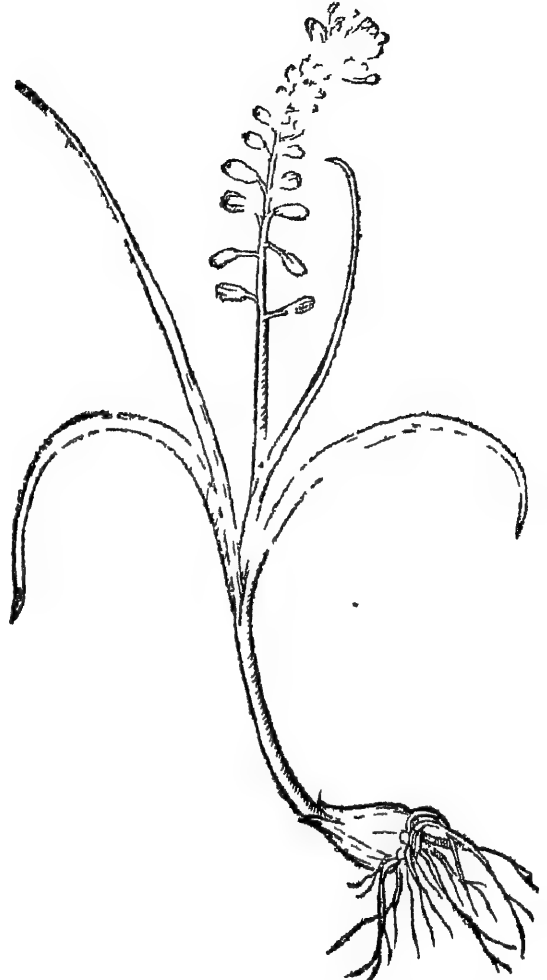
2 White haired Iacynth differeth not from the precedent in roots, stalkes, leaues, or seed. The floures hereof are of a darke white colour, with some blacknesse in the hollow part of them, which setteth forth the difference.

3 Of this kinde I receiued another sort from Constantinople, resembling the first hairy Hyacinth very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, roots, and floures, as also, is of greater beauty without all comparison.

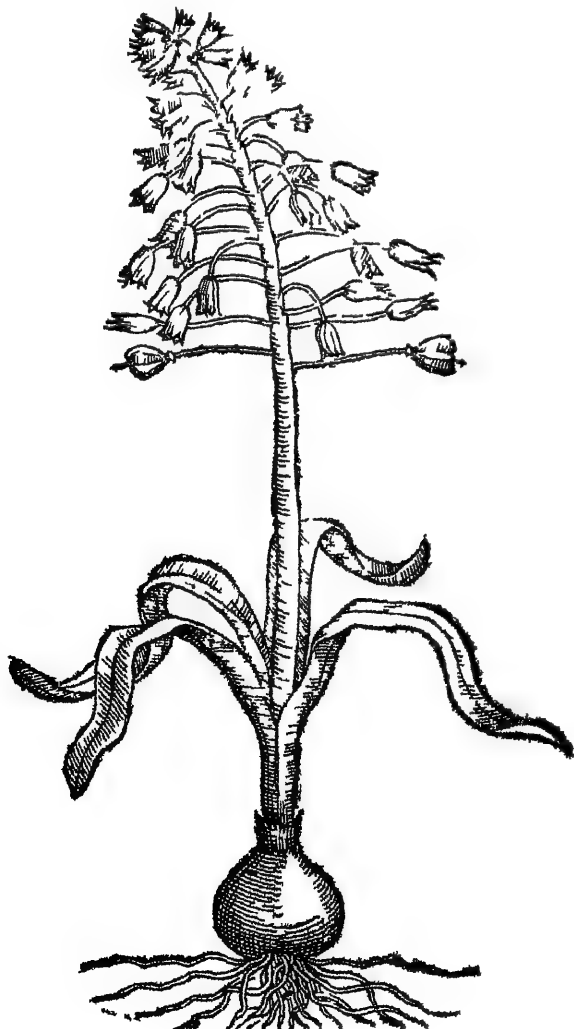
1 *Hyacinthus comosus*
Faire haired Iacynth.



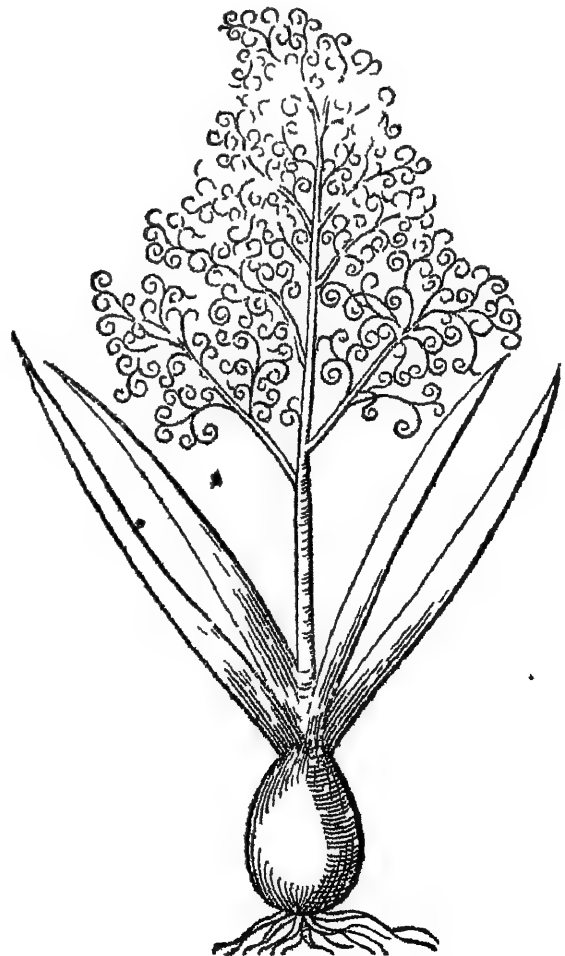
2 *Hyacinthus comosus albus*
White haired Iacynth.



3 *Hyacinthus comosus Bizantinus*
Faire-haired Iacynth of Constantinople.



5 *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior*
Faire cuild-haired branched Iacynth.

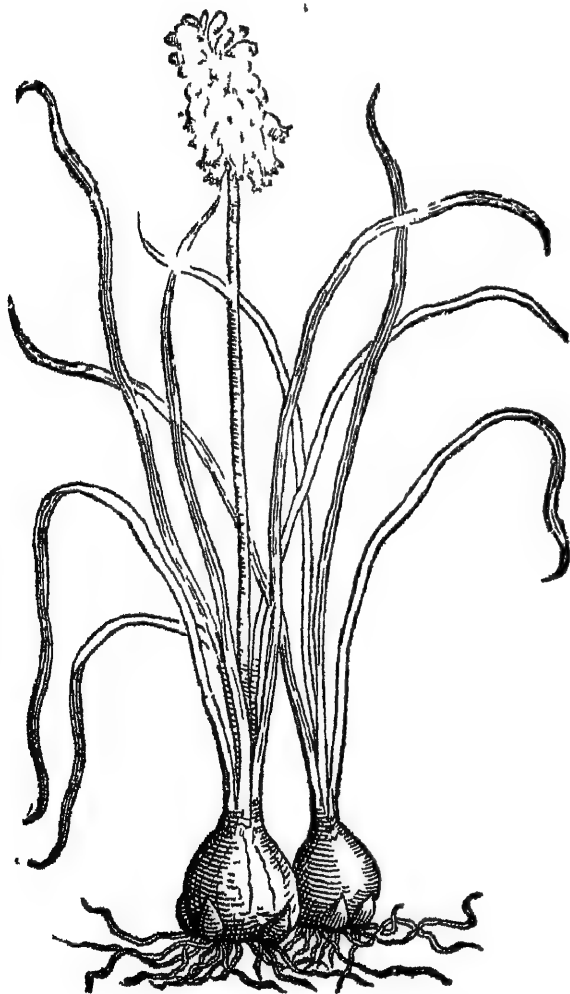


4 There are two or bet more beautifull haired Iacinths nourished in the gardens of our prime Florists. The first of these hath roots and leaues resembling the last described: the stalke commonly riseth to the height of a foot, and it is diuided into many branches on euery side, which are small and thieddy, and then at the end as it were of these thieddy branches, there come forth many smaller threds of a darke purple colour, and these spread and diuagate themselves diuer wayes, much after the manner of the next described, yet the threds are neither of so pleasing a colour, neither so many in number, nor so finely curled. This is called *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus purpureus*. The faire haired branched Iacint^h.

5 This is a most beautiful and elegant plant, and in his leaues and roots he differs little from the last described, but his stalke, which is as high as the former, is diuided into very many slender branches, which subdivided into great plenty of curled threds variously spread abroad, make a very pleasant shew. The colour also is a light blew, and the floues usually grow so, that they are most dilated at the bottome, and so straiten by little and little after the manner of a Pyramide. These floues keepe then beautie long, but are succeeded by no seeds that yet could be obserued. This by *Fabius Columna* (who first made mention hereof in writing,) is called *Hyacinthus Sarracensis paniculosa coma*. By others, *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior*, The faire curld-haire Iacint^h.

These floure in May. †

6 *Hyacinthus botryoides caeruleus*.
Blew Grape-floure.



7 *Hyacinthus botryoides caeruleus major*.
Great Grape-floure.



6 The small Grape floure hath many long fat and weake leaues trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of stumie iuyce like the other Iacint^hs; amongst which come forth thicke soft smooth and weake stalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpright by reason it is surcharged with very heauy floues on his top, consisting of many little bottle-like blew floues, closely thrust or packed together like a bunch of grapes, of a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the fauour of the Orange. The root is round and bulbous, set about with infinite young cloues or roots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

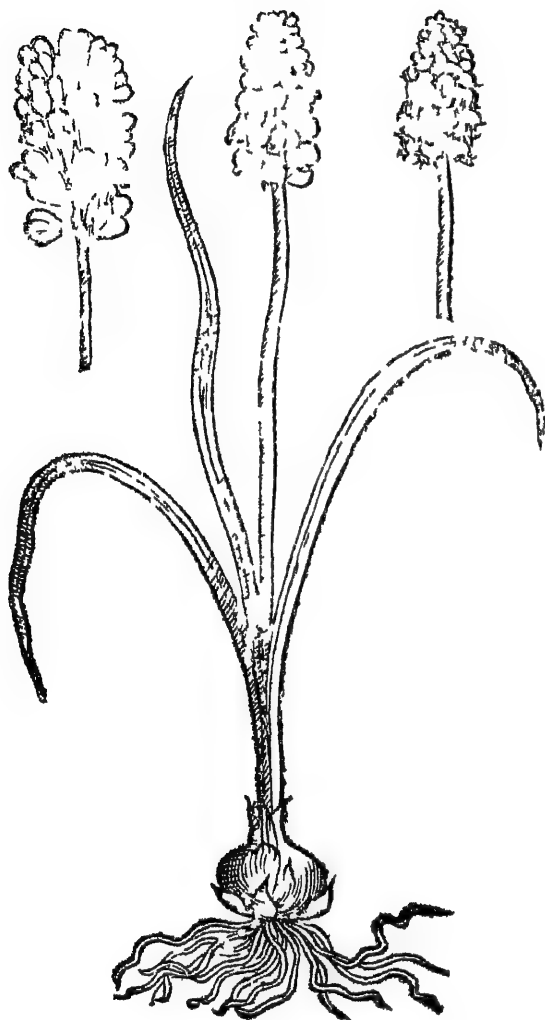
7 The great Grape-floure is very like vnto the smaller of his kinde. The difference consisteth, in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not so long.

8 The sky-coloured Grape-floure hath a few leanes in respect of the other Grape-floues, the which are shorter, fuller of iuyce, stiffe and vpright, whereas the others traile vpon the ground.

The

The floures grow at the top, thrust or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleasa bright sky colour, euery little bottle-like floure set about the hollow entrance with small white spots not easie to be perceiued. The roots are like the former.

8 *Hyacinthus Botryoides ceruleus maior.*
Great Grape-floure.



9 The white Grape-floure differeth not from the sky-coloured Iacynth, but in colour of the floure for this Iacynth is of a pleasa white colour tending to yellownes, tipped about the hollow part with White, whiter than White it selfe, otherwise there is no difference.

¶ The Place.

These plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their floures, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Februarie to the end of May.

¶ The Names

The Grape-floure is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dolorati* of some, *Bullus insulentus*, *Hyacinthus sylvestris cordatus*, *Hyacinthus cernuus Tragi*. Some iudge them to be the same, of *Pliny*

† The faire haired Iacynth described in the first place is the *Hyacinthus* of *Dioscorides* and the *Antients*.†

¶ The Nature and Vertues

† The vertues set downe in the precedent Chapter properly belong to that kinde of *Hyacinth* which is described in the first place in this Chapter.

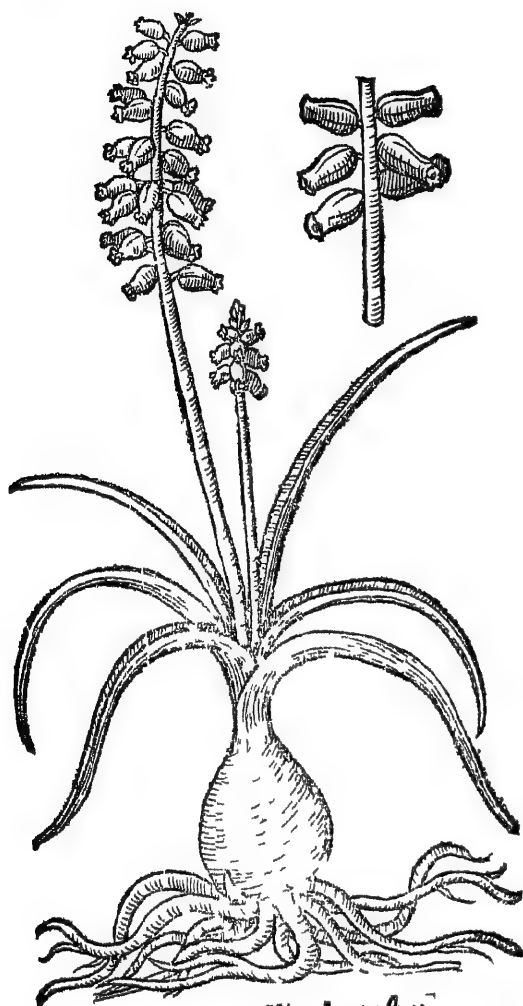
CHAP. 81. Of Muscari, or Muskied Grape-floure.

¶ The Description.

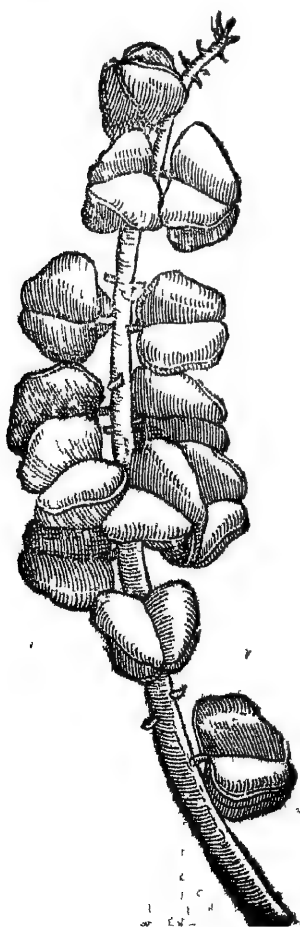
1 **Y**ellow Muscarie hath five or six long leaues spread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of slime iuyce, turning and winding themselves crookedly this way & that way, hollowed alongst the middle like a trough, as are those of faire haired Iacynth, which at the first budding or springing vp are of a purplish colour, but being growne to perfection, become of a darke greene colour amongst the which leaues rise vp naked, thicke, and fat stalkes, infirme and weake in respect of the thickeesse and greatnesse thereof, lying also vpon the ground as do the leaues; set from the middle to the top on euery side with many yellow floures, euerie one made like a small pitchen or little box, with a narrow mouth, exceeding sweet of smell like the fauor of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muscari*. The seed is inclosed in puffed or blowing vp cods, confusedly made without order, of a fat and spongy substance, wherein is contained round blacke seed. The root is bulbous or onion fashion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke strings like those of Dogs grasie.

2 Ash-coloured *Muscari* or grape-floure, hath large and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, sauing that these leaues at their first springing vp are of a pale dusky colour like ashes. The floures are likewise sweeter, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein consisteth the difference,

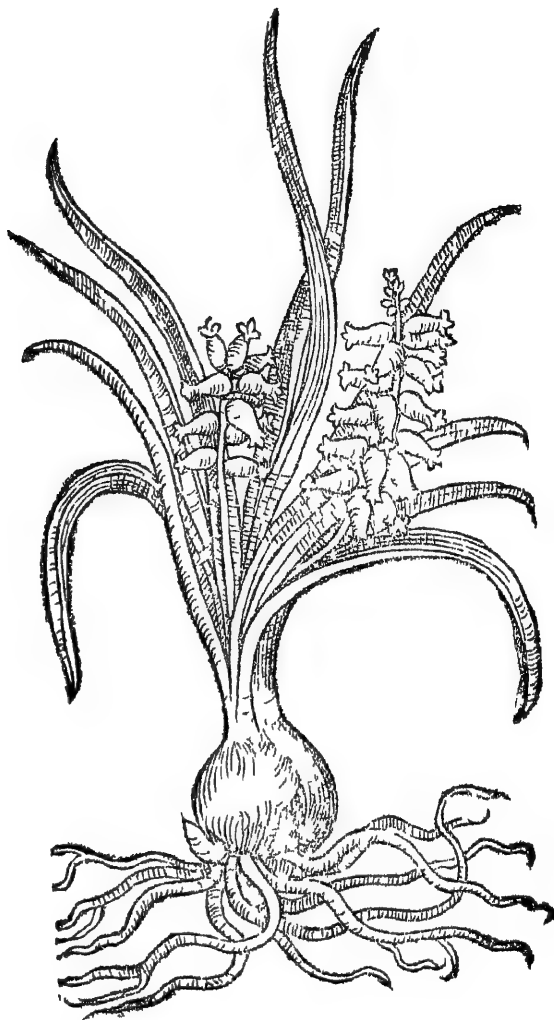
1 *Muscari flavum.*
Yellow musked Grape-floure.



Muscari caulis filiquis onustus.
The stalke of Muscari hanged with the seed-vessels.



2 *Muscari Clusij.*
Ash-coloured Grape-floure.



¶ *The Place.*

These Plants came from beyond the Thracian Bosphorus, out of Asia, and from about Constantinople, and by the meanes of Friends haue been brought into these parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are possessed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and April, and sometimes after

¶ *The Names.*

They are called generally *Muscari*. In the Turkey Tongue, *Muschoromi*, *Muscuremi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleasant sweet smell: Of *Matthiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. These plants may be referred vnto the Iacinths, whereof vndoubtedly they be kindes.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene touched concerning the nature or vertues of these Plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleasant smell of their floures, but not for their beauty, for that many stinking field floures do in beautie farre surpass them. But it should seem that *Matthiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that he supposed they procure vomiting, which of other Authors hath not bin remembred.

CHAP. 82. Of Woolly Bulbus.

Bulbus Eriophorus.
Woolly Iacinth.

¶ The Description



There hath fallen out to be here inserted a bulbous plant consisting of many Bulbes, which hath passed currant amongst all our late Writers The which I am to set forth to the view of our Nation, as others haue done in sundry languages to theirs, as a kind of the Iacinths, which in roots and leaues it doth very wel resemble, called of the Grecians, *Εριόφωρος* in Latine, *Lamiferus*, because of his aboumdance of Wooll-resembling substance, wherewith the whole Plant is in euery part full fraught, as well roots, leaues, as stalkes The leaues are broad, thicke, fat full of iuyce, and of a spider-like web when they be broken Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, much like vnto the stalke of Squilla or Sea-Onion, and from the middle to the top it is beset round about with many small starre-like blew floures without smell, very like to the floures of Asphodill, beginning to floure at the bottome, and so vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flourishing: which floures the learned Physitian of Vienna, *Iohannes Aicholzius*, desired long to see, who brought it first from Constantinople, and planted it in his Garden, where he nourished it tenne yeares with great curiositie which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, he sent it to *Carolus Clusius*, with whom in some few yeies it did beare such floures as before described, but neuer since to this day. This painefull Herbarist would

gladly haue seene the seed that should succeed these floures; but they being of a nature quickly subiect to perish, decay, and fade, began presently to pine away, leauing onely a few chaffie and idle seed-vessels without fruit My selfe hath bene possessed with this plant at the least twelue yeares, whereof I haue yearely great encrease of new roots, but I did neuer see any token of budding or flourishing to this day notwithstanding I shall be content to suffer it in some base place or other of my garden, to stand as the ciphers o at the end of the figures, to attend his time and leisure, as those men of famous memorie haue done. Of whose temperature and vertues there hath not any thing bene said, but kept in gardens to the end aforesaid.

CHAP. 83. Of two feigned Plants.

¶ The Description.

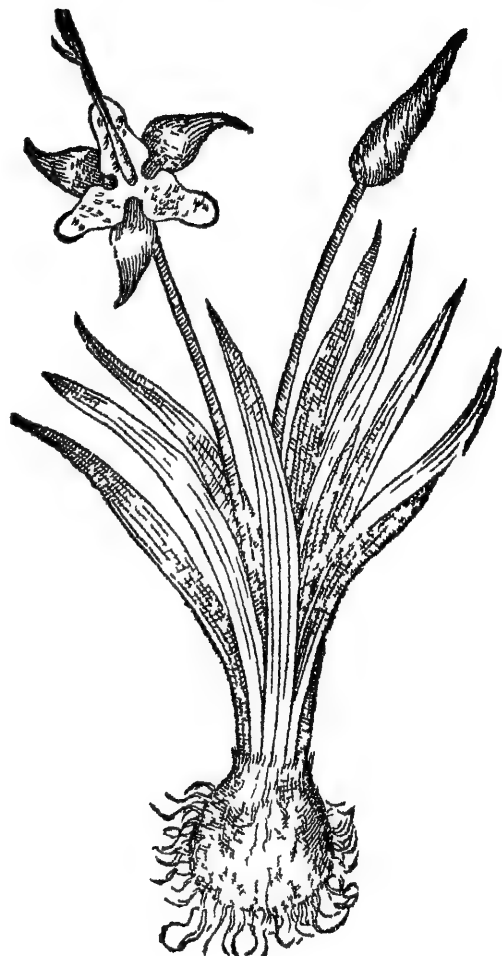
I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this historie of the Hyacinths with these two bulbous Plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for feigned and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this historie, if the curious eye could elsewhere haue found them drawne and described in our English Tongue but because I finde them in none, I will lay them downe here, to the end that it may serue for excuse to others who shall come after, which list not to describe them, being as I said condemned for feigned and adulterine, nakedly drawne onely. And the first of them is called *Bulbus veris* by others, *Bulbus Bombacinus Commanicus*. The description consisteth of these points, *viz.* The floures (saith the Author) are no lesse strange than wonderfull. The leaues and roots are like to those of Hyacinths.

cinths, which hath caused it to occupie this place. The floures resemble the Daffodils or Narcissus. The whole plant consisteth of a woolly or flockie matter, which description with the Picture was sent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Archolzius*. It may be that *Archolzius* receiued instructions from the Indies, of a plant called in Greeke *νεζανθη*, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophrastus* and *Athenæus* do write in this manner, saying, The floure is like the *Narcissus*, consisting of a flockie or woolly substance, which by him seemeth to be the description of our bombast Iacynth.

1 *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius.*
False bumbaste Iacynth.



2 *Tigridis flos.*
The floure of Tygris.



2 The second feigned picture hath beene taken of the Discoverer and others of later time, to be a kinde of Dragons not scene of any that haue written thereof; which hath moued them to thinke it a feigned picture likewise; notwithstanding you shall receiue the description thereof as it hath come to my hands. The root (saith my Author) is bulbous or Onion fashion, outwardly blacke; from the which spring vp long leaues, sharpe pointed, narrow, and of a fresh greene colour: in the midst of which leaues rise vp naked or bare stalkes, at the top wherof groweth a pleasant yellow floure, stained with many small red spots here and there confusedly cast abroad: and in the midst of the floure thrusteth forth a long red tongue or stile, which in time groweth to be the cod or seed-vessell, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the seed. The vertues and temperature are not to be spoken of, considering that we assuredly persuaade our selues that there are no such plants, but meere fictions and deuices, as we terme them, to giue his friend a gudgeon.

‡ Though these two haue beene thought commentitious or feigned, yet *Bauhinnus* seemeth to vindicate the latter, and *Iohn Theodore de Bry* in his *Florilegium* hath set it forth. He giues two Figures thereof, this which we here giue you being the one; but the other is farre more elegant, and better resembles a naturall plant. The leaues (as *Bauhine* saith) are like the sword-flag, the root like a lecke, the floures (according to *De Bryes* Figure) grow sometimes two or three of a stalke: the floure consists of two leaues, and a long stile or pestill: each of these leaues is diuided into three parts, the vttermost being broad and large, and the innermost much narrower and sharper: the tongue or stile that comes forth of the midst of the floure is long, and at the end diuided into three crooked forked points. All that *De Bry* saith thereof is this; *Flos Tigridis rubet egregie circa medium, tamen pallet, albusque est & maculatus; ex Mexico à Casparo Bauhino*. That is; *Flos Tigridis* is wondrous red, yet is it pale and whitish about the middle, and also spotted; it came from about Mexico, I had it from *Caspar Bauhine*. ‡

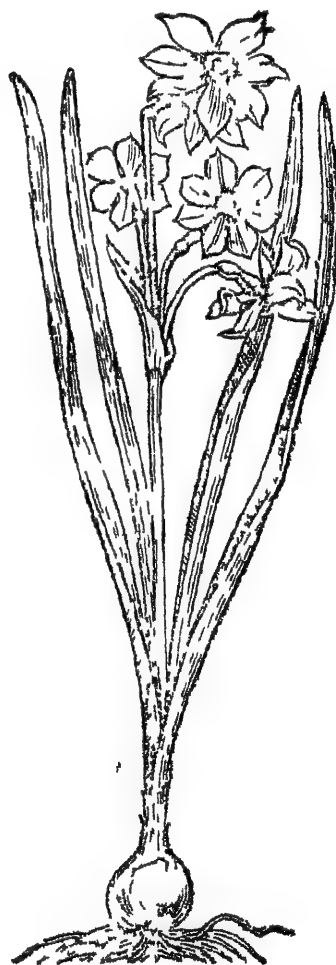
CHAP. 84. Of Daffodils.

¶ The Kindes.

Daffodill, or *Narcissus*, according to *Dioscorides*, is of two sorts the floures of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet; the other with a yellow cup circle or coronet. Since whose time there hath been sundry others described, as shall be set forth in their proper places.

1 *Narcissus medio purpureus*.
Purple circled Daffodill.

¶ 4 *Narcissus medio croceus setotinus Polyanthus*.
The late many floured Daffodill with the saffron-coloured middle.

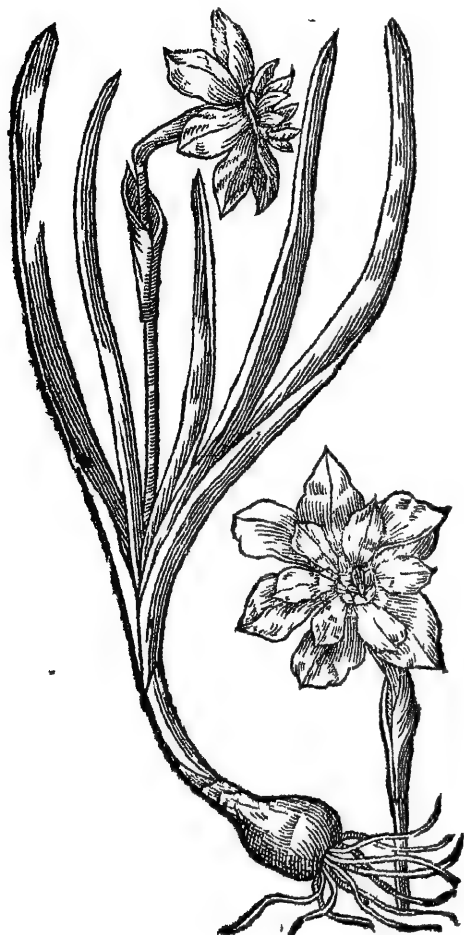


¶ The Description.

1 **T**he first of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing small narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuyce; among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, smooth and hollow, of a foot high, bearing at the top a faire milk-white floure growing forth of a hood or thinne filme, such as the floures of onions are wrapped in. in the midst of which floure is a round circle or small coronet of a yellowish colour, purpled or bordered about the edge of the said ring or circle with a pleasant purple colour; which beeing past, there followeth a thicke knob or button, wherein is contained blacke round seed. The root is white, bulbous or Onion fashion.

2 The second kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euery respect, sauing that this Daffodill floureth in the beginning of Februarie, and the other not vntill Aprill, and is somewhat lesser. It is called *Narcissus medio purpureus praecox*, That is, Timely purple ringed Daffodill. The next may haue the addition *praecoxior*, More timely: and the last in place, but first in time, *praecocissimus*, Most timely, or very early flowering Daffodill.

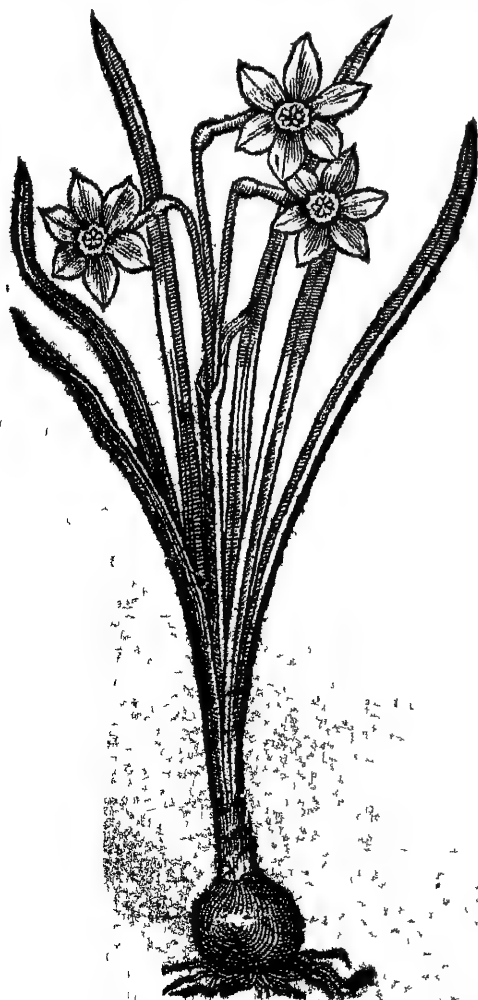
‡ 5 *Narcissus medio-purpureus flore pleno.*
Double flowered purple circled Daffodill.



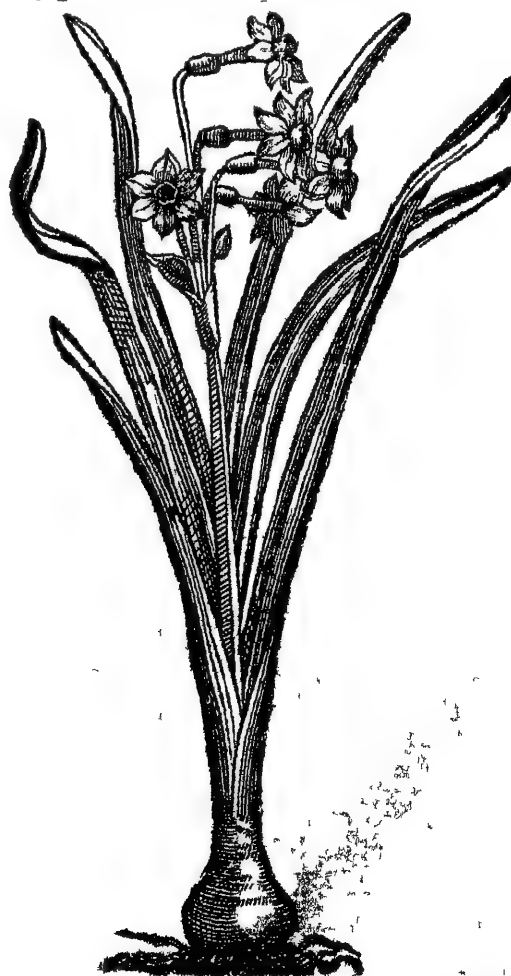
6 *Narcissus minor serotinus.*
The late flowering small Daffodill.



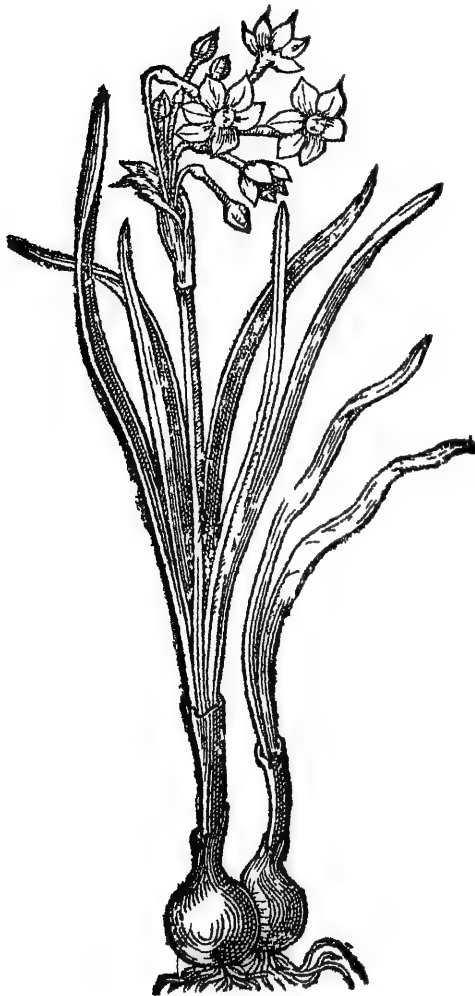
7 *Narcissus mediolutes.*
Primrose Pearles, or the common white Daffodill,



8 *Narcissus mediolutes polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.



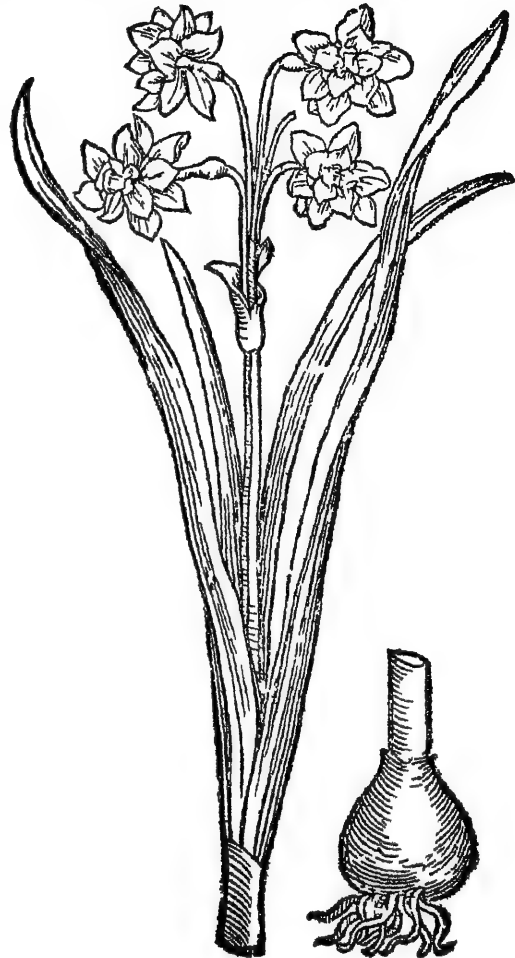
9 *Narcissus Pisanus*
Italian Daffodill.



¶ 11 *Narcissus flore pleno albo.*
(The other double white Daffodill.)



10 *Narcissus albus multiplex*
The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.



¶ 12 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio luteo.*
Double white Daffodill with the middle
yellow.



L

¶ The

3 The third kind of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many small narrow leaves, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top, among which riseth vp a slender bare stalk, at whose top doth grow a faire and pleasant floure, like vnto those before described, but it flourisheth sooner, wherein consisteth the difference.

† This is also another somewhat lesse, and flowering somewhat earlier than the last described.

4 This in roots, leaues, and stalkes differeth very little from the last mentioned kindes; but it beares many floures vpon one stalk, the out-leaues being like the former, white, but the cup or ring in the middle of a saffron colour, with diuers yellow threds contained therein.

5 To these may be added another mentioned by *Clusius*, which differs from these onely in the floures, for this hath floures consisting of six large leaues fairely spread abroad, within which are other six leaues not so large as the former, and then many other little leaues mixed with threds coming forth of the middle. Now these are purple welts which runne betwene the first and second ranke of leaues, in the floure, and so in the rest. This floures in May, and it is *Narcissus flore quintus*, of *Clusius*. †

† 13 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio versicolore.*
Double Daffodill with a diuers coloured middle

14 *Narcissus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.



6 This late flowering Daffodill hath many fat thicke leaues, full of juice, among the which riseth vp a naked stalk, on the top whereof groweth a faire white floure, hauing in the middle a ring or yellow circle. The seed groweth in knobby seed vessels. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion. It floureth later than the others before described, that is to say, in Aprill and May.

7 The seventh kinde of Daffodill is that sort of *Narcissus* or *Primerose* peerelesse that is most common in our countrey gardens, generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a slimie juice; among which riseth vp a bare thicke stalk, hollow within and full of juice. The floure groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle; and floureth in the moneth of Aprill, and sometimes sooner. The root is bulbous fashion.

8 The eighth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of juice, hollow and spongeous. The stalkes, floures, and roots are like the former, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth

bringeth forth many floures vpon one stalk, and the other fewer, and not of so perfect & sweet smell, but more offensive and stuffing the head. It hath this addition, *Polyanthos*, that is, of many flowers, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

9 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to distinguish in words, that they may be knowne one from another, is impossible. Their floures, leaues, and roots are like, saving that the floures of this are sweeter and more in number.

15 *Narcissus Iuncifolius pracox.*
Rush Daffodill, or *Iunquilia*.



16 *Narcissus Iuncifolius* (not 12 11).
Late flowering Rush Daffodill.



10 The doublewhite Daffodill of Constantinople was sent into England vnto the right honourable the Lord Treasure, among other bulbed floures. whose roots when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring forth beautifull floures, very white and double, with some yellowesse mixed in the middle leaues, pleasant and sweet in smell, but since that time we neuer could by any industrie or manuring bring them vnto flourishing againe. So that it should appcare, when they were discharged of that birth or burthen which they had begotten in their owne country, and not finding that matter, soile, or clymate to beget more floures, they remaine euer since barren and fruitlesse. Besides, we found by experience, that those plants which in Autumne did shoot forth leaues, did bring forth no floures at all, and the others that appeared not vntill the Spring, did flourish and beare their floures. The stalks, leaues, and roots are like vnto the other kindes of Daffodils. It is called of the Turks, *Gül Catamer late*; That is, *Narcissus* with double floures. Notwithstanding we haue receiued from beyond the seas, as well from the Low Countries, as also from France, another sort of greater beautie, which from yeare to yeare doth yeeld forth most pleasant double floures, and great encrease of roots, very like as well in stalkes as other parts of the plant, vnto the other sort of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the floures, which are very double and thicke thrust together, as are the floures of our double Primrose, hauing in the middle of the floure some few chiues or welts of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforesaid.

¶ 11 This also with double white floures, which *Clusius* sets forth in the sixth place, is of the same kinde with the last described, but it beares but one or two floures vpon a stalke, whereas the other hath many.

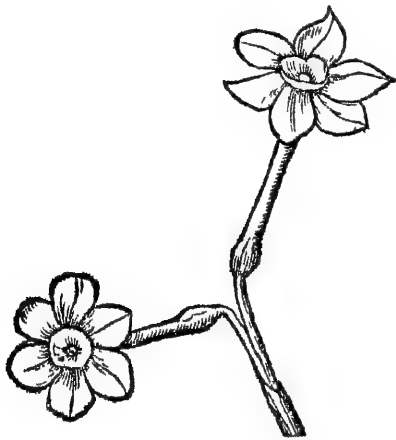
12 This, which is *Clusius*'s *Narcissus flore pleno* 2. is in roots, leaues, and stalkes very like the precedent,

precedent, but the floures are composed of six large white out-leaues; but the middle is filled with many faire yellow litle leaues much like to the double yellow wall-floure. They smell sweet like as the last mentioned.

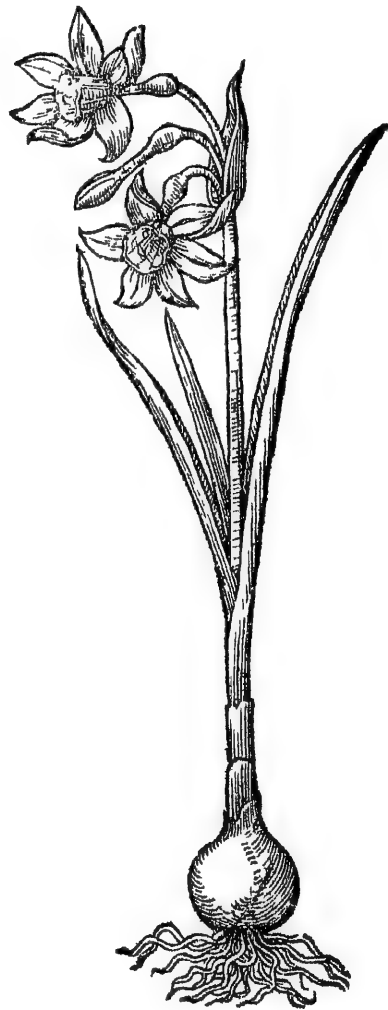
‡ 13 This differs from the last mentioned onely in that it is lesse, and that the middle of the floure within the yellow cup is filled with longish narrow litle leaues, as it were crossing each other. Their colour is white, but mixed with some Greene on the outside, and yellow on the inside. ‡

‡ 14 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primrose peerelesse, in leaues, stalkes, roots, or floures, saving that the floures of this plant hath not any other colour in the floure but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

‡ 17 *Narcissus juncifolius roseoluteus*
Rose or round floured *Inquilia*.



‡ 18 *Narcissus juncifolius amplicalice.*
White *Inquilia* with the large cup.



‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus flore albo.*
The white reflex *Inquilia*.



15 The Rush Daffodill hath long, narrow, and thicke leaues, very smooth and flexible, almost round like Rushes, whereof it tooke his syrname *Juncifolius* or Rushie. It springeth vp in the beginning of Ianuarie, at which time also the floures doe shoot forth their buds at the top of small rushy stalkes, sometimes two, and often more vpon one stalke, made of six small yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewise yellow, in shape resembling the other Daffodills, but smaller, and of a strong sweet smell. The root is bulbed, white within, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

16 This Rush Daffodil is like vnto the precedent in each respect, saving that it is altogether lesse, and longer before it come to flourishing. There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

‡ 17 There

‡ 17 There is also another Rush Daffodill or *Iunquilia*, with floures not sharpe pointed, but round with a little cup in the middle the colour is yellow or else white This is *Lobels Narcissus juncifolius flore rotunda circumscissus roseo*.

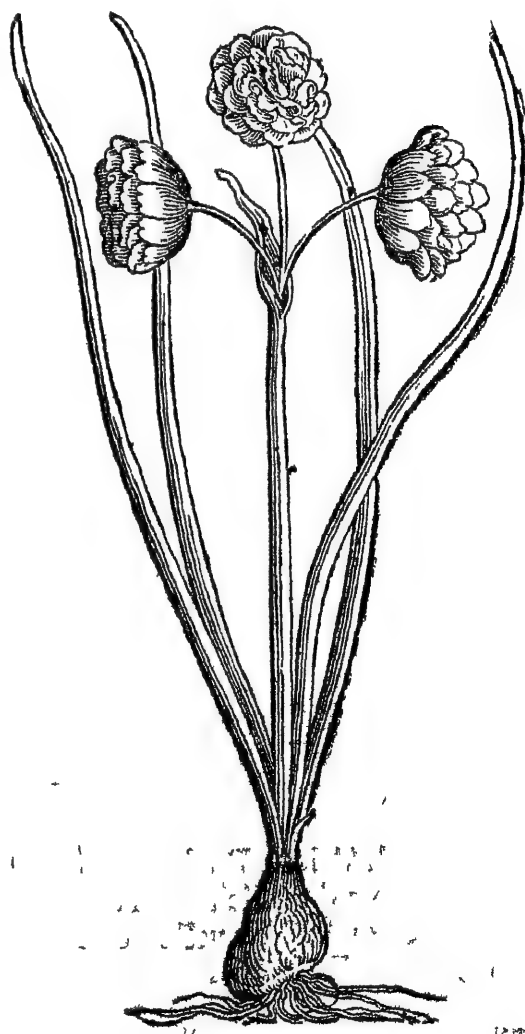
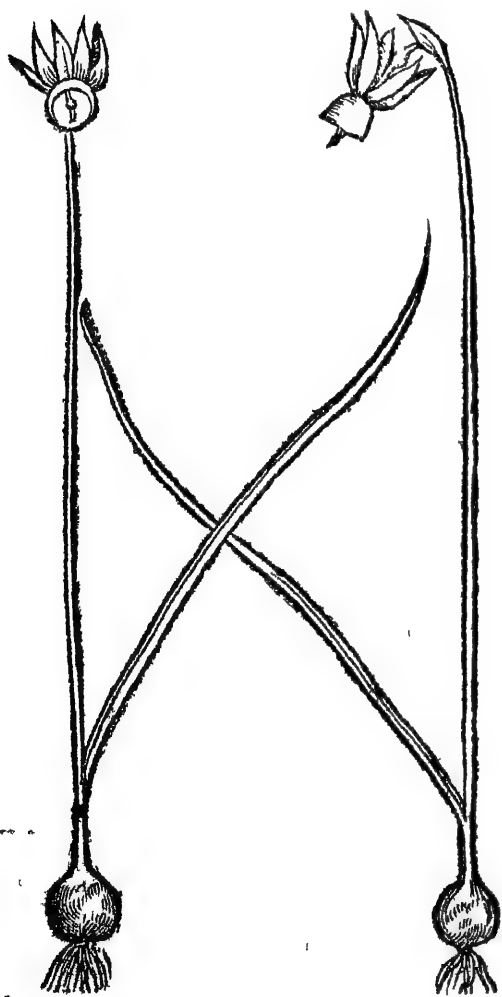
18 There is also another *Iunquilia* whose leaues and stalkes are like those of the first described Rushy Daffodill, but the cup in the midst of the floure is much larger. The colour of the floure is commonly white. *Clusius* calls this *Narcissus 1 juncifolius amplo calice*.

19 There are three or foure reflex *Iunquilia's*, whose cups hang downe, and the fixe incompassing leaues turne vp or backe, whence they take their names. The floures of the first are yellow; those of the second all white, the cup of the third is yellow, and the reflex leaues white. The fourth hath a white cup, and yellow reflex leaues. This seemes to be *Lobels Narcissus montanus minimus coronatus*.

20 This is like to the ordinarie lesser *Iunquilia*, but that the floures are very double, consisting of many long and large leaues mixed together, the shorter leaues are obtuse, as if they were clipped off. They are wholly yellow. ‡

‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus minor*.
The lesser reflex *Iunquilia*.

‡ 20 *Narcissus juncifolius multiplex*.
The double *Iunquilia*.



21 The Persian Daffodill hath no stalke at all, but onely a small and tender foot stalke of an inch high, such as the Saffron floure hath: vpon which short and tender stalk doth stand a yellowish floure consisting of six small leaues; of which the three innermost are narrower than those on the out side. In the middle of the floure doth grow forth a long stile or pointall, set about with many small chiues or threds. The whole floure is of an vnpleasant smel, much like to Poppy. The leaues rise vp a little before the floure, long, smooth, and shining. The root is bulbed, thicke, and grosse, blackish on the out side, and pale within, with some threds hanging at the lower part.

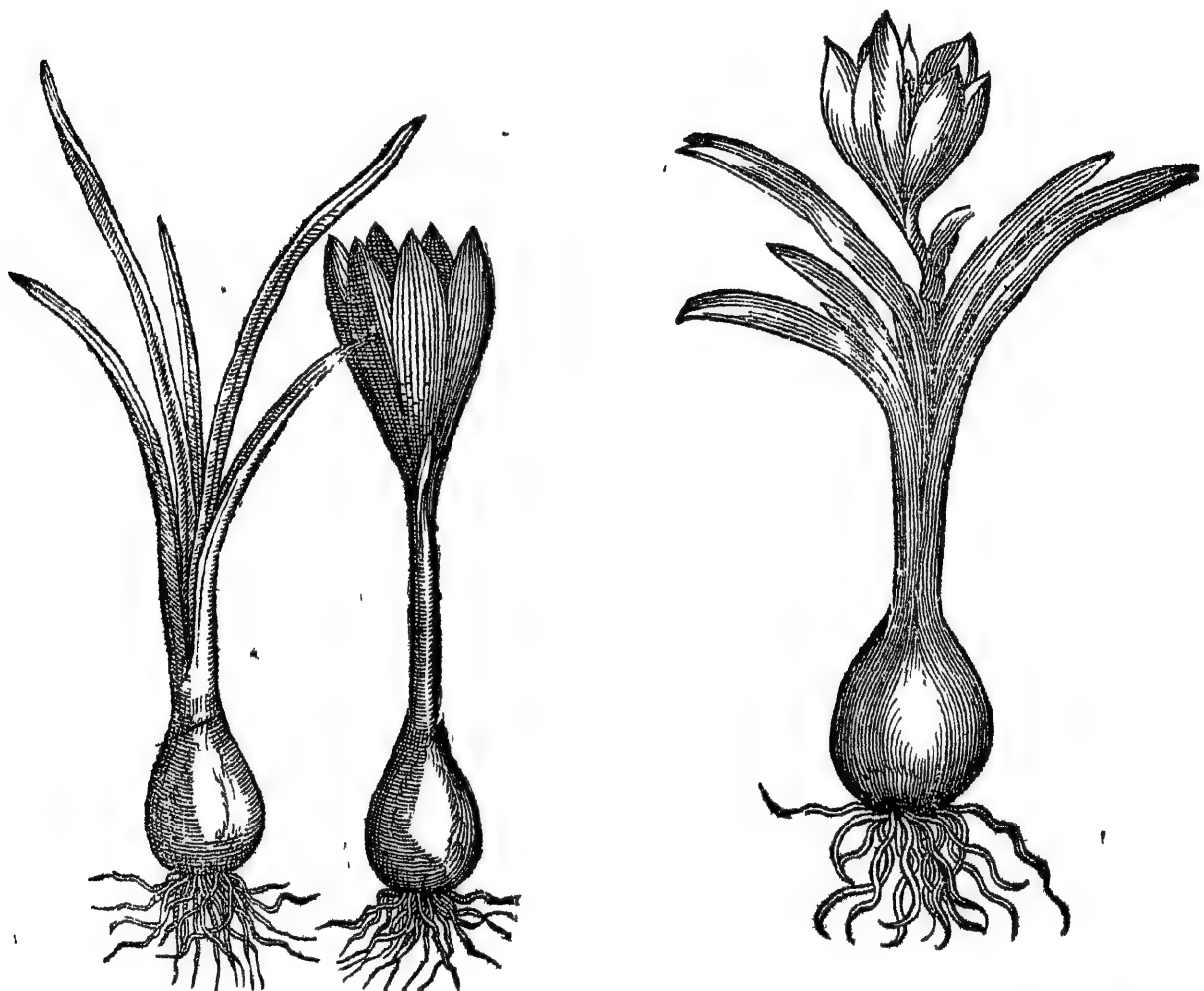
22 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long smooth, glittering leaues, of a deepe Greene colour: among which riseth vp a short stalke, bearing at the top one floure and no more, resembling the floure of Mead Saffron or common Saffron, consisting of six leaues of a bright shining yellow colour; in the middle whereof stand six threds or chiues, and also a pestell or clapper yellow likewise. The root is thicke and grosse like vnto the precedent.

‡ 23 To this last may be adioyned another which in shape somewhat resembles it. The leaues

leaves are smooth, greene, growing straight vp, and almost a fingers breadth, among which riseth vp a stalke a little more than halfe a foot in height, at the top of which groweth forth a yellow floure not much vnlike that of the last described Autumne Narcisse: it consisteth of fixe leaves some inch and halfe in length, and some halfe inch broad, sharpe pointed, the three inner leaves being somewhat longer than the outer. There grow forth out of the midst of the floure three whitish chiuces, tipt with yellow, and a pestell in the midst of them longer than any of them. The root consists of many coats, with fibres comming forth of the bottome thereof like others of this kinde. It floures in Februarie. ‡

21 *Narcissus Persicus.*
The Persian Daffodill.

22 *Narcissus Autumnalis major.*
The great Winter Daffodill.



24 Small Winter Daffodill hath a bulbous root, much like vnto the root of Rush Daffodill, but lesser: from the which riseth vp a naked stalke without leaves, on the top whereof groweth a small white floure with a yellow circle in the middle, sweet in smell, something stuffing the head as do the other Daffodils.

¶ The Place.

The Daffodils with purple coronets do grow wilde in sundry places of France, chiefly in Bourgondie, and in Suiterland in meadowes.

The Rush Daffodill groweth wilde in sundry places of Spaine, among grasse and other herbes. *Dioscorides* saith, That they be especially found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to grow in meadowes, in his nineteenth *Eidyl.* or twentieth, according to some editions: where he writeth, That the faire Ladie *Europa* entring with her Nymphs into the meadowes, did gather the sweet smelling Daffodils: in these Verses:

And, *Amor. Ec.*
Which we may English thus:
But when the Girles were come into
The meadowes flourishing all in sight,
That Wench with these, this Wench with those
Trim floures, themselves did all delight:
She with the Narcisse good in sent,
And she with Hyacinths content.

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wilde, seeing that we haue them all and euery of them in our London gardens, in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wilde in fields and sides of Woods in the West parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part in the Spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and Winter Daffodils do floure in September and October.

‡ 23 *Narcissus vernus praecoxior flauo flore*
The timely Spring yellow Daffodill.

24 *Narcissus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Winter Daffodill.



¶ *The Names.*

Although their names be set forth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions; notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supply of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Sclauonian or Turkish tongue, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sorts of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowered Daffodill they name *Gul catamer late*. Which name they generally giue vnto all double floures.

The common white Daffodil with the yellow circle they call *Serin Gade*, that is to say, the kings Chalice; and *Dene bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shennes, Long-shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the floure.

The Rush Daffodill is called of some *Tonquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with Rushes. Of *Dioscorides*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, or Vomiting Bulbe, according to *Dodonaeus*.

Generally all the kinds are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians *Narkissos*; in Dutch, *Narcissen*; in Spanish, *Jacinetos*; in English, Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, and Primrose peerelesse.

Sophocles nameth them the gallant of the infernal gods, because they that are departed and dulled with death, should worthily be crowned with a daffodill floure.

Of the first and second Daffodill *Plinius* made mention in the third booke of his *Metamor.*

phosis, where hee describeth the transformation of the faire boy *Narcissus* into a floure of his own name, saying,

*Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inueniunt, folijs medium cingentibus albus.*

But as for body none remain'd; in stead whereof they found
A yellow floure, with milke white leaues ingirting of it round.

Pliny and *Plutarch* affirme, as partly hath been touched before, that their narcoticke quality was the very cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is, a qualitie causing sleepeinesse; which in Greekes is *narke* or of the fish *Torpedo*, called in Greeke *narke*, which benummes the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtfull to the sinewes, and bringeth dulnesse to the head, which properly belongeth to the *Narcisses*, whose smell causeth drowinesse.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of *Narcissus* are hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Galen* saith, That the roots of *Narcissus* haue such wonderfull qualities in drying, that they confound and glw together very great wounds, yea and such gashes or cuts as happen about the veins, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine cleansing and attracting facultie.
- B The roots of *Narcissus* stained with honey, and applied plaister-wise, helpeth them that are burned with fire, and ioyneth together sinewes that are cut in sunder.
- C Being vsed in manner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and pains of the ioynets.
- D The same applied with hony and nettle seed helpeth Sun burning and the morpew.
- E The same stained with barlowes grease and leuer of the bread, hastneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.
- F Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honey, it draweth forth the mores and stubs out of any part of the body.
- G The root, by the experiment of *Apuleius*, stamped and strained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the cough and collicke, and those that be entred into a ptisicke.
- H The roots whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit, and being mingled with Vineger and nettle seed, taketh away lentiles and spots in the face.

CHAP. 85. Of the Baslard Daffodill.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He double yellow Daffodill hath small smooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour; among which riseth vp a naked hollow stalke of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire and beautifull yellow floure, of a pleasant sweet smell: it sheddeth his floure, but there followeth no seed at all, as it hapneth in many other double floures. The root is small, bulbous, or onion fashion, like vnto the other Daffodils, but much smaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodill or Daffodowndilly is so well knowne to all that it needeth no description.

3 We haue in our London gardens another sort of this common kind, which naturally groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our best knowne Daffodill in shape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and lasteth longer before the floure doth fall or fade.

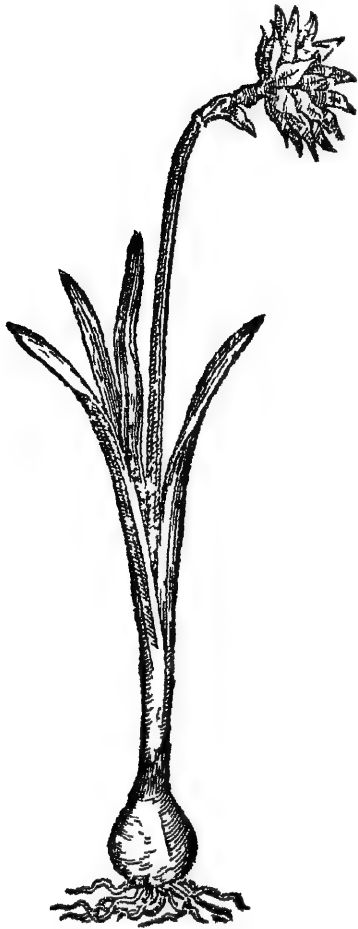
4 This hath leaues and roots like the last described, but somewhat lesse, the floure also is in shape not vnlike that of the precedent, but lesse, growing vpon a weake slender greene stalke, of some fingers length: the seed is contained in three cornered, yet almost round heads. The root is small, bulbous, and blacke on the outside.

5 This hath a longish bulbous root, somewhat blacke on the outside, from which rise vp leaues not so long nor broad as those of the last described: in the midst of these leaues springs vp a stalk, slender, and some halfe foot in height; at the top of which, forth of a whitish filme, breakes forth a floure like in shape to the common Daffodill, but lesse, and wholly white, with the brim of the cup weltd about. It floures in Aprill, and ripens the seeds in Iune. ‡

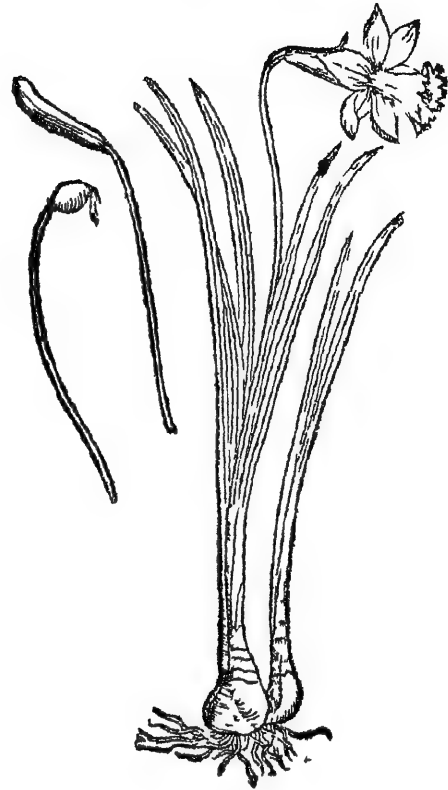
¶ *The Place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Orleance and other parts of France.

1 *Pseudonarcissus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.



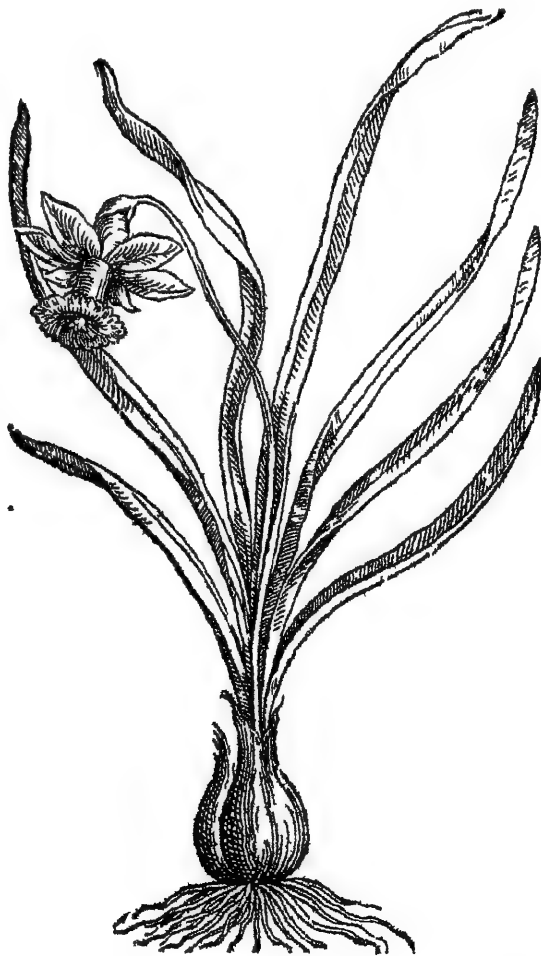
2 *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus.*
Common yellow Daffodill.



3 *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus.*
The Spanish yellow Daffodill.

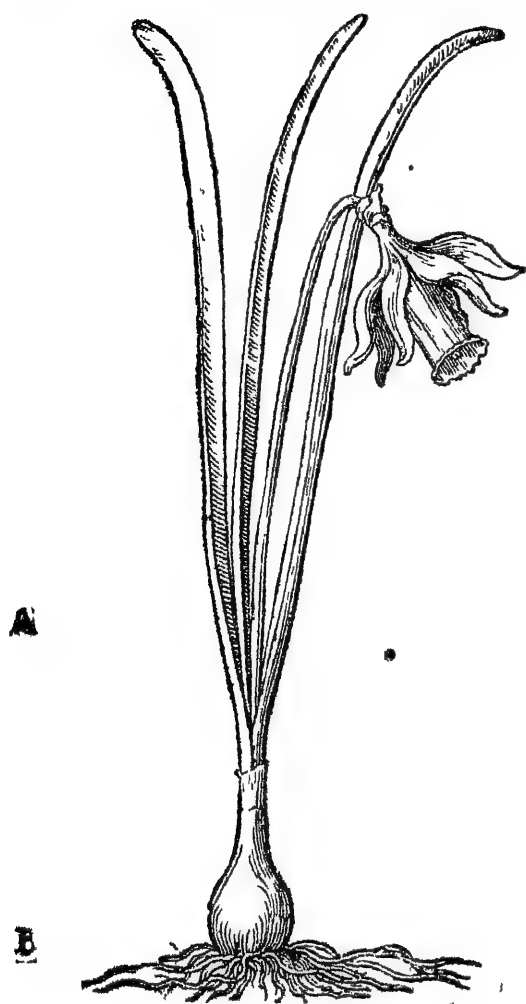


4 *Pseudonarcissus minor Hispanicus.*
The lesser Spanish Daffodill.



The

‡ 5 *Pseudonarcissus albo flore.*
White Bastard Daffodill.



The yellow English Daffodill groweth almost euerie where through England. The yellow Spanish Daffodill doth likewise decke vp our London Gardens, where they increase infinitely.

¶ *The time.*

The double Daffodill sendeth forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his floures in Aprill

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Pseudonarcissus multiplex*, and *Narcissus luteus Polyanthos* in English, the double yellow Daffodill, or *Narcissus*.

The common sort are called in Dutch, *Geel Spoorckel bloemen*: in English, yellow Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kindes of *Narcissus*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Touching the vertues hereof, it is found out by experiment of some of the later Physitians, that the decoction of the roots of this yellow Daffodill do purge by siege tough and flegmaticke humors, and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of raw humors, especially if there be added thereto a little anise seed and ginger, which will correct the churlish hardness of the working.

The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palsie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the sayd liquor by the fire. It hath beene proued by an especiall and trusty Friend of myne, a man learned, and a diligent searcher of nature, *M. Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes of Kings Colledge in Cambridge

CHAP. 86. Of diuers other Daffodils or Narcisses.

There are besides the forementioned sorts of Daffodils, sundry others, some of which may be referred to them; other some not. I do not intend an exact enumeration of them, it being a thing not so fitting for a historie of Plants, as for a Florilegie, or booke of floures. Now those that require all their figures, and more exact descriptions, may finde satisfaction in the late Worke of my kinde friend *M. John Parkinson*, which is intitled *Paradisus terrestris* for in other Florilegies, as in that of *De Bry, Swertz, &c.* you haue barely the names and figures, but in this are both figures, and an exact historie or declaration of them. Therefore I in this place will but onely briefly describe and name some of the rarest that are preserued in our choise gardens, and a few others whereof yet they are not possesse.

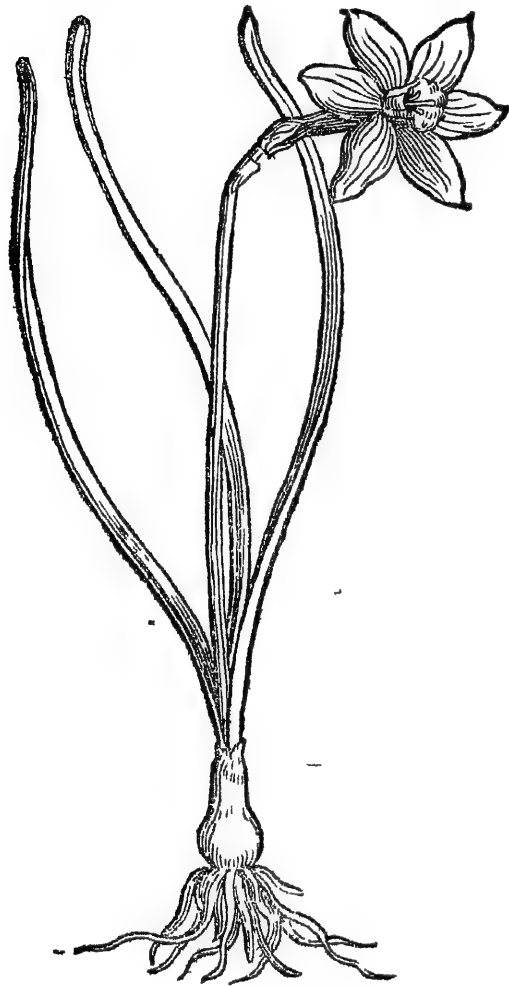
¶ *The Descriptions.*

The first of these, which for the largenesse is called *Nonpareille*, hath long broad leaues and roots like the other Daffodils. The floure consists of six very large leaues of a pale yellow colour, with a very large cup, but not very long: this cup is yellower than the encompassing leaues, narrower also at the bottome than at the top, and vneuenly cut about the edges. This is called *Narcissus minimum maximus*, or *Nonpareille*; the figure well expresseth the floure, but that it is somewhat too little. There is a varietie of this with the open leaues & cup both yellow, which makes the difference. There is also another *Nonpareille*, whose floures are all white, and the six leaues that stand spread abroad are usually a little folded, or turned in at their ends.

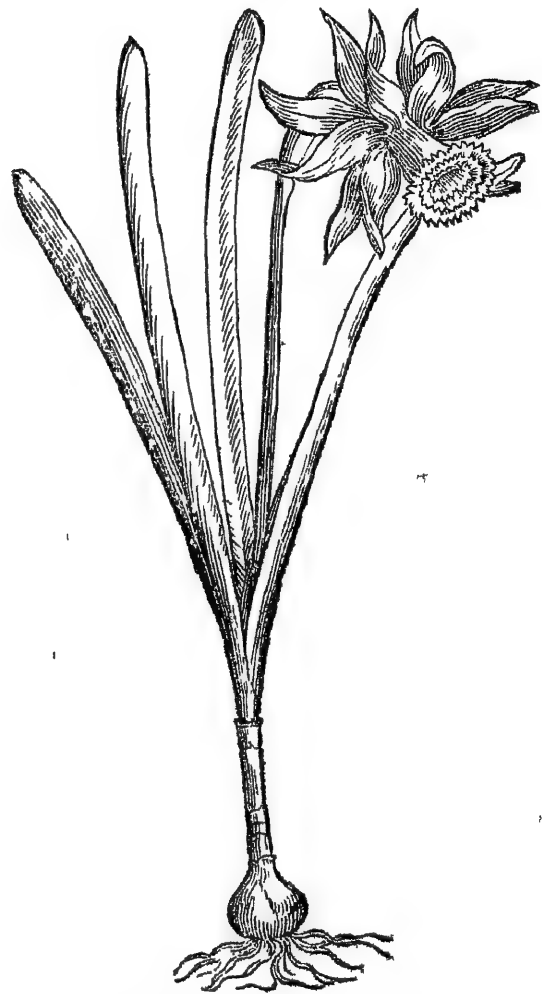
Besides the former there are foure or five double yellow Daffodils, which I cannot passe over in silence, the best of which is vulgarly amongst Florists knowne by the name of *Robins Narcisse*.

Narcisse, and it may be was the same our Author in the precedent chapter mentions he received from *Robine*, but he giving the figure of another, and a description not well fitting this, I can affirm nothing of certaintie. This double Narcisse of *Robine* grows with a stalke some foot in height, and the floure is very double, of a pale yellow colour, and it seemes commonly to diuide it selfe into some six partitions, the leaues of the floure lying one vpon another euen to the middle of the floure. This may be called *Narcissus pallidus multiplex Robini*, *Robines* double pale Narcisse,

‡ 1 *Narcissus omnium maximus.*
The Nonpareille Daffodill.



‡ 3 *Pseudonarcissus flore pleno*
The double yellow Daffodill.



3 The next to this is that which from our Author, the first obseruer thereof is vulgarly called *Gerrards* Narcisse: the leaues and root do not much differ from the ordinarie Daffodill, the stalk is scarce a foot high, bearing at the top thereof a floure very double; the six outmost leaues are of the same yellow colour as the ordinarie one is; those that are next are commonly as deepe as the tube or trunke of the single one, and amongst them are mixed also other paler coloured leaues, with some green stripes here & there among those leaues. these floures are sometimes all contained in a trunk like that of the single one, the six out-leaues excepted: other whiles this inclosure is broke, and then the floure stands faire open like as that of the last described. *Lobel* in the second part of his *Aduersaria* tells, That our Author Master *Gerrard* found this in Wiltshire, growing in the garden of a poore old woman; in which place formerly a Cunning man (as they vulgarly terme him) had dwelt.

This may be called in Latine, according to the English, *Narcissus multiplex Gerardi*, *Gerrards* double Narcisse.

The figure we here giue you is expressed somewhat too tall, and the floure is not altogether so double as it ought to be.

4 There are also two or three double yellow Daffodils yet remaining. The first of these is called *Wilmots* Narcisse, (from Master *Wilmot*, late of Bow) and this hath a very faire double & large yellow floure composed of deeper and paler yellow leaues orderly mixed.

The second (which is called *Wilmots* Narcisse, from Master *Wilmot* of South-Lambeth) is the largest and stateliest of all the rest; in the largenesse of the floures it exceeds *Wilmots*, which otherwise it much resembles, some of the leaues whereof the floure consists are sharp poin-

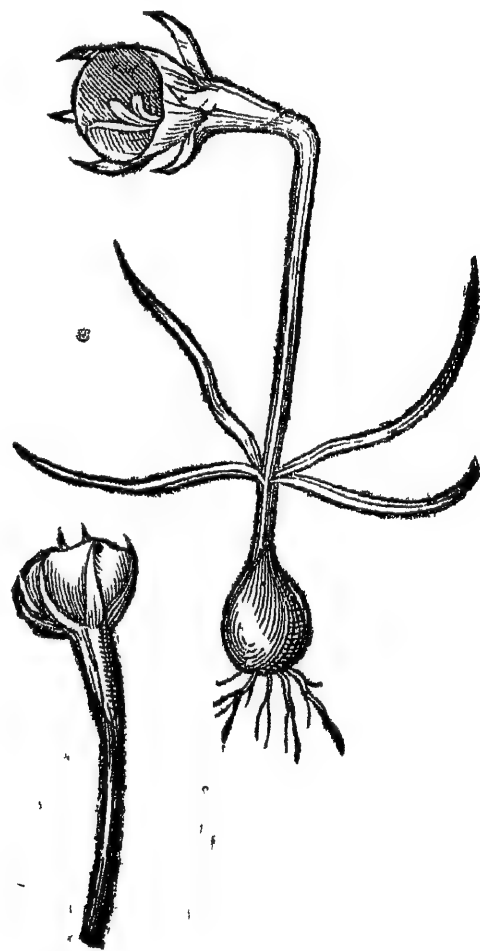
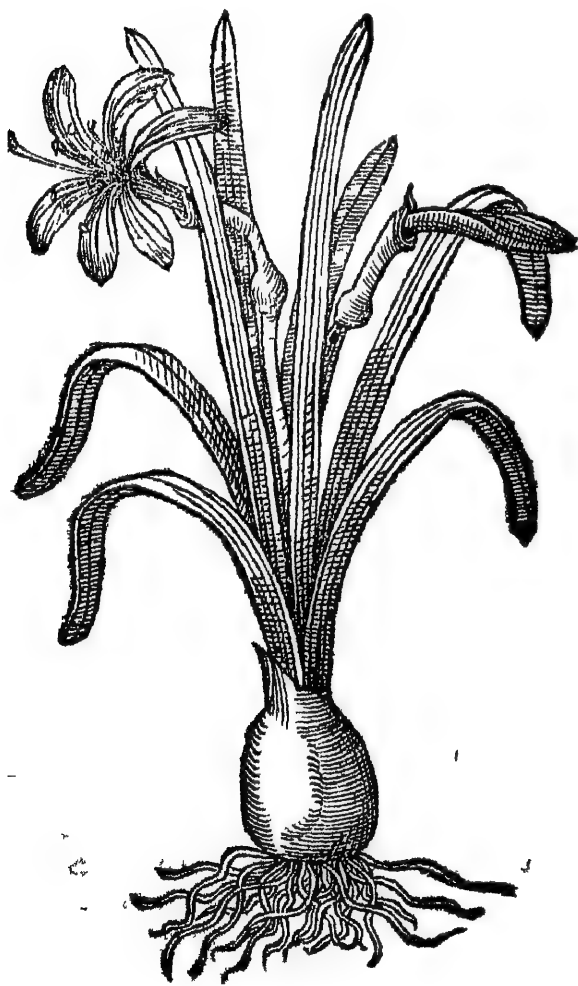
red, and these are of a paler colour; other some are much more obtuse, and these are of a deeper and fairer yellow

This may be called *Narcissus Roseus Tradescanti*, *Tradescanti* Rose Daffodill.

The third M. *Parkinson* challengeth to himselfe, which is a floure to be respected, not so much for the beautie, as for the various composure thereof, for some of the leaues are long and sharpe pointed, others obtuse and curled, a third sort long and narrow, and vsually some few hollow, and in shape resembling a horne; the vtmost leaues are commonly streaked, and of a yellowish green; the next to them fold themselues vp ronnd, and are vsually yellow, yet sometimes they are edged with Greene. There is a deepe yellow pestill diuided into three parts, vsually in the midst of this floure. It flouies in the end of March. I vsually (before M. *Parkinson* set forth his Florilegie, or garden of flouies) called this floure *Narcissus polymorphus*, by reason of its various shape and colour: but since I thinke it fitter to giue it to the Author, and terme it *Narcissus multiplex varius Parkinsoni*, *Parkinsoni* various double Narcisse.

‡ 5 *Narcissus Iacobæus Indicus*.
The Indian or Iacobæan Narcisse.

‡ 6 *Narcissus juncifolius montanus minimus*.
The least Rush-leaued Mountaine Narcisse.



5 Now come I to treat of some more rarely to be found in our gardens, if at all. That which takes the first place is by *Clusius* called *Narcissus Iacobæus Indicus*, the Indian or Iacobæan Narcisse. The root hereof is much like to an ordinarie onion, the leaues are broad like the other Narcisses, the stalke is smooth, round, hollow, and without knots, at the top whereof, out of a certaine skinny huske comes forth a faire red floure like that of the flouring Indian reed, but that the leaues of this are somewhat larger, and it hath six chiques or threds in the middle thereof of the same colour as the floure, and they are adorned with brownish pendants; in the midst of these there stands a little farther out than the rest, a three forked stile, vnder which succeeds a triangular head, after the falling of the floure.

It sheweth his floure in Iune or Iuly.

6 *Parkinson* calls *Narcissus montanus juncifolius minimus*, The least Rush-leaued mountaine Narcisse. The leaues of this are like the *Iunquilia*; the stalke is short, the floure yellow, with the six winged leaues small and paler coloured, the cup open and large to the bignesse of the floure.

7 This

7 This also is much like the former, but the six encompassing leaues are of a greenish faint yellow colour, the cup is indented, or vnequally curled about the edges, but yellow like the precedent. *Lobell* calls this *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*, The mountaine Rush-leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.

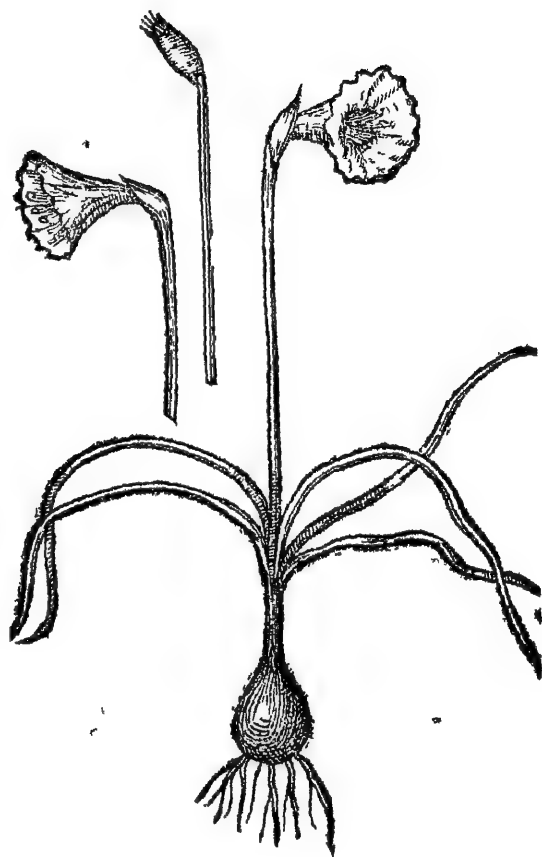
‡ 7 *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*.

The mountaine Rush leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.



‡ 8 *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus*.

The least mountaine white Narcisse.



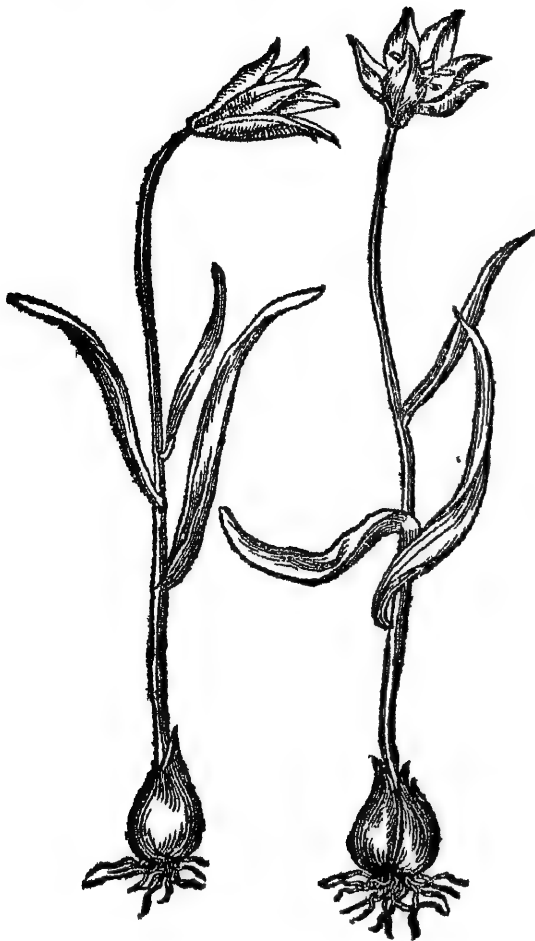
8 The leaues of his are as small as the Autumne Iacinth, the stalke some handfull high, and the floure like the last described, but it is of a whitish colour. *Lobell* calls this last described, *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus*, The least mountaine white Narcisse. These three last vsually floure in Februarie. ‡

CHAP. 87. Of Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap.

¶ The Kindes.

Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap is a strange and forreine floure, one of the number of the bulb bed floures, whereof there be sundry sorts, some greater, some lesser, with which all studious and painefull Herbrists desire to be better acquainted, because of that excellent diuersitie of most braue floures whin it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall Kindes, viz. *Præcox* and *Serotina*; the one doth beare his floures timely, the other later. To these two we will adde another sort called *Media* flowering betweene both the others. And from these three sorts, as from their heads, all other kind do proceed, which are almost infinite in number. Notwithstanding, my louing friend M. *Linnaeus*, a curious searcher of Simples, and learned Apothecary of London, hath undertaken to fine out, if it were possible, the infinite sorts, by diligent sowing of their seeds, and by planting thoe of his own propagation, and by others receiued from his Friends beyond

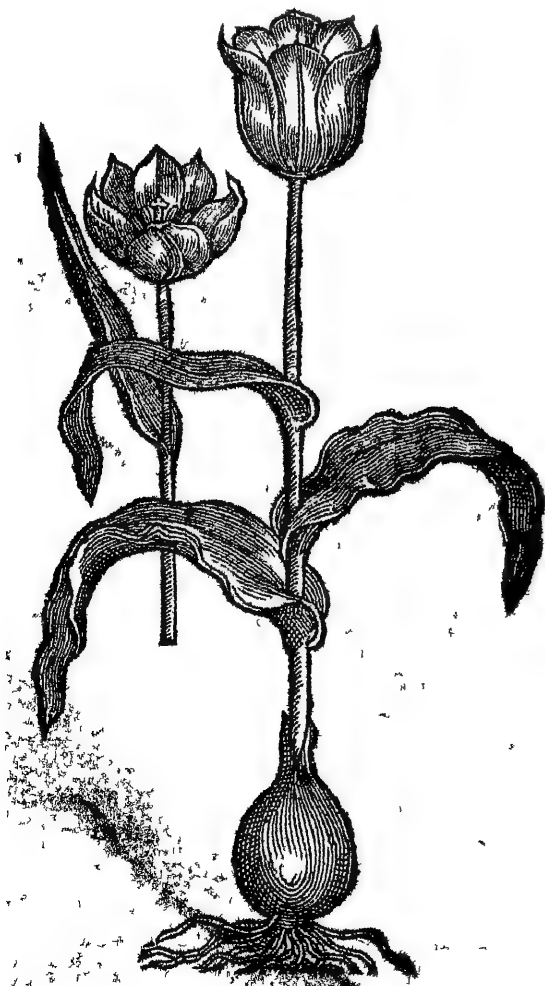
1 *Tulipa Bononiensis.*
Italian Tulipa.



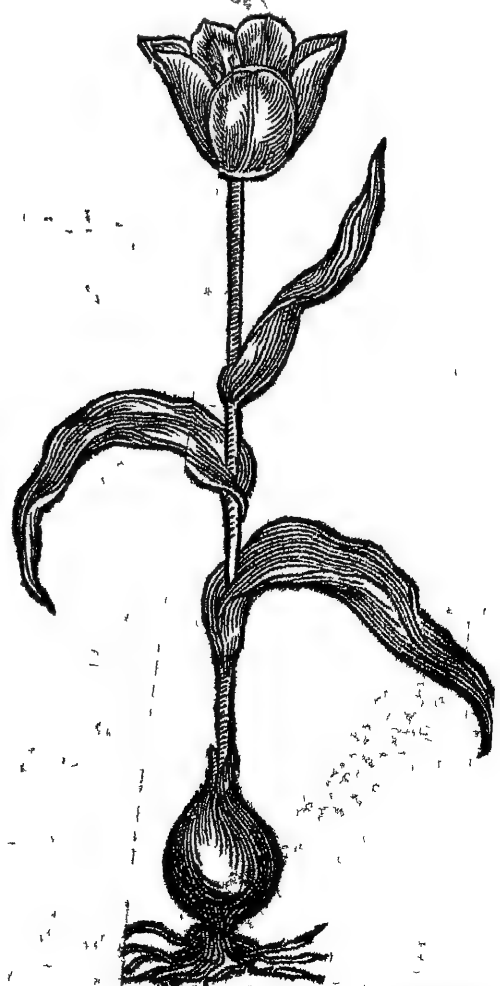
2 *Tulipa Narbonensis.*
French Tulipa.



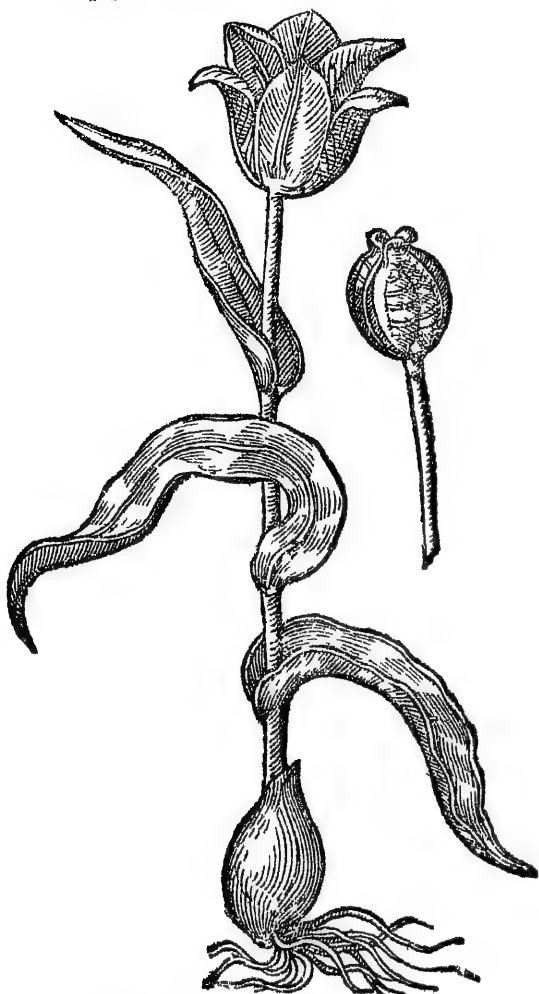
3 *Tulipa praecox tota lutea.*
Timely flowering Tulipa.



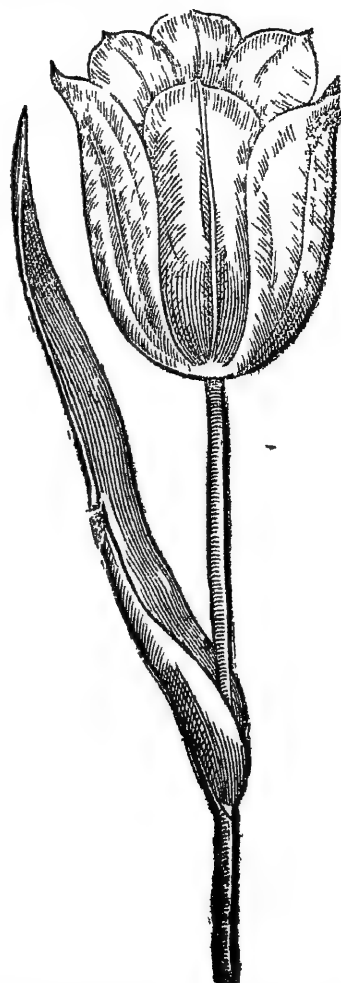
4 *Tulipa Coccinea serotina.*
Late flowering Tulipa.



5 *Tulipa media sanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.



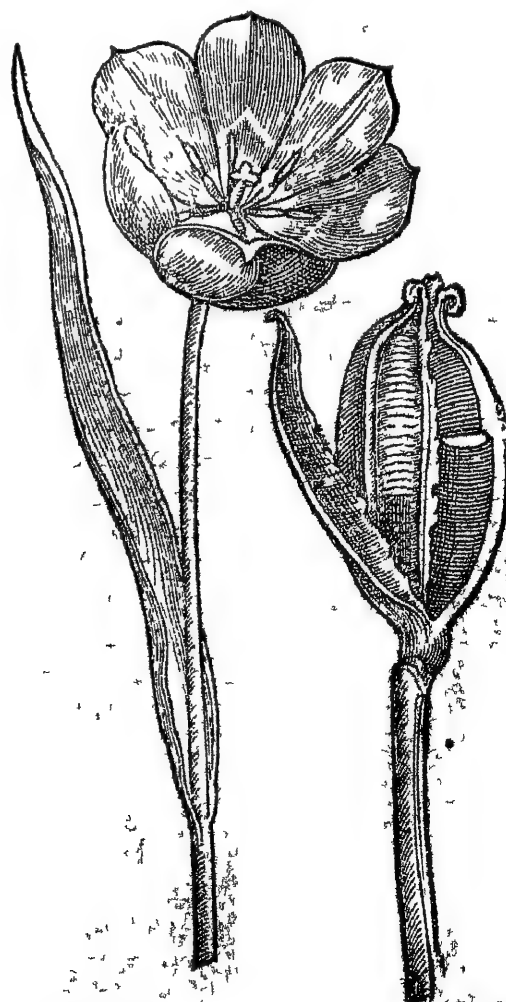
6 *Tulipa Candida suase rubentibus oris.*
Blush coloured Tulipa.



7 *Tulipa bulbifera.*
Bulbous stalked Tulipa.



8 *Tulipa sanguinea luteo fundo.*
The blood-red Tulip with a yellow bottom.

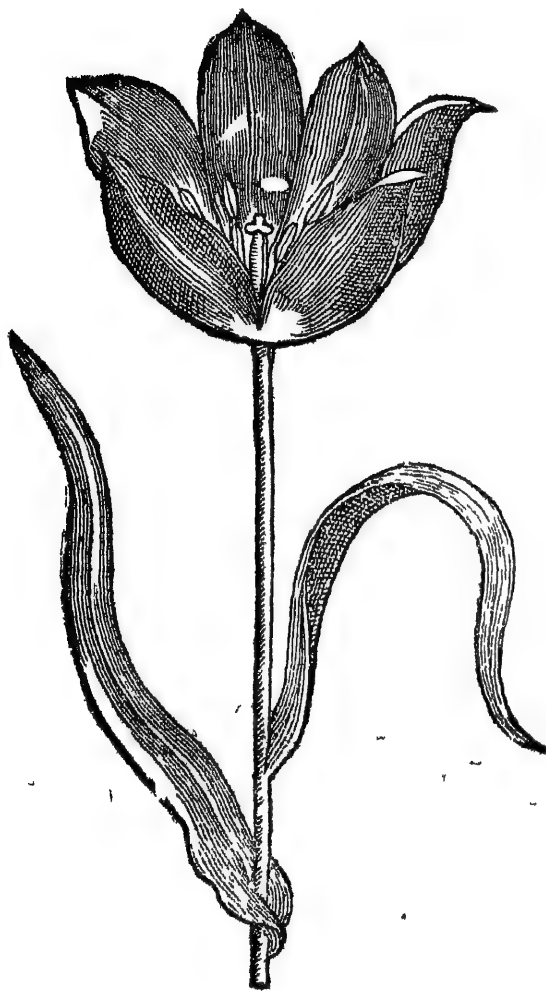


M. 2

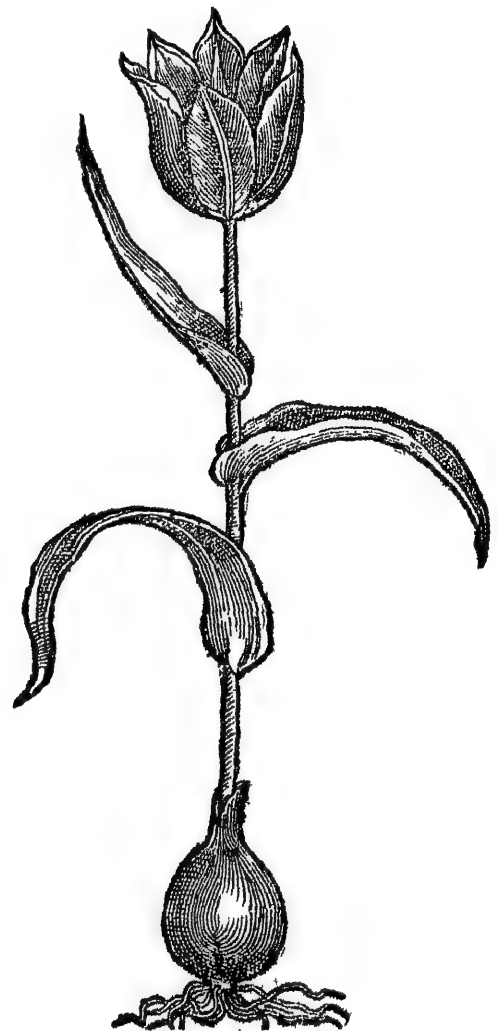
9 Tulipa

beyond the seas for the space of twenty yeares, not being yet able to attaine to the end of his triall, for that each new year bringeth forth new plants of sundry colours, not before seene · all which to describe particularly were to roll *Sisyphus* stone, or number the sands. So that it shall suffice to speake of and describe a few, referring the rest to some that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

‡ 9 *Tulipa purpurea*
The purple Tulip



‡ 10 *Tulipa rubra amethystina*,
The bright red Tulip



¶ The Description.

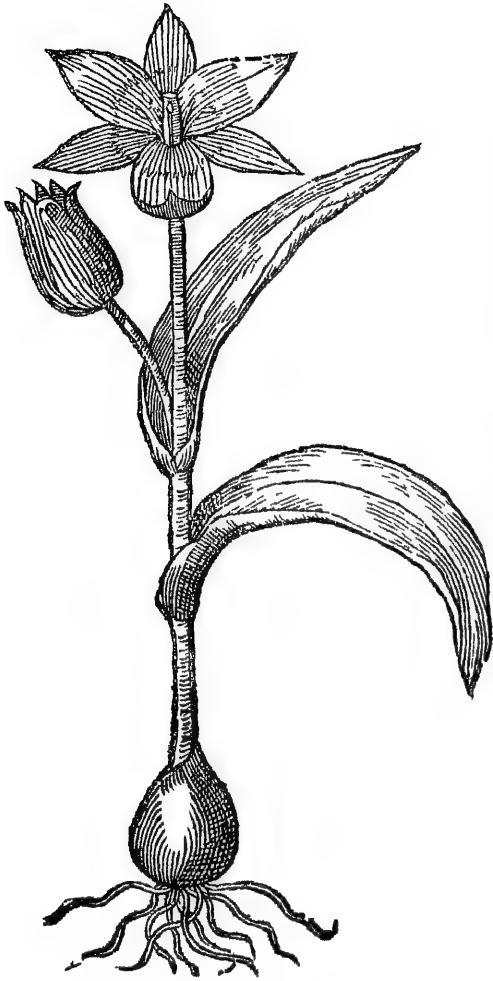
1 **T**he *Tulipa* of *Bolonia* hath fat, thicke, and grosse leaues, hollow, furrowed or chanelled, bending a little backward, and as it were folded together: which at their first comming vp seeme to be of a reddish colour, and being thoroughly growne turne into a whitish Greene. In the midst of those leaues riseth vp a naked fat stalke a foot high, or something more, on the top whereof standeth one or two yellow floures, sometimes three or more, consisting of six small leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow about, and wide in the bottome. After it hath bene some few dayes floured, the points and bums of the floure turne backward, like a *Dalmatian* or *Turkish cap*, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the floures be sometimes yellow, otherwhiles blackish or purplish, but commonly of one ouer-worne colour or other, Nature seeming to play more with this floure than with any other that I do know. This floure is of a reasonable pleasant smell, and the other of his kinde haue little or no smell at all. The seed is flat, smooth, shining, and of a gristly substance. The root is bulbous, and very like to a common onion of *Saint Omers*.

2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the floure, and is not so sweet of smell, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The yellow *Tulipa* that floureth timely hath thicke and grosse leaues full of iuyce, long, hollow, or gutter fashion, set about a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleasant shining yellow floure, consisting of six small leaues without smell. The root is bulbous or like an onion.

‡ 11 *Tulipa flore albo strys pur-
pureis.*

The white Tulip with pur-
ple streaks.



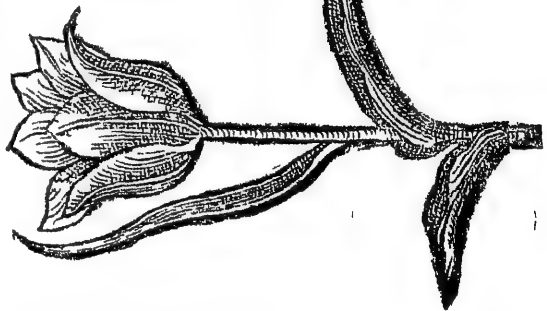
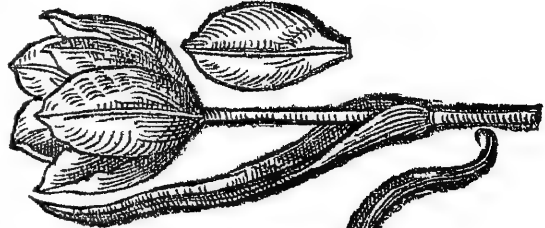
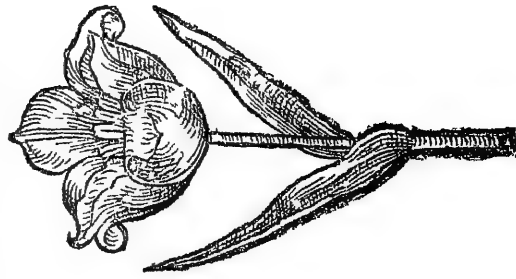
‡ 12 *Tulipa flore albo oris dilute rubentibus.*

The white Tulip with light red edges

‡ 13 *Tulipa flore pallido* The straw-coloured Tulip

‡ 14 *Tulipa flammula strys flavescentibus.*

The flame coloured Tulip with yellowish streaks.



‡ 16 *Tulipa scrotina polyclados major flo-
flavo fundo nigro, Clusij.*

Clusius his greater many branched Tulip
with a yellow flower, and blacke bot-
tome



M 3

‡ 17 *Tulipa*

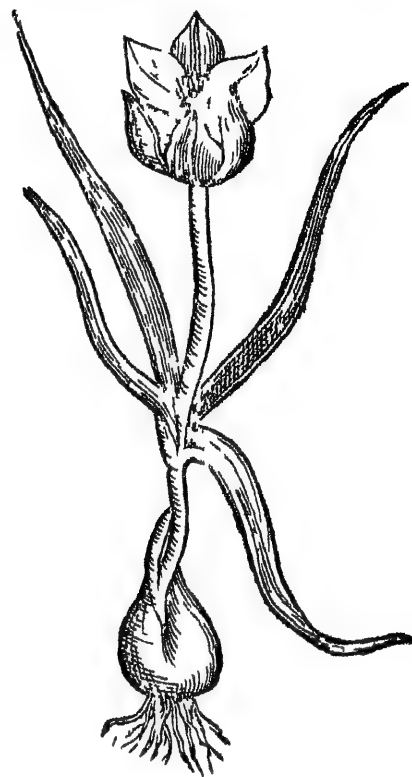
‡ 15 *Tulipa polyclados minor scrotina flore rubro vel flavo, Clusij.*
The lesser many-branched late Tulip of Clusius, with red, or
else yellow flowers.



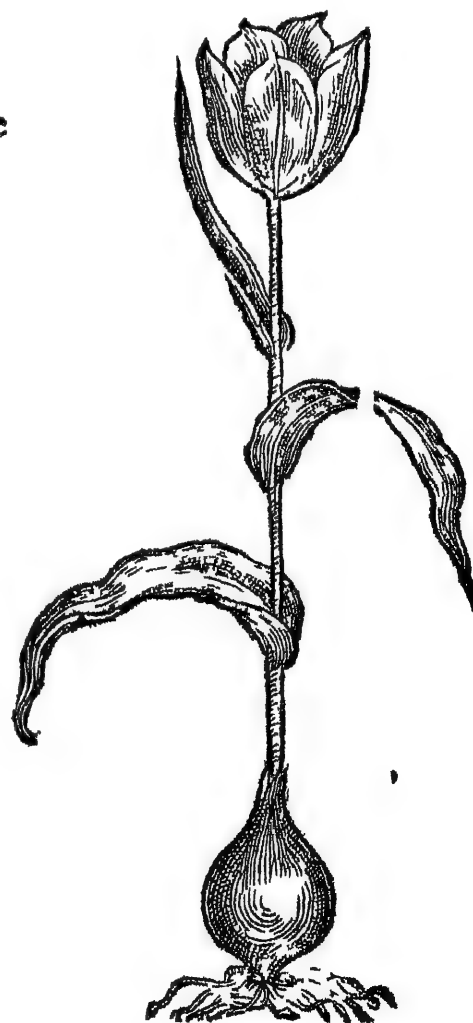
- † 17 *Tulipa pumilio* of *semine rubens* or *scutellus*.
The dwarf Tulip with darke red flowers edged with greene.
† 18 *Tulipa pumilio flore purpureo* or *scutellus* inter *scutellus*
The Dwarf Tulip with a purplish flower, white within.



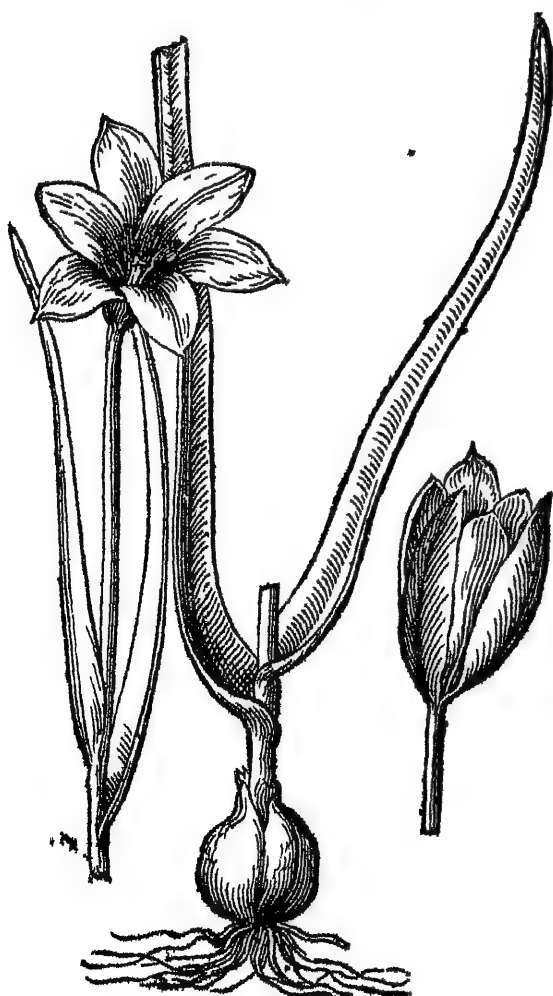
- † 19 *Tulipa pumilio lutea*.
The yellow Dwarf Tulip.



- † 21 *Tulipa aurea* or *oris rubentibus*.
The gold yellow with red edges.

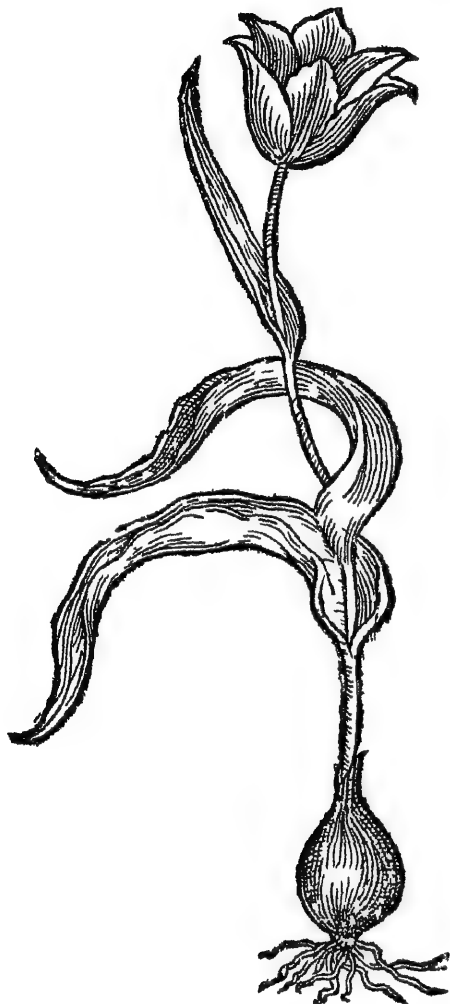


- † 20 *Tulipa Persica* flore rubro, oris albidis
elegans.
The pretty Persian Tulip having a red flower
with whitish edges.

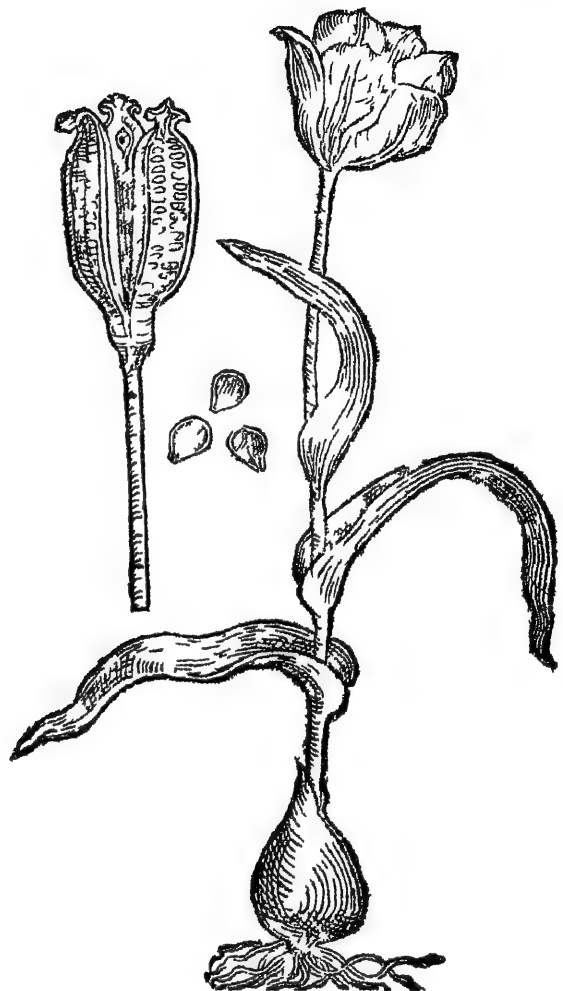


4 The fourth kinde of Tulipa, that floureth late, hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the precedent. The floures hereof be of a skilet colour, wellet or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whitenesse, spotted in the same whitenes with red speckles or spots. The seed is contained in square cods, flat, tough, and sinewie.

‡ 22 *Tulipa miniata.*
The Vermilion Tulip.



‡ 23 *Tulipa albo & rubro striatus.*
The white and red striped Tulip.



5 The fift sort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowering sort, but one that buddeth forth his most beautifull floures betweene both. It agreeth with the last described Tulipa, in leaues, stalkes, roots, and seed, but differeth in floures. The floure consisteth of six small leaues ioyned together at the bottome the middle of which leaues are of a pleasant bloody colour, the edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the stalke is likewise white; the whole floure resembling in colour the blossomes of an Apple tree.

6 The sixth hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and seed like vnto the former, but much greater in e- uery point. The floures hereof are white, dasht about the brimmes or edges with a red or bluish colour. The middle part is stripped confusedly with the same mixture, wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Tulipa that beareth faire red floures, blacke in the bottome, with a pestell in the middle of an ouer-worne greenish colour; of which sort there happeneth some to haue yellow floures, agreeing with the others before tou- ched. but this bringeth forth encrease of root in the bosome of his lowest leafe next to the stalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *Lobelius* in his learned Obseruations hath set forth many other sorts; one he callerh *Tulipa Chalcedonia*, or the Turkey Tulipa, saying it is the least of the small kindes or Dwarf Tulipa's, whose floure is of a sanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe, and stalke

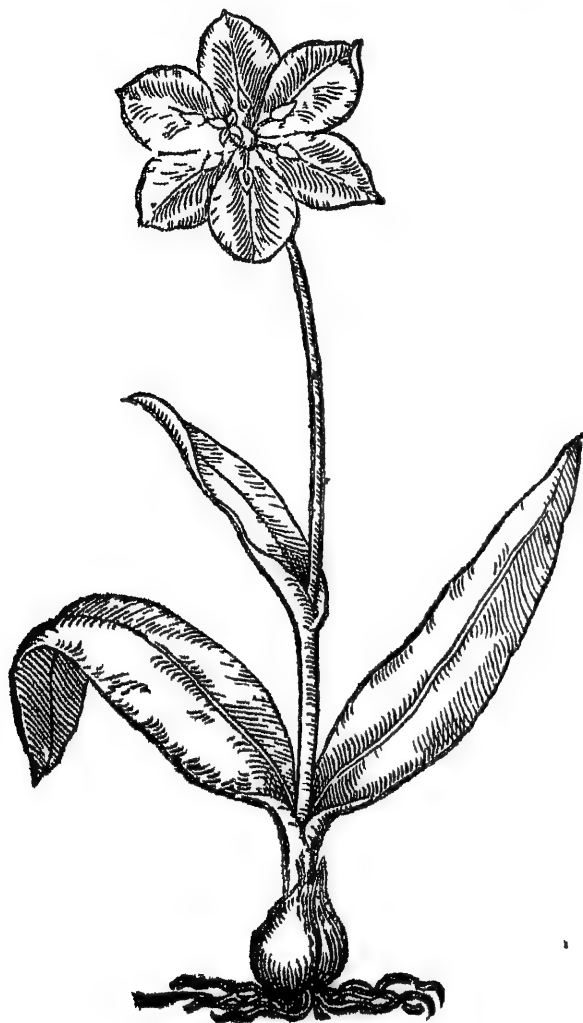
9 He hath likewise set forth another; his floure is like the Lilly in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may also behold another sort altogether greater than any of the rest, whose floure is in colour like the stone called *Amethyst*, not vnlike to the floures of Peonie.

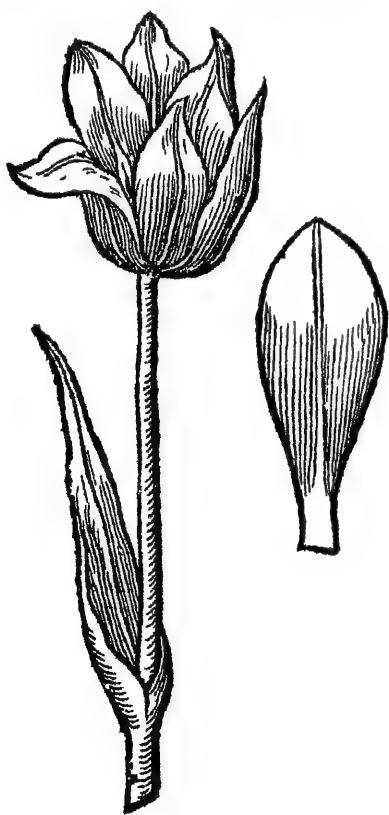
11 We haue likewise another of greater beauty, and very much desired of all, with white floures dasht on the backside, with a light wash of watchet colour.

12 There

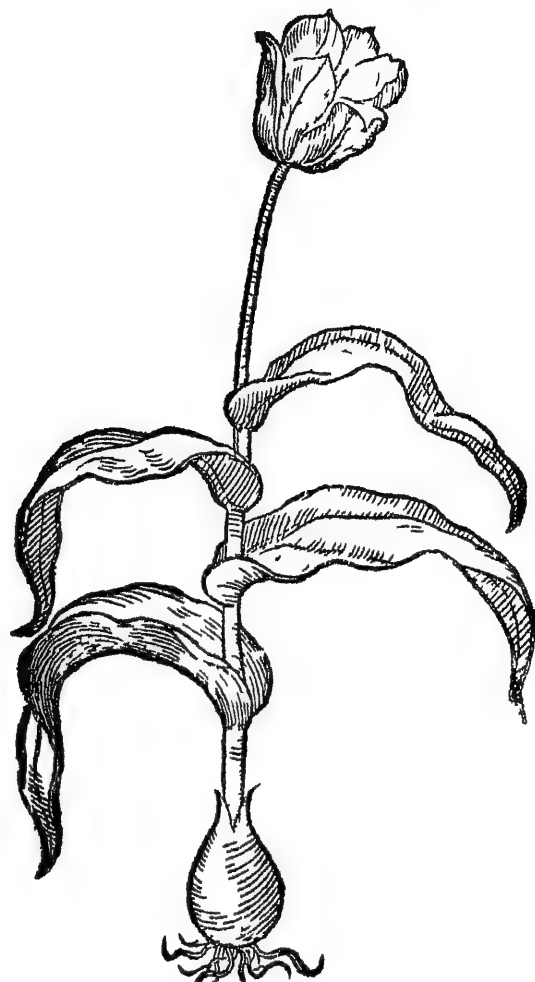
- ‡ 24 *Tulipa luteo & rubro striatus.*
The red and yellow I ookes coat.



- ‡ 26 *Tulipa rubra oris pallidis.*
The red Tulip with pale edges.



- ‡ 25 *Tulipa flore coloris sulphurei*
The sulphur-coloured Tulip.



12 There is another also in our London gardens, of a snow white colour, the edges slightly washed over with a little of that we call blush colour.

13 We have another like the former, saving that his flower is of a straw colour.

14 There is another to be seen with a flower mixed with streaks of red and yellow, resembling a flame of fire, whereupon we have called it Flam-bant.

There be likewise so many more differing so notably in colour of their flowers, although in leaves, stalks, and roots for the most part one like another, that (as I said before) to speak of them severally would require a peculiar volume.

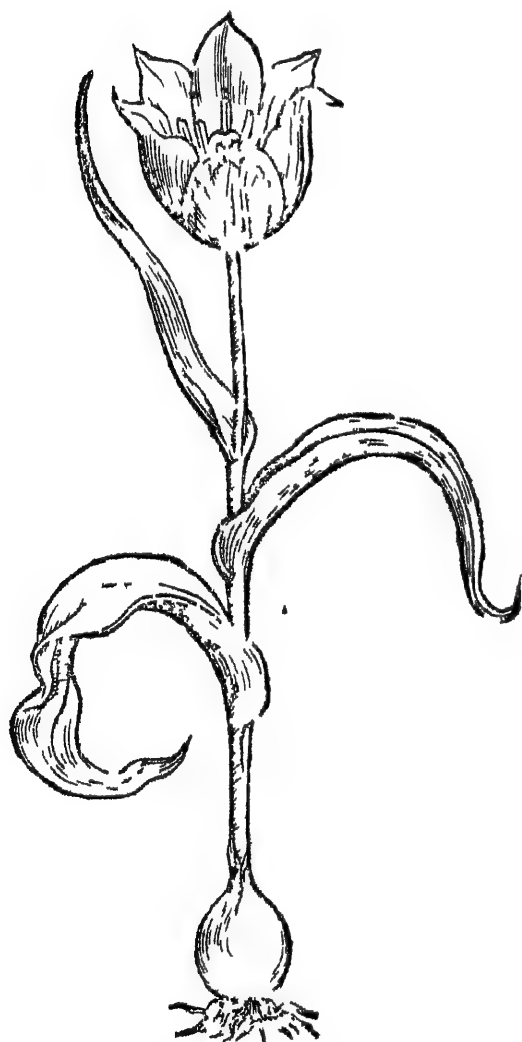
‡ Therefore not to trouble you any further, I have given you onely the figures and names of the notablest differences which are in shape, as, the dwarfe Tulips, and the branched ones, together with the colour of their flowers, contained in their titles, that you need not far to seek it. ‡

There be a sort greater than the rest, which in forme are like; the leaves whereof are thicke, long, broad, now and then somewhat folded in the edges; in the midst whereof doth rise up a stalk a foot high, or something higher, upon which standeth onely one flower bolt upright, consisting of six leaves, after a sort like to a deepe wide cup of this forme, viz. the bottome turned upwards, with threads

threds or chutes in the middle, of the colour of Saffron. The colour of the flower is sometimes yellow, sometimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red, and in this there is no small varieties of colours, for the edges of the leaves, and oftentimes the sides or lower part of the leaver are now & then otherwise coloured than the leaves themselves, and in many times there doth runne all along these streakes some other colours. They haue no smell at all that can be perceiued. The roots of these are likewise bulbed, or Onion fashion, euery of the which to set forth specially would trouble the writer, and weary the Reader, so that what hath bin said shall suffice touching the description of Tulipa's. ‡ Thus it is that our Author here affirms, The varieties of these flowers are so infinite, that it would both tire the Writer and Reader to recount them. Yet for that some are more in loue with flowers than with Plants in generall, I haue thought good to direct them where they may finde somewhat more at large of this Plant. Let such therefore as desire further satisfaction herein haue recourse to the Florilegies of *De Bry*, *Swerts*, *Robin*, or to *M. Parkinson*, who hath not onely largely treated of the flowers in particular, but also of the ordering of them. ‡

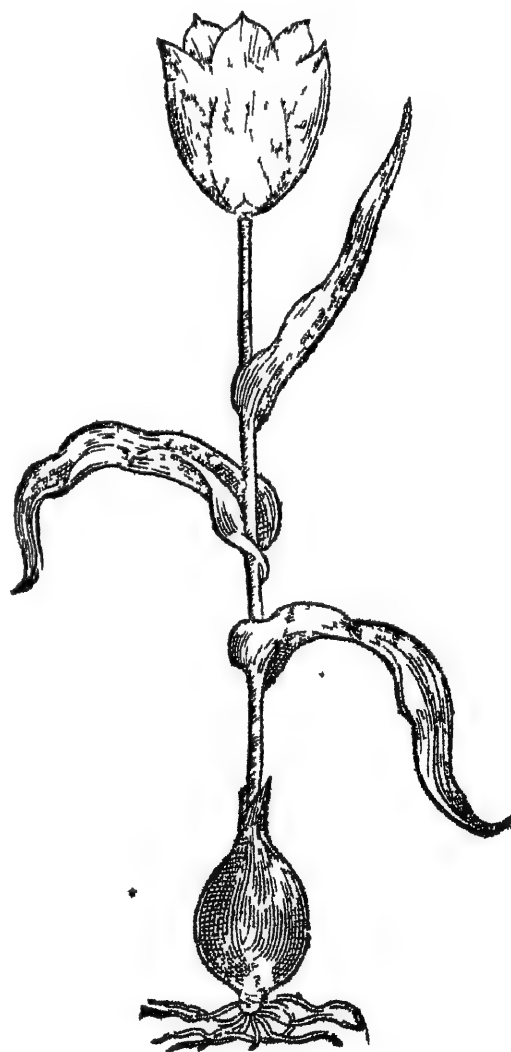
‡ 27 *Tulipa lutea serotina.*

The late flowering yellow Tulip.



‡ 28 *Tulipa serotina lutea guttis sanguineis fundo nigro.*

The late Yellow with sanguine spots and a blacke bottome.



¶ The Place.

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, and Italy; in Bizantia about Constantinople, at Tripolis and Alepo in Syria. They are now common in all the gardens of such as affect flowers, all ouer England.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the end of Februarie vnto the beginning of May, and somewhat after; although *Augerius Busbequius* in his journey to Constantinople, saw between Hadrianople and Constantinople, great abundances of them in floure euery where, euen in the midst of Winter, in the month of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may seeme to performe.

¶ The

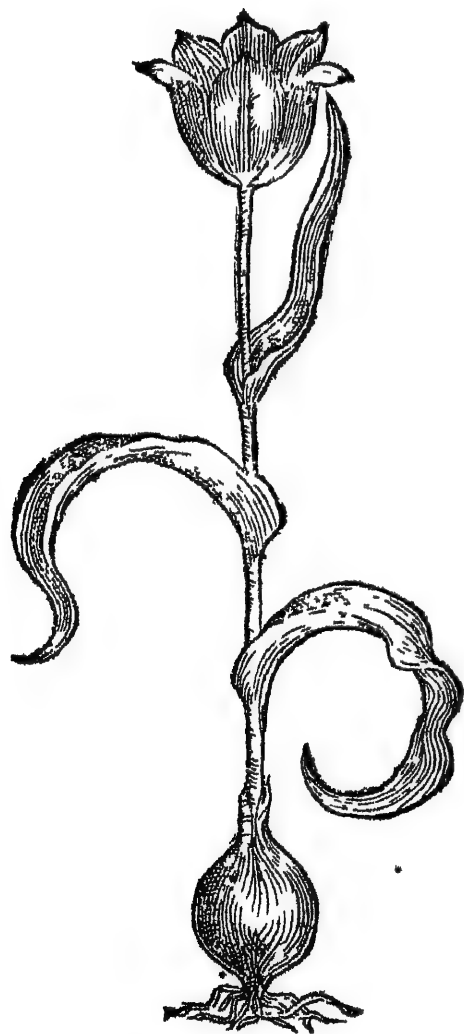
The Names.

The later Herbarists by a Turkish and strange name call it *Tulipa*, of the Dalmatian Cap called *Tulipa*, the forme whereof, the flower when it is open seemeth to us present.

It is called in English after the Turkish name *Tulipa*, or it may be called *Dalmatian Cap*, or the *Turkes Cap*. What name the antient Writers gave it is not certainly knowne. A man might suspect it to be *ποτιών*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten, and were of force to make milke cruddy, for *Theophrastus* reckoneth it among those Bulbes that may be eaten and it is an herbe, as *Hesychius* saith, wherewith milke is crudded. *Comadus Gesnerus* and diuers others haue taken *Tulipa* to be that *Satyrium* which is synnamed *Erythronium*, because one kinde hath a red flower, or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrium* with which it doth agree reasonable well, if in *Dioscorides* his description we may in stead of *λευκοστέριον*, reade *κρυθαστέριον* or *λευκοστέριον*, for such mistakes are frequent in antient and moderne Authors, both in writing and printing. In the Turkey Tongue it is called *Café lalé*, *Canale lalé*, and likewise *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turks Cap so called, as before said of *Lobelius*.

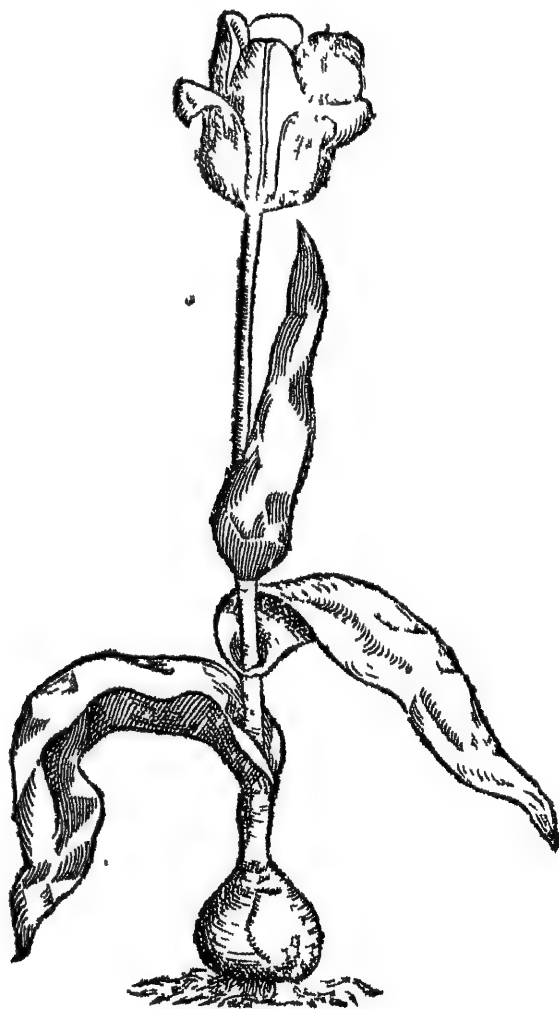
† 29 *Tulipa Holius alba strig. & punctis sanguineis.*

The white *Holius* with sanguine spots and streakes.



‡ 30 *Tulipa media satuve purpurea fundo subcaerulea.*

A middle Tulip of a deepe Purple colour with a blewish bottom.



‡ I do verily thinke that these are the *Κελενιάδες*, the Lillies of the field mentioned by our Sauour, *Mat. 6. 28, 29.* for he saith, That *Solomon* in all his royaltie was not arrayed like one of these. The reasons that induce me to thinke thus are these: First, their shape; for their flowers resemble Lillies, and in these places whereas our Sauour was conuersant they grow wilde in the fields. Secondly, the infinite varietie of colour, which is to be found more in this than any other sort of flower: and thirdly, the wondrous beautie and mixtures of these flowers. This is my opinion, and these my reasons, which any may either approue of or gainsay as he shall thinke good. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There hath not beene any thing set downe of the antient or later Writers as touching the Nature or Vertues of the *Tulipa's*, but they are esteemed especially for the beauty of their flowers.

‡ The

‡ The roots preferred with sugar, or otherwise dressed, may be eaten, and are no vnpleasant nor any way offensive meat, but rather good and nourishing. ‡

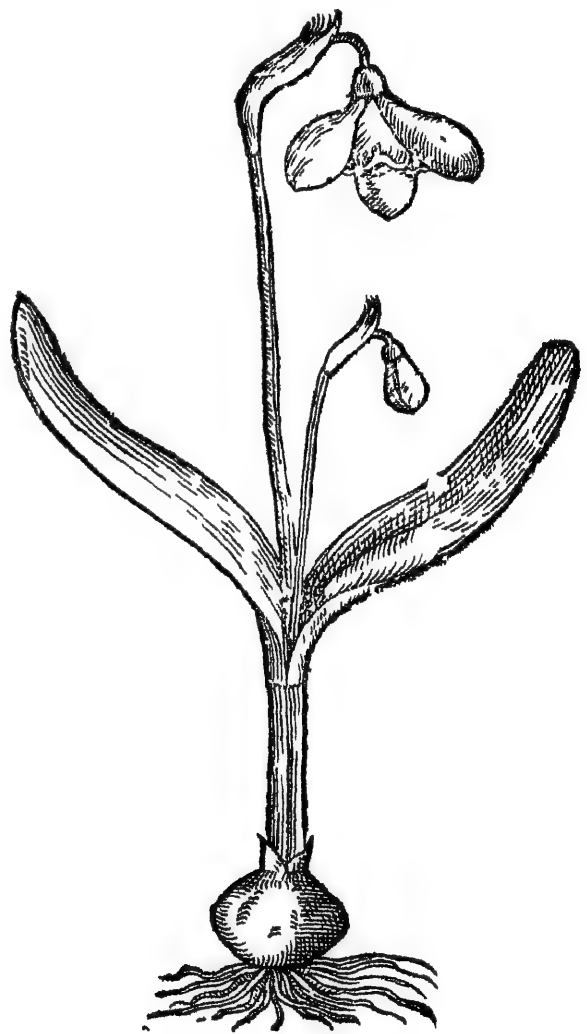
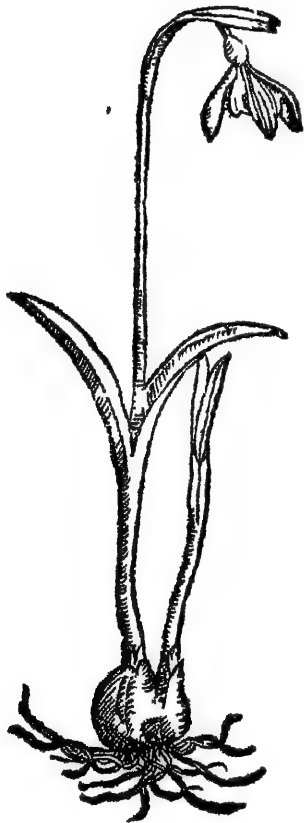
CHAP. 88. Of Bulbous Violets.

¶ The Kindes.

Theophrastus hath mentioned one kinde of bulbous *Leucoron*, which *Gaza* translates *Viola alba*, or the white Violet. Of this *Viola Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Violet, we haue obserued three sorts, whereof some bring forth many floures and leaues, others fewer, some some very early, and others later, as shall be declared.

1 *Leucoium bulbosum pracox minus.*
Timely flowering bulbous Violet.

‡ 2 *Leucoium bulbosum pracox Byzantinum.*
The Byzantine early bulbous Violet.

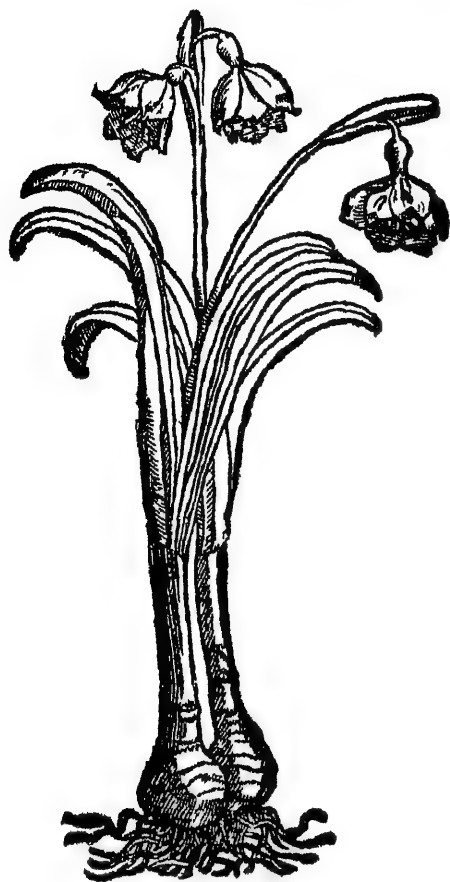


¶ The Description.

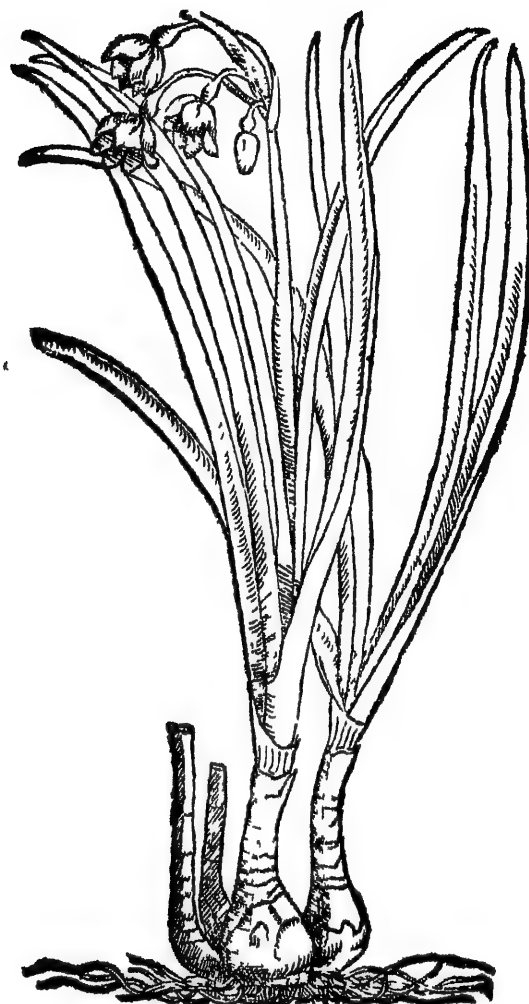
1 **T**he first of these bulbous Violets riseth out of the ground, with two small leaues flat and crested, of an ouerworne greene colour, betweene the which riseth vp a small and tender stalke of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny hood a small white floure of the bignesse of a Violet, compact of six leaues, three bigger, and three lesser, tipped at the points with a light greene: the smaller are fashioned into the vulgar forme of a heart, and pretily edged about with greene; the other three leaues are longer, and sharpe pointed. The whole floure hangeth downe his head, by reason of the weake foot stalke whereon it groweth. The root is small, white, and bulbous.

‡ 2 There are two varieties of this kind which differ little in shape, but the first hath a floure as bigge againe as the ordinarie one, and *Clusius* calls it *Leucoium bulbosum pracox Byzantinum*, The greater early Constantinopolitan bulbous Violet. The other is mentioned by *Lobel*, and differs onely in colour of floures; wherefore he calls it *Leucoium triphyllum flore carneo*, The blew floured bulbous Violet.

- 3 *Leucorum bulbosum serotinum.*
Late flowering bulbous Violet.



- 4 *Leucorum bulbosum majus polyantherum.*
The many flowered great bulbous violet.



- 5 *Leucorum bulbosum Autumnale minimum.*
The least Autumnal bulbous Violet.



3 The third sort of bulbed Violets hath narrow leaues like those of the lecke, but lesser and smoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the bastard Daffodill. The stalks be slender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white floures, tipped with a yellowish Greene colour, with many small chiues or threds in the midst of the floure. The seed is contained in smal round buttons. The root is white and bulbous.

4 The great bulbed Violet is like vnto the third in stalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euery stalke not one floure onely, but five or six, blowing or flourishing one after another, altogether like the other floures in forme and bignesse.

5 This small bulbous plant may be annexed to the former, the root is small, compact of many coats: the leaues are also small, and the stalke an handfull high, at the top whereof there hang downe one or two small white floures consisting of six leaues a piece, much resembling the last described, but farre lesse. It floures in Autumne.

6 Besides these, *Clusius* makes mention of a small one much like this, and it floures in the Spring, and the floures are somewhat reddish nigh the stalke, and smell sweet. *Clusius* calls this, *Leucorum bulbosum verum minimum*, The smallest Spring bulbous Violet. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in Italy and the places adjacent. Notwithstanding in London gardens have taken possession of most of them many yeares past.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth in the beginning of January the second in September, and the third in May, the rest at their seasons mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ The Names.

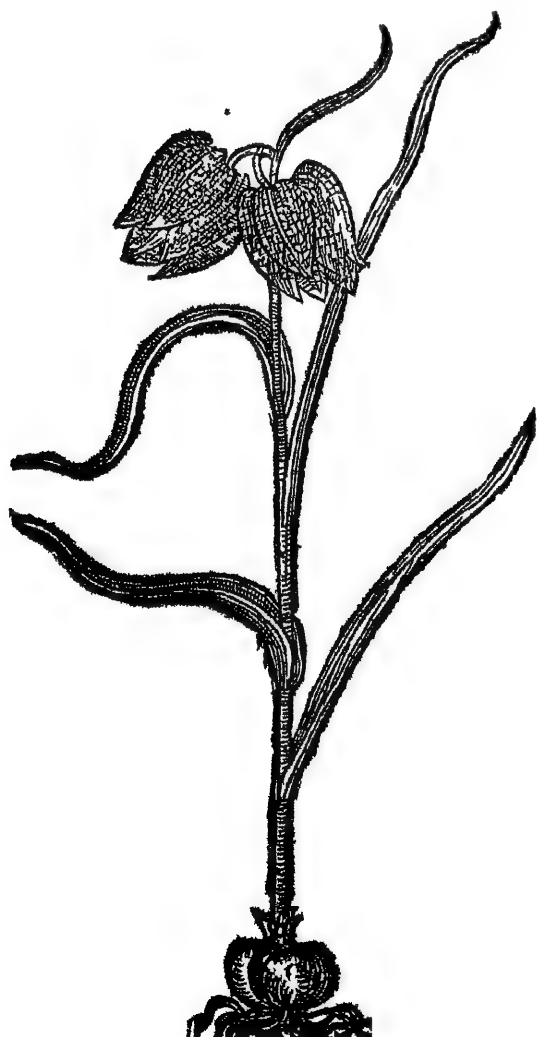
† The first is called of *Theophrastus*, *Λυκώμιν*, which *Gaza* renders *Λυλίσβιν*, and *Βιολίς*, or *Bulbed Violet*. *Lobelinus* hath from the colour and shape called it *Λευκοεισχόλιν*, and thus very properly, considering how it doth as it were participate of two sundry plants, that is to say, the root of the *Narcissus*, the leaves of the small Lilly, and the white colour, taking the first part *Λευκο*, of his whitenesse, *Narcisso*, of the likenesse the roots have unto *Narcissus*, and *Ιλλιν*, of the leaves of Lillies, as aforesaid. In English we may call it the bulbous Violet, or after the Dutch name, *Somer lottkens*, that is, Sommer foolcs, and *Duyfkens*. Some call them also Snow drops. This name *Λυκώμιν*, without his Epithite *Bulbosum*, is taken for the Wall-floure, and stock Gillofloure, by all moderne Writers.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

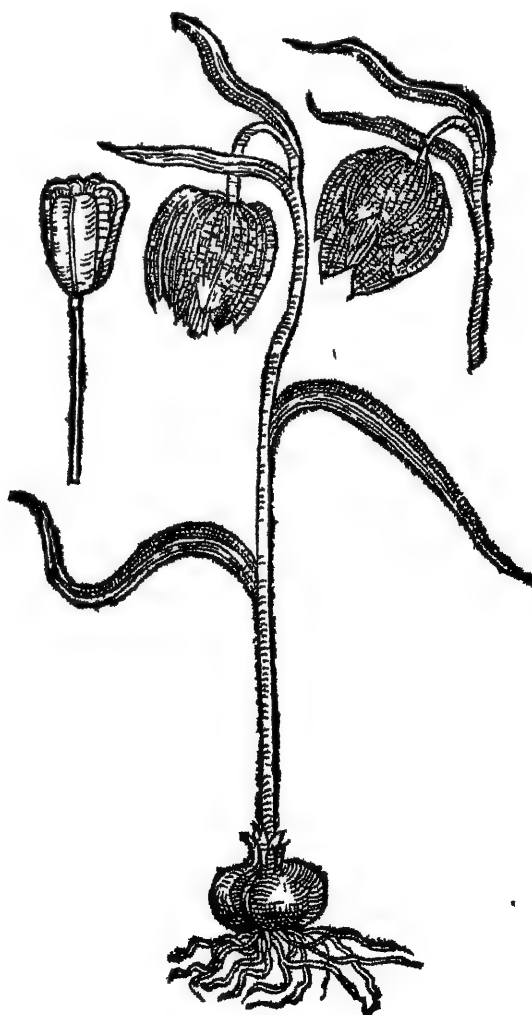
Touching the faculties of these bulbous Violets we have nothing to say, seeing that nothing is set downe hereof by the antient Writers, nor any thing obserued by the moderne, only they are maintained and cherished in gardens for the beautie and rarenesse of the floures, and sweetnesse of their smell.

CHAP. 89. Of Turkie or Ginny-ben Floure.

1 *Fritillaria*.
Checquered Daffodill.



2 *Fritillaria variegata*.
Changeable Checquered Daffodil.



¶ The Description

1 **T**He Checquered Daffodill, or Ginny-hen Floure, hath small narrow glasse leaues, among which there riseth vp a stalke three hands high, hauing at the top one or two floures, and sometimes three, which consisteth of six small leaues checquered most strangely wherein Nature, or rather the Creator of all things, hath kept a very wonderfull order, surpassing (as in all other things) the curiousest painting that Art can set downe. One square is of a greenish yellow colour, the other purple, keeping the same order as well on the backside of the floure, as on the inside, although they are blackish in one square, and of a Violet colour in another, insomuch that euery leafe seemeth to be the feather of a Ginny hen, whereof it took his name. The root is small, white, and of the bignesse of halfe a garden beane.

2 The second kinde of Checquered Daffodill is like vnto the former in each respect, sauing that this hath his floure dasht ouer with a light purple, and is somewhat greater than the other, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Fritillaria Aquitana minor flore luteo obsoleto.*
The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.

‡ 9 *Fritillaria alba praecox.*
The early white Fritillarie.



‡ There are sundry differences and varieties of this floure, taken from the colour, largenes, doublenesse, earlinessse and latenes of flourishing, as also from the many or few branches bearing floures. We will onely specifie their varieties by their names, seeing their forme differs little from those you haue here described.

4 *Fritillaria maximaramosa purpurea.* The gteatest branched purple checquered Daffodill.

5 *Fritillaria flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple floured checquered Daffodill.

6 *Fritillaria polyanthos flavoviridis.* The yellowish Greene many floured checquered Daffodill.

7 *Fritillaria lutea Someri.* Somers his yellow Checquered Daffodill.

8 *Fritillaria alba purpureo tessulata.* The white Fritillarie checquered with purple.

9 *Fritillaria alba praecox.* The early white Fritillarie or Checquered Daffodill.

10 *Fritillaria minor flore luteo obsoleto.* The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.

11 *Fritillaria angustifolia lutea variegata paruo flore, & altera flore maiore.* Narrow leaued yellow variegated Fritillarie with small floures, and another with a larger floure.

12 *Fritillaria minimapluribus floribus.* The least Fritillarie with many floures.

Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera. The Spanish Fritillarie with the floures standing as it were in an vmbell. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The Ginny hen floure is called of *Dodonæus*, *Flos Melcagrus* of *Lobelius*, *Lilio-narcissus variegata*, for that it hath the floure of a Lilly, and the root of *Narcissus* it hath beene called *Fritillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men play at Chesse, which square checkers the floure doth very much resemble, some thinking that it was named *Fritillus* whereof there is no certaintie, for *Martialis* seemeth to call *Fritillus*, *Abacus*, or the Tables wherewith men play at Dice, in the fifth Booke of his Epigrams, writing to *Galla*.

Iam tristis, nucibus puer relictis,

Clamose renocatur à magistro

Et blando male proditus Fritillo

Arcinamodò raptus è popina

Ædilem rogat vdius aleator &c

The sad Boy now his nuts cast by,
Call'd vnto Schole by Masters cry
And the drunke Dice now betray'd
By flatt'ing Tables as he play'd,
Is from his secret timpling house drawne out,
Although the Officer he much befought. &c.

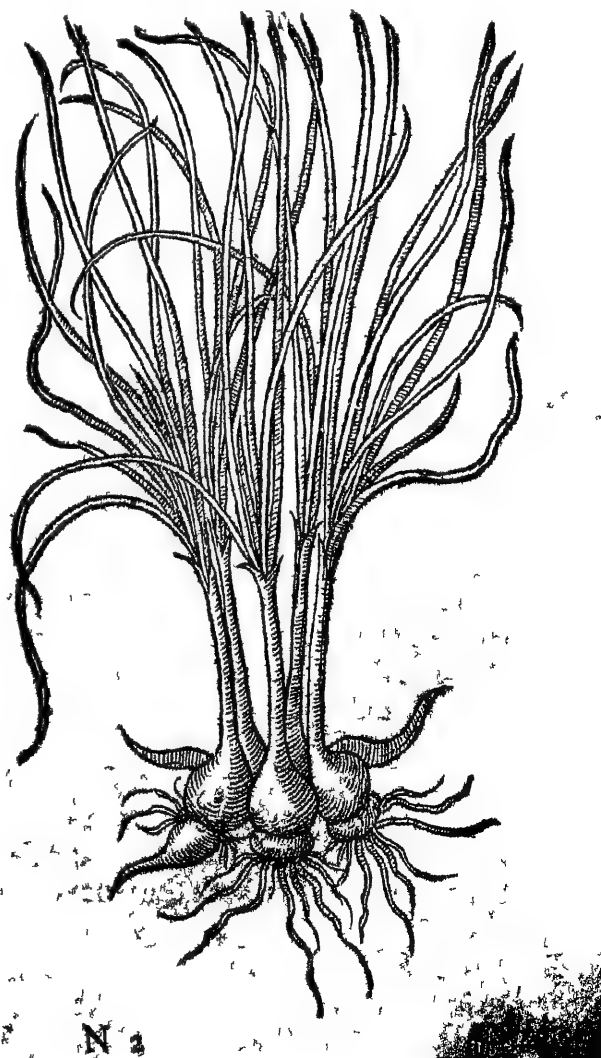
In English we may call it Turkey-hen or Ginny-hen Floure, and also Checquered Daffodill, and Fritillarie, according to the Latine

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the facultie of these pleasant floures there is nothing set downe in the antient or later Writer, but are greatly esteemed for the beautifying of our gardens, and the bosoms of the beautifull.

CHAP. 90. Of true Saffron, and the wilde or Spring Saffrons.

Crocus florens & sine flore. Saffron with and without floure.



The Description.

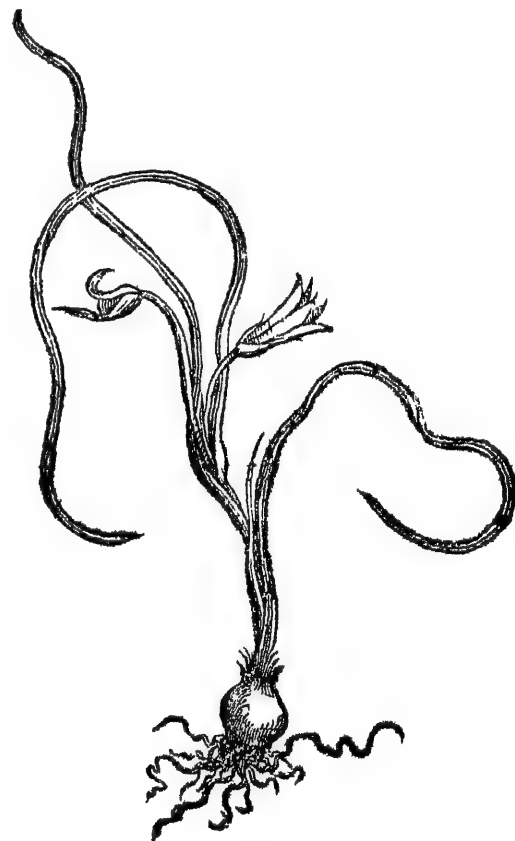
Although I haue expresse two pictures of Saffrons, as you see, yet are you to vnderstand that these two do but set forth one kinde of plant, which could not so easily be perceiued by one picture as by two, because his floure doth first rise out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long final grassy leaues shortly after the floure neuer bearing floure and leafe at once. The which to expresse, I thought it conuenient to set downe two pictures before you, with this description, *viz.* The root is small, round, and bulbous. The floure consisteth of sixe small blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many small yellow strings or threds; among which are two, three, or more thicke fat chiues of a fiewe colour somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, which doth stuffe and trouble the head. The first picture setteth forth the Plant when it beareth floures, and the other expresseth nothing but leaues.

1 *Crocus vernus.*

Early flowering wilde Saffron.

2 *Crocus vernus minor.*

Small wilde Saffron.

¶ *The Place.*

Common, or the best knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridge-shire, Saffron-Walden, and other places thereabout, as come in the fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Saffron beginneth to floure in September, and presently after spring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke, *κρινος*; in Latine, *Crocus* in Mauritania, *Saffaran*; in Spanish, *Açafron*; in English, Saffron: in the Arabicke tongue, *Zahafaran*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

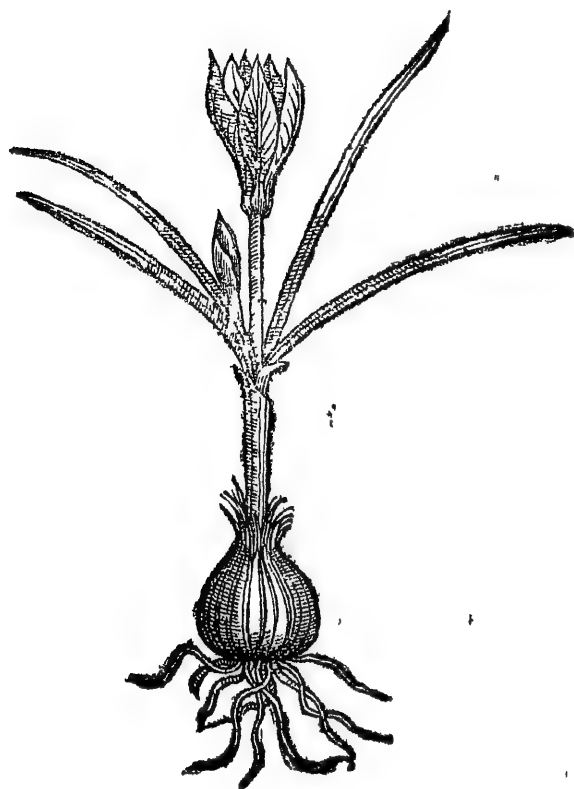
Saffron is a little astringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth so ouer-rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and drie in the first: therefore it also hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the small astringen that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

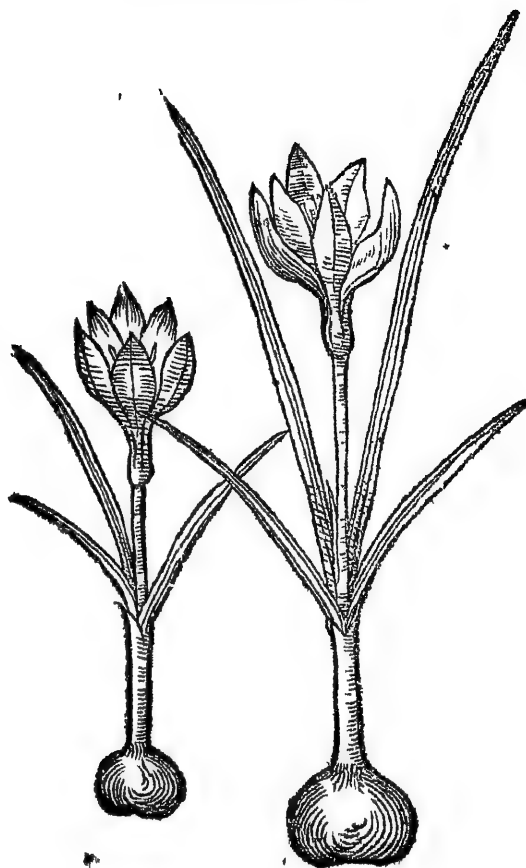
Adozen affirmeth that it causeth head-ache, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot do by taking it now and then, but by too much vsing of it: for too much vsing of it cutteth off sleepe, through want whereof the head and senses are out of frame. But the moderate vse of it is good for the heart, and maketh the senses more quicke and liuely, shaketh off heauy and drow sic sleepe, and maketh man merry.

B Also Saffron strengthneth the heart, concocteth crude and raw humors of the chest, openeth the lungs, and remoueth obstructions.

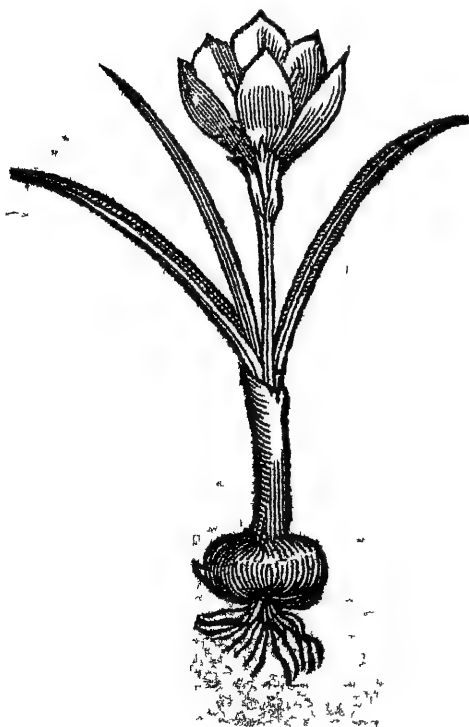
‡ 3 *Crocus vernus flore luteo.*
Yellow Spring Saffron.



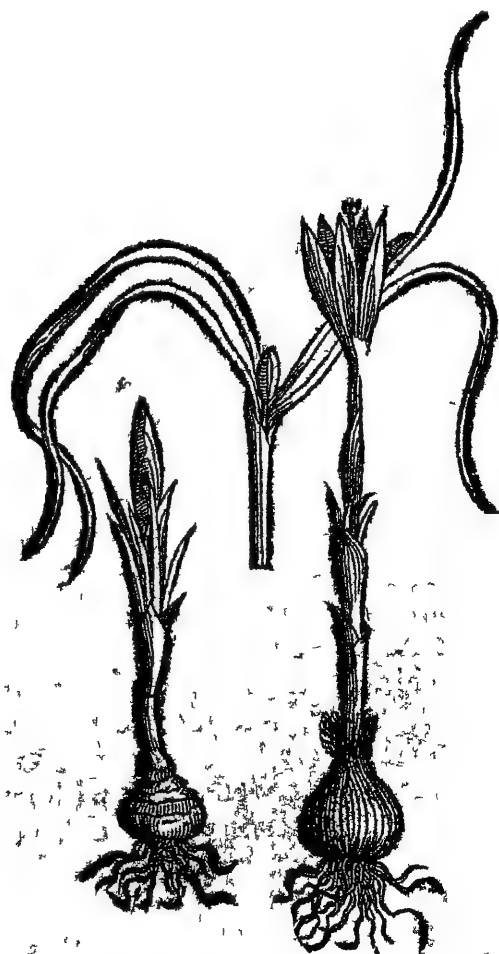
‡ 4 *Crocus vernus flore albo.*
White Spring Saffron.



‡ 5 *Crocus vernus flore purpureo.*
Purple Spring Saffron.



‡ 6 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*
Autumne mountain Saffron.

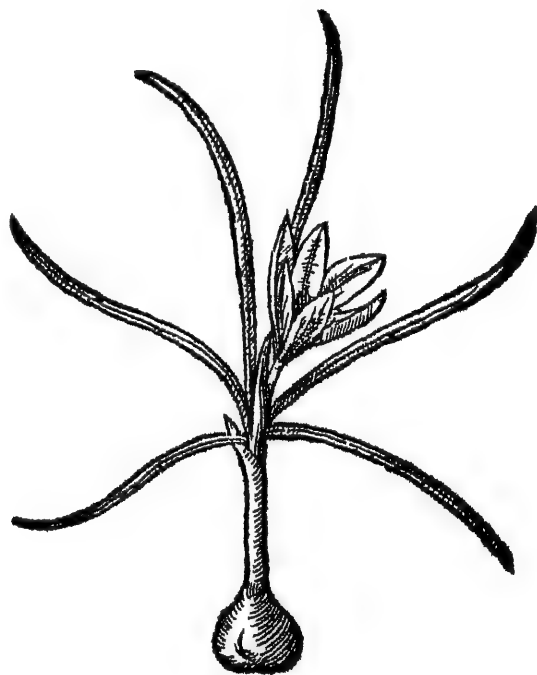


- C It is also such a speciall remedie for those that haue consumption of the lungs, and are, as wee terme it, at deaths doore, and almost past breathing, that it bringeth breath again, and prolongeth life for certaine dayes, if ten, or twentie graines at the most be giuen with new or sweet Wine. For we haue found by often experience, that being taken in that sort, it presently and in a moment remoueth away difficultie of breathing, which most dangerously and suddenly hapneth.
- D *Dioscorides* teacheth, That being giuen in the same sort it is also good against a surfet.
- E It is commended against the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and against the yellow laundise: And hereupon *Dioscorides* writeth, That it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into all drinckes that are made to helpe the diseases of the intrailes, as the same Authour affirmeth, and into those especially which bring downe the floures, the birth, and the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, stirreth fleshly lust, and is vsed in Cataplasmes and puluisses for the matrix and fundament, and also in plaisters and seate-cloaths which serue for old swellings and aches, and likewise for hot swellings that haue also in them S. Anthonies fire.

‡ 7 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis flore
maiore albedo cernit.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron with
a large whitish blew floure.

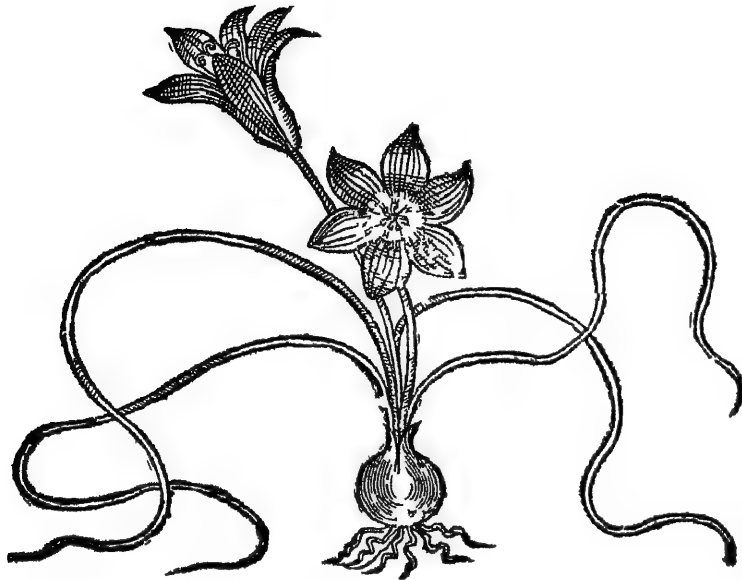


‡ 8 *Crocus Autumnalis flore albo*
White Autumne Saffron.

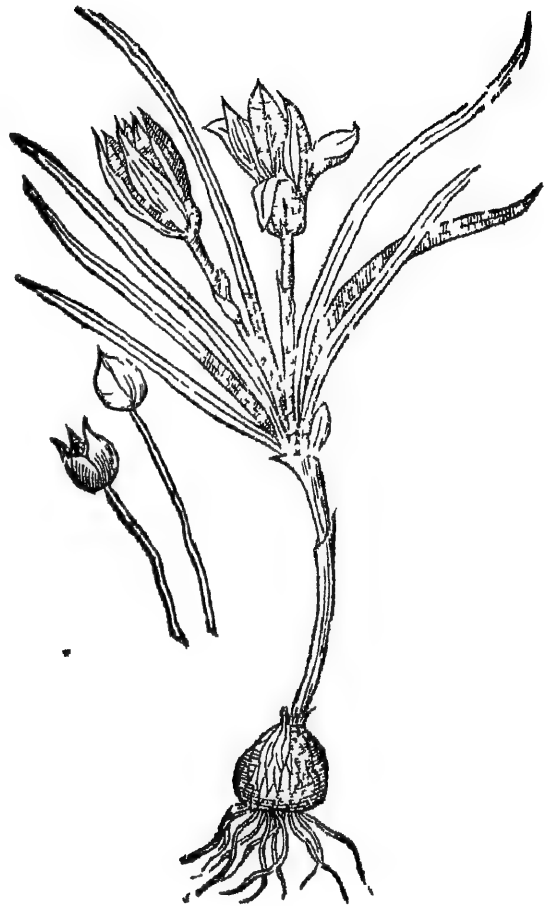


- F It is with good successe put into compositions for infirmities of the eares.
- G The eyes being annointed with the same dissolued in milke, or fennell or rose water, are preferred from being hurt by the small pox and meafels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.
- H The chiuies steeped in water, serue to illumine or (as we say) limne pictures and imagerie, as also to colour sundry meats and confections. It is with good successe giuen to procure bodily lust. The confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxycroceum*, and *Diacrocuma*, with diuers other emplasters and electuaries cannot be made without this Saffron.
- I The weight of tenne graines of Saffron, the kernels of Wall-nuts two ounces, Figges two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few sage leaues, stamped together with a sufficient quantitie of Pimperinewater, and made into a masse or lumpe, and kept in a glasse for your vse, and thereof twelve graines giuen in the morning fasting, preferueth from the Pestilence, and expelleth it from those that are infected.

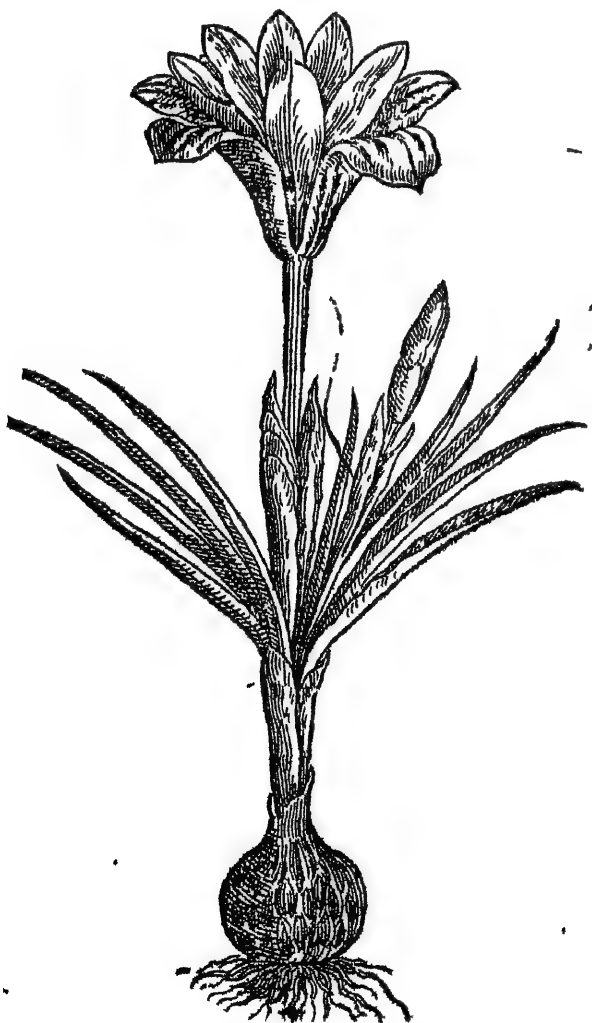
- ‡ 9 *Crocus vernus angustifolius flore violaceo.*
Narrow leaved Spring Saffron
with a violet floure.



- ‡ 10 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore striato*
striis violaceis.
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with
a yellow floure & purple streaks.



- ‡ 11 *Crocus vernus latifolius striatus flore*
duplici.
Double floured streaked Spring
Saffron.



¶ The Kindes of Spring Saffron

OF wilde Saffrons there be sundry sorts, differing as well in the colour of the floures, as also in the time of their flou- ring. Of which, most of the figures shall be set forth vnto you.

¶ The Description of wilde Saffron

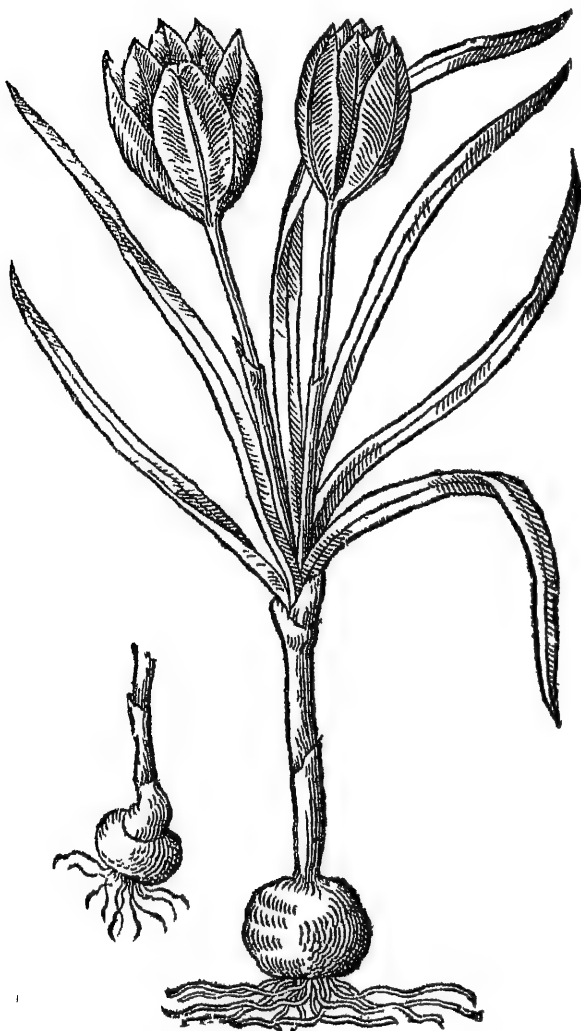
1 THE first kind of wilde Saffron hath small short grasse leaues, furrowed or chanelled downe the midst with a white line or streake among the leaues rise vp small floures in shape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath floures of mixt colours; that is to say, the ground of the floure is white, striped vpon the backe with purple, and dasht ouer on the inside with a bright shining murret colour; the other not. In the middle of the floures come forth many yellowish chiuces, without any smel of saffron at all.

The root is small, round, and couered with a browne skinned like vnto the roots of common Saffron.

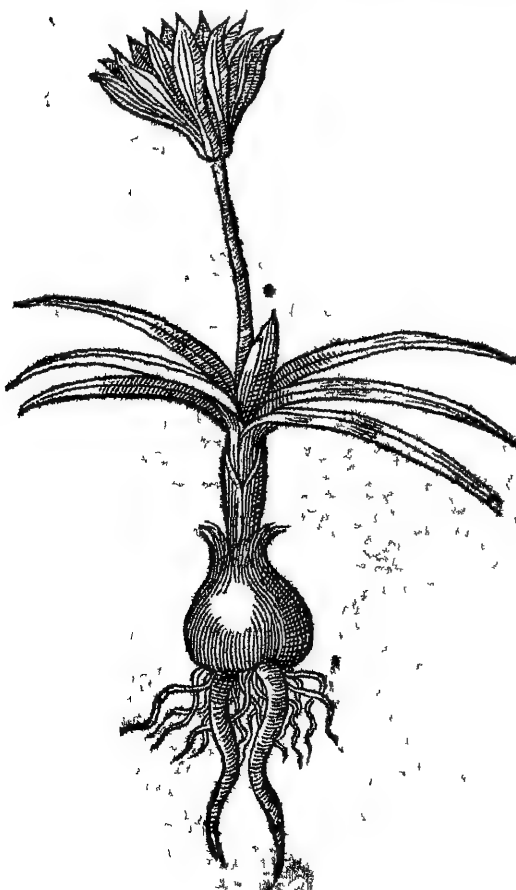
2 The second wilde Saffron in leaues, roots, and floures is like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser, and the floures of this are of a purple violet colour.

We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort like vnto the other wilde Saffron

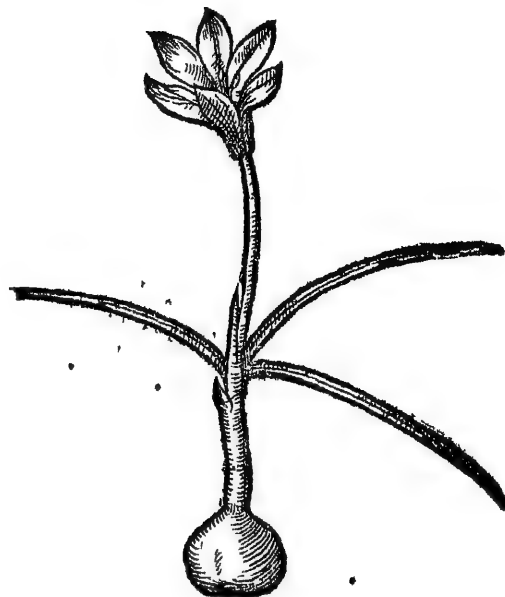
- ‡ 12 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore purpureo.*
Broad leaved Spring Saffron
with the purple floure.



- ‡ 14 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo-vario duplici.*
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with a
double floure yellow & streaked.



- ‡ 13 *Crocus vernus flore cinereo striato.*
Spring Saffron with an Ash-coloured
streaked floure.



in euery point, sauing that this hath floures of a most perfect shining yellow colour, seeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbarists another sort, not differing from the others, sauing that this hath white floures, contrarie to all the rest.

5 Louers of Plants haue gotten into their gardens one sort hereof with purple or Violet coloured floures, in other respects like vnto the other.

6 Of these we haue another that floureth in the fall of the leafe, with floures like to the common Saffron, but destitute of those chieues which yeeld the colour, smell, or taste that the right manured Saffron hath.

‡ 7 And of this last kinde there is another with broader leaues, and the floure also is larger, with the leaues thereof not so sharpe pointed, but more round; the colour being at the first whitish, but afterwards intermixt with some blewnesse. ‡

8 There is also another of Autumne wild Saffrons with white floures, which sets forth the distinction.

Many sorts there are in our gardens besides those before specified, which I thought needlesse to entreat of, because their vse is not great.

‡ Therefore I will only giue the figures and names of some of the chiefe of them, and refer such as delight to see or please themselves with the varieties (for they are no specificke differences) of these plants, to the gardens and the booke of Florists, who are onely the preseruers and admirers of these varieties, not sought after for any vse but delight. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All these wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London Gardens. Those which doe floure in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rockes in Portugall, not far from the sea side. The other haue been sent ouer vnto vs, some out of Italy, and some out of Spaine, by the labour and diligence of that notable learned Hebrarist *Carolus Clusius*, out of whose Obseruations, and partly by seeing them in our owne gardens, we haue set downe their descriptions.

That pleasant plant that bringeth forth yellow floures was sent vnto me from *Robt.ius* of Paris, that painfull and most curious searcher of Simples.

¶ *The Time*

They floure for the most part in Ianuarie and Februarie, that of the mountain excepted, which floureth in September.

¶ *The Names.*

All these Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truly said to be *Croc syluestres*, or wild Saffrons. in English, Spring Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the faculties of these we haue nothing to set downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vse of them in Physicke.

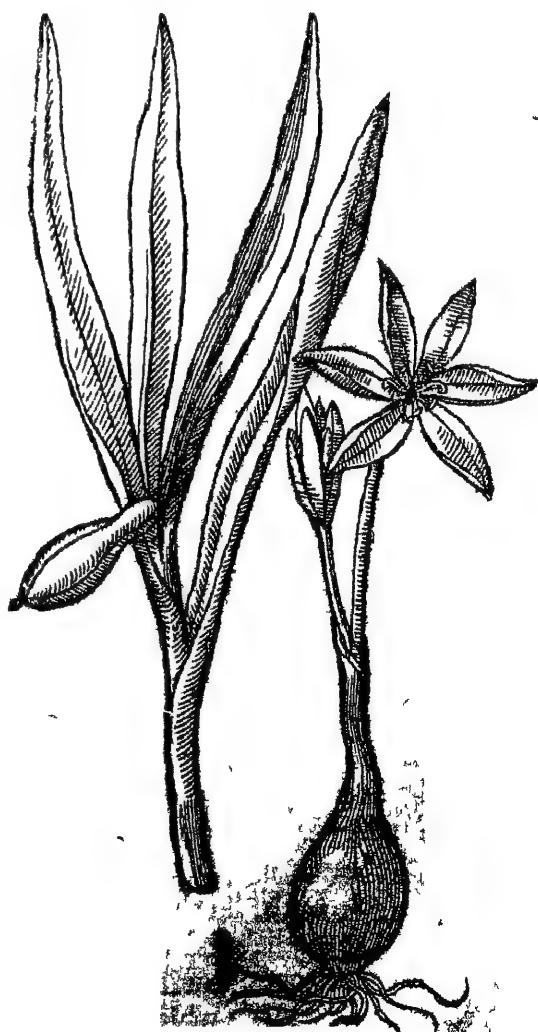
CHAP. 91. *Of Meadow Saffron.*¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be sundry sorts of Meadow Saffions differing very notably as well in the colour of their floures, as also in stature and Countrey, from whence they had their being, as shall be declared.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*
Purple English Meadow Saffron.



2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*
White English Meadow Saffron.

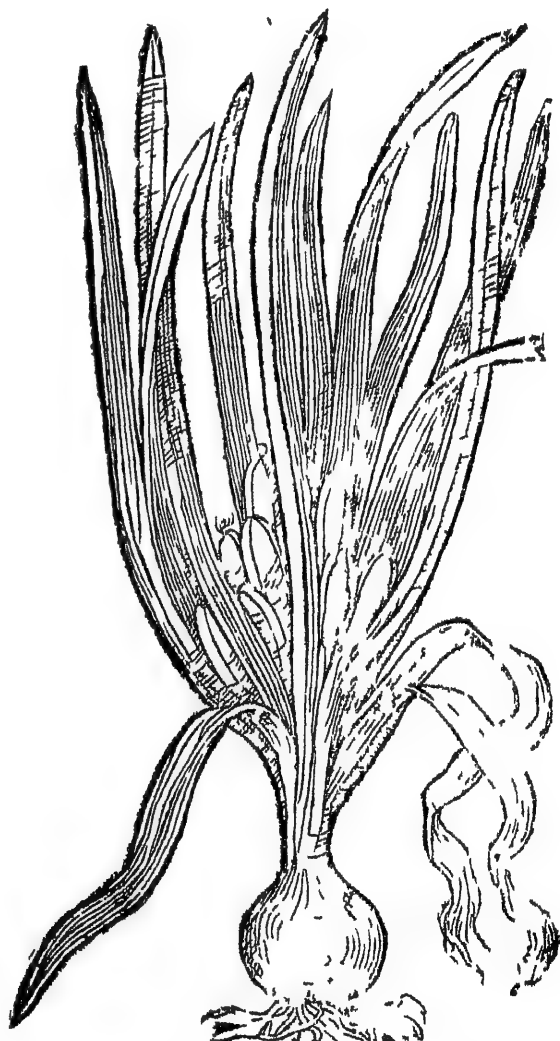
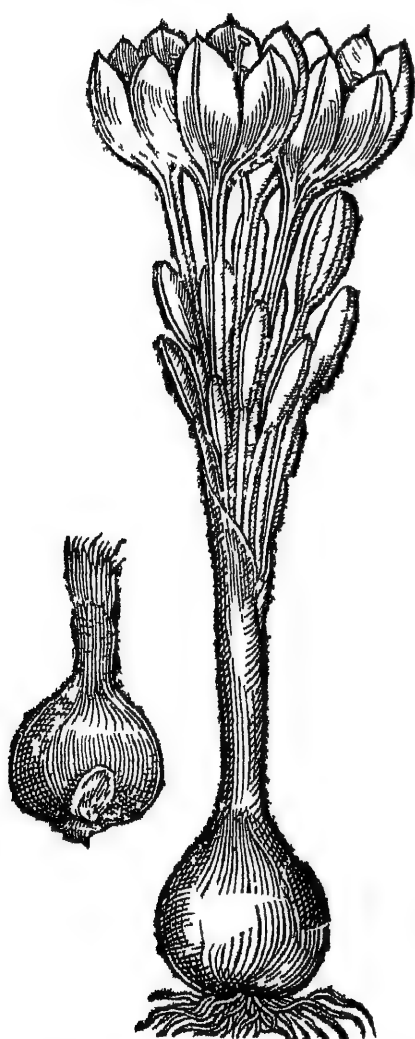


¶ The Description.

Meadow Saffron hath three or foure leaues rising immediately forth of the ground long, broad, smooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lilly in forme and smoothnesse in the middle whereof spring vp three or foure thicke cods, or the bignesse of a small Wall-nut, standing vpon short tender foot-stalkes three square, and opening the chiuces when they be ripe, full of seed something round, and of a blackish red colour and when this seed is ripe, the leaues together with the stalkes doe fade and fall away. In September the floures bud forth, before any leaues appeare, standing vpon short tender and whitish stemmes, lilke in forme and colour to the floures of Saffron, hauing in the middle small chiues or threads of a pale yellow colour, altogether vnfit for meat or medicine. The root is round or bulbous, sharper at the one end than at the other, flat on the one side, hauing a deepe cleft or furrow in the same flat side when it flourisheth, and not at any time else it is couered with blackish coats or filmes, it sendeth downe vnto the lowest part certaine strings or threds. The root it selfe is full of a white substance, yielding a iuyce lilke milke, whilest it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taste sweet, with a little bitternesse following, which draweth water out of the mouth.

3 *Colchicum Pannonicum florens & sine flore.*

Hungary mede Saffron with and without Flour.



2 The second kinde of Mede Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the floures, for that this plant doth bring forth white leaues, which of some hath bene taken for the true *Hermodytylus*; but in so doing they haue committed the greater error.

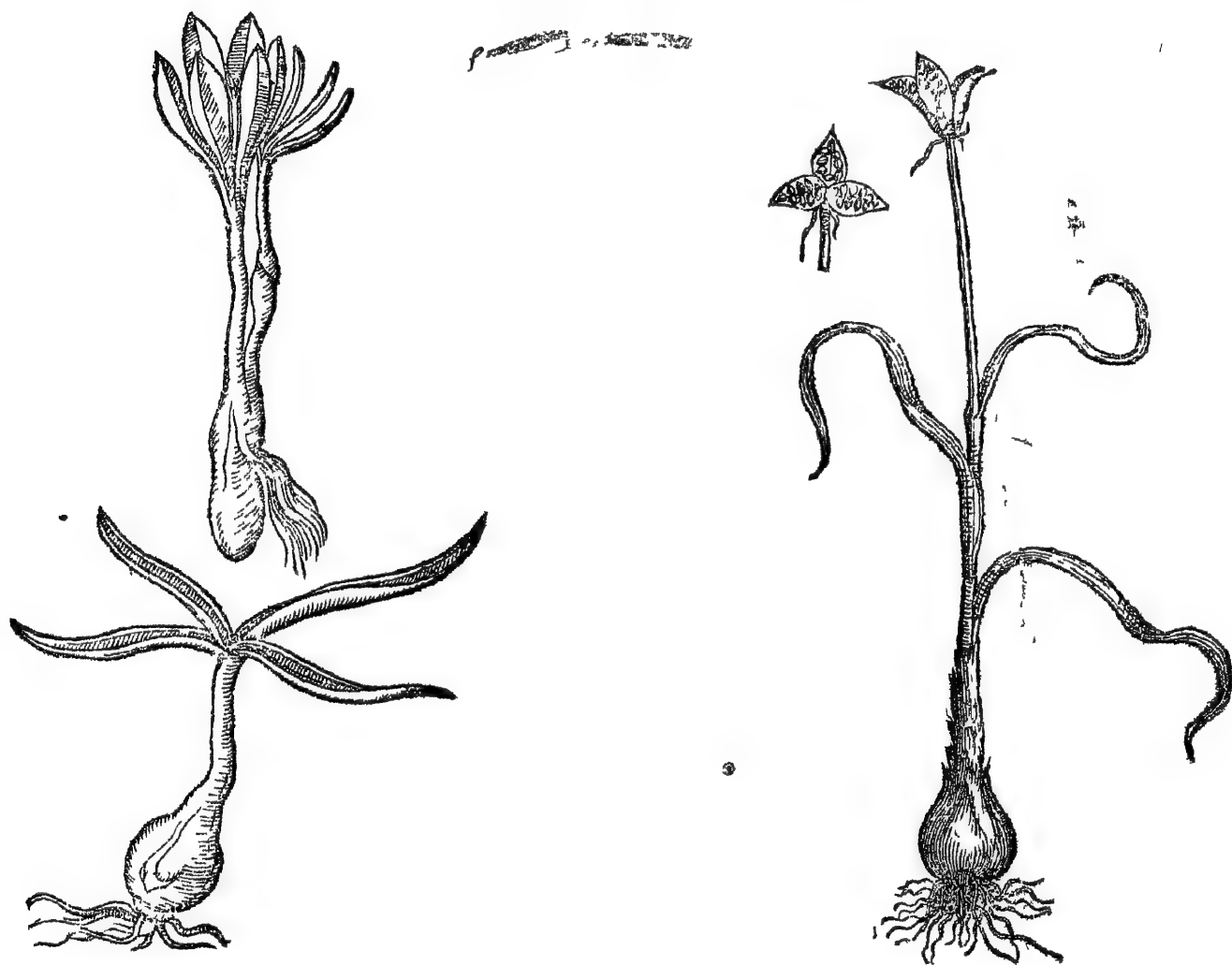
3 These two figures expresse both but one and the selfe same plant, which is distinguished because it neuer beareth floures and leaues both at one time. So that the first figure sets it forth when it is in leaues and seed, and the other when it flourisheth; and therefore one description shall suffice for them both. In the Spring of the yeare it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, shining, and smooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune; at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there shooteth forth of the ground naked milke white floures without any greene leafe at all: but so soone as the Plant hath done bearing of floures, the root remaines in the ground, not sending forth any thing vntill February in the yeare following.

‡ It beares plentifull flore of reddish seed in loose triangular heads. The root hercof is bigger than that of the last described ‡

† 4 The small meadow Saffron hath three or foure thicke fat leaues narrower than any of the rest. The floure appeaeth in the fall of the leafe, in shape, colour, and manner of growing like the common mede Saffron, but of a more reddish purple colour, and altogether lesser. The leaues in this, contrarie to the nature of these plants, presently follow after the flouie, and so continue all the Winter and Spring, euen vntill May or Iune. The root is bulbous, and not great, it is couered with many blackish red coats, and is white within.

‡ 5 This meadow Saffron hath roots and leaues like to those of the last described, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, and the colour of them is white on the inside, greene on the middle of the backe part, and the rest thereof of a certaine flesh colour.

4 *Colchicum montanum minus Hispanicum cum flore & semine,*
Small Spanish meadow Saffron in floure and seed.



6 The meadow Saffron of Illyria hath a great thicke and bulbous root, full of substance, from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalke, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of leckes, among which leaues do grow yellowish floures like vnto the English meadow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian meadow Saffron hath a bulbous root, made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke set with faire broad leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single floure like vnto the common meadow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthioli* description.

8 The mountaine wilde Saffron is a base and low plant, but in shape altogether like the common meadow Saffron, but much lesser. The floures are smaller, and of a yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference. ‡ The leaues and roots (as *Clusius* affirmes) are more like to the Narcissus, and therefore he calls this *Narcissus autumnalis minor*, The lesser Autumnal Narcisse. ‡

‡ 9 This, whose figure we here giue you, is by *Clusius* called *Colchicum Byzantinum latifolium*, The broad leaved *Colchicum* of Constantinople. The leaues of this are not in forme and magnitude much vnlike to those of the white Hellebor, neither less numerous, yet more Greene. It beares many floures in Autumne, so that there come sometimes twenty from one root. Their forme and colour are much like the ordinarie sort, but that these are larger, and haue thicker stalkes. The

are of a lighter purple without, and of a deeper on the inside, and they are marked with certaine veines running alongst these leaues. The roots and seeds of this plant are thrice as large as those of the common kinde.

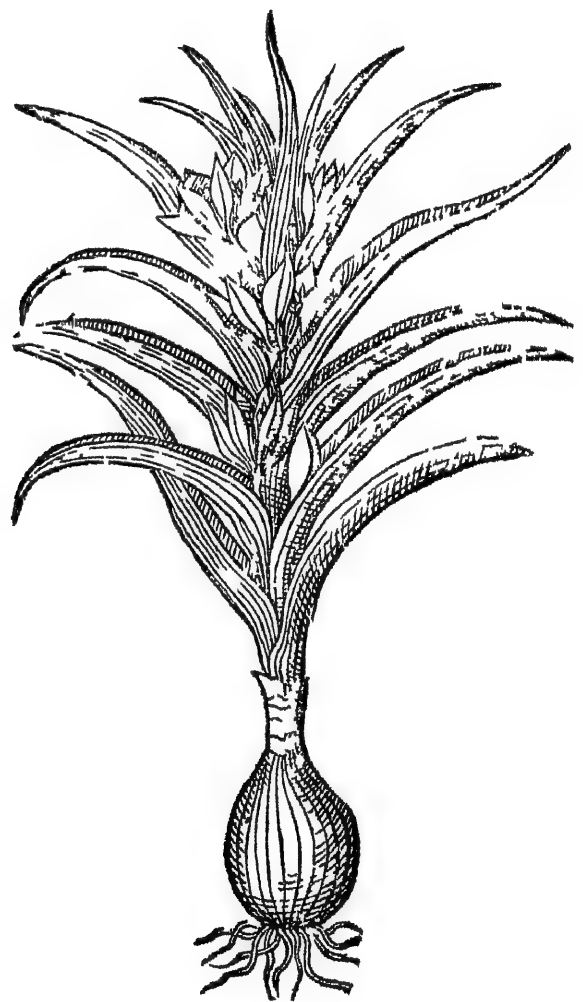
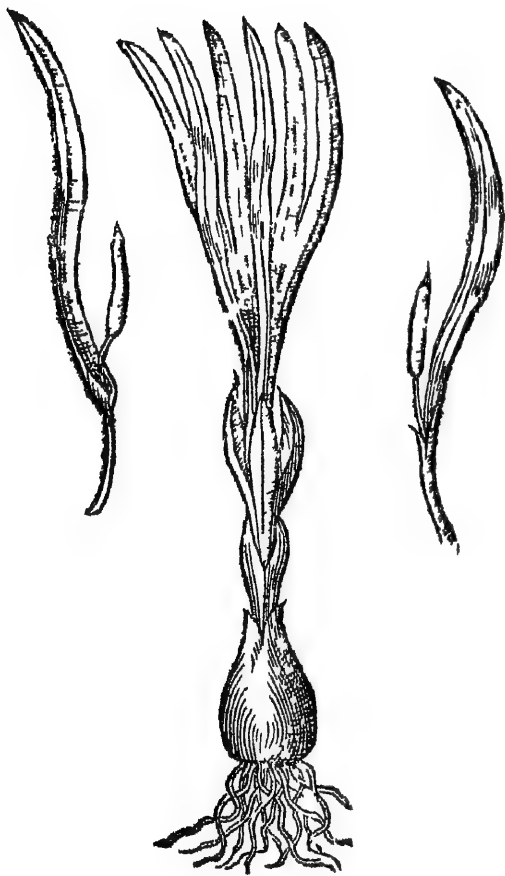
10 This hath roots and leaues like to the first described, but the floure is shorter, and grows vpon a shorter stalk, so that it rises but little above the earth. the three inner leaues are of a reddish purple, the three out leaues are either wholly white, or purplish on the middle in the inside or streaked with fane purple veins, or spotted with such coloured spots. all the leaues of the floure are blunter and rounder than in the common kinde.

11 This in leaues, roots, manner and time of growing, as also in the colour of the floures, differs not from the first described, but the floures, as you may perceiue by the figure here expressed, are very double, and consist of many leaues.

‡ 5 *Colchicum montanum minus versicolore flore.*

The lesse mountaine Saffron with
a various coloured floure.

6 *Colchicum Illyricum.*
Greeke meadow Saffron,

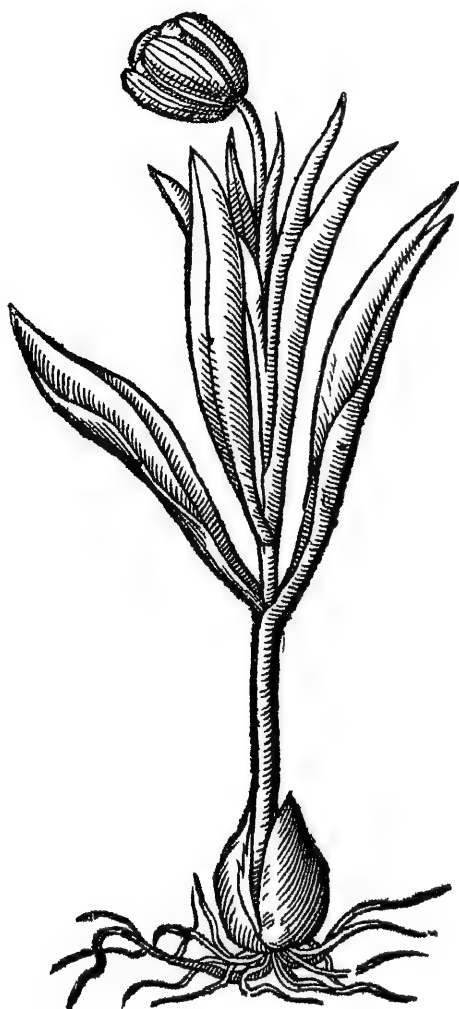


12 This *Colchicum* differs little from the first ordinarie one, but that the floures are somewhat lesse, and the three out-leaues are somewhat bigger than the three inner leaues; the colour is a little deeper also than that of the common one; but that wherein the principall difference consists, is, That this floures twice in a yeare, to wit, in the Spring and Autumne: and hence *Clusius* hath called it *Colchicum biflorum*, Twice-flouring Mede Saffron.

13 This also in the shape of the root and leaues is not much different from the ordinary, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, the colour also when they begin to open and shew themselves, is white, but shortly after they are changed into a light purple. each leafe of the floure hath a white thread upt with yellow growing out of it, and in the middle stands a white three forked one longer than the rest. The floure grows vp between three or foure leaues narrower than those of the ordinarie one, and broader than those of the small Spanish kinde. *Clusius*, to whom we are beholden for this, as also for most of the rest, calls it *Colchicum vernum*, or Spring Mede-Saffron, because it then floures together with the Spring Saffrons and Dogs Toech.

14 There are other Mede-Saffrons besides these I haue mentioned, but because they may be referred

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Assyrian Mede Saffron.

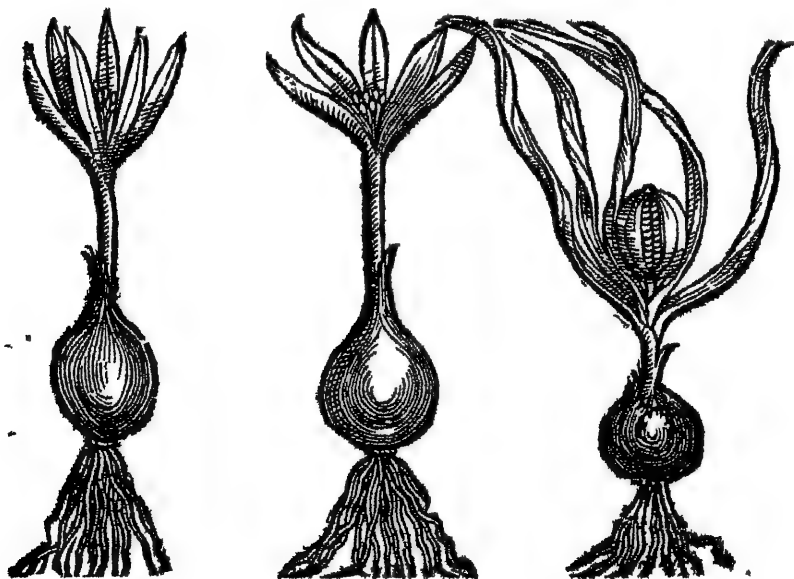


referred easily to some of these, for that their difference chiefly consists either in the doubleness or colour of the flowers, whereof some are striped, some shaded, others variegated, I will not insist upon them, but referre such as desire their further acquaintance to look into the gardens of our Florists, as M. Parkinsons, M. Twiggies, &c. or else into the booke of flowers set forth not long since by M. Parkinson, where they shall finde them largely treated of. Yet I cannot passe over in silence that curious *Colchicum* which is called by some, *Colchicum variegatum Chiense*. The flower thereof is very beautiful, consisting of six pretty broad and sharp pointed leaues, all curiously checkered ouer with deepe blew or purple, the rest of the flower being of a light whitish colour the leaues, that rise vp in the Spring, are not very long, but somewhat broad and sharpe pointed, the root is like others of this kinde. I haue giuen you an exact and large figure of this, as I tooke it from the growing flower some three yeares agoe, it being at that time amongst her Maesties flowers kept at Edgcombe in Surrey, in the garden of my much honoured friend Sir John Tunstall, Gentleman Vicer vnto her Maestie.

15 I giue you here in this place the true Hermodactyl of the shops, which probably by all is adjudged to this Tribe, though none can certainly say what flowers or leaues it beares the Roots are onely brought to vs, and from what place I cannot tell, yet I coniecture from some part of Syria or the adiacent countries. Now how hard

it is to iudge of Plants by one part or particle, I shall shew you more at large when I come to treat of *Pistolochia*, wherefore I will say nothing thereof in this place. These roots, which wanting the malignant qualitie of *Colchicum*, either of their owne nature, or by driness, are commonly about the bignesse of a Chesnut, smooth, flat-ish, and sharpe at the one end, but so newhat full at the other, and on the one side there is a little channell or hollownesse, as is in the roots of Mede-Saffron where the stalke of the flower comes vp. Their colour is either white, browne, or blackish on the outside, and very white within, but those are the best that are white both without and within, and may easily be made into a fine white meale or powder. ‡

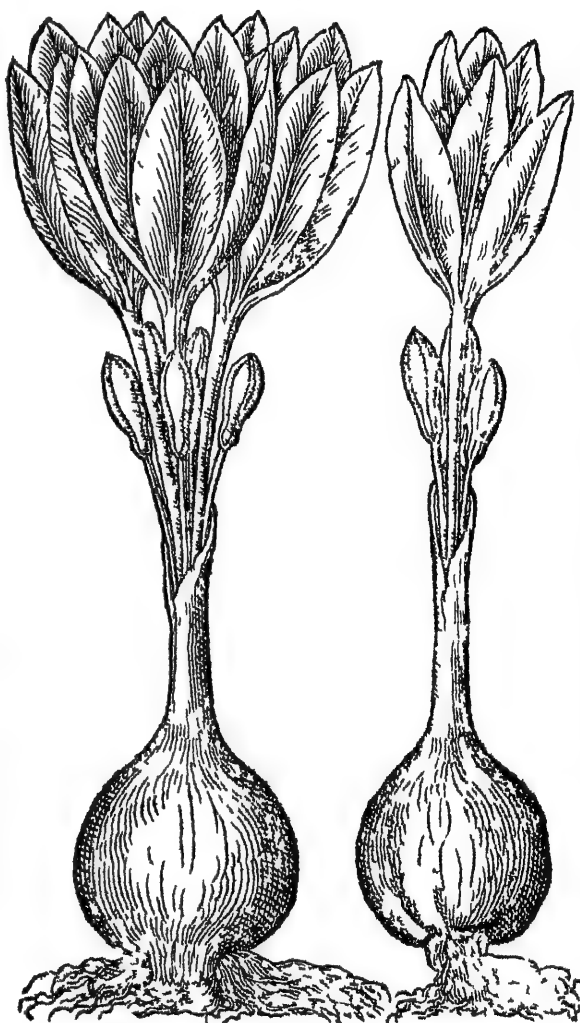
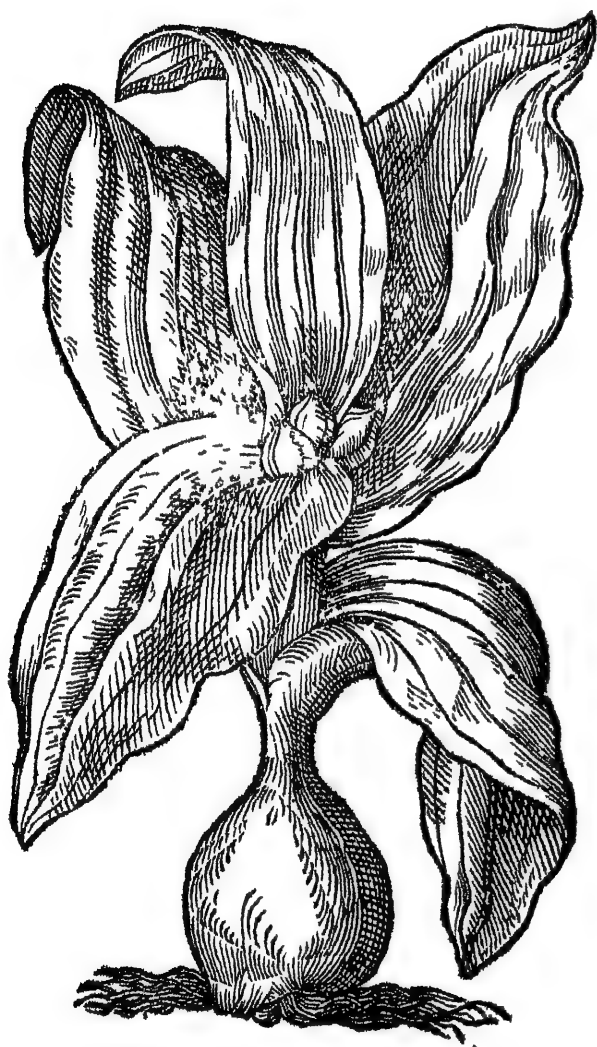
8 *Colchicum parvum montanum luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.



¶ *The Place*

Meadow Saffron, or *Colchicum*, groweth in Messinia, and in the Isle of Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the rest do set forth their native countries, notwithstanding our London gardens are possessed with the most part of them.

The two first do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertile meadows, as about Wilford and Bathe, as also in the meadows neere to a small village in the West part of England, called Shepton Mallet, in the meadows about Bristol, in Kingstroppe meadow neere unto a Water-mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby House, vpon the right hand of the way, and likewise in great plenty in Nobottle wood two miles from the said towne of Northampton, and many other places. † The rest for the most part may be found in the gardens of the Florists among vs. ‡

‡ 9 *Colchicum latifolium*. Broad leaued Mede Saffron.‡ 10 *Colchicum autumnale*. Pearly-colored Mede Saffron.¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of all the kindes of Mede-Saffron do begin to shew themselves in Februarie; The seed is ripe in Iune. The leaues, stalkes, and seed do perish in Iuly, and their pleasant floures doe come forth of the ground in September.

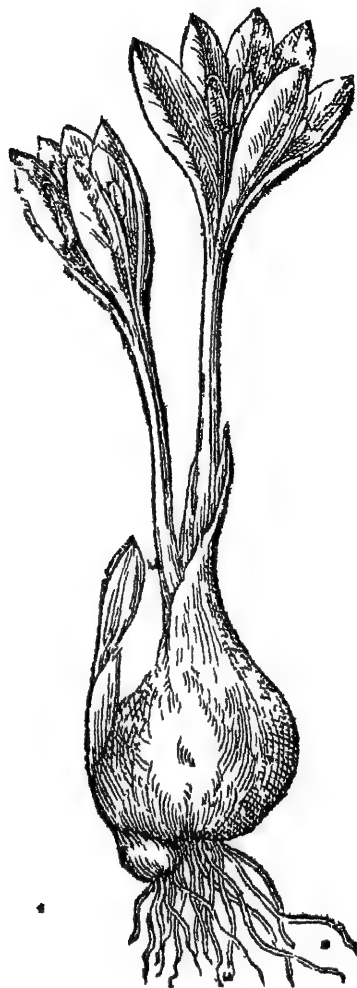
¶ *The Names.*

Dioscorides calleth Meadow Saffron *Korymbos*; some, *Ephemerum* notwithstanding there is another *Ephemerum* which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latine *Bulbus agrestis*, or wild Bulbe. in high Dutch it is called *Zeitloosen*; in low Dutch, *Wilteloosen*; in French, *Mort au Chien*. Some haue taken it to be the true *Hermodactyl*, yet falsely. Other some call it *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lysimachia* or Loose-strife so called, because it first bringeth forth his long cods with seed, and then the floure after, or at the same time at the end of the said cod. But in this Mede-Saffron it is far otherwise, because it bringeth forth leaues in Februarie, seed in May, and floures in September, which is a thing cleane contrarie to all other plants whatsoever, for that they do first floure, and after seed; but this Saffron feedeth first, and foure moneths after brings forth floures; and therefore some haue thought this a fit name for it, *Filius ante Patrem*; and we accordingly may call

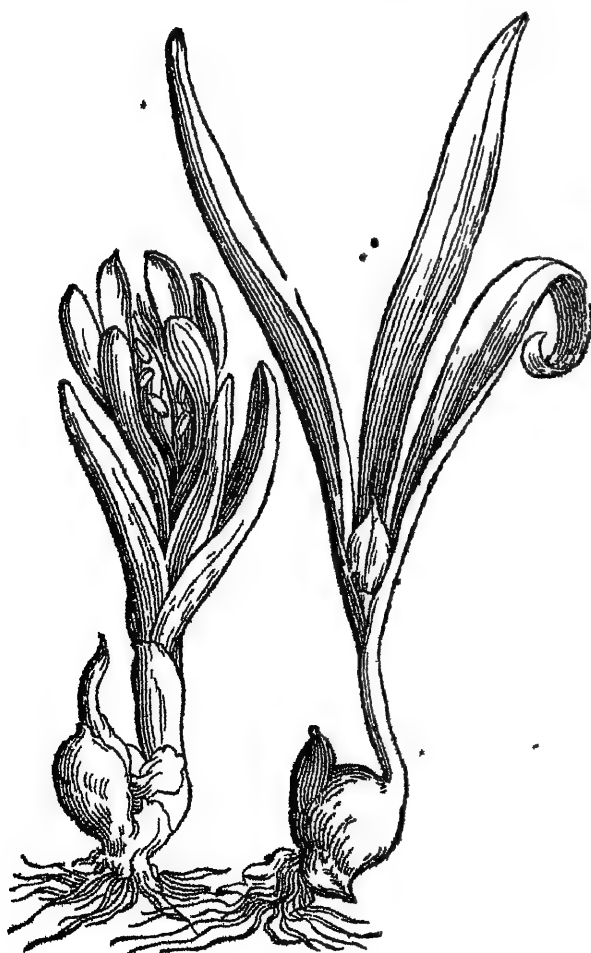
‡ 11 *Colchicum flore pleno.*
Double floured Mede-Saffron.



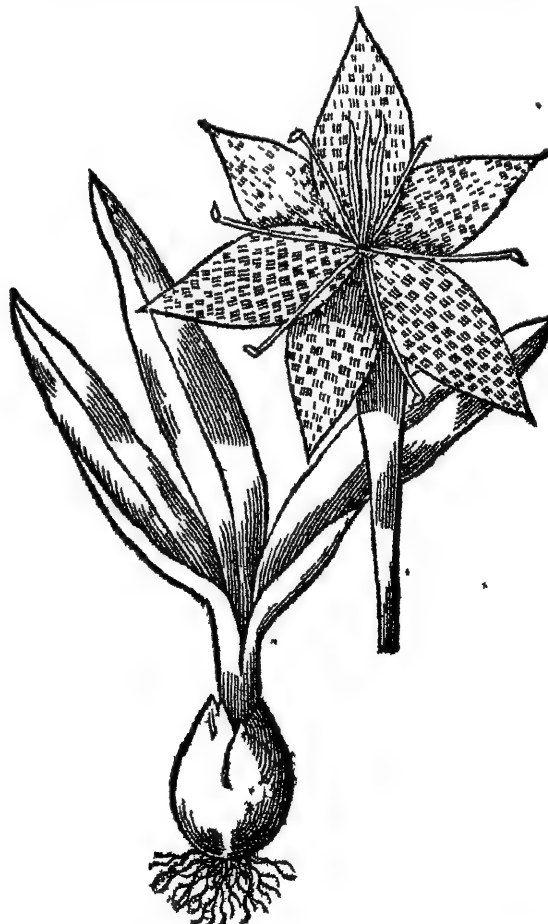
‡ 12 *Colchicum biflorum.*
Twice-flouring Mede-Saffron



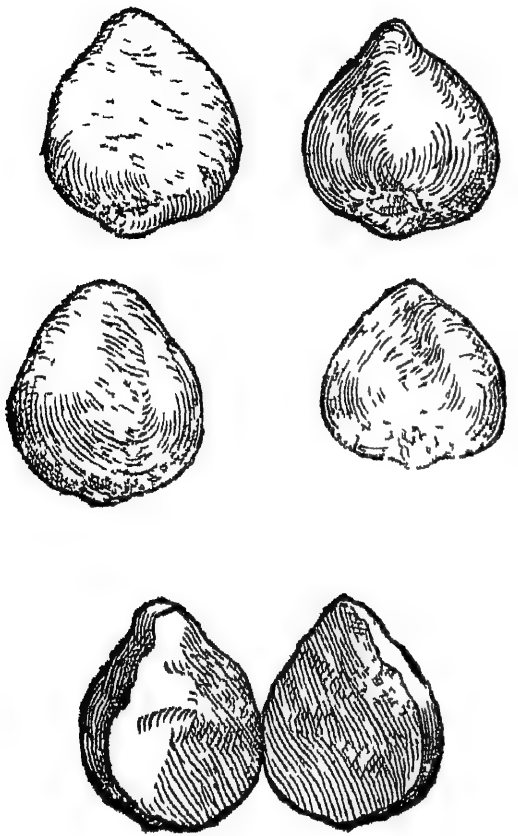
‡ 13 *Colchicum vernum.*
Spring Mede-Saffron.



‡ 14 *Colchicum variegatum Chiense.*
Checquered Mede Saffron of Chio.



‡ 15 *Hermodactylus Officinarum*.
The true Hermodactyls of the shops.



call it, The Same before the End of

† Our Author in this chapter was of many mindes, for first, in the description of *Colchicum Anglicum*, being the second, hee reprooves such as make that white flowered *Colchicum* the true Hermodactyl. Then in the description of the eighth he hath these words, which being omitted in that place I here set downe of all these kindes (saith he) of Meadow Saffrons it is not beene certainly knowne which hath beene the true Hermodactyll, notwithstanding wee have certaine knowledge that the Illyrian *Colchicum* is the Physical Hermodactyll. Yet when he comes to speake of the names, after that out of Dodonius he had set downe the truth in these words, But notwithstanding that Hermodactyll which we do use in our present medicines, differeth from this (to wit, *Colchicum*) in many notable points, for that the true Hermodactyl hath a bulbe or round root, which beinge dried containeth very white within, and without not wrinkled at all, but full and smooth, of a meane hardness, and that he had out of the same Author alleged the words of *Alexis Cordus* and *Aldrovandus* (which are here omitted) he concludes contrary to the truth, his first admonition, and second assertion, That the white Meadow Saffron which we have in the West part of England, growing especially about Shepton Mallet, is the Hermodactyll used in shops.

Those we have in shops seeme to be the Hermodactyls of *Paulus Aegineta*, yet not those of *Nicholaus* and *Actuarius*, which were cordial, and

increasers of sperme; the which the Authors of the *Adversaria*, pag. 55 thinke to be the *Eiben album & rubrum* of the Arabians. And to these unknowne ones are the vertues set downe by our Author in the third place vnder C, to be referred. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Meadow Saffron is hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues of Hermodactyls.

- A † The roots of Hermodactyls are of force to purge, and are properly given (saith *Paulus*) to those that haue the Gout, euen then when the humors are in flowing And they are also hurtfull to the stomacke.
- B The same stamped, and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaisterwise, ease the paine of the Gout, swellings and aches about the ioynts
- C The same strengthneth, nourisheth, and maketh good iuyce, encreaseth sperme or naturall seed, and is also good to cleanse vlcers or rotten sores.

¶ The correction.

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Annise seed or Cumine seed, and a little Mastick, correcteth the churlish working of that Hermodactyll which is used in Shops But those which haue eaten of the common meadow Saffron must drinke the milke of a cow, or else death presently ensueth.

¶ The Danger.

The roots of all the sorts of Mede Saffrons are very hurtfull to the stomacke, and being eaten they kill by choaking, as Mushromes do, according vnto *Dioscorides*; whereupon some haue called it *Colchicum strangulatorium*.

† That which was set forth by our Author in the fourth place, vnder the title of *Colchicum montanum minus*, was nothing but the former *Colchicum minus* expressed in seed The ninth and tenth were the same with the first and second The sixth and seventh, which are *Colchicum Illyricum* and *Synicum* I haue left with their proper names and historie, though they be suspected to be counterfeit; and *Clusius* probably guesses, that the latter is the Apennine Tulip, the Painter making the leaves of the flower too round, and those of the plant too broad and short. ‡

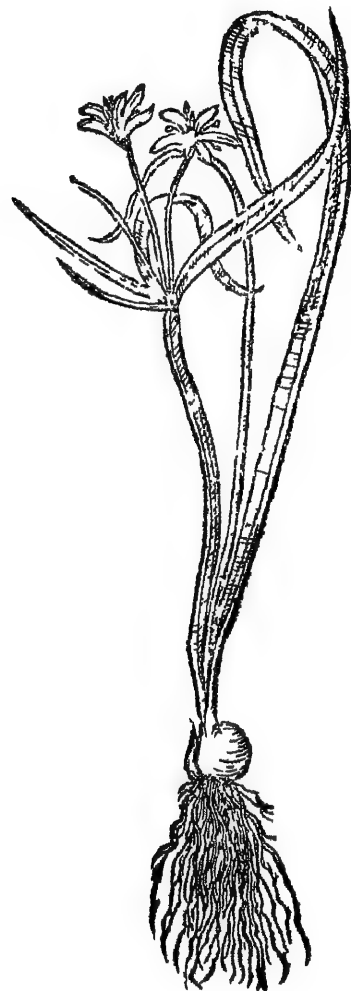
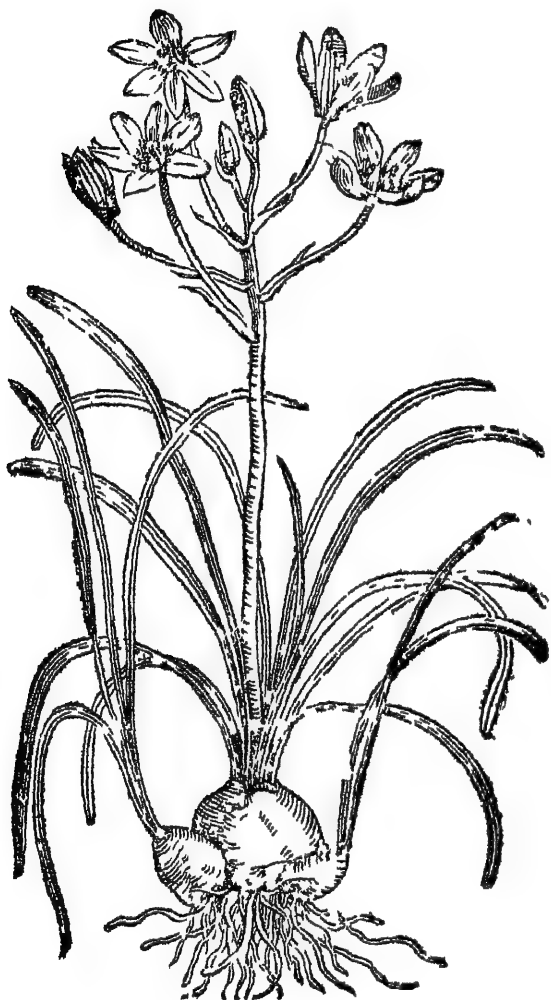
CHAP. 92. Of Starre of Bethlem.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of wilde field Onions called Starres of Bethlehem, differing in stature, taste, and smell, as shall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum*.
Star of Bethlehem.

2 *Ornithogalum luteum*, sine *Cepa agraria*
Yellow, or wilde Star of Bethlehem.



¶ The Description.

1 **O**ur common Starre of Bethlehem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, full of iuyce, and of a very greene colour, with a white streake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which rise vp small naked stalkes, at the top whereof grow floures compact of six little leaues, stripped on the backside with lines of greene, the inside being milke-white. These floures open themselues at the rising of the Sunne, and shut againe at the Sun setting; whereupon this Plant hath beene called by some, *Bulbus Solsequius*. The floures being past, the seed doth follow inclosed in three cornered husks. The root is bulbous, white both within and without,

† 2 The second sort hath two or three grassy leaues proceeding from a clouen bulbous root. The stalke riseth vp in the midst naked, but toward the top there doe thrust forth more leaues like vnto the other, but smaller and shorter, among which leaues do step forth very small, weak, and tender foot-stalkes. The floures of this are on the backside of a pale yellow stripped with greene, on the inside of a bright shining yellow colour, with Saffron coloured threds in their middles. The seed is contained in triangular vessels.

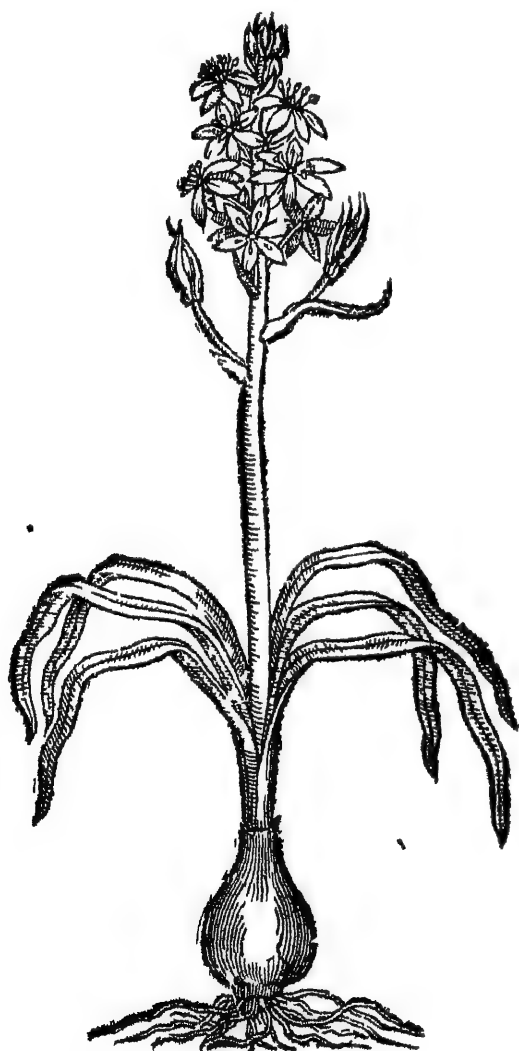
† 3 This Star of Hungarie, contrarie to the custome of other plants of this kinde, sendeth forth before Winter five or six leaues spread vpon the ground, narrow, and of some fingers length, somewhat whitish greene, and much resembling the leaues of Gillofloures, but somewhat roughish. In Aprill the leaues beginning to decay, amongst them rises vp a stalke bearing at the top a

spoke of floures, which consisting of six leaues apiece shew themselves open in May, they in colour are like the first described, as also in the Greene streak on the lower side of each leafe. The seed is blacke, round, and contained in triangular heads. The root is bulbous, long, and white.

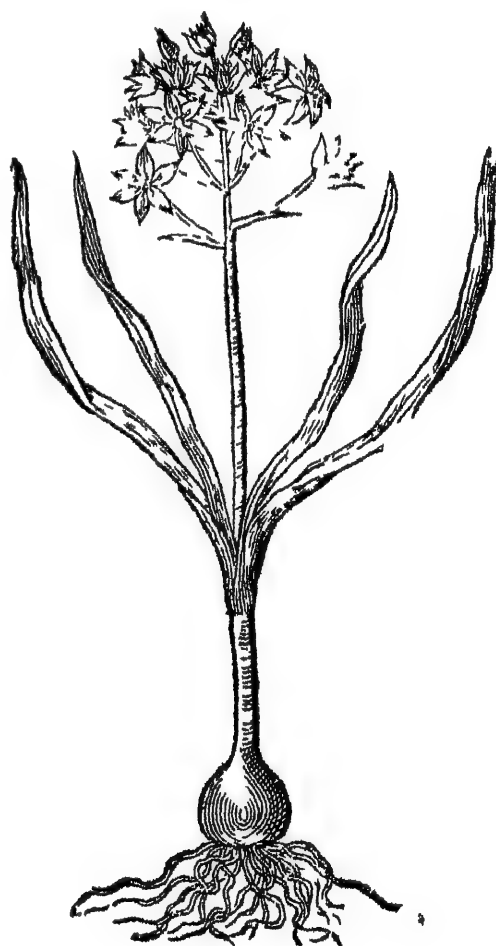
‡ 4 This fourth, which is the *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus* of *Clusius*, hath a little white root which sends forth leaues like the common one, but narrower, and destitute of the white line which with the other are marked. The stalke is some two handfulls high, bearing at the top thereof some seven or eight floures growing each above other, yet so, as that they seeme to make an umbell: each of these floures hath six leaues of a whitish blew colour, with so many white chutes or threads, and a little blewish vmbone in the midst. This floures in Aprill.

5 This fifth first sends vp one onely leafe two or three inches long, narrow, and of a whitish colour, and of an acide taste. nigh where to riseth vp a small stalke some inch or two high, hauing one or two leaues thereon, betweene which come forth small stai-floures, yellow within, and of a greenish purple without. The seed, which is reddish and small, is contained in triangular heads. The root is white, round, and couered with an Ash-coloured filme.

3 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum*.
Star of Hungay.



‡ 4 *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*
The lesser Spanish Stai floure.



6 I thinke it not amisse, hereto to adde another small bulbous plant, which *Clusius* calls *Bulbus purpureus*, The one leaved Bulbe. This from a small root sends forth one rush-leaf of some foot in length, which about two inches above the earth, being somewhat broader than in the other places, and guttered, sends forth a little stalke some three inches long, whose top is set with three little floures, each standing above other, about the bignesse here presented vnto your view in the figure: each of those consisteth of six very white leaues, and are not much vnlike the floures of the giasse of Parnassius, but yet without leaues to sustaine the floure, as it hath: six white threads tipt with yellow, and a three square head with a white pointall possesse the middest of the floure, the smell thereof is somewhat like that of the floures of the Haw-thorne. It floures in the midst of Iune.

7 Hauing done with these two small plants, I must acquaint you with three or foure larger, belonging also to this Classis. The first of these is that which *Dodonaeus* calls *Ornithogalum majus*, and *Clusius*, *Ornithogalum Arabicum*: This by *Lobel* and some others is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*,

or

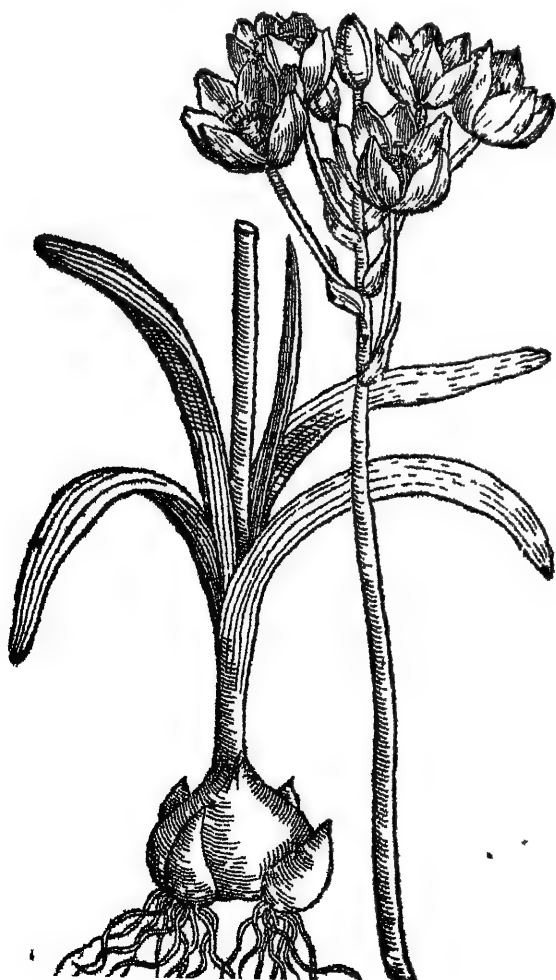
† 5 *Ornithogalum luteum parvum.*
Dwarfe yellow Star of Bethlehem.



† 6 *Bilberis unifolius*
The one leaved Bulbe.



† 7 *Ornithogalum majus Arabicum.*
The great Arabicke Star-floure.



or the Lilly of Alexandria, as our Author calls it in the chapter of Cotton-grasse. This faire, but tender plant, hath broad Greene leaues comming from a large white flat bottomed root, amongst which riseth vp a stalke some cubit high, whose top is garnished with sundry pretty large floures made of sixe very white leaues, with a shining blackish head, ingirt with six white threds tipped with yellow. This floures in May.

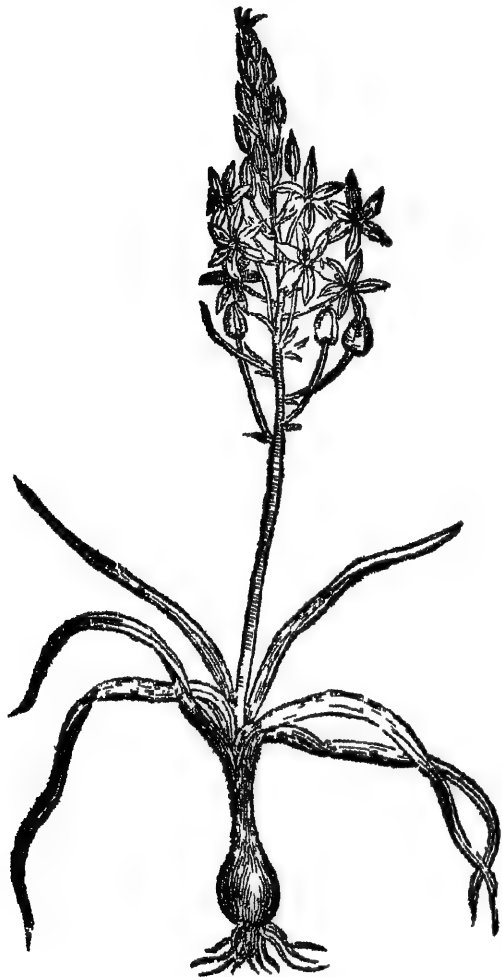
8 This, which is commonly called *Ornithogalum spicatum*, hath large leaues and roots, and the stalke growes some cubit or more high, whereon grow many starre-floures in shape and colour like those of the ordinarie, but larger, and they begin to floure below, and floure vpwards to the top. There is a larger sort of this *Spicatum*, whose floures are not streaked with Greene on their backs. There is also a lesser, differing from the first of these onely in bignesse.

9 This Neapolitan hath three or foure long leaues not much vnlike those of the Hyacinths, but narrower, the stalke is pretty thicke, some foot high, and hath vsually growing thereon some five or six floures hanging one way, though their stalkes grow alternately out of each side of the maine stemme. These floures are composed of six leaues, being about an inch long, and some quarter of an inch broad, white within, and of an Ash-coloured Greene without, with white edges.

the middle of the flower is possessed by another little flower, consisting also of six little leaves, having in them six threads headed with yellow, and a white pointall. A blacke wrinkled seed is contained in three cornered heads, which by reason of their bignesse weigh downe the stalk. This flower in Aprill. ‡

‡ 8 *Ornithogalum spicatum*.
Spike fashioned Star-flower

† 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*.
The Neapolitan Star-flower.



¶ The Place.

Stars of Bethlehem, or Star-flowres, especially the first and second, grow in sundry places that lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Low-countries, but also in England, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *Lobell* found in Somerset-shire in the corne fields. The rest are strangers in England; yet we have most of them, as the third, fourth, eighth, and ninth, in some of our choice gardens.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of bulbed plants do floure from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

Touching the names, *Dioscorides* calls it *ὄρνιθόγαλον* *Pliny*, *Ornithogale*. in high Dutch it is called *Feldz wibel*, *Alckerz wibel*: as you should say, *Cepa agraria*. in English, Stars of Bethlehem.

‡ The rest are named in their titles and history, but *Clusius* questions whether the *Bellum uni folium* be not *Bulbine* of *Theophrastus*, 7. hist. 13. *Bauhinus* seemes to affirme the *Spicatum* to be *Moly* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and *Epimedium* of *Pliny*.

¶ The Nature.

These are temperate in heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

A The vertues of most of them are vnknewne; yet *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth, That the root of the Star of Bethlehem roasted in hot embers, and applied with honey in manner of a Cataplasme or pultice, healeth old eating vlcers, and softens and discusses hard tumors.

The roots, saith *Dioscorides*, are eaten both raw and boyled.

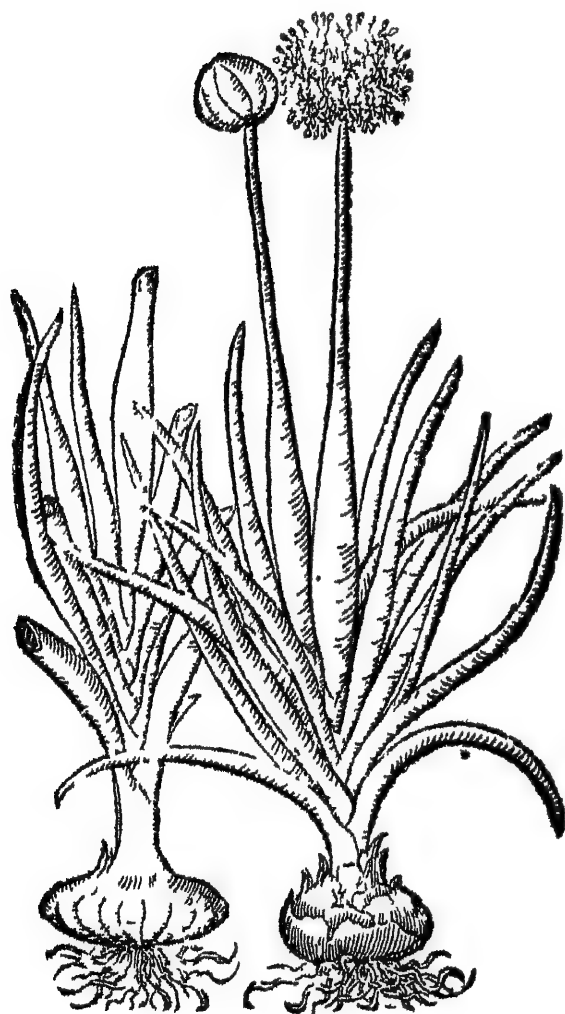
† That which was the second of our Author, under the title of *Cepa agraria*, and the third under *Ornithogalum spicatum* were figures of the same plant, but in the latter, as *Bauhinus* observeth, the bottom leaves are omitted, because they fall away when as it is growne up to floure. ‡

CHAP. 93. Of Onion.

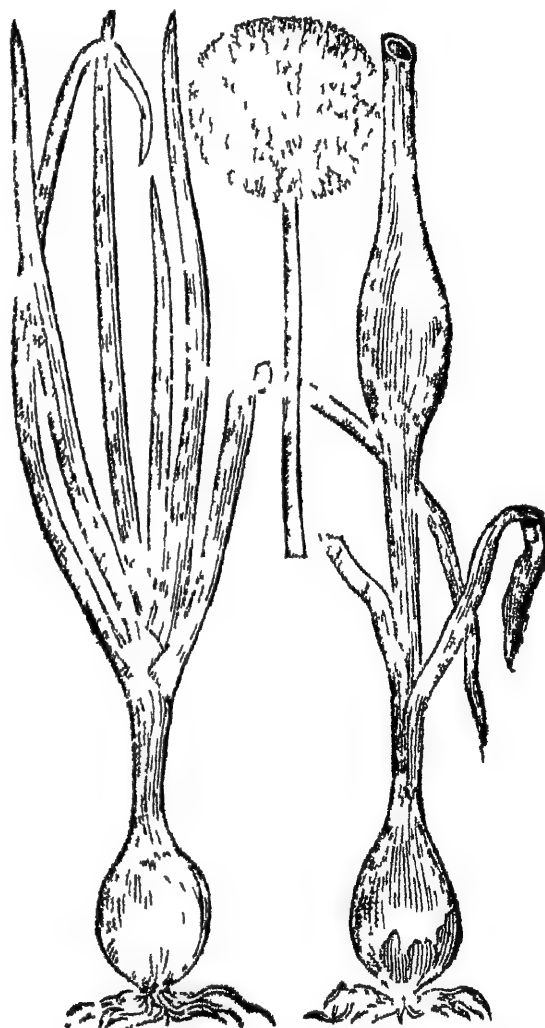
¶ The kinds.

There be, saith *Theophrastus*, divers sorts of Onions, which have their names of the places where they grow: some also lesser, others greater, some be round and divers others long, but none wilde, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*
White Onion



2 3 *Cepa Hispanica oblonga*
Longish Spanish Onions.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Onion hath narrow leaves, and hollow within; the stalk is single, round, biggest in the middle, on the top whereof groweth a round head covered with a thinne skin or filme, which being broken, there appeare little white flowers made up in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke seed there contained, wrapped in thinne white skinnes. In stead of the root there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coats, which oftentimes becommeth great in manner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be briefe, it is covered with very fine skinnes for the most part of a whitish colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former but in shapnesse and rednesse of the roots, in other respects there is no difference at all.

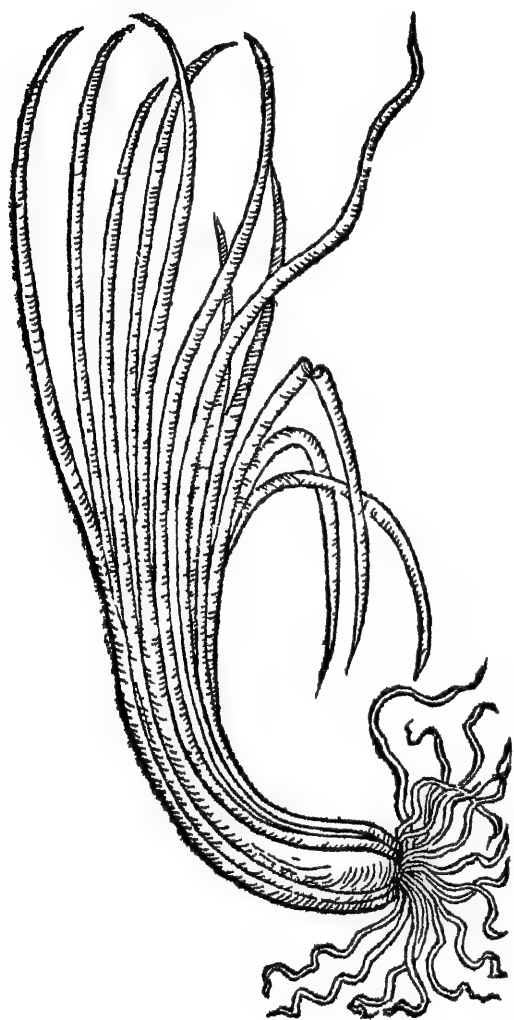
3 There is also a Spanish kinde, whose root is longer than the other, but in other respects very little different.

4 There is also another small kinde of Onion, called by *Lobel*, *Ascalonitis* & *Asiaticum*, or Scallions; this hath but small roots, growing many together: the leaves are like to Onions, but lesse. It seldome beares either stalk, flower, or seed. It is vsed to be eaten in sallads.

¶ The Place.

The Onion requirerh a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* saith. It is cherished euery where in kitchen gardens: it is now and then in beds sowne alone, and many times mixed with other herbes, as with Lettuce, Parseneps, and Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it should be sowne with Sauoy, because, saith *Pliny*, it prospereth the better, and is more wholesome.

‡ 4 *Ascalonides.*
Scallions.



¶ The Time.

It is sowne in Maich or Aprill, and sometimes in September.

¶ The Names.

The Onion is called in Greeke, *κεφαλον* in Latine, *Cepa*, and many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the shops keepe that name. The old Writers haue giuen vnto this many surnames of the places where they grow, for some are named *Cypria*, *Sardia*, *Cretica*, *Samo bracia*, *Ascalonia*, of a towne in Iudca, otherwise called *Pompeiana* in English, Onions. Moreover, there is one named *Marisca*, which the Countrey-men call *Vnio*, saith *Columella*, and thereupon it cometh that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peradventure the Low-Dutch men name it *Aueuin*, of the French word corrupted: they are called *Setaria* which are very little and sweet, and these are thought to be those which *Palladius* nameth *Cepulla*, as though he called them *parua Cepa*, or little Onions.

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, and spends it selfe wholly in the leaues, and it is often cropped or cut for the pot like the Leekes. This *Theophrastus* names *κεφαλον* of this *Pliny* also writeth, in his nineteenth booke, and sixth chapter. There is with vs two principall sorts of Onions, the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and others

Pallacana. and the other is the headed or common Onion, which the Germanes call *Onion zwofel*: the Italians, *Cipolla*. the Spaniards, *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

¶ The Temperature.

All Onions are sharpe, and moue teares by the smell. They be hot and dry, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as Garlick. The iuyce is of a thin waterie and airy substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The Onions do bite, attenuate, or make thinne, and cause drinesse: being boyled they doe lose their sharpenesse, especially if the water be twice or thrice changed, and yet for all that they doe not lose their attenuating qualitie.
- B they also breake winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boyled than raw; and raw they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boyled.
- C They be naught for those that are cholericke, but good for such as are replete with raw and flegmaticke humors; and for women that haue their termes stayed vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the passages that are stopped.
- D *Galen* writeth, That they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleed if they be laid vnto them, either by themselves, or stamped with vineger.
- E The iuyce of Onions snuffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head, and draweth forth raw flegmaticke humors.
- F Stamped with salt, rew, and honey, and so applied, they are good against the biting of a mad Dog.
- G Roasted in the embers, and applied, they ripen and breake cold Apostumes, Biles, and such like.

The iuyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of Peanuriall, and annointed vpon the goutie H member with a leacher, or i clove wet therein, and applied, ease th the same very much.

The iuyce annointed vpon a pild or bald head in the sunne, bringing againe the haire very speedily.

The iuyce taketh away the heate of sealding with water or oyle, as also burning with fire and gun powder, as is set forth by a very skilfull Chirurgion named Muller, *Will. Clorius*, one of the Queens Chirurgions, and before him by *Ambrosi Parey*, in his Treatise of wounds made by gun shot.

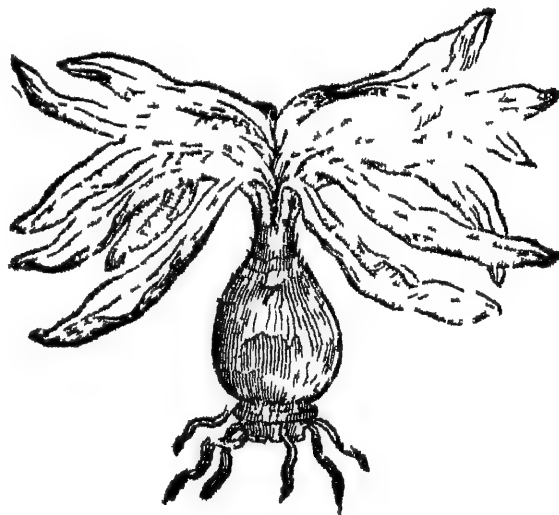
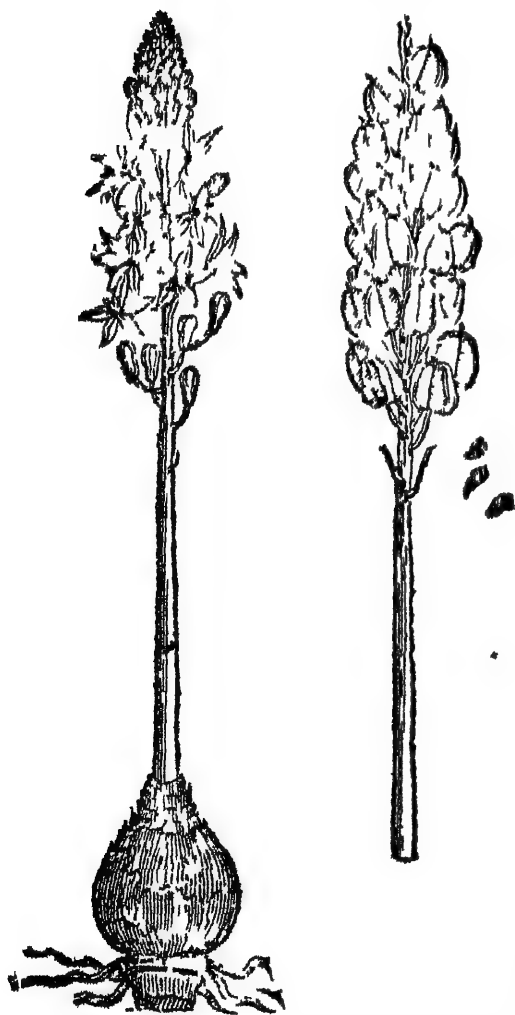
Onions sliced, and dipped in the iuyce of Sonell, and giuen vnto the sick of a tertian Ague, to eate, take away the fit in once or twice so taking them

¶ *The Harke.*

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boyled, causeth head ache, hurteth the eyes, and maketh a man dimme sighted, duller the senses, ingendreth windumfles, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten raw

CHAP. 94. Of Squils, or Sea-Onions.

1. *Scilla Hispanica vulgaris.* The common Spanish Squill.



The Description.

¶ 1. THE ordinarie Squill or sea Onion hath a pretty large root, composed of sundrie white coats filled with a certain viscous humiditie, and at the bottome thereof grow forth sundry white and thicke fibres. The leaues are like those of Lillies, broad, thicke, and very Greene, lying spread vpon the ground, and turned vp on the sides. The stalke groweth some cubit or more high, straight, naked without leaues,

beautified at the top with many starie fashioned floures, very like those of the bigger *Ornithogalum*. The seed is contained in chaffie three cornered seed-vessels, being it selfe also black, smooth, and chaffie. It floures in August and September, and the seed is ripe in October. The leaues spring vp in Nouember and December, after that the seed is ripe, and stalke decayed. ¶

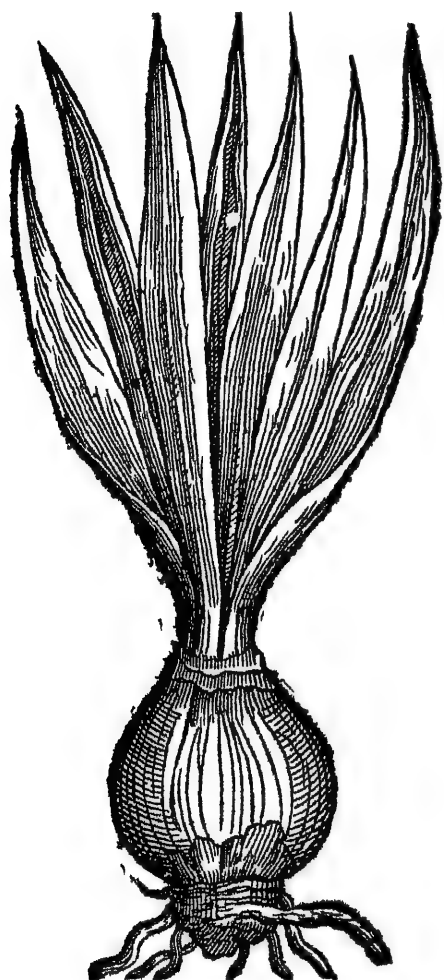
2. The great Sea Onion, which *Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* saith, longer than those of the Lilly, bur narrower. The bulbe or headed root is very great, consisting of many coats or scaly filmes of a reddish colour. The floure is sometimes yellow, sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light blew. ¶ *Clusius* saith it is like that of the former, I thinke he meanes both in shape and colour. ¶

3. The sea-Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Daffodill, hath many long and far leaues, and narrow like those of Narcissus, but smoother and weaker, lying vpon the ground; among which riseth vp a stalke a foot high, bare and naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white floures, in shape like

vnto our common yellow Daffodil. The seed is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, and thicke, very soft, in shape like vnto the seeds of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Butth-wort. The root is great, white, long, and bulbous.

4 Red floured Sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath a great bulbe or root like to the precedent: the leaues long, fat, and sharpe pointed, the stalke bare and naked, bearing at the top sundry faire red floures in shape like to the last described.

2 *Pancratium Clusij*.
Great Squill, or Sea Onion.



3 *Pancratium Maritimum*.
Sea Onion of Valentia.



5 The yellow floured sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or sea Onion, among which riseth vp a tender straight stalke full of iuyce, bearing at the top many floures like the common yellow Daffodill. The seed and root is like the precedent.

¶ 6 To these may fitly be added that elegant plant which is knowne by the name of *Narcissus tertius* of *Matthiolus*, and may be called White Sea Daffodill. This plant hath large roots, as bigge sometimes as the ordinarie Squill; the leaues are like those of other Daffodils, but broader, rounder pointed, and not very long. The stalke is pretty thicke, being sometimes round, otherwhiles cornered, at the top whereof grow many large white floures: each floure is thus composed; it hath six long white leaues, in the midst growes forth a white pointall which is encompassed by a welt or cap diuided into six parts, which six are againe by threes diuided into eighteen iaggies or diuisions, a white thred tipt with greene, of an inch long, comming forth of the middle of each diuision. This floureth in the end of May. It is said to grow naturally about the sea coast of Illyria. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first is found in Spaine and Italy, not far from the sea side.

The second also neere vnto the sea, in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from sundry parts of the Mediterranean sea side, as also from Constantinople, where it is numbred among the kindes of *Narcissus*.

The third groweth in the sands of the sea, in most places of the coast of Narbone, and about Montpellier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coasts of Tripolis and Aleppo, neere to the sea, and also in the salt marshes that are sandie and lie open to the aire.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

The y flower from May to the end of Iuly, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called of the Grecians, *μαρια* and of the Latines also *Scilla* the Apothecaries name it *Squilla* Divers, *Cepamurus* the Germanes, *Meer zwibel*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla albarrana* the French-men, *Oignon de mer* in English, Squill, and Sea Onion.

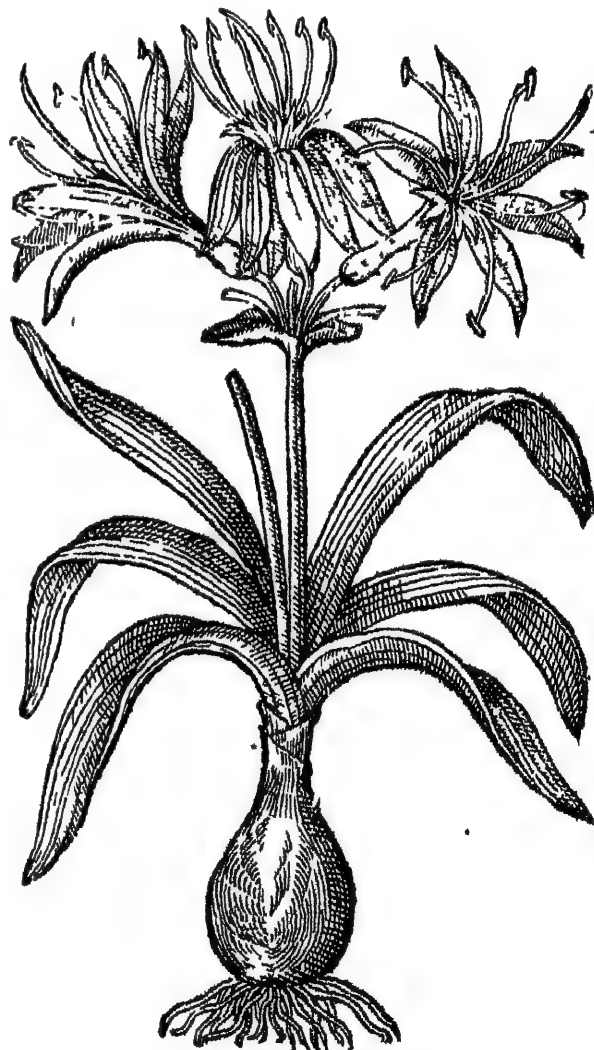
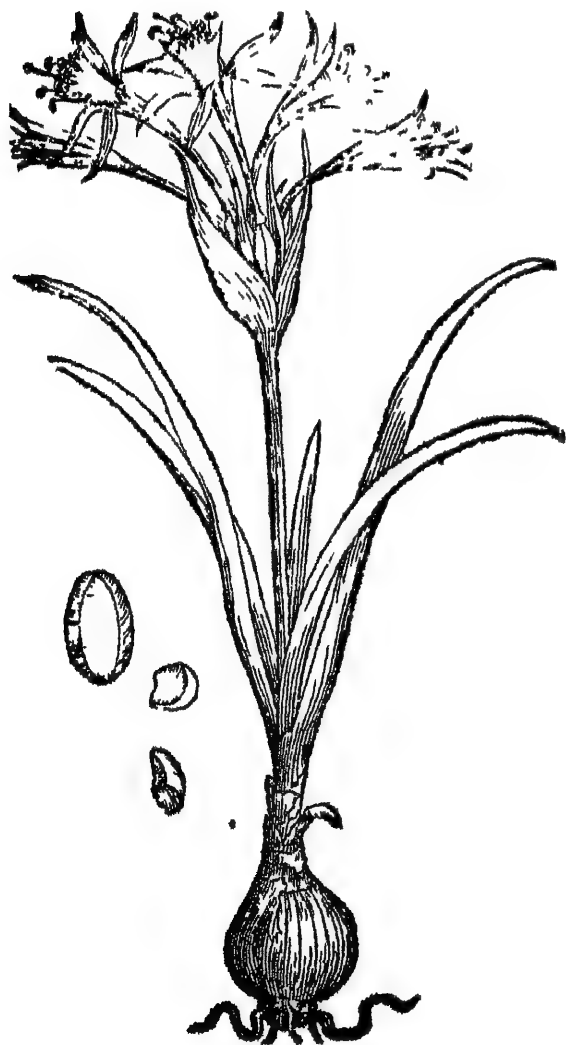
‡ The second is called *Pancratium*, and *Scilla rubra* major.

3, 4, 5. These are all figures of the same plant, but the least (which is the worst) is the figure of the *Aduersaria*, where it is called *Pancratium marinum* *Dodonæus* calls it *Narcissus marinus* and *Clusius*, *Hiemerocalis Valentina*, and it is iudged to be the *Hypericæ* of *Theophrastus*, Lib. 6 Hist. cap. 1 The Spaniards call this *Amores mios* the Turkes, *Con Lambach* the Italians, *Giglio marino* These three (as I said) differ no otherwise than in the colour of their flowers.

The sixth is *Narcissus tertius*, or *Constantinopolitanus*, of *Matthiolum* *Clusius* calls it *Lilionarcissus* *Hiemerocalidis fasc.* ‡

4 *Pancratium floribus rubris.*
Red flowered sea Daffodill.

‡ 6 *Narcissus tertius Matthioli.*
The white sea Daffodill.



¶ The Temperature.

The sea Onion is hot in the second degree, and cutteth very much, as *Galen* saith. It is best when it is taken baked or roasted, for so the vehemencie of it is taken away.

¶ The Vertues of Squills.

The root is to be couered with paste or clay, (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) and then put into an oven to be baked, or else buried in hot embers till such time as it be thoroughly roasted: for not being so baked or roasted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts. A

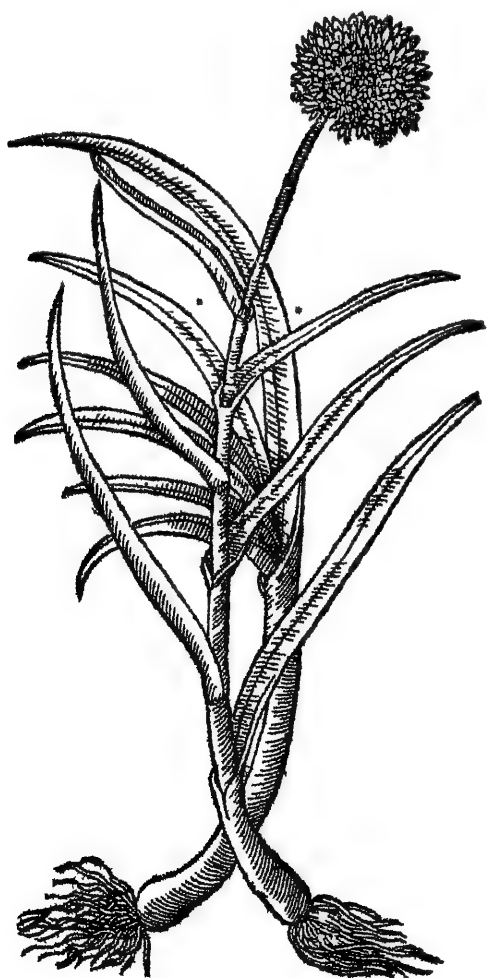
It is likewise baked in an earthen pot close couered and set in an oven. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces must be boyled, but the water is still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharpe: then must the pieces be hanged on a thread, and dried in the shadow, so that no one piece touch another. ‡ Thus vsed it loseth most of the strength; therefore it is better to vsed it lightly dried, without any other preparation. ‡

These

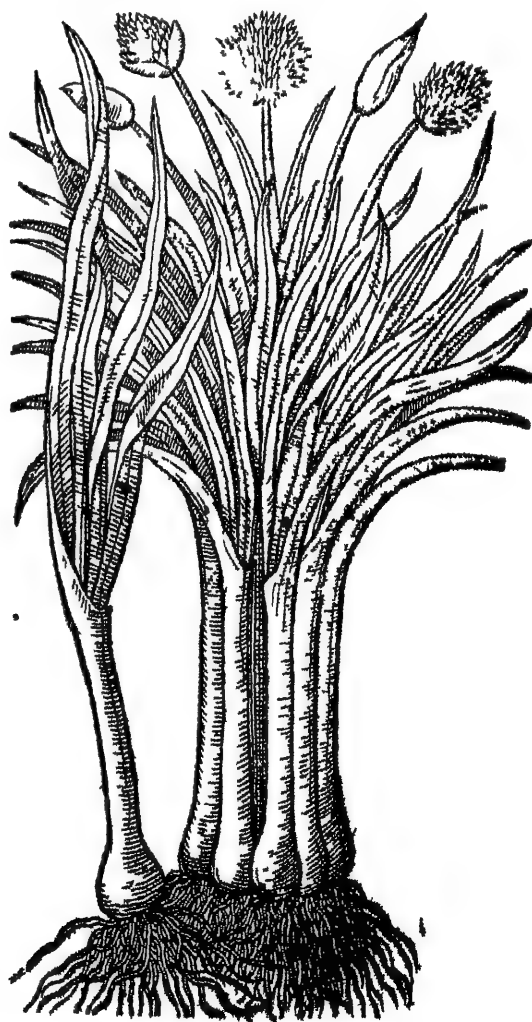
- C These slices of the Squill are vsed to make oyle, with vinegar of Squill. Of this vinegar of Squill is made an Oxy-mel. The vse whereof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammy humors, as also, to be vsed in vomits.
- D This Onion roasted or baked is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vrine, and open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and is also put into treacles. It is giuen to thole that haue the Dropsie, the yellow Jaundise, and to such as are tormented with the gripings of the belly, and is vsed in a licking medicine against an old rotten cough, and for shortnesse of breath.
- E One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of salt, and taken in the morning fasting to the quantitie of a spoonesfull or two, looseth the belly.
- F The inner part of Squilla boyled with oyle and turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chil-blaines of the feet or heeles.
- G It driueth forth long and round woimes if it be giuen with honey and oyle.
- ‡ The *Pancratium marinum*, or *Hemerocallis alexandrina* (saith *Clusius*) when as I liued with *Rondeletius*, at Montpellier, was called *Scilla*, and the Apothecaries thereof made the trochiscs for the composition of Treacle. afterwards it began to be called *Pancratium flore Lily*. *Rondeletius* also was wont to tell this following story concerning the poysonous and maligne qualitie thereof. There were two Fishermen, whereof the one lent vnto the other (whom he hated) his knife, poysoned with the iuyce of this *Hemerocallis*, for to cut his meate withall; he suspecting no treachery cut his victuals therewith, and so eat them, the other abstaining therefrom, and saying that he had no stomacke. Some few dayes after, he that did eate the victuals died; which shewed the strong and deadly qualitie of this plant. which therefore (as *Clusius* saith) cannot be the *Scilla Epermodia* of *Pliny*, which was eatable, and without malignitie ‡

CHAP. 95. Of Leekes.

§ *Porrum capitatum.*
Headed, or set Leeke.



‡ 2 *Porrum scelivum aut tonsile.*
Cut, or vnset Leeke.



¶ *The Description.*

THe leaves or the blades of the Lecke be long, somewhat broad, and very many, having a keele or veil in the backside, in smell and taste li'ke to the Onion. The stalks, if the blades be not often cut, do in the second or third year grow vp round, bringing forth on the top flowers made vp in a round head or ball as doth the Onion. The seeds are like. The bulbe or root is long and slender, especially in the winter Lecke. That of the other Lecke is thicker and greater.

† 2 Most Writers distinguish the common Lecke into *Porricipitum* & *Setivum*, and *Label* gives the se two figures where with we here present you. Now both these grow of the same seed, and they differ onely in culture, for that which is often cut for the vse of the kitchen is called *Setivum* the other, which is headed, is not cut, but spared, and removed in Autumne. ‡

¶ *The Place*

It requirith in kanceuth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common every where in other countries, as well as in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It may be sowne in March or Aprill, and it to be removed in September or October.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *κρεμμύδι* the Latines, *Porrum*. The Emperour *Nero* had great pleasure in this root, and therfore he was called in some, *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the masculine gender called it *Porrus* the Germanes, *Lauch*: the Brabanders, *Doxreue*: the Spaniards, *Puerro* the French, *Porreau* the English-men, Lecke, or Leekes.

¶ *The Temperature*

The Lecke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thinne as doth the Onion.

¶ *The Virtues.*

Being boyled it is lesse hurtfull, by reason that it loseth a great part of his sharpnesse and yet being so vsed it yeeldeth no good iuyce. But being taken with cold herbes his too hot quality is tempered.

Being boyled and eaten with Pissana or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp raw humors that lie in the chest. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or hicking medicine, to cleanse the pipes of the lungs.

The iuyce drunke with honey is profitable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and likewise the leaves stamped and laid thereupon.

The same iuyce, with vinegar, frankincense, and milke, or oyle of roses, dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noyse in them.

Two drams of the seed, with the like weight of myrtill berries diuul stop the spitting of blood which hath continued a long time. The same ingredients put into Wine keepe it from fouling, and being alreadie soue, amend the same, as diuers write. It cutteth and attenuateth grosse and rough humors.

† *Label* commendeth the following Loch as very effectually against phlegmatick Squinances, and other cold catarrhes which are like to cause suffocation. This is the description thereof; Take blanch'd almonds three ounces, foure figges, soft *Bdellium* halfe an ounce, iuyce of Liquorice two ounces, of sugar candy dissolved in a sufficient quantitie of iuyce of Leekes, and boyled in *Bala* to the height of a Syrup, as much as shall be requisit to make the rest into the forme of an *Legma*. ‡

¶ *The Hurts.*

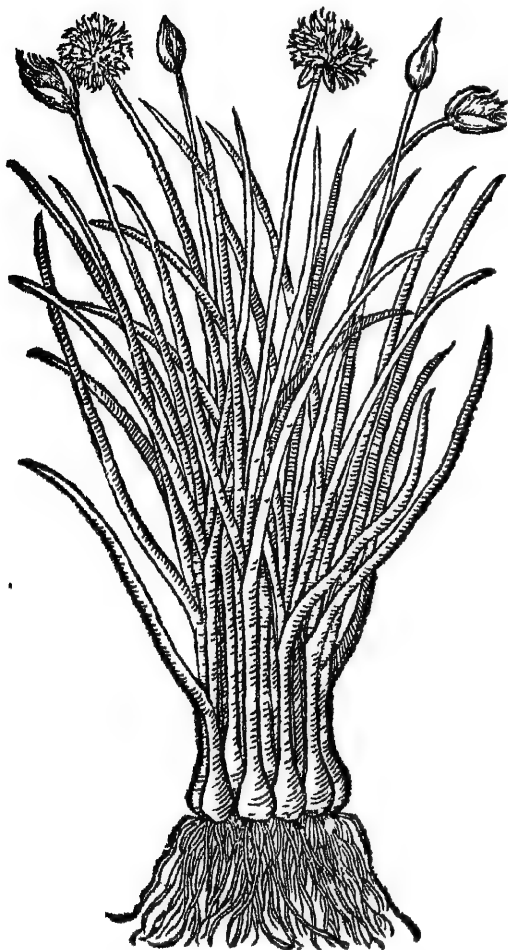
It heateh the body, ingendreth naughty blood, causeth troublesome and terrible dreame, offendeth the eyes, dulleth the sight, hurteth those that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noysome to the stomacke, and breedeth windinesse.

CHAP. 96.

Of Cines or Chines, and wilde Leekes.¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers kindes of Leekes, some wilde, and some of the garden, as shall be declared. Those called Cines have beene taken of some for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the Authors that I haue beene acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wild Onion.

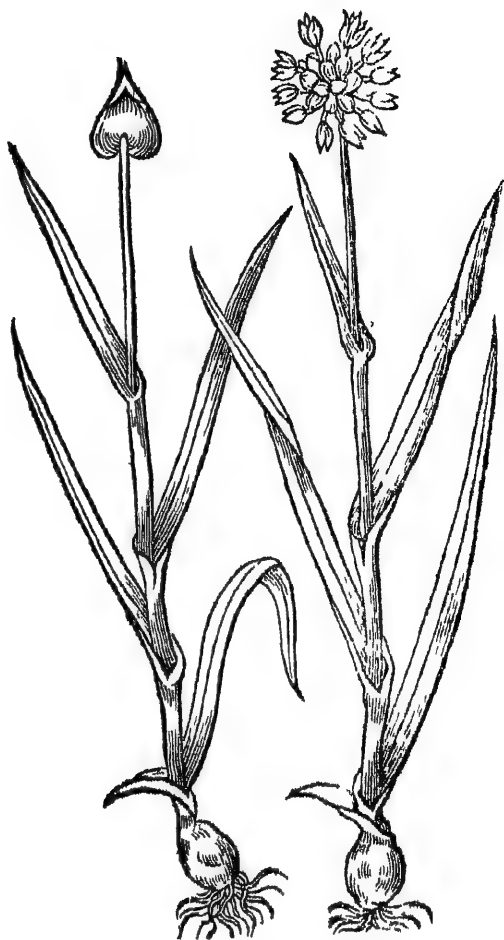
1 *Schanoprason.*
Cues or Chiues.



3 *Ampeloprason sine porrum silvestre.*
Wilde Lecke.



2 *Porrum vitagincum.*
French Leekes, or Vine Leekes.



¶ The Description.

1 Cues bring forth many leaues about a hand-full high, long, slender, round, like to little rushes; amongst which grow vp small and tender stalkes, sending forth certaine knops with floures like those of the Onion, but much lesser. They haue many little bulbes or headed roots fastned together: out of which grow downe into the earth a great number of little strings, and it hath both the smell and taste of the Onion and Lecke, as it were participating of both.

2 The Vine Lecke or French Lecke groweth vp with blades like those of Leekes: the stalke is a cubit high, on the top whereof standeth a round head or burton, couered at the first with a thinne skinne, which being broken, the floures and seeds come forth like those of the Onion. The bulbe or headed root is round, hard, and sound, which is quickly multiplied by sending forth many bulbes.

3 The wilde Lecke hath leaues much like vnto those of Crow-garlicke, but larger, and more acride. The floures and seeds also resemble those of the Crow-garlicke, the seeds being about the bignesse of cornes of wheat, with small strings coming forth at their ends.

¶ The

¶ *The Time and Place.*

1 Cues are set in gardens, they flourish long, and continue many yeares, they suffer the cold of Winter. They are cut and pulled often, as is the wilde Lecke.

2 The Vine-leeke groweth of itselfe in Vineyards, and neere vnto Vines in hot regions, whereof it both took the name Vine-Lecke, and French Lecke. It beareth his greene leaues in Winter, and withereth away in the Sommer. It groweth in most gardens of England.

¶ This faire our Author describes and intimates to you a garden Lecke, much like the ordinarie mall respect, but from whence get. But the following names belong to the wilde Lecke, which here we giue you in the third place.

¶ *The Names.*

Cues are called in Greeke, *κνιν*, *κνιν*, *κνιν*, in Dutch, *Biesloack*, as though you should say, *Indicum Porrum*, or Ruth Lecke in English, Cues, Chins, Cimet and Sweth in French, *Brilles*.

† 2. The Vine-leeke, or rather wild Lecke, is called in Greeke, *Αμπελοπρασον*, of the place where it naturally groweth. It may be called in Latine, *Porrum Pitum*, or *Unguentum Porrum* in English, after the Greeke and Latine, Vine Lecke, or French Lecke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cues are like in facultie vnto the Lecke, hot and dry. The Vine lecke heateth more than doth the ordier Lecke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Cues attenuate or make thinn, open, prouoke vnto, engender hot and grosse vapours, and are hurtfull to the eye, and braine. They cause trouble some dreames, and worke all the effects that the Lecke doth. A

The Vine-leeke, or Ampeloprason, prouoketh vnto mightily, and bringeth downe the floures. It cureth the bitings of venomous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth. B

¶ The figure of *Ampeloprason* was in the first place, in the Chapter next but one, by the name of *Allium fistulosum*.

CHAP. 97. Of Garlick.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**HE bulbe or head of Garlick is couered with most thinn skines or filmes of a very light white purple colour, consisting of many cloues stuck one to another, vnder which in the ground below groweth a tassell of threddy fibres: it hath long, greene leaues like those of the Lecke, among which riseth vp a stalke at the end of the second or third yeare, wherupon doth grow a tuft of floures couered with a white slime, in which, being broken when it is ripe, appeareth round blacke seeds.

‡ 2 There is also another Garlick which growes wilde in some places of Germanie and France, which in shape much resembles the ordinarie, but the cloues of the roots are smaller and redder. The floure is also of a more duskie and darke colour than the ordinarie. ‡

¶ *The Place and Times.*

Garlick is seldome sowne of seed, but planted in gardens of the small cloues in Nouember and December, and sometimes in Februarie and March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Allium* in Greeke, *κνιν*: The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it *Knoblauch*: the Low Dutch, *Look*: the Spaniards, *Ajos*, *Alho* the Italians, *Aghio*: the French, *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians, *Cesnek*. the English, Garlick, and poore mans Treacle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garlick is very sharpe, hot, and dry, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skinne by raising blisters.

¶ *The Vertues.*

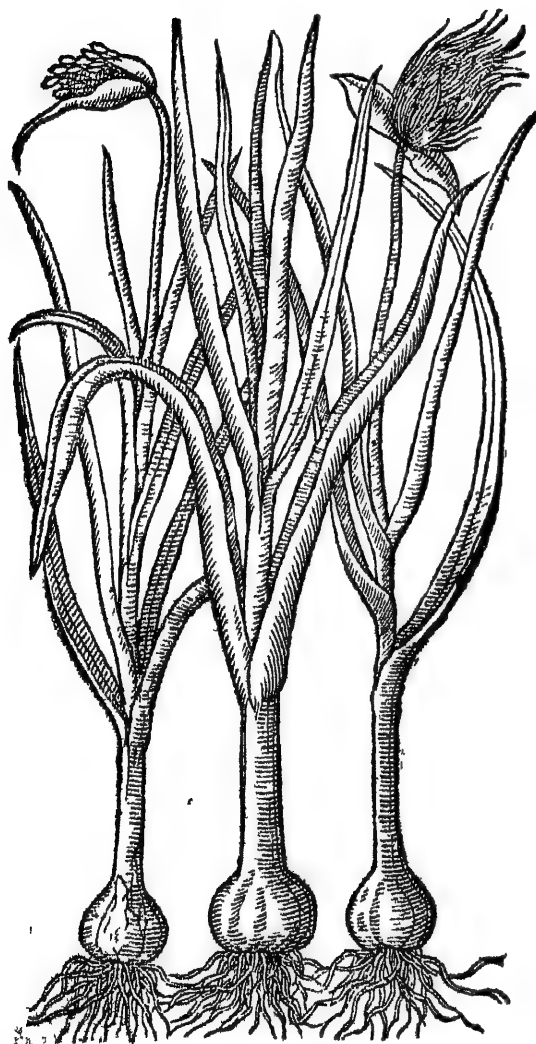
Being eaten, it heateth the body extremely, attenuateth and maketh thinn thicke and grosse humors, cutteth such as are tough and clammy, digesteth and consumeth them, also openeth obstructions, is an enemy to all cold poysons, and to the bitings of venomous beasts. and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca Rusticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle. A

It yeeldeth to the body no nourishment at all, it engendereth naughty and sharpe bloud, The

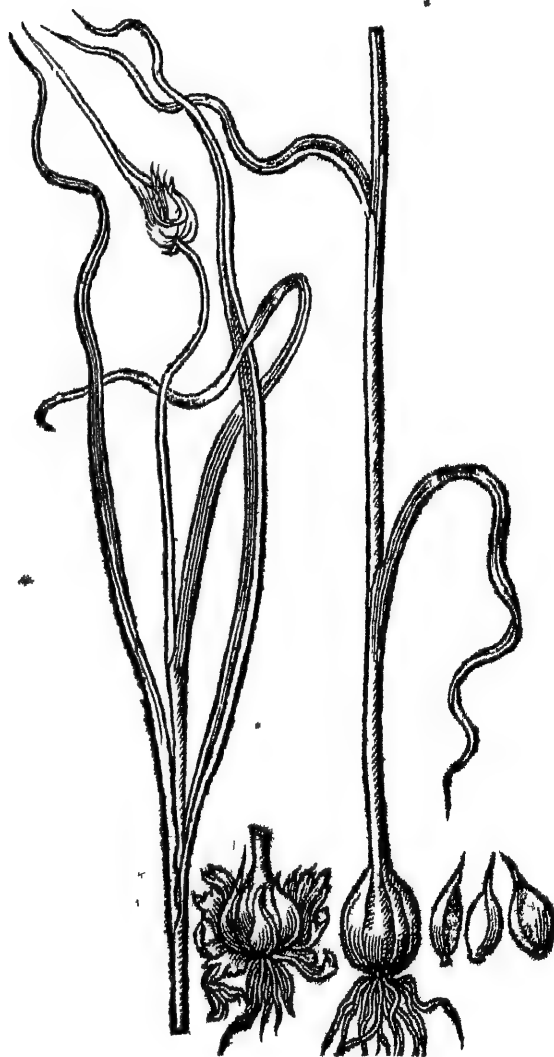
fore such as are of a hot complexion must especially abstaine from it. But if it be boyled in water vntill such time as it hath lost his sharpenesse, it is the lesse forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill iuyce, as *Galen* saith.

- C It taketh away the roughnesse of the throat, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh and consumeth winde, and is also a remedie for the Drop sic which proceedeth of a cold cause.
- D It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke also wherein it hath bene foddren is giuen to yong children with good successe against the wormes.

1 *Allium*.
Garlicke.



2 *Allium sylvestre rubentibus nucleis*.
Wilde Garlicke with red clowes,



E It helpeth a very cold stomacke, and is a preseruatiue against the contagious and pestilent aire.

F The decoction of Garlicke vsed for a bath to sit ouer, bringeth downe the floures and secondines or after-burthen, as *Dioscorides* saith.

G It taketh away the morpew, tetters, or ring-wormes, scabbed heads in children, dandriffe and scurfe, tempered with honey, and the parts anointed therewith;

H With Fig leaues and Cumin it is laid on against the bitings of the Mouse called in Greeke, *mus mus*: in English, a Shrew.

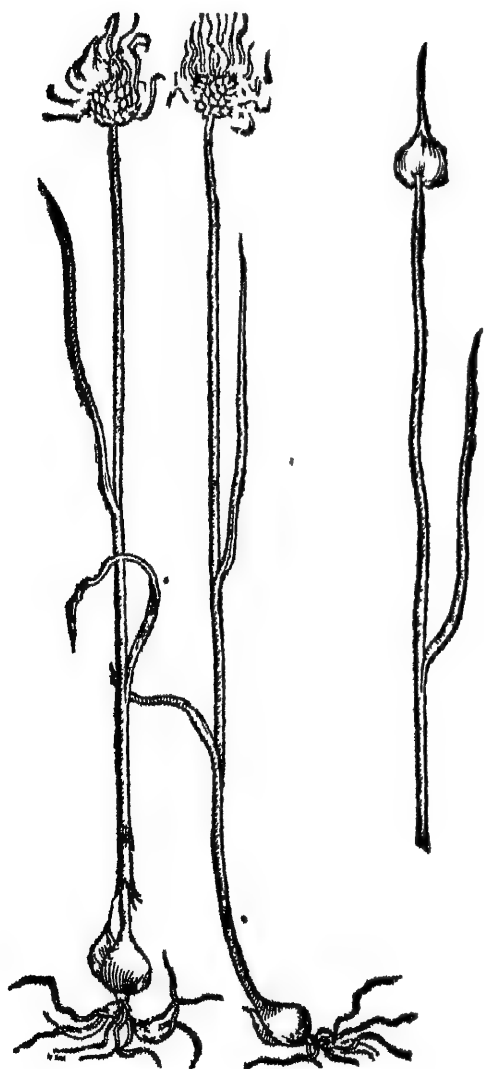
CHAP. 98. Of Crow-Garlicke and Ramsons.

¶ The Description.

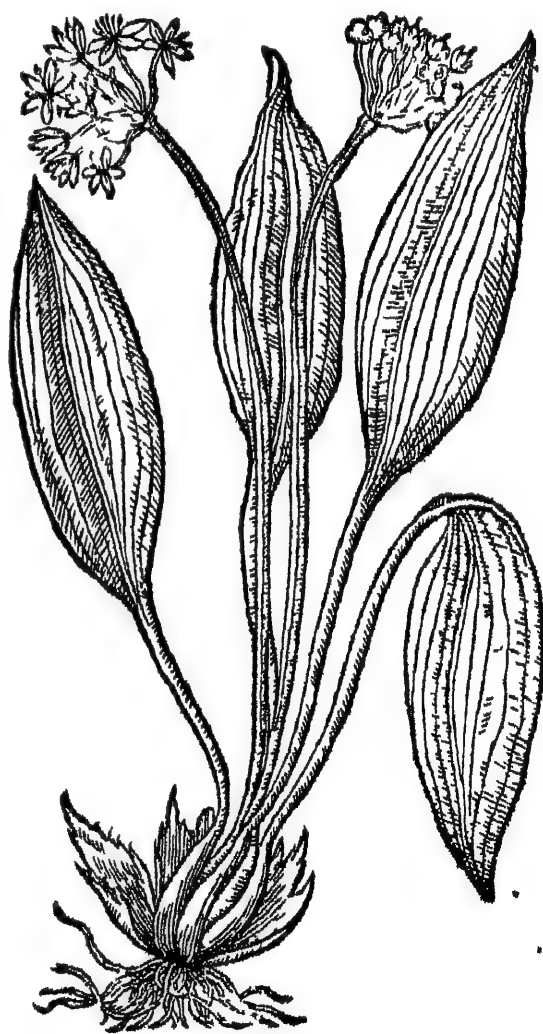
1 **T**He wilde Garlicke or Crow-garlicke hath small tough leues like unto rushes, smooth and hollow within, among which groweth vp a naked stalke, round, slippeue, hard and sound. on the top whereof, after the flowers be gone, grow little seeds made vp in a round cluster like small kernels, hauing the smell and taste of Garlicke. In stead of a root there is a bulbe or round head without any cloues at all.

2 Ramsons do send forth two or three broad longish leues shipe pointed, smooth, and of a light Greene colour. The stalke is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the top a cluster of white star-fashioned flowers. In stead of a root it hath a long slender bulbe, which reacheth downe a multitude of stringes, and is couered with skinnes or thicke coats.

1 *Allium sylvestre.*
Crow Garlicke.



2 *Allium vineum.*
Ramsons.



¶ The Time.

They spring vp in Aprill and May. Their seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Place.

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertile pastures in all parts of England. I found it in great plenty in the fields called the Mantels, on the backside of Islington by London.

Ramsons grow in the Woods and borders of fields vnder hedges, among the bushes. I found it in the next field vnto Bobbies barn, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lue; and also vpon the left hand, vnder an hedge adioyning to a lane that leadeth to Hampted, both places neere London.

¶ The Names

Both of them be wilde Garlicke, and may be called in Latine, *Allina sylvestria* in Greeke *μαλισταριον*. The first, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobell* is called *Allium sylvestre tenuifolium*.

Ramsons are named of the later practitioners, *Allium v. sinum*, or Beates Garlicke *Allium latifolium*, and *Noly Hippocraticum* in English, Ramsons, Ramfics, and Buckrams.

¶ The Nature.

The temperatures of these wilde Garlickes are referred vnto those of the gardens.

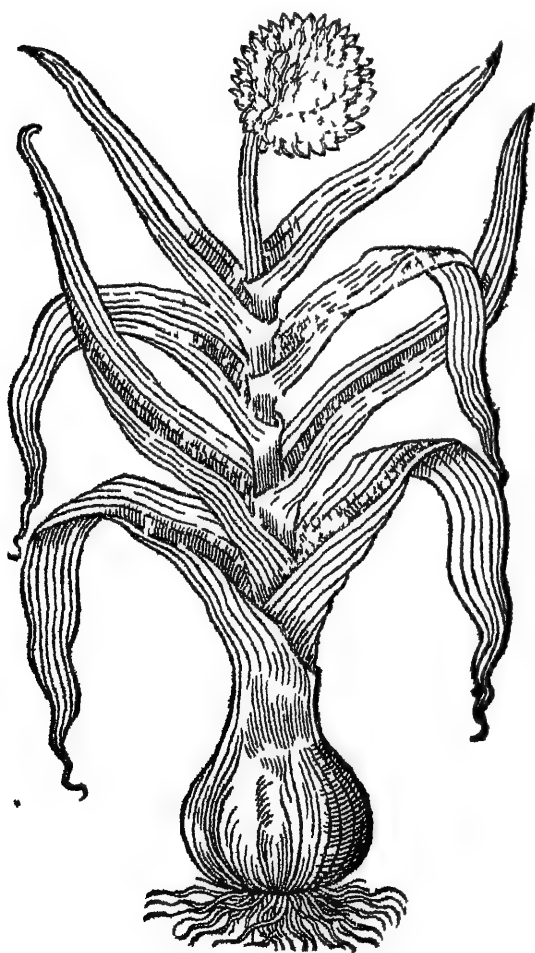
¶ The Vertues.

- A Wilde Garlicke, or Crow-Garlicke, as *Galen* saith, is stronger and of more force than the garden Garlicke.
- B The leaue, of Ramsons be stamped and eaten of diuers in the Low-countries, with fish for a sauce, euen as we do eate greene-succ made with fourell.
- C The same leaues may very well be eaten in April and May with butter, of such as are of a strong constitution, and labouring men.
- D The distilled water drinke breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and prouoketh vniue.

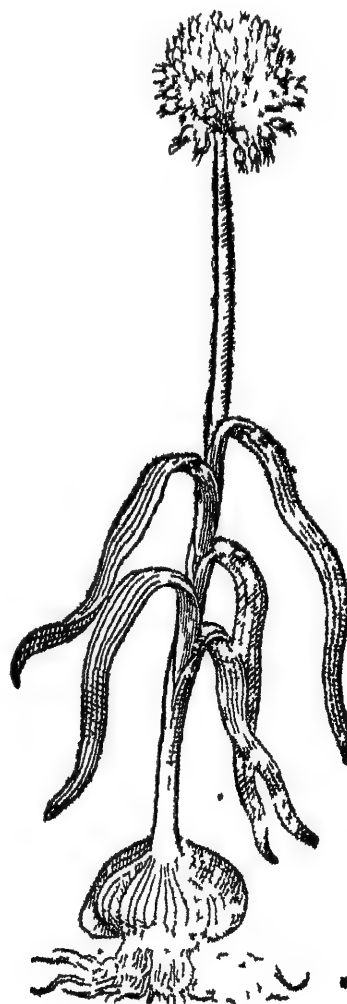
CHAP. 99. Of Mountaine Garlicks.

1 *Scorodoprasum*

Great mountaine Garlicke.

2 *Scorodoprasum primum Clusij*

Clusius his great mountaine Garlick.



¶ The Description.

1 2 **T**he great Mountaine Garlick hath long and broad leaues like those of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thicke stalke, soft and full of iuyce, bigger than a mans finger, and bare toward the top; vpon which is set a great head bigger than a tennise ball, couered with a skinn after the manner of an Onion. The skinn when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and discovereth a great multitude of whitish floures; which being past, blacke seeds follow, inclosed in a three cornered huske. The root is bulbous, of the bignesse of a great Onion. The whole plant smelleth very strong like vnto Garlick,

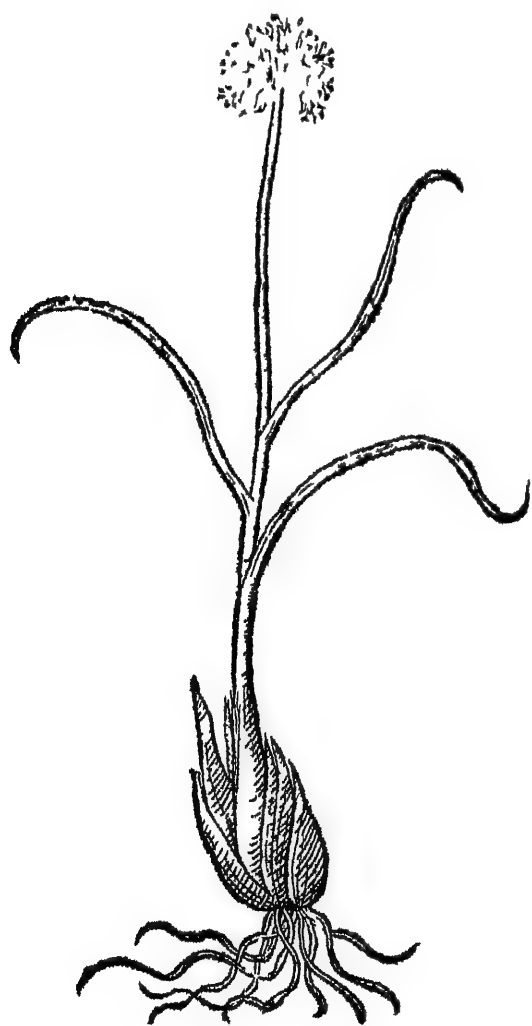
Garlicke, and is in shew a Lecke, whereupon it was called *Scorodoprasmus*, as if we should say, Garlicke Lecke, participating of the Lecke and Garlicke, or rather a degenerate Garlicke growing monstrous.

I cannot certainly determine what difference there may be betwene the plants expressed by the first figure, which is our Authors, and the second figure which is taken out of *C. 16*. Now the historie which *Clusius* gives us to the second, the same is (out of him) given by our Author to the first so that by this reason they are of one and the same plant. To the which opinion I rather incline, than affirm the contrary with *Bauhyn*, who distinguishing them, puts the first amongst the Leckes, under the name of *Porrum folio latissimo* following *Tabernaemontanus*, who first gives the figure, under the name of *Porrum Syriacum*.

This plant is lesser in all the parts, than the former, the root is set about with longer, slenderer bulbcs wrapped in brownish skinnies, the stoncs and leaves are like, yet smaller than Garlicke.

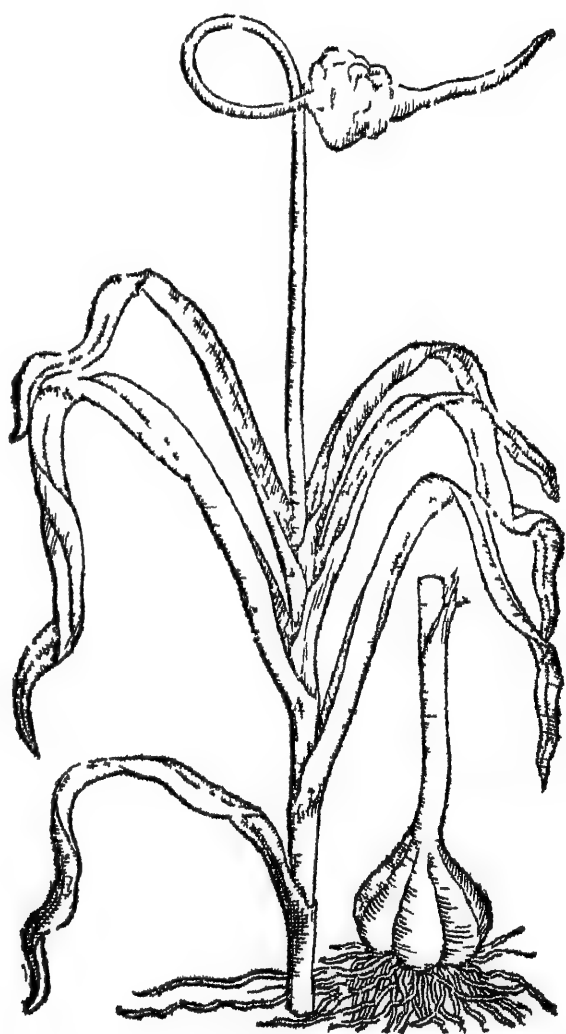
1 3 *Scorodoprasmus minus.*

The lesser lecke-leaved Garlicke.



1 4 *Ophioscoridon.*

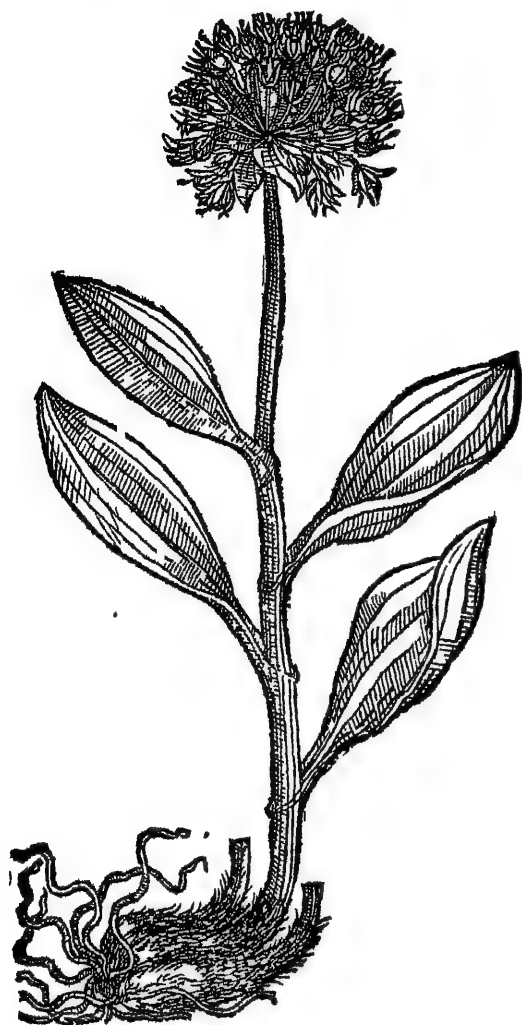
Viperis Garlicke.



4 The third, which *Clusius* makes his second *Scorodoprasmus*, hath stalkes some two cubits high, having many leaves like those of Leckes from the bottome of the stalke to the middle thereof; their smell is betwene that of Leckes and Garlicke; the rest of the stalke is naked, green, smooth, sustaining at the top a head composed of many bulbcs, couered with a whitish skinnie ending in a long Greene point; which skinnie by the growth of the bulbcs being broken, they shew themselves, being first of a purplish, and afterwards of a whitish colour, amongst which are some flowers. The top of the stalke at first twines it selfe, so that it in some sort represents a serpent; then by little it vntwines againe, and beares the head straight vp. The root consists of many cloves much like that of Garlicke. †

5 The broad leaved Mountaine Garlicke, or rather the Mountaine *Ranunculus*, riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of a spongy substance, neere to the bottome of a purplish colour, and green above, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish floures, somewhat gaping, but fading. The leaves are three or four broad ribbed like the leaves of great Gentian, resembling those of *Ranunculus*, but greener. The root is great and long, covered with many leay coats and hairy strings.

- 5 *Allium Alpinum latifolium*, seu *Victorialis*.
Broad leaved Mountaine Garlicke.



meanes they will recouer their sight. Those that worke in the mines in Germany assume, That they find this root very powerfull in defending them from the assaults of impure spirits or devils, which often in such places are troublesome vnto them. *Clus.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The great mountaine Garlicke growes about Constantinople, as saith *Clusius*. I received a plant of it from M. *Thomas Edwards* Apothecary of Excester, who found it growing in the West parts of England.

Victorialis groweth in the mountaines of Germany, as saith *Carolus Clusius*, and is yet a stranger in England for any thing that I do know.

‡ ¶ *The Time.*

‡ Most of these plants flourish in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Of the first and second I haue spoken already. The third is *Scorodoprassum minus* of *Lobell.* The fourth is *Allium sativum secundum* of *Dodonaeus*, and *Scorodoprassum secundum* of *Clusius.* The fifth is *Allium angustum* of *Matthiolus*, *Ophioscoridon* of *Lobell*, and *Victorialis* of *Clusius* and others, as also *Allium Alpinum.* The Germanes call it *Seig-wurtz.*

¶ *The Temper.*

They are of a middle temper between Leek and Garlicke.

¶ *Their Vertues.*

Scorodoprassum, as it partakes of the temper, so also of the vertues of Leekes and Garlicke, that is, it attenuates grosse and tough matters, helps expectoration, &c.

Victorialis is like Garlicke in the operation thereof. Some (as *Camerarius* writeth) hang the root thereof about the necks of their cattell being false blinde, by what occasion (saith) it happen, and persuade themselves that by this

CHAP. 100. Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlicke.

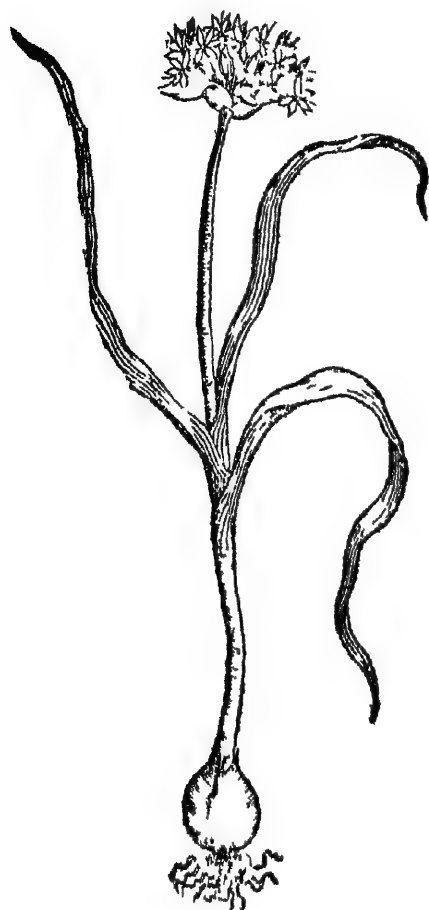
¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Moly hath for his root a little whitish bulbe somewhat long, not unlike to the root of the vnser Lecke, which sendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or grasse: among which doth rise vp a slender weake stalke, fat and full of iuyce, at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny filme a bundle of milke-white floures, not unlike to those of Ramsons. The whole plant hath the smell and taste of Garlicke, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

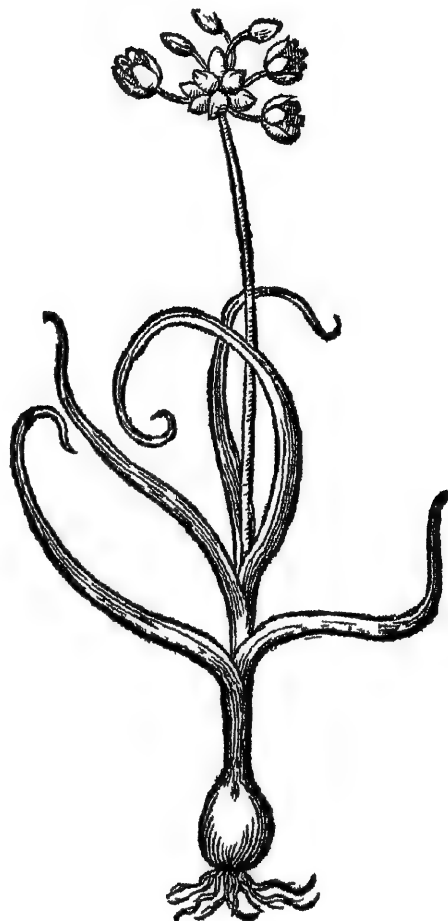
2 Serpents Moly hath likewise a small bulbous root with some fibres fastned to the bottom; from which rise vp weake grasse leaues of a shining Greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themselves toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name: the stalke is tough, thicke, and full of iuyce, at the top whereof standeth a cluster of small red bulbes, like vnto the smallest clove of Garlicke, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among those bulbes there do thrust forth small and weake foot-stalkes, euery one bearing at the end one small white floure tending to a purple colour: which being past, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and roote, and thereby greatly encrease, as also by the infinite bulbes that the root doth cast off: all the whole plant doth smell and taste of Garlick, whereof it is also a kinde.

3 *Hemeros Moly* hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottom, sharpe at the point, and hollowed

1 *Moly Dioscorideum.*
Dioscorides his Moly.



2 *Moly Serpentinum.*
Serpents Moly.



3 *Moly Homericum.*
Homers Moly.



hollowed like a trough or gutter, in the bosome of which leaues necre vnto the bottome commeth forth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a goose-turd Greene colour: which being ripe and set in the ground groweth and becommeth a faire plant such as is the mother. Among those leaues riseth vp a naked smooth thicke stalke, of two cubits high, as strong as a small walking staffe: at the top of the stalke standeth a bundle of faire whitish floures, dashed ouer with a wash of purple colour, smelling like the floures of Onions. When they be ripe there appeareth a blacke seed wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The root is great and bulbous, couered with a blackish skinne on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath verythicke fat short leaues, and sharpe pointed, in the bosome wherof commeth forth a thicke knobby bulbe like that of *Homers Moly*. The stalke is also like the picedent, bearing at the top a cluster of scaly bulbes included in a large thin skin or filme. The root is great, bulbous fashion, and full of iuyce.

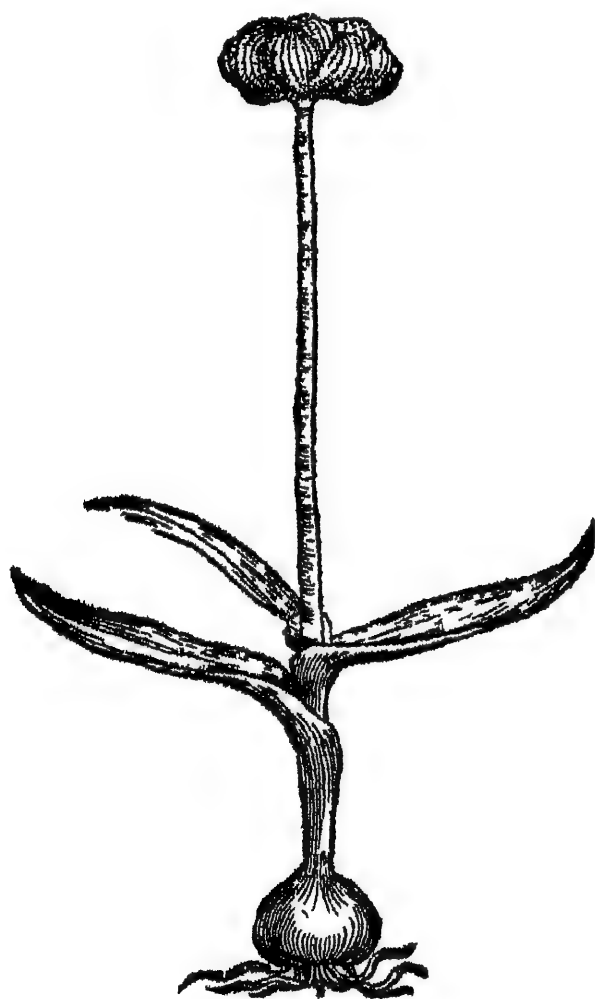
5 *Caucasian*, or *richard's Moly*, hath a very great bulbous root, greater than that of *Homers Moly*, and full of a slimie iuyce; from which doth arise or foure great thicke and broad leaues, continued alwaie at the being.

wherein consisteth the difference betweene the se leaues and those of *Homers Moly*, which are not so. In the middle of the leaues riseth vp a bunch of smooth greenish bulbes set vpon a tender foot stalke, in shape and bignesse like to a great garden Worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, do also grow vnto a faue plant like vnto their mother.

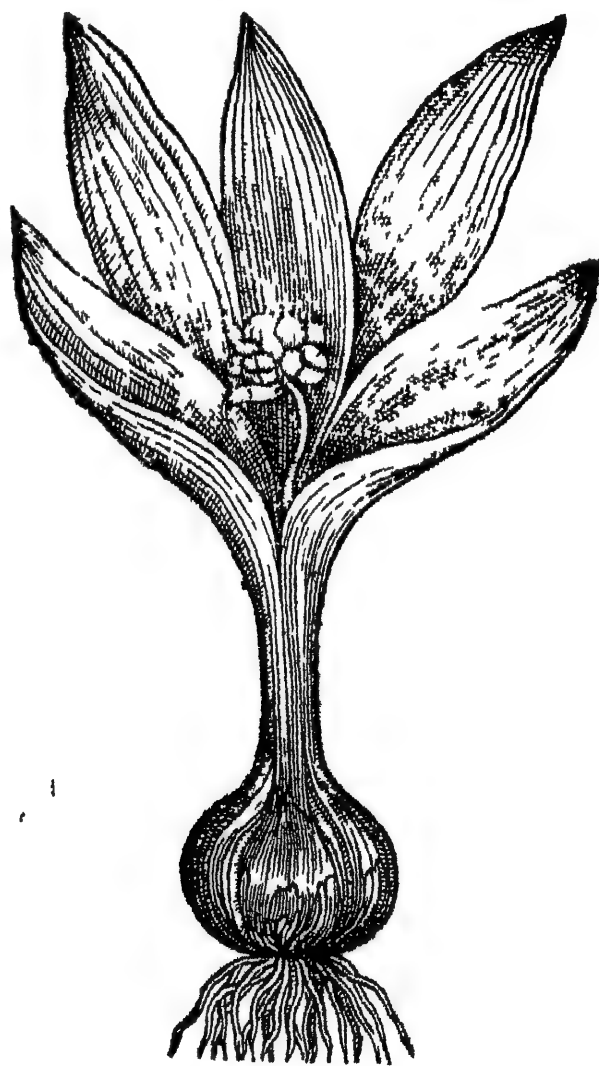
‡ These two last menioned (according to *Bauhine*, and I thinke the truth) are but figures of one and the same plant; the later whereof is the better, and more agreeing to the growing of the plant.

6 To these may be fitly added two other Molyes: the first of these, which is the yellow Moly, hath roots whitish and round, commonly two of them growing together; the leaues which it sends forth are long and broad, and somewhat resemble those of the Tulip, and vsually are but 11 or 12 in number; betweene which rises vp a stalke some foot high, bearing at the top an vmbell of faue yellow star-like floures tipped on their lower sides with a little greene. The whole plant smelleth of Garlicke.

4 *Moly Indicum*
Indian Moly.



5 *Camarason*.
Withering Moly



7 This little Moly hath a root about the bignesse of an Hasell nut, white, with some fibres hanging thereat; the stalke is of an handfull or little more in height, the top thereof is adorned with an vmbel of ten or twelue white floures, each of which consists of six leaues, not sharpe pointed, but turned round, and pretty large, considering the bignesse of the plant. This plant hath also vsually but two leaues, and those like those of Leekes, but far lesse. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

† These plants grow in the garden of M. *Iohn Parkinson* Apothecarie, and with M. *Iohn Tradescant* and some others, studious in the knowledge of plants.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring forth of the ground in Februarie, and bring forth their floures, fruit, and seed in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

† Some haue deriued the name *Moly* from these Greeke words, *μαλινος* *μαλινος*, that is, to driue away diseases. It may probably be argued to belong to a certaine bulbous plant, and that a kind of

of Garlick, by the words $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\zeta\alpha$, and $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$. The former, *Galen* in his *Lexicon* of some of the difficult words vsed by *Hippocrates*, thus expounds $\Sigma\kappa\alpha\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\iota\zeta\tau\alpha\iota\ \tau\alpha\iota\ \mu\alpha\lambda\iota\zeta\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\chi\omicron\upsilon\tau\iota$, by $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$ $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \mu\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\varsigma\ \mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$ That is, *Moliz* is a Garlick hauing a simple or single head, and not to be parted or distinguished into cloues. Some terme it *Moly*. *Eriotianus* in his *Lexicon* expounds the later thus: $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$ (saith hee) $\Sigma\kappa\alpha\theta\epsilon\sigma\theta\iota\zeta\tau\alpha\iota\ \epsilon\iota\varsigma\ \mu\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\varsigma$, &c. That is, *Molyx* is a head of Garlick, round, and not to be parted into cloues. †

¶ The Names in particular

† 1 This is called *Moly* by *Matthiolus*; *Moly Angustifolium* by *Dodoneus*; *Moly Dioscoridum* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*.

2 This, *Moly Serpentinum vocatum*, by *Lobel* and the Author of the *Hist. Lugd.*

3 This same is thought to be the *Moly* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, by *Dodoneus*, *Clusius*, &c. and some also would haue it to be that of *Homer*, mentioned in his twentieth *Odyss*. *Lobel* calleth it *Moly Liliflorum*.

4 5 The fourth and fifth being one, are called *Caucason*, and *Moly Indicum* by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others.

6 This is *Moly Montanum latifolium flauo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Moly luteum* of *Lobel*, *Aduersar. par. 2.*

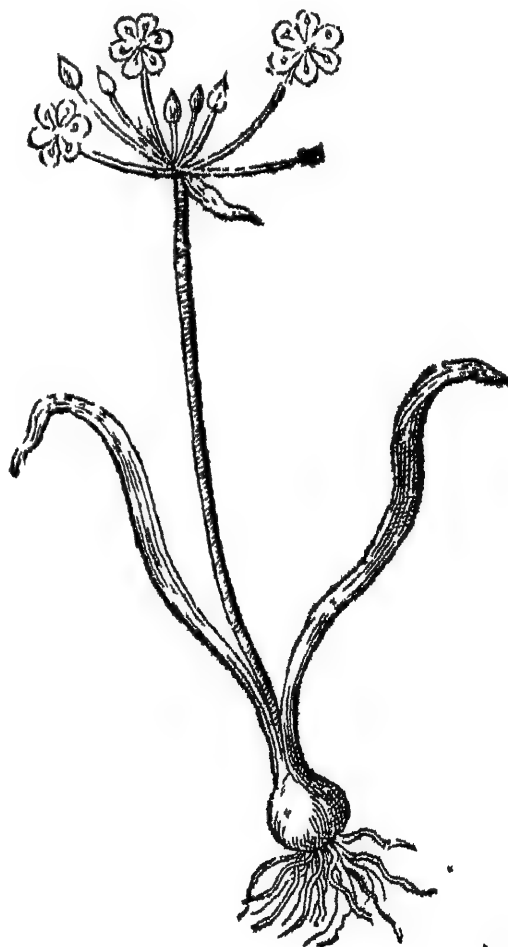
7 This same is *Moly minus* of *Clusius*. †

† 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo.*

Broad leaued Moly with the yellow floure.

† 7 *Moly minus flore albo.*

Dwarfse white floured Moly.



¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

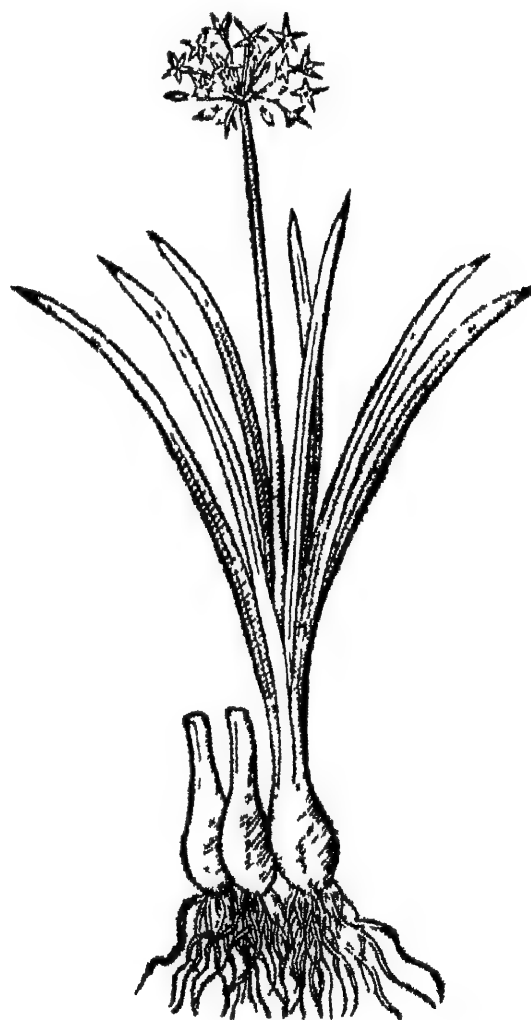
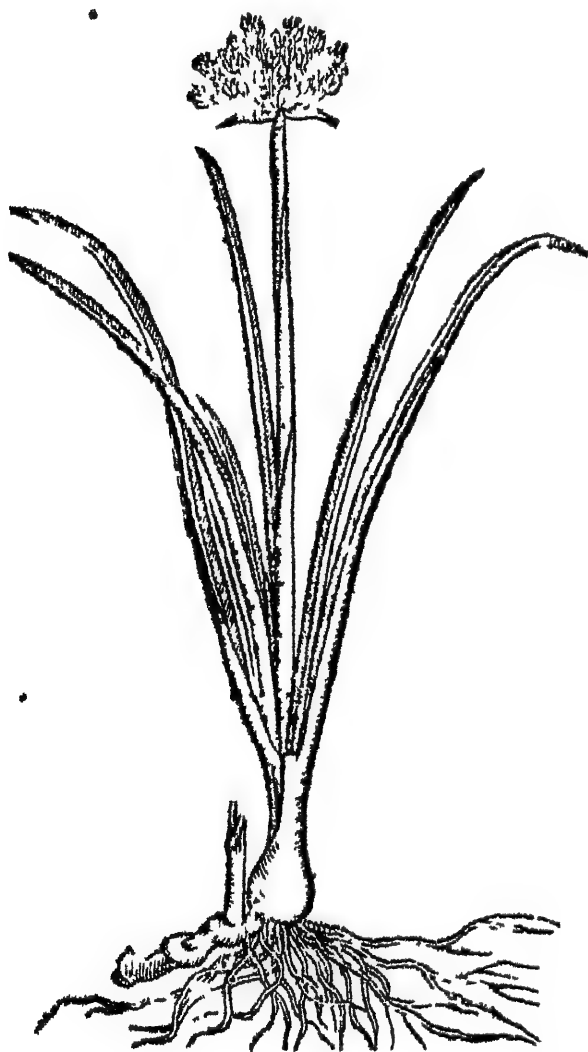
These Molyes are very hot, approaching to the nature of Garlick, and I doubt not but in time some excellent man or other will find out as many good vertues of them, as their stately and comely proportion should seeme to be possessed with. But for my part, I haue neither prooued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the Antients, any thing touching their faculties. Only *Dioscorides* reporteth, That they are of marvellous efficacie to bring downe the *hemorrhoids*, if one of them be stamped with oyle of *Floure de-Luce* according to art, and vied in manner of a suppositorie or another suppositorie.

CHAP. 79. Of diuers other *Molyes*.

BESIDES the Garlickes and *Molyes* formerly mentioned by our Author, and those I have in this Edition added, there are diuers others, which, mentioned by *Clusius*, and belonging vnto this Tribe, I have thought good in this place to set forth. Now since they are more than conveniently could be added to the former chapters, (which are sufficiently large) I thought it not amisse to allot them a place by themselves.

† 1 *Moly Narcissus folijs primis*.
The first Narcisse-leaved *Moly*.

† 2 *Moly Narcissus folijs secundis*.
The second Narcisse-leaved *Moly*.



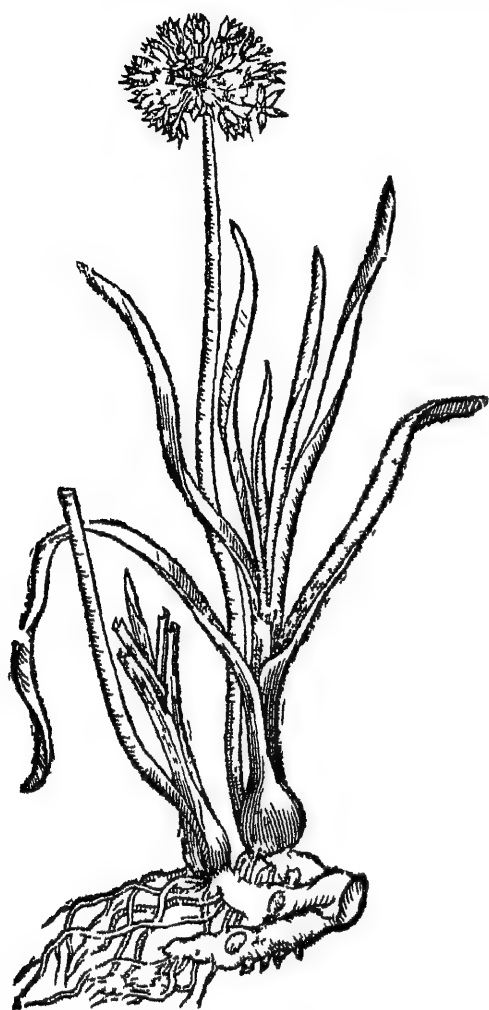
¶ The Description.

† 1 THIS, which in face nighest represents the *Molyes* described in the last Chapter, hath a root made of many scales, like as an Onion in the upper part, but the lower part is knotty, and runnes in the ground like as *Solomons Seale*; the Onion-like part hath many fibres hanging thereat; the leaues are like those of the white *Narcisse*, very Greene and shining, amongst which riseth vp a stalke of a cubit high, naked, firme, Greene, and crested; at the top come forth many floures consisting of six purplish leaues, with as many chimes on their insides: after which follow three square heads, opening when they are ripe, and containing a round blacke seed.

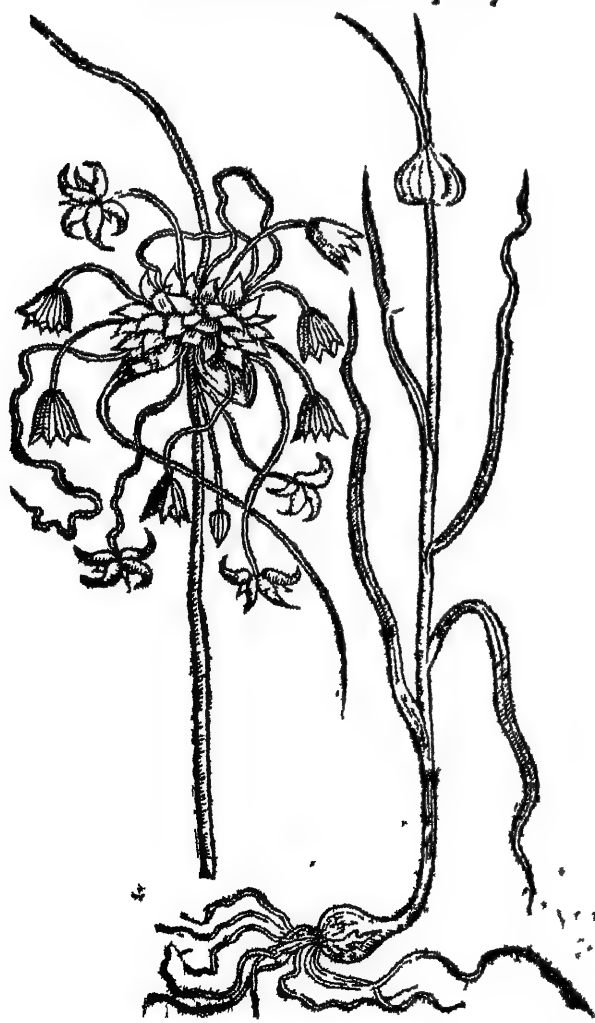
2 This other being of the same kinde, and but a varietie of the former, hath softer and more Ash-coloured leaues, with the floures of a lighter colour. Both these floure at the end of Iune, or in Iuly.

3 This hath five or six leaues equally as broad as those of the last described, but not so long, being somewhat twined, Greene, and shining. The stalke is some foot in length, smaller than that of the former, but not lesse stiffe, crested, and bearing in a round head many floures, in manner of growing and shape like those of the former, but of a more elegant purple colour. In seed and root

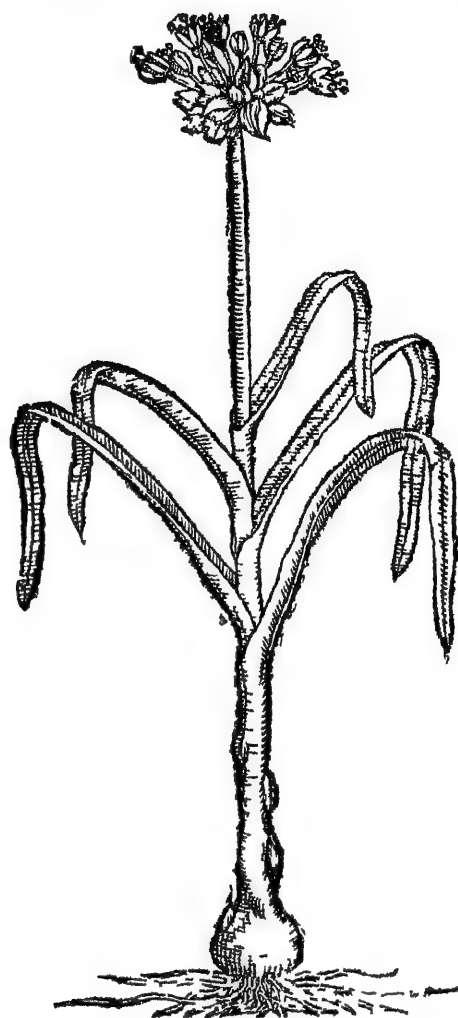
† 3 *Moly Narcissus folys tertium.*
The third Narcissi-leaved Moly.



† 5 *Moly montanum secundum Clusij.*
The second mountaine Moly.



† 4 *Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Clusij.*
The first broad leaved mountaine Moly.



it resembles the precedent. There is also a variety of this kinde, with leaues longer and narrower, neither so much twined, the stalks weaker, and floures much lighter coloured.

This floures later than the former, to wit, in July and August.

All these plants grow naturally in Leitenberg and other hills neere to Vienna in Austria, where they were first found and obserued by *Carolus Clusius*.

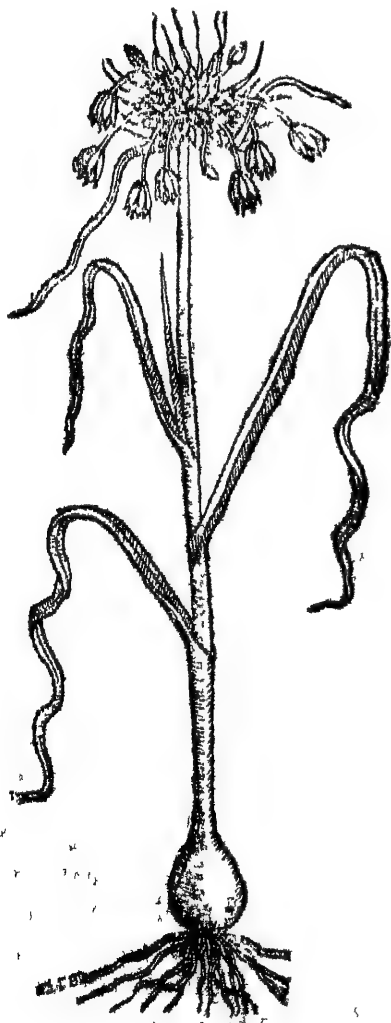
4 This hath a stalke some two cubits high, which euen to the middle is incompassed with leaues much longer and broader than those of Garlick, and very like those of the Lecke. on the top of the smooth and rush-like stalke groweth a tuft consisting of many darke purple coloured bulbes growing close together, from amongst which come forth pretty long stalkes bearing light purple starre-fashioned floures, which are succeeded by three cornered seed-vessels. The root is bulbous, large, consisting of many cloues, and hauing many white fibres growing forth thereof. Moreouer, there grow out certain round bulbes about the root, almost like those which grow in the head, and being planted apart, they produce plants of the same kinde. This is *Allium*, *sive Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Clusij*.

5 This hath a smooth round Greene stalk some cubit high, whereon doe grow most commonly.

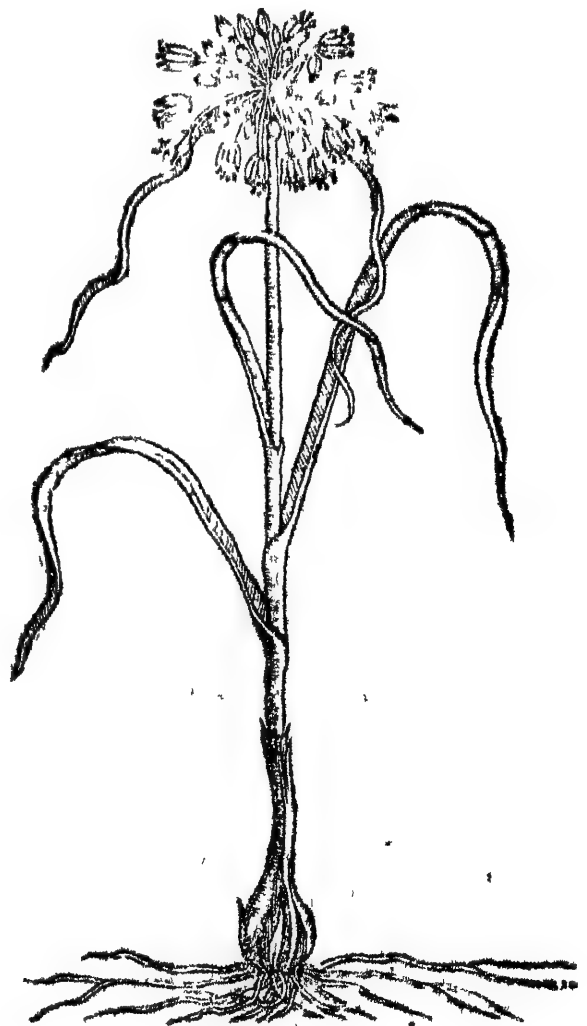
monly three leaues narrower than those of the former, and as it were grassy. The top of the stalke sustaines a head wrapped in two lax filmes, each of them running out with a sharpe point like two homes, which opening themselves, there appeare many small bulbes heaped together, amongst which are floures composed of six purplish little leaues, and fastned to long stalkes. The root is round and white, with many long white fibres hanging thereat. *Clusius* calls this, *Allium*, *sive Moly montanum secundum*. And this is *Tabern. Ampeloprason proliferum*.

6 Like to the last described is this in height and shape of the stalke and leaues, as also in the forked or horned skinne inuoluing the head, which consisteth of many small bulbes of a reddish Greene colour, and ending in a long Greene point, amongst which, vpon long and slender stalkes hang downe floures like in forme and magnitude to the former, but of a whitish colour, with a darke purple streake alongst the middle, and vpon the edges of each leafe. The root is round and white, like that of the last described. This *Clusius* giues vnder the title of *Allium sive Moly montanum tertium*.

‡ 6 *Moly montanum* 3. *Clus.*
The third mountaine Moly.



† 7 *Moly montani quartus spec. 1. Clus.*
The fourth mountaine Moly, the first sort thereof.



7 This also hath three rusty leaues, with a round stalke of some cubit high, whose top is likewise adorned with a forked membrane, containing many pale coloured floures hanging vpon long stalkes, each floure consisting of six little leaues, with the like number of chiuies, and a pestil in the midst. This tuft of floures cut off with the top of the stalke, and carried into a chamber, wil yeeld a faint smell (like that which is found in the floures in the earlier *Cyclamen*) but it will quickly After these floures are past succeed three cornered heads containing a blacke small seed, vponlike Gillofloure seed. The root is round like the former, sometimes yeelding off-sets.

Moly montani 4. species 1. of Clusius.
Another kinde of this last described, which growes to almost the same height, and hath the head ingirt with the like skinny long pointed huske, but the floures of this are of a pale colour. The roots are like the former, with off-sets on their side. This is *Clusius*

Clusius his *Moly montani quartæ species secunda*. The roots of the three last described smell of garlick, but the leaues haue rather an hearby or grasse-like smell.

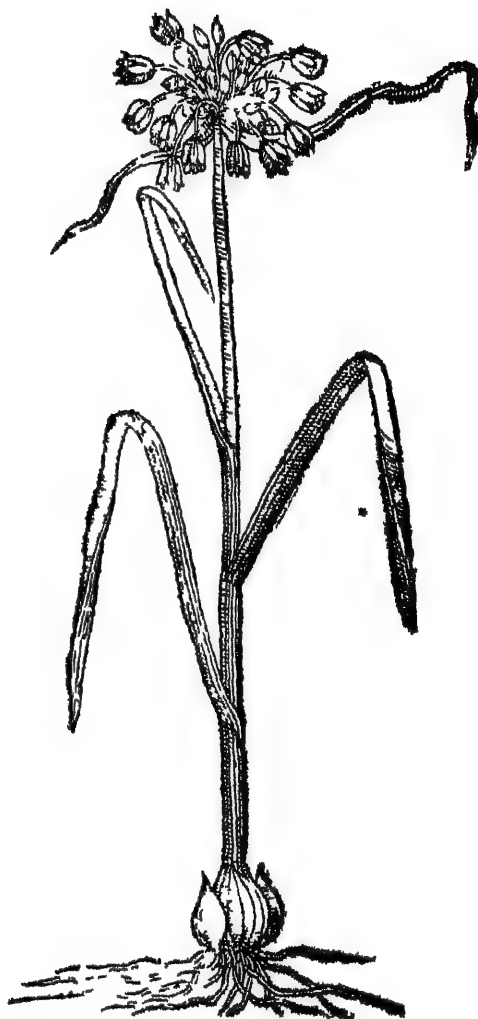
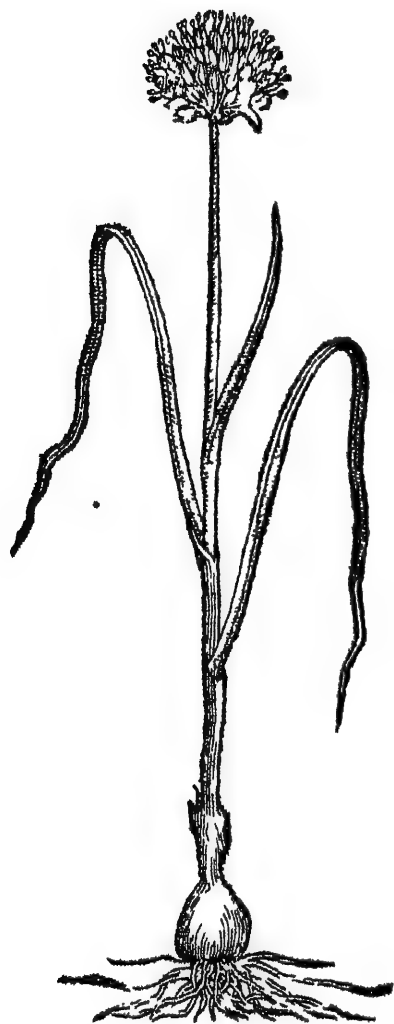
The fifth and sixth of these grow naturally in the Styrian and Austrian Alpes. The seventh growes about Presburg in Hungarie, about Nickaspurg in Morauia, but most abundantly about the Baths in Baden.

‡ 8 *Moly montani quartæ species secunda*
Clusij.

The second kinde of the fourth
mountaine Moly.

‡ 9 *Moly montanum quintum Clusij*.

The fifth mountaine Moly.



9 This growes to the like height as the former, with a greene stalke, hauing few leaues there-upon, and naked at the top, where it carrieth a round head consisting of many star-like small floures, of a faire purple colour, fastned to short stalkes, each floure being composed of fixe little leaues, with as many chiues, and a pestill in the middle. The root is bulbous and white, hauing somtimes his off-sets by his sides. The smell of it is like Garlick. This groweth also about Presburgh in Hungarie, and was there obserued by *Clusius* to beare his floure in May and Iune. He calleth this *Allium*, seu *Moly montanum quintum*. ‡

CHAP. 102. Of White Lillies.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Lillies, whereof some be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; some white, others red; some of our owne countries growing, others from beyond the seas: and because of the variable sorts we will diuide them into chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the native place of growing.

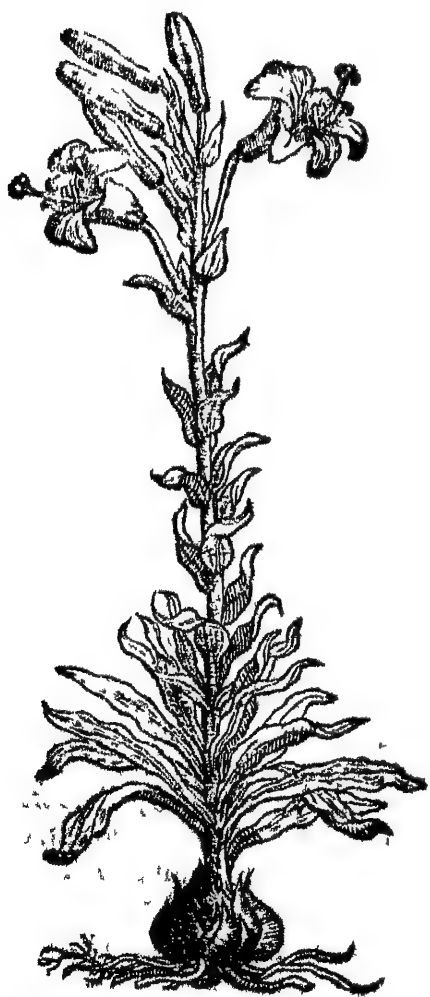
¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He white Lillie hath long, smooth, and full bodied leaues, of a grassie or light Greene colour. The stalkes be two cubits high, and sometimes more, set or garnished with the like leaues, but growing smaller and smaller toward the top, and vpon them doe grow faire white floures strong of smell, narrow toward the foot of the stalk whereon they doe grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them doe grow small tender pointals tipped with a dusty yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe side, consisting of six small leaues thick and fat. The root is a bulbe made of scaly cloues, full of tough and clammy myce, wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lilly of Constantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and lesser. The stalk riseth vp to the height of three cubits, set and garnished with leaues also like the precedent, but much lesse. Which stalk oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundnesse to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or chanelled alongst the same, as it were ribs or welts. The floures grow at the top like the former, sauing that the leaues do turne themselues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more floures than our English white Lilly doth.

1 *Lilium album.*

The white Lilly?

2 *Lilium album Bizantium*

The white Lilly of Constantinople

¶ *The Place.*

Our English white Lilly groweth in most gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Constantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence wee had plants for our English gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

The Lillies floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

The Lillie is called in Greeke *lylion* in Latine, *Lilium*, and also *Rosa Iunonis*, or *Iuno's Rose*, because it is reported it came vp of her milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets feigne, That *Hercules*, who *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iuno's* breasts whilest shee was asleepe, and after the sucking there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was spilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth, and that of this sprang the Lilly, and of the other the circle in the heauens.

called *Lactens Circulus*, or the milky way, or other wise in English Watling street. Saint *Basill* in the explication of the 44 Psalme saith, That no floure so liuely sets forth the frailty of mans life as the Lilly. It is called in high Dutch, *Weiß Gilgen*; in low Dutch, *Witte Lilien*; in Italian, *Liglio* in Spanish, *Lirio blanco* in French, *Lys blanc* in English, the white Lilly.

The other is called *Lilium album Byzantinum*, and also *Martagon album Byzantinum* in English, the white Lilly of Constantinople of the Turkes themselves, *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition, (that they might be the better knowne which kinde of Lilly they meant when they sent roots of them into these countreies) *Fa flora grandi Bianchi*, so that *Sultan Zambach fa flora grandi Bianchi*, is as much to say as, Sultans great Lilly with white floures.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Lilly is hot, and partly of a subtile substance. But if you regard the root, it is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of the gauden Lilly stamped with honey gleweth together sinewes that be cut in sunder. It consumeth or scoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and likewise all scurumesse of the beard and face. A

The Root stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of Barley, cureth the tumours and apostumes of the priuy members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue beene burned or scalded, if it be mingled with oyle or grease, and the place anointed therewith. B

The same root roasted in the embers, and stamped with some leauen of Rie bread and Hogges grease, breaketh pestilentiall botches. It ripeneth Apostumes in the flankes, comming of vcnery and such like. C

The floures steeped in Oyle Oliue, and shifted two or three times during Sommer, and set in the Sunne in a strong glass, is good to soften the hardnesse of sinewes, and the hardnesse of the matrix. D

Florentinus a writer of husbandry saith, That if the root be curiously opened, and therein be put some red, blew, or yellow colour that hath no causticke or burning qualitie, it will cause the floure to be of the same colour. E

Iulius Alexandrinus the Emperors Physitian saith, That the water thereof distilled and drunke causeth easie and speedy deliuerance, and expelleth the secondine or after-burthen in most speedy manner. F

He also saith, the leaues boyled in red Wine, and applied to old wounds or vlcers, doe much good, and forward the cure, according to the doctrine of *Galen* in his seuenth booke de simpl med. G

The root of a white Lilly stamped and strained with wine, and giuen to drinke for two or three dayes together, expelleth the poyson of the pestilence, and causeth it to breake forth in blisters in the outward part of the skinne, according to the experience of a learned Gentleman M. *William Godorus*, Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maiestie who also hath cured many of the Dropsey with the iuyce thereof, tempered with Barley meale, and baked in cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for some moneth or six weekes together with meate, but no other bread during that time. H

CHAP. 103. Of Red Lillies.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be likewise sundry sorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name in English, Red Lillies, whereof some are of our owne countreies growing, and others of beyond the seas, the which shall be distinguished generallly in this chapter that followeth

¶ *The Description.*

The gold-red Lilly groweth to the height of two, and sometimes three cubits, and oftentimes higher than those of the common white Lilly. The leaues be blacker and narrower, set very thicke about the stalke. The floures in the root be many, from ten to thirty floures, nesse to those of the white Lilly, but of a red colour tending to a scarlet, sprinkled or powdered with many little blacke specks, like to red imperfect draughts of some letters. The roots be great bulbes, consisting of many clowes, as those of the white Lilly.

‡ 2 In stead of the Plantaine leaved red Lilly, described and figured in this second place by our Author out of *Tabernaemontanus*, for that I iudge both the figure and description counterfeit, I have omitted them, and here give you the many-floured red Lilly in his stead. This hath a root like that of the last described, as also leaves and stalkes, the floure also in shape is like that of the former, but of a more light red colour, and in number of floures it exceedeth the precedent, for sometimes it beares sixty floures vpon one stalk. ‡

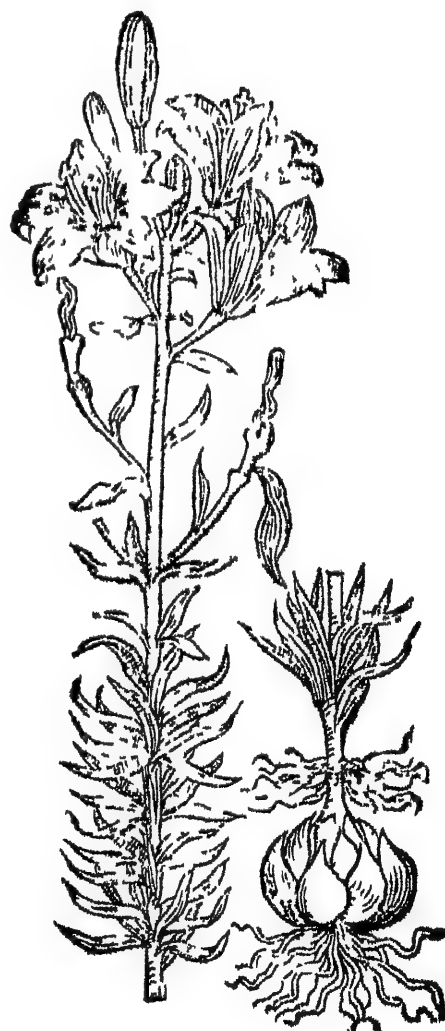
† 3 This red Lilly is like vnto the former, but not so tall; the leaves be fewer in number, broader, and downy towards the top of the stalke, where it beares some bulbes. The floures in shape be like the former, saving that the colour hereof is more red, and thicke dashed with blacke specks. The root is scaly like the former.

4 There is another red Lilly which hath many leaves somewhat ribbed, broader than the last mentioned, but shorter, and not so many in number. The stalke groweth to the height of two cubits, and sometimes higher, whereupon do grow floures like the former among the foot-stalkes of which floures come forth certaine bulbes or cloued roots, browne of colour, tending vnto rednesse; which do fall in the end of August vpon the ground, taking root and growing in the same place, whereby it greatly encreaseth, for seldome or neuer it bringeth forth seed for his propagation.

1 *Lilium aureum.*
Gold-red Lilly



† 2 *Lilium rubrum.*
The red Lilly.



5 There is another sort of red Lillie hauing a faire scaly or cloued root, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke crested or furrowed, of an ouer-worne browne colour, set from the lower part to the branches, whereon the floures doe grow with many leaves, confusedly placed without order. Among the branches close by the stem grow forth certaine cloues or roots of a reddish colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlick before they are pilled; which being fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripenesse, do shoot forth certaine tender stringy roots that do take hold of the ground, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The floures are in shape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke Orange colour, resembling a flame of fire spotted with blacke spots.

‡ 6 This hath a much shorter stalke, being but a cubit or lesse in height, with leaves blackish

kish, and narrower than those afore going. The flowers, as in the rest, grow out of the top of the stalks, and are of a purplish Saffron colour, with some blackish spots. The root is like the precedent.

¶ The Price.

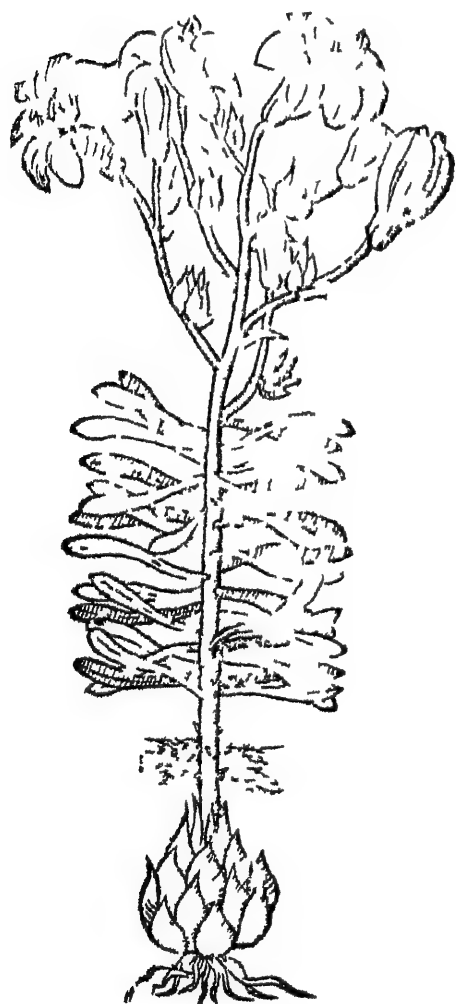
These Lillies do grow wilde in the plowed fields of Italy and I ambedocke in the rich meeres and vallies of Helvetia and those places adjacent. They are common in our English gardens, as also in Germany.

¶ The Time.

These red Lillies do flower commonly a little before the white Lillies, and for cause to gether with them.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium*
The fierced Lilly.

4 *Lilium bulbiferum*
Red bulbe bearing Lilly.



¶ The Names.

1 The first of these is thought by some to be the *Bulbus cruentus* of Hippocrates; as also the *Lilium purpureum* of Dioscorides. Yet Matthiolus and some others would have it his *Heriaca*, Dodonaeus and Bapt. Porta thinke it the *Hyacinthus* and *rosa adlos* of the Poets, of which you shall finde more hereafter. It is the *Martagon Chymislarum* of Lobell, and the *Lilium purpureum majus* of Tabernaemontanus.

2 This is *Martagon Chymislarum alterum* of Lobell. 3 This is Clusius his *Martagon bulbiferum secundum*. 4 *Martagon bulbiferum primum* of Clusius. 5 This Dodonaeus calls *Lilium purpureum tertium*, and it is *Martagon bulbiferum tertium* of Clusius. 6 This last Lobell and Dodonaeus call *Lilium purpureum minus*.

I have thought good here also to give you that discourse touching the Poets Hyacinth, which being translated out of Dodonaeus, was formerly unjustly put into the chapter of Hyacinths, which therefore I there omitted, and haue here restored to his due place, as you may see by Isidorus, *Pempt. 2. lib. 2. cap. 2.* †

† There is a Lilly which Ovid, *Metamorph. lib. 10* calls *Hyacinthus*, of the boy Hyacinthus, of whose blood he feigneth that this flower sprang, when he perished as he was playing with a spear.

for whole sale, he saith, that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning. These are
his words

*Fecit enim, qui fusus huius flos in uero et herbae,
Desinit esse cruor, et perque uentem ossa
Ilos oritur, formamque capere, quam Ila, si non
Purpureus color his argenteus esset in illis.
Non satis hoc Phæbo est, (is enim fuit auctor honoris)
Ipse suos æmulus solus inscribit & ait,
Ilos habet inscriptum, fuitque inter et dicit est.*

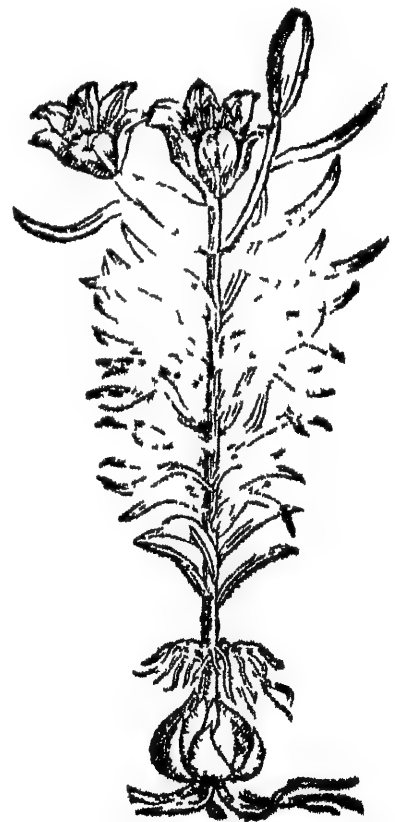
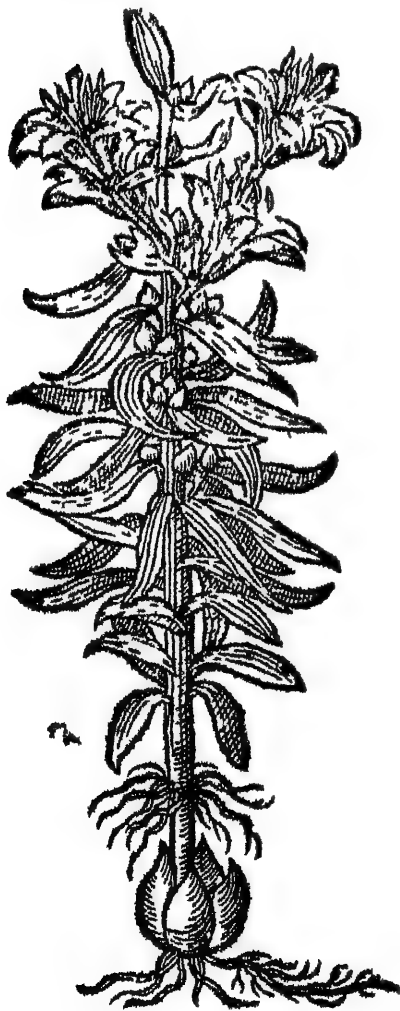
Which lately were elegantly thus rendered in English by Mr. *Sunder*

Bel old! the bloud which late the grassie had dyde
Was now no bloud from thence a flower full blowne,
Far brighter than the Tyrian scarlet thone
Which seemd the same, or did resemble right
A Lilly, changing but the red to white
Not so converted, (for the Youth receiv'd
Thy grace from *Phæbus*) in the leaves he receiv'd
The sad impression of his sighs, A, Ai
They now in funerals characters display, &c.

1 5 *Lilium cruentum secundum eandem
bulbis doctum*

Red Lilly with bulbes growing alongst
the stalk.

1 6 *Lilium purpureum minus*
The smallest Lilly.



Theocritus also hath made mention of this Hyacinth, in *Bion's* Epitaph, in the 19. *Eidyl*. which
Bion some is attributed to *Moschus*, and made his third. The words are these:

*Νῦν ὁ κύνει λαλῶν τὰ σὺν γράμμασι καὶ ἔστιν αἶψ'
Λαλῶν σὺν τοῖς πετάλοισιν*

In English thus:

Now Hyacinth speake thy letters, and once more
Imprint thy leaues with Ai, Ai, as before.

Likewise

Likewise *Virgil* hath written here of in the third *Ecloz* of his *Bucolick*.

Et me Phabus am. u, Phoebus a semper apud n. e
Munus astant, Luridus sive rubens Hyacinthus.

Phabus loves me, his gifts I alwayes h. me,
 Hee gie Greene Laurel, and the Iacynth blauc.

In like manner also *Nervius* in his second *Ecloz* of his *Bucolick*

Tu sive me, misero mihi Lilia nigra videntur,
Pallidusque Rose, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus
At sive vicius, & candida Lilia sive
Purpureaque Rosa, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.

Without thee, Loue, the Lillies blacke do seeme;
 The Roses pale, and Hyacinths I deeme
 Not lovelie at all But if thou com'st to me
 Lillies are white, and Rose and Iacynth be.

The Hyacinths are said to be red which *Ovid* calleth purple, for the red colour is sometimes termed purple. Now it is thought this *Hyacinthus* is called *terruzinus*, for that it is red of a rusty iron colour. for as the putrifaction of blasse is named *Aurugo*, so the corruption of iron is called *Terrugo*, which from the reddish colour is stiled also *Rubro*. And certainly they are not a few that would have *Color ferrugineus* to be so called from the rust which they thinke *Terrugo*. Yet this opinion is not allowed of by all men, for some iudge, that *Color ferrugineus* is inclining to a blew, for that when the best iron is heated and wrought, when as it is cold againe it is of a colour neere unto blew, which from *Ferrum* (or iron) is called *Terrugineus*. These latter ground themselves vpon *Virgils* authoritie, who in the sixth of his *Aeneid* describeth *Chiron* ferrugineous baige on beate, and presently calleth the same blew. His words are these.

Ipsi ratem conto subigit vultusque ministrat,
Et ferruginea subnectat corpora Cymba.

He thrusting with a pole, and setting sailes at large,
 Bodies transports in ferrugineous barge.

And then a little after he addes;

cerulam aduertit puppim, et prope propinquat.

He then turnes in his blew Barge, and the shore
 Approches nigh to.

And *Claudius* also, in his second booke of the carrying away of *Proserpina*, doth not a little confirme their opinions; who writeth, That the Violets are painted *ferrugine dulci*, with a sweet iron colour.

Sanguineo splendore rosas, vaccina nigro
Induit, & anlici violas ferrugine pingit.

He tinnies the Rose with blondy bight,
 And Prime-tree berries blacke he makes,
 And decks the Violet with a sweet
 Darke iron colour which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digressed. Most of the later Herbarists do call this Plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, on the Poets Hyacinth. *Pausanias* in his second booke of his *Corinthiackes* hath made mention of *Hyacinthus* called of the *Hermionians*, *Comosandalos*, setting downe the ceremonies done by them on their festinall dayes, in honour of the goddesse *Chthonia*. The Priests (saith he) and the Magistrates for that yeare being, doe leade the troupe of the pompe; the women and men follow after; the boyes solemnly leade forth the goddesse with a stately shew: they go in white vestures, with garlands on their heads made of a floure which the Inhabitants call *Comosandalos*, which is the blew or sky-coloured Hyacinth, hauing the marks and letters of mourning as aforesaid.

¶ The Nature.

The floure of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thinn, and partly of an earthly essence. The root and leaues do dry and cleanse, and moderately digest, or waste and consume away.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of the herbe applied are good against the stinging of Serpents.

The same bouled and tempered with vineger are good against burnings, and little green wounds and Vicers. A B

The root roasted in the embers, and pounded with oyle of Roses, cureth burnings, and softneth hardness of the matrix. C

- D The same stamped with honey cureth the wounded sinewes and members out of ioynt. It takes away the morplew, wrinkles, and deformitie of the face.
- F Stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, it remoueth hot swellings of the stones, the yaid, and matrix.
- H The roots boyled in Wine (saith *Pliny*) causeth the cornes of the feet to fall away within few dayes, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought his effect.
- G Being drunke in boned water, they driue out by siege vnprofitable bloud.

CHAP. 104. Of Mountaine Lillies.

¶ The Description.

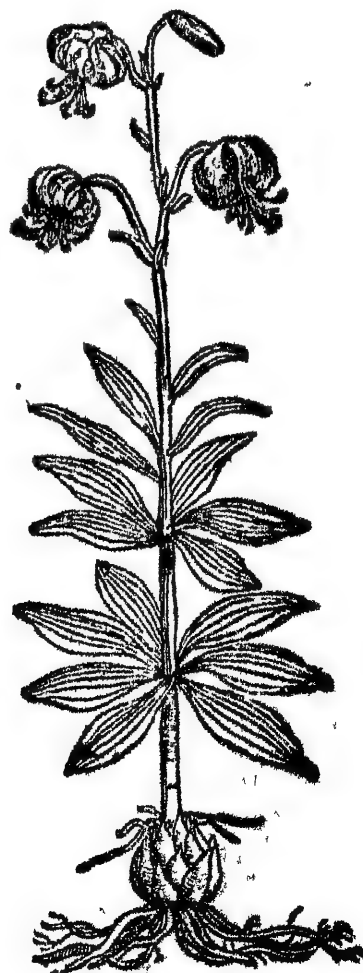
THe great mountaine Lilly hath a cloued bulbe or scaly root like to those of the Red Lilly, yellow of colour, very small in respect of the greatness of the plant. From the which riseth vp a stalke, sometimes two or three, according to the age of the plant; whereof the middle stalke commonly turneth from his roundnesse into a flat forme, as those of the white Lilly of Constantinople. Vpon these stalkes do grow faire leaues of a blackish Greene colour, in roundles and spaces as the leaues of Woodroose, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but smaller at the top of the stalkes. The floures be in number infinite, or at the least hard to be counted, very thicke set or thrust together, of an ouerworne purple, spotted on the inside with many small specks of the colour of rusty iron. The whole floure doth turne it selfe backward at such time as the Sunne hath cast his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes Cap, as the Lilly or Martagon of Constantinople doth; from the middle whereof doe come forth tender pointalls with small dangling pendants hanging thereat, of the colour the floure is spotted with.

1 *Lilium montanum majus.*

The great mountaine Lilly.

2 *Lilium montanum minus.*

Small Mountaine Lilly.



2 The small mountaine Lilly is very like unto the former in root, leafe, stalke, and floures differing in these points, The whole plant is lesser, the stalke neuer leaueth his round forme, and beareth fewer floures

‡ There are two or three more varieties of these plants mentioned by *Clusius*; the one of this lesser kinde, with floures on the outside of a flesh colour, and on the inside white, with blackish spots, as also another wholly white without spots. The third varietie is like the first, but differs in that the floures blow later, and smell sweet

These plants grow in the woody mountaines of Styria and Hungarie, and also in such like places on the North of Francfort, upon the Moene. ‡

The small sort I haue had many yeares growing in my garden, but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend M. *James Garret* Apothecarie of London.

¶ The Time.

These Lillies of the mountaine floure at such time as the common white Lilly doth, and sometimes sooner.

¶ The Names.

The great mountaine Lilly is called of *Tabernamontanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, received by Master *Garret* aforesaid from Lisle in Flanders, by the name of *Martagon Imperiale*: of some, *Lilium Saracenicum mas* It is *Hemerocallis flore rubello*, of *Lobel*.

The small mountaine Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium sylvestre* of *Dodonaeus*, *Hemerocallis* of others, *Martagon* but neither truly, for that there is of either, other Plants properly called by the same names In high Dutch it is called *Goldwurtz*, from the yellownesse of the roots in low Dutch, *Liliks van Caluarien*: in Spanish, *Lilio Amarillo*. in French, *Lys Sauvage* in English, Mountaine Lilly

¶ The Nature and Vertues

There hath not beene any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of these plants: notwithstanding we may deeme, that God which gaue them such seemely and beautifull shape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues, the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and industrious Searcher of Nature.

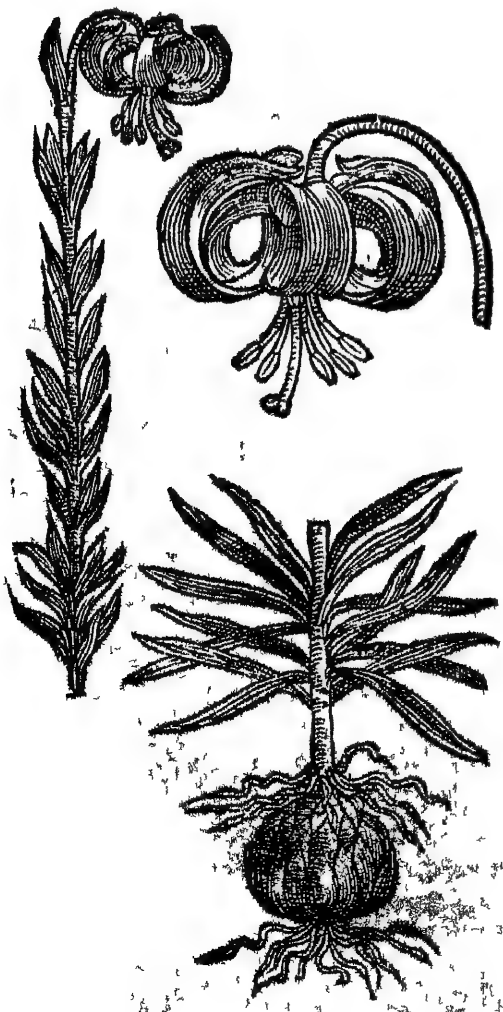
CHAP. 195. Of the Red Lillie of Constantinople.

1 *Lilium Byzantinum*.

The red Lilly of Constantinople.

‡ 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpureo sanguineo*.

The Byzantine purplish sanguine-coloured Lilly.



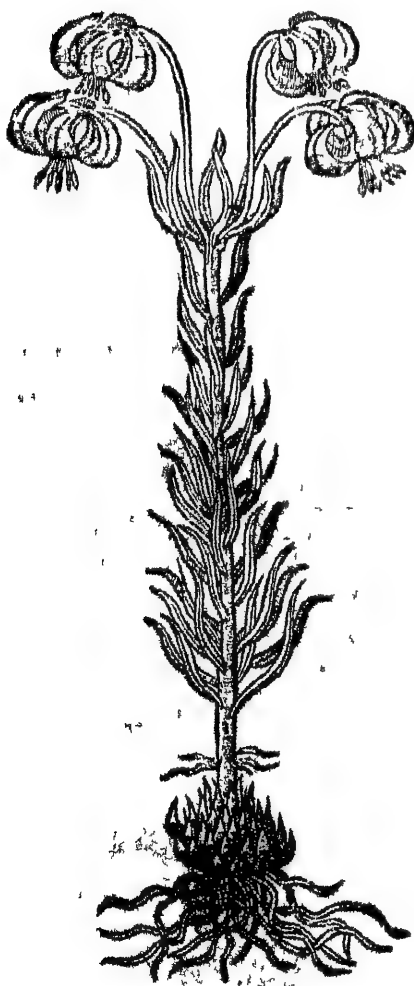
¶ The Description.

1 **T**He red Lilly of Constantinople hath a yellow scaly or cloved Root like unto the Mountaine Lilly, but greater. from the which ariseth vp a fauc fat stalke a finger thicke, of a darke purplish colour toward the top, which sometimes doth turne from his naturall roundnesse into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountaine Lilly vpon which stalk grow sundry faire and most beautifull floures, in shape like those of the mountaine Lilly, but of greater beauty, seeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the floure commeth forth a tender pointall or pestell, and likewise many small chnies tipped with loose pendants. The floure is of a reasonable pleasant saour. The leaues are confusedly set about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but broader and shorter.

2 This hath a large Lilly-like root, from which ariseth a stalke some cubit or more in height, set confusedly with leaues like the precedent. The floures also resemble those of the last described, but vsually are more in number, and they are of a purplish sanguine colour.

3 *Lilium Byzantium flo dilute rubente*
The light red Byzantine Lilly.

4 *Lilium Byzantium minutum polyanthos.*
The Vermilion Byzantine many-floured Lilly.



3 This differs little from the last, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a lighter red colour than those of the first described. The leaues and stalkes also, as *Clusius* obserueth, are of a lighter Greene.

4 This may also more fitly be termed a varietie from the former, than otherwise; for according to *Clusius*, the difference is onely in this, that the floures grow equally from the top of the stalke, and the middle floure rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes consists of twelue leaues as it were a twinne, as you may perceiue by the figure. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish with the other Lillies.

¶ The Names.

The Lilly of Constantinople is called likewise in England, Martagon of Constantinople of Lobel, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, and likewise *Lilium Bizantium* of the Turks it is called *Zufmare* of the Venetians, *Marocali*

¶ The Nature and Vertues

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet set down, but it is esteemed especially for the beautie and rarenesse of the floure, referring what may be gathered hereof to a further consideration.

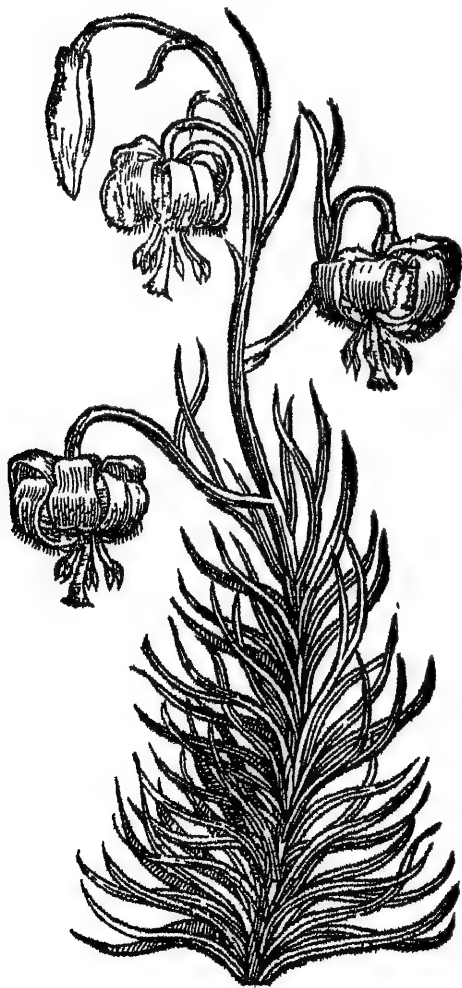
† CHAP. 106.

Of the narrow leaved reflex Lillies.

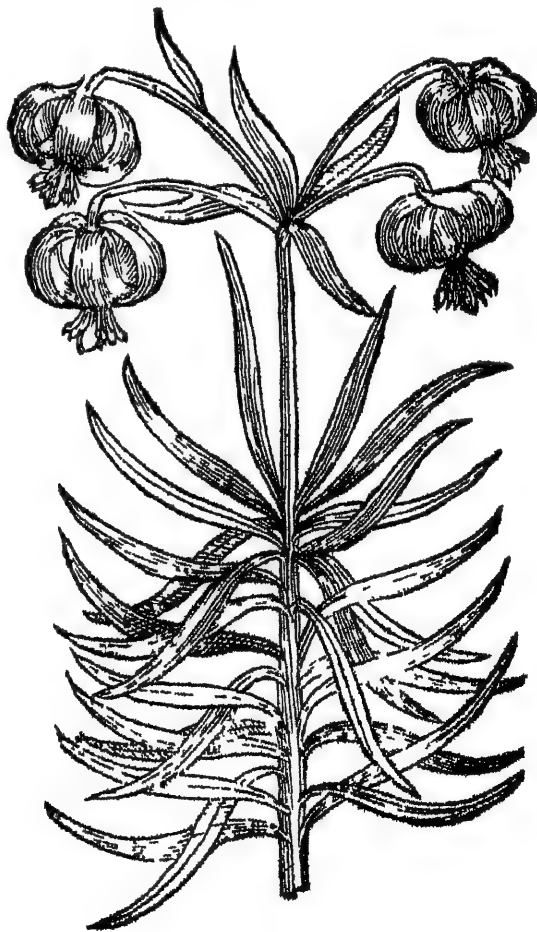
¶ The Description.

‡ 1 THE root of this is not much vnlike that of other Lillies, the stalke is some cubit high, or better, the leaues are many and narrow, and of a darker green than those of the ordinarie Lilly, the floures are reflex, like those treated of in the last chap. of a red or Vermilion colour. This floures in the end of May wherefore *Clusius* calls it *Lilium rubrum praecox*, The early red Lilly.

‡ 1 *Lilium rubrum angustifolium*.
The red narrow leaved Lilly.



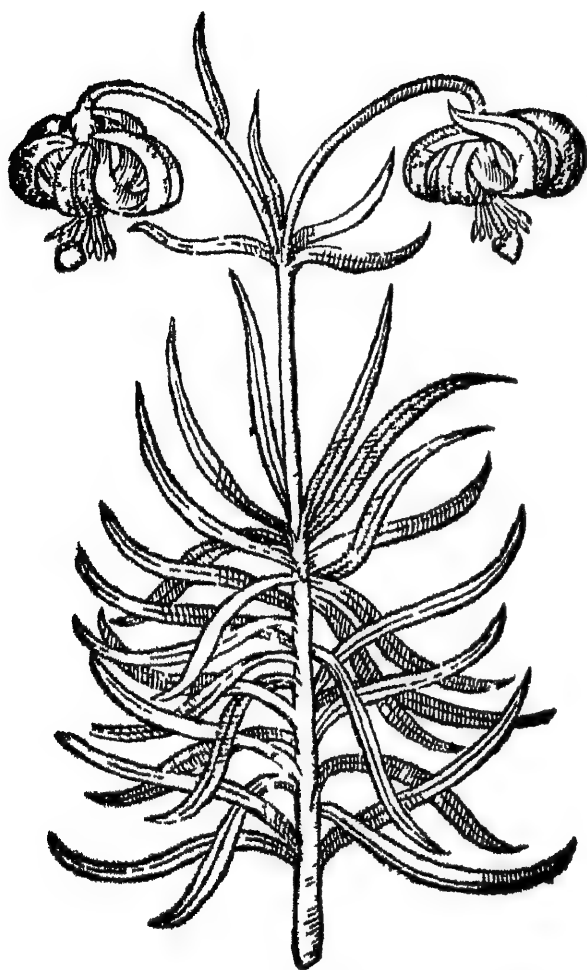
‡ 3 *Lilium mont. flore flauo punctato*.
The yellow mountaine Lilly with the spotted floure.



2 . This Plant is much more beautifull than the last described, the roots are like those of Lillies, the stalke some cubit and an halfe in height, being thicke set with small grassie leaues. The floures grow out one about another, in shape and colour like those of the last described, but oft-

times are more in number, so that some one stalk hath borne some 18 flowers. The root is much like the former.

‡ ‡ *Lilium mont. flore flavo non punctato.*
The yellow Mountaine Lilly with the
unspotted flower.



This in roots is like those above described, the stalk is some 2 cubits high, set confusedly with long narrow leaves, with three conspicuous nerves running alongst them. The flowers are at first pale coloured, afterwards yellow, consisting of 6 leaves bended back to their stalks, & marked with blackish purple spots.

4 There is also another differing from the last described onely in that the flower is not spotted, as that of the former

¶ The Place.

These Lillies are thought Native of the Pyrenean mountaines, and of late yeares are become Denizons in some of our English gardens.

¶ The Time.

The first (as I have said) flowers in the end of May the rest in June.

¶ The Names.

1 This is called by *Clusius*, *Lilium inbrumpraeox*.

2 *Clusius* names this, *Lilium rubrum praecox* 3. *angustifolium*. *Lobel* styles it, *Hemerocallis Macedonia*, and *Martagon Pomponium*.

3 This is *Lilium flavo flore maculis distinctum* of *Clusius*, and *Lilium montanum flavo flore* of *Lobel*.

4 This being a varietie of the last, is called by *Clusius*, *Lilium flavo flore maculis non distinctum*.

¶ The Temper and Vertues.

These in all likelihood cannot much differ from the temper and vertues of other Lillies, which in all their parts they so much resemble. †

CHAP. 107. Of the Persian Lilly.

¶ The Description.

THE Persian Lilly hath for his root a great white bulbe, differing in shape from the other Lillies, having one great bulbe firme or solid, full of juyce, which commonly each yeare setteth off or encreaseth one other bulbe, and sometimes more, which the next yeare alter is taken from the mother root, and so bringeth forth such flowers as the old plant did. From this root riseth up a fat thicke and straight stemme of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaves of a greene colour, declining to blewnes as doth those of the woode. The flowers grow alongst the naked part of the stalke like little bells, of an over-worne purple colour, hanging down their heads, every one having his owne foot-stalke of two inches long, as also his pestell or clapper from the middle part of the flower; which being past and withered, there is not found any seed at all, as in other plants, but is increased onely in his root.

¶ The Place.

This Persian Lilly groweth naturally in Persia and those places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is now (by the industrie of Travellers into those countries, lovers of Plants) made a Denizon in some few of our London gardens.

¶ The

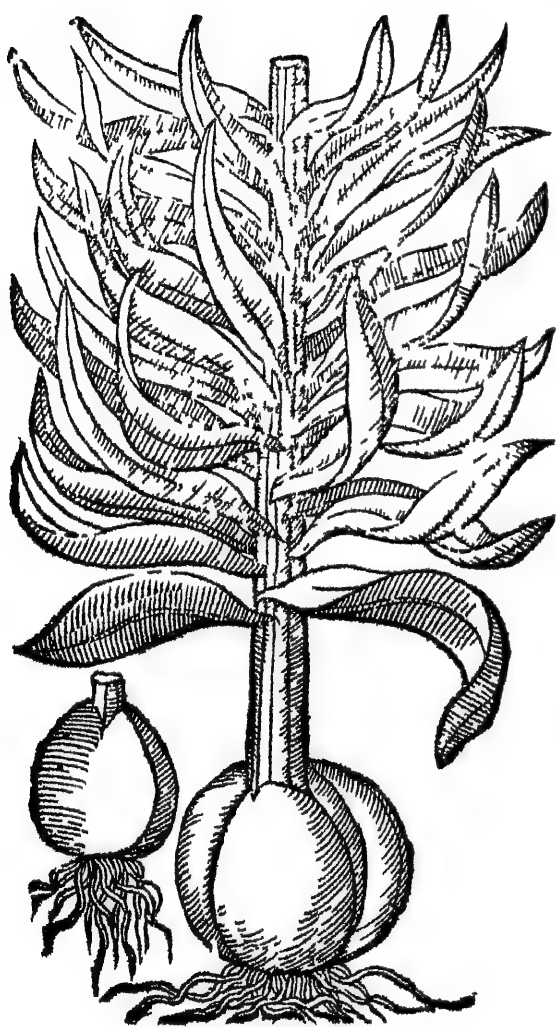
¶ *The Time.*

This plant flourisheth from the beginning of May, to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names*

This Persian Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Susianum*, *Pennacò Persano*, and *Pumero Persano*, either by the Turks themselves, or by such as out of those parts brought them into England, but which of both is uncertaine. *Alphonſus Panus*, Physitian to the Duke of Ferrara, when as he sent the figure of this Plant unto *Carolus Cluſius*, added this title, *Pennacò Persico è Pantabellistia di Giglio Mantagon, diuerso dalla corona Imperiale*. That is in English, This most elegant plant *Pennacò* of Persia is a kinde of Lilly or Mantagon, differing from the floure called the Crowne Imperiall.

Lilium Persicum.
The Persian Lilly.

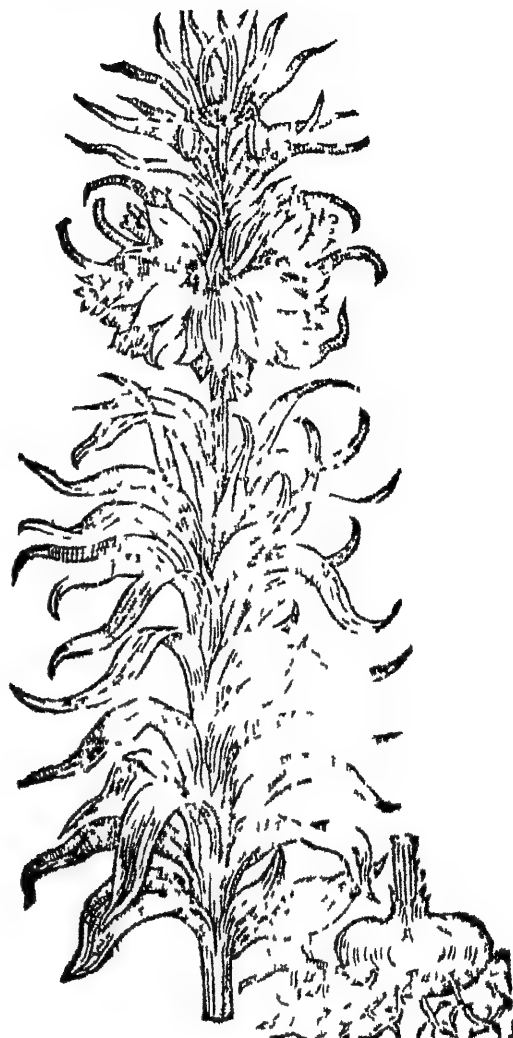
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Persian Lilly, esteemed as yet for his rarenesse and comely proportion, although (if I might be so bo'd with a stranger that hath vouchsafed to trauell so many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance) we haue in our English fields many scores of floures in beauty far excellling it,

CHAP. 108. Of the Crowne Imperiall.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Crowne Imperial hath for his root a thicke firme and solid bulbe, covered with a yellowish filme or skinne, from the which riseth vp a great thicke fat stalke two cubits high, in the bare and naked part of a darke ouerworne dusky purple colour. The leaues grow confusedly about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but narrower: the floures grow at the top of the stalke, incompassing it round in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads

Corona Imperialis. The Crowne Imperiall.*Corona Imperialis cum semine.*
Crowne Imperiall with the seed.*Corona Imperialis duplici coros.*
The double Crowne Imperiall.

heads downward as it were bells: in colour it is yellowish; or to give you the true colour, which by words otherwise cannot be expressed, if you lay sap berries in steepe in faire water for the space of two hours, and mix a little Saffron with that infusion, and lay it vpon paper, it sheweth the perfect colour to limne or illumine the flour withall. The backside of the said flour is streaked with purplish lines, which doth greatly set forth the beauty thereof. In the bottome of each of these bells there is placed six drops of most cleere shining sweet water, in tast like sugar, resembling in the faire Orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there do immediately appeare the like: notwithstanding, if they may be suffered to stand still in the flour according to his owne nature, they wil neuer fall away, no not if you strike the plant vntill it be broken. Amongst these drops there standeth out a certaine pestell, as also fundry smal chiues tipped with small pendants like those of the Lilly: about the whole floures there growes a tuft of green leaues like those vpon the stalke, but smaller. After the floures be faded, there follow cods or seed-vessels six square, where in

is contained flat seeds, tough and limmer, of the colour of Mace. The whole plant, as well roots as floures, do fauour or smell very like a Fox. As the plant groweth old, so doth it wax rich, bringing forth a Crowne of floures amongst the vppermost Greene leaues, which some make a second kinde, although in truth they are but one and the selfe same, which in time is thought to grow to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the root, and fertilitie of the soile, whose figure or type I haue thought good to adioyne with that picture also which in the time of his infancie it had.

¶ The Place

This plant likewise hath been brought from Constantinople amongst other bulbous roots, and made Demizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plenty.

¶ The Time.

It floumeth in Aprill, and some times in March, when as the weather is warme and pleasant. The seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

This rare & strange Plant is called in Latine, *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Byzantinum* the Turks doe call it *Canali lali*, and *Tusur*. And as diuers haue sent into these parts of these roots at sundry times, so haue they likewise sent them by sundry names; some by the name *Tusur*; others, *Toufur*, and *Tuyfchachi*, and likewise *Tursan* and *Tursandi* † *Clusius*, and that not without good reason, iudgeth this to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, mentioned lib. 3. cap. 120.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The vertue of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

† If this be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, you may finde the vertue thereof specified p. 99 of this Worke, where in my iudgement they are not so fitly placed as they might haue bene here yet we at this day haue no knowledge of the physicall operation of either of those plants mentioned in this place, or of this cited in this chapter.

CHAP. 109. Of Dogs Tooth.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**Here hath not long since bene found out a goodly bulbous rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was supposed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioscorides*, after that it was cherished, and the vertues thereof found out by the studious searchers of nature. Little difference hath bin found betwixt that plant of *Dioscorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly vary according to the diuersitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, and the other kindes of bulbous plants. It hath most commonly two leaues, very seldome three, which leafe in shape is very like to *Allium V. sinum*, or Ramsons, though farre lesse. The leaues turned downe to the groundward; the stalke is tender and flexible like to *Cyclamen*, or Sow-bread, about an handfull high, bare and without leaues to the root. The proportion of the floure is like that of Saffron or the Lilly floure, full of streames of a purplish white colour. The root is bigge, and like vnto a date, with some fibres growing from it: vnto the said root is a small flat halfe round bulbe adioyning, like vnto *Gladiolus*, or Corn-flag.

2 The second kinde is farre greater and larger than the first, in bulbe, stalke, leaues, floure, and od. It yeeldeth two leaues for the most part, which do close one within another, and at the first they doe hide the floure (for so long as it brings not out his floure) it seemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipa's, and like the Lillies, though shorter, and for the most part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kindes next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or stones. The leaues which it beareth are spotted with many great spots of a dark purple colour, and narrow below, but by little and little toward the top wax broad, and after that grow to be sharpe pointed, in form somewhat neere Ramsons, but thicker and more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened the floure sheweth it selfe vpon his long weake naked stalke, bowing toward the earth-ward, which floure consisteth of six very long leaues of a fine delayed purple colour, which with the heat of the Sunne openeth it selfe, and benderth his leaues backe againe after the manner of the *Cyclamen* floure, within which there are six purple chiuies, and a white three forked stile or pestell. This floure is of no pleasant smell, but commendable for the beauty: when the floure is faded, there succeedeth a three square huske or head, wherein are the seeds, which are very like them of *Leucoium bulbosum praecox*; but longer, slenderer, and of a yellow colour. The root is long, thicker below than above, set with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the upper part, hauing one or more off-sets, or young shoots, from which the stalke ariseth out of the ground (as hath been said) bringing forth two leaues, and not thice, or onely one, saue when it will not floure.

3 The third kind is in all things like the former, save in the leaves, which are narrower, and in the colour of the flower, which is altogether white, or consisting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore if there is no other difference, it shall suffice to have said thus much for the description.

¶ *The Place.*

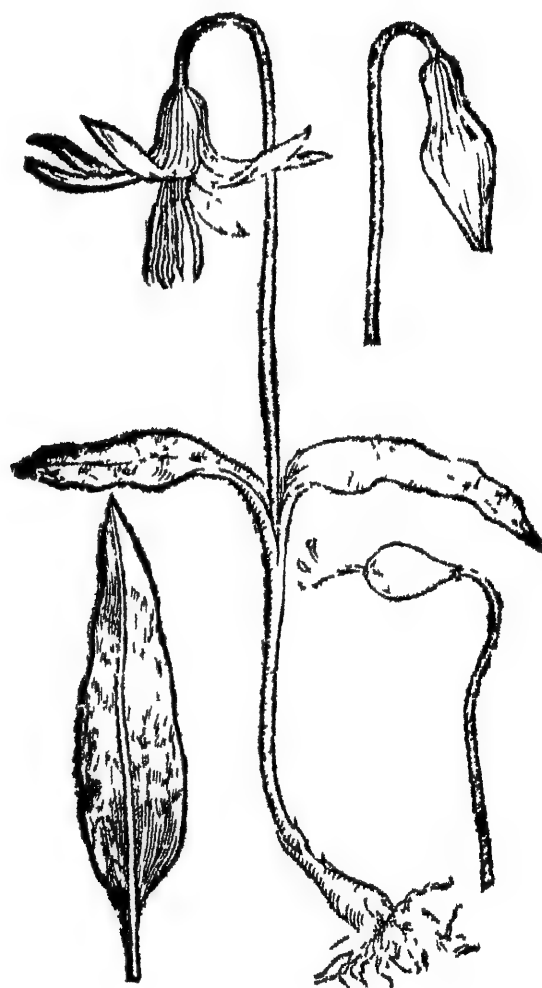
These three plants grow plentifully at the foot of certain hills in the Greene and most fertile parts of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not far from Gratz, as also in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewise in some of the choice gardens of this country.

¶ *The Time.*

They flower in Aprill, and some times sooner, as in the middle of March.

1 *Dens caninus.*
Dogs tooth.

2 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*
White Dogs tooth.



¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Dens caninus*; and some have iudged it *Satyrion Erythronium*. *Mathiolus* calls it *Pseudohermodactylus*. The men of the country where it groweth call it *Schoffmurtz*; and the Physitians about Styria call it *Dentali*. The second may for distinctions sake be termed *Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus folijs*; that is, Dogs tooth with the white flower and narrow leaves.

¶ *The Nature.*

These are of a very hot temperament, windie, and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeare by the vertues.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The Women that dwell about the place where these grew, and do grow, have with great profit put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens pottage, against the wormes of the belly.
B Being drunke with Wine it hath been proued maruellously to assuage the Collicke passion.
C It strengneth and nourisheth the body in great measure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. 110. Of Dogs stones.

¶ The Kindes.

STones or Testicles, as *Dioscorides* saith, are of two sorts, one named *Cynosorchis*, or Dogs stones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his stones. But because there be many and sundry other sorts differing one from another, I see not how they may be contained vnder these two kinds onely • therefore I haue thought good to diuide them as followeth. The first kind we haue named *Cynosorchis*, or Dogs stones • the second, *Testiculus Morionis*, or Mooles stones. the third, *Tragorchis*, or Goats stones the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapia's stones the fifth, *Testiculus odoratus*, or sweet smelling stones, or after *Cordus*, *Testiculus Pumilio*, or Dwarfes stones.

† 1 *Cynosorchis maior*.
Great Dogs stones.



† 2 *Cynosorchis maior altera*.
White Dogs stones.



¶ The Description.

1 **G**reat Dogs stones hath foure, and somerimes fve, great broad thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the garden Lilly, but smaller. The stalke riseth vp a foot or more in height; at the top whereof doth grow a thicke tuft of carnation or horse-flesh coloured floures, thick and close thrust together, made of many small floures spotted with purple spots, in shape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth forth a certain ragged chine or rassell, in shape like to the skinne of a Dog, or some such other foure footed beast. The roots be round like vnto the stones of a Dog, or two olives, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highest or vppermost is the smaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermost is the greatest, lightest, and most wrinkled or shrueled, not good for any thing.

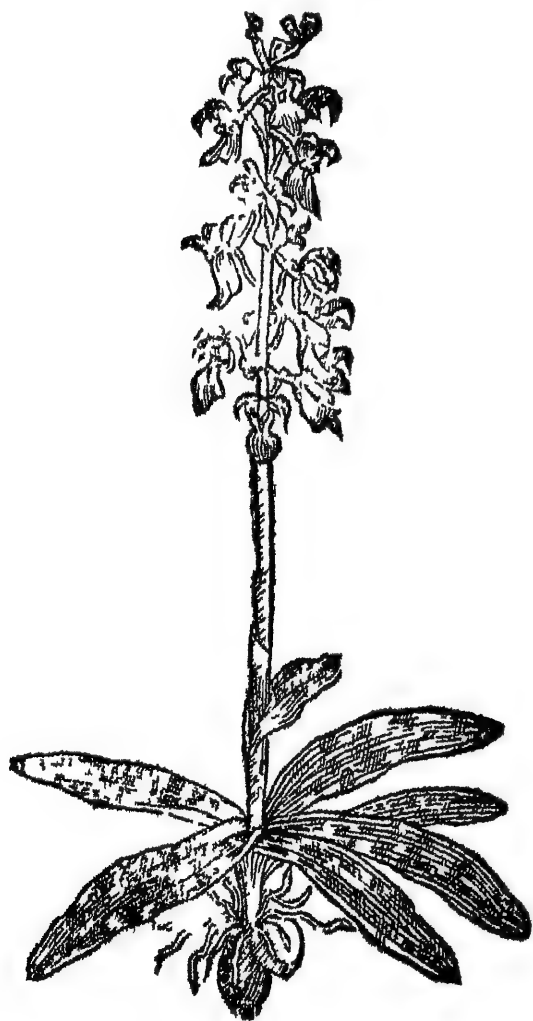
2 Whitish Dogs stones hath likewise smooth, long broad leaues, but lesser and narrower than those of the first kinde. The stalke is a span long, set with fve or six small flowers clasping or embracing the same round about. His spikie floure is short, thicke, bushy, compact of many small whitish
purple

purple coloured floure, spotted on the inside with many small purple spots and little lines or streakes. The small floures are like an open hood or helmet, having hanging out of every one as it were the body of a little man without a head, with armes stretched out, and throbbs stretching abroad, after the same manner almost that the little boyes are wont to be pictured hanging out of *Saturnes* mouth. The roots be like the former.

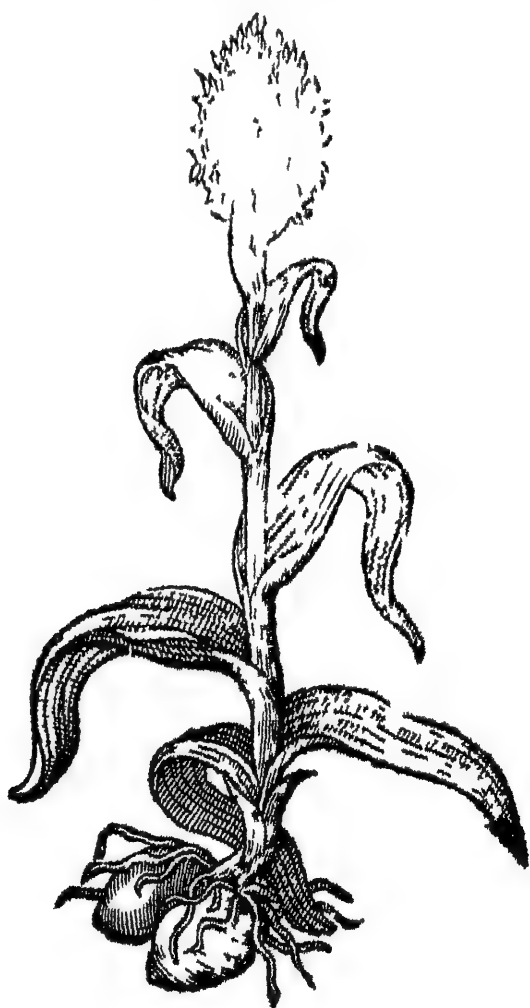
3 Spotted Dogs stones bring forth narrow leaues, ribbed in some sort like unto the leaues of narrow Plantaine or Rib-wort, dashed with many blacke streakes and spots. The stalke is erect and more high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or cyme of violet-coloured floures, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollownesse thereof whitish, not of the same forme or shape that the others are of, but lesser, and as it were resembling somewhat the floures of *Larkes* spurs. The roots be like the former.

4 Marsh Dogs stones haue many thicke blunt leaues next the root, thick streaked with blue or green like those of Plantaine. The floure is of a whitish red or carnation: the stalk and roots be like the former.

1 3 *Cynosorchis maculata*.
Spotted Dogs stones.



4 *Cynosorchis palustris*
Marsh Dogs stones



5 This hath five or six little leaues; the stalke is some handfull or better in height, fit about with somewhat lesse leaues: the tuft of floures at the top of the stalke are of a purple colour, small, with a white lip diuided into foure partitions hanging downe, which also is lightly spotted with purple; it hath a little spurre hanging downe on the hinder part of each floure. The seed is small, and contained in such twined heads as in other plants of this kinde. The roots are like the former, but much lesse. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of Dogs stones do grow in moist and fertile meadows. The marsh Dogs stones grow for the most part in moist and waterish woods, and also in marsh grounds. ‡ The 5 grows in many hilly places of Austria and Germanie. ‡

¶ The Time.

They flower from the beginning of May to the midst of August.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The first and second are of that kinde which *Dioscorides* calleth *Cynosuchos*, and is in English, Dogs stones, after the common or vulgar speech, the one the greater the other the lesser

† 1 This is *Cynosorchis prior* of *Dodonæus*, *Cynosorchis nostrum* of *Lobel*

2 *Dodonæus* names this *Cynosorchis altera*. *Lobel*, *Cynosorchis major* is of the same species.

3 This *Lobel* calls *Cynosorchis Delphinia*, &c. *Tabern* *Cynosorchis minutula*

4 *Dodonæus* calls this, *Cynosorchis tercia* *Lobel*, *Cynosorchis minor altera* is of the same species *Cynosorchis major quarta*.

5 This is *Clusius* his *Orchis Pannonica quarta*.

¶ The Temperature

These kindes of Dogs stones be of temperature hot and moist, but the greater or fuller stone seemeth to haue much superfluous windiness, and therefore being diunke it stirreth vp fleshly lust.

The second, which is lesser, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and dry temperature, therefore his root is so far from mouing venery, that contrariwise it staith and keepeth it backe, is *Galen* teacheth.

He also assumeth, that *Setapia's* stones are of a more dry facultie, and doe not so much procure to stire vp the lust of the flesh.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth that it is reported, That if A men doe eate of the great full or fat roots of these kindes of Dogs stones, they cause them to beget male children, and if women eate of the lesser dry or barren root which is withered or shrueled, they shall bring forth females. These are some Doctors opinions onely.

It is further reported, That in *Thessalia* the B women giue the tender full root to be diunke in Goats milke, to moue bodily lust, and the dry to restrain the same.

¶ The Choice

Our age vseth all the kindes of stones to stire vp venery, and the Apothecaries mix any of them indifferently with compositions serving for that purpose. But the best and most effectually are these Dogs stones, as most haue deemed: yet both the bulbes or stones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which containes most quantity of iuyce, for that which is wrinkled is lesse profitable, or not fit at all to be vsed in medicine. And the fuller root is not alwaies the greater, but often the lesser, especially if the roots be gathered before the plant hath shed his floure, or when the stalke first cometh vp; for that which is fuller of iuyce is not the

greatest before the seed be perfectly ripe. For seeing that euery other yeare by course one stone or bulbewaxeth full, the other empty and perisheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuyce should be alwaies the greater; for at such time as the leaues come forth, the fuller then begins to encrease, and whilst the same by little & little encreaseth, the other doth decrease and wither till the seed be ripe: then the whole plant, together with the leaues and stalkes doth forthwith fall away and perish, and that which in the meane time encreased, remaineth still fresh and full vnto the next yeare.

† The figures of the first and second were transposed in the former Edition; the third was of the *Cynosorchis minor*, following to the next chapter

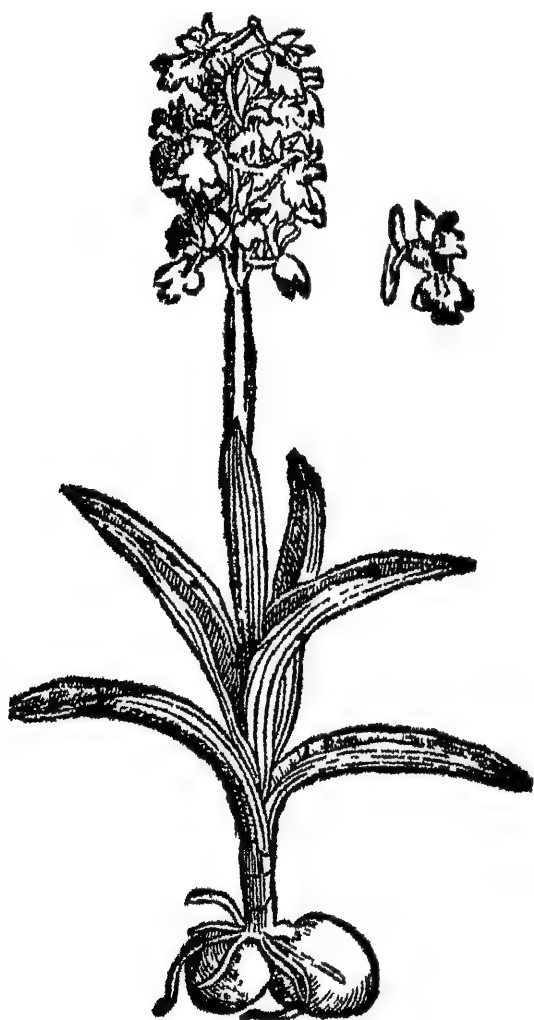


CHAP. III. Of Fooles Stones.

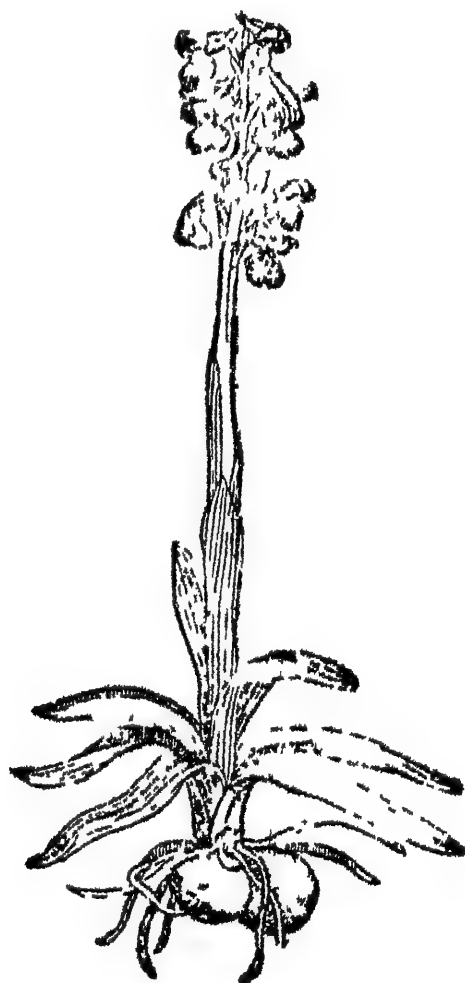
¶ The Description.

8 **T**He male Foole stones hath five, sometimes six long broad and smooth leaues, not unlike to those of the Lilly, sauing that they are dashed and spotted in sundry places with blacke spots and streakes. The floures grow at the top, tuft or spike fashion, somewhat like the former, but thrust more thicke together, in shape like to a fooles hood, or cockes combe, wide open, or gaping before, and as it were crested about, with certaine eares standing vp by euery side, and a small tale or spur hanging downe, the backside declining to a violet colour, of a pleasant saour or smell.

† 1 *Cynosorchis Morio mas.*
The male Foole stones.



2 *Cynosorchis Morio femina.*
The female Foole stones

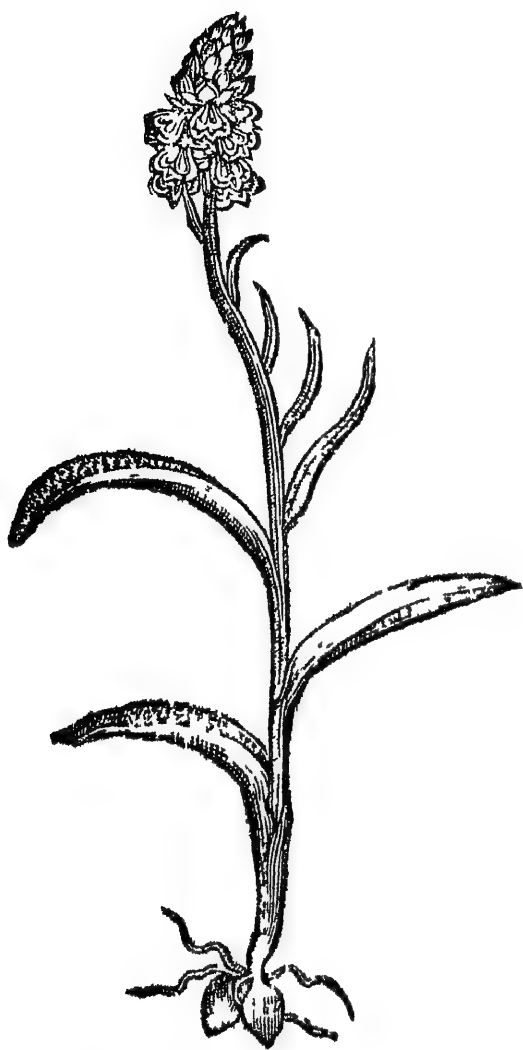


2 The Female Fooles stones haue also smooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like those of Plantaine. The floures be likewise gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euery one of them, and small Greene leaues sorted or mixed among them, resembling cockes combes, with little eares, not standing straight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded floure, in such sort, that they cannot at the sudden view be perceived. The roots are a paire of small stones like the former. The floures of this sort doe varie infinitely in colour, according to the soile or countrey where they do grow: some bring forth their floures of a deepe violet colour, some as white as snow, some of a flesh colour, and some garnished with spots of diuers colours, which are not possible to be distinguished.

3 This hath narrow spotted leaues, with a stalke some foot or more high, at the top whereof is a tuft of purple floures in shape much like those of the last described, each floure consisting of a little hood, two small wings or side leaues, and a broad lippe or leaf hanging downe.

¶ The

† 3 *Cynosorchis Morio minor*
The lesser spotted Fooles stones.



† The first was of *Cynosorchis maculata*, being the third in the for. re. chapter.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Fooles stones do grow naturally to their best liking in pastures and fields that seldome or never are dunged or manured.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune. Their stones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are those of the Dogs stones.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Cynosorchis Morio* of Fuchsius, *Orchis mas angustifolia* of Apuleius, *Satyrion*, and also it is the *Orchis Delphina* of Cornelius Gemma.

† The second is *Cynosorchis morio femina* of Lobel, *Orchis angustifolia femina* of Fuchsius, *Testicularis Morionis femina* of Dodonaeus.

3 This is *Cynosorchis minor* & *secundum eandem*, & *c. maculosis folijs*, of Iabel. ‡

¶ The Temperature

Fooles stones both male and female are hot and moist of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

These Fooles stones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs stones, wherunto they are referred.

CHAP. 112. Of Goats Stones.

¶ The Description.

1 The greatest of the Goats stones bringeth forth broad leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the broad leaved Plantaine, but larger: the stalke groweth to the height of a cubit, set with such great leaues euen to the top of the stalke by equal distances. The tuft or bush of floures is small and flat open, with many tender strings or laces comming from the middle part of those small floures, crookedly tangling one with another, like to the small tendrels of the Vine, or rather the laces or strings that grow vpon the herbe Sauorie. The whole floure consisteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the rest of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goats stones haue leaues like to those of the garden Lilly, with a stalke a foot long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the floure with those his leaues. The floures which grow in this bush or tuft be very small, in forme like vnto a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen tales, and spotted heads. Euery of these small floures is at the first like a round close huske, of the bignesse of a pease, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender spine or taile, white toward the setting of it to the floure, the rest spotted with red dashes, hauing vpon each side a small thing adioyning vnto it, like to a little leg or foot; the rest of the said taile is twisted crookedly about, and hangeth downward. The whole plant hath a rank or stinking smell or sauour like the smell of a Goat, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goats stones haue leaues like the male kinde, sauing that they be much smaller, hauing many floures on the tuft resembling the flies that feed vpon flesh, or rather ticks. The stones or roots, as also the smell are like the former.

1 *Tragorchis minor*
The great Goat Stone



2 *Tragorchis minor*
The small Goat Stone



3 *Tragorchis femina*
The female Goat Stone



4 *Tragorchis minor bulbosa*
The small Goat Stone with a bulb



† 4 This also because of the vnpleasant smell may fitly be referred to this Classis. The roots hereof are small, and from them arise a stalke some halfe a foot high, beset with three or foure narrow leaues the tuft of floures which groweth on the top of this stalke is small, and the colour of them is red without, but somewhat pale within, each floure hanging downe a lippe parted in three †

¶ The Place

1. 2. 3. These kindes of Goats stones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and seldome in any other soile to be found.

† 4 This growes vpon the sea bankes in Holland, and also in some places neere vnto the Hage. †

¶ The Time

They floure in May and Iune with the other kindes of Orchis.

¶ The Names.

† 1 Some haue named this kind of Goats stones in Greeke, *Σαρπηξ* in Latine, *Testiculus Hircinus*, and also *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, by reason that the floures resemble Lizards.

The second may be called *Tragorchis mas*, male Goats stones, and *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, as well as the former.

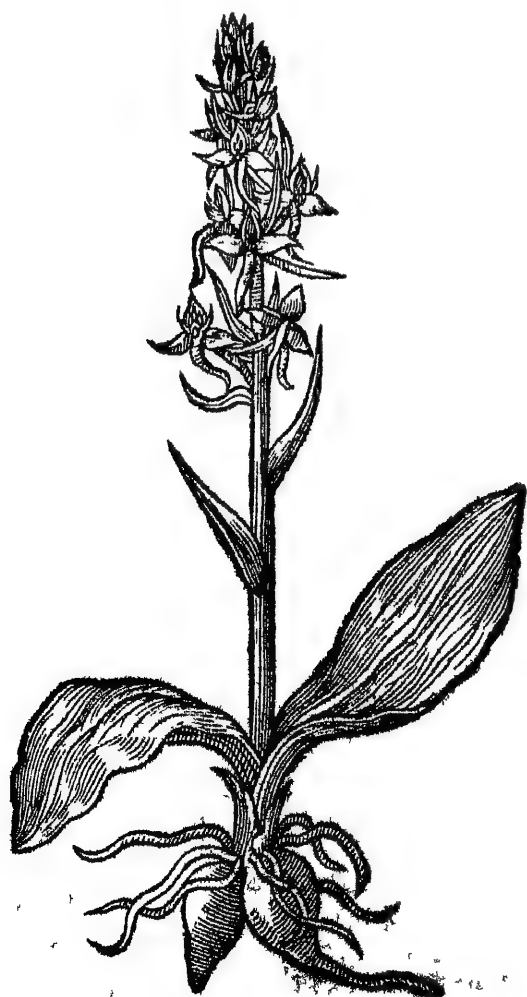
The third, *Tragorchis femina*, as also *Coriosmites*, and *Coriophora*, for that the floures in shape and their vngratefull smell resemble Ticks, called in Greeke *καρπαις* †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

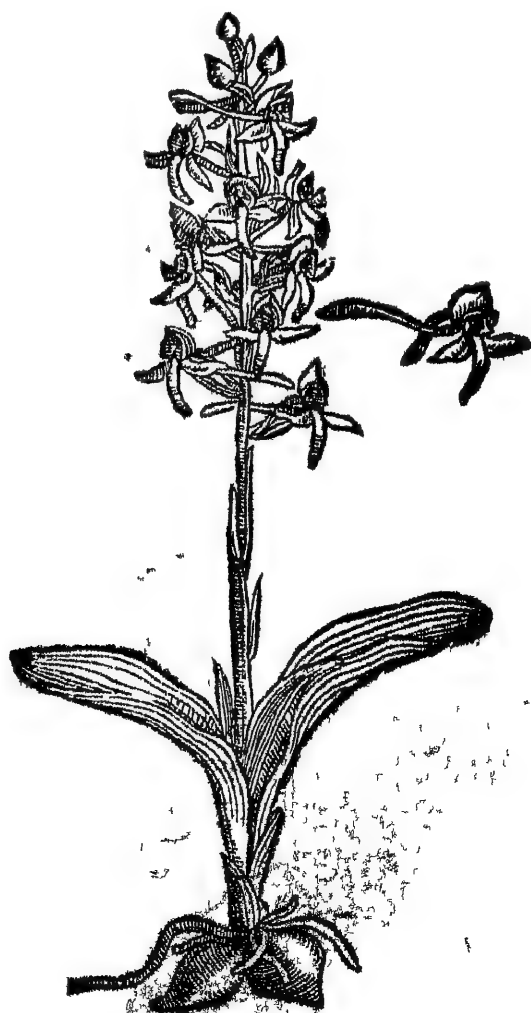
The temperature and vertues of these are referred to the Fooles stones, notwithstanding they are seldome or neuer vsed in physick, in regard of the stinking and loathsome smell and sauer they are possessed with.

CHAP. 113. Of Fox Stones:

1 *Orchis Hermaphroditica*.
Butter-fly Satyrion.



† 2 *Testiculus psycodes*.
Gnat Satyrion.



¶ *The Kindes*

There be diuers Kindes of Fox-floues, differing very much in shape of their leaues, as also in floues: for a hute floure, wherein is to be seene the shape of sundry sorts of liuing creature: some the shape and proportion of flies, in other gnats, some humble bee, others like vnto honey Bees, some like Butter-flie, and others like Waspes that be dead, some yellow of colour, others white, some purple interdwined, others of a browne ouerwoine colour: the which specially to distinguish, as well those be set downe, as also those that offer themselves dayly to our view and consideration, would require a particular volume, for there is not any plant which doth offer such variety vnto vs as these Kindes of floues, except the Tulips, which go beyond all account: for that the most singular Simplest thing in the world was in the last ages, *Cyprius Cyprius* (who for his singular industrie and knowledge herein is worthy triple honour) hath spent at the least fiftie and thirtie yeares, sowing the seed of Tulips from yeare to yeare, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the end or certaintie of their severall Kindes of colours. The greatest reason whereof that I can yeeld is this, that if you take the seed of a Tulip that beare white floues, and sow them in some pan or tub with earth, you shall receiue from that seed plants of infinite colours: contrariwise, if you sow the seeds of a plant that beareth floues of variable colours, the most of those plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the seed was taken. It shall be subserued therefore to set downe most of the varieties, and comprehend them in this chapter.

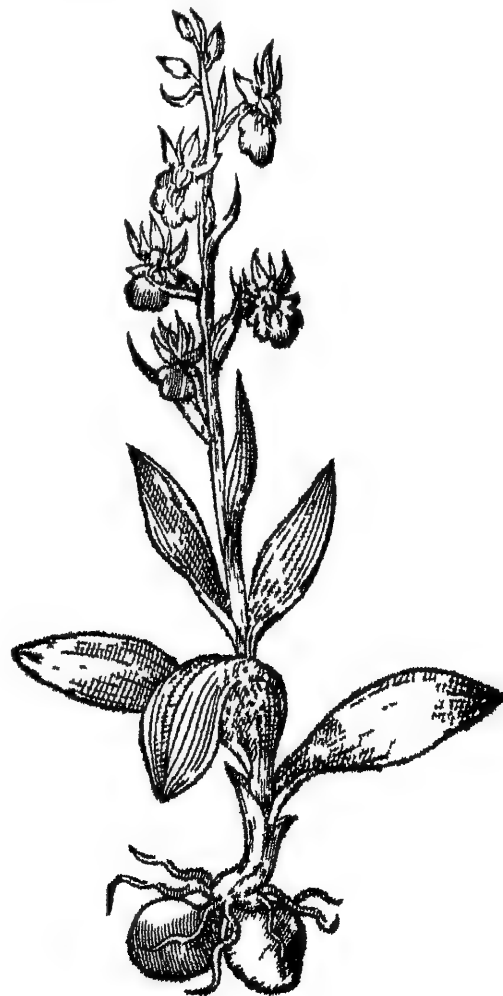
¶ *The Description.*

1 **B**utter-fly Oichis, or Satyrion, beareth next the root two very broad leaues like those of the Lilly, seldom three: the floues be white or colour, resembling the shape of a Butter-fly: the stalk is a foot high, the root is two floues like the other Kindes of floues or Cullion, but somewhat shaper pointed.

¶ 3 *Testiculus Vulpinus* . *sphagodes* .
Humble Bee Oichis



¶ 4 *Testiculus Vulpinus major sphagodes* .
Wasp Oichis.



2 Wasp Satyrion cometh forth of the ground, bearing two, sometimes three leaues like the former, but much smaller. The stalk groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed very orderly small floues like in shape to Gnats, and of the same colour. The root is like the former.

3 The

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a few small weake and short leaues, which grow scatteringly about the stalke: the floures grow at the top among the small leaues, resembling in shape the humble Bee. The root consisteth of two stones or bulbes, with some few threds annexed thereunto.

4 The Waspe Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing stalkes small and tender. The leaues are like the former, but somewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The floures be small, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe, in shape resembling the great Bee, called in English an Horner or drone Bee. The root is like the other.

5 The leaues of Bee Satyrion are longer than the last before mentioned, narrower, turning themselves against the Sun as it were round. The stalke is round, tender, and very fragile. At the top grow the floures, resembling the shape of the dead carcasie of a Bee. The stones or bulbes of the roots be smaller and rounder than the last described.

6 The Fly Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, sauing that they be not of so dark a colour: the floures be smaller and more plentifully growing about the stalke, in shape like vnto flies, of a greenish colour.

† 5 *Orchis Melittias.*
Bee Orchis.



† 6 *Orchis Myodes.*
Fly Satyrion.



7 Yellow Orchis riseth out of the ground with browne leaues, smaller than the last before mentioned: the stalk is tender and crooked. The floures grow at the top yellow of colour, in shape resembling the yellow flies bred in the dung of Kine after raine.

8 The small yellow Satyrion hath leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first coming vp; the slender stalke riseth vp in the midst, of halfe a hand high. The floures grow scatteringly toward the top, resembling the flies last before mentioned, darke or rusty of colour. The stones or bulbes are very round.

9 Birds Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of Plantaine; among the which rise vp tender stalkes couered euen to the tuft of the floures with the like leaues, but lesser, in such sort that the stalkes cannot be scene for the leaues. The floures grow at the top, not so thicke set or thrust together as the others, purple of colour, like in shape vnto little Birds, with their wings spread abroad ready to fly. The roots be like the former.

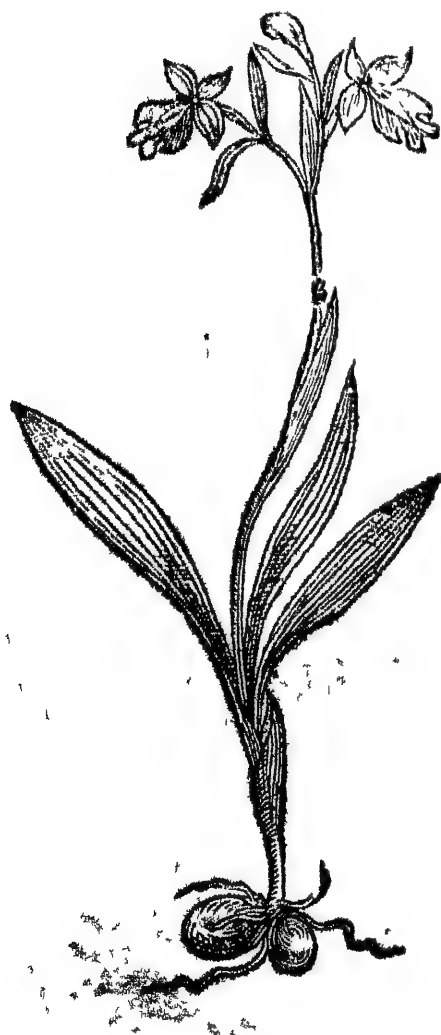
10 Spotted Birds Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, sauing that they be dashed or

spotted here and there with darke spots or streakes, hauing a stalke couered with the like leaues, so that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke spots which this kinde is dasht with.

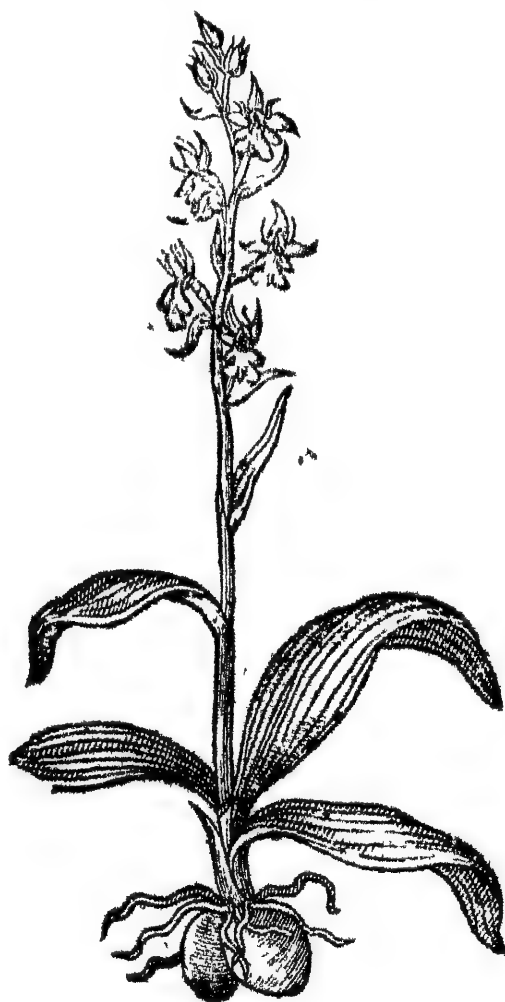
11 White Birds Satyrion hath leaues rising immediately forth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but shorter; among the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke two handfulls high, on the top whereof be white floures resembling the shape or forme of a small bird ready to fly, or a white Butter-fly with her wings spread abroad. The roots are round, and smaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the great plantaine among the which riseth vp a fat stalke full of sap or iuyce, cloathed or wrapped in the like leaues such to the tuft of floures, whereupon do grow little floures resembling a little man hauing a helmet vpon his head, his hands and legges cut off, white vpon the inside, spotted with many purple spots, and the backe part of the floure of a deeper colour tending to rednesse. The roots be greater than any of the other kindes of Satyrions.

† 7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea*.
Yellow Satyrion.



† 9 *Orchis Myodes minor*.
Small yellow Satyrion.



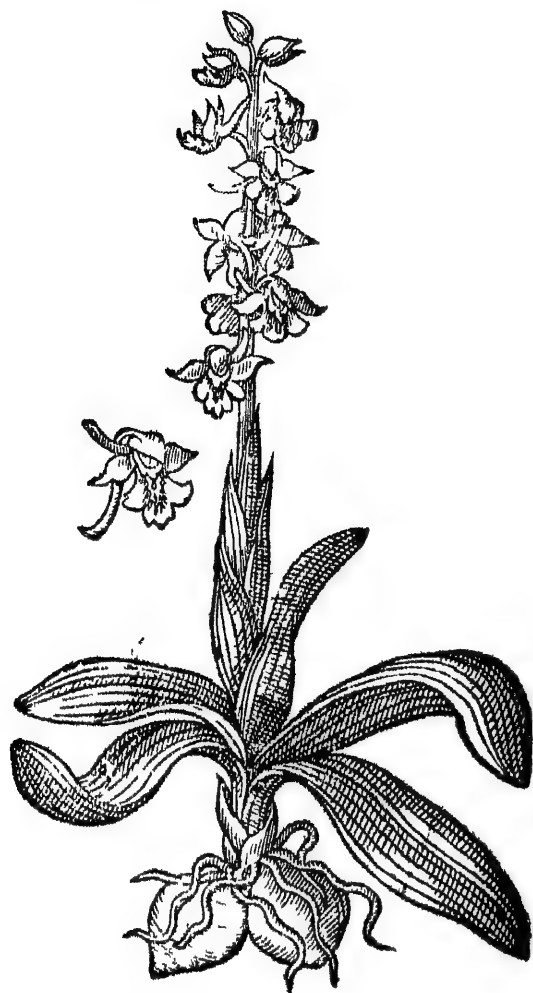
13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, but lesse than the souldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backside of the floures are somewhat mixed with whitenesse, and sometimes are ash coloured: the inside of the floure is spotted with white likewise.

14 Spider Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto those of the Lilly, scatteringly set vpon a weake and feeble stalk, whereupon doth grow small floures, resembling as well in shape as colour the body of a dead humble Bee, or rather of a Spider; and therefore I thinke *Lobel*, who was the Author of this name, would haue said *Arachnoides*, of *Arachne*, a Spider. ‡

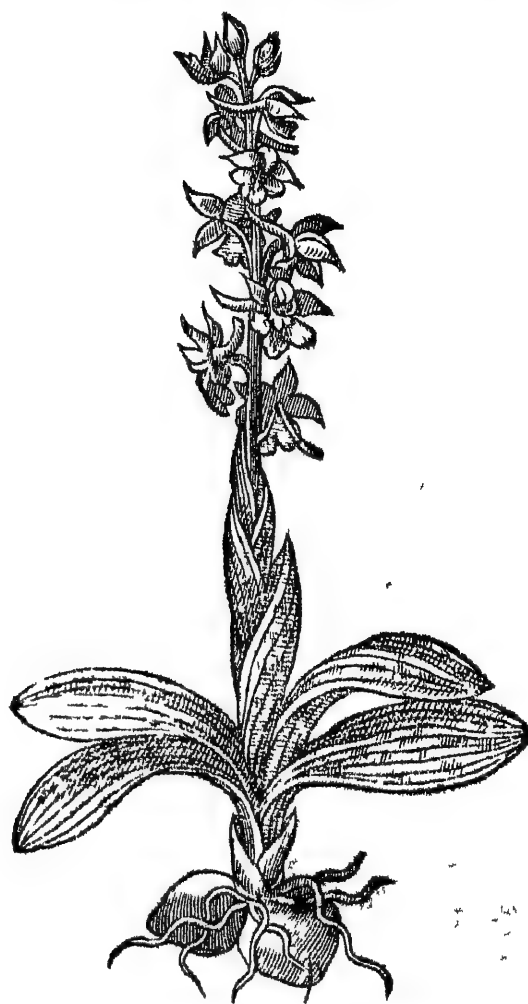
‡ 15 This by right should haue bene put next the Gnat Satyrion, described in the second place. It hath short, yet pretty broad leaues, and those commonly three in number, besides those set vpon the stemme. The floures are small, and much like those of the second former.

Our Author gaue you this figure in the fourteenth place, vnder the title of *Orchis An-*
is of the *Orchis 16. minor* of *Tabernaem.* or *Orchis Angustifolia* of *Boerhauius*. This *Or-*
is the *Myodes*, or Fly Satyrion, but his leaues are farre longer and narrower than

† 9 *Orchis Ornithophora.*
Birds Satyrion.



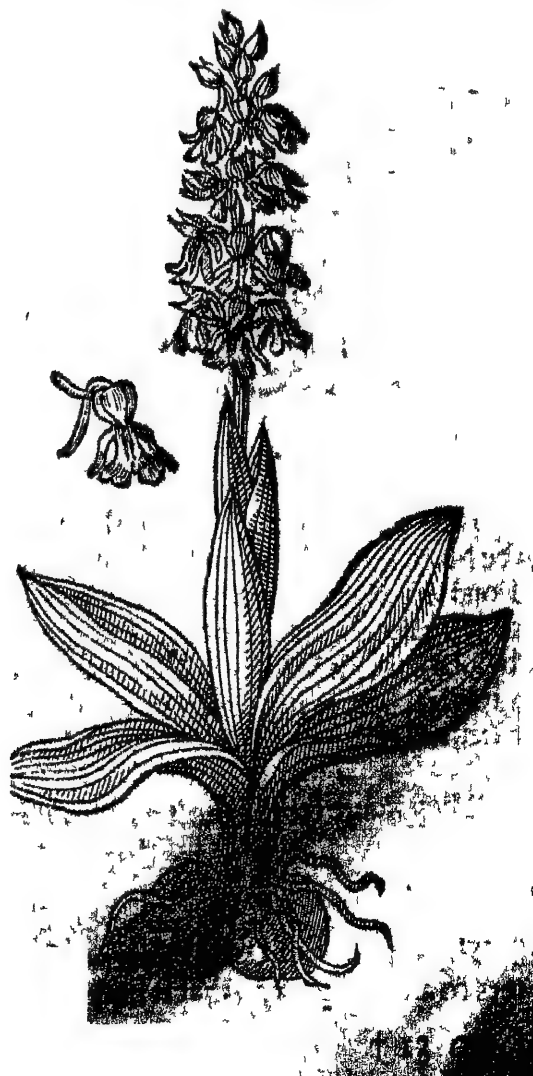
† 10 *Orchis Ornithophora, also maculosa.*
Spotted Birds Orchis.



† 11 *Orchis Ornithophora candida.*
White Birds Orchis.



† 12 *Orchis Strateumator.*
Souldiers Satyrion.



than any of the rest of that kinde, and therein consists the onely and chiefeſt difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Theſe kindeſ of Orchis grow for the moſt part in moiſt medowes and fertile paſtures, as alſo in moiſt woods.

The Bee, the Fly, and the Butter-fly Satyrions do grow vpon barren chalkie hills and heathie grounds, vpon the hils adioyning to a village in Kent named Green-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the ſame place, and in many other places of Kent: likewise in a field adioyning to a ſmall groue of trees, halfe a mile from Saint Albons, at the South end thereof. They grow likewise at Hatfield neere S. Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling, M. Robert Abot, an excellent and diligent Herbariſt.

† 13 *Orchis Stratiotica minor.*
Souldiers Collions.



† 14 *Orchis Andrachnitis.*
Spider Satyrion.



That kinde which reſembleth the white Butter-fly groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North end of Hampſted heath, neere vnto a ſmall cottage there in the way ſide, as yee go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioyning to the pound or pinnefold without the gate, at the Village called High-gate, neere London: and likewise in the wood belonging to a Worſhipfull Gentleman of Kent named Maſter Sidley, of South-fleet; where doe grow likewise many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elſewhere in a great circuit.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt, and ſome of them ſooner.

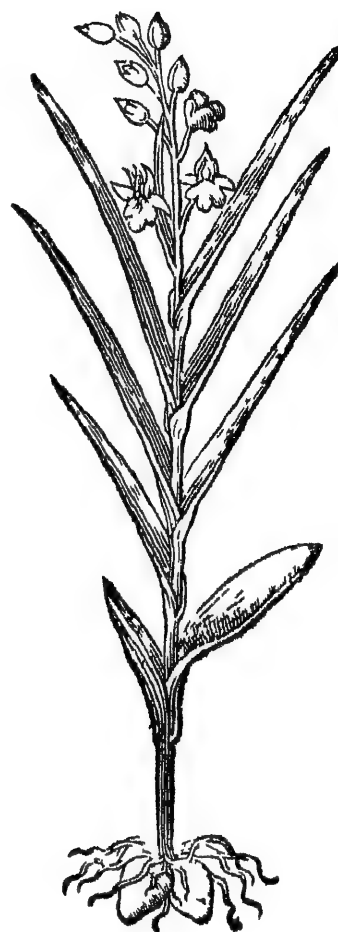
¶ *The Names.*

Theſe kindeſ of Orchis haue not bin much written of by the Antients, neither by the late writers, ſo that it may content you for this time to receiue the names ſet down in theſe

¶ I will not referre what else might be said as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, nor any generall definition vntill a further consideration.

† 15 *Orchis trifolia minor.*
Small Gnat Satyrion.

† 16 *Orchis angustifolia*
Narrow leaued Satyrion.



¶ The Nature and Vertues

The nature and vertues of these kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to those of the Fox stones; notwithstanding there is no great vse of the se in physicke, but they are chiefly regarded for the pleasant and beautifull floures, wherewith Nature hath seemed to play and disport her selfe.

† These Figures in this Chapter were formerly much misplaced as thus, the second was of *Orchis Onobolus foliata* being the tenth. The third was of *Tror-chus minor* or *Taberna* being a variety of *Lychnis viscaria summa*. The fifth was of *Orchis Bitonica*. The sixth, of *Orchis Aegyptiaca*. The seventh and eighth were onely transposed, or put the one for the other. The ninth was of the second, called formerly *Testiculus sphaeroides*. The tenth was of the third, called *Testiculus Vulpinus*. The eleventh was of *Stratiotomus minor*. The twelfth was, of *Stratiotomus minor*. The thirteenth was a variety of the tenth. The fourteenth was of *Orchis angustifolia*, which we here give you in the sixteenth place.

CHAP. II4. Of Sweet Cullions.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of sweet smelling Testicles or Stones, whereof the first is most sweet and pleasant in smell, the others of lesse smell or fauour, differing in floure and roots. Some haue white floures, others yellow; some flesh coloured, some dashed vpon white with a little reddish wash: some haue two stones, others three, and some foure, wherein their difference consisteth.

¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Sweet stones is a small base and low plant in respect of all the rest: The leaues be small, narrow, and short, growing flat vpon the ground; amongst the which riseth vp a small weake and tender stalke of a finger long, whereupon doe grow small

small white floures spike fashion, of a pleasant sweet smell. The roots are two small stones in shape like the other.

2 Triple Orchis hath commonly three, yet sometimes foure bulbes or tuberous roots, somewhat long, set with many small fibres or short threads, from the which roots rise immediately many flat and plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues alongst them like those of Plantaine among the which come forth naked stalkes, finall and tender, whereupon are placed certaine small white floures, triace fashion, not so sweet as the former in smell and sauour. † The top of the stalke whereon the floures do grow, is commonly as if it were twisted or writhen about ‡

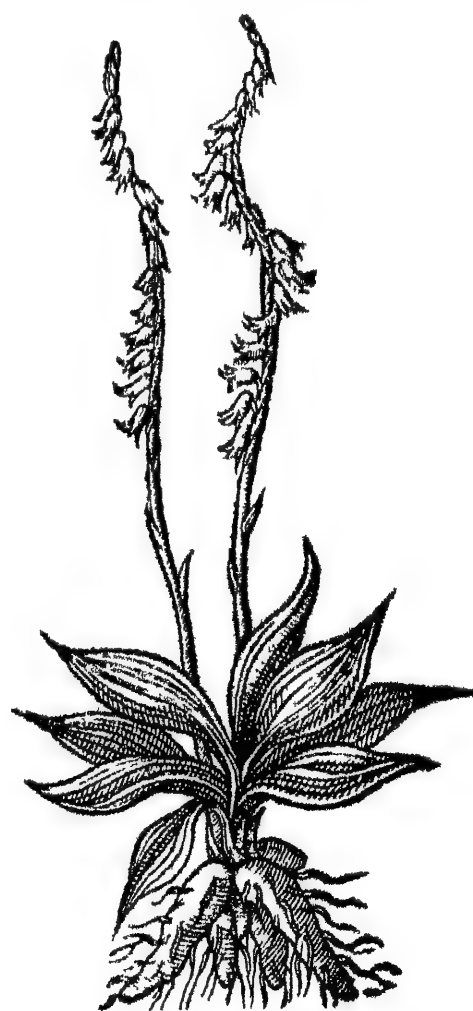
3 Fineseland Lady traces hath two small round stones or bulbes, of the bignesse of the pease that we call Rouncitalls, from the which rise vp a few hairy leaues, lesser than those of the triple stones, ribbed as the small leaved Plantaine among the which cometh forth a small naked stalk, set round about with little yellow floures, not triace fashion as the former.

4 Liege Lady traces hath for his roots two greater stones, and two smaller; from the which come vp two and sometimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the midst like to a trough, from the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke, set with such floures as the last described, sauing that they be of an ouerwoine yellow colour.

1 *Testiculus odoratus.*
Lady Traces.



2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Lady Traces.



¶ The Place.

These kindes of Stones or Cullions do grow in dry pastures and heaths, and likewise vpon chalkie hills, the which I haue found growing plentifully in sundry places, as in the field by Islington, neere London, where there is a bowling place vnder a few old shrubby Okes. They grow likewise vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that sendeth water to the house belonging to the late Sir *Francus Walsingham*. They grow in the field next vnto a Village called Thistleworth, as you go from Branford to her Maesties house at Richmond; also vpon a common Heath by a Village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named *Mr. James Cole*, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow Kindes grow in barren pastures and borders of fields about Oudenden and Clare in Essex

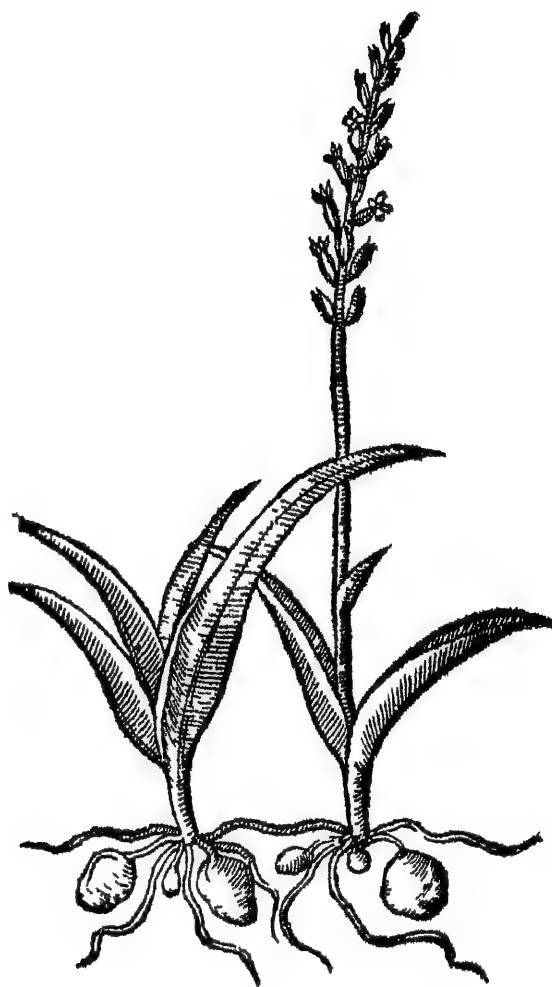
Essex. Likewise nere vnto Muche Dunmow in Essex, where they were shewed me by a learned Gentleman Master *James Twaghts*, excellently well scene in the knowledge of plants.

† I receiued some roots of the second from my kinde friend M. *Thomas Wallis* of Westminster, the which he gathered at Dartford in Kent, vpon a piece of ground commonly called the *Brauth*. but I could not long get them to grow in a garden, neither do any of the other *Satyrions* loue to be pent vp in such straight bounds. ‡

3 *Orchis Frisalata.*
Friesland Lady-trace



4 *Orchis Leodiensis.*
Liege Lady-traces.



¶ The Time.

These kindes of stones do floure from August to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Testiculus Odoratus* in English, Sweet smelling Testicles or stones, not of the sweetnesse of the roots, but of the floures. It is called also *Orchis spiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that thus (as also that which is set forth in the next place) hath the top of the stalke as it were twisted or twined spire fashion, and for that it comineth to floueing in Autumne: of our English women they be called Lady-traces; but euery countrey hath a seuerall name; for some call them Sweet Ballocks, sweet Cods, sweet Cullions, and Stander-grasse. In Dutch, *Knabenkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: In French, *Satyrion*.

The second sort is called *Triorchis*, and also *Tetrarchis*: in English, Triple Lady-traces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frisia*: in English Frieseland Orchis.

The last of these kindes of Testicles or Stones is called of some in Latine, *Orchis Leodiensis*, and *Orchis Lutea*, as also *Basilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Aegineta*: In English, Yellow Lady-traces.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of sweet Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs stones, although nor vsed in Physicke in times past, notwithstanding later Writers haue attributed some vertues vnto them as followeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The full and sappy roots of Lady-traces eaten or boyled in milke, and drinke, prouoke vcery, A nourish and strengthen the body, and be good for such as be fallen into Consumption or Feuer Hectique.

CHAP. 115. Of *Satyrion Royall*.

¶ The Description

1 **T**He male *Satyrion* royal hath large roots, 1 nobbed, not bulbe like the other. It is cut or cut into sundry sections like an hand, from the which come vp three or four stalkes set with large leaues like those of Lillies, but less, at the top whereof groweth a tuft of floures, spotted with a deepe purple colour.

2 *Palma Christi* nana.

The male *Satyrion* Royall

3 *Palma Christi* summa.

The female *Satyrion* Royall



2 The female *Satyrion* hath clouen or forked roots, with some fibres ioyned thereto. The leaues be like the former, but smaller and narrower, and confusedly dashed or spotted with black spots: from the which springeth vp a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple floures, in fashion like vnto a Friers hood, changing or varying according to the soile and clymat, sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes light carnation or flesh colour.

3 This in roots and leaues is like the former, but that the leaues want the black spots, the stalke is but low, and the top thereof hath floures of a whitish colour, not spotted: they on the foreside resemble gaping hoods, with eares on each side, and a broad lip hanging down; the back part ends in a broad obtuse spur. These floures smell like Elder blossomes. ¶

¶ The Place.

The royall *Satyrions* grow for the most part in moist and fenny grounds, meadows, and Woods that are very moist and shadowie. I haue found them in many places, especially in the midst of a wood in Kent called Swainescombe wood neere to Grauesend, by the village Swainescombe, and likewise in Hamptel wood foure miles from London.

¶ The Time.

They ripen in May and Iune, but seldome later.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Orchis Palmata Pannonica* 8. *Clus.*
The Austrian handed Satyrion.



¶ The Names.

† Royal Satyrion, or finger Orchis is called in Latine, *Palma Christi*, notwithstanding there is another herbe or plant called by the same name, which otherwise is called *Rizinus*. This plant is called likewise of some, *Satyrion Basilicum*, or *Satyrion regium*. Some would haue it to be *Buziden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicenna* saith *Buziden* is a woody Indian medicine and *Serapio* saith, *Buziden* be hard white roots like those of *Belsen albam*, and that it is an Indian drug but contrariwise the roots of *Palma Christi* are nothing lesse than woody, so that it cannot be the same. *Matthiolus* would haue Satyrion royall to be the *Digit Citrini* of *Auicenna*, finding fault with the Monkes which set forth Commentaries vpon *Misus* Compositions, for doubting and leauing it to the iudgement of the discrete Reader. Yet do we better allow of the Monkes doubt, than of *Matthiolus* his assertion. For *Auicenna*'s words be these; What is *Asfalafiti*, or *Digit Citrini* and answering the doubt himselfe, he saith, It is in figure or shape like the palme of a mans hand, of a mixt colour betweene yellow and white, and it is hard, in which there is a little sweetnesse, and there is a Citrine sort dusty and without sweetnesse. *Rhasis* also in the last booke of his Continent calls these, *Digit Cracei*, or Saffron fingers; and he saith it is a gumme or veine for Dyars.

Now these roots are nothing lesse than of a Saffron colour, and wholly vnfit for Dying. Wherefore without doubt these words of *Auicenna* and *Rhasis*, in the eares of men of iudgment do confirme, That Satyrion Royall, or *Palma Christi*, are not those *Digit Citrini*. The Germans call it *Creutblum*; the low Dutch, *Handekens creut*; the French, *Satyrion royal*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Roots of Satyrion royall are like to *Cynosorchis* or Dogs stones, both in saueur and taste, and therefore are thought by some to be of like faculties. Yet *Nicolaus Nicolus*, in the chapter of the cure of a Quartaine Ague, saith, That the roots of *Palma Christi* are of force to purge vpward and downward; and that a piece of the root as long as ones thumbe stamped and giuen with wine before the fit cometh, is a good remedie against old Quartaines after purgation: and reporteth, That one *Balsolus*, after he had endured 44 fits, was cured therewith.

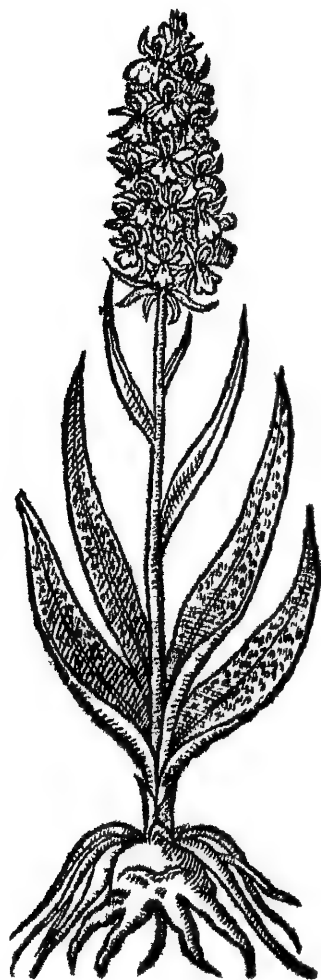
† This facultie of purging and vomiting, which our Author out of *Dodoneus*, and the error of *Nicolus*, giveth to the roots of *Palma Christi*, I doubt is mistaken and put in the wrong place: for I iudge it to belong to the *Rizinus*, which also is called *Palma Christi*, for that *Nicolus* saith, a peece of root must be taken as long as ones thumbe; now the whole root of this plant is not so long. And besides, *Rizinus* is knowen to haue a vomitory or purging facultie.

CHAP. 116. Of Serapia's Stones.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Serapias stones, whereof some be male, others female, some great, and some of a smaller kinde; varying likewise in colour of the flowers, whereof some be white, others purple, altering according to the soile or clymate, as the greater part of bulbous roots do. Moreover, some grow in marshie and fenny grounds, and some in fertile pastures, lying open to the Sun, varying likewise in the shape of their flowers; retaining the forme of flies, Butter-flies, and Gnats, like those of the Fox stones.

1 *Serapias Candida flore.*
White handed Orchis.



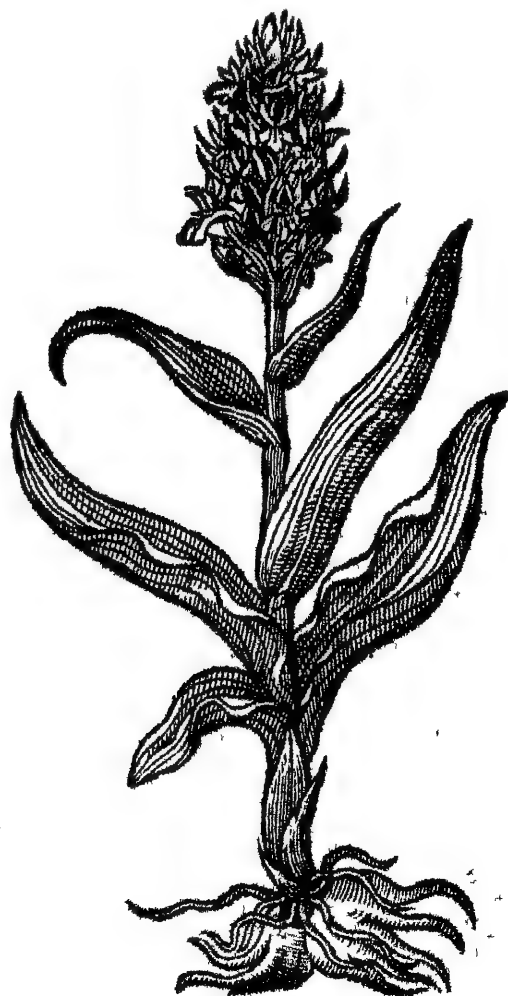
2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.



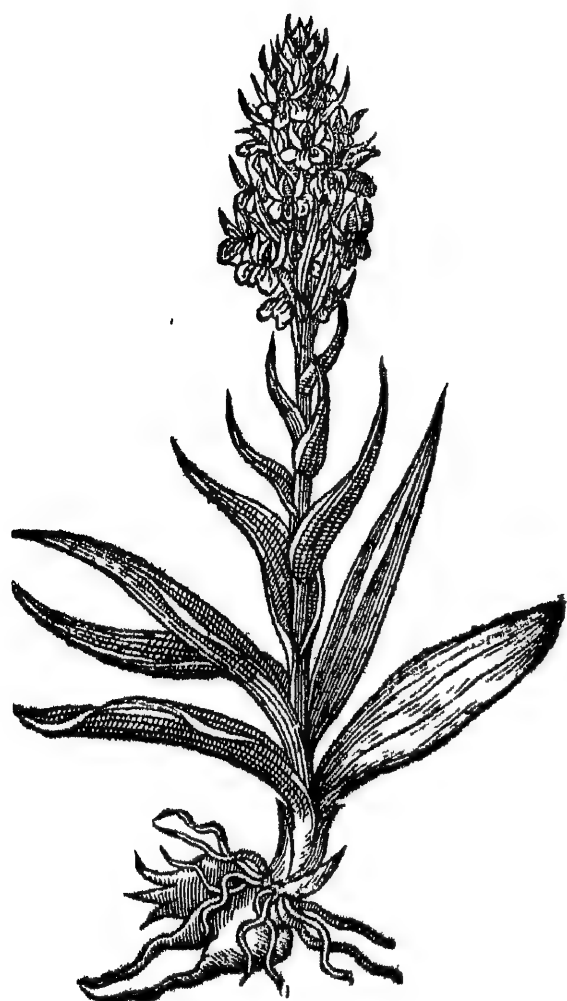
3 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*
Marsh Satyrion.



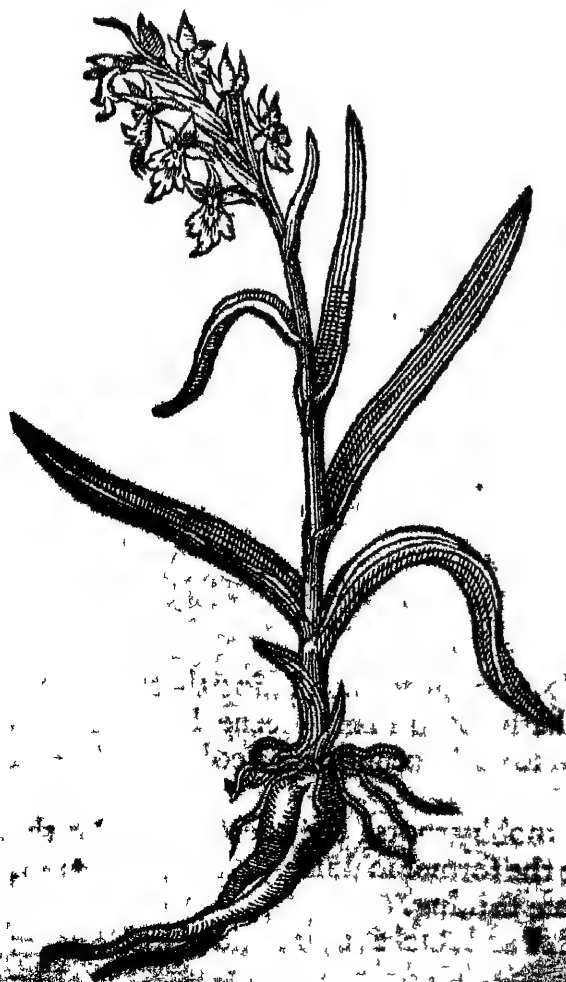
4 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*
Fenny Satyrion.



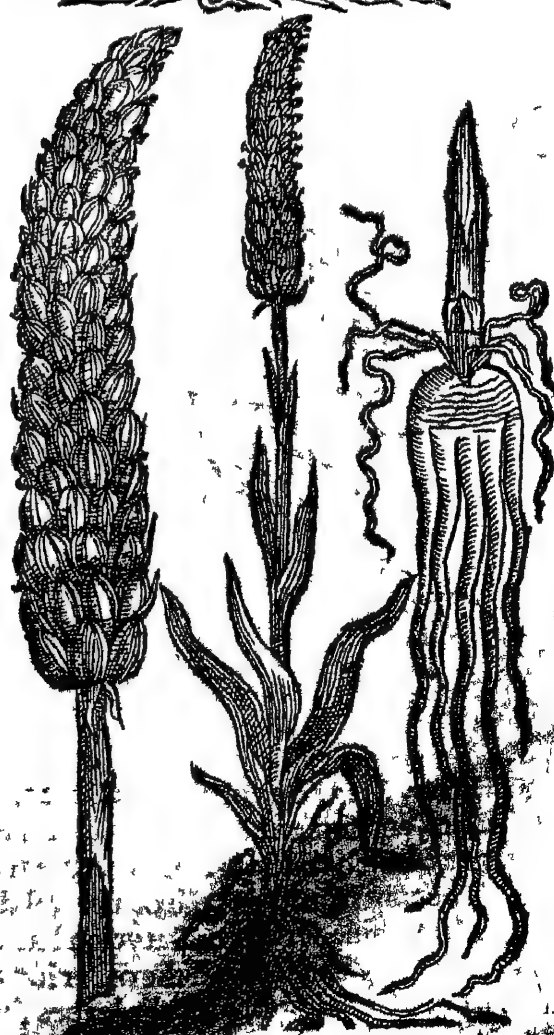
† 5 *Serapias Montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.



7 *Serapias Castrata.*
Gelded Satyrion.



† 6 *Serapias Garophyllat acuminat & sem*
Sweet-smelling Satyrion, with the root and
seed exprest at large.



¶ The Description.

THe white handed Orchis or Satyrion hath long and large leaues, spotted and dathed with blacke spots, from the which doth rise vp a small fragile or brittle stalk of two hands high, hauing at the top a bush or spoky tuft of white floures, like in shape to those of *Palma Christi*, whereof this is a kinde. The root is thicke, fat, and full of myce, fashioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with some tough and fat strings fastned to the upper part thereof.

2 Red handed Satyrion is a small low and base herbe, hauing a small tender stalke set with two or three small leaues, like vnto those of the Lecke, but shorter. The floure groweth at the top tuft fashion, of a glistering red colour, with a root fashioned like an hand, but lesser than the former.

3 Serapia's stones, or manish Satyrion hath a thicke knobby root, diuided into fingers like those of *Palma Christi*, whereof it is a kinde. from which rise thicke fat and spongiuous stalkes, set with broad leaues like those of Plantaine, but much longer, euen to the top of the tuft of floures; but the higher they rise toward the top the smaller they are. The floure consisteth of many small hooded floures somewhat whitish, spotted within with deepe purple spots; the back side of the little floures are Violet mixed with purple

¶ 8 *Serapias Batrachites*.
Frog Satyrion.

¶ 9 *Serapias Batrachites alba*.
The other Frog Satyrion



4 Fenny Satyrion (or Serapia's stones) differeth little from the former, sauing that the leaues are smaller, and somewhat spotted, and the tuft of floures hath not so many Greene leaues, nor so long, mixed with the floures, neither are they altogether of so darke or purplish a colour as the former. The roots are like those of the last described.

5 Mountaine Orchis or Satyrion hath thicke fat and knobby roots, the one of them for the most part being handed, and the other long. It growes like the former in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but is somewhat bigger, with the leaues smother, and more shining.

6 Clowd Satyrion, or sweet smelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke roots diuided into fingers like

like those of *Palma Christi*, saying that the fingers are longer, smaller, and more in number, from the which rise up long and narrow leaves like those of *Narcissus* or *Daffodill* among which cometh forth a small tender stalk, at the top whereof groweth a purple tuft compact of many small flowers resembling Flies, but in favour and smell like the Clove, or Clove Gillo-floure, but faire sweeter and pleasanter, as my selfe with many others can witness now living, that haue both seene and smelt them in my garden. † After the flower is past, come many seed vessels filled with a small seed, and growing after the manner as you see them here it large expressed in a figure, together with the root also set forth at full. ‡

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaves with nerues and sinewes like to those of *Daffodill*, set vpon a weake and tender stalk, with flowers at the top white of colour, spotted within the flower, and in shape they are like Gnats and little Flies. The stalk is gelded as it were, or the stones and hands cut off, leauing for the root two long legges or fingers, with many strings fastned vnto the top.

8 *Trog Satyrion* hath small flat leaves set vpon a slender weake stem, at the top whereof growes a tuft of flowers compact of sundry small flowers, which in shape do resemble little frogges, whereof it tooke his name. The root is likewise gelded, onely reserued two small mishapen lumps with certaine fibres annexed thereto

† 9 This also may fitly be added to the last described, the root shewing it to be of a kinde betweene the *Serapia's* and *Orchis*. It groweth to the height of the former, with short leaves engutting the stalk at then sitting on. The flowers on the top resemble a Frogge, with their long leaves, and if you looke vpon them in another posture, they will somewhat resemble little Flies; wherefore *Lobel* calls it as well *Myoides*, as *Batrachites*. ‡

¶ The Time.

These Plants flourish in the month of May and Iune, but seldome after, except some degenerate kinde, or that it hath had some impediment in the time when it should haue flowered, as often hapneth

¶ The Names.

We haue called these kindes, *Serapia's stones*, or *Serapiades*, especially for that sundry of them do bring forth flowers resembling Flies and such like fruitfull and lasciuious insects, as taking their name from *Serapis* the god of the ciuitens of Alexandria in Egypt, who had a most famous Temple at Canopus, where he was worshipped with all kinde of lasciuious wantonness, songs, and dances, as we may reade in *Strabo*, in his seuenteenth Booke. *Apuleius* confounds the *Orchides* and *Serapiades*, vnder the name of both the *Satyrions* and withall saith it is called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines, *Testiculus Leporinus*. In English we may call them *Satyrions*, and finger *Orchis*, and Hares stones.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Serapia's stones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and Vertues, like vnto the *Satyrion Royall*; and although not so much vsed in physicke, yet doubtlesse they worke the effect of the other Stones.

† The fifth was the figure of *Satyrion* in the saluum of Tabern and is a kinde of *Testiculus Leporinus*. 6 In this place formerly was the figure of the last before now *Serapia's montana*. 8 Here was the figure of *Orchis Myoides*, which should haue bene in the sixth place in the 101 Chapter of the former Edition, being the 113 of this.

CHAP. II 7.

Of Fenny Stones.

¶ The Description.

† 1 THIS hath cleft or diuided roots like fingers, much like vnto the Roots of other *Palma Christi's*, whereof this is a kinde; from the which riseth up a stalk of a foot high, set here and there with very small little leaves, of colour red, which do clip or embrace the stalkes almost round about, like the leaves of *Thorow-wat*.

top of the stalke groweth a faire bush of very red flowers, among the which flowers doe grow in it small sharpe pointed leanes. The seed I could never observe, being a thing like dust that flieeth in the wind.

2 The other Marsh handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in the leanes and flowers, for that the leanes are smaller and narrower, and the flowers are faire white, gaping wide open, in the hollow of which whereof appeare certaine things obscurely hidden, resembling little helmets, which setteth forth the difference.

1 *Scirpus maritimus* *palustris*.
Marsh Dragon Satyrion.

2 *Scirpus palustris* *leptophylla* *chirca*.
The other Marsh handed Satyrion.

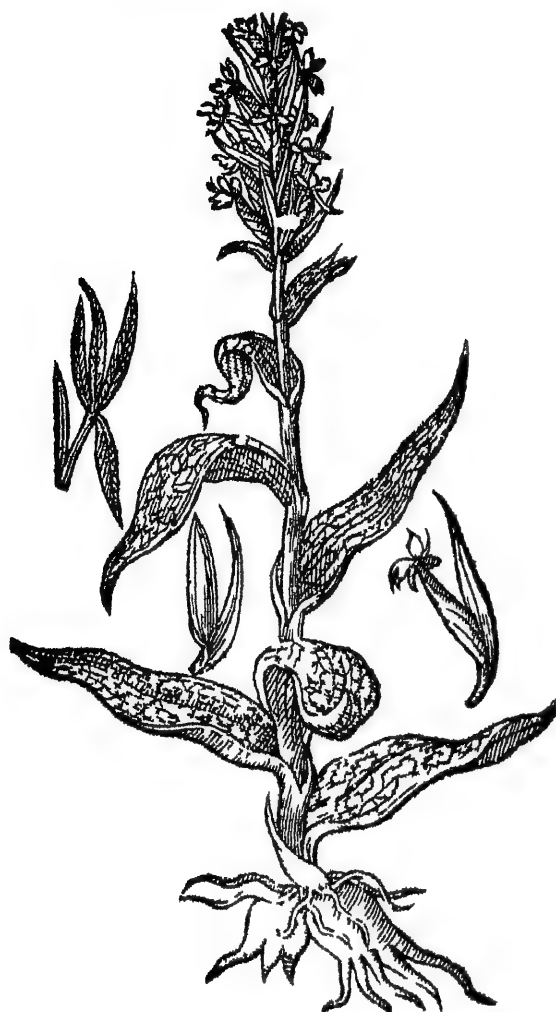


3 This third handed Satyrion hath roots fashioned like an hand, with some strings fastned to the upper part of them, from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke armed with large leanes, very notably dasht with blackish spots, clipping or embracing the stalke round about. At the top of the stalke standeth a faire tuft of purple flowers, with many Greene leanes mingled amongst the same which maketh the bush or tuft much greater. The seed is nothing else but as it were dust like the other of his kinde: ‡ and it is contained in such twined vessels as you see explicated apart by the side of the figure, which vessels are not peculiar to this, but common to most part of the other Satyrions. ‡

4 The creeping rooted Orchis or Satyrion without testicles, hath many long roots dispersing themselves, or creeping far abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the rest of the Orchids: which Roots are of the bignesse of strawes, in substance like those of Sopewort; from the which immediately doth rise foure or five broad smooth leanes like unto the small Plantain, from the which shooteth vp a small and tender stalke, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant spikie eare of a whitish colour, spotted on the inside with little speckes of a bloudie colour. The seed also is very small.

5 This four handed roots like others of this kinde sends vp a large stalke, sometimes attaining to the height of two cubits; the leanes are much like to those of the marsh Satyrions; the flowers are of an elegant purple, with little hoods like the top of an helmet (whence *Germana*

3 *Palma Christi palustris.*
The third handed marish Saryion.



‡ 5 *Palma Christi maxima.*
The greatest handed Saryion.



4 *Palma Christi, radice repente.*
Creeping Saryion.



termed the plant, *Cynosorch. conopsea*; and from the height he called it *Macrocaulos*.) These flowers smell sweet, and are succeeded by seeds like those of the rest of this kindred.

It delights to grow in grounds of an indifferent temper, not too moist nor too dry. It flowers from mid-May to mid-June. ‡

The Place.

They grow in marish and fenny grounds, and in shadowie woods that are very moist.

The fourth was found by a learned Preacher called Master *Robert Abbot*, of Bishops Hatfield, in a boggy groue where a Conduit head doth stand, that sendeth water to the Queenes house in the same towne.

‡ It growes also plentifully in Hampshire, within a mile of a market Towne called Peters-field, in a moist meadow named Wood-mead, neere the path leading from Peters-field, towards Beryton. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish about May and June.

‡ The Names.

‡ This is *Cynosorchis Dracuntias* of Label and ~~name~~.

It is reported, That it groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto a village called Knaefborough I found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent two miles from Grauesend, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house called Master *William Swan*, of Howcke Greene. The wood belongeth to one Master *Iohn Sidley* which plant I did neuer see clsewhere; and because it is very rare, I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for the better finding it, because it doth grow but in one piece of the Wood that is to say, The ground is couered all ouer in the same place neere about it with the herbe *Sanycle*, and also with the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-fly *Satyron*.

¶ *The Time.*

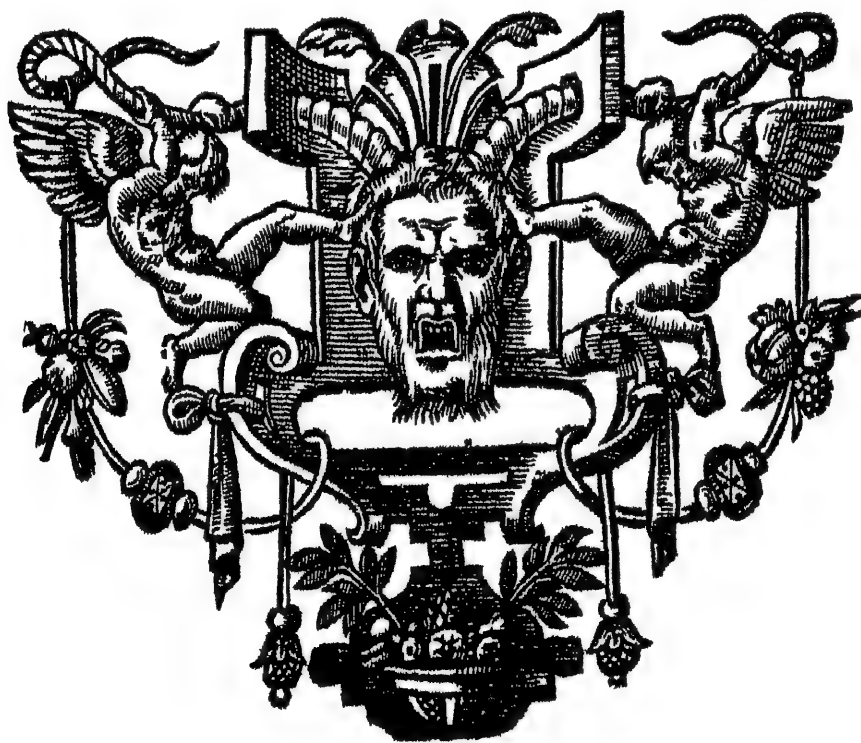
It floureth and flourisheth in Iune and August. The dusty or mealy seed (if it may be called seed) fallcth in the end of August; but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or bairen dust, and not any seed at all.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortivum* of some, *Nidus avis* in French *Nid d'oiseau* in English, Birds nest, or Goose-nest. in Low-Dutch, *Uogels nest*: in High-Dutch, *Margen d'ehen*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

It is not vsed in Physicke that I can finde in any authoritie either of the antient or later Writers, but is esteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therefore not vsed





THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing the description, place, time, names, nature, and
vertues of all sorts of Herbes for meate, medicine,
or sweet smelling vse, &c.*



We haue in our first booke sufficiently described the Grasses, Rushes, Flags, Corne, and bulbous rooted Plants, which for the most part are such as with their braue and gallant floures decke and beautifie Gardens, and feed rather the eyes than the belly. Now there remaine certaine other bulbes, whereof the most (though not all) serue for food: of which we will also discourse in the first place in this booke, diuiding them in such sort, that those of one kinde shall be separated from another. ‡ In handling these and such as next succeed them, we shall treat of diuers, yea the most part of those Herbes that the Greekes call by a generall name *Ασπερα* and the Latines, *Olera* and we in English, Sallet-herbes. When we haue past ouer these, we shall speake of other plants, as they shall haue resemblance each to other in their externall forme. ‡

CHAP. I. Of Turneps.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Turneps, some wilde, some of the garden; some with round roots globe fashion, other ouall or pearce fashion, and another sort longish or somewhat like a Radish: and of all these there are sundry varieties, some being great, and some of a smaller sort

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Turnep hath long rough and greene leaues, cut or snipt about the edges with deepe gashes. The stalke diuiderh it selfe into sundry branches or armes, bearing at the top small floures of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple: which being past, there do succeed long cods full of small blackish seed like rape seed. The root is round like a bowle, and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing very shallow in the ground, and often shewing it selfe above the face of the earth.

‡ 2 This is like the precedent in each respect, but that the root is not made so globous or bowle-fashioned as the former, but slenderer, and much longer, as you may perceiue by the figure wee here giue you. ‡

3 The small Turnep is like vnto the first described, sauing that it is lesser. The root is much sweeter in taste, as my selfe hath often proued.

4 There is another sort of small Turnep said to haue red roots; ‡ and there are other-some whose roots are yellow both within and without; some also are greene on the outside, and other-some blackish. ‡

¶ The Place.

The Turnep prospereth wel in a light, loose, and fere earth, and so loose, as *Petrus Crescentinus*

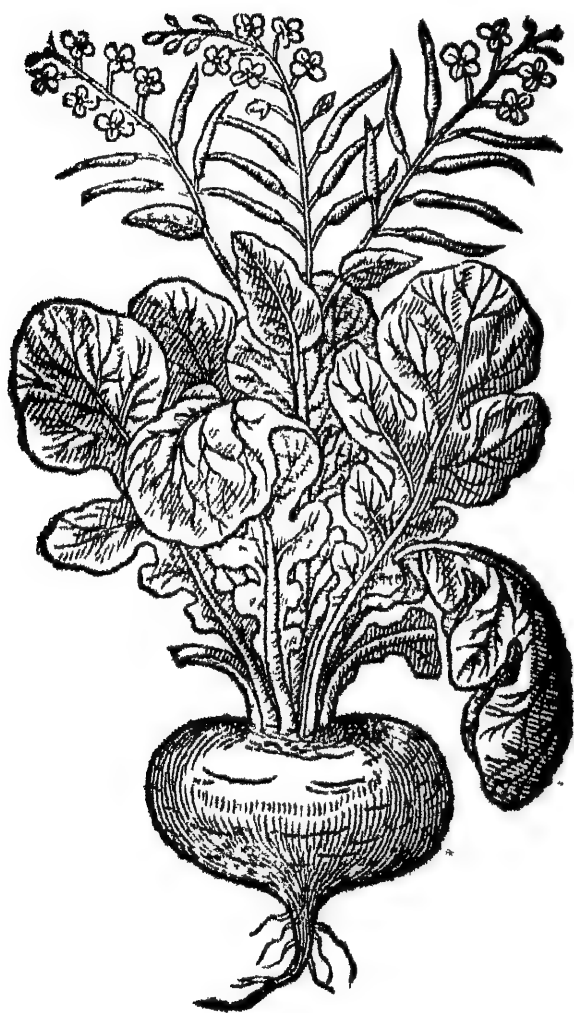
that it may be turned almost into dust. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyards or Hop gardens in most places of England.

The small Turnep groweth by Hackney, in a sandy ground; and those that are brought to Cheape-side market from that Village are the best that ever I tasted.

¶ *The Time.*

Turneps are sowne in the spring, as also in the end of August. They floure and seed the second yeare after they are sown: for those which floure the same yeare that they are sown are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheshire about the Namptwitch, Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in causing ficke and giddinesse of the braine for a season.

1 *Rapum majus.*
Great Turnep.



2 *Rapum radice oblonga.*
Longish rooted Turnep.



¶ *The Names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapum*. in Greeke, ραπι: the name commonly vsed in shops and euerywhere is *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it ραπι the Boetians, ραπι, as *Athenaeus* reporteth: in high Dutch, *Ruben*: in low Dutch, *Rapen*: in French, *Nauveau rond*: in Spanisht, *Nabo*: in English, Turnep, and Rape.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The bulbous or knobbed root, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw, especially of the poore people in Wales, but most commonly boiled. The raw root is windy, and engendreth grosse and cold blood; the boyled doth coole lesse, and so little, that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moist and windy.
- B It auaieth not a little after what manner it is prepared; for being boyled in water, or in a certaine broth, it is more moist, and sooner descendeth, and maketh the body more soluble; but being roasted or baked it drieth, and ingendreth lesse winde, and yet it is not altogether without winde. But howsoeuer they bedressed, they yeeld more plenty of nourishment than those that are eaten raw: they do increase milke in womens breasts, and naturall seed, and prouoke vrine.
- C The decoction of Turneps is good against the cough and hoarsenesse of the voice, being drunke in the evening with a little sugar, or a quantitie of clarified honey.
- D *Dioscorides* writeth, That the Turnep it selfe being stamped, is with good successe applied vpon moultrie

mouldie or kiled heeles, and that also oile of roses boiled in a hollow turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the same.

The young and tender shootes or springs of Turneps at their first comming forth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a sallade, prouoke vrine

The seed is mixed with counterpoisons and treacles and being drunke it is a remedie against poisons.

They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is pressed out of the seed, against the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and also minister it to young children against the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth forth.

The oile washed with water doth allae the feiuent heat and ruggednesse of the skin,

CHAP. 2. Of wilde Turneps.

¶ The Kindes.

There be three sorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape which beareth the seed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth singing birds. the other the common enemy to corne, which call Charlock, whereof there be two kindes, one with a yellow, or els purple floure, the other with a white floure: there is also another of the water and marish grounds.

1 *Rapum sylvestre.*
Wilde Turneps.

2 *Rapistrum aruorum.*
Charlocke or Chadlocke.



¶ The Description.

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaves like to the Turneps, but not so deeply gashed in the edges. The stalkes are slender and somewhat hairy, of two cubits high, diuiding themselves at the top into manye or branches, whereon doe grow little yellowe flowers, which being past, they beare small long cods, which containe the seed like that of the Turnep, but smaller, reddish, and of a fine taste.

and biting taste as is the mustaid, but bitterer. The root is small, and perisheth when the seed is ripe

2 Charlocke, or the wilde rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but lesser, the stalke and leaues being also tough. The stalkes bee of a cubite high, slender, and branched, the floures are sometimes purplish, but more often yellow. The rootes are slender, with certaine threds or strings hanging on them

¶ There is also another varietie hereof with the leaues lesse diuided, and much smoother than the two last described, hauing yellow floures and cods not so deeply joynted as the last described: this is that, which is set forth by *Matthiolus* vnder the name of *Lampfana*

3 Water Chadlocke groweth vp to the height of three foot or somewhat more, with branches slender and smooth in respect of any of the rest of his kinde, set with rough ribbed leaues, deeply indented about the lower part of the leafe. The floures grow at the top of the branches, vmbel or tuft fashon, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. ¶ The root is long, tough, and full of strings, creeping and putting forth many stalkes the seed vessells are short and small. *Bauhine* hath this vnder the title of *Raphanus aquaticus alter*. ¶

2 *Rapistrum aruense alterum*
Another wilde Charlocke.



3 *Rapistrum aquaticum*.
Water Chadlocke.



¶ The Place.

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, doe grow of themselves in fallow fields, and likewise by high wayes neere vnto old walls, upon ditch bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the most part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and such like places.

Water Chadlocke groweth in moist meadowes and marish grounds, as also in water ditches, and such like places.

¶ The Time.

These doe flourish from March, till Summer be farre spent, and in the meane season the seed is

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapistrum*, *Rapum sylvestre*, and of some, *Sinapi sylvest.*, or wild mustard in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in low Dutch, *Hrick*: in French, *Velar*. in English, Rape, and Rape seed. *Rapistrum aruorum* is called Charlock, and Carlock.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of these wild kindes of Turneps as also the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as mustard seed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clenſing qualitie, and somewhat digesting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diuers vse the seed of Rape in ſteed of mustard seed, who either make hereof a ſauce bearing the name of mustard, or elſe mixe it with mustard ſeed but this kinde of ſauce is not ſo pleaſant to the taſte, becauſe it is bitter.

Galen writeth that theſe being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Diaſcorides* ſaith, they warme the ſtomacke and nourish ſomewhat.

CHAP. 3. Of Nauewes.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be ſundrie kindes of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kindes of Turnep, of which ſome are of the garden, and other wilde, or of the field.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

NAuew gentle is like vnto Turneps in ſtalckes, floures, and ſeed, as alſo in the ſhape of the leaues, but thoſe of the Nauew are much ſmooother, it alſo diſfereth in the root. the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew root is ſomewhat ſtretched forth in length.

† 1 *Bumias.*

Nauew Gentle.

† 2 *Bumias ſylueſtris L'Obely.*

Wilde Nauew.



2 The ſmall or wilde Naveau is like vnto the former, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer, the root is ſmall, ſomewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

Nauew-gentle requirerh a loose and yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, and prospereth in a fruitfull soile he is sown in France, Bauaria, and other places in the fields for the seeds sake, as is likewise that wild Colewort called of the old writers *Crambe* for the plentiful increase of the seeds bringeth no small gain to the husbandmen of that countrey, because that being pressed they yeeld an oile which is vsed not onely in lampes, but also in the making of sope, for of this oile and a lye made of certaine ashes, is boiled a sope which is vsed in the Lowe-countries euery where to scoune and wash linnen clothes. I haue heard it reported that it is at this day sown in England for the same purpose.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes nere vnto villages and good townes, as also vpon flesh marshie bankes in most places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Nauew is sown, floureth and seedeth at the same time that the Turnep doth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and also *Bunias* in Greeke *βυνια* the Germanes call it *Steckruben*: the Biabanders, *Steckropen*: in Spanish, *Naps* in Italian, *Nano*: the Frenchmen, *Naueau* in English, Nauew-gentle, or French Naueau. The other is called *Napus sylvestris* or wild Nauew.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet some suppose that the Nauew is a little drier, and not so soone concocted, nor passeth downe so easily, and doth withall ingender lesse winde In the rest it is answerable to the Turnep.

A The seeds of these taken in drinke or broth are good against poyson, and are vsually put into Antidotes for the same purpose. †.

† The figure that was in the first place of a kinde of the long Turnep described by me in the second place of the first chapter of this second booke. And that in the second place was a lesser kinde of the same.

CHAP. 4. Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe.

Leontopetalon.

Lyons leafe.

¶ *The Description.*

LYONS Turnep or Lyons leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto Coleworts, or rather like the pronyes cut and diuided into sundry great gashes: the stalke is two foot long, thicke, and full of iuyce, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches or wings, in the tops whereof stand red floures: afterward there appeareth long cods in which lie the seeds like vnto tares, or wilde chichs. The root is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among corne in diuers places of Italy, in Candie also, and in other Prouinces towards the South and East. The right honourable Lord Zouch brought a plant hereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as farre as I doe know, it perished.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in winter, as witnesseth *Petrus Beldius*.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *λεοντοπέταλον*, that is, *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe. *Plinie* doth call it also *Leontopetalon Apulerius*, *Leontopodium*: yet there is another plant called by the same name. There bee many bastard Names giuen vnto it, as *Rapeium*,

Rapetum, *Papanerculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Bramaria* in English Lyons leafe, and Lyons Turnep.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lyons Turnep is of force to digest; it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root (saith *Dioscorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth most speedily alay the paine. It is put into glisters which are made for them that bee tormented with the *Sciatica*.

CHAP. 5. Of Radish.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be sundrie sorts of Radish, whereof some be long and white, others long and blacke; some round and white, others round, or of the forme of a peare, and blacke of colour; some wilde, or of the field; and some tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this present chapter.

† 1 *Raphanus sativus.*
Garden Radish.



† 2 *Radicula sativaminor.*
Small garden Radish.



¶ *The Description.*

1 The garden Radish sendeth forth great and large leaues, Greene, rough on both sides with deepe gashes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but the stalkes bee round and parted into many branches, out of which spring small flowers of a purple colour, made of foure little leaues; and when they be past, there doe come forth pointed cods huff or blowne vp toward the stalk, full of shining submities, which contained the seed, of a light browne colour, somewhat greater than the seed of *Brassica* or Coleworts. The root is grosse, long, and white both without and within, and is of a sweet taste.

2 The small garden Radish hath leaues like the former, but smaller, and a one brittle in handling. The stalke of two cubits high, whereon be the floures like the former. The seed is smaller, and not so shapely in taste. The root is small, long, white both within and without, except a little that sheweth it selfe about the ground of a reddish colour.

3 Radish with a round root hath leaues like the garden Turnep among which leaues springeth vp a round and smooth stalke, diuiding it selfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon doe grow small purplish floures made of foure leaues apeece which be so fast, there doe come in place small long cods puffed vp or bunched in two, and sometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radish, wherein is contained the seed, somewhat smaller than the Colewort seed, but of a hotter taste. The root is round and firme, nothing watrish like the common Radish, more pleasant in taste, wholesomer, not causing such stinking belchings as the garden Radish doth.

4 The Radish with a root fashioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, of a bright reddish colour. The leaues are deeply cut or ragged like those of the Turnep, somewhat rough. The floures are made of foure leaues, of a light carnation or fleshie colour. The seed is contained in small bunched cods like the former. The root is fashioned like a peare or long Turnep, black without and white within, of a firme and solide substance. The taste is quick and sharpe, biting the tongue as the other kindes of Radish, but more strongly.

3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radish.

4 *Raphanus pyriformis, sive radice nigra.*
The blacke, or Peare-fashion Radish.



¶ The Place.

All the kindes of Radish require a loose ground which hath beene long manured and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandie ground, where they are not so subiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Radish are most fitly sown after the Summer Solstice in Iune or Iulie: for being sown betimes in the spring they yeeld not their roots so kindly nor profitably, for then they doe for the most part quickly run vp to stalke and seed, where otherwise they doe not floure and feed till the next spring following. They may be sown ten moneths in the yeere, but as I said before, the best time is in Iune and Iulie.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

Radish is called in Greeke of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other old writers, *ῥαβδαν* in Thop, *Raphanus*, and *Sativa Radicula* in high Dutch, *Reitich*: in low Dutch, *Rauß*: in French, *Rafan*: in Italian, *Raphano* in Spanish, *Rauano* in English, Radish, and Rahone in the Bohemian tongue; *Rzedetso*, *Celsus* affirmeth that the seed of Radish is called of *Marcellus Empiricus*, *Bacarro*, and so likewise of *Aetius* in the second chapter of the second booke of his Terribile yet *Corippus* doth not reade *Bacaron*, but *Cacaron*. The name of *Bacarrum* is also found in *Nicetas*, in the 255 Composition of his first booke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Radish doth manifestly heat and drie, open and make thin by reason of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sauce than a nourishment.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Radish are eaten raw with bread in stead of other food, but being eaten after that manner, they yeeld very little nourishment, and that faultie and ill. But for the most part, they are vsed as sauce with meates to procure appetite, and in that sort they ingender blood lesse faulty, than eaten alone or with bread onely. but seeing they be of a harder digestion than meates, they are also many times troublesome to the stomacke, neuertheless, they serue to distribute and disperse the nourishment, especially being taken after meat; and taken before meat, they cause belchings, and ouerthrow the stomacke.

Before meate they cause vomiting, and especially the rinde the which as is more bitter than the inner substance, so doth it with more force cause that effect if it be giuen with Oxamell, which is a syrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer, Radish prouoketh vrine, and dissolueth cluttered sand, and driueth it forth, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Pliny* writeth, and *Dioscorides* likewise, that it is good against an old cough, and to make thin, thicke and grosse flegme which sticketh in the chest.

In stead hereof the Physicians of our age doe vse water distilled thereof. which likewise procureth vrine mightily, and driueth forth stones in the kidnies.

The root sliced and laid ouer night in white or Rhenish wine, and drunke in the morning, driueth out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taste and smell it is very lothsome.

The root stamped with hony and the powder of a sheepes heart dried, causeth haire to grow in short space.

The seed causeth vomite, prouoketh vrine and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The root stamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all blew and blacke spots, and brused blemishes of the face.

The root boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good against an old cough: it moueth womens sicknesse, and causeth much milke.

† Those figures that were in the first and second place, were varieties of the long Turnep described in the second place, in the first Chapter of this second booke.

CHAP. 6.

Of wilde Radish.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **W**ilde Radish hath a shorter narrower leafe than the common Radish, and more deeply cut or iagged, almost like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The stalke is slender and rough, of two cubits high, diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures are small and white: the cod is long, slender, and ioyned, wherein is the seed. The root is of the bignesse of the finger, white within and without, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 The water Radish hath long and broad leaues, deeply indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The stalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way and that way, being not able to stand vpright without a prop, in so much that yee shall neuer find it, no not when it is very young, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The floures grow at the top made of foure small yellow leaues. The root is long, set in sundrie spaces with small fibres or threads like the rowell of a spur, hot and burning in taste more than any of the garden Radishes.

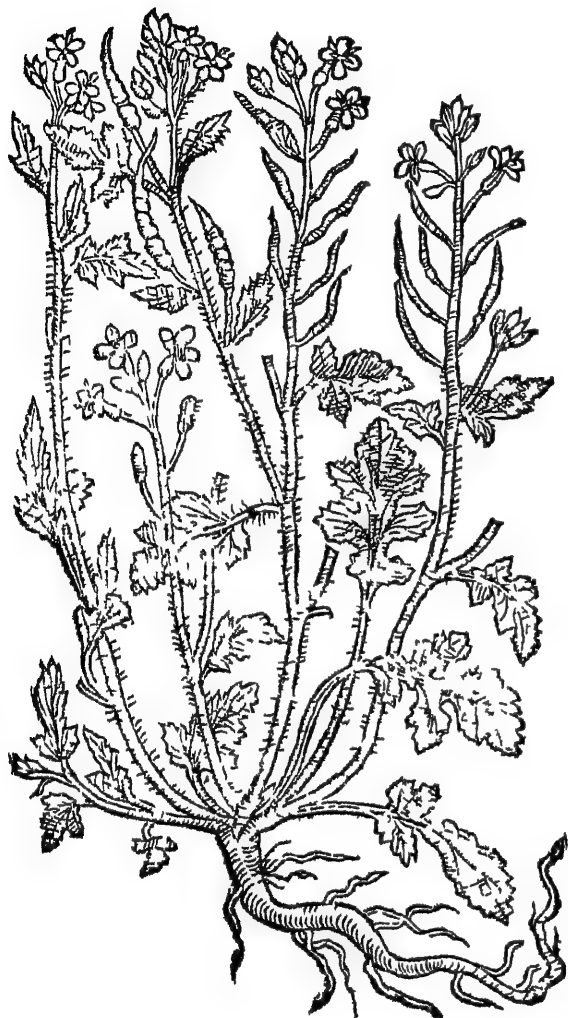
¶ *The Place.*

The first growes vpon the borders of bankes and ditches cast vp, and in the borders of fields.

The

The second growes in ditches, flanding waters, and riuers, as on the stone wall that bordereth vpon the riuier Thames by the Sauoy in London.

1 *Raphanus sylvestris.*
Wilde Radish.



2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*
Water Radish.



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

† The first of these is *Rapistrum flore albo* *Eruca folys*, of Lobell: *Aarmoratia*, or *Rapistrum album* of *Tabernaemontanus* and *Raphanus sylvestris*, of our Author in English, wilde Radish.

The second is *Radicula sylvestris* of *Dodonaeus* and *Rhaphanus aquaticus*, or *palustris* of others. in English, water Radish.

¶ The Temperature.

The wilde Radishes are of like temperature with the garden Radish, but hotter and drier.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewise the boiled root, which as he saith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

CHAP. 7. Of Horse Radish.

¶ The Description.

1 **H**Orse Radish bringeth forth great leaues, long, broad, sharpe pointed and snipped about the edges, of a deepe Greene colour like those of the great garden Docke, called, of some Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but longer and rougher. The stalke is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white floures: which being past, there follow small cods, wherein is the seed. The root is long and thicke, white of colour, in taste sharpe, and very much biting the tongue like mustard.

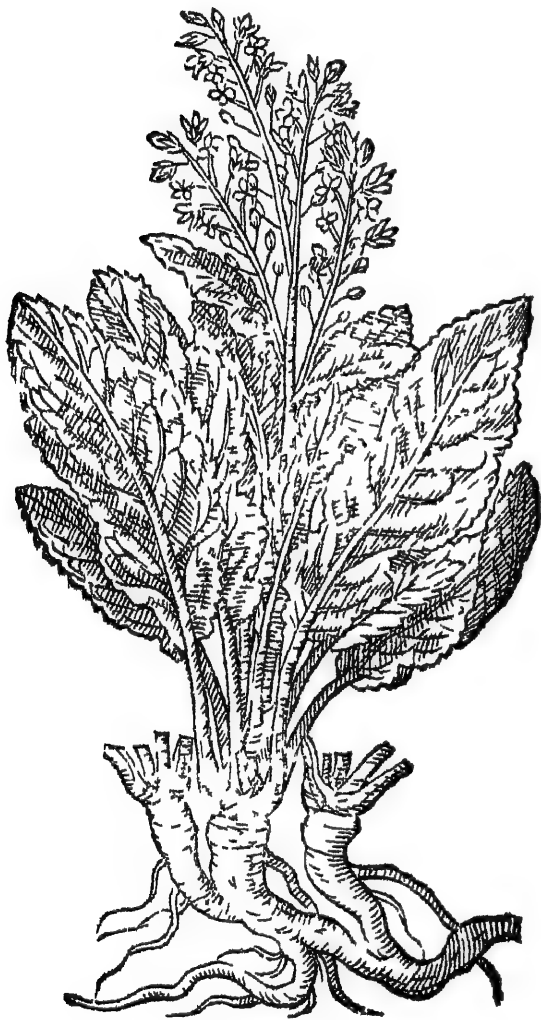
2 Dittander or pepperwort, hath broad leaues, long, and sharpe pointed, of a blewish Greene colour like wood, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges like a sawe. The stalke is round and rough:

rough upon the branches whereof grow little white floures. The root is long and hard, creeping farre abroad in the ground, in such sort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not possible to root it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and shoot vp and bud forth in many places farre abroad. The root also is sharp and biteth the tongue like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwort.

¶ 3 This which we giue you in the third place hath a small fibrous root, the stalk growes vp to the height of two cubits, and it is diuided into many branches furnished with white floures, after which follow seeds like in shape and taste to Thlaspi, or Treacle mustard. The leaues are somewhat like those of Woad. This is nourished in some Gardens of the Low Countreyes, and Lobell was the first that gaue the figure hereof, and that vnder the same title as wee here giue you it. ‡.

‡ *Raphanus rusticanus.*
Horfe Radish.

‡ *Raphanus sylvestris* Offic. *Lepidium Agrieta* Lob.
Dittander, and Pepperwort.



¶ The Place.

Horfe Radish for the most part groweth and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in sundrie places, as at Namptwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farme house leading to Kings-land, where my very good friend master *Bredwell* practitioner in Physick, a learned and diligent searcher of Simples, and master *William Martin* one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend, in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place, where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in sundry places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere vnto Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewhat moist.

¶ The Time.

Horfe Radish for the most part flourisheth in Aprill or May, and the seed is ripe in August, and that so rare or seldome seene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written, that it bringeth forth no seed at all. Dittander floures in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Horfe Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticanus* by *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris* by *Lobellus*.

Physalis of the high Dutch men, **Merrettich**, **Krain** or **Kren**: in French, *Colzaifort* of the low Germanes, **Mreading**: in English, mountaine radish, Great Raifort, and Horse Radish. It is called in the North part of England, Redcole.

Diacus thinketh that this Horse Radish is an enemy to Vines, and that the hatred betwixt them is so great, that if the roots hereof be planted neere to the Vine it bendeth backward from it, as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It is also reported that the root hereof stamped, and cast into good and pleasant wine, doth forthwith turne it into vinegar: but the old writers doe ascribe this enmity to the vine and *Brassica*, our coleworts, which the most ancients haue named *parosaras*.

Dittander is described of *Pliny* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19 booke, 9 Chapter 10 with *Aorneta* maketh mention of this plant by the name *Lepidium* in shops, *Raphanus sylvestris*, and *Piperitis* the Germans call it, **Pfefferkraut**: the lowe Dutch men, **Pepper crout**: the English men, Dittander, Dittany, and Peppewort.

3 *Lepidium Annon.*
Annuall Dittander.

¶ The Temperatures.

These kinds of wilde Radishes, are hot and drie in the third degree: they haue a drying and cleansing quality, and somewhat digesting.

¶ The Vertues.

Horse Radish stamped with a little vinegar put to cleare, is commonly vsed among the Germanes, for sauce to eate fish with, and such like meats: as we doe mustard, but this kinde of sauce doth heate the stomacke better, and causeth better digestion than mustard.

Oxymel or syrupe made with vinegar and honie, in which the rindes of Horse radish haue bene infused three dayes, causeth vomit, and is recommended against the quartaine ague.

The leaues boiled in wine, and a little colicoline added thereto and laid vpon the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, doe mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the liuer and milke; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the strangurie.

It profiteth much in the expulsion of the secundine or after-birth.

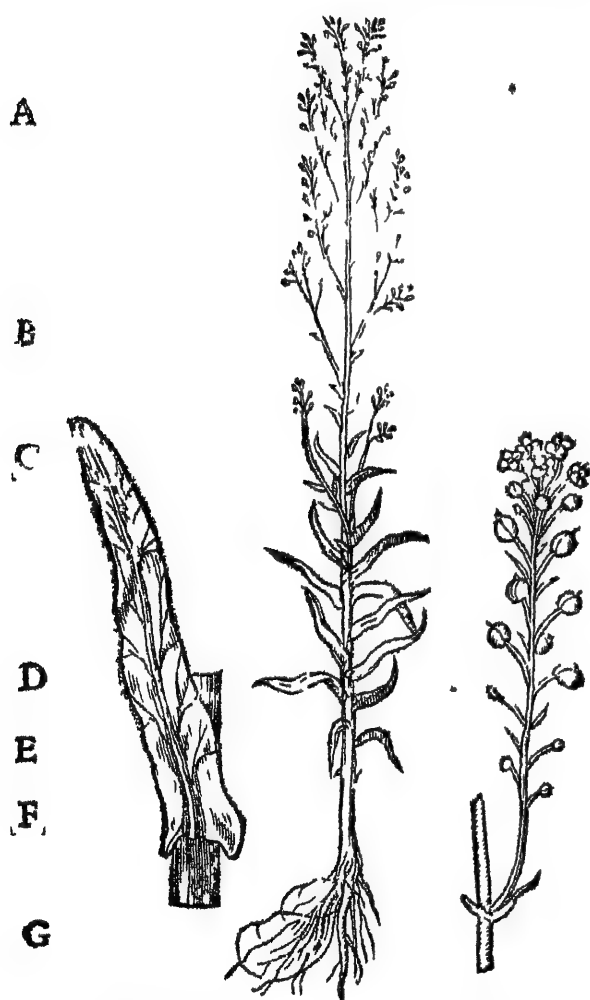
It mittigateth and asswageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called *Sciatica*.

It profiteth much against the collicke, strangurie, and difficultie of making water, vsed instead of mustard as aforesaid.

The root stamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuyce giuen doth

the same: an ointment made thereof, doth the like, being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepperwort but especially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taste. It is of the number of scorching and blistering simples, saith *Pliny* in his 20 booke, the 17. chap and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away scabs, scarres, and manginess, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and such like.



CHAP. 8.

Of Winter Cresses.

¶ The Description.

THE Winter Cresses hath many Greene, broad, smoothe and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whose stalkes be round, and full of branches, bringing forth at the top small yellow floures: after them doe follow small cods, wherein is contained small reddish seed.

¶ The

1 *Barbarea.*
Winter Cresses.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot heiles, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high wayes, almost euery where.

¶ *The Time*

This herbe is green all winter long, it floueth in May, and seedeth in Iune.

¶ *The Names*

Winter Cresse is called of the Latines, *Cardium*, or *Nasturtium Hibernum*, of some, *Bavica*, and *Pseudobonium* the Germanes call it *S. Barbereu Kraut*: in lowe Dutch, *Winter Kerse*.

It seemeth to be *Dioscorides* his *Rudifera* that is to say, false or bastard *Bunum* in English, winter Cresses, or herbe Saint Barbara.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of winter Cresse causeth one to make water, and diueth forth glaue, and helpeth the strangurie.

The iuyce thereof mundifieth corrupt and filthy vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with waxe, oyle, and turpentine.

In winter when salad herbes bee scarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Cresses of the garden, or Rocket.

This herbe helpeth the scurue, being boiled among scurue grasse, called in Latine *Cochlearia*, causing it to worke the more effectually.

CHAP. 9. Of Mustard.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He tame or garden Mustard, hath great rough leaues like to those of the Turnep, but rougher and lesser. The stalke is round, rough, and hairie, of three cubits high, diuided into many branches, wherein doe grow small yellow floures, and after them long cods, slender and rough, wherein is contained round seed bigger then Rape seed, of colour yellow, of taste sharpe, and biting the tongue as doth our common field mustard.

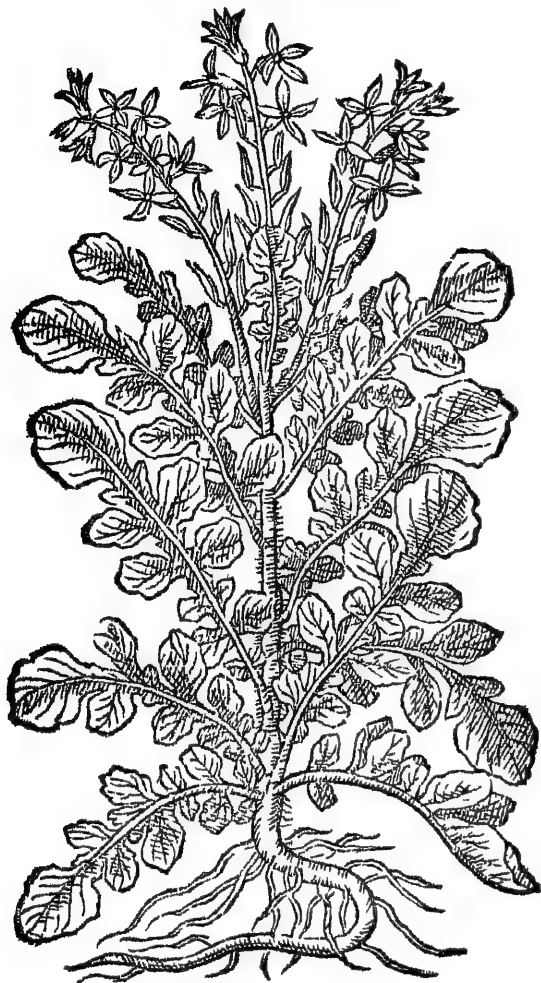
2 Our ordinary Mustard hath leaues like Turneps, but not so rough, the stalkes are smooth, and grow sometimes to three, foure, or five cubits high, they haue many branches, and the leaues upon these branches, especially the vppermost, are long and narrow, and hang downward on small stalkes, the cods are short, and lie flat and close to the branches, and are somewhat square, the seed is reddish or yellow.

3 The other tame Mustard is like to the former in leaues, and branched stalkes, but lesser, and they are more whitish and rough. The floures are likewise yellow, and the seed browne like the Rape seed, which is also not a little sharpe or biting.

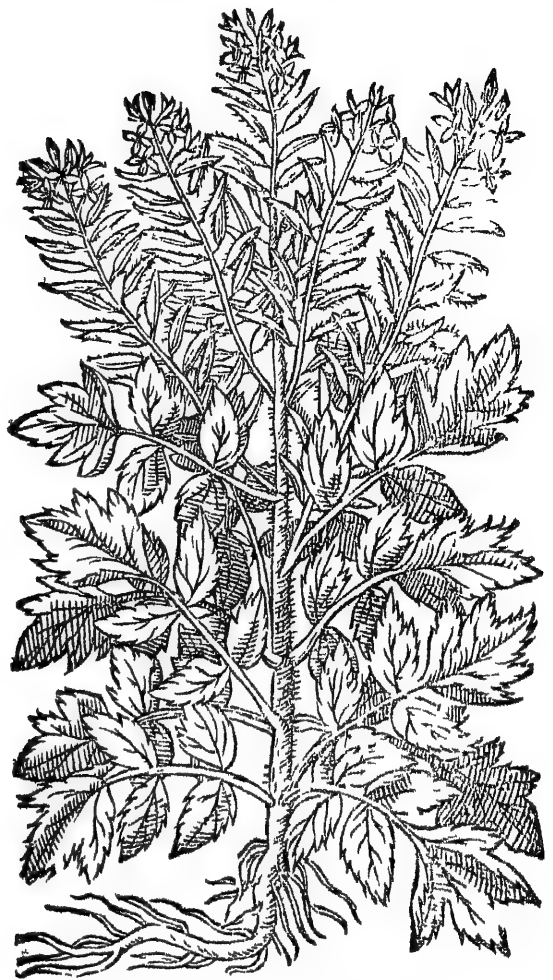
4 This which I giue you here being the *Sinapis sativum alterum*, of *Lobel*, and the *Sinapis album* of the shops, growes but low, and it hath rough crooked cods, and whitish seeds, the stalks, floures, and leaues, are much like the first described.

5 The wilde Mustard hath leaues like those of shepheards purse, but larger, and more deeply indented, with a stalke growing to the height of two foot, bearing at the top small yellow floures made of foure leaues: the cods be small and slender, wherein is contained reddish seed, much smaller than any of the others, but not so sharpe or biting.

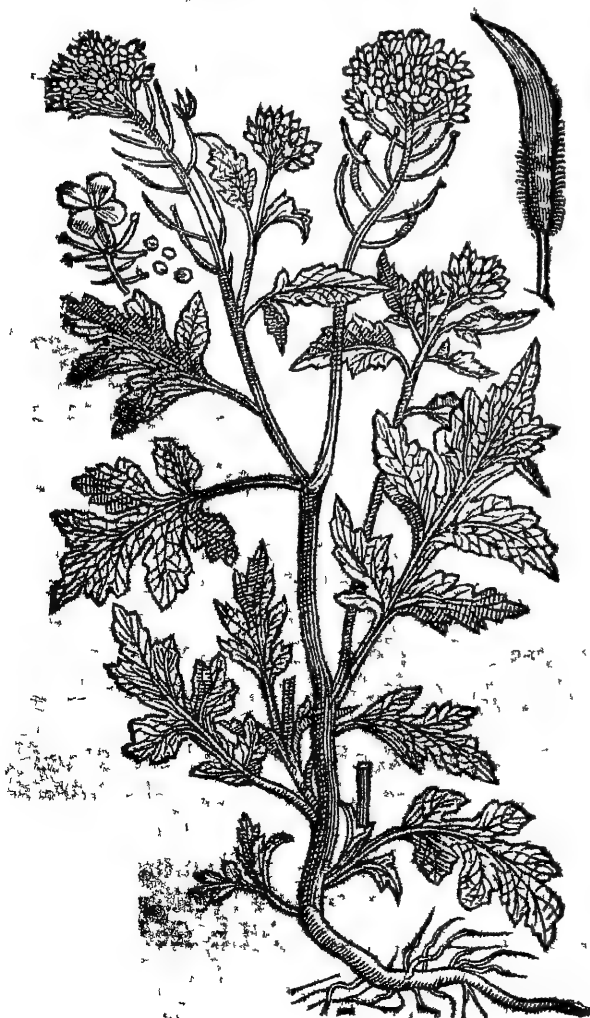
† 1 *Sinapi sativum.*
Garden Mustard.



† 3 *Sinapi sativum altcrum, Dod.*
Field Mustard.



† 4 *Sinapi album.*
White Mustard.



† 5 *Sinapi sylvestre minus.*
Small wilde Mustard.



¶ The Place

‡ Our ordinarie Mustard (whose description I haue added) as also the wilde and small grow wilde in many places of this kingdome, and may all three be found on the bankes about the back of Old-street, and in the way to Islington. ‡

¶ The Time.

Mustard may be sown in the beginning of the Spring the seed is ripe in Iuly or August It commeth to perfection the same yeare that it is sown.

¶ The Names.

The Greekes call Mustard, *σινάπι* the Athenians called it *σινάπι* the Latines, *Sinapi* the rude and barbarous, *Sinapium* the Germanes, *Senff*: the French, *Senne* and *Monstarde* the low-Dutchmen, *Mostaert saet*: the Spaniards, *Mostaza*, and *Mostilla* the Bohemians, *Horcice* Pliny calls it *Tblaspi*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde and some haue called it *Saurion*.

‡ These kindes of Mustard haue beene so briefly treated of by all Writers, that it is hard to giue the right distinctions of them, and a matter of more difficultie than is expected in a thing so vulgarly knowne and vsed I will therefore endeauiour in a few words to distinguish those kindes of mustard which are vulgarly written of.

1 The first is *Sinapi primum* of *Matthiolum* and *Dodonæus*, and *Sinapi sativum Eruca aut Rapifolio* of *Lobel*.

2 The second I cannot iustly referie to any of those which are written of by Authours; for it hath not a cod like Rape, as *Pena* and *Lobel* describe it, nor a seed bigger than it, as *Dodonæus* affirmeth, yet I suspect, and almost dare affirme that it is the same with the former mentioned by them, though much differing from their figures and description.

3 The third (which also I suspect is the same with the fourth) is *Sinapi alterum* of *Matthiolum*, and *Sinapi agreste rpy*, aut potius *Laneri folio*, of *Lobel* and *Sinapi sativum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

4 The fourth is by *Lobel* called *Sinapi alterum sativum*, and this is *Sinapi album Officinarium*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, *Aduers. pag 68*.

5 The fifth is *Sinapi sylvestre* of *Dodonæus* and *Sinapi sylvestre minus Bursa pastoris folio*, of *Lobel*. It is much like Rocket, and therefore *Bauhine* fitly calls it *Sinapi Eruca folio* in English it may be called Small wilde Mustard. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Mustard, especially that which we chiefly vse, doth heat and make thinne, and also draweth forth. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, according to *Galen*.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed of Mustard pound with vineger, is an excellent sauce, good to be eaten with any grosse meates either fish or flesh, because it doth helpe digestion, warmeth the stomacke, and prouoketh

It is giuen with good successe in like manner to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast with tough flegme from the head and braine.

It appeaseth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth.

They vse to make a gargarisme with honey, vineger, and mustard seed, against the tumours and swellings of the Vuula, and the almonds about the throat and root of the tongue.

Mustard drunke with water and honey prouoketh the termes and vrine.

The seed of mustard beaten and put into the nostrils, causeth sneezing, and raiseth women sicke of the mother out of their fits.

It is good against the falling sicknesse, and such as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaister-wise vpon the head (after shauing) being tempered with figs.

It helpeth the Sciatica, or ache in the hip or huckle bone: it also cureth all manner of paines, proceeding of a cold cause.

It is mixed with good successe with drawing plaisters, and with such as waste and consume nodes and hard swellings.

It helpeth those that haue their haire pulled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke marks that come of bruising.

‡ The seed of the white Mustard is vsed in some Antidotes, as *Electuarium de ouo, &c.*

† The three figures in the former edition were all false. The first was of *Barbarea*, described in the precedent chapter: The second, of *Eruca aquatica* maior of *Tavernier*. The third, of *Eruca aquatica* minor, *Tub.*

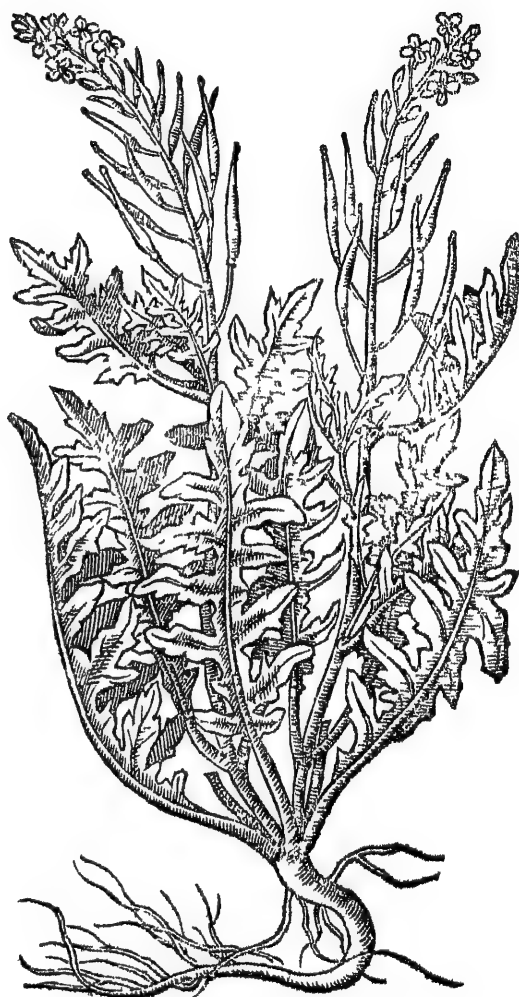
CHAP. 10. Of Rocket.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry kinds of Rocket, some tame, or of the garden; some wilde, or of the field; some of the water, and of the sea.

† 1 *Eruca sativa*.
Garden Rocket.

2 *Eruca sylvestris*.
Wilde Rocket.



¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Rocket, or Rocket gentle, hath leaues like those of Turneps, but not neere so great nor rough. The stalks rise vp of a cubit, & sometimes two cubits high, weak and brittle, at the top whereof grow the floures of a whitish colour, and sometimes yellowish; which being past, there do succeed long cods, which containe the seed, not vnlike to rape seed, but smaller.

2 The common Rocket, which some keepe in Gardens, and which is usually called the wilde Rocket, is lesser than the Romane Rocket, or Rocket-gentle, the leaues and stalkes narrower, and more ragged. The floures be yellow, the cods also slenderer, the seed thereof is reddish, and biteth the tongue.

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrow leaues almost such as those of Tarragon, but thicker and fatter, resembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the rest of the Rockets, sauing that the branch, floure, and seed are like the garden Rocket.

There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius* to be a kinde of Cresses; if not Cresses it selfe, yet cousine germane at the least. Vnto whose censur *Labelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne and narrow leaues, or to call it Cousine to the kinds of Cresses, hauing the taste of the one, and the shape of the other. The leaues are much diuided, and the floures yellow.

There is a wild kind of Sea-Rocket which hath long weake and tender branches trailing vpon

upon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundswell, hauing small and whitish blew floures, in whose place commeth small cods, wherein is contained seed like that of Barley.

‡ 6 Besides these there is another plant, whose figure which here I giue was by our Author formerly set forth in the precedent chapter, vnder the title of *Sinapi sylvestre*, together with a large kinde thereof, vnder the name of *Sinapi sativum alterum*. Now I will onely describe the later, which I haue sometimes found in wet places. The root is woody the stalk some foot long, crested, and hauing many branches, lying on the ground the leafe is much diuided, and that after the manner of the wilde Rocket the floures are of a bright yellow, and are succeeded by short crooked cods, wherein is contained a yellowish seed. ‡

‡ 3 *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*.
Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.

‡ 4 *Eruca nasturtio cognata tenuifolia*.
Cressy-Rocket.



¶ The Place.

Romane Rocket is cherished in Gardens.

Common or wilde Rocket groweth in most gardens of it selfe : you may see most bricke and stone walls about London and elsewhere couered with it.

The narrow leaued Rocket groweth neere vnto water sides, in the chinkes and creuises of stone walls among the mortar. I found it as ye go from Lambeth bridge to the village of Lambeth, vnder a small bridge that you must passe ouer hard by the Thames side.

I found Sea Rocket growing vpon the sands neere vnto the sea in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a house wherein Sir Henry Cripe did sometimes dwell, called Queakes house.

¶ The Time.

These Kindes of Rocket floure in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Romane Rocket dieth every yeare, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of his owne seed.

¶ The Names.

Rocket is called in Greeke, *ραβδαν* in Latine, *Eruca* in high Dutch, *Rauckenkraut*: in French *Roquette* in Low-Dutch, *Rakette*: in Italian, *Ruchetta* in Spanish, *Oruza*, in English, Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oft times name it *herbasalva*. *Eruca* doth signifie likewise a common garden weed, which is an enemy to pot-herbes, but especially to Coleworts.

- 1 The first is called *Eruca sativa*, or *Hortensis major* Great Garden Rocket.
- 2 The second, *Erucasylvestris* Wilde Rocket.
- 3 This third is by *Lobel* called *Erucasylvestris angustifolia* Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.
- 4 *Clusius* fitly calls this, *Nasturtium sylvestre* and he reprehendeth *Lobel* for altering the name into *Eruca Nasturtio cognata tenuifolia* Cissly-Rocket.
- 5 The fifth is *Erucamarina*, (thought by *Lobel* and others to be *Cakile Scapionis*.) Sea Rocket.
- 6 *Erucaaquatica* Water Rocket.

† 5 *Erucamarina*.
Sea Rocket.



† 6 *Erucaaquatica*.
Water Rocket.



¶ The Temperature.

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, therefore saith *Galen* it is not fit nor accustomed to be eaten alone.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Rocket is a good sallet herbe, if it be eaten with Lettuce, Purslane, and such cold herbes; for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such cold herbes do not over-coole the same: otherwise, to be eaten alone, it causeth head-ache, and heareth too much.
- B The use of Rocket stirreth up bodily lust, especially the seed.
- C It prouoketh vrine, and causeth good digestion.
- D *Pliny* reporteth, That whosoever taketh the seed of Rocket before he be whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the paines.
- E The root and seed stamped, and mixed with Vineger and the gall of an Oxe, taketh away freckles, bittles, blacke and blew spots, and all such deformities of the face.

† The figure that was in the third place, under the title of *Erucasyl angustifolia*, is of the same plant that in the Chapter of Turneps is called *Cavaleria*, where you shall find it somewhat larger. And that in the fifth place is *Erysimum secundum* of *Tabern.* and I question whether it be not of *Erucisylvestris* minus.

CHAP. II. Of Tarragon.

Draco herba
Tarragon.

¶ The description



TArragon the fallade herbe hath long and narrow leanes of a deepe greene colour, greater and longer than those of common Hyssope, with slender brittle round stalkes two cubites high about the branches whereof hang little round flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellow colour mixed with blacke, like those of common Wormewood. The root is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-grasse, by which sprouting forth it increaseth, yeelding no feede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie dustie matter that flieth away with the winde

¶ The place

Tarragon is cherished in gardenes, and is encreased by the young shootes *Ruellins* and such others haue reported many strange tales heereof scarce worth the noting, saying, that the seed of flaxe put into a radish roote or sea Onion, and so set, doth bring forth this herbe Tarragon.

¶ The time

It is greene all Summer long, and a great parte of Autumne, and floureth in Iuly.

The names

It is called in Latine, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortensis*, and *Tragum vulgare* by *Clusius*, Of the Italians, *Dragoncellum*, in French, *Dragon*, in English, Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarchon* which *Ancien* mentioneth in his 686 chapter, but he writeth so little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it. *Simeon Sethi* the Greeke also maketh mention of *Tarchon*.

¶ The temperature and vertues.

Tarragon is hot and drie in the third degree, and not to be eaten alone in fallades, but ioyned with other heibes, as Lettuce, Purslain, and such like, that it may also temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither doe we know what other vse this herbe hath.

CHAP. 12. Of garden Cresses.

¶ The description.

1 Garden Cresses or Towne Cresses hath small narrow ragged leanes, sharpe and burning in taste. The stalks be round, a cubite high, which bring forth many small white flowers, and after little flat huskes or seede vessels, like to those of the pheards purse, wherein are contained seeds of a browne reddish colour. The roote dieth when the seede is ripe.

2 There is another kinde in taste like the former, but in leanes farre different, which I recovered of seedes, sent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The stalkes rise vp to the height of a foot, garnished with many broad leanes deeply cut or indented about the edges. The middle of the leafe is deckt and garnished with many little small leanes or rather green leaves, which make the same like a curlede fanne of feathers. The seede is like the former in shape.

3 Spanish Cresses riseth forth of the ground like vnto Basil, afterwards the leanes grow larger and broader, like those of Marigolds, among the which riseth vp a crooked lymmer stalk.

whereupon do grow small tufts or spoke bundles of white flowers. The seede followeth, brown of colour, and bitter in taste. The whole plant is of a loathsome smell and savour.

4 Stone-Cresse groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues ragged and cut about the edges like the oake leafe, resembling well the leaues of shepheards pulse. I haue not seen the flowers, and therefore they be not exprest in the figure, notwithstanding it is reported vnto me, that they be small and white of colour, as are those of the garden Cresses. The seede is contained in small pouches or seede vessels, like those of Heale mustard or Thyspi.

¶ The Place.

Cresses are sowne in gardens, it skils not what soile it be, for that they like any ground, especially if it be well watered. † M. Bowles found the fourth growing in Shropshire in the fields about Birch in the parish of Elestmere, in the grounds belonging to M. Richard Herbert, and that in great plenty. †

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne at any time of the yeere, ynlesse it be in Winter, it groweth vp quickly, and bringeth forth betimes both stalke and seede. It dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe of the fallen or shaken seede.

1 *Nasturtium hortense*. Garden Cresses.

¶ The Names.



Cresses is called in Greeke *κασσαριον* in Latine *Nasturtium*, in English Cresse, the Germanes call it *Kresse*: and in French, *Cresson* the Italians, *Nasturzio*, and *Arretto* of some, towne Cresses, and garden Kresse. It is called *Nasturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *a narribus torquendis*, that is to say, of writhing the nostrils, which also by the loathsome smell and sharpnesse of the seede doth cause sneezing. † The first is called *Nasturtium hortense*, Garden Cresses. 2 *Nasturtium hortense crispum*, Garden Cresses with crispe, or cuiled leaues. 3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum*, or *Latifolium*, Spanish Cresses, or Broad-leaued Cresses. 4 This is *Nasturtium petraeum* of *Tabernaemontanus* (and not of *Lobell*, as our Author termed it) Stone Cresses. †

¶ The Temperature.

The herbe of garden Cresses is sharpe and biting the tongue, and therefore it is very hot and drie, but lesse hot whilest it is yong and tender, by reason of the waterie moisture mixed therewith, by which the sharpenesse is somewhat allaid.

The seede is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertue.

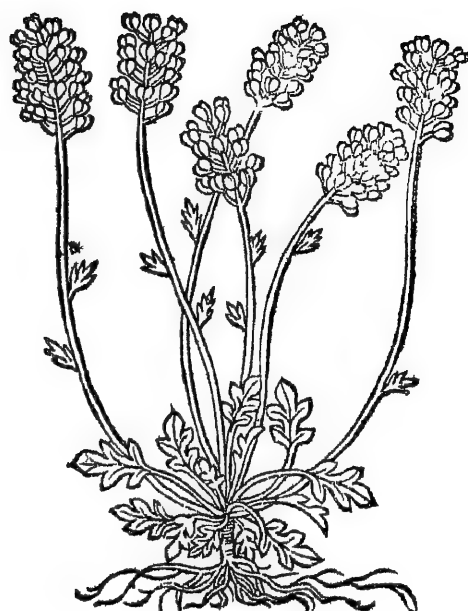
Galen saith that the Cresses may be eaten with bread *Velutrobsonium*, and so the Antient Spartanes

vsually did; and the low-Countrie men many times doe, who commonly vse to feed of Cresses with bread and butter. It is eaten with other sallade hearbes, as Tarragon and Rocket. and for this cause it is chiefly sowne.

B It is good against the disease which the Germanes call *Scorbuch* and *Scorbuys*: in Latine, *Scorbutus* which we in England call the Scurue, and Scurby, and vpon the seas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuell as the Scurue grasse, or water Cresses.

C *Dioscorides* saith, if the seede be stamped and mixed with hony, it cureth the hardnesse of the mouth with Vineger and Barley meale parched it is a remedie against the Sciatica, and taketh away hard swellings and inflammations. It scoureth away tetters, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons, called in Greeke, *admones*: it forcibly cutteth and raiseth vp thicke and tough humors of the chest, if it be mixed with things proper against the stuffing of the lungs.

Dioscorides saith it is hurtfull to the stomacke, and troubleth the belly.

3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum.*
Spanish Cresses.4 *Nasturtium Petrum.*
Stone Cresses.

It driueth forth wormes, bringeth downe the floures, killeth the child in the mothers womb, D
and prouoketh bodily lust.

Being inwardly taken, it is good for such as haue fallen from high places : it dissolueth cluttered bloud, and preuenteth the same that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body : E
it procureth sweate, as the later Physitions haue found and tried by experience.

CHAP. 13. Of Indian Cresses.

¶ The Description.

Cresses of India haue many weak and feeble branches, rising immediately from the ground, dispersing themselves far abroade, by means whereof one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindweede. The tender stalkes diuide themselves into sundry branches, trailing likewise vpon the ground, somewhat bunched or swollen vp at euery ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the spaces betweene the ioints are Greene. The leaues are round like wall peniwort, called *Cotyledon*, the footestalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backside almost in the middle of the leafe, as those of Frogbit, in taste and smell like the garden Cresses. The flowers are dispersed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellow, with a crossed starre ouerthwart the inside, of a deepe orange colour, vnto the backe part of the same doth hang a taile or spure, such as hath the Larkes heele, called in Latine *Consolida Regalis*, but greater, and the spure or heele longer; which being past there succeed bunched and knobbed coles or feede vessels, wherein is contained the feede, rough, browne of colour and like vnto the feedes of the beere, but smaller.

¶ The Place.

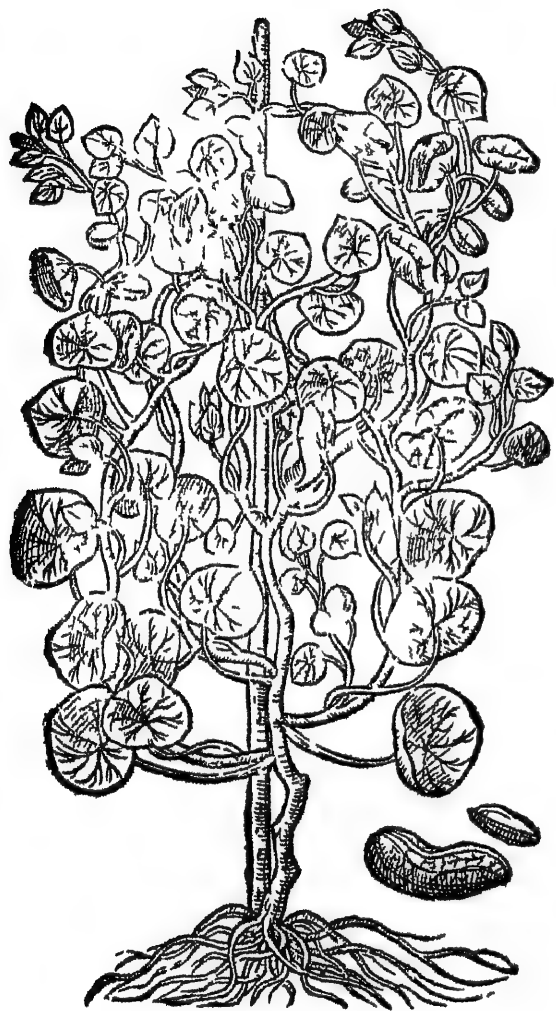
The feedes of this rare and false plant came first from the Indies into Spaine and thence into France and Flanders, from whence I receiued feede that bore with the most flowers and feede; especially those I receiued from my louing friend *John Robin of Paris*.

¶ The Time

The feedes must be sown in the beginning of Aprill vpon a bed of hot horse dung, and soe

two lifted can the rest the seed of an handfull chieke. The bed must be covered at sundown with hoops or poles, to sustaine the murr or such like thing, that it must be covered with murr, and layd open to the sunne in the day time. The which being up and running on three lemes, you must replant them abroad in the hottest place of the garden, in the end of the month of May. Thus may you doe with Mucke-Melons, Cucumbers, and other cold fruit. The purpose here is, for that otherwise the frost will ouerthrow them before they come to maturity. They may also be sown in good mold like as other seeds, and usually are.

Nasturtium Indicum flore crasso.
Indian Cresses with floure and seed



¶ *The Names.*

This beautifull plant is called in Latine, *Nasturtium Indicum* in English, Indian Cresses. Although some haue deemed it a kinde of *Convolvulus*, or Binde-weed; yet I am well contented that it require the former name, for that the smell and taste shew it to be a kinde of Cresses.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue no certain knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kinde of Cresses, or to a further consideration.

CHAP. 14. Of Sciatica Cresses.

¶ *The Description.*

Sciatica Cresses hath many slender branches growing from a stalke of a cubit high, with small long and narrow leaues like those of Garden Cresses. The floures be very small, and yellow of colour, the seed-vessels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the seed of a reddish gold colour, sharpe and very bitter in taste. The root is small, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taste.

‡ The plant whose figure I here giue you in stead of that with the narrower leaues of our Author, hath leaues somewhat like Rocket, but not so deepe cut in, being only snipt about the edges: the

the upper leaues are not snipt, nor diuided at all and are narrower. The flowers decking the tops of the branches are small and white, the seed vessels are lesse then those of Cresses, and the seed itselfe exceeding small, and of a blackish colour, the root is woody, sometimes single, otherwhiles diuided into two branches. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon old wals and rough places by high waies sides and such like I haue found it in some fields about Southfleet neere to Grauesend in Kent.

Iberis Cardamantica.
Sciatica Cresses.

¶ The Time.

It floureth according to the late or early sowing of it in the fields, in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names

Sciatica Cresses is called in Greeke *ἰβερικὴ*, and *capitata* in Latine *Iberis* of *Plinie*, *Hebert*, and *Nasturtium sylvestre*, and in like manner also *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie* in English, Sciatica Cresse ‡ The first described may be called *Iberis Cardamantica tenuifolia* Small leaued Sciatica Cresses. The second, *Iberis latifolia*, broad leaued Sciatica Cresses. ‡

¶ The Nature

Sciatica Cresse is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Cresses both in smell and in taste.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes gathered in Autumne, saith *Dioscorides*, doe heate and burne, and are with good successe with swines grease made vp in manner of a plaister, and put vpon such as are tormented with the Sciatica it is to lie on the grieved place but foure hours at the most, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards anointed with oile, and wooll laid on it, which

saings *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place grieved, citeth out of *Demonstrates*, in certaine verses tending to that effect.



CHAP. 15. Of Banke Cresses.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**Anke Cresses hath long leaues, deeply cut or jagged vpon both sides, not vnlike to those of Rocket, or wilde mustard. The stalkes be smal, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and wil twist and writhe as doth the Ozier or water willow, wherupon do grow small yellow flowers, which being past there do succeed little slender cods, full of small seedes, in taste shaupe and biting the tongue as those of Cresses.

2 The second kinde of banke Cresses hath leaues like vnto those of Dandelion, somewhat resembling Spinach. The branches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowish, which are succeeded by smal long cods, hauing leaues growing amongst them: in these cods is contained small biting seed like the other of this kinde. The smell of this plant is very vngratefull.

¶ The Place.

Banke Cresses is found in stonie places among rubbish, by ~~pathes~~ ^{high waies}, vpon earth or muddé walls, and in other vntoiled places.

The second kinde of banke Cresses groweth in such places as the former doth: I found it growing at a place by Chelmesforde in Essex called little Baddowe, and in sundrie other places.

‡ If our Author meant this which I have described and given you the figure of, (as it is probable he did) I doubt he scarce found it wilde. I have seene it in the garden of Master Parkinson, and it groweth wilde in many places of Italy. ‡

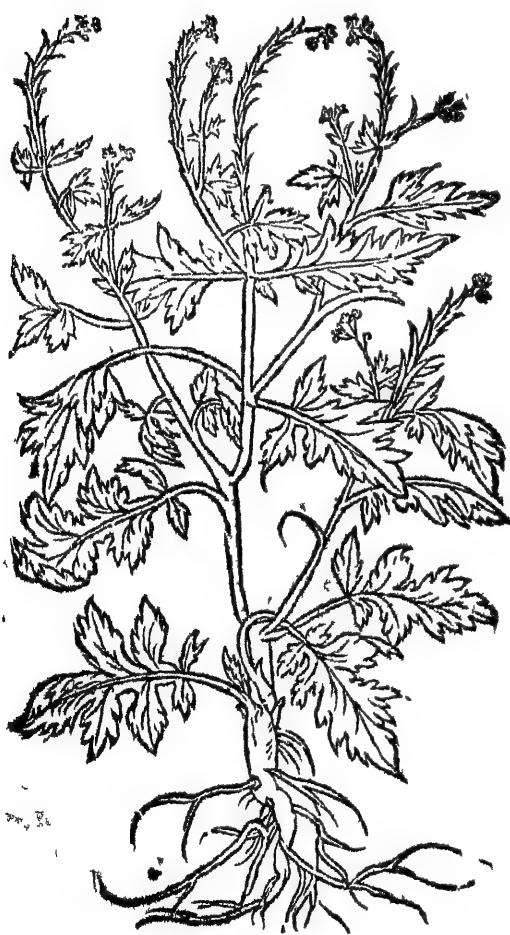
¶ The Time

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

¶ The Names.

Banke Cresses is called in Latine *Irio* and *Erysimum* in Greeke *ρυσιμω*, and of some, *καυκαλιον*, according to *Dioscorides*. *Theophrastus* hath another *Erysimum*. ‡ The first is called *Irio*, or *Erysimum* by *Matthioli*, *Dodonaeus*, and others. *Turner*, *Fuchsius* and *Tragus* call it *Verbena famina*, or *recta*. The second is *Irio alter* of *Matthioli*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum*, *Lugd.* It may be called Italian Banke Cressed or Roman Saxifrage. ‡

1 *Erysimum Dioscoridis*, *Lobelij.*
Banke Cresses.



† 2 *Erysimum alterum Italicum.*
Italian banke Cresses.



¶ The Nature.

The seed of banke Cresses is like in taste to garden Cresses, and is as *Galen* saith of a fierie temperature, and doth extremely attenuate or make thinn.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of banke Cresses is good against the rheume that falleth into the chest, by rotting the same.
- B It remedieth the cough, the yellow jaundise, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with hony in manner of a lohoc and often licked.
- C It is also drunke against deadly poisons, as *Dioscorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaister with water and hony and applied, it is a remedie against hidden cankrous apostumes behind the eare, and swellings and inflammations of the pappes and stones.
- D ‡ The seed of the Italian Banke Cresses, or Roman Saxifrage taken in the weight of a dram,

in a decoction of Grass roots, effectually cleanse the reins, and expell the stone, as the Authour of the *hist. Lugd.* affirms. ‡

† The figure that was here in the second place was of the *Sonchus sylvaticus*, or *L. lanatus* Theophrasti, sterile of *Tabe. amon. 10. 11.* You shall finde mention of it among the *Sonchi*, or *Sew thistles*.

CHAP. 16. Of Docke Cresses.

† *Lampfana.*

Docke Cresses

¶ The Description.



† Docke-Cresses is a wilde Wort or pot-herbe hauing roughish hairy leaues of an ouerborne greene colour, deeply cut or indented vpon both sides like the leaues of small Turneps. The stalkes grow to the height of two or three cubits, and sometimes higher, diuiding themselues toward the top into sundry little branches, whereon do grow many small yellow floures like those of *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed, which decaying, are succeeded by little crested heads containing a longish small seed somewhat like Lettice seed, but of a yellowish colour the plant is also milkie, the stalke woody, and the root small, fibrous, and white.

¶ The Place.

Dock-Cresses grow euery where by Highwaies, vpon walls made of mud or earth, and in stony places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May to the end of August: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Docke-Cresses are called in Greeke, *δουκισσα* in Latine, *Lampfana*, and *Napium*, by *Dodonæus*. *Tabernamontanus* calleth this, *Sonchus sylvaticus* *Camerarius* affirms, That in Prussia they call it *Papillaris*.

¶ The Nature.

Docke-Cresses are of nature hot, and somewhat absteriue or cleansing.

¶ The Vertues.

Taken in meate, as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, it engendreth euill iuyce and naughtie nourishment.

‡ *Camerarius* affirmeth, That it is vsed with good successe in Prussia against vlceraed or sore breasts. ‡ *Hurdensis* calleth it *Nipplewort* for healing of y^e nipples in sore breasts.

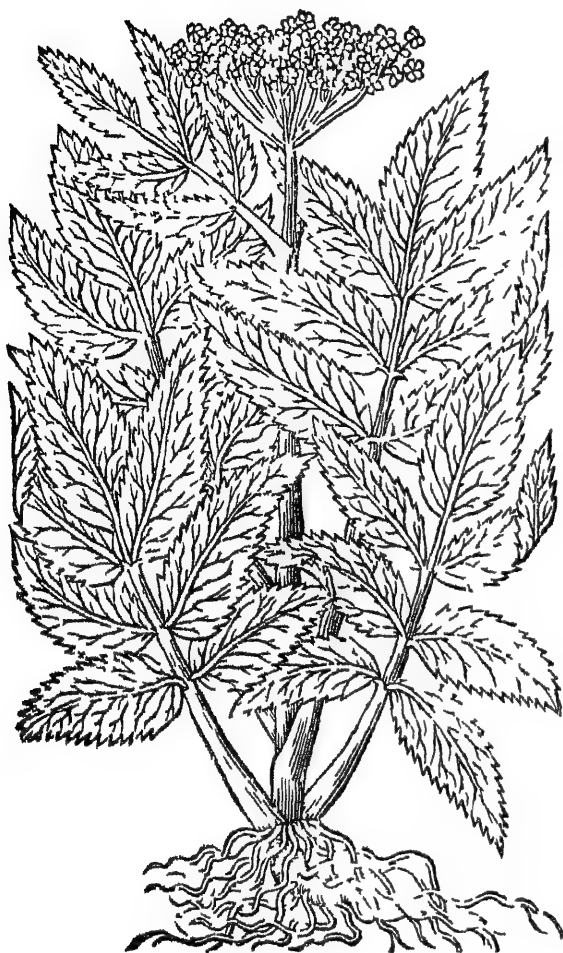
† The figure that was here, was of the *Rapistrum aruorum*, described in the second chapter of this booke; and the true figure of this plant here described was pag. 231. vnder the name of *Sonchus sylvaticus*.

CHAP. 17.

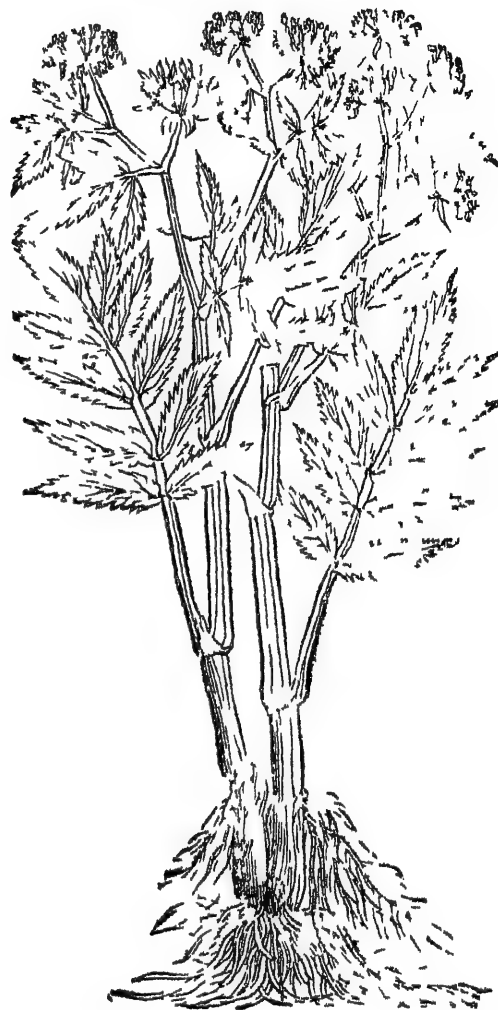
Of Water-Parfenep, and Water-Cresses.

Great Water-Parfenep groweth vpright, and is described to haue leaues of a pleasant saour, fat and full of iuyce as those of Alexanders, but somewhat lesser, resembling the Garden Parfenep; the stalke is round, smooth, and hollow, like to Kexe or Cresses: the root consisteth of many small firings or threds fastned into the stalke within the water.

1 *Sium majus latifolium.*
Great Water Parsenep



1 *Sium majus angustifolium*
The lesse water Parsenep.



2 *Sium alterum Olusatris facie.*
Long leaved water-Cress.



on miry ground at the top grow many white flowers, in spiky roundles like fen-nell; which being bruised do yield a very strong savour, smelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the rest of the plant.

2 This plant much resembles the last described, and grows up some cubit and a halfe high, with many leaves finely snipt about the edges, growing upon one rib, and commonly they stand bolt upright. The umbell consists of little white flowers the root is smal, and consisteth of many strings.

3 There is another very like this, but they thus differ: the stalkes and leaves of this later are lesse than those of the precedent, and not so many upon one rib; the other grows upright, to some yard or more high. this neuer grows up, but alwaies creepes, and almost at euery ioynr puts forth an umbel of flowers.

4 To these may be added another, whose root consists of abundance of writhen and small blacke fibres; the stalkes are like Hemlock, some three cubits high, the leaves are long, narrow, and snipped about

about the edges, growing commonly two or three together the umbel of flowers is commonly of a yellowish green the seed is like a fly seed, but it is so somewhat resembles *Cumini*, *Daucus*, *C. citius*, and the rinde of a Citron, yet seems so a what hotter ‡

5 Water-Cresse hath many fat and weak hollow branches trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking hold in sundry places as it creepeth, by meanes whereof the plant spreadeth ouer a great compasse o' ground The leaues are likewise compact and winzed with many small leaues set vpon a middle rib one against another, except the point leafe, which stands by it selfe, as doth that of fl eash, if it grow in his naturall place, which is in a grauelly spring The vpper face of the wlo e plant is of a browne colour, and greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the physicall kinde from the others The white flowers grow alongst the stalkes, and are succeeded by cods wherein the seed is contained. The root is nothing else but as it were a thrumme or bundle of threds.

† 5 *Nasturtium aquaticum, sine Cratœo
Stum.*
Common Water-Cresses.

‡ 6 *Stum Matthioli & Italorum.*
Italian Water-Cresse.



6 There is also another kinde hereof, hauing leaues growing many on one stalke, snipt about the edges, being in shape betweene the garden Cresses and Cuckow-flowres the stalke is crested, and diuided into many branches, the flowers white, and are succeeded by cods like those of our ordinarie Water-Cresse last described.

¶ The Place.

† 1 The first of these I haue not found growing, nor as yet heard of within this kingdom.

2 The second I first found in the company of M. Robert Larkin, going betweene Reigate and Deptford, in a rotten boggy place on the right hand of the way.

3 The third growes almost in euery watery place about London.

4 This is more rare, and was found by M^r. Goodger in the ponds about Moor Park; and by M. George Bowles in the ditches about Ellefmere, and in diuers ponds in East Angles.

5 The fifth is as frequent as the third, and commonly they grow together.

6 This Lobel saith he found in Piemont, in riuulets amongst the rocks, I haue not yet heard that it growes with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

They spring and wax greene in Aprill, and floure in Iuly
The water Cresse to be eaten in sallads sheweth it selfe in March, when it is first, and flourisheth
in Summer with the rest.

¶ The Names.

1 The first of these is *Sium minus latifolium* of *Tabernaemontanus*.

2 This is *Sium odoratum* Tragi *Sium*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others it is taken to be *Sium*,
or *Lance*, of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calls it also *Pastinaca aquatica*, or water Parsenep.

3 This may be called *Sium umbellatum repens*, Creeping water Parsenep. Of this there is a reasonable good figure in the *Historia Lugdunensis*, pag 1092. vnder the title of *Sium verum* *Matthioli*, but the description is of that we here giue you in the sixth place.

4 This is *Sium alterum* of *Dodonæus* and *Sium alterum Olusatris facie* of *Lobel*.

5 Many iudge this to be the *Sisymbrium alterum*, or *Cardamine* of *Dioscorides* as also the *Sione* of *Crataeus* and therefore *Lobel* termes it *Sione Crataei cruce folium*. It is called by *Dodonæus*, and vulgarly in shops knowne by the name of *Nasturtium aquaticum*, or water Cresses.

6 This is called *Sium vulgare* by *Matthiolus* *Lobel* also termes it *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*. This was thought by our Countrey-man Doctor *Turner* to be no other than the second here described of which opinion I must confesse I also was, but vpon better consideration of that which *Lobel* and *Bauhine* haue written, I haue changed my minde. †

¶ The Temperature.

Water-Cresse is evidently hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues

A Water-Cresse being boyled in Wine or Milke, and drunke for certaine dayes together, is very good against the Scuruy or Scorbute

B Being chopped or boyled in the broth of flesh, and eaten for thirty dayes together, at morning, noone, and night, it prouoketh vrine, waists the stone, and driueth it forth. Taken in the same manner, it doth cure yong maidens of the green sicknesse, bringeth downe the termes, and sendeth into the face their accustomed liuely colour, lost by the stopping of their *Menses*.

CHAP. 18. Of wilde Water-Cresses, or Cuckow Floures.

¶ The Description.

1 The first of the Cuckow floures hath leaues at his springing vp somewhat round, and those that spring afterward grow ragged like the leaues of Greeke Valerian: among which riseth vp a stalke a foot long, set with the like leaues, but smaller, and more ragged, resembling those of Rocket. The floures grow at the top in small bundles, white of colour, hollow in the middle, resembling the white sweet-Iohn: after which do come small chaffie husks or seed vessels, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and threddy.

2 The second sort of Cuckow floures hath small ragged leaues like those of small water Valerian, agreeing with the former in stalkes and roots: the floures be white, ouerdaunt or declining toward a light carnation.

3 The leaues and stalks of this are like those of the last described, neither are the floures which first shew themselves much vnlike them, but when as they begin to faile, in their middle rise vp heads of pretty double floures made of many leaues, like in colour to these of the single. †

4 The fourth sort of Cuckow Floures groweth creeping vpon the ground, with small threddy stalkes, whereon do grow leaues like those of the field Clauer, or three leaved Grasse: amongst which do come vp small and tender stalkes two handfulls high, hauing floures at the top in greater quantitie than any of the rest, of colour white, and after them follow cods containing a small seed. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of thrums or threds.

5 Milke white Lady-smocke hath stalkes rising immediately from the root, diuiding themselves into sundry small twiggy and hard branches, set with leaues like those of *Serpillum*. The floures grow at the top, made of foure leaues of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and woody, with some fibres annexed thereto. † This is no other than the first described, differing onely therein, that the floures are milke white, as our Author truly in the title of his figure made them: but in getting himselfe in his description, he makes them yellowish, contrarie to himselfe and the truth.

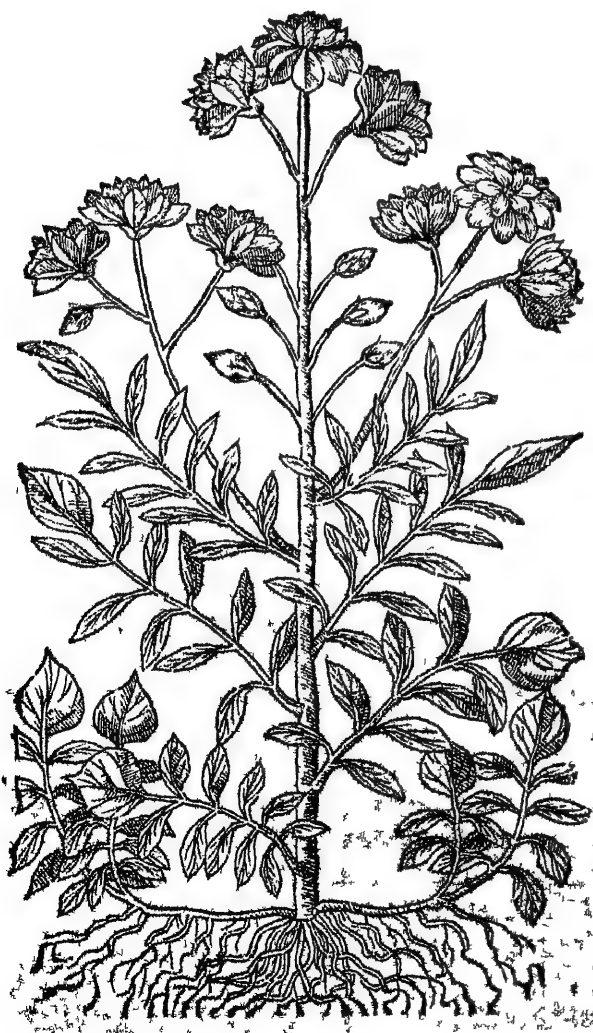
1 *Cardamine*. Cuckow floures.



2 *Cardamine altera*. Ladies-smocks.



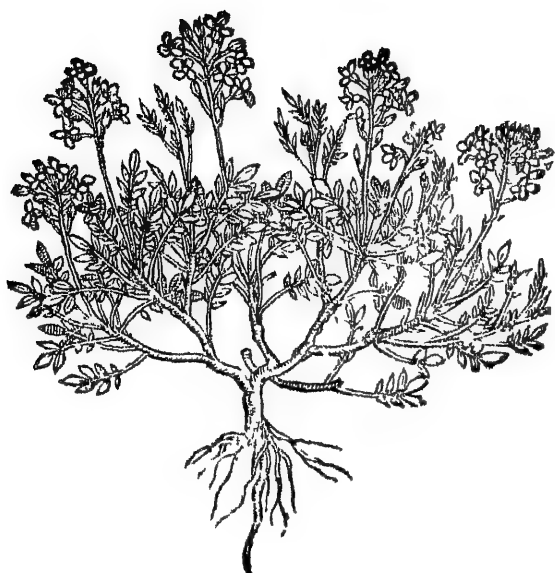
3 *Cardamine altera flore pleno*.
Double floured Lady-smocke.



4 *Cardamine Trifolia*.
Three leaved Lady-smocke.



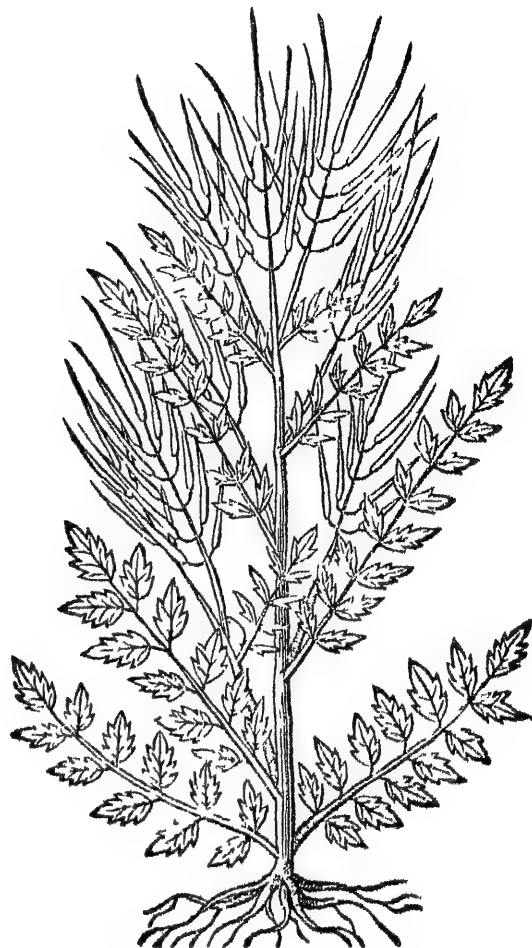
6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountaine Lady-Smocke.



3 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina.*
The Dwarfed Daisie-leaved Lady-smocke of the Alpes.



† 7 *Stum minus impatiens*
The impatient Lady-smocke.



6 Mountaine Lady-smocke hath many roots, nothing else but as it were a bundle of threddy strings, from the which do come forth three or foure small weak or tender leaues made of sundry small leaues, in shew like to those of small water Valerian. The stalkes be small and brittle, whereupon doe grow small floures like the first kinde.

† 7 I should be blame worthy if in this place I omitted that pretty conditioned *Stum* which is kept in diuers of our London gardens, and was first brought hither by that great Treasurer of Natures rarities, M. *John Tradescant*. This plant hath leaues set many vpon a rib, like as the other *Stum* described in the second place hath; but they are cut in with two or three pretty deep gasches: the stalk is some cubit high, & diuided into many branches, which haue many small white floures growing vpon them after these floures are past there follow small long cods containing a small white seed. Now the nature of this plant is such, that if you touch but the cods when as the seed is ripe, though you do it neuer so gently, yet will the seed fly all abroad, with violence, as disdainig to be touched: whence they vsually call it *Nalime tangere*; as they for the like qualitie name the *Periscaria filiquosa*. The nature of this plant is somewhat admirable, for if the seeds (as I said) be fully ripe,

ripe, though you put but your hand neere them, as profering to touch them, though you doe it not, yet will they fly out vpon you, and if you expect no such thing, perhaps make you affraid by reason of the suddennesse thereof. This herbe is written of onely by *Prosper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Sium Minimum* and it may be called in English, Impatient Lady-smocke, or Cuckow floure. It is an annuall, and yeerely sowes it selfe by the falling seeds. ‡

¶ 8 The leaues of this somewhat resemble those of Daisies, but lesse, and lie spread vpon the ground, amongst which rises vp a weake and slender stalke set with 3 or 4 leaues at certained distances, it being some handfull high, the top is adorned with small white floures consisting of foure leaues apeece, after which follow large and long cods, considering the smallnes of the plant, within these in a double order is contained a small reddish seed, of somewhat a biting taste. The root creeps vpon the top of the ground, putting vp new buds in diuers places. *Clusius* found this growing vpon the rockes on the Etscherian mountaine in Austria, and hath giuen vs the history and figure thereof vnder the name of *Plantula Cardamines emula*, and *Sinapis pumulum Alpinum*.

¶ The Time and Place.

That of the Alpish mountaines is a stranger in these cold Countries - the rest are to be found euery where, as aforesaid, especially in the castle ditch at Clare in Essex. ‡ The seventh growes naturally in some places of Italy

These flower for the most part in Aprill and May, when the Cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes without stammering.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called in Latine, *Flos Cuculi*, by *Brunfelsius* and *Dodonæus*, for the reason aforesaid, and also some call them *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*, or lesser water Cresse. of some, *Cardamine*, and *Sisymbrium alternum* of *Dioscorides* it is called in the Germane tongue, *Wildercreutz*; in French, *P. s. rare sauvage* in English, Cuckowe flowers in Northfolke, Canterbury bells at the Nampwich in Cheshire, where I had my beginning, Ladie smockes, which hath giuen me cause to Christen it after my Country fashion.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes be hot and drie in the second degree: we haue no certaine prooffe or authority of their vertues, but surely from the kinds of water Cresse they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

† The figure that was in the fourth place, being of the same plant that is described in the first place, the counterfeit stalkes and herbes, being taken away, a *Basilus* rightly hath obserued, as also the description thereof, which (as many other) our Author frames by looking vpon the figure, and the strength of his owne fancie: I haue omitted as impertinent

CHAP. 19. Of Treacle Mustard.

¶ The Description.

7 **T**Reacle mustard hath long broad leaues, especially those next the ground, the others lesser, slightly indented about the edges like those of Dandelion. The stalkes be long and brittle, diuided into many branches euen from the ground to the top, where grow many small idle flowers tuft fashion, after which succeed large, flat, thin, chaffie huskes or seed vessels heart fashion, wherein are contained browne flat seeds, sharpe in taste, burning the tongue as doth mustard seed, leauing a taste or sauour of Garlick behind for a farewell.

2 Mithridate Mustard hath long narrow leaues like those of Woad, or rather Cow Basil. The stalkes be inclosed with small snipt leaues euen to the branches, Pyramidis fashion, that is to say, smaller and smaller toward the top, where it is diuided into sundrie branches, whereon doe grow small flowers which being past, the cods, or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeare full of sharpe seed, like the former. The roote is long and slender.

3 The third kinde of Treacle Mustard, named Knaues Mustard, (for that it is too bad for honest men) hath long, fat, and broad leaues, like those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade: in taste like those of Vuluarie or stinging Orach, set vpon a round stalke two cubits high, diuided at the top into small armes or branches, whereon do grow small foolish white spokie flowers. The seed is contained in flat pouches like those of Shepheards purse, brown, sharpe in taste, and of an ill sauor.

4 Bowyers Mustard hath the lower leaues resembling the ordinary Thlaspi, but the vpper are very small like tode flaxe but smaller. The stalkes be small, slender, and many. The flowers be small, and white, each consisting of foure leaues. The seeds be placed vpon the branches from the lowest part of them to the top, exceeding sharpe and hot in taste, and of a yellowish colour. The roote is small and woody.

5 Grecian mustard hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the common Daisie, of a darke greenish colour: from the midst whereof spring vp stalkes two foote long, diuided

1 *Thlaspi Dioscoridis*.
Treacle Mustard.



3 *Thlaspi minus*.
Knaues Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi Vulgarissimum*.
Mithridate Mustard.



4 *Thlaspi minus*.
Bowyers Mustard.

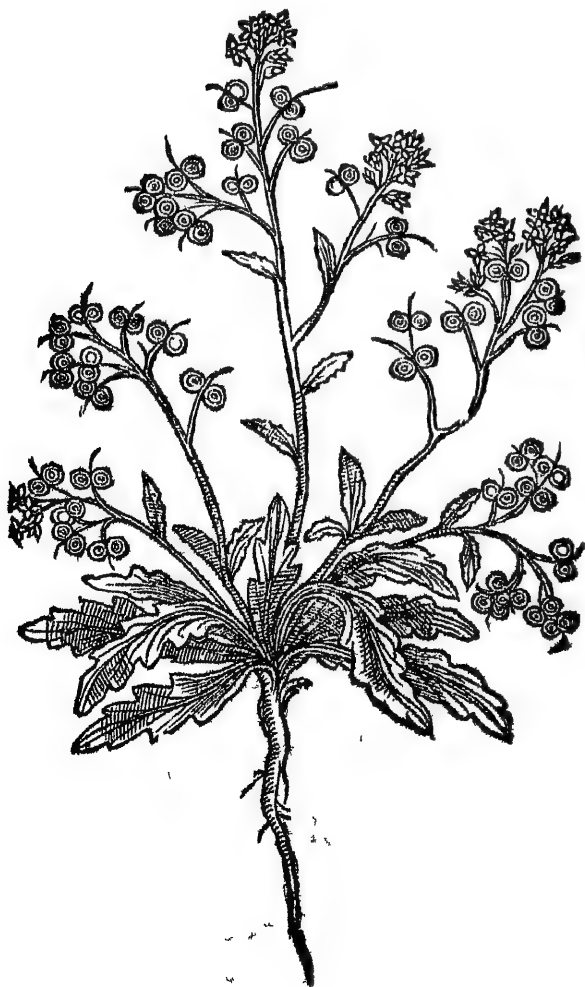


5 *Thlaspi*

5 *Thlaspi Græcum*
Grecian Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi Clypeatum* Lobel.
Buckler Mustard.



6 *Thlaspi arvense*.
Clownes Mustard.



8 *Thlaspi minus Clypeatum*.
Small Buckler Mustard.



into many small branches, whereupon grow small white flowers composed of foure leaues, the which succeed round flat huskes or seed vessels, set vpon the stalke by couples, as it were sundry paires of spectacles, wherein the seed is contained, sharpe and biting as the other. This is sometimes seen with yellow flowers.

† 6 Clownes mustard hath a short white fibrous root, from whence ariseth vp a stalke of the height of a foot, which a little above the root diuides it selfe into foure or fve branches, and these againe are subdiuided into other, smaller so that it resembles a little shrub longish narrow leaues notched after the maner of Sciatica Cresses by threes garnish the se branches, and these leaues are as bitter as the smaller Centaury. The flowers stand thicke together at the tops of the se branches in manner of little umbels, and are commonly of a light blew and white mixed together (being seldome onely white, or yellow.) After the flowers succeed seed vessels after the manner of the other plants of this kinde, and in them is contained a small hot seed †

7 Buckler mustard hath many large leaues, spread vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hawke-weede, somewhat more toothed or sinist about the edges: among which comes vp stalkes small and brittle, a cubit high, garnished with many small pale yellowish flowers in whole place succeed many round flat coles or pouches, buckler fashion, containing a seed like vnto the others.

8 Small Buckler Mustard, is a very small, base, or low plant, hauing whitish leaues like those of wild Time, set vpon small, weak and tender branches. The flowers grow at the top like the other buckler Mustard. The seed vessels are like, but not so round, somewhat sharpe pointed, sharp in taste, & burning the tongue. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground, like wild Time.

¶ The Place.

Treacle or rather Mithridate Mustard grows wild in sundry places in corn fields, ditch banks, and in sandy, drie, and barren ground I haue found it in corn fields betwene Croydon & Godstone in Surrey, at South-flete in Kent, by the path that leadeth from Hainsey (a small village by London) vnto Waltham crosse, and in many other places

The other do grow vnder hedges, oftentimes in fields and in stonie and vntoiled places, they grow plentifully in Bohemia and Germany they are seene likewise on the stonie bankes of the river Rhene. They are likewise to be found in England in sundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden. † I haue found none but the first and second growing wilde in any part of England as yet, but I deny not, but that some of the other may be found, though not all. †

¶ The Time.

These treacle Mustards are found with their flowers from May to Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call these kindes of herbes *Θαλασσινόν*, *Θαλασσινόν*, or *Θαλασσινόν*, of the huske or seed vessel, which is like a little shield. They haue also other names which be found among the bastard words: as *Scandulacum*, *Capsella*, *Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Nasturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapis rusticum* it is called in Dutch, *wilde Kerle*: in French, *Senene sauvage* in English, Treacle Mustard, dish Mustard, Bowyers Mustard. of some, *Thlaspi*, after the Greeke name, Charles mustard, and wilde Cresses.

† 1 This is *Thlaspi Dioscoridis Draba*, aut *Chamelina folio* of Lobell *Thlaspi Latius* of Dodonæus; and the second *Thlaspi* of *Matthiolus*.

2 This, *Thlaspi Vulgatissimum Vaccariae folio* of Lobell: the first *Thlaspi* of *Matthiolus*, and second of *Dodonæus*; and this is that *Thlaspi* whose seed is vsed in shops.

3 This is *Thlaspi majus* of *Tabernamontanus*.

4 This is *Thlaspi minus* of *Dodonæus* *Thlaspi angustifolium* of *Fuchsius* *Thlaspi minus hortense* *Osyridis folio*, &c. of Lobell and *Nasturtium sylvestre* of *Thalins*.

5 This is *Alysson* of *Matthiolus* *Thlaspi Gracum Polygonati folio*, of Lobell and *Tabern*

6 This the Author of the *Hist. Lug.* calls *Nasturtium sylvestre*; *Tabern.* calls it *Thlaspi arvense*.

7 Lobell termes this *Thlaspi paruum Hieracifolium*, and *Lunaria Lutea Monspeliensis*.

8 This is *Thlaspi minus clypeatum Serpillifolio* of Lobell †

† The figures of these two last mentioned were transposed in the former Edition.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of these kindes of Treacle Mustards be hot and drie in the end of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed of *Thlaspi* or treacle Mustard eaten, purgeth colour both vpward and downeward, prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inward apothumes.

The same vsed in clysters, helpeth the sciatica, and is good vnto those purposes for which Mustard seed serueth.

¶ The Danger.

The seed of these herbes be so extreame hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great

great a quantitie, purgeth and scoureth euen vnto blood, and is hurtfull to women with child, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly in any great quantitie.

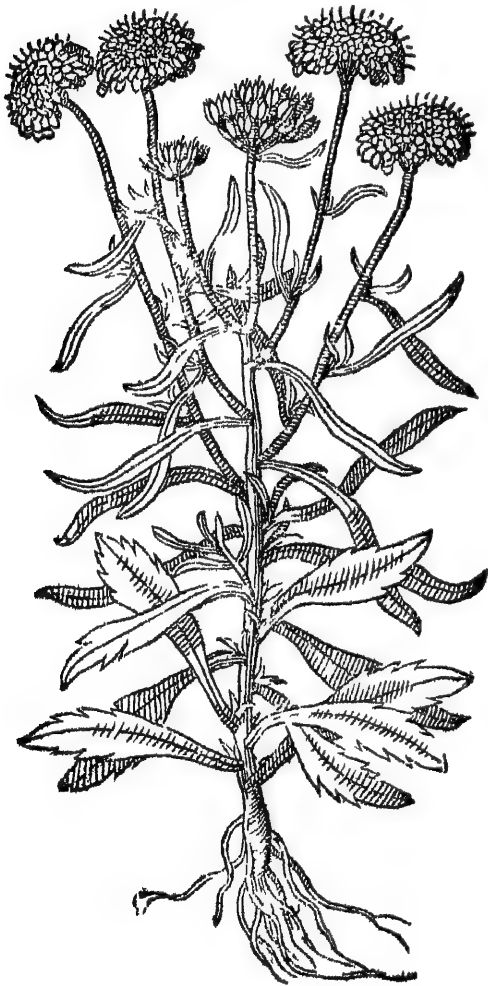
CHAP. 20. Of Candie Mustard.

¶ The Description

Candie mustard excelleth all the rest, as well for the comely floures that it bringeth forth for the decking vp of gardens and houses, as also for that it goeth beyond the rest in his physical vertues. It riseth vp with a very brittle stalke of a cubit high, which diuideth it selfe into sundry bowes or branches, set with leaues like those of stocke gilliflowres, of a gray or over-worne greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalke round, thicke clustering together, like those of Scabious or diuels bit, sometimes blew, often purple, carnation or horse flesh, but seldom white for any thing that I haue seen, varying according to the soile or Clymate. The seed is reddish, sharpe, and biting the tongue, wrapped in little huskes fashioned like an heart. ‡ There is a lesser variety of this with white well smelling flowers, in other respects little differing from the ordinary. ‡

Thlaspi Candia.
Candie Mustard.

‡ *Thlaspi Candie paruum flo albo.*
Small Candy mustard with a white floure.



¶ The Place.

This growes naturally in some places of Austria, as also in Candy, Spaine, & Italy, from whence I receiued seeds by the liberality of the right Honorable the Lord Edward Zouch, at his returne into England from those parts. ‡ *Clusius* found the later as he trauelled through Switzerland into Germany. ‡

¶ The Time.

It floureth from the beginning of May vnto the end of September, at which time you shall haue floures and seeds vpon one branch, some ripe, and some that will not ripen at all.

¶ The Name.

† This plant is called by *Dodonaeus* (but not rightly) *Arabis* and *Draba*: as also *Thlaspi Candia*: which last name is retained by most writers: in English, Candy Thlaspi, or Candy Mustard. †

¶ The Temperature

The seed of Candie Mustard is hot and drie at the end of the third degree, as is that called *Sedoidothlaspi*, or treacle mustard.

Char

CHAP. 21. Of Treacle Mustard.

¶ The Description.

Round leaved Mustard hath many large leaues laid flat vpon the ground like the leaues of the wilde Cabbage, and of the same colour, among which rise vp many slender stalkes of some two handfulls high or thereabouts, which are set with leaues far vnlike to those next the ground, enclosing or embracing the stalkes as do the leaues of *Pisoliatum*, or Thorrow-wax. The floures grow at the top of the branches, white of colour, which being past, there do succeed flat huskes or pouches like vnto those of Shepheards purse, with hot seed biting the tongue.

1 *Thlaspi rotundifolium*.
Round leaved Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi Pannonicum* Clusij
Hungary Mustard.



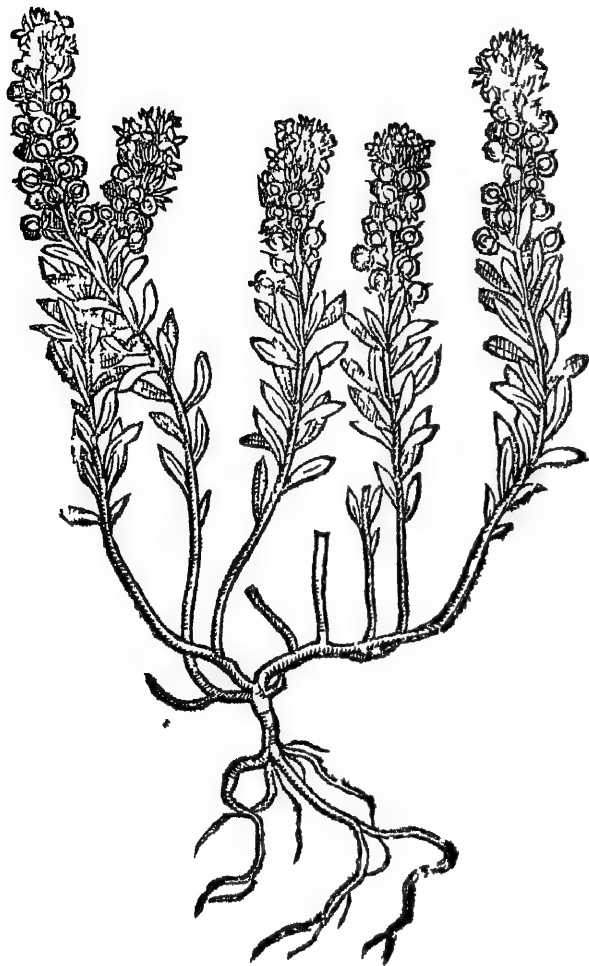
2 Hungary Mustard bringeth forth slender stalkes of one cubit high: the leaues which first appeare are flat, somewhat round like those of the wilde Beet; but those leaues which after doe garnish the stalkes are long and broad like those of the garden Colewort, but lesser and softer, Greene on the vpper side, and vnder declining to whitnesse, smelling like Garlick. The floures be small and white, consisting of foure small leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbel do grow thick thrust together. which being past, there followeth in euery small huske one dusky seed and no more, bitter and sharpe in taste. The root is white and small, creeping vnder the ground far abroad like the roots of Couch-grasse; preparing new shoots and branches for the yeare following, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, which are encreased by seed, and not otherwise.

3 Charles Mustard hath many small twiggy stalkes, slender, tough, and pliant, set with small leaues like those of Cudweed, or Lauander, with small white floures: the huskes and seeds are small, few, sharpe, bitter, and vsauorie the whole plant is of a whitish colour.

4. Peasants Mustard hath many pretty large branches, with thin and iagged leaues like those of Cresses, but smaller, in sauer and taste like to the ordinarie *Thlaspi*: the floures be whitish, and grow in a small spoky tuft. The seed in taste and sauer is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey, or rather exceeds them in sharpnesse.

5 Yellow

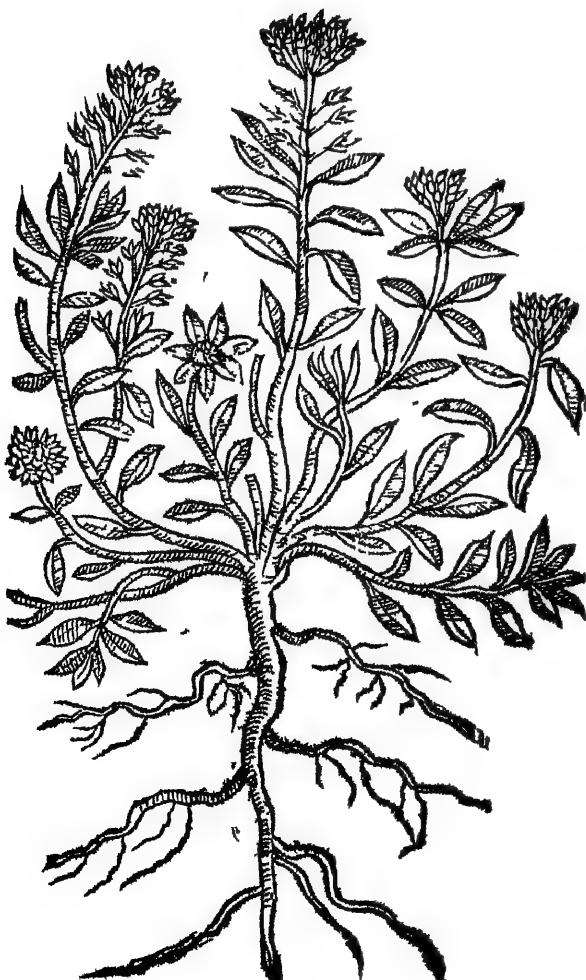
3 *Thlaspe Narbonense Lobelii.*
Churks Mustard.



4 *Thlaspe umbellatum Narbonense.*
Peisants Mustard of Narbonne



5 *Thlaspe supinum Luteum.*
Yellow Mustard.



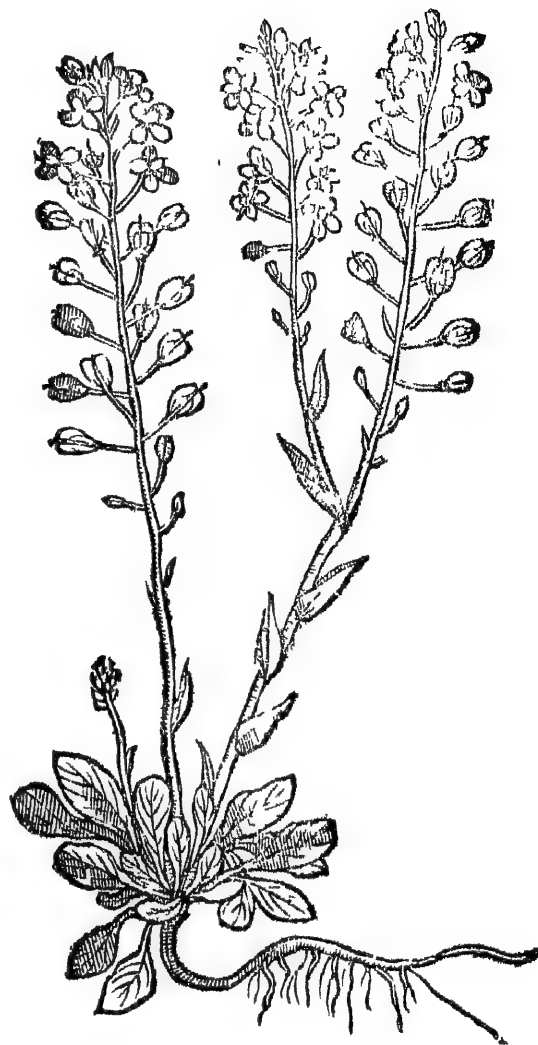
5 Yellow Mustard hath an exceeding number of whitish leaues spread vpon the ground in manner of a turfe or hassocke, from the midst whereof riseth vp an vp-right stalke of three foot high, putting forth many small branches or armes at the top whereof grow many small yellow floures like those of the wall-floure, but much lesse: which being past, the husks appeare flat, pouch fashion, wherein is the seed like Treacle Mustard, that is also and biting.

6 White Treacle Mustard hath leaues spread vpon the ground like the other, but smaller: the stalkes rise vp from the midst thereof, branched, set with leaues smaller than those that lie vpon the ground euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white floures in fashion like to those of the other *Thlaspies*: the seed is like the other: ‡ The couds of this are sometimes flat, and otherwhiles round. the floures also grow sometimes spike-fashion, otherwhiles in an vmbell. I haue giuen you two figures expressing both these varieties. ‡

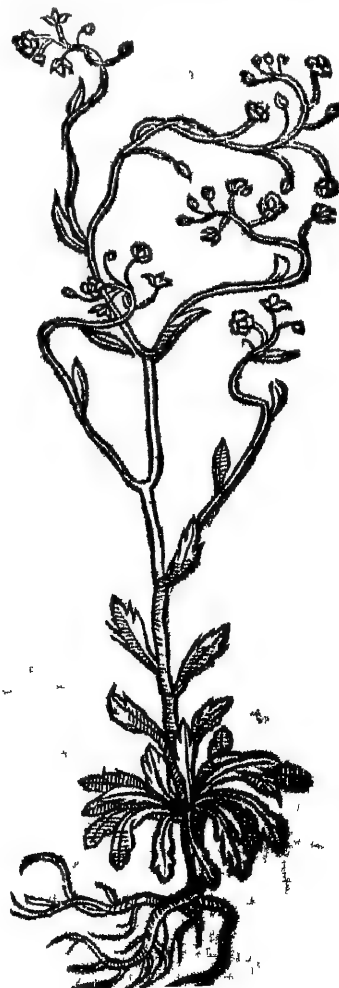
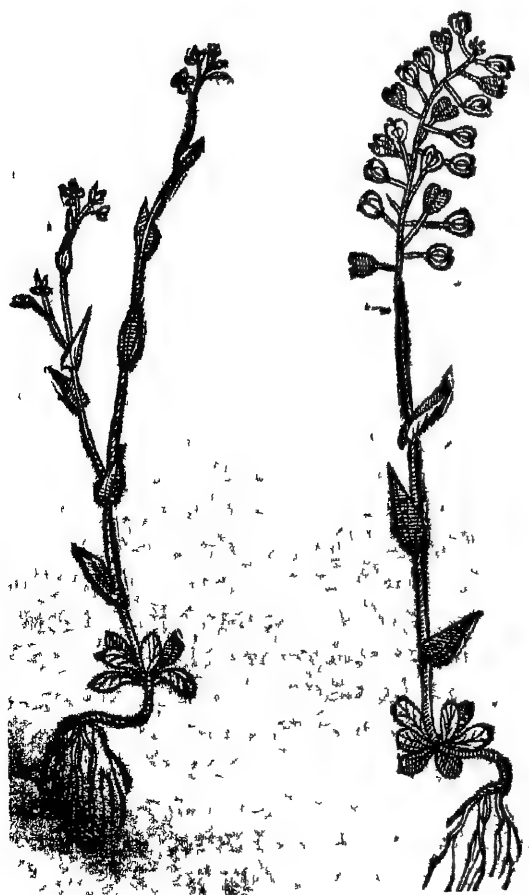
6 *Thlaspi album* superius, & eius varietas.
White Ricicle Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi minus* Clusij.
Clusius his small Mustard.



8 *Thlaspi petraeum minus*.
Small Rockc Mustard.



7 This small kinde of Mustard hath a few small leaues spread vpon the ground like those of the lesser Dasie, but of a blewish greene colour, from which rise vp small tender stalks set with three, and sometimes foure small sharpe pointed leaues the floures grow at the top, small and white, the cods are flat, pouch-fashion, like those of Shepheards purse, and in each of them there is contained two or three yellowish seeds.

‡ 8 To these we may fitly adde another small mountaine Thlaspi, first described by that diligent and learned Apothecarie *John Pona* of Verona, in his description of Mount Baldus. This from a threddy root brings forth many small whitish leaues lying spread vpon the ground, and a little nicked about their edges among these riseth vp a stalke some two or three handfulls high, diuicuated toward the top into diuers small branches, vpon which grow white little floures consisting of foure leaues apiece which fading, there follow round seed-vessels, like to those of *Myagrum* whence *Pona*, the first describer thereof, calls it *Thlaspi petraeum myagroides* The seed is as sharpe and biting as any of the other Thlaspies This growes naturally in the chuncks of the rocks, in that part of Baldus that is termed *Vallis frigida*, or, The cold Valley. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of Treacle Mustard grow vpon hills and mountaines in corne fields, in stony barren and grauelly grounds.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May, Iune, and Iuly the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This is *Thlaspi oleraceum* of *Tabernaemontanus* *Thlaspi primum*, of *Daleschamps* *Thlaspi minus rotundifolium* of *Columna*. Our Author confounded it with that whose figure is the first in the ensuing Chapter, and called it *Thlaspi incanum*

2 *Thlaspi montanum peltatum* of *Clusius* and *Thlaspi Pannonicum* of *Lobel* and *Taber*.

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense centunculi angustifolio*, of *Lobel* and *Thlaspi maritimum* of *Daleschamps*.

4 *Thlaspi umbellatum Nasturtij hortiensis folio Narbonense*, of *Lobel*. The figures of this and the precedent were transposed in the former edition.

5 *Thlaspi supinum luteum* of *Lobel* Our Authors figure was a varietie of the next following.

6 *Thlaspi album supinum* of *Lobel* *Thlaspi montanum secundum* of *Clusius*.

7 *Thlaspi pumilum* of *Clusius* *Thlaspi minimum* of *Tabernaemontanus*.

8 *Thlaspi petraeum myagroides* of *Pona*. *Thlaspi tertium saxatile* of *Camerarius*, in his *Epit. of Matthiolum*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The seeds of these churlish kindes of Treacle Mustard haue a sharpe or biting qualitie, breake inward apostumes, bring downe the floures, kill the birth, and helpeth the Sciatica or pain in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downward, if you take two ounces and a halfe of them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoysons, as Treacle, Mythrivate, and such like Compositions.

CHAP. 22.

Of Woody Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 **W**oody Mustard hath long narrow leaues declining to whitenesse, like those of the stocke Gilloflower, but smaller, very like the leaues of Rosemary, but somewhat broader, with rough stalks very tough and pliant, being of the substance of wood: the floures grow at the top, white of colour: the seeds do follow, in taste sharpe and biting. The huskes or seed-vessels are round and somewhat longish.

2 Small woody Mustard groweth to the height of two cubits, with many stalks set with small narrow leaues like those of Hyssop, but rougher, and at the top grow floures like those of Treacle Mustard, or Thlaspi. The whole plant groweth as a shrub or hedge-bush.

3 Thorny Mustard groweth vp to the height of foure cubits, of a woody substance, like vnto a hedge-bush, or wilde shrub, with stalks beset with leaues, floures, and seeds like the last before mentioned; agreeing in all points, sauing in the cruell pricking sharpe thornes wherewith this plant is armed; the other not. The root is tough, woody, and sometimes or fibres annexed thereto.

1 *Tblassi fruticosum incanum.*
Hoary woody Mustard.



2 *Tblassi fruticosum minus.*
Small woody Mustard.



3 *Tblassi spinosum.*
Thorny Mustard.



† 4 *Tblassi fruticosum folio Lencoy marini.*
Bushy Mustard.



‡ 5 *Thlaspi hederaceum*.
Ivy Mustard.



4 There is another sort of woody Mustard growing in shadowie and obscure mountaines, and rough stony places resembling the last described; fauing that this plant hath no pricks at all, but many small branches set thick with leaues, resembling those of the lesser sea *Lentorion*. the floures are many and white; the seed like the other *Thlaspies*: the root is woody and fibrous.

‡ 5 There is (saith *Lobel*) in Portland and about Plimouth, and vpon other rockes on the sea coast of England, a creeping little herbe hauing small red crested stalkes about a spanne high. the leaues are thicke and fashioned like Ivy; the white floures and small seeds do in taste and shape resemble the *Thlaspies*. ‡

¶ The Place.

‡ 1 The first of these groweth about Mechline.

2. 3. 4. These plants grow vpon the Alpish and Pyrene mountaines in Piemont and in Italy, in stony and rockie grounds.

¶ The Time.

They floure when the other kindes of *Thlaspies* do; that is, from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This *Clusius* and *Lobel* call *Thlaspi incanum Mechliniense*. *Bauhine* thinks it to be the *Iberis prima* of *Tabernamontanus*, whose figure retained this place in the former edition.

2 This is *Thlaspi fruticosum alterum* of *Lobel*. *Thlaspi* 5. *Hispanicum* of *Clusius*.

3 *Lobel* calls this, *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*.

4 *Camerarius* calls this, *Thlaspi sempervirens biflorum folio Leucoy*, &c. *Lobel*, *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoy*, &c.

5 This *Lobel* calls *Thlaspi hederaceum*. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde nothing extant of their nature or vertues, but they may be referred to the kinds of *Thlaspies*, whereof no doubt they are of kindred and affinitie, as well in facultie as forme.

CHAP. 23. Of Towers Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**OWERS Mustard hath beene taken of some for a kinde of Cressies, and referred by them to it: of some, for one of the Mustards, and so placed among the *Thlaspies*, as a kinde thereof; and therefore my selfe must needs bestow it somewhere with others. Therefore I haue with *Clusius* and *Lobel* placed it among the *Thlaspies*, as a kinde thereof. It cometh out of the ground with many long and large rough leaues, like those of Hounds-tongue, especially those next the ground: amongst which riseth vp a long stalk of a cubite or more high, set about with sharpe pointed leaues like those of Wood. The floures grow at the top, if I may terme them floures, but they are as it were a little dusty chaffe driven vpon the leaues and branches with the winde: after which come very small cods, wherein is small reddish seed like that of Cameline or English Worm-seed, with a root made of a tuft full of innumerable threds or strings.

‡ 2 This second kinde hath a thicker and harder root than the precedent, hauing also fewer fibers, the leaues are bigger than those of the last described, somewhat curled or sinuated, yet lesse, rough, and of a lighter greene, in the midst of these there rise vp one or two stalkes or more, usually some two cubits high, diuided into some branches, which are adorned with leaues almost ingutting them round at their setting on. The flowers are like those of the former, but somewhat larger, and the colour is either white, or a pale yellow after these succeed many long cods filled with a seed somewhat larger than the last described. ‡

3 Gold of pleasure is an herbe with many branches set vpon a straight stalke, round, and diuided into sundry wings, in height two cubits. The leaues be long, broad, and sharpe pointed, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like those of Sow-thistles. The flowers along the stalkes are white; the seed contained in round little vessels is fat and oily.

‡ *Turritis.*
Towers Mustard.

‡ 2 *Turritis maior.*
Great Tower Mustard.



4 Treacle Wormseed riseth vp with tough and pliant branches, whereupon do grow many small yellow flowers; after which come long slender cods like Flixe-weed, or Sophia, wherein is contained small yellowish seed, bitter as Wormseed or Coliquintida. The leaues are small and darke of colour, in shape like those of the wilde stocke Gillofloures, but not so thicke, nor fat. The root is small and single.

¶ *The Place.*

Towers Treacle groweth in the West part of England, vpon dunghils and such like places. I haue likewise seen it in sundrie other places, as at Pym by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the Citie wals of West-chester in corne fields, and where flaxe did grow about Cambridge. ‡ The second is a stranger with vs, yet I am deceiued if I haue not seene it growing in M. Parkinsons garden. ‡

The other grow in the territorie of Leiden in Zeeland, and many places of the Low-countries, and likewise wilde in sundrie places of England.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes doe floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Turritis* of Lobell *Turrita* Vulgatiour of Clusius.

‡ 2 This is *Turrita maior* of Clusius, who thinkes it to be *Brassica Virgata* of Cordus.

3 *Mathiolus* calls this, *Pseudomyagrum* *Tragus* calls it, *Sesamum* *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and others call it *Myagrum*.

4 This *Lobel* calls *Myagrum thlaspi effrore*. *Tabernaemontanus* hath it twice, first vnder the name of *Trifolium tertium* secondly, of *Myagrum secundum*. And so also our Authour (as I formerly noted) had it before vnder the name of *Fruca sylvestris angustifolia*, and here vnder the name of *Camelina* 4

3 *Myagrum*.
Gold of pleasance,

4 *Camelina*
Treacle Worm-feed.



¶ The Temperature.

These Plants be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

It is thought, saith *Dioscorides*, That the roughnesse of the skinne is polished and made smooth A with the oylie fatnesse of the seed of *Myagrum*.

Ruellius teacheth, That the iuyce of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth; and that the poore B peasant doth vse the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes.

The seed of *Camelina* stamped, and giuen children to drinke, killeth the wormes, and driueth C them forth both by siege and vomit.

† The two Drabaes here only ed are set out at large in the following Chapter.

CHAP. 24. Of Turkey Cresses.

¶ O Vr Author did briefly in the precedent Chapter make mention of the two plants wee first mention in this Chapter; but that so briefly, that I thought it conuenient to discourse more largely of them, as also to adde to them other two, being by most Writers adiudged to be of the same Tribe or kindred. The vertues of the first were by our Author out of *Dodonæus* formerly put to the *Phlegmæ Caudia*, Chapter 20. from whence I haue brought them to their proper place, in the end of this present Chapter.

¶ The Description.

† 1 The first hath crested slender, yet firme stalkes of some foot long, which are set with leaues of some inch in length, broad at the setting on, sinuated about the edges, and sharpe pointed, their colour is a whitish Greene, and taste acride, the leaues that are at the bottome of the stalke are many, and larger. The tops of the stalkes are diuided into many branches of an unequal length, and sustain many floures, each whereof consists of foure litle white leaues, so that together they much resemble the vmbell of the Elder when it is in floure. Little swolne seed vessell diuided into two cells follow the fading floures the seed is whitish, about the bignesse of millet, the root also is white, slender and creeping

† 2 This hath creeping roots, from which arise many branches lying vpon the ground here and there, taking root also, the leaues, which vpon the lower branches are many, are in forme and colour much like those of the last described, but lesse, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The stalkes are about a handfull high, or somewhat more, round, Greene, and hairy, hauing some leaues growing vpon them. The floures grow spoke fashion at the top of the stalkes, white, and consisting of foure leaues, which fallen, there follow cods containing a small red seed.

1 *Draba Dioecoris.*
Turkie Cresses.

2 *Draba prima repens.*
The first creeping Cresse.



3 From a small and creeping root rise vp many shootes, which while they are young haue many thicke juicy and darke Greene leaues rose fashion adorning their tops, out of the midst of which spring out many slender stalkes of some foot high, which at certain spaces are encompassed (as it were) with leaues somewhat lesser then the former, yet broader at the bottome: the floures, cods, and seed are like the last mentioned.

4 There is a plant also by some refer'd to this Classis, and I for some reasons thinke good to make mention thereof in this place. It hath a strong and very long root of colour whitish, and has sharpe a taste as Cresses; the stalkes are many, and oft times exceed the height of a man, yet slender, and towards their tops diuided into some branches, which make no vmbell, but carry their floures disperfed; which consist of foure small yellow leaues. after the floure is past there follow long slender cods containing a small, yellowish, acride seed. The leaues which adorne this plant are long, sharpe pointed, and snipt about the edges, somewhat like those of Saracens Con-sound, but that here towards the top are more vnequally cut in.

‡ 3 *Draba altera repens.*
The other creeping Cresse.



¶ The Time.

The first of these flowers in May and the beginning of June, The 2 and 3 in Aprill. The fourth in June and July.

¶ The Place.

None of these (that I know of) are found naturally growing in this kingdome, the last excepted, which I thinke may be found in some places.

¶ The Names.

1 This by a generall consent of *Matthiolum*, *Anguillara*, *Lobell*, &c. is iudged to be the *Arabis*, or *Draba* of the Ancients.

2 *Draba altera* of *Clusius*.

3 *Draba tertia succulenta folio*, of *Clusius*: *Eruca Muralis* of *Dalechampi* is

4 This by *Camerarius* is set forth vnder the name of *Arabis quorundam*, and he affirmes in his *Hor. Med.* that he had it out of England vnder the name of *Solidago*; The which is very likely, for without doubt this is the very plant that our Author mistooke for *Solidago Sarracenicæ*, for he bewraies himselfe in the Chapter of *Epimedium*, whereas he saith it hath eods like *Sarraccens Confound*, when as both tie, and all other giue no eods at all to *Sarraccens Confound*. My very good friend Mr. *John Good-*

yer was the first, I thinke, that obserued this mistake in our Author, for which his obseruation, together with some others formerly and hereafter to be remembred, I acknowledge my selfe beholden to him.

¶ The Vertues, attributed to the first.

1 *Dioscorides* saith, that they vse to eate the dried seed of this herbe with meate, as we do pepper especially in *Cappadocia*. A

They vse likewise to boyle the herbe with the decoction of barley, called *Ptisana*; which being so boyled, concocteth and bringeth forth of the chest tough and raw flegme which sticketh therein. B

The rest are hot, and come neere to the vertues of the precedent. ‡ C

CHAP. 25. Of Shepheards-purse.

¶ The Description.

1 The leanes of Shepheards purse grow vp at the first long, gashed in the edges like those of *Rocket*, spread vpon the ground: from these spring vp very many little weake stalks diuided into sundry branches, with like leanes growing on them, but lesser; at the top whereof are orderly placed small white floures. after these come vp little seed vessels, flat and cornered, narrow at the stem like to a certaine little pouch or purse, in which lieth the seed. The root is white not without strings. ‡ There is another of this kinde with leanes not gashed, or cut in. ‡

2 The small Shepheards purse commeth forth of the ground like the *Cuckow floure*, which I haue Englished *Ladie-smockes*, hauing small leanes deeply indented about the edges; among which rise vp many small tender stalkes with floures at the top, as it were chane. The huskes and seed is like the other before mentioned.

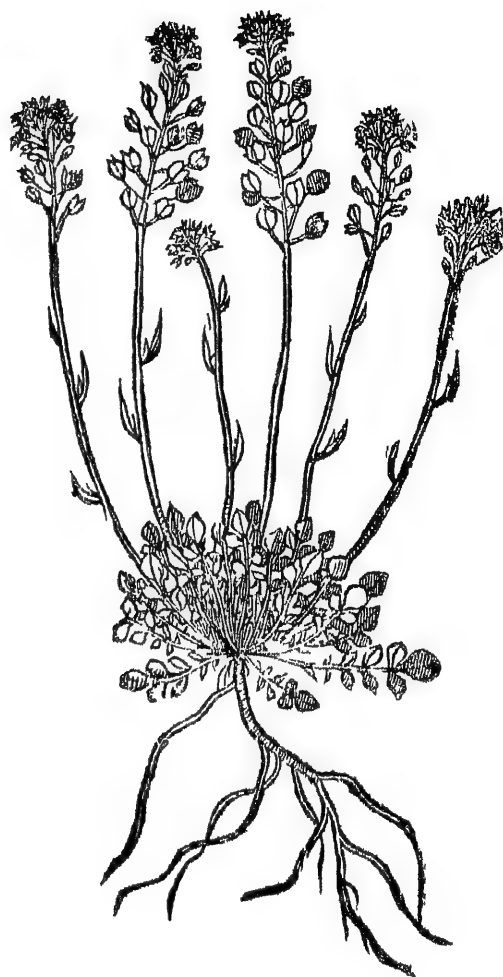
¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow of themselves for the most part neere common high waies, in desert and vntilled places, among rubbish and old walls.

1 *Bursa Pastoris.*
Shepheards purse.



2 *Bursa Pastoris minima.*
Small Shepheards purse.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flourish, and seed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Shepheards purse is called in Latine, *Pastoris bursa*, or *Pera pastoris*: in high Dutch, **Sackel**: in low-Dutch, **Bozsekers cruyt**: in French, *Bourse de pasteur* or *Curé*. in English, Shepheards purse or scrip: of some, Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetic: and in the North part of England, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Cafe-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are of temperature cold and dry, and very much binding, after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Mathiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, iudging the same by their sharpe taste: which hath caused me to insert them here among the kindes of *Thlaspi*, considering the fashion of the leaues, cods, seed, and taste thereof: which do so wel agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof. But rather willing to content others that haue written before, than to please my selfe, I haue followed their order in marshalling them in this place, where they may stand for cousine germanes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** Shepheards purse stayeth bleeding in any part of the body, whether the iuyce or the decoction thereof be drunke, or whether it be vsed pultesse-wise, or in bath, or any other way else.
- B** In a Clyster it cureth the bloody flux: it healeth greene and bleeding wounds: it is maruellous good for inflammations new begun, and for all diseases which must be checked backe and cooled.
- C** The decoction doth stop the laske, the spitting and pissing of blood, and all other fluxes of blood.

CHAP. 26. Of Italian Rocket.

¶ The Description.

ITalian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuisions like those of the Ash tree, resembling *Ruellius* his Bucks horne among which rise vp stalks weake and tender, but thicke and grosse, two foot high, garnished with many small yellowish floures like the middle part of Tansie floures, of a naughty sauour or smell. The seed is small like sand or dust, in taste like Rocket seed, whereof in truth wee suspect it to be a kinde. The root is long and woody.

1 *Rhescda Plinij.*
Italian Rocket



2 *Rhesedamaxima.*
Crambling Rocket.



2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into sundry sections, deeply diuided to the middle rib, branched like the hornes of a stag or hart: among which there do rise vp long fat and fleshy stalkes two cubits high, lying flat upon the ground by reason of his weake and feeble branches. The floures grow at the top, clustering thicke together, white of colour, with brownish threds in them. The seed is like the former. ‡ *Lobel* affirms it growes in the Low-country gardens with writhen stalkes, sometimes ten or twelue cubits high, with leaues much diuided. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Plants grow in sandy, stony, grauelly, and chalky barren grounds. I haue found them in sundry places of Kent, as at South-fleet, vpon Long-field downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground very barren. They grow at Greenhithe vpon the hills, and in other places of Kent. ‡ The first growes also vpon the Wolds in Yorke-shire. The second I haue not seene growing except in gardens, and much doubt whether it grow wilde with vs or no. ‡

¶ The Time.

These Plants do flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called of *Pliny*, *Reseda*, *Erucaperegrina*, & *Eruca Cantabrica* in English, Italian Rocket.

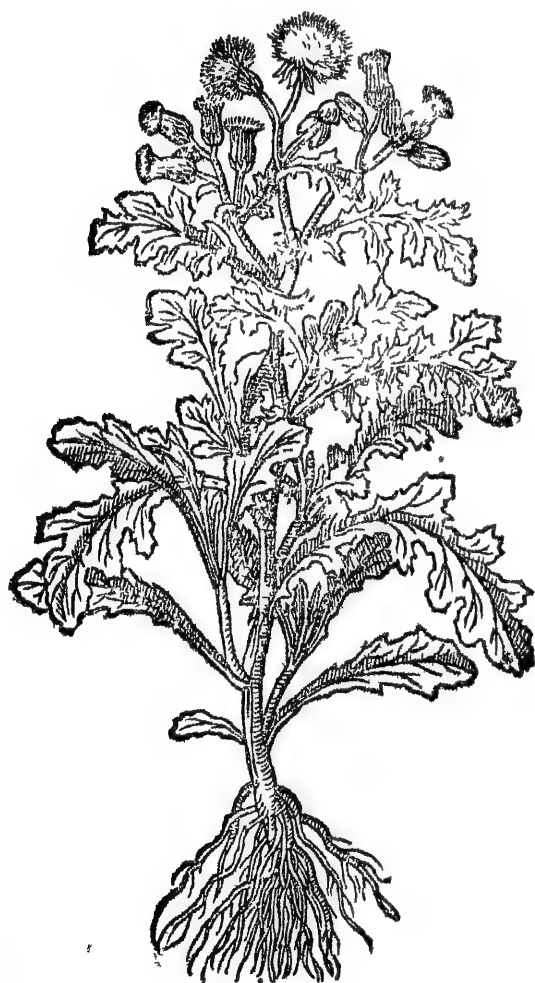
The second is called *Reseda maxima* of *Anguillara*, *Pignocomon*, whereof I finde nothing extant worthy the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

CHAP. 27. Of Groundsell.

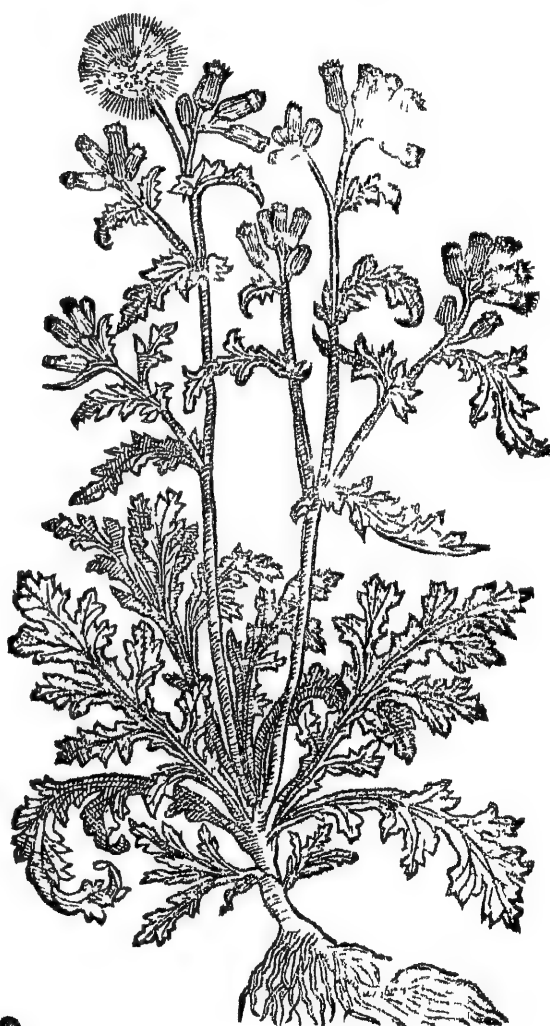
¶ The Description.

THe stalke of Groundsell is round, chamfered and diuided into many branches: the leaues be Greene, long, and cut in the edges almost like those of Succorie, but lesser, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The floures be yellow, and turne to downe, that is carried away with the winde. The root is full of strings and threds.

1 *Erigerum*.
Groundsell.



2 *Erigerum Tementosum*.
Cotton Groundsell.



3 Cotton Groundsell hath a straight stalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downy haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like those of S. Iames Wort, or Rag-wort; and at the top of the stalke grow small knops, from which come floures of a pale yellow colour; which are no sooner opened and spread abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thistle, euen the same houre of his flourishing, and is carried away with the winde: the root is small and tender.

4 There is another with leaues more iagged, and finelie cut than the last mentioned, soft and downie: the floures are fewer, lesse and paler than in the ordinarie, but turne speedily into downe like as the former.

¶ The Place.

These are very common throughout England, and do grow almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They flourish almost euery moneth of the yeare.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Erigeron tomentosum alterum*
The other Cotton Groundsell.



¶ The Names.

Groundsel is called in Greek *νε γαρ* in Latine, *Senecio*, because it waxeth old quickly by a bastard name *Herbutum* in Germany, *Creutz-wurtz*: in low-Dutch, *Cruys cruyt*, and *Cruys-ken cruyt*: in Spanish, *Terna casa* in Italian, *Cardoncello*, *Spelicrosa* in English, Groundsel.

Cotton Groundsell seemeth to be all one with *Theophrastus* his *Aphace*, hee maketh mention of *Aphace* in his seventh booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulse, but an herbe also, vnto which this kinde of Groundsell is very like. For as *Theophrastus* saith, The herbe *Aphace* is one of the pot-herbs and kindes of Succorie adding further, That it floureth in haste, but yet soone is old, and turneth into down, and such a one is this kind of Groundsell. But *Theophrastus* saith further, That it floureth all the winter long, and so long as the Spring lasteth, as my selfe haue often seene this Groundsell do.

¶ The Temperature.

Groundsell hath mixt faculties, it cooleth, and withall digesteth, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Groundsell boyled in wine or water, and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the stomacke that proceedeth of choler. A

The leaues and floures stamped with a little Hogs grease ceaseth the burning heat of the stones and fundament. By adding to a little saffron or salt it helpeth the *Struma* or Kings Euill. B

The leaues stamped and strained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gummies and frets in children. C

Dioscorides saith, That with the fine powder of Frankinsence it healeth wounds in the sinewes, The like operation hath the downe of the floures mixed with vineger. D

Boyled in Ale with a little honey and vineger, it prouoketh vomit, especially if you adde there- to a few roots of *Assarabacca*. E

CHAP. 28. Of Saint James his Wort.

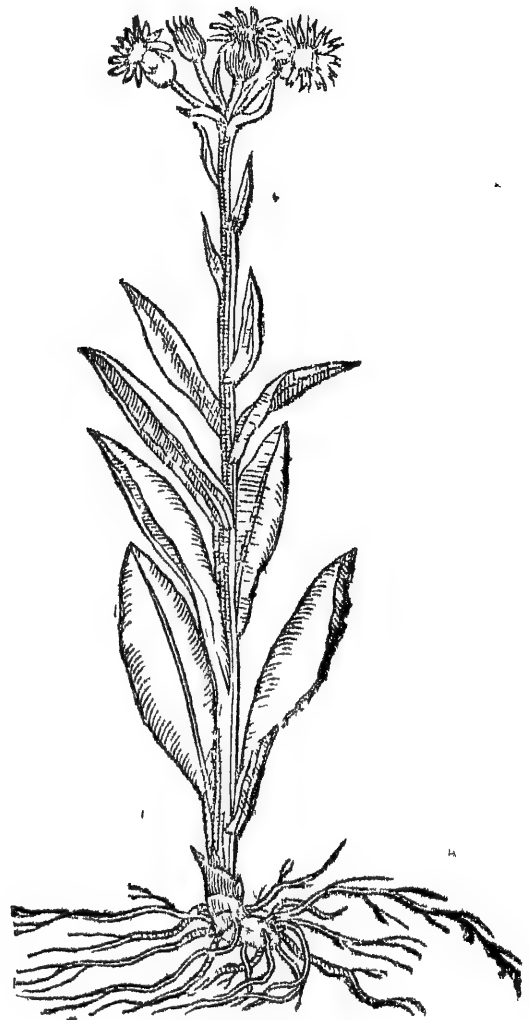
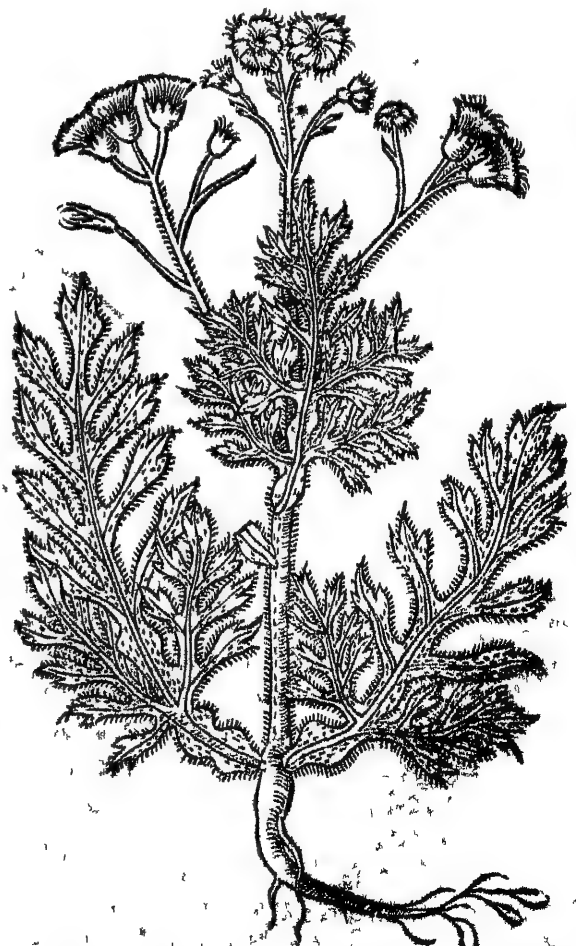
¶ The Kindes.

The herbe called Saint James his wort is not without cause thought to be a kinde of Groundfel: of which there be sundry sorts, some of the pasture, and one of the sea, some sweet-smelling, and some of a loathsome sauor. All which Kindes I will set downe.

¶ The Description.

1 Saint James his wort or Rag-wort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth forth at the first broad leaues, gashed round about like to the leaues of common *Worm-wood*, but broader, thicker, not whitish or soft, of a deepe Greene colour, with stalkes which riseth vp aboue a cubit high, chamfered, blackish, and somewhat red withall. The armes or wings are set with lesser leaues like those of Groundsell or of wilde *Rocket*. The floures at the top be of a yellow colour like *Marigolds*, as well the middle burton as the small *Saues* that stand in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundsell. The root is shreddy.

‡ 2 This hath stalkes some cubit high, crested, and set with long narrow leaues; the lower leaues are the shorter; but the vpper leaues the longer, yet the narrower at the top of the stalke grow some foure or five floures as in an vmbell, which are of a darker red colour before they open themselves.

† 1 *Iacobaea*. Rag-wort.† 2 *Iacobaea angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Rag-weed.† 3 *Iacobaea latifolia*.
Broad leaved Rag-weed.4 *Iacobaea marina*.
Sea Rag-weed.

themselves, but opened, of a bright golden colour, and those are ingirt by fifteene or more leaues, which are of a flame colour above, and red underneath. The flowers are many, and the seed is blackish, and like that of the former. The roots are made of many strings like those of the precedent.

3 This broad leaved Rag-weed hath stiffer floures, which are set with broad wannecked sharpe pointed leaues, of a Greene colour. The bottom leaues are the largest and rounder, the top leaues the lesse, and more diuided. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk, with pearle colour like those of the common Rag-weed, but much bigger. They also turne into Downe as the former. ‡

4 Sea Rag-wort groweth to the height of two cubits. The stalkes be not reddish as the other, but contrariwise Ash-coloured gray and hoary. The leaues be greater and rounder than the other. The flowers grow at the top, of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the flower, as also the leaues, with a continuall white Downe or fleece. The flowers vanish into Downe, and fly away with the wind.

¶ The Place.

It and Rag-wort groweth euery where in matted pastures and fields, which are somewhat moist especially, and neere vnto the borders of fields.

‡ 2 3 These grow vpon the Austrian and Heluetian Alpes. ‡

The fourth kinde of Rag-wort groweth neere the sea side in sundry places. I haue seene it in the field by Margate, by Quakes house, and by Byrchenton in the Isle of Tenet. Likewise it groweth neere the Kings ferry in the Isle of Sheppey, in the way leading to Sheiland house, where *St. Edward Hobby* dwelleth. and likewise at Queenborough castle in the same Isle, and in other places. ‡ I haue been at the former and later of these places to finde out plants, yet could I not see this plant. It growes in the garden of Mr. *Ralph Rogers*, but I saw hardly wilde in this kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, at which time they are carried away with the Downe.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine, *Helioscopia*, or *Scopia*, or *Scopia*, and *Tarobea*. in high-Dutch, *Sant Jacobs bloemen*: in low Dutch, *Sant Jacobs cruyt*: in French, *Fleur de S. Jacques*. in English, *S. James his Wort*. the country people do call it *Stagger-wort*, and *Stancer-wort*, and also *Rag-wort*, ‡ and *Rag-weed*. In Holderness in Yorke-shire they call it *Seggium*.

The second is *Iacobaea Pannonica* of *Clusius*.

The third is his *Iacobaealisolia*. *Gisner* calls it *Coniza montana*. ‡

The fourth is named *Cineraria*, or Ash-coloured *S. James Wort*. some call it *Erigeron maritimum*, or *Sea Groundsell*. of some, *Artemisia marina*. ‡ And by *Prosper Alpinus*, *Artemisia alba*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

S. James wort is hot and dry in the second degree, and also cleansing by reason of the bitterneesse which it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

It is commended by the later Physitions to be good for greene wounds, and old filthy Vicers which are not scoured, mundified, and made cleane, it also healeth them, with the iuyce hereof tempered with honey and May butter, and boyled together to the forme of an Vnguent or salue. A

It is much commended, and not without cause, to helpe old aches and pains in the armes, hips, and legs, boyled in hogs grease to the forme of an ointment. B

Moreouer, the decoction hereof gargarised is much set by as a remedie against swellings and impostumations of the throit, which it washeth away and throughly healeth. C

The leaues stamped very small, and boyled with some hogs grease vnto the consumption of the iuyce, adding thereto in the end of the boyling a little Masticke and Olibanum, and then strained, taketh away the old ache in the huckle-bones called *Sciatica*. D

‡ The Egyptians (saith *Prosper Alpinus*) vse the Sea Rag-wort, for many things: for they commend the decoction made with the leaues thercof against the stone in the kidnies and bladder, as also to helpe the old obstructions of the inward parts, but principally those of the wombe, as also the coldnesse, strangulation, barrennesse, inflation thereof, and it also brings downe the intercepted courses. wherefore women troubled with the mother are much eased by baths made of the leaues and floures hereof. ‡ E

CHAP. 29. Of Garden Succorie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Cichoracea*, that is to say, Cichorie, Endiue, Dandelion, &c differing not so much in operation and working, as in shape and forme, which hath caused many to deeme them diuers, who haue distinguished them vnder the titles aforesaid of euery which kinde there be diuers sorts, the which shall be diuided in their seuerall chapters, wherein the differences shall be exprest.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Succory is of two sorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow, deeply cut and gashed on both sides. The first hath broad leaues somewhat haire, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower, amongst which doe rise vp stalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but smaller. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into many branches, wheron doe grow little blew floures consisting of many small leaues, after which followeth white seed. The root is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres, from the which as from euery part of the plant doth issue forth bitter and milkie juice. The whole plant is of a bitter taste likewise.

2 *Cichorium sativum.*
Garden Succorie.



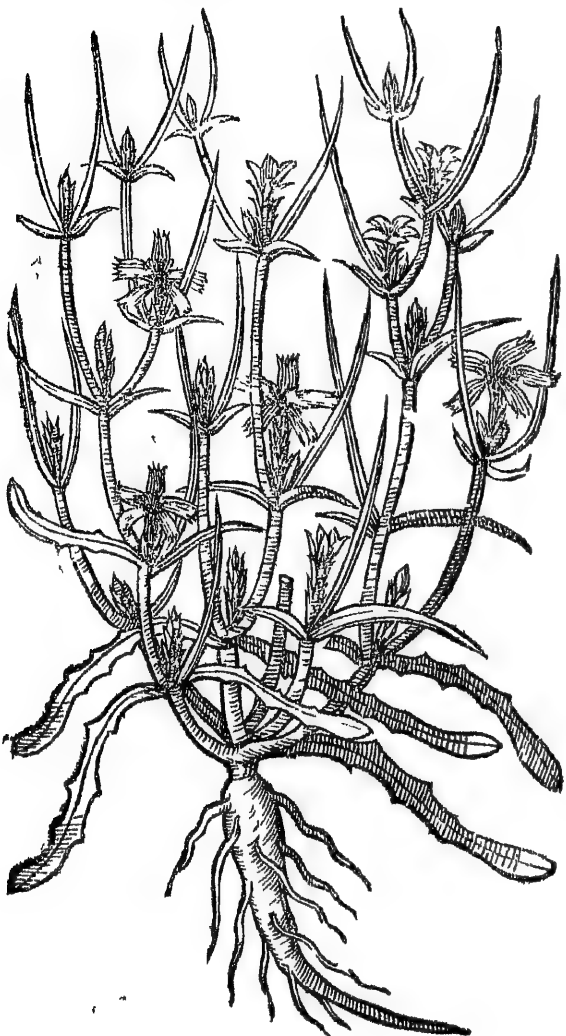
3 *Itymba satina.*
Garden Endiue.



2 The second kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which causeth the difference is, that this beareth floures white of colour tending to blewnesse; the others blew, as I haue said.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, smooth, more Greene than white, like almost to those of lettuce, something nicked in the edges. The stalke groweth vp among the leaues, being round and hollow, diuided into branches; out of which being broken or cut there issueth a juice like milke, somewhat bitter: the floures vpon the branches consist of many leaues, in colour
com.

¶ 5 *Cichorium spinosum*.
Thorne Succory.



commonly blew, feldome white The root is long, white, with strings growing thereat, which withereth after the seed is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to those of the curled or Cabbage lettuce, but much greater, among which rise vp strong and thicke stalkes, set with the like leaues, but lesser, and not so notably curled or crisped. The flours grow at the top, blew of colour. The root perissheth, as doth the whole plant, when it hath brought forth his ripe seed.

¶ 5 To these may fitly be added the thorny or prickly Succory of Candy, being of this kindred, and there vsed in defect of the true Succorie, in stead thereof The root is pretty long, white, with few fibers hanging thereat; the stalke is hard, wooddy, and diuicuated into many branches, which commonly end in two or three prickles like hornes The leaues are bitter, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, and lie spicad vpon the ground, and are a little sinuated, or cut about the edges The flours, which vsually grow vpon little footstalkes at the diuisions of the branches, are much like those of the ordinary Succory, yet much lesse, consisting of five blew leaues, with yellow chiues in the middle. The seed is like those of the common Succory, It floures in Iuly and August. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

This Succory, and these Endiues are only sowne in gardens.

Endiue being sowne in the spring quickly commeth vp to floure, which seedeth in haruest, and afterward dieth. But being sowne in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the roots, and laid in the sunne or aire for the space of two houres, then will the leaues be tough, and easily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, and buried in the earth with the roots vpward, where no earth can get within it (which if it did, would cause rottenesse) the which so couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vsed in sallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be seen, and then it is called white Endiue, whereof *Pliny* seemeth not to be ignorant, speaking to the same purpose in his 20. booke and 8. chapter.

¶ The Names.

These herbes be called by one name in Greek *Σπινάρ*, notwithstanding for distinctions sake they called the garden Succory, *Σπινάρ κηρύσιον*, and the wilde Succory, *σπινάρ αγριος*; *Pliny* nameth the Succory *Hedynon* and the bitterer *Dioscorides* calleth *μαρις* in Latine, *Intybum sylaestricum*, *Intybum agreste*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium* in shops it is called *Cichorea*, which name is not onely allowed of the later Physitions, but also of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his first booke,

Me pascunt oliua,

Me Cichorea, leuesque malua.

With vs, saith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others reade *Ambubeta*) and some there be that name it *Rostrum porcinum*; and others, as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Crescentius*, terme it *Sponsa solis*. the Germans call it *Wegwarten*, which is as much to say, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians, *Cichorea*; the Spaniards, *Almerones*; the English-men, *Cicorie* and Succory; the Bohemians, *Czakanka*.

Endiue is named in Greeke *Σπινάρ* in Latine, *Intybum sativum* of some, *Endiua* of *Auicenna* and *Serapio*, *Taraxacon*: of the Italians, *Scariola*, which name remaineth in most shops, also *Seriola*, as though they should fitly call it *Seris*, but not so well *Serriola*, with a double r: for *Serriola* is *Lactuca sylvestris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spanish, *Serraya* *Bonade*; in English, Endiue, and Scariole: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforesaid, then it is called white Endiue.

This was first set forth by *Glufers* vnder this name, *Chondrilla raris elegans* called also by *Poss* and *Barbier*, by the title we giue you, to wit, *Cichorium spinosum*. *Hieronymus Bellus* was the first to find it where as it naturally growes, the y vulgarly terme it *cap*, that is, *Hyd. cap*, the *cap* is the thorne, because the people catch all their water in stone pots or Piches which they stop with this plant, to keepe mice and other such things from creeeping into them and it growes so round, that it seems by nature to be provided for that purpose.

¶ *The Nature.*

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the second degree, and withall somewhat limbe and because they be something bitter, they doe also cleane and open.

Garden Endiue is colder, and not so drie or cleansing, and by reason of these qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liver, as *Galen* hath written in his 3. book of the compositions of medicines according to the places affected.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A These herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liver, to helpe the stopping of the gall, yellow jaundice, lacke of sleepe, stopping of vaine, and hot burning feauer.
- B A syup made thereof and sugar is very good for the diseases aforesaid.
- C The distilled water is good in potions cooling and purging drinks.
- D The distilled water of Endiue, Plantaine, and roses, profiteth against excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be infected with a syringe, whether the hurt came by uncleauensse or by small stones and grauell issuing forth with the vaine, as often hath been seene.
- E These herbes eaten in sallades or otherwise, especially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and cooleth and refresheth the stomacke overmuch heated.
- F The leaues of Succorie infused are good against inflammation of the eyes, being inwardly applied to the affected place.

C H A P. 30. Of wilde Succorie.

† 1 *Cichorium sylvestris*.
Wilde Succorie.



† 2 *Cichorium intybus*.
Yellow Succorie.



¶ The Kindes.

In like manner as there be sundrie kinds of Succories and Endives, so is there wilde kinds of either of them.

¶ The Description.

Wilde Succorie hath long leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges like the leaues of Sow-thistle, with a stalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is divided towards the top into many branches. The flowers grow at the top blew of colour: the root is tough, and wooddie, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 Yellow Succorie hath long and large leaues, deeply cut about the edges like those of the Hawkweed. The stalke is branched into sundry ains, whereon doe grow yellow flowers very double resembling the flowers of Dandelion, or Pisse-bed, the which being withered, it fliech away in downe with every blast of winde.

3 *Intybus sylvestre.*

Wilde Endive.



3 Wilde Endive hath long smooth leaues slightly snipt about the edges. The stalke is brittle and full of milkie juice, as is all the rest of the plant: the flowers grow at the top, of a blew or skie colour: the root is tough and wooddie.

4 Meadow Endive, or Endive with broad leaues, hath a thicke, tough, and wooddie root with many strings fastned thereto, from which rise vp many broad leaues spread vpon the ground like those of garden Endive, but lesser, and somewhat rougher, among which rise vp many stalkes immediately from the root; every of them are deuided into sundrie branches, whereupon doe grow many flowers like those of the former, but smaller.

¶ The Place.

These plants doe grow wilde in sundrie places in England, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, especially in chalkie and stonie places.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

4 The first of these is *Seris Picris* of Lobell, or *Cichorium sylvestre*, or *Intybus eratica* of Tabernaemontanus.

Yellow Succorie is not without cause thought to be *Hyosiris*, or (as some copies haue it) *Hyoscyris*, of which *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 8. chapter writeth, *Hyosiris* (saith he) is like to Endive, but lesser and rougher: it is called of *Lobelius*, *Hedynosis*: the rest of the names set forth in their severall titles shall be sufficient for this time.

¶ The Temperature.

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie, or Endive.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of these wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes, for sick and feeble persons that haue hot, weake, and feeble stomackes, to strengthen the same.

They are iudged to haue the same vertues with those of the garden, if not of more force in working.

† The first figure was of *Cichorium album* (straw of Tabernaemontanus). The second is *Cichorium intybus*. The third figure of these our Author meant, was the *Hyoscyris*. The first, of Hieracium Latifolium. The second, of *Intybus* (Lobellius). The third, of *Hyoscyris*.

CHAP. 31. Of Gumme Succorie.

¶ The Description.

1 **G**umme Succorie with blew floures hath a thicke and tough root, with some strings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuyce, as is all the rest of the plant, the floures excepted. The leaues are great and long, in shape like to those of garden Succorie, but deeplier cut or ragged, somewhat after the manner of wilde Rocket among which the tender stalkes very easie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or sometimes three branches, bearing very pleasant floures of an azure colour or deepe blew, which being past, the seed faeth away in downe with the winde.

1 *Chondrilla cœrulea.*
Blew Gum Succorie



2 *Chondrilla cœrulea laefolia.*
Robinus Gum Succorie.

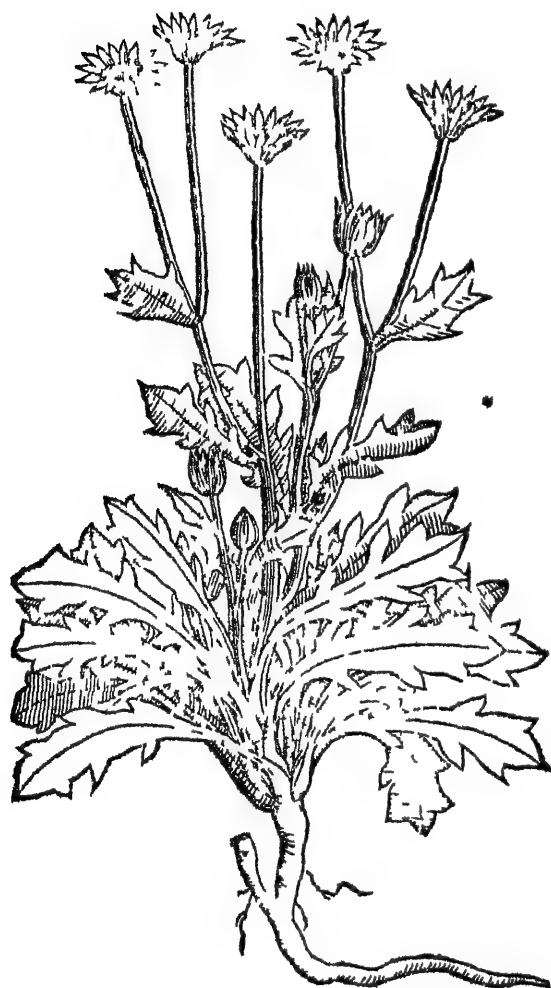


2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* Gum Succorie (for that he was the first that made any mention of a second kind, which he sent me as a great daintie, as indeed I confesse it) in roots is like the former: the leaues be greater, not vnlike to those of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib: the stalkes grow to the height of two foot. the floures likewise are of an azure colour, but sprinkled ouer as it were with filuer sand, which addeth vnto the floure great grace and beauty.

3 Yellow gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and diuision of the cut leaues to those of wild Succorie, but lesser, couered all ouer with a hoarie down. The stalke is two foot high, white and downie also, diuided into sundry branches, whereupon doe grow torne floures like those of Succorie, but in colour yellow, which are turned into downe that is caried away with the winde. The root is long, and of a meane thicknesse, from which, as from all the rest of the plant, doth issue a milky iuyce, which being dried is of a yellowish red sharp, or biting taste. There is found in the branches hereof a gum, as *Dioscorides* saith, which is vsed at this day in physicke in the Isle of Rhodes, as *Belonius* witnesseth.

4 Spanish Gum Succorie hath many leaues spied vpon the ground, in shape like those of Groundsell, but much more diuided, and not so thicke nor far amongst which the vprighted stalkes set with leaues like those of *Stachys antecanina*, or Silver-weed, whereof this is a kinde. The floures grow at the top, of an outworne purple colour, which seldome shew themselves so broad blowne. ‡ The seed is like that of *Carthamus* in shape, but blacke and shining. †

† 3 *Chondrilla lutea*.
Yellow Gum Succorie.



† 4 *Chondrilla Hispanica*.
Spanish Gum Succorie.



5 Rushey Gum Succorie hath a tough and hard root, with a few short threds fastned thereto; from the which rise vp a few ragged leaues like those of Succorie, but much more diuided. The stalkes groweth vp to the height of two foot, tough and limber like vnto rushes, whereon are set many narrow leaues. The floures be yellow, single, and small, which being faded doe fly away with the winde: the whole plant hauing milky iuyce like vnto the other of his kinde.

‡ There is another sort of this plant to be found in some places of this kingdome, and it is mentioned by *Bauhinus* vnder the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.

† 6 Sea Gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous roots full of iuyce, of a whitish purple colour, with long strings fastned to them; from which immediately rise vp a few small thinne leaues fashioned like those of Succory, narrower below, and somewhat larger towards their ends; among which spring vp small tender stalkes, naked, smooth, hollow, round, of some foot high, or thereabout: each of these stalkes haue one floure, in shape like that of the Dandelion, but lesser. The whole plant is whitish or hoary, as are many of the sea plants. †

7 Swines Succorie hath white small and tender roots, from the which rise many indented leaues like those of Dandelion, but much lesse, spred or laid flat vpon the ground; from the midst whereof rise vp small soft and tender stalkes, bearing at the top double yellow floures like those of Dandelion or Pisse-abed, but smaller: the seed with the downy tuft flieth away with the wind.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and slender root, with some few threds or strings fastned thereto, from which spring vp small tender leaues about the bignesse of those of Daisies, spred vpon the ground, cut or snipt about the edges confusedly, of an outworne colour, full of a milky iuyce: among which rise vp diuers small tender naked stalkes, bearing at the top of euery stalk one floure and no more, of a faint yellow colour, and somewhat double: which being ripe,

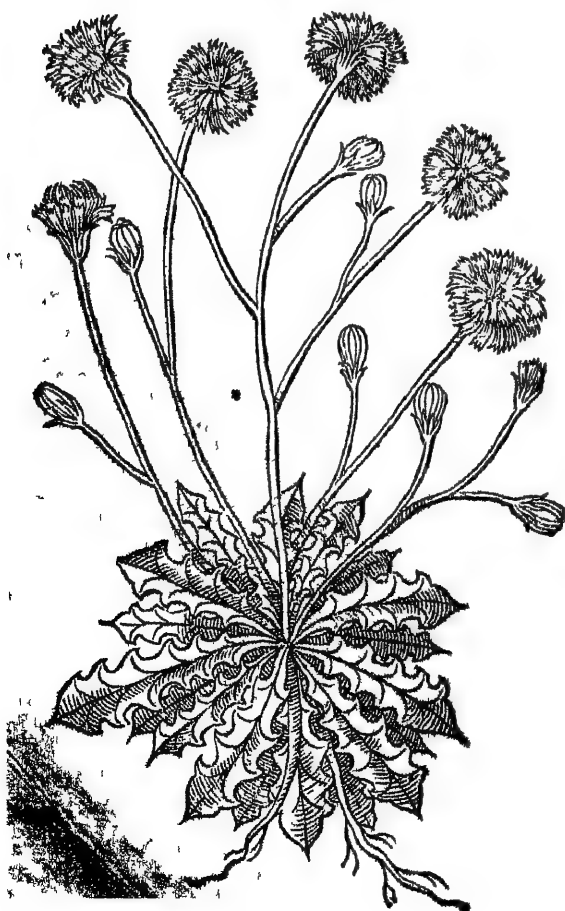
5 *Chondrilla juncea*
Rusby Gum Succorie.



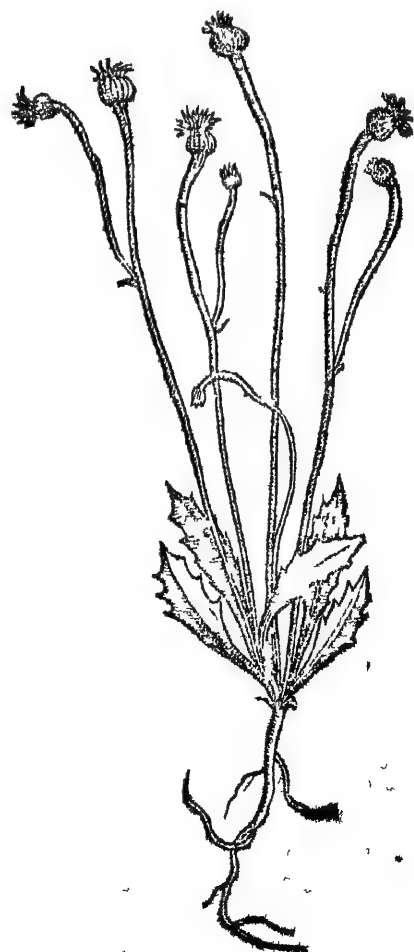
6 *Chondrilla marina* Lobely.
Sea Gum Succorie.



7 *Hypocharis, Porcellia*.
Swines Succorie.



8 *Hyoseris mascula*.
Male Swines Succorie.



doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde the seed likewise cleaueth vnto the said downe, and is also carried away with the winde. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling thereof.

¶ 9 *Cichorium verrucarium*
Wart-Succorie



¶ 9 I thinke it expedient in this place to deliuer vnto you the historie of the *Cichorium verrucarium*, or *Zacantha* of *Matthiolus*, of which our Author maketh mention in his Names and Vertues, although he neither gaue figure, nor the least description thereof. This Wart-Succory (for so I will call it) hath leaues almost like Endiue, Greene, with pretty deepe gashes on their sides, the stalkes are much cistred, and at the top diuided into many branches, betwene which, and at their sides grow many short stalkes with yellow floures like those of Succorie, but that these turne not into Downe, but into cornered and hard heads, most commonly diuided into eight cels or parts, wherein the seed is contained †

¶ The Place.

† These plants are found only in gardens in this country, the tenth & eighth excepted, which peradventure may be found to grow in vntilled places, vpon ditch banks and the borders of fields, or the like.

¶ The Time.

They doe floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Gum Succorie hath bene called of the Grecians, *zōdēma* of the Latines, *Condrilla*, and *Chondrilla*. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* call it *Cichorion*, and *Seru*, by reason of some likeness they haue with Succorie, especially

the two first, which haue blew floures as those of the Succories. *Lobelius* maketh *Cichorea verrucaria* to be *Zacantha* of *Matthiolus*.

† ¶ Names in particular.

- † 1 This is called *Chondrilla cærulea* *Belgarum*, of *Lobel* *Apate*, of *Daleschampsius*.
- 2 *Condrilla* . of *Matthiolus* *Chondrilla latifolia cærulea*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 3 *Chondrilla prior* *Dioscoridis*, of *Clusius* and *Lobel*.
- 4 *Chondrilla rara purpurea*, &c. of *Lobel* *Chondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*, of *Tabern.* *Seneciocardus Apulus*, of *Columna*.
- 5 *Chondrilla prima* *Dioscoridis*, of *Columna* and *Bauhinus* *Viminea viscosa*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*.
- 6 *Chondrilla altera* *Dioscoridis*, of *Columna* some thinke it to be *spatum* of *Theophrastus*, *Lobell* calls it, *Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bulbosa*.
- 7 *Hypochaeris porcellia*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 8 *Hieracium minimum* 9. of *Clusius*. *Hyoseris latifolia*, of *Tabern.* The two last should haue bin put among the *Hieracia*.
- 9 *Cichorium verrucarium*, and *Zacanthus* of *Matthiolus* and *Clusius*. †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These kinds of gum Succorie are like in temperature to the common Succory, but drier.

The root and leaues tempered with hony, and made into Trochiskes, or little flat cakes, with niter or salt-peter added to them, cleanse away the morpheew, sun-burnings, and all spots of the face. A

The gum which is gathered from the branches, whereof it tooke his name, layeth downe the staining haire of the eye-browes and such like places: and in some places it is vsed for Mastick, as *Ballonius* obserues. B

The gum poudered with myrrh, and put into a linnen cloath, and a pessarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yong Wenches and such like. C

The

D The feedes of *Zazimba* beate to powder, and giuen in the decreasing of the Moone to the quantitie of a spoonefull, taketh away warts, and such like excrescences, in what part of the body soeuer they be, the which medicine a certaine Chirurgeon of Padua did much vse, whereby he gained great sums of mony, as reporteth that ancient Physitian *Ioachimvs Camerarius* of Noremberg a famous citie in Germanie. And *Matthiolus* affirmes that he hath knowne some helped of warts, by once eating the leaues hereof in a Sallade.

† The figure of the third was of the same plant as the first, and was *Chondrilla alba* of *Tiber*. The fourth was of *Hieracium montanum minus* *Lotifolium* of *Tabern* which you shall finde in the tenth place in the foure and thirtieth Chapter.

CHAP. 32.

Of Dandelion.

¶ The Description.

THe herbe which is commonly called Dandelion doth send forth from the root long leaues deeply cut and gashed in the edges like those of wilde Succorie, but sinoother vpon euery stalke standeth a floure greater than that of Succorie, but double, and thicke set together, of colour yellow, and sweet in smell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried away with the winde. The root is long, slender, and full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taste than Succorie.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this plant, consisting in the largenesse, smallnesse, deepnesse, or shallownesse of the diuisions of the leafe, as also in the smoothnesse and roughnesse thereof. ‡

1 *Dens Leonis*,
Dandelion.



‡ 3 *Dens Leonis bulbosus*.
Knotted rooted Dandelion.



There is also another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whose leaues are like those of broad leaved Succorie: the stalkes are not vnlike, being diuided into branches of Dandelion, but lesser, which also vanisheth into downe when the seed is ripe, having a white root.

¶ There is also another *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion, which hath many knotty, and tuberous roots like

like those of the Asphodil, the leaues are not so deeply cut in as those of the common Dandelion, but larger, and somewhat more hairy the flowers are also larger, and of a paler yellow, which flie away in such down as the ordinary ‡

¶ The Place.

They are found often in meadowes neere vnto water ditches, is also in gardens and high waies much troden

¶ The Time.

They floure most times in the yeere, especially if the winter be not extreame cold.

¶ The Names

These plants belong to the Succory which *Theophrastus*, & *Pliny* call *Aphaca*, or *Aphace* *Leonardus Fuchs* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnos* *Pliny*, of which he writeth in his 20 booke, and eighth chapter, assuming it to be a wilde kinde of broad leaved Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon* but *Taraxacon*, as *Ancient* teacheth in his 692. chapter, is garden Endiue, as *serapio* mentioneth in his 143 chapter, who citing *Paulus* for a witness concerning the faculties, setteth down these words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie Diuers of the later Physitions do also call it *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion it is called in high Dutch, *Kolktraut*; in low-Dutch, *Papencruut*; in French, *Pissenlit* ou *couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de lion* in English, Dandelion: and of diuers, *Piscabed* The first is also called of some, and in shops *Taraxacon*, *Caput monachi*, *Rostrum porcinum*, and *Primaria* The other is *Dens Leonis* *Montpelienisium* of *Lobell*, and *Cichoreum Constantinopolitanum*, of *Matthiolus*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to say, to wilde Endiue It is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withall cleanse, and open by reason of the bitterneffe which it hath ioyned with it. and therefore it is good for those things for which Succory is. ‡ Boiled, it strengthens the weake stomacke, and eaten raw it stops the bellie, and helps the Dyfenteiy, especially being boyled with Lentiles, The juice drunke is good against the vnuoluntary effusion of seed, boyled in vineger, it is good against the paine that troubles some in making of water; A decoction made of the whole plant helps the yellow jaundice ‡

† The figure which was in the 2 plate was of the *Cub. Tutum*, where you may find it, but to what plant the description may be referred, I cannot yet determine,

CHAP. 20. Of Sow-thistle.

† 1 *Sonchus asper*. Prickly Sow-thistle;

‡ 2 *Sonchus asperior*. The more prickly Sow-thistle;



¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two chiefe Kindes of Sow-thistles, one tenderer and softer, the other more pricking and wilder but of these there be sundry sorts more found by the diligence of the later Writers; all which shall be comprehended in this chapter, and every one be distinguished with a several description.

¶ *The Description.*

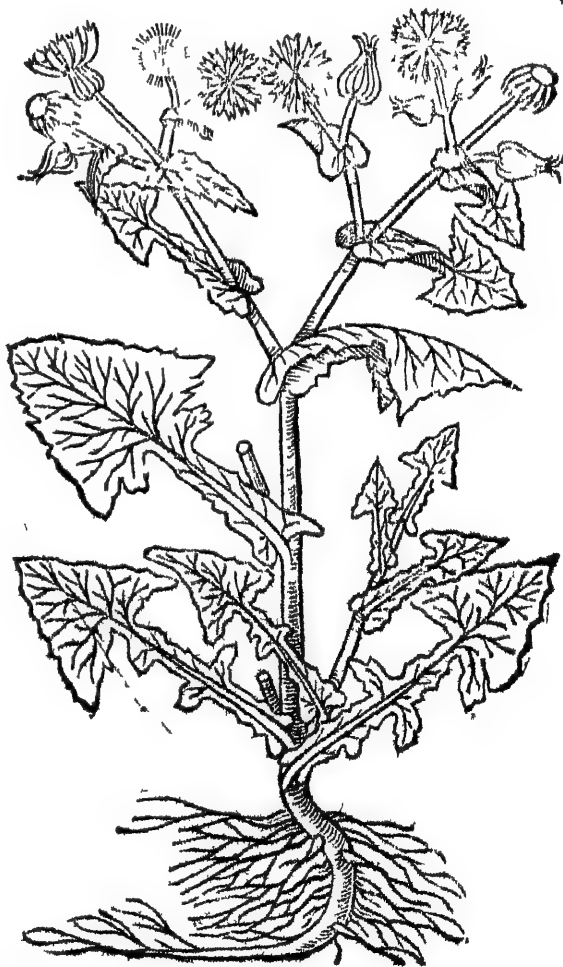
1 **T**He prickly Sow-thistle hath long broad leaues cut very little in, but full of smal prickles round about the edges something hard and sharpe, with a rough and hollow stalke the floures stand on the tops of the branches, consisting of many small leaues, single, and yellow of colour, and when the seed is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde The whole plant is full of a white milky iuyce

† **2** There is another kinde of this, whose leaues are sometimes prettily deepe cut in like as those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle; but the stalkes are commonly higher than those of the last described, and the leaues more rough and prickly; but in other respects not differing from the rest of this kinde. It is also sometimes to be found with the leaues lesse diuided. †

† **3** *Sonchus Lavis.*
Hares Lettuce.



4 *Sonchus lavis latifolius.*
Broad leaved Sow-thistle.



3 The stalke of Hares Lettuce, or smooth-Thistle is oftentimes a cubit high, edged and hollow, of a pale colour, and sometimes reddish: the leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes, smooth and without prickles. The floures stand at the top of the branches, yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. † This is sometimes found with whitish, and with snow-white floures, but yet seldome: whence our Authour made two Kindes more, which were the fourth and fifth; calling the one, The white floured Sow-thistle; and the other, The snow-white Sow-thistle. Both these I haue omitted as impertinent, and put you others in their stead. †

4 Broad leaved Sow-thistle hath a long thicke and milky root, as is all the rest of the Plant, with many strings or fibres; from the which commeth forth a hollow stalke branched or diuided into sundry portions. The leaues be great, smooth, sharpe pointed, and greene of colour: the floures be

be white, in shape like the former. ‡ The floures of this are for the most part yellow like as the former. ‡

‡ 5 Wall Sow-thistle hath a fibrous woody root, from which rises vp a round stalke not crested the leaues are much like to those of the other Sow-thistles, broad at the setting on, then narrower, and after much broader, and sharpe pointed, so that the end of the leafe much resembles the shape of an iuy leafe, these leaues are very tender, and of somewhat a whitish colour on the vnder side. the top of the stalke is diuided into many small branches, which beare little yellow floures that fly away in downe

6 This hath longish narrow leaues soft and whitish, vnequally diuided about the edges. The stalkes grow some foot high, hauing few branches, and those set with few leaues, broad at their setting on, and ending in a sharpe point the floures are pretty large like to the great Hawk-weed, and fly away in downe the root is long, white, and lasting. It floures most part of Summer, and in Tuscany, where it plentifully grows, it is much eaten in sallets, with oile and vineger, it hauing a sweetish and somewhat astringent taste. ‡

‡ 5 *Sonchus leuis muralis.*

Wall (or Iuy-leaved) Sow-thistle.

‡ 6 *Sonchus leuis angustifolius.*

Narrow leaved Sow-thistle.



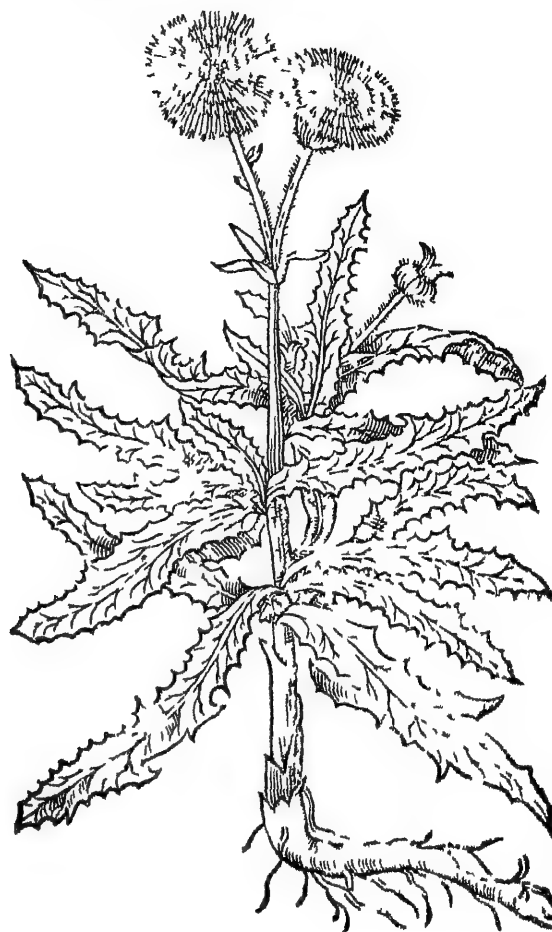
† 7 This blew floured Sow-thistle is the greatest of all the rest of the kindes, somewhat resembling the last described in leaues, but those of this are somewhat rough or hairy on the vnder side: the floures are in shape like those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle, but of a faire blew colour; which fading, flie away in Downe that carries with it a small ash-coloured seed. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the rest do. ‡

8 Tree Sow-thistle hath a very great thicke and hard root set with a few hairy threads; from which ariseth a strong and great stalke of a woody substance, set with long leaues not vnlike to Languedebesse, but more deeply cut in about the edges, and not so rough: vpon which do grow faire double yellow floures, which turne into Downe, and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is possesst with such a milky iuyce as are the tender and hearby Sow-thistles; which certainly sheweth it to be a kinde thereof: otherwise it might be referred to the Hawke-weeds, whereunto in face and shew it is like. ‡ This hath a running root, and the heads and tops of the stalkes are very rough and hairy. ‡

2 *Sonchus flore ceruleo.*
Flw-floured Sow-thistle.



3 *Sonchus arborescens.*
Tree Sow-thistle



† 9 *Sonchus arborescens alter.*
The other Tree Sow-thistle.



† 10 *Sonchus sylvaticus*
Wood Sow-thistle.



‡ 9 This other Tree Sow-thistle growes to a mans height or more, hauing a firme crested stalke, smooth, without any prickles, and set with many leaues incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and afterwards cut in with foure, or so sometimes with two gathes only the vpper leaues are not diuided at all. the colour of these leaues is green on the vpper side, and grayish vnderneath. the top of the stalke is hairy, and diuided into many branches, which beare the flowers in a reequall height, as it were in an vmbell. the floures are not great, considering the largeness of the plant, but vsually as big as those of the cominon Sow-thistle, and yellow, hauing a hairy head or cap: the seed is crested, longish, and ash-coloured, and flies away with the downe the root is thicke, whitish, hauing many fibres, putting out new shoots, and spreacking euery yeare. *Bauhine* maketh this all one with the other, according to *Clusius* his description. but in my opinion there is some difference betweene them, which chiefly consists, in that the former hath larger and fewer floures, the plant also not growing to so great a height. ‡

‡ 10 This plant (whose figure our Author formerly gaue, *pag.* 148. vnder the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*) hath long knotty creeping roots, from whence ariseth a round slender stalke some two foot high, set at first with little leaues, which grow bigger and bigger as they come neerer the middle of the stalke, being pretty broad at their setting on, then somewhat narrower, and so broader againe, and sharpe pointed, being of the colour of the Wall (or Ivy-leaved) Sow-Thistle. The top is diuided into many small branches, which end in small scaly heads like those of the wilde Lettuce, containing floures consisting of foure blewish purple leaues, turned backe and snipped at their ends; there are also some threds in the middle of the floure, which turning into Downe, carry away with them the seed, which is small, and of an Ash-colour. *Bauhine* makes a bigger and a lesser of these, distinguishing betweene that of *Clusius* (whose figure I here giue you) and that of *Columna*, yet *Fabius Columna* himselfe could finde no difference, but that *Clusius* his plant had five leaues in the floure, and his but foure. which indeed *Clusius* in his description affirmes, yet his figure (as you may see) expresse but foure. adding, That the root is not well expressed; which notwithstanding *Clusius* describes according to *Columna's* expression. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first foure grow wilde in pastures, meadowes, woods, and marishes neere the sea, and among pot-herbes.

The fifth growes vpon walls, and in wooddy mountainous places.

The Tree Sow-thistle growes amongst corne in waterie places.

The sixth, seuenth and tenth are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, August, and sometimes later.

¶ The Names.

Sow-thistle is called in Greeke, *σινυσις* in Latine, *Sonchus*. of diuers, *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lacteron*. *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares-thistle. of some, *Brassica Leporina*, or Hares Colewort. The English names are sufficiently touched in their seuerall titles: In Dutch it is called *Wassentatouwe*: the French, *Palays de lieure*.

‡ ¶ Names in particular.

1 This is *Sonchus asper* maior of *Cordus*: *Sonchus tener* or *aculeis asperior* of *Lobel*: *Sonchus 3. asperior* of *Dodonaus*.

2 This is *Sonchus asper*, of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, and others.

3 This, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, and others call *Sonchus lauis*: *Tragus* calls it *Intybus erratica terita*.

4 This *Tabernaemontanus* onely giues, vnder the title as you haue it here.

5 *Matthiolus* styles this, *Sonchus lauis alter* *Casalpini* calls it *Lactuca murorum*. and *Tabern. Sonchus sylvaticus quartus*: *Lobel*, *Sonchus alter folio sinuato hederaceo*.

6 *Lobel* calls this, *Sonchus lauis Matthioli*. it is *Terracrepulus* of *Casalpini*. and *Crepis* of *Dalechampsius*.

7 *Clusius* and *Camerarius* giue vs this vnder the title of *Sonchus caeruleus*.

8 Onely *Tabern.* hath this figure, vnder the title our Author giues it: *Bauhine* puts it amongst the *Hieracia*, call'ing it *Hieracium arborescens palustre*.

9 This *Bauhine* also makes an *Hieracium*, and would persuaide vs that *Clusius* his description belongs to the last mentioned, and the figure to this: to which opinion I cannot assent. *Clusius* giueth it vnder the name of *Sonchus 3. lauis altissimus*.

10 This *Clusius* giues vnder the name of *Sonchus lauis Pannonicus*. *Tabern.* calls it *Libanotis* *Theophrasti sterilia*. *Columna* calleth it by the name of *Sonchus murorum*. *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Thalys*, and *Bauhine* referre to the *Sonchus sylvaticus*. *Clusius* in terming it, *Lactuca montana purpureo-caerulea*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The Sow-thistles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature, for they consist of a watery and earthy substance, cold, and likewise binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Whilest they are yet yong and tender they are eaten as other pot-herbes are; but whether they be eaten, or outwardly applied in manner of a pultesse, they do evidently coole therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot swellings, if they be laid thereon.
- B Sow-thistle giuen in broth taketh away the gnawings of the stomacke proceeding of an hot cause; and increase milke in the breasts of Nurseries, causing the children whom they nurse to haue a good colour: and of the same vertue is the broth if it be drunken.
- C The iuyce of these herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuy parts.

CHAP. 34. Of Hawke-weed.

¶ The Kindes.

HAwke-weed is also a kinde of Succorie; of which *Dioscorides* maketh two sorts, and the later Writers more: the which shall be described in this chapter following, where they shall be distinguished as well with feuerall titles as sundry descriptions.

† 1 *Hieracium majus Dioscoridis.*
Great Hawke-weed.

2 *Hieracium minus, siue Leporinum.*
Small Hares Hawk-weed, or Yellow Duels-bit.



¶ The Description.

THe great Hawke-weed hath large and long leaues spred vpon the ground, in shape like those of the Sow-thistle: the stalk groweth to the height of two cubits, branched into two or diuisions, hollow within as the yong Kexe, reddish of colour; whereupon do grow yellowe thick and double, which turne into Downe that flieth away with the winde when the seeds are ripe. The root is thicke, tough and threddy.

2 The small Hawke-weed, which of most writers hath been taken for yellow Diuels-bit, hath long leaues deeply cut about the edges, with some sharpe roughnesse thereon like vnto Sow-thistle. The stalkes and floures are like the former the root is compact of many small strings, with a small knob, or as it were the stumpe of an old root in the middle of those strings, cut or bitten off; whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

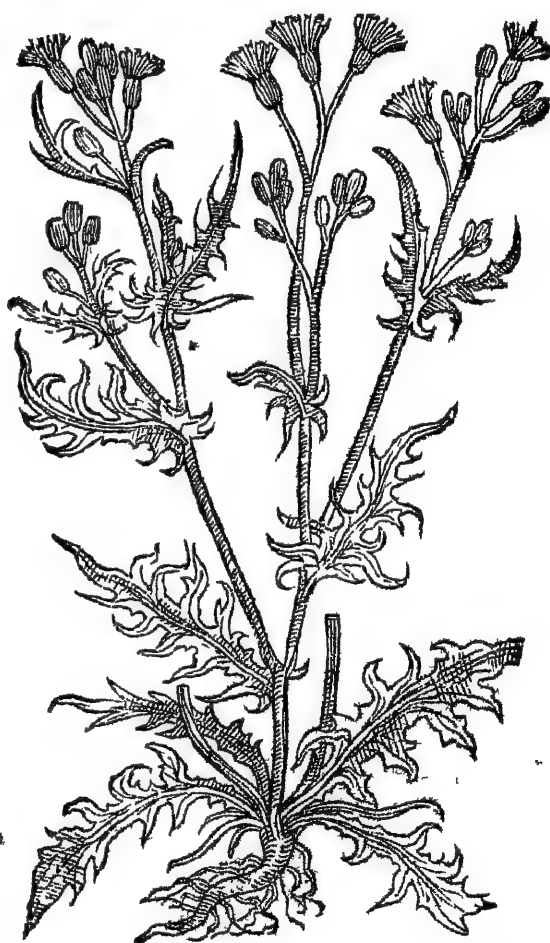
3 Blacke Hawke-weed hath very many long ragged leaues, not much vnlike to those of Bucks horne, spred flat and farre abroad vpon the ground, which the picture cannot expresse as is requisite, in so little roome among which rise vp many stalkes slender and weake, the floures growing at the top yellow and very double. it hath also a threddy root

‡ Our Author formerly gaue three figures, and so many descriptions of this small *Hieracium*, which I haue contracted into two, for the onely difference that I can finde is, that the one hath the root as it were bitten off, with the leaues lesse cut in, the other hath a root somewhat longer, and fibrous as the former, the leaues also in this are much more finely and deepe cut in in other respects there is no difference. ‡

3 *Hieracium nigrum*.
Blacke Hawke-weed.



4 *Hieracium Aphacoides*.
Succory Hawke-weed.



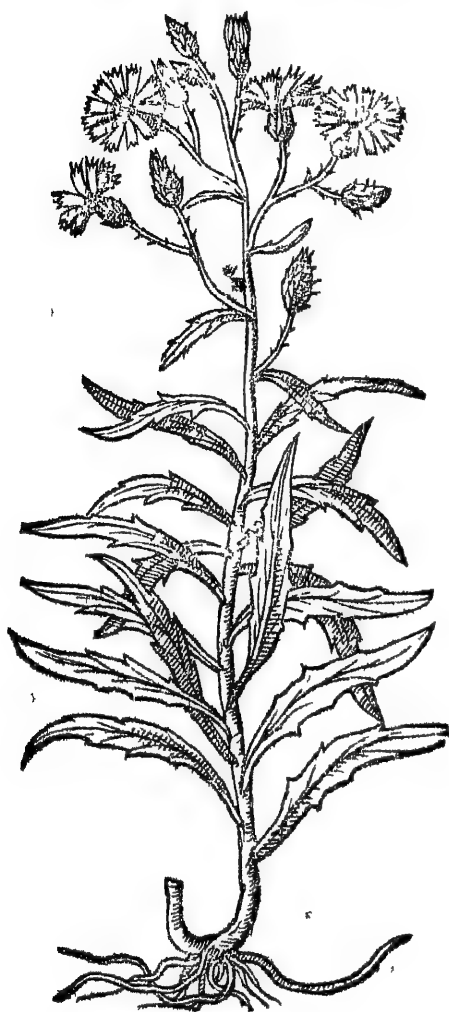
4 Succory Hawke-weed hath many long and large leaues spred vpon the ground, deeply cut on both sides almost to the middle rib; from which rise vp small stalkes and floures like those of the lesse Dandelion, but lesser. The root consisteth of many small threddy strings.

5 Endiue Hawke-weed hath many broad leaues, indented about the edges very like vnto Garden Endiue, but narrower; among which rise vp stalkes a foot or more high, slender, hairy, and brittle. the floures are yellow, and grow at the top double, and thick set in a scaly huske like the Knapweed or Iacea, hauing great thicke and threddy roots. ‡ This hath a stalke sometimes more, and otherwhiles lesse rough, with the leaues somtimes more cut in, more long and narrow, and againe otherwhiles more short and broad. ‡

6 Long rooted Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, slightly & confusedly indented about the edges, with somewhat a bluntish point; among which rise vp strong and tough stalkes a foot and halfe high, set on the top with faire double floures much like vnto a Pisse-bed. The root is very long, white and tough.

7 Sharpe Hawk-weed hath leaues like those of Langueteeffe or Pisse-bed, but much narrower, sharpe about the edges, and rough in the middle; the stalkes are slender, set with the like leaues, but lesser; the floures grow at the top double, and the root is tough & threddy.

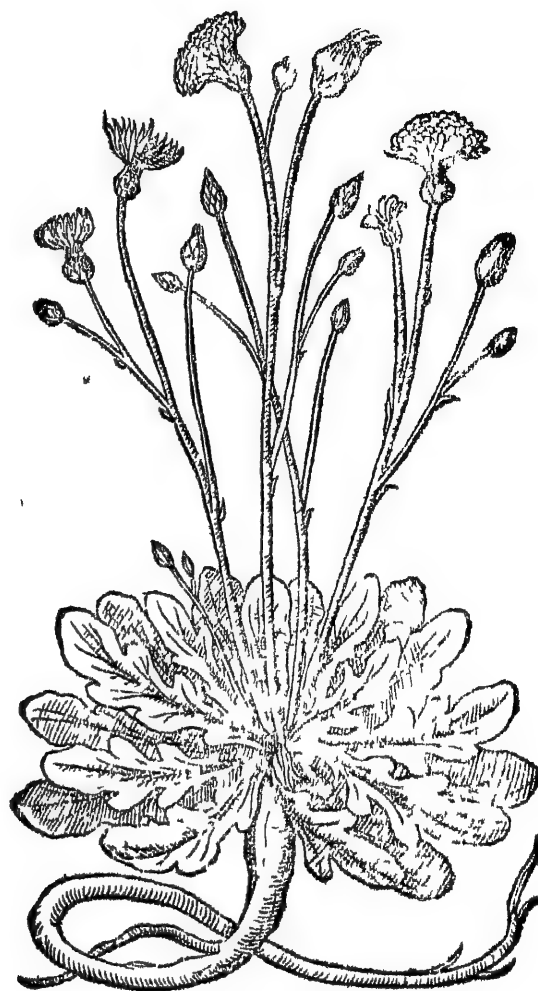
5 *Hieracium irtybaccum*.
Endiues Hawke-weed.



7 *Hieracium asperum*.
Sharpe Hawke-weed.



6 *Hieracium longipes radicans*
Long rooted Hawke-weed.



8 *Hieracium sulcatum* L. obly
Crooked Hawke-weed.



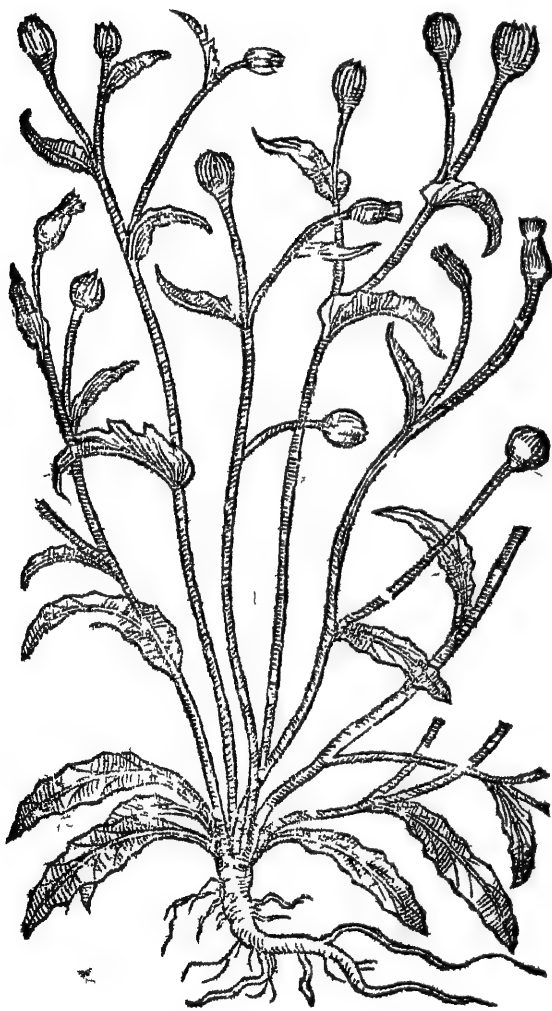
9 *Hieracium*.

† 8 Crooked or falked Hawkweed hath leaues like vnto the garden Succory, yet much smaller, and lesse diuided, slightly indented on both sides, with tender, weake, and crooked stalkes, whereupon doe grow floures like those of *Lampfina*, of a blacke, or pale yellow colour, and the roote small and threddy. The feedes are long, and falcated, or crooked, so that they somewhat resemble the foot or claws of a bird, and from these seeds the plant hath this Epithite, *Falcatum*, or crooked in maner of a Sicke or Sithe.

‡ 9 This in leaues is not much vnlike the last described, but that they are somewhat broader, and lesse cut in, haauing little or no bitterneffe nor milkinesse, the stalkes are some foot high commonly bending, or falling vpon the ground, the floures are small and yellow, and seeme to grow out of the middle of the seed, whenas indeed they grow at the top of them, the rest being but an empty huske which is falcated like that of the last described. This figure we giue you was taken befoe the floures were blowne, so that by that meanes the falcated or crooked seed vessels are not exprest in this, but you may see there manner of growing by the former. ‡

‡ 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum*.
The other crooked Hawkweed.

† 10 *Hieracium Latifolium montanum*
Broad leaued mountain Hawkweed.



10 The broad leaued mountain Hawkweed hath broad, long, smooth leaues, deeply indented toward the stalke, resembling the leaues of the greatest Sowthistle. The stalke is hollow, and spungious, full of a milkie iuice, as is the rest of the plant, as also all the other of his kinde, the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, double and yellow.

11 The narrow leaued mountain Hawkweed hath leaues like those of the last described, but narrower. The stalkes be fat, hollow, and full of milke. the floures grow at the top double, and yellow of colour. The root is small and threddy.

There is a small mountain Hawkweed hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deeply cut about the edges, and sharper pointed, the stalkes are tender and weake, the floures be double and yellow like those of *Pilosella*, or great Mouse-ear, the root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

These kindes of herbes doe grow in vntrilled places neere vnto the brinks of ditches, in meadowes, high-wates, woode, mountains, and hillie places.

The two falcated Hawkweeds grow onely in some

II *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus.*
The lesser broad leaved mountaine
Hawke-weed.



¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the summer long, some sooner, and others later.

¶ The Names in generall.

These plants are all contained vnder the name of *Hieracium* which is called in Greeke also *hieracium* diuers name it in Latine, *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French, *Cichoree saulne* in English, Hawkeweed. These herbes tooke their name from a Hawke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke, *αετς*, for they are reported to cleere their sight by conueying the juice heereof into their eyes. *Galen* calleth it *Porcellia* for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called also *Lampuca*.

Yellow Hawkeweed is called of some *Morsus diaboli*, or yellow Duels bit, for that the root doth very well resemble the bitten or cropt root of the common Duels bit, being like Scabious.

‡ ¶ The Names in particular.

1 *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others, call this *Hieracium minus*.

2 3 These are varieties of the same plant, the first of them being called by *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Matthiolus*, *Hieracium minus*, *Lobell* calls it,

Hieracium minus praemorsa radice. That sort of this with more cut leaues is by *Tabernamontanus* called, *Hieracium nigrum*.

4 *Lobell* calls this *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrilla*; *Bauhinus* makes this to differ from that which our Author gaue in this 4. place out of *Tabern* for he termes this *Hieracium Chondrilla folio hirsutum*, and the other, *Hieracium Chondrilla folio Glabrum*; the one smooth leaved, the other rough; yet that which growes frequently with vs, and is very well represented by this figure, hath smooth leaues, as he also obserued it to haue in Italy and about Mountpelier in France.

5 This is *Hieracium alterum grandius*, and *Hieracium montanum angustifolium primum* of *Taberna. montanus*.

6 *Lobell* calls this from the length of the root (though sometimes it be not so long) *Hieracium Longius radicatum*; as also *Tabern. Hieracium macrorhizon*, it is thought to be the *Apargia* of *Theophrastus*, by *Daleschampsius* in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag 562. but the figure there that beares the title is of *Hieracium minus*.

7 *Tabernamontanus* first gaue this vnder the name of *Hieracium intybaccum asperum*. *Bauhine* refers it to the wilde yellow Succories, and calls it *Cichoreum montanum angustifolium hirsutum asperum*.

8 This *Lobell* calls *Hieracium Narbonense falcata filiqua*.

9 He calls this *Hieracium facie Hedynous* and *Cesalpinius* termes this *Rhagadiolus*; and the last mentioned, *Rhagadiolus alter*.

10 This by *Tabernamontanus* is called *Hieracium montanum majus Latifolium*; The figure of this was giuen by our Author, chap. 30. vnder the title of *Chondrilla Hispanica*.

11 *Tabernamontanus* also styles this *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The kindes of Hawkeweed are cold and drie, and somewhat binding.

¶ The Vertues

A They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthistle, and being vsed after the same manner, as good to all purposes that it doth serue vnto.

B They are good for the eie-sight, if the juice of them be dropped into the eyes, especially that which is of Duels bit, which is thought to be the best, and of greatest force.

Therefore

Therefore as *Dioscorides* writeth, it is good for an hot stomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them. C

The herbe and root being flamped and appld, is a remedie for those that be stung of the scorpion, which effect not onely the greater Hawkeweeds, but the lesser ones also doe performe. D

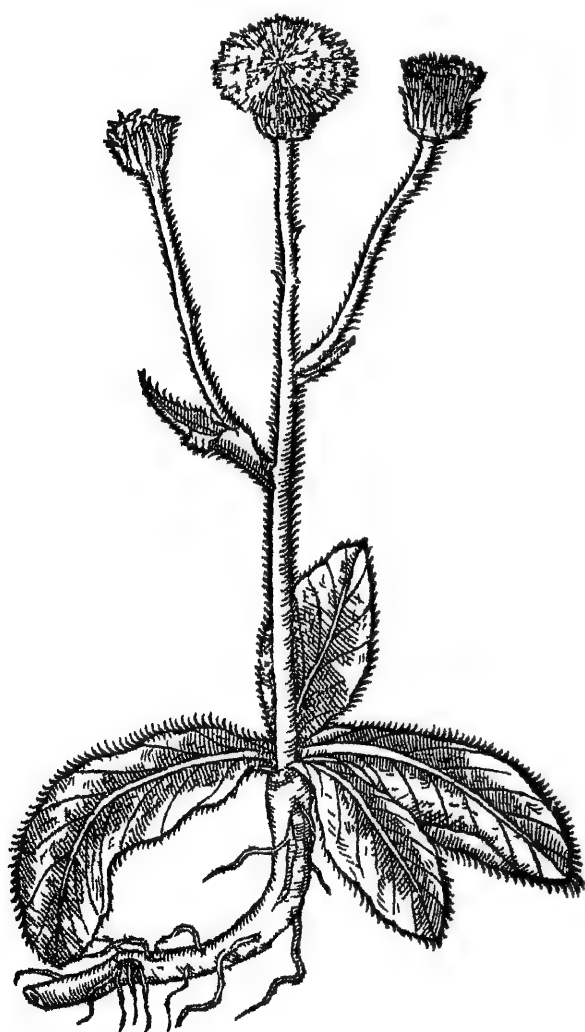
CHAP. 35. Of *Clusius* Hawkweed.

¶ The Kindes.

There be likewise other sorts of Hawkeweeds, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Panonicke obseruations, the which likewise require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notably.

1 *Hieracium primum latifolium Clusij.*
The first Hawkweed of *Clusius*.

2 *Hieracium 5. Clusij.*
Clusius his 5. kinde of Hawkweed.



¶ The Description.

1 The first of *Clusius* his Hawkeweeds haue great broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, also soft as is the leafe of Mullen, or Higtaper, and sometimes dash't here and there with some blacke spots, in shape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riseth vp a thicke, hollow stalke of a cubit high, diuiding it selfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow sweete smelling floures not vnlike to those of yellow Succorie, set or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleake yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowball that is carried away with the winde: the root entereth deeply into the ground, of the bignesse of a finger, full of milke, and covered with a thicke blacke barke.

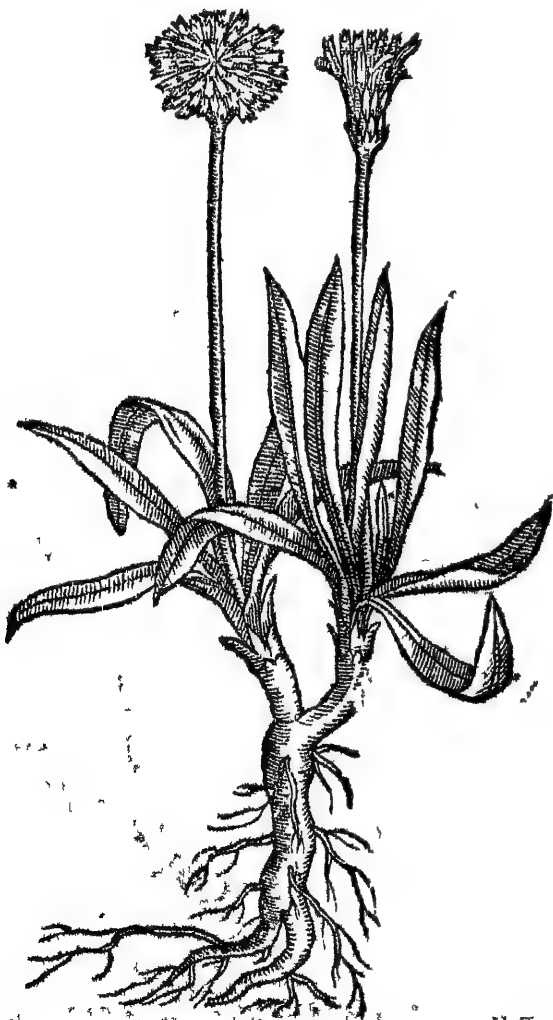
2 The second sort of great Hawkweed, according to my comparison, and the 5. of *Clusius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to say soft and hoarie, and as the first is covered with a kinde of white

white woollinesse or hairinesse, bitter in taste, of an inch broad. The stalke is a foot high, at the top whereof doth grow one yellow floure like that of the great Hawkweed, which is carried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. The root is blacke and full of milkie juice, and hath certaine white strings annexed thereto.

3 This kinde of Hawkweed hath blacke roots a finger thicke, full of milkie juice, deeply thrust into the ground, with some small fibers belonging thereto. from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inch or more broad, couered with a soft downe or hairinesse, of an ouerworne russet colour: and amongst the leaues come vp naked and hard stalkes, whereupon doe grow yellow floures set in a woollie cup or chalice, which is turned into downe, and carried away with his seed by the winde.

4 The fourth Hawkweed hath a thicke root about a finger long, blackish, creeping vpon the top of the ground, and putting out some fibres, and it is diuided into some heads, each whereof at the top of the earth putteth out some six or seuen longish leaues some halfe an inch broad, and somewhat hoarie, hairie, and soft as are the others precedent, and these leaues are snipt about the edges, but the deepest gashes are nearest the stalkes, where they are cut in even to the middle rib, which is strong and large. The stalke is smooth, naked, and somewhat high. the floures be yellow and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium* 6. *Clusij*.
Clusius his 6. Hawkweed.



4 *Hieracium* 7. *Clusij*.
Clusius his 7. Hawkweed.



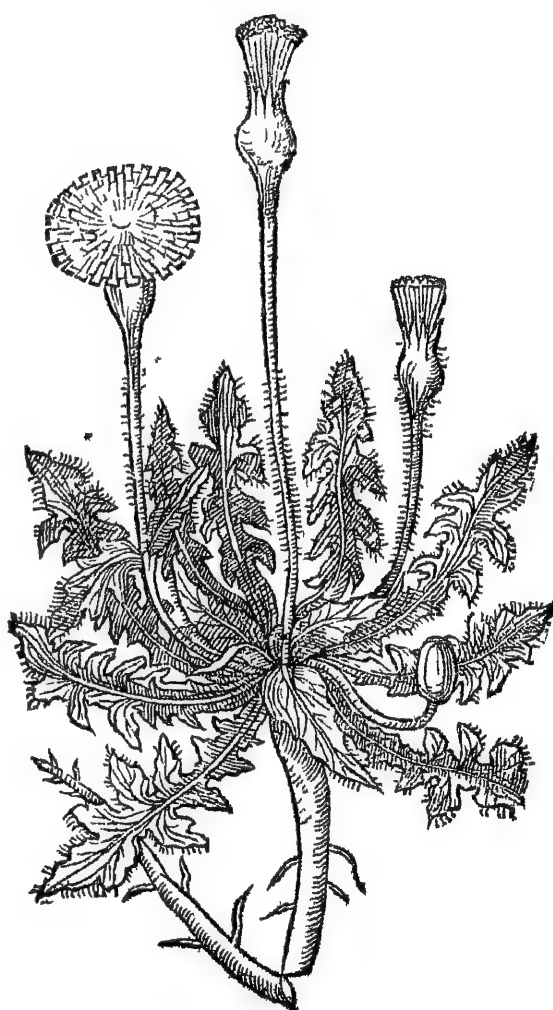
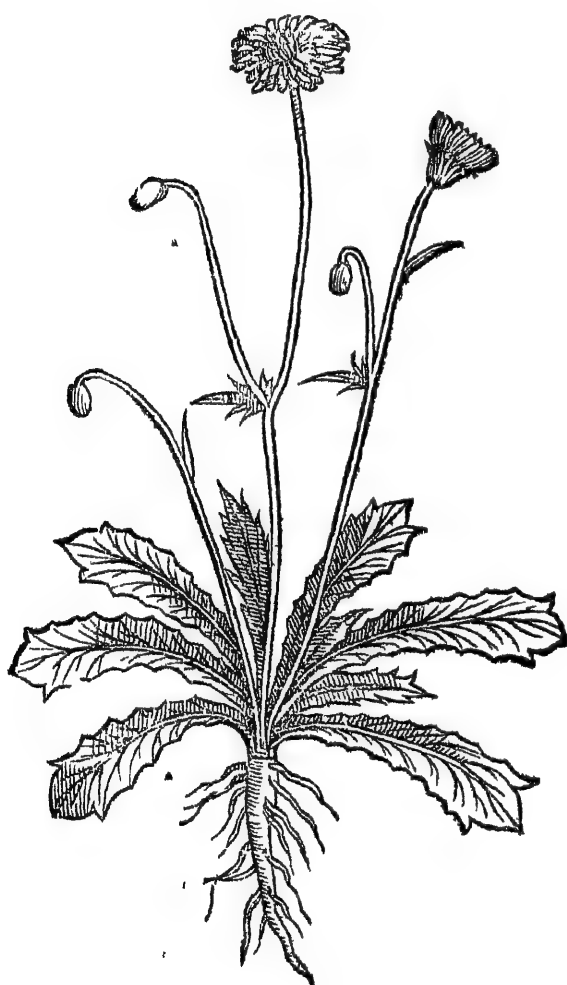
5 The same Author hath also set forth another *Hieracium*, vnder the name of *Hieracium parvum Greticum*, which he thus describes; this is an elegant little plant spreading some six, or more leaues vpon the top of the ground, being narrower at that part whereas they adhere to the root, and broader at the other end, and cut about the edges, hauing the middle rib of a purple colour; amongst these rise vp two or three little stalkes about a foot high, without knot vntill you come to the top, whereas they are diuided into two little branches, at which place grows forth a double flower; the floures grow at the top of a sufficient bignesse, considering the magnitude of the plant, and they consist of many little leaues lying one vpon another, on the vpper side of the flower, and on the vnder side of, a flesh colour. The root is single, longish, growing small towards

towards the end, and putting forth stringy fibres on the sides. Thus much *Clusius*, who received this figure and description from his friend *Iagues Plateau* of Tournay I coniecture this to be the same plant that *Bauhine* hath somewhat more accurately figured and described in his *Prod* pag 68. under the title of *Chondrilla purpurea scens foetida* which plant being an annual, I have seen growing some yeares since with Mr. *Tuggy* at Westminster, and the last Summer with an honest and skilfull Apothecarie one Mr. *Nicholas Swayton* of Feuerham in Kent but I must confesse I did not compare it with *Clusius*, yet now I am of opinion, that both these figures and descriptions are of one and the same plant. It flourishes in July and August, at the later end of which moneth the seeds also come to ripeness.

6 This other (not described by *Clusius*, but by *Lobel*) hath long rough leaues cut in and toothed like to Dandelion, with naked hairy stalkes, bearing at their tops faire large and very double yellow flowers, which fading fly away in downe. It growes in some meadowes.

‡ 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum*.
Small Candy Hawk-weed.

‡ 6 *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio hirsutum*.
Dandelion Hawk-weed.



¶ The Place.

These kinds of Hawke-weeds, according to the report of *Clusius*, do grow in Hungarie and Austria, and in the grassy dry hills, and herby and barren Alpish mountaines, and such like places; notwithstanding if my memorie faile me not I have seene them growing in sundry places in England, which I meane, God willing, better to observe hereafter, as opportunitie shall serve me.

¶ The Time.

He saith they flourish from May to August, at what time the seed is ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Author himselfe hath not said more than here is set downe as touching the Names, so that it shall suffice what hath now been said, referring the handling thereof to a further consideration.

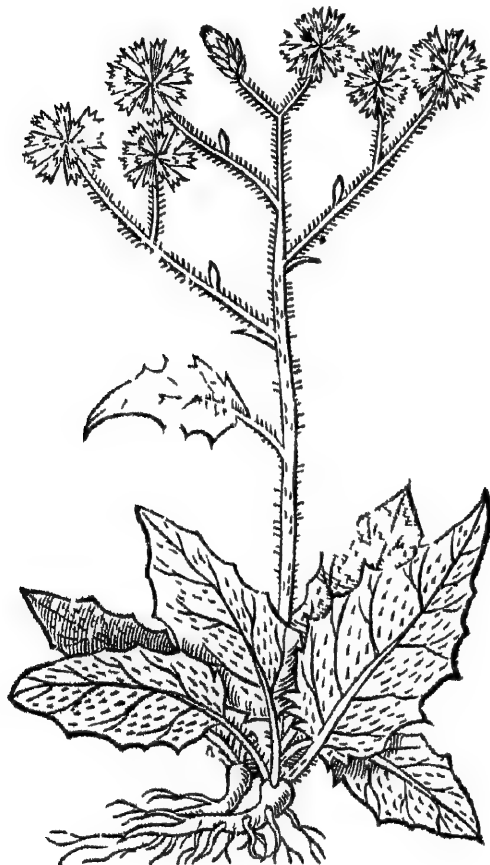
¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing at all set downe either of their nature or vertues, and therefore I forbear to say any thing else of them, as a thing not necessarie to write or to imagine vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

CHAP. 36.

1 Of French or Golden Lung-wort.

‡ 1 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea latifolia.*
Broad-leaved French or golden
Lung-wort.



‡ 2 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved French or golden
Lung-wort.

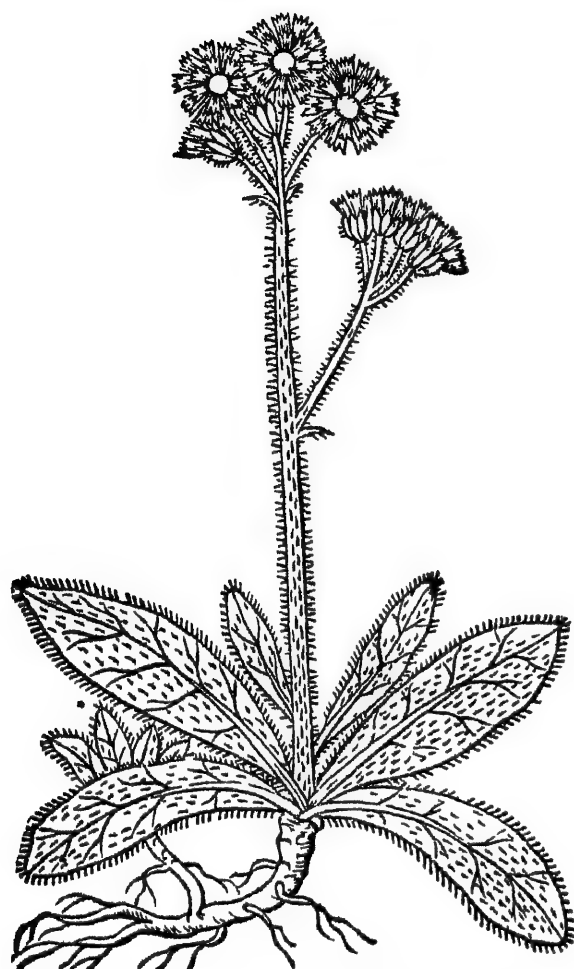


¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**HIS which I here give you in the first place, as also the other two, are of the kinds of Hawke-weed, or *Hieracium*, wherefore I thought it most fit to treat of them in this place, and not to handle them with the *Pulmonaria maculosa*, or Sage of Ierusalem: whereas our Author gaue the name *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and pointed at the description; but his figure being false, and the description imperfect, I iudged it the best to handle it here next to those plants which both in shape and qualities it much resembles. This first hath a pretty large yet fibrous and stringy root; from the which arise many longish leaues, hairy, soft, and vnequally diuided, and commonly cut in the deepest neere the stalke; they are of a darke green colour, and they are sometimes broader and shorter, and otherwhiles narrower and longer (whence *Tabernaemontanus* makes three sorts of this, yet are they nothing but varieties of this same plant.) Amongst these leaues grow vp one or two naked stalks, commonly hauing no more than one leafe apiece, and that about the middle of the stalke; these stalks are also hairy, and about a cubit high, diuided at their tops into sundry branches, which beare double yellow floures of an indifferent bignesse, which fading and turning into downe, are together with the seed carried away with the winde. This whole plant is milky like as the other Hawk-weeds.

‡ 2 This Plant (though confounded by some with the former) is much different from the last described; for the root is small and fibrous, the leaues also are small, of the bignesse, and somewhat the shape (though otherwise indented) of Daisie leaues, whitish and hoarie; the stalke is not above a handfull high, crested, hoary, and set with many longish narrow leaues, and at the top on naked stalkes it beares foure or five floures of a bright yellow colour, and pretty large,

- † 3 *Hieracium hortense latifolium*, sine
Pilosella major.
Golden Mouse-eare, or Grimme
the Colliar.



considering the smallness of the plant. The
flours, like as others of this kinde, fly away
in downe, and carry the seeds with them

3 This plant (which some also haue con-
founded with the first described) hath a root
at the top, of a reddish or brownish colour,
but whitish within the earth, & on the lower
side sending forth whitish fibres it bringeth
forth in good and fruitfull grounds leaues a-
bout a foot long, and two or three inches
broad, of a darke greene colour, and hairy, lit-
tle or nothing at all cut in about the edges;
amongst these leaues riseth vpa stalke some
cubit high, round, hollow, and naked, but that
it sometimes hath a leafe or two toward the
bottome, and towards the top it puts forth a
branch or two. The floures grow at the top
as it were in an vmbell, and are of the bignes
of the ordinarie Mouse-eare, and of an orange
colour. The seeds are round, & blackish, and
are caried away with the downe by the wind.
The stalkes and cups of the floures are all set
thicke with a blackish downe or hairnesse as
it were the dust of coles, whence the women,
who keep in it gardens for noueltie sake, haue
named it Grim the Colliar.

¶ The Time.

All these floure in Iune, Iuly, and August,
about the later part of which moneth they ri-
pen their seed.

¶ The Place.

1 I receiued some plants of this from
Mr. Iohn Goodyer, who first found it May 27, 1631. in floure; and the 3 of the following May, not
yet flourishing, in a copse in Godlemen in Surrey, adioyning to the orchard of the Inne whose signe
is the Antilope.

2 This I had from my kinde friend Mr. William Coote, who wrot to mee, That he found them
growing on a hill in the Lady Bridget Kingsmills ground, in an old Romane campe, close by the De-
cumane port, on the quaiter that regards the West-South-West, vpon the skirts of the hill.

3 This is a stranger, and onely to be found in some few gardens.

¶ The Names.

1 This was first set forth by Tragus, vnder the name of *Auricula muris major*. and by Tabern.
(who gaue three figures expressing the seuerall varieties thereof) by the name of *Pulmonaria Galli-
ca sine aurea*. Dalechampsius hath it vnder the name of *Corchorus*.

2 This was by Lobel (who first set it forth) confounded with the former, as you may see by the
title ouer the figure in his Obseruations, pag. 317. yet his figure doth much differ from that of
Tragus, who neither in his figure nor description allowes so much as one leafe vpon the stalke; and
Tabernaemontanus allowes but one, which it seldome wants. Now this by Lobels figure hath many
narrow leaues; and by the Description, *Aduers.* pag. 253. it is no more than an handfull, or hand-
full and halfe high: which very well agrees with the plant wee heere giue you, and by no meanes
with the former, whose naked stalkes are at least a cubit high. So it is manifest that this plant I
haue described is different from the former, and is that which Pena and Lobel gaue vs vnder the ti-
tle of *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracy*. Bauhine also confounds this with the former.

3 Basil Besler in his *Hortus Eystettensis* hath well exprest this plant vnder the title of *Hieracium
latifolium peregrinum Phlomisoides* Bauhinus calls it *Hieracium hortense floribus atrapurpureis*; and
saith that some call it *Pilosella major*: and I iudge it to be the *Hieracium Germanicum* of Fabius
Columna. This also seemes rather to be the herbe *Costa* of Camerarius, than the first described; and
I dare almost be bold to affirme it the same: for he saith that it hath fat leaues lying flat vpon the
ground, and as much as he could discern by the figure, agreed with the *Hieracium latifolium* of Clu-
sius: to which indeed in the leaues it is very like, as you may see by the figure which is in the first
place in the foregoing chapter, which very well resembles this plant, if it had more and smaller
floures.

¶ *The Temper and Vertues.*

I iudge these to be temperate in qualitie, and endued with a light astidion.

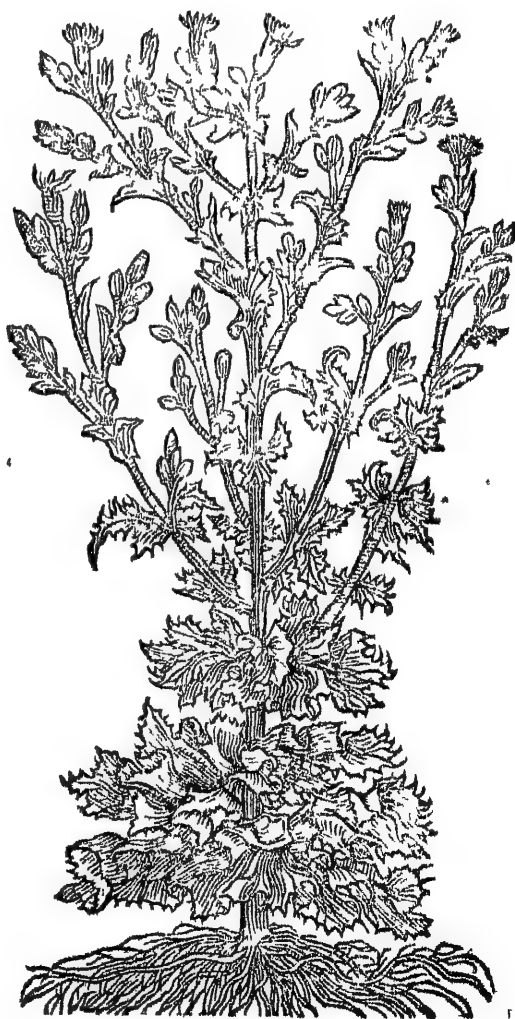
- A 1 The decoction or the distilled water of this herbe taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, conduce much to the mundifying and healing of greene wounds, for some boyle the herb in wine, and to give it to the wounded Patient, and also apply it outwardly.
- B It also is good against the internall inflammations and hot distempers of the heart, stomacke, and liver.
- C The iuyce of this herbe is with good successe dropped into the eares when they are troubled with any pricking or shooting paine or noyse.
- D Lastly, The water hath the same qualitie as that of Succorie *Tragus*.
- E 2 *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme this to be commended against whitlowes, and in the diseases of the lungs.
- F 3 This (if it be the *Costa* of *Camerarius*) is of singular vse in the Pthifis, that is, the vlcation or consumption of the lungs whicupon in Misnia they give the conferue, fyrrup, and pouder thereof for the same purpose and they also vse it in broths and otherwise *Cam.* ‡

CHAP. 37. *Of Lettuce.*

1 *Lactuca sativa.*
Garden Lettuce.



2 *Lactuca crissa.*
Curled Lettuce.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Here be according to the opinion of the Antients, of Lettuce two sorts; the one wilde, or of the field; the other tame, or of the Garden: but time, with the industrie of later Writers have added out others both wilde and tame, as also artificiall, which I purpose to lay downe.

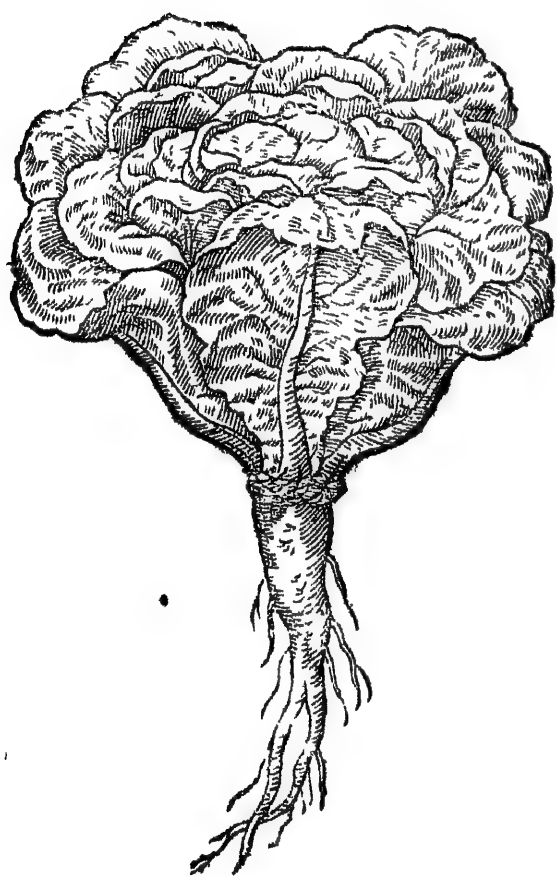
¶ *The*

¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, smooth, and of a light green colour: the stalke is round, thicke set with leaues full of milky iuyce, bushed or branched at the top: whereupon do grow yellowish floures, which turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The seed sticketh fast vnto the cottony downe, and flieth away likewise, white of colour, and somewhat long. the root hath hanging on it many long tough strings, which being cut or broken, do yeeld forth in like manner as doth the stalke and leaues, a iuyce like to milke. And this is the true description of the naturall Lettuce, and not of the artificiall, for by manuring, transplanting, and hauing a regard to the Moone and other circumstances, the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce are oftentimes transformed into another shape. for either they are curled, or else so drawne together, as they seeme to be like a Cabbage or headed Colewort, and the leaues which be within and in the middest are something white, tending to a very light yellow.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.

6 *Lactuca intybacea.*
Lumbard Lettuce.



2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues deeply cut or gashed on both the sides, not plaine or smooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many sections. The floures are small, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The seed is like the former, sauing that it changeth sometime into blacknesse, with a root like vnto the former.

3 This small sort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues hackt and torne in pieces very confusedly, and withall curled in such an admirable sort, that euery great leafe seemeth to be made of many small leaues set vpon one middle rib, resembling a fan of curled feathers vsed among Gentlemen: the floures, roots, and seeds agree with the former.

4 The Sauoy Lettuce hath very large leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first growing vp broad, cut or gashed about the edges, crisping or curling lightly this or that way. The leaves are like to the leaues of Garden Endiue, with stalkes, floures, and seeds like the former, in shape, as yeelding that milky iuyce wherewith they do all abound.

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and smooth leaues at first growing vp, which for the most part lie flat still vpon the ground: the next that do appeare are the leaues in the midst, which turne themselues together, embracing each other, and are formed into that globe

or round head, whereof the simplest is not ignorant. The seed hereof is blacke, contrary to all the rest; which may be as it were a rule whereby ye may know the seed of Cabbage Lettuce from the other sorts.

6 The Lombard Lettuce hath many great leaues spread vpon the ground like unto those of the garden Endiue, but lesser. The stalkes rise vp to the height of three foot the floures be yellowish, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde the seed is white as snow.

¶ The Place.

Lettuce delighteth to grow, as *Palladius* saith, in a mannured, fat, moist, and dunged ground: it must be sown in faire weather in places where there is plenty of water, as *Columella* saith, and prospereth best if it be sown very thin.

¶ The Time.

It is certaine, saith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be sown at any time of the yeare, but especially at euery first spring, and so soone as winter is done, till summer be well nigh spent.

¶ The Names.

Garden Lettuce is called in Latine, *Lactuca sativa* *Galen* names it *Scadinum* the Pythagorians *σινισιον* some iudge it to be *Lactuca*, à *Lacteo succo*, called of the milkie iuice which issueth forth of the wounded stalkes and rootes the Germanes name it *Lattich*: the low Dutch, *Latoutoe*: the Spaniards, *Lechuga*, and *Alface* the English, Lettuce: and the French, *Lactue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crompted, it is named of *Pliny*, *Lactuca crispa* and of *Columella*, *Lactuca ciliata* in English, curl'd or crompted Lettuce

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca sessilis* *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica* *Columella*, *Lactuca Batava* *Petrus Crescensius*, *Lactuca Romana* in English, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loued Lettuce.

There is another sort with reddish leaues, called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cypria* in English, red Lettuce.

¶ The Temperature.

Lettuce is a cold and moist pot-herbe, yet not in the extreame degree of cold or moisture, but altogether moderately, for otherwise it were not to be eaten.

¶ The Vertues.

A Lettuce cooleth the heate of the stomacke, called the heart-burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with choller: it quencheth thirst, causeth sleepe, maketh plenty of milke in nurses, who through heate and drienesse grow barren and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drienesse and heate. But in bodies that be naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

B Lettuce maketh a pleasant sallad, being eaten raw with vineger, oyle, and a little salt. but if it be boyled it is sooner digested, and nourisheth more.

C It is serued in these dayes, and in these countries in the beginning of supper, and eaten first before any other meate: which also *Martiall* testifieth to be done in his time, maruelling why some did vse it for a seruice at the end of supper, in these verses.

Claudere quæ cænas Lactuca solebat anorum,

Disc mihi, cur nostras incohât illa dapes?

Tell mewhy Lettuce, which our Grandfires last did eate,

Is now of late become, to be the first of meate?

D Notwithstanding it may now and then be eaten at both those times to the health of the body: for being taken before meat it doth many times stir vp appetite: and eaten after supper it keepeth away drunkenness which commeth by the wine; and that is by reason that it stayeth the vapors from rising vp into the head.

E The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moist and cold, yet not ill, nor much in quantity: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor loose it, for it hath in it no harshnes nor stiptike qualitie by which the belly is stayed, neither is there in it any sharpe or biting facultie, which scoureth and prouoketh to the stoole.

F But howsoeuer *Galen* writeth this, and howsoeuer the same wanteth these qualities, yet it is found by experience, that it maketh the body soluble, especially if it be boyled; for by moistning of the belly it maketh it the more slippery: which *Martiall* very well knew, writing in his 11. booke of Epigrams in this manner: *Prima tibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo*

Vtilis.

G The iuice being outwardly applied mitigateth all inflammations, it is good for burnings and blisters if it be laid thereon with salt before the blisters doe appeare, as *Plinie* writeth.

H The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencheth the naturall seed if it be too much vsed, but pro-

† CHAP. 38. Of Wilde Lettuce.

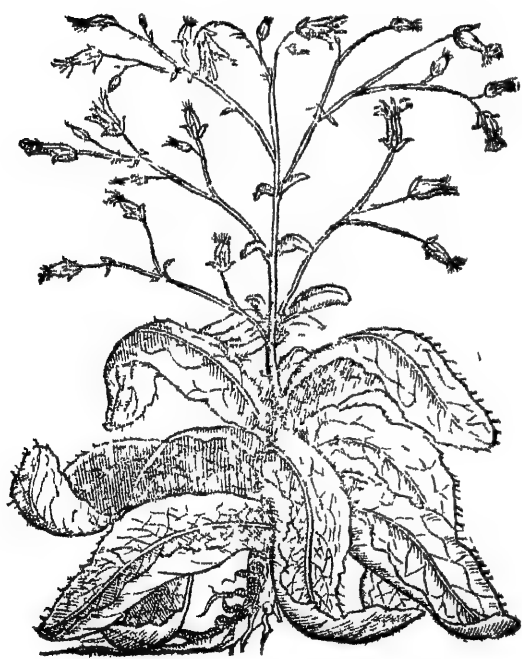
¶ The Description.

¶ There are three sorts of wilde Lettuce growing wilde here with vs in England, yet I know not any that haue mentioned more than two; yet I thinke all three of them haue beene written of, though two of them be confounded together and made but one (a thing often happening in the history of Plants) and vnlesse I had seene three distinct ones, I should my selfe haue beene of the same opinion.

1 The first and rarest of these hath long and broad leaues, not cut in, but only snipt about the edges, and those leaues are they that are on the lower part of the stalke almost to the middle thereof then come leaues from thence to the top, which are deeply diuided with large gasches the stalke if it grow in good grounds exceeds the height of a man, (for I haue seene it grow in a garden to the height of eight or nine foot) it is large, round, and smooth, and towards the top diuided into many branches which beare yellow floures somewhat like to the garden Lettuce, after which also succeed blackish seeds like to other plants of this kinde The whole plant is full of a clammy milky iuice, which hath a very strong and grieuous smell of *Opium*.

† 1 *Lactuca syl maior odore Opy.*
The greater wilde Lettuce smelling of *Opium*.

† 3 *Lactuca sylvestris folys dissectis.*
The wilde Lettuce with the diuided Leafe.



2 This hath broad leaues only cut about the edges, but not altogether so large as those of the last described; the stalke, which commonly is two cubits or better high, is also smooth, and diuided into many branches, bearing such floures and seeds as the last described; and this also hath a milky iuice of the same smell as the last described, from which it differs only in the magnitude, and that this hath all the leaues whole, and not some whole and some diuided, as the former.

3 This in stalkes, floures and feedes is like to the last described, but the leaues are much different, for they are all deeply gashed or cut in like as the leaues of Succory, or Dandelion. This also is full of a milky iuice, but hath not altogether so strong a sent of *Opium* as the first, though it partake much thereof. The stalke of this is sometimes a little prickly, and in the middle rib vpon the backside of the leafe. All these three haue woody roots which renewe every yeare, and so they come vp againe of the scattered seed.

¶ The Place.

The first of these was found in Hampshire by Mr. Gooden, and thereof sent to Mr. Parkinson.

in whose garden I saw it growing some two yeares agoe. The other grow plentifully between London and Pancridge Church, about the ditches and highway side.

¶ *The Time.*

They come up in the Spring, and sometimes sooner, and ripen then seed in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names*

1 I take the first of these to be the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Dioscorides* and the *Ancients*, and that which the *Authors* of the *Adversaria* gave vs under the title of *Lactuca agrosti. scariola hortensis folio, Lactuca flore, Oxyodore vehementi, saporis croci et eroso*

2 This is the *Endiua* of *Tragus*, pag. 268. and the *Thesaurus* of *Dalichampius*, pag. 564. *Eandem* confounds this with the former

3 This is the *Lactuca Sylvestris prior*, of *Tragus* the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Matthiolum*, *ambrosia*, *Dodonaeus*, and others it is the *Scris Domestica* of *Leob.*

¶ *The Temper.*

These certainly, especially the two first, are cold, and sit at in the last end of the third or beginning of the fourth degree (if *Opium* be cold in the fourth.)

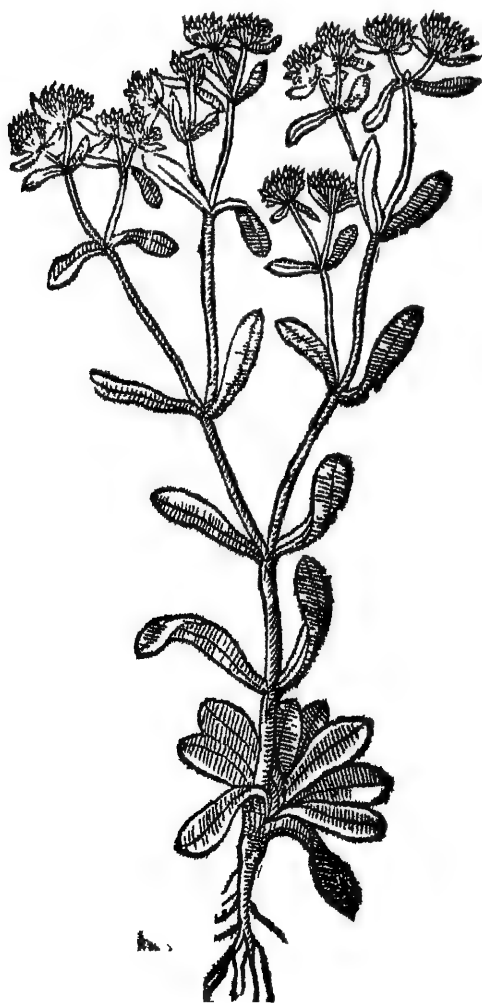
¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Some (saith *Dioscorides*) mix the milkie iuice hercof with *Opium*, (for his *Meconium* is our *Opium*) in the making thereof.
- B He also saith, that the iuice hercof drunke in *Oxyrate* in the quantity of 2 obols, (which make someone scruple) purgeth watrish humors by stooles; it also cleaseth the little vicer in the eye called *Argemon* in Greeke, as also the mystines or darknesse of sight.
- C Also beaten and applied with womans milke it is good against burnes and scaldes.
- D Lastly, it procures sleepe, asswages paine, moues the courses in women, and is drunke against the stings of scorpions, and bitings of spiders.
- E The seed taken in drinke, like as the Garden Lettuce, hindreth generation of seed and venereous imaginations. †

CHAP. 39. Of Lambs Lettuce, or Corne sallad.

1 *Lactuca Agnina.*
Lambes Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca Agninalatifolia.*
Corne sallade.



¶ The Description.

¶ The plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white pot-herbe (which of some hath been set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vniproperly, for that it doth very notably resemble the Lettuce, as well in foine, as in meate to be eaten, which propriety is not to be found in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the ground, with certaine edges a foot high when it growes in most fertile ground, otherwise a hand or two high, with sundry ioyns or knees: out of euery one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrow and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first comming vp, as well in tendernesse as taste in eating, and on the top of the stalkes stand vpon a broad tuft as it were certaine white floures that be maruellous little, which can scarcely be knowne to be floures, sauing that they grow many together like a tuft or umbel: it hath in stead of roots a few slender threads like vnto haies.

2 The other kind of Lettuce, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition setteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus* the Low-countrey men call it *Witmoes*, and vse it for their meate called *Wermose*; with vs, *Loblollie*. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broad, of a pale green colour; among which shooteth vp a small cornered and slender stem halfe a foot high, ioyned with two or three ioyns or knees, out of which proceed two leaues longer than the first, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of very smal white flouies closely compact together, with a root like the former.

‡ Both these are of one plant, differing in the bignesse and broadnesse of the leafe and the whole plant besides. ‡

¶ The Place.

These herbes grow wilde in the corne fields, and since it hath growne in vse among the French and Dutch strangers in England, it hath beene sown in gardens as a sallad herbe.

¶ The Time.

They are found greene almost all Winter and Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Dutch-men do call it *Witmoes*, that is to say, *Album olus* of some it is called *Witcrop*: the French terme it *Sallade de Chitrac* it may be called in Greeke, *Αλευράριον*: in English, The White Pot-herbe, but commonly, Corne sallad.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This herbe is cold and something moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperaure to the garden Lettuce; in stead whereof, in Winter and in the first moneths of the Spring it serues for a sallad herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt and oile, as other sallads be, among which it is none of the worst.

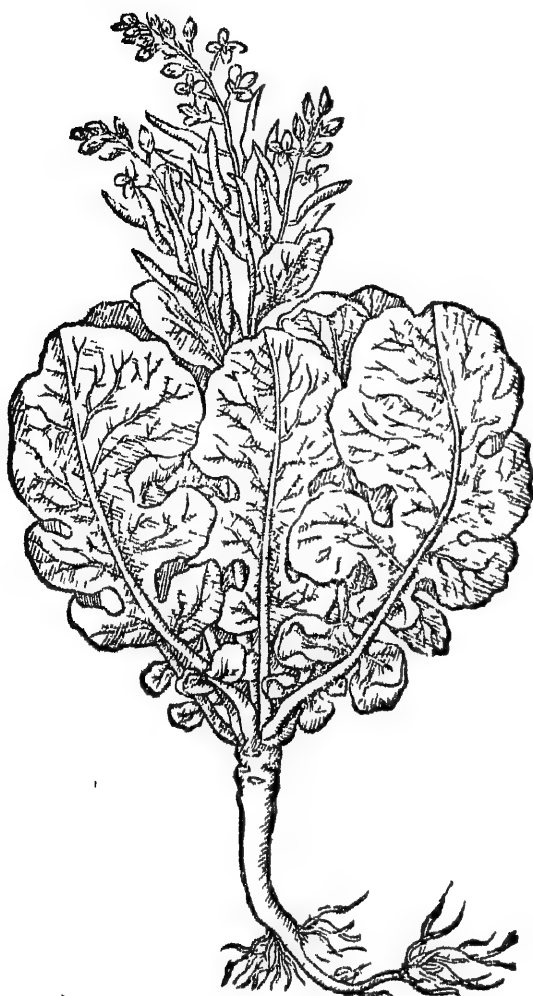
CHAP. 40. Of Coleworts.

¶ The Kindes.

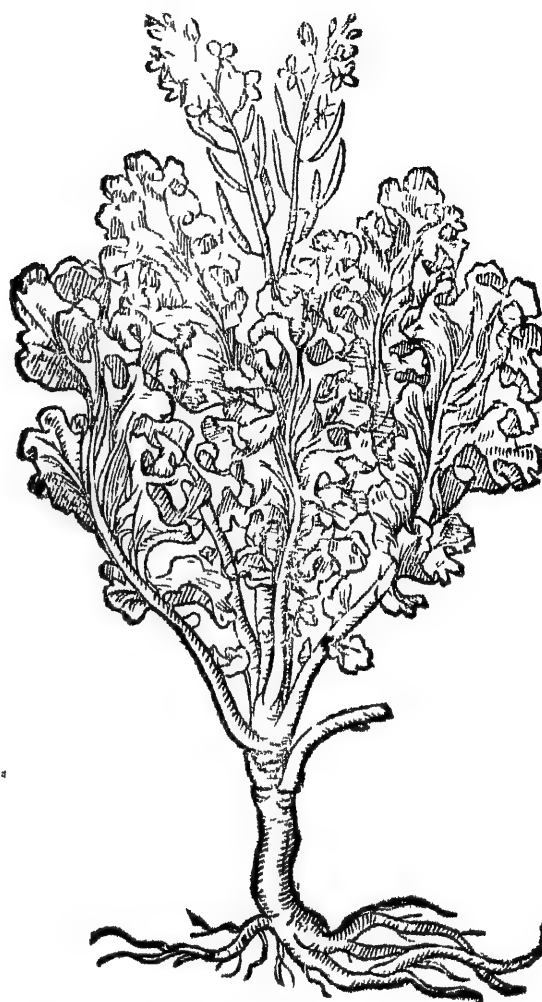
D*ioscorides* maketh two kinds of Coleworts; the tame and the wilde: but *Theophrastus* makes more kinds hereof, the ruffed or curled Cole, the smooth Cole, and the wilde Cole. *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Coleworts: the first hee describeth to be smooth, great, broad leaued, with a big stalke, the second ruffed; the third with little stalks, tender, and very much biting. The same distinction also *Pliny* maketh, in his twentieth booke, and ninth chapter; where he saith, That the most ancient Romanes haue diuided it into three kinds; the first roughed, the second smooth, and the third which is properly called *καυρη*, or Colewort. And in his nineteenth booke he hath also added to these, other mockindes; that is to say, *Trutianum*, *Cumantium*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellum*, and *Lacuturrium*.

The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme, other headed with the leaues drawne together, most of them white, some of a deepe greene, some smooth leaued, and others curled or ruffed; differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall be expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

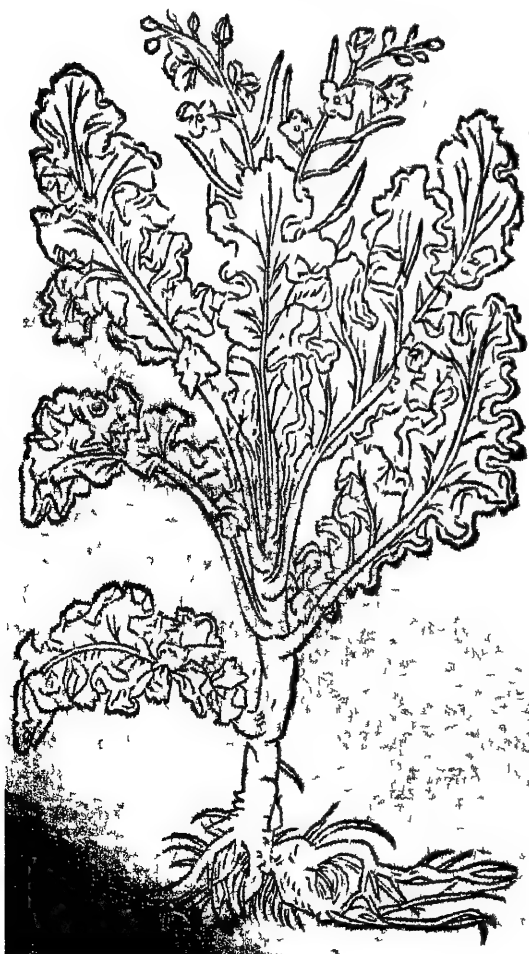
1 *Brassica vulgaris sativa.*
Garden Colewort.



2 *Brassica sativa crispa.*
Curled Garden Cole.



3 *Brassica rubra.*
Red Colewort.



4 *Brassica capitata alba.*
White Cabbage Cole.



5 *Brassica*

¶ The Description.

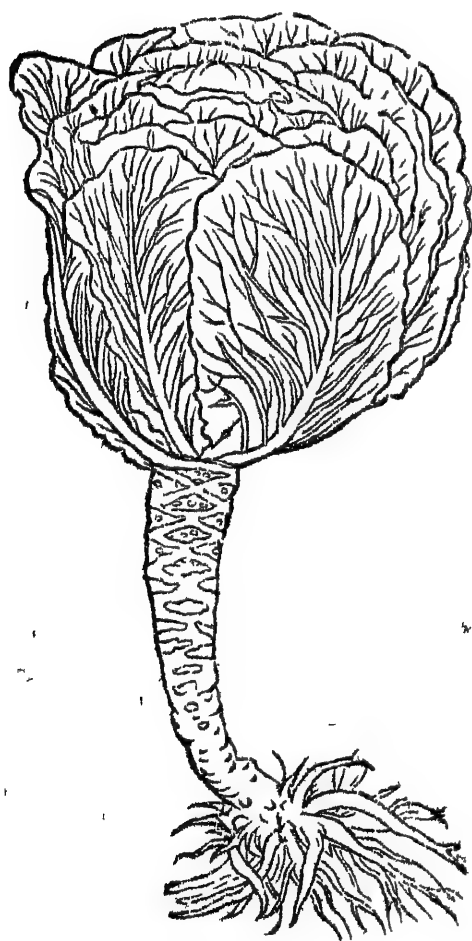
1 THE Garden Colewort hath many great broad leaues of a deepe blacke Greene colour, mixed with ribs and lines of reddish and white colours. the stalke groweth out of the middest from among the leaues, branched with sundry armes bearing at the top little yellow floures and after they be past, there do succeed long cods full of round seed like those of the Turnep, but smaller, with a wooddy root hauing many strings or threds fastned thereto

2 There is another lessei sort than the former, with many deepe cuts on both sides euen to the middest of the rib, and very much curled and roughed in the edges, in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kinde of Colewort is likewise a Colewort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tend vnto rednesse, otherwise very like.

4 There is also found a certaine kinde heicof with the leaues wiapped together into a round head or globe, whose head is white of colour, especially toward Winter when it is ripe. The root is hard, and the italkes of a wooddy substance. ‡ This is the great ordinarie Cabbage knowne euery where, and as commonly eaten all ouer this kingdome. ‡

5 *Brassica capitata rubra.*
Red Cabbage Cole.



6 *Brassica patula*
Open Cabbage Cole.



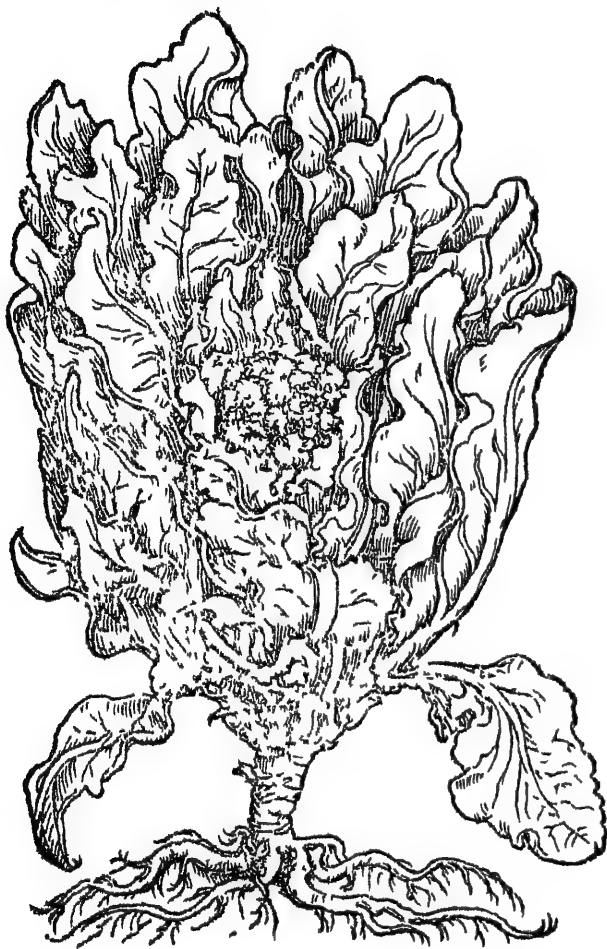
5 There is another sort of Cabbage or loued Colewort which hath his leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, yet lessei than that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red than those of the former.

6 The open loued Colewort hath a very great hard or wooddy stalke, whereupon do grow very large leaues of a white Greene colour, and set with thicke white ribs, and gathereth the ribs of the leaues closely together, which be lessei than those next the ground; yet when it cometh to the shutting vp or closing together, it rather dilateth it selfe abroad, than closeth together.

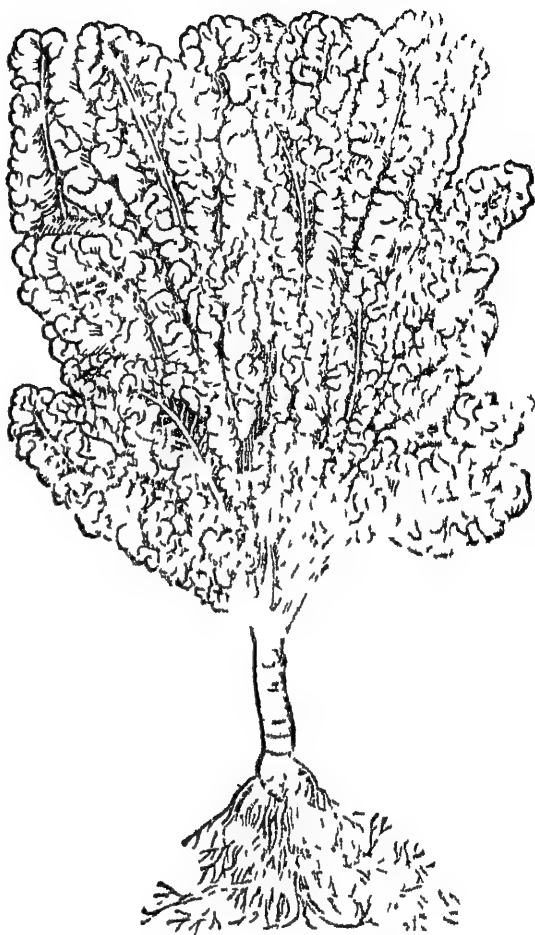
7 Double Colewort hath many great and large leaues, whereupon do grow here and there other small iagged leaues, as it were made of ragged threds and iagged ribs. The smooth leafe, which giueth shew of a plume or fan of feathers. In stalke, root, and any other part besides it doth agree with the Garden Colewort.

8 The double crispe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the last before described in every respect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are so intricately curled, and so thick set one with other finall cut leaues, that it is hard to see any part of the leafe it selfe, except ye take and put aside some of those iaggies and ragged leaues with your hand.

9 *Brassica florida.*
Cole-Florie.



10 *Brassica lophosa*
Swollen Colewoort.



9 Cole flore, or after some Colieflore, hath many large leaues sleightly indented about the edges, of a whitish greene colour, narrower and sharper pointed than Cabbage. in the middest of which leaues riseth vp a great white head of hard floures closely thrust together, with a root full of strings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

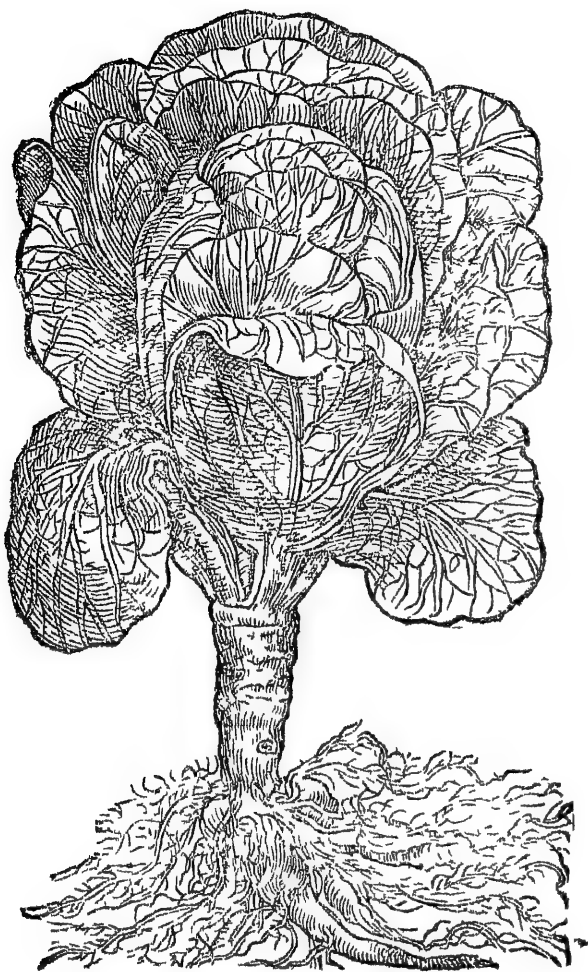
10 The swollen Colewort of all other is the strangest, which I receiued from a worshipfull merchant of London master *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the seed thereof out of France; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire floures & plants, for which he doth carefully send into Syria, hauing a seruant there at Aleppo, and in many other countries, for the which my selfe and likewise the whole land are much bound vnto him. This goodly Colewort hath many leaues of a blewish green, or of the colour of Woade, bunched or swollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in such strange sort that I cannot with words describe it to the full. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bleake yellow colour. The root is thicke and strong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

11 Sauoy Cole is also numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large very like to those of the great Cabbage, which turne themselves vpwards as though they would embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the shutting vp they stand at a stay, and rather shew themselves wider open, than shut any neerer together, in other respects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoy Cole in euery respect is like the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof doe somewhat curl or crispe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the spring time, as sometimes it is, it sendeth forth branched stalks, with many small white floures at the top, which being past their follow long cods and seeds like the common or first kinde de-

This kinde of Colewoort hath very large leaues deeply iaggied euen to the middle rib, in the middle rib great and ranke parsley. It hath a great and thicke stalke of three cubits high, whereon grow floures, cods, and seed like the other Colewoorts.

11 *Brassica Sabauda*.
Sauoy Cole.



12 *Brassica Sabauda crispa*.
Curled Sauoy Cole.



13 *Brassica Selinoides*.
Parſeley Colewoort.



† 15 *Brassica marina Anglica*.
English ſea Colewoorts.



14 The small cut Colewoort hath very large leaues, wonderfully cut, hacket and hewen euen to the middle rib, resembling a kinde of curled parsley, that shall be described in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowne nor described vntill this time) very well agreeing with the last before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and tagging of the leaues. in stalke floures and feed not vnlike.

† 16 *Brassica sylvestris*.
Wilde Colewoorts.



15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broad leaues very thicke and curled, and so brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of an ouer worne greene colour, tending to graynesse. among which rise vp stalkes two cubits high, bearing small pale floures at the top; which being past their follow round knobs wherein is contained one round feed and no more, blacke of colour, of the bignesse of a tare and a fetch. † And therefore *Pena* and *Lobell* called it *Brassica marina monospermos*. †

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but lesser, as is all the rest of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not sought after as a meate, but is sowne and husbanded up on ditch bankes and such like places for the feed sake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten

¶ The Place.

The greatest sort of Colewoorts doe grow in gardens, and doe loue a soile which is fat and thoroughly dunged and well manured. they doe best prosper when they be remooued, and every of them grow in our English gardens, except the wilde, which groweth in fields and new digged ditch bankes.

The sea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brims of the sea, where there is no earth to bee seene, but sand and rowling pibble

stones, which those that dwell neere the sea doe call Bayche. I found it growing betwene Whyrstable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brinke of the sea, and in many places neere to Colchester and elswhere by the sea side.

¶ The Time.

Petrus Crescentinus saith that the Colewoort may bee sowne and remooued at any time of the yeere; whose opinion I altogether mislike. It is sowne in the spring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in May, and sometimes in August, but the speciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, saith *Columella*, must be remoued when it attaineth to six leaues, after it is come vp from seed; the which must be done, in Aprill or May, especially those that were sowne in Autumne; which afterwards flourish in the winter moneths, at what time, they are fitt for meate.

But the Sauoy-Cole, and the Cole florey, must be sowne in Aprill, in a bed of hot horse dung, and couered with straw or such like, to keepe it from the cold, and frosty mornings, and when it hath gotten six leaues after this sort, then shall you remoue him as aforesaid, otherwise if you tarry for temperate weather before you sow, the yeare will be spent, before it come to ripenesse.

¶ The Names.

Euery of the Colewoorts, is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* *κνύβη* it is also called *κνύβη*: so named, not only because it driueth away drunkenesse, but also for that it is like in colour to the precious stone called the Amethyst: which is meant by the first and garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries and the common Herbarists doe call it *Caulis*, of the goodnesse of the; in the Germane tongue it is called *Koole kraut*: in French, *des Choux*: in English,

ports. *Caulis* is called in Latine *Brassica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian, *Cauliflore*: it seemeth to agree with *Brassica pompeiana* of *Pliny*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke, and 8. chapter.

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or salt quality, whereby they mightily cleanse, either in the iuyce, or in the broth. The whole substance or body of the Colewoort is of a binding and drying faculty, because it leaueth in the decoction this salt quality, which lieth in the iuyce and waty part thereof the water wherein it is first boyled, draweth to it selfe all the quality, for which cause the decoction thereof looseth the belly, as doth also the iuyce of it, if it be drunke but if the first broth in which it was boyled be cast away, then doth the Colewoort dry and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, and doth not ingender good, but a grosse and Melancholicke blood. The white Cabbage is best next vnto the Cole-florey, yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the russet Cole but he knew neither the white ones, nor the Cole-florey; for if he had, his censurc had bene otherwise.

¶ *The Vertues*

Dioscorides teacheth, that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dim eyes, A and that are troubled with the shaking paltie.

The same author affirmeth, that if it be boyled and eaten with vineger, it is a remedie for those B that be troubled with the spleene.

It is reported, that the raw Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preserue a man from C drunkenesse. the reason is yeelded, for that there is a naturall enmity betweene it and the vine, which is such, as if it grow neere vnto it, forthwith the vine perisheth and withereth away yea, if wine be poured vnto it while it is in boyling, it will not be any more boyled, and the colour thereof quite altered, as *Cassius* and *Dionysius Vitensis* doe write in their bookes of tillage. yet doth not *Athenaus* ascribe that vertue of driving away drunkenesse to the leaues, but to the seeds of Colewoort.

Moreouer, the leaues of Colewoorts are good against all inflammations, and hot swellings, D being stamped with barley and meale, and laid vpon them with salt and also to breake carbuncles.

The iuyce of Colewoorts, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being taken with floure-de-luce and niter, doth E make the belly soluble. and being drunke with wine, it is a remedie against the bitings of venomous beasts.

The same being applyed with the powder of Fennugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout, F and also cureth old and foule vlcers.

Being conueied into the nostrils, it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it brin- G geth downe the floures.

Pliny writeth, that the iuyce mixed with wine, and droppd into the eares, is a remedie against H deafenesse.

The seed, as *Galen* saith, driueth forth wormes, taketh away freckles of the face, sun-burning, I and what thing soeuer that need to be gently scoured or clenfed away.

They say that the broth wherein the herbe hath bene sodden is maruellous good for the si- K newes and ioynts, and likewise for Cankers in the eies, claled in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be washed therewith.

† The fifteenth and sixteenth figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 41. Of Rape-Cole.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first kinde of Rape Cole hath one single long root, garnished with many threddy strings: from which riseth vp a great thicke stalke, bigger than a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof shooteth forth great broad leaues, like vnto those of Cabbage Cole. The floures grow at the top on slender stalkes, compact of foure small yellow floures: which being past the seed followeth inclosed in litle long cods, like the seed of Mustard.

2 The second hath a long fibrous root like vnto the precedent; the tuberous stalke is very great and long, thrusting forth in some few places here and there, small foot stalkes, whereupon doe grow smooth leaues, sleightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep-like grow leane stalkes and floures like the former. ‡ This second differs from the former onely in the length of the swolne stalke, whence they call it *Caulorapum longum*, or Long Rape Cole. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued feedes for my garden, as also from an honest and curious friend of mine called Master Goodman, at the Minories neere London.

1 *Caulorapum rotundum*.
Round rape Cole.



1 *Beta alba*. White Beets.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the other Colewoorts doe, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and must be carefully set and sowne, as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Caulorapum*, and *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their stalkes, as it were Rapes and Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing set downe of the faculties of these plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodnesse and pleasant taste.

CHAP. 42. Of Beets.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common white Beet hath great broad leaues, smooth, and plain: from which rise thicke crested or chamfered stalks: the floures grow along the stalks clustering together, in shape like little starres; which being past, there succeed round and vneuen priky seed. The root is thicke, hard, and great.

2 *Beta rubra*. Red Beets.



4 3 *Betarubra Romana.*
Red Roman Beet.



2 There is another sort like in shape and proportion to the former, saving that the leaues of this be streaked with red here and there confusedly, which setteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewise another sort hereof, that was brought vnto me from beyond the seas, by that courteous merchant master *Lete*, before remembied, the which hath leaues very great, and red of colour, as is all the rest of the plant, as well root, as stalke, and floures, full of a perfect purple iuyce tending to rednesse the middle rib of which leaues are for the most part very broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodnesse with the leaues of Cabbage being boyled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubits, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen seed very plentifully with which plant nature doth seeme to play and sport herselfe for the seeds taken from that plant, which was altogether of one colour and sown, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worshipfull gentleman master *John Norden* can very well testifie, vnto whom I gaue some of the seeds aforesaid, which in his garden bruoght forth many other of beautifull colours.

¶ The Place.

The Beete is sown in gardens: it loueth to grow in a moist and fertile ground. ‡ The ordinary white Beet growes wilde vpon the sea-coast of Tenet and diuers other places by the Sea, for this is not a different kind as some would haue it. ‡

¶ The Time.

The fittest time to sow it is in the spring: it flourisheth and is greene all sommer long, and likewise in winter, and bringeth forth his seed the next yeare following.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians haue named it *βήτα*, the Latines, *Beta* the Germanes, *Spargolt*: the Spaniards, *Aselgas*. the French, *de la Porée*, *des Iotes*, and *Beets* *Theophrastus* saith, that the white Beete is surnamed *βουβανή*, that is to say, *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: hereof commeth the name *Sicla*, by which the Barbarians, and some Apothecaries did call the Beet; the which word we in England doe vse, taken for the same.

¶ The Nature.

The white Beets are in moisture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and all of them absterfue: so that the white Beete is a cold and moist pot-herbe, which hath ioyned with it a certaine salt and nitrous quality, by reason whereof it clenseth and draweth flegme out of the nostrils.

¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten when it is boyled, it quickly descendeth, looseth the belly, and prouoketh to the stoole, especially being taken with the broth wherein it is sodden: it nourisheth little or nothing, and is not so wholesome as Lettuce.

The iuyce conueied vp into the nostrils doth gently draw forth flegme, and purgeth the head.

The great and beautifull Beet last described may be vsed in winter for a salad, with C vinegar, oyle, and salt, and is not onely pleasant to the taste, but also delightful to the sight.

The greater red Beet, or Roman Beet, boyled and eaten with oyle, vinegar, and salt, is a most D excellent and delicate salad: but what might be made of the red and white root (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beauty as in goodnesse) I leave to the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view thereof, will be assured that it is both good and wholesome, will make the most delicate and diuers dishes, and is both good and good.

CHAP. 43. Of Blites.

¶ The Description.

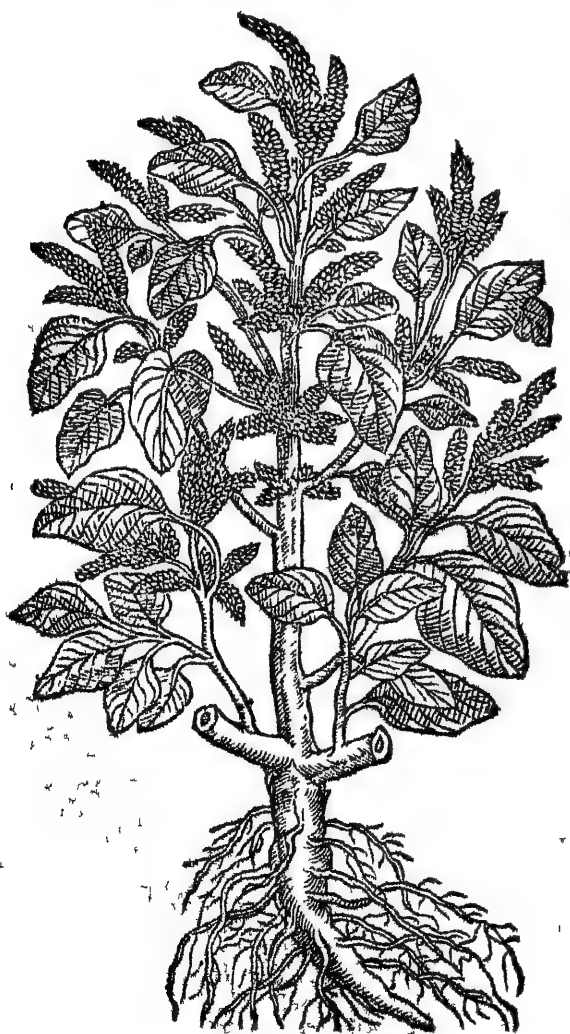
1 **T**He great white Blite groweth three or foure foot high, with grayish or white round stalkes • the leaues are plaine and smooth, almost like to those of the white Orach, but not so soft nor mealy the floures grow thrust together like those of Orach after that commeth the seed inclosed in little round flat husky skinned.

2 There is likewise another sort of Blites very smooth and flexible like the former, sauing that the leaues are reddish, mixed with a darke Greene colour, as is the stalke and also the rest of the plant.

3 There is likewise found a third sort very like vnto the other, sauing that the stalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a Greene colour. But this growes vpright, and crepes not at all.

4 There is likewise another in our gardens very like the former, sauing that the whole Plant traileth vpon the ground the stalks, branches, and leaues are reddish: the seed is small, and clustering together, Greene of colour, and like vnto those of *Ruellius* his *Coronopus*, or Bucks-horne.

† 1 *Blitum majus album*.
The great white Blite.



2 *Blitum majus rubrum*.
The great red Blite.



¶ The Place.

The Blites grow in Gardens for the most part, although there be found of them wilde many times.

¶ The Time.

They flourish all the Summer long, and grow very Greene in Winter likewise.

¶ The Names.

In Greeke, *βλίτον*. in Latine, *Blitum*: in English, Blite, and Blites: in French, *Blites*, or *Blites*.

‡ 3 *Blitum minus album.*
The small white Blite.



‡ 4 *Blitum minus rubrum.*
The small red Blite.



¶ *The Nature.*

The Blite (saith *Galen* in his sixth booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is a pot-herbe which serueth for meate, being of a cold moist temperature, and that chiefly in the second degree. It yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, as in his second booke of the faculties of nourishments he plainly shewes; for it is one of the pot-herbes that be vsfauoury or without taste, whose substance is waterish.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Blite doth nourish little, and yet is fit to make the belly soluble, though not vehemently, seeing it hath no nitrous or sharpe qualitie whereby the belly should be prouoked. I haue heard many old wiues say to their seruants, Gather no Blites to put into my pottage, for they are not good for the eye-sight: whence they had those words I know not, it may be of some Doctor that neuer went to schoole, for that I can finde no such thing vpon record, either among the old or later Writers.

CHAP. 44. Of Floure-Gentle.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of floure-Gentle, differing in many points, especially, as in greatnesse and smallnesse; some purple, and others of a skarlet colour, and the rest where- with Nature hath seemed to delight her selfe, especially in the floure-Gentle which in variable colours doth frize with the Parats feathers for beautie.

1 *Amaranthus purpureus*.
Purple Flour-Gentle.



2 *Amaranthus coelestis*.
Scalet Flour-Gentle.



3 *Amaranthus tricolor*.
Floramor and Passencloors.



4 *Amaranthus Panicula sparsa*.
Branched Flour-Gentle.



5 *Amaranthus*

¶ The Description.

1 **P**urple floure Gentle riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, and sometime higher, treaked or chamfered alongst the same, often reddish toward the root, and very smooth which diuideth it selfe toward the top into small branches, about which stand long leaues, broad, sharpe pointed, soft, slippery, of a greene colour, and sometimes tending to a reddish: instead of floures, come vp eares or spokie tufts, very braue to looke vpon, but without smell, of a shining light purple, with a glosse like veluet, but fau passing it which when they are bruised, doe yeeld a iuyce almost of the same colour, and being gathered, doe keepe their beauty a long time after, insomuch that being set in water, it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and it remaineth so, many yeares, whereupon likewise it hath taken its name. The seed standeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke, and much glittering the root is short, and full of strings.

‡ 5 *Amaranthus panicula incurua holoserica.*

Veluet Floures Gentle.



2 The second sort of floure Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former. the stalke is vp-right with a few small slender leaues set vpon it among which doe grow small clusters of scaly floures, of an ouerworne scarlet colour. The seed is like the former.

3 It far exceedeth my skill to describe the beauty and excellency of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penfill of the most curious painter wil be at a stay, when he shall come to set him downe in his liuely colours. but to colour it after my best manner this I say: *Floramor* hath a thicke knobby root, whereupon doe grow many threddy strings: from which riseth a thicke stalke, but tender and soft, which beginneth to diuide himselfe into sundry branches at the ground and so vpward, whereupon doe grow many leaues, wherein doth consist his beauty: for in few words, euery leafe doth resemble in colours the most faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, especially those feathers that are mixed with most sundry colours, as a stripe of red, and a line of yellow, a dash of white, and a rib of green colour, which I cannot with words set forth, such are the sundry mixtures of colours that nature hath bestowed in her greatest iollitie vpon this floure. the floures doe grow betweene the foot-stalkes of those leaues and the body of the stalke or trunke, base, and of no moment in respect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworne

tawnie colour: the seed is blacke, and shining like burnished horne. ‡ I haue not seene this thus variegated as our Author mentions, but the leaues are commonly of three colours, the lower part, or that next to the stalke is greene, the middle red, and the end yellow, or else the end red, the middle yellow, and the bottome greene. ‡

4 This plant hath a great many of threds and strings, of which his roots doe consist, from which doe rise vp very thicke fat stalkes, crested and streaked, exceeding smooth, and of a shining red colour, which begin at the ground to diuide themselves into branches; whereupon doe grow many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to rednesse, in shew like the scales of the red Beet, streaked and dasht here and there with red, mixed with greene. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, from the middest thereof euen to the top, in shape like *Panicula*, that is, a great number of chaffie confused eares thrust hard together, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the shape thereof to nothing so fitly as to the veluet head of a Stag, come to such sort matter as is the same: wherein is the seed, in colour white, round, and bored through the middle.

‡ 5 This in stalkes and leaues is much like the purple floure Gentle, but the heads are larger, bended round, and laced, or as it were woven one with another, looking very beautifullly like to Crimson veluet: this is seldome to be found with vs, but for the most part is kept in the Gardens of Italy, whereas the women esteeme it for the most delicate and beautifull.

1 *Atriplex sativa alba.*
White Orach.



† 2 *Atriplex sativa purpurea*
Purple Orach



3 *Atriplex sylvestris, sine Polyspermon.*
Wilde Orach, or All-seed.



† 4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.



but also for the efficacy thereof against the bloody flux, and the inward violence of the womb and kidneys, as the Authors of the *Adversaria* affirm. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

These pleasant flowers are sown in gardens, especially for the gentle beauty they shew in August, and continue flourishing till the frost overtake them, at what time they perish. But the Floramor would be sown in a bed of hot horse-dung, with some earth strewed thereon in the end of March, and ordered, as we doe muske Melons, and the like.

¶ The Names.

This plant is called in Greeke *Αμραντος*, because it doth not wither and wax old in Latin, *Amaranthus procerus* in Dutch, *Samatbluomen*; in Italian, *Flor velluto* in French, *Passivelours* in English, flome Gentie, purple Veluet flower, Floramor, and of some flower Velure.

¶ The Temperature, and Vertues.

Most attribute to flower Gentie a binding faculty, with a cold and dry temperature.

It is reported they stop all kinds of bleeding, which is not manifest by any apparant quality in them, except peradventure by the colour only that the red eares haue for some are of opinion, that all red things stanch bleeding in any part of the body because some things, as *Bolearmoniacke*, *sanrus Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and such like of red colour doe stop bloud. But *Calen*, lib. 2. & 4. de simp facult. plainly sheweth, that there can be no certainty gathered from the colours, touching the vertues of simple and compound medicines wherefore they are ill perswaded, that thinke the flower Gentie to stanch bleeding, to stop the laske or bloody flux, because of the colour only, if they had no other reason to induce them thereto.

CHAP. 45. Of Orach.

¶ The Description.

1 The Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright stalke, with broad sharpe pointed leaues like those of Blite, yet smother and softer. The flowers are small and yellow, growing in clusters the seed round, and like a leafe couered with a thin skin, or filme, and groweth in clusters. The root is woody and fibrous: the leaues and stalkes at the first are of a glittering gray colour, and sprinkled as it were with a meale or flour.

2 This differs from the former, only in that it is of an ouerworne purple colour.

‡ 3 This might more firly haue bene placed amongst the Blites, yet finding the figure here (though a contrary discription) I haue let it inoy the place. It hath a white and slender root, and it is somewhat like, yet lesse then the Blite, with narrow leaues somewhat resembling Basil: it hath abundance of small flowers, which are succeeded by a numerous sort of seeds, which are blacke and shining. †

4 There is a wilde kinde growing neere the sea, which hath pretty broad leaues, cut deeply about the edges, sharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealinesse, so that the whole plant as well leaues, as stalkes and flowers, looke of an hoary or gray colour. The stalks lye spred, on the shore or Beach, whereas it vsually growes.

‡ 5 The common wilde Orach hath leaues vnequally sinuated, or cut in somewhat after the manner of an oaken leafe, and commonly of an ouerworne grayish colour: the flowers and seeds are much like those of the garden, but much lesse.

6 This is like the last described, but the leaues are lesser and not so much diuided, the seeds grow also in the same manner as those of the precedent.

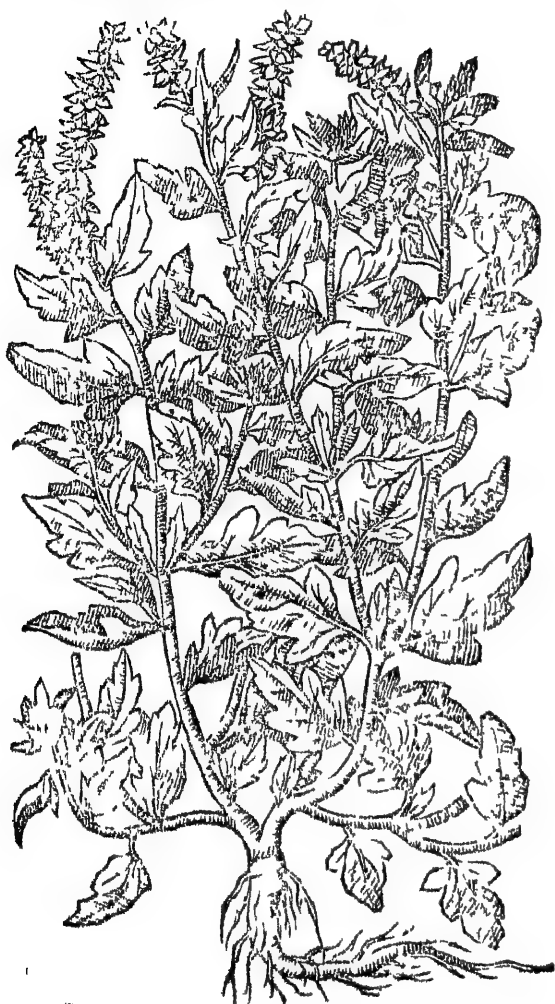
7 This also in the face and manner of growing is like those already described, but the leaues are long and narrow, sometimes a little notched: and from the shape of the leafe *Lobell* called it *Atriplex Sylvestris polygoni, aut Helxines folio*.

8 This elegant Orach hath a single and small root, putting forth a few fibers, the stalkes are some foot high, diuided into many branches, and lying along vpon the ground; and vpon these grow leaues at certaine spaces whitish and vnequally diuided, somewhat after the manner of the wilde Orach; about the stalke or setting on of the leaues grow as it were little berries somewhat like a little mulberry, and when these come to ripenesse, they are of an elegant red colour, and make a fine shew. The seed is small round and ash coloured. ‡

¶ The Place.

The Garden Oraches grow in most gardens. The wilde Oraches grow by paths-ways and ditch sides; but most commonly about dung-hils and such fat places. For Orach I haue found at Queeneborough, as also at Margate in the Ile of Thanet: and most places about the sea side. ‡ The eighth groweth only in some choice gardens, I haue found it at Margate with Mr. Parkinson.

‡ 5 *Atriplex sylvestris vulgaris*.
Common wilde Orach.



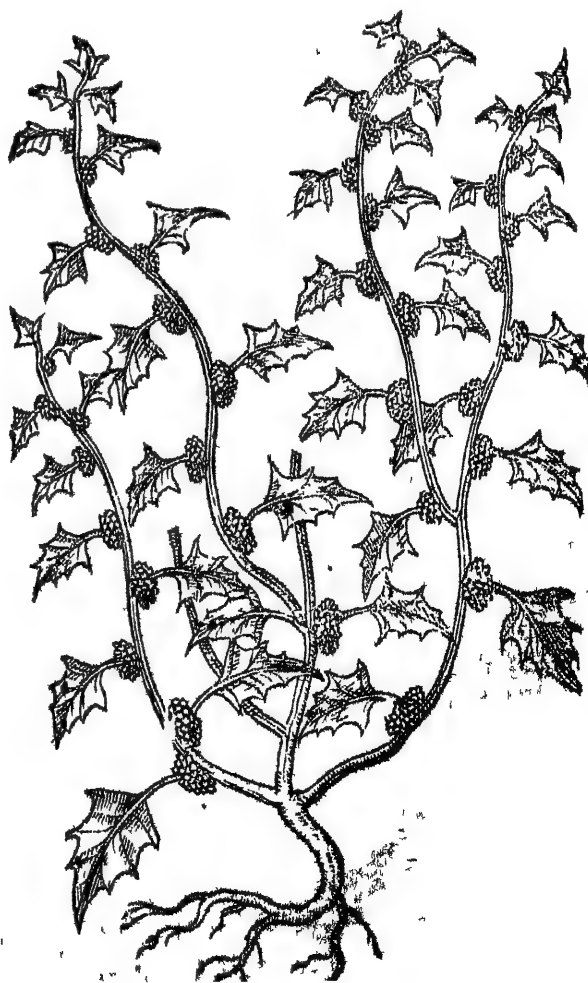
‡ 6 *Atriplex sylvestris altera*.
The other wilde Orach.



‡ 7 *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved wilde Orach.



‡ 8 *Atriplex baccifera*.
Berry-bearing Orach.



¶ The Time.

They floure and seed from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Garden Orach is called in Greeke, *αἰδαρῆς* in Latine, *Atriplex*, and *Aureum Olus* in Dutch, *Orach* in French, *Arrouches ou bonnes dames* in English, Orach, and Orage in the Bohemian tongue, *Leboda* Pliny hath made some difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chrysolichanum*, as though they differed one from another, for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his twentieth booke, and of *Chrysolichanum* in his twenty eighth booke, and eighth chapter where hee writeth thus, *Chrysolichanum*, saith he, groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce it healeth cut sinewes if it be forthwith applied.

3 This wilde Orach hath bene called of *Lobel*, *Polysspermon Cassani Bassi*, or All seed.

¶ The Temperature.

Orach, saith *Galen*, is of temperature moist in the second degree, and cold in the first.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, That the garden Orach is both moist and cold, and that it is eaten boyled A as other sallad herbes are, and that it softneth and looseth the belly.

It consumeth away the swellings of the throat, whether it be laid on raw or sodden. B

The seed being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie against the yellow jaundice. C

Galen thinketh, that for that cause it hath a clenfing qualitie, and may open the stoppings of the D liuer.

† The figure which was in the second place was of *Pes Anserinus* 2 of *Taber*. The figure in the fourth place was of the wild Orach, that I have described in the fifth place.

CHAP. 46. Of Stinking Orach.

Atriplex olida.
Stinking Orach.

¶ The Description.



Stinking Orach growes flat vpon the ground and is a base and low plant with many weak and feeble branches, whereupon doe grow small leaues of a grayish colour, sprinkled ouer with a certaine kinde of dusty mealinesse, in shape like the leaues of *Basill*: amongst which leaues here and there confusedly be the seeds dispersed, as it were nothing but dust or ashes. The whole plant is of a most loathsome saour or smel, vpon which plant if any should chance to rest and sleepe, he might very well report to his friends, that he had reposed himselfe among the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon dunghills, and in the most filthy places that may be found, as also about the common pissing places of great princes and Noblemens houses. Sometime it is found in places neere bricke kilns and old walls, which doth somewhat alter his smel, which is like to sted cheese; but that which groweth in his naturall place smells like stinking salt-fish, whereof it tooke his name *Garosmus*.

¶ The Time.

It is an herbe for a yeare, which groweth vp, and when the seed is ripe it perissheth, and recouereth it selfe againe of his own seed: so that if it be gotten into a garden, it cannot be destroyed.

Stinking Orach is called of *Galen*, *Garosmus* because of his stinking fish: it is likewise

called *Triagium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex foetidagarum oleas*, by *Pina* and *Lobel* for it smelleth more stinking than the ranimist male Goat: whereupon some by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*: and it may be called in English, stinking Mother-wort.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

A There hath been little or nothing set down by the Antients, either of his nature or vertues, notwithstanding it hath beene thought profitable, by reason of his stinking sinell, for such as are troubled with the moether: for as *Hippocrates* saith, when the mother doth stifle or strangle, such things are to be applied vnto the nose as haue a ranke and stinking sinell.

CHAP. 47. Of Goose-foot.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**oose-foot is a common herbe, and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high or higher, somewhat chamfered and branched. the leaues be broad, smooth, shaipe pointed, shining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, and resembling the foot of a goose. the flouies be small, something red the seed standeth in clusters vpon the top of the branches, being very like the seed of wilde Orach, and the root is diuided into sundry strings.

‡ 2 This differs from the last described, in that the leaues are sharper cut, and more diuided, the seed somewhat smaller, and the colour of the whole plant is a deeper or darker Greene.

‡ 1 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia, sine Pes Anserinus.*
Goose-foot.

‡ 2 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia altera.*
The other Goose-foot.



¶ *The Place.*

It growes plentifully in obscure places neere old walls and high-waies, and in desert places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

Herbarists haue called it *Pes anserinus*, and *Chenopodium*, of the likenesse the leaues haue of a Goose: in English, Goose-foot, and wilde Orach.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Temperature.*

This herbe is cold and moist, and that no lesse than Orach, but as it appeareth more cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is reported that it killeth swine if they do eate thereof: it is not vsed in Physicke and much lesse as a fallade herbe.

CHAP. 48. *Of English Mercurie.*

Bonus Henricus
English Mercurie, or good Henrie

¶ *The Description.*

Good Henrie called *Tota bona*, so named of the later Herbarists, is accounted of them to be one of the Dockes, but not properly. This bringeth forth very many thicke stalkes, set with leaues two foot high; on the branches wherof towards the top stand greene floures in clusters, thicke thrust together. The seed is flat like that of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be fastened to long foote-stalkes, broad behinde, and sharpe pointed, fashioned like the leaues of Aron, or Wake-robin, white, or grayish of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale: in handling it is fat and oious, with a very thicke root, and parted into many diuisions, of a yellow colour within, like the sharpe pointed Docks.

¶ *The Place.*

It is commonly found in vntilled places, and among rubbish neere common waies, old walls, and by hedges in fields.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune and Iuly especially.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of some *Pes Anserinus*, and *Tota bona*: in English, All-Good, and Good Henrie: in Cambridgshire it is called Good king Harry: the Germanes call it *Guter Heinrich*, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they also name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or quality, except yee will call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to loose the belly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bonus Henricus, or Good Henrie is moderately hot and dry, clensing and scouring withall.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues boiled with other pot-herbes and eaten, maketh the body soluble.

The same brused and laid vpon greene wounds, or foule and old vlcers, doth ~~scour~~ ^{scour} mundifie and heale them. A
B

CHAP. 49. Of Spinach.

Spinacia
Spinach.

¶ The Description.

1 Spinach is a kinde of Blite, after some; notwithstanding I rather take it for a kinde of Orach. It bringeth forth soft and tender leaves of a darke Greene colour, full of juice, sharpe pointed, and in the largest part or neather end square; parted oftentimes with a deepe gash on either side next to the stamme or foot-stalke. the stalke is round, a foot high, hollow within on the tops of the branches stand little floures in clusters, in whose places doth grow a prickly seed. The root consisteth of many small threds.

2 There is another sort found in our gardens like unto the former in goodnesse, as also in shape, saving that the leaues are not so great, nor so deepely gashed or indented and the seed hath no prickles at all, for which cause it is called round Spinach.

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in gardens without any great labor or industrie, and forsaketh not any ground being but indifferent fertill.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne almost at any time of the yeere, but being sowne in the spring it quickly groweth vp, and cometh to perfection within

two moneths: but that which is sowne in the fall of the leafe groweth not so soone to perfection, yet continueth all the win ter and seedeth presently vpon the first spring.

¶ The Names.

It is called in these daies *Spinachia* of some, *Spinacheum olus* of others, *Hispanicum olus* Fuchsius nameth it *Σπινάκια* the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hispane*. the Germanes, **Spinet**: in English, Spinage and Spinach: in French, *Espinac*.

¶ The Nature.

Spinach is evidently cold and moist almost in the second degree, but rather moist. It is one of the pot-herbes whose substance is waterie, and almost without taste, and therefore quickly descendeth and looseth the bellie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nourishment at all: it is something windie, and easily causeth a desire to vomit: it is vsed in fallades when it is young and tender.
- B This herbe of all other pot-herbes and fallade herbes maketh the greatest diuersitie of meates and fallades.

CHAP. 50. Of Pellitorie of the wall.

¶ The Description.

Pellitorie of the wall hath round tender stalke somewhat browne or reddish of colour and somewhat shining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing snipt about edges. The floures be small, growing close to the stammes: the seed is blacke and very small, and with a rough huske which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat reddish.

¶ The

Parietaria

Pellitorie of the wall.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere to old walls in the moiste corners of Churches and stone buildings, among rubbith and such like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth vp in May it seedeth in Iuly and August the root onely continueth and is to be found in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, by a corrupt word *Parietaria*, because it groweth neere to walls: and for the same cause it is named *claudis muris* also *Murarium* of *Pliny* and *Celsus* of the *Grecians*. There is also another *Helvina* synonized *Cissampelos* some call it *Pardunum*, of *Paradies* which somtimes feed hereon: some, *Violaria* and *Vittraria*, because it serueth to scoure glasses, pipelins, and such like it is called in high-Dutch, *Tagvudnacht*: in Spanish, *Yerba del muro* in English, Pellitorie of the wall in French, *Parietaria*.

¶ *The Temperature*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* saith) hath force to scoure, and is something cold and moit

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pellitorie of the wall boyled, and the decoction of it drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie of making water, and stopping of the same, not onely inwardly, but also outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in

manner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with sponges or double clouts, or such like.

Dioscorides saith, That the iuyce tempered with Ceuse or white leede maketh a good ointment against Saint Anthonies fire and the Shingles: and mixed with the Cerot of *Alcanna*, or with the male Goats tallow, it helpeth the gout in the feet. which *Pliny* also affirmeth, *Lib 20 cap. 17.*

It is applied (saith he) to paines of the feet with Goats suet and wax of *Cyprius*, where in stead of wax of *Cyprus* there must be put the Cerot of *Alcanna*

Dioscorides addeth, That the iuyce hereof is a remedy for old coughs, and taketh away hot swellings of the almonds in the throat, if it be vsed in a gargarisme, or otherwise applied: it mitigateth also the paines of the eies, being poured in with oyle of *Roses* mixed therewith.

It is affirmed, That if three ounces of the iuyce be drunke it prouoketh vrine out of hand.

The leaues tempered with oyle of sweet almonds in manner of a pultesse, and laid to the pained parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the stone, and that can hardly make water.

CHAP. 51. Of French Mercurie.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Mercury reckoned for good, and yet both somtimes wilde; besides which wilde neuer found in gardens, vnlesse they be brought thither.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The male garden Mercurie hath tender stalks full of ioints and branches, whereupon do grow greene leaues like Pellitorie of the wall, but snipt about the edges: amongst which come forth two hairy bullers round, and ioyned together like those of Goose-grasse or Cleuers, each containing in it selfe one small round seed: the root is tender, and full of white hairy strings.

2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and manner of growing, differing but in

the floures and seed : for this kinde hath a greater quantitie of floures and seed growing toge-
like little clusters of grapes, of a yellowish colour. The seed for the most part is lost before it can
be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mar.*
Male Mercurie.



2 *Mercurialis femina.*
Female Mercurie.



¶ The Place.

French Mercurie is sown in Kitchen gardens among pot-herbes, in Vineyards, and in moist shadowie places : I found it vnder the dropping of the Bishops house at Rochester, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, since which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *ληροζασις*, and *ἰρμὸς βοτάνης*, or Mercurie his herbe ; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis* : it is called in Italian, *Mercorella* in English, French Mercurie : in French, *Mercuriale*, *Pignoble*, and *Foirille*, *quia Fluidam laxamur alvum reddit*, *Gallobelga enim foixe & foireus, ventris Fluidum vocant*.

¶ The Temperature.

Mercury is hot and dry, yet not above the second degree : it hath a cleansing facultie, and (as Galen writeth) a digesting qualitie also.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is vsed in our age in clisters, and thought very good to cleanse and scour away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It serueth to purge the belly, being eaten or otherwise taken, voiding out of the belly not only the excrements, but also phlegme and choler. *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the decoction hereof purgeth waterish humors.

B The leaues stamped with butter, and applied to the fundament, prouoketh to the stoole; and the bruised and made vp in manner of a pessary, cleanseth the mother, and helpeth conception.

C *Plinius* in his booke of the nature of plants saith, that the iuyce of Mercurie, Hollihocks, & purflane stamped together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning, if they be thrust into bonfires.

CHAP. 52. Of Wilde Mercurie.

‡ 1 *Cynocrambe*.
Dogs Mercury.



‡ 3 *Phyllon Thelygonon, sive Fæminificum*.
Childrens Mercurie, the female.



† 2 *Phyllon arthenogonon, sive marificum*
Male childrens Mercury.



¶ The Description.

‡ 1 Dogs Mercurie is somewhat like vnto the garden Mercury, sauing the leaues hereof are greater, and the stalke not so tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a cubit, without any branches at all, with smal yellow floures. The seed is like the female Mercurie. ‡ It is also found like the male Mercurie, as you see them both exprest in the figure, and so there is both male & female of this Mercury also ‡

‡ 2 Male childrens Mercury hath three or foure stalkes, or moe the leaues be somewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the olive tree, cowered ouer with a soft downe or wool gray of colour, and the seed also like those of Spurge, growing two together, being first of an ash-colour, but after turne to a blew.

‡ 3 This is much in shape like to the last described, but the stalkes are weaker, and haue more leaues vpon them, the floures also are small and mossy, and they grow vpon long stalks, whereas the seeds of the other are fastened to very short ones. the seed is contained in round little heads, being sometimes two other while three or more in a cluster. ‡

❖ The Place

They grow in woods and copfes, in the borders of fields, and among bufhes and hedges. ‡ But the two laft defcribed are not in England, for any thing that I know. ‡

The Dogs Mercurie I have found in many places about Green-birthe, Swaine-combe village, Grauefend, and South-fleet in Kent, in Hampted wood, and all the villages thereabout, foure miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

These flourish all the Sommer long, vntill the extreame frost do pull them downe.

¶ The Names.

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke, *κυνικη* in Latine, *Canina*, and *Brassica Canina*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris* in English, Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercury.

Childiens Mercury is called *Phyllon thelygonon*, and *Phyllon Arrheno gonon*.

¶ The Temperature and Effects.

These wilde kindes of Mercurie are not vsed in phyficke, notwithstanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kindes of Mercury.

A ‡ It is reported by the Antients, that the male *Phyllon* conduces to the generation of boyes, and the female to girles.

B At Salamanca they give and much commend the decoction of either of these against the bitings of a mad dog.

The Moores at Granado use them frequently in womens diseases †

† The figure of the *Cynocrambe* was omitted, and in its stead there was put the figure of *Phyllon marifolium*.

CHAP. 53. *Of Torne-sole.*

1 *Heliotropium marit.*
Great Hoine-sole.

† 2 *Heliotropium minus*.
Small Tonne-sole.



¶ The Kindes.

The sorts of Torne-sole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in
great smallnesse, in colour of floures, in forme and shape.

The description.

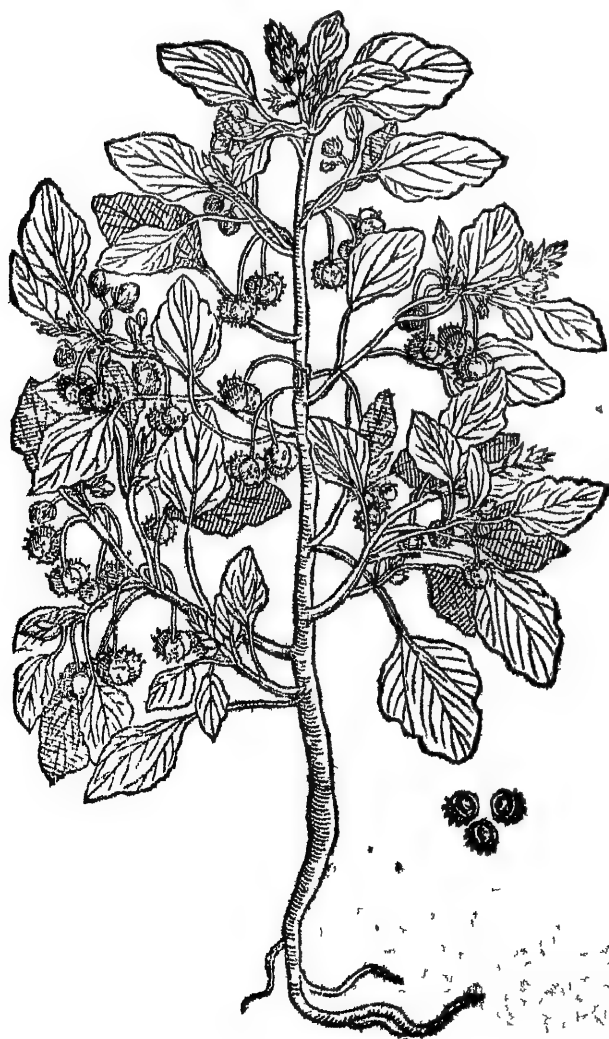
1 **T**He great Tornefole hath great straight stalks couered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top, the leaues are soft and hairy in handling, in shape like the leaues of Basill the floures grow at the top of the branches, in colour white, thicke together in rows vpon one side of the stalke, which stalke doth bend or turne backward like the taile of a scorpion the root is small and hard.

2 The small Tornefole hath many little and weake bianches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon doe grow small leaues, like those of the lesser Basill The floures doe grow without any certaine order, amongst the leaues and tender bianches, gray of colour, with a little spot of yellow in the midst, the which turne into crooked tailes like those of the precedent, but not altogether so much.

† 3 *Heliotropium supinum* Clusij & Lobelij. Haire Tornefole.



4 *Heliotropium Tricoccum*.
Widowwaile Tornefole.



3 Hairy Tornefole hath many feeble and weake bianches trailing vpon the ground, set with small leaues, lesser than the great Tornefole, of which it is a kinde, hauing the seed in small chaffie husks, which do turne back like the taile of a scorpion, iust after the manner of the first described.

4 This kinde of Tornefole hath leaues very like to those of the great Tornefole, but of a blacker Greene colour the floures be yellow, and vnprofitable, for they are not succeeded by the fruit, but after them commeth out the fruit hanging vpon small foot-stalks three square, and in euery corner there is a small seed like to those of the Tythimales, the root is small and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Tornefole, as *Dioscorides* saith, doth grow in fennie grounds and neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are strangers in England as yet: It doth grow about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vse to staينه and die ofents withall, wherewith through Europe many are coloured.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish especially in the Sommer solstice, or about the time when the sun entreteth into Cancer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe the same, *Heliotropium* *magnificum*.

and *Scorpiurum* of Ruellius, *Herba Cancræ* it is named *Heliotropium*, not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sun, but by reason it flowreth in the sommer solstice, at which time the sun being farthest gone from the Equinoctiall circle, returneth to the same and *Scorpiurum* of the swiggie tops, that bow backward like a scorpions taile of the Italians, *Torre, li bato*; in French, *Tournesol* some thinke it to be *Herba Clytie*, into which the Poets figure *Clytie* to be metamorphosed; whence one hath these verses:

*Herba velut Clytie semper petit obuia solem,
Sic piærens Christum, quo prece spectet, habet.*

¶ The Nature.

Tornsole, as *Panl.* *Egimta* wateth, is hot and dry, and of a blinding faculty.

¶ The Vertues

- A A good handful of great Tornsole boyled in wine, and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot choleiicke humours and tough clammie or sticke flegme.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunke is good against the stings of Scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and is very good to be applyed outwardly vpon the grieve or wound.
- C The seed stamped and layd vpon warts and such like excrescences, or superfluous out-growings, causeth them to fall away.
- D The small Toinefole and his seed boyled with Hyssope, Cresses, and salt peter and drunke, diueth forth flat and round wormes.
- E With the small Toinefole they in France doe die linnen rags and cloute into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cooks and confectioners doe colour tellies, wines, meates, and sundry confections: which clouts in shops be called Toinefole, after the name of the herbe.

| The second and third figures were formerly transposed the fourth was the figure of a hairy Scorpion grasse described in the fourth place, in the following Chapter

CHAP. 54. Of Scorpion Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 **S**corpion grasse hath many smooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke Greene colour; stalks small, feeble and weake, trailing vpon the ground, and occupying a great circuit in respect of the plant. The floures grow vpon long and slender foot-stalks, of colour yellow, in shape like to the floures of broome; after which succeed long, crooked, rough cods, in shape and colour like vnto a Caterpillar, wherein is contained yellowish seed like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is small and tender. the whole plant perisheth when the seed is ripe.

2 There is another Scorpion grasse, found among (or rather resembling) pease and tares, and thereupon called *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, which hath small and tender roots like small threads: branches many, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, if there be nothing to take hold vpon with his clasping and crooked seed vessels, otherwise it rampeth vpon whatsoever is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and small. the floures very little and yellow of colour: the seed followeth, little and blackish, contained in little cods, like vnto the taile of a Scorpion.

3 There is another sort almost in euery shallow grauelly running streame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brooklime. The floures grow at the top of tender fat Greene stalkes, blew of colour, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew; the whole branch of floures doe turne themselves likewise round like the scorpions taile.

There is also another growing in watric places, with leaues like innto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Chickweed, hauing like slender stalkes and branches as the former, and the floures not vnlike, sauing that the floures of this are of a light blew or watched colour, somewhat bigger, and layd more open, whereby the yellow spot is better scene.

4 There is likewise another sort growing vpon moist dry grauelly and barren ditch bankes, with stalkes like those of or Mouse-eare: this is called *Myosotis scorpioides*; it hath rough and hairy leaues, of a veryorne russet colour. the floures doe grow vpon weake, feeble, and rough branches, as is all the rest of the plant. They likewise grow for the most part vpon one side of the stalke, blew of colour, with a little spot of yellow as the others, turning themselves backe againe like the taile of a Scorpion.

There

There is another of the land called *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former but the floures are thicker thrust together, and doe not grow all vpon one side as the other, and part of the floures are blew, and part purple, confusedly mixt together

¶ *The Place*

1, 2 These Scorpion grasses grow not wilde in England, notwithstanding I haue receiued seed of the first from beyond the seas, and haue dispersed them through England, which are esteemed of gentlewomen for the beauty and strangenesse of the crooked coles resembling Caterpillers.

The others doe grow in waters and streames, as also on drie and barren bankes.

¶ *The Time.*

The first flourish from May to the end of August the others I haue found all the sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

† 1 *Fabius Columna* iudges this to be the *Clymenon* of *Dioscorides* others call it *Scorpioides*, and *Scorpioides bupluri folio*.

2 This is the *Scorpioides* of *Antholus*, *Dod.* *Lobell*, and others, and I iudge it was this plant our Author in this place intended, and not the *Scorpioides Leguminosa* of the *Aduersaria*, for that hath not a few leaues, but many vpon one rib, and besides, *Dodonæus*, whom in descriptions & history our Author chiefly followes, describes this immediatly after the other *Guzlandinus*, *Casalpinus*, and *Bauhine* iudge it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*.

3 This and the next want no names, for almost euery writer hath giuen them seuerall ones. *Brunfelsius* called it *Cynoglossa minor Tragus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and our Author (page 537 of the former edition) haue it vnder the name of *Euphrasia Cærulea* *Dodonæus* calls it *Scorpioides fœmina* *Lonicerus*, *Leontopodium*; *Casalpinus*, *Heliotropium minus in palustribus* *Cordus* and *Thalys*, *Echium palustre*.

4 This is *Auricula muris minor tertia*, *Euphrasia quarta*, and *Pilosella sylvestris* of *Tragus* *Scorpioides mas* of *Dodonæus*, *Alsinæ Myosotis* and *Myosotis bifida repens* of *Lobell*; *Heliotropium minus alterum* of *Casalpinus*; *Echium minimum* of *Columna*, and *Echium palustre alterum* of *Thalys* our Author had it thise first in the precedent chapter, by the name of *Heliotropium rectum*, with a figure secondly in this present chapter, without a figure: and thirdly pag. 514. also with a figure vnder the name of *Pilosella floræ cæruleæ*. †

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature. yet *Dioscorides* saith, that the laeues of Scorpion grasse applyed to the place, is a present remedy against the stinging of Scorpions: and likewise boyled in wine and drunke, preuaileth against the said bitings, as also of adders, snakes, and such venomous beasts being made in an vnguent with oile, wax, and a little gum *Elemi*, is profitable against such hurts as require a healing medicine.

CHAP. 55. Of Nightshade.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers Nightshades, whereof some are of the garden, and some that loue the fields, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof some cause sleepinesse euen vnto death others cause sleepinesse, and yet Physicall and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as shall be declared in their seuerall vertues.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**arden Nightshade hath round stalkes a foot high, and full of branches, whereon are set leaues of a blackish colour, soft and full of iuice, in shape like to leaues of Basil, but much greater among which doe grow small white floures with yellow pointals in the middle; which being past, there succeed round berries, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, like those of Iuy: the root is white, and full of hairy strings.

† 2 The root of this is long, pretty thicke and hard, being couered with a brownish skin; from this root grow vp many smal stalks of the height of a cubit and better, somewhat thick withall: the leaues that grow alongst the stalke are like those of the Quince tree, thicke, white, soft and downye. The floures grow about the stalke at the setting on of the leafe, somewhat long and of a pale colour, diuided into foure parts, which are succeeded by seeds contained in hairy or woolly receptacles: which when they come to ripenesse are red, or of a reddish saffron colour. †

¶ *The Place.*

This Nightshade cometh vp in many places, and not only in gardens, of which not withstanding

1 Scorpion. Buprestis folia, Pine & L'obely
Scorpion grass, & Caterpillars.



1. Scorpioid 18.1.1901
Marchion 1. 2. 1901



‡ 3 *Myosotis scorpioides palustris*,
Water Scorpion grass.



1 4. *Argosia seripoda* *maris* *lurfa* *en*
Moult - ne s'empougrasse.



ding it hath taken his surname, and in which it is often found growing with other herbes, but also neere common high waies, the borders of fields, by old walls and ruinous places.

‡ 2 This growes not with vs, but in hotter Countries *Clusius* found it growing among rubbish at Malago in Spaine. ‡

1 *Solanum Hortense*.
Garden Nightshade.



‡ 2 *Solanum Somniferum*.
Sleepie Nightshade.



¶ The Time.

It flowreth in Sommer, and oftentimes till Autumne be well spent; and then the fruit cometh to ripenesse.

‡ 2 This *Clusius* found in flower and with the seede ripe in Februarie; for it lueth many yeares in hot Countries, but in cold it is but an annuall. ‡

¶ The Names.

It is called of the Græcians *νιφρα* of the Latines, *Solanum*, and *Solanum Hortense*: in shops, *Solanum*: of some, *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis* in Spanish likewise, *Morella*, and *Terua Mora*: *Marcellus* an old Physicke writer, and diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke chap. 8. sheweth that it is called *Cucubalus* both these words are likewise extant in *A-puleius* among the confused names of Nightshade; who comprehending all the kindes of Nightshade together in one chapter, being so many, hath strangely & absurdly confounded their names. In English it is called Garden Nightshade, Morel, and Petie Morel: in French, *Morelle*, *Gallobelges*; *feu ardent*: quia medetur igni sacro.

¶ The Temperature.

Nightshade (as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is vsed for those infirmities that haue need of cooling and binding; for these two qualities it hath in the second degree: which thing also hee affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where hee saith that there is no pot-herbe which wee vse to eat that hath so great astringency as Nightshade hath; and therefore Physitions do worthily vse it, and that seldome as a nourishment, but alwaies as a medicine.

¶ The Vertues.

1 *Dioscorides* writeth, that Nightshade is good against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, paine of the head, the heart burning or heat of the stomacke, and other like acrid humours, proceeding of sharp and biting humours. Notwithstanding that it hath these vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it should be applied vnto those infirmities, for that many times it doeth more dangers by applying

plying of these remedies, than of the disease it selfe for as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. book of his Aphorismes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, if at S. Anthones fire should be druen from the outward parts to the inward. And likewise in his Prognosticks he saith, that it is necessary that S. Anthones fire should breake forth, and that it is death to haue it druen in, which is to be understood not onely of S. Anthones fire, but also of other like burstings out procured by nature. For by vsing of these kindes of cooling and repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt, and tharpe humors are druen backe inwardly to the chiefe and principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazard of life. And therefore we must not vnadvisedly, lightly, or rashly minister such kinde of medicines vpon the coming out of Saint Anthones fire, the shingles, or such hot pimples and blemishes of the skinne

- B The iuice of the greene leaues of Garden Nightshade mixed with Barley meale, is very profitably applied vnto Saint Anthones fire, and to all hot inflammations.
- C The iuice mixed with oile of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge of gold, and applied, is more proper and effectiual to the purposes before set downe.
- D † Neither the iuice heereof, nor any other part is vsually giuen inwardly, yet it may without any danger.
- E The leaues stamped are profitably put into the ointment of Popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeum*, and it is good in all other ointments made for the same purpose.
- F † 2 The barke of the root of Sleepie Nightshade, taken in the weight of 3 1. hath a somniferous qualitie; yet is it milder then *Opium*, and the fruit thereof vehemently prouokes vaine. But (as *Pliny* saith) the remedies hereof are not of such esteeme that we should long insist vpon them, especially seeing wee are furnished with such store of medicines lesse harmefull, yet seruing for the same purpose. †

† The Figure in the second place was of the *Solanum Pampiferum*, or *Mala Ethiopica*, treated of at large in the 61. Chap of this Booke, and therefore it is omitted here and in stead thereof another put in the place.

CHAP. 56. Of sleepey Nightshade.

Solanum Lethale.

Dwale, or deadly Nightshade.

¶ The Description.



DWale or sleeping Nightshade hath round blackish stalkes six foot high, wherupon do grow great broad leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe grow small hollow flowers bel fashion, of an ouerworne purple colour, in the place wherof come forth great round berries of the bignesse of the blacke cherry, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of the color of black iette or burnished horne, soft and full of purple iuice: among which iuice lie the seeds like the berries of Iuy: the root is very great, thicke, and long lasting.

The Place.

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the sea marshes, and such like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Holland in Lincolnshire and in the Ile of Ely at a place called Walsoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

I found it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

The Time.

This flourisheth all the Sommer and Spring, beareth his seed and flower in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Dioscorides, *opuntia* *serotina* of *Theophrastus*, *βελονια* of the Latines, *Solanum somniferum*,

somniferum, or sleeping Nightshade, and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightshade, and *Solanum nigrum*, raging Nightshade of some, *Apollinaris minor vltiana*, and *Herbipfago* in English, Dwale, or sleeping Nightshade the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*, the Germanes, *Dollwurtz*: the low Dutch, *Dulle beuen*: in French, *Morelle mortelle* it commeth very neere vnto *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioscorides* his *Mandragoras*.)

¶ The Nature.

It is cold euen in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

This kinde of Nightshade causeth sleep, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnesse if a few of the berries be inwardly taken, but if moe be giuen they also kill and bring present death *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke doth likewise write of Mandrake in this manner; Mandrake causeth sleepe, and if also much of it be taken it bringeth death

The greene leaues of deadly Nightshade may with great aduice be vsed in such cases at Pettimortell: but if you will follow my counsell, deale not with the same in any case, and banish it from your gardens and the vse of it also, being a plant so furious and deadly for it bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a dead sleepe wherein many haue died, as hath been often seene and proued by experience both in England and elsewhere. But to giue you an example heereof it shall not be amisse: It came to passe that three boyes of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely did eate of the pleasant & beautifull fruite hereof, two whereof died in lesse than eight houes after that they had eaten of them The third child had a quantitie of hony and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, causing him to vomit often God blessed this meanes and the child recovered. Banish therefore these pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houses, where children or women with child do resort, which do oftentimes long and lust after things most vile and filthie, and much more after a berry of a bright shining blacke colour, and of such great beautie, as it were able to allure any such to eate thereof

The leaues hereof laid vnto the temples cause sleepe, especially if they be imbibed or moistened in wine vineger It easeth the intollerable paines of the head-ache proceeding of heate in furious agues, causing rest being applied as aforesaid.

CHAP. 57. Of winter Cherries.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He red winter Cherrie bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way and that way by reason of his weakenesse, not able to stand vpright without a supporter whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of common Nightshade, but greater, among which leaues come forth white floures, consisting of five small leaues in the middle of which leaues standeth out a berry, greene at the first, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherry and of the same bignesse, inclosed in a thinne huske or little bladder, it is of a pale reddish colour, in which berrie is contained many small flat seeds of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch-grasse, ramping and creeping within the vpper crust of the earth faire abroad, whereby it encreaseth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and slender stalkes somewhat crested, and like vnto the tendrels of the vine, casting it selfe all about, and taketh hold of such things as are next vnto it: whereupon are set jagged leaues deeply indented or cut about the edges almost to the middle ribbe. The floures be very small and white standing vpon long foote-stalkes or stemmes. The skinnie bladders succeed the floures, parted into three fells or chambers, euery of the which containeth one seed and no more, of the bignesse of a small pease, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon each berrie, in proportion of an heart. The roote is very long and thredde.

¶ The Place.

The red winter Cherrie groweth vpon old broken walls, about the borders of fields, and in moist shadowie places, and in most gardens, where some cherish it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and worthy vertues thereof.

3 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine and Italy, or other regions, from whence I haue had of those blacke seeds marked with the shape of a marke, as aforesaid: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne floures, but are perished before the fruit could grow to maturitie, by reason of those vnseasonable frosts, 95. 96.

¶ The Time.

The red winter Cherrie beareth his flowers and fruite in August.

The blacke beareth them at the same time, where it doth naturally grow.

¶ The Names.

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke, *ζαυρο* in Latine, *Vesicaria*, and *Solanum vesicarium* in shops, *Alkakengi* Plinie in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus*, and *Vesicaria*, of the little bladders or as the same Author writeth, because it is good for the bladder and the stone. It is called in Spanish, *Vexiga de porro* in Fench, *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Cerises d'outrier* in English, red Nightshade, Winter Cherries, and Alkakengie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum*
Red winter Cherries.



2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum*.
Black winter Cherries.



The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabum Peregrinum*, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, or strangewinter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *Lobel* it is called, *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum* of others, *Pisum Cordatum* in English, the Indian heart, or heart pease. Some haue taken it to be *Dorycnion*, but they are greatly deceived, being in truth not any of the Nightshades; it rather seemeth to agree with the graine named of *Serapio*, *Abrong*, or *Abruti*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in these words. It is a little graine spotted with blacke and white, round, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

¶ The Temperature.

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be cold and drie, and of subtile parts.

The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightshade, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

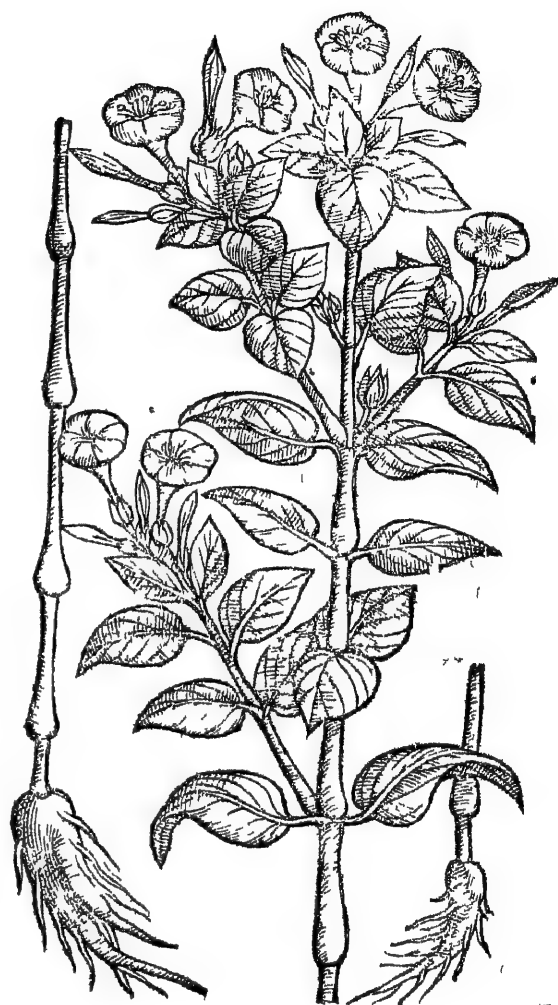
A The fruite brused and put to infuse or steepe in white wine two or three houres, and after boiled two or three bublings, straining it, and putting to the decoction a little sugar and cinnamon, and drunke, preuaileth very mightily against the stopping of vrine, the stone and grauell, the difficultie and sharpenes of making water, and such like diseases: if the griefe be old, the greater quantity must be taken; if new and not great, the lesse. It scoureth away the yellow jaundise also, as some write.

CHAP. 58. *Of the Maruell of the World.**Mirabilia Peruviana flore luteo.*

The maruell of Peru with yellowish floures.

‡ *Mirabilia Peruviana flore albo.*

The maruell of Peru with white floures.

*The description.*

THIS admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruell of the World, springeth forth of the ground like unto Basil in leaues, amongst which it sendeth out a stalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickenesse of a finger, full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowish Greene colour, knotted or knced with ioints somewhat bunching forth, of purplish color, as in the female Balsamina. which stalke diuideth it selfe into sundrie branches or boughes, and those also knot-like like the stalke. His branches are decked with leaues growing by couples at the ioints like the leaues of wilde Peascods, Greene, fleshie, and full of ioints, which beeing rubbed doe yeeld the like vnpleasant smell as wilde Peascods doe, and are in taste also verie vnfaourie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taste and sharpe smacke of Tabaco. The stalkes towards the top are garnished with long hollow single flowers, folded, as it were, into fise parts before they be opened; but being fully blowne doe resemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into sharpe corners, but blunt and round as the flowers of Bindeweede, and larger than the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or Crimson colour; many times of an horse-flesh, sometime yellow, sometime pale, and sometime resembling an old red or yellow colour, sometime whitish, and most commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercouring the whole flower with streakes and orderly streames, now yellow, now purple, diuided through the whole; hauing sometime great, sometime litle spots of a purple colour, sprinkled and scattered in a most variable order, and braue mixture. The ground or field of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollownesse a pricke or pointell set round about with sixe small strings or chiues. The flowers are verie sweet and pleasant, resembling the yellowe or white Daffodill, and are very suddenly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and so continue vntill eight of the clocke the next morning; at which time they beginne to close or shut vp (after the manner of the Bindeweede) especially if the weather be very hot, but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, and are closed onely at night, and so perish, one flower la-

fin; but onely one day, like the true *Ephemerum* or *Hemerocallis*. This marvellous varietie doth not without cause bring admiration to all that observe it. For if the flowers be gathered and reserved in severall papers, and compared with those flowers that will spring and flourish the next day, you shall easily perceive that one is not like another in colour, though you should compare one hundred which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day, and so from day to day during the time of their flowing. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers are divided into five pointed sections, which are greene, and, as it were, consisting of skinned, wherein is contained one seed and no more, covered with a blackish skinned, having a blunt point whercon the flower groweth, but on the end next the cup or huske it is adorned with a little five cornered crowne. The seed is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it selfe fadeth with any light motion. Within this seed is contained a white kernell, which being bruised, resolucth into a very white pulpe like starch. The root is thicke and like unto a great radish, outwardly blacke, and within white, sharpe in taste, wherewith is mingled a superficiall sweetness. It bringeth new flowers from July unto October in infinite number, yea even untill the frosts doe cause the whole plant to perish notwithstanding it may be reserved in pots, and set in chambers and cellars that are warme, and so defended from the injury of our cold climate; provided alwaies that there be not any water cast vpon the pot, or let forth to take any moisture in the aire untill March following, at which time it must bee taken forth of the pot and replanted in the garden. By this meanes I have preserved many (though to small purpose) because I have sowne seeds that have borne flowers in as ample manner and in as good time as those reserved plants.

Of this wonderfull herbe there be other sorts, but not so amiable or so full of varietie, and for the most part their flowers are all of one color. But I have since by practise found out another way to keepe the roots for the yeare following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the first frost I dig vpon the roots and put vpon rather hide the roots in a butter skin, or such like vessel, filled with the sand of a river, the which I suffer still to stand in some corner of a house where it neuer receiveth moisture untill Aprill or the midst of March, if the weather bewaime; at which time I take it from the sand and plant it in the garden, where it doth flourish exceeding well and increaseth by roots, which that doth not which was either sowne of seed the same yeare, nor those plants that were preserved after the other manner.

¶ The Place

The seed of this strange plant was brought first into Spaine, from Peru, wherof it tooke his name *Mirabilis Peruviana*, or *Peruviana*; and since dispersed into all the parts of Europe the which my selfe have planted many yeares, and have in some temperate yeares received both flowers and ripe seed.

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the midst of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable flowers in September, and perisheth with the first frost, except it be kept as aforesaid.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Peru of those Indians there, *Hachal*. Of others after their name *Hachal Indi*; of the high and low Dutch, *Solanum Odoriferum* of some, *Jasminum mexicanum* and of *Carolus Clusius*, *Admirabilis Peruviana* in English rather the Maruell of the World, than of Peru alone.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We have not as yet any instruction from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is esteemed as yet rather for his rarenesse, beautie, and sweetness of his flowers, than for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleasant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Jacobus Antonius Cortusius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the root thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge waterish humours.

CHAP. 59. Of Madde Apples.

¶ The Description.

Madde Apples hath a round stalke of two foot high, divided into sundry branches, set with leaves somewhat indented about the edges, not unlike the leaves of white Henbane, but of a browne greene colour, somewhat rough. Among the which come the flowers

of a white colour, and some times changing into purple, made of six parts, wide open like a starre with certaine yellow cliues or rhums in the middle, which beeing past the fruit commeth in place, set in a cornered cup or huske after the maner of the great Nightshade, great and somewhat long, of the bignesse of a swans egge, and somtimes much greater, of a white color, sometimes yellow, and often browne, wherein is contained small flat seed of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with many threds fastned thereto.

Mala insana

Madde or raging Apples.

¶ The Place.



This plant groweth in Egypt almost euery where in sandie fields euen of it selfe, bringing forth fruit of the bignesse of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the second booke of his singular obseruations.

Wee had the same in our London Gardens, where it hath borne floures, but the Winter approaching before the time of ripening, it perished: notwithstanding it came to beare fruit of the bignesse of a goose egge one extraordinarie temperate yeare, as I did see in the garden of a worshipfull Merchant M^r. *Harnie* in Limestreer, but neuer to the full ripenesse

¶ The Time.

This herbe must be sowne in April in a bed of hot horse dounge, as Muske-Melons are, and floureth in August.

¶ The Names.

Petrus Bellonius hath iudged it to bee *Malina-thalla Theophrasti*. In the Dukedome of Millaine it is called *Melongena* and of some, *Melanxana*: in Latine, *Mala insana* and in English, Mad Apples in the Germane tongue, *Dellopfel*: In Spanish, *Verangenes*.

¶ The Nature.

The hearbe is cold almost in the fourth degree

¶ The vse and danger

The people of Tolledo do eat them with great deuotion being boiled with fat flesh, putting thereto some scraped cheefe, which they do keepe in vinegar, honie, or salt pickell all Winter to procure lust.

Petrus Bellonius, and *Hermolaus Barbarus*, report that in Egypt and Barbary they vse to eat the fruit of *Mala insana* boiled or roasted vnder ashes, with oile, vinegar, & pepper, as people vse to eat Mushrooms. But I rather wish English men to content themselues with the meat and sauce of our owne Countrey, than with fruit and sauce eaten with such perill: for doubtlesse these apples haue a mischieuous qualitie, the vse whereof is vtterly to be forsaken. And as wee see and know many haue eaten and doe eat Mushrooms more for wantonnesse than for need. for there are two kindes thereof venemous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskilful cooke, may procure untimely death. Therefore it is better to esteeme this plant and haue him in the Garden for your pleasure and the rarenesse threof, than for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

CHAP. 60. Of Apples of Loue.

¶ The Description.

The Apple of Loue bringeth forth very long round stalkes or branches, and full of iuice, trailing vpon the ground, not able to sustaine himselfe vpright by reason of the tendernesse of the stalkes, and also the great weight of the leaues and fruit which it is surcharged. the leaues are great and deeply cut or jagged about the edges, and like to the leaues of Agri-mony, but greater, and of a whiter Greene colour among which are borne yellow floures growing

upon short stems or foot stalks, clustering together in bunches which being fallen, they do come in place full and goodly apples, chamfered, yneuen, and bunch'd out in many places, of a bright shining red colour, and the bignesse of a goose egge or a large pippin. The pulpe or meat is full of moisture, soft, reddish, and of the substance of a wheat plumme. The seed is small, flat and rough, the root small and thredde. the whole Plant is of a rank and stinkie leaue.

There hath happened vnto my hands another sort, agreeing very notably with the former, as well in leaues and stalkes as also in floures and roots, onely the fruit hereof was yellow of colour, wherein consisted the difference.

Poma Amoris.

Apples of Loue.

¶ *The Place.*

Apples of Loue grow in Spaine, Italie, and such hot Countreies, from whence my selfe haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they do increase and prosper.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sown in the beginning of April in a bed of hot horse dung, after the manner of muske Melons and such like cold fruits.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aurum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Iycosifium* of some, *Clartium* in English, Apples of Loue and Golden Apples in French, *Pommes d'amour*. Howbeit there be other golden Apples whereof the Poets doe fable, growing in the Gardens of the daughters of *Hesperus*, which a Dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable, was killed by *Hercules*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Golden Apple, with the whole herbe it selfe is cold, yea not fully so cold as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonaeus*. But in my iudgement it is very cold, yea perhaps in the highest degree of coldnesse. my reason is, because I haue in the hottest time of Sommer cut away the superfluous branches from the mother root, and cast them away carelesly in the allies of my gar-

den, the which (notwithstanding the extreme heat of the Sun, the hardnesse of the trodden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growne as fresh where I cast them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldnesse contained therein. True it is, that it doth argue also a great moisture wherewith the plant is possessed, but as I haue said, not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans censure.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A In Spaine and those hot Regions they vse to eat the Apples prepared and boiled with pepper, salt, and oile: but they yeeld very little nourishment to the bodie, and the same nought and corrupt.

B Likewise they doe eat the Apples with oile, vinegar and pepper mixed together for sauce to their meat, euen as we in these cold Countreies doe Mustard.

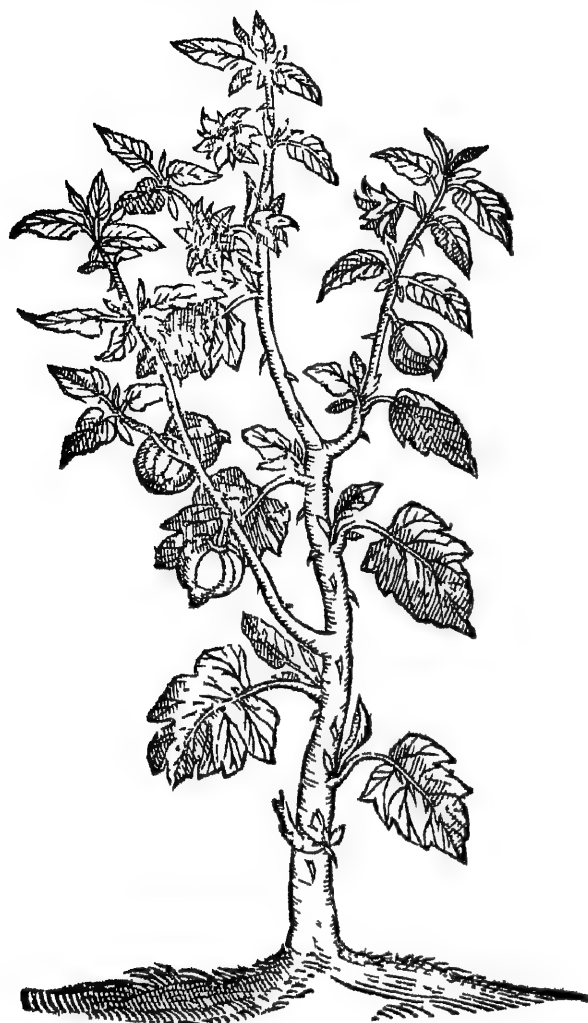
CHAP. 61. Of the *Æthiopian Apple.*

¶ *The Description.*

THe Apple of *Æthiopia* hath large leaues of a whitish Greene colour, deeply indented about the edges, almost to the middle rib, the which middle rib is armed with a few sharpe prickles. The floures be white, consisting of six small leaues, with a certain yellow pointel in the midst.

The

Mala Æthiopica.
Apples of Æthiopia.



first boyled in the broth of fat flesh with pepper and salt, and haue a lesse hurtfull iuyce than either mad apples or golden Apples.

The fruit is round, and bunched with vncuen lobes or bankes lesser than the golden Apple, of colour red, and of a firme and solid substance, wherein are contained small flat seeds. The root is small and threddy.

¶ *The Place*

The seeds of this plant haue beene brought vnto vs out of Spaine, and also sent into France and Flanders but to what perfection it hath come vnto in those parts I am ignorant, but mine perished at the first approach of Winter. His first original was from Æthiopia, whence it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

This Plant must be sowed as Muske-Melons, and at the same time. They floure in Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names*

In English wee haue thought good to call it the Æthiopian Apple, for the reason before alledged in Latine, *Mala Æthiopica* of some it hath been thought to be *Mala cathartica*. This is the *Solanum pomiferum* of Lihel and others, by which name our Author also formerly had it, in the fiftieth chapter of the former edition.

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperatue agreeth with the Apple of Loue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

These Apples are not vsed in physicke that I can reade of, onely they are vsed for a sauce and seruice vnto rich men, tables to be eaten, being

CHAP. 62. Of Thornie-Apples.

¶ *The Description.*

THe stalkes of Thorny-apples are oftentimes aboue a cubit and a halfe high, seldome higher, an inch thicke, vpright and straight, hauing very few branches, sometimes none at all, but one vpright stemme, whereupon doe grow leaues smooth and cūen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the leaues of Night shade, or of the mad Apples. The floures come forth of long toothed cups, great, white of the forme of a bell, or like the floures of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges, but altogether greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the brimmes, with certaine white chiuces or threds in the midst, of a strong ponticke sauour, offending the head when it is smelled vnto in the place of the floure commeth vp round fruit full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignesse of a greene Wall-nut when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignesse of tares or of Mandrakes, and of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong sauour, and doth stuffe the head, and causeth drowinesse. The root is small and threddy.

2 There is another kinde hereof altogether greater than the former, whose seeds I receiued of the right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*; which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestow them vpon me, as also many other rare & strange seeds, and it is that Thorny-apple that I haue disperfed through this land, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Surgery, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apothumes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stake in fertile ground, bigger than a mans arme, smooth, and greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground diuideth it selfe into sundry branches or armes; in manner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many green leaves cut and indented deeply

about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners · among these leaues come white round floures made of one piece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close toward night, as do the tomes of the great Binde-weed, whereunto it is very like, of a sweet smell, but so strong, that it offends the senses. The fruit followeth round, sometimes of the fashion of an egge, set about on euery part with most sharpe prickles, wherein is contained very much seed of the bignesse of tares, and of the same fashion. The root is thicke, made of great and small strings the whole plant is sower, beareth his fruit, and perissheth the same yeare. ‡ There are are some varieties of this plant, in the colour and doubleness of the floures. ‡

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The Apple of Peru



2 *Stramonium spinosum.*
Thorny Apples of Peru.



¶ The Place.

1 This plant is rare and strange as yet in England I receiued seeds thereof from *John Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbarist; which did grow and bare floures, but perished before the fruit came to ripeness.

2 The Thorne-apple was brought in seed from Constantinople by the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruit and ripe seed.

¶ The Time.

The first is to be sown in a bed of horse-dung, as we do cucumbers and Muske-melons.

The other may be sown in March or Aprill, as other seeds are.

¶ The Names.

The first of these Thorne-apples may be called in Latine, *Stramonia*, and *Pomum*, or *Malum spinosum* of some, *Corona regia*, and *Melospinum*: The Grecians of our time name it *ανθου ακυλα*, or rather *εραπινιαριον*, as though they should say, a nut stuffing, and causing drowiness and disquiet sleepe: the Italians, *Paracoculi* it seemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of *Cardanus* doubteth whether it should be inserted among the Night-shades as a kinde thereof. *Matthiolus* and others it is thought to be *Nux methel*: *Serapio*, cap. 375. saith, That *Nux methel* is the same as *Nux vomica*, the seed whereof is like that of Mandrake: the huske is rough or full of prickles, the taste pleasing and strong: the qualitie thereof is cold in the fourth degree. Which description agreeth herewith, except in the forme or shape it should haue with *Nux vomica*. *An-guillara* saith it should be *Hippomanes* which *Theocritus* mentioneth, wherewith in his second Eclog he

he sheweth that hoises are made mad for *Cratenas*, whom *Theocritus* his Scholiast doth cite, writeth, That the plant of *Hippomanes* hath a fruit full of prickles, as hath the fruit of wilde Cucumbers. In English it may be called Thorne-apple, or the Apple of Peru.

† The words of *Theocritus*, *Eidyll. 2.* are these:

ἵππωνες ὅς τις ὄρνυται ἀπ' αὐτῶν, &c.

Which is thus in English.

*Hippomanes' amongst the Arcadians springs, by which even all
The Colts and agile Mares in mountaines mad do fall.*

Now in the Greeke *Scholia* amongst the Expositions there is this *ἡραυαὺς φῶν*, &c. That is, *Cratenas* saith, That the plant hath a fruit like the wilde Cucumber, but blacker; the leaues are like a poppie, but thorny or prickly. Thus I expound these words of the Greeke Scholiast, being pag. 51 of the edition set forth by *Dan. Heinsius*, *Ann. Dom. 1603.* *Iulius Scaliger* blames *Theocritus*, because he calls *Hippomanes* *φῶν*, a Plant: but *Heinsius*, as you may see in his notes vpon *Theocritus*, pag. 120, probably iudges, that *φῶν* in this place signifies nothing but *αἶμα*, a Thing [growing.] Such as are curious may haue recourse to the places quoted, where they may finde it more largely handled than is fit for me in this place to insist vpon. There is no plant at this day knowne, in mine opinion, whereto *Cratenas* his description may be more fitly referred, than to the *Papauer spinosum*, or *ficus infernalis*, which we shall hereafter describe. †

¶ The Nature.

The whole plant is cold in the fourth degree, and of a drowfie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

¶ The Vertues.

The myce of Thorne-apples boiled with hogs grease to the forme of an vnguent or salue, cureth all inflammations whatsoeuer, all manner of burnings or scaldings, as well of fire, water, boyling leade, gun-powder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very short time, as my self haue found by my dayly practise, to my great credit and profit. The first experience came from Colchester, whic Mistresse *Lobel* a Merchants wife there being most grievously burned with lightning, and not finding ease or cure in any other thing, by this found help when all hope was past, by the report of M^r. *William Ramme*, publique Notarie of the said towne, was perfectly cured.

The leaues stamped small, and boiled with oyle Oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then strained and set to the fire againe with some wax, rosin, and a little Turpentine, and made into a salue, doth most speedily cure old vlcers, new and fresh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yard, and other sores of hard curation.

CHAP. 63.

Of Bitter-sweet, or Woody Nightshade.

¶ The Description.

Bitter-sweet bringeth forth woody stalkes as doth the Vine, parted into many slender creeping branches, by which it climeth and taketh hold of hedges and shrubs next vnto it. The barke of the oldest stalkes are rough and whitish, of the colour of ashes, with the outward rinde of a bright Greene colour, but the younger branches are Greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a spongie pith, it is clad with long leaues, smooth, sharpe pointed, lesser than those of the Binde-weed. At the lower part of the same leaues doth grow on either side one small or lesser leafe like vnto two eares. The floures be small, and somewhat clustered together, consisting of little leaues apiece, of a perfect blew colour, with a certaine pricke or yellow pointall in the middle: which being past, there do come in place faire berries, more long than round, at the first green, but very red when they be ripe; of a sweet taste at the first, but after very vnpleasant and strong sauer, growing together in clusters like burnished coral. The root is of a meane grosse, and full of strings.

I haue found another sort which bringeth forth most pleasant white floures with yellow pointals in the middle, in other respects agreeing with the former.

¶ The Place.

Bitter-sweet doth grow in moist places about ditches, rivers, and brookes, almost euery where.

Amar. dulcis
Bitter-sweet



The other sort with the white flowers I found in a ditch side against the right honorable the Duke of Suffex his garden wall at his house in Beconley street by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, unto a faire house neere the same.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaves come forth in the Spring, the flowers in July, the berries are ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists have named this plant *D. leucis*, *Immodulus* and *Amaradulus*, that is in Greek, *ἡμωδούλος* they call it also *Solanum*, *lycosum*, and *Siliquastrum* Pliny calleth it *Meloboris* Theoubert is, *Fitisylvestris* in English we call it Bitter-sweet, and Woody Nightshade. But every Author must for his credit say something, although to small purpose; for *Yucca*, *lycosum* is that which we call our Ladies Scale, which is no kinde of Nightshade for *Taraxacum* and *Fitisylvestris* are both one, is like wilde *Solanum* *lycosum* or *lyticosum*, and like *Solanum* *rubrum* where is indeed it is no such plant, nor any of the Nightshades, although I have to loved others in placing it here. Therefore tho' that we mixe the berries therewith in compositions of diuers cooling ointments, in stead of the berries of Nightshade have committed the greater error, for the fruit of this is not cold at all, but hot, as forthwith shall be shewed *Dioscorides* saith it is *Cyclaminus altera*, describing it by the description of

those with white flowers aforesaid, whereunto it doth very well agree. ¶ *Dioscorides* describeth his *Musciflora* with a molty flower, that is, such an one as consists of small clumes or threds, which can by no meanes be agreeable to the flower of this plant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaves and fruit of Bitter-sweet are in temperature hot and dry, cleansing and wasting away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The decoction of the leaves is reported to remove the stoppings of the liver and gall; and to be drunke with good successe against the yellow jaundice.
- B The iuyce is good for those that have fallen from high places, and have bene thereby bruised, or dry beaten: for it is thought to dissolve blood congealed or cluttered any where in the entrails, and to heale the hurt places.
- C *Hieronymus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of Wine with the wood finely sliced and cut into small pieces; which he reporteth to purge gently both by urine and siege those that have the dropie or jaundice.
- D *Dioscorides* doth ascribe unto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter-sweet with white flowers as I conceive it, the like faculties.
- E The fruit (saith he) being drunke in the weight of one dram, with three ounces of whitewine, for forty dayes together helpeth the spleene.
- F It is drunke against difficultie of breathing: it thoroughly cleanseth women that are newly brought a bed.

CHAP. 64. Of Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Description.*

The Binde-weed Night-shade hath leaves like to Peti-morel, sharpe at the point like unto Spinage: the stem is straight and vpright, very brittle, two foot high: the flowers are white tending to carnation, with certaine small browne chiues in the midst; the seed is contained in small round bullets

Circaea lutetiana
Inchanters Night shade.



bullets, rough and very hairy. The roots are rough, and many in number, thrusting themselves deep into the ground, and dispersing far abroad, whereby it doth greatly increase, in so much that when it hath once taken fast rooting, it can hardly with great labour be rooted out or destroyed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in obscure and dark places, about dung-hills, and in vntoiled grounds, by path ways, and such like.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Lobel*, *Circaea Lutetiana* in English, Inchanters Night-shade, or Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Nature and Vertue.*

There is no use of this herb either in physike or Surgery that I can recorde of, which hath happened by the corruption of time and the error of some who have taken *Mandragoras* for *Circaea*, in which error they have still persisted vnto this day, attributing vnto *Circaea* the vertues of *Mandragoras*; by which means there hath not any thing been said of the true *Circaea*, by reason, as I haue said, that *Mandragoras* hath been called *Circaea* but doubtlesse it hath the vertue of Garden Night-shade, and may serue in stead thereof without error.

CHAP. 65. Of Mandrake.

¶ *The Description.*

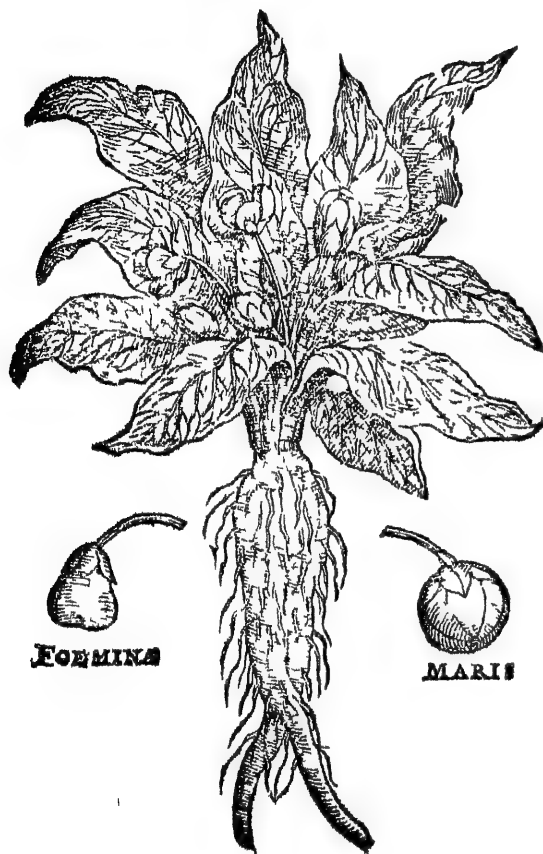
THe male Mandrake hath great broad long smooth leaues of a darke greene colour, flat spread vpon the ground among which come vp the flowers of a pale whitish colour, standing euery one vpon a single small and weak foot-stalke of a whitish greene colour in their places grow round Apples of a yellowish colour, smooth, soft, and glittering, of a strong smell, in which are contained flat and smooth seeds in fashion of a little kidney, like those of the Thorne-apple. The root is long, thicke, whitish, diuided many times into two or three parts resembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his body adioyning thereto, as the priuy part, as it hath bene reported, whereas in truth it is no otherwise than in the roots of carrots, parsneps, and such like, forked or diuided into two or more parts, which Nature taketh no account of. There hath been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of old wimes, or some runnagate Surgeons or physick-mongers I know not, (a title bad enough for them) but sice some one or moe that sought to make themselves famous and skilfull aboue others, were the first brochers of that error I speake of. They adde further, That it is neuer or very seldome to be found growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead body hath giuen it the shape of a man; and the matter of a woman, the substance of a female plant, with many other such doltish fantasies. They fable further and affirme, That he who would take vp a plant thereof must tie a dog therunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great shriek at the digging vp; otherwise if a man should do it, he should suely die in short space after. Besides many fables of louing matters, rooted of scurrilitie to set forth in print, which I forbear to speake of. All which dreames and old wimes tales you shall from henceforth cast out of your books and memory; knowing this, that they are all and euerie part of them false and most vntue: for I my selfe and my seruants also haue digged vp, planted, and replanted very many, and yet neuer could either perceiue shape of man or woman, but sometimes one straight root, sometimes two, and often six or seven branches comming from the maine

great root, even as Nature list to bestow vpon it, as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but cate and drinke, haue bestowed some of their time in caruing the roots of Brionie, forming them to the shape of men & women which falsifying practise hath confirmed the error amongst the simple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, sauing that the leaues hereof be of a more swart or darke greene colour, and the fruit is long like a peare, and the other is round like an apple.

Mandragoras mas & femina.

The male and female Mandrake.



¶ *The Place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot Regions, in woods and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and such like places, we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elswhere to be found in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp with their leaues in March, and floure in the end of Aprill. the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Mandrake is called of the Grecians *Mandragora*, of diuers, *Karpasia*, and *Circel*, of *Cyrene* the witch, who by art could procure loue for it hath bene thought that the Root herof serueth to win loue: of some, *anthropomorphos*, and *Morion* some of the Latines haue called it *Terra malum*, and *Terrestre malum*, and *Canina malus* Shops, and also other Nations doe receiue the Greeke name. *Dioscorides* saith, That the male is called of diuers *Morion* and describeth also another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*, which, as much as can be gathered by the description, is like the male, but lesse in all parts: in English we call it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate cold facultie, as *Galen* saith, that is to say cold in the third degree: but the root is cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* hath particularly set downe many faculties hereof, of which notwithstanding there be none proper vnto it, sauing those that depend vpon the drowfie and sleeping power thereof: which qualitie consisteth more in the root than in any other part.

B The Apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boyled with pepper and other hot spices.

C *Galen* saith that the Apples are something cold and moist, and that the barke of the root is of greatest strength, and doth not onely coole, but also dry.

D The iuyce of the leaues is very profitably put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.

E The iuyce diawne forth of the roots dried, and taken in small quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholike humors.

F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries that do mitigate the paine of the eyes; and put vnder a pessarie it draweth forth the dead childe and secondine.

The greene leaues stamped with barrowes grease and barley meale, coole all hot swellings and inflammations; and they haue vertue to consume apostumes and hot vlcers, being bruised and applied thereon.

Suppositorie made with the same iuyce, and put into the fundament causeth sleepe.

Wherein the root hath bene boyled or infused prouoketh sleepe and awageth paine.

The Apples moueth to sleepe likewise; but the iuyce worketh more effectually if taken in small quantitie.

Great

Great and strange effects are supposed to be in the Mandrakes, to cause women to be fruitful and beare children, if they shall but carry the same neere vnto their bodies. Some doe from hence ground it, for that *Rabel* desired to haue her sisters Mandrakes (as the text is translated) but if we looke well into the circumstances which there we shall finde, we may rather deeme otherwise. Young *Ruben* brought home amiable and sweet smelling floures (for so signifieth the Hebrew word, which is vsed *Cant.* 7 13. in the same sense) and the lad brought them home, rather for their beauty and sinell, than for their vertue. Now in the floures of Mandrake there is no such delectable or amiable sinell as was in these amiable floures which *Ruben* brought home. Besides, wee read not that *Rabel* conceived hereupon, for *Leah Jacobs* wife had foure children before God granted that blessing of fruitfulness vnto *Rabel*. And last of all (which is my chiefeest reason) *Iacob* was angry with *Rabel* when she said, Giue me children else I die and demanded of her, whether he were in the stead of God or no, who had withheld from her the fruit of her body. And we know that the Prophet *Dauid* saith, Children and the fruit of the wombe are the inheritance, that commeth from the Lord, *Psalm* 127.

Serapio, *Ancien*, and *Paulus Agineta* doe write, that the seed and fruit of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, doe cleanse the matrix or mother, and *Dioscorides* wrote the same long before them.

He that would know more hereof, may reade that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke, concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this Simple.

CHAP. 66.

Of Henbane.

1 *Hyoscyamus Niger*.
Blacke Henbane.



2 *Hyoscyamus Albus*.
White Henbane.



¶ The Description.

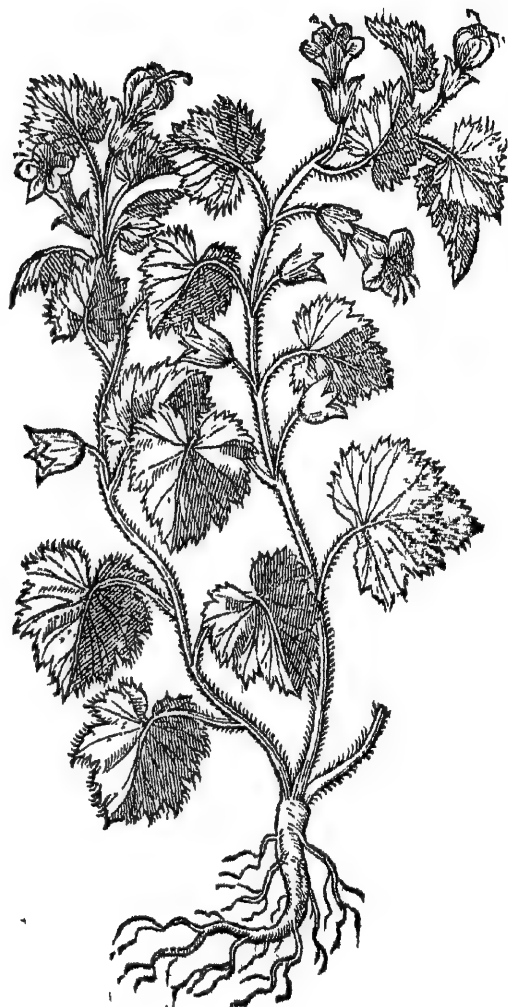
THe common Blacke Henbane hath great and soft stalkes, the leaves are broad, soft, and woolly, somewhat ragged especially those that grow neere the ground, and those that grow vpon the stalkes are narrower, smaller, and smoother. The flowers are bell fashion, of a faint, yellowish white, and browne within toward the center, when the floures are

gone, there commeth hard knobby huskes, like small cups or boxes, wherein are small browne seeds.

2 The White Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues are smaller, whiter and more woolly, and the floures also whiter. The cods are like the other, but without prickles, it dieth in winter, and must likewise be sowne againe the next yeere.

‡ 3 *Hyoscyamus albus minor.*
The lesser White Henbane.

‡ 4 *Hyoscyamus albus Creticus.*
White Henbane of Candy.



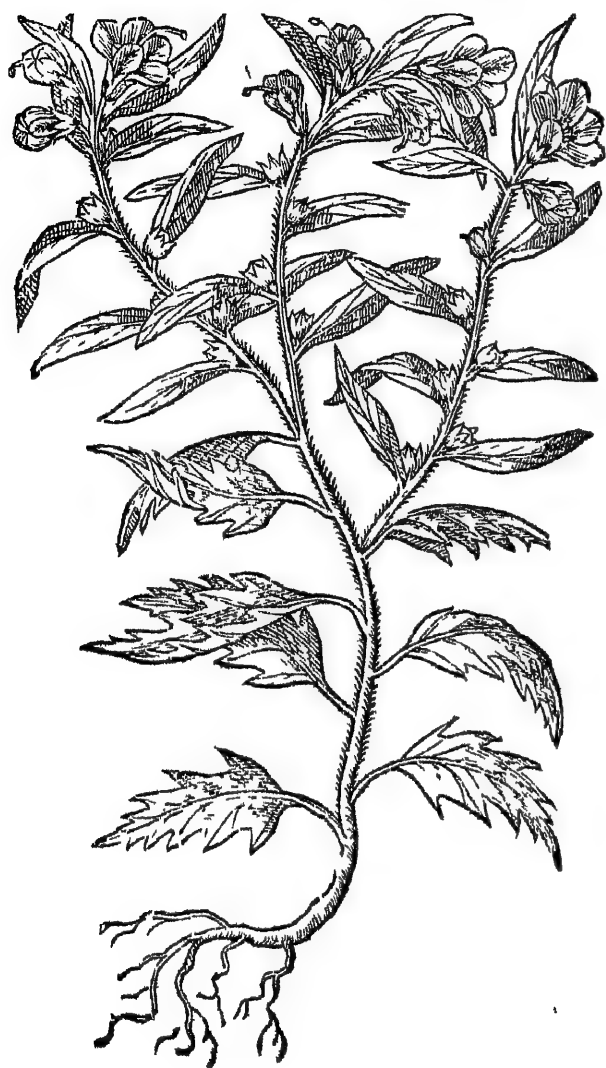
‡ 3 This other white Henbane is much like the last described, but that it is lesser: the leaues smaller and rounder, hanging vpon pretty long stalkes, the floures and seed vessels are like those of the last mentioned.

4 This is softer and tenderer than the last described, the leaues also hang vpon long foot-stalkes, and are couered ouer with a soft downes and they are somewhat broader, yet thinner and more sinuated than those of the white, and somewhat resemble the forme of a vine leafe, being snipt about the edges; the stalkes are also couered with a white downe. The floures are of a gold yellow, with a veluet coloured circle in their middles the root is sufficiently thicke and large. *Clusius* had the figure and description of this from his friend *Iaquus Plateau*, who had the plant growing of seed received from Candy.

5 The stalke of this growes some cubit high, being pretty stiffe, abo it the thickenesse of ones little finger, and couered ouer with a soft and white downe the leaues grow disperfed vpon the stalk, not much vnlike those of the common kinde, but lesser and more diuided, and white (while they are young) couered with a slender and long downesse. the top of the stalke is diuided into certaine branches that bend or hang downe their heads, which alternately amongst narrower, lesser and vndiuided leaues carry cups like as the common one, ending in five pretty stiffe points, in which are contained floures at first somewhat like the common kinde, but afterwards, as they grow bigger, they change into an elegant red purplish colour, with deepe coloured veines: neither is the middle part purple as in the common kinde, but whitish, hauing a purplish pointall, and is in the middle: the seeds and feed vessels are like those of the common kind. *Clusius* had seed hereof from *Paludanus* returning from his trauailes into Syria and Egypt, where
Hyoscyamus Egyptius, Egyptian Henbane. ‡

‡ 5 *Hyoscyamus flore rubello.*
Henbane with a reddish flower.

¶ The Place.



Blacke Henbane grows almost euerie where by high-ways, in the borders of fields, about dung-hills and vntoiled places; the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of those that loue physicall plants the which groweth in my garden, and doth sow it selfe from yeare to yeare.

¶ The Time.

They spring out of the ground in May, bring forth their flowers in August, and the seed is ripe in October.

¶ The Names.

Henbane is called of the Grecians, *υοουδαμος* of the Latines, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba suilla* of the Arabians, as *Pliny* saith, *Altercum* of some, *Faba iouis*, or *Iupiters beame* of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroastes*, and *Apulcius Insana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca*, and *Calicularis* of the Tuscanes, *Fabulonia*, and *Faba lupina* of *Matthaeus sylvaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Castilago* of *Iacobus à Manlys*, *Herbapinnula* in shops it is called *Isquiamus*, and *Hyoscyamus* in English, Henbane in Italian, *Hyosquamo* in Spanish, *Veleno* in high Dutch, *Bilsen kraut*: in French, *Hannebane*, *Endormie* the other is called *Hyoscyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of Henbane are cold in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Henbane causeth drowfinesse, and mitigateth all kinde of paine it is good against hot and sharpe distillations of the eyes and other parts: it stayeth bleeding and the disease in women: it is applied to inflammations of the stones and other secret parts. A

The leaues stamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of poplar buds, asswageth the paine of the gout, and the swellings of the stones, and the tumors of womens breasts, and are good to be put into the same ointment, but in small quantitie B

To wash the feet in the decoction of Henbane causeth sleepe, or giuen in a clister it doth the same; and also the often smelling to the flowers. C

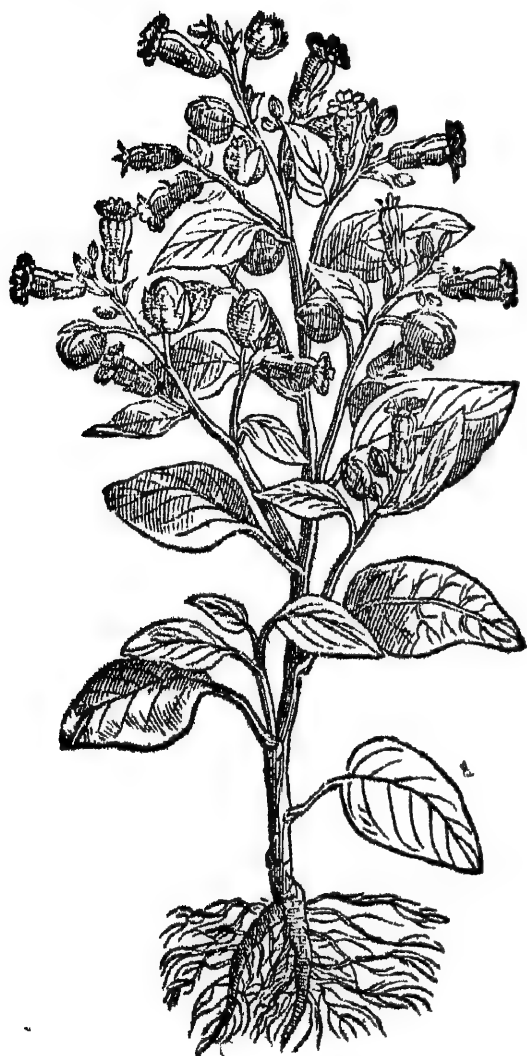
The leaues, seed, and iuyce taken inwardly causeth an vnquiet sleepe like vnto the sleep of drunkenesse, which continueth long, and is deadly to the party. D

The seed of white Henbane is good against the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eyes or breast, against the inordinate flux of womens issues, and all other issues of bloud, taken in the weight of ten graines, with water wherein honey hath beene sodden. E

The root boyled with vineger, and the same holden hot in the mouth, easeth the paine of the teeth. The seed is vsed by Mountibanke Tooth-drawers which runne about the country to cause wormes come forth of mens teeth, by burning it in a chafing-dish with coles, the patient holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but some crafty companions to gaine money, put small lute string into the water, perswading the patient that those small creeping beastes come out of his mouth or other parts which he intended to ease. F

CHAP. 67. Of yellow Henbane, or English Tabaco.

Hyoscyamus luteus.
Yellow Henbane.



¶ The Description.

Yellow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits: the stalk is thick, fat, and Greene of colour, full of a spongy pith, and is diuided into sundry branches set with smooth and euen leaues, thick, and full of iuice. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow colour, something lesser than those of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the floures do stand are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharpe points, wherein is set the husk or cod somewhat round, full of very small seed like the seed of Marjorome. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

Yellow Henbane is sown in gardens, where it doth prosper exceedingly, insomuch that it cannot be destroyed where it hath once sown it selfe, and it is dispersed into the most parts of England.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre spent, in which time the seed commeth to perfection.

¶ The Names.

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoscyamus luteus* of some, *Petum*, and *Petun* of others, *Nicotiana*, of *Nicot* a Frenchman that brought the seeds from the Indies, as also the seeds of the true

Tabaco, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde; insomuch that *Lobel* hath called it *Dubius Hyoscyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant partieipating of Henbane and Tabaco. and it is vsed of diuers in stead of Tabaco, and called by the same name, for that it hath beene brought from *Trinidad*, a place so called in the Indies, as also from *Virginia* and *Noremberga*, for Tabaco; which doubtlesse taken in smoke worketh the same kinde of drunkenesse that the right Tabaco doth. ‡ Some vse to call this *Nicotian*, in English, being a name taken from the Latine. ‡

¶ The Nature.

This kinde of Henbane is thought of some to be cold and moist, but after *Lobel* it rather hea- teth than cooles at all, because of the biting taste, as also that rosenness or gumminess it is pos- sessed of; which is evidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

¶ The Vertues.

A This herbe auaieth against all apostumes, tumors, inueterate vlcers, botches, and such like, be- ing made into an vnguent or salve as followeth: Take of the Greene leaues three pounds and an halfe, stampe them very small in a stone mortar, of Oyle Oliue one quart, set them to boyle in a brasie pan or such like, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill the herbes seem blacke, and will not boyle or bubble any more: then shall you haue an excellent Greene oyle; which being strained from the feces or drosse, put the cleare and strained oyle to the fire againe; adding there- to of wax halfe a pound, of rosen foure ounces, and of good Turpentine two ounces: melt them all together, and keepe it in pots for your vse, to cure inueterate vlcers, apostumes, burnings, Greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head; wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

B It is vsed of some instead of Tabaco, but to small purpose or profit, although it do stupifie and dull the senses, and cause that kinde of giddinesse that Tabaco doth, and likewise spitting, which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as Rosemary, Time, winter Sauorie, sweet Marjorome, and such like: any of the which I like better to be taken in smoke than this kinde of doubtfull

CHAP. 68.

Of Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru.¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two sorts or kindes of Tabaco; one greater, the other lesser. the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the West Indies, the other from Trinidad, an Island neere vnto the continent of the same Indies. Some haue added a third sort: and others make the yellow Henbane a kinde thereof.

† 1 *Hysocyamus Peruvianus.*
Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.



† 2 *Sana Sancta Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidad.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**abaco, or Henbane of Peru hath very great stalkes of the bignesse of a childees arme, growing in fertile and well duned ground of seuen or eight foot high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches of great length; whereon are placed in most comely order very faire long leaues, broad, smooth, and sharpe pointed, soft, and of a light Greene colour, so fastened about the stalke, that they seeme to embrace and compasse it about. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like a bell-floure, somewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitenesse toward the brimmes. The seed is contained in long sharpe pointed cods or seed-vessels like vnto the seed of yellow Henbane, but somewhat smaller and browner of colour. The root is great, thicke, and of a woody substance, with some threddie strings annexed thereunto.

2 Trinidad Tabaco hath a thicke tough and fibrous root, from which immediately rise vp long broad leaues and smooth, of a greenish colour, lesser than those of Peru: among which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe at the ground into diuers branches, whereon are so confusedly the like leaues, but lesser: at the top of the stalks stand vp long necked hollow floures of a pale purple tending to a bluish colour: after which succeed the cods or seed-vessels, containing many small seeds like vnto the seed of Marjerome. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

‡ 3 *Tabacum minimum.*
Dwarfe Tabaco.



‡ 3 This third is an herbe some spanne or better long, not in face vnlike the precedent, neither defectiue in the hot and burning taste. The floures are much lesse than those of the yellow Henbane, & of a greenish yellow. The leaues are small, and narrower those of Sage of Ierusalem. The root is small and fibrous. ‡

¶ The Place.

These were first brought into Europe out of America, which is called the West Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe it prospereth very well, and cometh from seed in one yeare to beare both floures and seed. The which I take to be better for the constitution of our bodies than that which is brought from India, and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the same Countrey: notwithstanding it is not so thought, nor receiued of our Tabaconists; for according to the English Proverbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is best for Ladies.

¶ The Time

Tabaco must be sown in the most fruitful ground that may be found, carlely cast abroad in the sowing, without raking it into the ground or any such paine or industrie taken as is requisite in the sowing of other seeds, as my self haue found by prooffe, who haue experimented euery way to cause it quickly to grow: for I haue committed some to the earth in the end of Maich, some in Aprill, and some in the beginning of

May, because I durst not hazard all my seed at one time, lest some vnkindely blast should happen after the sowing, which might be a great enemy thereunto.

¶ The Names.

The people of America call it *Petun*: Some, as *Lobel* and *Pena*, haue giuen it these Latine names, *Sacra herba*, *Sancta herba*, and *Sana sancta Indorum*. and other, as *Dodonaeus*, call it *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru. *Nicolaus Monardus* names it *Tabacum*. That it is *Hyoscyami species*, or a kind of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellow Henbane, but the qualitie also doth declare, for it bringeth drownesse, troubleth the senses, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely. *Andrew Thevet* testifieth, (and common experience sheweth.) of some it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellow Henbane, for distinctions sake.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, as *Monardus* thinketh, and is withall of power to discusse or resolue, and to cleaue away filthy humors, hauing also a small astriction, and a stupefying or benumbing qualitie, and it purgeth by the stoole: and *Monardus* writeth that it hath a certaine power to resist poyson. And to proue it to be of an hot temperatute, the biting qualitie of the leaues doth shew, which is easily perceiued by taste: also the Greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in sinewie parts may serue for a prooffe of heate in this plant; because they do draw out filth and corrupted matter, which a cold Simple would neuer do. The leaues likewise being chewed draw forth flegme and water, as doth also the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot; for what things soeuer, that being chewed or held in the mouth bring forth flegme and water, the same be all accounted hot; as the root of *Pellitorie* of Spaine, *Scilla*, *Scirrigage*, and other things of like power. Moreover, the benumbing qualitie hereof is not easily perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmitie, *Stupor*, *Stupor*, *Stupor*, and many times sleepe, as after the taking of *Opium*: which also sheweth the biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate, which when it is chewed and

and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith shew, causing a certaine heat in the chest, and yet withall troubling the wits, as *Peirus Bellonius* in his third Booke of Singularities doth declare, where also hee sheweth, that the Turkes oftentimes doe vse *Opium*, and take one dramme and a halfe thereof at one time, without any other hurt following, sauing that they are thereupon (as it were) taken with a certaine light drunkenesse. So also this Tabaco being in taste biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithstanding a benumbing qualitie. Hereupon it seemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but also the iuice of poppie otherwise called *Opium*, consisteth of diuers parts; some biting and hot, and others extreame cold, that is to say, stupifying or benumbing if so bee that this benumbing qualitie proceed of extreme cold (as *Galen* and all the old Physitions doe hold opinion) Then should this bee cold; but if the benumbing facultie doth not depend of an extreme cold qualitie, but proceedeth of the essence of the substance, then Tabaco is not cold and benumbing, but hot and benumbing, and the latter not so much by reason of his temperature, as through the propertie of his substance, no otherwise then a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the essence of the whole substance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Nicolas Monardus saith, that the leaues hereof are a remedy for the paine in the head called the A Megram or Migraime that hath bene of long continuance and also for a cold stomacke, especially in children, and that it is good against the paines in the kidneies.

It is a present remedie for the fits of the Mother. it mitigateth the paine of the gout if it bee B roasted in hot embers and applied to the grieved part.

It is likewise a remedie for the tooth-ache, if the teeth and gums be rubbed with a linnen cloth C dipped in the iuice, and afterward a round ball of the leaues laid vnto the place.

The iuice boiled with Sugar in forme of a sirrup and inwardly taken, driueth forth wormes of D the bellie, if withall a leafe be laid to the Nauell.

The same doth likewise scoure and cleanse old and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect E digestion as the same Author affirmeth.

In the Low Countreyes it is vsed against scabbes and filthinesse of the skinne, and for the cure F of wounds but some hold opinion that it is to bee vsed but onely to hot and strong bodies for they say that the vse is not safe in weake and old folkes and for this cause, as it seemeth, the women in America (as *Thenet* sayth) abstayne from the hearbe *Petun* or Tabaco, and doe in no wise vse it.

The weight of foure ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downe G wards, and procureth after, a long and sound sleepe, as wee haue learned of a friend by obseruation, affirming that a strong Countreyman of a middle age, hauing a dropsie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his sleepe, called for meat and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole.

Moreouer the same man reported, that he had cured many countreymen of agues with the distilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit. H

Likewise there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merry-gals, kibed heels and I such like.

It is good against poison, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drink K or the wounds made by venomous beasts be washed therewith.

The drie leaues are vsed to be taken in a pipe set on fire and suckt into the stomacke, and thrust L forth againe at the nostrils against the pains of the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the body whereof soeuer the originall proceed, whether from France, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and best knowne diseases: those leaues doe palliate or ease for a time, but neuer performe any cure absolutely: for although they emptie the body of humours, yet the cause of the griefe cannot be so taken away. But some haue learned this principle, that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulnesse craueth emptinesse, and by euacuation assure themselves of health. This doth not take away so much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more. As for example, a Well doth neuer yeeld such store of water as when it is most drawne and emptie. I haue selfe speake by prooffe, who haue cured of that infectious disease a great many, diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the sicknesse by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, and had haue bene constrained to haue vnto such an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or else they had perished.

Some vse to drinke it (as it is termed) for wantonnesse or rather custom, and can not forbear M it, no not in the midst of their dinner, which kind of taking is vnholeesome and very dangerous. although to take it feldome and that Physically is to be tolerated and may do some good: but I commend the sirrup about this fume or smoke medicine.

- N It is taken of some physically in a pipe for that purpose once in a day at the most, and that in the morning sitting against paines in the head, stomacke, and greefe in the breast and lungs against catarrhes and rheumes, and such as haue gotten cold and heauiness.
- O Some haue reported that it little preuaileth against an hot disease, and that it profiteth a hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not shewed it to bee inuious vnto either.
- P They that haue seene the proofe herof haue credibly reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of food or rest, this hath bene a present remedie vnto them to supplie the one, and to helpe them to the other.
- Q The priests and Inchanters of the hot countries do take the fume therof vntill they be drunke, that after they haue lien for dead thre or foure houres, they may tell the people what wounds, visions, or illusions they haue seene, and to giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (as we may rust the Diuell) of the successe of their businesse.
- R The iuice or distilled water of the first kind is very good against catarrhes, the dizziness of the head, and rheumes that fall downe the eies, against the paine called the Megrim, either you apply it vnto the temples, or take one or two greene leaues, or a dry leafe moistned in wine, and direct cunningly vpon the embels and laid thereto.
- S It cleareth the sight and taketh away the webs and spots thereof, being annointed with the iuice bloud waime.
- T The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good against deafenesse, a cloth dipped in the same and laid vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, rednesse, and spots thereof.
- V Many notable medicines are made hereof against the old and inueterate cough, against asthmaticall or pectorall grieues, which if I should set downe at large, would require a peculiar Volume.
- X It is also giuen to such as are accustomed to swoone, and are troubled with the Collicke and windnesse, against the Dropie, the Woimes in children, the Piles and the Sciatrica.
- Y It is vsed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, rosin and turpentine, as before is set downe in yellow Henbane, or the extraction thereof with salt, oile, balsame, the distilled water and such like, against tumours, apostumes, old vlcers, of hard curation, botches, scabbes, stinging with nettles, carbuncles, poisoned arrowes, and wounds made with gunnes or any other weapon.
- Z It is excellent good in burnings and scaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or such like, boiled with Hogges greace in forme of an Ointment, which I haue often proued, and found most true, adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues, spreading it vpon a cloth and so applying it.
- A I doe make hereof an excellent balsame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, made by some narrow shaipe pointed weapon. Which balsame doth bring vp the flesh from the bottome verie speedily, and also heale simple cuts in the flesh according to the first intention, that is, to glew or soder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption vnto it, as is commonly seene in the healing of wounds. The receit is this: Take oile of roses, oile of S. Iolins wort, of either one pinte, the leaues of Tabaco stamped small in a stone mortar two pounds, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, straine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of Olibanum and masticke of either halfe an ounce, in most fine and subtil powder, the which you may at all times make an vnguent or salve by putting thereto wax and rosin to giue vnto it a stiffe body, which worketh exceeding well in malignant and virulent vlcers, as in wounds and punctures. I send this ieuell vnto you women of all sorts, especially to such as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your Countie without reward. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, and such like coufeners, that regard more to get money, than to helpe for charitie, I wish these few medicines far from their vnderstanding, and from those deceiuers whom I wish to be ignorant herein. But courteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto such, hide any thing from you of such importance and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures, although of small cost, but regard it not the lesse for that cause. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pound, hogges greace one pound, stampe the herbe small in a stone mortar, putting thereto a small cup full of red or claret wine, steem them well together, couer the mortar from filth and so let it rest vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually stirring it vntill the consumption of the wine; take it, and set it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pound, of Venice Turpentine four ounces; boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of

the roots of round *Aristolochia* or Birthwoort in most fine powder tv ounces, sufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keep for thy wounded poore neighbour, as also the old and filthy vlcers of the legs and other parts of such as haue need of helpe.

1 The figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 69. Of Tree Nightshade.

Anomum Plinij
Tree Nightshade.

¶ The Description.



THIS rare and pleasant Plant, called tree Nightshade, is taken of some to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly, of others for a kinde of Nightshade, whose iudgement and censure I gladly admit, for that it doth more fitly answer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vp like vnto a small shrubbe or woody hedge bush, two or three cubits high, couered with a greenish barke set with many small twiggie branches, and garnished with many long leaues very Greene, like vnto those of the Peach tree. The floures are white, with a certaine yellow pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the floures of garden Nightshade. After which succcede small round berries verie red of colour, and of the same substance with Winter Cherries, wherein are contained little flat yellow seeds. The root is compact of many small hairie yellow strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth not wilde in these cold regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleasure than profit, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

¶ The Time.

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and such like in houses during the extremity of Winter, because it cannot indure the coldnesse of our colde

climate, and is set abroad into the Garden in March or Aprill: it floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Tree Nightshade is called in Latine *Solanum Arborefcens* of some, *Strychnodendron* and some iudge it to be *Anomum* of Plinie it is *Pseudocapsicum* of Dodonaus.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We haue not as yet any thing set downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this Plant, but it is referred of some to the kindes of Ginnie pepper, but without any reason at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruit very like in shape vnto this plant, yet in taste most vnlike, for that *Capsicum* or Ginny pepper is more sharpe in taste than our common pepper, and the other hath no taste of biting at all, but is like vnto the Berries of Garden Nightshade in taste, although they differ in colour: which hath moued some to call this plant red Nightshade, of the colour of the berries: and Tree Nightshade, of the woody substance which doth continue and grow from yeare to yeare: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the first approach of Winter.

CHAP. 70. Of Balme Apple, or Apple of Hierusalem.

1 *Balsamina mas.*

The male Balsam Apple.



2 *Balsamina femina.*

The female Balsam Apple.



The Description.

1 **T**He male Balme Apple hath long, small, and tender branches, set with leaues like those of the vine; and the like small clasping tendrels wherewith it catcheth hold of such things as do grow neere vnto it, not able by reason of his weakenesse to stand vpright without some pole or other thing to support it. The floures consist of five small leaues of a meane bignesse, and are of a faint yellow colour: which being past, there doe come in place long Apples, something sharpe toward the point almost like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with small harmelesse prickles, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in sunder of themselves. In the Apple lieth great broad flat seeds, like those of Pompon or Citrull, but something blacke when they be withered. The root is threddie, and disperseth it selfe far abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balm Apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth forth stalks not running or climbing like the other, but a most thicke and fat truncke or stocke full of iuice, in substance like the stalks of Purslane, of a reddish color and somewhat shining. The leaues be long and narrow, in shape like those of Willow or the Peach tree, somewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the floures of an incarnate colour tending to blewnesse, hauing a small spur or saile annexed thereto as hath the Larks heele, of a faire light crimson colour: in their places come vp the fruit or Apples rough and hairy, but lesser than those of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewise cleaue asunder of themselves and cast abroad their seedes much like vnto Lentils, saith mine Author. But those which I haue from yeare to yeare in my Garden bring forth seed like the Cole-florey or Mustard seed; whether they be of two kindes, or the climate doe ~~make~~ the chane, it resteth disputable.

¶ The Place.

These plants do prosper best in hot Regions they are strangers in England, and doe with great labour and industrie grow in these cold Countries.

¶ The Time.

They must be sowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, euen as Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and such like cold fruits are, and replanted abroad from the said bed into the most hot and fertile place of the Garden at such time as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

¶ The Names.

Diuerfly hath this plant been named, some calling it by one name, and some by another, euery one as it seemed good to his fancie. *Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Balsamina Cucumcrina*. others, *Viticella*, and *Charantia*, as also *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, or Apples of Hierusalem: in English, Balme Apple in Italian, *Caranza* in the Germane tongue, *Balsam opffel*: in French, *Meruelle* some of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruellous Apples. It is thought to be named *Balsamina*, because the oile wherein the ripe Apples be steeped or infused, is taken to bee profitable for many things, as is *Opobalsumum*, or the liquour of the plant *Balsamum*.

The female Balsam Apple is likewise called *Balsamina*, and oftentimes in the Neuter Gender *Balsaminum* *Gesner* chooseth rather to name it *Balsamina amygdaloides*. *Valerius Cordus*, *Balsamella*: others, *Balsamina famina* in English, the Female Balme Apples.

¶ The Nature.

The fruit or apples hereof, as also the leaues, doe notably drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldnesse very neere to a meane temperature, that is after some hot, in the first, and drie in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be bruised and laid thereon; and taken A with wine they are said to be a remedie for the collicke, and an effectuall medicine for burstings and convulsions or crampes.

The leaues of the male *Balsamina* dried in the shadow, and beaten into powder and giuen in B wine vnto those that are mortally wounded in the body, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth also the Collicke.

The oile which is drawne forth of the fruit doth cure all greene and fresh wounds as the true C naturall Balsam: it helpeth the crampes and convulsions, and the shrinking of sinewes, being annointed therewith.

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childe-birth in taking away the paine of the D matrix, causing easie deliuerance beeing applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or cast into the matrix with a syringe, and easeth the dolour of the inward parts.

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with E lint of old clouts.

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures.

I finde little or nothing wriiten of the property or vertues of the female kinde, but that it is F G thought to draw neere vnto the first in temperament and vertue.

Oile olive in which the fruit (the seede taken forth) is either set in the Sun, as we doe when wee H make oile of roses, or boiled in a double glasse set in hot water, or else buried in hot horse dung, taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth also easily and in short time consolidate or glew them together, and perfectly cure them.

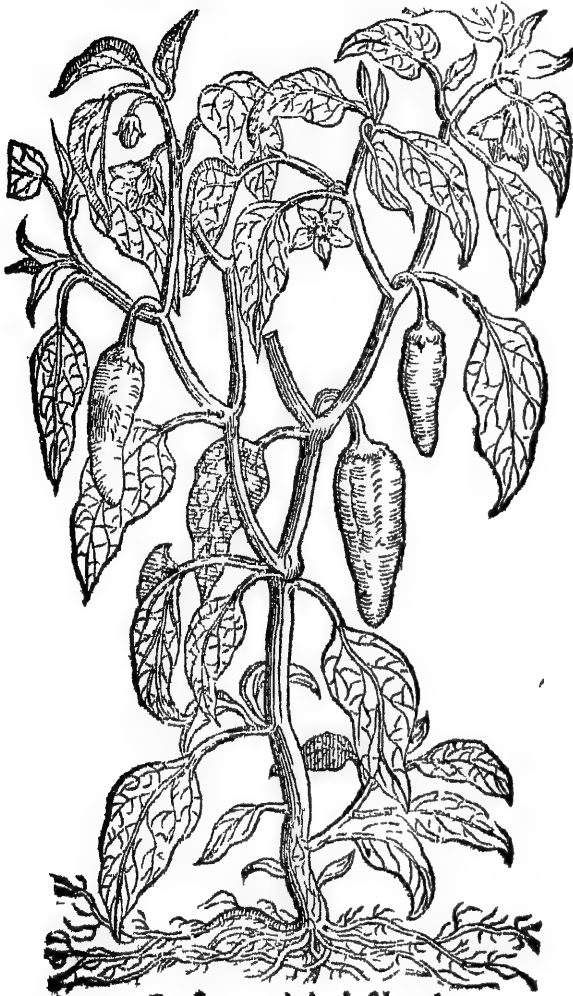
It cureth the vlcers of the dugs or paps, the head of the yard or matrix, as also the inflammation I thereof being injected or conueied into the place with a syringe or mother pessaire.

This apple is with good successe applied vnto wounds, prickes and hurts of the sinewes. It hath K great force to cure scaldings and burnings: it taketh away scarres and blemishes, if in the meane time the powder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together.

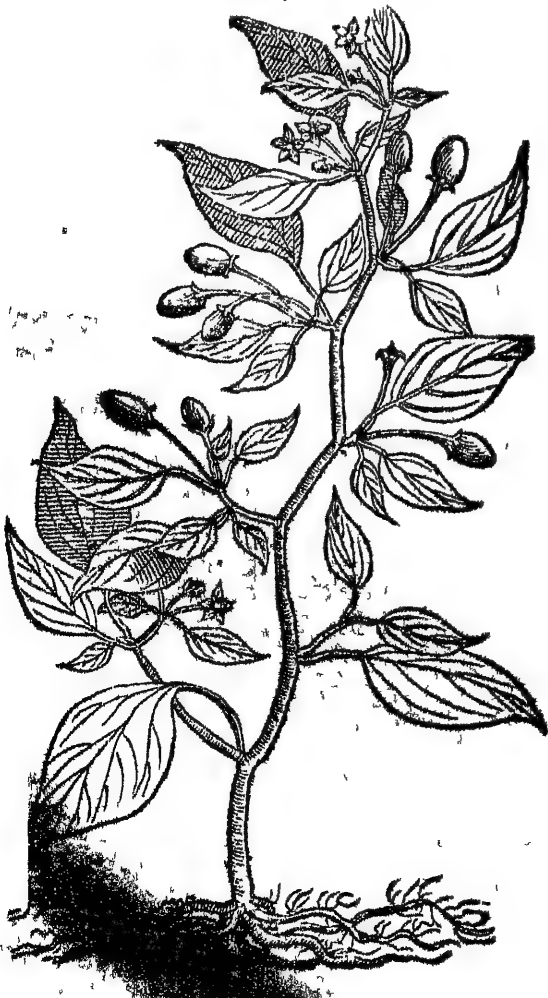
It is reported that such as be barren are made fruitfull herewith, if the woman first be bathed in L a fit and conuenient bath for the purpose, & the parts about the shaine and matrix annointed herewith, and the woman presently haue the company of her husband.

CHAP. 71. Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper.

1 *Capsicum longioribus filiquis.*
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.



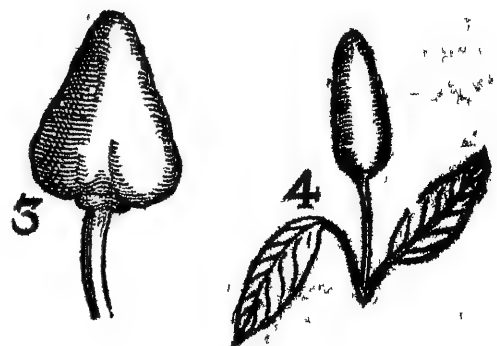
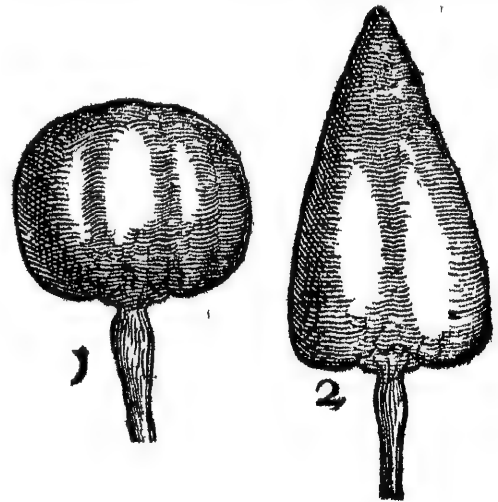
3 *Capsicum minimis filiquis.*
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.



2 *Capsicum rotundioribus filiquis.*
Round codded Ginnie Pepper.



4 *Capsici filique varie.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie Pepper.



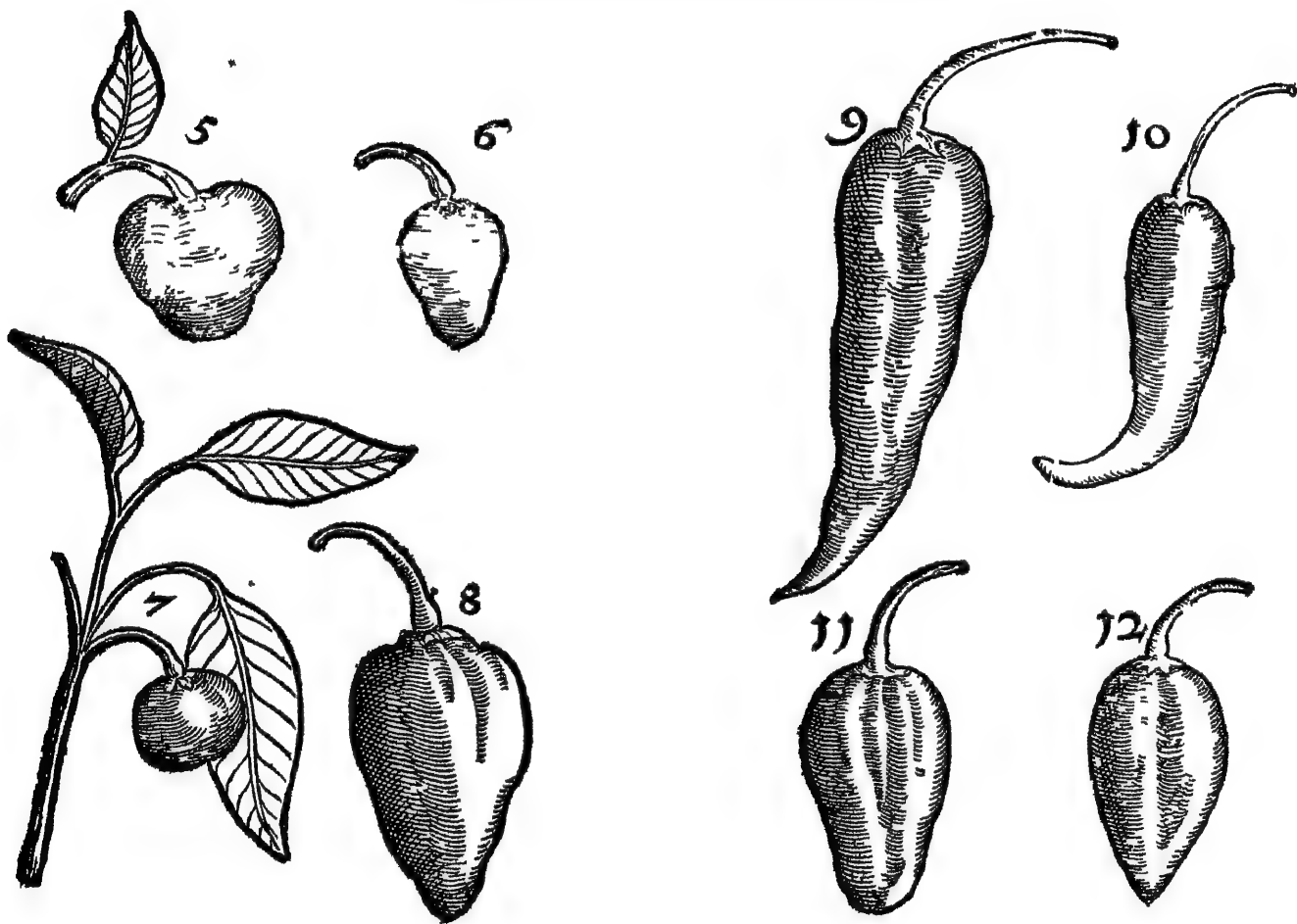
¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first of these plants hath square stalkes a foot high or somewhat more, set with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to those of garden Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed, of a darke greene colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, out of the wings of the leaues, of a white colour, hauing for the most part five small leaues blasing out like a star, with a greene button in the middle. After them grow the cods, greene at the first, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat seeds, of a light yellow colour, of a hot biting taste like common pepper, as is also the cod it selfe: which is long, and as big as a finger, and sharpe pointed.

‡ 2 The difference that is betweene this and the last described is small, for it consists in nothing but that the cods are pretty large and round, after the fashion of cherries, and not so long as those of the former ‡

3 The third kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, floures, and stalkes. The cods hereof are small, round, and red, very like to the berries of *Dulcamara* or woody Nightshade, both in bignesse, colour, and substance, wherein consisteth the difference: notwithstanding the seed and cods are very sharpe and biting, as those of the first kinde.

‡ *Capfici siliquæ variæ.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie pepper.



‡ There are many other varieties of Ginnie pepper, which chiefly consist in the shape and colour of the cods: wherefore I thought good (and that chiefly because it is a plant that will hardly brooke our climate) only to present you with the figures of their severall shapes, whereof the cods of some stand or grow vpright, and other some hang downe: such as desire further information of this plant, may be abundantly satisfied in *Clusius* his *Curepostes* from pag. 95. to pag. 108. where they shall finde these treated of at large in a treatise written in Italian by *Gregory de Regio*, a Capuchine Fryer, and sent to *Clusius*, who translating it into Latine, lett it to be set forth with other his obseruations, which was performed 2. yeares after his death, Anno Domini 1611. The figures we here giue are the same which are in that tractate. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These plants are brought from forreign countries, as Ginnie, India, and those parts, into Spaine

and Italy from whence we haue receiued seed for our English gardens, where they come to fruit bearing but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is possessed with, which hath happened by reason of these vnkindly yeeres that are past but we expect better when God shall send vs a hot and tempeiate yeere.

¶ *The Time.*

The seeds hereof must be sown in a bed of hot horse-dung, as muske-Melons are, and remooued into a pot when they haue gotten three or foure leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the sunne and are toward Autumne to be caried into some house, to auoide the iniurie of the cold nights of that time of the yeere, when it is to beare his fruite.

¶ *The Names.*

Aethiarius calleth it in Greeke ~~καυκασ~~ in Latine, *Capficum* and it is thought to be that which *Auicenn* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger. and *Pliny*, *Siliquastrum*, which is more like in taste to pepper than is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as he hath written in his 19. booke, 12. chap *Panax* (saith he) hath the tast of pepper and *Siliquastrum*, for which cause it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbarists do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, sometimes *Piper Calicutium*, or *Piper Hispanicum* in English it is called Ginnie pepper, and Indian pepper. in the Germane tongue, *Indianischer Pfeffer*: in low Dutch, *Bresilie Deper*: in French, *Poudre d'Inde*, &c. rie well knowne in the shops at Billingsgate by the name of Ginnie pepper, where it is vsually to be bought.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ginnie pepper is extreame hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to say, far hotter and drier then *Auicenn* sheweth dogs ginger to be.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Ginnie pepper hath the taste of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithstanding in Spaine and sundrie parts of the Indies they do vse to drie their meate therewith, as we doe with Calicut pepper. but (saith my Authour) it hath in it a malicious qualitie, whereby it is an enemy to the liuer and other of the entrails. *Auicenn* writeth that it killeth dogs.
- B It is said to die or colour like Saffron, and being receiued in such sort as Saffron is vsually taken, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.
- C It dissolueth the swellings about the throat called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold swellings; and taketh away spots and lentiles from the face, being applied thereto with honie.

CHAP. 72. Of horned Poppie.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He yellow horned Poppie hath whitish leaues very much cut or jagged, somewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The stalks be long, round, and brittle. The floures be large and yellow, consisting of foure leaues; which being past, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is contained small blacke seede. The roote is great, thicke, scale, and rough, continuing long.

2 The second kinde of horned Poppie is much slenderer and lesser than the preccedent, and hath leaues with like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and something hairie. The stalks be very slender, brittle, and branched into diuers armes or wings, the floures small, made of foure little leaues, of a red colour, with a small stroke of blacke toward the bottome, after which commeth the seed, inclosed in slender, long, crooked cods full of blackish seed. The root is small and single, and dieth euery yeere.

3 This is much like the last described, and according to *Clusius*, rather a variety than difference. It is distinguished from the last mentioned by the smoothnes of the leaues, and the colour of the floures, which are of a pale yellowish red, both which accidents *Clusius* affirms happen to this, towards the later end of sommer. †

There is another sort of horned Poppie altogether lesser than the last described, hauing the leaues cut into fine little parcels: the floure is likewise lesser, of a blew purple colour like *Clusius* describes.

¶ *The*

1 *Papaver cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellow horned Poppie.



2 *Papaver cornutum flore.*
Red horned Poppie.



3 *Papaver corniculatum phæniceum glabrum.*
Red horned Poppie with smooth leaves.



4 *Papaver cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet coloured horned Poppie?



¶ The Place

The yellow hoined Poppie groweth vpon the sands and banks of the sea. I haue found it growing neere vnto Ric in Kent, in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet, at Lee in Essex, at Harwich, at Whitstable, and many other places alongst the English coast.

The second groweth not wilde in England. *Angels Pelea*, and *Bartholomews ab Vile* outenmy, who haue commented vpon *M. see*, write that they found this red hoined Poppie in the kingdome of Aragon and Castile in Spaine, and the fields neere vnto common paths. They doe grow in my Garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time,

They floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Most Writers haue taken hoined Poppie, especially that with red floures to be *Glaucium*: but thei is thus their opinion altogether vnprobable, for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like thos of hoined Poppey, but *λεγόμενον*, that is to say fatter, *καμνίζον*, low, or lying on the ground, or a strong, small and of a bitter taste, the iuice also is much like in colour to Saffron. Now *Lobelius* and *Perna* witness, that this hoined Poppie hath the same kinde of iuice, as my selfe like wise can testifie. *Dioscorides* saith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria; but what hindereth that it should not bee found also somewhere else? These things shew it hath a great affinity with *Glaucium*, if it be not the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*. Howbeit the first is the *Mecon Ceraustes*, or *Papauer corniculatum* of the Ancients, by the common consent of all late Writers: in English, Sea Poppie, and Horne! Poppie in Dutch, *Geelheul* and *Horne Heule*; in the Germane Tongue, *Gelbonag*; in French, *Pauot Cornu* in Spanish, *Dormidera maritima*.

¶ The Nature.

Hoine! Poppies are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues

- A The root of hoined Poppie boiled in water vnto the consumption of the one halfe, and drunke prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of the liuer.
- B The seed taken in the quantitie of a spoonfull looseth the belly gently.
- C The iuice mixed with meale and hony, mundifieth old rotten and filthy vlcers.
- D The leaues and floures put into vnguents or salues appropriate for greene wound, digest them that is, bring them to white matter, with perfect quittance or sanies.

† The figure that formerly was in the fourth place of this chap. vnder the title of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, was of a Bindweed called by *Clasius*, *Convolvulus*, *fol. Albi*. You shall finde it here after in the due place. The Description is far as I can iudge w^s of the *Cumtium corniculatum* which is pag. 309.

CHAP. 73. Of Garden Poppies.

¶ The Description.

1 THE leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, smooth, longer than the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges: the stem or stalke is straight and brittle, oftentimes a yard and a halfe high: on the top whereof grow white floures, in which at the very beginning appeareth a small head, accompanied with a number of threds or chues, which being full growne is round, and yet something long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top; it is with many filmes or thin skins diuided into coffers or seuerall partitions, in which is contained abundance of small round and whitish seed. The root groweth deepe, and is of no estimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, sauing that the floures are not so white and shining, but vsually red, or at least spotted or straked with some lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more ragged, and sharper pointed. The seed is likewise blacker, which maketh the difference.

3 There is also another garden Poppie whose leaues are much more sinuated, or crested, and the floure also is all ragged or firely cut about the edges, and of this sort there is also both blacke and white. The floures of the blacke are red, and the seed blacke; and the other hath both floures and seed white.

There are diuers varieties of double Poppies of both these kindes, and their colours are sometimes either white, red, darke purple, scarlet, or mixt of some of these. They differ from the former in the doublenesse of their floures.

1. *Papaver sativum album.*
White garden Poppie.



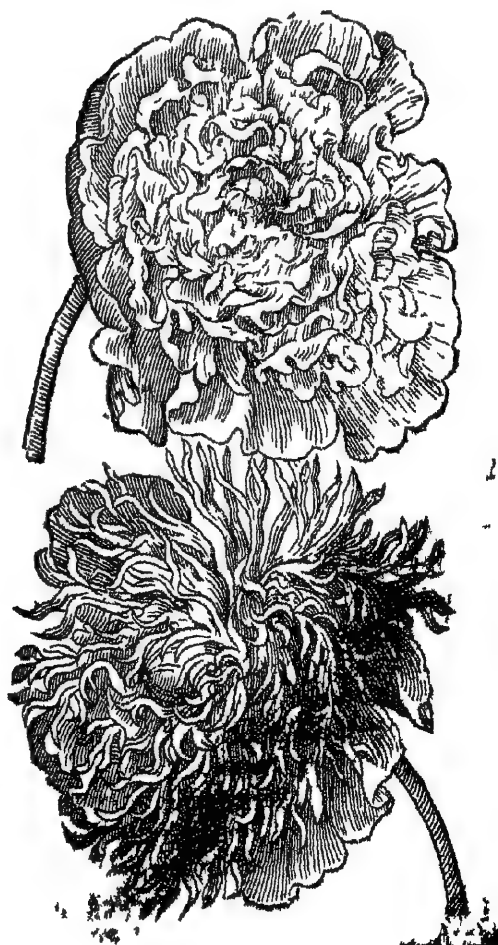
2. *Papaver sativum nigrum.*
Blacke Garden Poppie.



3. *Papaver fimbriatum album.*
White jagged Poppie.



4. *Papaver flo. multipl. albo & nigro.*
The double white and blacke Poppie.



5 There is also another kinde of Poppie which oft times is found wilde, the stalkes, leaues floures, and heads are like, but lesse than those of the precedent the floures are of an ouerworn blewish purple color, after which follow heads short and round, which vnder their couer or crowner haue little holes by which the seed may fall out, contrarie to the heads of the former, which are close and open not of themselves. There is also a double one of this kinde. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinde of Poppies are sowne in gardens, & do afterward come of the fallings of their seed.

¶ The Time.

They floure most commonly in Iune. The seed is perfected in Iuly and August.

‡ 5 *Papauer syluestre*.
Wilde Poppie.



¶ The Names.

Poppie is called of the Græcians *μικον* of the Latines, *Papauer* the shops keepe the Latine name it is called in high Dutch, *Wagfamen*: in low Dutch, *Hu- el* and *Wancop*: in English, Poppie & Cheesebow is in French, *Pauot*, and *Olrette*, by the Wallons.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke seeds, is fur named of *Dioscorides* *μικον*, or wilde, and is as hee saith called *paine*, because *Opium* flowes from it of *Pliny* and of the Latines, *Papauis nigrum* whereof there be many variable colours, and of great beautie, although of euill smell, whereupon our gentlewomen doe call it Ione Silver pin.

¶ The Temperature

All the Poppies are cold, as *Galen* testifieth in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines.

¶ The Vertues.

This seed, as *Galen* saith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is good to season bread with, but the white is better than the black. He also addeth, that the same is cold and causeth sleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nourishment to the body, it is often vsed in comfits, serued at the table with other run- netting dishes.

The oile which is pressed out of it is pleasant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meat, without any fence of cooling

A greater force is in the knobs or heads, which doe specially preuaile to mooue sleepe, and to stay and re- presse distillations or rheums, and come neere in force

to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the condensed iuice of Poppie heads is strongest of all: *Me- conium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the head, prouoke sleepe. *Opium* somewhat too plentifully taken doth also bring death, as *Plinie* truely writeth.

D It mitigateth all kinde of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a mischief worse than the disease it selfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palsie and such like.

E The vse of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected, saith, is so offensive to the firme and solide parts of the body, as that they had need afterwards to be restored.

F So also colleries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue beene hurtfull to many; insomuch that they haue weakened the eyes and dulled the sight of those that haue vsed it: whatsoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreeme paines of the eares bringeth hardnesse of hearing. Wherefore all those medicines and compounds are to bee shunned that are to be made of *Opium*, and are not to be vsed but in extreme necessitie; and that it is, when no other mitigater or asswager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

The leaues of poppie boiled in water with a little sugar and drunke, causeth sleepe: or if it be boi- led without sugar, and the head, feet, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the same.

The heads of Poppie boiled in water with sugar to a sirrup causeth sleepe, and is good against the headach and other troubles that distill & fall downe from the brain into the lungs, & causeth the cough.

I The seeds of Poppie stamped with barley meale, and a little barrowes greafe, helpeth S. Anthony's fire.

The leaues, knops and feed stamped with vineger, womans milke, and saffron, cureth an *Erysipelas*, (another kinde of S. Anthonies fire, and easeth the gout mightily, and put in the fundament as a clister causeth sleepe.

The seed of black Poppy drunke in wine stoppeth the flux of the belly, and the ouer much flowing of womens sicknesse.

A Caudle made of the seeds of white poppy, or made into Almond milk, and so giuen causeth sleepe.

† It is manifest that this wilde Poppy (which I haue described in the fifth place) is that of which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made, as *Galen* hath at large treated in his tenth booke of Medicines, according to the places affected *Crito* also, and after him *Therispon* and *Democritus* do appoint *Opium*, or the wilde Poppy, to be in the same composition; and euen that same *Democritus* addeth, that it should be that which is not sowed. and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing. *Dod.*

CHAP. 74. Of Corne-Rose, or wilde Poppy.

1 *Papauer Rhæas.*

Red Poppy, or Corne-rose.

‡ 4 *Papauer spinosum.*

Prickly Poppy.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**he stalkes of red Poppy be blacke, tender, and brittle, somewhat hairy, and the flowers are cut round about with deepe gashes like those of Succory or wild *Rhæas*. The flowers grow forth at the tops of the stalks, being of a beautifull and pleasant colour, with blackish threds compassing about the middle part of the head: which be when they are growne, is lesser than that of the garden Poppy: the seed is small and blacke.

† 2 There is also a kinde hereof in all points agreeing with the former, saving that the flowers of this are very double and beautifull, and therein only the difference. †

‡ 3

‡ 3 There is a small kinde of red Poppy growing commonly wilde together with the first described, which is lesse in all parts, and the floures are of a fainter or ouerworne red, inclining somewhat to orange.

‡ 4 Besides these there is another rare plant, which all men, and that very fitly, haue referred to the kindes of Poppy. This hath a slender long and fibrous root, from which arise a small erect cubit high, diuided into sundry branches, round, crested, puckerly, and full of a white pith. The leaues are diuided after the manner of horned poppy, smooth, with white veins & prickly edges. The floure is yellow, and consists of some or three leaues, after which succeeds a longish head, being either foure, five, or six cornered, hauing many yellow threds incompassing it. The head while it is tender is reddish at the top, but being ripe it is blacke, and it is set with many and stiffe prickles. The seed is round, blacke, and pointed, being six times as big as that of the ordinary Poppy.

¶ The Place.

They grow in earable grounds, among wheat, spelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fields. † The double red, and prickly Poppy are not to be found in this kingdome, vniuersally in the gardens of some private herbarists. ‡

¶ The Time

The fields are garnished and ouerspred with these wilde poppies in Iune and August.

¶ The Names.

† Wilde Poppy is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *ρῆκας ποτα* in Latine, *Papauer erraticum Gaza* according to the Greeke nameth it *Papauer fluidum* as also *Lobel*, who calls it *Pap. Rhæas*, because the floure thereof soone falleth away. Which name *Rhæas* may for the same cause be common, not onely to these, but also to the others, if it be so called of the speedy falling of the floures. But if it be synnamed *Rhæas* of the falling away of the seed (as it appeareth) then shall it be proper to that which is described in the fifth place in the foregoing chapter, out of whose heads the seed easily and quickly falls, as it doth also out of this, yet lesse manifestly. They name it in French *Cucuculicot*, *Confanons*, *Paiot sauvage* in Dutch, *Colten bloemen*, *Cozen rosen*: in high Dutch, *Klapper Kossen*: in English, Red Poppy, and Corne-rose

‡ 4 Some haue called this *Ficus infernalis*, from the Italian name *Figo del inferno*. But *Clusius* and *Bubinc* haue termed it *Papauer spinosum* and the later of them would haue it (and that not without good reason) to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 100. And I also probably coniecture it to be the *Hippomanes* of *Crataeas*, mentioned by the Greeke Scholiast of *Theocritus*, as I haue formerly briefly declared Chap. 62. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The facultie of the wilde poppies is like to that of the other poppies; that is to say cold, and causing sleepe.

A

¶ The Vertues.

Most men being led rather by false experiments than reason, commend the floures against the Pleurisie, giuing to drinke as soone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrrop made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it happeneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly sometimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly, and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake, and haue not a strong constitution of body. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the Author of this error, who hath written, That most men haue giuen the floures of this poppy against the paine of the sides, and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

CHAP. 75. Of Bastard wilde Poppy.

¶ The Description.

THE first of these bastard wilde Poppies hath slender weake stemmes a foot high, rough and hairy, set with leaues not vnlike to those of Rocket, made of many small leaues deeply cut or jagged about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a red colour, with some small blacknesse toward the bottome. The seed is small, contained in little round knobs. The seed is small and threddy.

The second is like the first, sauing that the cods hereof be long, and the other more round, the difference doth consist.

¶ The Place.

They do grow in the corne fields in Somersetshire, and by the hedges and high-ways, as far as London to Bathe. *Lobel* found it growing in the next field vnto a village in Kent called

called Southfleet, my selfe being in his company, of purpose to discover some strange plants not hitherto written of.

‡ M^r Robert Lorkin and I found both these growing in Chelsey fields, as also in those belonging to Hamersmith: but the shorter headed one is a floure of a more elegant colour, and not so plentifull as the other. ‡

1. *Argemone capitulotorulo.*
Bastard wilde Poppy.



2. *Argemone capitulolongiore.*
Long coddled wilde Poppy.



¶ The Time.

They floure in the beginning of August, and their seed is ripe at the end thereof.

¶ The Names.

The bastard wilde Poppy is called in Greeke *Κορυμβος* in Latine, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordilus*, and *Herbaliburnica*. Of some, *Pergalium*, *Arfela*, and *Sacrocolla Herba*: in English, Wind-rose, and bastard wilde poppy.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues stamped, and the iuyce dropped into the eyes easeth the inflammation thereof; and cureth the disease of the eye called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which disease when it happeneth on the blacke of the eye it appeares white, and contrariwise when it is in the white then it appeareth blacke of colour.

The leaues stamped and bound vnto the eyes or face that are blacke or blew by meane of some blow or stripe, doth perfectly take it away. The dry herbe steeped in warme water doth the like effect.

The leaues and roots stamped, and the iuyce giuen in drinke, helpeth the windes or gripings of the belly. The dry herbe infused in warme water doth the same effect.

The herbe stamped, cureth any wound, vicer, canker, or fistula, beinge made into an vnguent of salue, with oile, wax, and a little turpentine.

The iuyce taken in the weight of two drammas, with wine, mighte expelleth poyson or venome.

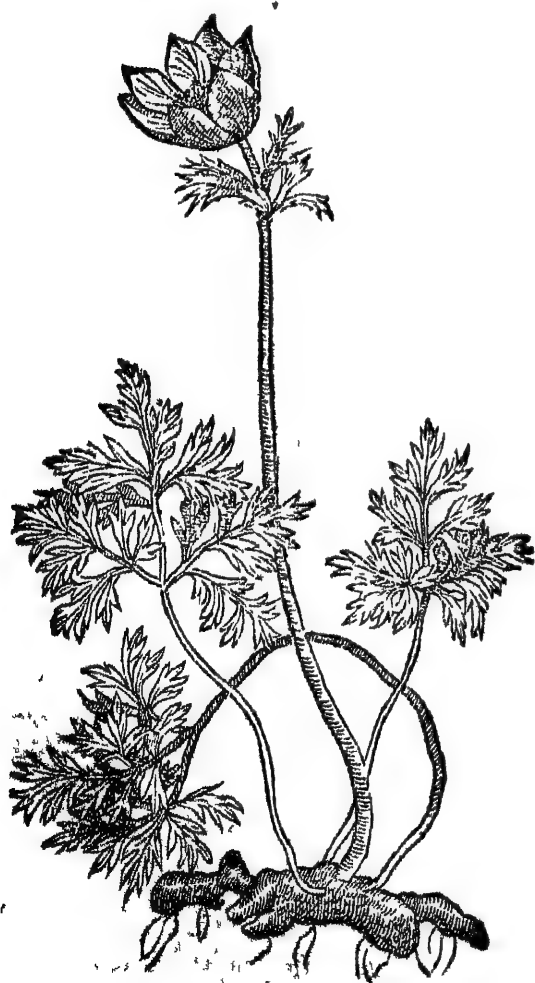
F The iuyce taketh away warts if they be rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helps the milt or spleene if it be wasted.

CHAP. 76. Of Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

THe stocke or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde-floures, especially in their varieties of colours, are without number, or at the least not sufficiently knowne vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath set forth five sorts, *Lobel* eight, *Tabernaemontanus* ten. My selfe haue in my garden twelue different sorts and yet I do heare of diuers more differing very notably from any of these; which I haue briefly touched, though not figured, euery new yeare bringing with it new and strange Kindes, and euery countrey his peculiar plants of this sort, which are sent vnto vs from far countries, in hope to receiue from vs such as our countrey yeeldeth

1 *Anemone tuberosa radice.*
Purple Winde-floure.



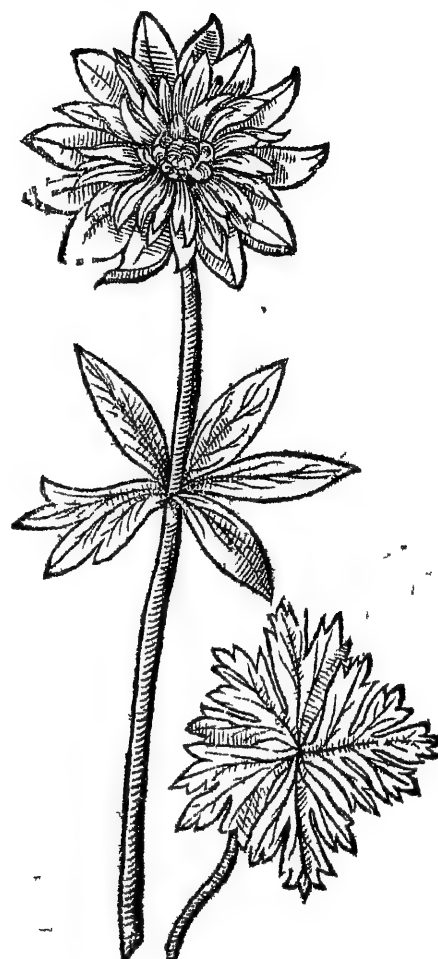
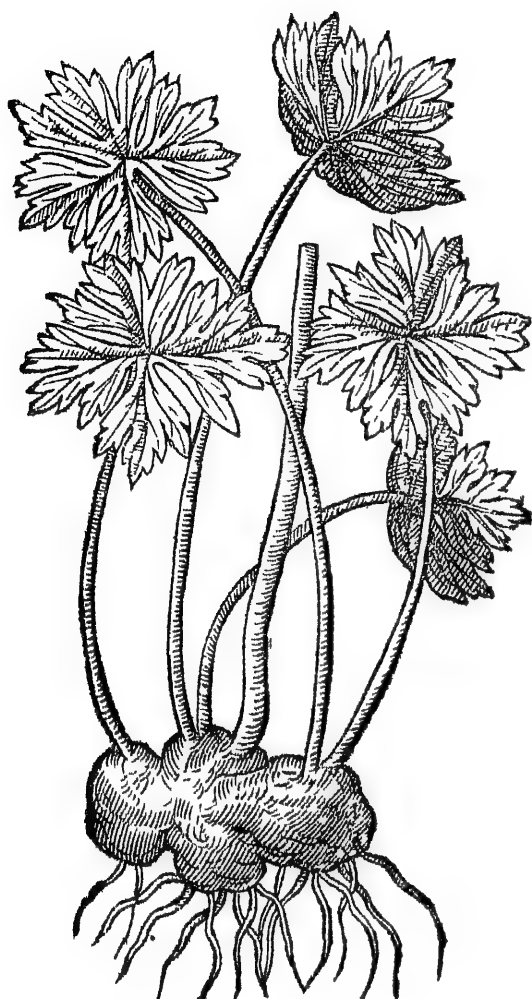
2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double Skarlet Winde-floure.



¶ The Description.

THe first kinde of *Anemone* or Winde-floure hath small leaues very much snipt or jagged almost like vnto Camomile, or Adonis floure: among which riseth vp a stalke bare or naked almost vnto the top; at which place is set two or three leaues like the and at the top of the stalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull floure compact of seuen or sometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impossible to describe the full perfection, considering the variable mixtures. The root is tuberous or knobby, and vnto

3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*
The great double Winde-floure of Bithynia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica simpliciflore*
The single Winde-floure of Bithynia.



5 *Anemone Bulbocastani radice.*
Chefnut Winde-floure.



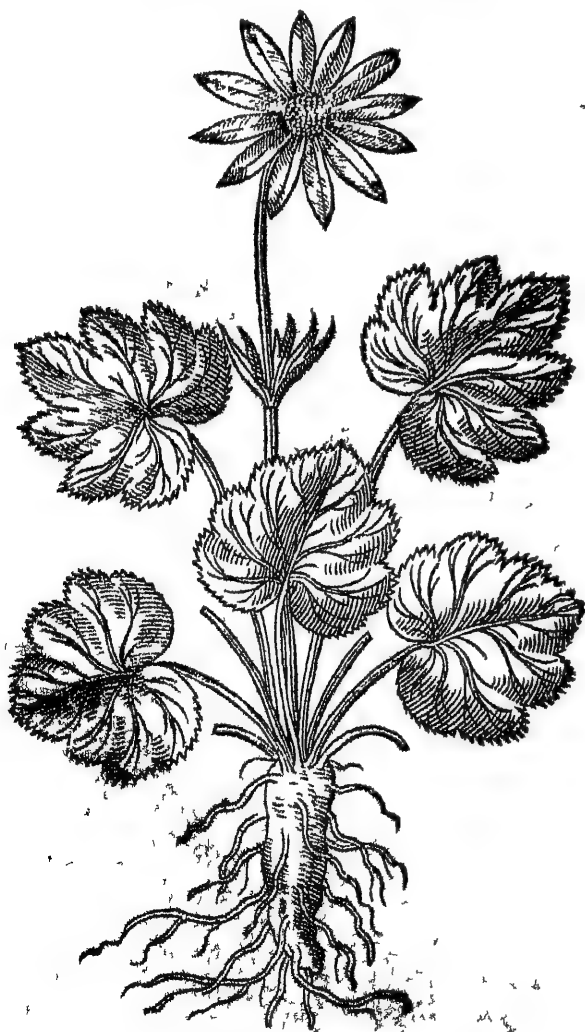
2 The second kind of *Anemone* hath leaues like to the precedent, in ſomuch that it is hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other but by the floures onely for thoſe of this plant are of a moſt bright and faire ſkarlet colour, and as double as the Marigold, and the other not ſo. The root is knobby and very brittle, as is the former.

3 The great *Anemone* hath double floures, vſually called the *Anemone* of Chacedon (which is a city in Bithynia) and great broad leaues deeply cut in the edges, not vnlike to thoſe of the field Crow-foot, of an ouerworne greene colour amongſt which riſeth vp a naked bare ſtalke almoſt vnto the top, where there ſtand two or three leaues in ſhape like the others, but leſſer, ſometimes changed into reddiſh ſtripes, confuſedly mixed here and there in the ſaid leaues. On the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a moſt gallant floure very double, of a perfect red colour, the which is ſometimes ſtriped amongſt the red with a little linc or two of yellow in the middle, from which middle commeth forth many blackiſh thrums. The ſeed is not to be found that I could euer obſeue, but is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke and knobby.

4 The fourth agreeeth with the fiſt kind of *Anemone*, in roots, leaues, ſtalke, and ſhape of floures, differing in that, that this plant bringeth forth faire ſingle red floures, and the other of a violet colour, as aforeſaid.

5 The fifth ſort of *Anemone* hath many ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby root reſembling the root of *Bulboſtaſtanum* or earth Cheſnut. The ſtalke riſes vp amongſt the leaues of two hands high, bearing at the top a ſingle floure, conſiſting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, ſometimes red, and often of a white colour ſet about a blackiſh pointall, thrummed ouer with many ſmall blackiſh haire.

6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſij.*
Broad leaued Winde-floure.



7 *Anemone latifolia duploſano flore.*
The double yellow wind-floure.



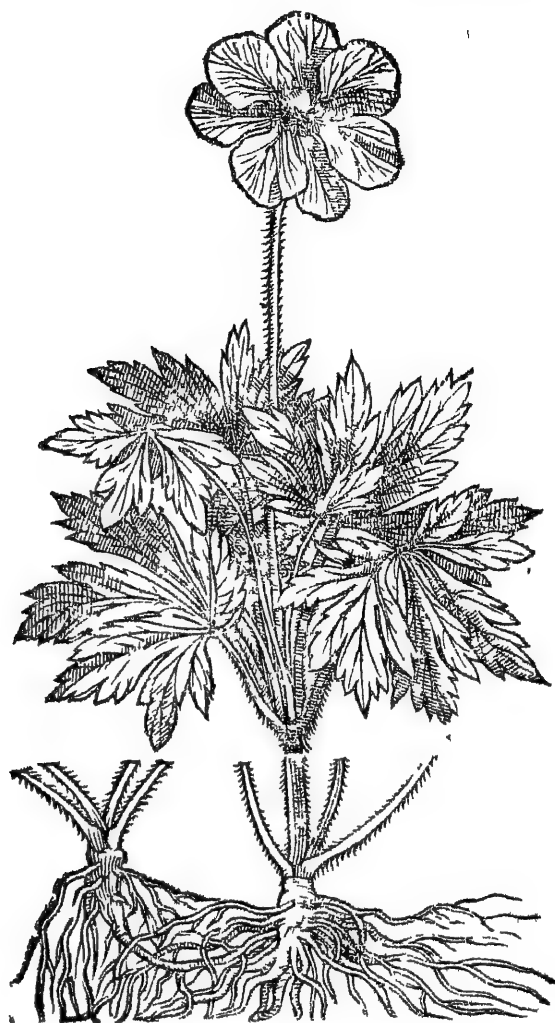
6 The ſixt hath very broad leaues in reſpect of all the reſt of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow, but greener on the vpper part, and tending to redneſſe vnderneath, like the leaues of Sow-bread. The ſtalke is like that of the laſt deſcribed, on the top whereof grows a faire yellow ſtar-floure, with a head ingirt with yellow thrums. The root (ſaith my Author) is a finger long, thicke and knobby.

7 There is alſo another whole lower leaues reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, yet thoſe which grow next about them are more diuided or cut in: amongſt theſe leaues, riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome

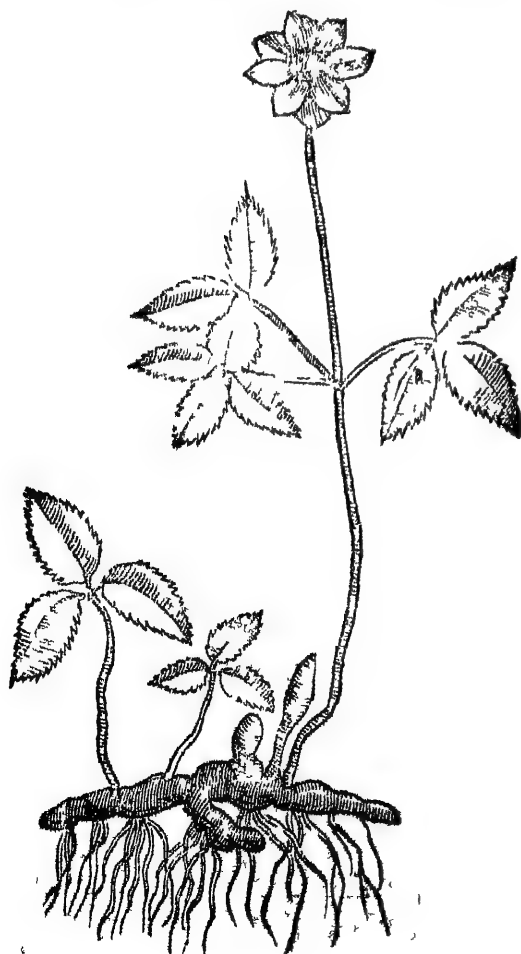
8 *Anemone Geraniifolia.*
Storkes bill Winde-floure.



9 *Anemone Matthioli.*
Matthioli white Winde-floure.



10 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leaved Winde-floure.



11 *Anemone Papaveracea.*
Poppy Winde-floure.



some foot high, the top whereof is adorned with a floure consisting of two ranks of leaues: the out-
those on the outside are larger, rounder pointed, and sometimes snipt in a little; the rest are nar-
rower and sharper pointed. the colour of these leaues is yellow, deeper on the inside, and on the
outside there are some small purple veines running alongst these leaues of the floure. The root is
some two inches long, the thickenesse of ones little finger, with some tubercous knobs hanging
thereat ‡

8 The eighth hath many large leaues deeply cut or ragged, in shape like those of the Storks bil
or Pinke-needle, among which riseth vp a naked stalke, set about toward the top with the like
leues, but smaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the stalke a single floure consisting
of many small blew leaues, which do change sometimes into purple, and oftentimes into white,
set about a blackish pointall, with some small threds like vnto a pale or border. The root is thick
and knobby.

9 The ninth sort of Anemone hath leaues like vnto the garden Crow-foot: the stalke riseth
vp from amongst the leaues, of a foot high, bearing at the top faire white floures made of five
small leaues, in the middle whereof are many little yellow chiuers or threds. The root is made of
many slender threds or strings, contrarie to all the rest of the Winde-floures.

10 The tenth sort of Anemone hath many leaues like vnto the common meadow Trefle,
slightly snipt about the edges like a saw: on the top of the slender stalkes standeth a single white
floure tending to purple, consisting of eight small leaues, resembling in shape the floures of com-
mon field Crow-foot. The root is knobby, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

11 The eleuenth kinde of Anemone hath many ragged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, re-
sembling the leaues of *Geranium columbinum*, or Doues foot. The leaues that do embrace the ten-
der weake stalkes are flat and slightly cut: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bright
shining purple colour, set about a blackish pointall, with small thums or chiuers like a pale. The
root is knobby, thicke, and very brittle, as are most of those of the Anemones.

¶ The Place.

All the sorts of Anemones are strangers, and not found growing wilde in England, notwith-
standing all and euery sort of them do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They do floure from the beginning of Ianuarie to the end of Aprill, at what time the floures do
fade, and the seed flieth away with the winde, if there be any seed at all, the which I could neuer as
yet obserue.

¶ The Names.

Anemone, or Winde floure is so called, *ὀνομασία*, that is to say, of the winde, for the floure doth
neuer open it selfe but when the winde doth blow, as *Pliny* writeth: wherupon also it is named of
diuers *Herba venti*: in English, Winde-floure.

Those with double floures are called in the Turky tongue *Gul*, and *Gul Catamer*: and those with
small ragged leaues and double floures are called *Lalé benzedé*, and *Galipoli Lalé*. They do call those
with small ragged leaues and single floures *Binzate* & *binzade*, and *Binzante*.

¶ The Temperature.

All the kindes of Anemones are sharpe, biting the tongue, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues stamped, and the iuyce snifted vp into the nose purgeth the head mightily.
- B The root champ'd or chewed procureth spitting, and causeth water and flegme to run forth out
of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.
- C It profiteth in collyries for the eyes, to cease the inflammation thereof.
- D The iuyce mundifieth and clenseth maligne, virulent, and corrosiue vlcers.
- E The leaues and stalkes boyled and eaten of Nurses cause them to haue much milke: it prouo-
keth the termes, and easeth the leprosie, being bathed therewith.

‡ CHAP. 77. Of diuers other Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

THESE floures which are in such esteeme for their beauty may well be diuided into two
sorts, that is, the *Latifolia*, or broad leaued, and the *Tenuifolia*, or narrow leaued: now
of these sorts there are infinite varieties, which consist in the singlenesse and doublenesse
and in their diuersitie of colours; which would aske a large discourse to handle
fore I onely intend (besides those set downe by our Authour) to giue you the
figures

figures of some few others, with their description, briefly taken out of the Workes of the learned and diligent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*, where such as desire further discourse vpon this subiect may be abundantly satisfied and such as do not vnderstand Latine may finde as large satisfaction in the late Worke of M^r. *John Parkinson*, whereas they shall not onely haue their historie at large, but also learne the way to raise them of seed, which hath been a thing not long knowne (except to some few,) and thence hath risen this great varietie of these floures, wherewith some gardens so much abound.

¶ The Description.

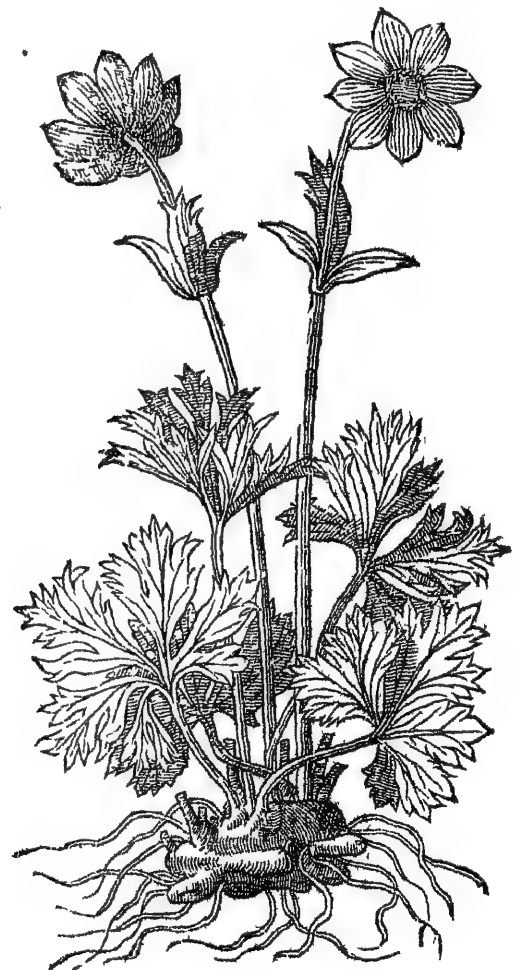
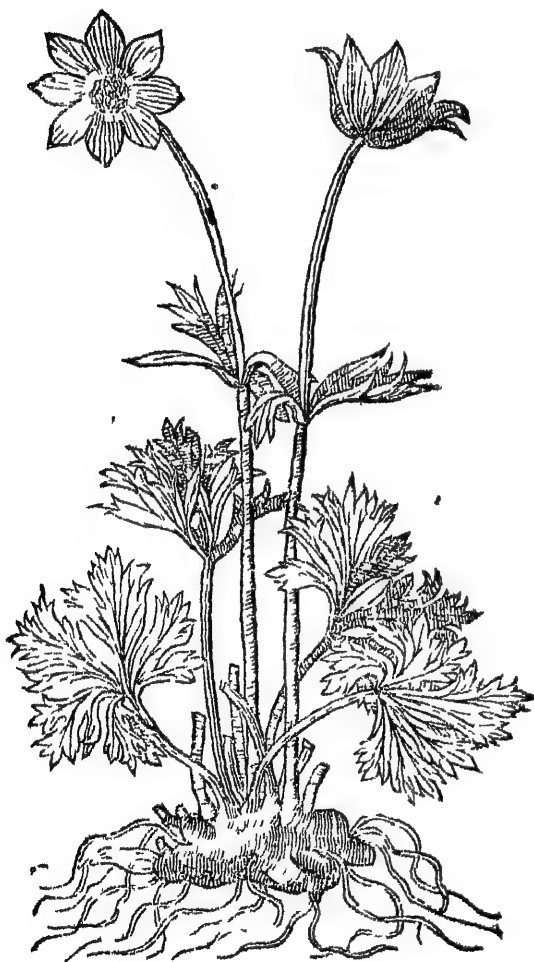
I **T**He root of this is like to that of the great double red *Anemone* described in the third place of the precedent chapter, and the leaues also are like, but lesser and deeper coloured. The stalke growes some foot high, slender and Greene, at the top whereof groweth a single floure, consisting of eight leaues of a bright shining skarlet colour on the inside, with a paler coloured ring incompassing a hairy head set about with purple thrums: the outside of the floure is hairy or downie. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flo. 16* of *Clusius*.

‡ 1 *Anemone latifolia flore coccineo.*

The broad leaued skarlet Anemone.

‡ 2 *Anemone latifolia flore magno coccineo.*

The skarlet Anemone with the large floure.

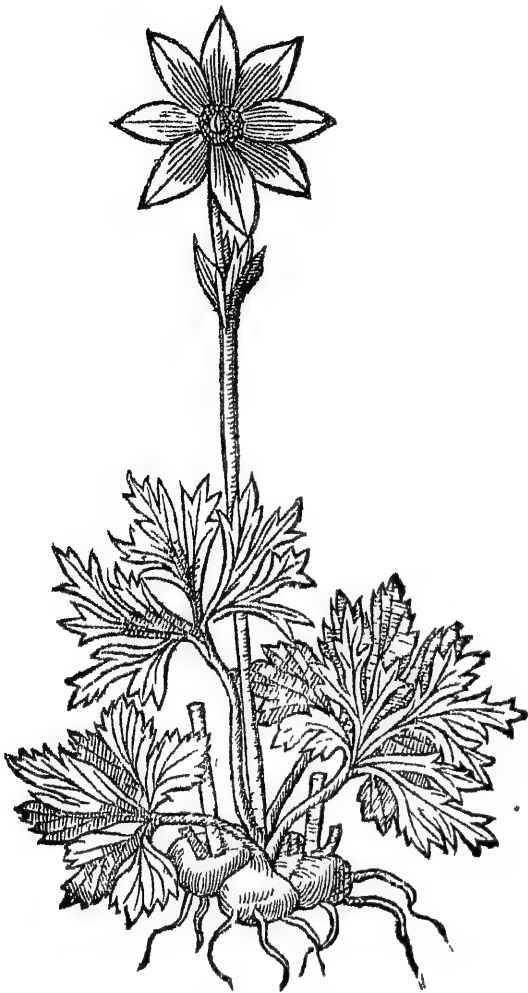


2 This in shape of roots & leaues is like the former, but the leaues are blacker, and more shining on their vpper sides: the stalke also is like to others of this kinde, and at the top carrieth a large floure consisting of eight broad leaues, being on the inside of a bright skarlet colour, without any circle; and the thrums that ingirt the hairy head are of a sanguine colour. This head (as in others of this kindred) growes larger after the falling of the floure, and at length turnes into a downie substance, wherein a smooth blacke seed is inclosed like as in other *Anemones*, which flower as soone as it is ripe vsually comes vp before winter. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flo. 16* of *Clusius*.

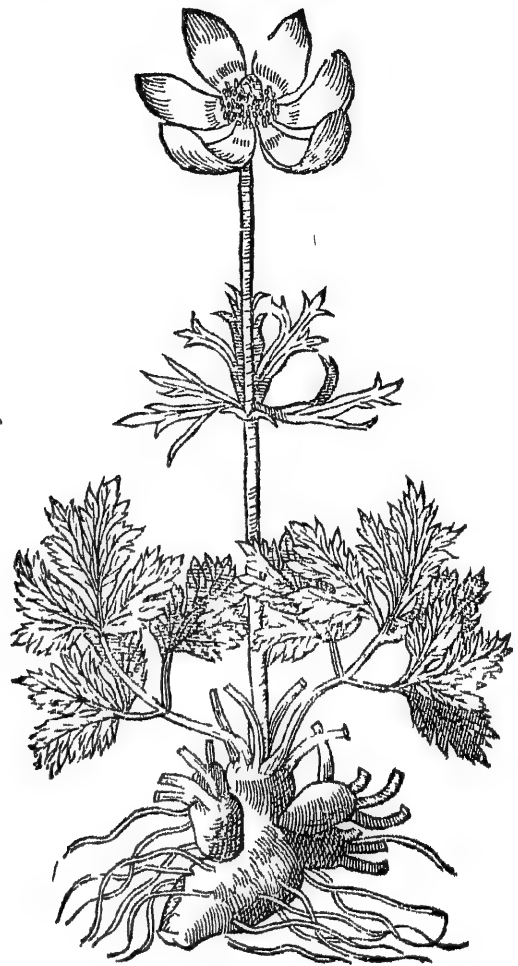
3 This differs not from the former but in floures, which are of an orange colour, like that of Corne-rose, or red Poppy; and the bottomes of the leaues of the floure are of a paler colour, which make a ring or circle about the hairy head. This is the eighth of *Clusius*.

Besides these varieties here mentioned, there are many others, which differ in the colour of the leaues of the floure, or the nailes which make a circle at the bottome of the floure. They differ each from other. Now let vs come to the narrow leaued ones, which also differ in colour of their floures.

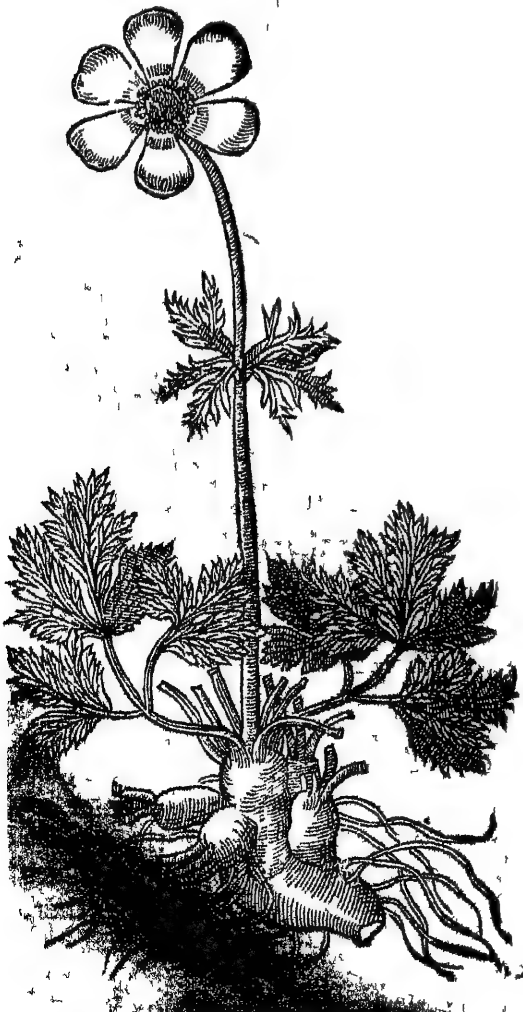
‡ 3 *Anemone latifolia* Byzantina.
The broad leaved Anemone of Constantinople.



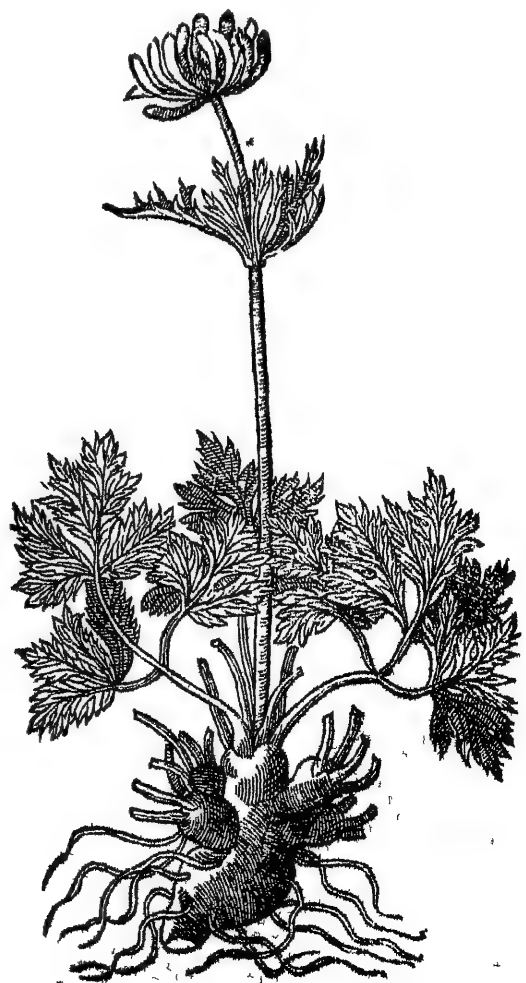
‡ 4 *Anemone tenuifolia flore amplo sanguineo*.
Small leaved Anemone with the sanguine
floure.



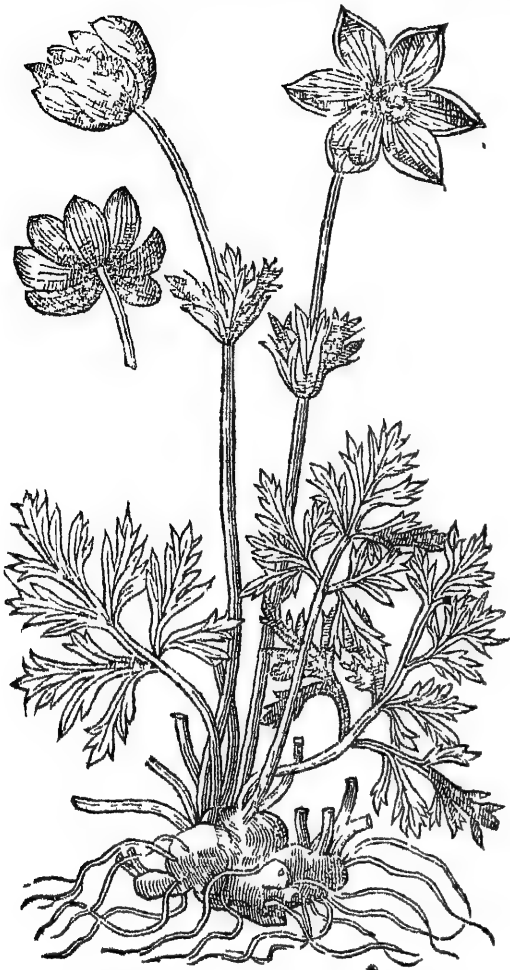
‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo*.
The small leaved skarlet Anemone.



‡ 6 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. dilute purpureo*.
The light purple small leaved Anemone.



‡ 7 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. exalbido.*
The whitish small leaved Anemone.



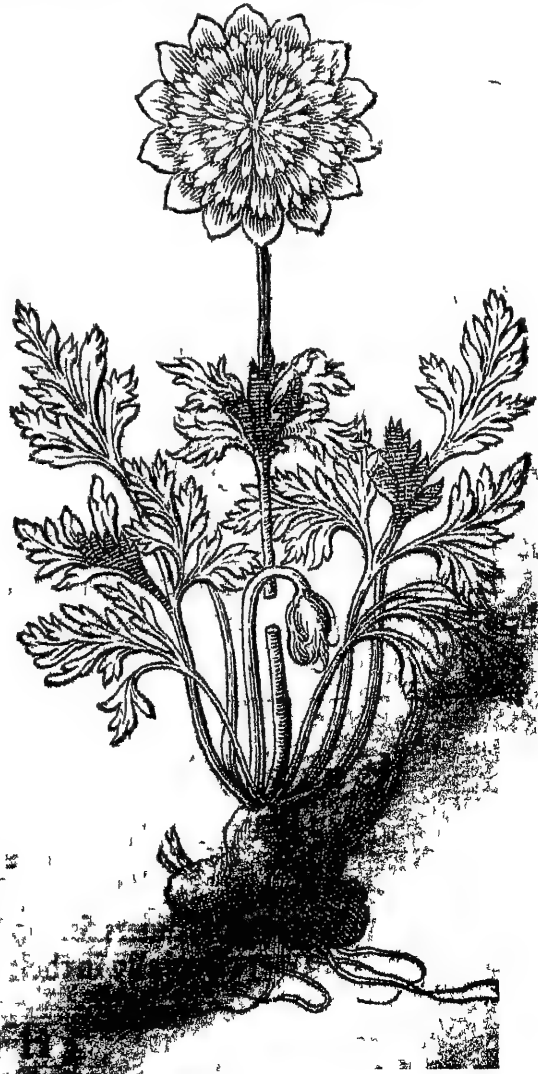
‡ 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flo. carneo striato*
The striped flesh-coloured Anemone.



‡ 9 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno coccin.*
The small leaved double crimson Anemone.



‡ 10 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno atropurpurecente.*
The double darke purple Anemone.



4 The root of this is knotty and tuberous like those of other Anemones, and the leaues are much diuided and cut in like to those of the first described in the former Chapter: the stalk (which hath three or foure leaues ingutting it, as in all other Anemones) at the top sustaineth a faire sanguine floure consisting of six large leaues with great white nailes. The seeds are contained in downie heads like as those of the former. This is *Anem. tinuifol. simpl. flo. 6.* of *Clusius*.

5 This differs from the former in the floure, which consists of six leaues made somewhat rounder than those of the precedent: their colour is betweene a skarlet and sanguine. And there is a varietie hereof also of a bucke colour. This is the eighth of *Clusius*.

6 This differs from the rest, in that the floure is composed of some fourteene or more leaues, and these of a light purple, or flesh colour. This is the ninth of *Clusius*.

7 The floure of this is large, consisting of six leaues, being at the first of a whitish Greene, and then tending to a flesh colour, with their nailes Greene on the outside, and white within, and the threds in the middle of a flesh colour. There is a lesser of this kinde, with the floure of a flesh colour, and white on the outside, and wholly white within, with the nailes greenish. These are the tenth and eleuenth of *Clusius*.

8 This floure also consists of six leaues of a flesh colour, with whitish edges on the outside, the inside is whitish, with flesh coloured veines running to the middle thereof.

Besides these single kinds there are diuers double both of the broad and narrow leaved Anemones, whereof I will only describe and figure two, and refer you to the forementioned Authors for the rest, which differ from these onely in colour.

9 This broad leaved double Anemone hath roots, stalkes, and leaues like those of the single ones of this kinde, and at the top of the stalk there stands a faire large floure composed of two or three ranks of leaues, small and long, being of a kinde of skarlet or orange-tawny colour; the bottomes of these leaues make a whitish circle, which giues a great beauty to the floure, and the downie head is ingut with sanguine threds tipped with blew. This is the *Pan. major 1.* of *Clusius*.

10 This in shape of roots, leaues, and stalkes resembles the formerly described narrow leaved Anemones, but the floure is much different from them, for it consists first of diuers broad leaues, which incompasse a great number of smaller narrow leaues, which together make a very faire and beautifull floure: the outer leaues hereof are red, and the inner leaues of a purple Veluet colour.

Of this kinde there are diuers varieties, as the double white, crimson, bluish, purple, blew, carnation, rose-coloured, &c.

¶ The Place and Time.

These are onely to be found in gaidens, and bring forth their floures in the Spring.

¶ Their Names.

I iudge it no waies pertinent to set downe more of the names than is already deliuered in their severall titles and descriptions.

¶ Their Temper and Vertues.

A These are of a hot and biting facultie, and not (that I know of) at this day vsed in medicines, ~~wherein~~ in some one or two ointments: yet they were of more vse amongst the Greeke Physitions, who much commend the iurce of them for taking away the scares and scales which grow on the eyes; and by them are called *ελαι*, and *λαυκαίματα*.

B *Trallianus* also saith, That the floures beaten in oyle, and so anointed, cause haire to grow where it is deficient.

The vertues set downe in the former Chapter do also belong to these here treated of, as these here deliuered are also proper to them. †

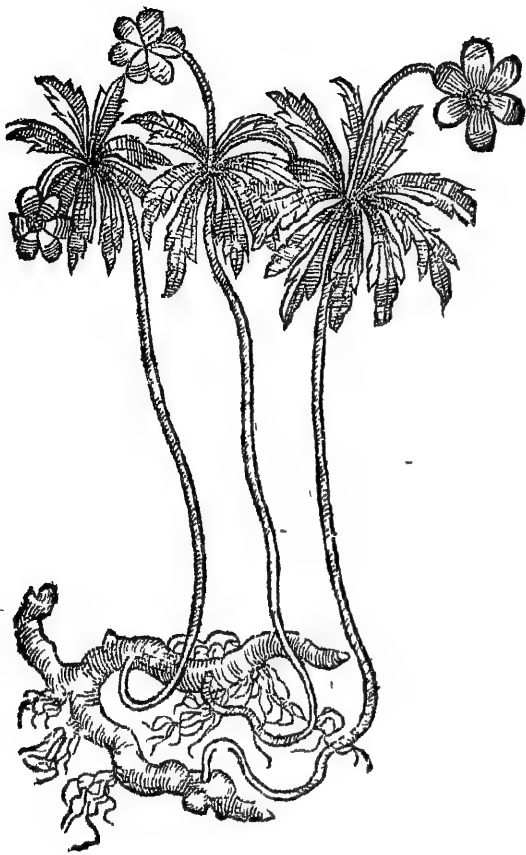
CHAP. 78. Of wilde Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

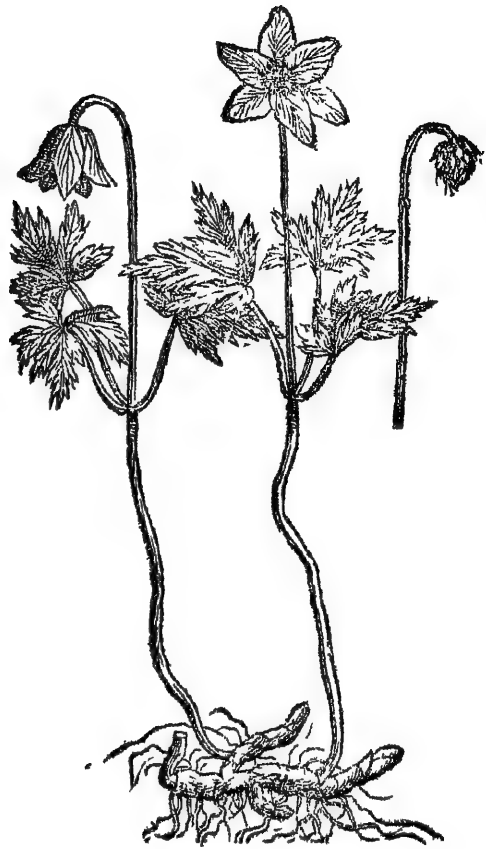
As there be many and diuers sorts of the garden Anemones, so are there of the wild Kindes, which vary especially in their floures.

¶ The

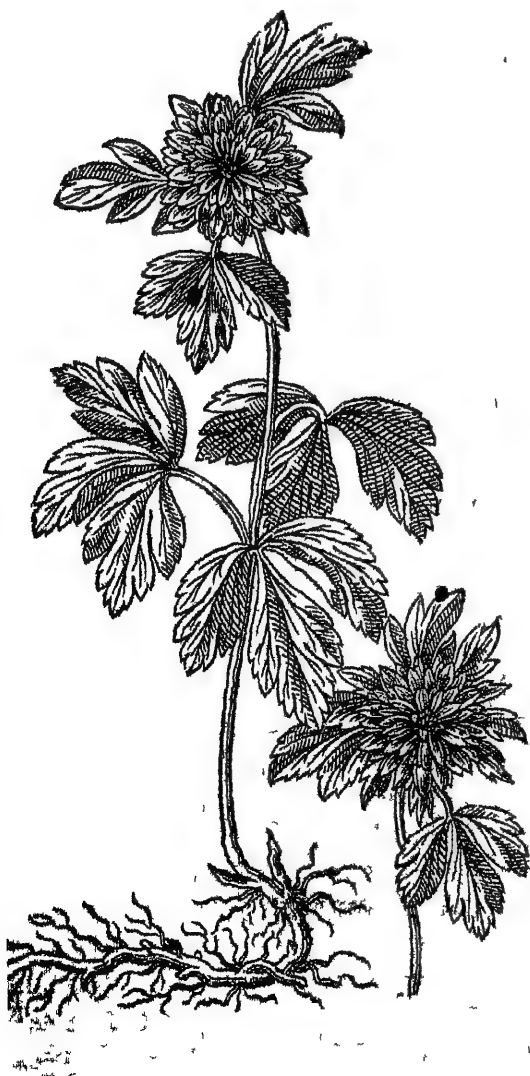
1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellow wilde Winde floure.



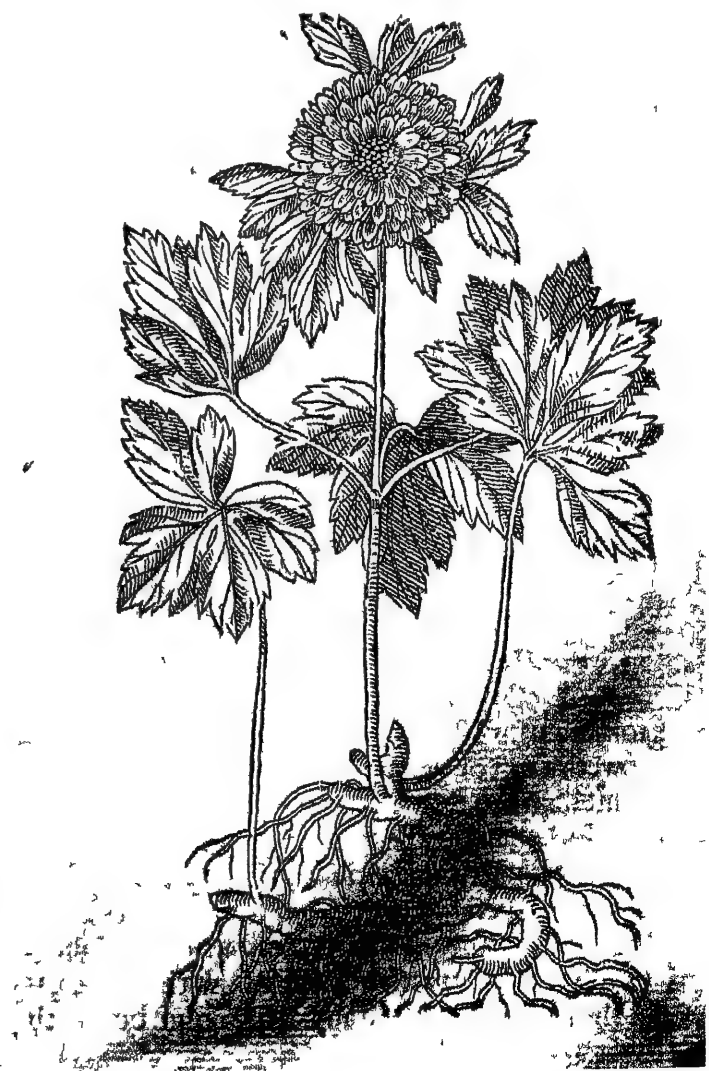
2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White wilde floure.



3 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno albo.*
The double white wood Anemone.



4 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno purpurascens.*
The double purplish wood Anemone.



¶ The description.

1 The first of these wilde *Anemones* hath ragged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender stalke: at the top whereof doth stand a prettie yellow floure made of six small leaues, and in the middle of the floure there is a little blackish pointell, and certaine slender chaues or thieds. The root is small, somewhat knottie and very brittle.

2 The second hath ragged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoot or mountaine Crowfoot. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke not vnlike to the precedent in shape, sauing that this is of a milke white colour, the root is like the other.

† There is also of this single kinde two other varieties, the one with a purple floure, which wee may therefore call *Anemone nemorum purpurea*, the wilde purple Vinde-floure. And the other with a Scarlet (or rather a Blush) coloured floure, which we may terme *Anemone nemorum coccinea*, The wilde Scarlet wind floure. These two differ not in other respects from the white wind floure. †

3 There is in some choice gardens one of this kinde with white floures very double, as is that of the Scarlet *Anemone*, and I had one of them giuen mee by a worshipfull Merchant of London, called M^r John Franquesille, my very good friend.

† 4 This in roots and stalkes is like the last described wood *Anemones*, or winde floures. But this and the last mentioned double one haue leaues on two places of their stalks, whereas the single ones haue them but in one, and that is about the middle of the stalkes. The floure of this double one consists of some fortie or more little leaues, whereof the outermost are the biggest, the bottomes or nailes of these leaues are of a deepe purple, but the other parts of a lighter blush colour. †

¶ The Place.

All these wilde single *Anemones* grow in most woods and copes through England, except that with the yellow floure, which as yet I haue not seene notwithstanding I haue one of the greater kindes which beareth yellow floures, whose figure is not exprest nor yet described, for that it doth very notably resemble those with single floures, but is of small moment, either in beautie of the floure, or otherwise. † The double ones grow onely in some few gardens. †

¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill, or the midst of May.

¶ The Names.

† The first of these by most Writers is referred to the *Ranunculus*, or Crowfeet, and Lobel calls it fitly *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus* only Dodonaus, Casalpini, and our Authour haue made it an *Anemone*.

2 This with the varieties also, by Tragus, Fuchsius, Cordus, Gesner, Lobell, and others, is made a *Ranunculus*: yet Dodonaus, Casalpini, and our Authour haue referred it to the *Anemones*, Clusius thinks this to be *Anemone hepatica* of Theophrastus.

3 Clusius calls this *Anemone Limonia*, or *Ranunculus sylvarum flo. pleno albo*.

4 And he styles this *Anem. limonia*, or *Ranunc. syl. flore pleno purpurascens*. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these plants are referred to the garden sorts of *Anemones*.

CAP. 79. Of Bastard *Anemones*, or Pasque floures.

¶ The Description.

1 The first of these Pasque floures hath many small leaues finely cut or ragged, like those of Camots: among which rise vp naked stalkes, rough and hairie, whereupon doe grow beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright delated purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums it thrusteth forth a small purple pointell: when the whole floure is past there succeedeth an head or knop compact of many gray lockes, and in the solide parts of the knops lieth the seed flat and hoarie, euery seed hauing a small haire hanging at it. The root is thicke and knobby, of a finger long, running right therefore not like vnto those of the *Anemone*, which it doth in all other things very notably: and whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

There is no difference at all in the leaues, roots, or feedes, betweene this Pasque floure and any other point, but in the colour of the floures: for whereas the other

are of a purple colour, these are of a bright red, which setteth forth the difference.

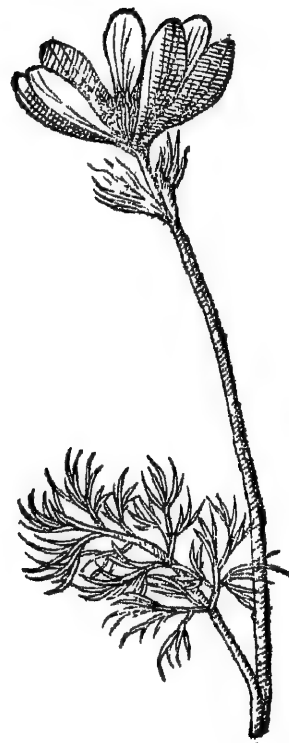
3 The white Passe floures hath many fine ragged leaues, closely couched or thrust together, which resemble an Holu-water sprinkle, agreeing with the others in rootes, feedes, and shape of floures, sauing that these are of a white colour, wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

† 4 This also in shape of roots and leaues little differs from the precedent, but the floures are lesser, of a darker purple colour, and seldome open or shew themselves so much abroad as the other of the first described, to which in all other respects it is very like.

5 There is also another kinde with leaues lesse diuided, but in other parts like those already described, sauing that the floure is of a yellow colour something inclining to a red. ‡

1 *Pulsatilla vulgaris*.
Purple Passe floure.

2 *Pulsatilla rubra*.
Red Passe floure.



¶ The Place.

Ruellius writeth, that the Passe floure groweth in France in vntoiled places: in Germanie they grow in rough and stonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Those with purple floures doe grow verie plentifully in the pasture or close belonging to the parsonage house of a small village six miles from Cambridge, called Hildersham: the Parsons name that liued at the impressiõ hereof was Mr. *Fuller*, a very kind and louing man, and willing to shew vnto any man the said close, who desired the same.

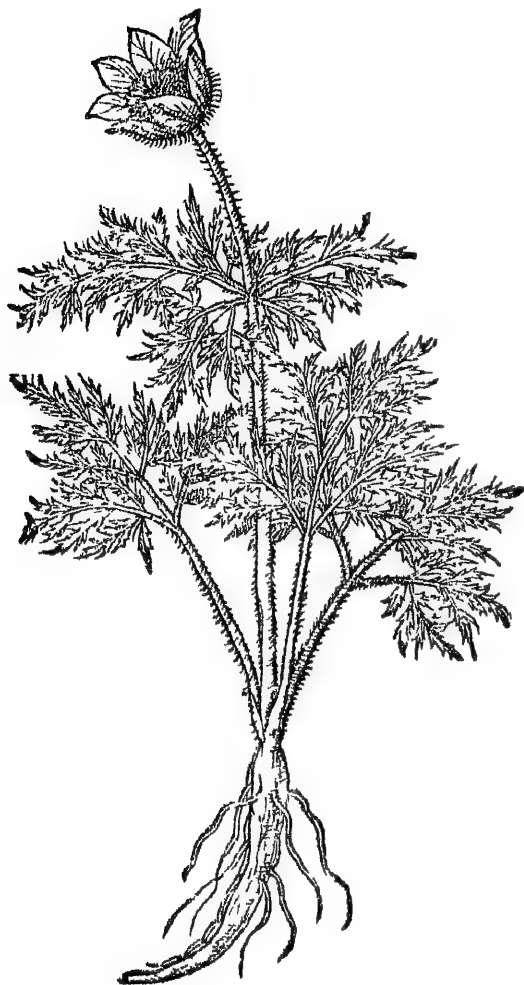
¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part about Easter, which hath moued mee to name it *Passe floure* or Easter floure: and often they doe floure againe in September. ‡ The yellow *Passe floure* in May. ‡

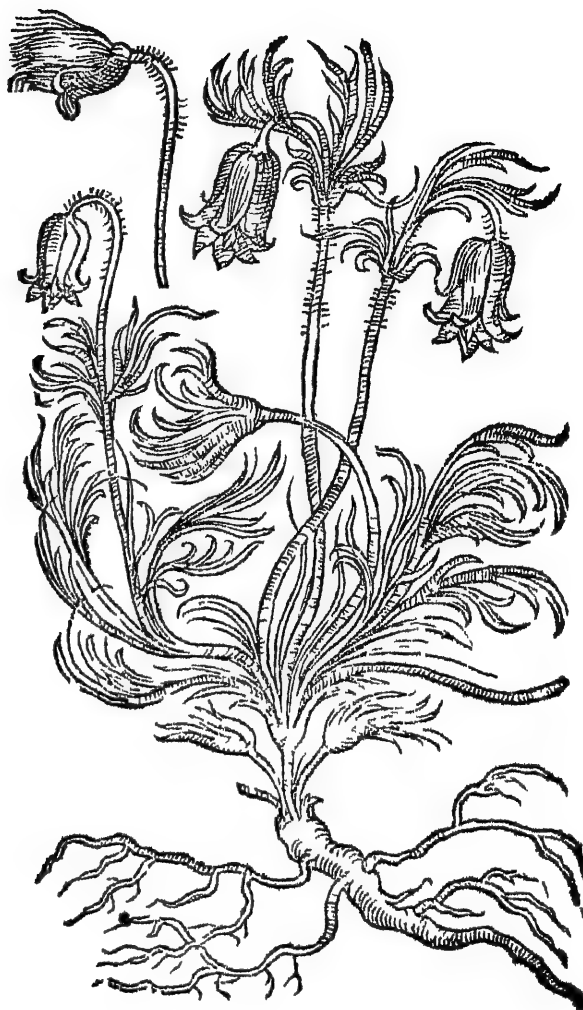
¶ The Names.

† *Passe floure* is called commonly in Latine *Pulsatilla*: and of some *herbarum*. *Daleschampsius* would haue it to be *Anemone Limonicæ* & *Samolus* of *Pliny*. In French, *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch, *Kneekenschell*. In English, *Passe floure*, or *Passe flower*. The Latine name *Pulsatilla*, or *Flaw floure*: in Germanie, *Quackflur*. Here they are named *Couentrie* *hals*.

3 *Pulsatilla flore albo.*
White Passe floure.



4 *Pulsatilla flore minore.*
The lesser purple Passe floure.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Passe floure doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and eateth into the skinne if it be stamped and applied to any part of the body; whereupon it hath been taken of some to be a kinde of Crow-foot, and not without reason, for that it is not inferiour to the Crowfoots: and therefore it is hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among Authours of any peculiar vertue, but they serue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being floures of great beautie.

CHAP. 80. Of *Adonis* floure.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he first hath very many slender weake stalkes, trailing or leaning to the ground, set on euerie part with fine ragged leaues very deeply cut like those of Camomill, or rather those of May-weed: vpon which stalkes do grow small red floures, in shape like the field Crow-foot, with a blackish greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a small greenish bunch of seeds, in shape like a little bunch of grapes. The root is small and threddie.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a perfect yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Floure of *Adonis* groweth wilde in the West parts of England among their corne, euen in other parts, and is likewise an enemy to corne as May-weed is; from thence I haue sowne it in my garden for the beautie of the floures sake. That with the yellow *Adonis* is a stranger in England.

The

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis, with red flowers.

¶



They flower in the Sommer moneths, May, Iune, and Iuly, and sometimes later

¶ *The Names.*

Adonis flower is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis* of the Dutchmen, *Wolfsblum*: in English wee may call it Red Maythes, by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally Red Camomill in Greeke, *ερνισμα*, & *Eranthemum* our London women doe call it Rose-a-rubie.

¶ *The Temperature*

There hath not beene any that hath written of the Temperature hereof, notwithstanding, so farre as the taste thereof sheweth, it is something hot, but not much.

¶ *The*

seed of Adonis flower is thought to be good against the stone amongst the Ancients it was not knowne to haue any other facultie albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the seed stamped, and the powder giuen in wine, ale, or beere to drinke, doth wonderfully and with great effect helpe the colicke.

CHAP. 81. Of Dockes.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Dioscorides setteth forth foure Kindes of Dockes, wilde or sharpe pointed Docke; Garden Docke; round leaved Docke, and the Soure Docke called Sorrell: besides these the later Herbarists haue added certaine other Dockes also, which I purpose to make mention of.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**hat which among the Latines signifieth to soften, ease, or purge, the bellie, the same signification hath *λενιτική*, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and *αλνιδα* (as some do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vsed in pottage and medicine, very well knowne to haue the power of cleansing. of these there be many Kindes and differences, great store euery where growing, among whom is that which is now called sharpe pointed Docke, or sharpe leaved Docke. It groweth in most medowes and by running streames, hauing long narrow leaues sharpe and hard pointed: among the which commeth vp round hollow stalks of a browne colour, hauing ioynts like knees, garnished with such like leaues, but smaller: at the end whereof grow many flowers of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a brownish three square seede, lapped in browne chaffe huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

2 There is a varietie of this with crisped or curled leaues whose figure was by our Author giuen in the second place in the following chapter, vnder the Title of *Hydrolapathum minus*.

3 The second kind of sharpe pointed Docke is like the first, but much smaller, and doth beare his seed in rundles about his branches in chaffe huskes, like Sorrell, not so much in vse as the former, called also sharpe pointed Docke.

4 This in roots, stalkes, and seeds is like to the precedent; but the leaues are shorter, and rounder than those of the first described, & therein consists the chiefe difference betwixt this & it.

¶ *The Place*

These Kindes of Dockes do grow, as is before said, in medowes and by riuers sides.

¶ *The*

† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum*
Small sharpe Docke.



‡ 3 *Lapathum sylvestre fol. minus acuto.*
The roundish leaved wilde Docke.



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex*, *Lapathum*, & *Lapathum* of some, *Oxylapathum*: in English, Docke, and sharpe pointed Docke, the greater and the lesser: of the Græcians, *Βελανθιον*: in high Dutch, *Wengelwurtz*, *Streiffwurtz*: in Italian, *Rombice* in Spanish, *Romaço*, *Paradilla*, in Low Dutch, *Patich* (which word is deriued of *Lapathum*) and also *Werdick*: in French, *Parcille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum folio retuso*, or *minus acuto* of Lobell; and *Hippolapathum sylvest* of Tabern.‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are of a mixture betweene cold and heat, and almost drie in the third degree, especially the seed which is very astringent.

The powder of any of the kinds of Dockes drunk in wine, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe, and easeth the pains of the stomacke.

The roots boiled til they be very soft, and stamped with barrowes grease, and made into an ointment helpeth the itch and all scurvie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall be necessaie to boile them in water as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

† The first figure in the former edition was of *Lapathum maximum*, being the first in the next chapter; and the figure of *Lapathum minus* was in the third place of this chapter was that in the first place of the next chapter under the foremenntioned title.

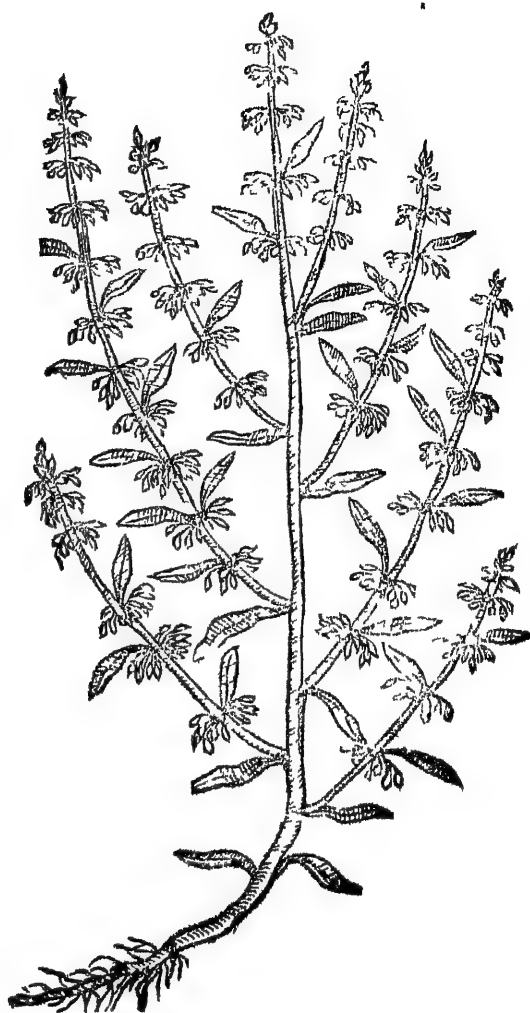
CHAP. 82. Of Water Dockes.

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great Water Docke.† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small Water Docke.† 3 *Hippolapathum sativum.*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarb.† 4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Bastard Rubarb.

† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum*
Small sharpe Docke.



‡ 3 *Lapathum sylvestric fol. minus acuto.*
The roundish leaved wilde Docke.



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex*, *Lapathum*, & *Lapathum* of some, *Oxylapathum*: in English, Docke, and sharpe pointed Docke, the greater and the lesser: of the Grecians, *ῥυμήξ*: in high Dutch, *Wengelwurtz*, *Strausswurtz*: in Italian, *Rombice* in Spanish, *Pomaza*, *Paradilla*, in Low Dutch, *Parich* (which word is deriued of *Lapathum*) and alio *Peerdick*: in French, *Pasille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum folio ceteris*, or *minus acuto* of Lobell, and *Hippolapathum sylvest* of Taberna.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

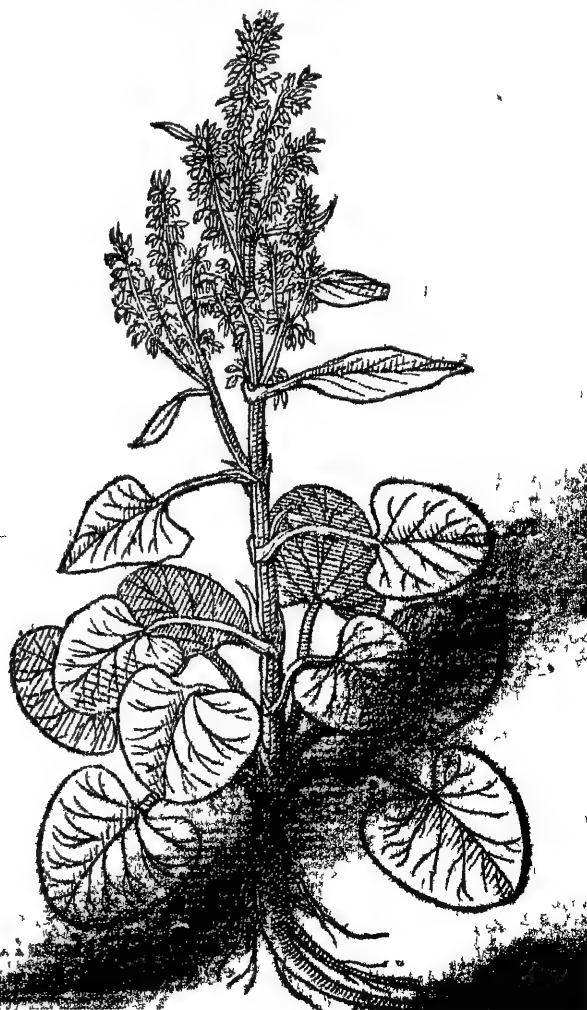
These herbes are of a mixture betweenc cold and heat, and almost drie in the third degree, especially the seed which is very astringent.

The powder of any of the kinds of Docks drinke in wine, stoppeth the laske and blondie fixe, and easeth the pains of the stomacke.

The roots boiled til they be very soft, and stamped with barrowes grease, and made into an ointment helpeth the itch and all scurvie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall bee necessariē to boile them in water as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

† The first figure in the former edition was *Lapathum majus*, being the first in the next chapter; and the figure of *Lapathum minus* was in the third place of this chapter: but in the first place of this chapter, under the forementioned title.

CHAP. 82. Of Water Dockes.

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great Water Docke.† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small Water Docke.† 3 *Hippolapathum sativum*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarb.† 4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Bastard Rubarb.

‡ 5 *Lapathum sativum sanguineum.*
Bloudwoort.

The Description.



1 **T**He Great water Docke hath very long and great leaues, stiffe, and hard, not vnlike to the Garden Patience, but much longer. The stalke riseth vp to a great height, oftentimes to the height of five foot or more. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, brown of colour. The seed is contained in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The root is very great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

2 The small water Docke hath short narrow leaues, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The floures grow from the middle of the stalke vpward in spokie rundles, set in spaces by certaine distances round about the stalke, as are the floures of Horehound. Which Docke is of all the kindes most common and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one soile or dwelling place, but is found almost euery where, as well vpon the land as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and wholesome pot-herbes, being there better known than welcome or desired. wherefore I intend not to spend further time about his description.

3 The Garden Patience hath very strong stalks, furrowed or chamfered, of eight or nine foot high when it groweth in fertile ground, set about with great large leaues like to those of the water Docke, hauing along the stalkes toward the top floures of a light purple colour declining to brownenesse. The seed is three square, contained in thin chaffie huskes, like those of the common Docke. The root is verie great, browne without, and yellow within, in colour and taste like the true Rubarb.

4 Bastard Rubarb hath great broad round leaues, in shape like those of the great Bur-docke. The stalke and seeds are so like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other, sauing that the seeds of this are somewhat lesser. The root is exceeding great and thicke, very like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taste, and purgeth after the same manner, but must be taken in greater quantitie, as witnesseth that famous learned Physicion now liuing, M^r. Doctor *Bright*, and others, who haue experimented the same.

5 This fifth kinde of Docke is best knowne vnto all, of the stocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thin leaues, sometimes red in euery part thereof, and often stripped here and there with lines and strakes of a darke red colour; among which rise vp stiffe brittle stalkes of the same colour: on the top whereof come forth such floures and seed as the common wilde docke hath. The root is likewise red, or of a bloudie colour.

¶ *The Place.*

They do grow for the most part in ditches and water-courses, very common through England. The two last saue one do grow in gardens; my selfe and others in London and elsewhere haue them growing for our vse in Physicke and chirurgerie. The last is sowne for a pot-herbe in most gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Most of the dockes do rise vp in the Spring of the yeare, and their seed is ripe in Iune and Au-

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke *Μένδον*: in Latine, *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*; yet *Pliny* in his 19 Booke, 12. Chapter, doth attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden docke.

The

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex sativus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which word is borrow'd of the French, who call this herbe *Patience* after whom the Dutch men name this pot-herbe also *Patientie*; of some, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe because as it should seeme some Monke or other haue vsed the root hercof in stead of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloody Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum sanguineum* of some, *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is possest, and is of pot-herbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the proprietie of the bastard Rubarbe, but of lesse force in his purging quality.

¶ The Temperature.

Generally all the Dockes are cold, some little and moderately, and some more they doe all of them drie, but not all after one manner notwithstanding some are of opinion that they are dry almost in the third degie.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of the Garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are somewhat colde, but more moist, and haue withall a certaine clamminesse, by reason whereof they easily and quickly passe through the belly when they be eaten and *Dioscorides* writeth, that all the Dockes beeing boiled doe mollifie the bellie which thing also *Horace* hath noted in his second booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre, writing thus,

——— *Si dura morabitur alvus*
Mugilus & viles pellent obstantia concha,
Et lapathi brevis herba.

He callth it a short herbe, being gathered before the stalke be growne vp, at which time it is fittest to be eaten

And being sodden, it is not so pleasant to be eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth moist bloud of a meane thicknesse, and which nourisheth little.

The leaues of the sharpe pointed Dockes are cold and drie. but the seed of Patience, and the water Docke doe coole, with a certaine thinnesse of substance.

The decoction of the roots of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke against the bloody flux, the laske, the wambling of the stomacke which commeth of choler and also against the stinging of serpents, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

It is also good against the spitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or his *succedaneum*, the dried iuice of fies) as *Plinie* writeth.

Monkes Rubarb or Patience is an excellent wholesome pot-herbe; for being put into the pot-tage in some reasonable quantitie, it doth loosen the belly, helpeth the iaunders, the tympany and such like diseases, proceeding of cold causes.

If you take the roots of Monkes Rubarb, and red Madder, of each halfe a pound; Sena foure ounces, annise seed and licorice, of each two ounces, Scabiousse and Agrimonie, of each one handfull; slice the roots of the Rubarb, binise the annise seed and licorice, biaeke the herbes with your hands, and put them into a stone pot called a steane, with foure gallons of strong ale to steepe or infuse the space of three daies; and then drinke this liquour as your ordinarie drinke for three weekes together at the least, though the longer you take it, so much the better, prouiding in a readinesse another steane to prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies carefull to keepe a good diet. it cureth the dropsie, the yellow iaunders, all manner of itch, scabbes, breaking out, and manginess of the whole body: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption, preuaileth against the Greene sicknesse very greatly, and all oppilations or stoppings: maketh young wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their teames, the stopping whereof hath caused the same.

The seed of bastard Rubarb is of a manifest astringent nature, insomuch that it cureth the bloody flux, mixed with the seed of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

There haue not beene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the ancient or later writers, but generally of all it hath beene referred to the other Dockes or Monkes Rubarb, of which number I assure my selfe this is the best, and doth approach neerest vnto the true Rubarbe. Manie reasons induce me so to thinke and say, first this hath the shape and proportion of Rubarbe, the same colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree in taste as smell: it coloureth the spittle of a yellow colour when it is chewed, as Rubarb doth, and lastly it purgeth the belly after the same gentle manner that the right Rubarb doth, onely herein it differeth, that this must be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other distinctions and differences, with the temperature and euery other circumstance, I leaue to the learned Physitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to search this matter) and being farre aboute my reach being

no graduate, but a Countrey Scholler, as the whole framing of this Historie doth well declare but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, considering I doe my best, not doubting but some of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my small skill, especially the ice being broken vnto him, and the wood rough hewed to his hands. Notwithstanding I thinke it good to say thus much more in mine owne defence, that although there bee many wants and defects in me, that were requisite to performe such a worke, yet may my long experience by chance happen vpon some one thing or other that may do the learned good considering what a notable experiment I learned of one *Iohn Beare*, a Chirurgion of Maidstone in Kent, a man as slenderly learned as my selfe, which he practised vpon a Butchers boy of the same towne, as himselfe reported vnto me, his practise was this Being desired to cure the foiresaid lad of an ague, which did continually vex him, he promised him a medicine, & for want of one for the present (for a shift as himselfe confessed vnto me) he took out of his garden three or foure leaues of this plant of Rubarb, which my selfe had among other simples giuen him, which he stamped & strained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the lad in the morning to drinke. It wrought extremely downeward and vward within one houre after, and neuer ceased vntill night. In the end the strength of the boy ouercame the force of the Physicke, it gaue ouer working, and the lad lost his ague, since which time (as hee saith) he hath cured with the same medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regard vnto the quantitie, which was the cause of the violent working in the first cure. By reason of which accident, that thing hath been reuealed vnto posteritie, which heretofore was not so much as dreamed of. Whose blunt attempt may set an edge vpon some sharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to seeke farther into their nature than any of the Antients haue done and none fitter than the learned Physitions of the Colledge of London, where are many singularly well learned and experienced in naturall things.

The roots sliced and boiled in the water of *Carduus Benedictus* to the consumption of the third part, adding thereto a litle hony, of the which decoction eight or ten spoonfulls drinke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times so taking it at the most. vnto robustous or strong bodies twelue spoonfulls may be giuen. This experiment was practised by a worshipfull Gentlewoman mistrisse *Anne Wyllaburgh*, vpon diuers of her pooie Neighbours with good successe.

¶ This figure that was in the last place was of the *Lapathum folium minus* as was described by me in the third place of the preceding chapter. The second was of *Lapathum crispum* of *Albanmontana*. The third was of *Lapathum minus*.

¶ It hath happened in this as in many other forreine medicines or simples, which though they be of great and frequent vse, as *Hermodytys*, *Muske*, *Turbeth*, &c. yet haue we no certaine knowledge of the very place which produces them, nor of their exact manner of growing, which hath giuen occasion to diuers to thinke diuersly, and some haue been so bold as to counterfeit figures out of their owne fancies, as *Matthiolus* so that this saying of *Pliny* is found to be very true, *Nulla medicine pars magis incerta, quam quæ ab alio quam nostro orbe petitur*. But we will endeauour to shew you more certaintie of this here treated of than was knowne vntill of very late yeies.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His kinde of Rubarb hath very great leaues, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar sort Elecampane, but greater: among which riseth vp a straight stalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a scalie head like those of Knappe-weed, or *Iacea maior* in the middle of which knap or head thrusteth forth a faire floure consisting of many purple threds like those of the Artichoke, which being past, there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherein is wrapped long seede like vnto the great Centorie, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The root is long and thicke, blackish without, and of a pale colour within. which being chewed maketh the spittle very yellow, as doth the Rubarb of Barbarie.

2 This other bastard Rha, which is also of *Lobels* description, hath a root like that of the first described: but the leaues are narrower almost like those of the common Docke, but hoarie on the other side: the stalke growes vp straight, and beareth such heads and floures as the pre-

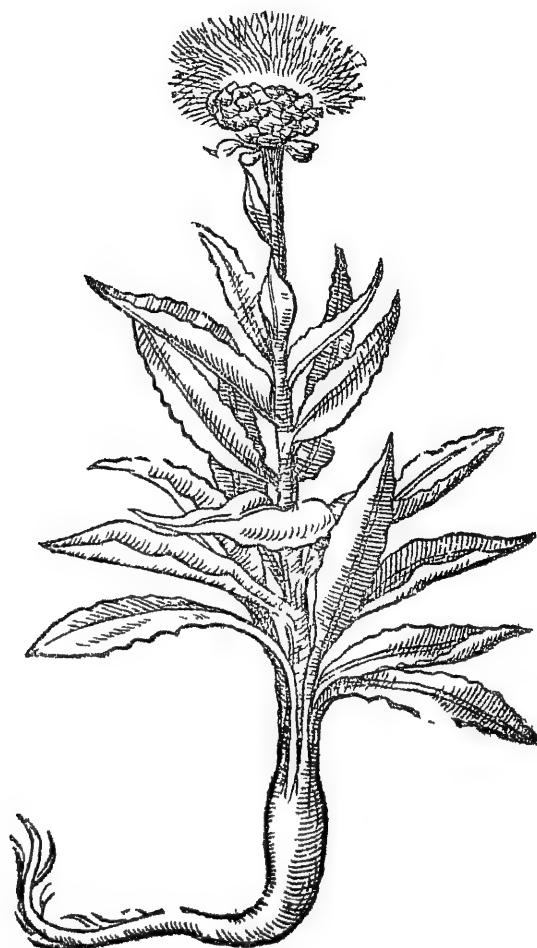
Because we thought good here to omit the counterfeit figure of *Matthiolus*, giuen vs in this place, and shew the true figure and description of the true *Rha Ponticum* of the Antients, which

was

1 *Rha Capitatum L'obely.*
Turkie Rubarbe.



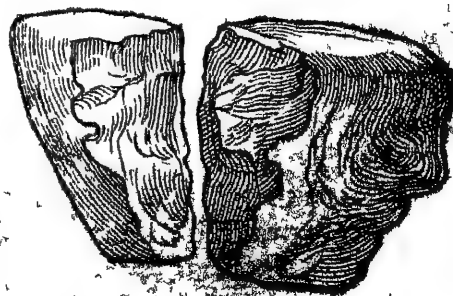
2 *Rha Capitatum angustifolium*
The other bastard Rubarbe



3 *Rha verum antiquorum*
The true Rubarbe of the Antients.



Rhabarbarum siccatum.
The drie roots of Rubarbe.



was first of late discovered by the learned *Prosper Alpinus*, who writ a peculiar tract thereof, and it is also againe figured and described in his worke *de Plantis exoticis*. Our Countyman Mr *John Parkinson* hath also set forth very well both the figure and description hereof, in his *Paradisus terrestris*. This plant hath many large roots diuicly spreading in the ground, of a yellow colour, from which grow vp many very great leaues like those of the Butter-bur, but of a fresh greene colour, with great and manifest veins disperfed ouer them. The stalke also is large and crested, sending forth sundry branches bearing many small white floures, which are succeeded by seeds three square and brownish, like as those of other Docks. Dr. *L. J. fler* one of his Maiesties Physicians was the first that enriched this kingdome with this elegant and vsfull plant, by sending the seedes thereof to Mr. *Parkinson Prosper Alpinus* proues this to be the true *Rha* of the Antients, described by *Dioscorides*, *Lib 3 cap. 2* yet neither he nor any other (that I know of) haue obserued a fault, which I more than probably suspect to be in the text of *Dioscorides* in that place, which is in the word *μελανη*, which I iudge should be *κίτρινη*, that is, yellow, and not blacke, as *Ruellius* and others haue translated it. now *κίτρινη* is a word frequently vsed by *Dioscorides*, as may appeare by the Chapters of *Hieracium magnum* & *paruum*, *Conyza*, *Penedidum*, *Lanunculus*, and diuers others, and I suspect the like fault may be found in some other places of the same Authour. But I will no further insist vpon this, seeing the thing it selfe in all other respects, as also in yellownesse shewes it selfe to be that described by *Dioscorides*, and that my coniecture must therefore be true. And besides, the root whereto he compares it is *rubra*, that is *Rubifera*, or rather *ex flum rubifera*, as any versed in reading *Dioscorides* may easily gather by diuers places in him. Now I here omit his words, because they are in the next description alledged by our Authour, as also the description of our ordinarily vsed Rubarb, for that it is sufficiently described vnder the following title of the choise thereof. Mr. *Parkinson* is of opinion that this is the true Rubarbe vsed in shops, onely lesse heavy, bitter, and strong in working, by reason of the diuicity of our climat from that wheretoas the dried Rubarb brought vs usually grows. This his opinion is very probable, and if you compare the roots together, you may easily be induced to be of the same beleefe. †

† 4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is lesse and slenderer than that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioscorides* writeth thus. *Rha* that diuers call *Rheon*, which groweth in those places that are beyond Bosphorus, from whence it is brought, hath yellow roots like to the great Centorie, but lesse and redder, *σπογγος*, that is to say, without smell (*Dodonæus* thinkes it should be *ωσπερ*, that is, well smelling) spongie, and something light. That is the best which is not worme-eaten, and tasted is somewhat viscid with a light astringion, and chewed becomes of a yellow or Saffron colour.

¶ The Place

It is brought out of the Countrey of Sina (commonly called China) which is toward the East in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges and not at all *Ex Scenitarum prouincia*, (as many do vnadvisedly thinke) which is in Arabia the Happie, and far from China. it groweth on the sides of the riuer now called Volga, as *Amianus Marcellus* saith, which riuer springeth out of the Hyperborean mountaines, and running through Muscouia, fallerh into the Caspian or Hircan sea.

‡ The *Rha* of the Antients growes naturally, as *Alpinus* saith, vpon the hill Rhodope in Thrace, now called Romania. It growes also as I haue been informed vpon some mountaines in Hungarie. It is also to be found growing in some of our choice gardens. ‡

¶ The choise of Rubarbe.

The best Rubarbe is that which is brought from China fresh and new, of a light purplish red, with certaine veins and branches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour, commonly whitish. but when it is old the colour becometh ill fauored by turning yellowish or pale, but more, if it be worme eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is somewhat glueie and clammy, and of a saffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or some white thing sheweth the colour more plainly: the substance thereof is neither hard or closely compacted, nor yet heauy, but something light, and as it were in a middle betwene hard and loose and something spongie: it hath also a pleasing smell. The second in goodnesse is that which cometh from Barbarie. The last and worst from Bosphorus and Pontus.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*, or *Rha Barbaricum* of diuers, *Rheu Barbarum*: the Moores and Arabians doe more truly name it *Raued Seni*, a *Sinensi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Persia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe. and likewise from Tanguth, through the land of Cataia into the land of the Persians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Egypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and of the Persians, *Rauend Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Seni*: in shops, *Rhabarbarum*: in English, Rubarbe.

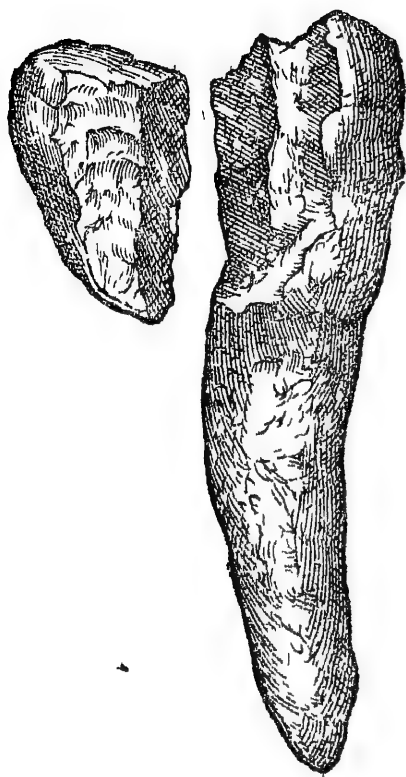
¶ The

4 *Rha Ponticum Siccatum.*
Rubarb of Pontus dried.

¶ The Temperature.

Rubarb is of a mixt substance, temperature and faculties some of the parts thereof are earthy, binding and drying others thin, arious, hot, and purging.

¶ The Vertues



Rubarb is commended by *Dioscorides* against windinesse, weaknesse of the stomach, and all griefes thereof, convulsions, diseases of the spleene, liuer, and kidnies, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and chest, swelling about the heart, diseases of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, spitting of blood, shortnesse of breath, ycking, or the hicket, the bloudie flux, the laske proceeding of raw humors, fits in Agues, and against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Moreouer he saith, that it taketh away blacke and blew spots, and tetter or Ringwormes, if it be mixed with vineger, and the place anointed therewith.

Galen affirms it to be good for burstings, cramps, and convulsions, and for those that are short winded, and that spit blood.

But touching the purging facultie neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* hath writtten any thing, because it was not vsed in those daies to purge with. *Galen* held opinion, that the

thinne arious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force, not because it doth resist the cold and earthy substance, but by reason that it carrieth the same, and maketh it deeply to pierce, and thereby to worke the greater effect, the dry and thinne essence containing in it selfe a purging force and qualitie to open obstructions, but helped and made more facile by the subtil and arious parts. *Paulus Aegineta* seemeth to be the first that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarb; for in his first booke, Chap. 43. he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp Turpentine among those medicines which make the bodies of such as are in health soluble. But when we purpose, saith he, to make the turpentine more strong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarb. The Arabians that followed him brought it to a further vse in physicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

The purgation which is made with Rubarb is profitable and fit for all such as be troubled with choler, and for those that are sicke of shaipe and tertian feuers, or haue the yellow jaundice, or bad liuers.

It is a good medicine against the pleurisie, inflammation of the lungs, the squinancie or Squinacie, madnesse, frensie, inflammation of the kidnies, bladder, and all the inward parts, and especially against S. Anthonies fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

Rubarb is vndoubtedly an especiall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall, for besides that it purgeth forth cholericke and naughty humors, it remoueth stoppings out of the conduits.

It also mightily strengthneth the intrals themselves, insomuch as Rubarb is iustly accounted of diuers the life of the liuer; for *Galen* in his eleuenth booke of the method or manner of curing, affirmeth that such kinde of medicines are most fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioyned with a purging and opening qualitie an astringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen is from one dram to two; and the infusion from one and a halfe to three.

It is giuen or steeped, and that in hot diseases, with the infusion or decoction of water of Succory, Endiue, or some other of the like nature, and likewise in Whay, and if there be no heate it may be giuen in Wine.

K It is also oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but so, that the least or no part thereof at all be burned, and being sovsed it is a remedie for the bloody flux, and for all kindes of laskes. for it both purgeth away naughty and corrupt humors, and likewise withall stoppeth the belly.

L The same being dried after the same manner doth also stay the ouermuch flowing of the monthly sickeles, and stoppeth bloud in any part of the body, especially that which cometh thorough the bladder, but it should be giuen in a litle quantitie, and mixed with some other binding thing.

M *Mesue* saith, That Rubarb is an harmlesse medicine, and good at all times, and for all ages, and likewise for children and women with childe.

‡ My friend M^r. *Sampson Johnson* Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge* in Oxford assures me, That the Physicians of Vienna in Austria vse scarce any other at this day than the Rubarb of the Antients, which grows in Hungary not far from thence. and they prefer it before the dried Rubarb brought out of Persia and the East Indies, because it hath not so strong a binding facultie as it, neither doth it heate so much, onely it must be vsed in somewhat a larger quantitie. ‡

CHAP. 84.

Of Sorrell.

¶ The Kinds.

There be diuers kindes of Sorrell, differing in many points, some of the garden, others wilde; some great, and some lesser.

1 *Oxalis, sine Acetosae.*
Sorrell.



2 *Oxalis tuberosa.*
Knobbed Sorrell.



¶ The Description.

Florides hath not expressed the *Oxalides* by that name, yet none ought to doubt, were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though some like

like it not well that the seed should be said to be *Drymas*, yet that is to be vnderstood according to the common phraſe, when acride things are confounded with thoſe which be ſharpe and ſoure; elſe we might accuſe him of ſuch ignorance as is not amongſt the ſimpleſt women. Moreouer, the word *Oxys* doth not onely ſignifie the leaſe, but the ſauour and taſtneſſe, which by a figure diawne from the ſharpeſſe of knives edges is therefore called ſharpe for *oxys* ſignifieth a ſharpe or ſoure iuyce which pierceth the tongue like a ſharpe knife whereupon alſo *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeed. The leaues of this are thinner, tenderer, and more vntuous than thoſe of *Lapathum acutum*, broader next to the ſtem, horned and creſted like Spinage and *Arriplev*. The ſtalke is much ſtreaked, reddiſh, and full of iuyce. the root is yellow and fibrous, the ſeed ſharpe, cornered and ſhining, growing in chaſſie huſkes like the other Docks.

2 The ſecond kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell hath large leaues like Patience, confuſedly growing together vpon a great tall ſtalke, at the top whereof grow tufts of a chaſſie ſubſtance. The root is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather Filipendula, faſtned to the lower part of the ſtem with ſmall long ſtrings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very ſmall, branching hither and thither, taking hold (by new ſhoots) of the ground where it groweth, whereby it diſperſeth it ſelfe far abroad. The leaues are little and thin, hauing two ſmall leaues like eares faſtned thereto, in ſhew like the herbe *Sagittaria* the ſeed in taſte is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues ſomewhat round and cornered, of a whiter colour than the ordinarie, and hauing two ſhort eares annexed vnto the ſame. The ſeed and root in taſte is like the other Sorrels.

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia*.
Sheepes Sorrell.



4 *Oxalis Francaſeu Romana*.
Round leaved, or French Sorrel.



5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a ſtranger in England, and hath very long leaves in ſhape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crumpled about the edges as is the curled *Cervicort*. The ſtalke riſeth vp among the leaues, ſet here and there with the like leaues, but ſmall. The floures, ſeeds, and roots are like the common Sorrell or ſoure Docks.

6 The ſmall Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren ſandy ditch banks hath ſmall graſſy leaues ſomewhat forked or croſſed over like the croſſe bill of a rapier. The ſtalke riſe vp amongſt the leaues, ſmall, weake, and tender, of the ſame ſour taſte that the leaves are of. The floure, ſeed, and root is like the other Sorrels, but altogether ſufter.

6 *Oxalis minor*
Small Sorrell



7 The smallest sort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that the lowest leaues that ly vpon the ground be somewhat round, and without the little eares that the other hath, which setteth forth the difference

‡ 8 There is also kept in some gardens a verie large soiel, hauing leaues thicke, whitish, and as large as an ordinarie Docke, yet shaped like Sorrell, and of the same acide taste. The stalkes and seed are like those of the ordinary, yet white coloured. ‡

¶ The Place.

† The common Sorrell groweth for the most part in moist medowes and gardens. The second by watersides, but not in this kingdome that I know of. The fourth also is a garden plant with vs, as also the fifth. but the third and last grow vpon grauelly and sandie barren ground, and ditch bankes. †

¶ The Time.

They flourish at that time when as the other kinds of Docks do floure.

¶ The Names.

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke *oxalis*, and *analepis* of *Galen*, *oxudindon* that is to say, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus rumex*, souie Docke. and in shops commonly *Acetosa* in the Germane Tongue, **Sawzampffer**: in low-Dutch, **Surckele**, and **Surinck**: the Spaniards, *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas* in French, *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette* in English, Garden Sorrell.

The second is called of the later Herbarists *Tuberosa acetosa*, and *Tuberosum lapathum* in English Bunched or Knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in English Sheepes Sorrell: in Dutch, **Schap Surkel**.

The fourth, Romane Sorrell, or round leaued Sorrell.

The fifth, Curled Sorrell.

The sixth and seuenth, Barren Sorrell, or Dwarfe Sheepes Sorrell.

‡ The eighth is called *Oxalis*, or *Acetosa maxima latifolia*, Great broad leaued Sorrell. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The Sorrels are moderately cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole and mightily dry, but because it is soure it likewise cutteth tough humors.

B The iuyce hereof in Sommer time is a profitable sauce in many meats, and pleasant to the taste: it cooleth an hot stomacke, moueth appetite to meate, tempereth the heate of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings thereof.

C The leaues are with good successe added to decoctions which are vsed in Agues

D The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, stamped and strained into some Ale, and a posset made thereof, cooleth the sicke body, quencheth the thirst, and allayeth the heate of such as are troubled with a pestilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.

E The leaues sodden, and eaten in manner of a Spinach tart, or eaten as meate, softneth and loosneth the belly, and doth attemper and coole the blood exceedingly,

F The seed of Sorrell drunke in grosse red wine stoppeth the laske and bloody flux.

CHAP. 85. Of Bistort or Snake-weed.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller, and more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewish greene colour, much like Woad. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing at the top a spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish floures declining to carnation. The root is all in a lumpe, without fashion, within of a reddish colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an Acorne.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile; the vpper side is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerworne greenish colour amongst the which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a spanne, full of ioynets or knees, bearing at the top such floures as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seeds appeare of the bignes of a tare, reddish of colour, euery seed hauing one small greene leafe fastned thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of floures and seed. The root is tuberous like the other, but smaller, and not so much crooked.

1 *Bistorta major.*
Snake-weed.



2 *Bistorta minor.*
Small Snake-weed.



3 Broad leaued Snake-weed hath many large vntuen leaues, smooth and very greene, among which rise vp small brittle stalkes of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire spike of floures like vnto the great Bistort. The root is knobby or bunched, crookedly turned or wayther this way and that way, whereof it tooke his name *Bistorta*. ‡ It differs from the first onely in that the root is somewhat more twined in, and the leaues broader and more crumpled.

¶ The Place.

1 The great Bistort groweth in moist and watery places, and in the shade shadowie Woods, and is very common in most gardens.

2 The small Bistort groweth in great abundance in Westmerland, at Crosby, Rauenswaith, at the head of a Parke belonging to one M^r. *Pickering* from whence it hath bene dispersed into many gardens, as also sent vnto me from thence for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Bistorta is called in English Snake-weed in some places, *Qisteiloit* in Cheshire, Passions, and Snake-weed, and there vsed for an excellent Pot-herbe. It is called *Bistorta* of his wrythed root, and also *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria*, *Brittanica*, *Dracontion*, *Pliny*, *Dracunculus*, *Dodonei*, and *Limonium Gesneri*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Bistort doth coole and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The iuyce of Bistort put into the nose preuaileth much against the Disease called *Polypus*, and the biting of Serpents or any venomous beast, being drunke in Wine or the water of Angelica.
- B The root boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux; it stayeth also the ouermuch flowing of womens monethly sicknesses.
- C The root taken as aforesaid stayeth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation and forenesse of the mouth and throat it likewise fastneth loose teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine space, and at sundry times.

CHAP. 86. Of Scurry-Grasse, or Spoon-wort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **R**ound leaued Scurry-Grasse is a low or base herbe it bringeth forth leaues vpon small stems or foot-stalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the root, very many in number, of a shining Greene colour, somewhat broad, thicke, hollow like a little spoone, but of no great depth, vneuen, or conered about the edges. among which leaues spring vp small stalkes of a spanne high, whereon doe grow many little white floures: after which cometh the seed, small and reddish, contained in little round pouches or seed-vessels: the roots be small, white, and threddy. The whole plant is of a hot and spicie taste.

2 The common Scurry-grasse or Spooone-wort hath leaues somewhat like a spoone, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues hereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, sharpe pointed, and somewhat long. the stalkes rise vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foot, whereon do grow white floures with some yellownesse in the middle: which being past, there succeed small seed-vessels like vnto a pouch, not vnlike to those of Shepherds purse, Greene at the first, next yellowish, and lastly when they be ripe, of a browne colour, or like a filberd nut. The root is small and tender, compact of a number of threddy strings very thicke thrust together in manner of a little turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth by the sea side at Hull, at Boston, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolnshire neere vnto the sea, as in Whaploade and Holbecke Marshes in Holland in the same County. It hath bene found of late growing many miles from the sea side, vpon a great hill in Lancashire called Ingleborough hill, which may seeme strange vnto those that do not know that it will be content with any soile, place, or clyme. For prooffe whereof, my selfe haue sown the seeds of it in my garden, and giuen the same to others, with whom they floure, flourish, and bring forth their seed, as naturally as by the sea side, and likewise retaine the same hot spicie taste; which proueth that they refuse no culture, contrary to many other sea-plants.

The second, which is our common scurrie grasse, groweth in diuers places vpon the brimmes of the famous riuer Thames, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Grauesend, as well on the Essex Kentish; at Portsmouth, Bristow, and many other places alongst the Western coast: but I haue not heard that any of this kinde hath growne.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May. The seed is ripe in June.

2 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*

Round leaved Scuruie grasse.

2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*

Common English Scuruie grasse.



¶ The Names.

† We are not ignorant that in low Germany, this hath seemed to some of the best learned to be the true *Britannica*, and namely to those next the Ocean in Friesland and Holland. The Germanes call it **Leffelkraut**: that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reason of the compassed roundnes and hollownes of the leaues, like a spoone, and haue thought it to be *Plinie's Britannica*, because they finde it in the same place growing, and endued with the same qualities. Which excellent plant *Cæsars* soldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the Rhene) found to preuaile (as the Friilians had taught it them) against that plague and hurtfull disease of the teeth, gums, and finewes, called the Scuruie, being a depriuation of all good bloud and moisture, in the whole bodie, called *Scorbutum*; in English, the Scuruie, and S kyrby, a disease happening at the sea among Fishermen, and fresh-water souldiers, and such as delight to sit still without labour and exercise of their bodies; and especially about the rest of the causes, when they make not cleane their bisket bread from the floure or mealines that is vpon the same, which doth spoile many. But sith this agrees not with *Plinie's* description, and that there be many other water plants, as *Nasturtium*, *Sium*, *Cardamine*, and such others, like in taste, and not vnlike in proportion and vertues, which are remedies against the diseases aforesaid, there can be no certaine argument drawne therefrom to proue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their first comming forth are somewhat long like a *Hyssopus* or Adders tongue, soone after somewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of *Spinader*, but in the middle like *Saldanella*, in the compass somewhat cornered, and somewhat like a spoon, the flowers white, and in shape like the Cuckow flower, the seed reddish, like the seed of *Thymus*, which is to be seen in *Thymus*, which is the same to be Bistort or garden Patience, than *Cochlearia*. In English it is called Scuruie grasse, and Scuruie grasse.

Scuruie grasse is evidently different from the garden Cresses, and hath a more bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The juice of Spoonewoort giuen to drinke in Ale or Beere, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth. it perfectly cureth the disease called of *Hippocrates*, *Voluulus Hematites*. Of *Pliny*, *Stomacace* of *Marcellus*, *Oscedo* and of the later writers, *Scorbuntum* of the Hollanders and Frisians, *Scueibuyck* in English, the Scuruie either giuing the juice in drinke as aforesaid, or putting six great handfuls to steepe, with long pepper, graines, annise-seede, and liquorice, of each one ounce, the spices being braied, and the herbes brused with your hands, and so put into a pot, such as is before mentioned in the chapter of bastard Rubarbe, and vsed in like maner, or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certayne daies together it worketh the like effect.
- B The juice drunke once in a day fasting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cause the foresaid medicine more speedily to worke his effect in curing this filthy, lothsome, heauy, and dull disease, which is very troublefome, and of long continuance. The gums are loosed, swolne, and exulcerate, the mouth greuously stinking, the thighes and legs are withall very often full of blew spots, not much vnlike those that come of bruises the face and the rest of the body is oftentimes of a pale colour. and the feet are swolne, as in a drop sic.
- C There is a disease (saith *Olaus magnus* in his historie of the Northerne regions) haunting the campos, which vexeth them that are besieged and pinned vp. and it seemeth to come by eating of salt meates, which is increased and cherished with the cold vapors of the stone walls. The Germanes call this disease (as we haue said) Scorbuck, the symptome or passion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Pliny* *Stomacace* and that which belongeth to the thighes *Marcellus* an old writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oscedo* which disease commeth of a grosse cold and tough bloud, such as malancholy juice is, not by aduision, but of such a bloud as is the feculent or drossie part thereof: which is gathered in the body by ill diet, slothfulnesse to worke, laisinesse (as we terme it) much sleepe and rest on ship-boord, and not looking to make cleane the bisquet from the mealinesse, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the causes of this disease called the scuruie or scyrby, which disease doth not onely touch the outward parts, but the inward also. for the liuer oftentimes, but most commonly the spleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough juice, and is swolne by reason that the substance thereof is slacke, spongie and porous, very apt to receiue such kinde of thick and cold humors. Which thing also *Hippocrates* hath written of in the second booke of his *Prophetikes*. then gums (saith he) are infected, and their mouthes stinke that haue great spleenes or milts and whosoever haue great milts and vse not to bleed, can hardly be cured of this malladie, especially of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke spots. The same is affirmed by *Paulus Aegineta* in his third booke, 49. chapter, where you may easily see the difference between this disease and the black jaunders, which many times are so confounded together, that the distinction or difference is hard to be known, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes seruing in the ships, as wel her Maiesties as merchants, are greatly pestered with the curing thereof: it shall be requisite to carrie with them the herbe dried: the water distilled, and the juice put into a bottle with a narrow mouth, full almost to the necke, and the rest filled vp with oile olive, to keep it from putrifaction: the which preparations discretely vsed, will stand them in great stead for the disease aforesaid.
- D The herbe stamped and laid vpon spots and blemishes of the face, will take them away within six houres, but the place must be washed after with water wherein bran hath been sodden.

CHAP. 87. Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile.

¶ The Description.

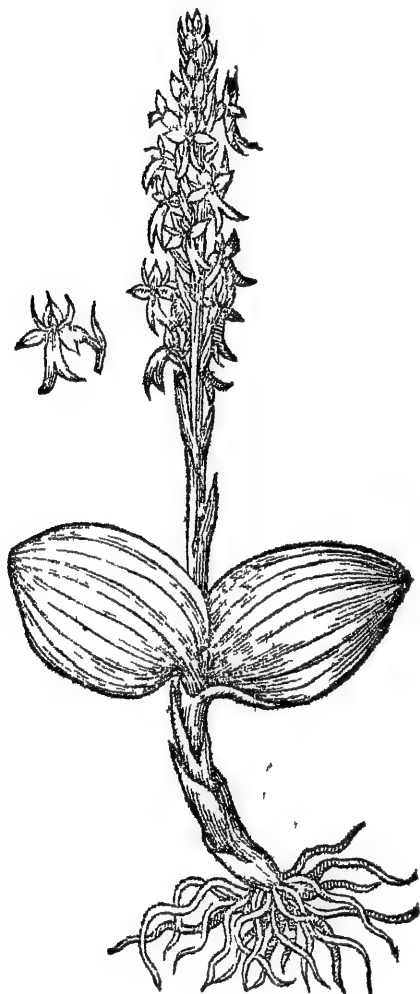
HErbe Byfoile hath many small fibres, or threddy strings, fastened vnto a small knot or root, from which riseth vp a slender stem or stalke, tender, fat, and full of juice; in the middle whereof are placed in comely order two broad leaues, ribbed and chamfered, like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the stalke groweth a slender greenish spike with many small floures, each little floure resembling a quar, or little golfing ball, hatchet, or the third sort of Serapias floures.

The Trefoile Twayblade hath roots, tender stalkes, and a bush of floures like the preceding in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clip or embrace the stalkes.

stalke about, and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein especially consider the difference although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a third leafe *et secundus*, as doth sometimes chance vnto the Adders Tongue, as shall be declared in the Chapter that followeth.

‡ 3 This kind of Twaiblade, first described in the last edition of *Dorlonius*, hath leaues, floures, and stalke like to the ordinarie, but at the bottome of the stalke aboue the fibrous roots it hath a bulbe greenish within, and couered with two or three skins it growes in moist and wet low places of Holland. ‡

1 *Ophris bifolia*.
Twaiblade.



‡ 3 *Ophris bifolia bulbosa*.
Bulbous Twaiblade.



¶ The Place.

The first groweth in moist meadowes, fenny grounds, and shadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleet in Kent, in a Wood of Master *Sidleys* by Long-field Downes, in a Wood by London called Hampstead Wood, in the fields by High-gate, in the Woods by Ouen-den neere to Clare in Essex, and in the Woods by Dunmow in Essex. The second sort is seldome seene.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These are reported of the Herbarists of our time to be good for greene wounds, burstings, and ruptures; whereof I haue many vnguentes and Balsams for greene wounds by great experience, and good successe.

CHAP. 38. *Of Adders-Tongue*¶ *The Description.*

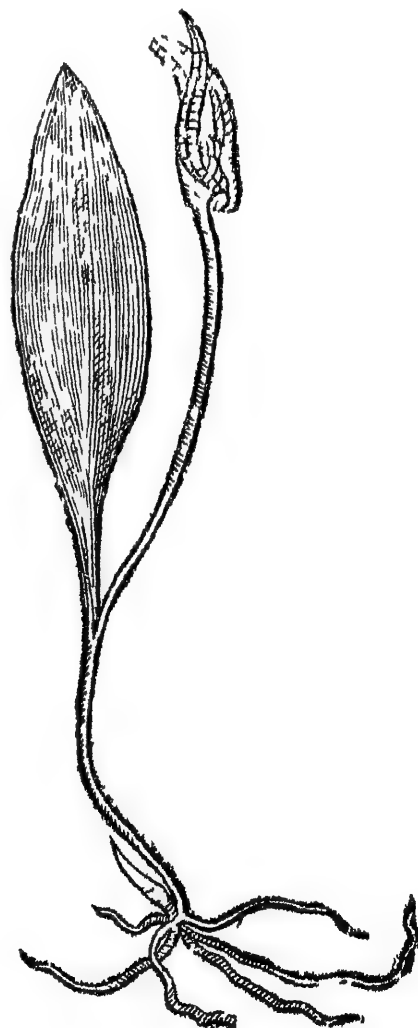
1 **O** *Ophioglosson*, or *Lingua Serpentis* (called in English Adders tongue, of late, Adders Grass, though vnproperly) riseth forth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fat or oleous in substance, of a finger long, and very like the young and tender leaues of Marigolds from the bottome of which leafe springeth out a small and tender stalke one finger and a halfe long, on the end wherof doth grow a long small tongue not vnlike the tongue of a serpent, whereof it tooke the name.

2 I haue seene another like the former in root, stalke, and leafe, and differeth, in that this plant hath two, and sometimes more crooked tongues, yet of the same nature, which if my iudgment faile not chanceth *per accidens*, euen as we see children borne with two thumbs vpon one hand which moueth me so to thinke, for that in gathering twenty bushels of the leaues a man shall hardly finde one of this fashion.

1 *Ophioglosson.*
Adders-Tongue.



2 *Ophioglosson abortivum*
Mis-shapen Adders-Tongue.

¶ *The Place.*

Adders-Tongue groweth in moist meadowes throughout most parts of England, as in a Meadow neere the preaching Spittle adioyning to London, in the Mantels by London, in the meadowes by Cole-brooke, in the fields in Waltham Forrest, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be found in Aprill and May; but in Iune they are quite vanished and gone.

¶ *The Names.*

Ophioglossum is called in shops *Lingua serpentis*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*. it is also called *Lancea*, *Ophylion*, and *Lingua vulneraria*. in English, Adders tongue, or Serpents tongue: in Dutch, *Watersche Zungen*; of the Germanes, *Waters Zungen*.

¶ *The*

Adders-tongue is dry in the third degree.

¶ The Nature.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Adders tongue stamped in a stone mortar, and boyled in Oyle Oliue vnto the consumption of the iuyce, and vntill the herbes be dry and parched, and then strained, will yeeld a most excellent Greene oyle, or rather a baliām for greene wounds, comparable vnto oyle of *S. Ioh. s* wort, if it do not farre surpass it by many degrees. whose beauty is such, that vey many Artists haue thought the same to be mixed with Verdigrease.

CHAP. 89.

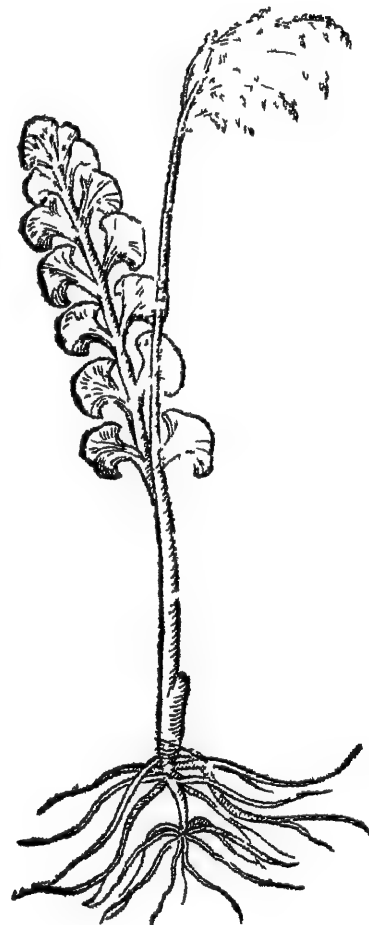
Of One-berry, or Herbe True-loue, and Moone-wort.

1 *Herba Paris.*

One Berry, or Herbe True loue.

2 *Lunaria minor.*

Small Moone-wort



¶ The Description.

1 **H**erbe Paris riseth vp with one small tender stalke two hands high, at the very top whereof come forth foure leaues directly set one against another in manner of a Burgundian Crosse or True-loue knot: for which cause among the Antients it hath bin called Herbe True-loue. In the midst of the said leafe comes forth a stai-like floure of an herb or grassie colour, out of the middest whereof there ariseth vp a blackish browne berrie: the root is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and dispersing it selfe hither and thither.

2 The small Lunary springeth forth of the ground with one leafe like Adders-tongue, jagged or cut on both sides into fiue or six deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria*, or *Ceterach*, of a Greene colour, whereupon doth grow a small naked seed of a finger long, bearing at the top many little seeds clustering together, which being gathered and laid in a platter or such like thing for the space of three weekes, these will fall from the same a fine dust or meale of a whitish colour, which is the seed if it bring forth any. The root is slender, and compact of many small threddy strings.

‡ In England (saith *Camerarius*) there growes a certaine kinde of *Lunaria*, which hath many leaues, and sometimes also sundry branches; which therefore I haue caused to be delineated, that other Herbaists might also take notice hereof. Thus much *Camerarius*, *Epi Mat.* p. 644 where he giues an elegant figure of a varietie hauing more leaues and branches than the ordinary, otherwise not differing from it.

3 Besides this varietie there is another kinde set forth by *Clusius*, whose figure and description I thinke good here to set downe. This hath a root consisting of many fibres somewhat thicker than those of the common kinde: from which arise one or two winged leaues, that is, many leaues set to one stalke, and these are like the leaues of the other *Lunaria*, but that they are longer, thicker, and more diuided, and of a yellowish Greene colour. Amongst these leaues there comes vp a stalke fat and iuyce, bearing a greater tuft of floures or seeds (for I know not whether to call them) than the ordinarie, but otherwise very like thereto. It groweth in the mountaines of Silesia, and in some places of Austria. ‡

‡ 3 *Lunaria minor ramosa.*

Small branched MOON-WORT,



¶ The Place.

Herba Paris groweth plentifully in all these places following, that is to say, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Couline, seven miles from Colchester in Essex, and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham, in the parsonage orchard at Radwinter in Essex, neere to Saffron Walden, in Blackburne at a place called Meiton in Lancashire; in the Moore by Canturbury called the Clapper, in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aundernesse, in Bocking parke by Braintree in Essex; at Hefset in Lancashire, and in Cottingwood in the North of England, as that excellent painefull and diligent Physicion M^r Doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth record in his Herbal.

Lunaria or small Moone-wort groweth vpon dry and barren mountaines and heaths. I haue found it growing in these places following, that is to say, about Bathe in Somersershire in many places, especially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next Close vnto the Church-yard, on Cockes Heath betweene Lowse and Linton, three miles from Maidstone in Kent. it groweth also in the ruines of an old bricke-kilne by Colchester, in the ground of M^r. *George Sayer*, called Miles end. it groweth like-

wise vpon the side of Blacke-heath, neere vnto the stile that leadeth vnto Eltham house, about an hundred paces from the stile: also in Lancashire neere vnto a Wood called Fairest, by Latham: moreouer, in Nottinghamshire by the West wood at Gringley, and at Weston in the Ley field by the West side of the towne; and in the Bishops field at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefield, in the Close where Sir *George Saniell* his house standeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned Doctor in Physicke called M^r. *John Merfhe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

¶ The Time.

Herba Paris floureth in Aprill, and the berry is ripe in the end of May.

Lunaria or small Moone-wort is to be seene in the moneth of May.

¶ The Names.

One-berry is also called Herbe True-loue, and Herbe Paris. in Latine, *Herba Paris*, and *Solanum tetraphyllum* by *Gesner* and *Lobel*.

Lunaria minor is called in English Small Lunarie, and Moon-wort.

¶ The Nature.

Paris is exceeding cold; whereby it represses the rage and force of poison;

Lunaria is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the space of twentie daies, are excellent good against A poison, or the poulder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a spoontull at a time in the morning fasting.

The same is ministred with great successe vnto such as are become peeuish, or without order standing, being ministred as is afore said, every morning by the space of twentie daies, as *Simplicius Sardus*, and *Matthiæus* haue recorded. Since which time there hath been further experience thereof against poison, and put in practice in the cite of Paris, in Louaine, and at the Lath in Fletuetia, by the right excellent Herbarists *Matthiæus de L'obel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing orientaled, that it was one of the Acomites, called *Pardalianches*, and so by consequence of a poisoning quill they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the same wherefore they further executed the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs fast bound or coupled together, a dram of Arsenicke, and one dram of Mercurie sublimate mixed with flesh (¶ in the *Chirurgia* it is but of each halfe a dram, and there pag 105 you may finde this Historie more largely set downe) which the dogs would not willingly eat, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throats. vnto one of these dogs they gaue this Antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recovered his former health againe within a few houes but the other dog which had none of the medicine, died incontinently.

This is the receit

R. *utrinque Angelica (innuit) domesticam, & syluestrem, Vicericci, Valeriana domesticæ, Polipody querni, radicum Altheæ, & Vrticæ, ana ʒ iij, Corticis Mezerei Germanici, ʒ ij. granorum herbe Parisidis, N. 24. foliorum eiusdem cum toto, Num. 6. Ex multis in aceto radicibus, & siccatis fit omnium pulvis.*

The people in Germany do vse the leaues of Herbe Paris in greene wounds, for the which it is very good, as *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, who likewise saith, that the poulder of the roots giuen to drink, doth speedily cease the gripings and paine of the Collicke.

Small Moonewort is singular to heale greene and fresh wounds: it stayeth the bloody flux. It hath bene used among the Alchymistes and witches to doe wonders withall, who say, that it will loose lockes, and make them to fall from the feet of horses that graze where it doth grow, and hath bene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but diuine dreames and illusions, but it is singular for wounds as afore said.

CHAP. 90. Of Winter-Greene.

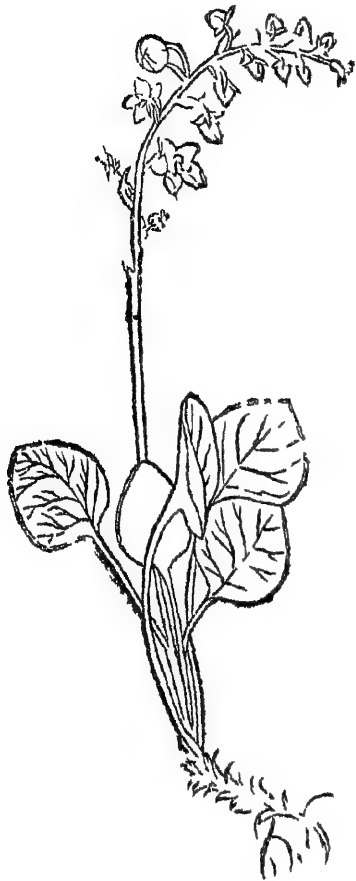
¶ The Description.

1 **P***yrrola* hath many tender and verie greene leaues, almost like the leaues of Beete, but rather in my opinion like to the leaues of a Peare-tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among these leaues commeth vp a stalke garnished with prettie white floures, of a verie pleasant sweet smell, like *Lilium Conuallium*, or the Lillie of the Valley. The root is small and threddie, creeping farre abroad vnder the ground.

2 This differs from the last described in the slenderesse of the stalkes, and finalnesse of the leaues and floures: for the leaues of this are not so thicke and substantiall, but very thinne, sharpe pointed, and very finely snipt about the edges, blacker, and resembling a Peare-tree leafe. The floures are like those of the former, yet smaller and more in number to which succeede five cornered seed vessels with a long pointell as in the precedent the root also creepes no lesse than that of the former, and here and there puts vp new stalkes vnder the mosse. It growes vpon the Austrian and Styrian Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

3 This is an elegant plant, and sometimes becomes shrubbie, for the new and short branches growing vp each yeare, doe remaine firme and greene for some yeares, and grow straight vp, vntill at length borne downe by their owne weight they fall downe and hide themselves in the mosse. It hath commonly at each place where new branches growe forth, two, three, or foure thicke verie greene and shining leaues, almost in forme and magnitude like to the leaues of *Laureola*, yet snipt about the edges, of a very drying taste, and then bitterish. From among these leaues at the Spring of the yeare new branches shoot vp, hauing small leaues like scales, vpon them, and at their toppes grow

1 *Pyrola*.
Winter-Green.



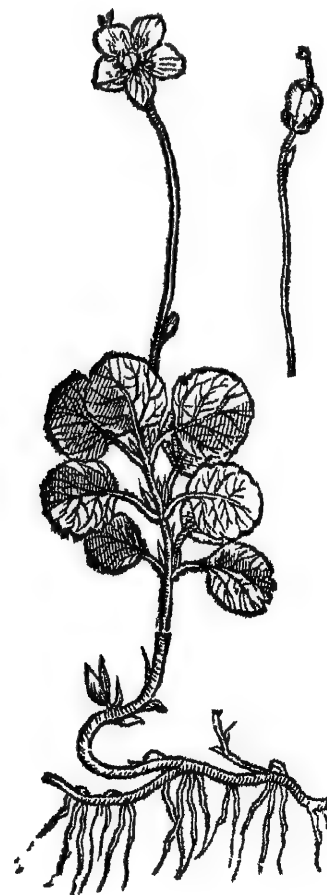
2 *Pyrola* 2 *senecio* *Clas.*
The smaller Winter-Green.



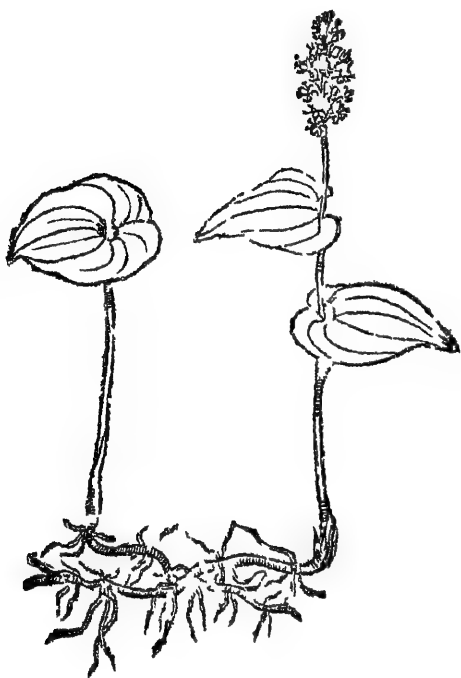
3 *Pyrola* 3 *fruticans* *Clas.*
Shrubby Winter-Green.



4 *Pyrola* 4 *minima* *Clas.*
Round leaved Winter-Green.



5 *Monophyllon*.
One Blade



grow floures like to those of the last described, yet somewhat larger, of a whitish purple colour; which fading, are succeeded by five cornered seed vessels containing a very small seed, the roots are long & creeping. It grows a little from Vienna in Austria in the woods of Entzeilof, and in diuers places of Bohemia and Silecia.

4 This from creeping roots sends up short stalkes, set at certaine spaces with small, round, and thin leaues also sharp about the edges, amongst which vpon a naked stem growes a floure of a pretty garnes, consisting of five white sharpe pointed leaues with ten threds, and a long pointell in the midst. The seed is contained in such heads as the former, and it is very small. This growes in the shadowe part of the Alpes of Snowgeat and Bergein, Durenstaine, towards the roots of the great mountaines. *Clus.* ‡

5 *Monophyllon*, or *Unifolium*, hath a leafe not much vnlike the greatest leafe of helle, with many ribs or sinewes like the Plat

taine leafe; which single leafe doth alwaies spring forth of the earth alone, but when the stalk cunfeth vp, it bringeth vpon his sides two leaues, in fashion like the former, at the top of which slender stalke come forth fine small floures like *Pyrola*, which being vaded, there succeed small red berries. The roote is small, tender, and creeping faue abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

¶ The Place

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lansdale, and Clauen, in the North part of England, especially in a close called Crag-close.

2 *Monophyllon* groweth in Lancashire in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aunderness; and in Harwood, neere to Blackburne likewise.

¶ The Time

1 *Pyrola* floureth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and summer.

2 *Monophyllon* floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September

¶ The Names.

1 *Pyrola* is called in English Winter-greene. it hath bene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vnruly.

2 *Monophyllon*, according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Unifolium* in English, One-blade, or One-leafe

¶ The Nature:

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the second degree, and drie in the third.

2 *Monophyllon* is hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

Pyrola is a most singular wound-heerbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly: the leaues whereof stamped and strained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing salve, with wave, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fistulaes, that are mundified from the callous & tough matter, which keepeth the same from healing.

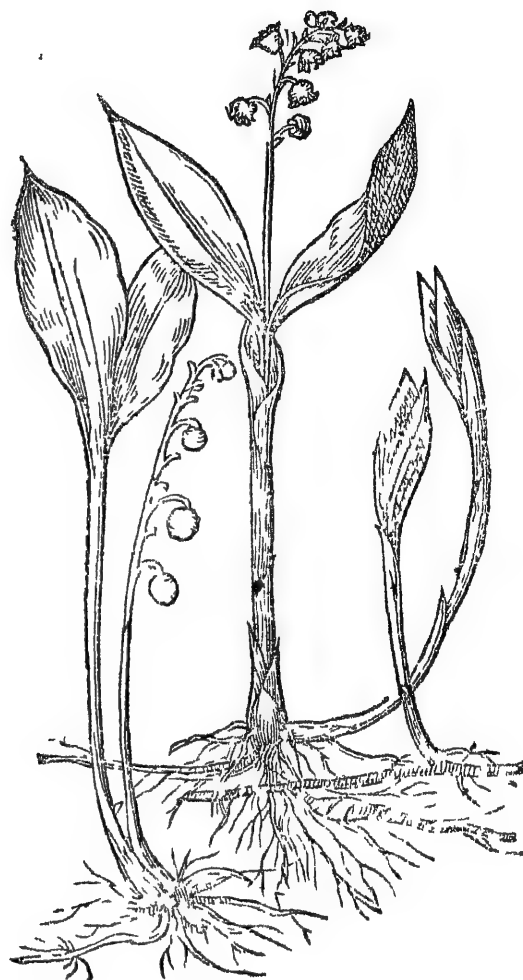
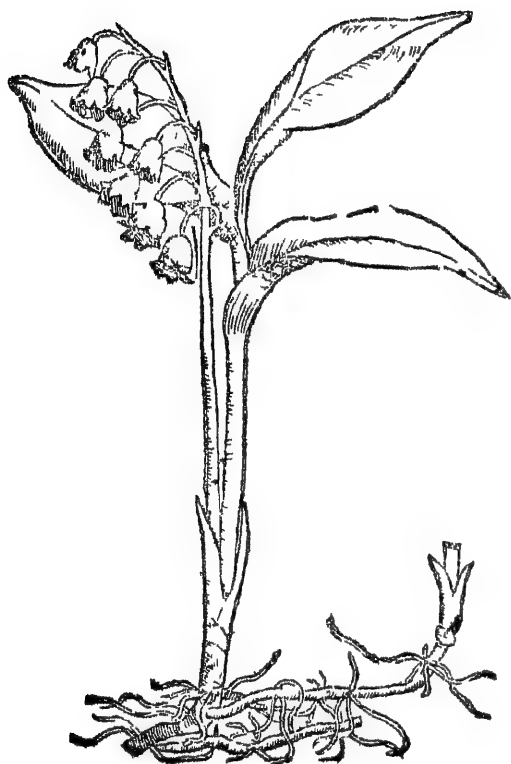
The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to close vp and heale wounds of the entrailes, and inward parts: it is also good for vlcers of the kidneies, especially made with water, and the roots of Comfrey added thereto.

The leaues of *Monophyllon*, or *Unifolium*, are of the same force in wounds with *Pyrola*, especially in wounds among the nerues and sinewes. Moreouer, it is esteemed of some late writers a most perfect medicine against the pestilence, and all poisons, if a dram of the root be giuen in vineger mixed with wine or water, and the sicke go to bed and sweate vpon it.

CHAP. 91. Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lilly.

1 *Lilium conuallium.*
Conuall Lillies

2 *Lilium conuall vni floribus suauiter sentiens.*
Red Conuall Lillies



¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE Conuall Lillie, or Lilly of the Vally, hath many leaues like the smallest leaues of Water Plantaine, among which riseth vp a naked stalke halfe a foot high, garnished with many white floures like little bells, with blunt and turned edges, of a strong sauour, yet pleasant enough, which being past, there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and slender, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The second kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery respect, and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddish floures, and is thought to haue the sweetest smell.

¶ The Place.

1 The first groweth on Hampsted heath, foure miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Essex, and vpon Bussy heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kind with the red floure is a stranger in England howbeit I haue the same growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Latines haue named it *Lilium Conuallium*. Gesner doth thinke it to be *Callionymum* in the Germane tongue, *Weyen blumen*: the low Dutch, *Weyen bloemkens*: in French, *Muguet*. yet there is likewise another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in English, *Woodroof*. It is called in English *Lillie of the Valley*, or the *Conuall Lillie*, and *May Lillies*, and in some places *Liriconfancie*.

¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

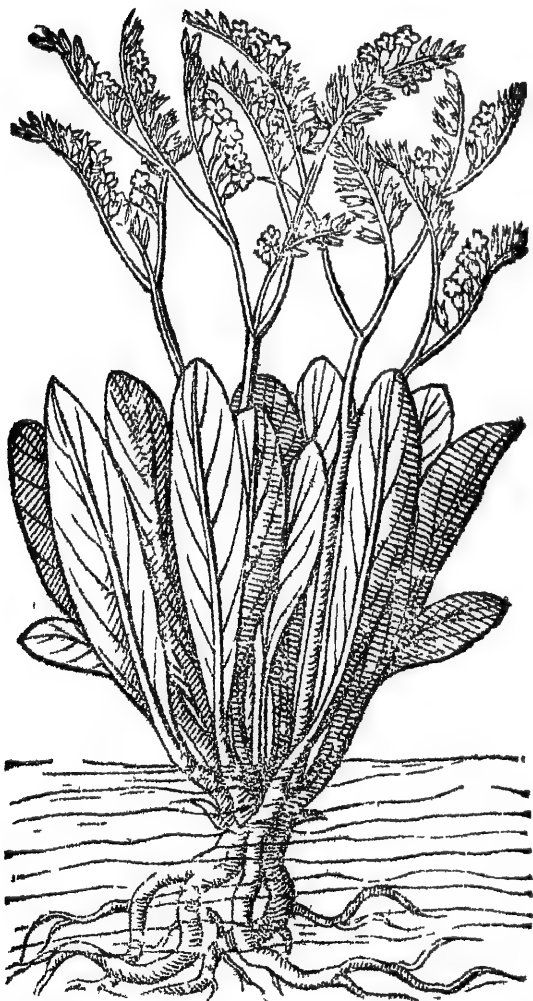
The floures of the Valley Lillie distilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a spoonfull, re- A
tooth speech vnto those that haue the dum palie and that are falne into the Apoplexie, and is
good against the gout, and comforteth the heart

The water aforesaid doth strengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminished, it helpeth B
also the inflammation of the eyes, being dropped thereinto.

The floures of May Lillies put into a glasse, and set in a hill of antes close stopped for the space C
of a moneth and then taken out, therein you shall find a liquour, that appeareth the paine & griefe
of the gout, being outwardly applied, which is commended to be most excellent.

CHAP. 92. Of Sea Lauander.

1 *Limonium*.
Sea Lauander.



2 *Limonium paruum*.
Rocke Lauander.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**here hath beene among writ-
ters from time to time, great
contention about this plant *Limonium*,
no one authour agreeing with another:
for some haue called this herbe *Li-*
monium, some another herb by this name;
& some in remouing the rock, haue mired
themselues in the mud, as *Matthiolus*, who
described two kindes, but made no di-
stinction of them, nor yet expressed
which was the true *Limonium*; but as a
man heerein ignorant, hee speakes not a
word of them. Now then to leaue con-
trouersies and cauilling, the true *Limoni-*
um is that which hath faire leaues, like
the Limon or Orange tree, but of a darke
greene colour; somewhat fatter, and a lit-

tle crumpled: amongst which leaues riseth vp an hard and brittle naked stalke of a foot high, di-
uided at the top into sundry other small branches, which grow for the most part vpon the one side,
full of little blewish floures, in shew like Lauander, with long red seed, and a thicke root like vnto
the small Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the first in each respect, but lesser, which groweth vpon
rockes and chalkie chifes.

3 Besides these two here described, there is another elegant Plant by *Clasius* and others
referred to this kindred: the description thereof is thus, from a long slender root come forth long
greene leaues lying spred vpon the ground, being also deeply sinuated on both sides, and some-
what roughish. Amongst these leaues grow vp the stalkes welled with slender indented skinnies,
and towards their tops they are diuided into sundry branches after the manner of the ordinarie
one; but these branches are also winged, and at their tops they beare floures some foure or five

clustering together, consisting of one thin craspe or crumpled leafe of a light blew colour (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect vigour, and so drie them) and in the midst of this blew comes vp little white flowers, consisting of five little round leaues with some white threds in their middles. This plant was first obtained by *Rawolfius* at Ioppa in Syria. but it growes also vpon the coasts of Barbaire, and at Malacca and Cadiz in Spaine. I haue seene it growing with many other rare plants, in the Garden of my kinde friend M^r. *John Tradescant* at South Lambeth.

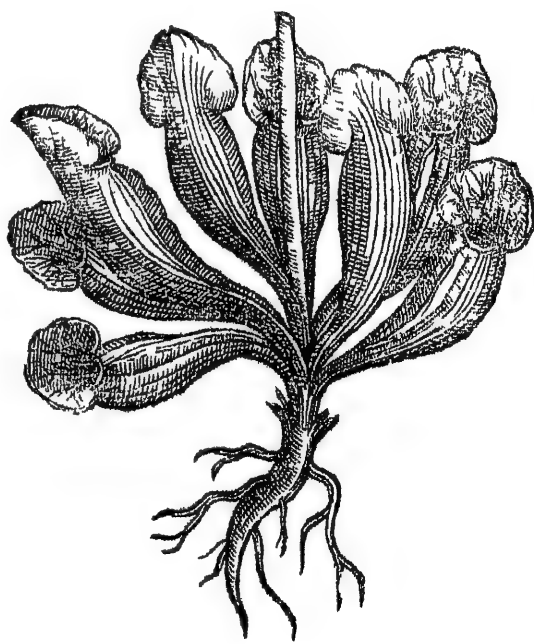
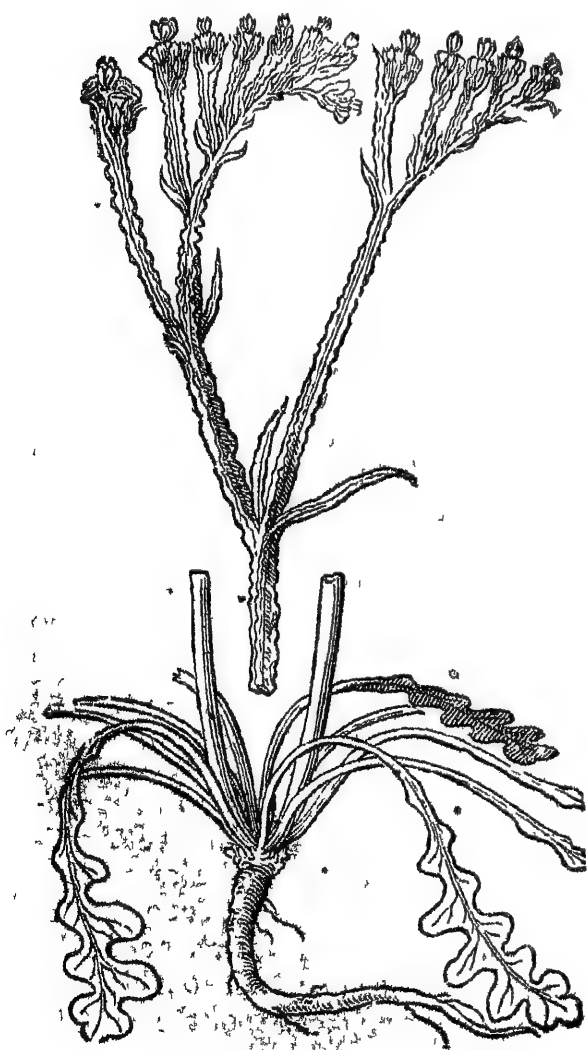
¶ *Clusius* in the end of his fourth Booke *Historia Plantarum*, sets forth this, and saith, hee receiued this figure with one dryed leafe of the plant sent him from Paris from *Claude Gomer* an Apothecarie of that citie, who receiued it (as you see it here exprest) from Lisbon. Now *Clusius* describes the leafe that it was hard, and as if it had been a piece of leather, open on the vpper side, and distinguished with many large purple veins on the inside, &c. for the rest of his description was onely taken from the figure (as he himselfe saith) which I hold impertinent to set downe, seeing I heere giue you the same figure, which by no meanes I could omit, for the strangeness thereof, but hope that some or other that trauell into forraine parts may finde this elegant plant, and know it by this small expession, and bring it home with them, that so we may come to a perfecter knowledge thereof. †

† 3 *Limonium folio sinuato.*

Sea-Lauander with the indented leafe.

† 4 *Limonio congener, Clus.*

Hollow leaued Sea-Lauander.



¶ The Place.

The first groweth in great plentie vpon the walls of the fort against Grauesend: but abundantly on the bankes of the Riuer below the same towne, as also below the Kings Store-house at Chertsey, and fast by the Kings Ferrey going into the Isle of Shepey: in the salt marshes by Lee in Kent, in the Marsh by Harwich, and many other places.

2 The

The small kinde I could neuer finde in any other place but vpon the chalky cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the sea side, vpon the left hand

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It shall be needlesse to trouble you with any other Latine name that is expressed in their titles the people neere the sea side where it groweth do call it Marsh Lauander, and sea Lauander.

‡ This cannot be the *Limonium* of *Dioscorides*, for the leaues are not longer than a Beet, nor the stalke so tall as that of a Lilie, but you shall finde more hereafter concerning this in the Chapter of water Plantaine. I cannot better refer this to any plant described by the Antients than to *Britannica* described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 2. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The seed of *Limonium* is very astringent or binding.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, strangurie, and Dyssenteria.

The seed taken as aforesaid, staeth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and all other fluxes of blood.

CHAP. 93.

Of *Serapias Turbith*, or Sea Starwort.

1 *Tripolium vulgare majus*.
Great Sea Starwort.

‡ 2 *Tripolium vulgare minus*.
Small Sea Starwort.



¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues, somewhat hollow or futed, of a shining greene colour declining to blewnesse, like the leaues of Woode: among which riseth vp a stalke of two cubits high, and more, which toward the top is diuided into many small branches garnished with many floures like Camomill, yellow in the middle, set about

or bordered with small blewish leaues, like a pale, as in the floures of Camomill which grow into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the winde The root is long and threddy.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

These herbs grow plentifully alongst the English coasts in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne walls of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey and Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth being brought into gardens, it flourisheth a long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, and ranke, and changeth the great roots into strings.

¶ The Time.

These herbs do floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, because it doth change the colour of his floures thrice in a day. This rumour we may beleue, and it may be true, for that we see and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder to proceed out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his season) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not espie any such variableness herein, yet thus much I may say, that as the heate of the sunne doth change the colour of diuers floures, so it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterward of a pale or wan colour Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioscorides* saith is reported by some, that in one day it changeth the colour of his floures thrice that is to say, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening ~~purple~~ or crimson. But it is not vntue, that there may be found three colours of the floures in one day, by reason that the floures are not all perfected together (as before I partly touched) but one after another by little and little. And there may easily be obserued three colours in them, which is to be vnderstood of them that are beginning to floure, that are perfectly floured, and those that are falling away. For they that are blowing and be not wide open and perfect, are of a purplish colour, and those that are perfect and wide open, of a whitish blew, and such as haue fallen away haue a white down which changing hapneth vnto sundry other plants. This herbe is called of *Scrapio*, *Turbith* women that dwell by the sea side, call it in English, blew Daisies, or blew Camomill, and about Harwich it is called Hogs beares, for that the swine do greatly desire to feed thereon as also for that the knobs about the roots doe somewhat resemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke ~~νεμωλιν~~ and diuers others ~~πυρρα~~ it may be fitly called *Aster Marinus*, or *Amellus Marinus* in English, Sea Starwort, *Scrapio's Turbith*: of some, Blew Daisies. The Arabian *Scrapio*, doth call Sea Starwort, *Turbith*, and after him, *Awicen* yet *Aetnarius* the Grecian doth thinke that *Turbith* is the root of *Alypum* *Mesues* iudged it to be the root of an herbe like fennell. The Historie of *Turbith* of the shops shall be discoursed vpon in his proper place.

¶ The Nature.

Tripolium is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The root of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by siege waterish and grosse humors, for which cause it is often giuen to them that haue the dropie
- B It is an excellent herbe against poison, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacy in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

CHAP. 94. Of *Turbith* of *Antioch*.

¶ The Description.

G *Arcias* a Portugal Physitian saith that *Turbith* is a plant hauing a root which is neither great nor long: the stalke is of two spans long, sometimes much longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Iuie, and bringeth forth leaues like those of the marsh Mallow. The floures be also like those of the Mallow, of a reddish white colour: the lower part of the stalke only, which is next to the root and gummie, is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the same that is vsed in shops: they chuse that for the best which is hollow, and round like a red radish, and with a smooth barke, as also that whereunto doth cleave a congealed gum, which is said to be *gummifum*, or gummy, and somewhat white. But, as *Garcias* saith, it is not alwaies gummie

gummie of his owne nature, but the Indians because they see that our merchants note the best Turbith by the gumminesse, are wont before they gather the same, either to writhe or else lightly to bruise them, that the sap or liquor may issue out, which root being once hardned, they picke out from the rest to sell at a greater price. It is likewise made white, as the said Author sheweth, being dried in the sunne for if it be dried in the shadow it warrth blacke, which notwithstanding may be as good as the white which is dried in the Sunne.

Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum
Turpetum, or Turbith of the shops.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by the sea side, but yet not so neere that the wash or water of the sea may come to it, but neere about, and that for two or thre miles in vntilled grounds, rather moist than drie. It is found in Cambaya, Surrate, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adjoining; also in Guzarate, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Persia, Arabia, Asia the lesse, and also into Portingale and other parts of Europe but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

¶ *The Names*

It is called of the Arabians, Persians, and Turkes *Turbith* and in Guzarata *Bacarran* in the prouince Canara, in which is the city Goa, *Tiguar* likewise in Europe the learned call it diuersly, according to their seuerall fancies, which hath bred sundry controuersies, as it hath fallen out aswell in Hermodactyls, as in Turbith, the vse and possession of which we cannot seeme to want but which plant is the true Turbith, we haue great cause to doubt, Some haue thought our *Tri-polium marinum*, described in the former chapter, to be Turbith others haue suppo-

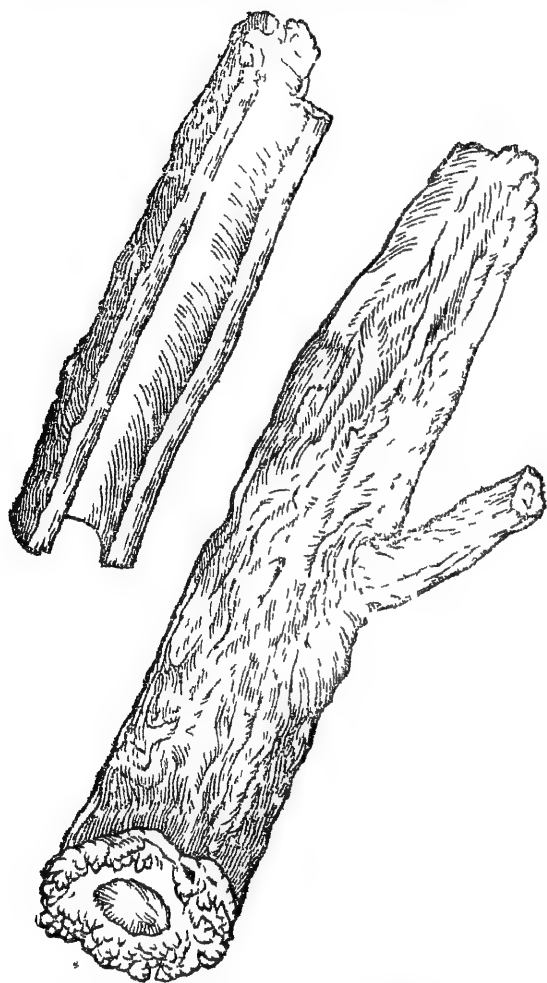
sed it to be one of the *Tithymales*, but which kinde they know not. *Guilandinus* saith, that the root of *Tithymalus myrsinitis* is the true Turbith, which caused *Lobelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the roots all the kindes of *Tithymales*, and drie them very curiously, which when they had beheld, and thoroughly tried, they found it nothing so. The Arabians and halfe Moores that dwell in the East parts haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant and as their words are diuers, so haue they diuers significatiours, but this name Turbith they seeme to interpret to be any milky root which doth strongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good, pleasing themselves, they haue made many and diuers constiutions which haue troubled many excellent learned men to know what root is the true Turbith. But briefly to set downe my opinion, not varying from the iudgment of men which are of great experience; I thinke assuredly that the root of Scammony of Antioch is the true and vndoubted Turbith, one reason especially that moueth me so to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the roots of Scammony which grew in my garden, and compared them with the roots of Turbith, between which I found little or no difference at all.

‡ Through all Spain (as *Clusius* in his notes vpon *Gartias* testifies) they vse the roots of *Thapsia* for Turbith which also haue been brought hither, and I keepe some of them by me, but they purge little or nothing at all being drie, though it may be the green root or juice may haue some purging faculty. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Indian physicians vse it to purge flegme, to which if there be no feuer they adde ginger, otherwise they giue it without in the broth of a chicken, and sometimes in faire water.

Mesues writeth, that Turbith is hot in the third degree; and that it voideth thicke rough flegme out of the stomacke, chest, sinewes, and out of the furthestmost parts of the body but (as he saith) it is slow in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the stomacke, and therefore ginger, masticke, and other spices are to be mixed with it; also oile of sweet almondes, or almondes themselves, or sugar, least the body with the vse herof should pine and fall away. Others tem-



per it with Dates, sweet Almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a composition (that the Apothecaries call an Eleſtuarie) which is named *σισυγγιόν* common in ſhops, and in continuall uſe among expert Phyſitions.

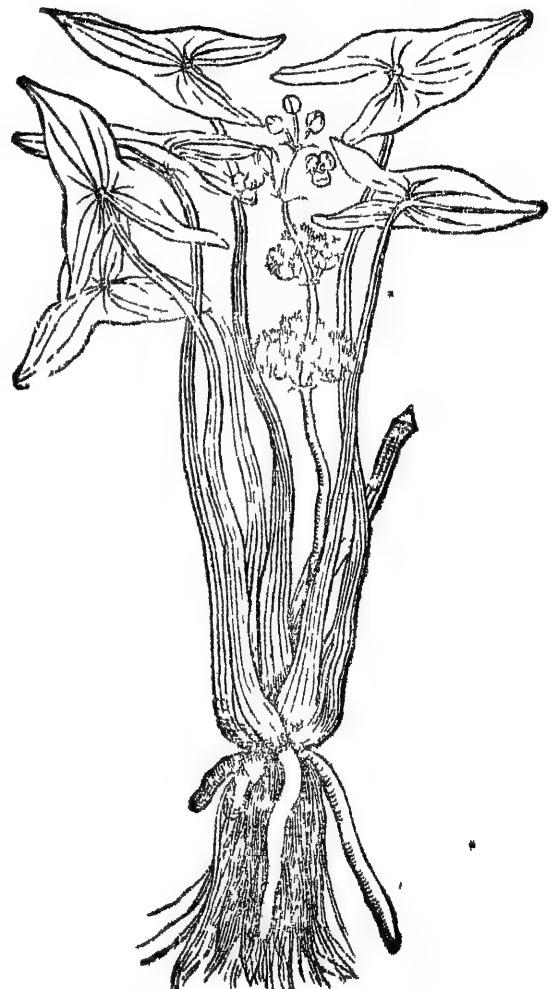
- C There is given at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or leſſe) two at the moſt - but in the decoction, or in the infuſion three or foure.

CHAP. 95. Of Arrow-head, or Water-archer.

1 *Sagittaria maior.*
Great Arrow-head.



2 *Sagittaria minor.*
Small Arrow-head.



¶ The Description.

THe first kinde of Water-archer or Arrow-head, hath large and long leaues, in ſhape like the ſigne *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad Arrow head. Among which riſeth vp a fat and thicke ſtalke, two or three foot long, hauing at the top many prettie white floures, declining to a light carnation, compact of three ſmall leaues: which being paſt, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the feed. The root conſiſteth of many ſtrings.

2 The ſecond is like the firſt, and differeth in that this kinde hath ſmaller leaues and floures, and greater burres and roots.

3 The third kinde of Arrow-head hath leaues in ſhape like the broad Arrow-head, ſtanding vpon the ends of tender foot ſtalke a cubit long: among which riſe vp long naked ſmooth ſtalke of a greeniſh colour, from the middle whereof to the top doe grow floures like to the precedent. The root is ſmall and thredde.

¶ The Place.

Theſe herbes doe grow in the watter ditches by Saint George his field neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxford; by Chelmeſford in Eſſex, and in many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called Saint Thomas, not far from London.

¶ The Time.

May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

Sagittaria, may be called in English the Water-archer, or Arrow-head. ‡ Some would haue it the *Phleum* of *Theophrastus*, and it is the *Pistana Magonis*, and *Sagitta* of *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 17.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtlesse they are cold and drie in qualitie, and are like *Plantaine* in facultie and temperament.

CHAP. 96. Of Water Plantaine.

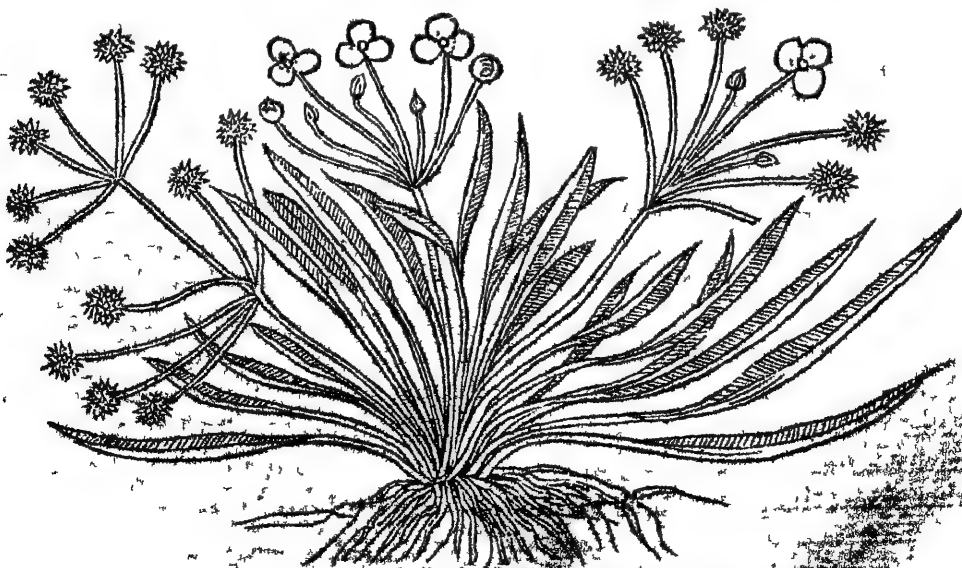
1 *Plantago aquatica maior*.
Great Water Plantaine.



2 *Plantago aquatica minor stellata*.
Starry headed small Water Plantaine.



3 *Plantago aquatica humilis*. Dwarf water Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of water *Plantaine* hath like the great *Plantaine* like the land *Plantaine*, but smoother, and full of ribs or sinews. Among which it putteth vp a tall stemme foure foot high, diuiding it selfe into many slender branches garnished with infinit small white flowers.

which being past there appeare triangle huskes or buttons wherein is the seed. The root is as it were a great tuft of threds or thiums.

‡ 2 This plant in his roots and leaues is like the last described, as also in the stalke, but much lesse in each of them, the stalke being about some foot high, at the top whereof stand many pretty starre-like skinny seed-vessels, containing a yellowish seed. ‡

3 The second kinde hath long, little, and narrow leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort among which rise vp small and feeble stalks branched at the top, whereon are placed white floures, consisting of three slender leaues, which being fallen, there come to your view round knobs, or rough burs the root is threddy.

¶ The Place.

1 This herbe growes about the brinckes of riues, ponds and ditches almost euery where.

‡ 2 3 These are more rare. I found the second a little beyond Ilford, in the way to Rurnford, and Mr. *Goodyer* found it also growing vpon Hounslow heath. I found the third in the Company of Mr. *William Broad*, and Mr. *Leonard Buckner*, in a ditch on this side Margate in the Isle of Tenet. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune till August.

¶ The Names.

The first kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine ‡ The second *Lobell* calls *Alisma pusillum Angustifolium muricatum*, and in the *Hist. Lugd.* it is called *Damaconium stellatum*. ‡ The third is named *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the low water Plantaine.

‡ I thinke it fit here to restore this plant to his ancient dignitie, that is, his names and titles wherewith he was anciently dignified by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* The former whereof calls it by sundry names, and all very significant and proper, as *λαμάνιον, παταγωρίων, νευροειδές, λογγόνος* thus many are Greek, and therefore ought not to be reiected, as they haue been by some without either reason or authoritie. For the barbarous names we can say nothing, now it is said to be called *Limonium*, because *ἐν ῥυμῶσι οὖσι* it growes in wet or ouerflowen meowes. it is called *Neuroides*, because the leafe is composed of diuers strings or fibres running from the one end thereof to the other, as in Plantain, which therefore by *Dioscorides* is termed by the same reason *παλινεύρος* Also it may be as fitly termed *Loanchitis* for the similitude which the leafe hath to the top or head of a lance which *λόγχη* properly signifies, as that other plant described by *Diosc. lib. 3. cap. 161.* for that the seed (a lesse eminent part) resembles the same thing. And for *Potamogeton* which signifies a neighbour to the Riuer or water, I thinke it loues the water as well, and is as neere a neighbour to it as that which takes it's name from thence, and is described by *Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 101.* Now to come to *Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 8.* he calls it, *Beta siuestris, Limonion, and Neuroides* the two later names are out of *Dioscorides*, and I shall shew you where also you shall finde the former in him. Thus much I thinke might serue for the vindication of my assertion, for I dare boldly affirme that no late writer can fit all these names to any other plant, and that makes me more to wonder that all our late Herbarists as *Matthioli, Dodonaeus, Fuchs, Casalpini, Dalechampi*, but aboue all *Pena* and *Lobell*, who *Aduers. pag. 126.* call it to question, should not allow this plant to be *Limonium*, especially seeing that *Anguillara* had before or in their time asserted it so to be; but whether he gaue any reasons or no for his assertion, I cannot tell, because I could neuer by any meanes get his Opinions, but only finde by *Bauhine* his *Pinax* that such was his opinion hereof. But to returne from whence I digrest, I will giue you *Dioscorides* his description, and a briefe explanation thereof, and so desist; it is thus: It hath leaues like a Beet, thinner and larger, 10. or more, a stalke slender, straight, and as tall as that of a Lilly, and full of seeds of an astringent taste The leaues of this you see are larger than those of a Beet, and thin, and as I formerly told you in the names, neruous; which to be so may be plainly gathered by *Dioscorides* his words in the description of white Hellebore, whose leaues he compares to the leaues of Plantaine and the wilde Beet: now there is no wild Beet mentioned by any of the Antients, but only this by *Pliny* in the place formerly quoted, nor no leafe more fit to compare those of white Hellebore to, than those of water Plantaine, especially for the nerues and fibres that run alongst the leaues, the stalke also of this is but slender considering the height, and it growes straight, and as high as that of a Lilly, with the top plentifully stored with astringent seed; so that no one note is wanting in this, nor scarce any to be found in the other plants that many haue of late set forth for *Limonium*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of water Plantaine, as some Authors report, are good to be laid vpon the legs of such as are troubled with the Dropfie, and hath the same propertie that the land Plantaine hath

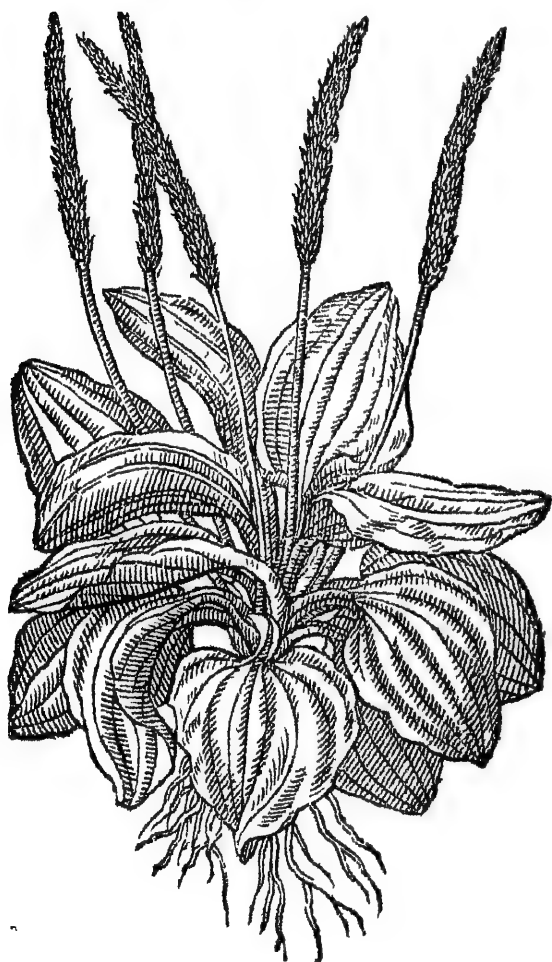
‡ *Dioscorides* and *Galen* commend the seed heicof giuen in Wine, against Fluxes, Dysenteries, the spitting of bloud, and ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

Pliny saith, the leaues are good against burnes. ‡

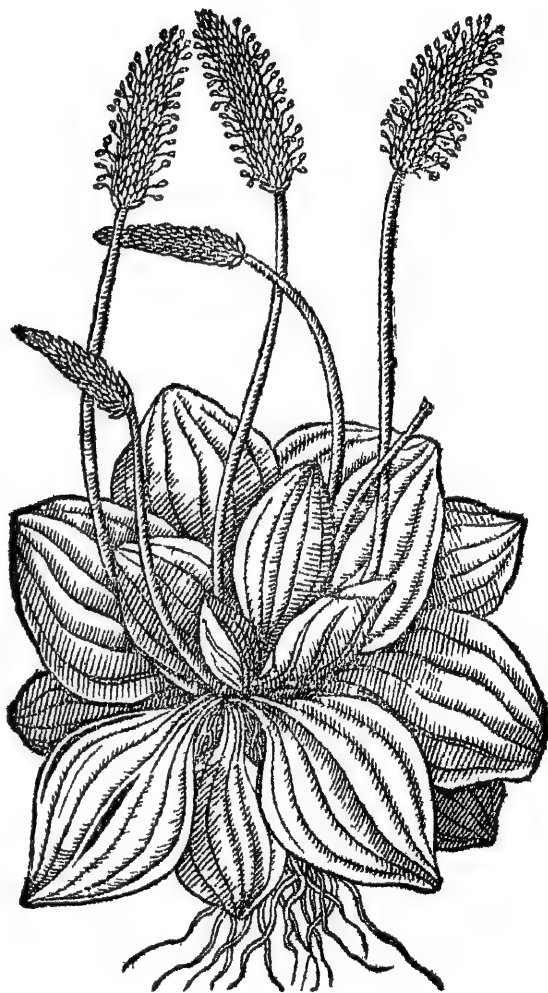
CHAP. 97. Of Land Plantaine.

1 *Plantago latifolia*

Broad leaued Plantaine.

2 *Plantago incana*.

Hoarie Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

1 **A**S the Greekes haue called some kindes of Herbes Serpents tongue, Dogs tongue, and Oxe tongue, so haue they termed a kind of Plantaine *Arnoglosson*, which is as if you should say Lambes tongue, very well knowne vnto all, by reason of the great commo-
tie and plenty thereof growing every where, and therefore it is needlesse to spend time about hem. The greatnesse and fashion of the leaues hath been the cause of the varieties and diuersities of their names.

2 The second is like the first kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but shorter spikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the stalkes are likewise hoary and hairy.

3 The small Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each respect vnto it, sauing that it is altogether lesser.

4 The spiked Rose Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaves of the second kinde of Plantaine, sharper at the ends, and further growing one from another. It beareth a very double floure vpon a short stem like a rose, of a greenish colour tending to yellowesse. The seed groweth vpon a spikie tuft about the highest part of the plant: notwithstanding it is but very low in respect of the other Plantaines about menesed.

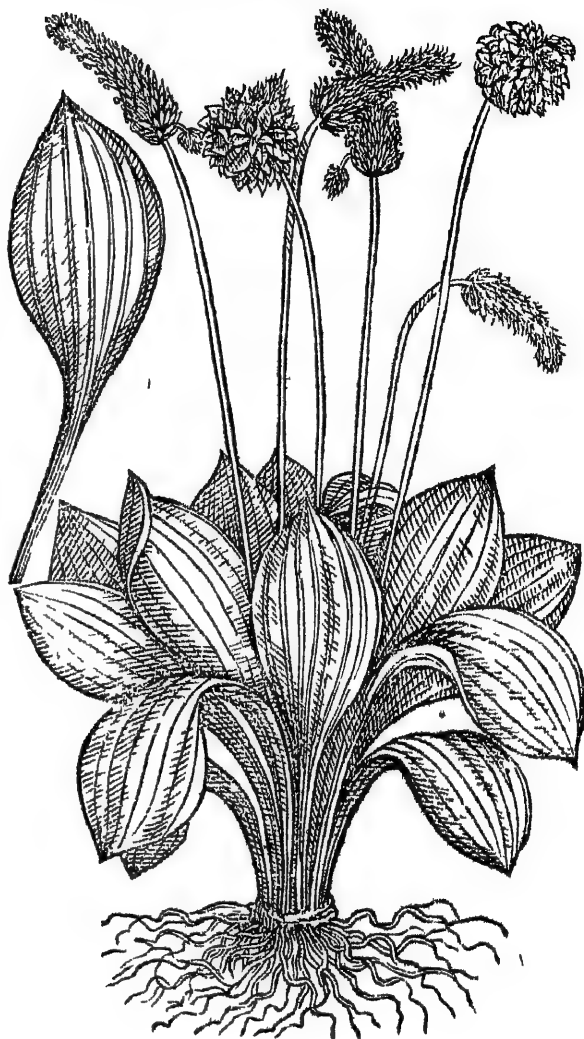
4 *Plantago Rosæ spicata*
Spiked Rose Plantaine.



‡ 6 *Plantago pinniculis sparsis*.
Plantaine with spoky tufts.



5 *Plantago Rosæ exotica*.
Strange Rose Plantaine.



5 The fifth kinde of Plantaine hath beene a stranger in England and elsewhere, vntill the impression hereof. The cause why I say so is, the want of consideration of the beauty which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, because that it hath not bin written of or recorded before this present time, though plants of lesser moment haue beene very curiously set forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly spread vpon the ground like a Rose: among which rise vp many small stalks like the other plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Rose altogether vnlike the former, of an hoary or rusty Greene colour.

‡ I take this set forth by our Author to be the same with that which *Clusius* receiued from *James Garret* the younger, from London; and therefore I giue you the figure thereof in this place, together with this addition to the historie out of *Clusius*: That some of the heads are like those of the former Rose Plantaine; other some are spike fashion, and some haue a spike growing as it were out of the midit of the Rose, and some heads are otherwise shaped: also the whole plant is more hoary than the common Rose Plantaine.

This plantain must not here be forgot, though it be somewhat hard to be found: his leaues, stalkes are like those of the ordinarie, but in stead of a compact spike it hath one much more open in the manner as you see it here expressed in the figure, and the colour thereof is green.

¶ The Place.

The greater Plantaines do grow almost euery where.

The lesser Plantaine is found on the sea coasts and bankes of great riuers, which are sometimes washed with blackish water.

‡ The Rose Plantaines grow with vs in gardens, and the sixth with spokie tufts groweth in some places in the Isle of Tenet, where I first found it, being in company with Mr. Thomas Hickey, Mr. Leonard Buckner, and other London Apothecaries, Anno 1632. ‡

¶ The Time.

They are to be seen from Aprill vnto September.

¶ The Names

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke *σφόδρα*, and *Αιμορροσφοδρα*, that is to say, Lambes tongue the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name in Italian, *Pantigia*, and *Plantagine* in Spanish, *Lbanem* the Germanes, *Hegetrich*: in Low-Dutch, *Hechbye*: in English, *Plantain* and Weybred in Fiench, *Plantain*.

¶ The Temperature.

Plantaine (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, for it hath in it a certaine watery coldnesse, with a little harshnesse, earthy, dry, and cold therefore they are cold and dry in the second degree. To be briefe, they are dry without biting, and cold without benumbing. The root is of like temperature, but drier, and not so cold. The seed is of subtil parts, and of temperature lesse cold.

¶ The Vertues.

Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, issues, rheumes, and rottennesse, and for the bloody flux: it stayeth bleeding, it heales vp hollow sores and vlcers, as well old as new. Of all the Plantaines the greatest is the best, and excelleth the rest in facultie and vertue.

The iuyce or decoction of Plantaine drunken stoppeth the bloody flux and all other fluxes of the belly, stoppeth the pissing of blood, spitting of blood, and all other issues of blood in man or woman and the desire to vomit.

Plantaine leaues stamped and made into a Tansie, with the yelkes of egges, stayeth the inordinate flux of the termes, although it haue continued many yeares.

The root of Plantaine with the seed boyled in white Wine and drunke, openeth the conduits or passages of the liuer and kidnies, cures the jaundice, and vlcérations of the kidnies and bladder.

The iuyce dropped in the eyes doth coole the heat and inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient Writers many good-morrowes, which I thinke not meet to bring into your memorie againe; as that three roots will cure one griete, foure another disease, six hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toyes.

The leaues are singular good to make a water to wash a fore throat or mouth, or the priuy parts of a man or woman.

The leaues of Plantaine stamped and put into Oyle Oliue, and set in the hot Sun for a moneth together, and after boyled in a kettle of seething water (which we doe call *Balneum Mariae*) and then strained, preuaileth against the paines in the eares, the yard, or matrix, (being dropped into the eares, or cast with a syringe into the other parts before rehearsed) or the paines of the fundament, proued by a learned Gentleman Mr. William Goddard Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maestie.

CHAP. 98. Of Rib-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 Rib-wort or small Plantaine hath many leaues flat spred vpon the ground, narrow, sharp pointed, and ribbed for the most part with five nerues or finewes, and therefore is called *Quinque-nervia*; in the middle of which leaues riseth vp a crested or ribbed stalke, bearing at the top a darke or dusky knap, set with a few such white floures as are the floures of wheat. The root and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

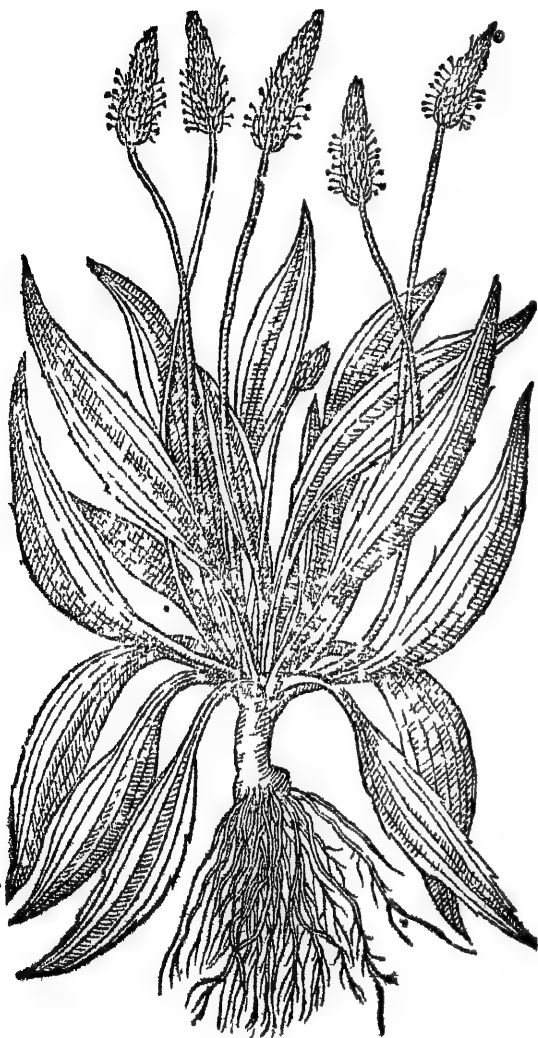
‡ There is another lesse kinde of this Rib-wort, which differs not from the last mentioned in any thing but the smallnesse thereof. ‡

2 Rose Rib-wort hath many broad and long leaues of a darke greene colour, sharpe pointed, and ribbed with five nerues or finewes like the common Rib-wort; among which rise vp naked stalkes, furrowed, chamfered, or crested with certaine sharpe edges: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft of such leaues as those are that grow next the ground, making one entire tuft.

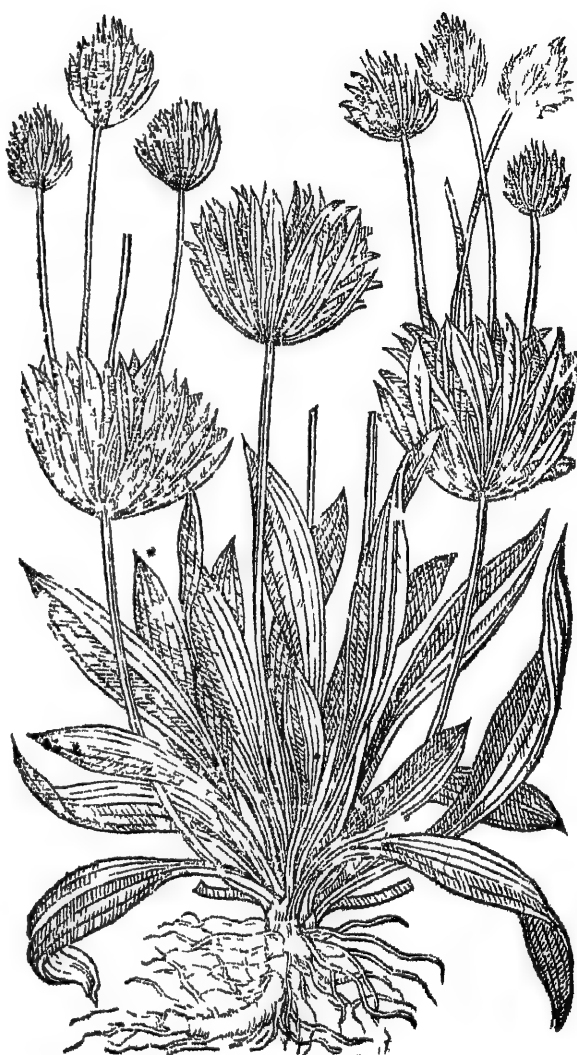
or vmbel, in shape resembling the rose (wherof I thought good to giue it his syname Rose) which is from his floure.

‡ This also I think differs not from that of *Clausius*; wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that set forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinqueneruia*.
Ribwort Plantaine.



2 *Plantago quinqueneruia rosea*.
Rose Ribwort.



¶ *The Place.*

Ribwort groweth almost euery where in the borders of path-ways and fertile fields.

Rose Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogsdon, found by a learned merchant of London M^r. *James Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

¶ *The Names.*

Ribwort is called in Greeke, *Αρη, λασον σικκη* and of some, *παρασυρη*; in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinqueneruia*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*; in high Dutch, *Spitziger wegrich*; in French, *Lanceole* in Low-Dutch, *Hondts ribbe*; that is to say in Latine, *Costa canina*, or Dogs rib: in English, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meet to call Rose Ribwort in English, and *Quinqueneruia rosea* in Latine.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ribwort is cold and dry in the second degree, as are the Plantains.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

CHAP. 99. Of Sea Plantaines.

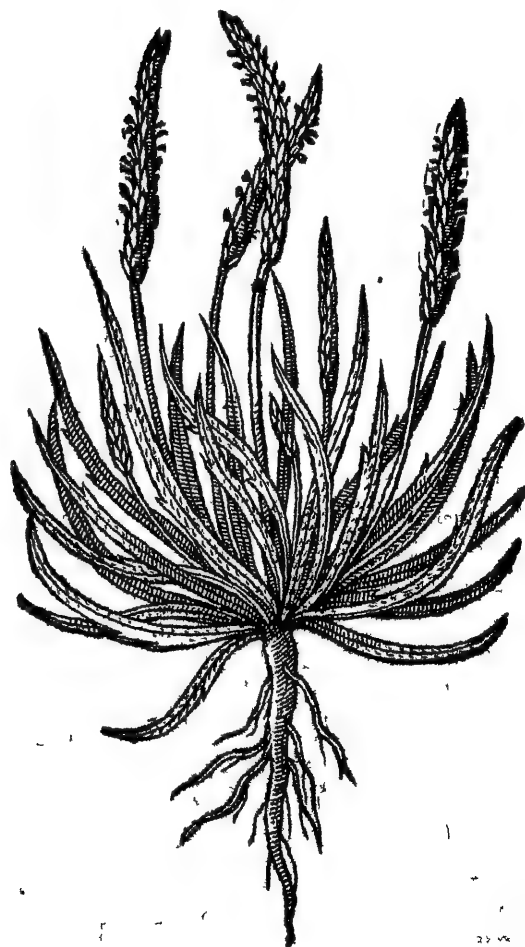
1 *Holosteum Salamanticum*.
Flouring sea Plantaine.



2 *Holosteum parvum*.
Small sea Plantaine.



3 *Plantago marina*.
Sea Plantaine.



¶ The Description.

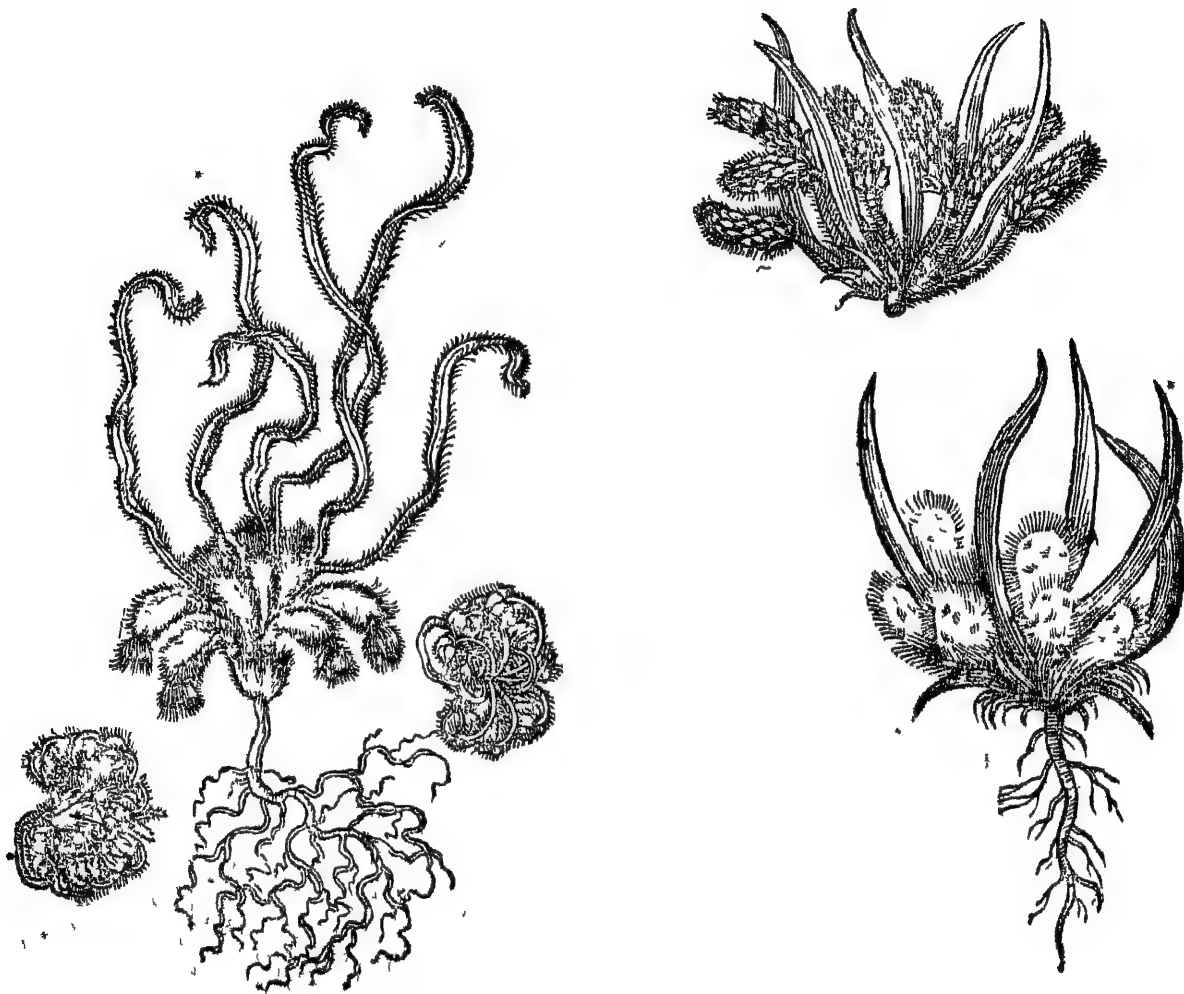
1 **C** *Arculus Clusius* that excellent Herbarist hath referred these two sorts of *Holosteum* unto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The first hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, covered with some hairnesse or wollinesse: among which there riseth vp a stalke, bearing at the top a spike like the kindes of Plantaine, beset with small floures of an herby colour, declining to whitenesse. The seed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and woody. This floures in April or May.

2 The second is like the former, but smaller and not so gray or hoar: the floures are like to *Coronopus*, or the lesser Ribwort. This floures at the same time as the former.

3 The third kinde, which is the sea Plantaine, hath small and narrow leaues like Bucks-horn, but without any manifest incisure, cuttings or notches vpon the one side. among which riseth vp a spikie stalke, like the common kinde, but smaller.

‡ 4 *Holosteum, sine Leontopodium Creticum.*
Candy Lyons foot.

‡ 5 *Holosteum, sine Leontopod. Cret alterum.*
The other Candy Lyons foot.



‡ 4 These two following Plants are by *Clusius* and *Bauhine* referred to this Tribe; wherefore I thinke it fitting to place them here. The former of them from a reddish, and as it were scaly root growing lesse by little and little, and diuided into fibres, sends forth many leaues, narrow, hoary, an handfull long, and hauing three nerues or ribbes running alongst each of them: amongst these come forth diuers foot-stalkes, couered with a soft reddish downe, and being some two or three inches long, hauing heads somewhat thicke and reddish: the floures are whitish, with a blackish middle, which makes it seeme as if it were perforated or holed. Now when the plant growes old, and withers, the stalkes becomming more thicke and stiffe, bend downe their heads towards the root, so that in some sort they resemble the foot of a Lyon.

5 This Plant which is figured in the vpper place (for I take the lower to be an exacter figure of the last described) hath leaues like to the small sea Plantaine, but tenderer, and standing vpright, and amongst these on little foot-stalkes grow heads like those of *Psyllium*, but prettier, and of a whitish red colour. ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first grow in most of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Clusius* writeth, that hee neuer saw greater or whiter than neere to Valentia a city of Spaine, by the high-waies. Since, they haue beene found at Bastable in the isle of Wight, and in the isles of Gernsey and Iersey.

The third doth grow neere vnto the sea in all the places about England where I haue trauelled, especially by the forts on both the sides of the water at Grauesend; at Erith neere London; at Lee; at Ric in Kent; at West-Chester, and at Brisslow.

The fourth and fifth grow in Candy, from whence they haue been sent to Padua and diuers

¶ The Names.

Holosteum is also called by *Dodonæus*, *Plantago angustifolia alba*, or *Plantago Hispanensis* in English, Spanish hairy small Plantaine, or flouring sea Plantaine

‡ The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Leontopodium Creticum* by some it hath beene thought to be *Catapanæ* of *Dioscorides* the which *Honorius Bellus* will not allow of *Bauhinæ* calls it *Holosteum*, sine *Leontopodium Creticum*.

The fifth is *Leontopodium Creticum alterum* of *Clusius*, the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*, and the *Holosteum Creticum alterum* of *Bauhinæ*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Galen saith, That *Holosteum* is of a binding and drying facultie

Galen, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* haue proued it to be such an excellent wound herbe, that it presently closeth or shutteth vp a wound, though it be very great and large: and by the same authority I speake it, that if it be put into a pot where many pieces of flesh are boyling, it will soder them together.

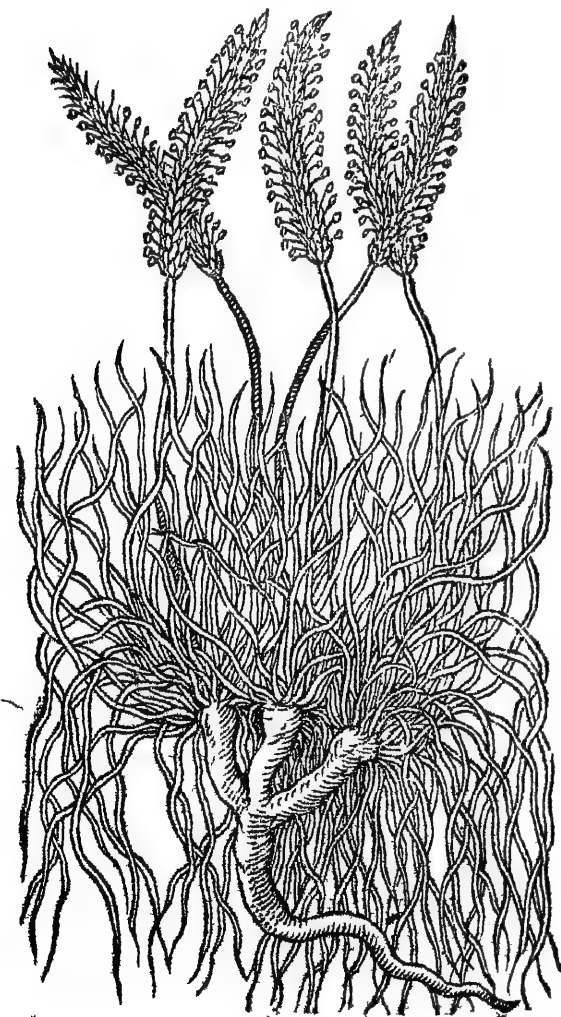
These herbes haue the same faculties and vertues that the other Plantains haue, and are thought to be the best of all the kindes.

† That which was formerly in the fourth place of this chapter, vnder the name of *Holosteum petraum*, you shall finde hereafter vnder the title of *Mentha sylvestris* for vnder that name our Author also gaue another figure thereof, with a description, and I iudge it more fitly placed in that place, than here in the Plantaines.

CHAP. 100. Of Sea Buck-horne Plantaines.

1 *Coronopus*.

Sea Buck-horne.

2 *Coronopus*, sine *Serpentina minor*.
Small Sea Buck-horne.

¶ The Description.

1 THE new Writers following as it were by tradition those that haue written long agoe, haue beene content to heare themselues speake and set downe certainties by vncertaine speeches: which hath wrought such confusion and corruption of writings, that so many Writers, so many seuerall opinions; as may most evidently appeare in these plants and in others. And my selfe am content rather to suffer this scar to passe, than by correcting the error, to renew the

old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke, the plant which is here called for a kinde of *Coronopus* is doubtlesse a kinde of *Holosteum*: my reason is, because it hath the leaues, or rather leaues like *Veronica sylvestris* or wilde Pinks, a root like those of *Garyphillium* or *Auens*, and the spikie eare of *Holosteum* or Sea Plantaine: which are certaine arguments, for these writers haue neuer seene the Plant, but onely the picture thereof, and so haue founded their opinions by heare-say.

This plant likewise hath beene altogether vnknowne vnto the old Writers. It groweth most plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks and the tops of the barren mountains of Auergne in France, and in many places of Italy.

2 The second sort of wilde sea Plantaine or *Serpentina* differeth not from the former but onely in quantitie and slendernesse of his stalkes, and the smallnesse of his leaues, which exceed not the height of two inches. It groweth on the hills and rockes neere the washings of the sea at Massilia in great plenty almost euery where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a most thicke and spreading cluster of leaues after the manner of *Sedum minimum saxum montanum*, somewhat like *Pinaster*, or the wilde Pine, as well in manner of growing, as stiffnesse, and great increase of his slender branches. It hath the small seed of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his spiky eares. The root is somewhat long, woody, and thicke, in taste somewhat hot and aromaticall.

3 *Coronopus siue Serpentina minima.*
Small Buck-horne Plantaine.



4 *Cauda Muris.*
Mouse-taile.



3 This small sea plant is likewise one of the kindes of sea Plantaine, participating as well of Buck-horne as of *Holostium*, being as it were a degenerate kinde of sea Plantaine. It hath many grassie leaues very like vnto the herbe Thrift, but much smaller; among which come forth little tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow small spikie knops like those of sea Plantaine. The root is rough and threddy.

Mouse-taile or *Cauda muris* resembleth the last kinde of wilde *Coronopus* or sea Plantaine, in small spikie knops, leaues, and stalkes, that I know no reason to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this small herbe among the kindes of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne, as other Writers haue placed kinde of *Holostium* in the same section: and if that be pardonable in them, I trust this may be tolerated in me. Considering that without controuersie this little and base herbe is a kinde of *Holostium*, hauing small short grassie leaues spred on the ground, an inch long or somewhat more: among which come forth small tender naked stalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackish torch or spike in shape like that of the Plantaines, resembling very notably the taile of a Mouse, whereof it taketh his name. The root is small and threddy.

The Place.

The first and second of these plants are strangers in England; notwithstanding I haue heard say they grow vpon the rocks in Selsey, Garnsey, and the Isle of man.

Mouse-taile groweth vpon a barren ditch bank neere vnto a gate leading into a village on the side of the way, as ye go from London to a village called Hampstead; in which you goe to a house thereby called Pimlico, and the foot-paths that lead to the Ford Row in Waltham Forest, and in the Orchard below the Church of St. Francis Whet-
other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Matthiolus writeth, That the people of *Goritia* do commonly call these two for me plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*, but vnproperly, for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than these two we may call them in English wild sea Plantaine, whereof doubtlesse they are kindes.

Mouse-taile is called in Latine *Cauda muris*, and *Cauda murina* in Greeke, *μωσμεγε*, or *μωσμεγε* *Hyosuros* is called of the French-men *Queue de souris* in English, Bloud-strange, and Mouse-taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coronopus is cold and dry much like vnto the Plantaine. Mouse-taile is cold and something drying, with a kinde of astriction or binding qualitie.

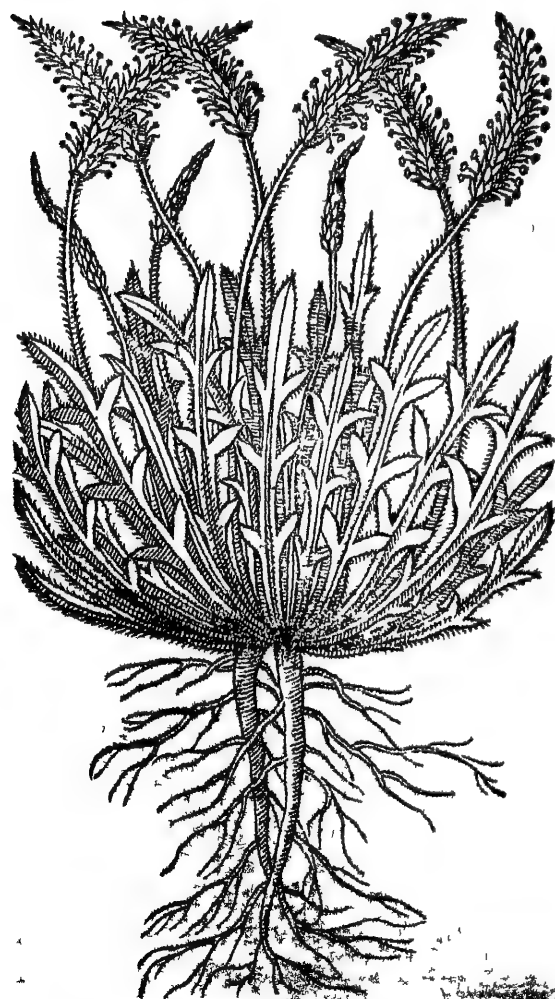
¶ *The Vertues.*

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts horne.

CHAP. 101.

Of Bucke-horne Plantaines, or Harts-horne.

1 *Coronæ Cernuum.*
Harts-horne.



2 *Coronopus Ruelly.*
Swines Cresses, or Bucks-horne.

¶ *The Description.*

Bucks-horne is a plant which grows three or four feet high, spreading it selfe on the ground. At the top where the leaves are, it bears a long, slender and drooping raceme of small round naked flowers, which are those of the small Plantaine.

2 *Ruellius* Bucks-horne or Swines Cressles hath many smal and weake stragling binches, trailing here and there vpon the ground, set with many small cut or ragged leaues, somewhat like the former, but smaller, and nothing at all hairy as is the other. The flowers grow among the leaues, in small rough clusters, of an herby greenish colour which being past, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the seed is contained. The root is white, threddy, and in taste like the garden Cressles.

¶ *The Place*

They grow in barren plaines, and vtilld places, and sandy grounds, as in Touthill field neere vnto Westminster, at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon Blacke-heath also neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

They flower and flourish when the Plantaines doe, whercof these haue bene taken to be kindes.

¶ *The Names.*

Bucks-horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts-horne diuers name it *Herba stella*, or *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe so called in low-Dutch, *Hertzhooren*: in Spanish, *Guaibella* in French, *Corne de Cerf*. It is thought to *Dioscorides* his *καρανισσος*, which doth signifie *cornu is pedem*, a Cioves foot. It is called also by certaine bastaid names, as *Harenarca*, *Sanguinaria* and of many, Herbe luy, or herbe Eue.

¶ *The Temperature*

Bucks-horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, coolerth, and drieth.

¶ *The Vertues*

- A The leaues of Bucks-horne boyled in drinke, and giuen morning and eueing for certaine dayes together, helpeth most wonderfully those that haue soie eyes, waterie or blasted, and most of the griefes that happen vnto the eyes, experimented by a learned Physition of Colchester called Master *Duke*; and the like by an excellent Apothecarie of the same Towne called *M^r. Buckstone*.
- B The leaues and roots stamped with Bay salt, and tied to the wrists of the armes, take away fits of the Ague and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the Patient in a certaine number, as vnto men nine plants, roots and all, and vnto women and children seuen.

CHAP. 102. Of Saracens Confound.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **S**aracens Confound hath many long narrow leaues cut or sleightly snipt about the edges among which rise vp faire blowne hollow stalkes of the height of some cubits; along which euen from the bottome to the top it is set with long and pretty large leaues like them of the Peach tree at the top of the stalkes grow faire starre-like yellow flowers, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is very fibrous or thieddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Saracens Confound groweth by a wood as ye ride from great Dunmow in Essex, vnto a place called Clare in the said countrey, from whence I brought some plants into my garden.

‡ I formerly in the twenty fourth Chapter of this second booke told you what plant our Author rooke for Saracens Confound, and (as I haue been credibly informed) kept in his garden for it. Now the true *Solidago* here described and figured was found Anno 1632, by my kinde Friends *M^r. George Bowles* and *M^r. William Goot*, in Shropshire in Wales, in a hedge in the way as one goeth from Dudson in the parish of Cherbery to Guarthlow. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Confound is called in Latine *Solidago Saracemica*, or Saracens Comfrey, and *Consolidago* in Dutch, *Heidinisck wundkraut*: of some, *Herba fortis*. in English, Saracens Confound, or Wound-wort.

¶ *The*

† *Solidago Saracemica.*
Saracens Confound.



¶ *The Nature.*

Saracens Confound is dry in the third degree, with some manifest heate

¶ *The Vertues.*

Saracens Confound is not inferiour to **A** any of the wound-herbes whatsoever, being inwardly ministred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oyles. With it I cured Master *Cartwright* a Gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was grievously wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permission in short space.

The leaues boyled in water and drunke, **B** doth restraime and stay the wasting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and profiteth against the jaundice and Fetters of long continuance.

The decoction of the leaues made in **C** water is excellent against the soienesse of the throat, if it be therewith gargarised. It increaseth also the vertue and force of lotion or washing waters, appropriate for pruy maimes, sore mouthes, and such like, if it be mixed therewith.

† The figure that was formerly in this place was of *Consolida palustris* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and the true figure belonging to this historie was in the next chapter saue one, vnder the title of *Herba Joyea* *Lobelius*

CHAP. 103. Of Golden Rod.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**olden Rod hath long broad leaues somewhat hoary and sharpe pointed; among which rise vp browne stalkes two foot high, diuiding themselues toward the top into sundry branches, charged or loden with small yellow floures, which when they be ripe turne into downe which is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy and browne of colour. † *Lobel* makes this with vnshipt leaues to be that of *Arnoldus de villa noua*. †

2 The second sort of Golden Rod hath small thin leaues broader than those of the first described, smooth, with some few cuts or nickes about the edges, and sharpe pointed, of a hot and harsh taste in the throat being chewed, which leaues are set vpon a faire reddish stalke. It tooke his name from the floures which grow at the top of a gold yellow colour which floures turne into Downe, which is carried away with the winde, as is the former. The root is small, compact of many strings or threds.

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow plentifully in Hampstead Wood, neere vnto the gate that leadeth out of the wood vnto a Village called Kentish towne, not far from London; in a wood by *Rayleigh* in Essex, hard by a Gentlemans house called M^r. *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath, in Southfleet and in Swainescombe wood also, neere vnto Grauesend.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in English Golden Rod in Latine, *Virga aurea*, because the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch, *Gulden roede*: in French, *Verge d'or*.

1 *Virga aurea.*
Golden Rod.



2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanovensis.*
Arnold of the new towne his Golden rod.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the second degree : it clenseth, with a certaine astringen or binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, wasteth away the stones in the kidnies, and expelleth them, and withall bringeth downe tough and raw flegmatick humors sticking in the vrine vessels, which now and then do hinder the comming away of the stones, and causeth the grauell or sand which is brittle to be gathered together into one stone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanouanus* by good reason hath commended it against the stone and paine of the kidnies.

B It is of the number of those plants that serue for wound-drinks, and is reported that it can fully performe all those things that *Saracens* Confound can, and in my practise shall be placed in the foremost ranke.

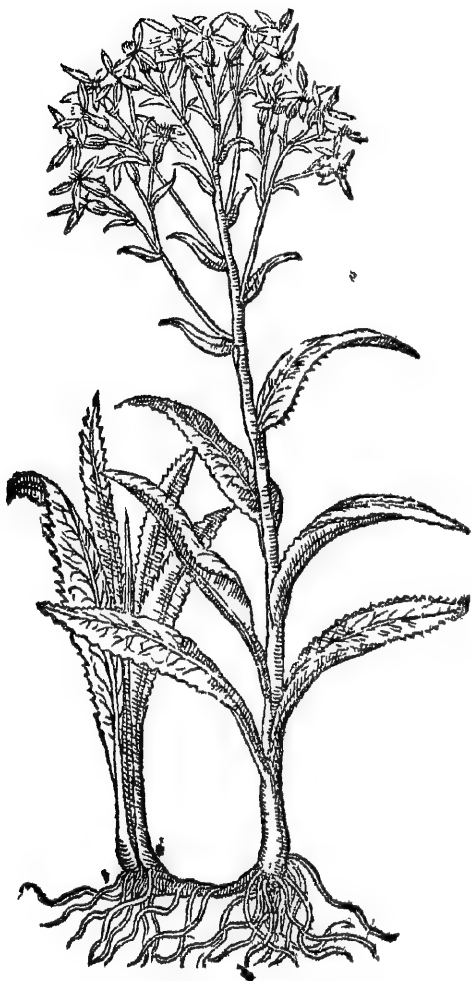
C *Arnoldus* writeth, That the distilled water drunke with wine for some few dayes together, worketh the same effect, that is, for the stone and grauell in the kidnies.

D It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the stopping of bloud in sanguinolent vlcers and bleeding wounds, and hath in times past beene had in greater estimation and regard than in these dayes : for in my remembrance I haue knowne the dry heibe which came from beyond the sea sold in Bucklers Bury in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But since it was found in Hampstead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it : which plainly setteth forth our inconstancie and sudden mutabilitie, esteeming no longer of any thing, how pretious soeuer it be, than whilest it is strange and rare. This verifieth our English prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is best for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly said of phantasticall Physitians, who when they haue found an approued medicine and perfect remedie nere home against any disease, yet not content therewith, they wil seeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue spoken to bring these fangled fellowes backe againe to esteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done, and no doubt hath the same vertue now that then it had, although it growes so nere our owne borders, and in so great quantitie.

CHAP. 103. Of Captaine Andreas Dorias his Wound-woort.

† *Herba Doria* L'obely.
Dorias Woundwoort.

¶ The Description.



THIS plant hath long and large thicke and fat leaues, sharp pointed, of a blewish greene like unto Woad, which being broken with the hands hath a prettie spicie smell. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalk of the height of a tal man, diuided at the top into many other branches, whereupon grow small yellowish floures, which turneth into downe that flieth away with the wind. The root is thick almost like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, somewhat bluntly indented at the edges, and not so fat and grosse.

‡ *Herba Doria alietra*.

This herbe growes vp with a green round brittle stalke, very much champheted, sinewed, or furrowed, about foure or five foot high, full of white pith like that of Elder, and sendeth forth small branches the leaues grow on the stalk out of order, & are smooth, sharpe pointed, in shape like those of *Herba Doria*, but much shorter & narrower, the broadest and longest sel-

dome being aboue ten or eleuen inches long, and scarce two inches broad, and are more finely and smally nickt or indented about the edges, their smell being nothing pleasant, but rather when together with the stalke they are broken and rubbed yeeld forth a smell hauing a small touch of the smell of Hemlocke. Out of the bosomes of these leaues spring other smaller leaues or branches. The floures are many, and grow on small bianches at the tops of the stalkes like those of *Herba Doria*, but more like those of *Iacobaea*, of a yellow colour, as well the middle button, as the small leaues that stand round about, euery floure hauing commonly eight of those small leaues. Which beeing past the button turneth into downe and containeth very small long feedes which flie away with the winde. The root is nothing else but an infinite of small strings which most hurtfully spread in the ground, and by their infinite increasing destroyeth and starueth other herbes that grow neere it. Its naturall place of growing I know not, for I had it from Mr. Iohn Coys, and yet keep it growing in my garden, *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow naturally about the borders or brinckes of riuers neere to Narbone in France, from whence they were brought into England, and are contented to be made denizons in my garden, where they flourish to the height aforesaid.

¶ The Time.

They floured in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

¶ The Nature.

The roots are sweet in smell, and hot in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Two drams of the roots of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth downe watery humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The same is with good successe vsed in medicines that expell poison.

† AD

‡ All these Plants mentioned in the three last Chapters, to wit, *Solidago*, *Vinca aurea*, and this *Herba Dorea*, are by *Bauhine* fitly comprehended vnder the title of *Vinca aurea*, because they are much alike in shape, and for that they are all of the same facultie in medicine †

C

† The figure that was here was of *Solidago Saracemica*

CHAP. 105. Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof some be of our owne countrey, others more strange and brought further off and also some not before this time remembered, either of the antient or later writers, as shall be set forth in this present chapter.

¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to those of Plantaine, very well resembling the leaues of the white Hellebore among which riseth vp a round hollow stalke as thicke as a mans thumbe, full of ioints or knees, with two leaues at each of them, and towards the top euery ioint or knot is set round about with small yellow floure-like floures, like a coronet or garland at the bottom of the plant next the ground the leaues do spread themselves abroad, embracing or clipping the stalke in that place round about, set together by couples one opposite against another The seede is small, browne, flat, and smooth like the seeds of the Stocke Gillo-floure. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole Plant is of a bitter taste.

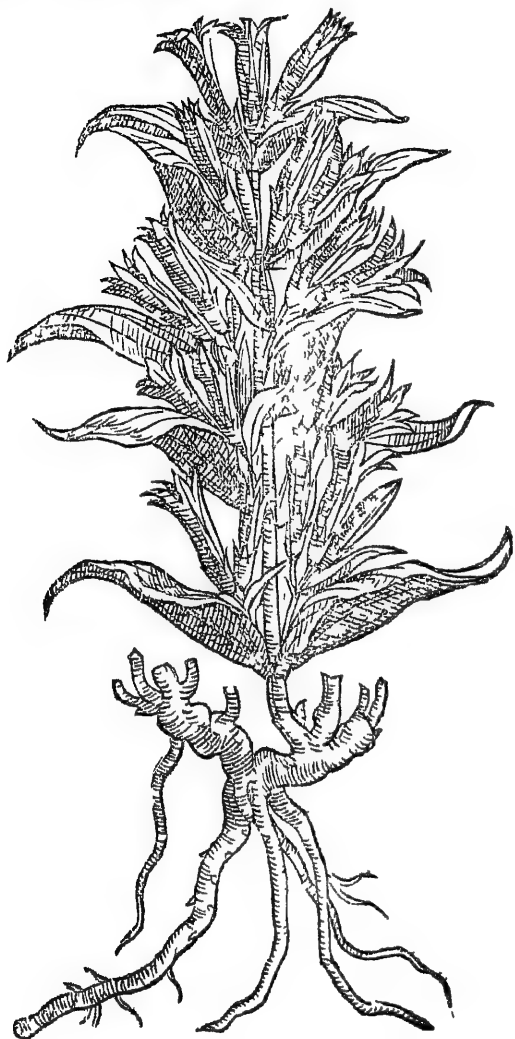
1 *Gentiana maior.*
Great Felwoort.



2 *Gentiana maior purpurea*, 1. *Clusij*.
Great Purple Felwoort.



3 *Gentiana maior* y. *caruleo flore* Clusij.
Blue flowered Felwoort.



5 *Gentiana Pennae minor*.
Spotted Gentian of Dr. Pennic.



4 *Gentiana minor* Cruciat.
Crosswoort Gentian.



‡ 2 This described by *Clusius*, hath leaues and stalkes like the precedent; these stalkes are some cubite and halfe or two cubits high, and towards the toppes they are ingirt with two or three coronets of faire purple floures, which are not star-fashioned, like those of the former, but long and hollow, diuided as it were into some five or six parts or leaues, which towards the bottome on the inside are spotted with deepe purple spots these floures are without smell, & haue so many chiues as they haue iagges, and these chiues compasse the head, which is parted into two cells, and containes store of a smooth, chafie, reddish seed. The root is large, yellow on the outside, and white within, very bitter, & it sends forth euery yere new shoots. It growes in diuers places of the Alps; it floures in August, and the seeds are ripe in September. ‡

3 *Carolus Clusius* also setteth forth another sort of a great Gentian, rising forth of the ground with a thicke, firme or solide stalke, set with leaues like vnto *Asclepias*, by couples one opposite against another, euen from the bottome to the top in certaine distances: from the bosome of the

leaves that shoot forth upon slender foot stalkes certaine long hollow flowers like bells, the mouth whereof endeth in five flayre corners. The colour sometime changeth many times his colour according to the soile and climate, now and then purple or blew, sometimes whitish, and often of another colour. The root and seed is like the picedent.

4 *Crosse wood* Gentian hath many ribbed leaves spread vpon the ground, like vnto the leaue of *Sopewort*, but of a blacker greene colour among which rise vp weale round stalkes standing or leaning toward the ground. The flowers grow at the top in bundles thicke drest together, like those of sweet *Williams*, of a light blew colour. The root is thicke, and creepeth in the ground far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his *Pannonicke historie* a kinde of Gentian which he receiued from *M^r. Thomas Perre* of London, D^r. in *Physicke*, of famous memorie, and a second *Dioscorides* for his singular knowledge in Plants which *Theophrastus* hath set forth in his *Dutch booke* for the seventh of *Clusius*, wherein he greatly deceiued himselfe, and hath with a true description wronged others.

This twelfth sort or kinde of Gentian after *Clusius*, hath a round stiffe stalk standing solide, somewhat reddish at the bottome, jointed or kned like vnto *Crossewood*. The leaves are broad, smooth, full of ribbes or sinewes, set about the stalkes by couples, one opposite to another. The flowers grow vpon small tender stalkes, compact of five slender corollas, spotted very curiously with many blacke spots and little lines, lining in the throat the yellow chins. The seed is small like sand the root is little, garnished with a few stronge fibres of white colour.

¶ The Place.

Gentian groweth in shadowie woods, and the mountains of Italy, *Sclauonia*, *Germany*, *France* and *Burgundie*, from whence *M^r. Iſau de Lanne* a learned *Physition* sent me plants for the increas of my garden. *Crossewood* Gentian groweth in a pasture at the West end of little *Rayne* in the North side of the way leading from *Blainie* to *Much-Dunmow*; and in the horse way by the same close.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Gentius King of *Illyria* was the first finder of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, for which cause it was called Gentian after his owne name in *Greece* whence which name also the Apothecaries retaine vnto this day, and call it *Gentiana*. It is named in English *Crossewood* Gentian, *Bitterwood*; *Baldmoyne*, and *Baldmone*.

1 This by most Writers is called *Gentiana*, and *Gentiana maior Lutea*.

2 *Gesner* calleth this *Gentiana punctata*; *Clusius*, *Gentiana maior flore purpureo*.

3 This is *Gentiana folijs hirundinaria* of *Gesner* and *Gentiana Asclepiadis folio* of *Clusius*.

4 This, *Cruciata*, or *Gentiana Cruciata*, of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodon.* *Gesner* and others it is the *Gentiana minor* of *Matthiolus*.

5 *Clusius* calls this *Gentiana maior pallida punctis distincta*.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of *Crossewood* is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, cleansing or scouring. diuers copies haue, that it is likewise binding, and of a bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is excellent good, as *Galen* saith, when there is need of attenuating, purging, cleansing, and removing of obstructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitterness.
- B It is reported to be good for those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions; for such as are burst, or haue falne from some high place: for such as haue euill liuers and bad stomacks. It is put into Counterpoisons, as into the composition named *Theriaca diascorion* which *Aetius* calleth *Mysterium*, a mysterie or hid secret.
- C This is of such force and vertue, saith *Pliny*, that it helpeth cattell which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are also broken winded.
- D The roor of Gentian giuen in powder the quantitie of a dramme, with a little pepper and herbe Grace mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung with any manner of venomous beast or mad dog: or for any that hath taken poison.

The decoction drunke is good against the stoppings of the liuer, and cruditie of the stomacke, it digesteth, dissolueth and scattereth congealed bloud, and is good against all cold diseases toward parts.

CHAP. 106. Of English Felwoort.

¶ The Description.

Hollow leaved Felwoort or English Gentian hath many long tough roots, dispersed hither and thither within the vpper crust of the earth; from which immediately riseth a fat thicke stalke, jointed or kneed by certaine distances, set at euery knot with one leafe, and sometimes moe, keeping no certaine number which leaues doe at the first inclose the stalkes round about, being one whole and entire leafe without any incisure at all, as it were a hollow trunk; which after it is growne to his fulnesse, breaketh in one side or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The floures come forth of the bosome of the vpper leaues, set vpon tender foot stalkes, in shape like those of the small Bindweed, or rather the floures of Soperwoort, of a whitish colour, washt about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the feed, which as yet I haue not obserued.

Gentiana concava.
Hollow Felwoort.

¶ The Place

I found this strange kind of Gentian in a small groue of a wood called the Spinie, neere vnto a small village in Northampton shire called Lichbarrow. elsewhere I haue not heard of it.

¶ The Time.

It springeth forth of the ground in April, and bringeth forth his floures and seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

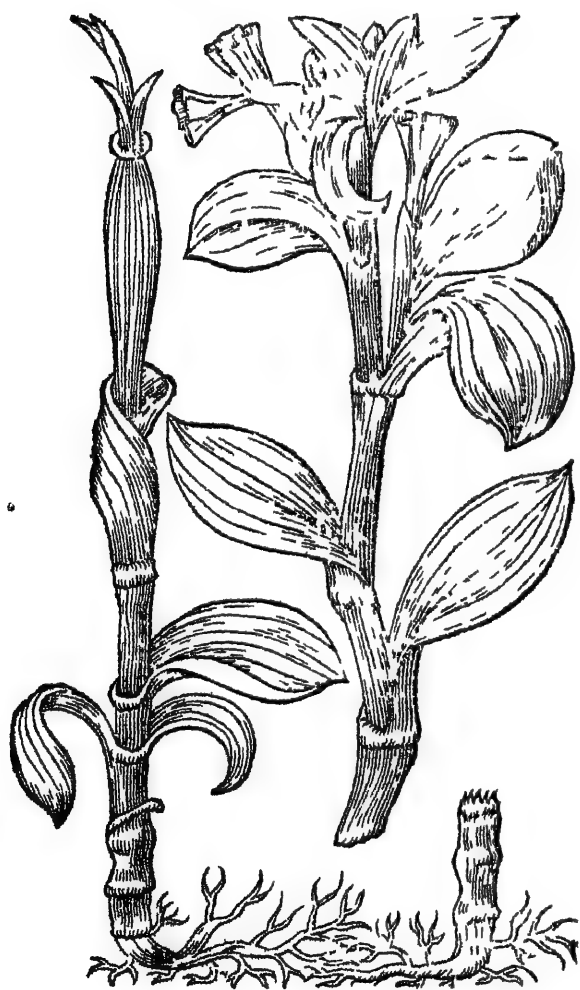
I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in English, the name Gentian, being doubtlesse a kinde therof. The which hath not been set forth, nor remembred by any that haue written of plants vntil this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concava*, of the hollow leaues. It may be called also hollow leaved Felwoort.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Of the faculties of this plant as yet I can say nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time shall disclose that which yet is secret and vnknowne.

‡ *Bauhine* receiued this plant with the figure thereof from Doctor *Lister* one of his Maiesties Phyitions, and he referres it

vnto *Saponaria*; calling it *Saponaria concava Anglica*; and (as farre as I can coniecture) hath a good description thereof in his *Prodrom. pag. 103.* Now both by our Authour and *Bauhines* Description, I gather, that the roote in this Figure is not rightly expressed, for that it should bee long, thicke, and creeping, with few fibers adhering thereunto; when as this figure expresseth an annuall woody root. But not hauing as yet seene the plant, I can asseure nothing of certaintie. ‡



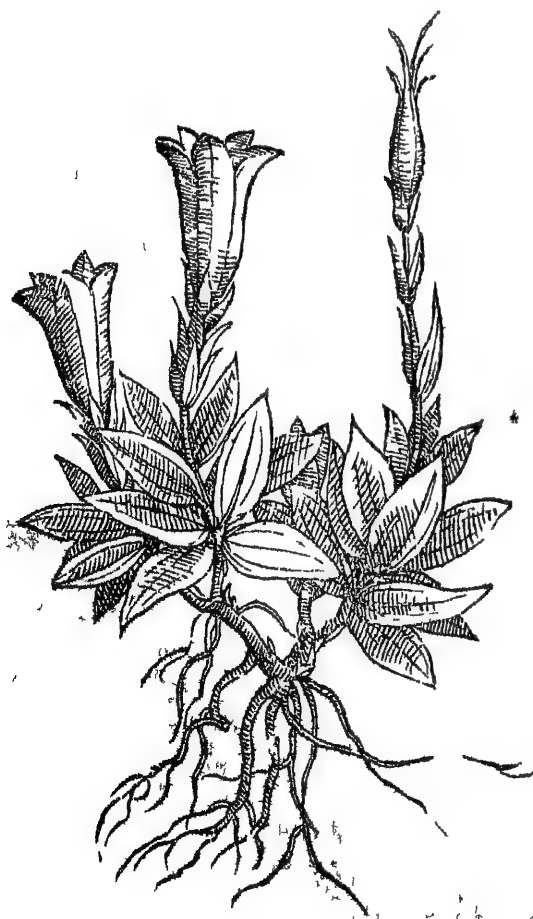
CHAP. 107. Of Bastard Felwoort.

¶ The Description.

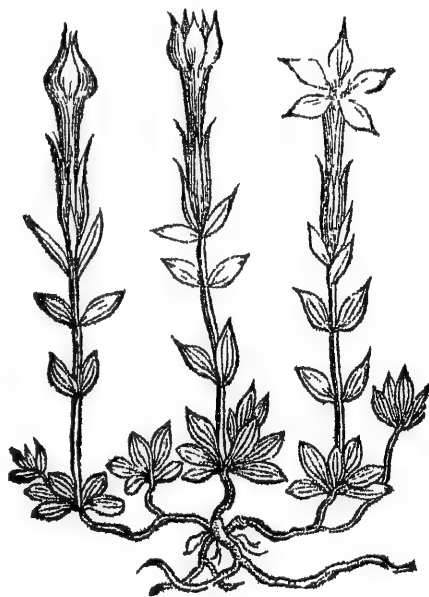
¶ O Vt Authour in this Chapter so confounded all, that I knew not well how, handsomely to set all right, for his descriptions they were so barren, that little might be gathered by them, and the figures agreed with their titles, but the place contradicts all, for the first figured is found in England, and the second is not that euer I could learne: also the second floures in the spring, according to *Clusius* and all others that haue written thereof, and also by our Authours owne title, truly put ouer the figure yet he said they both floure and flourish from August to the end of September. These things considered, I thought it fitter both for the Readers benefit, and my owne credit to giue you this chapter wholly new with additions, rather than mangled and confused, as otherwise of necessitie it must haue beene. ‡

‡ 1 This elegant *Gentianella* hath a small yellowish creeping root, from which arise many Greene smooth thicke hard and sharpe pointed leaues like those of the broad leaued Myrtle, yet larger, and hauing the veines running alongst the leaues as in Plantaine. Amongst the leaues come vp short stalkes, bearing very large floures one vpon a stalke, and these floures are hollow like a Bel-floure, and end in fise sharpe points with two little eares betwene each diuision, and their colour is an exquisite blew. After the floure is past there follows a sharpe pointed longish vessell, which opening it selfe into two equall parts, shewes a small cistled darke coloured feede.

‡ 1 *Gentianella verna maior.*
Spring large floured Gentian.



2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*
Alpes Felwoort of the spring time.



2 This second rises vp with a single slender and purplish stalke, set at certaine spaces with six or eight little ribbed leaues, standing by couples one against another. At the top stands a cup, out whereof comes one long floure without smell, and as it were diuided at the top into fise parts; and it is of so elegant a colour, that it seemes to exceed blewnesse it selfe; each of the foldes or little leaues of the floure hath a whitish line at the side, and other fise as it were pointed leaues or appendices set betwene them: and in the middest of the floure are certaine pale coloured chues: a longish sharpe pointed vessell succeeds the floure, which contains a small hard round feed. The root is small, yellowish and creeping, putting vp here and there stalkes bearing floures, and in other places onely leaues lying orderly spred vpon the ground.

3 *Gentianella fugax minor*
Bastard or Dwarfed Felwoort.



3 Besides these two whose roots last long and increase every year, there are divers other Dwarfed or Bastard Gentians which are annual, and wholly perish every year as soon as they have perfected their seed; and therefore by *Clusius* they are fitly called *Gentiana fugaces*. Of these I have only observed two kinds (or rather varieties) in this Kingdom, which I will here describe unto you. The first of these, which is the lesser, & whose figure we here give you, is a proper plant some two or three inches high, divided immediately from the root into three or four or more branches, set at certain spaces with little longish leaves, being broadest at the setting on, and so growing narrower or sharper pointed. The tops of these stalks are beautified with long, hollow, and pretty large flowers, considering the magnitude of the plant, and these flowers are of a dark purplish colour, and at their tops divided into five parts. The root is yellowish, small, and woody. The seed which is small

and round is contained in longish vessels. The stalks and leaves are commonly of a dark green, or else of a brownish colour.

4 This from a root like, yet a little larger than the former, sends up a pretty stiff round stalk of some span high; which at certain spaces is set with such leaves as the last described, but larger: and out of the bosoms of these leaves from the bottom to the top of the stalk come forth little foot stalks, which usually carry three flowers a piece, two set one against another, and the third upon a stalk somewhat higher; and sometimes there comes forth a single flower at the root of these foot stalks. The flowers in their shape, magnitude and colour, are like those of the last mentioned, and also the seed and seed vessels. The manner of growing of this is very well presented by the figure of the third Gentian, formerly described in the Chapter last save one foregoing.

¶ The Place.

1 2 These grow not wilde in England that I know of, but the former is to be found in most of our choice Gardens. As with Mr. *Parkinson*, Master *Tradescant*, and Master *Taggie*, &c.

3 4 These are found in divers places, as in the Chalke-dale at Dartford in Kent, and according to our Authour (for I know he meant these) in Waterdowne Forest in Suffex, in the way that leadeth from Charlwoods lodge, unto the house of the Lord of Abergauerie, called Eudge house by a brooke side there, especially upon a Heath by Colbrooke neere London: on the Plain of Salisbury, hard by the turning from the said Plaine, unto the right Honourable the Lord of Pembroke's house at Wilton, and upon a Chalkie banke in the high way betweene Saint Albons and Goramberie.

¶ The Time.

1 2 These two flower in Aprill and May. The other from August unto the end of October.

¶ The Names.

1 This is the *Gentiana* 4. of *Tragus*. The *Gentianella Alpina* of *Gesner*. *Gentianella campanulata* flore and *Helvetica* of *Lobel*; the *Gentiana* 5. or *Gentianella maior verna* of *Clusius*.

2 *Gesner* called this *Calathiana verna* *Lobel*, *Gentianella Alpina*; and *Clusius* *Gentiana* 6. and *Gentianella minor verna*.

3 This is the *Calathiana vera* of *Daleschampsius*. and the *Gentiana fugax* 7. or *Gentiana* 11. *minima* of *Clusius*.

I take this to be *Clusius* his *Gentiana fugax* 8. or *Gentiana* 10. We call this in English, Small Autumnal Gentian.

¶ Their

¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues*

These by their taste and forme should be muchlike to the greater Gentians in their operation and working, yet not altogether so effectually. ‡

CHAP. 106. Of *Calathian Violet*, or *Autumne Bel-floure*.¶ *The Description.*

AMong the number of the base Gentians there is a smal plant, which is late before it commeth up, hauing stalks a span high, and sometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, set by couples about the stalkes by certaine distances long hollow floures growing at the top of the stalks, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower toward the bottome, of a deepe blew colour tending to purple, with certain white threds or chiuces in the bottome the floure at the mouth or brim is five cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeareth with five cliffs or pleats. The whole plant is of a bitter taste, which plainly sheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The root is small, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe by falling of the same.

Pneumonanthe.
Calathian Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found sometimes in Meadows, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Long field downs in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfield by Grauctend, vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Gicene-Hyth and Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewise groweth as you ride from Sugar-loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the West countrey.

‡ This plant I neuer found but once, and that was on a wet Moorish ground in Lincolnshire, 2 or 3. miles on this side Caster, and as I remember, the place is called Netleton Moore. Now I suspect that our Authour knew it not; first, because he describes it with leaues like vnto Time, when as this hath long narrow leaues more like to Hyssop or Rosemary. Secondly, for that he saith the root is small & perisheth when as it hath perfected the seed: whereas this hath a liuing, stringie and creeping root. Besides, this seldome or neuer growes on chalkie cliffes, but on wet Moorish grounds and Heaths: wherefore I suspect our Authour tooke the small Autumne Gentian (described by me in the fourth place of the last Chapter) for this here treated of. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The gallant floures hereof be in their brauerie about the end of August, and in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This is thought to be *Viola Calathiana* of *Ruellius*, yet not that of *Pliny*; and those that desire to know more of this may haue recourse to the twelfth chapter of the first booke of the 2. *Pempt.* of *Dodon.* his Latine Herball, whence our Authour tooke those words that were formerly in this place, though he did not well vnderstand nor expresse them ‡. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and seemeth to bee the same that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he saith is named in the Germane tongue *Lungenblumen*, or Lung-floure: in English, Autumne Bel-floures, Calathian Violets, and of some, Haruest-bels.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet is in Temperature hot, somewhat like in facultie to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but far weaker in operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Later Physitions hold it to be effectually against pestilent diseases, and the bitings & stings of venomous beasts.

CHAP. 109. *Of Venus Looking glasse.*¶ *The Description.*

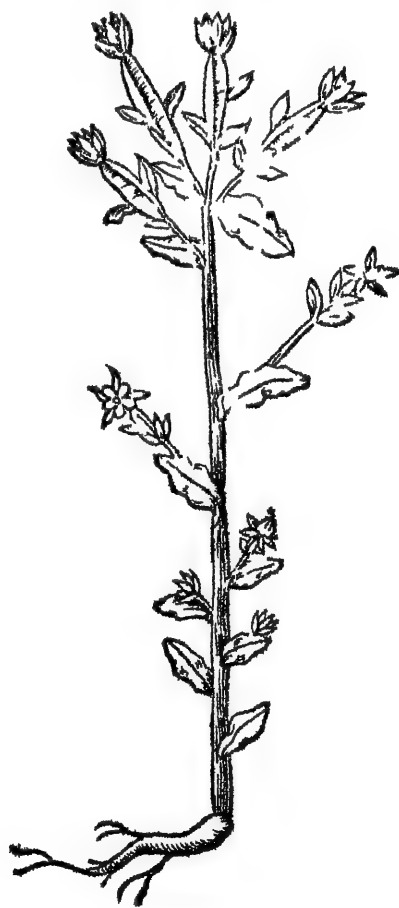
1 **B**LUES the former Pel-flowe it is likewise a certaine other, which is low and little, the stalks whereof are tender, two spans long, divided into many branches, the lower ones lying upon the ground. The leaves about the stalks are little, deeply marked in the edges. The flowers are small, of a bright purplish colour tending to blew, very beauteous, with wide mouthed corollas, having a white chive or steele in the middle. The flowers on the upper part of the stalks, which are the setting of the seed, are shut up and closed fast together, in the corners, and the lower leaves in its opening, and as the other Pel-flowers are. The root becometh fleshy, and round, which they have perfected then see it.

2 There is a coroll which from a small and woody root sendeth up a straight stalk, sometimes but two or three inches, yet otherwhiles a foot high, when as it grows up goodly round. This stalk is crested and hollow, having little longish leaves crumpled or folded about the crests thereof, and out of the bosomes of those leaves towards the top of the stalk come sometimes lower, some little branches bearing little winged seeds, at the tops of which in the middle of five little green leaves stand small purple flowers, of little or no beauty; which being past the seeds become much larger, and containe therein a small yellowish seed, and the whole structure then tops the five longish green leaves that encompassed the flower. This plant is an admirable like as the former.

1 *Specimen Veris.*
Venus Looking glasse.



2 *Specimen Veris minor.*
Coddled corne violet.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentiful and fruitful soile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greenhithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, and in many other places thereabout, but not elsewhere, from whence I brought seeds for my Garden, they come up of themselves from seeds sown by fallow, and are not sown.

Which is here figured and described, the first plant was found growing in Eng.

land, I haue teene only some branches of it brought from Leiden by my friend M^r. William Parker. The other of my description I haue diuers times found growing among the corn in Chelsey field, and also haue had it brought me from other places by M^r. George Bowls, & M^r. Leonard Buckner. ‡

¶ The Time

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names

It is called *Campana Aruensis*, and of some *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly, of other *Car. ophylus segetum*, or corne Gillofloure, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glasse The Brabanders in their tongue call it **Uroben Spiegel**.

‡ *Tabernamontanus* hath two figures thereof, the one vnder the name of *Viola aruensis*, and the other by the title of *Viola Pentagona*, because the floure hath five folds or corners 2 This of my description is not mentioned by any Authour, wherefore I am content to follow that name which is giuen to the former, and terme it in Latine *Speculum Veneris minus* : and from the colour of the floure and coddled seed vessell, to call it in English, Coddled Corne Violet

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the antient or late Writers

CHAP. II. Of Neefing root, or Neesewoort.

1 *Helleborus albus*.

White Hellebor.

2 *Helleborus albus praecox*.

Timely white Hellebor.



¶ The Description.

The first kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Cardus, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleats like a garment lying in a chest; amongst these leaues riseth vp a steele a cubite long

towards the top full of little starte-like floures, of an herbie green colour tending to whitenesse, which being past there come small huskes containing the seed. The root is great and thicke, with many small threds hanging thereat.

2 The second kinde is very like the first, and differeth in that, that this hath blacke reddish floures, and commeth to floueing before the other kinde, and seldome in my garden commeth to feeding.

¶ The Place.

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alps, and such like mountains where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the bishop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his house at Norwich. Some say likewise that it doth grow vpon the Mountaines of Wales. I speake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I daie assure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the first kinde floureth and seedeth very well.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth in Iune, and the second in May.

¶ The Names.

Neesewoort is called in Greeke *ἡλεβορος λευκος* in Latine, *Veratrum Album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it *Weiß niefwoort*: the Dutchmen, *Nieswoortel*: the Italians, *Elleborò bianco*. The Spaniards, *Verde gambre blanco* the French, *Ellebore blanche* and we of England call it white Hellebor, Niefwoort, Lingwoort, and the root Neefing powder.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The root of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightily, wherein consisteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that means voideth all superfluous slime and naughtie humors. It is good against the falling sicknesse, phrensies, sciatica, dropsies, poison, and against all cold diseases that bee of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This strong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more safely be giuen vnto Country people which feed grossely, and haue hard, tough, and strong bodies.

The root of Hellebor cut in small pieces, such as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fistulaes doth mundifie them, and taketh away the callous matter which hindereth curation, and afterward they may be healed vp with some incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpose. ‡ This facultie by *Dioscorides* is attributed to the blacke Hellebor, and not to this. ‡

The powder drawne vp into the nose causeth sneefing, and purgeth the braine from grosse and D slimie humours.

The root giuen to drinke in the weight of two pence, taketh away the fits of agues, killeth Mice E and rats being made vp with honie and floure of wheat. *Pliny* addeth that it is a medicine against the Loufie euill.

CHAP. III. Of Wilde white Hellebor.

¶ The Description.

1 **H**elleborine is like vnto white Hellebor, and for that cause we haue giuen it the name of Helleborine. It hath a straight stalke of a foot high, set from the bottome to the top of floures, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like those of white Hellebor, nothing neere so large, of a darke greene colour. The floures bee orderly placed from the middle to the top of the stalke, hollow within, and white of colour, streaked here and there with a little of purple, in shap like the floures of *Satyrion*. The seed is small like dust or motes in the Sun. The root is small, full of iuice, and bitter in taste.

The second is like vnto the first, but altogether greater, and the floures white, without any at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

The third kind of Helleborine, being the *Clusius* account, hath leaues like the first descri- beds

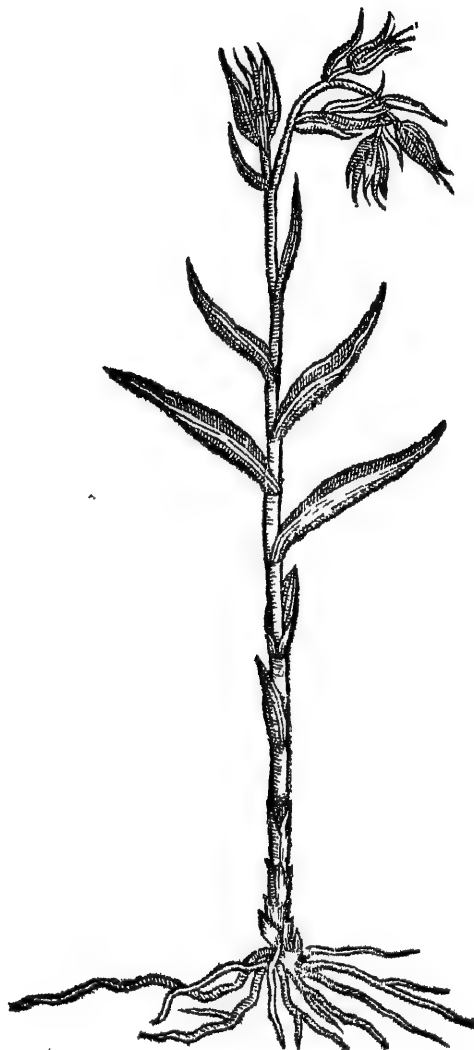
bed, but smaller and narrower. The stalker riseth vp to the height of two spans, at the top whereof grow faire shining purple coloured floures, consistiug of six little leaues, within or among which lieth hid things like small helmets. The plant in proportion is like the othet of this kinde. The root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

1 *Helleborine*.

Wilde white Hellebore.

3 *Helleborine angustifolia* 6 *Clusij*.

Narrow leaved wilde Neesewoort.



¶ *The Place.*

They bee found in dankish and shadowie places; the first was found growing in the woods by Digges well pastures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordshire: it groweth in a wood five miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge by Nottingham neere Robinhoods well, where my friend M^r. *Steuens Bredwell* a learned Physition found the same: in the woods by Dunmowe in Essex: by Southfleet in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a wood by Clare in Essex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune, and perfect their seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The likenesse that it hath with white Hellebor, doth shew it may not vnproperly bee named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is also called of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* *amantis*, or *Epiactis*; But from whence that name came it is not apparant: it is also named *acris*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The faculties of these wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neesewoort, whereof they are kinde.

It is reported that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Li-
uer, and helpeth any imperfections of the same.

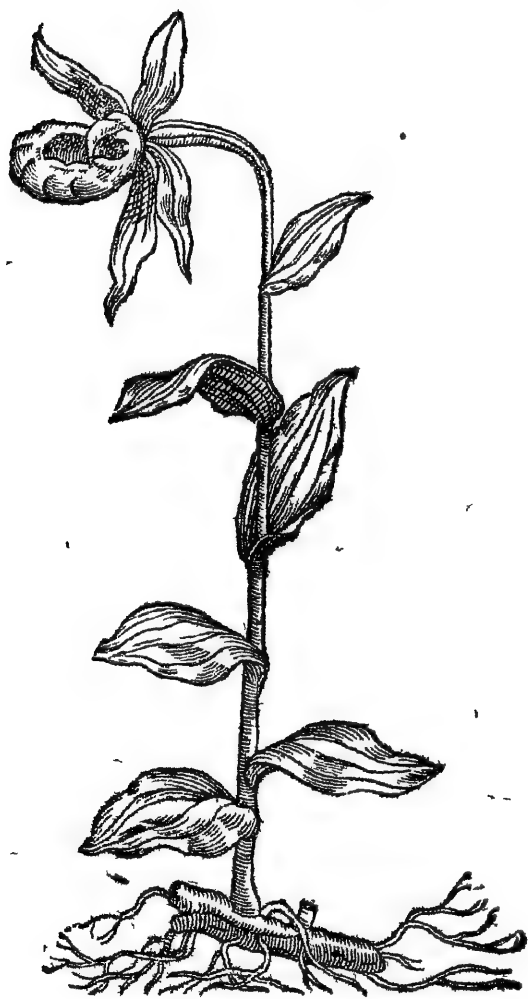
CHAP. 112. *Of our Ladies Slipper.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **O**ur Ladies Shoo or Slipper hath a thicke knobbed root, with certaine marks or notes upon the same, such as the roots of Solomons Seale haue, but much lesser, creeping within the vpper crust of the earth from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairy stalke a foot high, set by certaine spaces with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like finewes or nerues as those of the Plantaine. At the top of the stalke groweth one single floure, seldome two, fashioned on the one side like an egge, on the other side it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the forme of a shoo or slipper, whereof it tooke his name, of a yellow colour on the outside, and of a shining deepe yellow on the inside. The middle part is compassed about with foure leaues of a bright purple colour, often of a light red or obscure crimson, and sometimes yellow as in the middle part, which in shape is like an egge, as aforesaid.

‡ 2 This other differs not from the former, vnlesse in the colour of the floure, which in this hath the foure long leaues white, and the hollow leafe or slipper of a purple colour. ‡

1 *Calceolus Maria.*
Our Ladies Slipper.

‡ 2 *Calceolus Maria alter.*
The other Ladies Slipper.

¶ *The Place.*

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountains of Germany, Hungary, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from M^r. Garret Apothecary, my very good friend.

‡ It is also reported to grow in the North parts of this kingdome; and I saw it in flower with M^r. Tradescant the last Sommer. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth about the midst of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Maria*, and *Marianus*: of some *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of some, it is vnproperly: in English, Our Ladies Shoo or slipper: in the Germane tongue, *Stiefel* or *Open shoe*: and of some, *Dangeton nothum*.

¶ *The*

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of our Ladies Shoo we haue nothing to write, it being not sufficiently knowne to the old Writers, no nor to the new.

CHAP. 113. Of Sope-wort.

¶ The Description.

THe stalkes of Sope-wort are slipperie, slender, round, ioynted, a cubit high or higher: the leaues are broad, set with veines very like broad leaued Plantaine, but yet lesser, standing out of euery ioynt by couples for the most part, and especially those that are the neetest the roots bowing backwards. The floures in the top of the stalkes and about the vppermost ioyns are many, well smelling, sometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Rose; other-while of a light purple or white, which grow out of long cups consisting of five leaues, in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The roots are thicke, long, creeping aslope, hauing certaine strings hanging out of them like to the roots of blacke Hellebor: and if they haue once taken good and sure rooting in any ground it is impossible to destroy them.

‡ There is kept in some of our gardens a varietie of this, which differs from it in that the floures are double and somewhat larger: in other respects it is altogether like the precedent. ‡

1 *Saponaria*

Sope-wort, or Bruse-wort.



¶ The Place.

It is planted in gardens for the floures sake, to the decking vp of houses, for the which purpose it chiefly serueth. It groweth wild on it selfe neere to riuers and running brookes in sunny places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great scouring qualitie that the leaues haue: for they yeeld out of themselues a certaine iuyce when they are bruised, which scoureth almost as well as Sope: although *Ruellius* describe a certaine other Sopewort. Of some it is called *Alisma*, or *Damasonium* of others, *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: in English it is called Sopewort, and of some Bruise-wort.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is hot and dry, and not a little scouring withall, hauing no vse in physicke set downe by any Author of credit.

‡ Although our Authour and such as before him haue written of Plants were ignorant of the facultie of this herbe, yet hath the industrie of some later men found out the vertue thereof: and *Septalus* reports that it was one *Zapata* a Spanish Empericke. Since whose time it hath bene written of by *Rudius*, lib. 5.

de morbis occult. & venenat. cap. 18. And by *Cesar Claudius*, *de ingressu ad infirmos*, pag. 411. & pag. 417. But principally by *Ludovicus Septalus*, *Animaduers. med. lib. 7 num. 214.* where treating of decoctions in vse against the French Poxes, he mentions the singular effect of this herbe against the filthy disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the vse of another decoction, being very effectuell and vifull for the poerer sort: namely the decoction of Sope-wort, an herbe common and knowne to all. Moreover, I haue sometimes used it in the most contumacious disease: but it is of some other nature.

and therefore it must be reserved for the poore sort. The decoction is thus made R *S. Arsmart* *lib. iij.* *infundantur per noctem in lib. viij. aque mox e. coquantur ad coctum.* *Syrupus* *lib. iij.* *ad lib.* *et cum dimidia aqua cum herba in cocta excoletur.* *cum exp. est ore, q. v. reser. t. p. o. c. n. s. t. n. a. d.* *sudores proliciendos sumendo 3 viij. a. i. v. q. quod vero superest dulcoratur cum p. s. l. a. t. j. c. o. p. u. t. s.* *cr. i. b. i. s. estate & b. l. o. s. i. s. n. a. t. u. r. i. s. a. d. i. p. o. t. e. r. i. t. a. n. t. S. o. n. c. h. i. a. n. t. C. y. m. b. a. l. a. r. i. a. M. j. Valit. c. p. r. o. m. i. l. i. s. s. c. o.* *m. s. t. r. u. a. a. l. b. a. a. b. s. u. m. e. n. d. a. c. u. m. M. s. C. y. m. b. a. l. a. r. i. a. & a. d. d. i. t. o. i. n. t. a. r. i. n. P. h. i. l. i. p. p. d. u. l. e.* Thus much *Scipio* *us*, who saith that he had vsed it *sapè ac sapius*, often and often againe.

Some haue commended it to be very good to be applied to g. e. n. e. r. a. l. w. o. u. n. d. s. to hinder inflammation, and speedily to heale them. ‡

CHAP. 114. Of Arsmart or Water-Pepper.

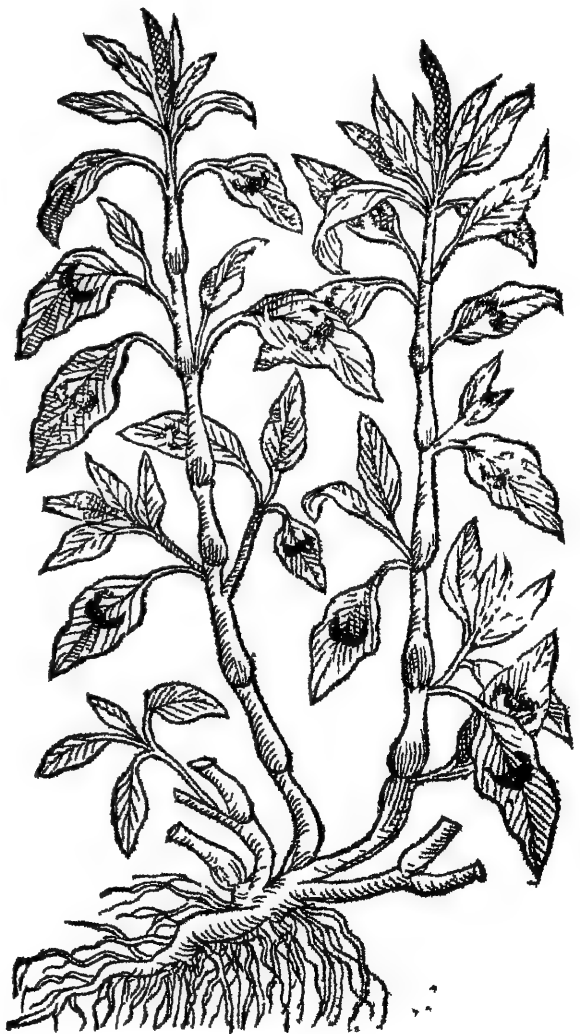
¶ The Description.

1 **A** Rsmart bringeth forth stalkes a cubit high, round, smooth, ioynted or kneed, dividing themselves into sundry branches, where grow leaues like those of the Peach or of the Sallow tree. The flowers grow in clusters upon long stems, out of the bo'some of the branches and leaues, and likewise vpon the stalkes themselves, of a white colour tending to a bright purple after which commeth forth little seeds somewhat round, of a reddish colour, and sometimes blackish, of an hot and biting taste, as is all the rest of the Plant, and like unto pepper, whereof it tooke his name, yet hath it no smell at all.

1 *Hydropiper.*
Arsmart.



2 *Persicaria maculosa.*
Dead or spotted Arsmart.



2 Dead Arsmart is like vnto the precedent in stalkes, clustering flowers, roots and seed, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine spots or marks vpon the leaues, in fashion of a halfe of a darke blackish colour. The whole plant hath no sharpe or biting taste, as the other, but as it were a little soure smacke vpon the tongue. The roots are likewise full of strings or strings vpon and downe in the ground.

‡ 3 This in roots, leaves, and manner of growing is very like the first described, but differ by much in all these parts: the leaves also are of a whitish, and sometimes of a purplish colour: it grows in barren gravelly and wet places.

4 I have thought good to omit the impertinent description of our Author fitted to this plant, and to give one somewhat more to the purpose: the stalkes of this are sometimes six or eight high, tender, Greene, and sometimes purplish, hollow, smooth, succulent and transparent: the large and eminent joynts, from whence proceed leaves like those of French Mercurie, a little larger, and broader toward then stalkes, and thereabout also cut in with deeper notches: from the joynts of each of these leaves come forth long stalkes hanging downewards, and divided into three or foure branches, vpon which hang floures yellow, and much gaping, with crooked spurs or lecles, and spotted also with red or sanguine spots: after these are past succeed the cods, which containe the seed, and they are commonly two inches long, slender, knotted, and of a whitish Greene colour, crested with greenish lines, and as soone as the seed begins to be ripe, they are so impatient that they will by some means be touched, but presently the seed will fly out of them into your face. And this is the cause that *Noli me tangere* and others haue called this Plant *Noli me tangere*. As for the like reason some of late haue imposed the same name vpon the *Sium minimum* of *Alpinus*, formerly described by me in the tenth place of the eighteenth chapter of this booke, pag 360. ‡

‡ 3 *Persicaria pifilla repens*
Small creeping Aismart.



4 *Persicaria filiquosa*
Codded Aismart.



¶ The Place and Time.

They grow very common almost euery where in moist and waterish places, and neere vnto the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes. They floure from Iune to August.

‡ The codded or impatient Aismart was first found to grow in this kingdome by the industrie of my good friend M^r. *George Bowles*, who found it at these places: first in Shropshire, on the banks of the riuer Kemlet at Marington in the parish of Cherberry, vnder a Gentlemans house called M^r. *L. Loyd*; but especially at Guerndee in the parish of Cherstocke, halfe a mile from the Riuer, amongst great Alder trees in the highway. ‡

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Hydropiper* of the Latines, *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Piperale*, or *waterpeper*: in high-Dutch, *waterpeffer*: in low-Dutch, *waterpeper*: in

Culrage, or *Culrage* in Spanish, *Pimenta aquatica* in English, Water-Pepper, *Culrage*, and *Arsmart*, according to the operation and effect when it is vsed in the absterion of that part.

2 Dead *Arsmart* is called *Persicaria*, or Peach-wort, of the liuenesse that the leaues haue with those of the Peach tree. It hath beene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are seene vpon it: but *Pliny* would haue *Plumbago* not to be so called of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reason that it helpeth the infirmities of the eyes called *Plumbum*. Yet there is another *Plumbago* which is rather thought to be that of *Plimes* description, as shal be shewed in his proper place. In English we may call it Peach-wort, and dead *Arsmart*, because it doth not bite those places as the other doth.

‡ 3 This is by *Lobel* set forth, and called *Persicaria pusilla repens* of *Tabernamontanus*, *Persicaria pumila*.

4 No plant I thinke hath found more varietie of names than this: for *Tragus* calls it *Mercurialis sylvestris altera*, and he also calls it *Esula*. *Leonicerus* calls it *Tithymalus sylvestris*. *Gesner*, *Camerrius*, and others, *Noli me tangere*. *Dodonaeus*, *Impatiens herba*. *Cesalpinus*, *Catanance altera* in the *Hist. Lugd.* (where it is some three times ouer) it is called besides the names giuen it by others, *Chrysea*. *Lobel*, *Thalium*, and others call it *Persicaria filiquosa*. yet none of these well pleasing *Columna*, he hath accurately described and figured it by the name of *Balsamita altera*. and since him *Bauhine* hath named it *Balsamina lutea*. yet both these and most of the other keepe the title of *Noli me tangere*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Arsmart is hot and dry, yet not so hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

Dead *Arsmart* is of temperature cold, and something dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and seed of *Arsmart* do waste and consume all cold swellings, dissolue and scatter A congealed bloud that commeth of bruising or stripes.

The same bruised and bound vpon an impostume in the ioynts of the fingers (called among the B vulgar sort a fellon or vncome) for the space of an houre, taketh away the paine: but (saith the Author) it must be first buried vnder a stone before it be applied; which doth somewhat discredit the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred jades backe, and a good handfull or two laid vnder the saddle, C and the same set on againe, wonderfully refresheth the wearied horse, and causeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that Dead *Arsmart* is good against inflammations and hot swellings, being applied in the beginning: and for greene wounds, if it be stamped and boyled with oyle Olue, waxe, D and Turpentine.

‡ The faculties of the fourth are not yet knowne. *Lobel* saith it hath a venenate qualitie: and E *Tragus* saith a vomitorie: yet neither of them seemes to affirme any thing of certaintie, but rather by heare-say. ‡

CHAP. 115. Of Bell-Floures.

¶ The Description.

1 COUNTRY-Bells haue broad leaues rough and hairy, not vnlike to those of the Garden Buglosse, of a swart greene colour: among which do rise vp stiffe haire stalks the second year after the sowing of the seed: which stalks diuide themselves into sundry branches, whereupon grow many faire and pleasant bell-floures, long, hollow, and cut on the brim with five sleight gashes, ending in five corners toward night, when the floure shutteth it selfe vp, as do most of the Bell-floures: in the middle of the floures be three or foure whitish chutes, as also much downy haire, such as is in the eares of a Dog or such like beast. The whole floure is of a blew purple colour: which being past, there succeed great square or cornered seed-vessels diuided on the inside into diuers cells or chambers, wherein doe lie scatteringly many small browne flat seeds. The root is long and great like a Parsenep, garnished with many small roots, which perish when it hath perfected his seed, which is in the second year after sowing, and recouers selfe againe by the falling of the seed.

The second agreeth with the first in each respect, as well in leaues, stalkes, or roots, and differeth onely in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke-white floures, and the other not so.

Viola Mariana. Blew Couentry-Bells.¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow in woods, mountaines, and darke vallies, & vnder hedges among the bushes, especially about Couentry, where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, & are there called Couentry-bells, and of some about London Canturbury-bells, but vnpropeily, for that there is another kinde of Bell-floure growing in Kent about Canturbury, which may more fitly be called Canturbury-bells, because they grow there more plentifully than in any other Country. These pleasant Bel-floures we haue in our London gardens especially for the beauty of their floure, although they be Kindes of Rampions, and the roots eaten as Rampions are.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August, the seed waxeth ripe in the meane time, for these plants bring not forth their floures all at once; but when one floueth another seedeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Couentry bells are called in Latine *Viola Mariana* in English, Mercuries violets, or Couentry Rapes, and of some, Mariets. It hath bin taken to be *Medium*, but vnfitly of some it is called *Rapū syluestre* which the Greeks call *ρωςύλον ἀγρον*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root is cold and somewhat binding, and not vsed in physicke, but only for a sallet root boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper.



A

CHAP. 116. Of Throat-wort, or Canturbury-Bells.

1 *Trachelium majus.*
Blew Canturbury-Bells.

3 *Trachel. majus Belg. sine Giganteum.* Gyant Throatwort.



¶ The Description.

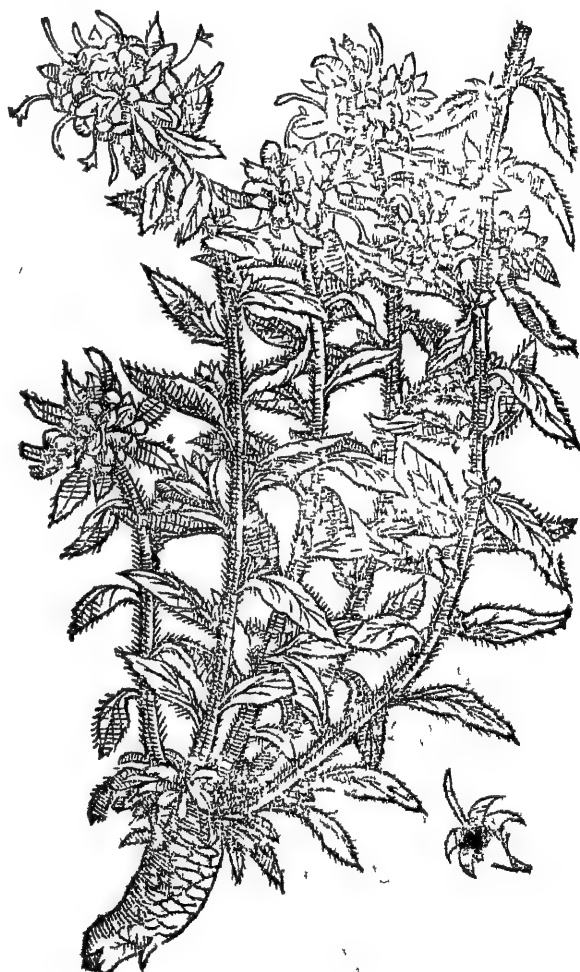
1 **T**He first of the Canterbury bells hath rough and hairy brittle stalkes, crested into a certaine squarenesse, diuiding themselues into diuers branches, whereupon do grow very rough sharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, and so like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to know the one from the other, but by touching them. The floures are hollow, hairy within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell fashion, not vnlike to the Countrey bells. The root is white, thicke, and long lasting. ‡ There is also in some Gardens kept a variety hereof hauing double floures. ‡

2 The white Canterbury bells are so like the precedent, that it is not possible to distinguish them, but by the colour of the floures; which of this plant is a milke white colour, and of the other a blew, which setteth forth the difference.

4 *Trachelium minus.*
Small Canterbury bells.



‡ 5 *Trachelium majus petraum.*
Great Stone Throatewort.



‡ Our Author much mistaking in this place (as in many other) did againe figure and describe the third and fourth, and of them made a fift and sixt, calling the first *Trachelium Giganteum*, and the next *Viola Calathiana*; yet the figures were such as *Bauhine* could not coniecture what was meant by them, and therefore in his *Pinax*, he saith, *Trachelium Giganteum*, & *Viola Calathiana*, *quid?* but the descriptions were better, wherefore I haue omitted the former description and here giuen you the later. ‡

3 **G**iants Throatwort hath very large leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, indented in the middle like the Moscouites spoone, and very rough, slightly indented about the edges. The stalke is two cubits high, whereon those leaues are set from the bottome to the top. From the bottom of each leafe commeth forth one slender foote stalke, whereon doth stand one and large floure fashioned like a bell, of a whitish colour tending to purple. The corners of each floure turne themselues backe like a ferole, or the Dalmatian cap, the middle whereof cometh forth a sharpe stile of clapper of a yellow colour. The root is thicke with certaine strings thereto.

A smaller kinde of Throatwort hath stalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throat-

woort, but altogether lesser, and not so hairy. from the bosome of which leaues shoot forth very beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright purple colour, with a small pestle or clapper in the middle, and in other respects is like the pieccedent.

‡ 5 This from a wooddy and wrinkled root of a pale purple colour sends forth many rough crested stalkes of some cubit high, which are vnorderly set with leaues, long, rough, and snipt lightly about their edges, being of a darke colour on the vpper side, and of a whitish on their vnder part. At the tops of the stalkes grow the floures, being many, and thicke thrust together, white of colour, and diuided into five or seuen parts, each floure hauing yellowish threds, and a pointall in their middles. It floures in August, and was first set forth and described by *Pona* in his description of Mount Baldus. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first described and sometimes the second growes very plentifully in the low woods and hedge-rows of Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleet, and Greenchyth, especially vnder Cobham Parke-pale in the way leading from Southfleet to Rochester, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich, in most of the pastures about Watford and Bushy, fifteene miles from London.

‡ 3 The third was kept by our Author in his Garden, as it is also at this day preserued in the garden of M^r. *Parkinson* yet in the yeere 1626 I found it in great plenty growing wilde vpon the bankes of the Riuer Ouse in Yorkshire, as I went from Yorke to visite Selby the place whereas I was borne, being ten miles from thence. ‡

The fourth groweth in the meadow next vnto Ditton ferrie as you goe to Windfore, vpon the chalky hills about Greenhithe in Kent, and in a field by the high way as you go from thence to Dartford, in Henningham parke in Essex, and in Sion-meadow neere to Brandford, eight miles from London.

The fifth growes on Mount Baldus in Italy.

¶ The Time

All the kindes of bell floures do floure and flourish from May vntill the beginning of August, except the last, which is the plant that hath been taken generally for the Calathian violet, which floureth in the later end of September; notwithstanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a most bright and pleasant blew or azure colour, as those are of this kinde, although this plant sometimes changeth his colour from blew to whiteneffe by some one accident or other.

¶ The Names.

1 2 Throtewoort is called in Latine *Cernicaria*, and *Cernicaria major* in Greeke, *τρεβανν* of most, *Vulvaria* of *Fuchsius*, *Campanula*: in Dutch, *halscrucht*: in English, Canterbury bells, Haskewoorte, Throtewoort, or *Vuula* woort, of the vertue it hath against the paine and swelling thereof.

‡ 3 This is the *Trachelium majus* *Belgarum* of *Lobell*, and the same (as I before noted) that our Author formerly set forth by the name of *Trachelium Giganteum*, so that I haue put them, as you may see, together in the title of the plant.

‡ This is the *Trachelium minus* of *Dodonaeus*, *Lobell*, and others the *Cernicaria minor* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and *Vulvaria exigua* of *Tragus*. Our Author gaue this also another figure and description by the name of *Viola Calathiana*, not knowing that it was the last saue one which he had described by the name of *Trachelium minus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

These plants are cold and dry, as are most of the Bell floures.

¶ The Vertues.

A The Antients for any thing that we know haue not mentioned, and therefore not set downe any thing concerning the vertues of these Bell floures: notwithstanding we haue found in the later writers, as also of our owne experience, that they are excellent good against the inflammation of the throte and *Vuula* or almonds, and all manner of cankers and vlcérations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and washed with the decoction of them: and they are of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotions, or washing waters, to inject into the priuy of man or woman being boiled with hony and Allom in water, with some white wine.

CHAP. II 7. Of Peach-bells and Steeple-bells.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Peach-leaved Bell-floure hath a great number of small and long leaues, rising in a great bush out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high alongst the stalke grow many floures like bells, sometime white, and for the most part of a faire blew colour, but the bells are nothing so deepe as they of the other kindes, and these also are more dilated or spred abroad than any of the rest. The seed is small like Rampions, and the root a tuft of laces or small strings.

2 The second kinde of Bell-floure hath a great number of faire blewish or Watchet floures, like the other last before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall stems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garnished from the top of the plant vnto the ground with leaues like Beets, disorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, insomuch as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many driops of a milky iuyce will fall vpon the ground. The root is very great, and full of milk also: likewise the knops wherein the seed should be are empty and void of seed, so that the whole plant is altogether barren, and must be increased with flipping of his root.

1 *Campanula persicifolia.*
Peach-leaved Bell-floure.

2 *Campanula lactescens pyramidalis.*
Steeple milky Bell-floure.



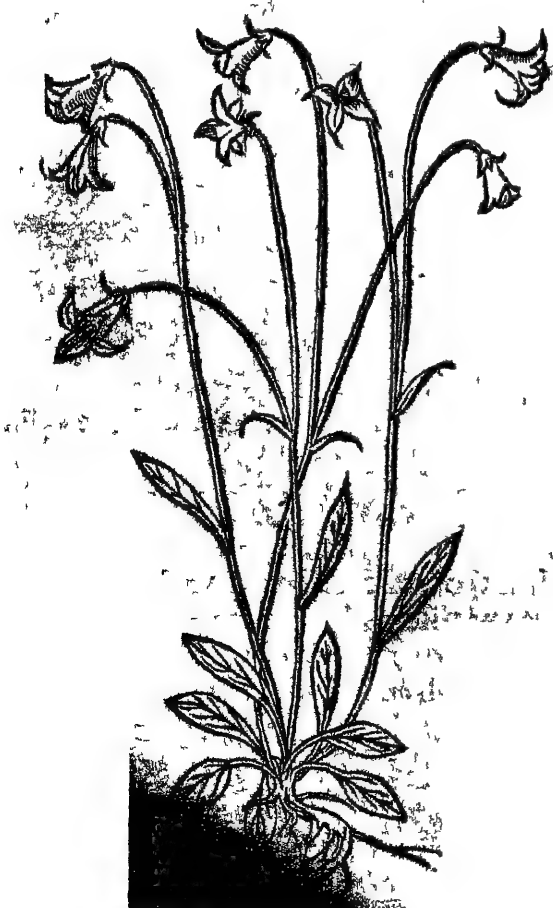
3 The small Bell-floure hath many round leaues very like those of the common field Violet, spred vpon the ground; among which rise vp small slender stems, disorderly set with many grassie narrow leaues like those of flax. The small stem is diuided at the top into sundry little branches, whereon do grow pretty blew floures bell-fashion. The root is small and threefold.

4 The yellow Bell-floure is a very beautifull plant of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender stalkes many pleasant floures bel-fashion, of a faire yellow colour. The leaues and roots are like the precedent, sauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground are not so round as the former. Certainly our Author here meant to set forth *Campanula lutea limifolia flore volubili*, described in the *Adversarius*, and therefore I haue giuen the figure thereof. ‡

3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*
Round leaved Bell-floure.



5 *Campanula minor alba, sine purpurea.*
Little white or purple Bel-floure.



† 4 *Campanula lutea limifolia.*
Yellow Bell-floure.



5 The little white Bell-floure is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and also the last saue one before described. This small plant hath a slender root of the bignesse of a small straw, with some few strings annexed there to. The leaues are somewhat long, smooth, and of a perfect greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground. from thence rise vp small tender stalkes, set heere and there with a few leaues. The floures grow at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other small Bell-floure or wilde Rampion differeth not from the precedent but onely in colour of the floures, for as the others are white, these are of a bright purple colour, which sets forth the difference.

‡ 7 Besides these here described, there is another very small and rare Bell-floure, which hath not beene set forth by any but onely by *Bauhine*, in his *Prodrom.* vnder the title of *Campanula Cymbalaria folys*, and that fitly; for it hath thinne and small cornered leaues much after the manner of *Cymbalaria*, and these are set without order on very small weake and tender stalkes some handfull long; and at the tops of the branches grow little small and tender Bell-floures of a blew colour. The root, like as the whole plant, is very small and threddy. This pretty plant was first discovered to grow in England by Master *George Bowles*, Anno 1632. who found it in Montgomerie shire, on the dry bankes in the high-way as one rideth from *Dolgeog* a Worshipfull Gentlemans house called *M^r. Francis Herbert*, vnto a market towne called *Mahuntlett*, and in all the way from thence to the sea side. It may be called in English, The tender Bell-floure. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two first grow in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The rest, except that small one with yellow floures, do grow wilde in most places of England, especially vpon barren sandy heaths and such like grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

These Bell-floures do flourish from May vnto August.

¶ *The Names.*

Their seuerall titles set forth their names in English and Latine, which is as much as hath been said of them.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These Bell-floures, especially the foure last mentioned, are cold and dry, and of the nature of Rampions, whereof they be kindes.

† The figure in the fourth place was of *Rapunculus nemorosus* 3^d of Tabern whereof you shall finde mention in the following chapter

CHAP. 118. Of Rampions, or wilde Bell-floures.

1 *Rapuntium majus.*
Great Rampion.



2 *Rapuntium parvum.*
Small Rampion.

¶ *The Description.*

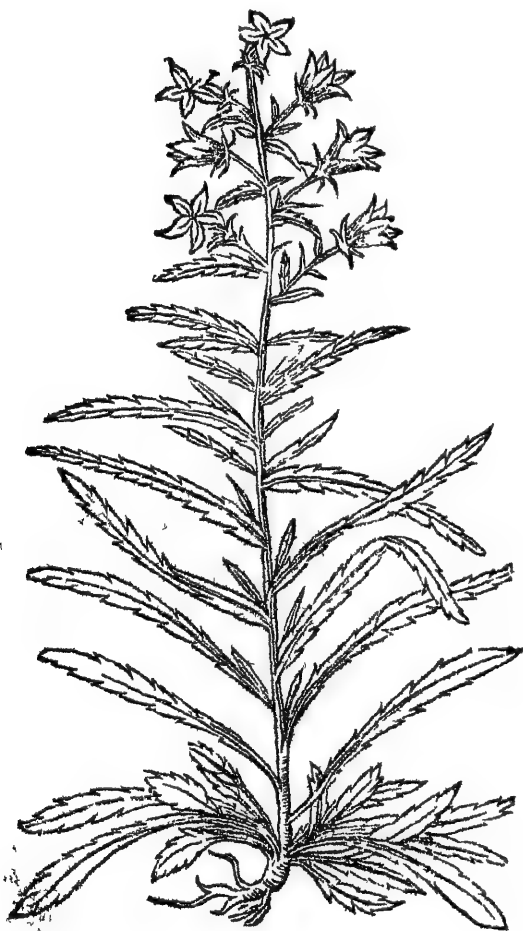
1 **T**He great Rampion being one of the Bell-floures, hath leaues which appeare or come forth at the beginning somewhat large and broad, smooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the smallest Beet. Among which rise vp stemmes one cubit high, set with such like leaues as those are of the first springing vp, but smaller, bearing at the top of the stalk a great thicke bushy ear full of little long floures closely thruff together like a Fox-taile: which small floures before their opening are like little crooked hornes, and being wide opened are small blew-bells, sometimes white, or sometimes purple. The root is white, and as thicke as a mans thumbe.

2 The second kind being likewise one of the bel-floures, and yet a wild kind of Rampion, hath leaues at his first comming vp like vnto the garden Bell-floure. The leaues which spring vp afterward for the decking vp of the stalk are somewhat longer and narrower. The floures grow at the top of tender and brittle stalkes like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, sometimes white or purple. The root is small, long, and somewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that growes in woods. it hath small leaues spred vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges among which riseth vp a straight stem of the height of a cubit, fet from the bottome to the top, with longer and narrower leaues than those next the ground. at the top of the stalkes grow small Bell-floures of a watchet blewish colour. The root is thicke and tough, with some few strings annexed thereto.

‡ There is another varietie of this, whose figure was formerly by our Author set forth in the fourth place of the last chapter. it differs from this last onely in that the floures and other parts of the plant are lesser a little than those of the last described. ‡

3 *Rapunculus nemorosus.*
Wood Rampions.



‡ 4 *Rapunculus Alpinus Corniculatus.*
Horned Rampions of the Alpes.



‡ 4 This which growes amongst the rockes in the highest Alpes hath a woody and verie wrinckled root an handfull and halfe long, from which arise many leaues set on pretty long stalks, somewhat round, and diuided with reasonable deepe gashes, hauing many veins, and being of a darke Greene colour. amongst these grow vp little stalkes, hauing one leafe about their middles, and three or foure set about the floure, being narrower and longer than the bottome leaues. The floures grow as in an vmbell, and are shaped like that Chymicall vessell we vsually call a Retort, being big at their bottomes, and so becomming smaller towards their tops, and hauing many threds in them, whereof one is longer than the rest, and comes forth in the middle of the floure: it floures in August. Pona was the first that described this, vnder the name of *Trachelium petraeum minus*.

The roots of this other kinde of horned Rampion grow after an vnusuall manner, for first there is a root like to that of a Rampion, but slenderer, and from the top of that commeth another root or two, being smallest about that place whereas they are fastned to the first, and all these haue small fibres comming from them. The leaues which first grow are almost like those of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat after the manner of a vnto. The flowers are so big: at the bottome of the stalk come forth 7 or eight long narrow

leaves snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed, and vpon the rest of the stalke grow also three or foure narrow sharp pointed leaves. The flowers which are of a purple colour, at first resemble those of the last described, but afterwards parte themselves into five slender strings with threds in the middles; which decaying, they are succeeded by little cups ending in five little pointels, and containing a small yellow seed. This is described by *Fabius Columan*, vnder the name of *Rapuntium Corniculatum montanum*. And I receiued seeds and roots hereof from M^r *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully wilde in the inclosed chalkie hilly grounds by Maple-Durham neere Peterfield in Hampshire.

6 This which is described in *Clusius* his *Curaposter*. by the name of *Pyramidalis*, and was first found and sent to him by *Gregory de Reggio* a Capuchine Frier, is also of this kindred, wherefore I will giue you a briefe description thereof. The root is white, and long lasting, from which come diuers round haire and writhen stalkes, about a span long more or lesse. At the top of these stalks, and all amongst the leaves, grow many eleuant blew flowers, which are succeeded by seed vessels like those of the lesser *Trachelium*, being full of a small seed. The whole plant yeelds milke like as the rest of this kinde, and the leaves as well in shape as hoarinesse on their vnder sides, well resemble those of the second French or Golden Lungwoort of my description. It was first found growing in the chinkes of hard rockes about the mouthes of Caues, in the mountaines of Brescia in Italy by the foresaid Frier. ‡

‡ 5 *Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus*.
Mountaine horned Rampions.



‡ 6 *Rapunculus saxatilis*, sive *Pyramidalis alter*.
Rocke Rampion.



¶ The Place.

The first is sowne and set in Gardens, especially because the rootes are eaten in Salads.
The second groweth in woods and shadowie places, in fat and clayie soiles.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Rampions by a generall name are called *Rapuntium* and *Rapunculus*; and the first by reason of the long spokie tusse of flowers is called *Rapuntium maius*, or *composum* flore by *Lobell* and *Pena*: *Rapunculum sylvestre*, and *Rapunculus sylvestris* spicatus by others. The second, which

is the ordinary Rampion is called *Rapumculum*, and *Rapumculum montanum*, I of all thinke it the *Pastouca* of *Ancien*, and *Coler* and ges it to the *Trinis* of *Menander* and *Dioscorides*. The third is the *Rapumculum* or *ofis fenum lus* of *Taberna montanus*, & the varietie of it is *Rapumculum*. The name of the first is shewen in their descriptions.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of these are of a cold temperature, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots are especially used in salads, being boiled and eaten with oyle, vinegar, and pepper.
 B Some affirme, that the decoction of the roots are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and Almonds of the throat, and other diseases happening in the mouth and throat, as the other Rampion roots.

CHAP. iij. Of Wall flowers, or yellow Stocke-Gillo-flowers.

¶ The Kinds.

THESE plants which wee terme commonly in English, Wall flowers and Stocke Gilliflowers are comprehended vnder one generall name of *Leucoion*, (1) *Viola alba*, White Violet, *Viola* signifying white, and *Viola* a Violet, which as some would haue it is not from the whitenesse of the flower, for that the most and most usuall of them are of other colour, but from the whitenesse or hoariness of the leaues, which is proper rather to the Stocke Gilliflowers than to the wall flowers. I therefore thinke it fit to distinguish them into *Leucoion folijs viridibus*, that is Wall flowers, and *Leucoion folijs incanis*, Stocke Gilliflowers. Now these againe are distinguished into seuerall species, as you may finde by the following Chapters. Moreover you must remember there is another *Viola alba* or *Leucoion* (which is thought to be that of *Theophrastus* and whereof we haue treated in the first booke) which is far different from this, and for distinction sake called *Leucoion bulbosum*.

1 *Viola Lutea*.
Wall-flower.



2 *Viola lutea multiplex*.
Double Wall-flower.



+ 4 *Leucojum sylvestre.*
Wildewall flower.

¶ The Description.



1 The stalks of the Wall flower are full of greene branches, the leaues are long, narrow, smooth, slippery, of a blackish greene colour, and lesse than the leaues of stocke Gilloflowers. The flowers are small, yellow, very sweete of smell, and made of some little leaues, which being past, they succeed long slender cods, in which is contained flat seed. The whole plant is shrubby, of a woody substance, and can easily endure the colde of winter.

2 The double Wall flower hath long leaues greene and smooth, set vpon stiffe branches, of a woody substance whereupon do grow most pleasant sweet yellow flowers very double, which plant is so well knowne to all, that it shall be needlesse to spend much time about the description.

3 Of this double kinde we haue another sort that bringeth his flowers open all at once, whereas the other doth flower by degrees, by means whereof it is long in flowering.

4 This plant which was formerly seated in the fourth place of the following chapter, I haue brought to enjoy the same place in this, for that by reason of the greenesse of his leaues and other things he comes nearest to these here described, also I wil describe it anew, because the former was almost wholly false. It

hath many greene leaues at the top of the root like to these of the wall flower, but narrower, and bitter of taste, among which rise vp one or more stalks of a foot or more in height, crested and set with carinated leaues. The flowers grow at the tops of the stalkes many together, consisting of some yellow leaues a piece, lesse than those of the ordinary wall flowers, these flowers are succeeded by long cods containing a flat seed. The root is long and whitish, with many fibres.

5 Besides these, there is in some gardens kept another wall-flower differing from the first in the bignesse of the whole plant, but especially of the flower, which is yellow and single, yet very large and beautifull.

6 Also there is another with very greene leaues, and pure white and well smelling flowers. ¶

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon buicke and stone walls, in the corners of churches euery where, as also among rubbish and such other stony places.

The double Wall-flower groweth in most gardens of England.

¶ The Time.

They flower for the most part all the yeere long, but especially in winter, whereupon the people in Cheshire do call them Winter-Gilloflowers.

¶ The Names.

The Wallflower is called in Greeke *ῥιολή* in Latine, *Viola lutea*, and *Leucojum luteum*: in the Arabicke tongue *Keyri* in Spanish, *Violetas Amarillas* in Dutch, *Uolieren*: in French, *Giroffles saules*, *Violieres des murailles* in English, Wall-Gilloflower, Wall-flower, yellow stocke Gilloflower, and Winter-Gilloflower.

¶ The Temperature.

All the whole shrub of Wall-Gilloflowers, as Galen saith, is of a clensing faculty, and of thinne parts.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth that the yellow Wall-flower is most vsed in physick, and more than the rest of stocke-Gilloflowers, whereof this is holden to be a kinde: which hath moued me to preferre it vnto the first place. He saith, that the iuice mixed with some vinegar or oylie thing, and boyled to the forme of a lymiment, helpeth the chops or rifts of the fundament.

- B The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.
- C The leaues stamped with a little bay salt, and bound about the wrists of the hands, taketh away the shaking fits of the Ague.
- D ‡ A decoction of the floures together with the leaues, is vsed with good successe to mollifie Schirrous tumors
- E The oile also made with these is good to be vsed to anoint a Paralyticke, as also a goutie part to mitigate paine.
- F Also a strong decoction of the floures drunke, moueth the Courfes, and expelleth the dead childe. ‡

CHAP. 120. Of Stocke Gillofloures.

1 *Leucosium album, sine purpureum, sine violaceum*
White, purple, or Violet coloured Stocke Gillofloure.

‡ 2 *Leucosium flore multiplici.*
Double Stocke Gillofloure.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He stalke of the great stocke Gillofloure is two foot high or higher, round, and parted into diuers branches. The leaues are long, white, soft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of willowe, but softer: the floures consist of foure little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding sweet of smell: in their vnder come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round seed. The root is of a woody substance, as is the stalke also.

The purple stocke Gillofloure is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the floures of it are of a pleasant purple colour, and the others white, which setteth forth the difference: moreover we haue some that beare double floures, which are of diuers colours, greatly esteemed for the beauty of their floures, and pleasant sweet smell.

This

3 *Leucorum spinosum Creticum.*
Thornie Stocke Gillouers.



This kinde of Stocke Gillofloure that beareth floures of the colour of a Violet, that is to say of a blew tending to a purple colour, which setteth forth the difference betwixt this plant & the other stocke Gillofloures, in euery other respect is like the precedent.

2 ‡ There were formerly 3 figures of the single Stocks, which differ in nothing but the colour of their floures, wherefore we haue made them content with one, & haue giuen (which was formerly wanting) a figure of the double Stock, of which there are many and prettie varieties kept in the garden of my kinde friend Mr Ralph Thugge at Westminster, and set forth in the booke of such as purposely treat of floures and their varieties ‡

‡ 3 To these I thinke it not amiss to adde that plant which *Clusius* hath set forth vnder the name of *Leucorum spinosum Creticum*. It growes some foot or more high, bringing forth many stalkes which are of a grayish colour, and armed at the top with many and strong thorny prickles. the leaues which adorne these stalkes are like those of the stocke Gillouer, yet lesse and somewhat hoary, the floures are like those of Mulleine, of a

whitish yellow colour, with some purple threds in their middles; the cods which succede the floures are small and round, containing a little seed in them. They vse, saith *Honorius Bellus*, to heat ovens therewith in Candy, where it plentifully growes; and by reason of the similitude which the prickles hereof haue with *Stake* and the white colour, they call it *Gala Strivida*, or *Galastrivida*, and not because it yeelds milke, which *Gala* signifies.

¶ The Place.

1. 2. These kindes of Stocke Gillofloures do grow in most Gardens throughout England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in the beginning of the Spring, and continue flourishing all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

The Stocke Gillofloure is called in Greeke *Λευκον* in Latine, *Viola alba* in Italian, *Viola bianca*: in Spanish, *Violetas blancas*: in English, Stocke Gillofloure, Garnsey Violet, and Castle Gillofloure.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

They are referred vnto the VVal-floure, although in vertue much inferiour, yet are they not vsed in Physicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.

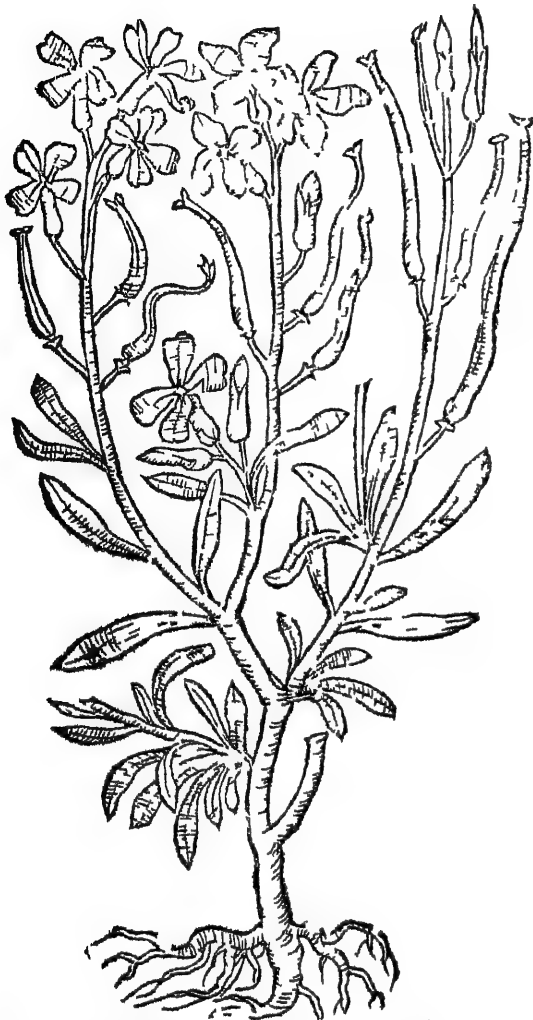
Ioachimus Camerarius reporteth, that a conserue made of the floures of Stocke Gillofloure, and often giuen with the distilled water thereof, preserueth from the Apoplexy, and helpeth the palsey.

CHAP. 121. Of Sea Stocke Gillofloures.

¶ The Kindes.

OF Stocke Gillofloures that growe nere vnto the Sea there be sundrie sorts, differing as well in leaues as floures, which shall bee comprehended in this Chapter next following.

1 *Leucomum marinum flore candido* Lobel.
White Sea Stocke Gilloflowes.



2 *Leucomum marinum latifolium*.
Broad leaved sea stocke Gilloflowe.



3 *Leucomum marinum purpureum* Lobel.
Purple sea Stocke Gilloflowe.



¶ The Description

1 The Sea stocke Gilloflowe hath a small woody root very thicke; from which rise thre or foure white stalkes of two foot high, diuided into diuers small branches, whereon are placed confusedly many narrow leaues of a soft hoarie substance. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish colour, made of foure little leaues, which being past, there follow long coddles and seed, like unto the garden stocke Gilloflowe.

2 The purple stocke Gilloflowe hath a very long tough root, thrusting it selfe deepe into the ground; from which rise vp thicke, fat, soft, and hoarie stalkes. The leaues come forth of the stalkes next the ground, long, soft, thicke, full of muck, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarinesse, and sinuated somewhat deepe on both sides, after the manner you may see exprest in the figure of the fourth described in this Chapter. The stalkes sit here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of foure small leaues, of a light purple colour. The seed is contained in long crooked cods like the garden stocke Gilloflowe.

¶ The figure of *Lobel* which here we giue you was taken of a dried plant, and therefore the leaues are not exprest so sinuate as they should be. ¶

3 This sea stock Gilloflowe hath many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt or cut on the edges, amongst which rise vp small naked stalkes, bearing at the top many little floures of a blew colour tending to a purple. The seed is in long cods like the others of *Liskinde*.

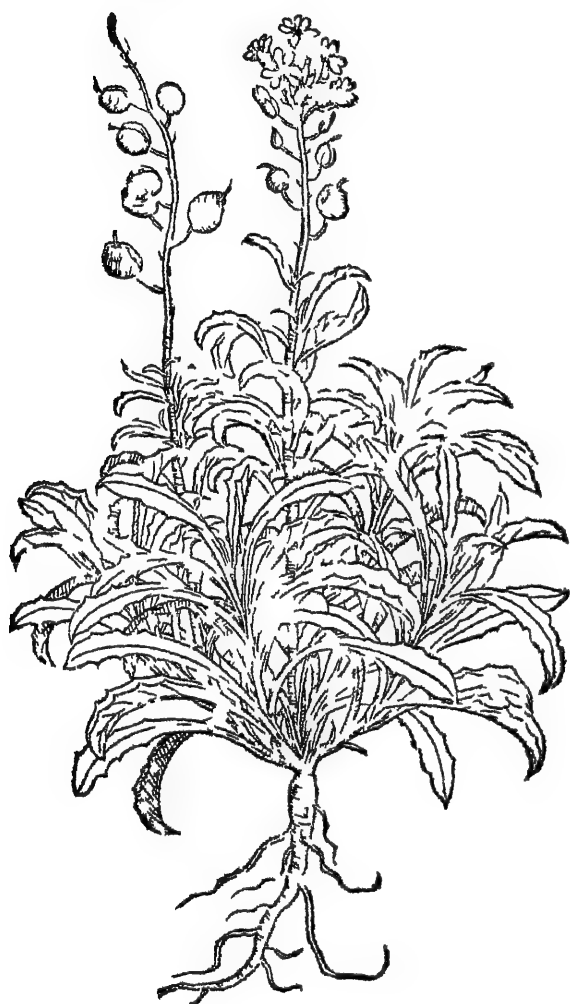
4 The

4 The great Sea stock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, slightly ruffled about the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The root is small and single.

5 The small yellow Sea stock Gillofloure hath many smooth, hoary, and soft leaues, set vpon a branched stalk on the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling yellow flowers, hanging his seed in little long cods. The root is small and thicddy. The flowers of this are sometimes of a red, or purplish colour. ‡

4 *Leucosium maritimum luteum maxis Clusij & Lobelij.*
The yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.

5 *Leucosium maritimum minus Lobelij & Clusij.*
Small yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow neere vnto the sea side, about Colchester, in the Isle of Man, neere Preston in Aundernesse, and about Westchester.

‡ I haue not hard of any of these wilde on our coasts but onely the second, which it may be growes in these places here set downe, for it was gathered by Mr. George Bowles vpon the Rocks at Aberdovye in Merioneth shire. ‡

¶ The Time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

There is little to be said as touching the names, more than hath been touched in their seuerall titles.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is no vse of these in Physicke, but they are esteemed for the beauty of their flowers. ..

CHAP. 122. Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gillofloures.

¶ The Description.

* Dames Violets or Queenes Gillofloures, haue great large leaues of a darke greene colour, somewhat snipt about the edges: among which spring vp stalkes of the height of two

two cubits, set with such like leaues: the floures come forth at the tops of the branches, of a faire purple colour, verie like those of the stocke Gillofloures, of a very sweet smell, after which come vp long cods, wherein is contained small long blackish seed. The root is slender and threddie.

The Queenes white Gillofloures are like the last before remembred, sauing that this plant bringeth forth faire white floures, and the other purple.

‡ 2 By the industrie of some of our Florists, within this two or three yeares hath beene brought to our knowledge a very beautifull kinde of these Dame Violets, hauing very faire double white floures, the leaues, stalks and roots, are like to the other plants before described.‡

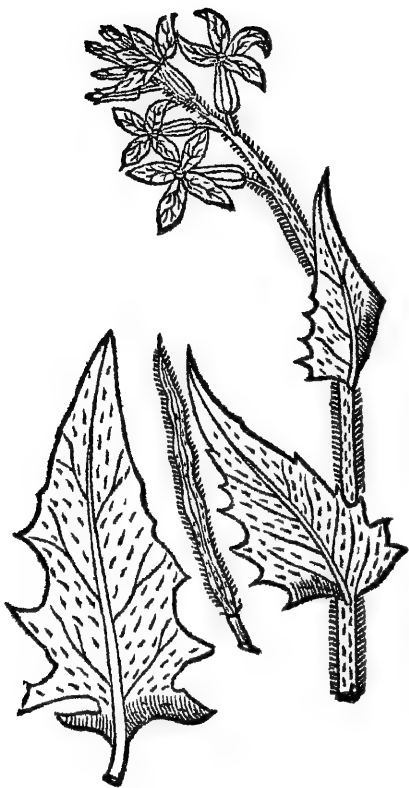
† *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo, sive albo.*
Purple, or white Dames Violets.

‡ 3 *Viola matronalis flore obsoleto.*
Russet Dames Violets.



‡ 3 This plant hath a stalke a cubit high, and is diuided into many branches, vpon which in a confused order grow leaues like those of the Dame Violet, yet a little broader and thicker, being first of somewhat an acide, and afterwards of an acride taste; at the tops of the branches in long cups grow floures like those of the Dames violet, consisting of foure leaues, which stand not faire open, but are twined aside, and are of a ouerworn russet colour, composed as it were of a yellow and browne with a number of blacke purple veines diulicated ouer them. Their smell on the day time is little or none, but in the euening very pleasing and sweet. The floures are succeeded by long and here and there swolne cods, which are almost quadrangular and containe a reddish seed like that of the common kinde. The root is fibrous, and vsually liues not about two yeares, for after it hath borne seed it dies; yet if you cut it downe and keepe it from seeding, it sometimes puts forth shoots whereby it may bee increased. I very much suspect that this figure and description which I here giue you taken out of *Clusius*, is no other plant than that which is kept in some of our gardens, and set forth in the *Horti. Eystettensis* by the name of *Leuconium melancholicum*: now I iudge the occasion of this error to haue come from the figure of *Clusius* which we here present you with, for it is in many particulars different from the description: first in that it expresse not many branches. secondly, in that the leaues are not snipt & diuided: thirdly, in that the floures are not twisted or twined: fourthly, the veins are not rightly exprest in the floure, & lastly, the cods are not swolne. Now the *Leuconium melancholicum* hath a hairy stalke diuided into sundry branches of the same sort as the last mentioned, and the leaues about the middle of the stalke are somewhat sinuately cut in; the shape and colour of the floure is the same with that now described.

‡ 4 *Leucojum melancholicum*.
The Melancholly flouie.



described, and the seed vessels the same, as far as I remember for I must confesse, I did not in writing take any particular note of them though I haue diuers times seene them, neither did I euer compare them with this description of *Clusus*; onely I tooke some yeares agoe an exact figure of a branch with the vpper leaues and floures, whereof one is exprest as they vsually grow twining backe, and the rest saue open, the better to set forth the veins that are spread ouer it. There are also exprest a seed or seede vessell, and one of the leaues that grow about the middle of the stalke; all which are agreeable to *Clusus* description in mine opinion, wherefore I onely giue you the figure that I then drew, with the title that I had it by. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are sown in gardens for the beauty of their floures.

¶ The Time.

They especially floure in Maie and Iune, the second yeare after they are sowne.

¶ The Names.

Dames Violet is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or Winter Violets, and *Viola Damascena*: It is thought to be the *Hesperis* of Pliny lib. 21. cap. 7. so called, for that it smells more, & more pleasantly in the euening or night, than at any other time. They are called in French *Violettes des Dames*, & *de damas*, and *Giroffles des dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*. in English, *Damaske Violets*, *winter Gillofloures*, *Rogues Gillofloures*, and *close Sciences*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or *Rocket*, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

¶ The Vertues.

The distilled water of the floures hereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure sweat.

CHAP. 123. Of White Sattin floure.

¶ The Description.

Bolbonac or the Sattin floure hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding the stalkes into many other small branches, bearing leaues like Dames Violets, or *Gillofloures*, somewhat broad, and snipe about the edges, and in fashion like *Sauce alone*, or *lance* by the hedge, but that they are longer and sharper pointed. The stalkes are charged or loden with many floures like the common stocke *Gillofloure*, or *white floure*, which being false, the

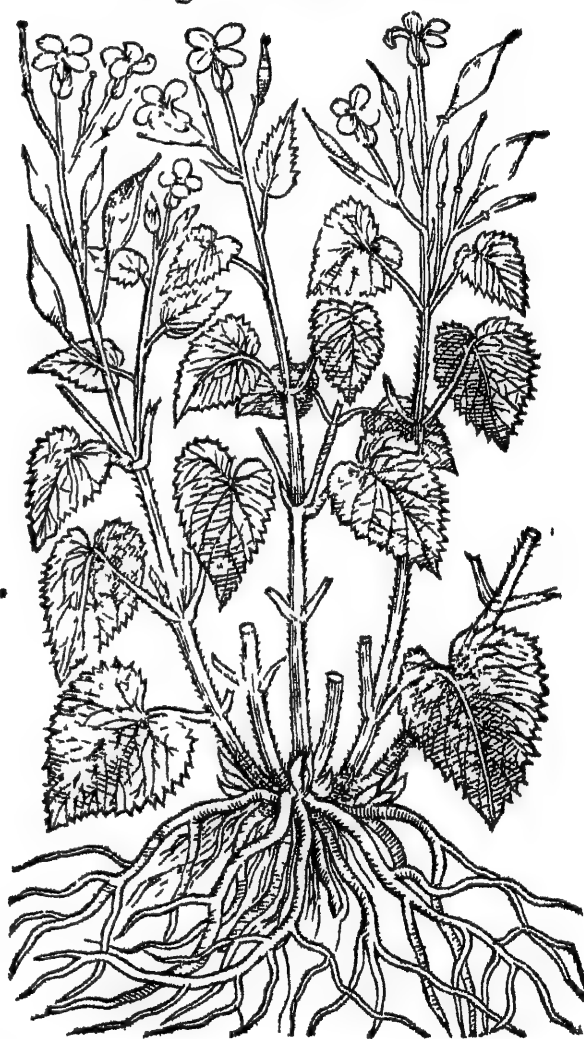
seed commeth forth contained in a flat thin cod, with a shaip point or prick at one end, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three filmes or skins, whiche of the two outmost are of an ouerworne ash colour, and the innermost, or that in the middle, whereon the seed doth hang or cleave, is thin and cleere shining, like a shied of white Sattin newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeare that it hath borne seed, & must be sowne yeuely. The root is compact of many tuberous parts like key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The second kind of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burr Docke: among which riseth vp a very tall stem of the height of foure cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish Greene colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow vpon the slender branches, of a purple colour, compact of foure small leaues like those of the stocke Gillofloure; after which come thin long cods of the same substance and colour of the former. The root is thicke, whereunto are fastened an infinite number of long thieddie strings, which root dieth not every yeare as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the seede, as by new shoots of the root.

1 *Viola Lunar^a sive Bolbonac.*
White Sattin.



2 *Viola Lunar^a longioribus siliquis.*
Long codded white Sattin.



¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens, notwithstanding the first hath been found wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London, and in Essex likewise about Horn-church.

The second groweth about Watford, fiftene miles from London.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill the next yeare after they be sowne.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name: we had rather call it with *Dodonæus* & *Clusius*, *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunar^a*, or as it pleaseth most Herbarists, *Viola peregrina*. the Brabanders name it *Penninck bloemen*, of the fashion of the coddles, like after a sort to a goat or heerne, and *Baesch bloemen*, because it alwaies floureth neere about the Feast of Easter: most later Herbarists doe call it *Lunaria*. Others, *Lunaria Græca*, either of the fashion of the seed, or of the siluer brightnesse that it hath, or of the middle skinne of the cods, when the two out-termost huskes and seedes likewise are false away. We call this herbe in English Penny floure, or Siluer Plate, Pricke-songwoort; in Norfolke, Sattin, and White Sattin,

Sattin, and among our women it is called Honesty it seemeth to be the old Herbarists *Tblysspe* altera, or second Treacle mustard, and that which *Crateus* describeth, called of diuers *Scicipsi Persicum*, for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Crateus* maketh mention of a certaine *Tblysspe*, or Treacle Mustard, with broad leaues and bigge roots, and such this Violet hath, which we surname *Latisolia* or broad leaues. generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or Moonwort

¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues*

The seed of Bolbonac is of Temperature hot and drie, and sharpe of taste, and is like in taste and force to the seed of Treacle Mustard, the roots likewise are somewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with sallads as certaine other roots are.

A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians composed a most singular vnguent for wounds of the leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle stamped together, adding thereto oile and wax. The seed is greatly commended against the falling sicknesse.

CHAP. 124. Of Galen and Dioscorides Moonwoorts or Madwoorts.

1 *Alysson Galeni.*

Galen's Madwoort.

† 2 *Alysson Dioscoridis.*

Dioscorides Moonwoort or Madwoort.



¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**HIS might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vsed it not for a kind thereof, but for *Alysson*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and shew vnto Horehound, and also in the number of the stalks, but the leaues thereof are lesser, more curled, more hoary, & whiter, without any manifest smell at all. The little coronets or spokie whurles that compass the stalkes round about are full of sharpe prickles: out of which grow floures of a blewish purple colour like to those of Horehound. The root is hard, woody, and diuersly parted.

2 I haue one growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true & right Lunary or Moonwoort of *Dioscorides* description, hauing his first leaues somewhat round, and afterward more long, whitish, and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling: among which grow rough brittle stalkes, some cubite high, diuided into many branches, whereupon growe many little yellow floures.

floures, the which being past, there follow flat and rough huskes, of a whitish colour, in sh ape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat seed, like to the seeds of stock Gillofloures, but bigger. The whole huske is of the same substance, fashion, and colour that those are of the white Sattin.

¶ *The Place.*

These Plants are sowne now and then in Gardens, especially for the rareness of the seed, the seed being brought out of Spaine and Italy, from whence I receiued some for my Garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in May, the seede is ripe in August, the second ycare after their sowing

¶ *The Names.*

Madwoort, or Moonwoort is called of the Græcians *αλυσσος* or *αλυσσος* of the Latines *Alyssum* in English, *Galen* Madwoort of some, Heale-dog and it hath the name thereof, because it is a present remedy for them that are bitten of a mad dogge, as *Galen* writeth, who in his second booke *De Antidoto*, in *Antonius Cors* his composition describeth it in these words Madwoort is an herbe very like to Horehound, but rougher, and more full of prickles about the floures it beareth a floure tending to blew

† The second by *Dodonæus*, *Lobell*, *Camerarius* and others, is reputed to be the *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*, *Gesner* names it *Lunaria aspera*, and *Columna*, *Leucocoron Montanum Lunarium*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

Galen saith it is giuen vnto such as are imaged by the biting of a mad dogge, which thereby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application or method at all. The which experiment if any shall proue, he shall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digesterh and something scoureth withall. for this cause it taketh away the morpheu and Sun-burning, as the same Authour affirmeth.

† That which was formerly described in the second place, being a kinde of *Sideris*, I haue here omitted, that I may giue you it more fully amongst the rest of that name and kindred hereafter.

CHAP. 125. Of Rose Campion.

Lycbniis Chalcedonica.

Floure of Constantinople.



¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Rose Campions, some of the Garden, and others of the Field: the which shall be diuided into seuerall chapters and first of the Campion of Constantinople.

¶ *The Description.*

The Campion of Constantinople hath fundry vp right stalks, two cubits high and full of ioynts, with a certaine roughnesse; and at euery ioynt two large leaues, of a browne Greene colour. The floures grow at the top like Sweet-Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or Orange tawny. The root is somewhat sharpe in taste.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this, as with white and bluish coloured floures, as also a double kinde with very large, double and beautiful floures of a Vermilion colour like as the single one here described. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The floure of Constantinople is planted in Gardens, and is very common almost euerie where.

‡ The white and bluish single, and the double one are more rare, and not to be found but in the Gardens of our prime Florists. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in Iune and Iuly, the second ycare after it is planted, and many yeares after; for it consisteth

consisteth of a root full of life, and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our clymate.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Constantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica* of *Aldrovandus*, *Flos Creticus*, or *Floure of Candy* of the Germans, *flos Hierosolymitanus*, or *Floure of Ierusalem* in English, *Floure of Constantinople*; of some, *Floure of Bistow*, or *None-such*.

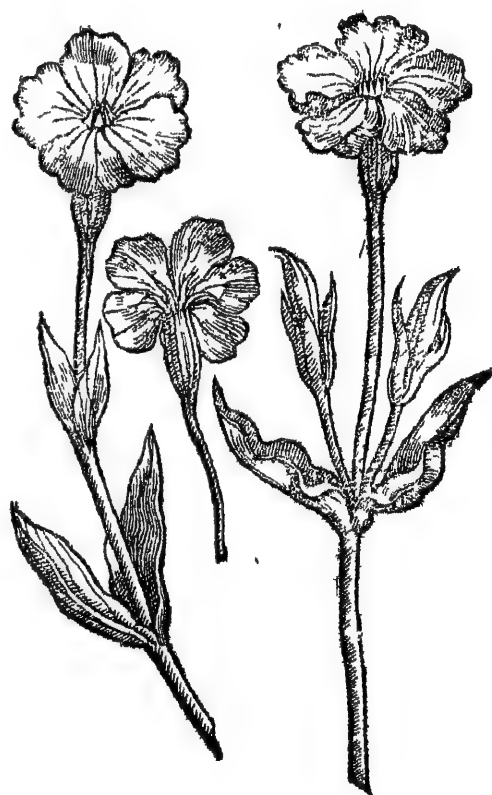
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Floure of Constantinople, besides that grace and beauty which it hath in gardens and garlands, is, for ought we know, of no use, the vertues thereof being not as yet found out.

CHAP. 126. Of Rose-Campion.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra*.
Red Rose-Campion.

2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba*
White Rose-Campion.



¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Rose-Campion hath round stalks very knotty and woolly, and at the top of the knot or ioynt there do stand two woolly soft leaues like Mulleine, but shorter, and much narrower. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, of a perfect red colour; which being past, there follow round cods full of blackish seed. The root is long and knotty.

2 The second Rose-Campion differs not from the precedent in stalks, leaues, or manner of the floures: the onely difference consisteth in the colour; for the floures of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

3 This also in stalks, roots, leaues, and manner of growing differs from the former, but the floures are much more beautifull, being composed of some times five rankes or orders of leaues lying each aboue other.

‡ 3 *Lychnis coronaria multiplex.*
Double Rose Campion.

¶ The Place

The Rose Campion growes plentifully in most gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Rose Campion is called in Latine *Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cæli Rosa*, *Cæli flos* of *Dioscorides*, *λυχίς κορωνάριος* that is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Sativa Gaz* a translateth *λυχνία*, *Lucernula*, because the leaues thereof be soft, and fit to make weckes for candles, according to the testimonie of *Dioscorides* it was called *Lychnis*, or *Lychnides*, that is, a torch, or such like light, according to the signification of the word, cleere, bright, and light-giuing floures: and therefore they were called the Gardeners Delight, or the Gardeners Eye: in Dutch, *Chyistes* etc: in French, *Oeillets*, & *Oeillets Dieu* in high-Dutch, *Marien roszlin*, and *Himmel roszlin*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Rose-Campion, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry after a sort in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The seed drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are stung with a Scorpion, as *Dioscorides* testifieth.



CHAP. 127. Of wilde Rose-Campions.

¶ The Description.

THe wilde Rose-Campion hath many rough broad leaues somewhat hoary and woolly; among which rise vp long soft and hairy stalkes branched into many armes, set with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of five leaues of a reddish colour: the root is thicke and large, with some threds annexed thereto.

‡ There also growes commonly wilde with vs another of this kinde, with white floures, as also another that hath them of a light bluish colour. ‡

2. The sea Rose Campion is a small herbe, set about with many greene leaues from the lower part vpward; which leaues are thicke, somewhat lesser and narrower than the leaues of sea Purflane. It hath many crooked stalkes spred vpon the ground, a foot long; in the vpper part whereof there is a small white floure, in fashion and shape like a little cup or box, after the likenesse of *Behen album*, or Sparling Poppy, hauing within the said floure little threds of a blacke colour, in taste salt, yet not vnpleasant.

It is reported vnto me by a Gentleman one Mr. *Tho. Heskett*, that by the sea side in Lancashire, from whence this plant came, there is another sort hereof with red floures.

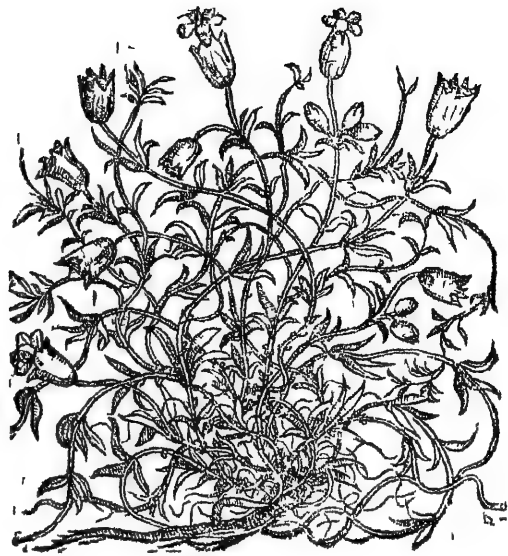
‡ This brings many stalkes from one root, round, long, and weaker than those of the first described, lying vsually vpon the ground: the leaues grow by couples at each ioynt, long, soft, and hairy, which alternately grow the floures, about the bignes of those of the first described, of a reddish colour; and they are also succeeded by such seed-vessels, containing a reddish seed. The root is thicke and fibrous, yet commonly outliues not the second yeare.

† 1 *Lychnis*

† 1 *Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore.*
Red wilde Campion.



2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*
English Sea Campion



3 *Lychnis sylvestris hirta, 5. Clusij.*
Wilde hairy Campion.



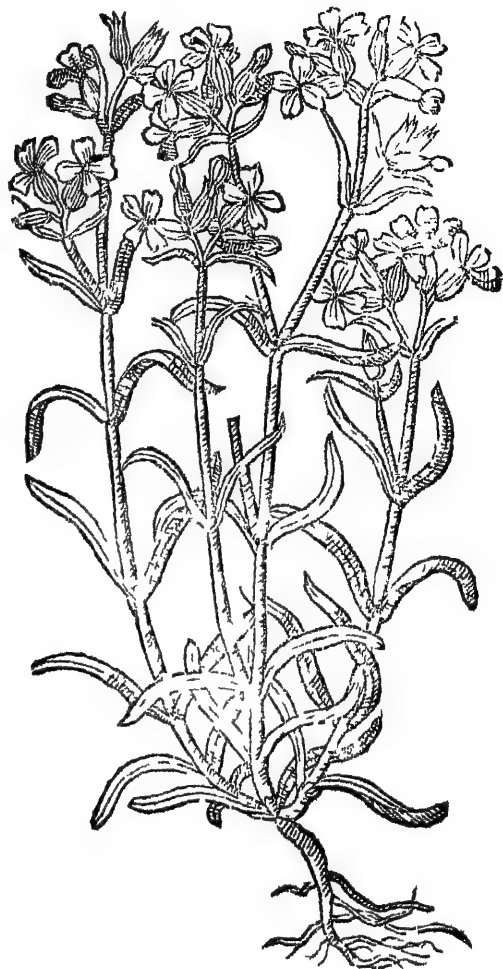
4 *Lychnis sylvestris 8. Clusij.*
Hoary wilde Campion.



5 *Lychnis hirtissima*, 6. Clus.
Small Hairy Campion.



† 6 *Lychnis sylvestris incana*, Lob.
Ouciwoue Campion.



7 *Lychnis caliculis striatis* 2. Clusj.
Spatling Campion.



† 8 *Lychnis sylvestris alba* 9. Clus.
Whitewilde Campion.



4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and slender stems, diuiding themselves into sundry other branches, which are full of ioyns, hauing many small and narrow leaues proceeding from the said ioyns, and those of a whitish Greene colour. The floures do grow at the top of the stalke, of a whitish colour on the inner side, and purplish on the outer side, consisting of five small leaues, euery leafe having a cut in the end, which maketh it of the shape of a foike. the seed is like the wilde Poppy; the root somewhat grosse and thicke, which also peristeth the second yeare.

5 The fifth kinde of wilde Campion hath three or foure soft leaues somewhat downy, lying flat vpon the ground, among which riseth vp an hairy ash-coloured stalke, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do grow at certaine spaces, euen in the setting together of the stalke and branches, small and giasse-like leaues, hairy, and of an ouerworne dusky colour, as is all the rest of the Plant. The floures grow at the top of the branches, composed of five small forked leaues of a bright shining red colour. The root is small, and of a woody substance.

6 The sixth kinde of wilde Campion hath many long thicke fat and hoary leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape and substance like those of the garden Campion, but of a very dusty overworne colour. among which rise vp small and tender stalkes set at certaine distances by couples, with such like leaues as the other, but smaller. The floures do grow at the top of the stalks in little tufts like those of sweet Williams, of a red colour. The root is small, with many threddy strings fastned to it.

7 This growes some cubit high, with stalkes distinguished with sundry ioyns, at each whereof are set two leaues, Greene, sharpe pointed, and somewhat stiffe the floures grow at the tops of the branches, like to those of *Muscipula* or Catch-fly, yet somewhat bigger, and of a darke red which past, the seed (which is ash-coloured, and somewhat large) is contained in great cups or vessels couered with a hard and very much crested skin or filme, whence it is called *Lychnis caliculis striatis*, and not *Cauliculis striatis*, as it is falsely printed in *Lobels Icones*, which some as foolishly haue followed. The root is single, and not large, and dies euery yeare.

8 That which our Author figured in this place had Greene leaues and red floures, which no way sorted with his description wherefore I haue in lieu thereof giuen you one out of *Clusius*, which may fitly carry the title. This at the top of the large fibrous and liuing root sendeth forth many leaues somewhat Greene, and of some fingers length, growing broader by degrees, and at last ending againe in a sharpe point. The stalkes are some cubit high, set at each ioyn with two leaues as it were embracing it with their foot-stalkes; which leaues are lesse and lesse as they are higher vp, and more sharpe pointed. At the tops of the branches grow the floures, consisting of five white leaues deeply cut in almost to the middle of the floure, and haue two sharpe pointed appendices at the bottome of each of them, and five chiues or threds come forth of their middles: theswhen they fade contract and twine themselves vp, and are succeeded by thicke and sharpe pointed seed-vessels, containing a small round Ash-coloured seed. I coniecture that the figure of the *Lychnis plumaria*, which was formerly here in the ninth place out of *Tabern.* might be of this plant, as well as of that which *Bauhinc* refers it to, and which you shall finde mentioned in the end of the chapter. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow of themselves neere to the borders of plowed fields, medowes, and ditch banks, common in many places. ‡ I haue obserued none of these, the first and second excepted, growing wilde with vs. ‡

The sea Campion groweth by the sea side in Lancashire, at a place called Lytham, five miles from Wygan, from whence I had seeds sent me by Mr. *Thomas Hesketh*; who hath heard it reported, that in the same place doth grow of the same kinde some with red floures, which are very rare to be seene. ‡ This plant (in my last Kentish Simpling voyage, 1632, with Mr. *Thomas Hiekes*, Mr. *Broad*, &c.) I found growing in great plenty in the low marsh ground in Teneat that lieth directly opposite to the towne of Sandwich. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish most part of the Sommer euen vnto Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The wilde Campion is called in Greeke *Αυγισ άγριον*; in Latine, *Lychnis sylvestris*. in English, wilde Rose Campion.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of these wilde Campions are referred vnto those of the garden.

¶ The Vertues.

The weight of two drammes of the seed of Wilde Campion beaten to powder and drunke,

doth

doth purge choler by the stoole, and it is good for them that are stung or bitten of any venomous beast.

† The figure that was in the first place, and was intended for our ordinary wilde Campeon, is that which you see here in the eighth place, and those that were in the sixth and eighth place you shall hereafter finde with *Asclepias* or *C. ich. fly*, whereto they are of assistance. That figure which was in the ninth place, out of *Theophrastus* under the title of *Lychnis plumaria*, as also the description, I have omitted as superfluous for the figure *Daubme* himselfe (who corrected and againe sett forth the *Verbes* of *Tabernaemontanus*) could not tell what to make thereof, but questions, *Quid sit et an Muscipula flore mufoso?* Which if it be, you shall finde that plant hereafter described, under the title of *Desmodium agrostum balmaticum*. For our Author's description it is not worth the speaking of, being framed only from imagination.

† CHAP. 128. Of diuers other wilde Campions.

¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**He first of these which we here giue you is like in leaues, stalkes, roots, and manner of growing vnto the ordinarie wilde Campeon described in the first place of the precedent Chapter, but the floures are very double, composed of a great many red leaues thicke packt together, and they are commonly set in a short and broken huske or cod. Now the similitude that these floures haue to the ragged cloath buttons anciently worne in this kingdome gaue occasion to our Gentlewomen and other louers of floures in those times to call them Bachelors Buttons.

2 This differs not in shape from the last described, but only in the colour of the floures, which in this plant are white.

† 1 *Lychnis syl. multiplex purpurea.*
Red Bachelors Buttons.

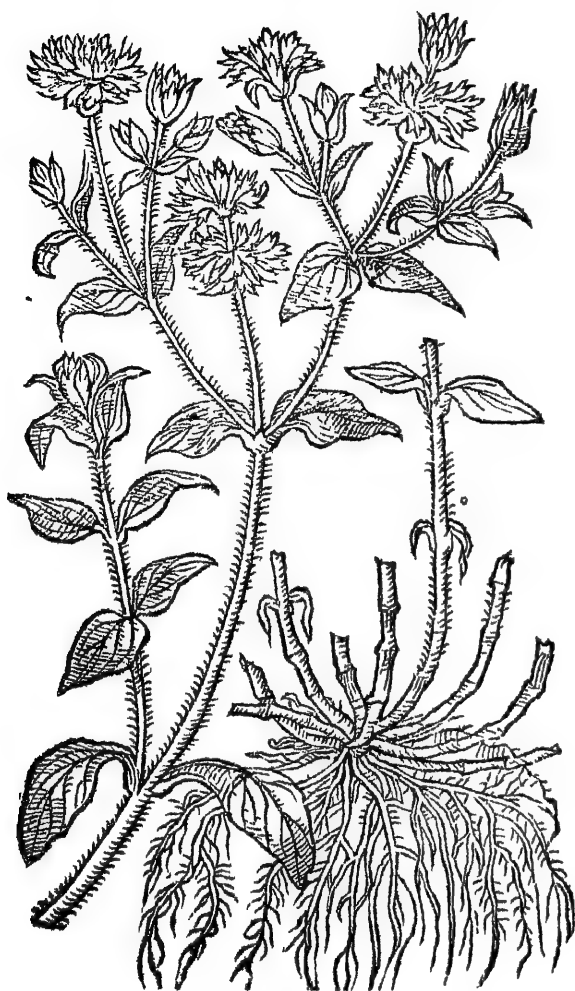
† 2 *Lychnis syl. alba multiplex*
White Bachelors Buttons.



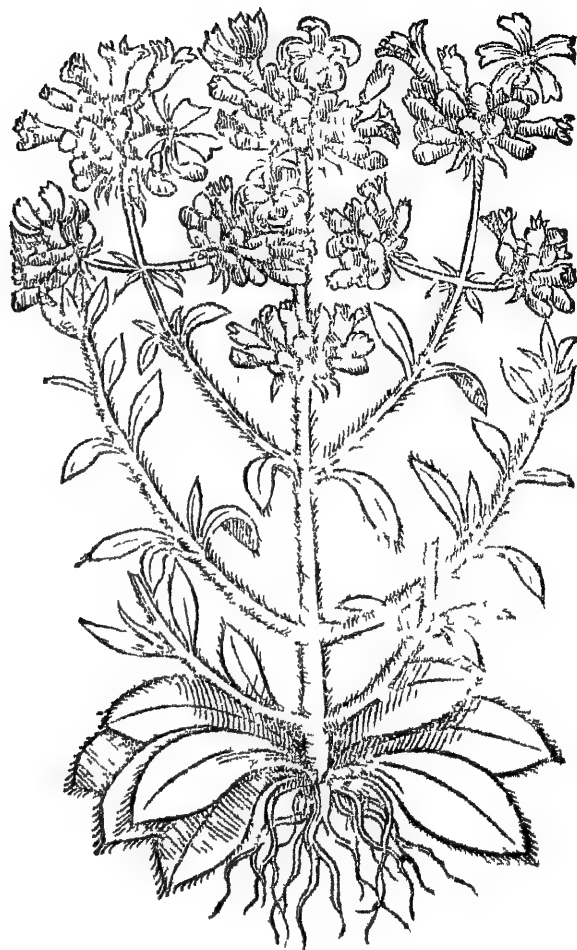
Neither in roots, leaues, or stalkes is there any difference betweene this either degenerate or tall varietie of Bachelors buttons, from the two last mentioned, onely the floures here-
of a reddish colour, and sometimes through the middest of them they send vp stalkes, bea-
ring the like double floures.

They hath fibrous roots like to those of Primroses, out of which come leaues
of

‡ 3 *Lychnis alorizua flore multiplici viridi.*
Degenerate Bachelors Buttons with Greene floures.



‡ 5 *Lychnis syl. latifolia Clus.*
Broad leaved wilde Campion.



‡ 5 *Lychnis montana repens.*
Creeping mountaine Campion.



of a sufficient magnitude, not much vnlike those of the great yellow Beares-eare, yet whiter, more downy, thicke, and iuyce. The next yeare after the sowing thereof it sends vp a stalke of two or three cubits high, here and there sending forth a viscous and glutinous iuyce, which detaines and holds fast flies and such insects as do chance to light thereon. At the top of the branches it yeeldeth many floures set as it were in an umbel, euen sometimes an hundred, yet sufficiently small, considering the magnitude of the plant, and each of these consists of five little yellowish Greene forked leaues.

5 The stalkes of this are slender, ioynted, and creeping like to those of the greater Chickweed, and at each ioynt grow two leaues like those of the myrtle, or of Knot-grasse yet somewhat broader. The floures grow in such long cups like as those of *Saponaria*, and are much lesse, yet of the same colour. The root is small.

¶ The Place.

1. 2. These are kept in many Gardens of this kingdome for their beauty, especially the first, which is the more common.

The fourth growes naturally in Candy; and in rocky riuers in the mountainous places of Italy.

These floures are used in Iuly with the other wild Campions.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

- 1 The first of these is *Lychnis agrestis multiflora* of Lobel, and *Ocymoides flore pleno* of Camerarius.
- 2 The second is by Pena and Lobel also called *Lychnis sylvestris multiflora* it is the *Ocymastrum multiflorum* of Tabernamontanus, by which title our Author also had it in the former edition, p. 551.
- 3 Lobel hath this by the name of *Lychnis agrestis abortiva multiplex viride flore*.
- 4 Clusius calls this *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia*, and he saith he had the seed from Joseph de Casa Bona, by the name of *Muscipula auriculæ vrsi facie* Bauhine hath it by the name of *Lychnis auriculæ vrsi facie*.
- 5 This (according to Bauhine) was set forth by Matthiolum, by the name of *Cneoron aliud Theophrasti* it is the *Ocymoides repens polygonifolia flore Saponaria*, in the *Adversaria* and *Saponaria minor* Dalechampy, in the *Hist. Lugd* It is also *Ocymoides Alpinum*, of Gesner, and *Ocymoides repens*, of Camerarius.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The natures and vertues of these, as of many others, lie hid as yet, and so may continue, if chance, or a more curious generation than yet is in being do not finde them out. ‡

CHAP. 129. Of Willow-herbe, or Loose-strife.

1 *Lysimachia lutea*.
Yellow Willow-herbe.

‡ 2 *Lysimachia lutea minor*.
Small yellow Willow-herbe.



¶ The Description.

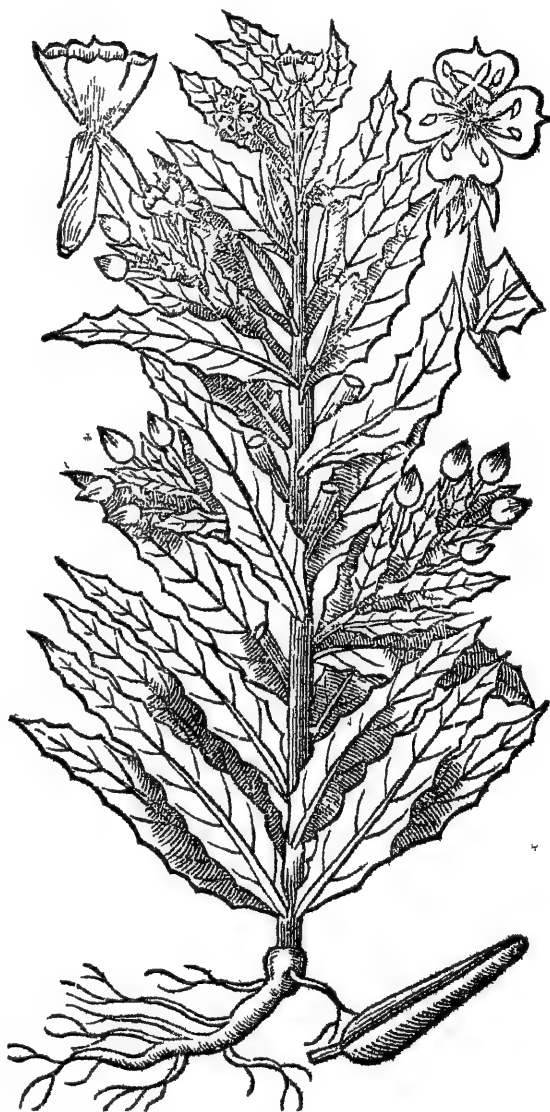
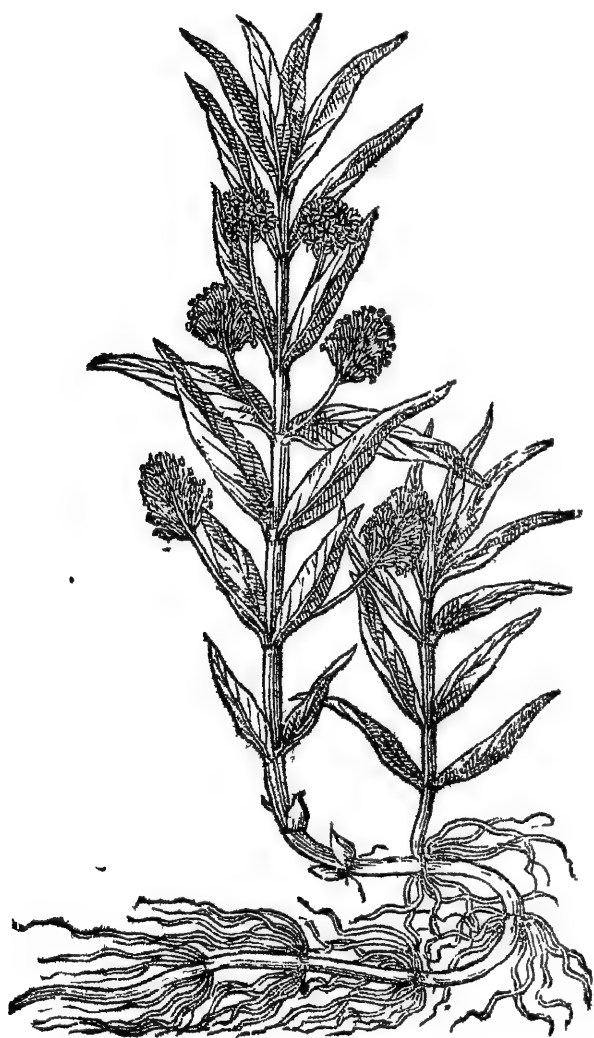
- 1 The first kinde of Willow-herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a grayish Greene colour, in shape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, standing three or foure one against another at feuerall distances round about the stalke; which toward the top diuideth into many other branches, on the tops whereof grow tufts of faire yellow floures, consisting of many apiece, without smell; which being past, there commeth forth seed like Coriander long and slender.

‡ 2 This

‡ 2 This lesser of *Clusius* his description hath a stalke a cubit high, and sometimes higher firme, hard, and downy, about which at certaine distances grow commonly foure leaues together, yet sometimes but three, and they are soft and somewhat downy, lesser than those of the former, being first of an acide taste, and then of an acride, and they are vsually marked on their lower sides with blacke spots. About the top of the stalke, out of the bosomes of each leate come forth little branches bearing some few floures, or else foot-stalkes carrying single floures, which is more vsual towards the top of the stalke. The floures are yellow, with somewhat a strong smell, consisting of five shaipe pointed yellow leaues, with so many yellow thieds in their middle. The root is ioyn-
ted, or creeping here and there, putting vp new shouts.

‡ 3 *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.*
Yellow Willow-herbe with bunched floures.

‡ 4 *Lysimachia lutea Virginiana.*
Tree Primrose.



3 This also may fitly be referred to the former. The stalke is a cubit high, straight, and as it were ioyn-
ted, naked oft times below by the falling away of the leaues; but from the middle to the top set with two leaues at a ioynt, like those of the former, and out of their bosoms on short stalks grow round tufts of small yellow floures as in bunches: the root which creepes sends forth many small fibres at each ioynt. This was set forth by *Lobel* vnder the title of *Lysimachia lutea altera*; or *Lysimachia salicaria*: *Dodonaeus* hath it by the name of *Lysimachium aquatile*: and *Clusius* calls it *Lysimachia lutea terrea, sive minor*.

4 This Virginian hath beene described and figured onely by *Prosper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Hyoscyamus Virginianus*: and by *M. Parkinson*, by the name of *Lysimachia lutea siliquosa Virginiana*: Also *Bauhine* in the Appendix of his *Pinax* hath a large description thereof, by the name of *Lysimachia lutea corniculata*. The root hereof is longish, white, about the thickness of ones thumb, from whence grows vp a tall stalke diuided into many branches of an ouerworne creeper, and a little hairy: the leaues are like those of the former, but somewhat sinuated along their edges, and hauing their middle veine of a whitish colour: toward the tops of the branches through the leaues come vp many thicke cods, which growing smaller toward the tops, shew forth large yellow floures consisting of foure leaues, with a pistill in the middle vpon which are foure yellowish thrums.

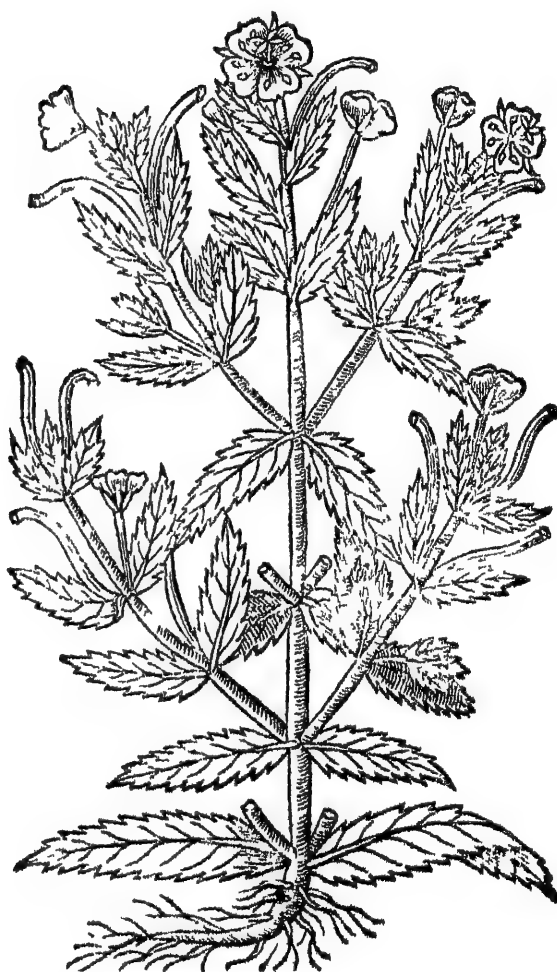
in fashion of a crosse, and there are also eight threds with their pointals in the middles of them. These floures haue somewhat the smell of a Primrose (whence M^r. Parkinson gaue it the English name, which I haue also here giuen you) after the floures are fallen, the cods grow to be some two inches long, being thicker below, and sharper at the top; and somewhat twined, which in fine open themselues into foure parts to shatter their seed, which is blacke and small; and sowne, it growes not the first yeare into a stalke, but sends vp many large leaues lying handsomely one vpon another Rose-fashion. It floures in Iune, and ripens the seed in August. ‡

5 The second kinde of Willow-herbe in stalks and leaues is like the first, but that the leaues are longer, narrower, and greener. The floures grow along the stalke toward the top, spike-fashion, of a faire purple colour: which being withered turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

5 *Lysimachia purpurea spicata.*
Spiked Willow-herbe.



6 *Lysimachia filiquosa.*
Codded Willow-herbe.



6 This *Lysimachia* hath leaues and stalkes like vnto the former. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke, comming out of the end of a small long cod, of a purple colour, in shape like a stocke Gilliflowre, and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem* (that is, The Sonne before the Father) because that the cod commeth forth first, hauing seeds therein, before the floure doth shew it selfe abroad. ‡ The leaues of this are more soft, large, and hairy than any of the former: they are also snipt about the edges, and the floure is large, wherein it differs from the twelfth, hereafter described; and from the eleuenth in the hairinesse of the leaues, and largenesse of the floures also, as you shall finde hereafter. ‡

7 This being thought by some to be a bastard kinde, is (as I do esteeme it) of all the rest the most goodly and stately plant, hauing leaues like the greatest Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of six foot, garnished with braue flowers of great beauty, consisting of foure leaues a piece, of an orient purple colour, hauing some in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the last spoken of, and full of downy seeds which fierth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

It is also, which is the *Chamaenerion* of Gesner, as also his *Epilobium*, quasi *emula* in, a Vio-
let. Its cod, may iustly challenge the next place. Dodonaeus calls it *Pseudolysimachium*
purpureum

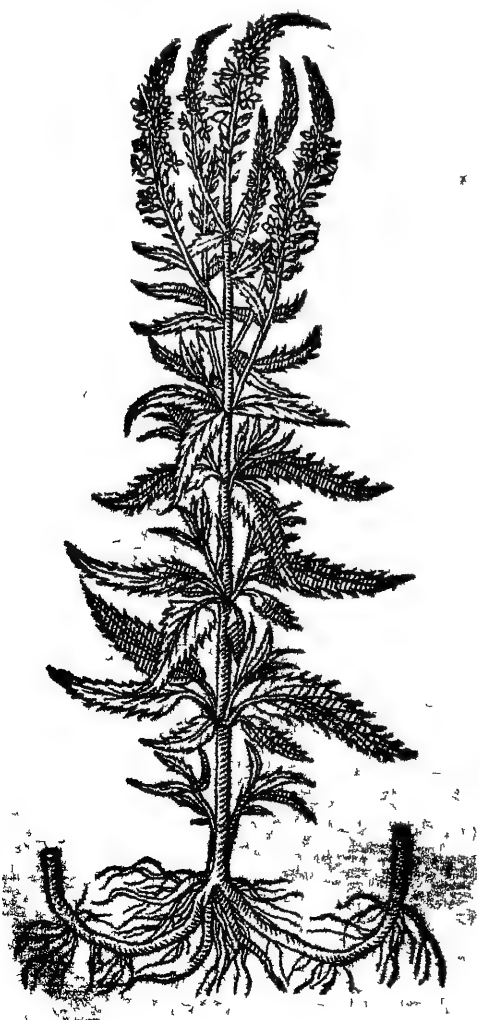
† 7 *Chamaenerion*.
Rose bay Willow-herbe.



‡ 8 *Chamaenerion alterum angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Willow-floure.



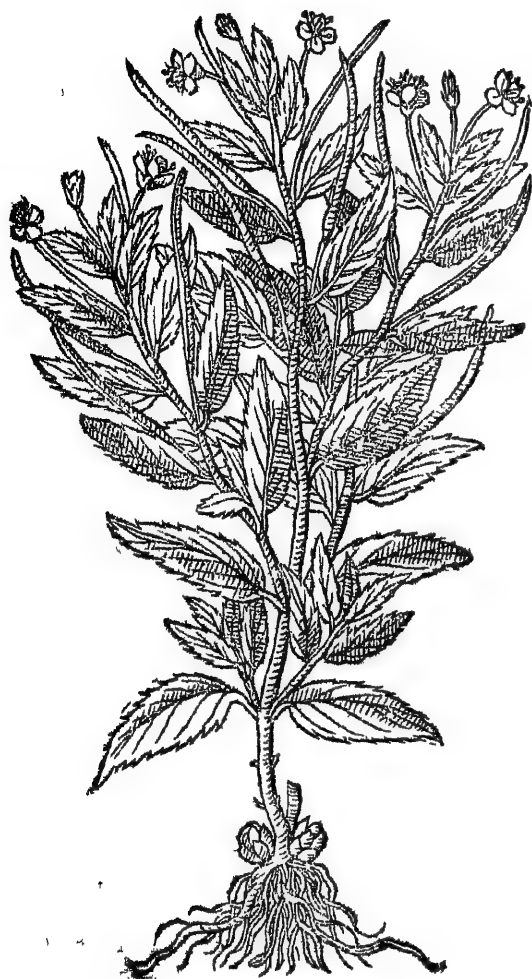
‡ 9 *Lysimachia caerulea*.
Blew Loose-strife.



‡ 10 *Lysimachia galericulata*.
Hooded Loose-strife.



II *Lyfimachia campestris*.
Wilde Willow-herbe.



purpureum minus and it is in the *Histo. Lygdun.* vnder the name of *Linaria rubra*. It groweth vp with stalkes some foot high, set with many narrow leaues like those of Toad-flax, of a grayish colour, and the stalke is parted into diuers branches, which at their tops vpon long cods, carrie purple floures consisting of foure leaues apiece. The root is long, yellowish, and woody. †

9 There is another bastard Loose-strife or Willow-herbe hauing stalkes like the other of his kinde whereon are placed long leaues snipt about the edges, in shape like the great *Vronica* or herbe *Fluellen*. The floures grow along the stalkes, spike-fashion, of a blew colour, after which succeed small cods or pouches. The root is small and fibrous: it may be called *Lyfimachia carulea*, or blew Willow-herbe.

10 We haue likewise another Willow-herbe that groweth neere vnto the bankes of ri- uers and water-courses. This I found in a wa- terie lane leading from the Lord Treasurers his house called Theobalds, vnto the backside of his slaughter-house, and in other places, as shall be declared hereafter. Which *Label* hath cal- led *Lyfimachia galeuntata*, or hooded Willow- herbe. It hath many small tender stalkes trail- ling vpon the ground, beset with diuers leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, of a deep green colour, like to the leaues of *Scordium* or water Germander among which are placed sundrie small blew floures fashioned like a little hood; in shape resembling those of Ale-hoofe. The root is small and fibrous, dispersing it selfe vn- der the earth farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

II The wilde Willow-Herbe hath fraile and very brittle stalkes, slender, commonly a- bout the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher, whereupon doe grow sharpe pointed leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, and set together by couples. There come forth at the first long slender coddies, wherein is contained small seed, wrapped in a cottony or downy wooll, which is carried away with the winde when the seed is ripe: at the end of which cometh forth a small floure of a purplish colour, whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, because the floure doth not appeare vntill the cod be filled with his seed. But there is another Sonne before the Fa- ther hath bene declared in the Chapter of Meadow-Saffron. The root is small and thred- die. This differeth from the sixth onely in that the leaues are lesse, and lesse hairy, and the floures smaller. †

The Wood Willow-herbe hath a slender stalke diuided into other smaller bran- ches, with long leaues rough and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures come at the tops of the branches, consisting of foure or fve small leaues, of a pale purplish colour, turning to whitenesse: after which come long cods, wherein are little seeds wrapped in a cottony downe that is carried away with the winde. The root is threddie. † This differs from the first in that it hath lesse floures. There is also a lesse sort of this hairy *Lyfimachia* with small floures.

There are two more varieties of the coddie Willow-herbes; the one of which is of a mid- dle growth, somewhat like the first, is described in the eleventh place, but lesse, with the leaues also snipped about the edges, smooth, and not hairie: and it may fitly be called *Lyfima- chia glabra media*, or *minor*, The lesse smooth-leaued Willow-herbe. The other is somewhat lesse leaued, but they are lesse and narrower: wherefore it may in Latine be termed, *Lyfima- chia glabra minor angustifolia*: in English, The lesse smooth narrow leaued

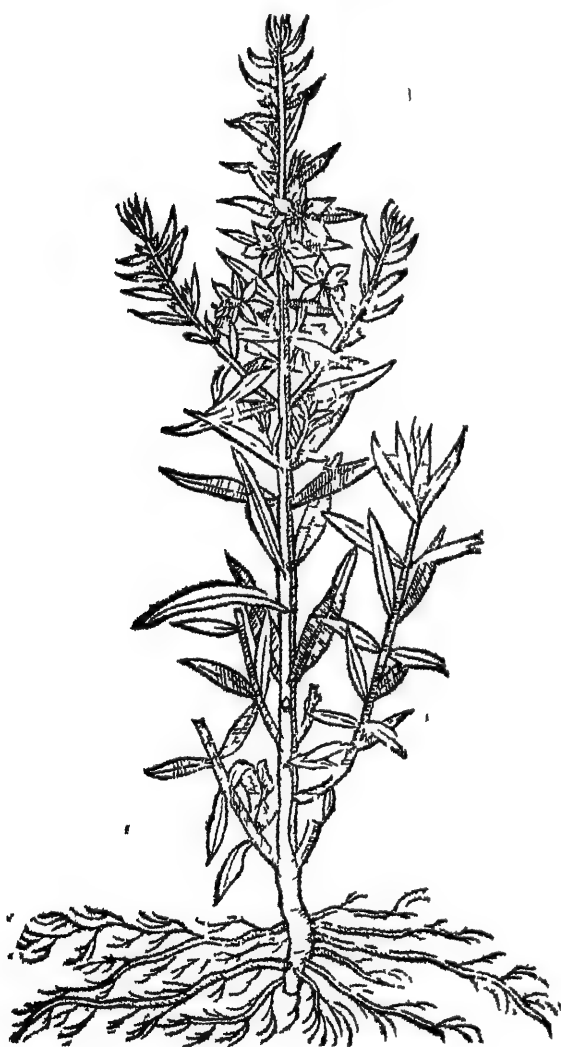
or the lesser purple Loose-strife of *Clusius*, hath stalkes exceeding the height of a foot, slender, weake and quadrangular, towards the top diuided into branches

growing one against another, the leaues are lesse and narrower than the common purple kinde, and growing by couples, vntill at the top of the stalkes and branches, whereas they keepe rect-taine order, and amongst these come here and there cornered cups containing flowers composed of six little red leaues with threds in their middles. The root is hard, woody, and not creeping, as in others of this kinde, yet it endures all the yeere, and sends forth new flowers in June and Iuly, and was found by *Clusius* in diuers wet meadowes in Austria.

¶ The Place.

The first yellow *Lysimachia* groweth plentifully in moist meadowes, especially along the meadowes as you goe from Lambeth to Battersey neere London, and in many other places through out England.

¶ 13 *Lysimachia purpurea minor* Cl^{us}.
Small purple Willow herbe.



¶ The second and third I haue not yet scene.

The fourth groweth in many gardens.

The fift groweth in places of greater moisture, yea almost in the running flumes and standing waters, or hard by them. It groweth vnder the Bishop's house wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in most ditches in most places of England.

The sixth groweth neere the waters (and in the waters) in all places for the most part.

The seventh groweth in Yorkshire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a close called a Cow pasture, from whence I had these plants, which doe grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houses and gardens.

¶ The eighth I haue not yet found growing.

The ninth growes wild in some places of this kingdome, but I haue scene it only in Gardens.

The tenth growes by the pond and waters sides in Saint James his Parke, in Fushill fields and many other places.

The eleuenth groweth hard by the Thames, as you goe from a place called the Duels Neck-kerchiefe to Redriffe, neere vnto a stile that standeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the planks that doe hold vp the same banke. It groweth also in a ditch side not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

¶ The other varieties of this grow in wet places, about ditches, and in woods and such like moist grounds.

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill August.

¶ The Names.

Lysimachia, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write, tooke his name of a speciall vertue that it hath in appeasing the strife and vniuerselle which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it be put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lysimachia*, of King *Lysimachus* the sonne of *Agathocles*, the first finder out of the nature and vertues of this herb, as *Pliny* saith in his 25. book ch. 17. which retaineth the name vnto this day, and was made famous by *Brassistratus*. *Ru-*
fus writeth, that it is called in *English* *Cornelle* and *Corneola*. in *Greek* *Ly-*
simachia. of *Pliny*, *Lysimachia*, of the later Writers, *Salicaria*: in *French* *Herbe de*
Wallow herbe, or herbe *Wallow*, and *Loose strife*.

Lythrum is called of *Gesner*, *Epiobion*: in *English* *Bay yellow*, or bay yellow herbe.

‡ The names of such as I haue added haue been sufficiently set forth in their titles and Histories. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The yellow *Lyfimachia*, which is the chiefe and best for Physicke vses, is cold and drie, and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice, according to *Dioscorides*, is good against the bloody flux, being taken either by potion or Clister.
- B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and stancheth the blood. being also put into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.
- C The smoke of the burned herbe driueth away serpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a house; which *Pliny* speaketh of in his 25 book, chap. 8. Snakes, saith he, craull away at the smell of *Loofstrife*. The same Authour affirmeth in his 26 booke, last chap. that it dieth haire yellow, which is not very vnlike to be done by reason the floures are yellow.
- D The others haue not been experimented, wherefore vntill some matter worthy the noting doth offer it selfe vnto our consideration, I will omit further to discourse her of.
- E The iuice of yellow *Lyfimachia* taken inwardly, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dysenteria or bloody flux.
- F The iuice put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily closeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or salue.
- G The same taken in a mother suppositorie of wooll or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the manner thereof is, well knowne to women) staieeth the inordinate flux or ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- H It is reported, that the fume or smoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all manner of venomous beasts.

CHAP. 130. Of Barren-woort.

Epimedium.
Barren Woort.

¶ The Description.



THIS rare and strange plant was sent to me from the French Kings Herbarist *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the signe of the blacke head, in the street called *Dubout du Monde*, in English, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, & in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with small, hard & woodie crooked stalks: whereupon grow rough & sharpe pointed leaues, almost like *Alliaria*, that is to say, Sauce alone, or lacke by the hedge. *Label* and *Dod.* say, that the leaues are somewhat like *Iule*; but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, somewhat snipt about the edges, and turning themselves flat vpriht, as a man turneth his hand vpwards when hee receiueth money. Vpon the same stalkes come forth small floures, consisting of foure leaues, whose outsid es are purple, the edges on the inner side red, the bottome yellow, & the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole floure somewhat hollow. The root is smal, and creepeth almost vpon the vppermost face of the earth. It beareth his seed in very small cods like *Saracens* Consound, (‡ to wit that of our Authour formerly

merly described, pag 274. ‡) but shorter . which came not to ripenesse in my garden, by reason that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccustomed heat of the Sun, which happened in the yeare 2590. since which time from yeare to yeare it bringeth seed to perfection. Further, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do report, that . . . is without floure or seed.

¶ *The Place.*

† It groweth in the moist medowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia it groweth in the garden of my friend M^r. *Iohn Milion* in Old-street, and some other gardens about towne.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, when it hath taken fast hold and settled it selfe in the earth a yeare before.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Epimedium* I haue thought good to call it Barren woor in English, not because that *Dioscorides* saith it is barren both of floures and seeds, but because (as some authors affirme) being drunke it is an enemy to conception.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

Galen affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a waterie moisture . we haue as yet no vse hereof in Physicke.

‡ CHAP. 131. Of Fleabane.

‡ 1 *Conyza maior.*
Great Fleawoor.



‡ 2 *Conyza minor vera.*
Small Fleabane.



‡ **T**He smalnesse of the number of these plants here formerly mentioned, the confusion notwithstanding in the figures, their nominations & historie, not one agreeing with another, hath caused me wholly to omit the descriptions of our Authour, and to give you new, agreeable to the figures, together with an addition of diuers other plants belonging to this kind. Besides there is one thing I must aduertise you of, which is, that our Authour in the

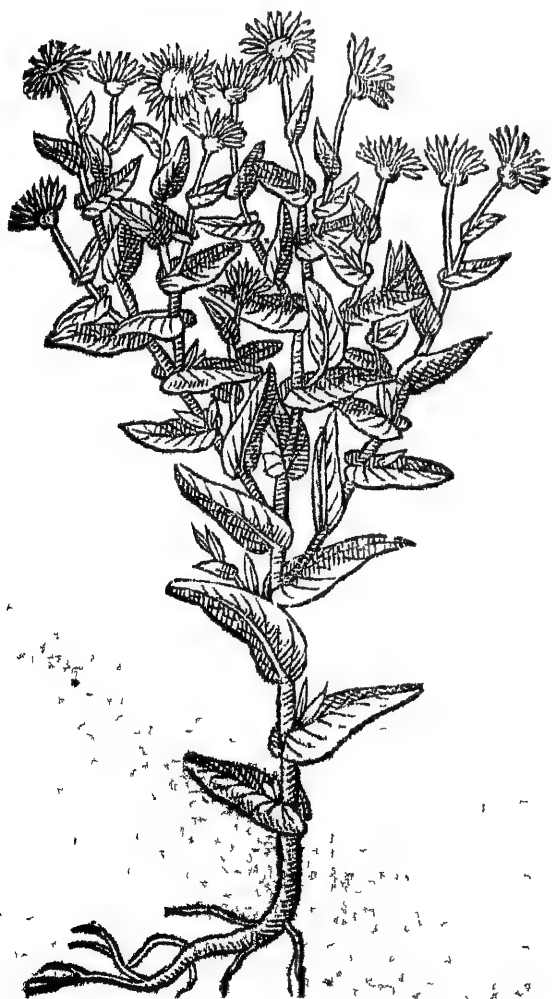
first place described the *Baccharis Monspeliensis* of *Lobel* or *Conyza maior*, & it is that which grows in Kent and Essex in chalkie hills, yet he gaue no figure of it, as if he were forgetting what he had done, allotted it a particular chap. afterwards, where also no figure was put for it, but there you shall now finde it though I must confesse that this is a fitter place for it, but I will follow the course of my Authour, whose matter, not mine, I haue to amend.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His great Fleawoort or Fleabane, from a thick long living fibrous root sends forth many stalkes of some yaid high or more, hard, woody, rough, fat, and of an ouerborne colour: the leanes are many, without order, and alternately embrace the stalkes, twice as big as those of the Olive tree, rough and fat, being as it were besmeared with a gumminesse or fattie fle, and of a yellowish Greene colour: the flouies grow after a sort spoke fashion, standing at the ends of footstalkes comming out of the bosomes of the leaues, and they are yellow and round almost like to Groundswell, and flie away in downe like as they doe, the seed is small and ash coloured. The whole plant is fattie and glutinous, with a strong, yet not altogether vnpleasant smell. This growes not that I know of in these cold Countries, vnlesse sowne in gardens. *Clusius* found it by Lisbone, and in diuers places of Spaine. He, as also *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call this *Conyza maior*, and it is thought to be the *Conyza m. s.* of *Theophrastus*, and *Conyza maior* of *Dioscorides*.

2 The lesser seldome sends vp more than one stalke, and that of a cubit high, yet vsually not so much: it is diuided into little bianches, and also rough and glutinous as the precedent, but more Greene. The leaues are thre times lesse than those of the former, somewhat shaped like those of Toad-flax, yet hairy and vnctious, the tops of the branches as in the bigger, carrie lesse, and lesse shining and slighty flouies, vanishing in like sort into downe. The root is single and annuall, and the whole plant more smelling than the former. This is iudged the *Conyza formica* of *Theophrastus*; and *Con. minor* of *Dioscorides*, it is the *Con. minor* of *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. It growes in diuers parts of Spaine and Prouince in France, but not here, vnlesse in Gardens.

† 3 *Conyza media*.
Middle Fleawoort.



† 4 *Conyza minima*
Dwaife Fleabane.



The root of this middle kinde is prettie large and fibrous, from whence ariseth a branched stem of some cubite high, engirt at certaine spaces with thicke, rough, grayish Greene leaues: at the ends of the branches grow pretty faire yellow flouies of the bignes of a little Marigold; which flouies flie away in downe, and are carried away with the winde. This flouies in Iuly and August, and is found growing in most places about riuers and pond sides, as in S. James his Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. It is called *Conyza media* of *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, and others. Some haue referred it vnto the Mints.

Mints, as *Fuchsius*, who makes it *Calaminthe* 3 *genus*, and *Leonicerus*, who calls it *Mentha Lutea*. In Cheape-side the herbe-women call it Herbe Chuslopher, and sell it to Empericks, who with it (as they say) make Medicines for the eyes, but against what affect of them, or with what success I know not.

4 In lile places, or rather such as are plashy in winter this may be plentifully found growing. The roots are small and fibrous, from whence ariseth a branched stalke some foot high, set with small longish leaues somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a smell not altogether vnpleasant, like as the last described. the floures are composed of many yellowish threds like to the middle part of Camomill floures, or those of Tansey and as the former, turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, it floures in Iuly and August. This is the *Conyza minor* of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others. *Lobel* and *Dodon* call it *Conyza minima*.

5 This cut leaved Fleabane hath small fibrous roots, from which arise thicke, crested, & hollow stalks, diuided towards the tops into sundry branches. the leaues that incompasse the stalke are gashed, or else onely sinuated on the edges. the floures are star fashion and yellow, and also flie away in downe, the whole plant is couered ouer with a soft and tender downe, and hath somewhat the smell of Honie. This is a varietie of the third, and is called by *Dodon*. *Conyza mediae species altera*. *Lobel* names it *Conyza helenitis folys laciniatis*.

6 The figure which you haue in this sixth place was formerly vnfitly given by our Authour for *Solidago Saracenicæ*; it hath a large root which sends forth many fibres, and a crested hollow stalke some two cubites or more high, which is vnorderly set, with long, yet narrow snipt leaues somewhat hairie and sharpe pointed. the toppe is diuided into branches, which beare prettie large yellow floures, made after the manner of those of Ragwort, and like as they, are also carried away with the winde. This *Thalium* calls *Conyza maxima serratifolia*. It is the *Lingua maior* of *Daleschampsius*, and the *Consolida palustris* of *Tabernaemontanus*. It groweth neere water sides, and floures towards the latter end of Sommer. I haue not yet heard that it doth grow wilde amongst vs.

‡ 5 *Conyza folys laciniatis*.
Great ragged leaved Fleabane.

‡ 6 *Conyza palustris serratifolia*.
Water snipt Fleabane.



‡ 7 *Conyza Austriaca* Luff.
Austrian Fleabane.



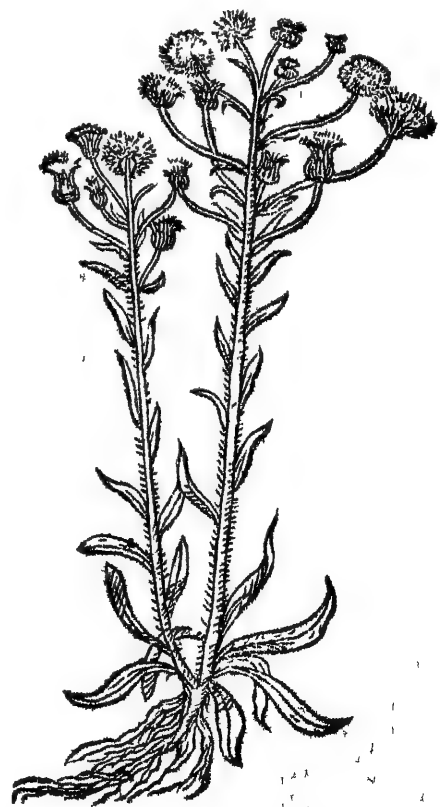
† 8 *Conyza incana*.
Hoary Fleabane.



‡ 9 *Conyza Alpina pilosissima*.
Hairie Fleabane of the Alpes.



† 10 *Conyza Canadensis*.
Blew flowered Fleabane.



7 The stalkes of this are about a foot high, flia ghr, stiffe, hard, and couered with a whitish downe the leaues at the root grow vpon long stalkes, and are soft and haire, but those which are higher vp, haue a short, or else no stalke at all, and rubbed, they yeld no vnpleasant smell, and tasted, they are somewhat bitter and acride. The flouies that grow vpon the tops of the branches are large, and fashioned like those of Elecampane, and are of the same yellow color The root is long, slender and blackish, creeping and putting vp new stalkes, it hath many white fibres and a resinous smell. *Clusius* found it growing on dry hilly places in Austria, and calls it *Coryza*. *Austraciaca*.

8 This which *Lobel* sets forth vnder the title of *Coryza helentis montana*, I take to be the same Plant that I last figured and described out of *Clusius*, onely the root is better exprest in *Clusius* his figure, otherwise by the figures I cannot find any difference, though *Bauhine* reckon it vp in his *Pin.*, as differing therefrom

9 This also seemes not much to differ from the last mentioned, but onely in the hardnesse of the leaues and stalkes, and that the flouies are smaller This *Lobel* calls *Coryza Helenitis montana Helenitis*, because the flouies and leaues haue some semblance of Elecampane, and *Mell* *ra*, for that they smell somewhat like Honie. These last grow vpon mountaines, but none of them with vs in England that I can yet heare of.

10 This hath a small fibrous and yellowish root, of a very hot and biting taste, which sends vp diuers longish leaues about the heid thereof, the stalke is some foot and halfe high, and set alternately with twined, longish, narrow and somewhat rough leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, the top of the stalke and branches are adorned with flouies set in longish scaly heads like those of *Hieracium*. the outer little leaues are of a faint blew colour, and the inner thieds are yellow It flourcs in August, and the flouies quickly turne into downe, and are carried away with the wind. It grows in many Chalkie hills, and I first obserued it in the company of M^r George Bowles, M^r Iohn Bugs and others, close by Farmingham in Kent, and the last yeare M^r William Broad found it growing at the Blockehouse at Grauesend *Tragus* calls it *Tineforus flos aliter Dodonaeus* because the floure quickly turns to downe makes it *Trigon quartum* and *Gesner* for that the root is hot, and diawes rheume like as Pellitorie of Spaine, which therefore is vsed against the Tooth-ache names it *Dentelaria* he also calls it *Coryza muralis*, and *Coryzoides Carulea* *Tabernamontanus* also calls it *Coryza carulea* and lastly, *Fabius Columna* hath it by the name of *Amellus Montanus*, to which kinde it may in mine opinion be as fitly referred, as to these *Coryza's*. Our Authour had the figure hereof in the third place in this Chapter.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

All these haue beene sufficiently shewne in their particular Titles and Descriptions. ‡

¶ The Nature.

Coryza is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and flouies be good against the strangurie, the jaundise, and the gnawing or griping A of the bellie.

The same taken with Vineger, helpeth the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse. B

If Women doe sit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly easeth their paines of the Mo- C ther.

The Herbe burned, where flies, Gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them D away.

† The first was formerly of *Coryza measa*, the second was of *Coryza minima*, and the third of *Coryza Carulea arva*.

CHAP. 132. Of Starre-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Starre-woort* or *Inguinalis*, hath large broad leaues like *Plantagin Saluifolium* or the great *Coryza*, among which riseth vp a stalke four or five handfuls high, hard, rough and hairie, beset with leaues like Rose Campions, of a pale Greene colour. At the top of the said stalkes come forth flouies of a shining and glistering golden colour; and vnderneath about these flouies grow fives or six long leaues, which are pointed and rough, not much in

shape vnlike the fish called *Squilla marina*. The floures tuine into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is fibrous, of a binding and sharpe taste.

‡ 2 The second called Italian Starrewoort hath leaues not much vnlike Marigolds, but of a darke Greene colour, and rough, and they are somewhat round at the vpper end the stalkes are many, and now some cubite high, and at their tops are diuided into sundry branches, which beate faire blew with purple floures, yellow in their middles, and shaped like Marigolds, and almost of the same bignesse, whence some haue called them blew Marigolds. ‡

3 The third kinde hath leaues so like Italian Starwoit, that a man can scarcely at the sudden distinguish the one from the other. The single stalke is a cubit long, vpright and slender, on the top whereof grow faire yellow floures, like those of *Leucis Campana*, and they fly away in downe the root is small and thredde.

4 The fourth kinde in tallnesse and floure is not much vnlike that last before specified, but in stalke and leaues more haire, and longer, somewhat like our small Houndf-tongue, and the rootes are lesse fibrous or thredde than the former.

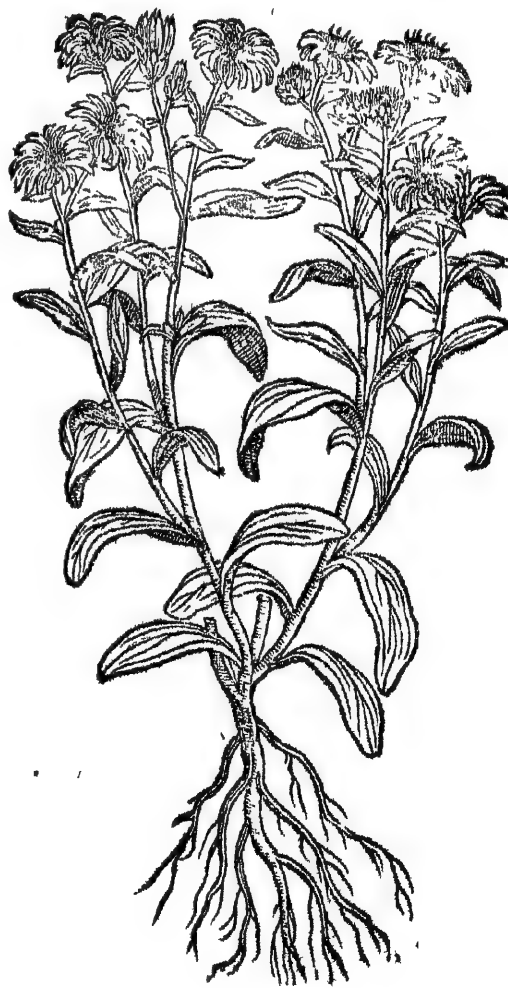
5 There is another sort that hath a browne stalke, with leaues like the small *Comiza*. The floures are of a darke yellow, which tuine into downe that flieth away with the wind like *Conyza*. The root is full of threds or strings.

6 There is also another that hath leaues like the great Campion, somewhat haire, amongst which come vp crooked crambling stalkes, leaning lamely many waies. When upon doe growe faire yellow floures, Starre-fashion, which past, the cups becom so hard that they will scarcely be broken with ones nailes to take forth the seed. The root is long, and sharpe as a finger, with some few strings annexed vnto the vppermost part thereof. It groweth wilde in some parts of Spaine.

‡ 1 After *Galienus*.
Starrewoort.



‡ 2 After *Italorum*.
Italian Starrewoort.



There is yett another kinde of Starrewoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but of a more Greene colour, covered with a woollie hairinesse, sharpe and bitter in taste, amongst which come vp a round stalke more than a cubite high, often growing vnto a red-

dish

dish colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller and sharper pointed, diuiding it selfe toward the top into some few branches, whereon doe grow huge yellow floures like *Doronicum* or *Sorbus*. The root is thicke and crooked † This is *Aster Pannonicus* 1201, yett thus of *Clus* and his *Auricus primis*.

8 Wee haue scene growing vpon wilde Mountaines another sort, which hath leaues much lesse than the former, somewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire greene colour, which doe adorne and decke vp the stalke euen to the top, whereupon doe grow yellow floures same fashion, like vnto the former. The root is small and tender, creeping farre abroad, whereby it mightily increaseth. ‡ This is *Aster Pannonicus salignis folijs* five *Aster* 4 *Austriacus* 2 of *Clusius*. It is *Bulonium luteum* of *Tabern*. And our Authour gaue the Figure heereof for *Aster Italorum* †

9 *Clusius* hath set forth a kinde that hath an vpright stalke, somewhat hairy, two cubits high, beset with leaues somewhat woollic like to those of the Sallow, hauing at the top of the stalke faue yellow floures like *Eula Campana*, which tuine into down that is carried away with the wind. the root is thicke, with some haies or threds fastened thereto ‡ This is *Aster lanuginoso folio*, five 5, of *Clusius*. Our Authour gaue the figure hercof vnder the title of *Aster Hirsutus* it is *Aster flore luteo* of *Tabern*.

10 Hee hath likewise described another sort, that hath leaues, stalks, floures, and roots like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite ‡ It bringeth forth many stalkes, and the leaues that grow disorderly vpon them are narrower, blacker, harder and sharper pointed than the former, not vnlike those of the common *Parmica*, yett not snipt about the edges the floures are yellow and like those of the last described, but lesse. This is the *Aster angustifolius* five sixtes of *Clusius*. †

11 There is likewise set forth in his Pannonicke obseruation, a kind of *Aster* that hath many small haire leaues, like the common great Daisie among which riseth vp an hairy stalke of a foot high, hauing at the top faue blew floures inclining to purple, with their middle yellow, which turne (in the time of seeding) into a woollic downe, that flieth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taste. The root is thieddie like the common Daisie, or that of Scabious. ‡ This is *Aster Alpinus caruleo flore*, five 7 of *Clusius*. †

3 *Aster montanus flore amplo*. 4 *Aster hirsutus*.
Mountaine Starvoort. Hairie Starvoort.

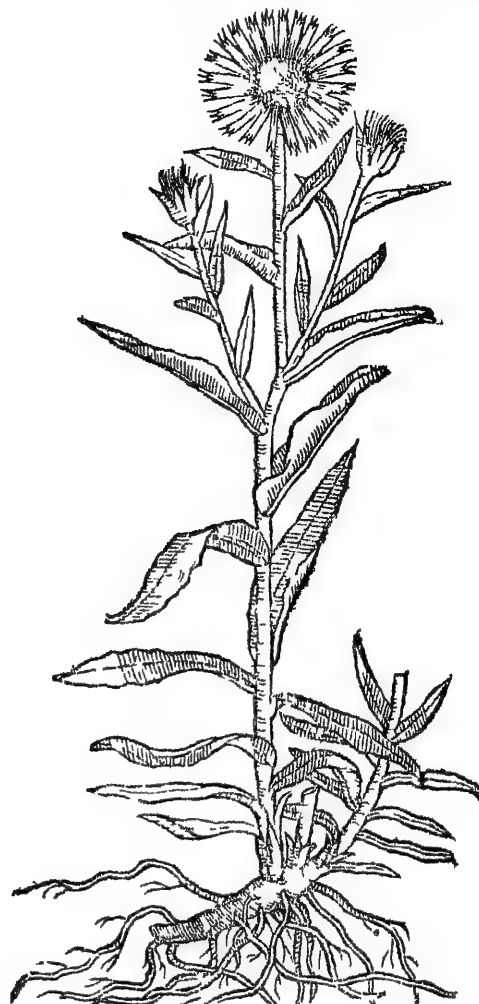
‡ 5 *Aster Conyzoides Gesneri*.
Fleabane Starnewoort.



‡ 6 *Aster luteus supinus* Clusij.
Creeping Starwort.



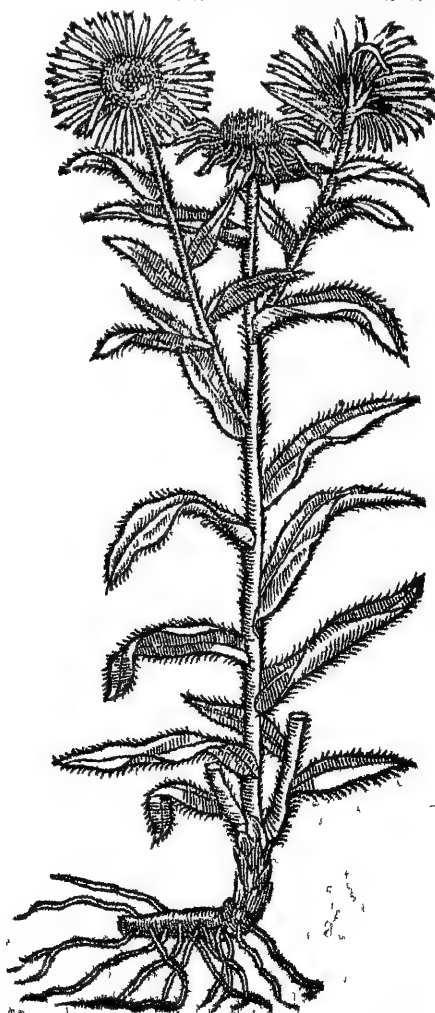
‡ 7 *Aster luteus foliis Succisa.*
Scabrous leaved Starwort.



‡ 8 *Aster Salicis folio.*
Willow leaved Starwort.



‡ 9 *Aster Austriacus*, 5 Clus.
Sallow leaved Starwort.

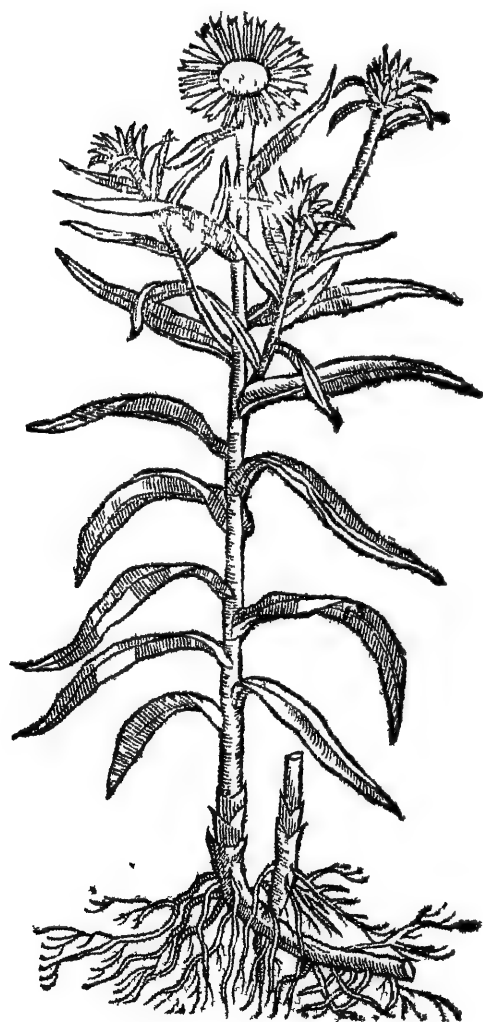


‡ 12 *Ther...*

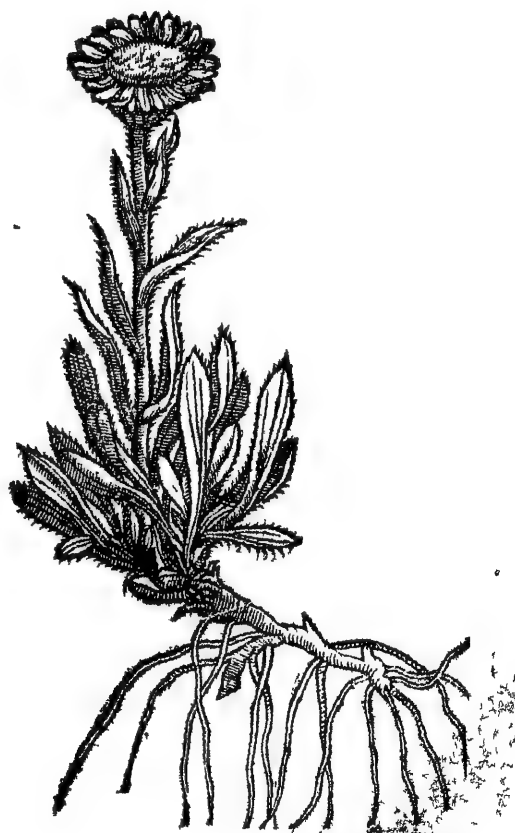
‡ 10 There are kept in the Gardens of Mr. Tradescant, Mr. Tyngre, and others, two Starwoorts different much from all these formerly mentioned, the first of them is to bee esteemed, for that it floures in October and Nouember when as few other floures are to be found the root is large and liuing, which sends vp many small stalks some two cubits high, woody, slender, and not hollow, and towards the top they are diuided into aboundance of small twiggie branches the leaues that grow alternately vpon the stalkes, are long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, hauing foure or fixe scarce discernable nicks on their edges the floures which plentifully grow on small branches much after the manner of those of *Virga aurea*, consist of twelue white leaues set in a ring, with many threds in their middles, which being young are yellow, but becomming elder and larger they are of a reddish colour, and at length turne into downe I haue thought fit to call this plant, not yet described by any that I know of, being reported to be a Virginian, by the name of *Aster Virginicus fruticosus*, Shrubbie Starwoort.

‡ 11 This which in gardens floures some moneth before the former, growes not so high, neither are the stalkes so straight, but often crooked, yet are they diuided into many branches which beare small blewish floures like those of the former. the leaues are longish and narrow This also is said to haue come from Canada or Virginia, and it may be called *Aster fruticosus minor*, Small shrubby Starwoort. ‡

‡ 10 *Aster 6 Clusij.*
Narrow leaued Starwoort.



‡ 11 *Aster 7 Clusij.*
Dwarfe Daisie leaued Starwoort. ‡



¶ The Place.

The kindes of Starwoort grow vpon mountaines and hillie places, and sometimes in woods and meadowes lying by riuers sides.

The two first kindes doe grow vpon Hampstead heath foure miles from London in Kent vpon Southfleet Downes, and in many other such downie places. ‡ I could neuer see nor heare of any of these Starfloures to grow wilde in this kingdom, but haue often seen the Italian Starwort growing in gardens. These two kindes that our Authour mentions to grow in Hampstead heath and in Kent, are no other than two *Hieracis*, or Hauke-weedes, which are much differing from these.

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Asperifolia*, and also *Asperifolia* in Latine, *After Atticus*, *Bulonium*, and *Inguinalis* of some, *Asterion*, *Asterifcon*, and *Hyophthalmion* in high Dutch, *Spegetkraut*: in Spanish, *Bobas*. in French, *Fstrille*, and *Asper goutte menne* in English, *Stairwort* and *Sharewort*.

¶ The Nature.

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* saith it doth moderately waste and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

That with the blew floure or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgil* called *flos Amellus*, of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his *Georgickes*.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello
Fecere agricola facili quarentibus herba,
Namque vno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam.
Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quæ plurima circum
Funduntur, viola subluet purpura nigra.*

In English thus.

In Meades there is a floure *Amello* nam'd,
By him that seekes it easie to be found,
For that it scemes by many branches fram'd
Into a little Wood like gold the ground
Thereof appeares, but leaues that it beset
Shine in the colour of the Violet.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of *Asper* or *Inguinalis* stamped, and applied vnto botches, imposthumes, and venereous bubones (which for the most part happen in *Inguine*, that is, the flanke or share) doth mightily mature and suppuate them, whereof this herbe *Asper* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.
- B It helpeth and preuaileth against the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling forth of the gut called *Sacculus ventris*.
- C The floures are good to be giuen vnto children against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknes.

† That figure which formerly was in the second place vnder the title of *After Atticus*, was of the eighth here described, also in the third place formerly were these two figures which we here giue you whe of the former is of *Asper montanum*, and the latter of *Asper hirsutus*, and that which was vnder the title of *Asper hirsutus* in the fourth place, belongs to the ninth description.

CHAP. 133. Of Woade.

¶ The Description.

1 **G**lastum or Garden Woad hath long leaues of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk groweth two cubits high, set about with a great number of such leaues as come vp first, but smaller, branching it selfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon do grow many small yellow floures: which being past, the seed commeth forth like little blackish tongues: the root is white and single.

2 There is a wilde kinde of VVoad very like vnto the former in stalks, leaues, and fashion, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the leaues and little tongues narrower; otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

¶ The Place.

The tame or garden VVoad groweth in fertile fields, where it is sowne: the wilde kind growes where the tame kinde hath been sowne.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to September.

¶ The Names.

VVoad is called in Greeke *indur*. in Latine, *Isatis*, and *Glastum*. *Cesar* in his fifth booke of the French wars saith, that all the Brittons do colour themselues with VVoad, which giueth a blew colour. The which thing also *Pliny* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth testifie: in France they call it *Glastum*, which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Brittish wiues and their daughters are coloured all ouer, and go naked in some kinde of sacrifices. It is likewise called of diuers *Guadam*. of the Italians, *Guado*, a word as it seemeth, wrung out of the word *Glastum*. in Spanish and French, *Pastel*: in Dutch, *Wet*: in English, VVoad, and VVade.

¶ The

1 *Gliftrum fativum.*
Garden Woade



2 *Gliftrum fylueftre.*
Wilde Woade.



¶ The Nature.

Garden Woade is dry without sharpenesse: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more sharpe and biting.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Woade drunken is good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the milt or spleene, and is also good for wounds or vlcers in bodies of a strong constitution, as of country people, and such as are accustomed to great labour and hard course fare.

It serueth well to dye and colour cloath, profitable to some few, and hurtfull to many.

CHAP. 134. Of Cow-Basill.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra* Dodocai, Or *Behen rubrum*: the stalke is small and tender, hauing thereupon little purple floures consisting of foure leaues, which being past, there come square cornered huskes full of round blacke seed like Coleworts. The whole plant is couered oer with a clammy substance like Bird-lime, so that in hot weather the leaues thereof will take flies by the wings (as *Muscipula* doth) in such manner that they cannot escape away.

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli*: hath long fat and large leaues like vnto Woad, but much lesse, among which riseth vp a round stalke a cubit high, diuiding it selfe into many branches at the top, the which are set with many small white floures consisting of five leaues, which being past, there follow little round bullets containing the seed. The root is small and full of fibres.

¶ The Place.

Cow-Basill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a stranger in this England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

1 *Vaccaria*.
Cow-Basill.



2 *Ephemerum Matthioli*.
Quicke-fading floure.



‡ ¶ The Names.

1 Cow-Basill is by *Cordus* called *Thamecnemon* by some, according to *Gesner*, *Lychnis & Pers. foliatarubra*. *Lobel* termes it *Isatis sylvestris*, and *Vaccaria* the last of which names is retained by most late Writers.

2 This by *Lobel* is said to be *Ephemerum* of *Matthiolus*, yet I thinke *Matthiolus* his figure, (which was in this place formerly) was but a counterfeit, and so also doe *Columna* and *Bauhinnus* iudge of it, and *Bauhine* thinks this of *Lobel* to be some kinde of *Lyfimachia*. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing extant concerning the Nature and Vertues of *Vaccaria* or Cow-Basill.

A *Ephemerum* (as *Dioscorides* writeth) boyled in wine, and the mouth washed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the tooth ache.

CHAP. 135.

Of *Sesamoides*, or Bastard Weld or Woade.

¶ The Description.

THE great *Sesamoides* hath very long leaues and many, slender toward the stalk, and broader by degrees toward the end, placed confusedly vpon a thicke stiffe stalke: on the top whereof grow little foolish or idle white floures: which being past, there follow small feeds like vnto Canarie seed that birds are fed withall. The root is thicke, and of a woody substance.

‡ 2 This lesser *Sesamoides* of *Salamanca*, from a long liuing, white, hard, and prettie thicke root sends vp many little stalks set thicke with small leaues like those of *Line*; and from the middle to the top of the stalke grow many floures, at first of a geenish purple, and then putting forth yellowe threads; out of the midst of which appeare as it were foure greene graines, which when the floures fall away grow into little cods full of a small blackish seed. It growes in a stony soile vpon the hills neere *Salamanca*, where it floures in May, and shortly after perfects his seed. ‡

Our

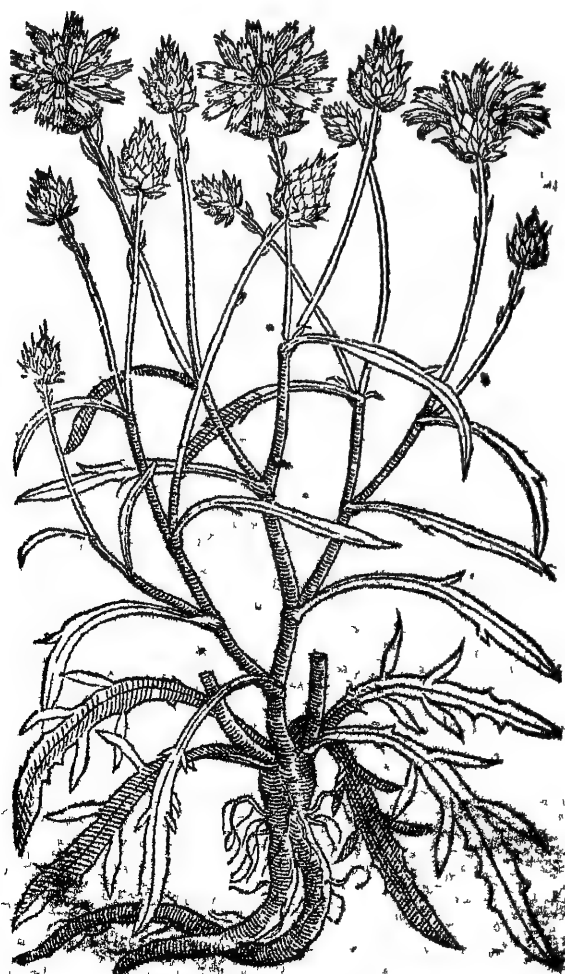
1 *Sesamoides Salamanticum magnum*.
Great bastard Woade.



2 *Sesamoides Salamanticum parvum*.
Small Bastard Woade.



3 *Sesamoides parvum Matthioli*.
Bucks-horne Gum-Succorie



‡ 3 Our Author formerly in the Chapter of *Chondrilla* spoke (in *Dodonaus* his words) against the making of this plant a *Sesamosides*; for of this plant were the words of *Dodonaus*, which are these: Divers (saith he) haue taken the plant with blew floures to be *Sesamosides parvum*, but without any reason, for that *Sesamosides* hath borrowed his name from the likenesse it hath with *Sesamum* but this herbe is not like to *Sesamum* in any one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the Gum Succories; for the floures haue the form and colour of Gum Succory, and it yeeldeth the like milky iuyce. Our Authour it seemes was either forgetfull or ignorant of what he had said; for here hee made it one, and described it meerly by the figure and his fancie. Now I following his tract, haue (though vnfitly) put it here, because there was no historie nor figure of it formerly there, but both here, though false and vnperfect. This plant hath a root somewhat like that of Goat-beard; from which arise leaues rough and hary, diuided or cut in on both sides after the manner of Bucks-horne, and larger than they. The stalke is some foot high, diuided into branches, which on their tops carry floures of a faire blew colour like those of Succorie, which stand in rough leafes like those of Knap-weed. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in rough and stony places, but are all strangers in England

¶ The Time

These floure in May and Iune, and shortly after ripen their seed.

‡ ¶ The Names.

‡ 1 I thinke none of these to be the *Sesamoides* of the Antients. The first is set forth by *Clusius* under the name we here giue you. It is the *Muscipula altera muscosa flore* of *Lobel*. *V. siccior maior* of *Camerarius*.

2 This also *Clusius* and *Lobel* haue set forth by the same name as we giue you them

3 *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, and others haue set this forth for *Sesamoides paruum* in the *Testorie Lugd.* it is called *Catanuncus quorundam* but most fitly by *Dodon* *Ghondrilla species tertia*, The third kinde of Gum-Succory. ‡

¶ The Temperature

Galen affirmeth that the seed containeth in it selfe a bitter qualitie, and saith that it heateth, breaketh, and scoureth.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that the weight of an halfe-penny of the seed drunke with Meade or honied water purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole

B The same being applied doth waste hard knors and swellings.

† That which here formerly enioyed the third place, by the title of *Sesimoides minus Sciligeri*, was no other than the plant that is here after described by the name of *Tartan Raire Galla promne*, where you may finde both the figure and description

CHAP. 136. Of Dyers Weed.

Luteola. Dyers weed or yellow weed.

¶ The Description.



Dyers weed hath long narrow and greenish yellow leaues, not much vnlike to woad, but a great deale smaller and narrower; from among which commeth vp a stalke two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues. euen to the top of the stalke come forth small pale yellow floures, closely clustering together one about another, which doe turne into small buttons, cut as it were crosse-wise, wherein the seed is contained. The root is very long and single.

¶ The Place.

Dyers weed groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vtiled places, in and about Villages almost euery where.

¶ The Names.

Pliny, lib. 33. cap. 5. maketh mention by the way of this herbe, and calleth it *Lutea*. *Vitruvius* in his seuenth booke, *Lutum*. it is the *Anticarbim* of *Tragus*. & *Pseudofrithium* of *Matthiolus*. *Vergill*, in his *Bucolickes*, Eglog 4. calls it also *Lutum* in English, *Welde*, or *Dyers weed*.

¶ The Time.

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Nature.

It is hot and dry of temperature.

‡ ¶ The Vertues.

A The root is also the whole herbe heates and dries in the third degree: it cures, attenuates, resoluth, opens, digests. Some also commend it against the punctures and bites of venomous creatures,

tures, not onely outwardly applied to the wound, but also taken inwardly in drinke

Also it is commended against the infection of the Plague. some for these reasons terme it *The P*
viacaria, Mat. ‡

CHAP. 137. Of Staues-acre.

Staphis-agria. Staues-acie.

¶ The Description.



Staues-acre hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundry sections, almost like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The flowers do grow vpon short stems, fashioned somewhat like vnto our common Monks hood, of a perfect blew colour, which being past, there succeed welted huskes like those of Wolfsbane, wherein is contained triangular brownish rough seed. The root is of a woody substance, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

¶ The Place.

It is with great difficultie preserved in our cold countries, albeit in some milde VVinters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little Feine, to defend it from the iniury of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come forth of hot Countries, than doth the greatest frosts.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Iune, and the seed is ripe the second yeare of his sowing.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *staphis-agria* in Latine, *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Peduncularia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Pliny* in his 26 Booke, chap 13. seemeth to name it *Vua Tamina* of some, *Pituttaria*, and *Passula montana* in shops, *Staphis-agria* in Spanish, *Herua plemie* in French, *Herbe aux pouls* in high-Dutch, *Leuskeut*: in low-Dutch, *Luyserut*: in English, Staues-acre, Louse-wort, and Louse-pouder.

¶ The Temperature.

The seeds of Staues-acie are extreame hot, almost in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie

¶ The Vertues.

Fifteene seeds of Staues-acie taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme **A** and slimie matter, but with great violence, and therefore those that haue taken them ought to walke without staying, and to drinke honied water, because it bringeth danger of choking and burning the throat, as *Dioscorides* noteth. And for this cause they are reiected, and not vsed of the physicians, either in prouoking vomit, or else in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The seed mingled with oyle or greafe, driueth away lice from the head, beard, and all other parts **B** of the body, and cureth all scuruy itch and manginisse.

The same boyled in Vineger, and holden in the mouth, asswageth the tooth-ache.

The same chewed in the mouth draweth forth much moisture from the head, and cleareth the **C** **D** braine, especially if a little of the root of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.

The same tempered with vineger is good to be rubbed vpon lousie apparell to destroy and driue **E** away Lice.

The seeds hereof are perillous to be taken inwardly without good aduise, and correction of the **F** same: and therefore I aduise the ignorant not to be ouer-bold to meddle with it, sith it is so dangerous that many times death enueth vpon the taking of it.

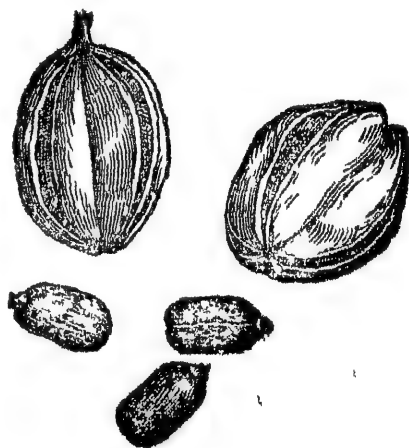
CHAP. 138. *Of Palma Christi.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **R** *icinus*, *Palma Christi*, or *Kik* hath a great round hollow stalke five cubits high, of a browne colour, dried with a blewish purple vpon Greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into sundry l^{ts}ions or diuisions, fashioned like the leaues of a fig tree, but greater, spied or wide open like the hand of a man, and hath toward the top a bunch of floures clustering together like a bunch of grapes, whereof the lowest are of a pale yellow colour, and wither away without bearing any fruit, and the vppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered huskes which containe seed as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and shape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tik.

2 This *Palma Christi* of America growes vp to the height and bignesse of a small tree or hedge shrub, of a woody substance, whose fruit is expressed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, somewhat long, and of a blackish colour, rough and scaly.

1 *Ricinus.*
Palma Christi.

2 *Ricinus Americanus.*
Palma Christi of America.

¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde of *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi* groweth in my garden, and in many other gardens likewise.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures in April, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Name, and cause thereof.*

Ricinus (whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and sixt verse of the prophetic of *Ieremias*)

was called of the Talmudists, כִּיק *Kik*, for in the Talmud we read thus, *וְעַל בִּישְׁמֵנוּר כִּיק* *Kik* that is, in English, And not with the oile of *Kik* which oile is called in the Arabian tongue, *Alkeria*, as, *Rabbi Samuel* the sonne of *Hophni* testifieth. Moreover, a certaine Rab bine moueth a question, saying, what is *Kik*? Hereunto *Risib Lachish* maketh answer in *Ghemara*, saying, *Kik* is nothing else but *Iona* his *Kikayon*. And that this is true, it appeareth by that name *Kik* which the ancient Greeke Physitions, and the Ægyptians vsed, which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeareth, that the old writers long agoe called this plant by the true and proper name. But the old Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which evidently is manifested by an history which *Saint Augustine* recordeth in his Epistle to *Saint Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus, That name *Kikayon* is of small moment, yet so small a matter caused a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Bishop hauing an occasion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Iona* his prophecie (in a collation or sermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of assembly) said, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, because it encreased vnto so great a quantitie, in so short a space, or else (saith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the nouelty and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof suddenly arose a tumult and hurly burly; so that the Bishop was enforced to goe to the Iewes, to aske their iudgment as touching the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikayon* he made his open recantation, and confessed his error, & was iustly accused for a falsifier of the holy scripture. ‡ The Greeks called this plant also *ῥικινος* 1. *Ricinus*, by reason of the similitude that the seed hath with that insect, to wit, a *Tik*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The seed of Palma Christi, or rather *Kik*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Ricinus his seed taken inwardly, openeth the belly, and causeth vomit, drawing slimy flegme A and choler from the places possessed therewith.

The broth of the meate supped vp, wherein the seed hath been sodden, is good for the collicke and B the gout, and against the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*. it preuaileth also against the jaundise and drop sic.

The oile that is made or drawne from the seed is called *oleum Cicinum* in shops it is called C *Oleum de Cherua*. it heateth and drieth, as was said before, and is good to anoint and rub all rough hardnesse and scurumesse gotten by itch.

This oile, as *Rabbi David Chumchi* writeth, is good against extreme coldnesse of the body. D

CHAP. 139. Of Spurge.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Sea Spurge riseth forth of the sands, or bairch of the sea, with sundry reddish stems or stalkes growing vpon one single roote, of a woody substance and the stalkes are beset with small, fat, and narrow leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The floures are yellowish, and grow out of little dishes or saucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the floures come triangle seeds, as in the other Tithymales.

2 The second kinde (called *Helioscopus*, or *Solsequius* and in English, according to his Greek name, Sunne Spurge, or time Tithymale, of turning or keeping time with the sunne) hath sundry reddish stalkes of a foot high: the leaues are like vnto Purslane, not so great nor thicke, but snipt about the edges: the floures are yellowish, and growing in little platters.

3 The third kinde hath thicke, fat, and slender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like Knee-holme, or the great Myrtle tree. The seed and floures are like vnto the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth is like the last before mentioned, but it is altogether lesser, and the leaues are narrower, it groweth more vpright, otherwise alike.

5 Cypres Tithymale hath round reddish stalkes a foot high, long and narrow like the stalk of Flaxe, and growing bushie, thicke together like as those of the Cypres tree. The floures, seed, and root, are like the former, sometimes yellow, oftentimes red.

6 The sixth is like the former, in floures, stalkes, rootes, and seeds, but differeth in that, this kinde hath leaues narrower, and much smaller, growing after the fashion of those of the Pine tree, otherwise it is like.

7 There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a foot, the stalke is like the last mentioned.

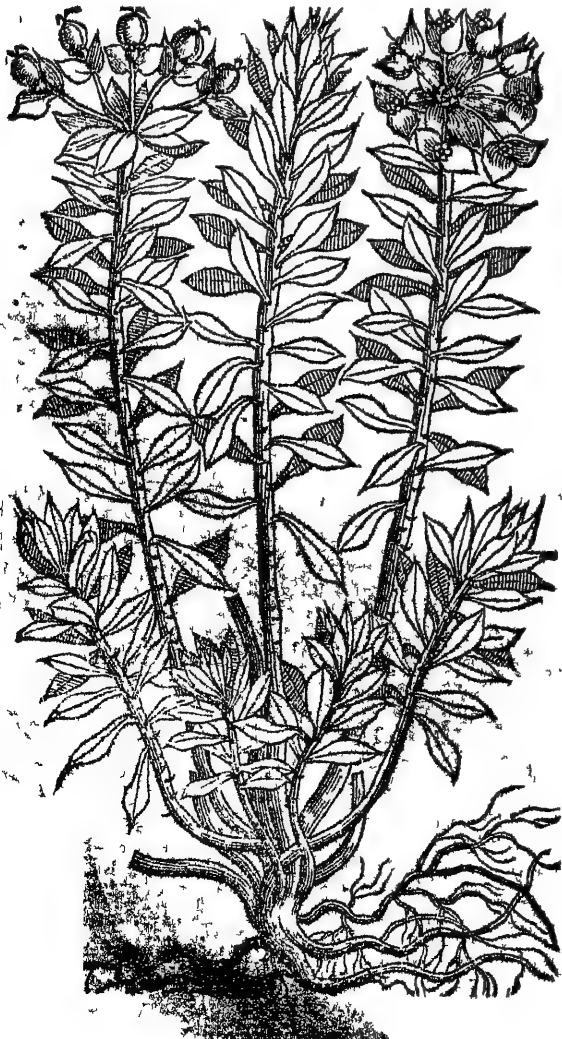
1 *Tithymalus paralius*.
Sea Spurge.



2 *Tithymalus* *l.* *as.*
Sunne Spurge.



3 *Tithymalus Myrtifolius latifolius*.
Broad leaved Myrtle Spurge



4 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis angustifolius*
Narrow leaved myrtle Spurge.



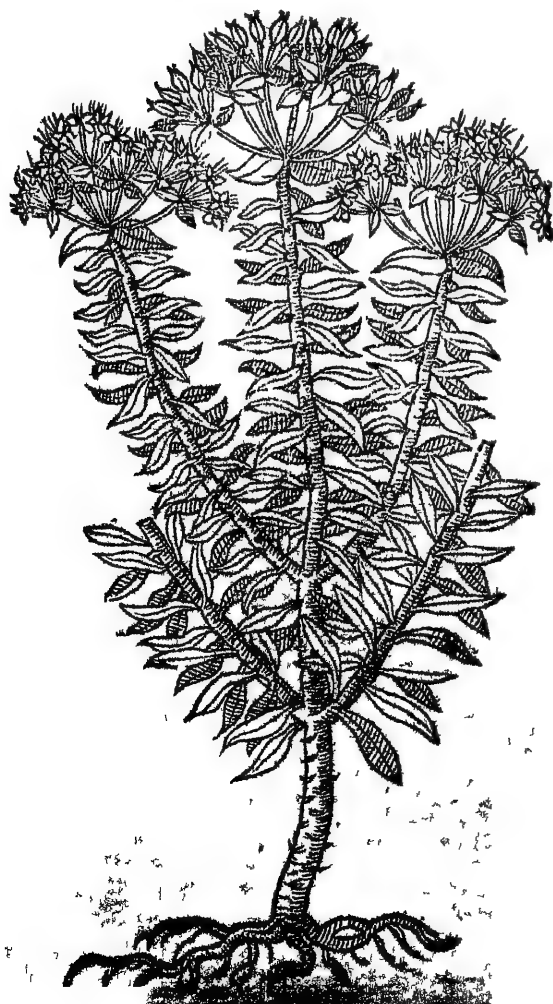
5 *Tithymalus Cupressinus.*
Cypresse Spurge.



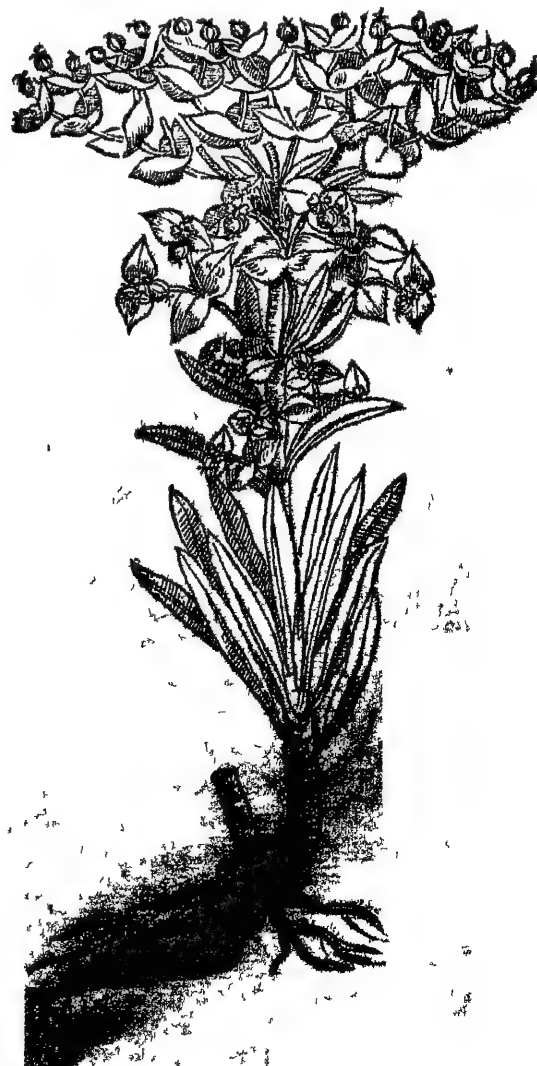
6 *Tithymalus Pineus.*
Pine Spurge.



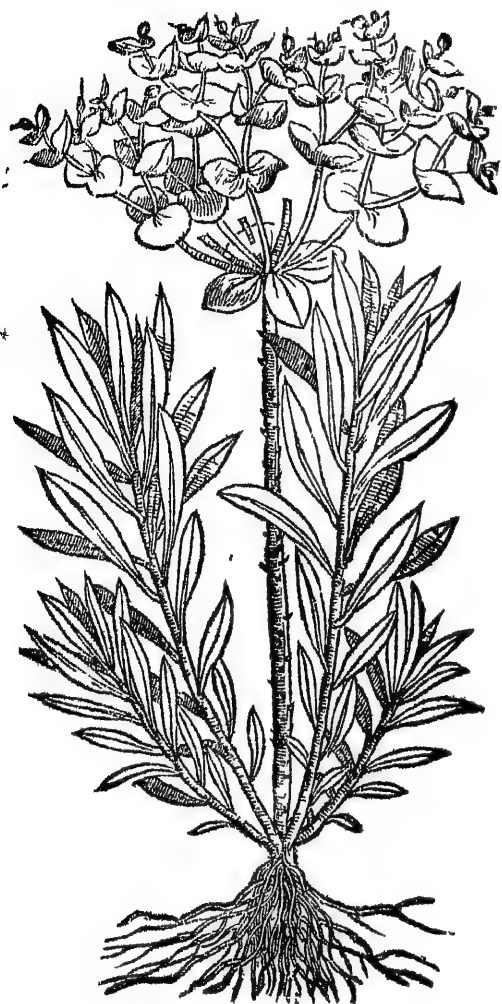
† 7 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis arborescens.*
Tree Myrtle Spurge.



† 8 *Tithymalus Characias Monspell.*
Sweetwood Spurge.



† 9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*
Vnsauone Wood-spurge.



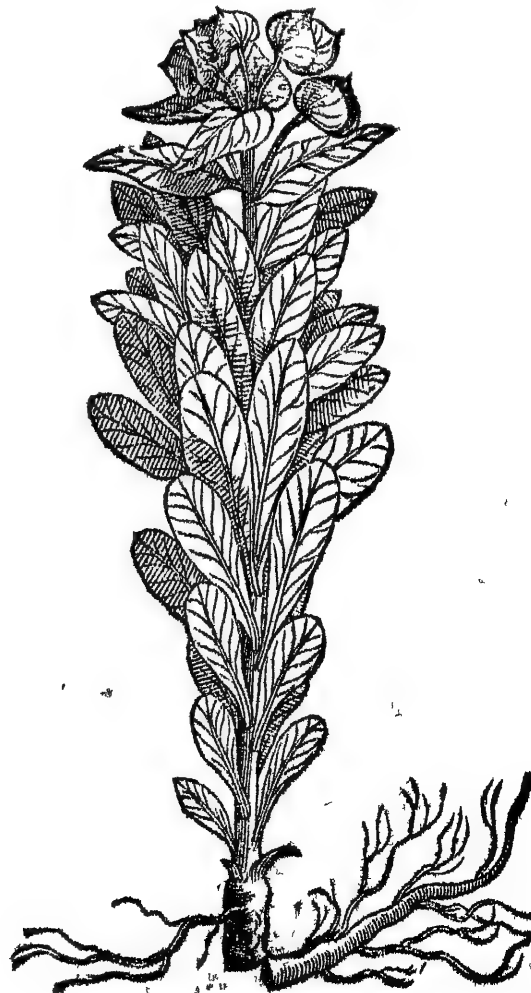
‡ 10 *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius.*
Narrow leaved Wood-spurge.



‡ 11 *Tithymalus Characias serratifolius.*
Cut leaved Wood-spurge.



12 *Tithymalus platyphyllos.*
Broad leaved Spurge.



mentioned, but diuided into sundry branches a finger thicke, and somewhat hairy, not red as the others, but white - the leaues be long and narrow, whitish, and a little downy the floures are yellow, but in other points like to the rest of this kinde

8 The eighth kinde riseth vp with one round reddish stalke two cubits high, set about with long thin and broad leaues like the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures come forth at the top like the others, and of a yellow colour. The seed and root resemble the other of his kinde

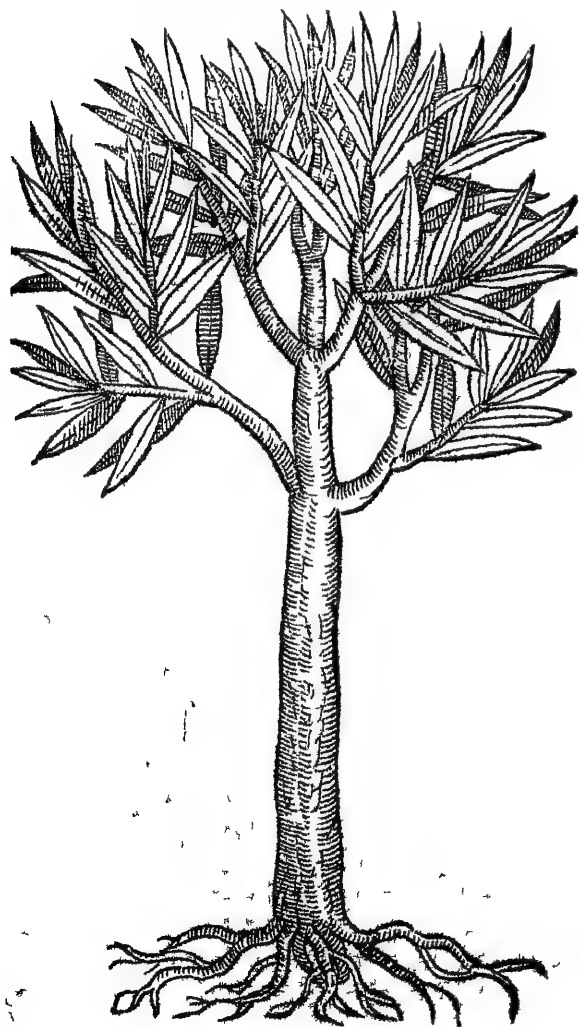
9 The ninth (which is the common kinde growing in most woods) is like the former, but his leaues be shorter and lesse, yet like to the leaues of an Almond tree the floures are also yellow; and the seed contained in three cornered seed-vessels.

† 10 This fourth kinde of *Tithymalus Characias*, or Valley Tithymale (so for the name imports) hath long, yet somewhat narrower leaues than the former, whitish also, yet not hoary, the vmbels or tufts of floures are of a greenish yellow, which before they be opened do represent the shape of a longish fruit, as an Almond, yet in colour it is like the rest of the leaues. the floures and seeds are like those of the former, and the root descends deepe into the ground.

11 The fifth *Characias* hath also long leaues sharpe pointed, and broader at their setting on, and of a light Greene colour, and snipt or cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The vmbels are smaller, yet carry such floures and seeds as the former. †

12 This kinde hath great broad leaues like the yong leaues of Woad, set round about a stalk of a foot high, in good order: on the top whereof grow the floures in small platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the rest before specified.

† 13 *Tithymalus Dendroides ex Cod. Casarea.*
Great Tree Tithymal.



14 *Efulamator Germanica.*
Quacksaluers Turbith.



13 There is another kinde of Tithymale, whose figure was taken forth of a picture of the Emperors by *Dodoneus*, that hath a stalke of the bignesse of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it selfe into sundry armes or branches at the top, of a red colour. The leaues are small and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Woad*. The seed is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authority of *Plinius*.

14 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Efulamator*, which *Rulandus* had in great veneration.

veneration, as by his extraction which he used for many infirmities may and doth appear at large, in his bookes entituled *Centuria curatioanum Empiricarum*, dedicated vnto the duke of Bavaria. This plant of *Rulandus* hath very great and many roots covered ouer with a thicke barke, planted as it were with many sinulous sprigs, from which arise sundry strong and large stamens of a fingers thicknesse, in height two cubits, beset with many pretty large and long leaues like *Labyrinthus*, but that they are not so thicke: the seed and floure are not vnlike the other *Tithymales*.

15 This is like the fifth, saue that it hath smaller and more feeble branches, and the whole plant is altogether lesser, growing but some span or foot high, and the floures are of a red or else a Greene colour.

16 There is another rare and strange kinde of *Esula*, in alliance and likeness nere vnto *Esula minor*, that is the small *Esula* or *Pityusa* used among the Physicians and Apothecaries of Venice as a kind of *Esula*, in the Confection of their *Benedicta* and Catharticke pills, in stead of the true *Esula*: It yeeldeth a fungous, rough, and browne stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches, furnished with stiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing together by couples. The floures are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like small bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a darke colour like *Aristolochia rotunda*.

† 15 *Esula minor, seu Pityusa.*
Small *Esula*.



‡ 16 *Esula Veneta maritima.*
Venetian Sea-Spunge.



‡ 17 There growes in many chalkie grounds and such dry hilly places, among corne, a small Spurge which seldome growes to two handfuls high; the root is small, and such also are the stalks and leaues, which grow pretty thicke thereon; which oft times are not sharpe, but flat pointed: the seed-vessels and floures are very small, yet fashioned like those of the other *Tithymales*. It is to be found in corne fields in Iuly and August. ‡

18 The bigger *Cataputia* or the common garden Spurge is best knowne of all the rest, and most used; wherefore I will not spend time about his description.

The small kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but lesser, whereby it may easily be distinguished; being likewise so well knowne vnto all, that I shall not need to describe it.

These two (I meane the bigger and lesser *Cataputia* of our Author) differ not but by reason of the fertilenesse and barrenesse of the soile, whence the leaues are sometime broader, sometime narrower. ‡

‡ 17 *Esula exigua* Tragi.
Dwarfe Esula.



19 *Peplus, five Esula rotunda.*
Pertie Spurge.



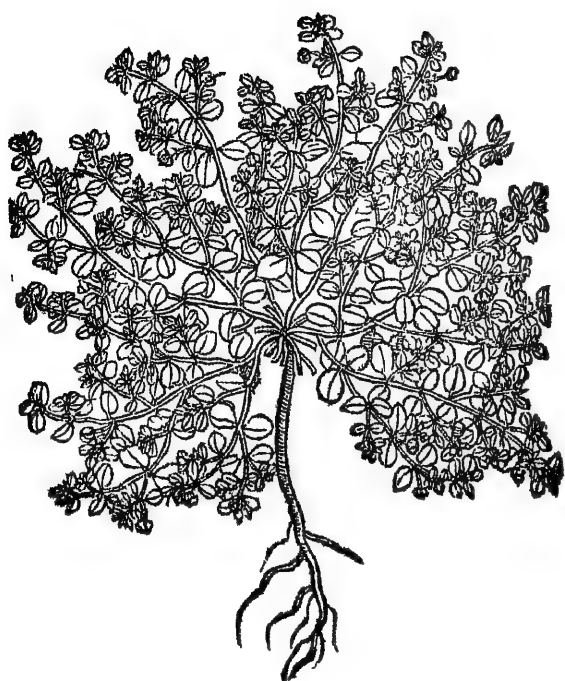
18 *Lathyrus seu Cataputic minor.*
Garden Spurge.



20 *Peplus.*
Ifope Spurge.



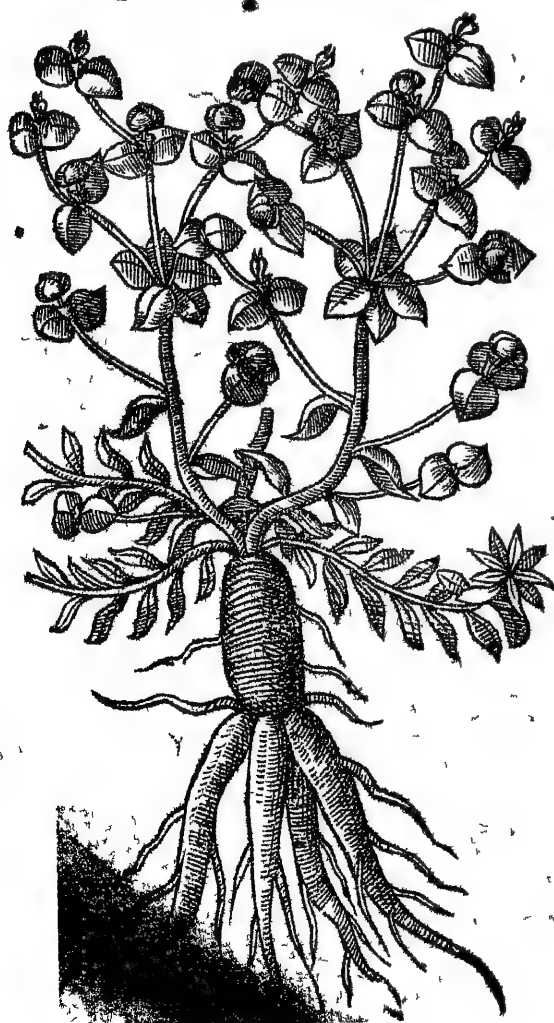
21 *Chamaesyce*.
Spurge Time.



22 *Apios vera*
Knobbed Spurge.



23 *Apios radice oblonga*.
Long knottie rooted Spurge.



19 The fifteenth kinde called *Peplus*, hath a small, and fibrous root, bringing forth many fruitfull branches two handfulls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the Sun Tithymale, but rounder and much smaller: it hath also small yellow floures: which being past there appeareth a slender pouchet, three cornered like the other Tithymales, hauing within it a very medullous whitish seed like Poppie, the whole plant yeelding a milky iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of Tithymale.

20 As in name so in shape this twentieth resembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihood neerer the signification of *Peplum*, or *Flammecolum* than the other; therefore *Dioscorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnos amphilaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of branches, more closely knit and wound together, with shining twists and claspers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are lesser than those of *Peplus*, of an indifferent likenesse and resemblance betweene *Chamaesyce* and wilde Purslane. The seed is great, and likethat of *Peplus* the root is small and single.

21 The one and twentieth kinde may be easily knowne from the two last before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath

hath many branches and leaues creeping on the ground of a pale greene colour, not vnlike to *Urtica*, but giuing milke as all the other Tithymales doe, beaueing the like seed, pouch, and flouies, but smaller in each respect.

22 The two and twentieth kinde of Tithymale hath a round root like a small Turnep, as euery Authour doth report yet my selfe haue the same plant in my garden which doth greatly increate, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friends, whereby I haue often viewed the roots, which do appeare vnto me somewhat tubious, and therein nothing answering the descriptions which *Dioscorides*, *Pena*, and others haue expressed and set forth This argueth, that either they were deceived, and described the same by heare-say, or else the plant doth degenerate being brought from his native soile The leaues are set all alongst a small rib like *Fraxinella*, somewhat round, greene above, and reddish vnderneath The seed groweth among the leaues like the seed of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

‡ Our Authour here wrongfully taxes other Writers of plants, & *Dioscorides* & *Pena* by name, which shewes that he either neuer read, or else vnderstood not what they writ, for neither of them (nor any other that I know of) resembles the root of this to a Turnep, but say it hath a tuberous peare fashioned root, &c as you may see in *Diosc lib 4 cap. 177.* and in the *Aduersarij*, p. 204. The leaues also grow not by couples one against another, as in *Fraxinella*, but rather alternately, or else without any certaine order, as in other Tithymales ‡

‡ 23 This, saith *Clusius*, hath also a tubious root, but not peare fashioned like as the former, but almost euery where of an equall thicknesse, being about an inch and sometimes two inches long, and the lower part thereof is diuided into some other roots, or thicke fibres, growing smaller by little and little, and sending forth some few fibres. It is blacke without, and white within, & full of a milkie succ the stalkes are short and weake, set with little leaues like those of the former: the flouies are of a yellowish red colour, and the feede is contained in such vessels as the other Tithymales. This is *Tithymalus tuberosus*, or *Ischas altera* of *Clusius* ‡

¶ The Place

The first kinde of Spurge groweth by the Sea side vpon the rowling Sand and Baich, as at Lee in Essex, at Lang-trec point right against Harwich, at Whitstable in Kent, and in many other places.

The second groweth in grounds that lie waste, and in barren earable soile, almost euery where.

The third and fourth, as also the foureteenth and eighteenth, grow in gardens, but not wilde in England.

The ninth Spurge called *Characias* groweth in most Woods of England that are drie and warme.

The eighteenth and nineteenth grow in salt marshes neere the sea, as in the isle of Thanet by the sea side, betwixt Reculuers and Margate in great plentie

¶ The Time.

These plants floure from Iune to the end of Iuly

¶ The Names.

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus maritimus* in Spanishe, *Leche tresna* in high Dutch, **Wolfer milch**, that is to say *Lupinum lac*, or Wolfes milke. Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The first is called in English Sea Spurge, or Sea VVartwoort The second, Sun Spurge, the third and fourth, Mirtle Spurge: the fifth Cypressse Spurge, or among women, VVelcome to our house; the sixth Pine Spurge, the seventh shrub Spurge, and tree Mirtle Spurge, the eighth and ninth VVood Spurge, the twelfth Broad leaved Spurge: the thirteenth Great Tree Spurge: the foureteenth and fifteenth Blacksaluers Spurge, the sixteenth Venice Spurge, the seuenteenth Dwarfie Spurge; the eighteenth common Spurge, the nineteenth and twentieth Petie Spurge: the one and twentieth Spurge Time: The two and twentieth, True *Apios* or the knobbed Spurge.

¶ The Temperature.

All the kinds of Tithymales or Spurges are hot and drie almost in the fourth degree of sharp and biting qualitie, fretting or consuming. First the milke and sap is in speciall vie, then the fruit and leaues, but the root is of least strength. The strongest kinde of Tithymale and of greatest force is that of the sea.

Some write by report of others, that it inflameth exceedingly, but my selfe by experience, B for walking along the sea coast at Lee in Essex, with a Gentleman called Mr. [unclear] dwelling in the same towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheles did inflame and swell in my throte that I hardly escaped with my life. And in like case was the gentleman, which caused vs to take our horses, and poste for our liues vnto the next house to drinke some milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceased.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane sea Tithymale, is a strong medicine to open the bellie, and causing vomite, bringeth vp tough flegme and cholericke humours Like vertue is in the seed and root, which is good for such as fall into the dropsie, being ministered with discretion and good aduise of some excellent Physitian, and prepared with his Coirectiues by some honest Apothecarie.
- B The iuice mixed with honie, causeth haire to fall from that place which is anointed therewith, if it be done in the Sun
- C The iuice or milke is good to stop hollow teeth, being put into them warily, so that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the said medicine
- D The same cureth all roughnesse of the skin, manginess, leprosie, scurfe, and running scabs, and the white scurfe of the head It taketh away all manner of warts, knobs, and the hard callousnesse of Fistulaes, hot swellings and Carbuncles
- E It killeth fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat.
- F These herbes by mine aduise would not be receiued into the bodie, considering that there be so many other good and whole some potions to be made with other herbes, that may bee taken without perill.

† The seventh figure was formerly of *Tithymalus myrsifolius* 3 *angustifolius* of *Tabernaemontanus* The 3 and 4 were both of the same plant the 12 was the figure of the *Ephedra vulgaris* Tragi, whose historie I haue giuen you in the 17 place

CHAP. 140. Of Herbe Terrible.

1 *Alypum montis Ceti.*
Herbe Terrible.



2 *Tarton-Raire Gallo-Prouincia.*
Gutwoort.



¶ The Description.

1 **H**erbe Terrible is a small shrub two or three cubits high, branched with many small twiggies, hauing a thin rinde first browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtle. The floures are rough like the middle of Scabious floures, of a blew purple

The root is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie substance: the whole

her, and of an vnpleasant taste like *Chamelaa*, yea somewhat stronger.

called in English Gutwoort, groweth by the sea, and is Catharticall, and a

mother tongue of the Massilians, it is called Tartonraire, of that abundant

and

and unbridled facultie of purging, which many times doth cause *Dysenterie*, and such like moderate fluxes, especially when one not skilfull in the vse thereof shall administer the powder on the leaues, mixed with any liquor. This plant groweth in manner of a shrub, like *Sambucus*, and bringeth forth many small, tough, and pliant twigs, set about with a thin and cottony haire. & hath many leaues of a glistering siluer colour, growing from the lowest part even to the top altogether like *Alypum* before mentioned and vpon these tough and thick branches (if my memory faile not) do grow small floures, first white, afterward of a pale yellow the seed is of a russet colour the root hard and woody, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the tongue some of his inbred heat and taste, somewhat resembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow vpon the mountains in France, and other places in the gravelly grounds, and are as yet strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish in August and September. ‡ The first *Clusius* found flourishing in diuers parts of Spaine, in Februarie and March, and I coniecture the other floures about the same time, yet I can finde nothing said thereof in such as haue deliuered the historie of it ‡

¶ *The Names.*

There are not any other names appropriate to these plants more than are set forth in the titles. ‡ The first of these is the *Alypum montis Ceti*, & *Herba terribilis* of Lobel, *Clus* calls it *Hippoglossum Valentinum*, & in *Hist. Lugd.* it is named *Alypum Pena*, & *Empetrum Phacoides*. The second is the *Tartonaire Galloprovinciae Massiliensis*, in the *Aduersaria*; *Sesamoides maris multorum* of Dalech. & the *Sesamoides maris Scaleri* of Tabern by which title our Author also gaue his figure, in the 397. pag. of the former Edition. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more than is set forth in the Descriptions.

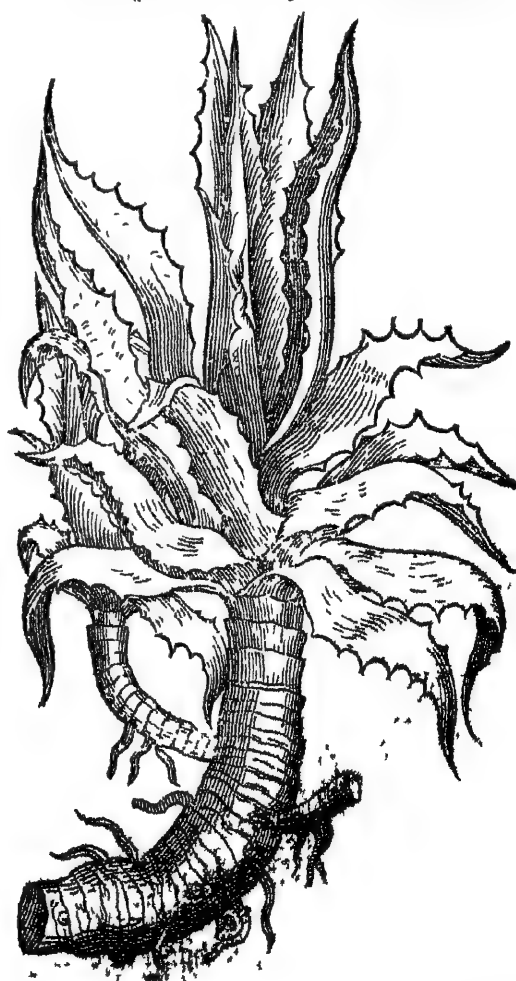
‡ Both these plants haue a strong purging faculty like as the *Tithymales*, but the latter is far more powerfull, and comes neere to the qualitie of *Mezercon*, wherefore the vse of it is dangerous, by reason of the violence and great heat thereof. ‡

CHAP. 141. Of Herbe Aloe, or Sea Housleeke.

‡ 1 *Aloe vulgaris*, sive *Sempervivum maritimum*.
Common Aloe, or Sea-Housleeke.



‡ 2 *Aloe folio mucronato*.
Prickly herbe Aloe, or Sea Housleeke.



¶ *The Description.*

1 **H** Earbe Alloebath leaues like those of sea Onion, very long, broad, smooth, thick, bending backwards, notched in the edges, set with certaine little blunt prickles, full of rough and clammy iuice like the leaues of Houselecke. The stalke, as *Dioscorides* saith, is like to the stalke of Affodill. the floure is whitish, the seed like that of Affodill, the root is single, of the fashion of a thicke pile thrust into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, so is the iuice also that is gathered thereof.

† 2 There is another herbe Aloe that groweth likewise in diuers prouinces of America; the leaues are two cubits long, also thicker, broader, greater, and sharper pointed than the former, and it hath on the edges far harder prickles. The stalke is three cubits high, and a finger thicke, the which in long cups beares violet coloured floures. †

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, and in Arabia, Coelosyria, & Egypt, from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in Asia, on the sea coasts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewise found in Apulia, and in diuers places of Granado and Andalusia, in Spaine, but not far from the sea the iuice of this is also vnprofitable.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewise sendeth forth branches, though it remaine out of the earth, especially if the root be couered with lome, and now and then watered for so being hanged on the feelings and vpper posts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it also groweth and bringeth forth new leaues for it must haue a warme place in winter time, by reason it pineth away if it be frozen.

¶ *The Names.*

The herbe is called in Greeke *αλοη* in Latine, and in shops also, *Aloe* and so is likewise the iuice. The plant also is named *αμφοβιον*, *αμφοβιον*, *αμφοβιον*, *αμφοβιον* but they are bastard words. it is called *αμφοβιον* because it liueth not onely in the earth, but also out of the earth. It is named in French, *Poroquet* in Spanish, *Axeuar*, and *Ternabauosa* in English, *Aloes*; herbe *Aloes*, Sea Houselecke, Sea Agrene.

The hearbe is called of the latter Herbarists oftentimes *Semperviuum*, and *Semperviuum Marinum*, because it lasteth long after the manner of House-lecke. It seemeth also that *Columella* in his tenth booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he setteth downe remedies against the canker-wormes in trees.

*Profruit & plantis latice infundere amarus
Marruby, multoque Sedi contingere succo.*

In English thus :

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing pour'd on trees :
The same effect Sea Houselecke works as well as these.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houselecke among the bitter iuices, and there is none of the Houseleekes bitter but this.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Aloë, that is to say, the iuice which is vsed in Physicke, is good for many things. It is hot, and that in the first or second degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting. It is also of an emplaisticke or clammy qualitie, and something binding, externally applied.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth the belly, and is withall a wholesome and conuenient medicine for the stomacke, if any at all bee wholesome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the stomacke, *Aloes* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not washed: and if it be, it then strengtheneth the stomacke the more.

It bringeth forth choler, but especially it purgeth such excrements as be in the stomacke, the veins, and in the neerer passages. For it is of the number of those medicines, which the Greeke *αμφοβιον*, of the voiding away of the Ordure, and of such whose purging force passeth not from the stomacke. Furthermore *Aloes* is an enemy to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth from all manner of corruption. It also preferueth dead carcases from putrifying;
it

it killeth and purgeth away all manner of wormes of the belly It is good against a stinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the stomacke it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament; and being taken in a small quantity, it bringeth down the monthly course it is thought to be good and profitable against obstructions and stoppings in the rest of the intrals Yet some there be who thinke, that it is not conuenient for the liuer.

One dramme thereof giuen, is sufficient to purge. Now and then halfe a dramme or little more C is enough

It healeth vp greenewounds and deepe sores, clenseth vlcers, and cureth such sores as are hard- D ly to bee helped, especially in the fundament and secret parts It is with good successe mixed with *unius*, or medicines which stanch bleeding, and with plaisters that be applied to bloody wounds, for it helpeth them by reason of his emplastricke qualitie and substance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eyes, forasmuch as it clenseth and drieth without biting.

Dioscorides saith, that it must be torrified or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot vessell, F and continually stirred with a *Spatula*, or Iron Ladle, till it bee torrified in all the parts alike and that it must also bee washed, to the end that the vnprofitable and sandie drosse may sinke downe vnto the bottome, and that which is smooth and most perfect bee taken and reserved

The same Authour also teacheth, that mixed with honie it taketh away blacke and blew spots, F which come of stripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggednesse of the eye-lids, and itching in the corners of the eyes: it remedyeth the head-ache, if the temples and forehead bee annointed there with, being mixed with vineger and oile of Roses being tempered with wine, it staeth the falling off of the haire, if the head be washed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedie for the swelling of the Vuula, and swelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums & all vlcers of the mouth.

The iuice of this herbe *Aloe* (whereof is made that excellent and most familiar purger, called G *Aloe Succotrina*, the best is that which is cleere and shining, of a browne yellowish colour) it openeth the bellie, purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humours, especially in those bodies that are surcharged with surfetting, either of meat or drinke, and whose bodies are fully repleat with humours, faining daintily, and wanting exercise. This *Aloes* I say, taken in a small quantitie after supper (or rather before) in a stewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drammes in the morning, is a most soueraigne medicine to comfort the stomacke, and to cleanse and drue forth all superfluous humours. Some vse to mixe the same with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Maçe, for the purpose aboue said; and for the laundies, spitting of blood, and all extraordinarie issues of blood.

The same vsed in vlcers, especially those of the secret parts or fundament, or made into pouder, H and strawed on fresh wounds, staeth the blood, and healeth the same, as those vlcers before spoken of.

The same taken inwardly causeth the Hemorrhoids to bleed, and being laid thereon it causeth I them to cease bleeding.

CHAP. 142. Of Housleeke or Sengreene.

¶ The Kindes.

Sengreene, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, the one is great, the other small, and the third is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting Stone-crop, or VVall pepper.

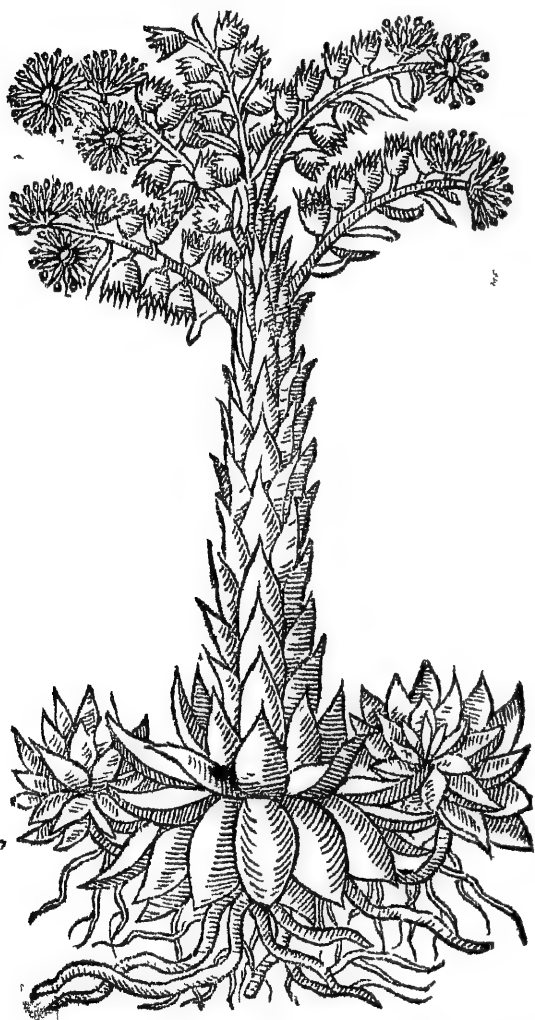
¶ The Description.

1 T He great Sengreene, which in Latine is commonly called *Iovis Barba*, Iupiter beard, bringeth forth leaues hard adioyning to the ground and root, thicke, fat, and of tough iuice, sharpe pointed, growing close and hard together, set in a circle in fashion of an eye, and bringing forth very many such circles, spreading it selfe out all about, sometimes also sendeth forth small stings, by which it spreadeth farther, and maketh growe more; there riseth vp sometimes in the middle of these an upright stalk about a foot high, covered with leaues growing loose and lesse toward the points, parted at the top into certaine water branches, about which are flowers orderly placed, of a darke purplish colour: the root is of small stings.

2 There

2 There is also another great Houfleeke or Sengreen (fynamed tree Houfleeke) that bringeth forth a stalke a cubit high, sometimes higher, and often two; which is thicke, hard, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broken, parted into diuers branches, and couered with a thicke grosse barke, which in the lower part reserueth certaine prints or imprinted marles of the leaues that are fallen away. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long and somewhat more, like little tongues, very curiously minced in the edges, standing vpon the tops of the branches, hauing in them the shape of an eye. The floures grow out of the branches, which are diuided into many springs, which floures are slender, yellow, and spread like a stai, in their places commeth vp very fine seed, the springs withering away the root is parted into many off-springs This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the cold in winter, growing in his native soile, wherupon it is named *αειζών*, and *Semperuivum*, or Sengreene.

1 *Semperuivum maius*.
Great Houfleeke



2 *Sedum minus arborescens*.
Tree Houfleeke.



3 There is also another of this kinde, the circles whereof are answerable in bignesse to those of the former, but with lesser leaues, more in number, and closely set, hauing standing on the edges very fine haire as it were like soft prickles. This is somewhat of a deeper greene the stalke is shorter, and the floures are of a pale yellow. ‡ This is the third of *Dodonaus* description, *Pemptad. 1. lib. 5. cap. 8.* ‡

4 There is likewise a third to be referred herunto: the leaues hereof be of a whitish greene, and are very curiously nicked round about. ‡ The floure is great, consisting of six white leaues; This is that described by *Dodonaus* in the 4. place: and it is the *Cotyledon altera secunda* of *Clusius*. ‡

5 There is also a fourth, the circles whereof are lesser, the leaues sharpe pointed, very closely set, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairy in the edges, the floures on the sprigs are of a gallant purple colour. ‡ This is the fifth of *Dodonaus*, and the *Cotyledon altera tertia* of *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The great Sengreen is well knowne not onely in Italy, but also in France, Germany, Bohemia, and the Lowe-Countries. It groweth on stones in mountaines, vpon old walls, and ancient buildings, especially vpon the tops of houses. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the soile, for in some places the leaues are narrower and lesser, but more in number, and haue one edge sharper than the other: in some they are fewer, thicker, and broader: they are greene, and of a deeper greene

greene in some places, and in others of a lighter greene for those which we haue described grow not in one place, but in diuers and sundry

1. *Sedum minus angustifolium*
Great narrow leaved Houfleeke.



2. Great Sengreene is found growing of it selfe on the tops of houses, old walls, and such like places in very many prouinces of the East, and of Greece and also in the Islands of the Mediterranean sea, as in Crete, which now is called Candy, Rhodcs, Zant, & others, neither is Spaine without it for (as *Cirulus Clusius* witnesseth) it groweth in many places of Portugale, otherwise it is cherished in earthen pots. In cold countries, and such as lie Northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it selfe, nor yet lasteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it perissheth.

¶ The Time.

The floure of the first doth at length floure after the Summer Solstice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabes* day, and now and then in the month of August, but in April, that is to say, after the æquinoctiall in the spring, which is about a moneth after the spring is begun, there grow out of this among the leaues small strings, which are the ground-work of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it spreadeth it selfe into very many circles.

2. Houfleeke that groweth like a tree, doth floure in Portugale at the beginning of the yeere presently after the winter Solstice, which is December, about S. *Lucies* day.

¶ The Names.

The first is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and also *Sedum minus vulgare* the Germanes call it *Hantzwortz*, *Groß Wunderbaer*: they of the Low-countries, *Wunderbaert*: the Hollanders, *Huyflook*: the French-men, *forbarbe* the Italians, *Semprum maggiore* the Spaniards, *Semprum, yerna pintera* the English-men, Houfleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene of some, Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard, of the Bohemians, *Nitreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon altera Discoridis*, but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreens. for it is continually greene, and alwaies flourisheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremity of winter.

The other without doubt is *Discoridis his acrisa purg* that is, *Semprum magnum*, or *Sedum majus*, great Houfleeke, or Sengreen. *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium* it is also named

ζωοφθαλμος, περιφθον, αειχρυσ

¶ The Temperature.

The great Houflecks are cold in the third degree: they are also dry, but not much, by reason of the watery essence that is in them.

¶ The Vertues.

They are good against Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* saith, that proceed of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioscorides* teacheth, against the inflammations or fiery heate in the eyes, the leaues, saith *Pliny*, being applied, or the juice laid on, are a remedy for rheumatike and watering eyes.

They take away the fire in burnings and scaldings; and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gout.

Dioscorides teacheth, that they are given to them that are troubled with a hot belly, that they likewise driue forth wormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine.

The juice put vp in a pessary do stay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirst in hot burning fevers.

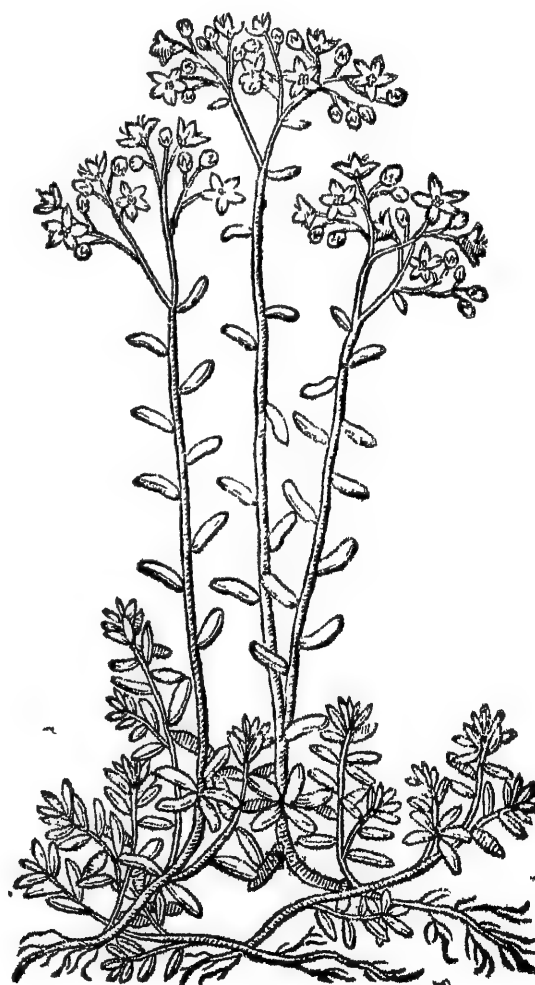
The juice mixed with Barly meale and vinegar preuaileth against Saint Anthonies fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and against scaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and also the gout coming of an hot cause.

- A The iuice of Housleeke, Garden Nightshade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in *Asungia porci*, or hogs greafe, maketh the most singular Populcon that euer was vsed in Chirurgerie.
- B The iuice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feet, if they be washed and bathed therewith, and every day and night as it were implastered with the skin of the same Housleeke, which certainly taketh them away without incision or such like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend M^r *Nicholas Belfon*, a man painefull and curious in searching forth the secrets of Nature.
- C The decoction of Housleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good against the bloudie fluxe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eyes being dropped therinto, and the bruised hearbe layed vpon them

CHAP. 143. Of the Lesser Housleekes or Prickmadams.

1 *Sedum minus hamatoides*.
Pricke-madame.

2 *Sedum minus Officinarium*.
White floured Prickmadam.

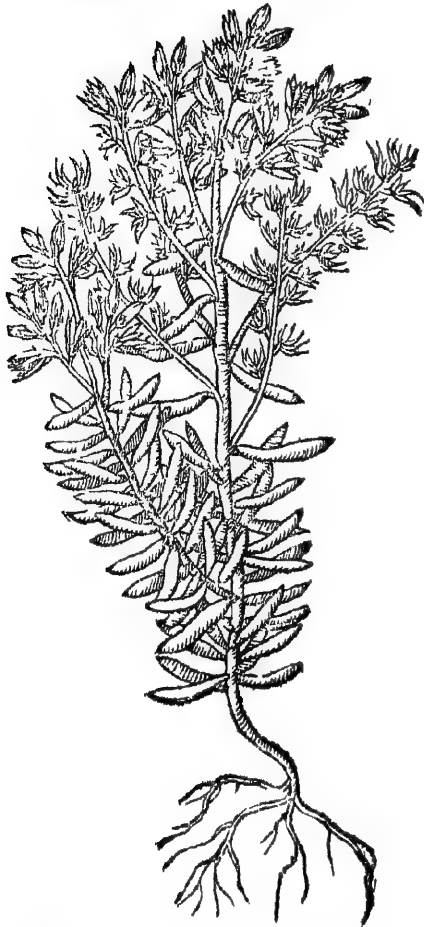


¶ The Description.

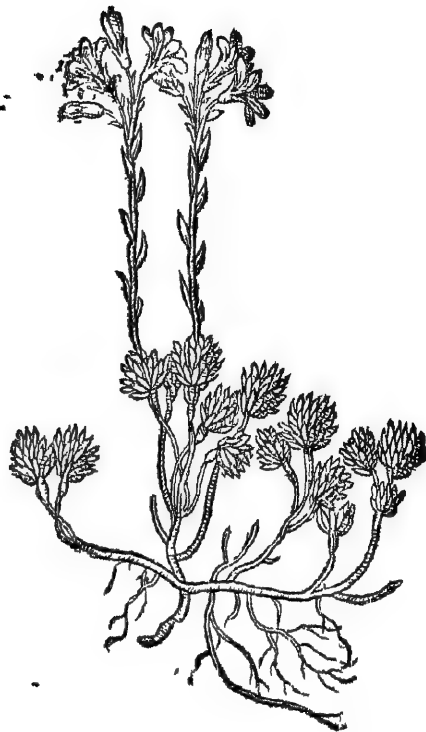
The first of these is a very little herb, creeping vpon the ground with many slender stalks, which are compassed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of ioints, little, long, sharpe pointed, inclining to a Greene blew. There rise vp among these, little stalkes, a handfull high, bringing forth at the top, as it were a shadowie tuft, and in these fine yellow floures: there are full of strings.

The other little Sengreene is also a small herbe, bringing forth many slender stalkes, seldom a handfull high; on the tops whereof stand little floures like those of the other, in small loose

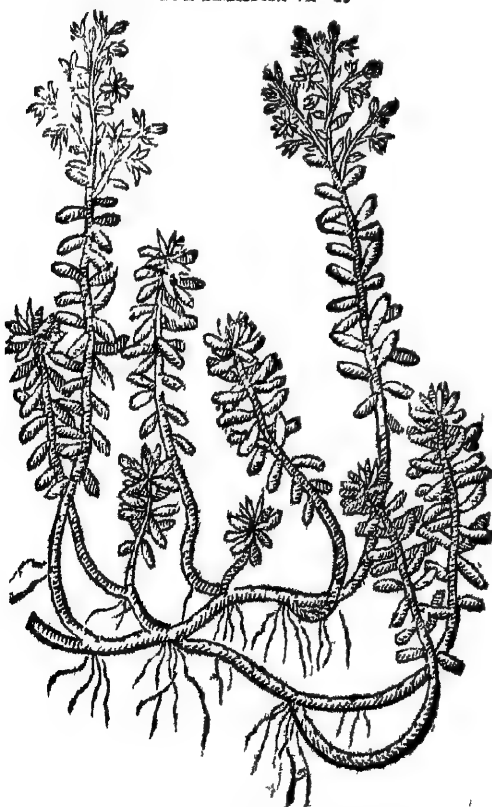
† 3 *Sedum minus arvense*.
Small Sommer Sengreene.



† 4 *Sedum m. au flore amplo.*
Small large flowered Sengreene.



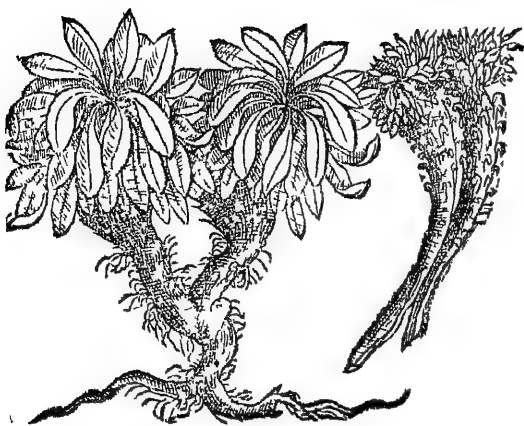
† 5 *Sedum med. uniteretifolium*.
Small Prickmadder.



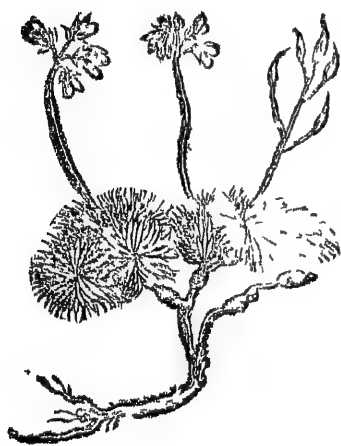
† 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides*.
Scorpion Sengreene.



‡ 7 *Sedum Portlandicum*.
Portland Sengreene.



‡ 8 *Sedum petraeum*.
Small rocke Sengreene.



loose tufts, but they are white and something lesser the leaues about the stalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten coines, something lesser than the kernels of the Pine Apples, otherwise not vnlike, which oftentimes are something red, stalkes and all the roote creepeth vpon the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth, sending downe slender threds.

3 There is a small kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, shaipe pointed, and tender stalkes, full of fattie iuice, on the top whereof doe grow small yellowe floues, Starre fashion. The roote is small, and running by the ground.

4 There is likewise another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufts of leaues rising from small and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali* or Frog-glasse, from the which tufts of leaues riseth a slender stalke, set with a few such like leaues, hauing at the top prettie large yellow floues, the smallnesse of the plant beeing considered.

‡ 5 This is like that which is described in the second place, but that the stalks are lesser, and not so tall, and the floues of this are star fashioned, and of a golden yellow colour. ‡

6 There is another Stonecrop, or Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath his tuft of yellow floues turning again, not much vnlike the taile of a Scorpion, resembling

Myositis Scorpioides, and the leaues somewhat thicker, and closer thrust together. The root is small and tender.

7 There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the English Island called Portland, lying in the South coast, which hath goodly branches and a rough kinde. The leaues imitate *Laurcola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, shorter, more fat and tender. The stalkes is of a woody substance like *Laurcola*, participating of the kindes of *Crassula*, *Sempervivum*, and the Tithymales, whereof wee thinke it to bee a kinde; yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine sentence, it shall be lesse preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a shiubbe, degenerating from both kindes.

‡ *Pena* and *Lobel*, who first set this foorth knewe, not veriewell what they should say thereof; nor any since them: wherefore I haue onely giuen you their figure put to our Authours description. ‡

8 There is a plant which hath received his name *Sedum Petraeum*, because it doth for the most part grow vpon the rocks, mountains, & such like stonie places, hauing very smal leaues, coming forth of the ground in tufts like *Pseudo-Moly*; that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongst the leaues come forth slender stalkes an handfull high, loden with small yellow floues like vnto the common Prick-Madam: after which come little thicke sharpe pointed cods, which containe seed, which is small, flat, and yellowish.

¶ The Place.

The former of these groweth in gardens in the Low-countries in other places vpon stone wals and tops of houses in England almost euery where.

The other groweth about rnbbrish in the borders of fields, and in other places that lye open to the Sunne

¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

The lesser kinde is called in Greeke *αἰζωόριον* in Latine, *Sedum*, and *Semperuivum minus* of the Germanes, *Kleyn Donderbaer*, and *Kleyn Hauswurtz*: of the Italians, *Semperuivum minore* of the Frenchmen, *Truque-madame* of the English men, Pricke-Madam, Dwarfe House-leeke, and small Sengreene

The second kinde is named in shops *Craffula minor*, and they syrname it *minor*, for difference betweene it and the other *Craffula*, which is a kinde of Oipin it is also called *Vermicularis* in Italian, *Pignola*, *Granellosa*, and *Grafella* in low-Dutch, *Blader loosen*: in English, Wilde Pricke-Madam, Great Stone-crop, or Worme-grasse. ‡ That which is vulgarly knowne and called by the name of Stone-crop is the *Illecebra* described in the following chapter, and such as grow commonly with vs of these small Houseleekes mentioned in this chapter are generally named Pricke-Madames but our Author hath confounded them in this and the next chapter, which I would not alter, thinking it sufficient to give you notice thereof. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

All these small Sengreens are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for those things that the others be. The former of these is vsed in many places in fallads, in which it hath a fine relish, and a pleasant taste. it is good for the heart-burne.

‡ CHAP. 144. Of diuers other small Sengreenes.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**He stalke of this small water Sengreene is some spanne long, reddish, succulent, and weake the leaues are longish, a little rough, and full of iuyce. the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalkes, consisting of six purple or else flesh-coloured leaues; which are succeeded by as many little cods containing a small seed the root is small and threddy, and the whole plant hath an insipide or waterish taste. This was found by *Clusius* in some waterie places of Germany about the end of Iune, and he calls it *Sedum minus 3* *sive palustre*.

2 This second from small fibrous and creeping roots sends vp sundry little stalkes set with leaues like those of the ordinary Pricke-Madam, yet lesse, thicke, and flatter, and of a more astringent taste the floures, which are pretty large, grow at the tops of the branches, and consist of five pale yellowish leaues. It growes in diuers places of the Alps, and floures about the end of Iuly, and in August. This is the *Sedum minus 6*. or *Alpinum 1*. of *Clusius*.

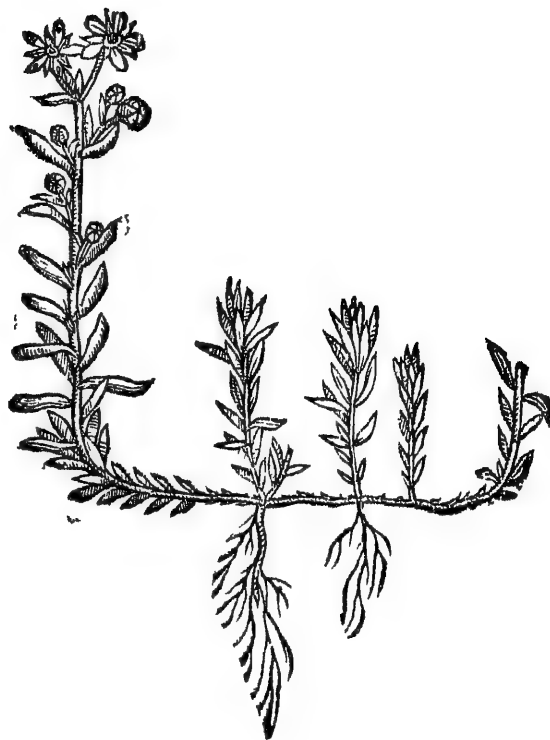
3 This hath small little and thicke leaues, lying bedded, or compact close together, and are of an Ash colour inclining to blew: the stalkes are some two inches long, slender, and almost naked; vpon which grow commonly some three floures consisting of five white leaues apiece, with some yellow threds in the middle. This mightily encreases, and will mat and cover the ground for a good space together. It floures in August, and growes vpon the craggy places of the Alpes. *Clusius* calls it *Sedum minus nonum*, *sive Alpinum 3*.

4 The leaues of this are somewhat larger and longer, yet thicke, and somewhat hairy about their edges; at first also of an acide taste, but afterwards bitterish and hot. it sends forth shoots, and in the midst of the leaues it puts forth stalkes some two inches high, which at the top as in an umbel carry some six little floures consisting of five leaues apiece, hauing their botomes of a yellowish colour. It is found in the like places, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* makes it his *Sedum minus 10*. *Alpinum 4*. and in the next page 4. It is called *Lafine montana*.

‡ 1 *Sedum minus palustre.*
Small water Sengreene.



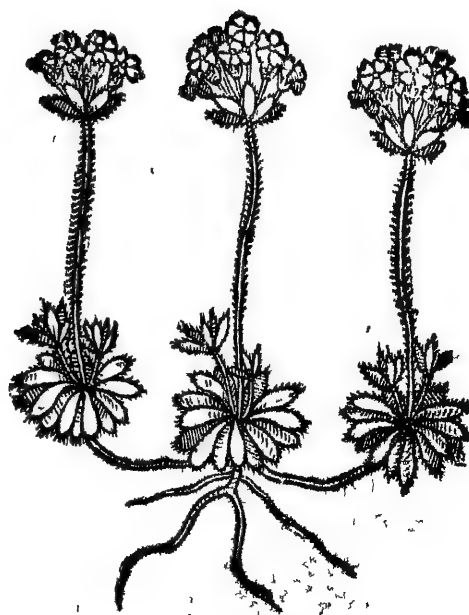
‡ 2 *Sedum Alpinum 1 Clusij.*
Small Sengreene of the Alps.



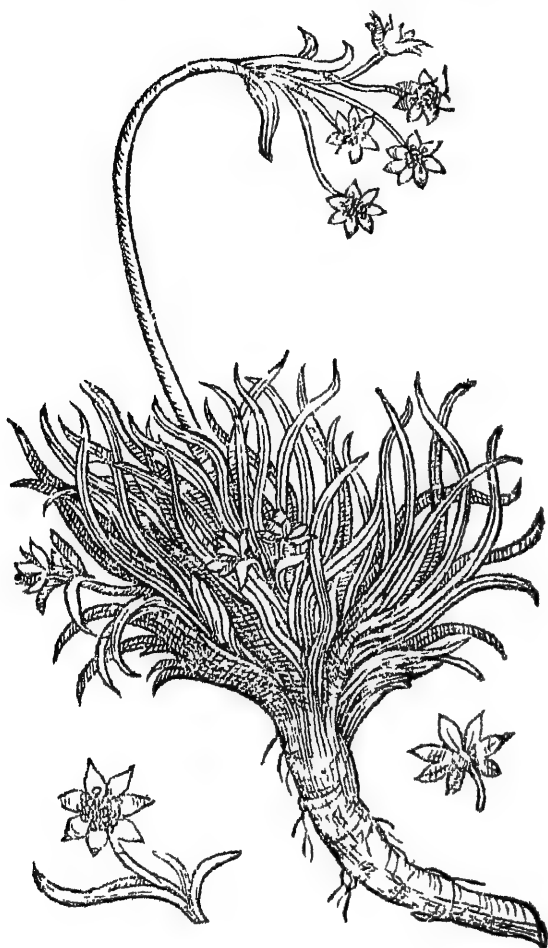
‡ *Sedum Alpinum 3. Clusij.*
White Sengreene of the Alps.



‡ 4 *Sedum Alpinum 4. Clusij.*
Hairy Sengreene of the Alps.



‡ 5 *Sedum petraeum Bupleurifolio.*
Long leaved Rocke Sengreene.

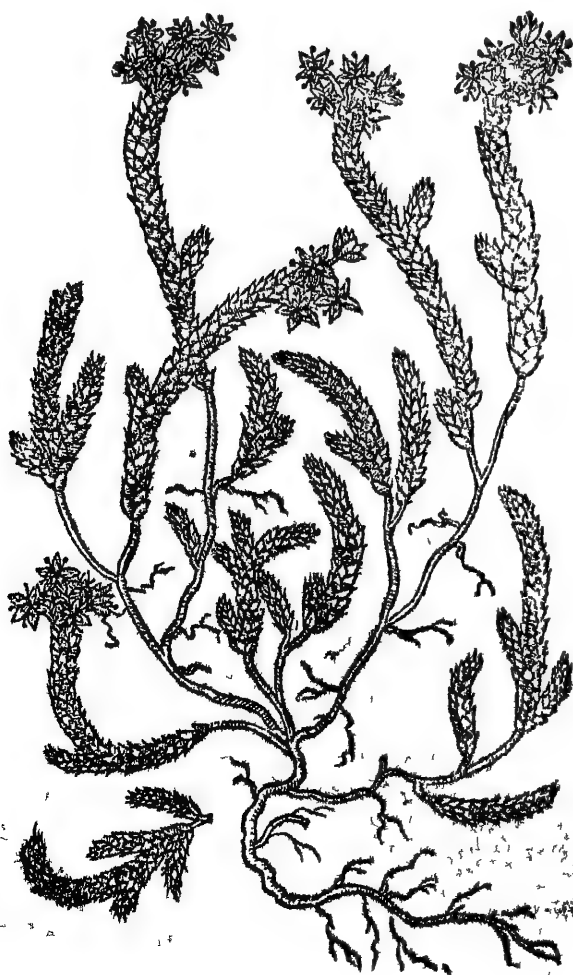


5 For these foure last described we are beholden to *Clusius*, and for this fifth to *Pona*, who thus describes it. It hath one thicke and large root with few or no fibres, but som knots bunching out here and there. It is couered with a thicke barke, and is of a blackish red colour on the outside. the leaues are many, long and narrow, lying spred vpon the ground, the stalke grows some foot high, and is round and naked, and at the top carries floures consisting of 7 sharpe pointed pale yellow leaues; which are succeeded by seeds like those of *Bupleurum*, and of a strong sinell. It floures about the middle of Iuly, and the seed is ripe about the middle of August. *Pona*, who first obserued this growing vpon Mount Baldus in Italy, sets it forth by the name of *Sedum petraeum Bupleurifolio*. *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo folio*, and *Bupleuron angustifolium Alpinum*.

¶ The Temper and Vertues.

The three first described without doubt are cold, and partake in vertues with the other small Sengreenes; but the two last are rather of an hot and attenuating facultie. None of them are commonly knowne or vsed in Physicke. ‡

Vermicularis sine Illecebra minor acris.
Wall-Pepper, or Stone-crop.



CHAP. 145.

Of Stone-crop, called Wall-pepper.

¶ The Description.

THIS is a low and little herbe: the stalks be slender and short: the leaues about these stand very thicke, and small in growth, full bodied, sharpe pointed, and full of iuyce: the floures stand on the top, and are maruelous little, of colour yellow, and of a sharp biting taste: the root is nothing but strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth euery where in stony and dry places, and in chinks and crannies of old wals, and on the tops of houses: it is alwaies green, and therefore it is very fitly placed among the Sengreenes.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

This is *Tertium semperparuum*, *Diocoridis*, or *Diocorides* his thurd Sengreene, which he saith is called of the Grecians *Illecebra*, and of the Romanes *Illecebra*. *Pliny* also witnesseth, that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another name, and another name: the Germanes call this herbe *Waurpfeffer*, and the French men, *Pain de*

oiseau the Low-countiey men, **Shuer Pepper**: the English men, Stone-crop, and Stone hore, little Stone-crop, Pricket, Mouse taile, Wall-Pepper, Countiey Pepper, and Lacke of the Butserie

¶ *The Temperature.*

This little herbe is sharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, and at length exulcerateth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A It wasteth away hard kernels, and the Kings Euill, if it be layd vnto them, as *Dioscorides* writes
 B The iuyce hereof extracted or diawne forth, and taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vomit, and bringeth vp grosse and flegmaticke humors, and also cholericke, and doth thereby oftentimes cure the Quartan Ague and other Agues of long continuance and giuen in this manner it is a remedy against poysons inwardly taken.

CHAP. 146. Of Orpyne.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Spanish Orpyne sendeth forth round stalkes, thicke, slipperie, hauing as it were little ioyns, somewhat red now and then about the root. the leaues in like manner be thicke, smooth, grosse, full of tough iuyce, sometimes slightly nicked in the edges, broader leaved, and greater than those of Purslane, otheiwise not much vnlike; which by couples are sit opposite one against another vpon euery joint, couering the stalke in order by two and two. the flowers in the round tufts are of a pale yellow. the root groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kernels, waxing sharpe toward the point. these kernels be white, and haue strings growing forth of them.

1 *Crassula major Hispanica.*
 Spanish Orpyne.



2 *Crassula sine faba inuersa.*
 Common Orpyne.



2 The second, which is our common Orpyne, doth likewise rise vp with very many round stalkes that are smooth, but not ioyned at all: the leaues are grosse or corpulent, thicke, broad, and

and oftentimes somewhat nicked in the edges, lesse than those of the former, placed out of order. The floures be either red or yellow, or else whitish the root is white, well bodied, and full of kernels. This plant is very full of life the stalkes set onely in clay continue greene a long time, and if they be now and then watered they also grow. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fields and shadowy woods in most places of England, in each respect like that of the garden, sauing that it is altogether lesse.

¶ The Place.

They prosper best in shadowie and stony places, in old walls made of lome or stone. *Oribasius* saith, That they grow in Vineyards and tilled places. The first groweth in gardens, the other elsewhere the first is much found in Spaine and Hungarie, neither is Geimanie without it, for it groweth vpon the banks of the riuier of Rhene neere the Vineyards, in rough and stony places, nothing at all differing from that which is found in Spaine.

The second groweth plentifully both in Geimany, France, Bohemia, England, and in other countie among vines, in old lomie daubed and stony walls.

¶ The Time.

The Orpynes floure about August or before.

¶ The Names.

The first is that which is called of the Grecians *τῆλεφύλλον*, and of the Latines, *Telephium*, and *Semperuivum sylvestre*, and *Illecebra* but *Illecebra* by reason of his sharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former Chapter. Some there be that name it *αἰδμαχὴν* or *Portulaca sylvestris* yet there is another *Portulaca sylvestris*, or wilde Purslane, like to that which groweth in gardens, but lesse: we may call this in English, Spanish Orpyne, Orpyne of Hungarie, or ioyned Orpyne.

The second kinde of Orpyne is called in shops *Crassula*, and *Crassula Fabaria*, and *Crassula maior*, that it may differ from that which is described in the chapter of little Housleeke: it is named also *Fabaria* in high-Dutch, *Mundkraut*, *Knaudenkraut*, *Fortzwang*, and *Fortzweyn*: in Italian, *Faba grassa* in French, *Ioubarbe des vignes*, *Fene espesse* in low-Dutch, *Smer wortete*, and *Hemel Smetel*: in English, Orpyne, also Liblong, or Liue-long.

¶ The Temperature.

The Orpyns be cold and dry, and of thin or subtill parts.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, That being laid on with Vineger it taketh away the white morpew. *Galen* A saith the blacke also, which thing it doth by reason of the scouring or cleansing qualitie that it hath. Whereupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it an hot facultie, though the taste sheweth the contrarie: which afore said scouring facultie declareth, That the other two also be likewise cold. But cold things may as well cleanse, if driness of temperature and thinnesse of essence be ioyned together in them.

CHAP. 147. Of the smaller Orpyns.

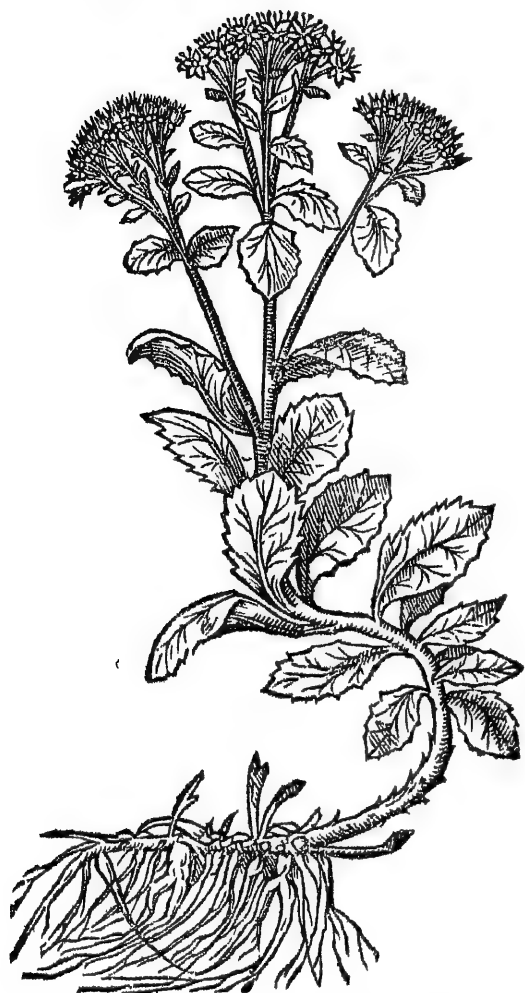
¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE Orpyn with purple floures is lower and lesse than the common Orpyn: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also thinner and longer, and of a more blew greene, yet well bodied, standing thicker below than above, confusedly set together without order: the floures in the tufts at the tops of the stalkes be pale blew tending to purple. The roots be not set with lumps or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairy strings.

2 This second Orpyn, as it is knowne to few, so hath it found no name, but the some Herbarists do call it *Telephium semperuivum* or *virens*: for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the root remaineth greene; but the stalkes and leaues of this endure also the sharpenesse of Winter; and therefore we may call it in English, Orpyn euerlasting, or Nene-dying Orpyn. This hath lesser and rounder leaues than any of the former: the floures are red, and the root fibrous.

3 *Clausius* receiued the seeds of this from *Ferrante Imperator* of Naples, vnder the name of *Telephium*.

1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*
Purple Orpyn.



2 *Telephium semper-virens.*
Neuer-dying Orpyn.



‡ 2 *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Creeping Orpyn.



Telephium legitimum; and he hath thus giuen vs the history thereof: It produces from the top of the root many branches spread vpon the ground, which are about a foot long, set with many leaues, especially such as are not come to floure; for the other haue fewer. these leaues are smaller, lesse thicke also and succulent than those of the former kindes, neither are they so brittle: their colour is green, inclining a little to blew: the tops of the branches are plentifully stored with little floures growing thicke together, and composed of five little white leaues apiece which fading, there succeed cornered seed-vessels full of a brownish seed. The root is sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, tough, white, dunded into some branches, and liuing many yeares. ‡

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Temperature, and Vertues.

It growes not in England. The second flourisheth in my garden. ‡ The third is a stranger which flourisheth when the common Orpyn doth. Their names are specified in their seuerall generall descriptions: their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the common Orpyn.

Chap.

CHAP. 148.

Of Purslane.

¶ The Description

1 The stalkes of the great Purslane be round, thicke, somewhat red, full of juce, smooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground the leaues be an inch long, something broad, thicke, fat, glib, somewhat Greene, whiter on the neither side: the flouies are little, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottome of the leaues After them springeth vp a little huske of a Greene colour, of the bignesse almost of halfe a barley corne, in which is finall blacke seed the root hath many strings.

1 *Portulaca domestica.*
Garden Purslane.



2 *Portulaca sivestris.*
Wilde Purslane.



2 The other is lesser and hath like stalkes, but smaller, and it spreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in fashion, smoothnesse, and thicknesse, but farre lesser.

¶ The Place.

The former is fitly sowne in gardens, and in the waies and allies thereof being digged and dunged, it delighteth to grow in a fruitfull and fat soile not dry.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in allies of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this also is delighted with watery places being once sowne, if it be let alone, the seed be ripe it doth easily spring vp afresh for certaine yeeres after.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne in March or Aprill; it flourisheth and is Greene in Iune, and towards euery vntill winter.

¶ The Names.

Purslane is called in Greeke, *Portulaca*; in Latine, *Portulaca*; in Dutch, *Buckelkraut*; in French, *Poupier*; in Italian, *Prochaccia*; in Spanish, *Perdido*; in Portugall, *Purslane*, and *Porcelane*.

¶ *The Temperatures.*

Purflane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moist in the second but wilde Purflane is not so moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Rawe Purflane is much vsed in sallades, with oile, salt, and vineger. it cooleth an hot stomacke, and prouoketh appetite, but the nourishment which cometh thereof is little, bad, cold, grosse, and moist being chewed it is good for teeth that are set on edge or astonied, the juice doth the same being held in the mouth, and also the distilled water.
- B Purflane is likewise commended against wormes in young children, and is singular good, especially if they be feuerish withall, for it both allaieth the ouermuch heate, and killeth the wormes. which thing is done through the saltnes mixed therewith, which is not only an enemy to wormes, but also to putrefaction.
- C The leaues of Purflane either rawe, or boiled, and eaten as sallades, are good for those that haue great heate in their stomackes and inward parts, and doe coole and temper the inflamed blood.
- D The same taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidnies, and allaieth the outragious lust of the body the juice also hath the same vertue.
- E The juice of Purflane stoppeth the bloody fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorrhoides, monthly termes, spitting of blood, and all other fluxes whatsoeuer.
- F The same thrown vp with a mother syringe, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcérations of the matrix, and put into the fundament with a clister pipe, helpeth the vlcérations and fluxe of the guts.
- G The leaues eaten rawe, take away the paine of the teeth, and fasteneth them; and are good for teeth that are set on edge with eating of sharpe or soure things.
- H The seed being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

C H A P. 149.

Of sea Purflane, and of the shrubby Sengreens.¶ *The Description.*

1 **S**ea Purflane is not a herbe as garden Purflane, but a little shrub: the stalkes whereof be hard and wooddy: the leaues fat, full of substance, like in forme to common Purflane, but much whiter and harder: the mossie purple floures stand round about the vpper parts of the stalkes, as do almost those of Blyte, or of Orach: neither is the seed vnlike, being broad and flat: the root is wooddy, long lasting, as is also the plant, which beareth out the winter with the losse of a few leaues.

† 2 There is another sea Purflane or *Halimus*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but not altogether so white, yet are they somewhat longer and narrower, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The slender branches are not aboue a cubit or cubit and halfe long, and commonly lie spred vpon the ground, and the floures are of a deepe ouerworne herby colour, and after them follow feedes like those of the former, but smaller.

† 3 Our ordinary *Halimus* or sea Purflane hath small branches some foot or better long, lying commonly spred vpon the ground, of an ouerworne grayish colour, and sometimes purple; the leaues are like those of the last mentioned, but more fat and thicke, yet lesse hoary. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, of an herby purple colour, which is succeeded by small seeds like to that of the second kinde. †

4 There is found another wilde sea Purflane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention; which doth resemble the kindes of Aizoons. The first kinde groweth vp right, with a trunk like a small tree or shrub, hauing many vp right wooddy branches, of an asbe colour, with many thicke, darke greene leaues like the small Stone crop, called *Vermicularis*. the floures are of an herby yellowish greene colour: the root is very hard and fibrous: the whole plant is of a salt tang taste, and the iuice like that of Kaly.

There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this strange plant is greater, the leaues are longer and narrower, and the whole plant more wooddy, and cometh neere to the former. The floures are of a greenish colour.

† 1 *Halimus latisfolius*.
Tice Sea Purslane.



† 2 *Halimus angustifolius procumbens*.
Creeping Sea Purslane.



† 3 *Halimus vulgaris, sine Portulaca marina*.
Common Sea Purslane.



† 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*.
The lesser shrubby Sengreen.



‡ 5 *Vermicularis frutex major*.
The greater Tree Stone-crop.



¶ The Place.

‡ The first and second grow vpon the Sea coasts of Spaine and other hot countries ‡ and the third groweth in the salt marshes neere the sea side, as you passe ouer the Kings ferrey vnto the isle of Shepey, going to Sherland house (belonging sometime vnto the Lord *Chermy*, and in the yeare 1590, vnto the Worshipfull *S^t. Edward Hobby*) fast by the ditches sides of the same marsh it groweth plentifully in the isle of Thanet as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coast The other sorts grow vpon bankes and heapes of sand on the Sea coasts of Zeeland, Flanders, Holland, and in like places in other countries, as besides the Isle of Purbecke in England, and on Rauenspurne in Holderness, as I my selfe haue seene.

¶ The Time.

These flourish and floure especially in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Sea Purslane is called *Portulaca Marina*. In Greeke, *ἀλμυρά* it is also called in Latine *Halimus* in Dutch, *Zee Dozeleynne*: in English, Sea Purslane.

The bastard ground Pines are called of some, *Chamepitys vermiculata* in English, Sea ground Pine ‡ or more fitly, Tree Ston-crop, or Pricket, or Shrubby Sengreene. ‡

¶ The Temperatures.

Sea Purslane is (as *Galen* saith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moisture vnconcocted, and somewhat windie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues (saith *Dioscorides*) are boyled to be eaten a dram weight of the root being drunke with meade or honied water, is good against crampes and drawings awrie of sinewes, burstings, and gnawings of the belly: it also causeth Nurses to haue store of milke. The leaues be in the Low-countries preserued in salt or pickle as capers are, and be serued and eaten at mens tables in stead of them, and that without any mislike of taste, to which it is pleasant. *Galen* doth also report, that the yong and tender buds are wont in Cilicia to be eaten, and also laid vp in store for vse.
- B ‡ *Clusius* saith, That the learned Portugal Knight *Damianus a Goes* assured him, That the leaues of the first described boyled with bran, and so applied, mitigate the paines of the Gout proceeding of an hot cause. ‡

† The figure that was formerly given by our Author by the title of *Portulaca marina*, and is set forth by *Tabern.* vnder the same name, is either of none of these plants, or else it is vnperfect. *Bauhine* knowes not what to make of it, but questions, *Quid sit?*

CHAP. 150. Of Herbe-Ivy, or Ground-Pine.

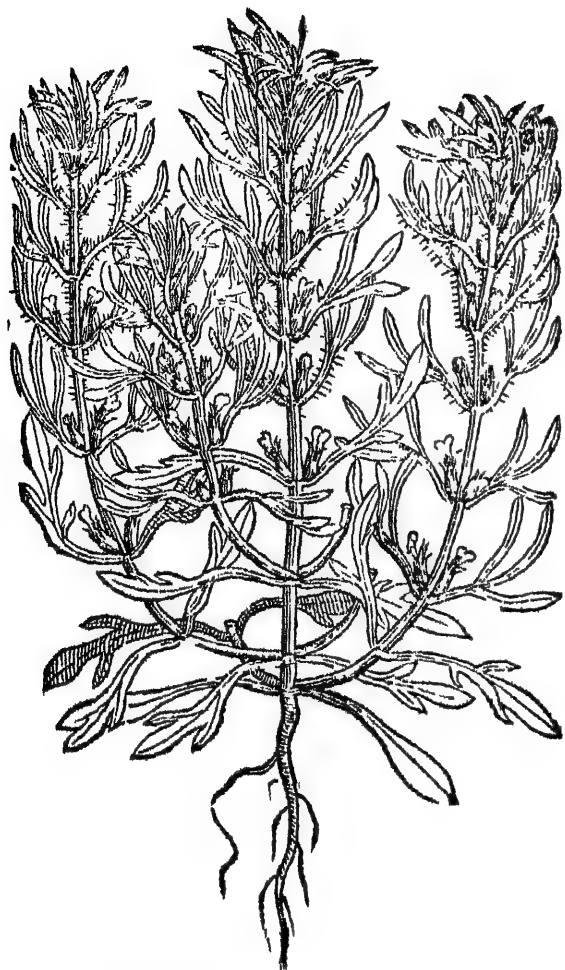
¶ The Description.

1 THE common kinde of *Chamepitys* or Ground-Pine is a small herbe and very tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing small and crooked branches trailing about. The leaues be small, narrow and hairy, in sauiour like the Firre or Pine tree, but if my sense of smelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the smell of hempe. The floures be little, of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes white: the root is small and single, and of a woody substance.

‡ 2 The second hath pretty strong foure square ioynted stalkes, browne and hairy; from which grow pretty large hairy leaues much clouen or cut: the floures are of a purple colour, and growe out the stalks in roundles like the dead Nettle: the seed is black and round, and the whole plant is much like the former: ‡ which sheweth this to be fitly referred to the *Chamepitys*, and not to the so called *Chamadrys femina*, or Iagged Germander, as some haue named it. ‡

3 This

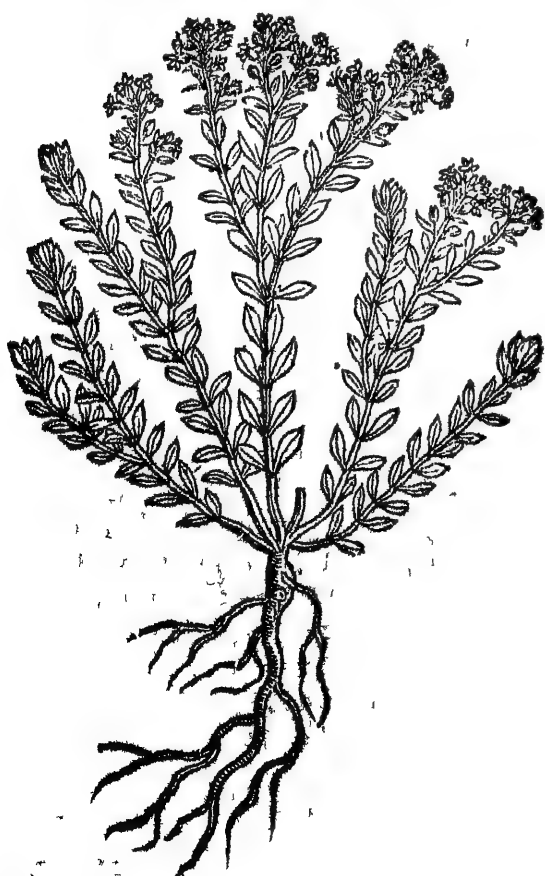
1 *Chamaepitys mas.*
The male ground Pine.



2 *Chamaepitys femina.*
The female ground-Pine.



3 *Chamaepitys 3. Dodon.*
Small Ground-Pine.



4 *Inamuscata Monspeliaca.*
French Herbe-Iuy or Ground-Pine.

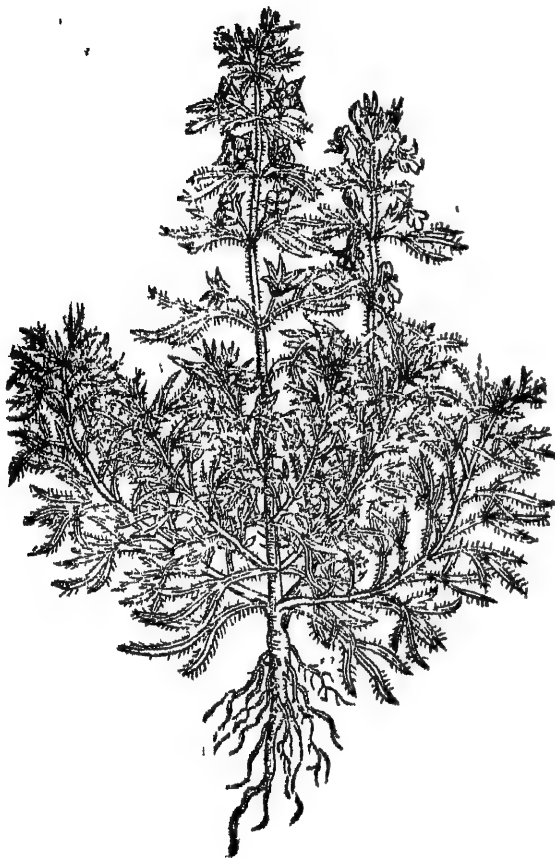


3 This kinde of Herb-Iuy, growing for the most part about Montpellier in France, is the least of all his kind, having smal white and yellow floures, in smell and proportion like vnto the others, but much smaller.

† 4 There is a wilde or bastard kinde of *Chamaepitys*, or ground-Pine, that hath leaues somewhat like vnto the second kinde, but not ragged in that manner, but onely snipt about the edges. The root is somewhat bigger, wooddy, whitish, and bitter, and like vnto the root of Succorie. All this herbe is very rough, and hath a strong vnpleasant smell, not like that of the ground-Pines.

‡ 5 *Chamaepitys spuria altera* Dodon.
Bastard Ground-Pine.

‡ 6 *Chamaepitys Austriaca*.
Austrian Ground-Pine.



† 5 There is another kind that hath many small and tender branches beset with little leaues for the most part three together, almost like the leaues of the ordinarie ground-Pine: at the top of which branches grow slender white floures; which being turned vpside downe, or the lower part vpward, do somewhat resemble the floures of *Lamium* the seeds grow commonly foure together in a cup, and are somewhat big and round: the root is thicke, whitish, and long lasting.

6 There groweth in Austria a kinde of *Chamaepitys*, which is a most braue and rare plant, and of great beautie, yet not once remembred either of the ancient or new Writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Clusius* had set it forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations; who for his singular skil and industrie hath woun the garland from all that haue written before his time. This rare and strange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many square stalkes of halfe a foot high, beset euen from the bottome to the top with leaues so like our common Rosemary, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and somewhat hairy and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round about the stalkes (after the manner of roundles or coronets) certain small cups or chalices of a reddish colour, out of which come the floures like unto Archangell in shape, but of a most excellent and stately mixed colour, the outside purple turning to blewnesse, and sometimes of a violet colour. The floure gapeth like the mouth of a snake, as it were a white tongue, the lower and vpper iawes are white likewise, spotted with sundry spots: which being past, the seeds appeare very long, of a shining blacke colour, like to the small huskes as the *Chamaepitys spuria*. The root is blacke and hard, with many fibres thereto.

¶ The Place.

These kindes of *Chamapitys* (except the two last) grow very plentifully in Kent, especially about Grauesend, Cobham, Southfleet, Horton, Dartford, and Sutton, and not in any other shire in England that euer I could finde.

‡ None of these, except the first, for any thing I know, or can learne, grow wilde in England, the second I haue often seene in Gardens. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and often in August.

¶ The Names.

Ground Pine is called in Greeke *χάμαρις* in Latine, *Ibga*, *Asuga*, and *Abiga* in shops, *Iua Arthritica* and *Iua moschata* in Italian, *Iua* in Spanish, *Chamapiteos* in High Dutch, *Bergits mich nicht* in low Dutch, *Uelt Ciippeg* in French, *Iue moschate*. In English, Herbe Iue, Forget me not, Ground Pine, and field Cypress.

‡ 1 The first of these is the *Chamapitys prima*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodoneus* and others, and is that which is commonly vsed in shops and in Physicke.

2 This *Matthiolus* calls *Chamadrys altera* Lobel, *Chamadrys Laciniatus folijs Lonicerus*, *Trixago vera*; *Tabernamontanus*, *Iua moschata*, and *Dodon*. (whom in this Chapter we chiefly follow) *Chamapitys altera*.

3 Thirdly, this is the *Chamapitys 1* of *Fuchsius* and others, the *Chamapitys 1*. *Dioscoridis odorator* of Lobel, and the *Chamapitys 3*. of *Matthiolus* and *Dodon*.

4 *Gesner* calls this *Chamapitys species Monspelly Clusius*, *Dodon*. *Anthyllus altera*, and Lobel, *Anthyllus Chamapityides minor*, and *Tabern Iua Moschata Monspelieasium*.

5 This is *Chamapitys adulterina* of Lobel *Pseudochamapitys* and *Asuga adulterina* of *Clusius*: and *Chamapitys spuria altera* of *Dodon*.

6 This is *Chamapitys Austriaca* of *Clusius*; and *Chamapitys carulea* of *Camorarius*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Chamapitys* tunned vp in Ale, or infused in wine, or sodden with hony, and drunke A by the space of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Sciatica, the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the stoppings of the spleene, and causeth women to haue their natural sicknesse.

Chamapitys stamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and dis- B solueth the hardnesse of womens breasts or paps, and profitably helpeth against poison, or biting of any venomous beaft.

The decoction drunke, dissolueth congealed blood, and drunke with vineger, driueth forth the C dead childe.

It clenseth the intrals. it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies; it cureth the yellow D iaundies being drunke in wine: it bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, and prouoketh vrine being boiled in Mead or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Heraclea in Pontus do vse it against Wolfes bane in stead of a counterpoison.

The poulder hereof taken in pills with a fig, mollifieth the bellie: it wasteth away the hardnesse E of the paps: it healeth wounds, it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with hony: and these things the first ground Pine doth performe, so doth the other two; but not so effectually, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*.

Clusius of whom mention was made, hath not said any thing of the Vertues of *Chamapitys* *Austriaca*: but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purposes aforesaid: my coniecture I take from the taste, smell, and comely proportion of this Hearbe, which is more pleasing and familiar vnto the nature of man, than those which wee haue plentifully in our owne Country growing.

CHAP. 152. Of Nanelwoort, or Penniwoort of the North.

¶ The Description.

The great Nanelwoort hath round and thick leaves, which are indented about the edges, and somewhat hollow in the middle, and is a tender plant, having a short tender

stemme fastened to the middest of the leafe, on the lower side vnderneath the stalke whereon the floures doe grow, is small and hollow, an handfull high and more, beset with many small floures of an ouerborne incarnate colour. The root is round like an olive, of a white colour.

‡ The root is not well exprest in the figure, for it should haue been more vnequall or tuberous, with the fibers not at the bottome but top thereof. ‡

2 The second kinde of Wall Penniwoort or Nauelwoort hath broad thicke leaues somewhat deeply indented about the edges and are not so round as the leaues of the former, but somewhat long towards the setting on, spread vpon the ground in manner of a tuft, set about the tender stalke, like to Sengreene or Housleeke, among which riseth vp a tender stalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The floures stand on the top consisting of five small leaues of a white colour, with red spots in them. The root is small and threddie. ‡ This by some is called *Sedum Serratum*. ‡

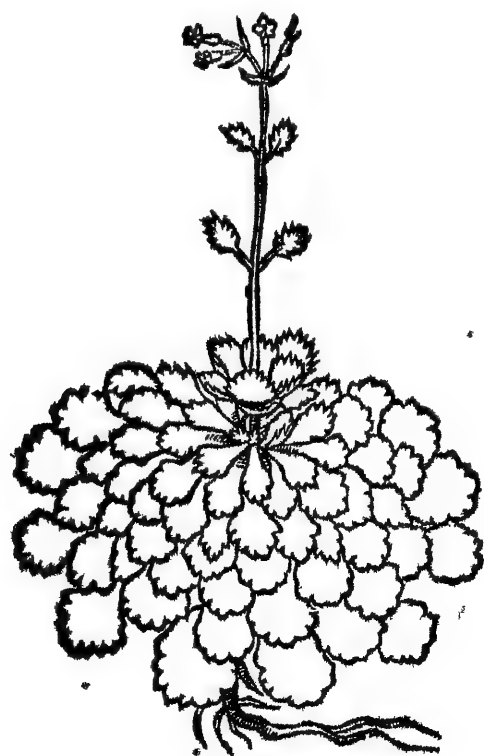
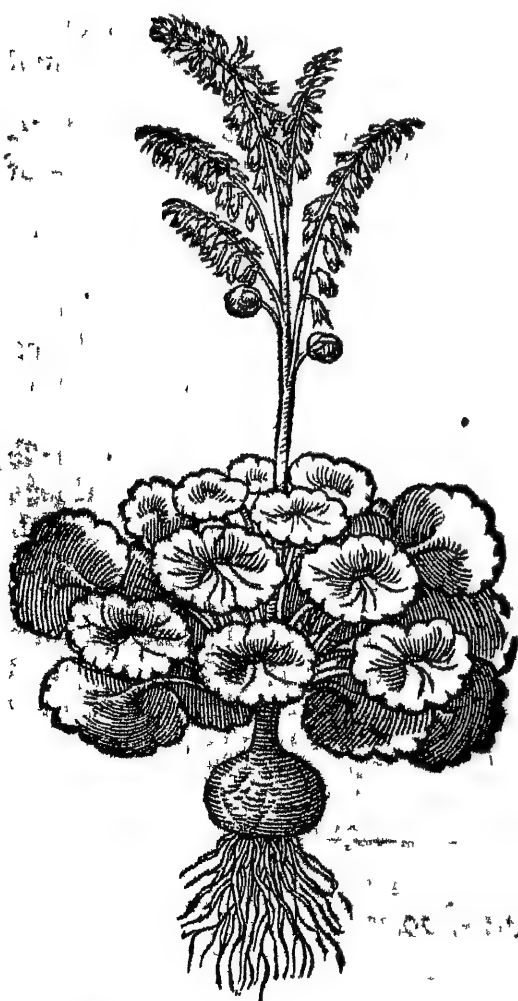
‡ 3 This third kinde hath long thicke narrow leaues, very finely snipt or nickt on the edges, which lie spread very orderly vpon the ground, and in the midst of them rises vp a stalke some foot high, which beares at the top thereof vpon three or foure little branches, diuers white floures consisting of five leaues apiece.

4 The leaues of this are long and thicke, yet not so finely snipt about the edges, nor so narrow as those of the former: the stalke is a foot high, set here and there with somewhat shorter and rounder leaues than those below; and towards the top thereof, out of the bossomes of these leaues come sundry little foot-stalkes, bearing on their tops pretty large floures of colour white, and spotted with red spots. The rootes are small, and here and there put vp new tufts of leaues, like as the common Housleeke. ‡

5 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the husbandmen Sheeps bane, because it killeth sheepe that do eat thereof. It is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not so euen as the other, and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon the stone walls.

1 *Umbilicus Veneris*.
Wall Penniwoort.

‡ 2 *Umbilicus Ven. sive Cotyledon altera*.
Tagged or Rose Penniwoort.



...use some in Italy haue vsed this for *Umbilicus Veneris*, and other some haue so called
...to follow *Matthiolus*, and giue you the history thereof in this place, rather
...in another which may be perhaps as vsfit, for indeed I cannot fitly ranke

it with any other plant. *Bauhine* sets it betweene *Hedera Terrestris*, and *Nasturtium Indicum* and *Columna* refers it to the *Linarias*, but I must confesse I cannot referre it to any; wherefore I thinke it as proper to giue it here as in any other place. The branches of this are many, long, slender, and creeping, vpon which grow without any certaine order many little smooth thicke leaues fashioned like those of *Ivie*, and fastened to stalkes of some inch long, and together with these stalkes come forth others of the same length, that carry spur-fashioned floues, of the shape and bignesse of those of the female *Fluellen* their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a spot of yellow in the opening. The root is small, creeping, and threddie. It floues toward the end of Sommer, and growes wilde vpon walls in Italie, but in gardens with vs. *Matthiolus* calls it *Cymbalaria* (to which *Lobel* addes) *Italica Hederaceo folio*. *Lonicerus* termes it *Umbilicus Veneris* *Officinarum* and lastly *Columna* calls it *Linaria hederacea folio* ‡

¶ The Place.

The first kind of Penniwoort groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stonewall about the towne, at *Bristow*, *Bathe*, *Wells*, and most places of the West Countrey vpon stone walls. It groweth vpon *Westminster Abbey*, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucers* tombe to the old palace ‡ In this last place it is not now to be found. ‡

The second, third, and fourth grow vpon the *Alpes* neere *Piedmont*, and *Bauer*, and vpon the mountaines of *Germanie*. I found the third growing vpon *Bieston Castle* in *Cheshire*.

¶ The fifth growes vpon the *Bogges* vpon *Hampstead Heath*, and many such rotten grounds in other places. ‡

¶ The Time.

They are greene and flourish especially in *VVinter*. They floure also in the beginning of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Nauelwoort is called in Greeke *ουμβλικον* in Latine, *Umbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum* of diuers, *Herba Coxendicum*. *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scatum Celi*, and *Scatellum* in Dutch, *Nauelcrypt*: in Italian, *Cupertouille*. in French, *Escuelles*: in Spanish, *Capadella* of some, *Hortus Veneris*, or *Venus garden*, and *Terra umbilicus*, or the *Naue* of the earth. in English, *Penniwoort*, *Wall-penniwoort*, *Ladies nauell*, *Hipwoort* and *Kidney-woort*.

VVater Penniwoort is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English, *Sheepe-killing Penni-grasse*, *Penny-rot*, and in the North Countrey *VVhite-rot*: for there is also *Red-rot*, which is *Rosa solis*. in Northfolke it is called *Flowkwoort*. ‡ *Columna* and *Bauhine* fitly refer this to the *Ranunculi*, or *Crowfeet*; for it hath no affinitie at all with the *Cotyledons* (but onely in the roundnesse of the leafe) the former of them calls it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicatus folio*, and the later, *Ranunculus aquat. Cotyledonis folio*.

¶ The Temperature.

Nauelwoort is of a moist substance and somewhat cold, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scourerh, and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

‡ The *VVater Pennywoort* is of an hot and vicerating qualitie, like to the *Crowfeet*, whereof it is a kinde. The bastard Italian *Nauelwoort* seemes to partake with the true in cold and moisture. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of *VVall Pennywoort* is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, as *Erysipelas*, *Saint Anthonies fire*, and such like. and is good for kided heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

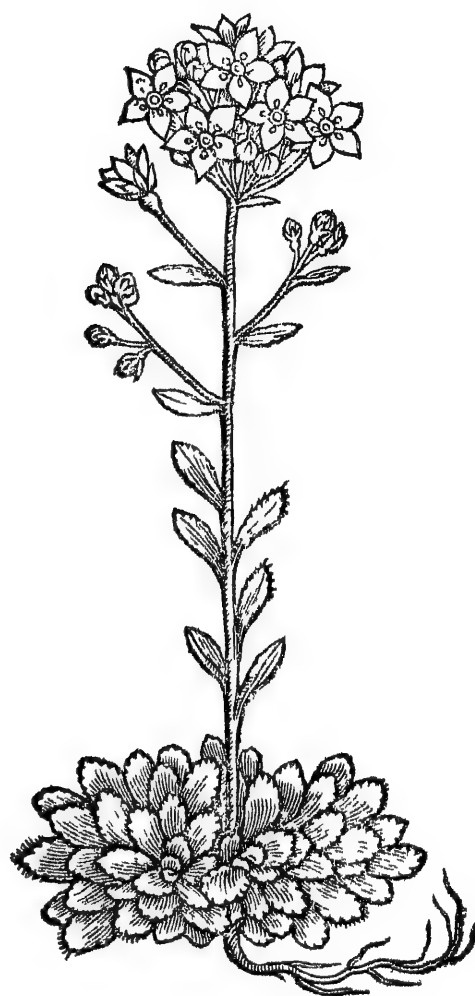
The leaues and rootes eaten doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the *drop sic*.

The ignorant Apothecaries doe vse the *VVater Pennywoort* in stead of this of the wall, which they cannot doe without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen knowe well that it is noisome vnto *Sheepe*, and other cattell that feed thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men by a stronger reason.

3 *Umbilicus Veneris minor.*
Small Naueelwoort.



4 *Cotyledon minor montana altera.*
The other small mountaine Naueelwoort.



5 *Cotyledon palustris.*
Water Penniwoort.

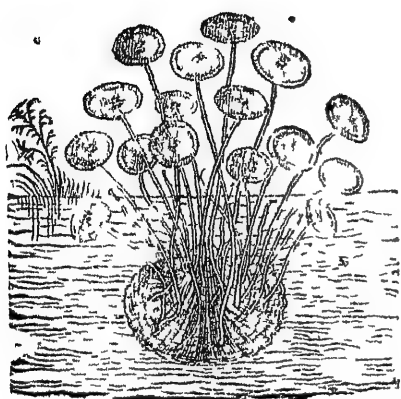


6 *Cymbalaria Italica.*
Italian Bastard Naueelwoort.

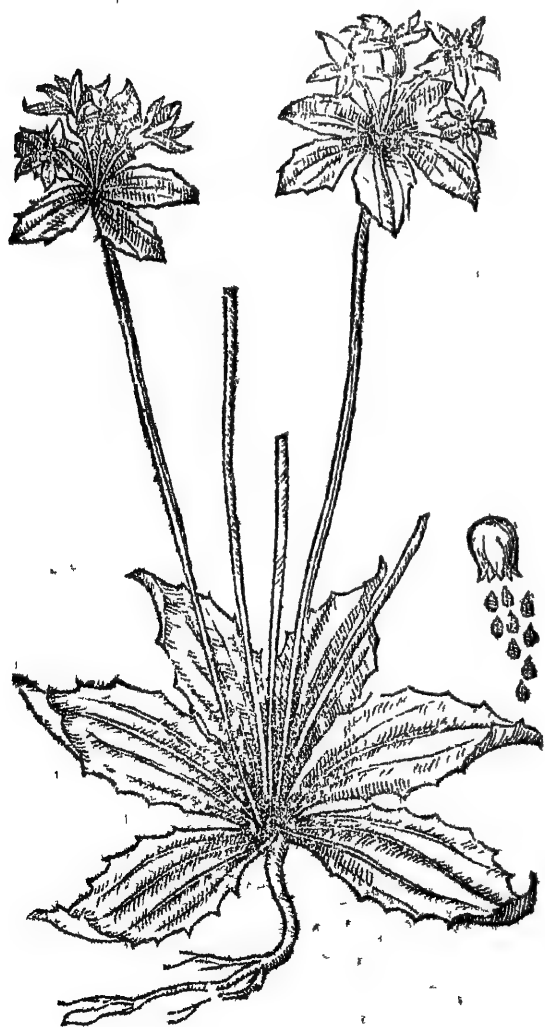


CHAP. 152. Of Sea Pennywort.

1 *Androsace Matthioli.*
Sea Navel-woort.



2 *Androsace annua spuria.*
One Sommers Navel-woort.



¶ The Description.

1 The Sea Navel-woort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little saucers, set vpon small & tender stalks, bright, shining, and smooth, of two inches long, for the most part growing vpon the furrowed shels of cockles or the like, euery small stem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, resembling a navel, the stalke and leafe set together in the middle of the same. Whereupon the Herbarists of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or sea Navel. The leaues and stalkes of this plant, whilst they are yet in the water, are of a pale ash colour, but being taken forth, they presently waxe white, as Sea Mosse, called *Corallina*, or the shels of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of seed, and is in taste salish.

2 The second *Androsace* hath little smooth leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of small Chickweed or Henbit, whereof doubtles it is a kind: among which riseth vp a slender stem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie floures of a purplish colour. The seed is contained in small scaly husks, of a reddish colour, & a bitter taste. The whole plant perissheth when it hath perfected his seede, and must be sowne againe the next yeare: which plant was giuen to *Matthiolus* by *Cortusius*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria, but I thinke hee said so to make *Matthiolus* more royfull: but surely I surmise he picked it out of one old wal or other, where it doth grow euen as the small Chickweed, or Navel-woort of the wall do.

‡ The figure that was here was that vnperfect one of *Matthiolus*, and the description of our Authour was framed by it, vnlesse the last part thereof, which was taken out of the *Aduersaria* pag. 164. so amend both these, we here present you with the true figure and description, taken out of the workes of the industrious and painfull Herbarist *Clusius*. It

hath (saith he) many leaues lying flat vpon the ground, like to those of Plantain but lesser and of a pale Greene colour, and toothed about the edges, soft also and inieie, and of somewhat a biting taste. Amongst these leaues rise vp five or six stalkes of an handfull high, commonly of a green, yet sometimes of a purple colour, naked and somewhat hairy, which at their tops carry in a circle five roundish leaues also a little toothed and hairy, from the middle of which arise five or more four-stalkes, each bearing a greenish rough or hairie, cup & parted into five little leaues or iags, in the

middle of which stands a little white floure puted also into fine, after which succeed pretty large seed vessels which containe an vncquall red seed like that of Primroses, but bigger the root is single and slender, and dies as soon as the seed is perfected. It growes naturally in diuers places of Austria, and amongst the come about the Bathes of Baden, when as it flowers in Aprill, and ripens the seed in May and Iune †

¶ The Place

Androsace will not grow any where but in water great store of it is about Frontignan by Montpellier in Languedoc, where euery fisher-man doth know it

The second groweth vpon old stone and mud walls notwithstanding I haue (the more to grace *Matthioli* great ic well) planted it in my garden.

¶ The Time.

The bastard *Androsace* flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

Androsace is of some called *Umbilicus marinus*, or sea Nauell.

‡ The second is knowne and called by the name of *Androsace altera Matthioli*. ‡

¶ The Temperatures

The sea Nauell is of a diurectike qualitie, and more drie than *Galen* thought it to be, and lesse hot than others haue deemed it. there can no moisture be found in it.

¶ The Vertues.

A Sea Nauellwoort prouoketh vaine, and digesteth the filthinesse and sliminesse gathered in the ioints.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioscorides* saith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great store of vaine out of their bodies that haue the dropsie, and maketh a good plaister to cease the paine of the gout.

CHAP. 153. Of Rose-woort, or Roseroot.

Rhodiadix,
Rose-root.



¶ The Description.

Rosewoort hath many small, thicke, and fat stems, growing from a thicke and knobby root the vpper end of it for the most part standeth out of the ground, and is there of a purplish colour, bunched & knobbed like the root of Orpin, with many hany strings hanging therat, of a pleasant smell when it is broken, like the damask rose, whereof it tooke his name The leaues are set round about the stalks, euen from the bottome to the top, like those of the field Orpin, but narrower, and more snipt about the edges. The floures grow at the top of a faint yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth very plentifully in the North part of England, especially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brookes sides, and not elsewhere that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Island in the Mediterranean sea, called Rhodes: but doubtlesse it took his name *Rhodiadix*, of the root which smelleth like a rose: in English, Rose-root, and Rose-woort.

¶ The Vertues.

There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Rosewoort: but this I haue found, that if the root be stamped with oile of Roses and laid to the temples of the head, it ceaseth the paine of the head.

CHAP. 144. Of Sampier.

1 *Crithmum maritimum*.
Rocke Sampier.3 *Crithmum chrysanthemum*.
Golden Sampier.2 *Crithmum sprinosum*.
Thornie Sampier.

¶ The Description.

1 **R**ocke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the lesser Purslane, of a spicy taste with a certaine saltnesse; amongst which riseth vp a stalke, diuided into many smal spraes or sprigs; on the top whereof doe grow spokie tufts of white floures, like the tufts of Fenell or Dill, after that commeth the seed like the seed of Fenell, but greater. The root is thicke and knobbie, being of smell delightfull & pleasant.

2 The second Sampier called *Pastinaca marina*, or Sea Parsnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, sharpe or prickley pointed, which are set vpon large fat iointed stalks; on the top whereof do grow tufts of whitish, or els reddish floures. The seed is wrapped in thornie huskes. The root is thick and long, not vnlike to the Parsnep, very good and wholesome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many stalks from one root, compassed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, set together by equall distances; at the top whereof come yellow floures. The seed is like those of the Rocke Sampier.

Y y

¶ The

¶ The Place.

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rockie cliffes at Douer, VVinchelfey, by Rie, about South-hampton, the Isle of VVight, and most rockes about the West and North-west parts about England.

The second groweth neere the Sea vpon the sands, and Bayche between VVhitstable and the Isle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the sea neere Westchester.

The third groweth in the myrie maish in the Isle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings Ferrie, to Sheiland house.

¶ The Time

Rocke Sampier flourisheth in May and Iune, and must be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beginning of August.

¶ The Names.

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke *αἰθμα* in Latine, *Crithmum*. and of diuers, *Bati* in some shops, *Cretamarina* of Petrus Crescentius, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum* in high Dutch, **Deer-fenchel**: which is in Latine, *Feniculum marinum*, or Sea Fenell in Italian, *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampeira* in Spanish, *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenolmarin* in English, Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of some, Crestmarine; and these bee the names of the Sampier generally catch in fallads.

The other two be also *Crithma* or Sampiers, but most of the later writers would draw them to some other plant: for one calleth the second *Pastinaca marina*, or sea Parsnep, and the third *Aster atticus marinus*, and Lobel names it *Chrysanthemum Littoreum*: but we had rather entertaine them as Matthiolus doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum*, or Sampier.

¶ The Temperature.

Sampier doth drie, warme, and scouie, as Galen saith.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues, seeds, and roots, as *Dioscorides* saith, boyled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens sicknesse, and preuaile against the iaundies.
- B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in fallads with oile and vineger, is a pleasant sauce for meat, wholesome for the stoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently; it openeth the stoppings of the intrals, and stirreth vp an appetite to meat.
- C It is the pleasantest sauce, most familiar, and best agreeing with mans body, both for digestion of meats, breaking of the stone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

CHAP. 155. Of Glasse Saltwoort.

¶ The Description.

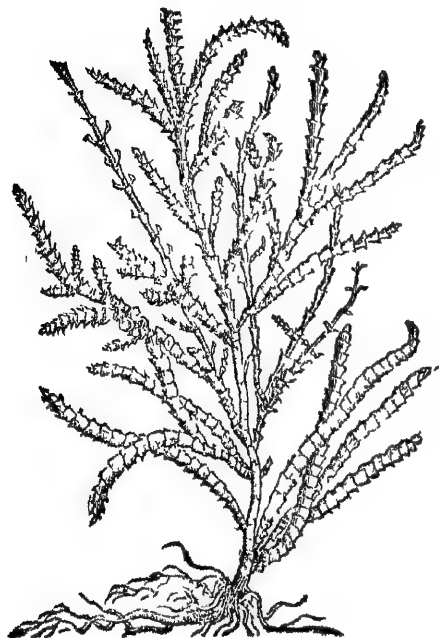
Glasfewoort hath many grosse, thicke and round stalkes a foot high, full of fat and thicke sprigges, set with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddish Greene colour. The whole Plant resembleth a branch of Corall. The root is very small and single.

2 There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath been taken among the antient Herbarists for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender stalke a cubite high, diuided into many small branches, set full of little thicke leaues very narrow, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, yet not pricking; amongst which commeth forth small seed, wrapped in a crooked huske, turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The stalkes are of a reddish colour. The whole plant is of a salt and biting taste. The root is small and thredde.

† 3 There is likewise another kinde of *Kali*, whereof Lobel maketh mention vnder the name of *Kali minus*, which is like to the last before remembred, but altogether lesser, † hauing many slender weak branches lying commonly spred vpon the ground, and set with many small round long pointed leaues, of a whitish green colour: the seed is small and shining, not much vnlike that of the first. The root is slender with many fibers; the whole plant hath a saltish taste like as the former. This *Kali album* †

¶ The

1 *Salicornia*, sive *Kali geniculatum*.
Glassewoort, Saltwoort, or Sea-grape.



† 2 *Kalimarus semine cochleari*
Snaile Glassewoort.



† 3 *Kalimirus*.
Small Glassewoort.



¶ The Place.

These plants are to be found in salt marshes almost euerywhere.

† The second excepted, which growes not here, but vpon the coasts of the Mediterranean sea. †

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommermoneths.

¶ The Names.

Saltwoort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Alexan*, chap 724. describeth them vnder the name of *Vsne*, which differeth from *Vsnee* for *Vsnee* is that which the Græcians call *Spum* and the Latines, *Muscus*, or *Mosse* of some, as *Baptista Montanus*. it hath bin iudged to be *Empetron*.

The axen or ashes hereof are named of *Matthæus Silvaticus*, *Soda* of most, *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kind of difference betweene *Sal Kali*, and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the ashes it self, and that the salt that is made of the ashes is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, & mixed with ashes, which beeing melted together become the matter wherof glasses are made. VVhich while it is made red hot in the furnace, and is melted, becomming liquide and fit to work vp-

on both yeeld as it were a fat floating aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a stone, yet it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*. In English, *Sandeuer*: in French, *Sain de Vairre*: in Italian, *Fior de cristallo*, (i) Floure of Chrystall. The Herbe is also called

of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glasfe-woort. and in English, Crabbe-graffe, and Frogge-graffe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

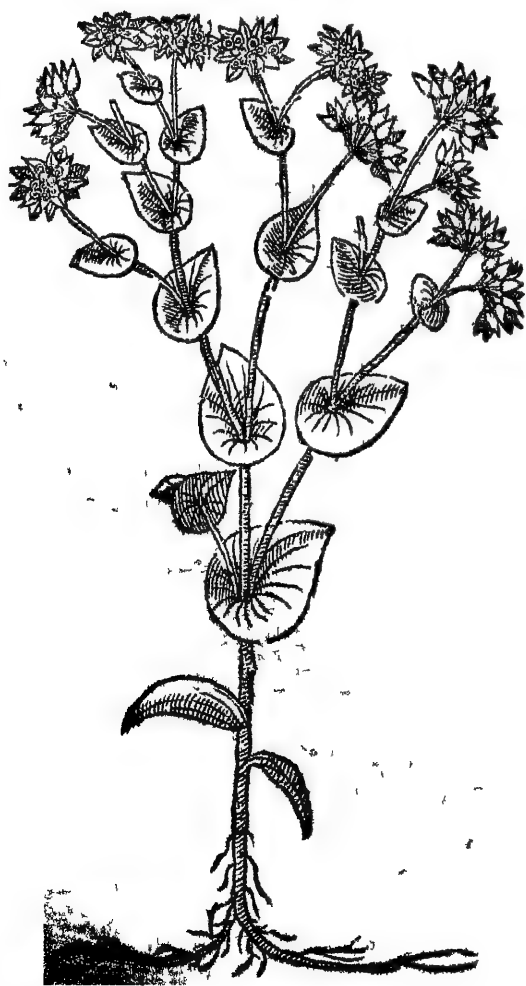
Glasfe-woort is hot and drie the ashes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree the ashes haue a causticke or burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A A little quantitie of the herbe taken inwardly, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like sort caſteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by ſiege wateriſh humours, and purgeth away the dropſie.
- B A great quantitie taken is miſchieuous and deadly. The ſmell and ſmoke alſo of this hearbe being burnt doth drie away ſerpents.
- C The aſhes are likewiſe tempered with thoſe medicines that ſerue to take away ſcabs and filth off the ſkin: it eaſily conſumeth proud and ſuperfluous fleſh that groweth in poiſonſome vlcers, as *Auicem* and *Serapio* report.
- D Wee read in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glasfe-woort is a tree ſo great, that a man may ſtand vnder the ſhadow thereof. but it is very like, that this errour proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the Authour himſelfe.
- E The floure of Chriſtall, or (as they commonly terme it, Sandeuer) doth wonderfully drie. It eaſily taketh away ſcabbes and mangineſſe, if the foule parts be waſhed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

CHAP. 156. Of Thorow-waxe.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*
Common Thorow-waxe.



2 *Perfoliata filiquosa.*
Codded Thorow-waxe



¶ The Description.

1 **T**horow-wax or Thorow-leafe, hath a round, slender, and brittle stalk, diuided into many small branches, which passe or goe thorow the leaues, as though they had beene drawne or thrust thorow, and to make it more plaine, euery branch doth grow thorow euery leafe, making them like hollow cups or faucers. The seed groweth in spokie tufts or rundles like Dill, long and blackish. The floures are of a faint yellow colour. The root is single, white and thieddie

2 Codded Thorow-wax reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Brassickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Brassica syluestris perfoliata* though in mine opinion without reason, sith it hath neither shape, affinitie, nor likeness with any of the Colewoorts, but altogether most vnlike, resembling very well the common Thorow-wax, whereunto I rather refer it. It hath small, tender, and brittle stalkes two foot high, bearing leaues, which wrap and inclose themselves round about, although they do not run thorow as the other do, yet they grow in such manner, that vpon the sudden view thereof, they seeme to passe thorow as the other vpon the small branches do grow little white floures which being past, there succeed slender and long cods like those of Turneps or Nauewes, whose leaues and cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorow-wax with leaues like vnto the Nauew. The root is long and single, and dieth when it hath brought forth his seed.

There is a wilde kinde hereof growing in Kent, in many places among the corne, like to the former in each respect, but altogether lesser the which no doubt brought into the garden would proue the very same.

¶ The Place.

‡ The first described growes plentifully in many places about Kent, and betwene Farningham and Ainsford it growes in such quantitie (as I haue been informed by Mr. *Bowles*) in the corne fields on the tops of the hils, that it may well be termed the infirmitie of them.

The later growes not wilde with vs that euer I could finde, though *Lobell* seemes to affirme the contrary ‡

They grow in the gardens of Herbarists, and in my garden likewise.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

1 It hath beene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, because the stalke doth passe thorow the leafe, following the signification of the same: wee call it in English, Thorow-waxe, or Thorow-leafe.

‡ 2 This by the most and best part of VVriters (though our Authour be of another opinion) is very fitly referred to the wilde Colewoorts, and called *Brassica campestris* by *Clusius* and by *Camerarius*; *Brassica agrestis* by *Tragus*. yet *Lobel* calleth it *Perfoliata Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*. ‡

The Temperature.

Thorow-waxe is of a dry complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Thorow-wax made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent A for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

The greene leaues stamped, boiled with wax, oile, rofine and turpentine, maketh an excellent vnguent or salve to incarnate, or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds. B

CHAP. 157. Of Honie-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**rimbe or Honie-woort riseth forth of the ground after the sowing of his seed, with two small leaues like those of Basil, betwene the which leaues cometh forth a thick fat, smooth, tender, and brittle stalk full of iuice, that multieth it selfe into many other branches, which also are diuided in sundry other armes or branches likewise, crambling or leaning on the ground, being not able without props to sustain it selfe by reason of the great weight

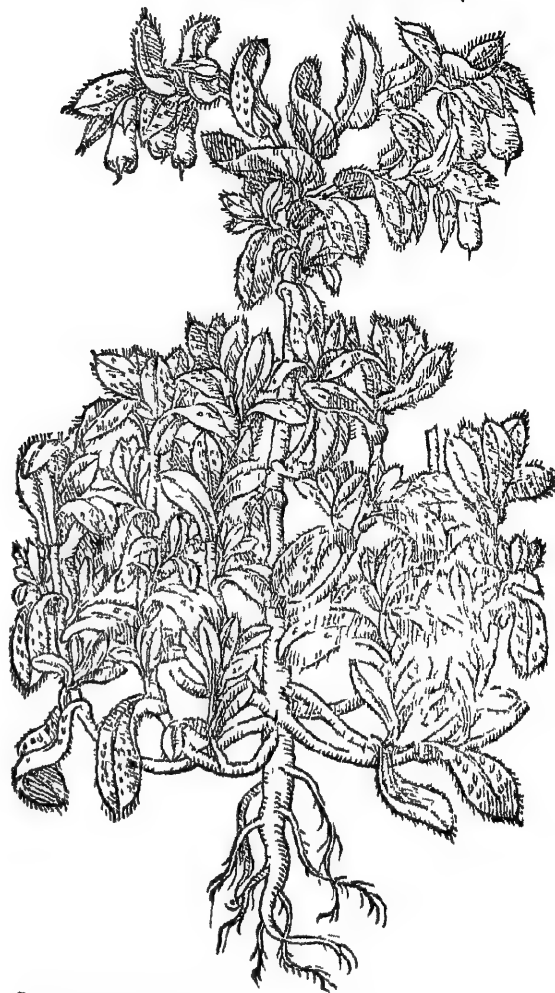
1 *Cerintho maior.*
Great Honie-woort.



3 *Cerintho minor.*
Small Honie-woort.



‡ 2 *Cerintho asperior flore flavo.*
Rough Honie-woort.



of leaues, branches, & much iuice, the whole plant is furcharged with; vpon which branches are placed many thicke rough leaues, set with very sharpe prickles like the rough skinne of a Thornebacke, of a blewish green colour, spotted very notably with white strakes and spots, like those leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowslips of Ierusalem, and in shape like those of the coddled Thorough-waxe, which leaues do clip or embrace the stalkes round about: from the bosome whereof come forth small clusters of yellow floures, with a hoope or band of bright purple round about the middle of the yellow floure. The floure is hollow, fashioned like a little boxe, of the taste of honie when it is sucked, in the hollownesse whereof are many smal chiues or thieds, which being past, they succeed round blacke seed, contained in soft skinnie husks. The root perishereth at the first appoach of Winter. ‡ This varies in the colour of the floures, which are yellow, or purple, and sometimes of both commixt. ‡

‡ 2 The leaues of this other great Honie-wort (of *Clus.* description) are shaped like those last described, but that they are narrower at their setting on, and rougher; the floures are also yellow of color, but in shape & magnitude like the former, as it is also in the seeds, & all the other parts thereof. ‡

3 This

3 This other *Cerinth* or Honywort hath small long and slender branches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to sustaine it selfe, very brittle, beset with leaues not much vnlike the preceding, but lesser, neither so tough nor spotted, of a blewish Greene colour. The flowers be small, hollow, and yellow. The seed is small, round, and as blacke as Ict the root is white, with some fibres, the which dieth as the former. There is a taste as it were of new wax in the flowers or leaves chewed, as the name doth seeme to import.

¶ The Place.

These plants do not grow wilde in England, yet I haue them in my garden, the seeds wherof I receiued from the right honorable the Lord Zouch, my honorable good friend.

¶ The Time.

They come from May to August, and perish at the first approach of Winter, and must be sown againe the next Spring.

† ¶ The Names.

1 The first of these by Gesner is called *Cynoglossa montana* and *Cerinte* Dodonaeus calleth it *Maru herb* and Lobel and others, *Cerinte major*.

2 The second is *Cerinte quorundam major flauo flore* of Clusius.

3 The third by Dodonaeus is called *Maru herba minor* and by Clusius, *Cerinte quorundam minor flauo flore* Lobel also calls it *Cerinte minor*. ‡

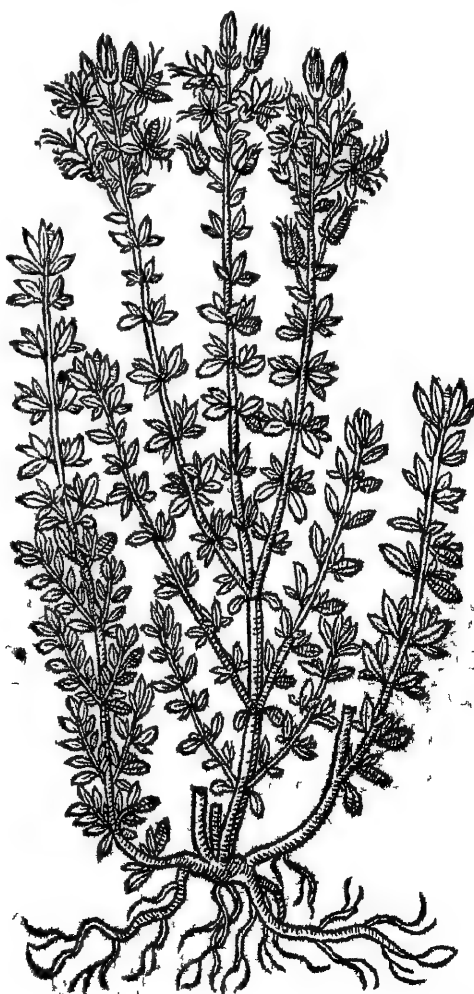
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Pliny and Auicenna seeme to agree, that these herbes are of a cold complexion, notwithstanding there is not any experiment of their vertues worth the writing.

CHAP. 158. Of S. Iohns wort.

1 *Hypericum*.
S. Iohns wort.

2 *Hypericum Syriacum*.
Rew S. Iohns wort.



¶ The Description.

1 **S**aint Johns wort hath brownish stalkes beset with many small and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eyes and the light do appeare as it were bored or thrust thorow in an infinite number of places with pinnes points. The branches diuide themselves into sundry small twigs, at the top whereof doe grow many yellow floures, which with the leaues bruised do yeeld a reddish iuyce of the colour of blood. The seed is contained in little sharpe pointed huskes, blacke of colour, and smelling like Rosin. The root is long, yellow, and of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of S. Johns wort named *Syrinchium*, of those that haue not seene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing small leaues almost like to Rew or Herbe-Grace wherein *Dodonæus* hath failed, entituling the true *Androsæmum* by the name of *Ruta sylvestris*, whereas indeed it is no more like Rew than an Apple to an Oyster. This plant is altogether like the piecedent, but smaller, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ It had bene fitter for our Author to haue giuen vs a better and perfecter description of this plant (which as he saith growes so abundantly with vs) than so absurdly to caull it with *Dodonæus*, for calling, as he saith, the true *Androsæmum*, *Ruta sylvestris* for if that be the true *Androsæmum* which *Dodonæus* made mention of by the foresaid name, why did not our Author figure and describe it in the next chapter saue one, for *Androsæmum*, but followed *Dodonæus* in figuring and describing *Tutsan* for it? See more hereof in the chapter of *Tutsan*. I cannot say I haue seene this plant, but *Lobel* the Author and setter forth thereof thus briefly describes it: the leaues are some times lesser than those of ours, which grow thicke together as in bundles vpon stalkes, being a cubit high. The floures are yellow, and like those of our common kinde. †

3 Woolly S. Johns wort hath many small weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine soft kinde of downnesse among which cometh forth weake and tender branches charged with small pale yellow floures. The seeds and roots are like vnto the true S. Johns wort.

† 3 *Hypericum tomentosum Lobelij.* Lobels woolly S. Johns wort.



‡ The figure that our Author gaue was of that which I here giue you second in the third place, vnder the title of *Hyper. toment. Clusij*, for *Clusius* saith it was his, and blames *Lobel* for making it all one with that he found about Montpelier; whose figure also I giue you first in the third place, that you may see what difference you can obserue by them: for *Clusius* saith *Lobels* is but an handfull high; yet tells he not vs how high his growes, neither instances how they differ, neither can I gather it by *Lobels* description: but I coniecture it is thus; That of *Clusius* his description is taller, more white and hairy, and hath the floures growing along little foot-stalks, and not in manner of an umbel, as in the other.

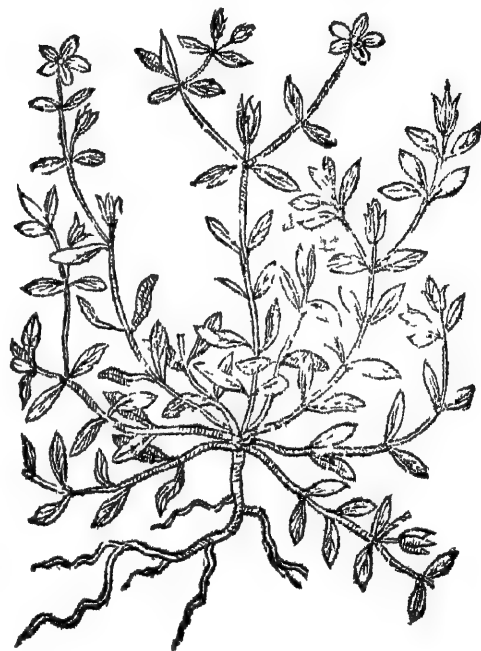
† 4 Besides these two creeping hoary S. Johns worts here described, there is another small kinde which is called by *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minus*; and by *Lobel*, *Hypericum minimum supinum Sep.* It growes some handfull or more high, with weake and slender branches set with leaues of the ordinarie kinde, but lesse: the floures are also like those of the first described, but smaller, and lesse. It is to be found in dry and barren grounds, and floures at the same time

growing in S. Johns wood and other places, that kinde of S. John Wort which

which by *Tragus* is called *Hypericum pulchrum*; and both by him and *Lonicerus* is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Androsænum*, the which we in English may for distinctions sake call Vpright Saint Johns wort. It hath roots like those of the ordinarie kinde; from which arise straight slender stalks some cubit high, set at equall spaces with pretty smooth leaues, broad, and almost incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and being sometimes of a green, and otherwhiles of a reddish colour: towards the top they are parted into some few branches, which beare such yellow floures as the common kinde, but somewhat smaller. It floures about the same time as the former, or a little after. ‡

3 *Hypericum tomentosum* Clusj.
Woolly S. Johns wort of *Clusius*.

‡ 4 *Hypericum supinum glabrum*.
Small creeping S. Johns wort.



¶ The Place.

They grow very plentifully in the pastures in euery countrey.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

S. Johns wort is called in Greeke *ὑπερίκον* in Latine, *Hypericum* in shops, *Perforata* of diuers, *Fugadæmonum* in Dutch, *San Johans kraut*: in Italian, *Hyperico* in Spanis, *Caracanzello*. in French, *Mille Pertuis* in English, S. Johns wort, or S. Johns grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

S. Johns wort (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot and dry, being of substance thinne.

¶ The Vertues.

S. Johns wort with his floures and seed boyled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good A
against the stone in the bladder, and stoppeth the laske. The leaues stamped are good to be layd
vpon burnings, scaldings, and all wounds, and also for rotten and filthy vlcers.

The leaues, floures, and seeds stamped, and put into a glasse with oyle Oliue, and set in the hot B
Sunne for certaine weekes together, and then strained from those herbes, and the like quantirie of
new put in, and sunned in like manner, doth make an oyle of the colour of bloud, which is a most
precious remedy for deepe wounds, and those that are thorow the body, for sinewes that are prickt,
or any wound made with a venomd weapon. I am accustomed to make a compound oyle hereof,
the making of which ye shall receiue at my hands, because that I know in the world there is not a
better, no nor naturall balsam it selfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any such wound absolutely
in each respect, if not sooner and better, as any man whatsoeuer shall or may with naturall balsam.

Take white wine two pintes, oyle oliue foure pounds, oyle of Turpentine two pounds, the leaues, C
floures, and seeds of S. Johns wort, of each two great handfulls gently bruised, put them all toge-
ther into a great double glasse, and set it in the Sunne eight or ten dayes, then boyle them in the
same glasse per balneum Marie, that is, in a kettie of water with some straw in the bottome, wherein
the glasse must stand to boyle: which done, straine the liquor from the herbes, and do as you did
before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, floures, and seeds, but not any more wine. And so
have you a great secret for the purposes aforesaid.

- E *Dioscorides* saith, That the seed drunke for the space of fourty dayes together, cureth the *Sciatica*, and all aches that happen in the hips.
- F The same Author saith, That being taken with Wine it taketh away Tertian and Quartane Agues

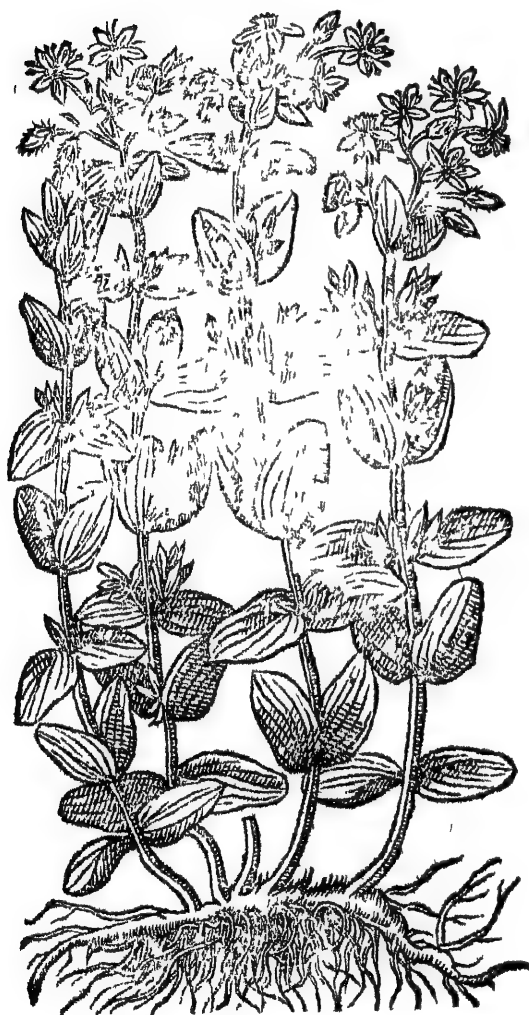
CHAP. 159.

Of Saint Peters wort, or square S. Johns Grasse.

I *Ascyron.*

S. Peters wort

¶ The Description.



I S AINT Peters wort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe hauing a straight vpright stalkc somewhat browne, set by couples at certaine distances, with leaues much like those of S. Johns wort, but gicater, rougher, and rounder pointed from the bosome of which leaues come forth many smaller leaues, the which are not bored through, as those of S. Johns wort are, yet sometime there be some few so bored through. The floures grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour. the leaues and floures when they be bruised do yeeld forth a bloudy iuyce as doth S. Johns wort, whereof this is a kinde. The root is tough, and of a woody substance.

‡ 2 Vpon diuers boggy grounds of this kingdomc is to be found growing that S. Peters Wort which *Clusius* describes in his *Austrium*, by the name of *Ascyron supinum*. This sendeth forth diuers round hairy creeping stalkes, which beere and there put out new fibres or roots, and these are set at certaine spaces with very round and hairy leaues of a whitish colour, two at a ioynt, and on the tops of these stalkes grow a few small yellow floures which consist of five leaues a peece, these stalkes seldom send forth branches, vnlesse it be one or two at the tops. It may well be called in English, Round leaued S. Peters wort. ‡

¶ The Place.

S. Peters wort, or S. Johns Grasse groweth plentifully in the North part of England, especially in Landsdale and Crauen: I haue found it in many places of Kent, especially in a copse by Master *Sidleys* house neere Southfleet.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth when S. Johns wort doth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ascyron*; the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Ascyron*. It is called of some *Androsamum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Turfan, and S. Johns Wort; and saith it is named *Ascyron*, and *Ascyroides*. in English, S. Peters wort, Square or great S. Johns grasse: and of some, Hardhay. Few know it from S. Johns wort.

¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of temperature hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

It is endued with the same vertues that S. Johns wort is endued withall. The seed, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by siege cholericke excrements. *Galen* doth likewise affirme the same.

CHAP. 160. Of Tutſan or Parke-leaves.

¶ The Deſcription

1 **T**He ſtall es of Tutſan be ſtraight, round, chamfered or creſted, hard and woody, being for the moſt part two foot high. The leaues are thicke or ſoure times bigger than thoſe of S. Iohns wort, which be at the fiſt greene, afterwards, and in the end of Sommer of a dark red colour out of which is preſſed a myce not like bliske bloud, but Claret or Gaſcoigne wine. The floures are yellow, and greater than thoſe of S. Peters wort, after which uſeth vp a little round head or berry, fiſt greene, afterwards red, laſt of all blacke, wherein is contained yellowiſhed ſeed. The root is hard, woody, and of long continuance

‡ 2 This (which *Dodonæus* did not vnitly call *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, and which others haue ſet forth for *Androſemum*, and our Author the laſt chapter ſaue one affirmed to be the true *Androſemum*, though here it ſeemes he had either alciued his minde, or forgot what he formerly wrot) may ſirly ſtand in competition with the laſt deſcribed, which may paſſe in the fiſt place for the *Androſemum* of the Antients, for *adhuc ſub iudice lis eſt*. I will not here inſiſt vpon the point of controuerſie, but giue you a deſcription of the plant, which is this. It ſends vp round ſlender reddiſh ſtalkes ſome two cubits high, ſet with fewer yet bigger leaues than the ordinarie S. Iohns Wort, and theſe alſo more hairy: the floures and ſeeds are like thoſe of the common S. Iohns wort, but ſomewhat laiger. It growes in ſome mountainous and woody places, and in the *Aduerſaria* it is called *Androſemum excellentius, ſeu magnum* and by *Dodonæus* (as we but now noted) *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, thinking it to be the *Ruta ſylueſtris* which is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, lib. 1. cap. 48. in the old Glicke edition of *Manutius*, 1542. And in that of *Marcellus Virgilius* his Interpretation, in the chapter and booke but now mentioned, but reiected amongſt the *Notha* in the Paris Edition Anno 1549. You may finde the deſcription alſo in *Dodonæus*, *Pempt. prima*, lib. 3. cap. 25. whither I refer the curious, being loath here to inſiſt further vpon it. ‡

1 *Clymæron Italicum.*
Tutſan, or Parke leaues.



‡ 2 *Androſemum Hypericoides.*
Tutſan S. Iohns wort.



¶ *The Place.*

Tutſan groweth in woods and by hedges, eſpecially in Hamſted wood, where the Golden rod doth grow, in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

¶ *The Time*

It ſloweth in Iuly and Auguſt the ſeed in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues becom ere in Autumne, at that time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winie iuyce.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ανδροσεμον* and the Latines alſo *Androſemon* it is likewiſe called *Νιουσις*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are farre from the truth that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error. It is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana* in Engliſh, Tutſan, and Paſke-leaues.

¶ *The Temperature*

The faculties are ſuch as *S. Peters wort*, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The ſeed hereof beaten to pouder, and drunke to the weight of two drams, doth purge chole-ricke exciements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth, and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, provided that the Patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.
- B The herbe cueth burning, and applied vpon new wounds it ſtancheth the bloud, and healeth them.
- C The leaues laid vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs healeth them, and many other hurts and griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout-fame, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

CHAP. 161. Of Baſtard S. Johns wort.

1 *Coris Matthioli.*

Matthiolus his baſtard S. Johns wort.

2 *Coris cœrulea Monſpeliana.*

French baſtard S. Johns wort,



The diligence of theſe later times hath bene ſuch to finde out the *Materia medica* of the
therefore ſome more ſeueral plants referred thereto: and thus it hath happened vnto that
which

which *Dioscorides lib. 3. cap. 174.* hath set forth by the name of *Coris*; and presently describes after the kindes of *Hypericon*, and that with these words; *οὗ δὲ τὸν ὑπερικόνον καλεῖται* Some also call this *Hypericon*, to which *Matthiolus* and others haue fitted a plant, which is indeed a kinde of *Hypericon*, as you may perceiue by the figure and description which I giue you in the first place. Some (as *Hesychius*) referre it to *Chamæpytis*, (and indeed by *Dioscorides* it is placed betweene *Androsamon* and *Chamæpytis*) and to this that which is described by *Penna* and *Lobel* in the *Aduersf.* and by *Clusius* in his *Historie*, may fitly be referred. this I giue you in the second place.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first hath a woody thicke and long lasting root, which sendeth vp many branches some foot or more high, and it is set at certaine spaces with round leaues like those of the small Glasie-wort or Sea-Spurry, but shorter. the tops of the stalkes are diuided into sundrie branches, which carry floures like those of S. Johns wort, of a whitish red colour, with threds in their middles hauing little yellow pendants. It growes in Italy and other hot countries, in places not far from the sea side. This is thought to be the true *Coris*, by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Lacuna*, *Bellus*, *Penna*, and others.

2 This from a thicke rootied on the outside sendeth vp sundry stalkes, some but an handfull, other some a foot or more long, stiffe, round, purplish, set thicke with leaues like those of Heath, but thicker, more succulent and bitter, which so netimes grow orderly, and otherwhiles out of order. The spikes or heads grow on the tops of the branches, consisting of a number of little cups, diuided into five sharpe points, and marked with a blacke spot in each diuision. out of these cups comes a floure of a blew purple colour, of a most elegant and not fading colour; and it is composed of foure little bifide leaues, whereof the two vppermost are the larger: the seed, which is round and blackish, is contained in seed-vessels hauing points somewhat sharpe or prickly. It floures in Aprill and May, and is to be found growing in many places of Spaine, as also about Mompelier in France, whence *Penna* and *Lobel* called it *Coris Mompeliaca*; and *Clusius*, *Coris quorundam Gallorum & Hispanorum*.

¶ The Temperature.

These Plants seeme to be hot in the second or third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, That the seed of *Coris* drunke moue the courses and vrine, are good against the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, the *Sciatica*; and drunke in Wine, against that kinde of Convulsion which the Greekes call *Opisthotonos*, (which is when the body is drawne backwards) as also against the cold fits in Agues. It is also good anointed with oyle, against the aforesaid Convulsion. ‡

CHAP. 162. Of the great Centorie.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Centory bringeth forth round smooth stalkes three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were into many parcels like to those of the Walnut tree, and of an ouerworne grayish colour, somewhat snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in scaly knaps like the great Knapweed, the middle thrums whereof are of a light blew or sky colour: when the seed is ripe the whole knap or head turneth into a downy substance like the head of an Artichoke, wherein is found a long smooth seed, bearded at one end like those of Bastard Saffron, called *Cartamus*, or the seed of *Cardus arvensis*. The root is great, long, blacke on the outside, and of a sanguine colour on the inside, somewhat sweet in taste, and biting the tongue.

2 There is likewise another sort, hauing great and large leaues like those of the water Docke, somewhat snipt or toothed about the edges. The stalke is shorter than the other, but the root is more oleous or fuller of iuyce, otherwise like. The floure is of a pale yellow purplish colour, and the seed like that of the former.

1 *Centaurea jacea* L.
Great Centaure.



2 *Centaurea maritima* L.
Whole leaved great Centaure.



¶ The Place.

The great Centaurea groweth in a fat and fruitfull soile, and in Sunny banks full of Grass and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, saith *Dioscorides*, in Lycia, Peloponnesus, Aetolia, and Macedonia: and it is also to be found vpon Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Vienna, and likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It flowereth in Sommer, and the roots may be gathered in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κένταυρον* of *Theophrastus* also *Centaureis*: in diuers shops falsly *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus, a plant differing from great Centaurea. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* set downe among the kinds of *Panaces* or All heales, this great Centaurea, and also the lesser, whereof we will write in the next chapter following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophrastus*, doth in his twenty fifth booke and fourth chapter write, that they were found out by *Chiron* the Centaure, and synamed *Centaureia*. Also affirming the same thing in his sixth chapter (where he more largely expoundeth both the Centaures) hee repeateth this to be found out by *Chiron*: and thereupon he addeth, that both of them are named *Chironia*. Of some it is reported, That the said *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foot, that was made with an arrow that fell vpon it when he was entertaining *Hercules* into his house; whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the wounds of his souldiers, for the which purpose it is most excellent.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the third degree. *Galen* saith, by the taste of the root it sheweth contrarie qualities, so in the vse it performeth contrarie effects.

¶ The Vertues.

The root taken in the quantitie of two drams is good for them that be bursten, or spit bloud; against the crampe and shrinking of sinewes, the shortnesse of wind or difficultie of breathing, the hardness and gupings of the belly.

It is not any part of the herbe but it rather worketh miracles than ordinarie cures in greene wounds: it ioyneth together the lips of simple wounds in the flesh, according to the first intention, by drawing the lips together, not drawing to the place any matter at all.

The

The root of this Plant (saith *Dioscorides*) is a remedie for ruptures, convulsions, and cankers. Aken in the weight of two diams, to be given with wine to those that are without a fever, and vnto those that haue, with water.

Galen saith, that the iuyce of the leaues thereof performeth those things that the root doth; B which is also vied in stead of *Lycium*, a kinde of hard iuyce of a sharpe taste

CHAP. 163^o Of Small Centorie.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he lesser Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered stalke halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bignesse of *S. Johns wort* the floures grow at the top in a spiky bush or rundle, of a red colour tending to purple, which in the day time and after the Sun is vp do open themselues, but towards euening shut vp againe: after them come forth small seed-vessels, of the shape of wheat cornes, in which are contained very little seeds. The root is slender, hard, and soone fading

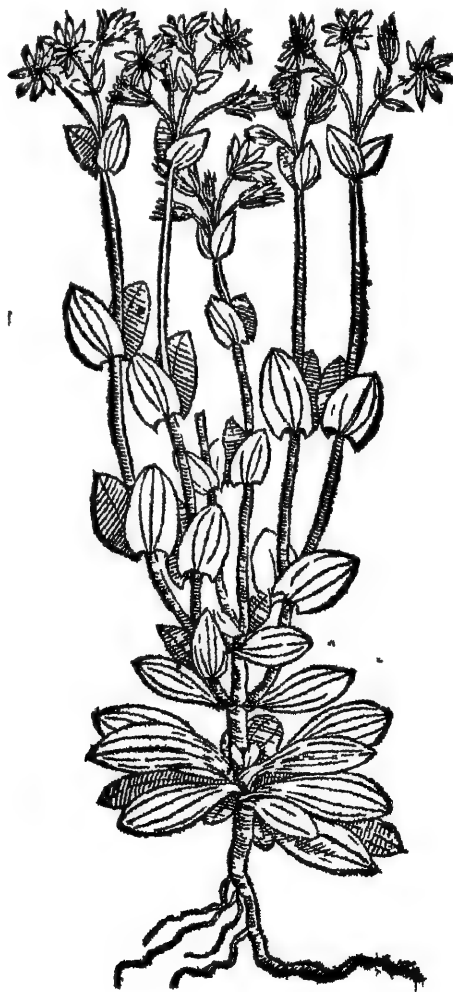
2 The yellow Centorie hath leaues, stalkes, and seed like the other, and is in each respect alike, sauing that the floures be of a perfect yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference.

† This is of two sorts; the one with brpad leaues through which the stalkes passe; and the other hath narrow leaues like those of the common Centorie. †

1 *Centaurium parvum.*
Small Centorie.



2 *Centaurium parvum luteum* Lobely.
Yellow Centorie.



¶ The Place.

1 The first is growing in great plenty throughout all England, in most pastures and grassie fields.

2 The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of *Greenhithe* in Kent, and such like places.

¶ *The Time.*

They are to be gathered in their flowering time, that is in Iuly and August of some that gather them in September they are gathered betwene the two Lady daies.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call this *κέντοριον* in Latine it is called *Centaurium*, yet it is named it *Urtica*, and by reason of his great bitternesse, *Felture*. The Italians in Herminia call it *Biondel*, in Spanish, *Centoria* in low-Dutch, *Centoye*: in English, Small, little, or common Centorie in French, *Centorie*.

¶ *The Temperatures.*

The small Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and dry in the second degree; and the yellow Centorie is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Being boyled in water and drunke it openeth the stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleene, it helpeth the yellow jaundice, and likewise long and lingering agues: it killeth the wormes in the belly, to be briefe, it cleanseth, scowereth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effectually performe what former bitter things can.
- B *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him report, that the decoction draweth downe by siege choler and thicke humors, and helpeth the Sciatica; but though we have used this often and luckily, yet could we not perceiue evidently that it purges by the stooke any thing at all, and yet it hath performed the effects aforesaid.
- C This Centorie being stamped and laid on while it is fresh and greene, doth heale and close up greene wounds, cleanseth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.
- D The iuyce is good in medicines for the eyes; mixed with honey it cleanseth away such things as hinder the sight, and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue against the infirmities of the sinues as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- E The Italian Physicians do give the powder of the leaues of yellow Centorie once in three daies in the quantity of a dram with annise or caraway seeds, in wine or other liquor, which puerileth against the dropick and greene sicknesse. Of the red flowered, *Ioannes Possinus* hath thus written

*Flos mihi si uerabet, sed inest quoque succus amarus,
Qui iuvat obsessum bile, aperit que iecur.*

My flower is sweet in smell, bitter my iuyce in taste,
Which purge choler, and helps liver, that else would waste.

CHAP. 164. Of Calues snout, or Snapdragon.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle stalks, which diuideth it selfe into many fragile branches, whereupon do grow long leaues shaipe pointed, very greene, like vnto those of wilde flax, but much greater, set by couples one opposite against another. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a purple colour, fashioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons mouth, from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The seed is blacke, contained in round huskes fashioned like a calues snout, (whereupon some haue called it Calues snout) or in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a sheeps head that hath bene long in the water, the flesh consumed cleane away.

2 The second agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the other purple, wherein consists the difference.

3 The yellow Snapdragon hath a long thicke woody root, with certain strings fastned thereto; from which riseth vp a brittle stalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome to the top into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow long greene leaues like those of the former, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the maine branches, of a pleasant yellow colour, in shiue like vnto the precedent.

4 The small or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others but in stature: the leaues are lesser and narrower. the floures purple, but altogether smaller: the heads or seed-vessels are also of the former.

There is another kinde hereof which hath many slender branches lying oft times vpon the ground: the leaues are much smaller than these of the last described: the floures and seed-vessels are much lesser, and herein consists the onely difference. †

¶ *The*

1. 2. *Antirrhinum roseum* sine album.
Purple or white flowered Snapdragon.



4 *Antirrhinum minus*.
Small Snapdragon.



3 *Antirrhinum luteum*.
Yellow Snapdragon.



5 *Antirrhinum minimum repens*.
Small creeping Snapdragon.



¶ The Place.

The three first grow in most gardens, but the yellow kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbarists.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow wilde amongst corne in diuers places. ‡

¶ The Time.

That which hath continued the whole Winter doth floure in May, and the rest of Sommer afterwards, and that which is planted late, and in the end of Sommer, floureth in the spring of the following ycare: they do hardly endure the inuie of our cold Winter.

¶ The Names

Snapdragon is called in Greeke *αντιρρινον* in Latine also *Antirrhinum* of *Apuleius*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Venustaminor*, *Opaligrata*, and *Orontium* it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella*, lib. 10. reckons among the floures yet *Gesner* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the same cause he hath called *Leontostemum* but this name seemeth to vs to agree better with *Calues* snout than with *Columbine*, for the gaping floure of *Calues* snout is more like to *Lyons* snap than the floure of *Columbine*. it is called in Dutch *Orant*; in Spanish, *Cabeza de ternera* in English, *Calues* snout, *Snapdragon*, and *Lyons* snap in French, *Teste de chien*, and *Teste de Veau*.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry, and of subtile parts.

¶ The Vertues.

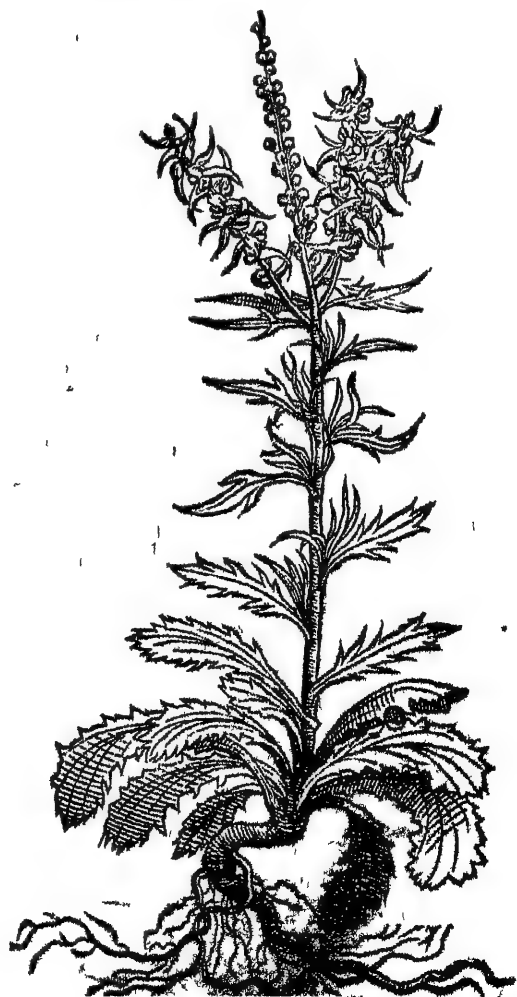
- A The seed of Snapdragon (as *Galen* saith) is good for nothing in the vse of physicke, and the herb it selfe is of like facultie with *Bubonium* or *Star-wort*, but not so effectually.
- B They report (saith *Dioscorides*) that the herbe being hanged about one preserveth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gracious in the sight of people.
- C *Apuleius* writeth, that the distilled water, or the decoction of the herbe and root made in water, is a speedy remedy for the watering of eyes proceeding of a hot cause, if they be bathed therewith.

CHAP. 165. Of Tode-Flax.

1 *Linaria vulgaris lutea*.
Great Tode-flax.



2 *Linaria purpurea odorata*.
Sweet purple Tode-flax.



¶ The Description.

1 **L**inaria being a kinde of *Antyrrhionum*, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, from which do grow many long narrow leaues like flax. The floures be yellow, with a spur hanging at the same like vnto a Larkes spur, hauing a mouth like vnto a frogs mouth, euen such as is to bee seene in the common Snapdragon, the whole plant before it come to floure so much resembleth *Isula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this old verse.

Isula lactescit, sine lacte Linaria crescit.

‡ *Esi la* with milke doth flow,
Tode-flax without milke doth grow ‡

2 The second kinde of Tode-flax hath leaues like vnto *Bellis ma or*, or the great Dasic, but not so broad, and somewhat ragged about the edges. The stalke is small and tender, of a cubit high, beset with many purple floures like vnto the former in shape. The root is long, with many threds hanging thereat, the floures are of a reasonable sweet sauour.

3 The third, being likewise a kinde of Tode-flax, hath small and narrow leaues like vnto the first kinde of *Linaria*. the stalke is a cubit high, beset with floures of a purple colour, in fashion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or spur at the end of the floure which the other hath. The root is small and threddie.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like the lesser Centorye, growing at the bottome of the stalke by three and three, but higher vp towards the top, without any certaine order. the stalkes are of a foot high, and it is called by *Clusius, Valentina*, for that it was found by himselfe in *Agro Valentino*, about Valentia in Spaine, where it beareth yellow floures about the top of the stalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the floure is downie, or mossie, and the taile of a purple colour. It flourisheth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the meadowes there, and hath not as yet been seene in these Northerne parts.

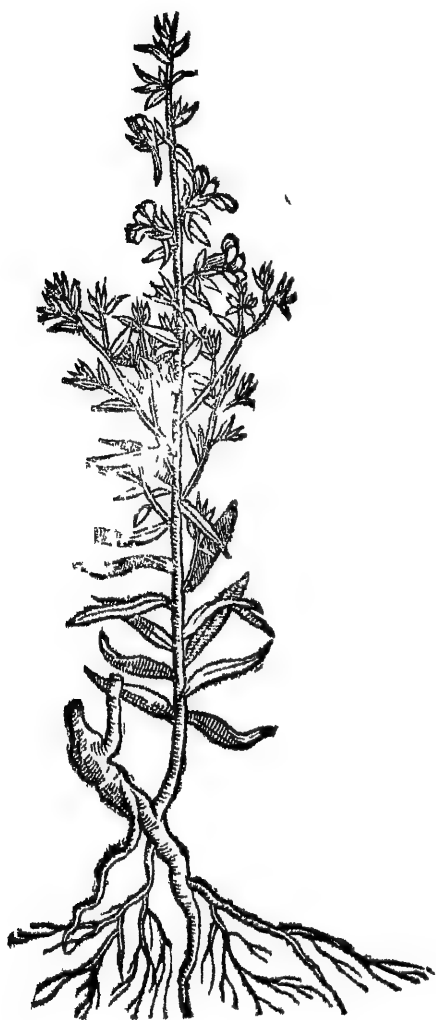
5 *Oxyris alba* hath great, thicke, and long roots, with some threds or strings hanging at the same, from which rise vp many branches very rough and pliant, beset towards the top with floures not much vnlike the common Tode-flaxe, but of a pale whitish colour, and the inner part of the mouth somewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode-flax.

† 3 *Linaria purpurea altera.*
Variable Tode-flax.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina Clus.*
Tode-flax of Valentia.



† 5 *Osyris alba*, Lob.
White Tode-flax.



6 *Osyris purpureocarulea* is a kinde of Tode-flax that hath many small and weake branches, trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues like flaxe. The floures grow at the top of the stalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewetie. The root is small and threddie.

† 7 This hath many small creeping branches some handfull or better high, and hath such leaues, floures, and seed, as the common kinde, but all of them much lesse, and therein consisteth the difference. It growes naturally in the dry fields about Salamanca in Spaine, and floures all Sommer long. Lobel calls it *Osyris flava sylvestris*, and *Clusius*, *Linaria Hispanica*.

8 The branches of this eight kind are spied vpon the ground, and of the length of those of the last described: the leaues are lesser than those of the common Tode-flax, thicke, more, and of a whitish greene colour, and they grow not disorderly vpon the stalks, but at certaine spaces sometimes three, but most vsually four together: the floures in shape are like those of the ordinarie kinde, but of a most perfect Violet colour, and the lower lip where it gapes of a golden yellow, the taste is bitter. After the floures are past come vessels round & thick, which contain a flat black seed in two partitions or cells: the root is slender, white, and long lasting, and it floures vnto the end of Autumne. It grows naturally vpon the highest Alps. Gesner calls it *Linaria Alpina*, and *Clusius*, *Linaria tertia Styriaca*. †

† 6 *Osyris Purpureocarulea repens*. Purple Tode-flaxe.



† 9 Forasmuch as this plant is stalked and leaved like common Flaxe, and thought by some to be *Osyris*, the new writers haue called it *Linosyris*: it hath stalkes very stiffe and wooddie, beset with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with floures at the top of the stalkes of a faint shining yellow colour, in forme and shape somewhat like vnto *Conyza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, and is in taste sharpe and clammy, or glutinous, and somewhat bitter. The root is compact of many strings, intangled one within another.

† 10 *Guilandinus* calleth this plant *Hysopus umbellifera Dioscoridi*, that is *Dioscorides* his *Hysopus*.

foxg, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linofyris*, whereof it is a kinde, not differing from it in shew & leaves. The stalks are a cubit high, diuided aboue into many small branches, the tops whereof are garnished with tufts of small floures, each little floure being parted into five parts with a little thred or pestell in the middle, so that it seemes full of many golden haire or thrums. The seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the winde. ‡ *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* makes this all one with the former, but vnfitly, especially if you marke the descriptions of their floures which are far vnlike. *Fabius Columna* hath proued this to be the *Chrysocome* described by *Diosc. lib. 4. cap. 55. ‡*

‡ 7 *Osyris flava syluestris*. Creeping yellow Tode-flax.



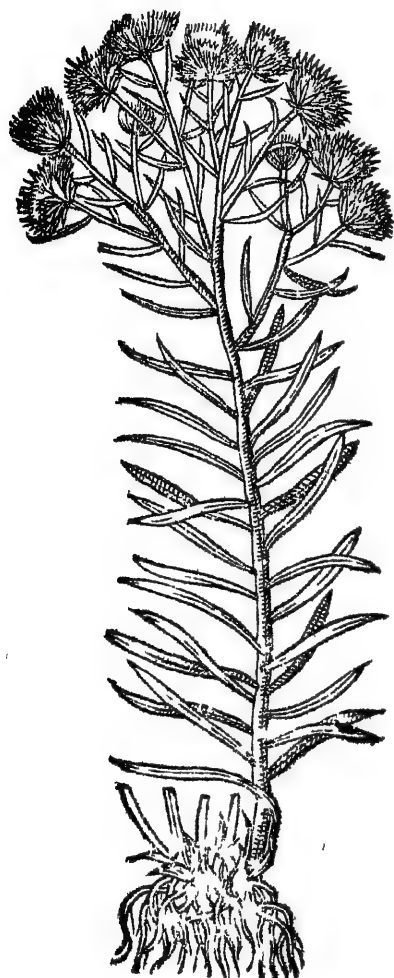
‡ 8 *Linaria quadrifolia supina*.
Foure leaued creeping Tode-flax.



‡ 9 *Linofyris Nuperorum, Lob.*
Golden Star-floured Tode-flax.



10 *Linaria aurea* Tragi.
Golden Tode-flax.



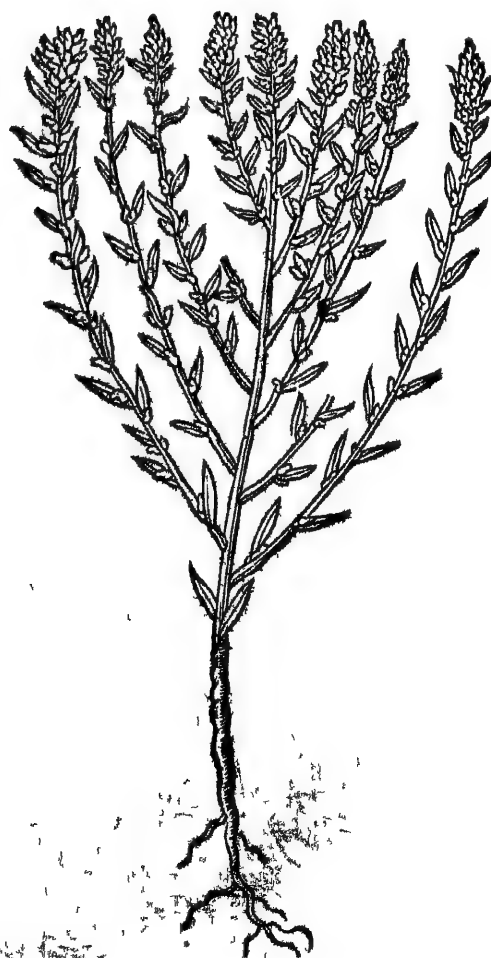
11 *Scoparia* sive *Osyris* Graecorum.
Bushicor Bcfome Tode-flax.



† 12 *Passerina linaria folio*, Lob.
Sparrowes Tode-flax.



† 13 *Passerina altera*.
Sparrow-tongue.



† 14. *Linaria adulterina*.
Bastard Tode-flax.



the vpper, which branches are set thicke with little narrow leaues like those of Winter Sauorie or Tyme: amongst which grow many little longish seeds of the bignesse and taste of Millet, but somewhat hotter and bitterer. The floures consist of foure small yellow leaues. *Tragus* calls this *Passerina*; *Dodonaeus* makes it *Lithospermum minus*. and *Columna* hath set it forth by the name of *Linaria altera botryodes montana*. †

† 14 This which *Clusius*, hath set forth by the name of *Anonymos*, or Namelesse, is called in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 1150 *Anthyllis montana*; and by *Tabern* *Linaria adulterina*. It hath many hard pale Greene branches of some foot high, and vpon these without any order grow many hard narrow long leaues like those of flaxe, at first of a very tart, and afterwards of a bitterish taste: the tops of the stalkes are branched into sundry foot-stalkes, which carry little white floures consisting of five small leaues lying starre-fashion, with some threds in their middles. after which at length come single seeds five cornered, containing a white pith in a hard filme or skin. The root is white, diuided into sundry branches, and liues long, euery yeare sending vp many stalkes, and sometimes creeping like that of Tode-flax. It floures in May, and grows vpon mountainous places of Germany; Mr. *Goodyer* found it growing wilde on the side of a chalkie hill in an inclosure on the right hand of the way, as you goe from Droxford to Popple hill in Hampshire. †

¶ The Place.

The Kindes of Tode-flax grow wilde in many places, as vpon stone walls, gravelly grounds, barren medowes, and along by hedges.

† I do not remember that I haue seene any of these growing wilde with vs, vnlesse the ordinary kinde, which is euery where common. †

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

† Tode-flax is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Linaria*, or Flax-weed. In *Yonge's* *offic.* in high Dutch, *Lynkraut*, and *Onser fraumen flach*; low Dutch, *Onser fraumen flach*; in English, Wild-flax, Tode-flax, and Flax-weed: the eleventh is called in Italian, *Herba flaccida*; in French, *Herba flaccida*. The same plant is also called *Scoparia*, and *Herba studioforum*, because it is used by the students to make

† 11 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonaeus*, *Oxyris*, which the Italians call *Belvidere*, hath very many shoots or sprigs rising from one final stalk, making the whole plant to resemble a Cypress tree, the branches grow so l and so many now it growes some three foot high, and very thick and bushie, so that in some places where it naturally groweth they make benches of it, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be small and narrow, almost like to the leaues of flax. The floures be small, and of an hearbie colour, growing among the leaues, which keep Greene all the Winter. † I neuer knew it here to ripen the seed, nor to out-line the first frost. †

† 12 This plant also for resemblance sake is referred to the *Linaries*, because his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the small branched stalks do grow little yellowish floures, pale of colour, somewhat like the tops of *Chrysosoma*. *John Mouton* of Turnay taketh it to be *Chrysosoma altera*. And because there hath bin no concordance among Writers, it's sufficient to set forth his description with his name *Passerina*. † *Bauhine* refers it to the *Grommels*, and calls it *Lithospermum Linaria folio Moaspelacum*.

† 13 This which *Tabern.* calls *Lingua Passerina*, and whose figure was giuen by our Authour for the former, hath a small single whitish root, from which it sends vp a slender stalke some cubit and halfe high, naked on the lower part, but diuided into little branches on

of, wherewith schollers and students may sweepe their owne studies and closets. The particular names are expressed both in Latine and English in their severall titles, whereby they may be distinguished. ‡ It is thought by most that this *Belvidere*, or *Scoparia* is the *Osyris* described by *Dioscorides lib 4 cap. 143*. For besides the notes, it hath agreeing with the description it is at this day by the Greeks called *αξύρις* ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The kindes of Tode-flax are of the same temperature with wilde Snap-dragons, whereof they are kindes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The decoction of Tode-flax taketh away the yellownesse and deformitie of the skinne, beeing washed and bathed therewith.
- B The same drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Liver and spleene, and is singular good against the jaundise which is of long continuance.
- C The same decoction doth also prouoke vrine, in those that pisse drop after drop, vnstoppeth the kidneies and bladder.

† The figure in this chapter were most of them false placed, as thus The third was of *Linaria*, *Pannon* 1 of *Clusius*, being the *Linaria alba* of *Label*, described in the fifth place The fourth was of the *Osyris flava* of *Label*, described here by me in the seventh place The fifth was of *Linaria* 3, *Sinica* of *Clusius*, which you may find described by me in the eighth place The sixth was of *Linaria aurea* minor of *Tabern* being onely a varietie of the *Linaria aurea* set forth in the tenth place The seventh was of the *Linaria Adulterina*, whose historie I have given you in the fourteenth place That which was formerly vnder the title of *Passerina Linaria* is with a historie fixed thereto in the thirteenth place.

CHAP. 166. Of Garden flaxe.

† 1 *Linum sativum*.
Garden flax.

The Description.



Flaxe riseth vp with slender and round stalks The leaues thereof bee long, narrow, and sharpe pointed: on the tops of the sprigs are faire blew floures, after which spring vp little round knops or buttons, in which is contained the seed, in forme somewhat long, smooth, glib or slipperie, of a dark colour. The roots be smal and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

It prospereth best in a fat and fruitfull soile, in moist and not drie places, for it requireth as *Columella* saith a very fat ground, and somewhat moist. Some, saith *Palladius*, do sow it thicke in a leane ground, & by that means the flax groweth fine. *Pliny* saith that it is to be sowne in grauelly places, especially in furrowes: *Nec magis festinare aliud*. and that it burneth the ground, and maketh it worser: which thing also *Virgil* testifieth in his *Georgickes*,

*Vrit lini campum seges, vrit Avena,
Fruit lethaeo perfusa papauera somno.*

In English thus;

Flaxe and Otes sowne consume
The moisture of a fertile field:
The same worketh Poppie, whose
Juice a deadly sleepe doth yeeld.

¶ The Time.

Flax is sowne in the spring, it floureth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cut downe (as *Pliny* in his 19 booke, first chapter saith) the stalkes are put into the water subject to the heate of the sunne, and some weight laid on them to be steeped therein, the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better than my selfe.

¶ The Names.

It is called both in Greeke and Latine *Linum* in high Dutch, *flachs*; in Italian and Spanish, *Lino* in French, *Dulin* in low Dutch, *Ulas*; in English, Flax, and Lyne

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Galen in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seed hereof A parched as a suet nacne with *Garum*, no otherwise than made salt.

They also vse it mixed with hony, some likewise put it among bread, but it is hurtfull to the B stomacke, and hard of digestion, and yceldeth to the body but little nourishment but touching the quality which maketh the belly soluble, neither will I praise or dispraise it, yet that it hath some force to prouoke vaine, is more apparant when it is parched but then it also stayeth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of faculties of simple medicines saith, that Lineseed being eaten is windy although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture. and it is also after a sort C hot in the first degree, and in a meane betweene moist and dry. But how windy the seed is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in every part, might very well haue been perceiued a few yeeres since as at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eate bread and cakes made hereof with hony and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the belly below the short ribs, faces, & other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby for these symptomes or accidents came no otherwise than by the superfluous moisture of the seed, which causeth windinesse.

Lineseed as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth D away and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inward as outward, if it be boiled with hony, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified hony, it taketh away blemishes of the face, and the sunne burning, being raw and vnboiled; and also foule spots, if it be mixed with salt-peter and figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with hony and water Cresses.

It draweth forth of the chest corrupted flegme and other filthy humors, if a composition with E hony be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and hony made into a cake, it stirreth vp lust. F

The oile which is pressed out of the seed, is profitable for many purposes in physicke and surger- G ry, and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It softneth all hard swellings, it stretcheth forth the sinewes that are shrunke and drawne to- H gether, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side and collicke; but it I must be fresh and newly drawne: for if it be old and ranke, it causeth aptnesse to vomit, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Lineseed boiled in water with a little oile, and a quantity of Annise-seed impoudered and im- K plaistered vpon an *angina*, or any swelling in the throat, helpeth the same.

It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vinegar, vpon the diseases called *Colicaca* and L *Dysenteria*, which are bloody fluxes and paines of the belly.

The seeds stamped with the roots of wilde Cucumbers, draweth forth splinters, thornes, broken M bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the body.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit over for the inflammation of the secret parts, because it softneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

The seed of Linc and Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, violet leaues, Saff- O lage, and Chickweed, vntill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone mortar with a little grease to the forme of a cataplasme or pultesse, appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth all humors or swellings, mollifieth and bringeth to suppuration all apostumes: defendeth wounded members from swellings and rankling, and when they be already rankled, it draweth them away being applied very warme euening and morning.

† The figure that was formerly in this place for the ordinary flax was of *Linum syluestre latifolium* 3. of *Clasius* and *Plinius* in the sixth place in the antient Chapter.

CHAP. 167. *Of Wilde Flaxe.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His Wilde kinde of Line or Flaxe hath leaues like those of garden Flaxe, but narrower, growing vpon round bright and shining sprigs, a foot long, and floures like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The root is tough and small, with some fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is sometimes found with deep blew floures, with violet coloured floures, and sometimes with white, streaked with purple lines. ‡

1 *Linum sylvestre floribus albis.*
Wilde white flaxe.



2 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*
Thin leaved wilde flaxe.



2 The narrow and thinne leaved kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all points lesser. The floures consist of five leaues, which do soone fade and fall away, hauing many stalkes proceeding from one root, of a cubit high, beset with small leaues, yea lesser than those of *Linaria purpurea*.

‡ Our Author in the former edition gaue two figures vnder this one title of *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium*, making them the second and third; but the description of the third was of the Rough broad leaved wilde flaxe, whose figure therefore we haue put in that place. Now the two whose figures were formerly here are but varieties of one species, and differ thus; the former of them (whose figure we haue omitted as impertinent) hath fewer leaues, which therefore stand thinner vpon the stalke, and the floures are either blew or else white. The later, whose figure you may finde here set forth, hath more leaues, and these growing thicker together: the floure is of a light purple or flesh colour. ‡

There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairy branches, rising vp from a very small root, which doth continue many yeeres without sowing, increasing by roots into many other stalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beset with many rough and hairy broad leaues. At the top of the stalkes do grow many blew floures, compact of five leaues, much greater than those of the common Line or flaxe, which being past, there succeed small sharp pointed heads of seed, which are blackish shining colour.

4 *Chamaelimum*

4 *Chamalimum* (of some called *Linum sylvestre perpusillum*, and may be called in English very low or Dwarfed wilde flaxe, for this word *Chama* ioined to any simple, doth signifie, that it is a low or dwarfed kinde thereof) beeing scarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow floures - but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe, so the floures, leaues, and stalkes, and all other parts thereof, are foure times lesse than *Linum*.

‡ 5 There is also growing wilde in this kingdome a small kinde of wilde flaxe, which I take to be the *Linocarpus* described by *Thalzus*, and mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidantibus floribus*. Anno 1629, when as I first found it, in a Iournall (written of such plants as we gathered) I set downe this by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidis floribus*, which my friend Mr. *John Goodyer* seeing, he told me he had long knowne the plant, and refer'd it to *Lins* but there were some which called it in English, Mil-mountaine, and vsed it to purge, and of late he hath sent me this historie of it, which you shall haue as I receiued it from him.

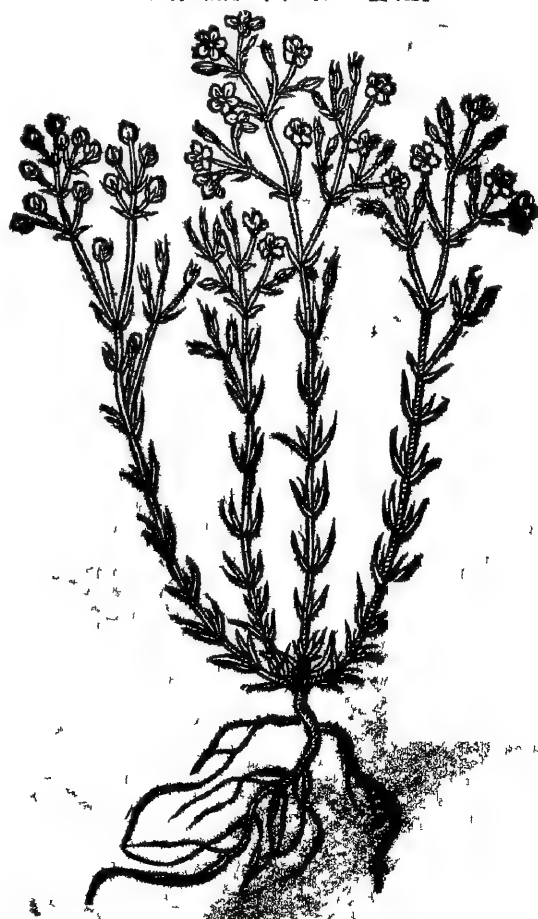
Linum sylvestre catharticum. Mil-mountaine

It riseth vp from a small white threddy crooked root, sometime with one, but most commonly with fve or six or more round stalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a browne or reddish color, euery stalk diuiding it selfe neere the top, or from the middle vpward into many parts or branches of a greener colour than the lower part of the stalke the leaues are small, smooth, of colour green, of the bignes of Lentill leaues, and haue in the middle one rib or sinew, and no more that may bee perceiued, & grow alongst the stalke in very good order by couples, one opposite against the other: at the tops of the small branches grow the floures, of a white colour, consisting of fve small leaues apiece, the nai'es whereof are yellow: in the inside are placed small short chiues also of a yellow colour, after which come vp little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the feede is ripe diuideth it selfe into fve parts, wherein is contained small, smooth, flat, slippery, yellow seed: when the seed is ripe the herbe periseth. the whole herbe is of a bitter taste, and herby smell. It groweth plentifully in the vnmanured inclosures of Hampshire, on chalkie downs, & on Purfleet hils in Essex, and in many other places. It riseth forth of the ground at the beginning of the Spring, and floureteth all the Sommer.

‡ 3 *Linum sylvestre latifolium*.
Broad leaued Wilde flax.



4 *Chamalimum perpusillum*.
Dwarfed Wilde flax.



‡ 5 *Linum syl. catharticum.*
Mil-mountaine.



‡ 6 *Linum syl. latifolium* 3. *Clus.*
The third broad leaved Wilde flax.



‡ 7 *Linum maritimum* *Luteum.*
Yellow flowered Wilde flax.



I came to know this herbe by the name of Mil-mountaine, and his vertue by this meanes. On the second of October 1617. going by Mr. *Colsons* shop an Apothecary of VVinchester in Hampshire, I saw this herbe lying on his stall, which I had secne growing long before: I desired of him to know the name of it, he told me that it was called Mill-mountaine, and he also told me that beeing at *Doctour Lake* his house at Saint Crosse a mile from VVinchester, seeing a man of his haue this hearbe in his hand, he desired the name; hee told him as before, and also the vse of it, which is this.

Take a handfull of Mill mountaine, the whole plant, leaues, seedes, floures and all, bruisse it and put it in a small tunne or pipkin of a pinte filled with white VVine, and set in on the embers to infuse all night, and drinke that wine in the morning fasting, and hee said it would giue eight or tenne stooles. This *Doctour Lake* was afterward made Bishop of Bath and VVells, who alwaies vsed this hearbe for his purge, after the said manner, as his name affirmed, July 20. 1619. *John Goadyer*

I haue not as yet receiued anyall hereof, but since in *Gesner's Library* pag. 34. I haue found

I haue found the like or a more purging facultie attributed to this herbe, as I thinke (for I cannot reſcure it to any other) where hee would haue it to be *Helleborine* of the Antients. I thinke it not amiſſe here to ſet downe his words, becauſe the booke is not commonly to be had, being ſet forth Anno 1555. *Ante annos 15. aut circiter cum Anglus quidam, ex Italia rediens, me ſalutaret. (Turnerus reſpocit, vir excellentis tum in re medica tum alijs plerisque diſciplinis doctrina, aut alijs quiſpiam, vix ſatis memini) inter alias rariorum ſtuprum icones quas depingendas commodabat, Etleborinem quoque oſtendebat pictam, herbulam fruticoſam, pluribus ab una radice cauliculis quinque fere digitorum proceritate erectis, foliis perexigujs, binis per intervalla (cuſmodi ut ex aſpectu genus quoddam Alſiae exiguum videretur) uacuulis in ſummo exiguis, rotundis tanquam lini. Hanc crebat creſcere in pratis ſiccis, vel ubi Montium; in ualida radice, ſubmaria, purgare utrinque & in Anglia vulgo uſurpari a riſticis.* Thus much for Geſner.

6 *Cluſius* amongſt other wilde Limes or Flaxes hath ſet forth this, which from a liuing, thicke, writhen root, ſendeth vp many ſtalke almoſt a cubite high, ſomewhat red and ſtiffe, ſet with prettie large and thicke leaues not rough and hairie, but ſmooth and hard, the floures grow plentifully on the tops of the ſtalke, being large, and compoſed of five leaues of a faire yellow colour, with five threds comming forth of their middles, with as many ſmaller and ſhorter haire. The ſeed is contained in flatter heads than thoſe of the firſt deſcribed, containing a blacke, but not ſhining ſeed. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and ripens the ſeed in Auguſt. It growes naturally vpon diuers hils in Germany.

7 *Matthiolus* and *Dodonaeus* haue vnder the name of *Linum ſylueſtre*, and *Lobel* by the name of *Linum maritimum luteum Narbonenſe*, ſet forth another yellow floured wilde flaxe. This growes with ſlender ſtalke ſome cubite high, ſet with leaues like thoſe of flaxe, but ſomewhat leſſer, and fewer in number at the tops of the ſtalke grow floures ſmaller than thoſe of the common Lime, and yellow of colour. It growes naturally vpon the coaſts of France that lie towards the Mediterranean ſea, but not in England thit I haue heard of. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow generally in grauelly grounds. The firſt groweth in well mannured places, as in gardens and ſuch like ſoiles. The ſecond groweth by the ſea ſide. The third and fourth grow vpon rockes and cliffes neere to the ſea ſide I haue ſeene them grow vpon the ſea bankes by Lee in Eſſex, and in many places of the Iſle of Shepey. They grow alſo betweene Quinborow and Sherland houſe.

‡ I haue not ſeene any of theſe growing wilde, but onely the fifth of my deſcription. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the middeſt of Auguſt.

¶ The Names.

Their names are ſufficiently expreſt in their ſeuerall titles.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The faculties of theſe kindes of Wilde-flax are referred vnto the manured flax, but they are ſeldome uſed either in Phyſicke or chirurgerie.

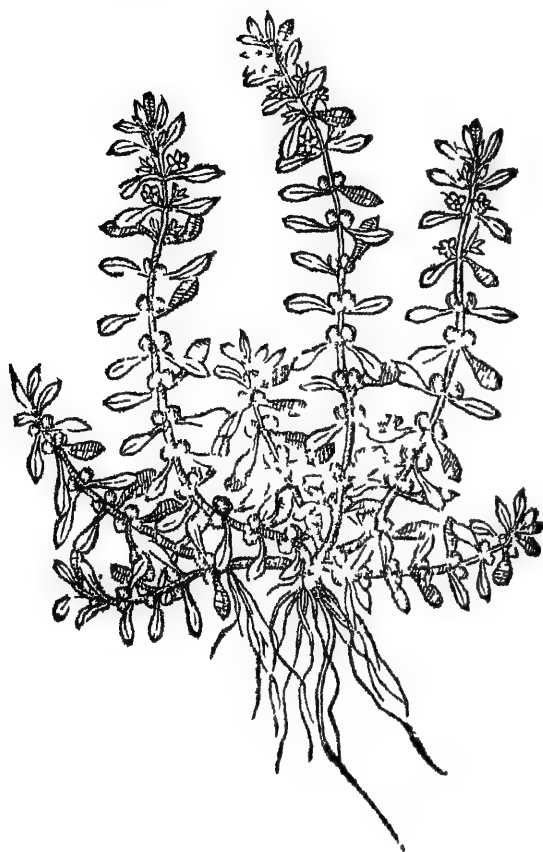
CHAP. 168. Of Blacke Saltwoort.

¶ The Deſcription.

IN old time, ſay the Authours of the *Aduerſaria*, this plant was uſed for meat, and receiued among the *Legumina*. It was called *Glaux*, by reaſon of the colour of the leaues, which are of a blew with gray colour, called in Latine, *Glaucus color*, ſuch as is in the Sallow leaf: of other it is called *Galax* or *Glax*: and *Engalaſton*, *quaſi lactea* or *lactifica*, becauſe it is good to increaſe milke in the breſts of women, if it be much uſed. *Ruellius* and others haue ſet downe *Galega*, *Scuridica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which hath bred a confuſion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioſcorides* hath many ſmall branches, ſome creeping on the ground, and ſome ſtanding vpright, tender, and ſmall, beſet with many little ſat leaues like *Tribulus terreſtris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the ſtalke by couples; betweene whom grow ſmall purple floures, which being paſt, there ſucceed certaine little bullets or ſeed veſſels. The root is very ſmall and threddy, and taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth run abroad, by which meanes it doth mightily increaſe.

Glau exiguissima.
Blacke Saltwoort.

¶ The Place



The true *Glau* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in salt places & marshes neere the sea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it prospereth as well as in his native soile. I found it especially betwene Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the same countie, by Filbery Block-house in Essex, and in the isle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sheiland house.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

The names haue bene sufficiently spoken of in the description. It shall suffice to call it in English, Sea Milkwoort.

¶ The Nature.

Paulus Aegineta saith, it is hot and moist of temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

This Milkwoort taken with milke, diuine, or portage, ingendreth flowe of milke, and therefore it is good to be vsed by nurses that want the same.

CHAP. 169. Of Milke-woort.

¶ The Description.

1st There haue bene many plants neerely resembling *Polygala*, and yet not the same indeed, which doth verifie the Latine saying, *Nullum simile est idem*. This neere resemblance doth rather hinder those that haue spent much time in the knowledge of simples, than increase their knowledge. And this also hath been an occasion that many haue imagined a sundry *Polygala* unto themselves, and so of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I speake) is one, obtaining this name of the best writers and herbarists of our time, describing it thus. It hath many thick spreading branches, creeping on the ground: bearing leaues like them of *Humaria*, standing in rows like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do grow small whorles, or crowets of white floures, the root being exceeding small and thredde.

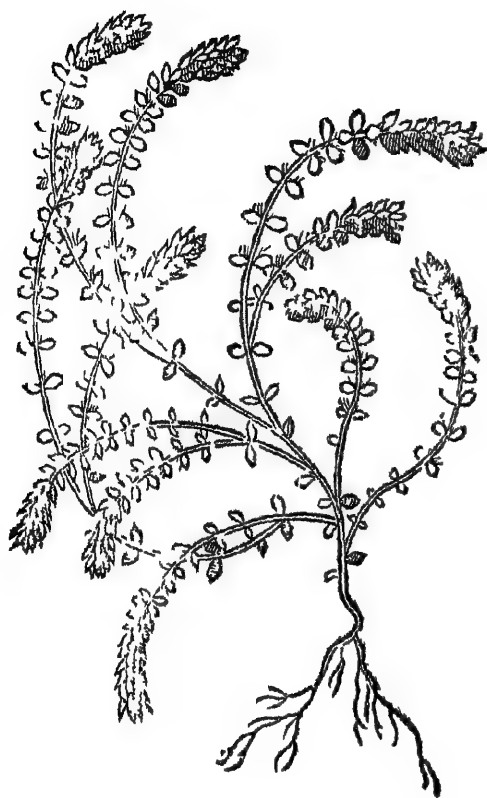
2nd The second kinde of *Polygala* is a small herbe with pliant slender stems, of a wooddie substance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground, the leaues be small & narrow like to *Liutels*, or little *Hyssope*. The floures grow at the top, of a blew color, fashioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, easie to be discerned by them that doe obserue the same: which being past, there succeed small poucl'es, like those of *Bursa pastoris*, but lesser. The root is small and wooddie.

3rd This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkwoort, hath leaues and stalkes like the last before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath smaller branches, and the leaues are not so thicke thrust together, and the floures are like the other, but that they bee of a red or purple colour.

The fourth kinde is like the last spoken of in euery respect, but that it hath white floures, or is very like.

The Milkwoort differeth from the others in the colour of the floures; it bringeth forth more than the precedent, and the floures are of a purple colour; wherein especially consisteth the difference.

1 *Polygala vulgaris*.
Creeping Milke-wort.



2 *Polygala flore caerulea*.
Blew Milke-wort.



3 *Polygala rubris floribus*.
Red Milkewort.



4 *Polygala albis floribus*.
White Milkewort.



6 The sixth Milke-wort is like vnto the rest in each respect, sauing that the floures are of an ouerworne ill fauoured colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*
Purple Milke-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants or Milke-worts grow commonly in euery wood or fertile pasture wheresoever I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to August.

¶ *The Names.*

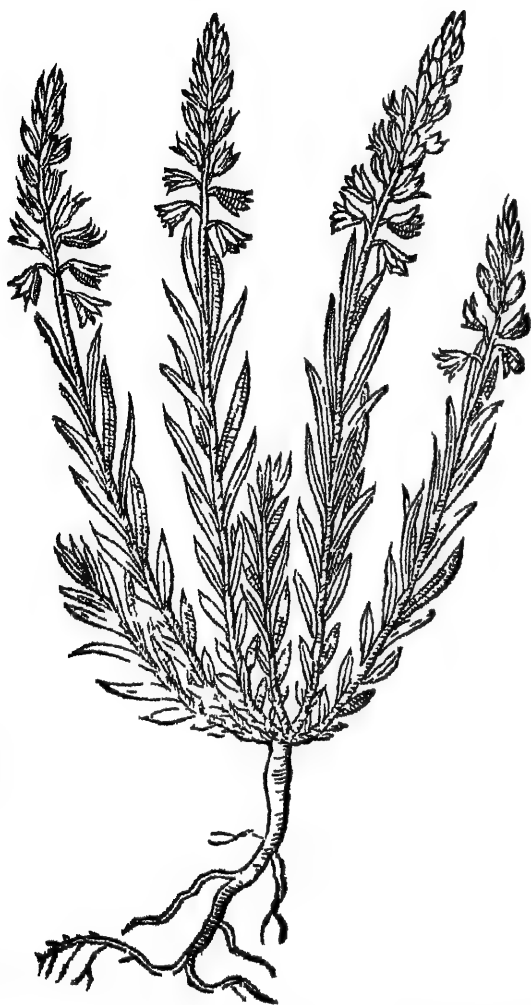
Milke-wort is called by *Dodonæus*, *Flos Ambaru-
alis*, so called because it doth especially flourish
in the Crosse or Gangweeke, or Rogation weeke;
of which floures the maidens which vse in the
countrie to walke the Procession doe make them-
selues garlands and nosegayes: in English we may
call it Crosse-floure, Procession-floure, Gang-
floure, Rogation-floure, and Milkewort, of their
vertues in procuring milke in the breasts of nurses.
Hieronymus Tragus, as also *Dioscorides* calleth it *Po-
lygalon*. ‡ *Gesner* calls this *Crucis flos*, and in his
Epistles he nameth it *Amarella* it is vulgarly
knowne in Cheapside to the herbe-women by the
name of Hedge Hyssop, for they take it for *Gri-
tiola*, or Hedge-Hyssop, and sell it to such as are
ignorant for the same. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

Galen, *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* doe account
these for Milkeworts, and that they may without
error be vsed for those purposes whereunto *Glaux*
serueth.

‡ I doubt that this is not the *Polygalon* of *Dio-
scorides*; for *Gesner* affirms that an handful hereof

steeped all night in wine, and drunke in the morning, will purge choler effectually by stooles with-
out any danger, as he himselfe had tried. ‡



CHAP. 170. Of Knot-Grasse.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he common male Knot-grasse creeps along vpon the ground, with long slender weake
branches full of knots or ioynts, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues grow vpon the
weake branches, like those of small S. Johns wort, but longer and narrower. The floures are mar-
uellous little, and grow out of the knots, of an herby colour, in their places come vp triangular
seed. The root is long, slender, and full of strings.

2 The second differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogether lesser, wherein e-
specially consisteth the difference. ‡ Because the difference is no otherwise, I haue thought good
to omit the figure.

3 The Authors of the *Aduersaria* mention another larger Knot-grasse which growes in diuers
places of the coast of the Mediterranean sea, hauing longer and larger branches and leaues, and
those of a white shining colour. The seeds grow at the ioynts in chaffie white huskes; and the
whole plant is of a salt and astringent taste. They call it *Polygonum maritimum maximum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Knot-grasses do grow in barren and stony places almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They growe and seed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The*

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*
Common Knot grasse.



¶ The Names.

Knot-grasse is called of the Grecians, *πολύγωνος* that is to say, *Polygonum mas*, or Male knot-grasse: in Latine, *Serrinalis*, *Sanguinaria* of Columella, *Sanguinilis* in shops, *Ceratumodia*, and *Corriola* of Apulcius, *Profirpatica* in high-Dutch, *Wongdyt*: in low-Dutch, *Werkens gras*, and *Duizent knop*: in Italian, *Polygono* in Spanish, *Corriola* in French, *Renouee* in Wallon, *Mariolaine de Cure* in English, Knot-grasse, and Swines grasse: In the North, Buds tongue.

¶ The Temperature.

Knot-grasse (as Galen teacheth) is of a binding qualitie, yet is it cold in the second, if not in the beginning of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Knot-grasse is good against the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other issues or fluxes of blood, as *Brasanolus* reporteth: and *Camerarius* saith he hath cured many with the iuyce thereof, that have vomited blood, giuen in a little stipticke Wine. It greatly preuaileth against the *Gonorrhœa*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknesse of the backe comming by meanes thereof, being fired and made in tansie with egges and eaten.

The decoction of it cures the disease aforesaid in as ample manner as the iuyce: or giuen

in powder in a reare egge it helpeth the backe very much.

The herbe boyled in wine and hony cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the secret parts of man or woman, adding thereto a little allom, and the parts washed therewith.

Dioscorides saith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth such as do pisse drop after drop, when the vrine is hot and sharpe.

It is giuen vnto Swine with good successe, when they are sicke and will not eate their meate; whereupon the countrey people do call it Swines grasse and Swines skir.

CHAP. 171. Of sundry sorts of Knot-Grasses.

¶ The Description.

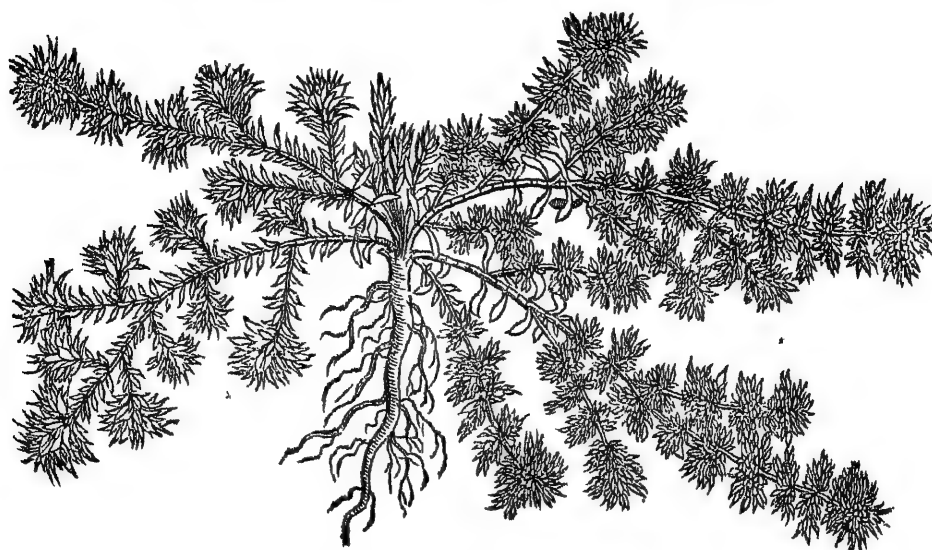
1 **T**He snowie white and least kinde of *Polygonum* or Knot-grasse, called of *Clusius*, *Paronychia Hispanica*, is a strange and worthy plant to behold, handle, and consider, although it be but small. It is seldome aboue a foot long, hauing small branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioynts; out of which the leaues come forth like small teeth, lesser than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the stalkes stand most delicate floures framed by nature as it were, with fine parchment leaues about them, standing in their singular whitenesse and snowie colour, resembling the perfect white filke, so many in number at the top, and so thicke, that they ouershadrow the rest of the plant beneath. The root is slender, and of a woody substance. The seed is couered as it were with chaffe, as it were with chaffe, and is as small as dust, or the moles in the Sunne.

2 *Anthyllus* of Valentia, being likewise a kinde of Knot-grasse, hath small leaues like *Glaux exigua*, or rather like *Chamaesyce*, set orderly by couples at the ioynts: among which come floures consisting of foure little whitish purple leaues, and other small leaues like the first but altogether lesser. The root is small, blacke, and long, and of a woody substance.

3 Our Author, though he meant to haue giuen vs the figure of Knawell in the third place, as may be perceiued by the title, yet he described it in the fourth, and in the third place went about

to

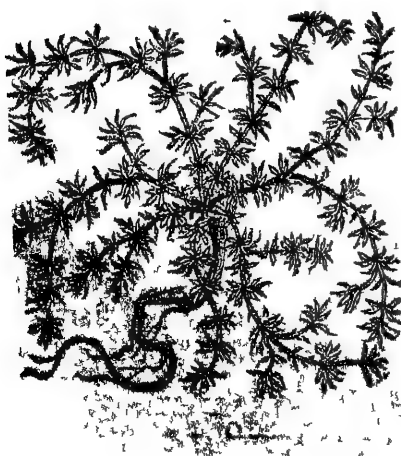
1 *Polygonum montanum*. Mountaine Knot-grasse.



† 2 *Anthyllis Valentina* Clusj. Valentia Knot-grasse



‡ 3 *Polygonum serpyllifolium*.
Small round leaved Knot-grasse.



† 4 *Polygonum Selinoides*, sine Knawel.
Parsley Piert.



to describe *Polygonum Serpillaefolio* of *Pena*, as may be gathered by the description which should have stood, but that I opportunely received a better from my oft mentioned friend M^r. *Goodyer*, which therefore I thought good to impart vnto you.

Polygonum alternum pusillo vel maculato Serpillaefoliolo Pena.

This hath many small round smooth woody branches, somewhat reddish, trailing vpon the ground, nine inches or a foot long; whereon by small distances on short ioyns grow tufts of very small short blunt topped smooth greene leaues, in a maner round, like those of the smallest Time, but much smaller, and without smell, diuiding themselues at the bosomes of those leaues into small branches; at the tops of which branches grow small floures, one floure on a branch, and no more, consisting of foue little round topped leaues apiece of a faint or pale purplish colour. I obserued no seed. The root is woody, blackish without, very bitter, with some taste of heate, and groweth deepe into the ground. The leaues are nothing so full of iuyce as *Aizoon*. I found it flourishing the third day of September, 1621, on the ditch bankes at Burseldon ferrey by the sea side in Hampshire. *Io Goodyer* ‡

‡ Among the Knot-grasses may well be suted this small plant, but lately written of, and not so commonly knowne as growing in England, being about an handfull high, and putting out from a fibrous root sundry slender stalkes full of little branches and ioyns about which grow confusedly many narrow leaues, for the most part of an vnequall quantitie, yet here and there two longer than the rest, and much alike in greatnesse at the outmost parts of the branches and stalks (where it hath thickest tufts) appeare out of the midst of the leaues little floures of an herby colour, which are succeeded by seed-vessels ending in five sharpe points. the whole plant is of a whitish colour. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* means this herbewhere he speaketh of *Saxif. Angl.* in his *Adur* p 103. and also reporteth that he found this plant by the way side as he rode from London to Bristow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam. his picture doth very well resemble the kinde of Knot-grasse called among the Germanes **Knawel**: and calling it *Saxifraga Anglicana* causeth me to thinke, that some in the West parts where he found it do call it Saxifrage, as we do call sundry other herbes, especially if they serue for the stone. My friend M^r. *Stephen Bredwel*, Practitioner of physicke in those parts, heard of a simple man who did much good with a medicine that he made with Parsley Piert against the stone, which he ministred vnto all sorts of people. This my friend requested the poore man to shew him the herbe called Parsley Piert, who frankly promised it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and told him the composition of his medicine withall, which you shall finde set downe in the vertues, and proued by sundry of good account to be a singular remedie for the same.

† 5 *Saxifraga Anglicana alpinefolia.*
Chick-weed Breake-stone.



‡ 6 *Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia.*
Small water Saxifrage.



‡ 4 Our Author here in the fourth place described the Knawel, and he figured it in the second place, vnder the title of *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij* for the figure which was in the third place we here giue you in the fifth; and I coniecture it is not of Knawel, but of *Saxifraga Anglicana* of the *Aduers*. So that our Authors words are true, if he meant of the picture which he set forth by the name of *Polygonum selynoides sine Knawel*, but false if of the plant which he described. But if the coniecture of *Pena* and *Lobel* be true, who iudge their *Saxifraga Anglicana* to be *Synanchice Dalecham-pij*, then it is neither of *Knawel*, as our Author would haue it, nor of this which I here giue, but of a small plant which you shall finde amongst the *Rubia's*. Now this plant that I take to be the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, is a small little herbe growing thicke, with very many branches some two or three inches high, with some stalkes standing vpright, and other some creeping at each ioynt grow two short narrow sharpe pointed greene leaues, out of whose bosomes come diuers lesser leaues: at the tops of the branches vpon pretty long stalkes grow vpon each stalke one round whitish scaly head, consisting commonly of foure vnder greenish leaues which make the cup, and foure grayish or whitish leaues which are the floure. Now after these come to some matu-ritie they appeare all of a whitish colour, and through the thinne filmes of these heads appeares the seed, which at the first view seems to be pretty large and blacke, for it lies all clustering together, but if you rub it out you shall finde it as small as sand, and of a darke reddish colour. The taste of this plant is very hot and piercing, like that of Golden rod or our common *Saxifrage*, and without doubt it is more effectually to moue vrine than the former *Knawel*. I haue found it growing in many places about bricke and stone walls, and vpon chalky barren grounds. I called this in my Journall Anno 1622. *Saxifraga minor altera flosculis albis semine nigro*, and questioned whether it were not *Alpine Saxifraga angustifolia minima montana* of *Columna*. But now I thinke it rather (if the number of leaues in the floure did not disagree) the other which is described in the next place, of which I since that time haue receiued both the figure and description, as also a dry plant from M^r. *Goodyer*. He coniectures it may be this plant which I haue here described, that is set forth in the *Historia Lugd. pag. 1235* by the name of *Alpine muscosa*.

Alpine palustris folijs tenuissimis sine Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia

6 This hath a great number of very small grasse-like leaues, growing from the root, about an inch long, a great deale smaller and slenderer than small pinnes, amongst which spring vp many small slender round smooth firme branches some handfull or handfull and halfe high, from which sometimes grow a few other smaller branches, whereon at certaine ioyns grow leaues like the former, and those set by couples with other shorter comming forth of their bosomes; and so by degrees they become shorter and shorter towards the top, so that toward the top this plant somewhat resembleth *Thymum durum*. The floures are great for the slenderesse of the plant, growing at the tops of the branches, each floure consisting of five smal blunt roundish topped white floures, with white chiues in the middest. The seed I obserued not. The root is small, growing in the myre with a few strings. This groweth plentifully on the boggy ground below the red Well of Wel-lingborough in Northampton shire. This hath not bene described that I finde. I obserued it at the place aforesaid, August 12. 1626. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

† The first and second are strangers in England: the rest grow in places mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

These floure for the most part from May to September. •

¶ The Names.

That which hath bene said of their names in their seuerall descriptions shall suffice.

¶ The Nature.

They are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, astringent and making thicke.

‡ These especially the three last, are hot in the second or third degree, and of subtile parts; but the Parsley Piert seems not to be so hot as the other two. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

Here according to my promise I haue thought good to insert this medicin made with *Knawel*; this herbe is called (as I said before) *Parsley Piert*, but if I might without offence it should be called *purgens*: for that barbarous word *Parsley Piert* was giuen by some simple man (‡ as I haue heard of sauiors of as much simplicitie ‡) who had not wel learned the true terme. The followeth must be giuen in warme white wine, halfe a dram, two scruples, or more according to the constitution of the body which is to receiue it.

The leaues of Parsley Picot, Mouf-eare, of each one ounce when the herbes be dried, bay berryes, Turmericke, Cloues, the seeds of the great Burre, the feeds in the berryes of HIPPES, or Brietree, Fenugrecke, of each one ounce, the stone in the oxe gall, the weight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a diam, made together into a most fine and subtile powder, taken and drunke in maner afore said hath been proued most singular for the disease afore said.

† The fifth and sixth are of the same faculty, and may be vsed in the like cases ‡

‡ The figure that formerly was in the second place was of Knawell, and that in the third place of *polygottum minus polycarpum* of Tabern.

CHAP. 172. Of Rupture woort.

1 *Herniaria*. Rupture woort.



‡ 2 *Millegrana minima*.
Dwarfe Allseed.



¶ The Description.

1 There is also a kinde of Knot grasse commonly called in Latine *Herniaria* in English, Rupture woort, or Rupture grasse. It is a base and low creeping herbe, hauing many small slender branches trailing vpon the ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots somewhat reddish, whereupon do grow very many small leaues like thole of Time, among which come forth little yellowish floures which turne into very small seed, and great quantity thereof, considering the smallnesse of the plant, growing thicke clustering together by certaine spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour. The root is very slender and single.

2 There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Millegrana* or All-seed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with many small and tender branches, set with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two smal leaues & no more. The whole plant seemeth as it were covered ouer with seeds or graines, like the seed of Panicke, but much lesser. ‡ I haue not seen many plants of this, but all that euer I yet saw neuer attained to the height of two inches. ‡

¶ The Place.

1 It royleth in barren and sandy grounds, and is likewise found in dankish places that lie open to the sunne: it doth grow and prosper in my garden exceedingly ‡ 2 I found this ~~in a~~ on a Heath not farre from Chiste-hurst, being in company with M^r. Bowles and diuers others, in July, 1630.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May, Iune, Iuly, and August.

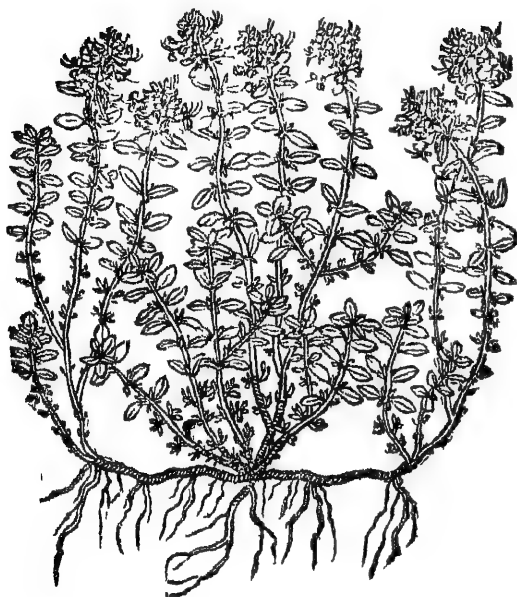
¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Herniaria* and *Herniola*; taken for the effect in curing the disease *Hernia* of diuers, *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*; in French, *Buerre*; in English, Rupture woort, and Burkivoort.

¶ The Temperature and Vertue.

- A Rupture wooll doth notably drie, and throughly closeth vp together and fasteneth. It is reported that being drunke it is singular good for Ruptures, and that very many that haue been bursten, were restored to health by the vse of this herbe, also the pouder hereof taken with wine, doth make a man to pisse that hath his water stopt, it also wasterh away the stones in the kidnies, and expel-
leth them.

CHAP. 173. Of wilde Time.

1 *Serpillum vulgre.*
Wilde Time.3 *Serpillum majus flore purpureo.*
Great purple wilde Time.

¶ The Description.

1 Both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* make two kinds of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time, whereof the first is our common creeping Time, which is so well knowne, that it needeth no description, yet this ye shall vnderstand, that it beareth floures of a purple colour, as euery body knoweth. Of which kinde I found another sort, with floures as white as snow, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beaurty

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white floures differeth not from the other, but only in the colour of the floures, whence it may be called *Serpillum vulgare flore albo*. White floured Wilde Time.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in smell and fauour resembling Marjerome. It hath leaues like Organy, or wilde Marjerome, but somewhat whiter, putting forth many small stalkes, set full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The floures are of a biting taste, and pleasant smell. The whole plant groweth vpright, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it growes, & spreading it selfe far abroad.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others doe, but standeth vpright, and bringeth forth little slender branches full of leaues like those of Rue, yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flours be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taste: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others.

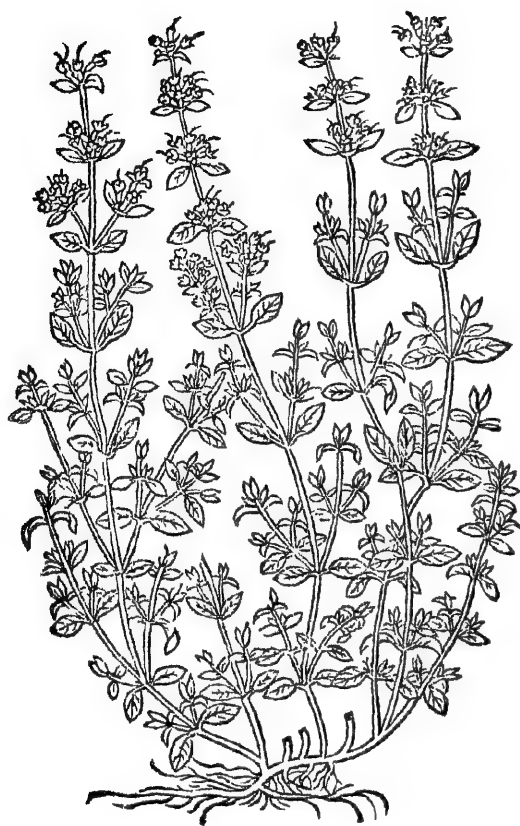
4 This other great one with white floures differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference, and it may be called *Serpillum maius flore albo*. Great white floured wilde Time.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, set with many leaues by couples like those of Marjerom, but lesser, of the same smell: the flours are of a reddish color. The root is very threddy.

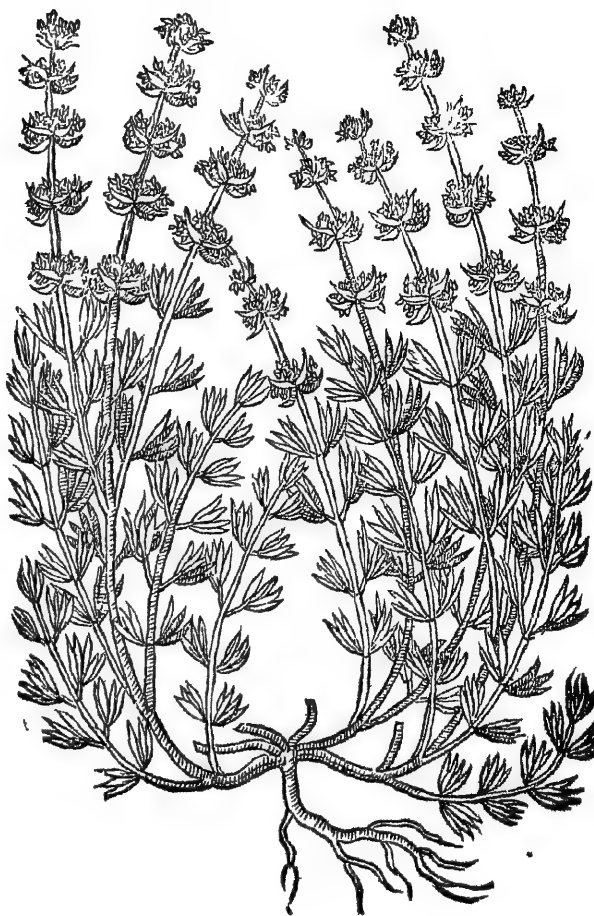
6 Wilde Time of Candy is like vnto the other wild Times, sauing that his leaues are narrower and longer and more in number at each joint. The smell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

7 There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italy, called *Serpillum Citratum*.

5 *Serpillum folijs amari.*
Majcrome Time.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*
Wildc Time of Candy.



7 *Serpillum citratum.*
Limon Time.



8 *Serpillum hirsutum.*
Hoary wilde Time.



Citratum, that is, hauing the skin of a Pome Citron, or a limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde times. † It growes in many gardens also, and (as I haue been told) wilde in diuers places of Wales.

8 This (which is the *Serpillum Pannonicum* 3. of *Clusius*) runnes or spieds it selfe far vpon the ground. I or though it haue a hard and wooddy root like as the former kindes, yet the branches which lie spied round about here and there take root, which in time become as hard and wooddy as the former. The leaues and stalkes are like those of the last described, but rough and hoarie. The flowers also are not vnlike those of the common kind. The whole plant hath a kinde of resinous smell. It flowers in Iune with the rest, and growes vpon the like mountainous places, but whether with vs in England or no I cannot yet asseigne any thing of certaintie. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon barren hills and vntoiled places the second groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleet in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one M^r. William Swar.

¶ The Time.

They flower from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Wilde Time is called in Latine *Serpillum*, à *serpendo*, of creeping in high and low-Dutch, *Quen-Deel*, and *Wilde Thymms*, and also *Onser Wouthern bedstroo*: in Spanish, *Serpoll* in Italian, *Serpillo* in French, *Pillolit* in English, Wilde Time, Pullall Mountaine, Pella mountaine, running Time, creeping Time, Mother of Time: in shops it is called *Serpyllum*, yet some call it *Pulegium montanum* and it is euery where (saith *Dodonaeus*) thought to be the *Serpyllum* of the Ancients. Notwithstanding it answereth not so wel to the wilde Times as to *Dioscorides* his *Saxifraga*, for if it be diligently compared with the description of both the *Serpilla* and the *Saxifraga*, it shall be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like the *Saxifraga* for (saith *Dioscorides*) *Saxifraga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rockes, where our common wilde Time is often times found.

Alianus in his ninth booke of his sundry Histories seemeth to number wilde Time among the flowers. *Dionysius Iunior* (saith he) comming into the city Locris in Italy, possessed most of the houses of the city, and did stiew them with roses, wild Time, and other such kindes of flowers. Yet *Virgil* in the second Eclog of his Bucolicks doth most manifestly testifie that wilde Time is an herbe, in these words.

*Thestylis & rapido fessis messoribus æstu
Allia, serpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.*

Thestylis for mowers tyrd with parching heate,
Garlicke, wilde Time, strong smelling herbes doth beate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Grecians call *ἰσπρίον*. *Marcellus* an old antient Author among the French men saith it is called *Gilarum*; as *Plinius Valerianus* saith it is called of the same, *Laurio*.

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree: it is of thin and subtile parts, cutting and much biting.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth sweat: being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it easeth the strangurie, it stayeth the hicket, it breaketh the stones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lethargie, frensie, and madnesse, and stayeth the vomiting of blood.
- B Wilde Time boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the wambling and gripings of the belly, ruptures, convulsions, and inflammations of the liuer.
- C It helpeth against the bitings of any venomous beast, either taken in drinke, or outwardly applied.
- D *Aetius* writeth, That *Serpillum* infused well in Vineger, and then sodden and mingled with rose water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lethargie.
- E *Galen* prescribeth one dram of the iuyce to be giuen in vineger against the vomiting of blood, and helpeeth such as are grieued with the spleene.

CHAP. 174. Of Garden Time.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Time is so well knowne that it needeth no description; because there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common garden Time.

2 The second kinde of Time with broad leaues hath many woody branches rising from a threddy root, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The floures are set in rundles about the stalke like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.

1 *Thymum durius*.
Hard Time.

† 2 *Thymum latifolium*.
Great or broad leaued Time.



3 Time of Candy is in all respects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppy tufts not much vnlike the spikes or knots of *Stachys*, but much lesser, beset with slender floures of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious smell than any of the other Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were saouring like spice. The root is brittle, and of a woody substance.

¶ 4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shops, is nothing else than Dodder that growes vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuersie and difference thereof: for *Pena* travelling ouer the hills in Narbone neere the sea, hath seene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time also laden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine owne knowledge I am assured, that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often found the same in England, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes also notwithstanding thus much I may coniecture, that the clymate of those Countreies doth yeeld the same forth in greater aboundance than ours, by reason of the intemperance of cold, whereunto our countrey is subiect.

† 3 *Thymum Creticum*.
Time of Candy.



4 *Epithymum Gracorum*.
Laced Time.



¶ The Place.

These kindes of Time grow plentifully in England in most gardens euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candy, which I haue in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They flourish from May vnto September.

¶ The Names.

The first may be called hard Time, or common garden Time: the second, Broad leaued Time: the third, Time of Candy; our English women call it Muske Time: the last may be called Dodder Time.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of Time are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Time boyled in water and hony drunken, is good against the cough and shortnes of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the secondine or after-birth, and the dead childe, and dissolues clotred or congealed blood in the body.
- B The same drunke with vinegar and salt purgeth flegme: and boyled in Mede or Methegline, it cleanseth the breast, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.
- C Made into pouder, and taken in the weight of three drams with Mede or honied vinegar, called Oxymel, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammie flegme, sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of blood.
- D The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side and brest, against the winde in the side and belly, and is profitable also for such as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.
- E . . It is good to be giuen vnto those that haue the falling sicknesse to smell vnto.
- F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectfull operation in physicke than Time, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleansing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuscuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicat melancholy, or any other humor in the spleen, or other disease, sprung by occasion of the spleene.

It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and besides his singular effects about spleen^G ticall matters, it helpeth the leproy, or any disease of melancholy; all quartaine agues, and such like griefes proceeding from the spleene.

Dioscorides saith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, expelleth by siege, flegme, and melan-^H choly.

Of his natue propertie it relieueth them which be melancholicke, swolne in the face and other^I parts, if you pound *Epithymum*, and take the fine poulder thereof in the quantity of foure scruples in the liquor which the Apothecaries call *Passum*, or with Oxymell and salt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventosities.

† The second figure was of *Serpilium Chitum* described in the seventh place of the foregoing chapter, the third was of *Marum Matthioli*, Taken being the *Trogianum alterum* of *Lobel*

CHAP. 175. Of Sauorie.

¶ The Kindes.

THere be two Kindes of Sauorie, the one that indureth VVinter, and is of long continuance; the other an annuall or yearly plant, that perisheth at the time when it hath perfected his seed, and must be sowne againe the next yeare, which we call Sommer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeare. There is likewise another, which is a stranger in England, called of *Lobel Thymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie: whether that of *Lobel*, or that we haue in our English gardens be the true winter Sauorie, is yet disputable, for we thinke that of *S. Iulians* rocke to be rather a wilde kinde than otherwise. ‡ *Pena* and *Lobel* do not denie, but affirme it in these words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none can denie to be the true *Satureia* or Sauorie. *Vid. Adversar. pag. 182. ‡*

1 *Satureia hortensis*.
VVinter Sauorie.



2 *Satureia hortensis aestiua*.
Sommer Sauorie.

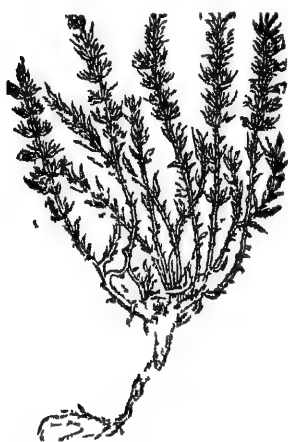


¶ The Description.

1 **W**inter Sauorie is a plant resembling Hyssope, but lower, more tender, and brittle it bringeth forth very many branches, compassed on euery side with narrow and sharpe pointed leaues, longer than those of Tyme; among which grow the floures from the bottome to the top, out of small husks, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and wooddie, as is the rest of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a slender brittle stalke of a foot high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, lesser than those of Hyssope, like the leaues of winter Sauorie, but thinner set vpon the branches. The floures stand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whiteneffe. The root is small, full of strings, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*
Rocke Sauorie.



4 *Satureia Britica.*
Candie Sauorie.



3 This small kinde of Sauorie, which *Lobel* hath set forth vnder the title of *Thymbræ S. Iuliani*, because it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffs of the Tyrrhenian sea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie substance, set full of leaues from the bottome to the top, very thicke thrust together like vnto those of Tyme, sauing that they be smaller & narrower, bringing forth at the top of the sprigs a round spicke tuft of small purplish floures. The whole plant is whitish, tending to a bleake colour, and of a verie hot and sharpe taste, and also well smelling.

4 This in the opinion of *Honorius Bellus*, *Clusius*, and *Pona*, is thought, and not without good reason, to be the true *Thymbræ*, or *Satureia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients; for (besides that it agrees with their description, it is to this day called in Candie *apen* and *apen*.) *Clusius* describes it thus It sends forth many branches immediately from the roote like as Tyme, and those quadrangular, rough, and of a purplish colour: vpon these growe alternately little roughish leaues much like those of the true Tyme; and out of their bowes come little branches set with the like, but lesser leaues. The toppes of the branches are compassed with a rundle made of manie little leaues, whereout come floures of a fine purple colour, and like the floures of Tyme, beeing diuided into foure parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs downe. The vpper is also broad but shorter, and the other two lesse. Out of the middle of the floure come fine whitish threds, pointed with browne, and a forked stile. The seed is small and blacke like that of Tyme. The root hard and wooddie. It floured with *Clusius* (who receiued the feedes out of Candie from *Honorius Bellus*) in October and Nouember. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are sowne in Gardens, and bring forth their floures the first yeate of their sowing.

They flower in Iuly and August

¶ *The Time.*

¶ *The Names*

Sauorie is called in Greeke *σωρη*, neither hath it any other true name in Latine then *Thymbra*. The Interpreters would haue it called *Saturcia*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine Writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betwene *Thymbra* and *Saturcia*, in his tenth booke, where hee writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Tyme, and of *Thymbra* in the Winter. Sauorie.

Et Saturcia Thymbræres Thymbræq, saporem.

† Notwithstanding this assertion of *Columella*, *Pliny lib. 19. cap. 8.* makes *Satureia*, or Sauorie, to be that *Thymbra* which is called also *Cumula*. Sauorie in High Dutch is called *Kanel Saturp*, and *Sadaney*: in Low Dutch, *Teulen*: which name, as it seemeth, is drawne out *Cumula* in Italian, *Sauore* in Spanish, *Yedra*, and *Sagorida* in French, *Saurette* in English, Sauorie, in French, and Sommer Sauorie.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

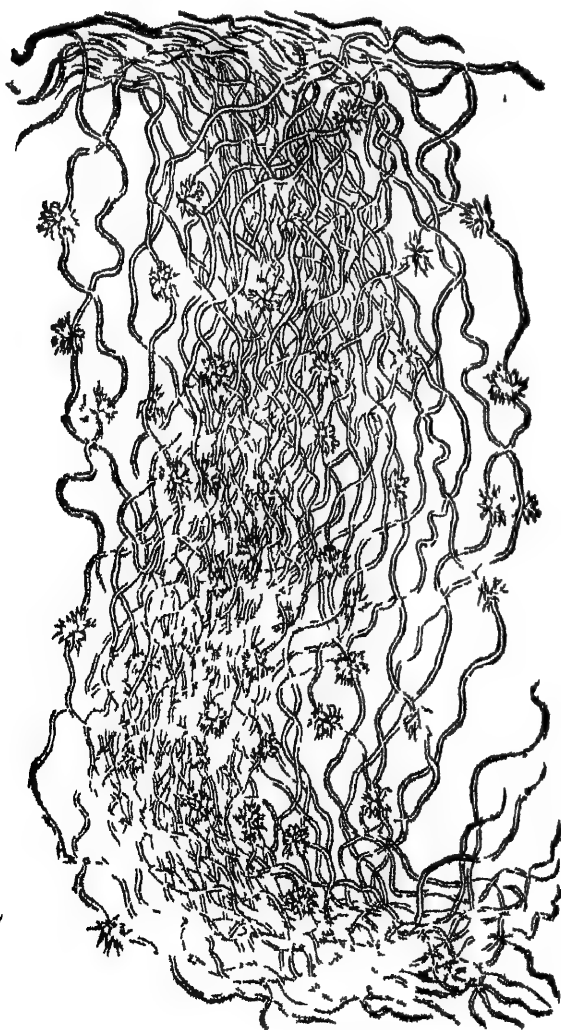
Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thin, cutteth, it A clenseth the passages to the blisse, it is altogether of like vertue with Time.

Sommer Sauorie is not full so hot as winter Sauorie, and therefore saith *Dioscorides*, more fit to B be used in medicine. It maketh thin, and doth manuellously puenale against wind: therefore it is with good successe boiled and eaten with beanes, peason, and other windie pulses, ye if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from wind.

CHAP. 176. Of Dodder.

Cuscuta sive Cuscuta.
Dodder.

¶ *The Description.*



C*uscuta*, or Dodder, is a strange herbe, altogether without leaues or root, like vnto threds very much snarled or wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about bushes and hedges, and sundry kindes of herbes. The threds are somewhat tied vpon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first slender white floures, afterward a small seed.

¶ *The Place.*

This herbe groweth vpon sundry kindes of herbes, as vpon Tyme, Winter Sauorie, Germanander, and such like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth grow, as that vpon Tyme is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*, and so of others, as *Dodonæus* setteth forth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Sommer setshire vpon nettles: neither is it the least among many, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioscorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epistrica*, or rather *Epistrica*, and so of the rest according to the herbes whereon they do grow.

¶ *The Names.*

The greatest is called in shops euery where *Cuscuta*: and of diuers because it groweth vpon Flaxe.

flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lin*, the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Cassytha*: and *Gesnerius*, as *Geopon*. the Arabians, *Kassuth* and *Chasuth* in Dutch, *Schorste*, and *Wanghe*: in High Dutch, *Fulkrant*: in French, *Gort d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin* in English, Dodder

The lesser and slenderer which wrappeth it selfe vpon Tyme and Sauorie, is called of *Dioscorides* the Apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum* others, among whom is *Aetuius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Tyme onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymbrum*, and that also which hangeth vpon *Stabi*, they teime *Epistabe*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kind.

¶ The Nature.

The nature of this herb changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbs whereupon it groweth so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easily finde out the temperament of the places growing vpon the same. But more particularly it is of temperature somewhat more drie than hot, and that in the second degree it also clenseth with a certaine astringent or binding qualitie, and especially that which is found growing vpon the bramble. for it also receiueth a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth, for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Tyme and Sauory, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Bloome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more soluble: and that is moister which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is found vpon the bramble hath ioined with it as wee haue said a binding qualitie, which by reason of this facultie ioined with it is good to cure the infirmities of the Liuer and Milt: for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnto it, it is most singular good for the entials for *Galen* in his thirteenth Booke of the Methode of curing, doth at large declare that such Medicines are fittest of all for the Liuer and Milt.

¶ The Vertues

- A** Dodder remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and of the milt or spleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmaticke, cholericke, corrupt and superfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellow jaundise which are ioined with the stopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie against lingring agues, bastard and long tertians, quartains also, and properly agues in infants and young children, as *Mesues* saith in *Scrapiro*; who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewood ioined with it; but too much vsing of it is hurtfull to the stomacke: yet *Americen* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weake or feeble stomacke, which opinion also we do better allow of.
- B** *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Tyme, is hotter and drier than the Dodder that groweth vpon flax, that is to say euen in the third degree, as *Galen* saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedie against obstructions and hard swellings. It taketh away old head-aches, the falling sicknesse, madnesse that commeth of Melancholy, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleene and parts thereof: it is good for those that haue the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leprosie, and the scabbie euill.
- C** It purgeth downewards blacke and Melancholicke humours, as *Actius*, *Aetuius*, and *Mesue* write, and also flegme, as *Dioscorides* noteth. that likewise purgeth by stoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakly, as *Aetuius* saith.
- D** *Cassutha*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flax, boiled in water or wine and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by siege and vrine cholericke humours.
- E** It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the jaundise, I meane that Dodder especially that groweth vpon brambles.
- F** *Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a most singular and effectuell medicine to prouoke vrine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is proued oftentimes in the West parts with good successe against many maladies.

CHAP. 177. Of Hyssope.

¶ The Description.

D *Dioscorides* that gaue so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath of Hyssope altogether without description, as beeing a plant so well knowne that it needed none: whose example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which bee common, to auoid tediousnesse to the Reader.

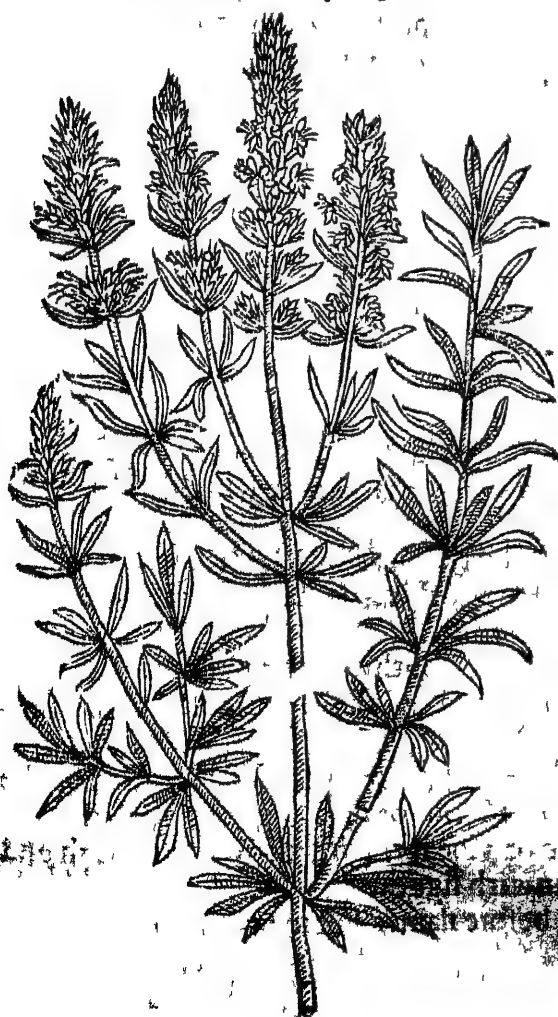
1 *Hyssopus Arabum.*
Hyssope with blew floures.



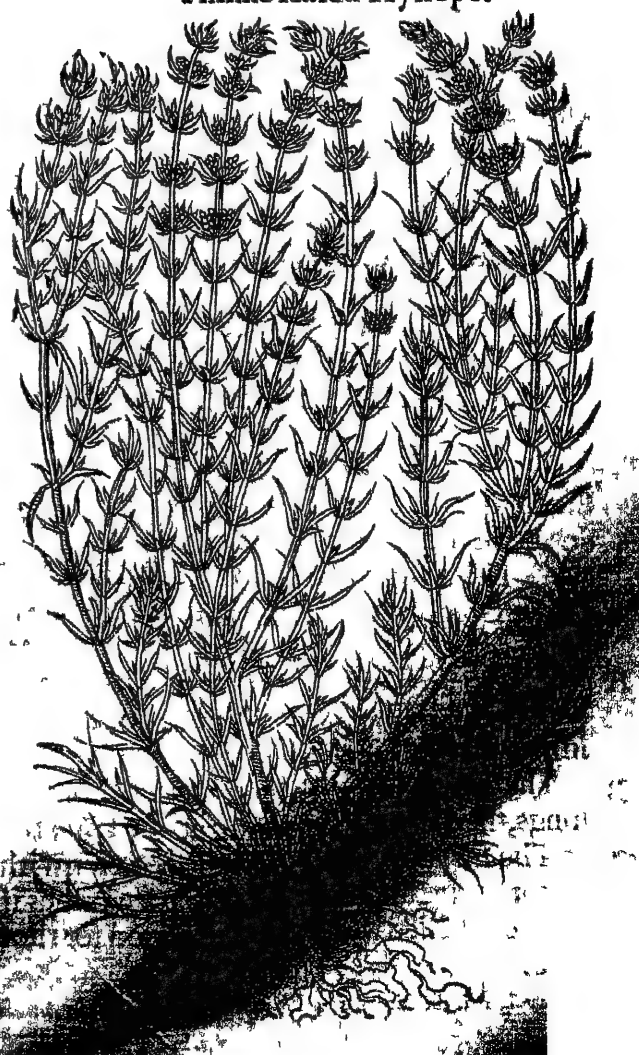
2 *Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro*
Hyssopewith reddish floures



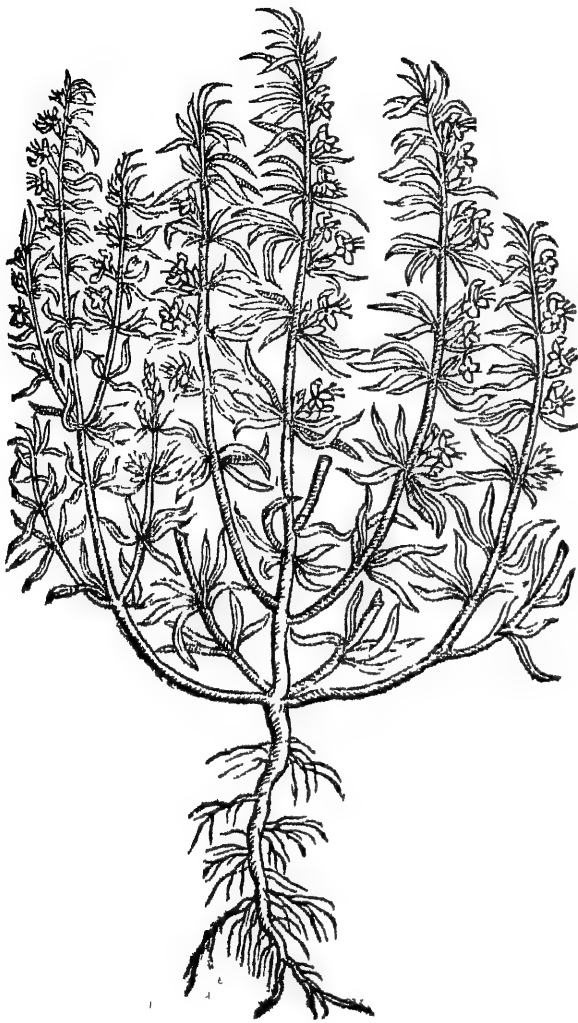
3 *Hyssopus albus floribus.*
White floured Hyssope.



4 *Hyssopus tenuifolia.*
Thinne leaved Hyssope.



‡ 5 *Hyssopus parva angustis folijs.*
Dwarfe narrow leaued Hyssope.



2 The second kind of Hyssope is like the former, which is our common Hyssope, and differeth in that, that this Hyssope hath his small and slender branches decked with faue red floues.

3 The third kinde of Hyssop hath leaues stalkes, branches, seed, and root, like the common Hyssope, and differeth in the floues only, which are as white as snow.

4 This kinde of Hyssope of all the rest is of the greatest beauty; it hath a wooddie root tough, and full of strings, from which rise vp small, tough, and slender flexible stalkes, whereupon do grow infinite numbers of small Fenel-like leaues, much resembling those of the smallest grasse, of a pleasant sweet smel, & aromatick taste, like vnto the rest of the Hyssops but much sweeter, at the top of the stalks do grow amongst the leaues smal hollow floues, of a blewish colour tending to purple. The seeds as yet I could neuer obserue.

‡ 5 This differs from the first described, in that the stalkes are weaker and shorter, the leaues also narrower, and of a darker colour. the floues grow after the same manner, & are of the same colour as those of the common kinde. ‡

We haue in England in our gardens another kinde, whose picture it shall be needlesse to expresse, considering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are some of them white, some greene, as the other; and some green and white mixed and spotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another sort, whose leaues are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thrust together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taste and smell, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyssope.

I haue likewise in my garden another sort of Hyssope, growing to the forme of a small wooddie shrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto those of *Numularia*, or Monywort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker greene colour; in taste and smell like the common Hyssope.

¶ The Place.

All these kindes of Hyssope do grow in my garden, and in some others also.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Hyssope is called in Latine *Hyssopus*. the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French-men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice which hath been set downe in their severall titles.

‡ This is by most Writers iudged to be Hyssope vsed by the Arabian Physitions, but not that of the Greekes, which is neerer to *Origanum* and Maricrome, as this is to *Satureia* or Sauonie. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A A decoction of Hyssope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth & breakeeth the tumors and imposthumes of the mouth and throte, and easeth the difficultie of swallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

B The same made with figges, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and shortnesse of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

C The sirrup or iuice of Hyssope taken with the sirrup of vineger, purgeth by stoole rough and clammy flegme, and drieth forth wormes if it be eaten with figges.

D The distilled water drunke is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speed and force.

† That figure is the same with that of the *Satureia Romana*, & of *Tabernaemontana*.

CHAP. 178. Of Hedge Hyssope.

¶ The Description.

† **H**edge Hyssope is a low plant or herbe about a span long, very like vnto the common Hyssope, with many square stalkes or slender branches, beset with leaues somewhat larger than Hyssope, but very like. The floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white colour declining to blewnesse. All the herbe is of a most bitter taste, like the small Centory. The root is little and threddy, dilating it selfe farre abroad, by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

† *Gratiola.*
Hedge Hyssope.

‡ 2 *Gratiola angustifolia* 3 *Gratiola latifolia.*
Grasse Poley. Broad leaued Hedge Hyssope.



‡ 2 Narrow leaued Hedge Hyssope from a small fibrous white root sends vp a reddish round crested stalke diuided into sundry branches, which are set with leaues like those of kyor grasse of a pale greene colour, and without any stalkes: out of the bosome of these come floures set in long cups composed of foure leaues of a pleasing blew colour, which are succeeded by longish seed-vessells conteyning a small dusky seed. The whole plant is without smell, neither hath it any bitternesse or other manifest taste. It varies in leaues, sometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower, the plant growing sometimes but an handfull, and otherwhiles a foot high. It is called this *Gratiola minor* and *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides* and *Bauhine* onely hath figured it, and that by the name of *Hyssopifolia* sive *Gratiola minor*. *Cordus* first mentioned it, and that by the Dutch name of Grasse Poley, which name we may also very fitly retaine in English. ‡

3 Broad leaued hedge Hyssope hath many small and tender branches some square, and somewhat hollow or furrowed, beset with leaues by couples one opposite against another, like vnto the former, but somewhat shorter, and much broader: among which grow the floures of a purple colour.

colour, spotted on the inside with white, and of a brighter purple than the rest of the floure, fashioned like the smallest *Anthrinum*, or least Snapdragon, which being past, there succeed little seed vessels, fashioned like the nut of a crossebow, which containe small yellowish seed, extreame bitter of taste. The whole plant is likewise bitter, as the common or well knowne *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitish strings, entangled one within another, which mightily encrease and spread abroad.

‡ This plant is onely a lesser kinde of the *Lysimachia galericulata* of Lobell, which some haue called *Gratiola latifolia* our Authors figure was very ill, wherefore I haue endeauoured by the helpe of some dried plants and my memory to present you with a better expression thereof ‡

¶ The Place

The first groweth in low and moist places naturally, which I haue planted in my Garden. ‡ The second was found growing by my oft mentioned friend M^r. Bowles at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at the backe side of the enclosed grounds on the left hand of the towne, if you would ride from thence to Oxford in the grassie places of the Champion corne fields. ‡ The third groweth likewise in moist places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marish ground at the further end of Hampstead heath, and vpon the same heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the springs that were digged for water to be conueied to London, 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen Iohn Hart Knight, Lord Major of the City of London at which time my selfe was in his Lordships company, and viewing for my pleasure the same goodly springs, I found the said plant, not heretofore remembred.

¶ The Time

The first floureth in May. the second in Iune and Iuly the third in August.

¶ The Names in generall.

Hedge Hyssope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God, notwithstanding there is a kind of *Geranium*, or Stokes bill, called by the later name. Of *Cordus*, *Limnesium*, and *Centauroides* of *Anguillaria* it is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Papauer spumeum*, or Spatling Poppy: but some think *Papauer spumum* to be that which we call *Behen album* in Dutch it is called *Godts gratie*: in Italian, *Stanca cavallo*, because that horses when they haue eaten thereof do wax leane, and languish thereupon and in English, *Gratia Dei*, and Hedge Hyssope. The seed hereof is called *Gelbenech*, which name the Arabians retaine vnto this day.

‡ ¶ Names in particular.

‡ 1 *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaeus* and others haue called this *Gratiola*; *Anguillaria*, *Gratia Dei*; *Cordus*, *Limnesium*, *Centauroides*; he also thought it but vnfitly to be the *Eupatorium* of Mesue *Gesner* thinks it may be *Polemonium palustre amarum* of *Hippocrates*, that write of the diseases of cattell. ‡

2 *Cordus* called this *Grasse Poley*; *Gesner*, *Gratiola minor*, *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides* and *Bauhine*, *Hyssopifolia*.

3 This is not set forth by any but our Author, and it may fitly be named *Lysimachia galericulata minor*, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Hedge Hyssope is hot and dry of temperature. And the first is onely vsed in medicine.

¶ The Vertues.

A Who so taketh but one scruple of *Gratiola* brused, shall perceiue euidently his effectuell operation and vertue, in purging mightly, and that in great abundance, waterish, grosse, and slimy humors. *Conradus Gesnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true, and so haue I my selfe, and many others.

B *Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a salade, openeth the belly, and causeth notable loosenes, and to scoure freely, and by that meanes purgeth grosse flegme and cholericke humors

C *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what sort soeuer, and is most excellent in dropies, and such like diseases proceeding of cold and watery causes.

D The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamon and a little of the iuice of Calamint, preuaileth against tertian and quotidian feuers, set downe for most certaine by the learned *Ioachim Camerarius*.

CHAP. 179. Of *Lauander Spike.*

¶ The Description.

1 **L**auander Spike hath many stiff branches of a wooddie substance, growing vp in the manner of a shrubbe, set with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the most part, of a strong smell, and yet pleasant enough to such as doe loue strong fauours. The floures grow at the top of the branches spike fashion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

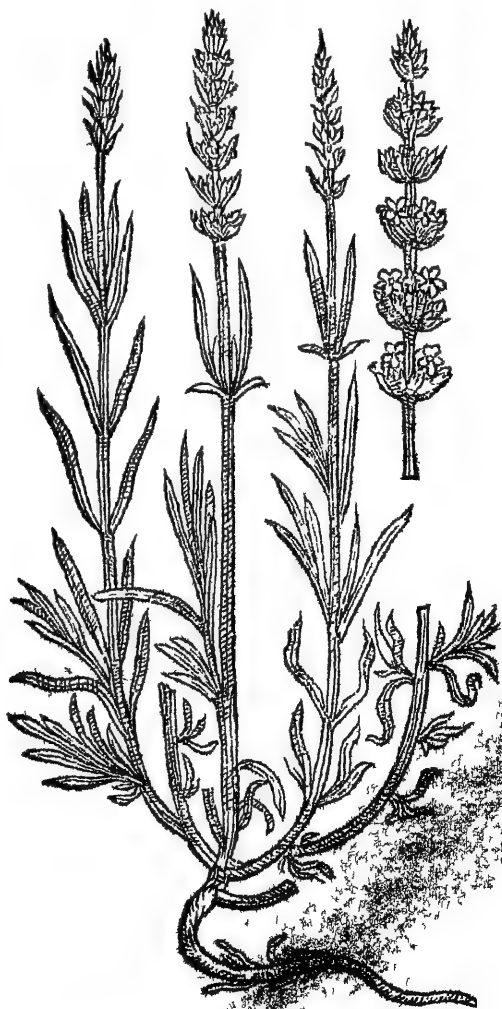
2 The second differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures. For this Plant bringeth milke white floures, and the other blew, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 Wee haue in our English gardens a small kinde of Lauander, which is altogether lesse than the other, † and the floures are of a more purple colour and grow in much lesse and shorter heads, yet haue they a farre more gratefull smell. the leaues are also lesse and whiter than those of the ordinarie sort. This did, and I thinke yet doth grow in great plentie, in his Maiesties priuate Garden at White hall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and sometimes Lauander Spike: and of this by distillation is made that vulgarly known and vsed oile which is termed *Oleum spica*, or oile of Spike. †

1 *Lavandula flore caruleo.*
Common Lauander.



2 *Lavandula flore albo.*
White floured Lauander.



¶ The Place.

In Spaine and Languedocke in France, most of the mountains and desert fields, are as it were covered

3 *Lavendula minor, sive Spica.*
Lauander Spike.



Casia fistula, and another a small shrubbie plant extant among the shrubs or hedge bushes, which some thinke to be the *Casia Poetica*, mentioned in the picedent verses.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lauander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many aerie and spirituall parts. Therefore it is good to be giuen any way against the cold diseases of the head, and especially those which haue their originall or beginning not of abundance of humours, but chiefly of a cold quality onely.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The distilled water of Lauander smelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreshing to them that haue the Catalepsie, a light Migram, & to them that haue the falling sicknesse, and that vse to swoone much. But when there is abundance of humours, especially mixt with bloud, it is not then to be vsed safely, neither is the composition to be taken which is made of distilled wine: in which such kinde of herbes, floures, or seeds, and certaine spices are infused or steeped, though most men do rashly and at aduenture giue them without making any difference at all. For by vsing such hot things that fill and stuffe the head, both the disease is made greater, and the sicke man also brought into danger, especially when letting of bloud, or purging haue not gone before. Thus much by way of admonition, because that euery where some vnlearned Physitions and diuers rash and overbold Apothecaries, and other foolish women, do by and by giue such compositions, and others of the like kinde, not only to those that haue the Apoplexy; but also to those that are taken, or haue the Catuche or Catalepsie with a Feuer, to whom they can giue nothing worse, seeing those things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it selfe.

B The floures of Lauander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part and not the huske, mixed with Cinamon, Nutmegs, and Cloues, made into powder, and giuen to drinke in the distilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and passion of the heart, preuaileth against giddinesse, turning, or shaking of the braine, and members subiect to the palsie.

Also a decoction made of the floures with sugar, profiteth much against the diseases aforesaid, if the same be taken thereof in the morning fasting.

And much that haue the palsie, if they bee washed with the distilled water of the floures.

couered ouer with Lauander. In the cold countries they are planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time*

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly,

¶ *The Names*

Lauander Spike is called in Latine *Lavendula*, and *Spica* in Spanish *Spiga*, and *Langua*. The first is the male, and the second the female. It is thought of some to be that sweet herbe *Casia*, whereof Virgil maketh mention in the second Eclog of his Bucolicks

*Una Casia atque alys interuens suauibus herbis,
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Caliba.*

(infolde)

And then shce'l Spike and such sweet herbes
And paint the Iacynth with the Marygold.

And likewise in the fourth of his Georgicks, where hee inticath of choosing of seats and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof, he saith thus

*Hæc circum Casie viridis, & olentia late
Serpilla, & grauius spirantis copia Thymbra
Floreat, &c.*

About them let fresh Lauander and store
Of wild Time with strong Sauorie to floure.

Yet there is another *Casia* called in shops *Casia Ligneæ*, as also *Casia nigra*, which is named

floures, or anointed with the oile made of the floures, and oile olue, in such manner as oile of rose is, which shall be expressed in the treatise of Roses.

CHAP. 180. Of French Lauander, or Stickeadoue.

¶ The Description.

1 French Lauander hath a bodie like Lauander, short, and of a wooddie substance, but slender, beset with long narrow leaues, of a whitish colour, lesser than those of Lauander it hath in the top bushy or spikie heads, well compact or thrust together, out of the which grow forth small purple floures, of a pleasant smell. The seede is small and blackish. the roote is hard and wooddie.

2 This ragged Sticadoue hath many small stiffe stalks of a wooddy substance; whereupon do grow ragged leaues in shape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour on the top of the stalkes do grow spike floures of a blewish colour, and like vnto the common Lauander Spike: the root is likewise wooddie. ‡ This by *Clusius* who first described it, as also by *Lobel*, is called *Lavendula multifida folio*, or Lauander with the diuided leafe, the plant more resembling Lauander than Sticadoue. ‡

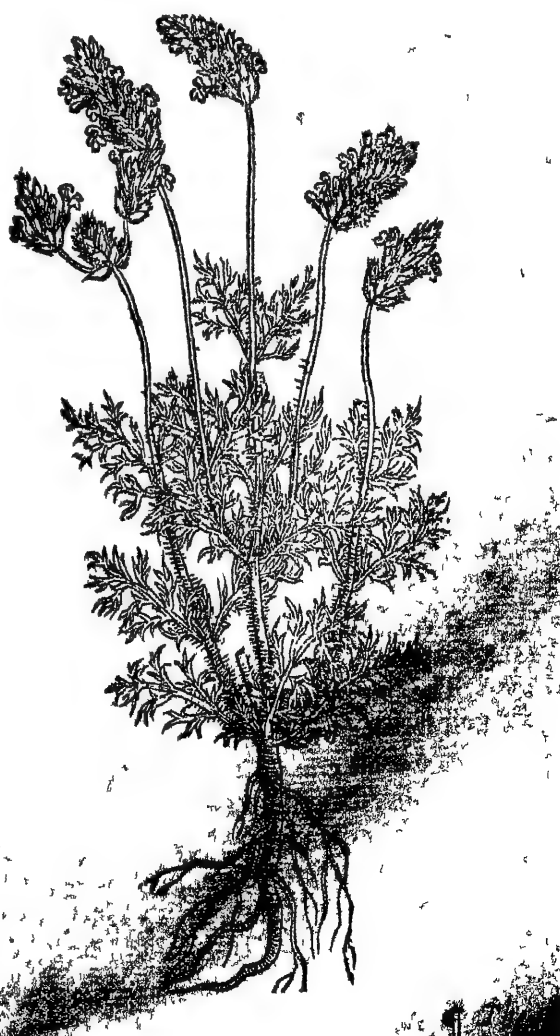
3 There is also a certaine kinde hereof, differing in smalnesse of the leaues onely, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a saw, resembling those of Lauander cotton. The root is likewise wooddie.

‡ 4 There is also another kinde of *Stachas* which differs from the first or ordinarie kind, in that the tops of the stalkes are not set with leaues almost close to the head as in the common kinde, but are naked and wholly without leaues: also at the tops of the spike or floures (as it were to recompence their defect below) there growe larger and fairer leaues than in the other sorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stachas*. ‡

‡ 1 *Stachas five spica hortulana.*
Sticadoue and Sticados.



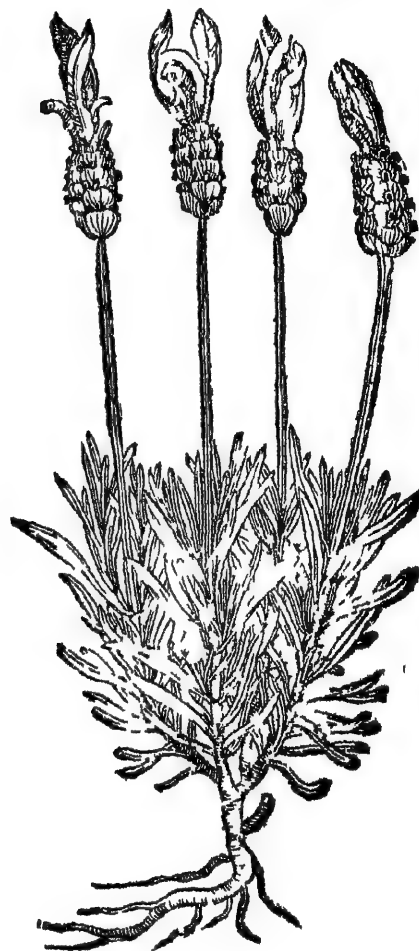
2 *Stachas multifida.*
ragged Sticados.



3 *Stachas folio serrato.*
Toothed Sticadoue.



4 *Stachas folio serrato coccinea*
Red Sticadoue.



¶ *The Place.*

These herbes do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedocke in France, and the Islands called Storchades over against Massilia. we haue them in our gardens, and keepe them with great diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are sowne of seed in the end of April, and couered in the Winter from the cold, on ches in pots or tubs with earth, and carried into houses.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apothecaries call the floure *Stachados* *Dioscorides*, *stach* *Galen*, *stach*, by the diphthong *st* in the first syllable: in Latine, *Stachas* in High Dutch, *Stichas kraut*: in Spanishe, *T homani*, and *Cantuesso*: in English, French Lauander, Steckado, Sticadoue, Cassidone, and some simple people imitating the same name do call it Cast me downe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

French Lauander saith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthie substance, by reason whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obstructions, to extenuate or make thinn, to scoure and cleanse, and to strengthen not onely all the entrails, but the whole bodie also.

¶ *The Virtues.*

Dioscorides teacheth that the decoction hereof doth helpe the diseases of the cheest, and is with
A good successe mixed with counterpoisons.

The later Physitions affirme, that *Stachas*, and especially the floures of it, are most effectuall a-
B gainst paines of the head, and all diseases thereof proceeding of cold causes, and therefore they be mixed in all compositions almost which are made against head-ache of long continuance, the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, and such like diseases.

The decoction of the husks and floures drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the
the motter, the bladder, and in one word all other inward parts, cleansing and druing forth all
and corrupt humours, and procuring urine.

CHAP. 181. Of Flea-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 *Psyllium*, or the common Flea wort hath many 10 ind and 10 ind branches full of long and narrow leaues somewhat hairy. The top of the stalkes are crowned with round chaffie knops, beset with small yellow flowers which being ripe are many little shining seeds, in proportion, colour, and bignesse like unto fleas.

2 The second kind of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort hath long and tough branches, of a woody substance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaues resembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffie tuft which covereth the seed is like the other, but more like the case of *Phalaris*, which is the case of *Alpistis*, the Canarie seed which is meate for birds that come from the Islands of Canarie. The root hereof lasteth all the Winter, and likewise keepeth his greene leaues, whereof it tooketh this addition of *serapionis*.

1 *Psyllium sine pulicaris herba*
Flea-wort.

2 *Psyllium serapionis Lobely.*
Hardy Flea wort.



¶ The Place.

These plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they doe in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Flea-wort is called in Greeke *ψυλλιον* in Latine, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in Shops, *Psyllium*. in English, Flea-wort, not because it killeth fleas, but because the seeds are like fleas: of some, Flea-bane, but vnproperly: in Spanish, *Zargatona*. in French, *L'herbe aux puces*: in Dutch, *Dupls bloe-cruyt*.

¶ The Temperature.

Galen and *Serapio* record, that the seed of *Psyllium* (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and dryness.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The seed of Flea-wort boyled in water or infused, and the decoction or infusion drunke, purgeth downewards adust and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward parts, hot flauers, burning agues, and such like diseases proceeding of heate, and quencheth drouglt and thirst.
- B The seed stamped, and boyled in water to the forme of a plaister, and applied, taketh away all swellings of the ioynts, especially if you boyle the samewith vineger and oyle of Roses, and apply it as aforesaid.
- C The same applied in manner aforesaid vnto any burning heate, called S. Antonies fire, or any hot and violent impostume, asswageth the same, and bringeth it to ripensse.
- D Some hold that the herbe strowed in the chamber where many fleas be, will drive them away; for which cause it tooke the name Flea-wort but I thinke it is rather because the seed doth resemble a flea so much, that it is hard to discerne the one from the other.

¶ *The Danger.*

Too much Flea-wort seed taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature so that I wish you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioscorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the grieffe remembring the old prouerbe, A man may buy gold too deare, and the hony is too deare that is lickt from thornes.

‡ *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* mention no vse of this inwardly, but on the contrarie, *Dioscorides* in his sixth booke, which treats wholly of the curing and preuenting of poysons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poyson, and there sets downe the symptomes which it causes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies. ‡

CHAP. 185. Of Cloue Gilloflowres.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*
The great double Carnation.



2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*
The double Cloue Gilloflowre

¶ *The Kindes.*

Under the name of *Caryophyllus* comprehended diuers and sundry sorts of flowers, and also several shapes, that a great and large volume would

not suffice to write of euery one at large in paiticular, considering how infinite they are, and how euery yeare euery clymate and countrey bringeth forth new sorts, such as haue not heretofore bin written of, somewhereof are called Carnations, others Cloae Gillofloues, some Sops in wine, some Pagians, or Pagon colour, Horse-fleth, blunket, purple, white, double and single Gillofloues, as also a Gillofloure with yellow floues the which a worshipfull Merchant of London M^r *Nicolas Lete* procured from Poland, and gaue me thereof for my garden, which befoie that time was neuer scene nor heard of in these countries. Likewise there be sundry sorts of Pinkes comprehended vnder the same title, which shall be described in a seuerall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gillofloues also those floues which wee call Sweet-Iohns and Sweet-Williams And first of the great Carnation and Cloae Gillefloure.

‡ There are very many kindes both of Gillofloues, Pinkes, and the like, which differ very little in their roots, leaues, seeds, or manner of growing, though much in the colour, shape, and magnitude of their floues, whei of some are of one colour, other some of more, and of them some are striped, others spotted, &c. Now I (holding it a thing not so fit for me to insist vpon these accidentall differences of plants, hauing specifike differences enough to treat of) refer such as are addicted to these commendable and harmelesse delights to suruey the late and oft mentioned Worke of my friend M^r *Iohn Parkinson*, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of these varieties, and if they require further satisfaction, let them at the time of the yeare repaire to the garden of Mistresse *Tuggy* (the wife of my late deceased friend M^r *Ralph Tuggy*) in Westminster, which in the excellencie and varietie of these delights exceedeth all that I haue scene as also hee himselfe whilest he liued exceeded most, if not all of his time, in his care, industry, and skill in raising, encreasing, and preserving of these plants and some others, whose losse therefore is the more to be lamented by all those that are louers of plants I will onely giue you the figures of some three or foure more, whereof one is of the single one, which therefore so ne terme a Pinke, though in mine opinion vnfitly, for that it is produced by the seed of most of the double ones, and is of different colour and shape as they are, varying from them onely in the singleness of the floues. ‡

‡ *Caryophyllus maior & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*
The white Carnation, and Pageant.

‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*
The blew, or deep purple Gillofloure.



¶ The Description.

¹ **T**He great Carnation Gillo-floure hath a thicke round wooddy root, from which issueth vp many strong ioyned stalkes set with long greene leaues by couples on the top of the stalkes do grow very faire floures of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant

Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name

² The Cloue Gillofloure differeth not from the Carnation but in greatnesse as well of the floures as leaues. The floure is exceeding well knowne, as also the Pinks and other Gillofloures, wherefore I will not stand long vpon the description.

‡ *Caryophyllus simplex maior.*

The single Gillofloure or Pinke.



¶ The Place.

These Gillofloures, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremity of our cold Winters. The Cloue Gillofloure endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

¶ The Time.

They flourish and floure most part of the Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Cloue Gillofloure is called of the later Herbarists *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of cloues wherewith it is possessed in Italian, *Garofoli* in Spanish, *Clauel* in French, *Oeillets* in low-Dutch, *Ginoffelbloemen*: in Latine of most, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica* in English, Carnations, and Cloue Gillofloures. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath set downe for *Dioscorides* his *Polemonium*.

That worthy Herbarist and learned Physitian of late memorie M^r. Doctor *Turner* maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*, which *Pliny*, lib. 23. cap. 8. writeth to haue beene found out in Spaine about *Augustus* time, and that by those of Biscay.

Iohannes Ruellius saith, That the Gillofloure was vnkowne to the old writers: whose iudgment is very good, especially because this herbe is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, saith he, that such a famous

floure, so pleasant and sweet, should lie hid, and not be made knowne by the old Writers: which may be thought not inferiour to the rose in beauty, smell, and varietie.

¶ The Temperature.

The Gillofloure with the leaues and roots for the most part are temperate in heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

A The conserue made of the floures of the Cloue Gillofloure and sugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully above measure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

B It preuaileth against hot pestilentiall feuers, expelleth the poyson and furie of the disease, and greatly comforteth the sicke, as hath of late beene found out by a learned Gentleman of Lee in Essex, called M^r *Rich*.

CHAP. 183. Of Pinks, or wilde Gillofloures.

¶ The Description.

¹ The purple Pinke hath many grassie leaues set vpon small ioyned stalkes by opposite against another, wherupon doe grow pleasant double purple

1 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex.*
Single purple Pinks.



2 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex, suaverubens.*
Single red Pinks.



3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*
White jagged Pinks.



4 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus odoratus.*
Large white jagged Pinks.



floures of a most fragrant smell, not inferior to the one of the garden. The root is in a woody

1 There is also a single one of this kind, of the figure I have given you instead of the double one of you. An hor. 7

2 The single red Pinke hath lesser and smaller grassie leaves lesser than the former. The floures grow at the top of the small stalks single, and of a sweet bright red colour.

3 The white jagged Pinke hath a tough woody root from which rise immediately many grassie leaves, set upon a small stalk full of joints or knes, at euery ioynt two one against another even to the top, whereon do grow some double purple floures of a sweet and spicy smell, consisting of five leaves, sometimes more, cut or deeply jagged on the edges, resembling a feather whereupon I give it the name *Plumosa*, or feathered Pinke. The seed is soft, blackish, and like unto Onion seed.

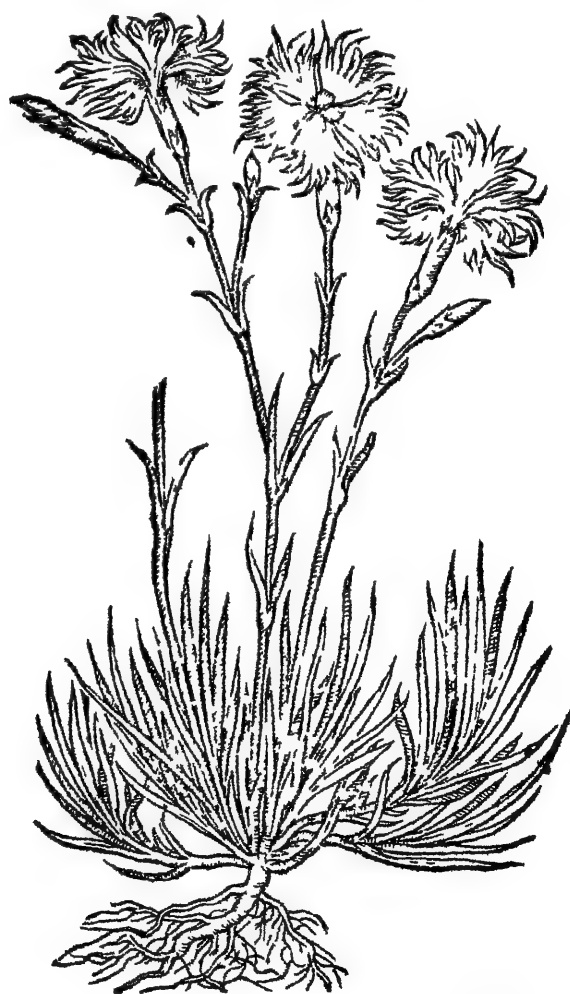
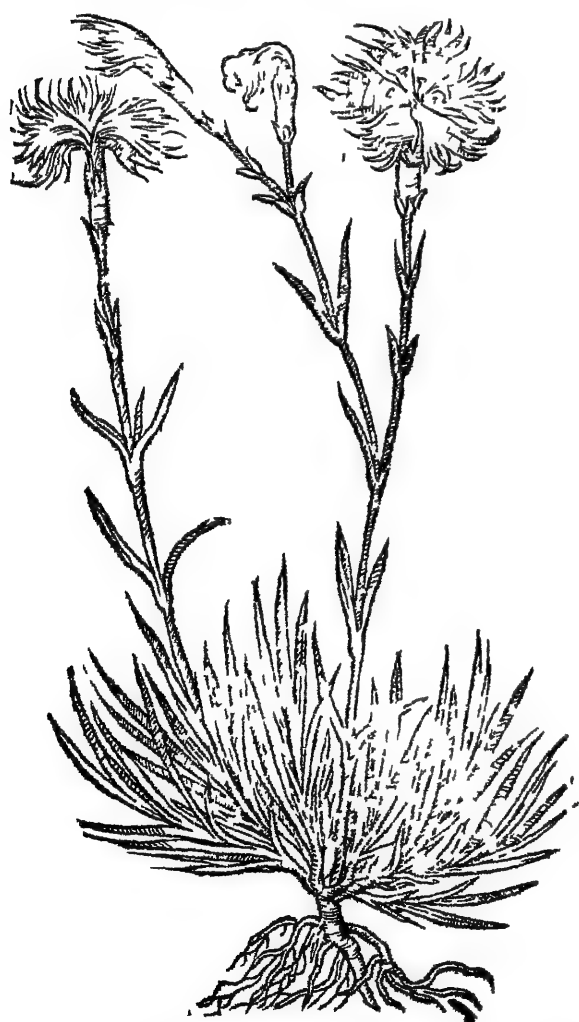
4 There is another variety of this, with the leaves somewhat longer and greener than the last mentioned. The floures also are somewhat bigger, more cut in the blade, and of a much sweeter smell. 7

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent in stalks, roots, and leaves. The floures grow at the top of the branches lesser than the last described, and not so deeply jagged, of a purple colour tending to blew nese, wherein consisteth the difference.

There be diuers sorts of Pinks more, wherof to write particularly were to small purpose, considering they are all well knowne to the most, if not to all. Therefore these few shall serue at this time for those that we do keepe in our gardens notwithstanding I thinke it conuenient to place these wilde sorts in this same chapter, considering their nature and vertues doe agree, and few or none of them be used in physike, besides their neerer use in kindred and neighbourhood.

4 *Caryophyllus p. car. purpureus.*
Purple jagged Pinks.

5 *Caryophyllus plinarius sylvestris albus.*
Whitewilde jagged Pinks.



5 This wilde jagged Pinke hath leaues, stalkes, and floures like vnto the white jagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether lesser, wherein they especially differ.

6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many small grassie leaues: among which rise vp slender stalks set with the like leaues, but lesser; on the top whereof do grow small purple floures, spotted finely with white or else yellowish spots, and much lesser than any of the others before described.

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus.*
Wild. Purple ragged Pinke.



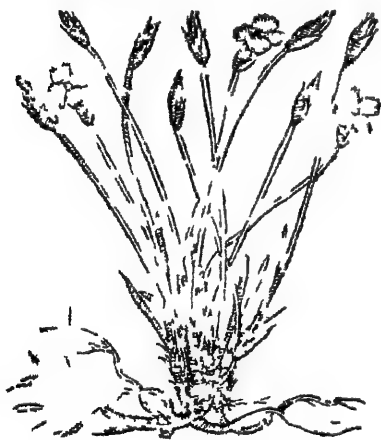
7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusii.*
Clusii mountaine Pinke.



8 *Caryophyllus pusillus alpinus.*
Dwarfe Mountain Pinke.



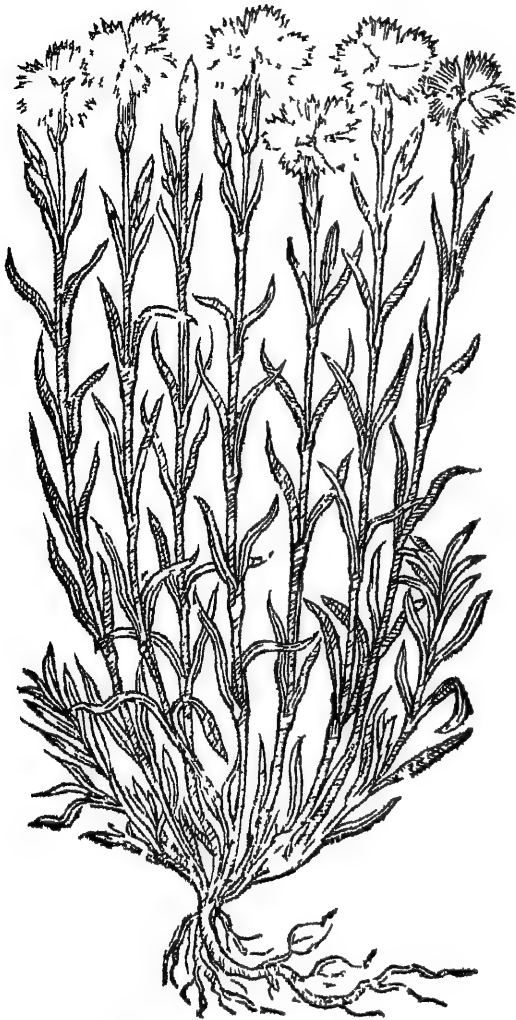
9 *Caryophyllus caruleus junc. Aphyllanthus.*
Leafeles Pinke, or rusby Pinke.



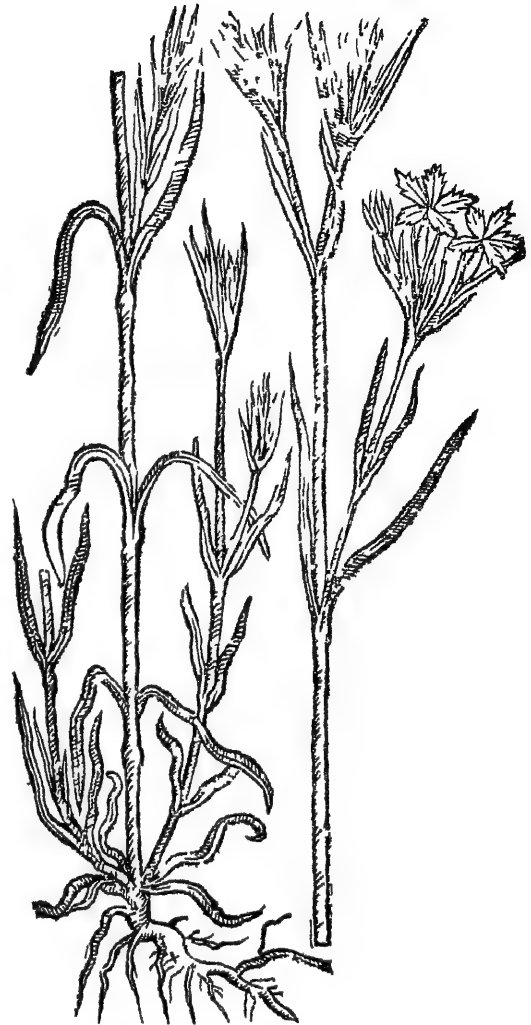
7 The mountaine Pinke of *Clusii*, his description hath many leaues growing into a tuft like vnto those of Thrift, and of a bitter taste. amongst which rise vp small slender foot-stalkes, rather than stalkes or stems themselves, of the height of two inches, whereupon do grow such leaues as those that were next the ground, but lesser, set by couples one opposite to another at the top of each small foot-stalke doth stand one red flower without smell, consisting of five little leaues set in a rough hairy huske or hose five cornered, of a greenish colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thicke, casting abroad many shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8 This for his stature may iustly take the next place; for the stalke is some inch high, set with little sharpe pointed greene grassie leaues the flowers which grow vpon these stalks are composed of five little flesh-coloured leaues a little diuided in their vpper parts: the seed is contained in blacke shining heads, and it is small and reddish, and shaped somewhat like the fashion of a kidney, whereby it comes neerer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinkes. The root is long, blacke, and much spreading, whereby this little plant couers the ground a good space together like as a mosse, and makes a curious shew when the flowers are blowne, which is commonly in Iune. It

10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*
White mountaine Pinke.



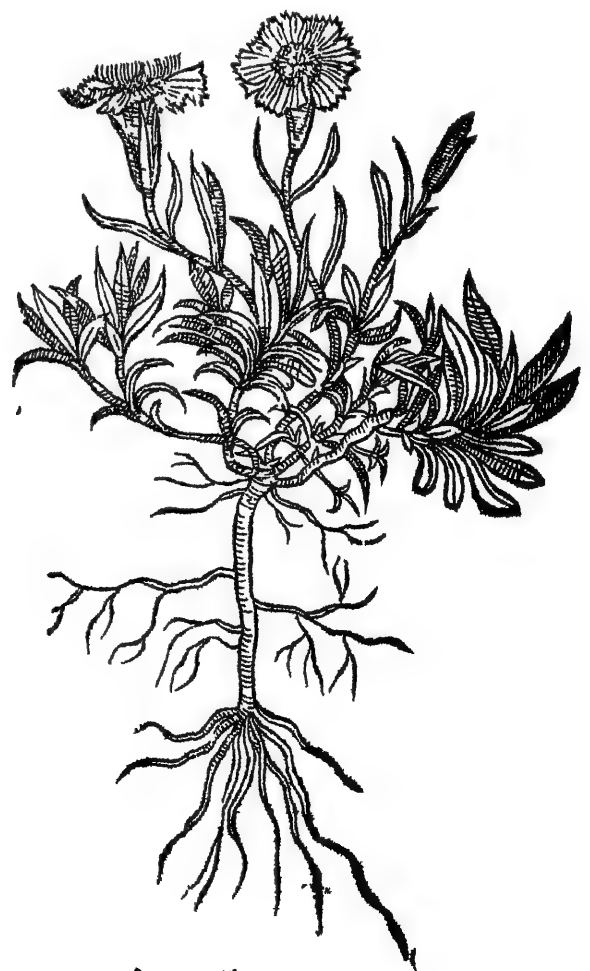
† 11 *Caryophyllus pratensis.*
Deptford Pinke.



12 *Caryophyllus Virginicus.*
Maidenly Pinke.



† 13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*
Small mountaine broad leaved Pink.



Dianthus montanus albus.
 1. Montane Pinke.



16 *Dianthus barbatus carvensis.*
 Broad leaved wild Pinke.



1. *Dianthus barbatus carvensis.*
 1. Broad leaved wild Pinke.



17 *Dianthus barbatus carvensis.*
 1. Broad leaved wild Pinke.



It growes naturally on diuers places of the Alpes. *Gesner* called it *Muscus floridus* *Pona*, *Olmoides Muscosus* and *Clusius*, *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus* 9. ‡

9 This leafe-lesse Pinke (as the Greeke word doth seeme to import) hath many small rushy or benty leaues rising immediately from a tough rushy root among which rise vp stalkes like vnto rushes, of a span high, without any ioynt at all, but smooth and plaine, on the top whereof groweth a small floure of a blewish or sky colour, consisting of foue little leaues somewhat ragged in the edges, not vnlike those of wilde flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taste.

10 The white mountaine Pinke hath a great thicke and wooddy root, from the which immediately rise vp very many small and narrow leaues, finer and lesser than grassc, not vnlike to the smallest rush: among which rise vp little tender stalkes, ioynted or kneed by certaine distances, set with the like leaues euen to the top by couples, one opposite against another at the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling floures composed of fve little white leaues. The seed is small and blackish.

11 There is a wilde creeping Pinke which groweth in our pastures neere about London, and in other places, but especially in the great field next to Detford, by the path side as you goe from Redriffe to Greenwich; which hath many small tender leaues shorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes, set vpon little tender stalkes which lie flat vpon the ground, taking hold of the same in sundry places, whereby it greatly encreaseth, whereupon grow little reddish floures. The root is small, tough, and long lasting.

12 This Virgin-like Pinke is like vnto the rest of the garden Pinkes in stalkes, leaues, and roots. The floures are of a blush colour, whereof it tooke his name, which sheweth the difference from the other.

‡ This whose figure I giue you for that small leaued one that was formerly in this place, hath slender stalkes some spanne high, set with two long narrow hard sharpe pointed leaues at each ioynt. The floures (which grow commonly but one on a stalke) consist of fve little snipt leaues of a light purple colour, rough, and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked threds or hornes the seed is chaffie and blacke the root long, and creeping it floures in Aprill and May, and is the *Flos caryophyllus syluestris* 1. of *Clusius*. ‡

13 *Clusius* mentions also another whose stalkes are some three inches high the leaues broader, softer, and greener than the former the floures also that grow vpon the top of the stalkes are larger than the former, and also consist of fve leaues of a deeper purple than the former, with longer haire finely intermixt with purple and white.

‡ 14 This from a hard wooddy root sends vp such stalks as the former, which are set at the ioynts with short narrower and darker greene leaues: the floures are white, sweet-smelling, consisting of fve much diuided leaues, hauing two threds or hornes in their middle. It floures in May, and it is the *Caryophyllus syluestris quintus* of *Clusius*. ‡

15 This wilde sea Pinke hath diuers small tender weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon are set leaues like those of our smallest garden Pinke, but of an old hoary colour tending to whitenesse, as are most of the sea Plants. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in shape like those of Stitch-wort, and of a whitish colour. Neither the seeds nor seed-vessels haue I as yet obserued: the root is tough and single.

16 There is another of these wilde Pinkes which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in such as are neere vnto the sea: it hath very many leaues spred vpon the ground of a fresh green colour; amongst which rise vp tender stalkes of the height of a foot, set with the like leaues by couples at certaine distances. The floures grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-William, of a white, or sometimes a light red colour. The root is small, tough, and long lasting. ‡ This is a kinde of *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or *Holosteum Ruelly*, described in the 38. Chapter of the first booke.

17 *Clusius* makes this a *Lychnis*. and *Lobel* (whom I here follow) a Pinke, calling it *Caryophyllus minimus humilis alter exotatus flore candido amano*. This from creeping roots sendeth vp euery yeare many branches some handfull and better high, set with two long narrow greene leaues at each ioynt the floures which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleasing white colour, composed of fve iagged leaues without smell. After the floures are gone there succeed round blunt pointed vessels, containing a small blackish flat seed like to that of the other Pinks. This hath a viscou or clammy iuyce like as that of the *Muscipula's* or Catch-flies. *Clusius* makes this his *Lychnis syluestris decima*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinde of Pinkes do grow for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sorts, the which were ouer long to write of particularly. Those that be wilde doe grow vpon mountaines, fountaines, and desart places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

¶ The

¶ The Time

They floure with the Cloue Gillofloure, and often after.

¶ The Names

The Pinke is called of *Pliny* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica* and *Stactice* of *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altitilis* of *Lobelius* and *Fuchsius*, *Superba* in French, *Gyrosflees*, *Oeillets*, and *Violettes herbues* in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garoni* in Spanish, *Clauus* in English, *Pinkes*, and *Small Honesties*.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gillofloures.

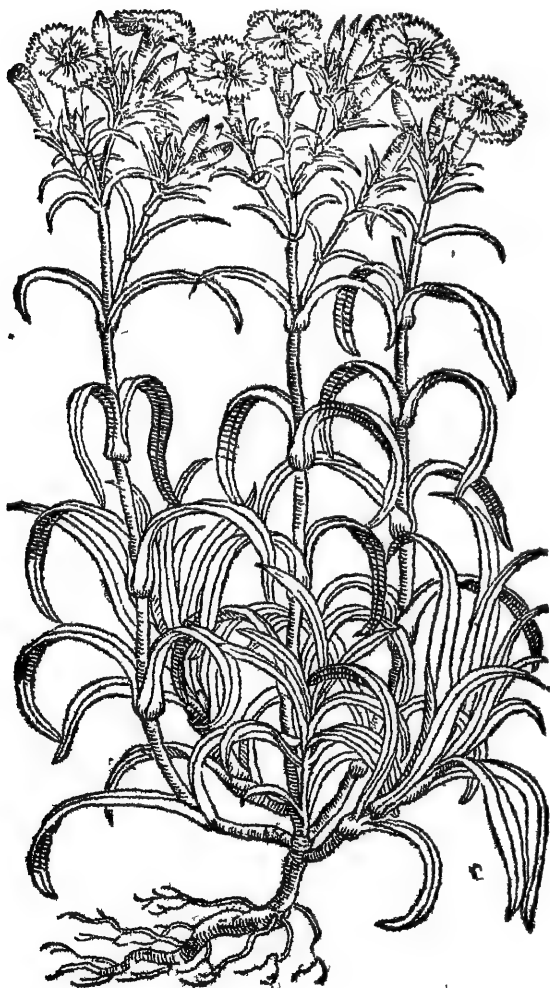
¶ The Vertues.

These are not vsed in Physicke, but esteemed for their vse in Garlands and Nosegaies. They are good to be put into Vineger, to giue it a pleasant taste and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchsius* saith, that the roots are commended against the infection of the plague, and that the iuice thereof is profitable to waste away the stone, and to drue it forth and likewise to cure them that haue the falling sicknesse. A

CHAP. 184. Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet Williams.

1 *Armeria alba*.

White Iohns.

2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex*.

Double white and red Iohns.



¶ The Description.

1 Sweet Iohns haue round stalkes as haue the Gillofloures, (whereof they are a kinde) a cubit high, whereupon do grow long leaues broader than those of the Gillofloure, of a greene grassie colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, they like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.

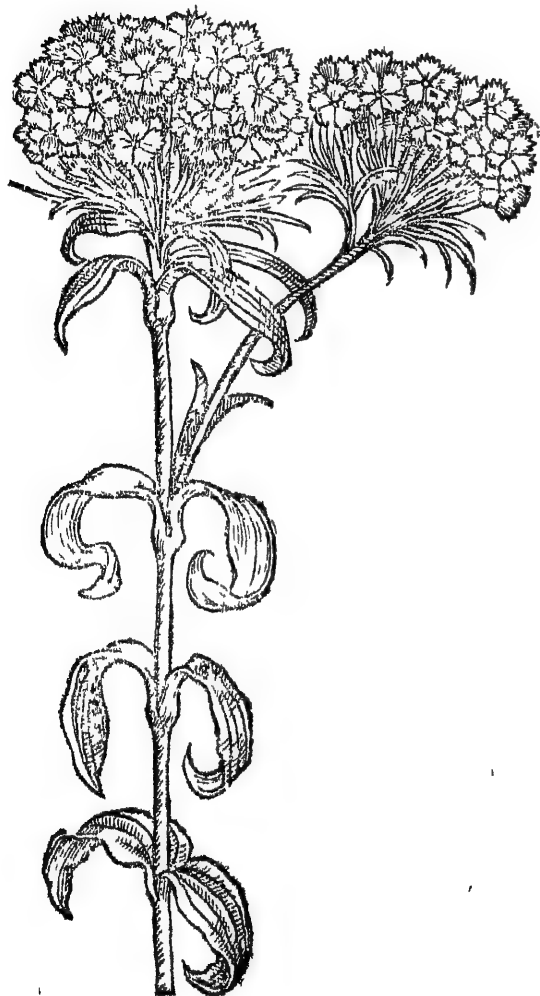
2 The second differeth not from the other but in that, that it beareth both red floures, and the other white.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing most fine and pleasant white floures, spotted very confusedly with reddish spots, which setteth forth the beauty thereof; and hath bin taken of some (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later Writers *Superba Austriaca*, or the Pride of Austria ‡ It is now commonly in most places called London-Pride. ‡

† Wee haue likewise of the same kinde bringing forth most double floures, and these either very white, or else of a deepe purple colour.

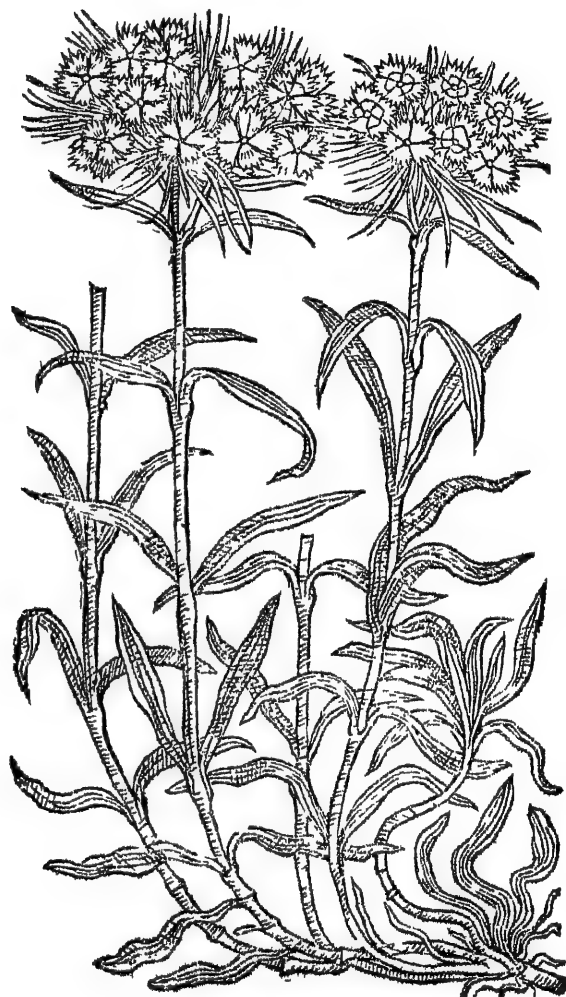
3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*

Broad leaued Sweet-Williams.



4 *Armeria suecica rubens.*

Narrow leaued Sweet-Williams.



3 The great Sweet-William hath round ioynted stalkes thicke and fat, somewhat reddish about the lower ioynts, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaues like as those of the Plantaine, of a Greene grassie colour. The floures at the top of the stalkes are very like to the small Pinkes, many ioynted together in one tuft or spoky vmbel, of a deepe red colour: the root is thick and woody.

4 The narrow leaued Sweet-William groweth vp to the height of two cubits, very wel resembling the former, but lesser, and the leaues narrower: the floures are of a bright red colour, with many small sharpe pointed grassie leaues standing vp amongst them, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

‡ 5 This little fruitfull Pinke (whose figure our Author formerly gaue in the first place of the next chapter laue one) hath a small whitish woody root, which sends forth little stalks some handfull and better high; and these at each ioynt are set with two thinne narrow little leaues: at the top of each of these stalkes growes a single skinny smooth shining huske, out of which (as in other Pinkes) growes not one onely floure, but many, one still coming out as another withers; so that oft times out of one head come seuen, eight, or nine floures one after another, which as they come leaue behinde them a little pod containing small blacke flattish seed. The floure is of a light red colour, very small, standing with the head somewhat far out of the huse or huske. ‡

¶ The Place.

These are kept and maintained in gardens more for to please the eye, than either the nose or belly.

¶ The

‡ 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob.
Childing sweet Williams.

¶ The Time.

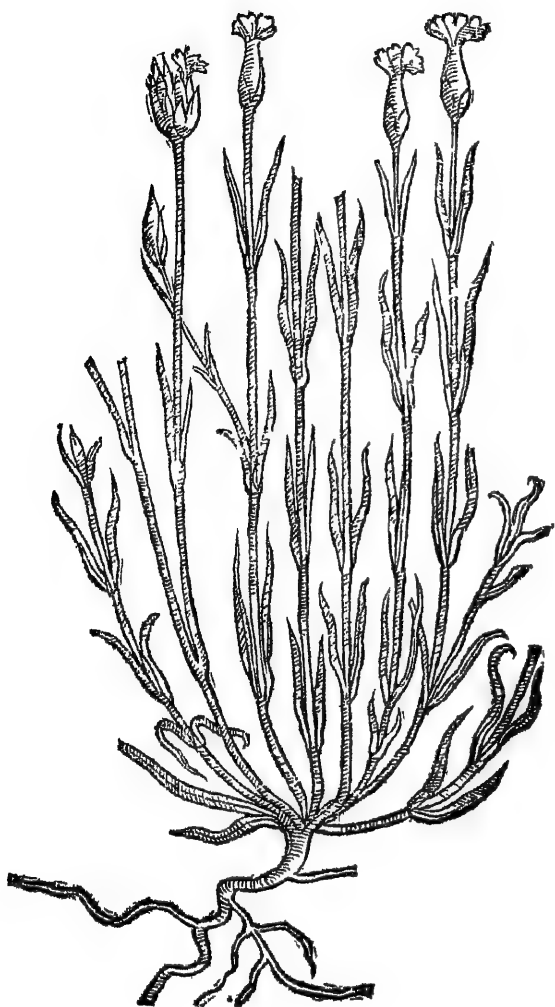
They flourish and bring forth their floures in April and May, somewhat before the Gillofloures, and after beare their floures the whole Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The sweet Iohn, and also the sweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to say, *Armeria* of some, *Sup. b.* and *Caryophyllus sylvestris* of some Herbarists, *Veronica agrestis*, or *Sylvestris* of some, *Herbatonica* but it doth no more agree herewith than the Cloue Gillofloure doth with *Polemonia altera*, or *Polemonium*. In French, *Armoies* hereupon Ruellius nameth them *Armeria Flores* in Dutch, *Keykens*: as though you should say, a bundell or cluster, for in their vulgar tongue bundles of floures or nosegayes they call *Keykens*: doubtlesse they are wild kindes of Gillofloures: In English the first two are called Sweet Iohns, and the two last, Sweet Williams, Tolmeainers, and London Tufts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants are not vsed either in meat or medicine, but esteemed for their beauty to decke vp gardens, the bosomes of the beautiful, garlands and crownes for pleasure.



CHAP. 185. Of Crow floures, or Wilde Williams.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**E sides these kindes of Pinkes before described, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gillofloures or else of the Sweete Williams, altogether and euery where wilde, which of some hath beene inserted amongst the wilde Campions; of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. Notwithstanding I am not of any of their mindes, but doe hold it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gillofloure. The Cuckow floure I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Sisymbrium* Englished, Ladies smocks; which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath stalks of a span or a foot high, wherupon the leaues do stand by couples out of euery ioint; they are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The floures are placed on the tops of the stalkes, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipt in the edges, lesser than those of Gillofloures, very well resembling the Sweet VVilliam (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red or Scarlet colour.

2 This female Crow-floure differeth not from the male, sauing that this plant is lesser, and the floures more finely jagged like the feathered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

3 Of these Crow-floures we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, sauing that the plant of the garden hath many faire red double floures, and more of the field single.

¶ The Place.

These grow all about in Medowes and pastures, and dankish places.

1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*
The male Crow floure.



3 *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno.*
The double Crow floure.



¶ The Time.

They begin to floure in May, and end in June.

¶ The Names.

The Crow floure is called in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris*, and *Armoracia* of some, *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is also called *Tumex* of some, *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of Dodon and likewise *Caryophyllus minor sylvestris folijs latioribus* in Dutch, **Craeynbloemkens**; that is to say, *Cornicis flores* in French, *Cuydrelles*. In English, Crow floures, wilde Williams, marsh Gillofloures, and Cockow Gillofloures.

The Temperatures and Vertues.

These are not vsed either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serue for garlands & crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

CHAP. 186. Of Catch-Flie, or Limewoort.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His plant, called *Viscaria*, or Limewoort, is likewise of the stocke and kindred of the wilde Gillofloures: notwithstanding *Clusius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly. *Lobel* among the Sweet Williams, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. It hath many leaues rising immediately from the root like those of the Crow floure, or wilde sweet VWilliam: among which rise vp many reddish stalkes ioined or kneed at certaine spaces, set with leaues by couples one against another: at the top whereof come forth reddish floures, which being past there commeth in place small blackish seed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaues and stalkes, as also the floures, are here and there couered with a most thick and clammy matter like vnto Bird-lime, which if you take in your hands,

† 1 *Viscaria, sine Muscipula.*
Limewoort.



2 *Musi p 14 Lobel.*
Catch Flie



‡ 3 *Muscipula angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved Catch-flie.



hands, the slimnesse is such, th it your fingers will stick and cleave together, as if your hand touched Bird-lime. and furthermore, if flies do light vpon the same, they will be so intangled with the limnesse, that they cannot flie away, inso much that in some hot day or other you shal see many flies caught by that means. VWhereupon I haue called it Catch Flie, or Limewoort. ‡ This is *Lychnis syl. 3. of Clusius; Viscago of Camerarius*, and *Muscipula sine Viscaria of Lobel.* ‡

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great sweet Villiam, but shorter (whereof it is likewise a kinde) set vpon a stiffe and brittle stalk, from the bosom of which leaues, spring forth smaller branches, clothed with the like leaues, but much lesser. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes many together tuft fashion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is also possessed with the like slimnesse as the other is, but lesse in quantitie. ‡ This is *Lychnis syl. 1. of Clusius*; and *Muscipula sine Armeria altera of Lobel*: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Armerius flos* 3. in his first Edition: but makes it his fourth in the last Edition in *Folio*. ‡

‡ 3 There is also belonging vnto this kindred another plant which *Clusius* makes his *Lychnis syl. 4.* It comes vp commonly with one stalke a foot or more high, of a green purplish

¶ The Description.

1 **T**hrift is also a kind of Gillofloure, by *Dodonæus* reckoned among grasses, which brings forth leaues in great tufts, thick thrust together, smaller, slenderer, & shorter than grasse among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a spanne high, naked and without leaues, on the tops wherupon stand little floures in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and threddie

The other kinde of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or floures, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

¶ The Place.

2 The first is found in the most salt marshes in England, as also in Gardens, for the bordering of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these Northern Regions.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May, till Sommer be far spent.

¶ The Names.

Thrift is called in Latine *Gramen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the floures of some, *Gramen maritimum*: of *Lobel*, *Caryophyllus Maritimus*. In English, Thrift, Sea-grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their vse in Physicke as yet is not knowne, neither doth any seeke into the Nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure

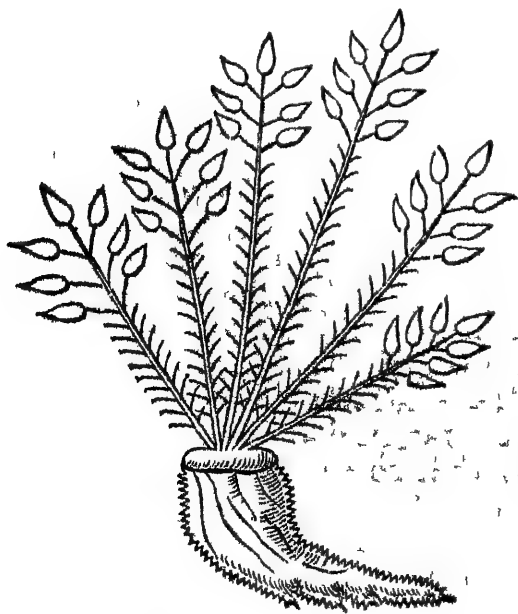
CHAP. 188: Of the Saxifrage of the Antients, and of
that great one of *Matthiolum*, with that of
Pena and *Lobel*.

‡ **T**His name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late been imposed vpon sundry plants farre different in their shapes, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one facultie of expelling or driuing the stone out of the Kidneies, though not all by one meane or manner of operation. But because almost all of them are described in their fit places by our Authour, I will not insist vpon them: yet I thinke it not amisse a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were knowne to the Antients, and if knowne, to what kinde it may probably be referred. Of the Antients, *Dioscorides*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Apuleius*, seeme to mention one *Saxifraga*, but *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 21. by the way, shewes that some called *Adiantum* by the name of *Saxifragum*: but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not insist vpon it, but returne to examine that the other three haue written thereof. *Diosc. lib. 4.* betweene the Chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the seuenteenth place hath deliuered the Historie of this plant, both in the Greeke Edition of *Aldus Manutius*, as also in that of *Marcellus Virgilius*, yet the whole Chapter in the Paris Edition, 1549, is reiected and put amongst the *Notha*. The beginning thereof (against which they chiefly except) is thus *Σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, (1) Saxiphagon, alij vero Saxifragon, alij vero Empetron, Romani, Saxifraga.* The first exception of *Marcellus Virgilius* against this Chapter is *Peregrina Græcis & aliena vox Saxifraga est, &c.* The second is, *Quod multo feliciores in componendis ad certiores, et aliquis significationem vocibus Græci, quam Latini, &c.* The third is, *Solum in toto hoc opere primam, & a principio propositam audiri Romanam vocem, tamque inopes in appellanda hac herba fuisse Græcos, ut nisi Romana voce eam indicassint, nulla sibi futura esset.* These are the arguments which he vses against this Chapter, yet reiects it not, but by this means hath occasioned others without shewing any reason, to doe it: Now I will set downe what my opinion is concerning this matter, and so leaue it to the iudgement of the Learned. I grant *Marcellus*, that *Saxifraga* is a strange and no Greeke word; but the name in the title, and first in the Chapter both in his owne Edition and all the Greeke Editions that I haue yet seene is *Σαξίφραγος*, which none, no not he himselfe can denie to haue a Greeke originall *ἀπὸ τοῦ σαξίφραγος* of eating the flesh: yet because there is no such facultie as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the Authour, therefore hee will not allow it to be so. But you must note that many names are imposed by the Authour, and the reason of the name not alwaies explained by those that haue written of them, as in this same Authour may be seene

scene in the Chapters of *Cytanance*, *Cynobatos*, *Hemerocallis*, *Cratægonon*, and diuers others which are or seeme to be significant, and to import something by their name, yet he saith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would expresse by the name, was, that the herbe had so piercing a facultie that it would eat into the very flesh. The second and third Argument both are answered, if this first word be Greeke, as I haue a while shewed it to be, and there are not many words in Greeke that more frequently enter into such composition than *σαξίφραγος* as *Pamphagos*, *Polyphagos*, *Opisphagos*, and many other may shew. Moreover, it hath bene obsurd from *Dioscorides*, or any else how simple focuer they were, if they had knowie the first word to haue bene Latine and *Saxifraga*, to say againe presently after that the Romanes called it *Saxifraga*, or *Saxifraga*, for so it should be, and not *Saxifraga* but I feare that the affinitye of sounds more than of signification hath caused this confusion, especially in the middle times betweene vs and *Dioscorides*, when learning was at a very low ebbe. The chiefe reasons that inducemee to thinke this Chapter worthe to keepe his former place in *Dioscorides*, are these. First, the generall consent of all both Greeke and Latine copies (as *Marcellus* saith) how antient focuer they be. Secondly, the mention of this herbe for the same effect in some Greeke Authours of a reasonable good antiquitie, for *Paulus Aegineta* testifieth that *σαξίφραγος* εἰς πυλινὰς τε καὶ ἰς λίθους ὀφθαλμοῦ. Then *Trallianus* amongst other things in a *Conditum Nephriticum* mentions *σαξίφραγος* but *Nouus* a later Greeke calls it *σαξίφραγος* so that it is eident they knew and vsed some simple medicine that had both the names of *Saxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latine *Saxifraga*. Now seeing they had, and knew such a simple medicine, it remaines we enquire after the shape and figure thereof. *Dioscorides* describes it to be a shrubby plant, growing vpon rocks and craggie places, like vnto *Epithymum* boiled in wine and drunke, it hath the facultie to helpe the Strangurie and Hicket, it also breakes the stone in the bladder and prouokes vrine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in most copies, but a space left for some word or words that were wanting: But *Marcellus* saith, he found it exprest in a booke which was *Omnium vetustissimus & probatissimus*. and *Hermolans Earbarius* saith, *I eterem in Dioscoride picturam huius herba vidi, non plus solys quam vris minutis per ramos ex intervallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine surcolorum flocci seu arentes potius quam flosculi, subnuda radice non sine fibris*. A figure reasonable well agreeing with this description of *Hermolans*, I lately receiued from my friend M^r. *Goodyer*, who writ to me that he had sought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the Antients) should be; and finding no antient Authour that had described it to any purpose, he sought *Apuleius*, which word *Apuleius* (saith he) is the printed title: my Manuscript acknowledgeth no Authour but *Apulensis Plato*, there is no description neither, but the Manuscript hath a figure which I haue drawne and sent you, and all that *verbatim* that hee hath written of it, I should be glad to haue this figure cut and added to your worke, together with his words, because there hath bene so little written thereof by the Antients. This his request I thought fit to performe, and haue (for the better satisfaction of the Reader) as you see made a further enquire thereof. wherefore I will onely adde this, that the plants here described, and the *Alfine Saxifraga* of *Colum.* together with the two Chickweed *Saxifrages* formerly described Chap. 171. come neere of any that I know to the figure and delineation of this of the Antients.

Nomen istius herba, Saxifraga.

Icon & descriptio ex Manuscripto vetustissimo.



Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alij Scolimmos, alij Petis canum, quidam vero Brucos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptij Peperem, alij Lamprocam eam nominant. nascitur enim in Montibus & locis saxosis.

Vna cura ipsius ad calculos expellendos.

Herbam istam Saxifragam contusam calculoso potum dabis in vino. Ipse vero si febricitauerit cum aqua calida, tam presens effectum ab expertis traditum, ut eodem die perfectus erit, etisque calculus ad sanitatem usque producit.

1 This first little herb, saith *Camerasius*, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, not from the greatness of his growth, but of his faculties. The stalke is wooddie,

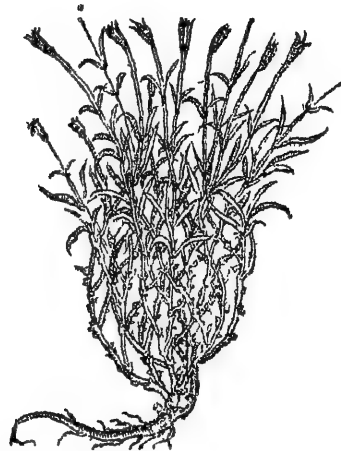
written

writen, and below sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, from which grow many small & hard branches, and those slender ones; the leaues are little, long and sharpe pointed. the floures are white and small, and grow in cups, which are finely snipt at the top in manner of a coronet, wherein is contained a small red seed: the rootes grow so fast impect in the Rockes, that it cannot by any meanes be got out. It grows vpon diuers rocks in Italy and Germany, and it is the *Saxifraga magna* of *Matthiolum*, and the Italians.

‡ 1 *Saxifraga magna Matthioli.*
Matthiolum his great Saxifrage.



‡ 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum, Lob.*
Saxifrage of the Antients, according to Lob.



2 *Pena* and *Lobel* say, this growes in great plenty in Irahe. in Dolphone in France, and England, hauing many small slender branches a foot high, intricately wrapped within one another, where they are set with many grassie ioynts. the roote is small and white with some few fibers. the leaues stand by couples at the ioynts, beeing long and narrow, of the bignesse and similitude of those of the wilde Pinks, or Rocke Sauorie: vpon each wooddie, small, capillarie, straight, and creeping little branch, growes one little floure somewhat like a Pinke, beeing finely snipt about the edges: and

in the head is contained a round small reddish seed. The foresaid Authours call this *Saxifraga*, siue *Saxifraga Antiquorum*.

The Vertues.

1 *Matthiolum* saith, that *Calceolarius* of Verona mightily commended this plant to him, for the singular qualitie it had to expell or drue forth the stone of the Kidneies, and that I might in verie deed beleue it, he sent me abundance of stones, whereof diuers exceeded the bignesse of a beane, which were vorded by drinking of this plant by one onely Citizen of Verona, called *Hieronymus de Tortis*; but this made me most to wonder, for that there were some stones amongst them, that seemed rather to come out of the Bladder, than forth of the Kidneies.

2 This (say the Authours of the *Aduers.*) as it is the latest receiued in vse and name for Saxifrage, so is it the better & truer, especially so thought by the Italians, both for the highly commended facultie; as also for the neere affinitie which it seemes to haue with *Epithymum*, &c.

CHAP. 189. Of Sneefewoort.

¶ The Description.

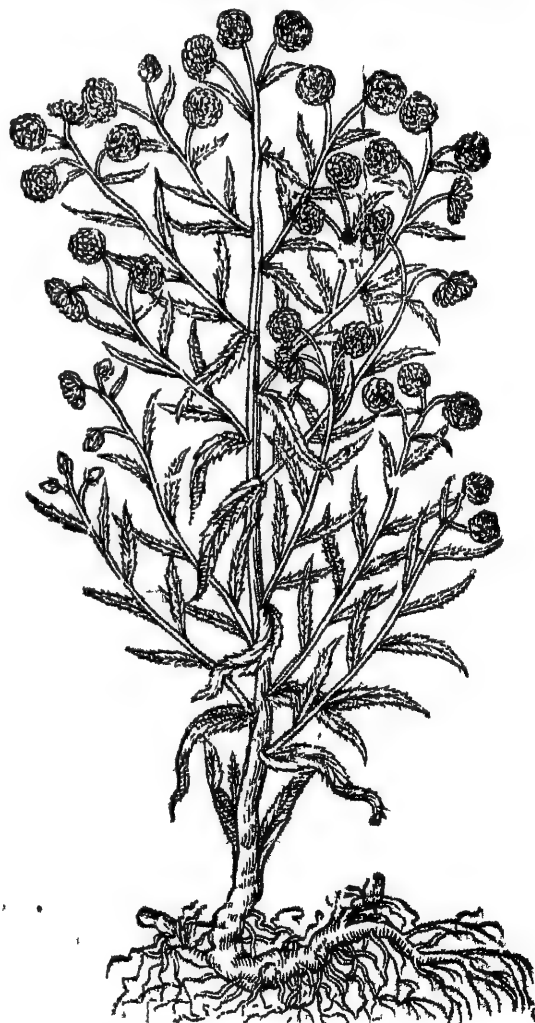
1 **T**He small Sneefe-woort hath many round and brittle branches, beset with long and narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a saw, at the tops of the stalks do grow small single floures like the wilde field Daisie. The root is tender and full of strings, creeping far abroad in the carth, and in short time occupieth very much ground the whole plant is sharpe, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cause some haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The smell of this plant procureth sneefing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure sneefing, or Neefewoort.

2 Double floued Sneefewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and roots, so that vnlesse you behold the floure, you cannot discern the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flouring, there will come within a month after a supplie or crop of floures fairer than the rest.

1 *Ptarmica*.
Sneefewoort.



2 *Ptarmica duplici flore*.
Double floued Sneefwoort.



3 There is also another kind hereof, of exceeding great beauty, hauing long leaues somewhat narrow like those of Olive tree; the stalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof doe growe verie beautifull floures of the bignes of a small single Marygold, consisting of fiftene or sixtente large leaues, of a bright shining red colour tending to purple; set about a ball of thrummie substance, such as is in the middle of the Daisie, in manner of a pale; which floures stand in scalle knops like those of Knapweed, or Matfellow. The root is straight, and thrusteth deepe into the ground.

‡ *Ptarmica Imperati*; an *Ptarmica Austriaca* species *Clus. Cor. post. p. 12.*

4 This riseth vp with a small hard tough cornered whitish woollie stalk, diuided into many branches,

3 *Ptarmica Austriaca.*
Sneefewoort of Austrich.



branches, and those againe diuided into other branches like those of *Cyanus* about two foot high, wherein grow long narrow whitish Cottonie leaues out of order, of a bitter taste, whiter below than aboue, of the colour of the leaues of Wormwood, hauing but one rib or sinew & that in the middle of the leafe, and commonly turne downwards. on the top of each slender branch groweth one small scalic head or knap, like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple floure without smell, containing fixe, seuen, eight, or more, smal hard drie sharp pointed leaues in the middle whereof groweth many stiffe chiues, their tops being of the colour of the floures these floures fall not away till the whole heaibe perisheth, but change into a rustie colour amongst those chiues grow long flat blackish seed, with a little beard at the top. The root is small, whitish, hard and threddie, and perisheth when the seed is ripe, and soone springeth vp by the fall of the seede, and remaineth greene all the Winter, and at the Spring sendeth forth a stalke as aforesaid. The herbe touched or rubbed sendeth forth a pleasant aromaticall sinell. July 26. 1620. *John Goodyer.* †

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Sneefewoort grows wilde in drie and barren pastures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioyning to a

Village neere London called Kentish towne, and in sundry fields in Kent about Southfleet.

† The rest grow onely in gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

Sneefewoort is called of some *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, and also *Draco sylvestris*, or *Tarcon sylvestris* of most, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, because it procureth sneezing: of *Tragus* & *Tabern.* *Tanacetum acutum album* in English, wilde Pellitorie, taking that name from his sharp and biting taste; but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie of Spaine.

¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice mixed with Vineger and holden in the mouth easeth much the paine of the Tooth-ache.

The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine slimie flegme, like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath beene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

CHAP. 190. Of Hares Eares.

¶ The Description.

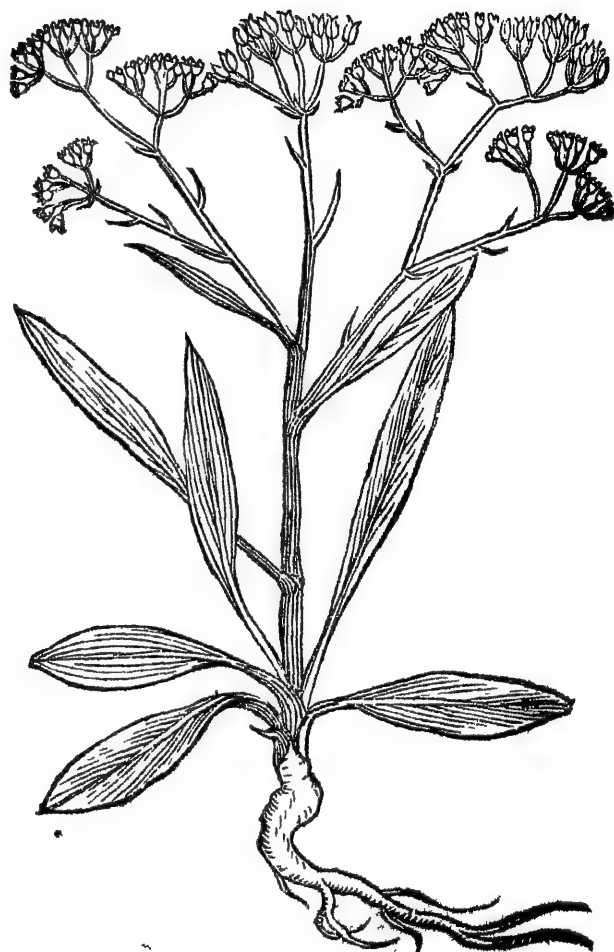
1 **N** Arrow leaved Hares Eares is called in Greeke *Βουπλουν*, and is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure disagreeeth not: it hath the long narrow and grassie leaues of *Lachryma Iob*, or *Gladolus*, streaked or balked as it were with sundry stiffe streakes or ribbes running along every leafe, as *Plinie* speaketh of his

this *Heptapleurum*. The stalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or stiffe, spreading themselves into many branches at the tops whereof grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and blacke like *Pencedanum*, whereunto it is like in taste, smell, and resemblance of seede, which doth the more persuaide me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now speake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium* *Montpelense*.
Narrow leaved Hares Eare.



2 *Bupleurum latifolium* *Montpelense*
Broad leaved Hares Eare.



2 The second kinde called broad leaved Hares Eares, in figure, tufts, and floures, is the very same with the former kinde, save that the leaues are broader and stiffer, and more hollow in the midst, which hath caused me to call it Hares Eares, having in the middle of the leafe some hollownesse resembling the same. The root is greater and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Place.

They grow among Oken woods in stony and hard grounds in Narbon. I have found them growing naturally among the bushes vpon Bieson castle in Cheshire.

¶ The Time.

They floure and bring forth their seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Hares Eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke, *βουπλευρον*. The Apothecaries of Montpelier in France do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in English Hares-Eare: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Isophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowne.

¶ The Temperature.

They are temperate in heat and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

1 *Hippocrates* hath commended it in meats, for fallads and Pot-hearbs: but by the authoritie of *Glaucan* and *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, having the taste and fauour of *Cherodium*, serving in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Cheronium*, who doth reckon it inter *Herbas vulnerarias*.

The leaues stamped with salt and wine, and applied, doe consume and drive away the swelling of the neck, called the Kings euill, and are vsed against the stone and Gravel.

CHAP. 191. Of Gromell.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Gromell hath long, slender and hairie stalkes, beset with long, browne & hoarie leaues, among which grow certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the first small blew floures, which being past, there succeedeth a gray stonie seed somewhat shining. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Gromell hath straight, round, wooddie stalks, full of branches. The leaues long, small, and sharpe, of a darke Greene colour, smaller than the leaues of the great Gromell: among which come forth little white floures, which being past, there doth follow such seed as the former hath, but smaller.

† 3 There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and stalkes like the small kinde: the seed is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat shrieled or wrinckled. The leaues are somewhat rough like vnto the common Gromell, but the floures are of a purple colour, and in shape like those of that wilde kinde of Buglosse, called *Anchusa*, for which cause it carrieth that additament *Anchusa facie*.

4 There is also a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchusa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Buglosse, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or else a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kinds: it hath the seeds and stalkes of *Nitum solus*, or Gromell: the leaues and rootes of *Anchusa*, which is Aikanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the same.

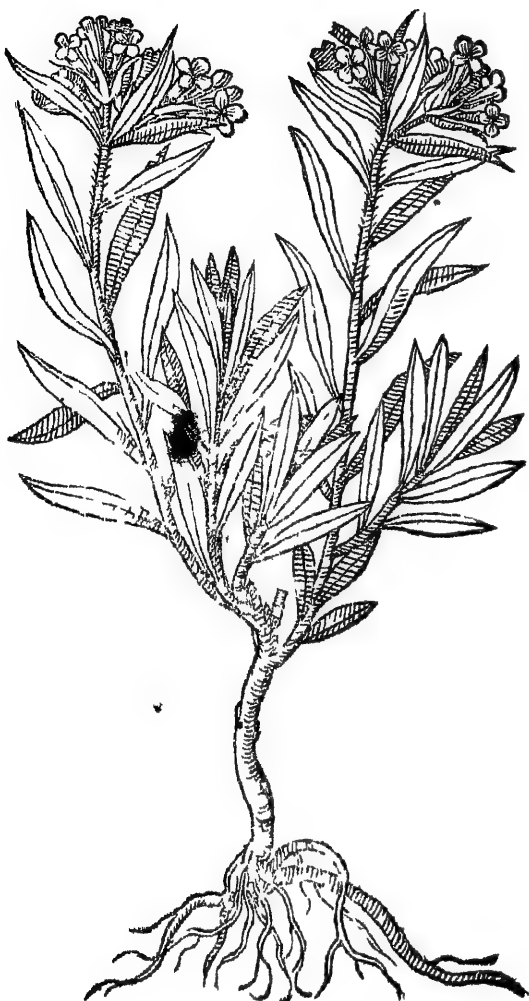
1 *Lithospermum maius*.
Great Gromell.



2 *Lithospermum minus*.
Small Gromell.



‡ 3 *Lithospermum Anchuse facie.*
Purple flowered Gromell.



‡ 4 *Anchusa degener facie Mily solis.*
Bastard Gromell.



¶ The Place.

The two first kinds do grow in vntoiled places, as by the high waies sides, and barren places, in the street at Southfleet in Kent, as you goe from the church vnto an house belonging to a gentleman of worship, called Mr. *William Swan*, and in sundry other places.

The two last kinds grow vpon the sands and Bach of the Sea, in the isle of Thanet neere Reculvers, among the kinds of wilde Buglosse there growing.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the Sommer Solstice, or from the twelfth day of Iune even vnto Autumne, and in the meane season the seed is ripe.

¶ The Names.

Gromell is called in Greeke *λίθωσπερμον*, of the hardnesse of the seed of diuers, *Gorgonium*: of others, *Aegonyschon*, *Leontion*, or *Diosporon*, or *Diospyron*, as *Plinie* readeth it, and also *Heracleos* of the Arabians, *Milium soler* in shops, and among the Italians, *Milium solis* in Spanish, *Mijo del sol*: in French, *Gremill*, and *Herbe aux perles*. in English, Gromell: of some, Pearle plant; and of others, Lichwale.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Gromell is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The seed of Gromell pound, and drunke in White wine, breaketh, dissolueth, and drieth forth the stone, and prouoketh vrine, and especially breaketh the stone in the bladder.

CHAP. 192 Of Chickweed.

¶ The Description.

The great Chickweede riseth vp with stalkes a cubit high, and sometime higher, a great many from one roote, long and round, slender, full of round, with a couple of

growing out of every knot or ioynt about an inch broad, and longer than the leaves of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in shape, but smooth without haies or downe, and of a light Greene colour the stalkes are something cleere, and as it were transparent or thorow-shining, and about the ioyns they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be those of Pellitorie of the wall the floures be whitish on the top of the branches, like the floures of Starchwort, but yet lesser in whose places succeed long knops, but not great, wherein the seed is contained The root consisteth of fine little strings like haies

2 The second Chickweed for the most part lyeth vpon the ground the stalkes are small, slender, long, and round, and also ioynted from which slender branches do spring leaues resembling the precedent, but much lesser, as is likewise the whole herbe, which in no respect attaineth to the greatnes of the same the floures are in like sort little and white the knops or seed-heads are like the former the root is also full of little strings.

1 *Alfene maior*
Great Chickweed.



2 *Alfene minor, sine med.a.*
Middle or small Chickweed.



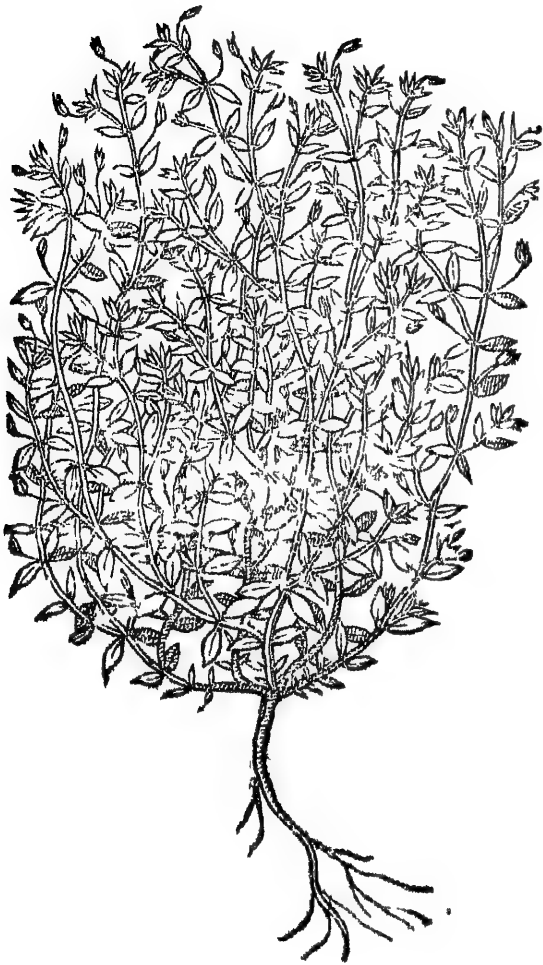
3 The third is like the second, but farre lesser: the stalkes be most tender and fine: the leaues are very small, the floures very little, the root maruellous slender.

4 Also there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the sea: this is like to the second, but the stemmes are thicker, shorter, and fuller of ioyns. the leaues in like sort be thicker: the knops or seed-heads be not long and round, but somewhat broad, in which are three or foure seeds contained.

5 The vpright Chickweed hath a very small single threddy root, from which riseth vp a slender stemme, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do grow small leaues, thicke and fat in respect of the others, in shape like those of Rue or Herbe-Grace. The floures grow at the top of the branches, consisting of foure small leaues of a blew colour.

6 The stone Chickweed is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddy branches stretching the ground farre abroad where it groweth: the leaues be set together by couples: the floures be small and very white: the root is tough and very slender.

3 *Alpine minima.*
Fine Chickweed.



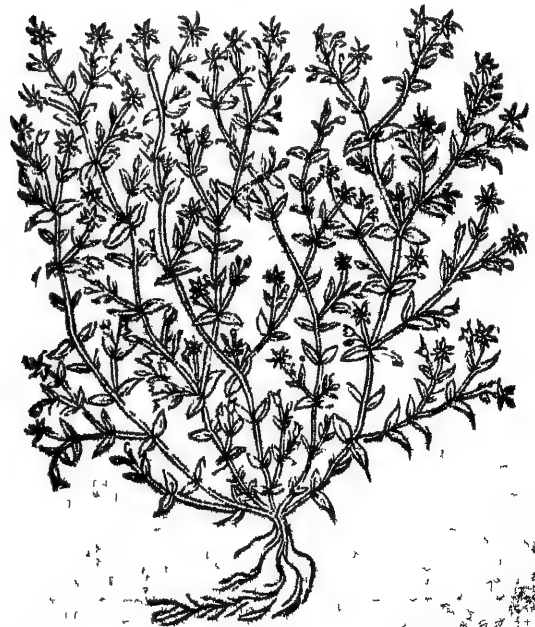
4 *Alsiomarina.*
Sea Chickweed.



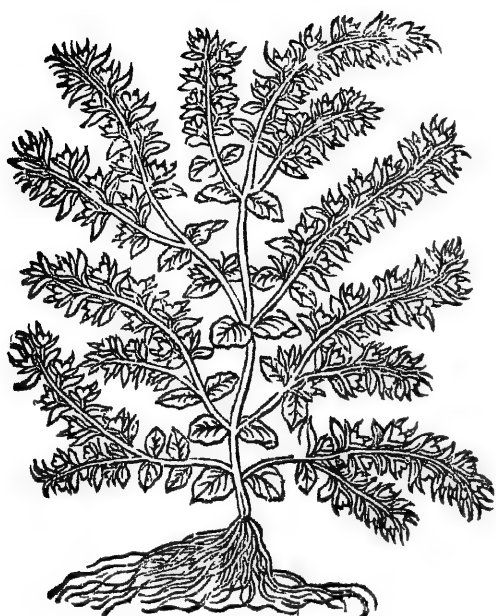
5 *Alpine recta.*
Right Chickweed.



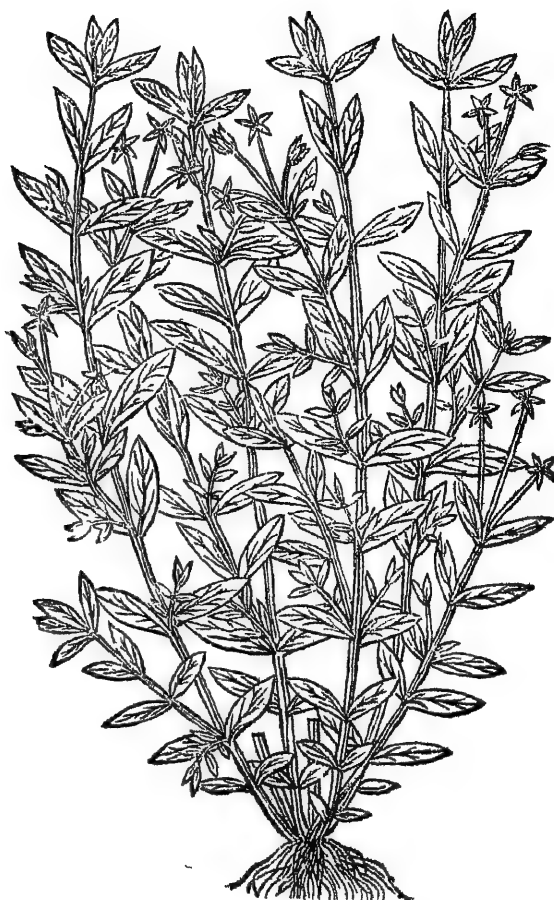
6 *Alpine Petrea.*
Stone Chickweed.



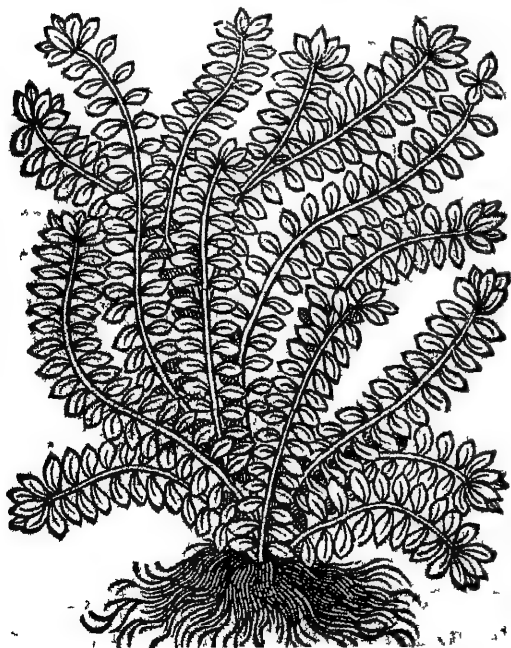
7 *Alfne folys Veronica.*
Speed-well Chickweed.



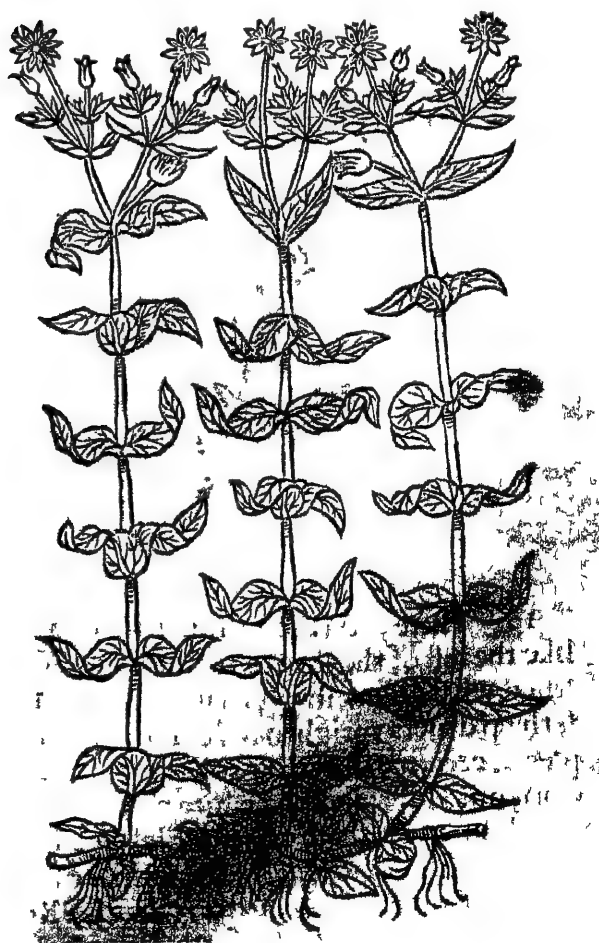
8 *Alfne fontana.*
Fountaine Chickweed.



9 *Alfne fluvialis.*
River Chickweed.



10 *Alfne palustris.*
Marsh Chickweed.



7 Speedwel Chickweed hath a little tender stalk, from which come diuers small aimes or branches as it were wings, set together by couples, whereon do grow leaues set likewise by couples, like those of *Veronica*, or herbe Flucellen, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow along the branches of a blew colour, after which come little pouches wherein is the seed the root is small, and likewise thredly. This in the *IIst. Lugd.* is called *Elatine polyschides* and *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Alisson* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

8 There is a kind of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of Wells, Fountains, & shallow Springs, hauing many thredly roots from which rise vp diuers tender stalks, whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues, from the bosomes of which come forth diuers smaller leaues of a bright Greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, small, and white of colour.

9 There is likewise another water Chickweed smaller than the last described, hauing for his root a thicke haddocke or tuft of thredly strings from which rise vp very many tender stems, stretching or trailing along the sticame, whereon do grow long leaues set vpon a middle rib, like those of Lentils or wilde Fetch: the floures and seeds are like the precedent, but much smaller.

‡ 11 *Alfne rotundifolia, sine Portulaca aquatica.*
Water Purslane.



‡ 12 *Alfne palustris serpillifolia.*
Creeping water Chickweed.



13 *Alfne baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Chickweed.



10 There growes in the marish or waterish grounds another sort of Chickweed, not much vnlike the rest of the stocke or kindred of Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bignesse of a wheat straw, with diuers strings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-grasse: from the which riseth vp diuers vpriht slender stalkes, set with pretty large sharpe pointed leaues standing by couples at certaine distances: on the top of the stalkes grow small white floures like those of Stitch-wort, but lesser, and of a white colour.

‡ To these water Chickweeds may fitly be added those two which I mentioned and figured in my last iournall: the former of which, that I haue there called *Alfne aquatica folys rotundioribus*, (that is) Round leaued Chickweed, or water Purslane, hath a small stringy root which sends forth diuers creeping square branches, which here and there at the ioynts

put out small fibres, and take root againe: the leaues grow at the ioyns by couples, somewhat longish, and round at the points, resembling those of Purslane, but much smaller, and of a yellowish Greene colour at the bosomes of the leaues come forth little flowers, which are succeeded by little round seed-vessels containing a small round seed. *Banbina* hath set this forth by the name of *Alfine palustris minor folijs oblongis*.

12 The otherwater Chickweed, which *John Banbina* hath mentioned by the name of *Serpillifolia*, and *Casper Banbina* by the title of *Alfine palustris minor Serpillifolia*, hath also weak and tender creeeping branches lying spread vpon the ground; set with two narrow sharp pointed leaues at each ioyn, Greene above, and of a whitish colour below at the setting on of these leaues grow small vessels parted as it were into two, with a little cleft on each side, and in these is contained a verie small seed. Both these may be found in waterie places in Iuly and August, as betweene Clapham heath and Touting, and betweene Kentish towne and Hampstead.

13 This Plant that *Clusius* and others haue called *Alfine repens major*, and some haue thought the *Cyclaminus altera* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cucubalus* of *Pliny*, may fitly be put in this ranke, for it sendeth vp many long weak branches like the great Chickweed, set with two leaues at a ioyn, bigger than those of the greatest Chickweed, yet like them in shape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitish Greene flowers, which are succeeded by berries as big as those of Juniper, at first Greene, but afterwards blacke the seed is small and smooth: the root white, very fibrous, long and woody, and it endures for many yeares. It flowers most part of Sommer, and growes wilde in sundry places of Spaine and Germany, as also in Flanders and England, according to *Pena* and *Lobel* yet I haue not seene it growing but in the garden of my friend Mr *Pemble* at Maribone. The Authors last mentioned affirme the berries hereof to haue a poysonous facultie like as those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade. ‡

¶ The Place.

Chickweeds, some grow among bushes and buiers, old walls, gutters of houses, and shadowie places. The places where the rest grow are set forth in their severall descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The Chickweeds are Greene in Winter, they floure and seed in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greeke *Ανθη* in Latine it retaineth the same name *Alfine* of some of the Antients it is called *Hippia*. The rest of the plants are distinguished in their severall titles, with proper names which likewise setteth forth the place of their growings.

¶ The Temperature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, and of a waterish substance, and therefore it cooleth without astringent or binding, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Chickweed boyled in water very soft, adding thereto some hogs grease, the powder of Fenugreece and Lineseed, and a few roots of marsh Mallows, and stamped to the forme of cataplasme or pulsette, taketh away the swellings of the legs or any other part, bringeth to suppuration or matter hot apostumes; dissolueth swellings that wil not willingly yeeld to suppuration, easeth members that are shrunk vp, comforteth wounds in sinewie parts; defendeth toyle maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digesteth, defendeth, and suppurateth very notably.

The leaues boyled in Vineger and salt are good against mangines of the hands and legs, if they be bathed therewith.

Little birds in cades (especially Linnets) are refreshed with the lesser Chickweed when they loath their meat, whereupon it was called of some *Passerina*.

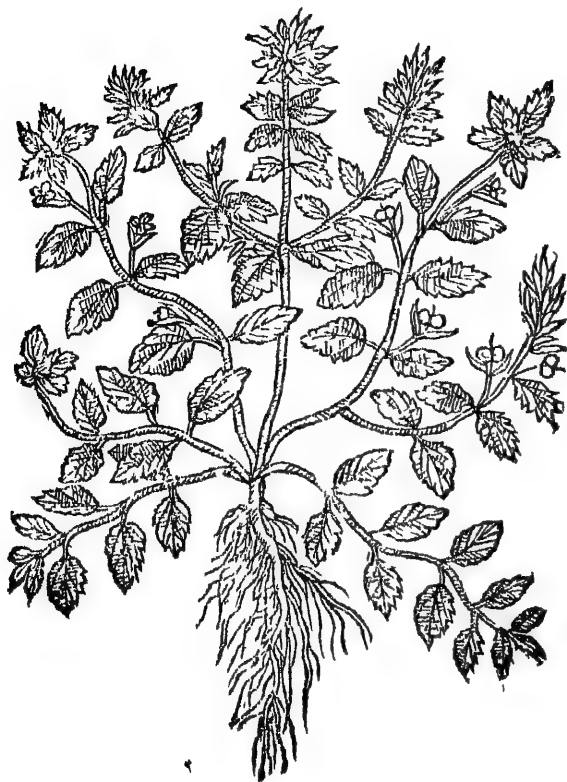
CHAP. 193. Of the bastard Chickweeds.

¶ The Description.

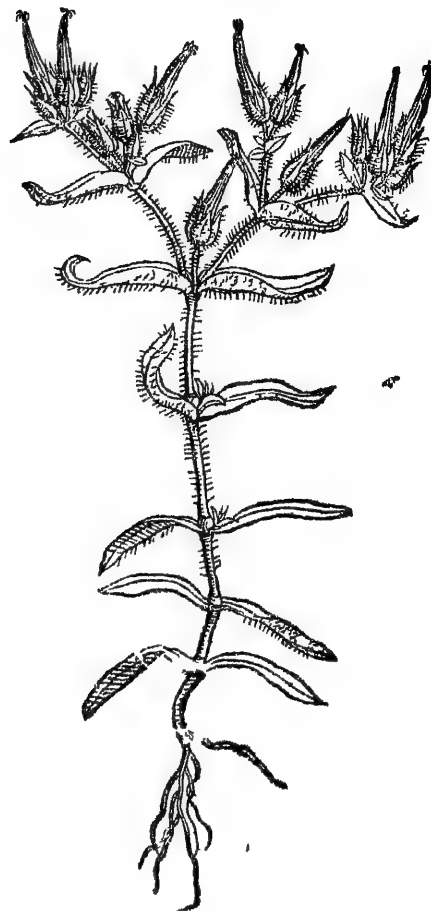
1 **G**Ermander Chickweed hath small tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like vnto those of *Scordium*, or *VVater Germander*. Among which come forth little blew flowers: which being faded, there appeare small flat husks or pouches, wherein lieth the seed. The root is small and threddy; which being once gotten into a garden ground is hard to be destroyed, but naturally commeth vp from year to year as a noisome weed.

2 *Clasped*

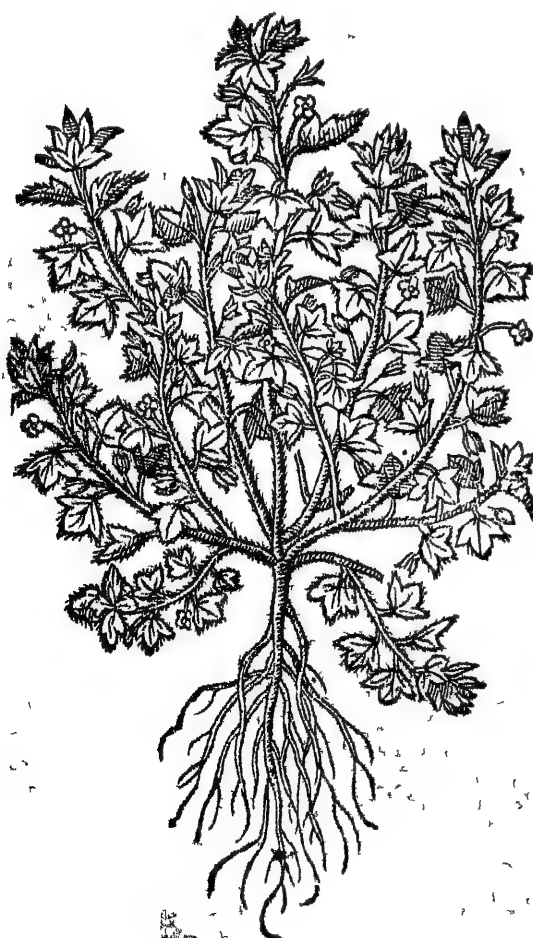
1 *Alfne folys triflorus*
Germander Chickweed.



2 *Alfne corniculata* Clusij.
Horned Chickweed.



3 *Alfne Hederacea*.
Iuy Chickweed.



4 *Alfne Hederula altera*.
Great Henne-bit.



2 *Clusius*, a man singular in the knowledge of plants, hath set downe this herbe for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well resemble the Storks bill, and might have been there inserted. But the matter being of small moment I let it passe; for doubtlesse it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storkes bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like those of Scorpion Mouse-eare. The floures are small, and of an hooby colour, after which come long horned cods or seed-vessels, like vnto those of the Storks bill. The root is small and single, with strings fastened thereto

3 Iuie Chickweed or small Henbit, hath thin hairy leaues somewhat broad, with two cuts or gashes in the sides, after the maner of those of ground Iuie, whereof it tooke his name, resembling the backe of a Bee when she flieth. The stalkes are small, tender, hairy, and lying flat vpon the ground. The floures are slender, and of a blew colour. The root is little and threddy

4 The great Henbit hath sicble stalkes leaning toward the ground, whereupon doe grow at certaine distances leaues like those of the dead Nettell, from the bosome whereof come forth slender blew floures tending to purple, in shape like those of the small dead Nettle. The root is tough, single, and a few strings hanging thereat.

¶ *The Place.*

These Chickweeds are sowne in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fields after the corne is reaped.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish and are greene when the other Chickweedes are.

¶ *The Names.*

The first and third is called *Morsus Gallinae*, Hens bit, *Alpine Hederula*, and *Hederacea*. Lobell also calls the fourth *Morsus Galinae folio Hederula alter* in high Dutch *Hunerbisz*; in French, *Morsgeline*, and *Morgeline* in low Dutch, *Hoenderebeet*; in English, Henbit the greater and the lesser.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These are thought also to be cold and moist, and like to the other Chickweeds in vertue and operation.

CHAP. 194. Of Pimpernell.

1 *Anagallis mas.*
Male Pimpernell.



2 *Anagallis femina.*
Female Pimpernell.



¶ The Description.

1 **P**impernell is like vnto Chickweed, the stalkes are foure square, trailing here and there vpon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set together by couples from the bosome whereof come forth slender tendrells, whereupon doe grow small purple floures tending to rednesse which being past there succeed fine round bullets, like vnto the seed of Corianders, wherein is contained small dustie seed. The root consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the floures, for like as the former hath reddish floures, this plant bringeth forth floures of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

3 Of this there is another variety set forth by *Clusius* by the name of *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, because he receiued the figure and History thereof from *Iohn Monell* of Tournay in France; it differs thus from the last mentioned, the leaues are longer and narrower, somewhat like those of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joint, and out of the bosomes of the leaues come commonly as many little foot stalkes as there are leaues, which carry floures of a blew colour with the middle purplish, and these are somewhat larger than them of the former, otherwise like. ‡

‡ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia*.
Narrow leaued Pimpernell.

4 *Anagallis lutea*
Yellow Pimpernell.



4 The yellow Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues one against another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money wort; betweene which and the stalkes, come forth two single and small tender foote stalkes, each bearing at their top one yellow floure and no more. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

They grow in plowed fields neere path waies, in gardens and vineyardes, almost euery where. I found the female with blew floures in a chalkie corne field in the way from M^r. *William Swaines* house of Southfleet to Long field downs, but neuer any where else. ‡ I also being in Essex in the company of my kind friend M^r. *Nathaniel Wright* found this among the corne at Wrightsbridge, being the seate of M^r. *Iohn Wright* his brother. ‡ The yellow Pimpernell growes in the woods betweene High-gate and Hampstead, and in many other woods.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Summer, and especially in the moneth of August, at what time the husbandmen have occasion to go vnto their haruest worke, will first behold the floures of Pimpernell, where- by they may know the weather that shall follow the next day after: as for example, if the floures be shut, it betokeneth raine and foule weather, contrariwise, if they be forced abroad, faire weather.

¶ The Names

It is called in Greeke *Αναγallis* in Latine also *Anagallis* of diuers, (as *Pliny* reporteth) *Corchorus*, but vntruly of *Marcellus* an old Writer, *Matia*; the word is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names. That with the crimson floure, being the male, is named *Phanicion*, and *Corallion* of this is made the composition or receipt called *Diacorallion*, that is vsed against the gout, which composition *Paulus Aegineta* setteth downe in his seuenth booke. Among the bastard names it hath beene called *Aetulus*, *Aegitis*, and *Sauritus* in English, Red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing quality, inso much that it doth draw forth splinters and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writes, That they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to draw out of the body and flesh thornes, splinters, or shuiers of wood, and to helpe the Kings Euill. A

The iuyce purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throat therewith, it cures the toothache being snit vp into the nosethrils, especially into the contrary nosethrill B

It helpeth those that be dim sighted the iuyce mixed with honey cleanses the vlcers of the eye called in Latine *Argima*. C

Moreouer he affirmeth, That it is good against the stinging of Vipers, and other venomous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneyes, if the iuyce be drunk with wine. E He addeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernell with the blew floure helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe, and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe.

CHAP. 195. Of Brooke-lime, or water Pimpernell.

¶ The Description.

1 Brooke-lime or Brooklem hath fat thicke stalkes, round, and parted into diuers branches: the leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe Greene colour. The floures grow vpon small tender foot-stalkes, which thrust forth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the floures of land Pimpernell: the root is white, low creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto out of the root spring many other stalkes, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

‡ There is a lesser varietie of this, which our Author set forth in the fourth place, differing not from this but onely in that it is lesse in all the parts thereof, wherefore I haue omitted the historie and figure, to make roome for more conspicuous differences. ‡

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed or larger leaues, and the floures are of a more whitish or a paler blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There is also a lesser varietie of this, whose figure and description our Authour gaue in the next place; but because the difference is in nothing but the magnitude I haue made bold to omit it also.

3 Now that I haue briefly giuen you the history of the foure formerly described by our Author, I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inserted: The first of these *Lobel* calls *Anagallis aquatica tertia*, and therefore I haue thought fit to giue you it in the same place here. It hath a white and fibrous root, from which ariseth a round smooth stalke a foot and more high, (yet I haue sometimes found it not aboue three or foure inches high,) vpon the stalkes grow leaues round, Greene, and shining, standing not by couples, but one about another on all sides of the stalkes. The leaues that lie on the ground are longer than the rest, and are in shape somewhat like those of the common Daisie, but that they are not snipped about the edges: the floures are white, consisting of one leafe diuided into five parts, and they grow at the first as it were in an umbel, but afterwards more spike fashioned. It floures in June and July, and groweth in many waterie places, as in the marshes of Dartford in Kent, also in the marshes of Sandwich and Sandowne castle, and in the ditches on the side Sandwich. *Barbottin* calls it *Andradinum* called it sometimes *Alisma*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia*, and others would haue it the *Samolium* of *Pliny*, lib. 2. c. 20. *Barbottin* himselfe fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica*, and *Andradinum crenato*.

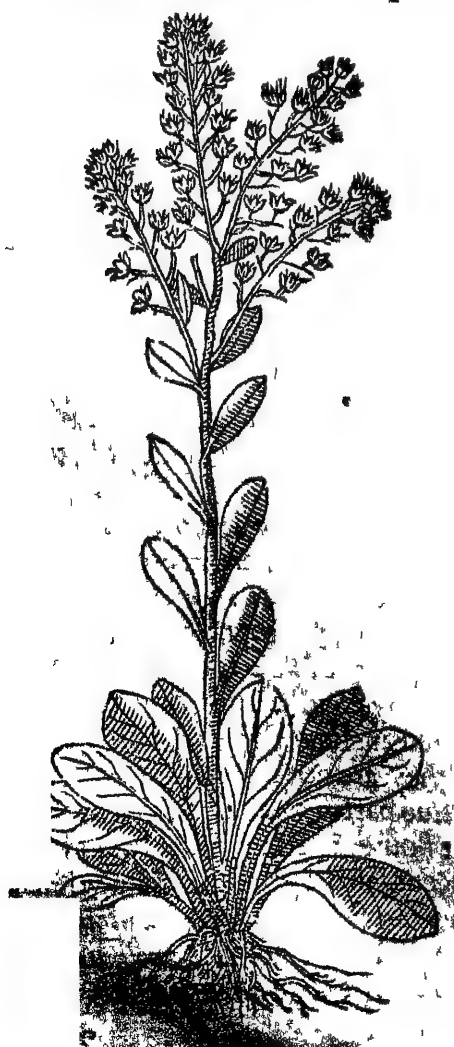
1 *Anagallis seu Becabungia.*
Brooke-lime.



2 *Anagallis aquatica maior.*
Great long leaved Brook-lime.



3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*
Round leaved water, Pimpernel.



4 I coniecture this figure which we here giue you with the Authors title to be onely the lesser variety of that which our Author describes in the second place, but because I haue no certaintie hereof (for that *Lobel* hath giuen vs no description thereof in any of his Latine Workes, and also *Bauhinus* hath distinguished them) I am forced to giue you onely the figure thereof, not intending to deceiue my reader by giuing descriptions from my fancie and the figure, as our Author somtimes made bold to do.

5 This which is set forth by most writers for *Cepa*, and which some may obiekt to be more fit to be put next the Purslanes, I will here giue you, hauing forgot to doe it there; and I thinke this place not vnfit, because our Author in the Names in this Chapter takes occasion in *Dodonaus* his words to make mention thereof. It hath a small vnprofitable root, sending vp a stalke some foot high, diuided into many weake branches, which are here and there set with thicke leaues like those of Purslane, but much lesse, and narrower, and sharper pointed: the floures which grow in good plenty vpon the tops of the branches are composed of five small white leaues, whereto succeeds small heads, whereto is contained a feed like that of *Oxeye*. This *Pimpernel* and others is called *Pimpernel*, but it is not the true

‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta*, Lob.
Lobels fourth water Pimpernel.

‡ 5 *Cepaea*.
Garden Brook-lime.



¶ *The Place.*

They grow by riuers sides, small running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernel I found growing in Hampsted wood neere London, and in many other woods and copses.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their floures and seed in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Pimpernel is called *Anagallis aquatica* of most, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word **Bachpunghen**: in low-Dutch, **Beeckpunghen**: in French, *Berle*; whereupon some do call it *Berula* notwithstanding *Marcellus* reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call *κρηνη*, or rather Cresses: it is thought to be *Cepaea*, that is to say, of the garden, which *Dioscorides* writeth to be like vnto Purslane, whereunto this Brook-lime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be *κρηνη*, because it groweth either onely or for the most part in gardens, this Pimpernel or Brook-lime shall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where lesse than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, desiring to grow in waterie places, and such as be continually ouerflowne: in English the first is called Brooklime, and the rest by no particular names, but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brook-limes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Brook-lime is of temperature hot and dry like water Cresses, yet not so much.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Brooke-lime is eaten in sallads as Water-Cresses are, and is good against that *scorbutic* of such as dwell neere the Germane seas, which they call **Scurbupcke**: or as we terme it the Scurvie, or Skirby, being vsed after the same manner that Water Cresses and Scurvy grass are vsed, yet is it not of so great operation and vertue.

The herbe boyled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs and the dropsie. The leaues boyled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the beere of Penicteek, Line, B. the roots of marish Mallowes, and some hogs grease, vnto the leg, of a charaplaine or pul- C. tence, putteth away any swelling in leg or arme, and stands also for the cure of all fall into apostumari- on it much, it defendeth, that no humor or accident shall be able to hurt it.

- D The leaues of Brooke-lime stamped, strained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the strangurie, and griefes of the bladder.
- E The leaues of Brook-lime, and the tendrels of *Asparagus*, eaten with oyle, vineger, and Pepper, helpeth the strangurie and stone.

CHAP. 196. Of stinking Ground-Pine.

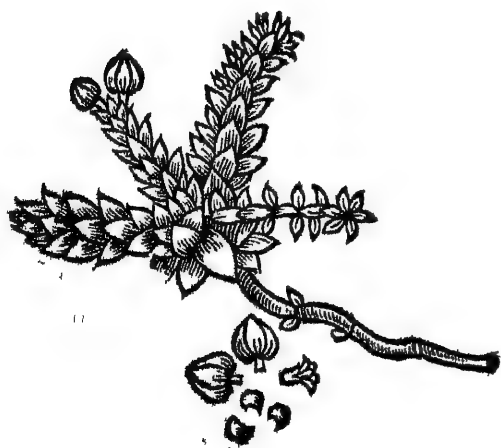
¶ The Kinde.

‡ *Dioscorides* hath antiently mentioned two sorts of *Anthyllis* one with leaues like to the Lentill, & the other like to *Chamæpitys*. To the first, some late writers haue referred diuers plants, as the two first described in this Chapter, The *Anthyllis Leguminosa Belgarum* hereafter to be described, the *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij* formerly set forth Chap. 171. To the second are referred the *Iua Moschata Monspeliaca*, described in the fourth place of the 150. Chap of this booke, the *Linaria adulterina* described formerly chap. 165. in the 14. place, and that which is here described in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera Italarum*. ‡

¶ The Description.

I **T** Here hath beene much adoe among Writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*. I will therefore set downe that plant which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full ioyns, not aboue an handfull high, creeping sundry wayes, beset with small thicke leaues of a pale colour, resembling *Lenticula*, or rather *Alfinc minor*, the lesser Chickweed. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, starre-fashion, of an herby colour like boxe, or *Sedum minus* - it fostereth his small seeds in a three cornered huske. The root is somewhat long, slender, ioyned, and deeply thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat heating.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, sine Alfinc cruciata marina.*
Sea Pimpernell.



‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alfinc-folia.*
Many floured Ground-Pine.



‡ This description was taken out of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 195. where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima*: also *Clusius* hath described it by the name of *Alfines genus pelagicum*. I haue called it in my last iournall by the name of *Alfinc cruciata marina*, because the leaues which grow thicke together by couples crosse each other, as it happens in most plants which haue square stalkes with two leaues at each ioynt. I haue Englished it Sea Pimpernell, because the leaves in shape are as like those of Pimpernell as of any other Plant; and also for that our Author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickweed. The figure of the *Aduersaria* was not good, and *Clusius* hath none; which hath caused some to reckon this *Anthyllis* of *Loebel*, and *Alfinc* of *Clusius* for euerrall plants, which indeed are not so. I haue given you a figure hereof which I tooke from the plant, and which well expresth the growing thereof. ‡

3 *Anthyllus altera Italicorum.*
Stinking ground Pine.



2 There is likewise another sort of *Anthyllus* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing els than a kinde of Sea Chickweed, hauing small branches trailing vpon the ground of two hands high, whereupon do grow little leaues like those of Chickweed, not vnlike those of *Lenticularia marina*, or Sea Lentils. on the top of the stalks stand many small mossie floures of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste. ‡ This is the *Marina incana Anthyllus Alfine folia Narbonensium* of Lobel it is the *Paronychia altera* of Matthiolum. ‡

‡ 3 To this figure (which formerly was giuen for the first of these by our Author) I will now giue you a brieue description. This in the branches, leaues, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herbe-Iue, or Ground Pine, but that it is much lesse in all the parts thereof, but chiefly in the leaues which also are not snipt like those of the French Ground Pine, but sharp pointed the tops of the branches are downie or woolly, and set with little pale yellow floures. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in the South Isles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the grauelly and sandy foords, which lie low and against the sea; and likewise in the Isle of Shepey neere the water side. ‡ I haue onely found the first described, and that

both in Shepey, as also in West-gate bay by Margate in the Isle of Thanet. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Their titles and descriptions sufficiently set forth their seuerall names.

¶ The Temperature.

These sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene hot and cold.

The Vertues.

Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly against the hot pisse, the strangurie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reines.

The same taken with Oxymell or honied water is good for the falling sicknesse, giuen first at E morning, and last at night.

‡ There was formerly three descriptions, yet but one figure in this chapter, and that was marked with the figure 1 and called *Anthyllus lentifolia*, but I haue therefore I haue giuen you the title which Lobel the first Auth or thereof puts vpon it, with a description thereto, that it may not stand as a cipher, as it formerly did. That description which formerly held the second place was of the *Anthyllus Valeriana* of Clusius, described formerly chap. 17 and therefore I haue omitted it here.

CHAP. 197. Of Whiteblow, or Whitelow Grasse.

¶ The Kindes.

1 The first is a very slender plant hauing a few small leaues like the least Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth vp a small stalk, three or foure inches long; on whose top do grow very little white floures, which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three filmes, which being ripe, the two outides fall away, leauing the middle part standing long time after which is like white Sattin as is that of *Bolbonac*, which our men call white Sattin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat bitter.

2 The kinde of *Paronychia*, hath small thicke and fat leaues, growing into three or more diuisions, much like the leaues of Rue, but a great deale smaller. The stalks are like the former, & the

leaves also, but the cases wherein the feede is contained, are like unto the seed vessels of *Myosotis Scorpoides*, or Moultre Scorpion grasse. The flowers are small and white.

There is another sort of Whitlow grasse or Nailewoort, that is likewise a low or base herb, having a small rough roote, with some threddie strings annexed thereto from which rise up divers slender tough stalkes, set with little narrow leaves confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweed whereof doubtlesse these be kindes: alongst the stalks do grow very little white flowers, after which come the seeds in small buttons, of the bignesse of a pinns head. † Our Author here to describe the *Paronychia* 2. of *Tabern.* ‡

1 *Paronychia vulgaris.*

Common Whitlow grasse.



2 *Paronychia Rutaceo-folia.*

Rew leaved or rugged Whitlow grasse.



¶ The Place.

These small, base and low herbs grow vpon bricke and stone wals, vpon old tiled houses, which are growne to haue much mosse vpon them, and vpon some shadowie, and dry muddy wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chancerie Lane, belonging to the Earle

of Southampton, in the Suburbs of London, and sundry other places.

¶ The Time.

These floure many times in Ianuary and February, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be seen all the yeare after.

¶ The Names.

The Græcians haue called these plants *παρωνυζα* which *Cicero* calleth *Redroza*. There be many kindes of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, vntill time hath reuealed or raised vp some new plant, approaching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, so that we may call them in English, Naile-woort, and Whitlow grasse.

¶ The Temperatures and Vertues.

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to set downe: onely it hath bene taken to heale the disease of the nailes called a Whitlow, whereof it took his name.

† Our Author here gaue vs two figures, and as many descriptions, of both these plants, wherefore I haue omitted 2. of the figures, and the more vnperfect Descriptions.

CHAP. 198. Of the female Fluellen, or Speedwell.

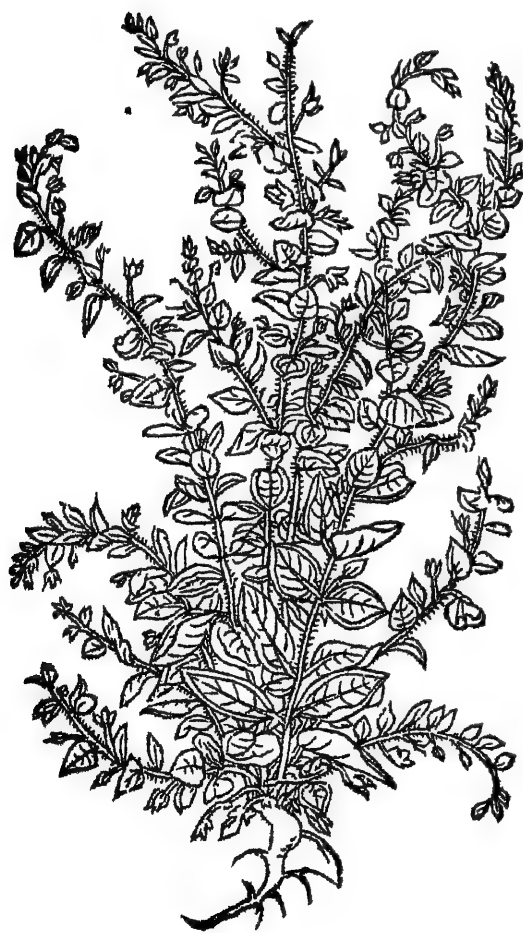
¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Elatine*, beeing of *Fuchsius* and *Matthiolus*, called *Veronica femina*, or the female Fluellen, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, disperſed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour, among which come forth many small floures, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the small Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or Spur fastened vnto euery such floure, like the heibe called Laikes spure. The lower iaw or chap of the floure is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faie yellowe, which beeing paſt, there ſucceedes a ſmall blacke ſeede contained in round husks

2 The ſecond kinde of *Elatine* hath ſtalkes, branches, floures, and roots, like the firſt: but the leaues are faſhioned like the former, but that they haue two little eais at the lower end, ſomewhat reſembling an arrow head, broad at the ſetting on: but the ſpur or taile of the floure is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the floure.

1 *Veronica femina* Fuchſy, ſiue *Elatine*.
The Female Fluellen.

2 *Elatine altera*.
Sharpe pointed Fluellen.



¶ The Place.

Both theſe plants I haue found in ſundry places where corn hath growne, eſpecially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within ſix miles compaſſe there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Alſo it groweth in a field next vnto the houſe ſometime belonging to that honourable gentleman Sir *Frances Walsingham*, at Barn-elmes, and in ſundry places of Eſſex, and in the next field vnto the Churchyard at Chiswicke neere London, towards the midſt of the field.

¶ The Time.

They bloſſome in Auguſt and September.

¶ The Names.

Their severall titles set forth their names as well in Latine as English.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

- A These plants are not onely of a singular astringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that be grieved with the Dysenterie and hot swelling, but of such singular efficacy to heale spreading and eating cankers, and corolue vlcers, that their vertue in a manner passeth all credit in these fretting sores, vpon sure prooofe done vnto sundry persons, and especially vpon a man whom *Penae* reporteth to haue his nose eaten most grievously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the Physicians & Chirurgeons that were famously knowne to be the best, and they with one consent concluded to cut the said nose off, to preserve the rest of his face among these Surgeons and Physicians came a poore souer Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet vndertooke to cure the patient. This said Barbar standing in the companie and hearing their determination, desired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had seene his master vse for the same purpose, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet hee knew where to fetch it. To be shor, this herbe he stamped, and gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the same plaisterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and staid the rest of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leprosie, *Aduersar. pag. 197.*
- B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eyes, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them, beeing boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.
- C The leaues sodden in the broth of a hen, or Veale, staeth the dysenterie.
- D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liuer and spleen, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth stones, and clenseth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.
- E The weight of a dram or of a French crowne, of the poulder of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended against pestilent Feuers.

CHAP. 192. Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betonie.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*
Fluellen, or Speedwell.



† 2 *Veronica recta mas.*
The male Speedwell



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Veronica* is a small herbe, and creeper by the ground, with little reddish and hairy branches. The leafe is something round and hairy, indented or snipped round about the edges. The floures are of a light blew colour, declining to purple. the seed is contained in little flat pouches. the root is fibrous and hairy.

† 2 The second doth also creepe vpon the ground, hauing long slender stemmes, some foot high, and somewhat large leaues a little hairy, and pleasantly soft. The floures be blew like as those of the former, but somewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour, and they are also succeeded by round seed vessels.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creeper with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cause it hath bene called *Veronica Serpillifolia*. The floures grow along the small and tender branches, of a whitish colour declining to blewnesse. The root is small and threddie, taking hold on the vpper face of the earth, where it spreadeth. The seed is contained in small pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a root somewhat wooddie, from the which rise vp leaues like vnto the former. The small vpriht stalke is beset with the like leaues, but lesser, at the top whereof cometh forth a slender spike closely thrust together, and full of blewish floures, which are succeeded by many horned seed vessels.

‡ 5 This hath many wooddie round smooth branches, some handfull and halfe high or better: the leaues are like those of wilde Tyme, but longer, and of a blacker colour, sometimes lightly snipt. at the tops of the branches grow floures of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure, five, or else sixe little leaues a piece, which falling, there follow round seede vessels, containing a round small and blacke seed. It floures in August, and growes vpon cold and high mountaines, as the Alpes. Pona calls this *Veronica Alpina minima Serpillifolia* and *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Veronica 3 fruticans*. ‡

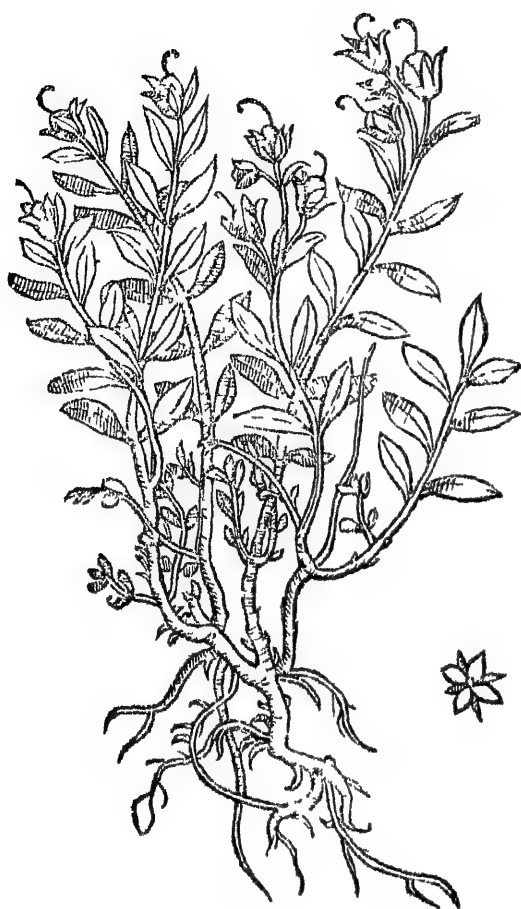
3 *Veronica minor.*
Little Fluellen.



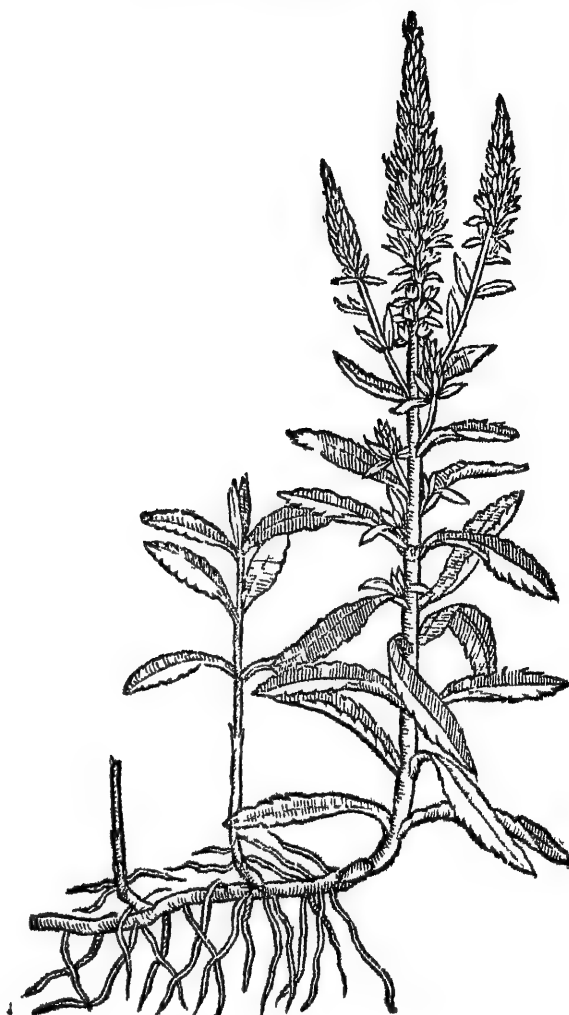
4 *Veronica recta minima.*
The smallest Fluellen.



‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*
Shrubbie Fluellen.



6 *Veronica assurgens, fixe Spicata.*
Tree Fluellen.



† 7 *Veronica spicata latifolia.*
Vpright Fluellen.



‡ 8 *Veronica supina*
Leaning Fluellen.



6 The first kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright branches a foote high and sometimes more, diuiding themselues into sundry other small twigs; at the top whereof do grow faire spikie tufts, bearing bright and shining blew floures. The leaues are somewhat long, indented about the edges like a saw the root is compact of many threds, or strings.

† 7 This hath stalkes some cubit high and sometimes more, and these not very full of branches, yet hauing diuers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaues, two or three inches long, and one broad, and these leaues are also thicke, smooth, and shining, lightly snipt or cut about the edges, and of a very astringent and drying taste, and at last somewhat biting. At the top of the stalkes grow spikie tufts or blew floures like those of the last mentioned, but of somewhat a lighter colour, and they begin first to floure or shew themselues below, and so go vpwards, the seed, which is small and blacke, is conteyned in flat seed vessels the roote is thicke with many fibres, euery yeere thrusting vp new shoots. There is a variety of this with the leaues not so blacke and shining, but hauing more branches, and another which hath a longer spike or tuft of floures *Clusius* calls this *Veronica erectior latifolia* ‡

8 The eighth hauing his stalkes leaning vpon the ground looketh with his face vpright, hauing fundry flexible branches, set with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right against another, deeply jagged about the edges, in respect of the other before mentioned. The floures are of a blew colour the root is long, with some threds appendant thereto.

¶ The Place.

Veronica groweth vpon bankes, borders of fields, and grasse mole-hils, in sandy grounds, and in woods, almost euery where

The fourth kinde, my good friend Mr *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in physicke found and shewed it me in the close next adjoining to the house of Mr. *Bele*, chiefe of the clerkes of her Maesties Counsell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The sixth is a stranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

† These plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*, and *Dodonaeus* would haue the first of them to be the *Betonica* of *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Turner* and *Gesner* the third: we do call them in English, Pauls Betony, or Speedwell. in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues to the same: in high Dutch, *Groendheil*: in low Dutch, *Geu puits*, that is to say, Honor and praise.

¶ The Nature.

These are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, fodereth and healeth all fresh and old wounds, clenseth the bloud from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidnies, and against scruineesse and foule spreading tetters, and consuming and fretting sores, the small pox and measels.

The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and re-distilled so often vntill the liquor wax of a reddish colour, preuaileth against the old cough, the drinesse of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the same.

† Thesecond and third were both signes of that described in the third place and those that were formerly in the fifth and sixth places were also of the same plant, to wit that which is here described in the sixth place and which was formerly in the fifth

CHAP. 198. Of herbe Two pence.

¶ The Description.

1 **H**erbe Two pence hath a small and tender root, spreading and dispering it selfe faire within the ground; from which rise vp many little, tender, flexible stalkes trailing vpon the ground, set by couples at certaine spaces, with smooth greene leaues somewhat round, whereof it tooke his name: from the bosome of which leaues shoote forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow little yellow floures, like those of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

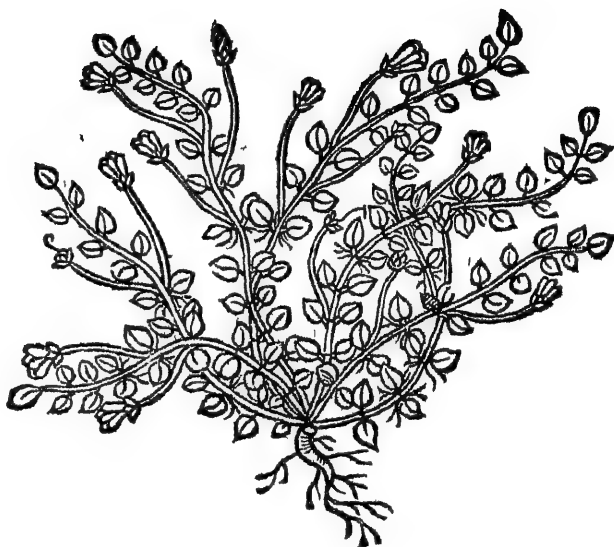
2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein they differ.

† 3 There is another kinde of Money-woort which hath many very slender creeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root againe: the leaues are small and round, standing by couples one against another, and out of the bosomes come slender foote-stalkes bearing

bearing pretty little whitish purple floures consisting of five little leaues standing together in manner of a little bell-floure, and seldome otherwise the seed is small, and contained in round heads. This growes in many wet rotten grounds and vpon bogges I first found it Anno 1626, in the Bishopricke of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkshire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it & called it *Nummularia pusilla flore ex albo purpurascente*, but since I haue found that *Bauhine* had formerly set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpurascente* It growes also on the bogges vpon the heath, neare Burnt wood in Essex. it floures in Iuly and August ‡

1 *Nummularia.*
Herbe Two pence.

‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpurascente.*
Purple floured Money-woort.



¶ The Place.

It groweth neere vnto ditches and streames, and other watery places, and is sometimes found in moist woods: I found it vpon the banke of the riuer of Thames, right against the Queenes palace of White hall; and almost in euery countrey where I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May till Summer be well spent.

¶ The Names.

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummarbia* and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if serpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themselves with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*. it is thought to be called *Centummarbia*, of the wonderfull effect which it hath in curing diseases; and it is called *Nummularia* of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch, *Penninckscrypt*; in English, Money woort, Herbe Two pence, and Two penny grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

That this herbe is dry, the binding taste thereof doth shew: it is also moderate colde.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures and leaues stamped and laid vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh effectually being stamped and boyled in oile oliue, with some rosen wax, and turpentine added.

The

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloudie flux, and all other issues in bloud of man or woman, the weakenesse and loosenesse of the belly and laske; it helpeth those that vomite bloud, and the Whites in such a time them

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and vlcers of the lungs, & in a word, there is not a better wound herbe, no not Tabaco it selfe, nor any other what soeuer

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much against the cough in children, called the Chiame cough.

CHAP. 200. Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.

¶ The Description.

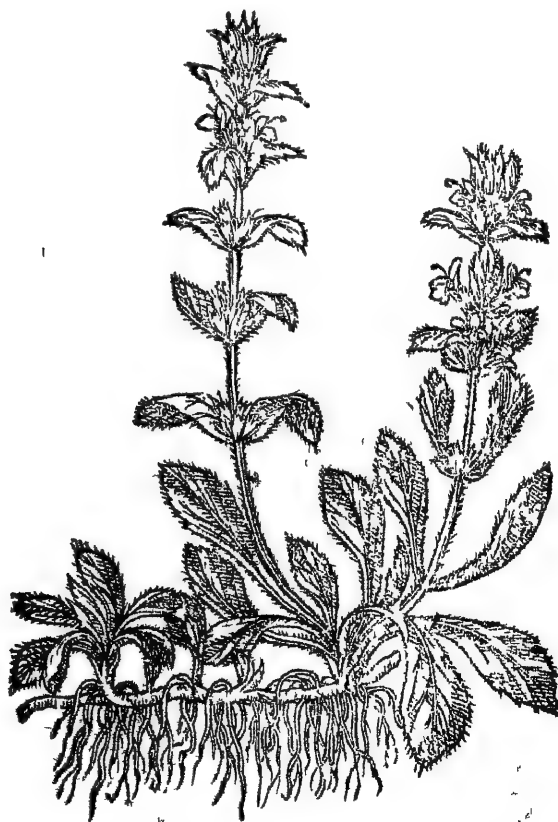
1 **B**ugula spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, & oleous, and of a brown colour for the most part. The floures grow about the stalks in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euery rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke Heath nere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were green, and not browne at all like the other.

1 *Bugula.*

Middle Confound.

2 *Bugulæ flor. albo, sine carneo.*

White or carnation floured Bugle.



2 Bugle with the white floure differeth not from the precedent, in roots, leaues, and stalks: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth faire milk white floures, and the other those that are blew. † It is also found with a flesh coloured floure, and the leaues are lesse snipt than those of the former. *Bauhine* makes mention of one much lesse than those, with round snipt leaues and a yellow floure, which he saith he had out of England, but I haue not as yet seene it, nor found any mention thereof. †

¶ The Place.

It groweth almost in euery wood and copse, and such like shadowie and moist places, and is also sowne in gardens: the other varieties are seldome to be met withall,

G. G.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

Bugula floureth in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Bugle is reckoned among the Corounds or wound herbes: and it is called of some *Consolida media*, *Bugula*, and *Boglum* in High Dutch, *Guntzel*: in Low Dutch *Sengreen*: of *Macholus*, *Herba Laurentia* in English, Browne bugle of some, Sicklewoort, and herbe Carpentier, but not truly.

¶ *The Nature.*

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heat and drinc sicke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A It is commended against inward burstings, and members torne, rent, and bruised and therefore it is put into potions that serve for nodes, in which it is of such vertue, that it can dissolve & waste away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly say in France, how he needeth neither Physicion nor Surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanicle, for it doth not only cure rotten wounds, being inwardly taken, but also applied to them outwardly, it is good for the infirmities of the Liver it taketh away the obstructions, and strengthneth it
- B The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolueth clotted or congealed blood within the bodie, healeth and maketh sound all wounds of the bodie, both inward and outward
- C The same openeth the stoppings of the Liver and gall, and is good against the jaundise and fevers of long continuance
- D The same decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and sores of the mouth and gums
- E *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and scratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and sores of the secret parts, or the herbe bruised and laid thereon

CHAP. 201 *Of Selfe-heale.*

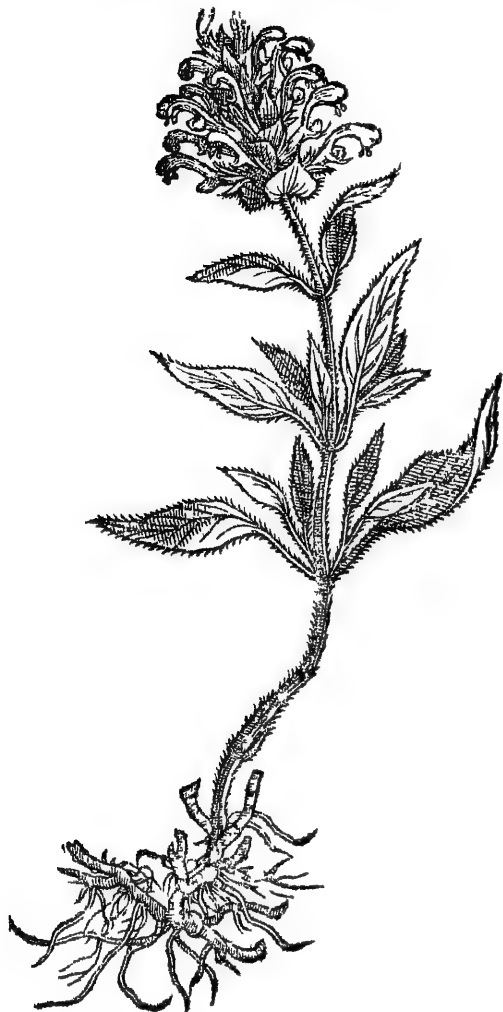
1 *Prunella*.
Selfe-heale.



2 *Prunella Lobelij*.
The second Selfe-heale.



3 *Prunella flore albo.*
White flowered Selfe-heale.



¶ The Description.

1 **P**runell or Brunel hath square hairy stalks of a foot high, beset with long, hairy and sharpe pointed leaues, & at the top of the stalks growe out as thicke set together, like an ear of flie knip, of a browne colour mixed with blew flowers, and sometimes white, of which kinde I found some plants in Essex neere Henningham castle. The root is small and very thredde.

† 2 *Prunella altera*, or after *Lobel* and *Pera*, *Symphytum petraeum*, hath leaues like the last described, but somewhat narrower, and the leaues that grow commonly towards the tops of the stalks, are deeply diuided or cut in, after the manner of the leaues of the small Valerian, and sometimes the lower leaues are also diuided, but that is more seldom, the heads and floures are like those of the former, and the colour of the floures is commonly purple yet sometimes it is found with flesh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or ashe coloured floures.

3 The third sort of Selfe-heale is like vnto the last described in root, stalke, & leaues, & in euery other point, sauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not so, which maketh the difference.

‡ The figure which our Authour gaue in this third place, was of the *Prunella secunda* of

Tabern. which I iudge to be all one with the *Prunella non vulgaris* of *Clusius*, and that because the floures in that of *Tabernamontanus* are expressed *Ventre laivore*, which *Clusius* complains his drawer did not obserue; the other parts also agree: now this of *Clusius* hath much larger floures than the ordinary, and those commonly of a deeper purple colour, yet they are sometimes whitish, and otherwhiles of an ashe colour: the leaues also are somewhat more hairie, long and sharpe pointed, than the ordinary, and herein consists the greatest difference. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Prunell or Brunel groweth verie commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The second Brunel or *Symphytum petraeum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, stonie mountaines, and grauelly grounds.

‡ The third for any thing that I know is a stranger with vs: but the first common kinde I haue found with white floures. ‡

¶ The Time.

These plants floure for the most part all Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

Brunel is called in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe-heale, and Hooke-heale, and Sicklewort. It is called of the later Herbarists *Brunella* and *Prunella*, of *Matthiolus*, *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, but saith *Ruellius*, the Daisie is the right *Consolida minor*, and also the *Solidago minor*.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to say, moderately hot and drie, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine together and make whole and A found all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

Prunell bruised with oile of Roses and Vineger, and laied to the forehead of the head, swageth B and helpeth the paine and aking thereof,

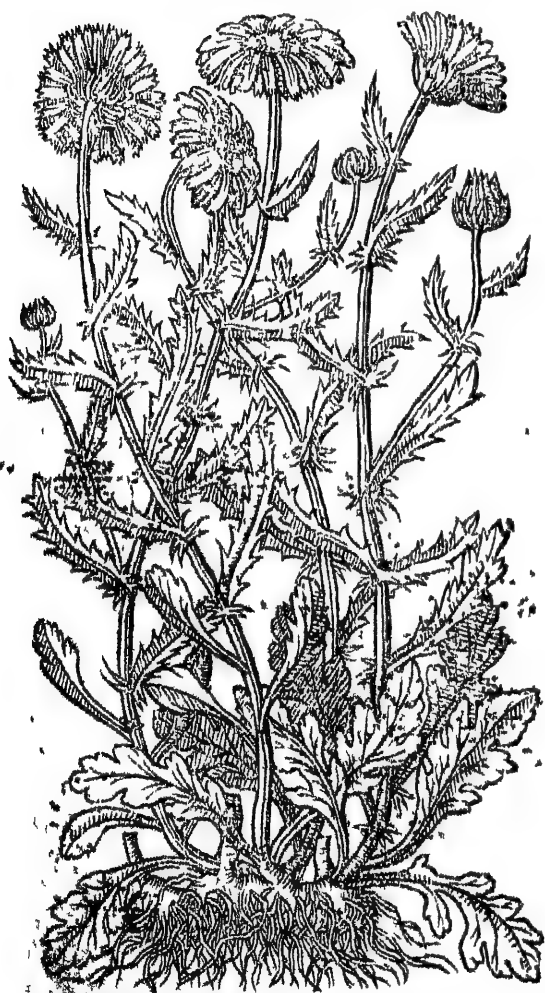
To bee short, it serueth for the same that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better C wound herbs, as hath been often proued.

- D It is commended against the infirmities of the mouth, and especially the ruggednesse, blacknesse, and driness of the tongue, with a kinde of swelling in the same. It is an infirmity amongst fouldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it *De Braun*, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and fiensic. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selfe-heale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veins of the tongue and the mouth and tongue must be often washed with the same decoction, and sometimes a little vinegar mixed therewith. This disease is thought to be unknowne to the old writers. but notwithstanding if it be conferred with that which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Trysipelas Cerebri*, an inflammation of the braine, then will it not be thought to be much differing, if it be not the very same.

CHAP. 202. Of the great Daisie, or Maudelen woort.

1 *Bellis maior.*

The great Daisie.



cond degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

¶ The Description.

1 The great Daisie hath very many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike those of groundswell among which rise vp stalkes of the height of a cubit, set with the like leaues, but lesser, in the top whereof do grow large white floures with yellow thrums in the middle like those of the single field Daisie or Mayweed, without any smell at all. The root is full of strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in Medowes and in the borders of fields almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is called (as we haue said) *Bellis maior*, and also *Consolidamedia vulnerariorum*, to make a difference betweene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Consolidamedia* notwithstanding this is holden of all to be *Consolidamedy generis*, or a kinde of middle Confound: in High Dutch, as *Fuchsius* reporteth, *Gensylume*: in English, the Great Daisie and Maudelen woort.

¶ The Temperature.

This great Daisie is moist in the end of the se-

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are good against all burning vlcers and apostemes, against the inflammation and running of the eyes, being applied thereto.
- B The same made vp in an vnguent or salve with wax, oile, and turpentine, is most excellent for wounds, especially those wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digestion or maturation, as are those weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.
- C The iuice, decoction, or distilled water, is drunk to very good purpose against the rupture or any inward burstings.
- D The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinks or potions, as one simple belonging thereto most necessarie, to the which effect the best practised do vse it as a simple in such cases of great effect.
- E It likewise asswageth the cruell torments of the gout, vsed with a few Mallows and butter boiled and made to the forme of a pultis.
- F The same receipt aforesaid vsed in Clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues, and against the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

CHAP. 203. Of little Daisies.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Daisie bringeth forth many leaues from a threddy root, smooth, fat, long, and somewhat round withall, very sleightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying vpon the ground among which rise vp the floures, euery one with his owne slender stem, almost like those of Camomill, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double

2 The double red Daisie is like vnto the precedent in euery respect, sauing in the colour of the floures for this plant bringeth forth floures of a red colour, and the other white as afore said.

¶ These double Daisies are of two sorts, that is either smaller or larger, and these againe either white or red, or of both mixed together wherefore I haue giuen you in the first place the figure of the small, and in the second that of the larger

3 Furthermore, there is another pretty double daisie which differs from the first described only in the floure, which at the sides thereof puts forth many foot-stalkes carrying also little double floures, being commonly of a red colour, so that each stalke carries as it were an old one and the brood thereof: whence they haue fitly termed it the childing Daisie. ¶

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*

The lesser double red or white Daisie.



2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro*

The larger double white or red Daisie.



4 The wilde field Daisie hath many leaues spread vpon the ground like those of the garden Daisie: among which rise vp slender stems; on the top whereof do grow small single floures like those of Camomill, set about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues. Sometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The root is threddy.

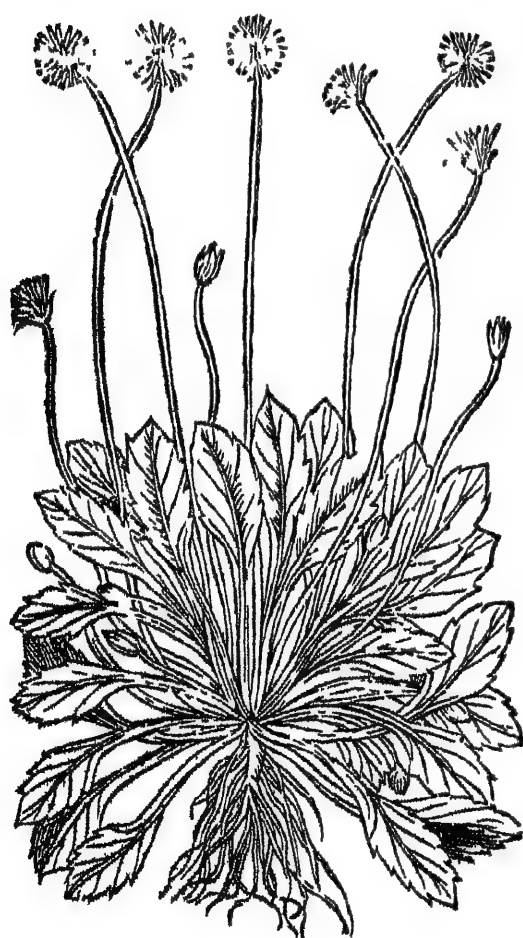
5 There doth likewise grow in the fields another sort of wilde Daisie, differing with the former in each respect, sauing that it is somewhat greater than the other, and the leaues are somewhat more cut in the edges, and larger.

6 The blew Italian Daisie hath many small threddy roots, from the which rise vp leaues like

3 *Bellis minor prolifera*.
Caulding Daisie.



4 *Bellis minor sylvestris*.
The small wilde Daisie.



5 *Bellis media sylvestris*.
The middle wilde Daisie.



those of the common Daisie, of a darke Greene colour: among which commeth vp a fat stemme
set round about with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top globe-fashion, that
is, round like a ball, of a perfect blew colour, verie like vnto the floures of Mountaine Scabious.

7 The French blew Daisie is like vnto the other blew Daisies in each respect, sauing it is alto-
gether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ There were formerly three figures and descriptions of this blew Daisie, but one of them
might haue serued; for they differ but in the tallnesse of their growth, and in the bredth and nar-
rownesse of their leaues. ‡

¶ The Place.

The delicate Daisies are planted in gardens: the others grow wilde euery where.

The

The blew Daisies are strangers in England; their naturall place of abode is set forth in their severall titles.

6 *Bellis cœrulea* sive *Globularia Apula*.
The blew Italian Daisie.



7 *Bellis cœrulea* *Montpelitaca*.
Blew French Daisies.



¶ *The Time.*

The Daisies do floure most part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Daisie is called in high-Dutch *Maisleben*; in low Dutch, *Margrietten*; in Latine, *Bellis minor*, and *Cosipul minor*, or the middle Confound: of *Tragus*, *Primula veris*; but that name is more proper unto Plumose. of some, *Herba Margarita*, or *Margarites herbe* in French, *Marguerites*, and *Cissuaes* in Italian, *Fiord primavera gentile*. In English, Daisies, and Bruisewort.

The blew Daisie is called *Bellis cœrulea* of some, *Globularia*, of the round forme of the floure; it is also called *Aphyllanthes*, and *Frondiflora* in Italian, *Botanaria* in English, blew Daisies, and Globe Daisie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The lesser Daisies are cold and moist, being moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Daisies doe mitigate all kinde of paines, but especially of the ioynts, and gout proceeding from an hot and dry humor, if they be stamped with new butter vnalted, and applied vpon the pained place, but they worke more effectually if Mallowes be added thereto. A

The leaues of Daisies vsed amongst other Pot-herbes doe make the belly soluble, and they are also put into Clysters with good successe, in hot burning feuers, and against inflammations of the intestines. B

The iuyce of the leaues and roots snift vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy slimie humors, and helpeth the megrim. C

The same giuen to little dogs with milke keepeth them from growing great. D

The leaues stamped taketh away bruises and swellings proceeding of some stroke, if they be stamped and laid thereon, whereupon it was called in old time Bruisewort. E

The iuyce put into the eyes cleareth them, and taketh away the watering. F

The decoction of the field Daisie (which is the best for physicks vse) made in water and drunke, is good against agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts. G

CHAP. 204. Of Mouse-eare.

¶ The Description.

THe great Mouse eare hath great and large leaues greater than our common *Pylosella*, or Mouse-eare, thicke, and full of substance the stalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a silken mossiness in handling like silke, pleasant and faire in view it beareth three or foure quadiangled stalkes, somewhat knotty, a foot long the roots are hard, woody, and full of strings the floures come forth at the top of the stalke, like vnto the small Piskabed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellow colour

2 The second kinde of *Pylosella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouse-eare, being a very common herb, but few more worthy of consideration because of his good effect, and yet clean vnremembred of the old Writers It is called *Pylosella* of the rough hairy and whitish substance growing on the leaues, which are somewhat long like the little Daisie, but that they haue a small hollownesse in them resembling the eare of a Mouse vpon the which consideration some haue called it *Myosotis*, wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto the *Myosotis* of *Dioscorides* his small stalkes are likewise hairy, slender, and creeping vpon the ground; his floures are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed.

1 *Pylosella major*.
Great Mouse-eare.



2 *Pylosella repens*.
Creeping Mouse-eare.



3 The small Mouse-eare with broad leaues hath a small tough root, from which rise vp many hairy and hoarie broad leaues spread vpon the ground, among which growes vp a slender stem, at the top whereof stand two or three small yellow floures, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow vpon sandy bankes and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

¶ The Time.

They flower in May and Iune.

¶ The Names

Great Moufe-eare is called of the later herbarists *Pylofella* the smaller likewise *Pylofella*, and *Avicula muris*. in Dutch, *Bagelcrant*, and *Muyfloo*: *Lacina* thinkes it *Holostium* in French, *Oreille de rat*, *ou souris* in Italian, *Pelofella* in English, Moufe-eare.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent astringent facultie, with a certaine hot renuitie admixed.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Pylofella* drunke doth cure and heale all wounds, both inward and outward it cureth hernies, ruptures, or burstings. A

The leaues dried and made into powder, do profit much in healing of wounds, being strewed thereupon. B

The decoction of the iuyce is of such excellencie, that if steele-edged tooles red hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them so hard, that they will cut stone or iron, be they neuer so hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull. C

This herbe being vsed in gargarismes cureth the loosenesse of the Vuula. D

Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as also the diseases called *Dysenteria* and *Enterocoele* it glueth and confoundeth wounds, stayeth the swelling of the spleene, and the bloody excrements procured thereby. E

The Apothecaries of the Low-countries make a syrrop of the iuyce of this herb, which they vse for the cough, consumption, and ptisicke. F

† I haue in this chapter omitted two figures and one description the first of the two omitted figures, which should haue bene the thyrd, differs little from the first but in the smallnesse of the stalke, and fewnesse of the floures at the top thereof the other, which was in the fourth place, was figured and described by me formerly in the fourth place of the 54 chapter of this booke.

CHAP. 205. Of Cotton-weed or Cud-weed.

1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum*.
English Cudweed.



2 *Gnaphalium vulgare*.
Common Cudweed.



¶ The Description.

1 **E**nglish Cudweed hath sundry slender and vpright stalkes diuided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaues shoot from the bottome of the turfe full of haire, in shape somewhat like a Willow leafe below, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort among which do grow small pale coloured floures like those of the small *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taste.

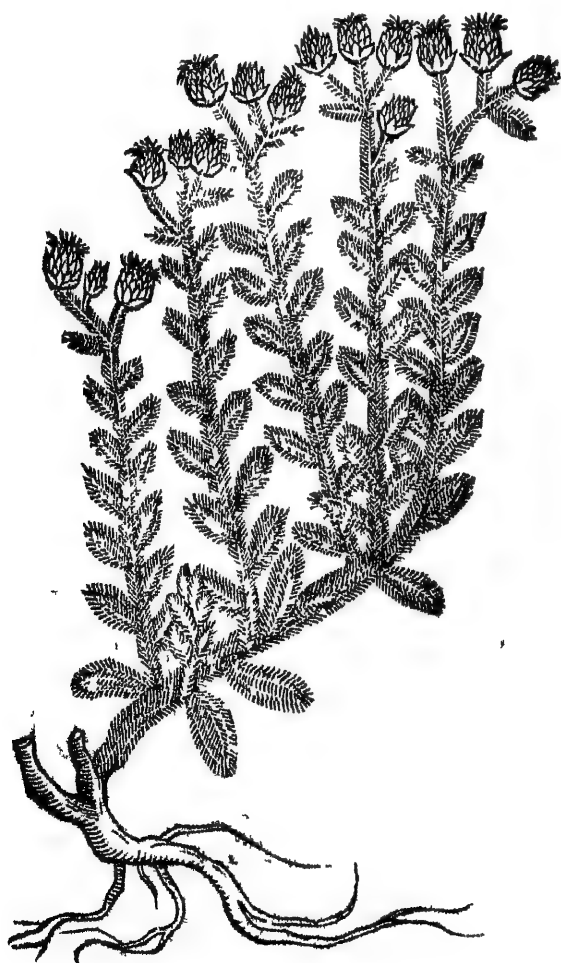
2 The second being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a base or low herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many small stalks or tender branches, and little leaues, couered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wooll, and very thick the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the stalkes.

3 The third kinde of Cudweed or Cotton-weed, being of the sea, is like vnto the other Cudweed last described, but is altogether smaller and lower, seldome growing much aboue a handfull high the leaues grow thicke vpon the stalkes, and are short, flat, and very white, soft and woolly. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweed.

4 The fourth being the Cotton-weed of the hills and stony mountains, is so exceeding white and hoary, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very easily be known by his picture, without other description.

3 *Gnaphalium maritimum.*
Sea Cudweed.

4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album.*
White and purple mountaine Cotton-weed.



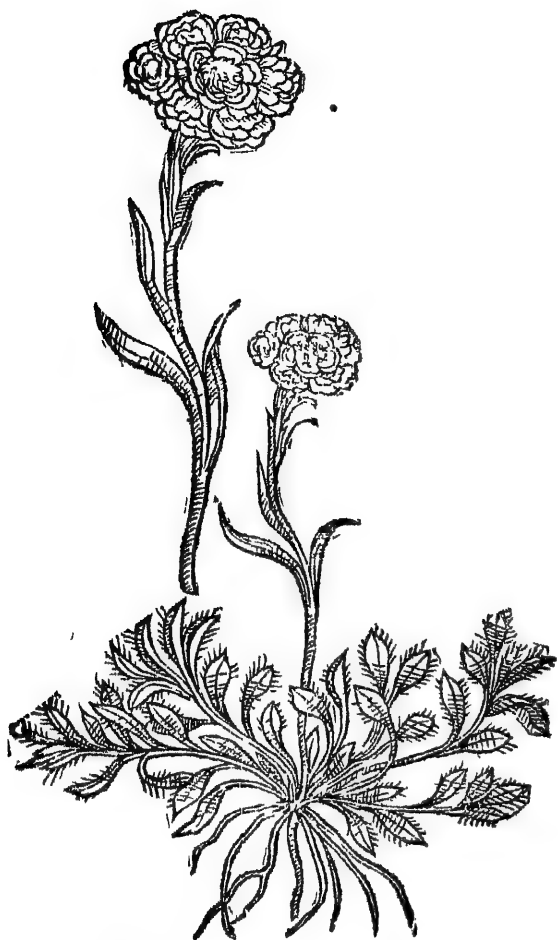
5 The fifth kinde of Cotton-weed hath leaues and stalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple floures, otherwise it is very like.

6 The sixth is like vnto the last recited, but greater: the floures are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall sweet smell.

7 The seuenth kinde of *Gnaphalium* or Cotton-weed of *Clusius* his description, growes nine or ten inches high, hauing little long leaues like the small Mouf-eare, woolly within, and of a hoarie colour on the outside: the stalkes in like manner are very woolly, at the top whereof commeth forth a small floure and a strange, hauing such woolly leaues bordering the floure about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing else but wooll it selfe: and in the middle of the floure come forth

sundry

- 6 *Gnaphalium montanum* *syn. rubens.*
Bright red mountaine Cotton-weed.



- 7 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*
Live for ever.



- † 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*
Rocke Cotton-weed.



- 9 *Filago minor*
Small Cud weed.



sundry small heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The root is blacke and somewhat fibrous

8 ¶ Here is a kinde of Cotton weed, being of greater beauty than the rest, that hath strait and vpright stalks 3 foot high or more, couered with a most soft and fine wooll, and in such plentiful manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the stalke in great quantitie which stalke is beset with many small long and narrow leaues, giuen vpon the inner side, and hoary on the other side, fashioned somewhat like the leaues of Rosemary, but greater. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes in bundles or tufts, consisting of many small floures of a white colour, and very double, compact, or as it were consisting of little siluer scales thrust close together, which doe make the same very doable. When the floure hath long flourished, and is waxen old, then comes there in the middlest of the floure a certaine browne yellow thumme, such as is in the midst of the Daisie which floure being gathered when it is young, may be kept in such manner as it was gathered (I meane in such freshness and well liking) by the space of a whole yeare after, in your chest or elsewhere wherefore our English women haue called it Liue-long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly answer his effects. ¶ *Clusius* receiued this plant out of England, and first set it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome*. ‡

9 This plant hath three or foure small grayish cottony or woolly stalkes, growing strait from the root, and commonly diuided into many little branches the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the other of his kinde the floures be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the stalkes, but nothing so yellow as Mouse-eare, which tune into downe, and are carried away with the winde.

10 *Eiligo, sine Herba impia*
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed



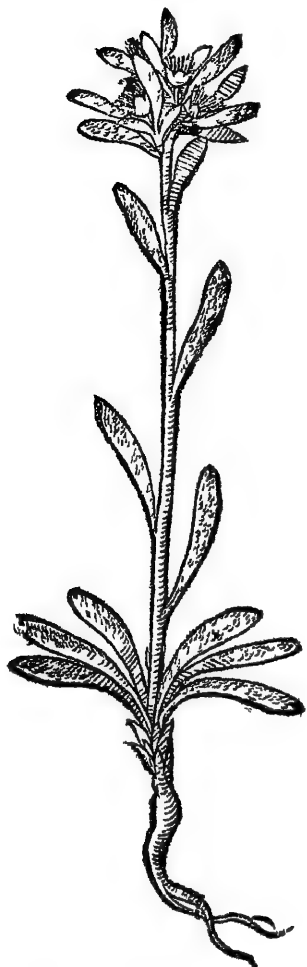
10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but much larger, and for the most part those floures which appeare first are the lowest and basest, and they are ouertopt by other floures which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children seeking to ouergrow or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cause it hath bene called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herbe, or Herbe Impious.

11 The eleuenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeare by the shape of his floures and stalks, couered ouer with a soft wool like vnto the other kindes of Cotton-weed) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beset with leaues

11 *Leontopodium, sine Pes Leoninus*.
Lions Cudweed.



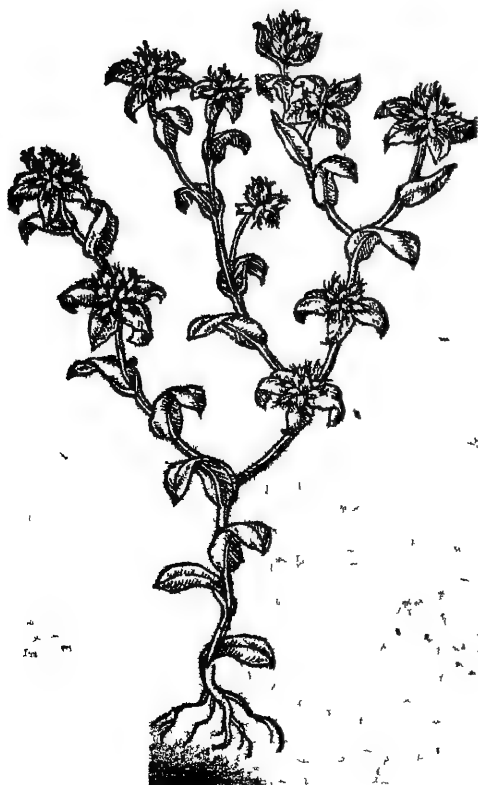
† 12 *Leontopodium parvum*.
Small Lyons Cudweed.



‡ 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*
Long leaved Cudweed.



‡ 14 *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio*.
Small broad leaved Cudweed.



like *Gnaphalium Anglicum*, but somewhat broader. At the top of the stalke groweth a floure of a blackish brown violet colour, beset about with rough and woolly hairie leaues, which make the whole floure to resemble the rough haired foot of a Lyon, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion of a rough footed Dove. The heads of these floures when they are spred abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in so small a plant; and when the floure is faded, the seed is wrapped in such a deale of wooll that it is scarcely to be found out.

12 This small kinde of *Leontopodium* being likewise a kind of Cotton-weed, neither by *Dioscorides* or any other ancient writer once remembred, hath one single stalke nine inches in height, and the leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*, which leaues and stalkes are white, with a thick woollinessse, bearing at the top pale yellow floures like *Gnaphalium montanum*: the root is slender and woollie.

‡ 13 This which *Clusius* calls *Gnaphalium Platanifolium*, hath small stalkes some handfull high, or somewhat more, of which

some stand vpright, others lie along vpon the ground, being round, hairy, and wonderly set with soft hoary leaues ingirting their stalkes at their setting on, and sharpe pointed at their vpper ends. The tops of the stalkes carry many whitish heads full of a yellowish downe the root is thicke and blackish, with some fibres.

14 This sends vp one stalke parted into feuerall branches set here and there with broad soft and hoarie leaues, and at the diuision of the branches and amongst the leaues grow seuen or eight little heads thicke thrust together, being of a grayish yellow colour, and full of much downe the root is vnprofitable, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected his seed. *Clusius* calls this *Gnaphalium Plateau* 3. he hauing as it seemes receiued them both from his friend *Iagues Plateau*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in the darke woods of Hampsted, and in the woods neere vnto Deptford by London. The second groweth vpon dry sandy bankes. The third groweth at a place called Merezey, six miles from Colchester, neere vnto the sea side. ‡ I also had it sent me from my worshipfull friend M^r. *Thomas Glynn*, who gathered it vpon the sea coast of Wales. ‡

The rest grow vpon mountaines, hilly grounds, and bairen pastures.

The kinde of *Gnaphalium* newly set forth (to wit *Americanum*) groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean sea, from whence it hath beene brought and planted in our English gardens. ‡ If this be true which our Author here affirms, it might haue had a fitter (at least a neerer) denomination than from America: yet *Bauhine* affirms that it growes frequently in Brasill, and it is not improbable that both their assertions be true. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Cotton-weed is called in Greeke *Gnaphalium*; and it is called *Gnaphalium*, because men vie the tender leaues of it in stead of bombaste or Cotton, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth. *Pliny* saith it is called *Chamaexylon*, as though he should say Dwarfe Cotton, for it hath a soft and white cotton like vnto bombaste whereupon also it was called of diuers *Tomentaria*, and *Cotonaria* of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*, which word is found among the bastaid names: but the later word, by reason of the white colour, doth reasonably well agree with it. It is also called *Bombra*, *Humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, because the yonger, or those floures that spring vp later, are higher, and ouertop those that come first, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the description: in English, Cotton-weed, Cud-weed, Chaffe-weed, and petty Cotton.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes be of an astringent or binding and drying qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Gnaphalium* boyled in strong lee cleanseth the haire from nits and lice: also the herbe being laid in ward-ropes and pressess keepeth apparell from moths.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth against the bitings and stingings of venomous beasts.
- C The fume or smoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therein, and receiued in such manner as we vse to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the same purpose by the Potter, preuaileth against the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenseth the brest and inward parts.

† The figure that was formerly in the seuenth place should haue beene in the eleuenth, and that in the eleuenth in the seuenth.

CHAP. 206.

Of Golden Moth-wort, or Cudweed.

¶ The Description.

1 **G**olden Moth-wort bringeth forth slender stalkes somewhat hard and wooddy, diuided into diuers small branches; whereupon do grow leaues somewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much jagged like Southernwood. The floures stand on the tops of the stalkes, ioyned together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in forme resembling the feely floures of Tansie, or the middle button of the floures of Camomil, which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remaine beautifull long time after, as my selfe did see in the hands of M^r. *Walter* one of the Clerks of her Maiesties Counsell, which were sent him among other things

from Padua in Italy. For which cause of long lasting, the images and carved gods were wont to weare garlands thereof: whereupon some haue called it Gods flower. For which purpose *Ptolemy*, King of Egypt did most diligently obserue them, as *Pliny* witnesseth.

¶ *Elyochryson, seu Coma aurea.*
Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the best places of Italy and Spaine, in moderate cold climates is barren, and about the Lakes of Italy, it is a stranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It flowers in August and September notwithstanding *Thucydides* and *Pliny* shew it among the flowers of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Moth-wort is called of *Dioscorides* *Elyochryson* *Pliny* and *Thucydides* call it *Helichryson* *Galen* translates it *Golden* in English, Gold-floure, Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Temperament.*

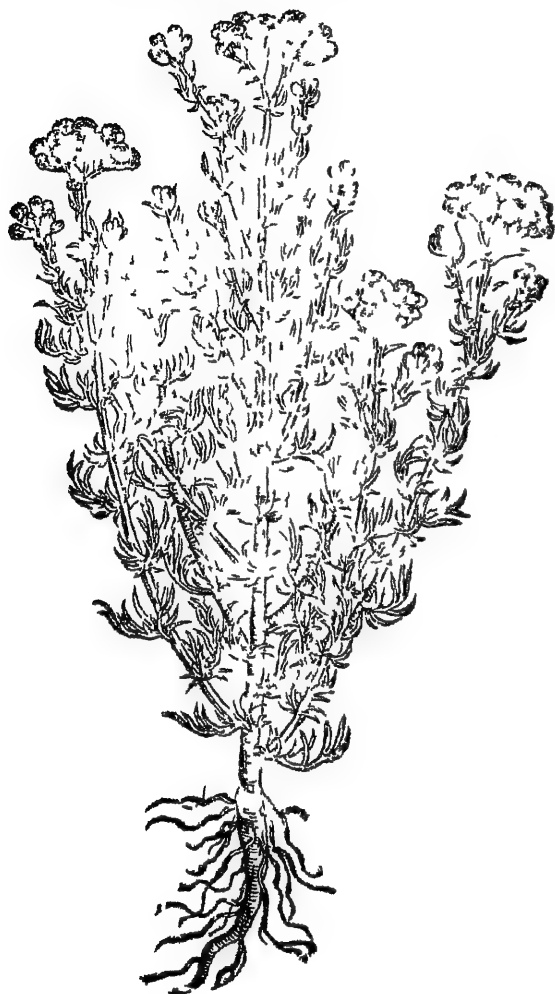
It is (saith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thicke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Dioscorides teacheth, that the tops thereof drunke in wine are good for them that can hardly make water, against stings of Serpents, paines of the huckle bones, and taken in sweet wine it dissolucth congealed blood.

The branches and leaues laid amongst cloathes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath bene called of some Moth-weed, or Mothwort.

† Here formerly were two figures, and descriptions of the same Plant.



CHAP. 207. Of Golden Floure-Gentle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**his yellow Everlasting or Floure-Gentle, called of the later Herbaists Yellow Stee-cas, is a plant that hath stalkes of a span long, and slender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are also the stalks. The flowers stand on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a scattered or disordered scaly tuft, of a reasonable good smell, of a bright yellow colour, which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beauty a long time without withering, as do most of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kinde. The root is blacke and slender. † There is some variance in the heads of this plant, for they are sometimes very large and longish, as *Camerarius* notes in his Epitome of *Matthiolum*, otherwhils they are very compact and round, and of the bignesse of the ordinarie.

2 This growes to some foot or more high, and hath rough downie leaues like the former, but broader. the floures are longer, but of the same yellow colour and long continuance as those of the last described. This varies something in the bredth and length of the leaues. whence *Tabernaemontanus* gaue three figures thereof, and therein was followed by our Author, as you shall finde more particularly specified at the end of the chapter. †

3 About Nemaufium and Montpelier there growes another kinde of *Chrysocome*, or as *Lobel* termes it, *Stachas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all points it is lesser and slenderer, blacker, and not of such beauty as the former, growing more neere unto an ash colour, consisting of many small twigs a foot long. The root is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto; and it is seldome found but in the chiftes and crags, among rubbish, and on walls of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or savor like the other: every branch hath his own bunch of floures comming forth of a scaly or round head, but not a number heaped together as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London Gardens.

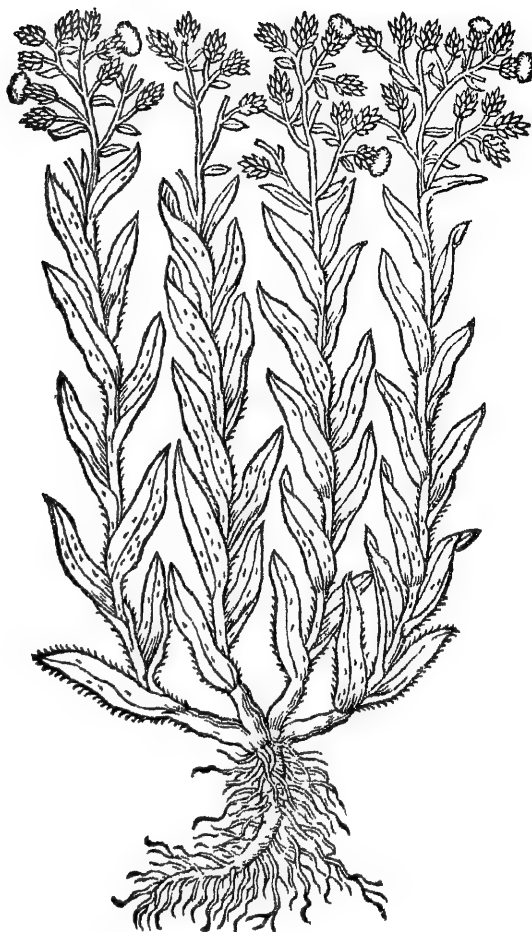
¶ *The Place.*

4 There

† 1 *Stæchas Citrina*, sine *Amaranthus luteus*.
Golden Stæchas, or Goldilockes.



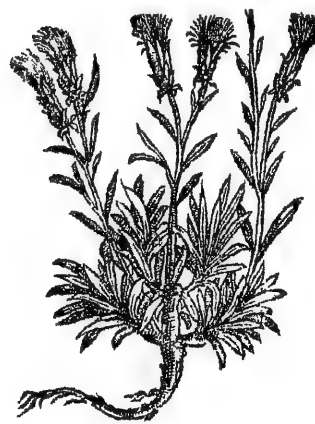
† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius*.
Broad leaved Goldilockes.



† 3 *Chrysocome capitulis conglobatis*.
Round headed Goldilockes.



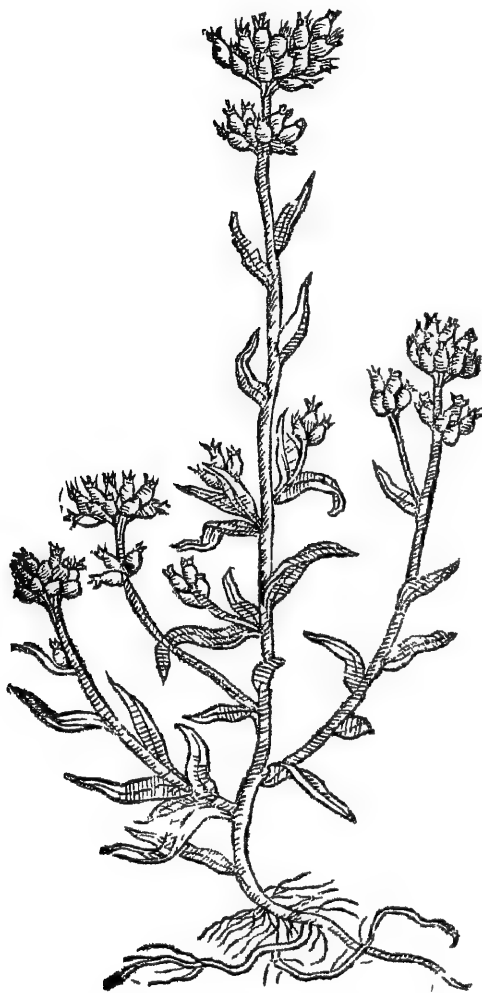
† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo*.
Golden Cudweed.



4 There is a kinde hereof beeing a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet-Oakes betweene Sommieres and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shew passing the last described *Stæchas Citrina altera*: but the leaves of this kinde are broad, and somewhat hoarie, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalke a foot long, and beareth the very floures of *Stæchas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the floures of *Lactuca agrestis*: the root is like the former, without any manifest smel, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet unknowne.

† 5 This

† 5 *Heliochrysis sylvestris*.
Wilde Goldyllocks.



† 5 This is a wilde kinde (which Lobel setteth forth) that here may be inserted, called *Heliochrysis sylvestris*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle the floures grow clusteing together vpon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, and almost like those of Mandarine the roots are blacke and wooddie

¶ The Place.

The first mentioned grows in Italy, and other hot countries and the second growes in rough and gravelly places almost euery where neere vnto the Rhene, especially between Spues and Wormes.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly

¶ The Names.

Golden floure is called in Latine *Cornia aurea*, of his golden locks or beautifull bush, and also *Tineraria* in shops, *Stachas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus*, Fuchsy, & T. age of some, *Linaria aurea*, but not truely in Greeke, *Chrysocome* in Dutch, *Reynbloemen*, and *Wotten cruyt*; in Italian, *Amarantho Giallo* in English, Gold-floure, Gods floure, Goldilocks, and Golden *Stachas*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The floures of Golden *Stoechados* boiled in wine and drunke, expell worms

out of the bellie; and being boyled in Lee made of strong ashes doth kill lice and nits, if they bee bathed therewith. The other faculties are refered to the former plants mentioned in the last chapter.

† There were formerly the same number of figures as are now in this Chapter, but no way agreeing with the descriptions, the first was of *Millefolium Luteum* being the *Helicrysum Italicum* of *Marshallus*. The second was of the *Amaranthus primus* of *Tragus* which still keeps the 2 place and the 4 & 5 were onely varieties of this, according to *Bauhine* but if they be not varieties, but made to expresse the 2 figures of the *Adonis* which we here give, as I conceive they were, then should the fourth haue beene put in the third place, and the fifth in the fourth, & the third should haue been put in the fifth, as you may see now it is.

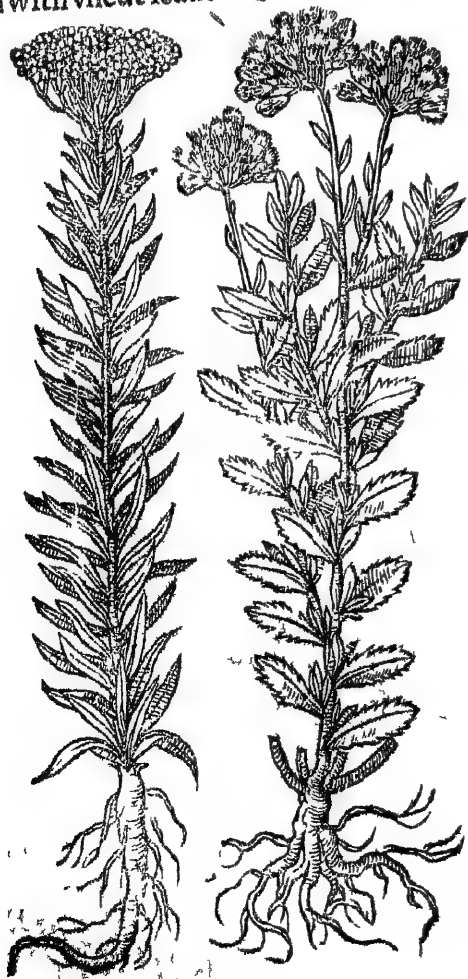
CHAP. 208. Of Costmarie and Maudelein.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**ostmary groweth vp with round hard stalkes two foot high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworn whitish green colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, consisting of many little floures like clusters, ioyned together in a rundle after the manner of golden *Stoechados*. The root is of a woody substance, by nature verie durable, not without a multitude of little strings hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleasant smell, sauour, or taste.

2 Maudeleine is somewhat like to Costmary (whereof it is a kinde) in colour, smell, taste, and in the golden floures, set vpon the tops of the stalks in round clusters. It bringeth forth a number of stalkes, slender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deeply cut about the edges. The cluster of floures is lesser than that of Costmarie, but of a better smell, and yellower colour. The roots are long lasting and many.

3 There is another kinde of *Balsamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaues lesser and narrower than the former, and those not snipt about the edges: the ymbel or tuft of floures is yellow

1 *Balsamita mas.*
Cofmaire2 *Balsamita femina, sive Ageratum.*
Maudelein.‡ 3 *Ageratum folys non serratis.*
Maudelein with vncut leaues. ¶ 4 *Ageratum floribus albis.*
White floured Maudelein.

yellow like as the former, and you may call each of these last described at your pleasure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balsamita* the Gracians call it *A. alpinum*, which is in Latine *Ageratum*, vel non senescens, called in shops (though vntuly) *Eupatorium Mesuae*. The floures are of a beautifull and seemely shew, which will not lose their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non senescens*, as before, and are like in tuft to *Eliochryson*, but of a white colour; and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, although there hath been great, controuerfie which should be the true plant.

‡ 4 This differeth not from the common Maudelein, but in the colour of the floures, which are white, when as those of the ordinarie sort are yellow. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow euery where in gardens, and are cherished for their sweet floures and leaues.

¶ The Time.

They bring forth their tufts of yellow floures in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Costmarie is called in Latine *Balsamita maior* or *mas* of some, *Costus horti* of others, it is also called *Mentha Græca* and *Saracenicæ Officinæ* of *Tragus*, *Alisma* of *Matthioli*, *Herba Græca* of others, *Salvia Romana*, and *Herba assulata* of some, *Herba D. Mariæ* in English, Costmarie, and Ale-coast. in High Dutch, **Frauwenkraut**: in low Dutch, **Heydnisch windkraut**: in French, *Coq*

Maudlein is without doubt a kinde of Costmarie, called of the Italians *Herba Giulia* of *Valerius Cordus*, *Mentha Corymbifera minor* and *Eupatorium Mesue*. It is iudged to be *Dioscorides* his *Agrostum*, and it is the *Costus minor hortenſis* of *Gesner* we call it in English Maudlein.

¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

These plants are very effectually, especially Maudlein, taken either inwardly or else outwardly to prouoke vrine, and the fume thereof doth the same, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the Matrix. A

Costmarie is put into Ale to steepe, as also into the barrells and Stands amongst those herbes wherewith they doe make Sage Ale; which drinke is very profitable for the diseases before spoken of. B

The leaues of Maudleine and Adders tongue stamped and boiled in Oile Oliue, adding thereto a little wax, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue salve to raise or bring vp flesh from a deepe and hollow wound or vicer, whereof I haue had long experience. C

The Conserue made with the leaues of Costmarie and Sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same. stoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes and distillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane. D

The leaues of Costmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloudie flux. E

It is good for them that haue the greene sicknesse, or the dropſie, especially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer. F

The seed expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormseed doth. G

CHAP. 209. Of Tanſie.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**anſie groweth vp with many stalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine clustered tufts, with floures like the round buttons of yellow Romane Cammomill, or Feuerfew (without any leaues paied about them) as yellow as gold. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many set together vpon one stalke, like those of Agrimony, or rather wild Tanſie, very like to the female Ferne, but softer and lesser, and euery one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The root is tough and of a wooddie substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a strong smell, but yet pleasant.

2 The double English Tanſie hath leaues infinitely jagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers: it is altogether like vnto the other, both in smell and taste, as also in floures, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 The third kinde of Tanſie hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or sauour at all, and the floures are like the common single Fetherfew.

4 *Cluſius* hath described another bigger kind of vnſauorie Tanſie, whose figure here we giue you; it grows some cubit and halfe high, with crested stalks, hauing leaues set vpon somewhat longer stalks than those of the last described, otherwise much like them: the floures are much larger, being of the bignesse of the great Daiſie, and of the same colour: the seede is long and blacke: The root is of the thicknes of ones finger, running vpon the surface of the ground, & putting forth some fibres, and it lasts diuers yeares, so that the plant may be encreased thereby. This floures in May and Iune, and grows wilde vpon diuers hills in Hungary and Austria.

Tanacetum.
Tanſie.

2 *Tanacetum crispum* *Ancient.*
Double English Tanſie.



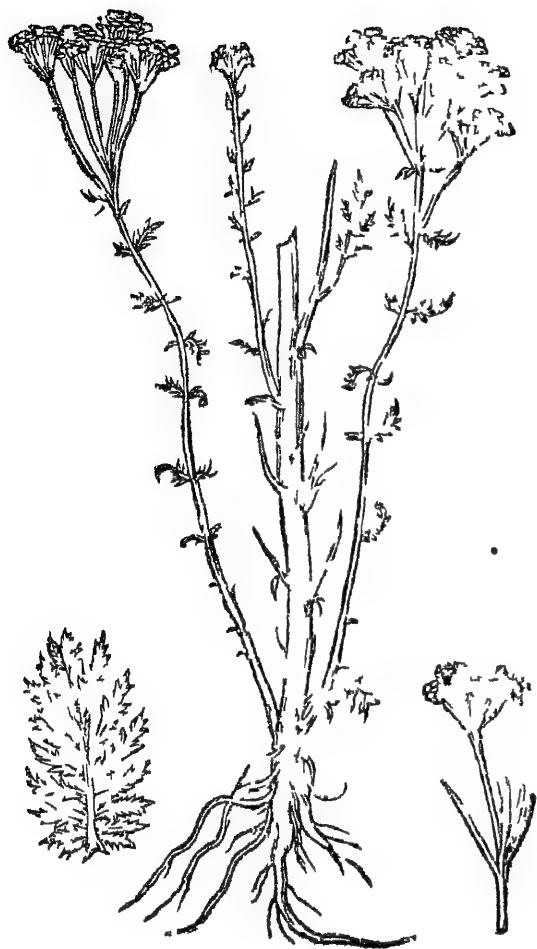
3 *Tanacetum non odorum.*
Vnsauorie Tanſie.



4 *Tanacetum in odorum maris.*
Great vnsauorie Tanſie.



† *Tanacetum minus album.*
Small white Tanſie.



5 The fifth kinde of Tanſie hath broad leaues, much ragged and welc it like the leaues of Fetherfew, but ſmaller, and more deeply cut. The ſtake is ſmall, a foot long, whereupon doe grow little tufts of little white floures, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The ſcent is ſmell and ſauour like the common Tanſie, but not altogether ſo ſtrong.

¶ *The Place.*

The firſt groweth wilde in the field as we ſee in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The firſt is called Tanſie: the ſecond doe call Tanſie, the third in ſavoy Tanſie, the laſt white Tanſie. In Latine, *Tanacetum*, and *Athamantia*, though it were much taller, and it do not ſpeedily wither: of ſome, it is called *Luc* *anuly*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The Tanſies which ſmel ſweet are hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. That with out ſmell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

In the Spring time are made with the leaues hereof newly ſprung vp, and with eggs, cakes or tanſies, which be pleaſant in taſte, and good for the ſtomacke. For if any bad humours cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and ſlowe them downewards. The root preſerued with hony or ſugar, is an eſpecial thing againſt the gout, if euery day for a certaine ſpace, a rea-

ſonable quantitie thereof be eaten faſting.

The ſeed of Tanſie is a ſingular and approued medicine againſt Wounds, for in what ſort ſo- B
euer it be taken, it killeth and drieth them forth.

The ſame pound, and mixed with oile Oliue, is very good againſt the paine and ſhrinking of the C
finewes.

Alſo being drunke with wine, it is good againſt the paine of the bladder, and when a man can- D
not piſſe but by drops.

† The figure that was formerly in the fourth place was, onely the varietie of the ordinary Tanſie, hauing a white floure, but that which agreed with the deſcription was pag 615, vnder the title of *Achillea ſine Millefolium rubra*.

CHAP. 210. Of Fetherfew.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1 Fetherfew bringeth forth many little round ſtalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuerſly torne and ragged, and nickt on the edges like the firſt and ne-
thermoſt leaues of Coriander, but greater. The floures ſtand on the tops of the branches, with a ſmall pale of white leaues, ſet round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daiſie. The root is hard and rough: the whole plant is of a light whitish Greene colour, of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

2 The ſecond kinde of Fetherfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double floures; otherwiſe in ſmell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with the common Fetherfew.

3 There is a third ſort called Mountaine Fetherfew, of *Carolus Cluſius* his deſcription, that hath
final

1 *Matricaria*.
Feuerfew.2 *Matricaria dupliciflora*.
Double Feuerfew.‡ 3 *Matricaria Alpina Clusj*.
Mountaine Feuerfew.

small and fibrous roots; from which proceed slender wooddie stalks, a foot high and somewhat more, beset or garnished about with leaues like Camomill, deeply iagged or cur, of the sauour or smell of Feuerfew, but not so strong, in taste hot, but not vnpleasant. At the top of the stalks there come forth smal white floures not like vnto the first, but rather like vnto *Absynthium album*, or White Wormewood.

4 I haue growing in my Garden another fort, like vnto the first kinde, but of a most pleasant sweet sauour, in respect of any of the rest. ‡ This seemes to be the *Matricaria altera ex Ilua*, mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The common single Feuerfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old wals, it ioyleth to grow among rubbish. There is oftentimes found when it is digged vp a little cole vnder the strings of the root, and neuer without it, whereof *Gardane* in his booke of Subtilties setteth down diuers vaine and trifling things.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

Feuerfew is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides* *ῥαβδάνθη*, of *Galen*, and *Paulus* one of his sect, *ῥαβδάνθη*. In Latine, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrifuga*.

Febrifuga, of *Tuchsius*, *Artemisia Tenusfolia* in Italian, *Amarella* in Dutch, *Hoeder cruyt* in French, *Esparagotte* in English, Feddesfew and Feuerfew, taken from his force of driving away Agues.

¶ *The Temperature*

Feuerfew doth manifestly heat, it is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second; it cleanseth, purgeth, or scourth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do

¶ *The Virtues*

It is a great remedie against the diseases of the matrix, it procureth womens sickness with speed, A it bringeth forth the after birth and the dead childe, whether it bee drunke in a decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman sit over it, or the herbes sodden and applied to the private part, in manner of a cataplasme or pultis

Dioscorides also teacheth, that it is profitably applied to Saint Anthonies fire, to all hot inflammations, and hot swellings, if it be laid vnto, both leaues and floures. B

The same Author affirmeth, that the powder of Feuerfew drunke with Oxy mell, or syrup of Vigner, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them C that are puffed, and haue their lungs stuffed with flegme, and is profitable likewise to be drunke against the stone, as the same Author saith

Feuerfew dried and made into powder, and two drams of it taken with honie or sweet wine, purgeth by siege melancholy and flegme, wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the D head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a swimming and turning in the head Also it is good for such as be melancholike, sad, pensive, and without speech

The herbe is good against the suffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnesse and stopping of E the same, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the same is good for women to sit over, for the purposes aforesaid. F

It is vsed both in drinks, and bound to the wreats with bay salt, and the powder of glass stamped G together, as a most singular experiment against the ague.

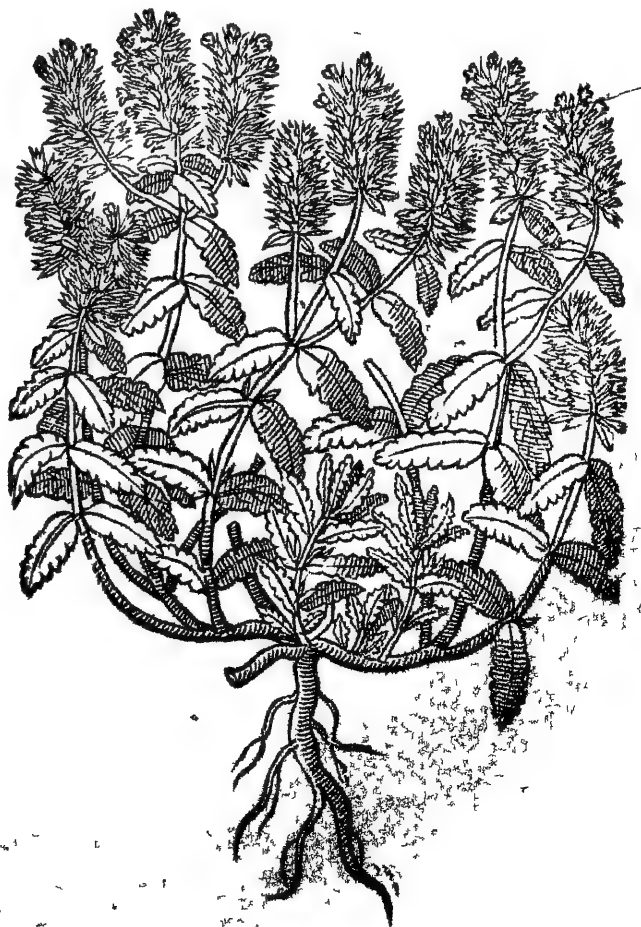
CHAP. 211. Of Poley, or Pellamontaine.

1 *Polium montenum album.*

White Poley mountaine.

2 *Polium montanum luteum.*

Yellow Poley mountaine.



¶ The Description.

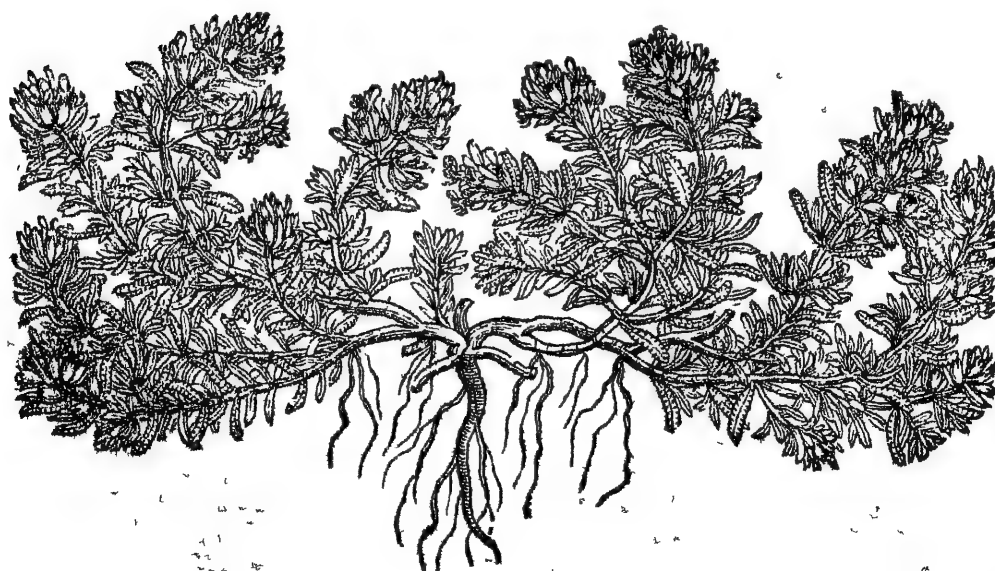
1 The first kinde of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the mountain, is a little tender and sweet smelling herbe, vnto the hoarie, whereupon it tooke his name for it is not onely hoary in part, but his hoarie flockinesse possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no lesse hoarie than *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth nere the Sea at the bending of the hils, or nere the sandie shores of the Mediterraene Sea from his wooddie and somewhat threddie root shooteth forth straight from the earth a number of small round stalkes nine inches long, and by certaine distances from the stalke proceed somewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nicles about the edges, that stand one agaynst another, inclosing the stalke in the toppe of the stalkes stand spicke tufts of floures, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of sent or sauour than any of the rest following, which sent is somewhat sharp, and affecting the nose with his sweetnesse.

2 The tufts of the second kinde of *Polium* are longer than the tufts or floures of the last before mentioned, and they are of a yellow colour, the leaues also are broader, otherwise they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this third kinde of *Polium* proceed a great number of shooes like vnto the last rehearsed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whose slender branches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The floures are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The last kinde of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is foure times lesser, hauing the leaues not snipt, & the floures white.

¶ 5 This sends vp many branches from one root like to those of the first described, but shorter and more shrubbie, lying partly vpon the ground, the leaues grow by couples at certain spaces, somewhat like, but lesser than those of Rosemarie or Lauander, Greene aboue, and whitish beneath, not snipt about their edges, their taste is bitter, and smell somewhat pleasant: the floures grow plentifully vpon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in shape not vnlike those of the other Poley. They grow on a bunch together, and not Spike fashion: the seed is blackish and contained in small vessels the root is hard and wooddie, with many fibres. *Clusius* calls this *Polium 7. albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Polium recentiorum femina Lavandulae folio* of *Lobel*. I here giue you (as *Clusius* also hath done) two figures to make one good one: the former shews the floures and their manner of growing, the other, the seede vessels, and the leaues growing by couples, together with a little better expression of the root. ‡

3 *Polium montanum purpureum*. Purple Poley.

¶ The Place.

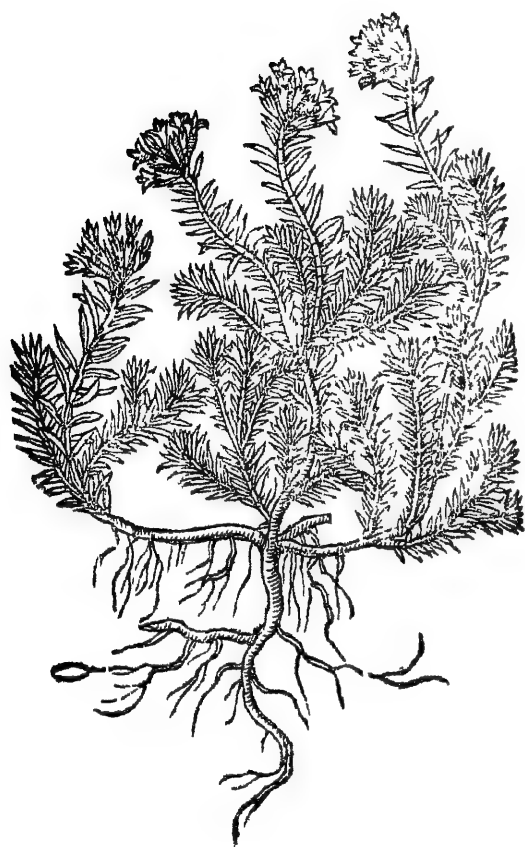
These plants do grow naturally vpon the mountaines of France, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellow floures by the gift of *Lobel*.

¶ The Time.

They flower from the end of May, to the beginning of August.

- 4 *Polium montanum minimum.*
Creeping Poley.

‡ *Polium Lavandulaefolia, flore albo.*
Lavander leaved Poley.



Another figure of the Lavander leaved Poley.



¶ The Names.

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke *πολίον*, of his hoariness, and in Latine also *Polium*. Divers suspect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioscorides* hath twice intreated of that herbe under divers names, the kinds, the occasion of the name, and likewise the faculties do agree. There bee two of the *Leucas*, one *polium* that is of the mountaine, the other, *leucas*, which is that with the broader leafe. It is called *Leucas* of the whitish colour, and *Polium* of the hoariness, because it seemeth like to a mans hoarie head, for whatsoever waxeth hoarie, is said to be white.

¶ The Temperature

Poley is of temperature drie in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, it is a remedie for them that have the dropie, the yellow jaundice, and that are troubled with the spleene.

It prouoketh vrine, & is put into Mirrhidate, Breacle, and counterpoisons.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beasts, and draweth away all venomous beasts from the place where it is strowed, or burnt.

The same drunk with vineger, is good for the

the diseases of the milt and spleene; it troubleth the stomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the loosenesse of the bellie.

CHAP. 212. Of Germander.

¶ The Kindes.

THe old writers haue set downe no certaine kinds of Germander; yet we haue thought it good, and not without cause, to intreat of mo sorts than haue been obserued of all, diuiding those vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamadryes* although they are both of one kind, but yet differing very notably.

¶ The Description.

3 **T**He first Germander groweth lowe, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, hard, and wooddie, spreading it selfe here and there: whereupon are placed small leaues snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw, resembling the shape of an oken leafe. The floures are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaues toward the top of the branches. The seed is little and blacke. The root slender and full of strings, creeeping, and alwaies spreading within the ground, wherby it greatly increaseth. ‡ This is sometimes found with bigger leaues, otherwhiles with lesse, also the floure is sometimes white, and otherwhiles red in the same plant, whence *Tabernaem* gaue two figures, and our Authour two figures and descriptions, whereof I haue omitted the later, and put the two titles into one ‡

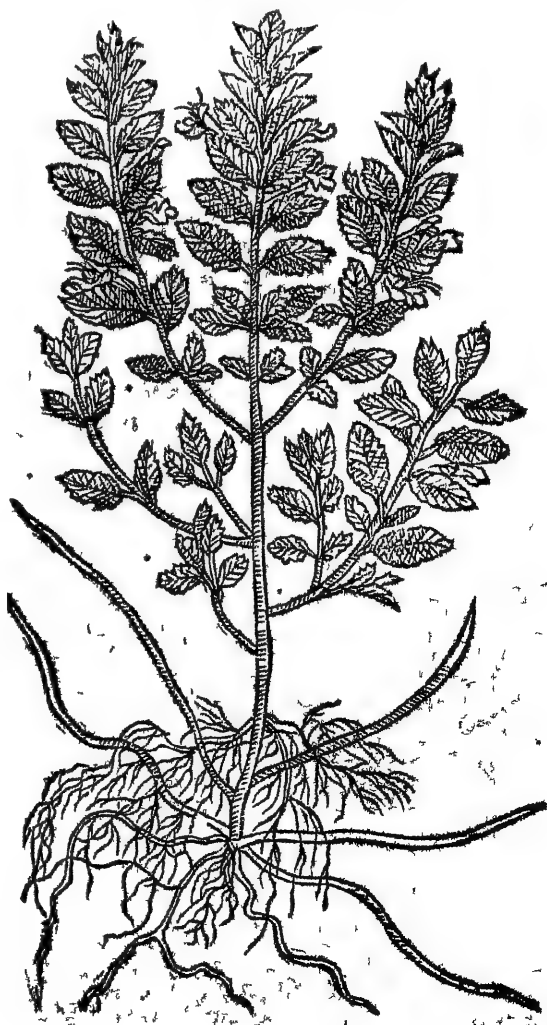
2 The second Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalk a span long, and sometimes longer, wooddie and hard like vnto a little shrub. it is afterwards diuided into very many little small branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, lesser than the leaues of the former, great creeeping Germander. the floures likewise stand neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewnesse. the roote is diuersly disperfed with many strings.

1 *Chamadrys maior latifolia.*

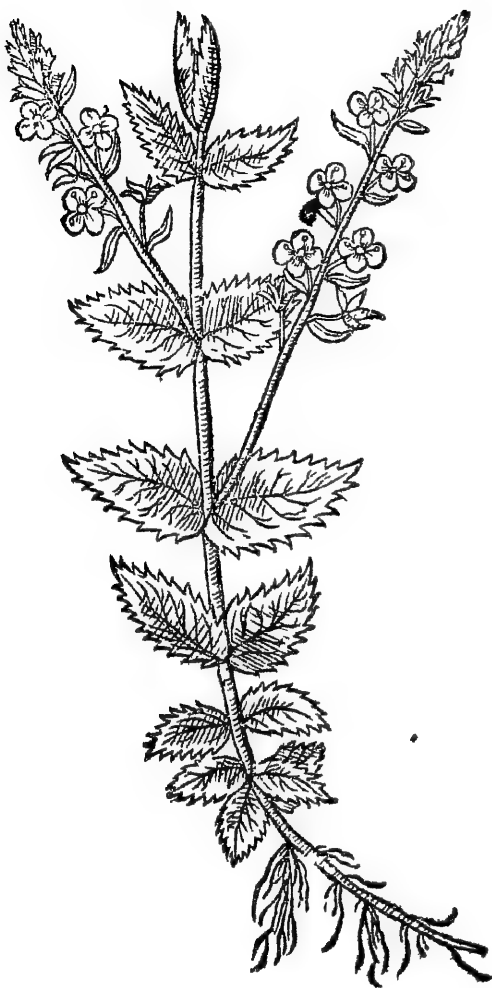
Great broad leaued Germander.

2 *Chamadrys minor.*

Small Germander.



3 *Chamadrys sylvestris.*
Wilde Germander.



3 Wilde Germander hath little stalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat haire, and let as it were with joints, about the which by certaine distances there come forth at each joint two leaues something broad, nicked in the edges, and something greater than the leaue of creeping Germander, and softer. The flowers be of a gallant blew colour, made of foue small leaues a peece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender spriggie spraes, after which come in place little huskes or seede vessels. The root is small and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The wilde Germander groweth in manie places about London in Medowes and fertile fields, and in euery place wherefoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from the end of May, to the later end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke, *χουσίτρις*, *Chamadrys* of some, *Triffago*, & *Trixago*, and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander. in Italian, *Querciuola*. in English, Germander, or English Treacle in French, *Germandre*.

Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kinde bore the name of Germander amongst the Apothecaries, and was vsed for the right Germander in the compositions of Medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylvestris*, and *Spuria Chamadrys*. that is wilde and bastard Germander. of some, *Teucrium pratense*, and without error, because all the sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtlesse kindes of Germander. Of some it hath been thought to be the plant that *Dioscorides* called *ἱερὰ ἄνθη*, *Hierobotane*, that is to say, the Holie herbe, if so bee that the Holie herbe, and *Verbenaca*, or *Veruaine*, which is called in Greeke *οὐραϊκή*, be sundrie herbes. *Dioscorides* maketh them sundrie herbes, describing them apart, the one after the other. but other Authors, as *Paulus*, *Aetius*, and *Oribasius*, make no mention of *Hieraba Satra*, the Holie herbe, but onely of *Peristereon*. and this same is found to be likewise called *Hierobotane*, or the Holie Herb, and therefore it is euident that it is one and the selfe same plant, called by diuers names. the which things considered, if they say so, and say truely, this wilde Germander cannot be *Hierobotane* at all, as diuers haue written and said it to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting facultie, it is hot and drie almost in the third degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewise hot and drie, and is not altogether without force or power to open and cleanse: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and spleen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunk, deliuereth the bodie from all obstructions or stoppings. A diuiderh and cutteth tough and clammie humors: being receiued as aforesaid, it is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropie.

The leaues stamped with honie and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eyes, takes away the web and haue in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

It prouoketh mightily the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk, with a fomentation or bath made also thereof, and the secret parts bathed therewith.

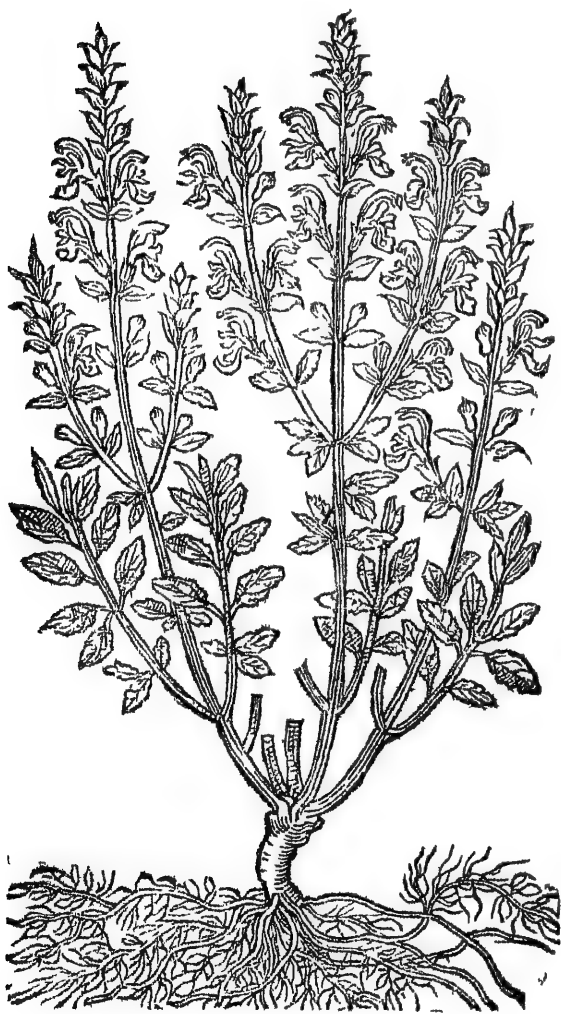
CHAP. 213. Of Tree Germander.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high, wooddie and hard like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuiderh it selfe from the bottome vnto the toppe into diuers branches, whereon are set indented leaues nicked about the edges, in shape not much vnlike the leafe of the common Germander. The floures grow among the leaues of a purple colour. The root is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

1 *Tenurium latifolium.*
Tree Germander with broad leaues.

2 *Tenurium Pannonicum.*
Hungarie Germander.

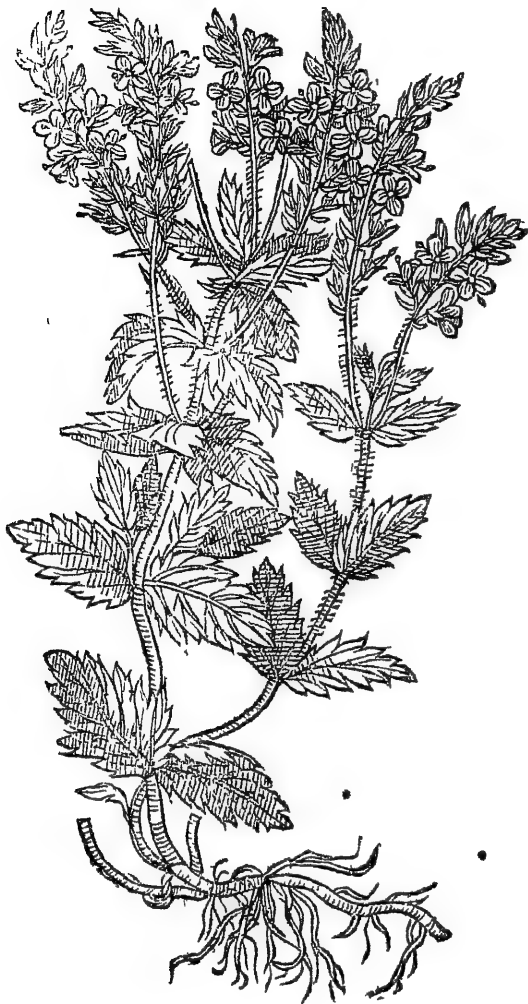


2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalks, reeling this way and that way; whereupon are set together by couples, long leaues ragged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpriht Fluellen. on the tops of the stalks stand the floures Spike fashion, thicke thrust together, of a purple colour tending towards blewnesse.

3 This (which is the fourth of *Clusius* description) hath diuers stalkes some cubite high, foure square, rough, and set at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples like those of the wilde Germander: the tops of the stalkes are diuided into sundry branches, carrying long spikes of floures, consisting of foure leaues, whereof the vppermost leafe is the largest, and distinguished by veins: after the floures are past follow such flat seed vessels as in Fluellen: the root is long, sending forth euery yeare new branches. ‡

4 This

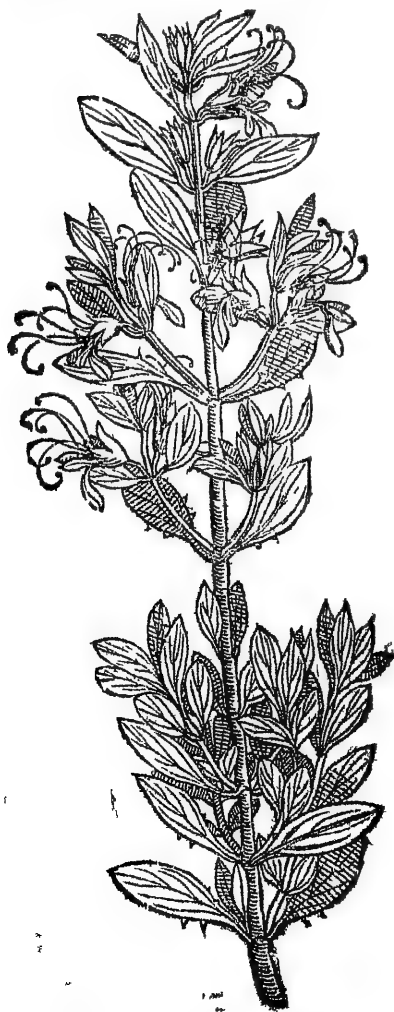
‡ 3 *Teucrium majus Pannonicum.*
Great Austrian Germander



‡ 4 *Teucrium petraeum pumilum.*
Dwarfe Rocke Germander



5 *Teucrium Baticum.*
Spanish Tree Germander.



6 *Teucrium Alpinum Casti flore.*
Rough headed Tree Germander.



4 This Dwarf Germaner sends vp stalkes some handfull high, round, not branched. the leaues grow vpon these stalkes by couples, thicke, shining, a little hairy and greene on their vpper sides, and whitish below. the tops of the stalkes carry spoky tufts of floures, consisting of foure or fift blewish leaues, which falling, there followes a seed-vessell, as in the *Veronica's*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and growes so fast amongst the rockes that it cannot easily be got out. It flourisheth in Iuly. *Cassius* describes this by the name of *Teucrium 6. Pumilum* and *Pona* sets it forth by the name of *Veronica petrae semper virens*. ‡

5 This Spanish Germaner riseth vp oft times to the height of a man, in manner of a hedge bush, with one stiffe stalk of the bignesse of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitish bark, diuided sometimes into other branches, which are alwayes placed by couples one right against another, of an ouerworne hoarie colour; and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germaner, the vpper parts whereof are of a grayish hoarie colour, and the lower of a greene, of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselves after the manner of a welt. The floures come forth from the bosome of the leaues, standing vpon small terget stalkes of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, hauing in the middle a threddy strings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the Winter long.

6 Among the rest of the Tree Germaners this is not of least beauty and account, hauing many weak and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddish colour, hard and woody, at the bottome of which stalks come forth many long broad ragged leaues not vnlike the preceding, hoary vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, not vnlike to those of *Cistus femina*, or Sage-tose, and are white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaues, in the middle whereof do grow many threddy chiuies without smell or fauour which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of rough threddy or flocky matter, vnlike to those of the great Aueens or *Pulsatilla*. the root is woody, and set with some few hairy strings fastned to the same.

¶ The Place.

These plants do toy in stony and rough mountaines and dry places, and such as lie open to the Sunne and aie, and prosper well in gardens. and of the second sort I haue receiued one plant for my garden of Mr. Garret Apothecarie.

¶ The Time.

They floure, flourish, and seed when the other Germaners do.

¶ The Names.

Tree Germaner is called in Greeke *χαραδρύς*, retaining the name of the former *Chamadrys*, and *χαραδρύς*, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* in Latine *Teucrium*. in English, Great Germaner, vpright Germaner, and Tree Germaner.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germaner, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 214.

Of Water Germaner, or Garlicke Germaner.

¶ The Description.

1 **S** *Cordium* or water Germaner hath square hairie stalkes creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a Saw: among which grow small purple floures like the floures of dead Nettle. The root is small and threddy, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*. ‡ This by reason of goodnesse of soile varieth in the largenesse thereof, whence *Tabernaemontanus* and our Author made a bigger and a lesser. I haue omitted the later as superfluous. ‡

¶ The Place.

Water Germaner groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley, on both sides of the water, and in a meadow.

medow by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S^t Johns in the said towne of Oxenford, a diligent *φιλότητις*, my very good friend, called M^r Richard Slater Also it groweth in great plenty in the Isle of Elie, and in a medow by Haiwood in Lancashire, and diuers other places.

I *Scordium*.

Water Germander.



¶ The Time

The floures appeare in Iune and Iuly it is best to gather the heibe in August it perissheth not in Winter, but onely loseth the stalkes, which come vp againe in Sommer the root remaineth fresh all the yeare.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Σκordioν* the Latines do keepe that name *Scordium* the Apothecaries haue no other name. It is called of some *Trixago Palustris*, *Quercula*, and also *Mithridatum*, of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name *Scordium* from the smell of Garlicke, which the Grecians call *σκόρδα*, and *σκόρδα* of the rancknesse of the smell in high-Dutch, *Wasser battenig*: in French, *Scordion* in Italian, *Chalamandrina pilustre* in English, *Scordium*, *Water Germander*, and *Garlicke Germander*.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certaine bitter taste, haish and sharpe, as *Galien* witnesseth.

¶ The Vertues.

Water Germander cleanseth the intrals, and likewise old vlcers, being mixed with honey according to art it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse: it draweth out of the cheest thicke flegme and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, paine in the sides which commeth of stopping and cold, and for burstings and inward ruptures.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good against the bitings of Serpents, and deadly poysons; and is vsed in antidotes or counterpoysons with good successe.

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gout, being stamped and applied with a little vineger and water

Some affirme, that raw flesh being laid among the leaues of *Scordium*, may be preferued a long time from corruption.

Being drunke with wine it openeth the stoppings of the luer, the milt, kidnies, bladder, and matrix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the strangurie, that is, when a man cannot pisse but by drops, and is a most singular cordiall to comfort and make merry the heart.

The pouder of *Scordion* taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloudy flux, and comforteth the stomacke. Of this *Scordium* is made a most singular medicine called *Diascordium*, which serueth very notably for all the purposes afore said.

The same medicine made with *Scordium* is giuen with very good successe vnto children and aged people, that haue the small pockes, measles, or the Purples, or any other peccilent sicknesse whatsoeuer, euen the plague it selfe, giuen before the sicknes haue vniuersally possessed the whole body.

CHAP. 215. Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

¶ The Description.

That which is called Wilde Sage hath stalkes foure square, somewhat haire, about which are leaues like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer the floures grow vp all vpon one side of the stalke, open and forked as those of dead Nettle, but lesse, of a pale white colour then grow the seeds four together in one huske. the root is full of strings It is a plant that lieth but a yeare it smelleth of garlicke when it is bruised, being a kinde of Garlicke Germander, as appeareth by the smell of garlicke wherewith it is possessed.

† *Scorodonia, sine Salvia agrestis.*
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.



¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon heaths and barren places: it is also found in Woods, and neere vnto hedgerowes, and about the borders of fields it somewhat delighteth in a leane soile, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth and feedeth in Iune, Iuly, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Salvia agrestis* of diuers also *Ambrosia*; but true *Ambrosia*, which is Oke of Cappadocia, differs from this. *Valerius Cordus* names it *Scorodonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* saith it is called *Boscisalvia*, or *Salvia Bosci* in high Dutch, **walde salbey**: in English, wilde Sage, wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It seemeth to be *Theophrastus* his *σφακελος*, *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the small Sage, but not rightly.

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet lesse than common Sage, therefore it is hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is commended against burstings, dry beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall, and are inwardly bruised: it also prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewise giue the decoction hereof to drinke, with good successe, to them that are infected with the French Pox; for it causeth sweat, drieth vp vlcers, digesteth humors, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirtie or forty dayes together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum*, in stead of *Epithymum* and other aduories belonging to the said decoction.

† The figure which was formerly here was of *Calamagrostis montana* præstantior of Lobel

CHAP. 216. Of Eye-bright.

¶ The Description.

Eye-bright is a small low herbe, not aboue two handfulls high, full of branches, covered with blackish leaues dented or smut about the edges like a saw: the floures are small

small and white, sprinkled and powdered on the inner side, with yellow and purple specks mixed therewith. The root is small and hairie.

Euphrasia.
Eye-bright



¶ *The Place.*

This plant growes in dry meadows, in green and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the Sunne.

¶ *The Time.*

Eye-bright beginneth to floure in August and continueth vnto September, and must be gathered while it floureth for physicks vse.

¶ *The Names*

It is commonly called *Euphrasia*, as also *Euphrosyne*, notwithstanding there is another *Euphrosyne*, viz Buglosse it is called of some *Ocularis*, & *Ophthalmica* of the effect in high-Dutch, *Augen trost*; in low-Dutch, *Ooghen troost*; in Italian, Spanish, and French, *Eufrosia*, after the Latine name in English, Eye-bright.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eyes. **A** Being taken it selfe alone, or any way else, it preserues the sight, and being feeble and lost it restores the same it is giuen most fitly being beaten into powder, oftentimes a like quantitie of Fennel seed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put so much sugar as the weight of them all commeth to.

Eye-bright stamped and layd vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof mixed with white Wine, and **B** dropped into the eyes, or the distilled water, taketh away the darknesse and dimnesse of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.

Three parts of the powder of Eye-bright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away **C** all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memorie, and cleareth the sight, if halfe a spoonfull be taken euery morning fasting with a cup of white wine

† That which was formerly here set forth in the second place vnder the title of *Euphrasia caerulea Tabern.* was described by our Authour amongst the Scorpion grasses, in the third place, Chap. 54 and the figure is page 338 vnder the title of *Myosotis Scorpionides palustris*

CHAP. 217. Of Marierome.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Sweet Marjerome is a low and shrubby plant, of a whitish colour and maruellous sweet smell, a foot or somewhat more high. The stalkes are slender, and parted into diuers branches, about which grow forth little leaues soft and hoarie: the floures grow at the top in scaly or chaffie spiked eares, of a white colour like vnto those of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many small threds. The whole plant and euerie part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromaticall smell, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

2 Pot Marierome or Winter Maierome hath many threddy rough roots, from which rise immediately diuers small branches, whereon are placed such leaues as the precedent, but not so hoarie, nor yet so sweet of smell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white floures tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth Greene all the Winter, whereupon our English women haue called it, and that very properly, Winter Marierome.

3 Marierome Gentle hath many branches rising from a threddy root, whereupon do grow soft and sweet smelling leaues of an ouerworne russet colour. The floures stand at the top of the stalks, compact

1. Sweet Marigold,
Tagetes patula.



2. Marigold,
Tagetes erecta.



3. *Tagetes patula*.
 Marigold, gentle.



resembling oldenry small chaffie scales, of a white colour tending to bluish. The whole plant is altogether like the gentle Sweet Marigold, saving that it is altogether lesser, and in sweeter, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4. *Epimorpha* is likewise a kind of Marigold, differing not from the last described, saving in that, that this plant hath in his naturall country of Candy, and not elsewhere, some laces or threads fastned unto his branches, such, and after the same manner as those are that doe grow vpon Saurie, wherein is the difference.

¶ The Place.

These plants doe grow in Spaine, Italy, Candy, and other Islands thereof, wilde, and in the fields; from whence wee haue the seeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

¶ The Time.

They are sowne in May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffie husks or cates in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sunne shineth hottest, euen as Basil should be, and not in the euening nor morning, as most Plants are.

¶ The Names.

Marigold is called *Marigold*, and *Amaracus*, and also *Marum* and *Sinpsychum* of others: in high-Dutch *Mayoan*; in Spanish, *Mayoran*, *Moradux*, and *Almorach*; in French, *Marigold*; in English, Sweet Marigold, Fine Marigold, and Marigold.

Some gentle, of the best sort Marjerane. The pot Marjerome is also called Winter Marjerome. Some have made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampsychnum* be all one, which doubt, as I take it, is because that *Galen* maketh a difference betwene them, inueating of them apart, and attribute th to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni* is *Parthenium*, or Fewfew. *Dioclesides* likewise witnesseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*, and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Pliny* in his 21 booke, chap. 2. witnesseth, that *Diocles* the phyfition, and they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Egyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampsychnum*.

Virgill in the first booke of his *Aeneidos* sheweth, that *Amaracus* is a shrub bearing flowering thus.

*Vbi mollis Amaracus illum
et floribus, et dulci aspectus complectitur umbra.*

Likewise *Cennellus* in his *Epithalamium*, or marriage song of *Iulius* and *Mallus* saith,

*Cergei sapor et floribus
Suaque olentis Amaraci.*

Compass the temples of the head with flowers.
Of Amarac affording sweete fauours.

Notwithstanding it may not seeme strange, that Majorane is vsed in stead of *Sampsychnum*, seeing that in *Galen*'s time also *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracium unguentum*, in the place of *Sampsychnum*, as he himselfe witnesseth in his first booke of counterpoisons.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry in the second degree, after some copies, hot and dry in the third.

¶ The Vertues.

Sweete Marjerome is a remedy against cold diseases of the braine and head, being taken any way to your best liking, put vp into the nostrils it prouoketh sneezing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme it easeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine, and draweth away waterish humors, and is vsed in medicines against poison.

The leaues boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropsie it easeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and such as are giuen to ouermuch sighing, and easeth the paines of the belly.

The leaues dried and mingled with hony, and giuen, dissolueth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes after stripes and bruses, being applied thereto.

The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates.

The dried leaues poudered, and finely searched, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cete-cloths and ointments, profitable against colde swellings, and members out of joint.

There is an excellent oile to be diawne forth of these herbes, good against the shrinking of sinewes, crampes, convulsions, and all aches proceeding of a colde cause.

CHAP. 218. Of wilde Marjerome.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**astard Marjerome groweth straight vp with little round stalkes of a reddish colour, full of branches, a foot high and sometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitish Greene colour: on the top of the branches stand long spikie scaled eares, out of which shoot forth little white floures like the flouring of wheate. The whole plant is of a sweete smell, and sharpe biting taste.

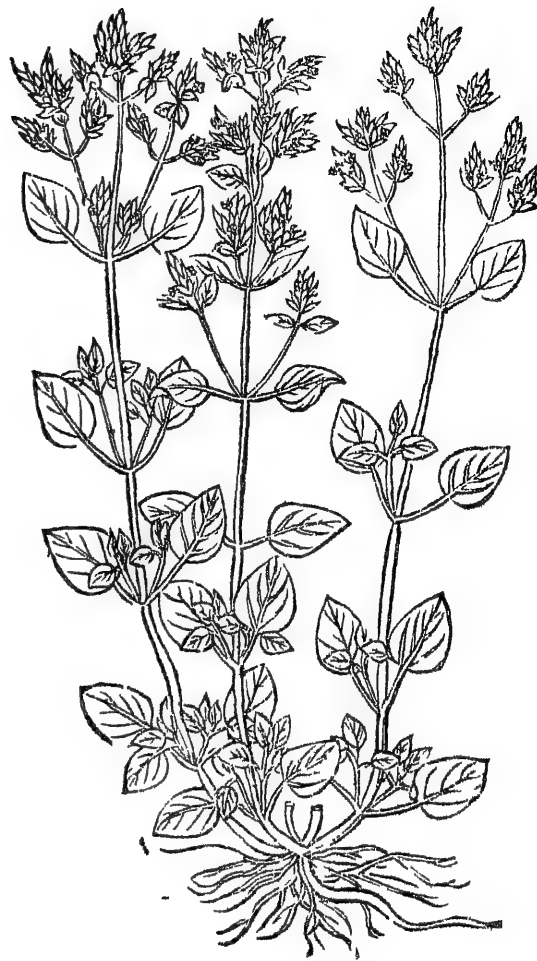
2 The white Organy, or bastard Marjerome with white floures, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and stature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and also much higher, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Bastard Marjerome of Candy hath many threddy roots; from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, set with faire Greene leaues, not vnlike those of Penny Royall, but broader and shorter: at the top of those branches stand scalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a most pleasant sweet smell. The root endured in my garden

1 *Origanum Heracleoticum*.
Bastard Marjorome.



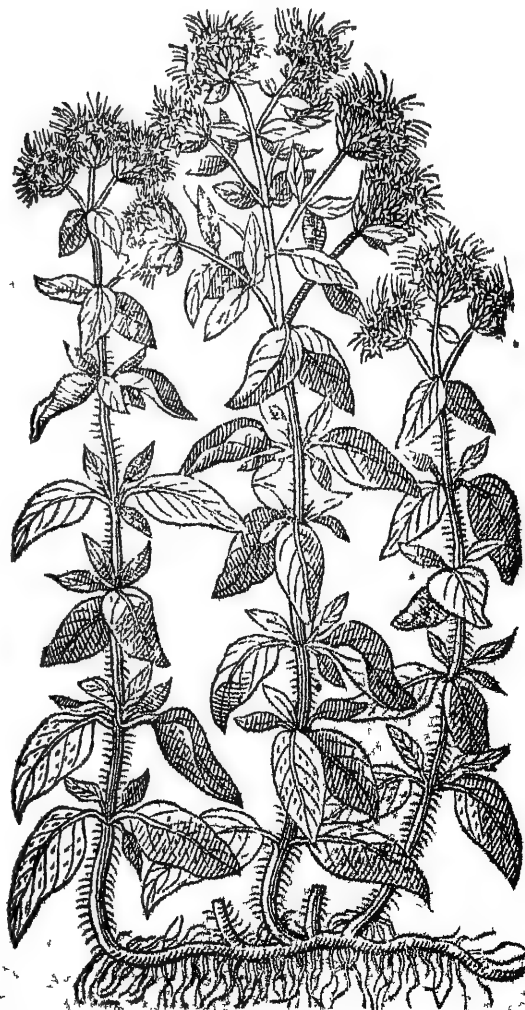
† 2 *Origanum album*, Tabern.
White bastard Marjorome.



† 3 *Origanum Creticum*.
Wilde Marjorome of Candy.



4 *Origanum Anglicum*.
English wilde Marjorome



and the leaues also greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been said that it doth perish at the first frost, as sweete Marjerome doth.

4 English wilde Marjerome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, stiffe, and hard stalkes of two cubits high, set with leaues like those of sweet Marjerome, but broader and greater, of a russet Greene colour, on the top of the branches stand tufts of purple floures, composed of many small ones set together very closely vmbell fashion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long lasting.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in the kingdome of Spaine, Italy, and other of those hot regions. The last of the foue doth grow wilde in the borders of fields, and low copcs, in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths, afterward the seed is perfected.

¶ The Names.

Bastard Marjerome is called in Greeke, *ορειανος*, and that which is funamed *Heracleoticus*, *ορειανος*, of diuers it is called *Cumula* in shops, *Origanum Hispanicum*, Spanish Organy our English wilde Marjerome is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny Onitis*, of some, *Agrion*, *Origanum*, or *Sylvestre Origanum* in Italian, *Origano* in Spanish *Oregano* in French, *Mariolaine bastarde* in English, Organc, bastard Marjerome and that of ours, wilde Marjerome, and groue Marjerome

¶ The Temperature.

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heate, and that in the third degree; and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marjerome is more forceable and of greater strength, notwithstanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the rest, and of greatest heate.

¶ The Vertues.

Organy giuen in wine is a remedy against the bitings, and stings of venomous beasts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the juice of blacke poppy, or hemlockes, especially if it be giuen with wine and raisons of the sunne. **A**

The decoction of Organy prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly course, and is giuen with good successe to those that haue the dropie. **B**

It is profitably vsed in a looch, or a medicine to be licked, against an old cough and the stuffing of the lungs. **C**

It healeth scabs, itches, and scurvineffe, being vsed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which cometh of the yellow jaundice. **D**

The weight of a dram taken with meade or boned water, draweth forth by stoole blacke and filthy humors, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write. **E**

The juice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof. **F**

The same mixed with the oile of *Treos*, or the rootes of the white Florentine floure de luce, and drawne vp into the nostrils, draweth downe water and flegme the herbe strowed vpon the ground driueth away serpents. **G**

The decoction looseth the belly, and voideth choler, and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the spleene, and drunke in wine helpeth against all mortall poisons, and for that cause it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpose. **H**

These plants are easie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpose they may be vsed and ministred vnto such as cannot brooke their meate, and to such as haue a fowle and squamish and watery stomacke, as also against the swooning of the heart. **I**

† The second and third figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 219.

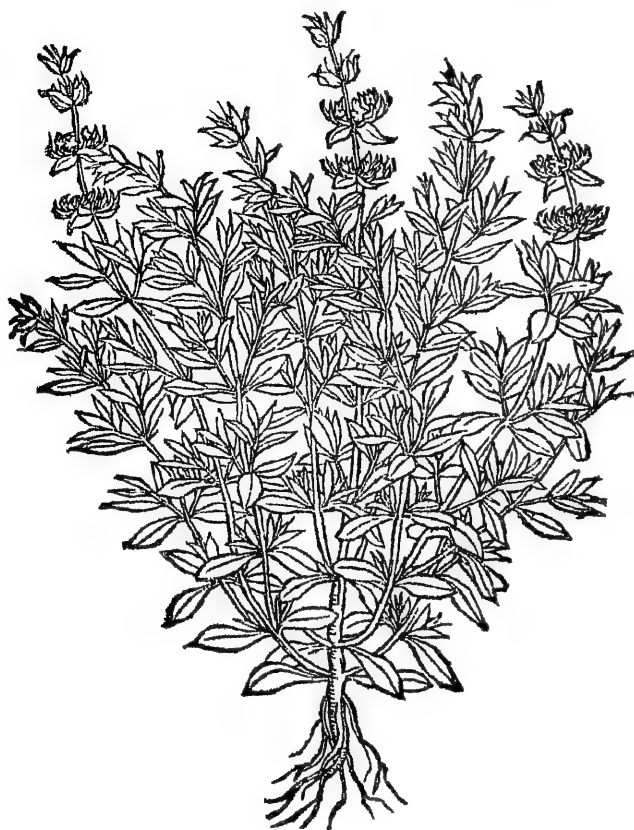
Of Goates Marjerome, or Organy.

¶ The Description.

THE stalkes of Goates Organy are slender, hard and wooddy, of a blackish colour, whereon are set long leaues, greater than those of the wilde Time, sweete of smell, rough, and somewhat hairy. The floures be small, and grow out of little crownes or wharles round about the top of the stalkes, tending to a purple colour. The root is small and threddy.

† 1 *Tragoriganum* Dod.

Goats Marierome.

† *Tragoriganum* Lob.† 2 *Tragoriganum* Clusij.
Clusius his Goats Marierome.† 3 *Tragoriganum* Cretense.
Candy Goats Marierome.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish Observations another sort of Goats Marierome growing up like a small shrub the leaues are longer and more homie than wilde *Muierome*, and also narrower, of a hot biting taite, but of a sweet smell, though not very pleasant. The floures do stand at the top of the stalkes in spokie bundles, of a white colour. The root is thicke and wooddy.

‡ 3 This differs little in forme and magnitude from the last described, but the branches are of a blacker colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaues the floures also are lesser, and of a purple colour. Both this and the last described continue alwaies greene, but this last is of a much more fragrant smell. This floures in March, and was found growing wilde by *Clusius* in the fields of Valentia he callis it *Tragoriganum Hispanicum tertium*. *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetas*, that is, the Candy Goats Marierome of the Venetians. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow wilde in Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries. The first of these I found growing in diuers barren and chalky fields and high-wyes neere vnto Sittingburne and Rochester in Kent, and also neere vnto Cobham house and Southfleet in the same county.

‡ I doubt our Author was mistaken, for I haue not heard of this growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in the moneth of August. I remember (saith *Dodonæus*) that I haue seene *Tragoriganum* in the Low-countries, in the gardens of those that apply their whole study to the knowledge of plants, or as we may say, in the gardens of cunning Herbarists.

¶ The Names.

Goats Organie is called in Greeke *γρὶγορ* in Latine likewise *Tragoriganum* in English, goats Organie, and Goats Marierome.

¶ The Temperature.

Goats Organies are hot and dry in the third degree. They are (saith *Galen*) of a binding quality.

¶ The Vertues.

Tragoriganum or Goats Marierome is very good against the wamblings of the stomacke, and the A foure belchings of the same, and stayeth the desire to vomit, especially at sea.

These bastaid kindes of Organie or wilde Marieromes haue the same force and faculties that B the other Organies haue for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter, the first whereof was of that which is described in the second place the second was of *Tragoriganum* or *Matthiola* whereof here is no mention made. This figure of the *Tragoriganum* alterum of *Lobel* (which as I haue formerly said, *Bacone* would haue all one with that of *Dodonæus*) was formerly vnder the name of *Thymum Creticum*, pag. 459 of the former edition.

CHAP. 220. Of Herbe Masticke.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He English and French herbarists at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Masticke or Mastich, taking this name *Marum* of *Maro* King of Thrace, though some rather suppose the name corruptly to be deriued from this word *Amasacum*, the one plant being so like the other, that many learned haue taken them to be one and the selfe same plant. Others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampfachus*, which doubtlesse is a kinde of Marierome. Some (as *Dodonæus*) haue called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clapothum*, which name rather belongs to another plant than to Masticke. ‡ This growes some foot high, with little longish leaues set by couples, at the tops of the stalkes amongst white downie heads come little white floures. the whole plant is of a very sweet and pleasing smell. ‡

2 If any be desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same. but if any do doubt thereof, for no resties sake here is presented vnto your view a plant of the same kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a speciall kind thereof, which hath a most pleasant sent or smell, and in shew resemblerh Marierome and *Organum*, consisting of final twigs a foot and more long, the heads tufted like the common Marierome, but the leaues are lesse, and like *Myrtus* the root is of a wooddy substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

3 There is another kinde hereof set forth by *Lobel*, which I haue not as yet seen, nor himselfe hath well described, which I leaue to a better consideration. ‡ Though our Authour knew not how to describe this creeping *Marum* of *Lobel*, yet no question, if he had knowne so much, he would haue giuen vs the figure thereof as wel in this place, as in the third place of the next chapter.

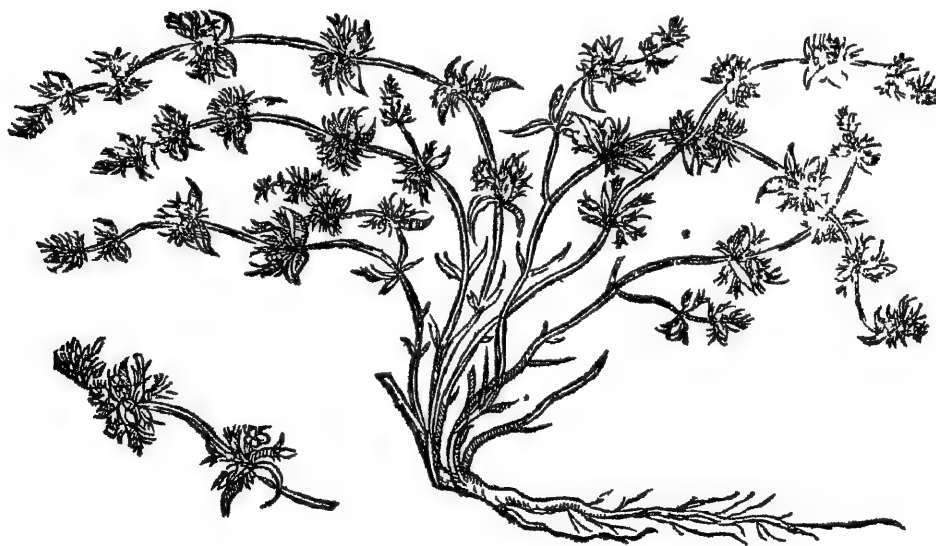
1 *Marum*
Arab Masticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum*
Assyrian Masticke



† 3 *Marum supinum* Lobelij.
Creeping Masticke.



for a Penny-Royall; and might as well here as there, and much more fitly haue ventured at a description. But that which is defectiue in him and *Lobel*, I will endeauour to supply out of *Cesalpinius*. This plant hath many creeping branches like to those of wilde Time, but set with whiter and shorter leaues like to those of the smaller Marjerome, but somewhat narrower: the floures grow in rundles amongst the leaues, as in Calamint, and are of a purple colour the whole p^tant is of a strong and sweet smell, and of an hot and bitter taste. *Cesalpinius* thinks this to be the *Samp-suchum* of *Dioscorides*. and so also do the Authors of the *Aduersaria*. *Tabernamontanus* calls it *Marum repens*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great and diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ The Time.

They growe about August, and somewhat later in cold Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The first is called of the new writers *Marum* and some, as *Lo* and *Lo* think it the *Marum* of *Dozonens* judges it to be the *Marum* of *Dozonens* and saith he received the name thereof by the name of *Marum*.

¶ The Nature.

These plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewise the decoction thereof, against the bitings of venomous beasts, crampes and convulsions, burstings and the strangurie.

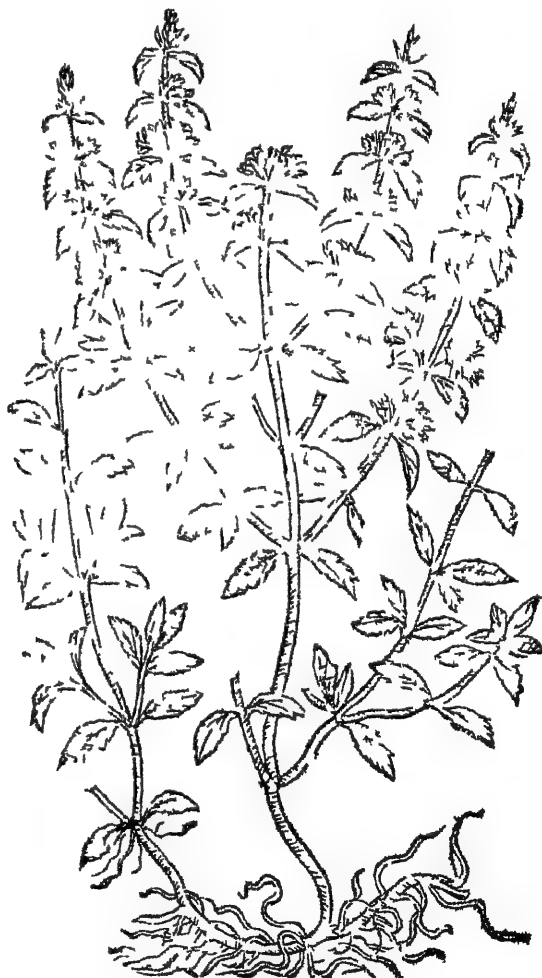
The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be consumed, and drunke, stoppeth the laste in them that have an ague, and vnto others in water.

† That we here give you the place was found in the field of the church of the Virgin Ch. in the name of *Tilgrim* and *John*.

CHAP. XLII. Of *Pennie Royall*, or *pudding gresse*.

† 1 *Pulegium vulgatum*,
the common *Pennie*.

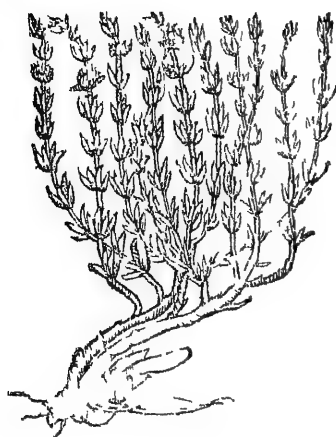
† 2 *Pulegium mrs.*
Vpright *Pennie Royall*.



¶ The Description.

- 1 **P***ulegium vulgatum* is so exceedingly well knowne to all our Englishmen it needeth no description, being our common *Pennie Royall*.
- 2 The second being the male *Pennie Royall* is like vnto the former, in taste and smell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himselfe with much like in shew vnto wilde *Marigome*.

† 3 *Pulegium angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Pennie Royall.



3 The third kinde of Pennie Royall growes like vnto Tyme, and is of a wooddie substance, somewhat like vnto the thinne leated Hyssope, of the saour of common Pennie Royall, † but much stronger and more pleasant the longish narrow leaues stand vpon the stalkes by couples, with little leaues coming forth of their botomes and towards the tops of the branches grow bundles of small purple flowers. This grows plentifully about Montpellier, and by the Authois of the *Aduersaria*, who first set it forth, it is stiled *Pulegium, angustifol sive ceruinum Montpellierinum* † ¶ *The Place.*

The first and common Pennie Royall groweth naturally wilde in moist and ouerflown places, as in the Common neere London called Milcs end, about the holes & ponds thereof in sundry places, from whence poore women bring plentie to sell in London markets, and it groweth in sundrie other Commons neere London likewise.

The second groweth in my garden. the third I haue not as yet seene.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ *The Names*

Pennie Royall is called in Greeke *Πυλέγιον*, and oftentimes *Βαλάνιον* in Latine, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium reale*, for difference sake betwene it and wilde Tyme, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum* in Italian, *Pulegio* in Spanish, *Poleo* in Dutch, *Poley* in French, *Pouliot* in English, Pennie Royall, Puading grasse, Puliall Royall, and of some Organie.

¶ *The Nature.*

Pennie Royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of subtile parts, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Pennie Royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, especially of the kidneies.
- B Pennie Royall taken with honie clenseth the lungs, and cleereth the breast from all grosse and thicke humours.
- C The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoole melancholic humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of sinewes.
- D The same taken with water and Vineger asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, & the pains of the stomacke.
- E If you haue when you are at the sea Pennie Royall in great quantitie drie, and cast it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.
- F A Garland of Pennie royall made and worne about the head is of great force against the swimming in the head, the paines and giddinesse thereof.
- G The decoction of Pennie Royall is very good against ventositie, windinesse, or such like, and against the hardnes & stopping of the mother being vsed in a bath or stew for the woman to sit ouer.

† It is apparant by the rules and descriptions that our Authour in this chapter followed *Label* but the figures were not agreeable to the historie, for the two first figures were of the *Pulegium angustifolium* described in the third place, and the third figure was of the *Marum supinum* described in the last place of the foregoing Chapter.

CHAP. 222. Of Basill.

¶ *The Description.*

Arden Basill is of two sorts, differing one from another in bignesse. The first hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleasant sweet smell, and of which some one here and there are of a black reddish colour, somewhat snipped about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it self into diuers branches whereupon doe stand small and base floures sometimes whitish, and often tending to a reddish colour. The root is threddie, and dieth at the approach of Winter.

2 The

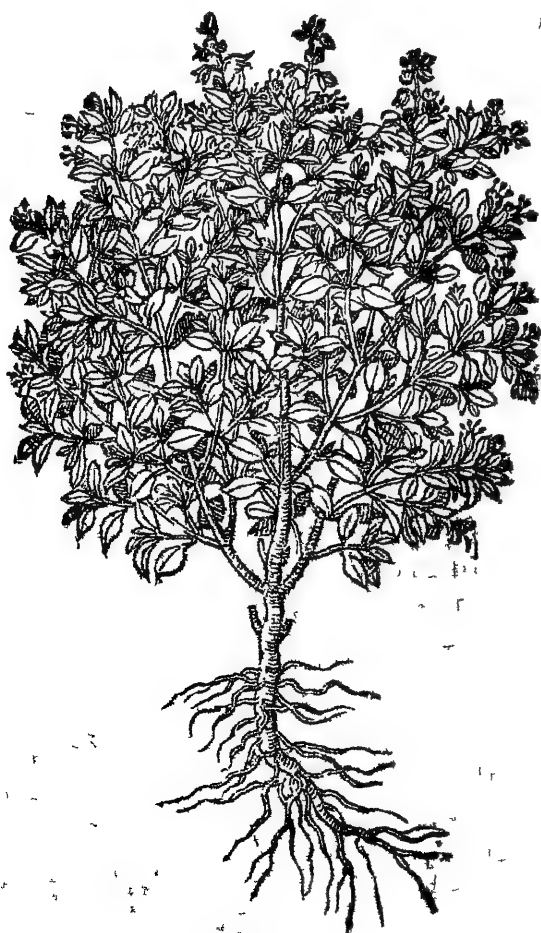
1 *Ocimum magnum*.
Great Basill.



2 *Ocimum medium citrarium*.
Citron Basill.



3 *Ocimum minus Gariophyllatum*.
Bush Basill.



4 *Ocimum Indicum*.
Indian Basill.



2 The middle Basill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesfer. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not vnlike the smell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his surname.

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie root, from which rise vp many small and tender stalks, branched into diuers armes or boughes, whereupon are placed many little leaues, lesfer than those of Pennie Royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

† 4 This which some call *Ocimum Indicum*, or rather (as *Camerarius* saith) *Hispanicum*, sends vp a stalk a foot or more high, foure square, and of a purple colour, set at each ioint with two leaues, and out of their bosomes come little branches. the largest leaues are some two inches broad, and some three long, growing vpon long stalks, and deeply cut in about their edges, being also thicke, fat and iuicic, and either of a darke purple colour, or else spotted with more or lesse such coloured spots. The tops of the branches end in spokie tufts of white floures with purple veines running alongst them. The seede is contained in such seed vessels as that of the other Basils, and is round, blacke and large. The plant perishes euery yeare as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clusius* calls this *Ocimum Indicum* †.

¶ The Place.

Basill is sowne in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture except in the middle of the day, othewise if it be sowne in rainie weather, the seed will putrifie, and grow into a iellie or slime, and come to nothing.

¶ The Time.

Basill floureth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flourishing, beginning first at the top.

¶ The Names.

Basill is called in Greeke *οκυμν*, and more commonly with a in the first syllable *οκυμν*, in Latine, *Ocimum*. It diffueth from *Ōcymum* which some haue called *Cereale* as we (saith *Dodoneus*) haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The later Graecians haue called it *Βανιλιν*. in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium* in Spanish, *Albahaca* in French, *Basilic* in English, Basill, garden Basill, the greater Basill Royall, the lesser Basill gentle, and bush Basill. of some, *Basilicum Caryophyllatum*, Cloute Basill.

¶ The Temperature.

Basill, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adioined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof he doth not like that it should be taken inwardly, but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith that if Basill be much eaten, it dulleth the sight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth winde, prouoketh vrine, drieth vp milke, and is of a hard digestion.

B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of roses and Vineger, is good against inflammations, and the stinging of venomous beasts.

C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios* or strong Sacke, is good against head ache.

D The iuice clenseth away the dimmenesse of the eyes, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.

E The feede drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people, for those that are short winded, and them that can hardly make water.

F If the same be snift vp in the nose, it causeth often neefing: also the herbe it selfe doth the same.

G There be that thinne Basill and will not eat thereof, because that if it be chewed and laid in the Sun, it ingendreth woimes.

H They of Africke do also affirme, that they who are stung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, shall feele no paine at all.

I The Later writers, among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, doe teach, that the smell of Basill is good for the heart and for the head. That the feede cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away sorrowfulness, which commeth of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

CHAP. 223. Of wilde Basill.

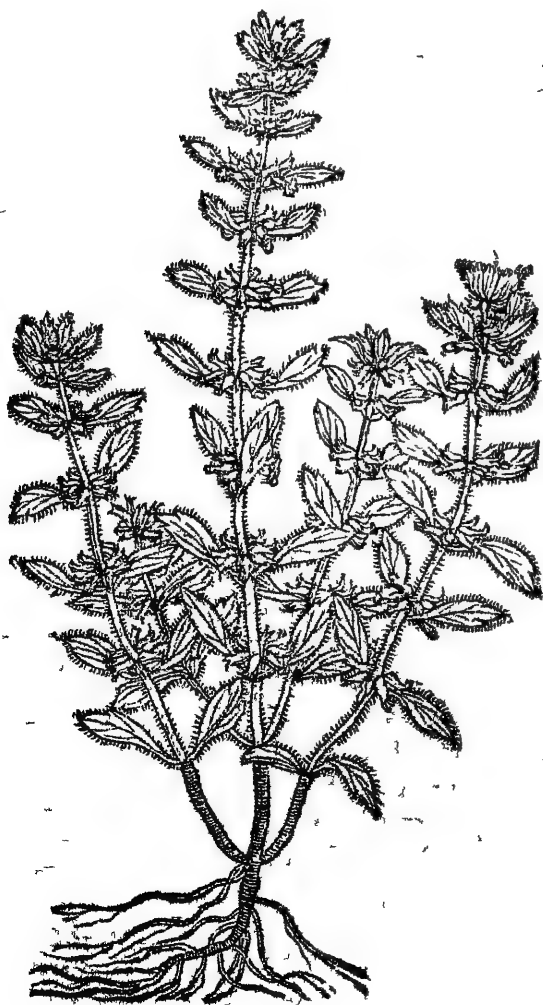
¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE wilde Basil or *Acynos*, called of *Pena*, *Clinopodium vulgare* hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basil, but much smaller, and more hairie, sharp pointed, and a little snipt towards the end of the leafe, with small floures of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The root is full of hairie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth vp yearly anew of it selfe without sowing. † This is the *Clinopodium alterum* of *Mathiolus* †

2 This kinde of wilde Basill called amongst the Græcians *ακνός*, which by interpretation is *Sin semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no floures nor seeds, which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason but to omit controuersies, this plant beareth purple floures, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, verie like in shape vnto Basil. † The stalkes are some cubite and more high, parted into few branches, and sit at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Mathiolus*, and that of *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and others; it is the *Acinos* of *Lobel*. †

3 *Serapio* and others haue set forth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*, and *Lobel* after the minde of *Iohn Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished, Fish Basil, the seeds whereof the said *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basil. the stalkes are two handfuls high, the floures yellow, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seed in smal long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeping far abroad like running lime. † This figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you is (as *Camerarius* hath obserued) vnperfect, for it expressees not the long cods wherein the seed is contained, neither the two little strings or beards that come forth at the setting on of each leafe to the stalke. †

1 *Ocimum sylvestre*,
Wilde Basill.



2 *Acynos*,
Stone Basill.



‡ 3 *Corychoros*.
Fish Basill.



‡ 5 *Clinopodium Austriacum*.
Austrian field Basill.



‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum*.
Wilde Basill of the Alpes.



‡ 4 It may be our Authour would haue described this in the first place, as I coniecture by those words which he vsed in mentioning the place of their growing; and [*Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Longfield downs in Kent,] but to this neither figure nor description did agree, wherefore I will giue you the Historie therof. It sends vp many little square stalks some handfull and an halfe high, seldome diuided into branches: at each ioint stand two smal greenish leaues, little hairy, and not diuided or snipt about the edges, and much like those of the next described, as you see them exprest in the figure: the little hollow and somewhat hooded floures grow in roundles towards the tops of the stalkes, as in the first described, and they are of a blewish violet colour. The seeds I haue not yet obserued: the root is fibrous and wooddie, and lasts for many yeares. The whole plant hath a pretty pleasing but weake smell. It floures in Iuly and August. I first obserued it Anno 1626, a little on this side Pomfret in Yorkshire, and since by Darford in Kent, and in the Ile of Tenet. I haue sometimes seene it brought to Cheapside market, where the herbe women called it Poley mountaine, some it may bee that haue taken it for *Polium montanum* misinforming them; *Clusius* first tooke notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos Anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, Anno 1581. and he thinkes it to be

be the *Acinos* of *Dioscorides* now the vertues attributed by *Dioscorides* to his *Acinos* are at the end of the chapter vnder the letter B.

5 This which *Clusius* hath also set forth by the name of *Clinopodium*, or *Acinos Apj*, is much differ from the last described, for it hath tender square but flatter stalkes like the last described, set also with two leaues at each joint, here and there a little snipt (which is shewed in the figure) the floures grow onely at the tops of the stalkes, and these pretty large, and of a violet colour (yet they are sometimes found white) they hang commonly forward, and the lower with their vpper parts turned downe. The seed vessels are like those of the first described, and containe each of them foure little blacke seeds. This floures in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune. It growes about the bathes of Badon and in diuers places of Austria.

6 *Pena* also hath giuen vs knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root sends vp many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former, set also with two leaues at each joint, and these rough and lightly snipt about the edges, the floures grow thicke together at the tops of the stalkes of a darke red colour, and in shape like those of the mountaine Calaminte. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, and growes vpon mount Baldus in Italy, *Pena* sets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium Alpinum*.

7 To these I thinke fit to adde another, whose description was sent me by Mr. *Goodyer*, and I question whether it may not be the plant which *Fabius Columna Phytobasari*, par. 21. sets forth by the name of *Acinos Dioscoridis*, for he makes his to be endued *odore fragrantissimo* but to the purpose.

Acinos odoratissimum.

This herbe hath foure, five, or more, foure square hard wooddy stalkes growing from one root, diuided into many branches, couered with a soft white hairnesse, two or three foot long or longer, not growing vpright, but trailing vpon the ground, the leaues grow on little short footstalkes by couples of a light greene colour, somewhat like the leaues of Basil, very like the leaues of *Acinos Loely*, but smaller, about three quarters of an inch broad, and not fully an inch long, somewhat shapely pointed, lightly notched about the edges, also couered with a light soft hoary hairnesse, of a very sweete smell, little inferiour to Garden Marjerome, of a hot biting taste. Out of the bosomes grow other smaller leaues, or else branches; the floures also grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues toward the tops of the stalkes and branches, not in whorles like the said *Acinos*, but hauing one little short footstake growing forth of the bosome of each leafe, on which is placed three, foure, or more small floures, gaping open, and diuided into foure vnequall parts at the top, like the floures of Basil, and very neare of the likenesse and bignesse of the floures of Garden Marjerome, but of a pale blewish colour tending towards a purple. The seed I neuer obserued by reason it flowered late. This plant I first found growing in the Garden of Mr. *William Yalden* in Sheete neere Peterfield in Hampshire, Anno 1620. amongst sweete Marjerome, and which by chance they bought with the seedes thereof. It is to be considered whether the seedes of sweete Marjerome degenerate and send forth this herbe or not. 11. October, 1621. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The wilde kindes doe grow vpon gravelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent two miles from Dartford, called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton, and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long field downes in Kent. ‡ One of the three last of our Authors description is omitted, as you may finde noted at the end of the chapter. yet I cannot be perswaded that euer he found any of the foure he described euer wilde in this kingdome, vnlesse the second, which growes plentifully in Autumne almost by every hedge: also the fourth being of my description growes neere Dartford and in many such dry barren places in sundry parts of the kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Vnprofitable Basil, or wilde Basil is called by some *Clinopodium*.

¶ The Nature.

The seed of these herbes are of complexion hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

Wilde Basil pound with wine appeaseth the paine of the eyes, and the same doth the same, and putteth away all obscurity and dimnesse, all catarries and flowing humours that fall into the eyes, being often dropped into the same.

- 3 The first kind of *Ocymastrum* is taken stoppe the lard, and comes and outwardly apply the hieles to the neck and inflammations.
- 4 These plants are good for all such effects as require moderate heat and digestion.

The first kind of *Ocymastrum* is taken stoppe the lard, and comes and outwardly apply the hieles to the neck and inflammations.

CHAP. 224. Of Basill Valerian.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonaeus*, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is joined long leaues much like vnto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woode. At the top of the stalkes do grow very pleasant and long red floures, of the fashion of the floures of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonaeus* to call this plant red Valerian, which being past, the feedes are carried away with the winde being, few in number, and little in quantity, so that without great diligence the seed is not to be gathered or preserved for any use, but often endeoured to see it, and yet haue lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete sauour.

1 *Valeriana rubra* *Dodonaei*.
Red Valerian.



2 *Behen album*
Spallng poppy



- 2 The second is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in respect of that kinde of frothy spattle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosom of the leaues of these plants, than in any other plant that is knowne: for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papaver spumeum*, it is the same or spatling Poppy: his floure doth very little resemble any kinde of Poppy, but only the seed, or bowle wherein the feede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*;

the flowers grow at the top of the stalkes hanging downwards, of a white colour, and is taken generally for *Behen album* the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very rough and hard to breake.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in every pasture.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure from May to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Red Valerian hath beene so called of the likenesse of the flowers and spokel rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, than rashly to lay vpon it an vnproper name. There are some also who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Heibarists, naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, thit of some is called *Ocymistrum* and *Papauer spinosum* which I haue Englished, Spatling Poppie, and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is also called *Valeriana altera*, *Struthium Aldiandi*, and *Condurdum* in English, red Valerian, and red Cow Basil.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymistrum alacum*, of some, *Polcinonium*, and *Papauer spinosum* in English, Spatling Poppie, fiothe Poppie, and white Ben.

¶ *The Nature.*

These plants are drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roote of *Behen Album* drunke in wine, is good against the bloudie fluxe and being pound leaues and flowers, and laid to, cureth the stingings of Scorpions and such like venomous beasts, inasmuch that who so doth hold the same in his hand, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beast.

The decoction of the roote made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the strangurie, R and paines about the backe and Huckle bone

† That which was formerly here set forth in the third place by the name of *Ocymistrum multiflorum* is nothing else but the *Lycium ascyron* which I haue described amongst the rest of the same kind in the 16 Chapter of this booke.

CHAP. 225. Of Mints.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mints, some of the garden, other wilde, or of the field; and also some of the water.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The first tame or garden Mint commeth vp with stalkes foure square, of an obscure red colour somewhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a saw, of a deepe Greene colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the stalkes circle-wise, as those of Pennie Royall: the roote creepeth aslope in the ground, hauing some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh: the whole herbe is of a pleasant sinell, and it rather lieth downe than standeth vp.

2 The second is like to the first in hairie stalkes something round, in blackish leaues, in creeping roots, and also in sinell, but the flowers do not at all compasse the stalke about, but stand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.

3 The leaues of Speare-Mint are long like those of the Willow tree, but whiter, softer, and more hairie. the flowers are orderly placed in the tops of the stalks, and in eares like those of the second. The roote hereof doth also creepe no otherwise than doth that of the first, vnto which it is like.

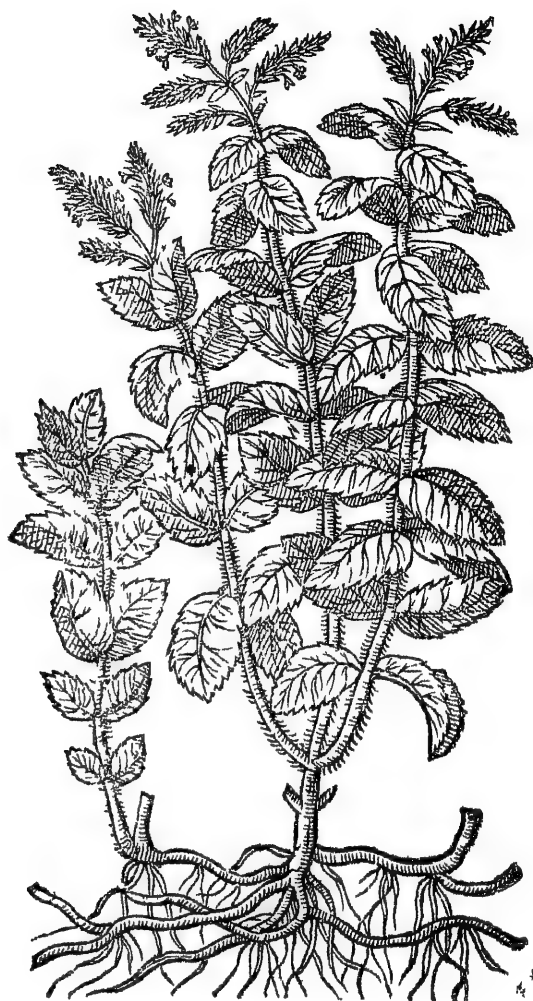
4 There is another sort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in stalks, yet in leaues and in roots lesser, but the flowers hereof stand not in the tops of the branches, but compasse the stalks about circle-wise as do those of the first, which be of a light purple colour.

5 This hath round leaues broader than the common Mint, rounder also, and as crisp or curled as those described in the second place (of which it seemes but a larger varietie:) the stalkes are

† 1 *Mentha sativavarubra.*
Red Garden Mints.



† 2 *Mentha cruciata, sive crispa.*
Crosse Mint, or curled Mint.



† 3 *Mentha Romana.*
Speare Mint.



† 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*
Heart Mint.



‡ 5 *Mentha spicata altera*.
Balsam Mint.



The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenica*, *Mentha Romana* it is called in High Dutch **Balsam muntz**, **Onser fraden muntz**, **Spitzer muntz**, **Spitzer balsam**: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia* that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe and in English, Speare Mint, common garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in High Dutch **Hertzkraut**, as though it were to bee named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha* in English, Hart-woort, or Heart-mint ‡ This is the *Sisymbrium sativum* of *Matthiolus* and *Mentha hortensis altera* of *Gesner* the Italians call it *Sisembrio domestico*, and *Balsamita*; the Germanes, **Kakenbalsam**, ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree It is saith *Galen*, somewhat bitter and harsh, and it is inferiour to Calamint. The smell of Mint, saith *Pliny* doth stir vp the minde, and the taste to a greedy desire to meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Mint is maruellous wholesome for the stomacke, it staieth the Hicket, parbraking, vomiting & scouring in the Cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a soure pomegranate.

It stoppeth the casting vp of bloud, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth.

And in broth saith *Pliny*, it staieth the floures, and is singular good against the whites, that is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of flux staid by the continuall vse of this onely Mint, the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Pliny* teacheth, doth take away the headache.

It is good against watering eyes, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the infirmities of the fundament, it is a sure remedie for childrens sore heads.

It is poured into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scorpanders, Bearewoimes, Sea-scorpions and serpents.

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomacke (*Pliny* addeth to wax soure.) therefore it is put in Milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled.

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enemy to generation, by ouerthickning the seed.

four square, and the floures grow in eares or spokie tufts, like those of the second. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Most vse to set Mints in Gardens almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

Mints do floure and flourish in Sommer, in Winter the roots onely remaine being once set they continue long, and remaine sure and fast in the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

Mint is called in Greeke, *σινθις* and *μινθ* the sweet smell saith *Pliny* in his 19. booke cap. 8. hath changed the name among the Gracians when as otherwise it should be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name for *σινθις* signifieth sweet, and *μινθ* smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, do keepe the Latine name *Mentha* the Spaniards do call it *Yerua buena*, and *Ortelana* in High Dutch, **Muntz**: in Low Dutch, **Munte**: in English, Mint.

The first Mint is called in High Dutch, **Diement**: in Low Dutch, **Bruyn hylighe**: he that would translate it into Latin, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish mint. in English, browne Mint, or red Mint

The second is also called in High Dutch **Krautz diement**, **Krautz muntz**, and **Krautz balsam**: that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*. in French, *Beaume crepu* in English, Crosse-Mint, or curled Mint.

- H** *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.
- I** Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth up all superfluous humours gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.
- K** Mints mingled with the leaues of parched Barly, consumeth tumours and hard swellings.
- L** The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping paines of the belly and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staueth yexing and vomiting.
- M** It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangurie, being boyled in wine and drunke.
- N** They lay it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe.

† The figures which were formerly in this Chapter were no way agreeable to the descriptions and names taken forth of *Dioscorides*. The first was of the *Coldia montana* a vulgaris of *Label & Tab*. The 2 was of that which is described in the third place, the 3 was of the *Mentha Cattaria* *arvensis* described in the third place of the next Chapter. The figure agreeing to the 4 description was in the chapter next saue one afore by the title of *Ocymoides repens*.

CHAP. 226. Of Nep, or Cat Mint.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**At Mint or Nep groweth high, it bringeth forth stalks about a cubit long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches. the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The floures are of a whitish colour, they partly compasse about the vppermost sprigs, and partly grow on the very top, they are set in a manner like an eare or catkin the root is diuersly parted, and full of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole herbe together with the leaues and stalks is soft, and covered with a white downe, but lesse than Horse-mint, it is of a sharpe smel, and pearceth into the head it hath a hot taste with a certaine bitterness.

‡ **2** Our Authour figured this and described the next in the second place of this Chapter. This hath pretty large square stalks, set at each ioint with two leaues like those of Costmary, but of a gray or ouerwoin colour. the floures grow at the tops of the stalks in long spokie tufts like those of the last described, and of a whitish colour, the smel is pleasanter than that of the last described. ‡

1 *Mentha Felina, seu Cattaria.*
Nep, or Cat-mint.



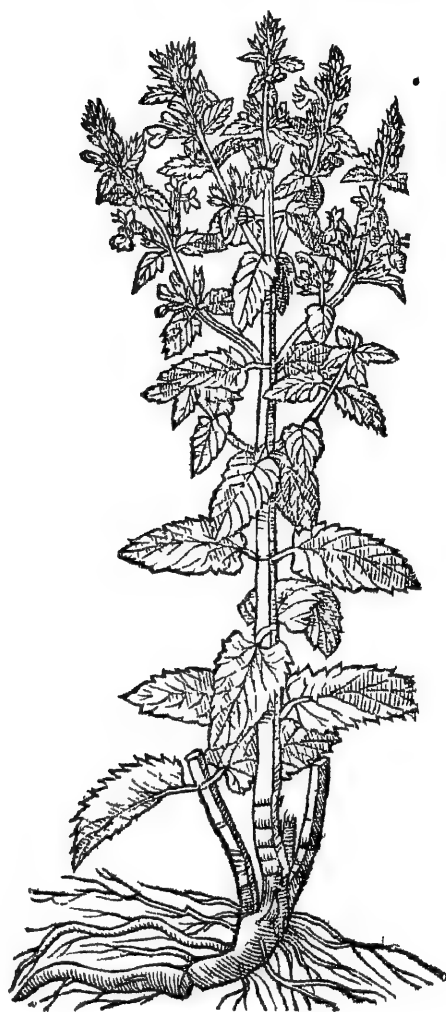
2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*
Great Cat-mint.



‡ 5 *Mentastrium minus*
Small Horfe-Mint.



‡ 6 *Mentastrium montanum* L. Clusij.
Mountaine Horfe-Mint.



‡ 7 *Mentastrium tuberosa radice* Clusij.
Turnep-rooted Horfe-Mint.



wrinkled, hoary and rough both above and below, and lightly snapped about the edges; the flowers grow in thick compact eates at the tops of the stalks, and are like those of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more vnpleasant sent than any of the other Mints. It growes in diuers wet and moist grounds, and floures in Iune and Iuly. This by most writers is called only *Mentastrium*, without any other attribute.

4 In some of our English gardens (as *Pena* and *Lobel* obserued) growes another Horfe-mint, much lesse, and better smelling than the last mentioned, hauing the leaues partly greene, and partly milke white; yet sometimes the leaues are some of them wholly white, but more, and more commonly all greene. the stalkes, floures, and other parts are like those of the former, but lesse. This is the *Mentastrium nimum Anglicanum* of *Lobel*, and *Mentastrium alterum* of *Dodonaeus*.

5 This growes in waterie places, hauing a stalke of a cubit or cubit and halfe high, set with longish hoary leaues like those of Horfe-mint; the floures grow in spokeie tufts at the tops of the stalkes, of a duskie purple colour, and in shape like those of the common Mint: the smell of this comes neere to that of the water Mint. This is the *Mentastrium trifolium hirsuta*, siue *Calamintha* 3. *Dioscoridi* of *Lobel*; in the hist. Lugd. it is called *Mentastrium minus spicatum*.

6 The stalke of this is some cubit and halfe high, square, and full of pith the leaues are like in shape to those of Cat-Mint, but not hoarie, but rather greene the tops of the branches are set with roundles of such white floures as those of the Cats-mint. the smell of this plant is like to that of the Horse-Mint, whence *Clusius* calls it *Mentastrium montanum primum*. It floures in August. and growes in the mountainous places of Austria

7 The same Author hath also set forth another by the name of *Mentastrium tuberosa radice*. It hath roughish stalkes like the former, and longish crumpled leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like those of the last described the floures grow in roundles alongst the tops of the branches, and are white of colour, and like those of Cat-Mint. The root of this (which, as also the leaues, is not well exprest in the figure) is like a Radish, and blackish on the out side, sending forth many succours like to little Turneps, and also diuers fibres these succours taken from the maine root will also take root and grow It floures in Iune. *Clusius* receiued the seed of it from Spaine. †

¶ The Place.

They grow in moist and waterie places, as in meadowes neere vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

¶ The Time.

They flouere when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σισυμβριον* in Latine, *Sisymbrium* in high-Dutch, *Bolzmuntz*, *Wasser-muntz*: in French, *Menthe sauvage* in English, Water Mint, Fish-Mint, Brooke-Mint, and Horse-mint.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Mint is hot and dry as is the Garden Mint, and is of a stronger smell and operation.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath, and also to be good against the stinging of Bees and Wasps, if the place be rubbed therewith.

B The sauour or smell of the Water-Mint reioyceth the heart of man; for which cause they vse to strow it in chambers and places of recreation, pleasure, and repose, and where feasts and banquets are made.

C There is no vse hereof in physicke whilest we haue the garden Mint, which is sweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

† The figure that was in the first place was of the Horse-Mint, and that in the second place should haue bene in the first, as now it is

CHAP. 228. Of Mountaine Mint or Calamint.

¶ The Description.

1 **M**ountaine Calamint is a low herbe, feldome aboue a foot high, parted into many branches the stalkes are foure square, and haue ioyns as it were, out of euery one whereof grow forth leaues something round, lesser than those of Basill, couered with a very thinne hairy downe, as are also the stalkes, somewhat whitish, and of a sweet smell: the tops of the branches are gallantly deckt with floures, somewhat of a purple colour, then groweth the seed which is blacke: the roots are full of strings, and continue.

2 This most excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpriight stalkes a cubit high, couered ouer with a woolly mossinesse, beset with rough leaues like a Nettle, somewhat notched about the edges, among the leaues come forth blewish or sky-coloured floures: the root is woody, and the whole plant is of a very good smell.

3 There is another kinde of Calamint which hath hard square stalks, couered in like manner as the other with a certaine hoary or fine cotton. The leaues be in shape like Basill, but that they are rough, and the floures grow in roundles toward the tops of the branches, sometimes three or foure vpon a stemme, of a purplish colour. The root is threddy, and long lasting.

4 There is a kinde of strong smelling Calamint that hath also square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny-Royall, sauing that they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the stalks like wharles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour; the root is small and threddy. the whole plant hath the smell of Penny-Royal, whence it hath the addition of *Royall*.

¶ The

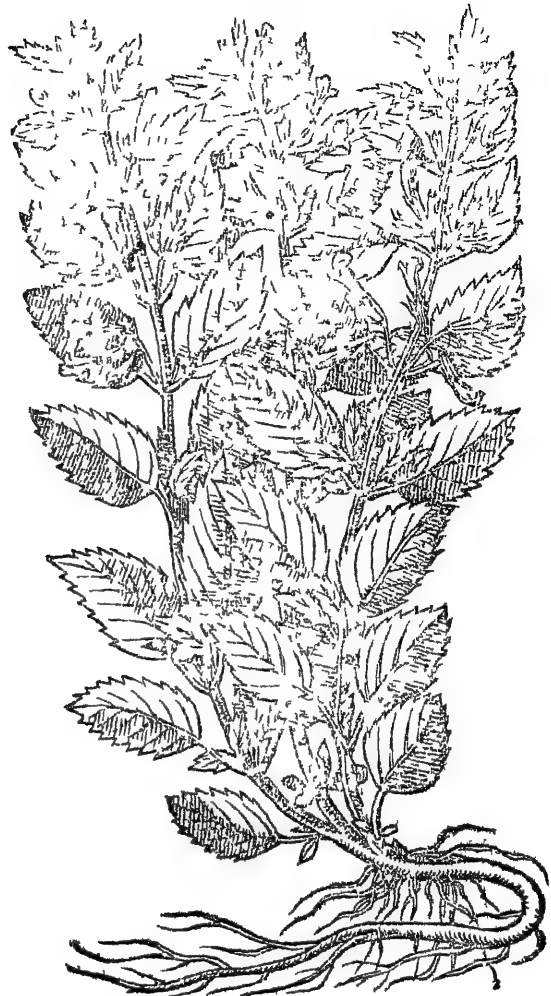
† 1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*
Calamint, or Mountain Mint.



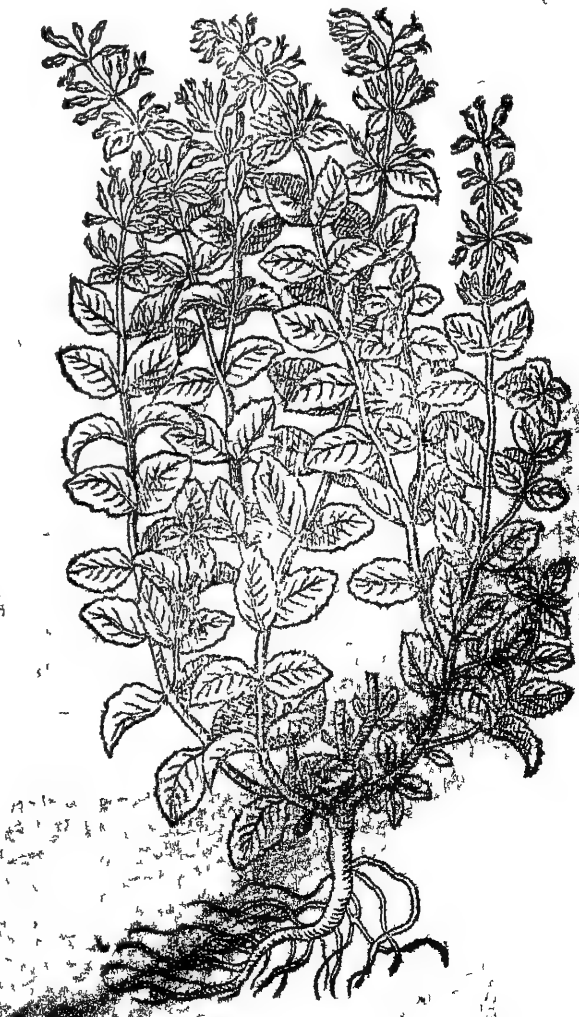
† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris officinarum.*
Common Calamint.



† 2 *Calamintha officinalis*
The more excellent Calamint.



† 3 *Calamintha odore Pulegy.*
Field Calamint.



¶ The Place.

It delighteth to grow in mountaines, and in the shadowy and grauelly sides thereof it is found in many places of Italy and France, and in other countries it is brought into gardens, where it prospereth marvellous well, and very easily soweth it selfe. I haue found these plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and highwayes leading from Grauesend vnto Cantuibury, in most places, or almost euery where. ‡ I haue onely obserued the third and fourth to grow wilde with vs in England. ‡

¶ The Time

It flourisheth in Sommer, and almost all the yeare thorow it bringeth forth floures and seed from Iune to Autumne.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Καλαμίνθη*, as though you should say, *Elegans aut utilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha* Apuleius also nameth it amisse, *Mentastrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another. the Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and sometime *Calamentum montanum* in French, *Calament* in English, Mountain Calamint. ‡ The fourth is certainly the second Calamint of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Nepeta* of the Antients. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines is of a feruent taste, and biting, hot and of a thin substance, and dry after a sort in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it digesteth or wasteth away thin humors, it cutteth, and maketh thicke humors thin.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Therefore being inwardly taken by it selfe, and also with meade, or honied water, it doth manifestly heate, prouoketh sweat, and consumeth superfluous humors of the body, it taketh away the shuerings of Agues that come by fits.
- B The same also is performed by the sallet oyle in which it is boyled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.
- C The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse, and expelleth the childe, which also it doth being but onely applied.
- D It helpeth those that are bruised, such as are troubled with crampes and convulsions, and that cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright (that haue the whccking of the lungs, saith *Galen*) and it is a remedie saith *Dioscorides* for a cholericke passion, otherwise called the Felony.
- E It is good for them that haue the yellow jaundice, for that it remoueth the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenseth. being taken afore-hand in Wine, it keepeth a man from being poysoned. being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied it cureth them that are bitten of Serpents. being burned or strewed it driues serpents away it takes away black and blew spots that come by blowes or dry beatings, making the skin faife and white, but for such things (saith *Galen*) it is better to be laid to greene than dry.
- F It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunk with salt and honey: the iuyce dropped into the eares doth in like manner kill the wormes thereof.
- G *Pliny* saith, that if the iuyce be conueyed vp into the nostrils it stancheth the bleeding at the nose, and the root (which *Dioscorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the Squimie, if it be gargarised, or the throat washed therewith, being vsed in Cute, and Myrtle seed withall.
- H It is applied to those that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it drawes the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heat to the whole ioynt: *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be vsed in Clysters.
- I Being much eaten it is good for them that haue the leprosie, so that the patient drinke whay after it, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth.
- K *Apuleius* affirmeth, that if the leaues be often eaten, they are a sure and certaine remedie against the leprosie.
- L There is made of this an Antidote or composition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the Government of health describes by the name of *Diacalamynthos*, that doth not onely notably digest or waste away crudities, but also is marvellous good for young maidens that want their courses, if their bodies be first well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe very gently without force.

‡ The figure which formerly was in the second place belonged to the fourth description, and the figure that belonged thereto was before falsely put for the Mountain Wood-Sage. As also that which should haue beene put in the fourth place was put in the first place of the last chapter saue two, for the Red Garden Mint.

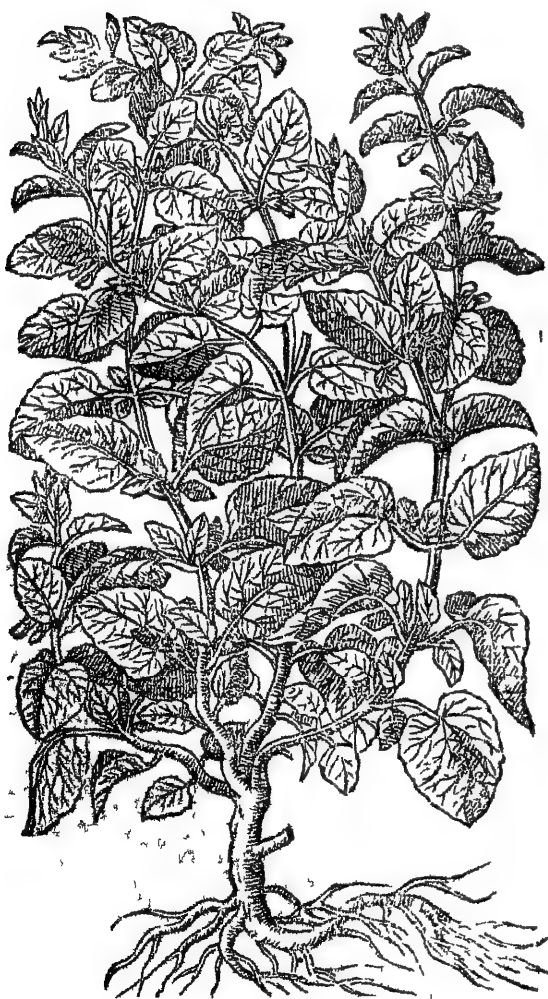
CHAP. 229. Of Bawme.

¶ The Description.

1 **A** *Piastrum*, or *Melissa*, is our common best knowne Balme or Bawme, hauing many square stalkes and blackish leaues like to *Balloe*, or blacke Hore-hound, but larger, of a pleasant smell, drawing neere in smell and fauour vnto a Citron the floures are of a Carnation colour, the root of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others, by his seed from the parts of Turkey, wherefore we haue called it Turkey Balme it excelleth the rest of the kinds, if you respect the sweet fauour and goodly beauty thereof, and deserueth a more liuely description than my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath sundry small weake and brittle square stalkes and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and somewhat more, beset with leaues like to *Cermander* or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but somewhat thaipe pointed at the top. The floures grow in small coronets, of a purplish blew colour the root is small and threddy, and dieth at the first approach of Winter, and must be sowne anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertill ground.

1 *Melissa*.
Bawme.



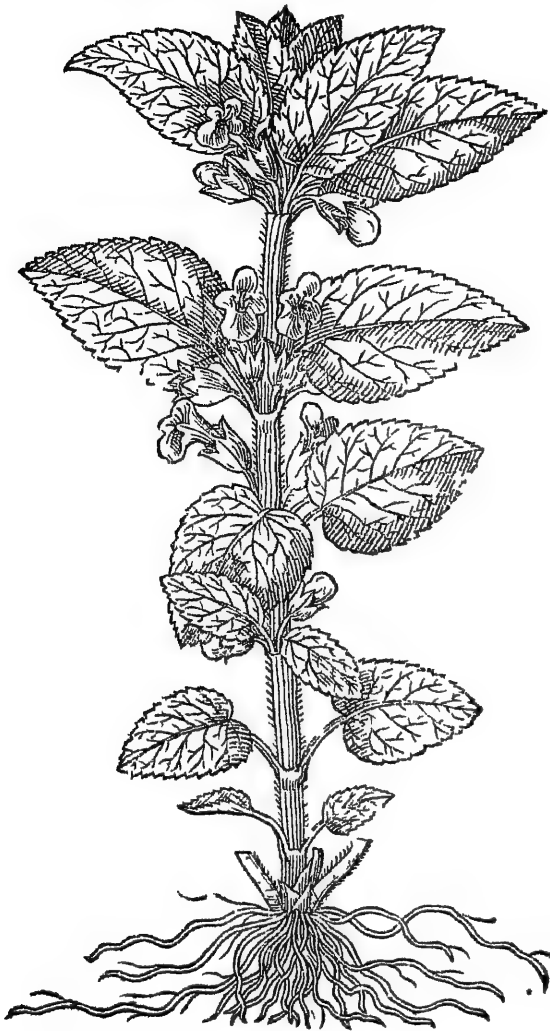
2 *Melissa Turcica*.
Turkey Bawme.



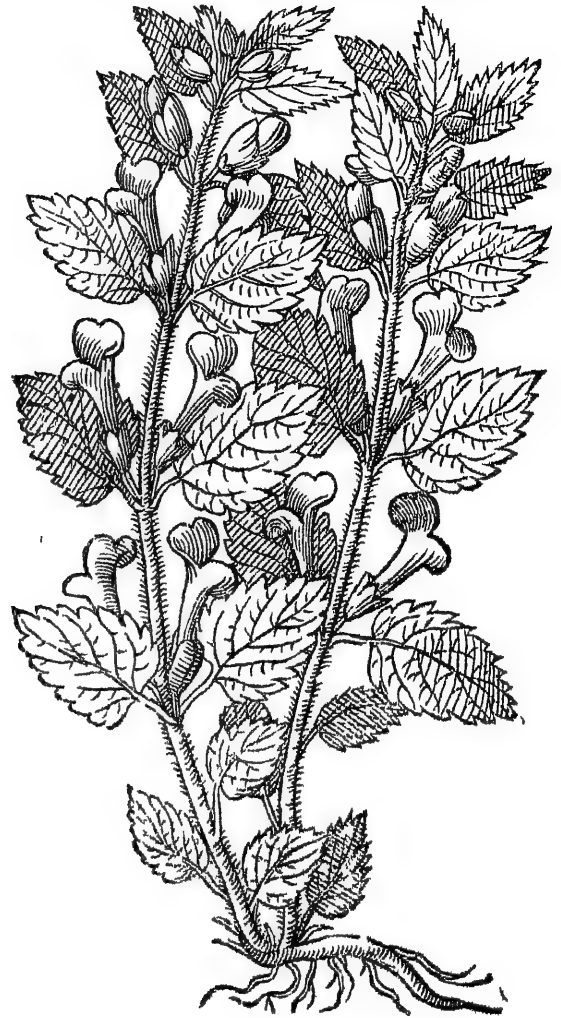
3 *Fuchsius* setteth forth a kinde of Bawme hauing a square stalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill fauour; the floures white, and much greater than those of the common Bawme; the root hard, and of a woody substance. † This varies with the leaues sometimes broader and otherwhiles narrower: also the floures are commonly purple, yet sometimes white, and otherwhiles of diuers colours: the leaues are also sometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I haue giuen you one of the figures of *Clusius*, and that of *Lobel*, that you may see the seuerall expressions of this plant. *Clusius*, and after him *Barbome*, reſerre it to the *Lamium*, or Arch-angell: and the former calls it *Lamium Pannonicum*: and the later, *Lamium montanum Melissaefolio*. †

4 There is a kinde of Bawme called *Herba Indarica*, which *Lobel* calles *Tetrabit*, that hath many
M m m weak

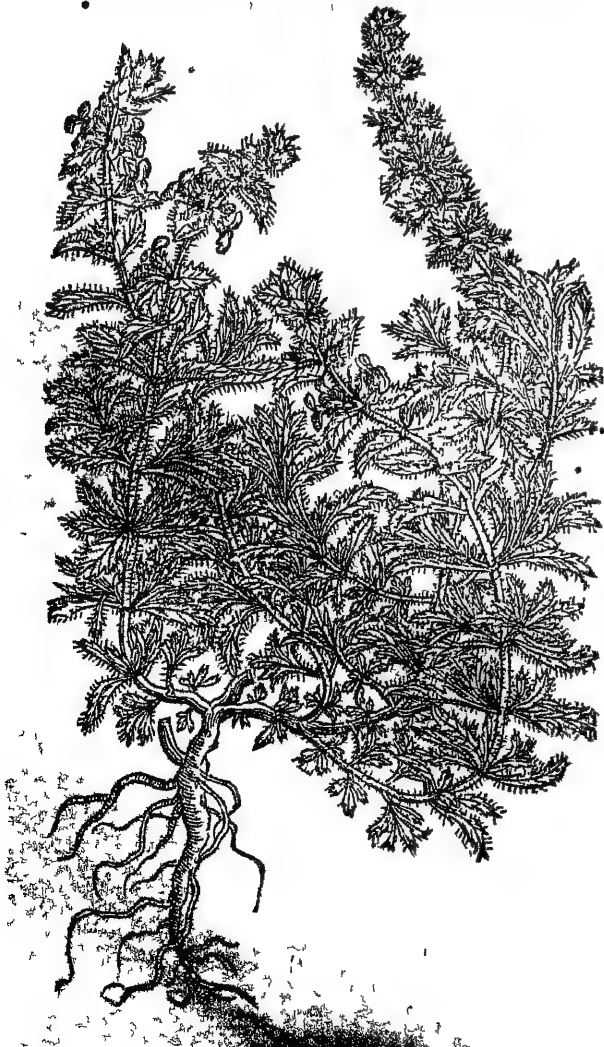
‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore albo.*
Bastard Bawme with white floures.



‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore purpureo*
Bastard Bawme with purple floures.



‡ 4 *Herba Indica Lobely.*
Smiths Bawme, or Jewes All-heale.



weake and tender square hairie branches, some leaning backward, and others turning inward, diuiding themselves into sundry other small armes or twigs, which are beset with long rough leaues dented about, and smaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another soile or clymat, you shal see the leaues like the oken leaf; in other places like *Marubium Creticum*, very hoary, which caused *Dioscorides* to describe it with so many shapes, and also the floures, which are sometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white. the root is small and crooked, with some hairie strings fastned thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the sauour of Balme, called *Melissa*. ‡ This might much more fitly haue beene put to the rest of the *Siderites*, but that our Authour had thrust it as by force into this Chapter. ‡

§ There be also two other plants comprehended vnder the kindes of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbarists, and haue been of some called by the title of *Cardiaca*. the first kinde *Pena* calleth *Cardiaca Melica*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, so called for that it was first brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits

cubits high, and yeeldeth many shoots from a woody root, full of many whitish strings, the stalkes be round, somewhat thicke, and of a reddish colour, which are hollow within, with certain obscure prints or small furrowes along the stalkes, with equall spaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at euery such knee or ioynt stand two leaues one against another, tufted like *Melissa*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Mother-wort, nor so sharpe pointed about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with six or eight small open wide bells, hauing many corners thinne like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiffe and long, and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with sharpe prickles, and out of the middle of this prickly bell riseth a flouie somewhat purple tending to whitenesse, not vnlike our *Lamium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a cornered seed, the bottome flat, and smaller toward the top like a steple the sauour of the plant draweth toward the sent of *Lamium*.

6 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior* (whereof *Penawriteth*) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the floures grow are more prickly than the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number the stalke of this is foure square, lightly hollowed or furrowed, the seed thiee cornered, sharpe vpward like a wedge; the tunnels of the floures brownish, and not so white as the first.

5 *Melissamolucca laevis*.
Smooth Molucca Bawme.



6 *Molucca spinosa*.
Thorny Molucca Bawme.



¶ The Place.

Bawme is much sown and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it selfe in Woods and mountaines, and other wilde places: it is profitably planted in gardens, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib. 21. cap. 12.* about places where Bees are kept, because they are delighted with this herbe above others, whereupon it hath beene called *Apisstrum* for, saith he, when they are strayed away, they do finde their way home againe by it, as *Virgil* writeth in his *Georgicks*:

Huc tu, iussos asperge liquores,

Trita Melaphylla, & Cerinthi nobile gramen.

Vse here such helpe as husbandry doth vsually prescribe,

Bawme bruised in a mortar, and base Hony-wort beside.

All these I haue in my garden from yeare to yeare.

M m m 2

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

Bawme floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August: it withereth in the Winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the Spring bringeth forth fresh leaues and stalkes.

The other sorts do likewise flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August, but they doe perish when they haue perfected their seed.

¶ *The Names.*

Bawme is called in Greeke *melissophylon* by *Pliny*, *Melitis* in Latine, *Melissa*, *Apiastrum*, and *Citrigo* of some, *Melissophyllon*, and *Meliphylon* in Dutch, *Consille de greyn*: in French, *Poncy-rade*, or *Melisse* in Italian, *Cedro ulla*, and *Arantata* in Spanish, *Torongil* in English, Balme, or Bawme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Bawme is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, as *Auicenn* saith *Galen* saith it is like Horehound in facultie

¶ *The Vertues.*

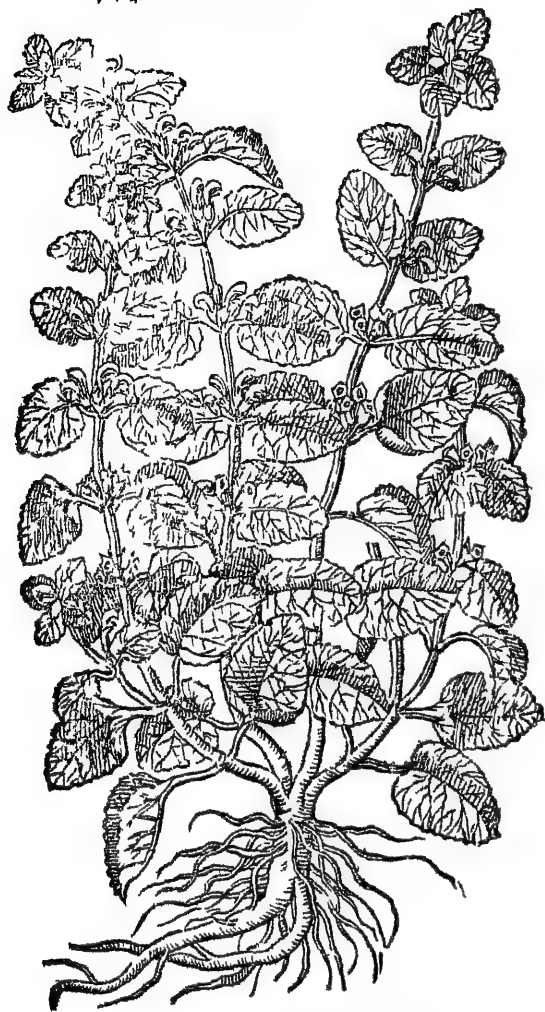
- A Bawme drunke in wine is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, comforts the heart, and driueth away all melancholy and sadnesse.
- B Common Bawme is good for women which haue the strangling of the mother, either being eaten or smelled vnto.
- C The iuyce thereof glueth together greene wounds, being put into oyle, vnguent, or Balme, for that purpose, and maketh it of greater efficacie.
- D The herbe stamped, and infused in *Aqua vita*, may be vsed vnto the purposes aforesaid (I meane the liquour and not the herbe) and is a most cordiall liquour against all the diseases befoie spoken of.
- E The hives of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Bawme, causeth the Bees to keep together, and causeth others to come vnto them.
- F The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritanians, affirme Balme to be singular good for the heart, and to be a remedie against the infirmities thereof; for *Auicenn* in his booke written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Bawme makes the heart merry and ioyfull, and strengtheneth the vitall spirits
- G *Scrapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moist and cold stomacke, to stir vp concoction, to open the stopping of the braine, and to drive away sorrow and care of the minde.
- H *Dioscorides* writeth, That the leaues drunke with wine, or applied outwardly, are good against the stingings of venomous beasts, and the bitings of mad dogs: also it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being washed with the decoction, and is likewise good for those that canot take breath vntill they hold their necks vpright.
- I The leaues being mixed with salt (saith the same Author) helpeth the Kings Eui, or any other hard swellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the Gout.
- K Smiths Bawme or Carpenters Bawme is most singular to heale vp greene wounds that are cut with iron, it cureth the rupture in short time, it stayeth the whites. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kinde of Bawme, which they call Iron-wort. The leaues (say they) being applied, close vp wounds without any perill of inflammation. *Pliny* saith that it is of so great vertue, that though it be but tied to his sword that hath giuen the wound, it stancheth the blood.

C H A P. 230. *Of Horehound.*¶ *The Description.*

WHite Horehound bringeth forth very many stalkes foure square, a cubit high, couered ouer with a thin whitish downinesse. whereupon are placed by couples at certaine distances, thicke whitish leaues somewhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downinesse, from the bosomes of which leaues come forth small floures of a feint purplish colour, set round about the stalke in round wharles, which turne into sharpe prickly husks after the floures be past. The whole plant is of a strong sauer, but not vnpleasant the root is threddy

The second kinde of Horehound hath fundry crooked slender stalkes, diuided into many small branches couered ouer with a white hoarinesse or cottony downe. The leaues are likewise hoar and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and sharply pointed like the Turkey Bawme, and of the same bignesse, hauing small wharles of white floures,

1 *Marrubium album*
White Horchound.



2 *Marrubium candidum*.
Snow white Horchound



3 *Marrubium Hispanicum*.
Spanish Horchound



4 *Marrubium Creticum*.
Candy Horehound.



floures, and prickly rundles or seed-vessels set about the stalks by certaine distances. The root is likewise threddy.

3 Spanish Horehound hath a stiffe hoarie and hairy stalke, diuiding it selfe at the bottom into two wings or more armes, and likewise toward the top into two others, whereupon are placed by couples at certaine spaces faire broad leaues, more round than any of the rest, and likewise more woolly and hairy. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, spike fashion, composed of small gaping floures of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the saueur of *Stœchados*.

4 Candy Horehound hath a thicke and hard root, with many hairy threds fastned thereunto, from which rise vp immediately rough square stalkes, set confusedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a most pleasant strong smell. The floures grow toward the top of the stalkes in chaffie rundles, of a whitish colour.

¶ The Place.

The first of these Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto old walls, highwayes, and beaten paths, in vntilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewise, where it altereth according to the scituation and nature of the countie; for commonly that which growes in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower and lesser than that which groweth in England and these Northerne Regions.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, and that in the second yeare after the sowing of them.

¶ The Names

Horehound is called in Greeke *mesim* in Latine, *Marrubium* in shops, *Prasium*, and also *Marrubium*. There be certaine bastard names found in *Apuleius*, as *Mcclitena*, *Labconia*, and *I leirania* in Italian, *Marrubio* in Spanish, *Marrunio* in Dutch, *Malroue* in French, *Marubin* in English, Horehound. ‡ *Clusius* calls the third *Ocymastrum Valentinum*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Horehound (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

A Common Horehound boyled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and spleene, cleanseth the brest and lungs, and preuailes greatly against an old cough, the paine of the side, spitting or blond, the pty sicke, and vicerations of the lungs.

B The same boyled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the secondine, after birth, or dead childe, and also easeth those that haue sore and hard labour in childe-bearing.

C Syrrup made of the greene fresh leaues and sugar, is a most singular remedie against the cough and wheesing of the lungs.

D The same syrrup doth wonderfully and aboue credit ease such as haue lien long sicke of any consumption of the lungs, as hath bene often proued by the learned Physicians of our London Colledge.

E It is likewise good for them that haue drunke poyson, or that haue bene bitten of Serpents. The leaues are applied with honey to cleanse foule and filthy vlcers. It stayeth and keepeth back the pearle or web in the eyes.

F The iuyce pressed forth of the leaues, and hardned in the Sun, is very good for the same things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honey; and dropped into the eyes, it helps them, and cleareth the sight.

G Being drawne vp into the nostrils it cleanseth the yellownesse of the eyes, and stayeth the running and watering of them.

CHAP. 231. Of wilde Horehound.

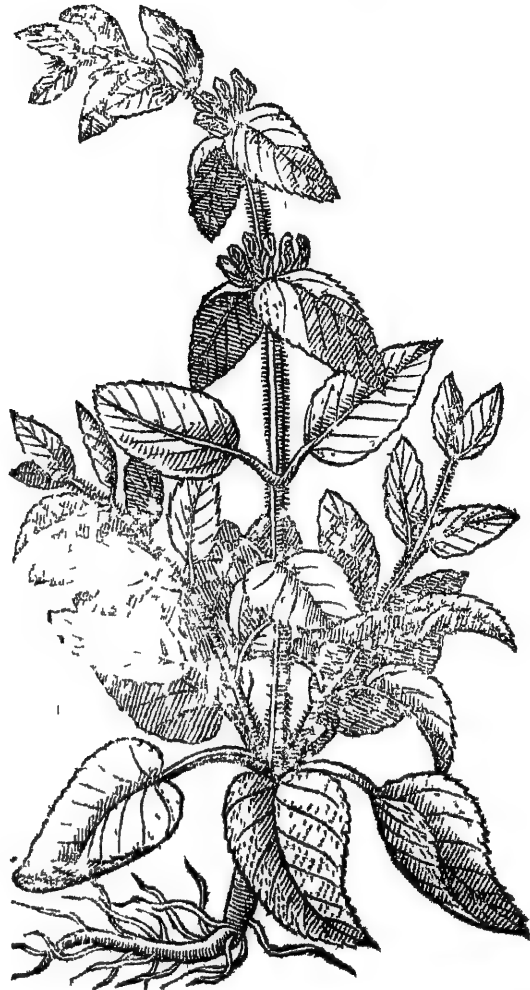
¶ The Description.

Wilde Horehound is also like to common Horehound: there riseth from the root hereof a great number of stalkes high and ioyned, and out of euery ioynt a couple of floures opposite, or set one against another, somewhat hard, a little longer than those of common Horehound, and whiter, as also the stalkes are set with soft haire, and of a sweet smell: the floures doe grow about the stalkes about as those doe of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the root is woody and durable.

1 *Stachys*.
Wilde Hore-hound.



2 *Stachys Ruchsy*
Wilde Runking Horehound.



3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*.
Thorny Horehound.



4 *Stachys Lusitanica*.
Portugall Wilde Horehound.



‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordioides*.
Germander Ironwoort.



‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia*.
Hyssop-leaved Iron-wort.



2 Besides this there is also another described by *Fuchsius* the stalkes hereof are thicke, foue square, now and then two or three foot long the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, haire as are also the stalks, and much broader than those of the common Horchound the floures in the whorles which compass the stalke about, are of a purple colour, the seede is round and blackish. the root hard & so nothing yellow.

‡ 3 This thorny *Stachys*, hath leaues before it comes to send forth the stalk, like those of the lesser Sage, but more white & haire, those that grow vpon the stalkes are much narrower the stalks are square some foot high and at the parting of them into branches grow alwaies two leaues one opposite against another the tops of the branches end in long sharpe thornie prickles: the floures grow about the toppes of the branches like those of Sage, but of somewhat a lighter colour This grows naturally in Candy, about a Towne called Lirda, where *Honorius Bellus* first obserued it, there it is called *Gaidarothymo*, or Asses Tyme, though it agree with Tyme in nothing but the place of grow th. *Clusius* sets it forth by the name of *Stachys spinosa*.

4 *Lobel* hath giuen vs the figure and first description of this by the name of *Stachys Lusitanica* It hath creeping and downie stalkes some handfull and halfe high, set with little leaues amongst which in rundles grow smal floures like those of the other wilde Horchounds, the whole plant is of somewhat a gratefull smell. ‡

5 There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis Monspeliaca Scordioides*, sine *Scordy folio* being that kind of *Sideritis* or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handfull and a halfe, with many small branches rising vpright, of a wooddie substance, hauing the tops and spokie corpnets of Hyssop, but the leaues do resemble *Dioscorides* his *Scordium*, saue that they be somewhat lesser, stiffer, more wrinkled or curled and haire, than *Tetrabit*, or the Iudaicall herb: the floures do resemble those of the common Sauorie, in taste bitter, and of an aromaticall smell.

6 Mountaine *Sideritis* being also of the kindes of Horehound, was first found by *Valerandus Donat*, in the mountains of Sauoy, resembling very wel the last desc ribed but the leaues are much narrower, and like those of Hyssope: the floures grow in small rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrabit*; the root long and bending, of a wooddie substance, and purple colour, bitter in taste, but not vnpleasant, whose vertue is yet vnknowne.

¶ The Place.

These herbes are forreiners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithstanding I haue them growing in my garden. ‡ My kinde friend M^r. *Buckner* an Apothecary of London the last yeare, being

being 1632, found the second of these growing wilde in Oxfordshire in the field ioyning to Witney Parke a mile from the Towne ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths, and wither towards winter the root remaineth aliue a certaine time.

¶ The Names.

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke *σάχης* it is knowne in shoppes and euery where we name it in English yellow Horehound, and wilde Horchoond. ‡ *Lobel* calls it *Stachys Lychnites spuria Flandrorum*. ‡

The other wilde Horehound, seeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys spuria* for it is not the right, neither is it *sphacelus* (as most haue suspected) of which *Theophrastus* hath made mention • it is called in English purple Horehound, bastard wild Horehound, & *Fuchsius* his wild Horehound. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues the second to be the *Sideritis Heraclea* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are of a biting and bitter taste, and are hot in the third degree according to *Galen*.

‡ The *Stachys Fuchsy* and *Sideritides* seem to be hot and drie in the first degree ‡

¶ The Vertues.

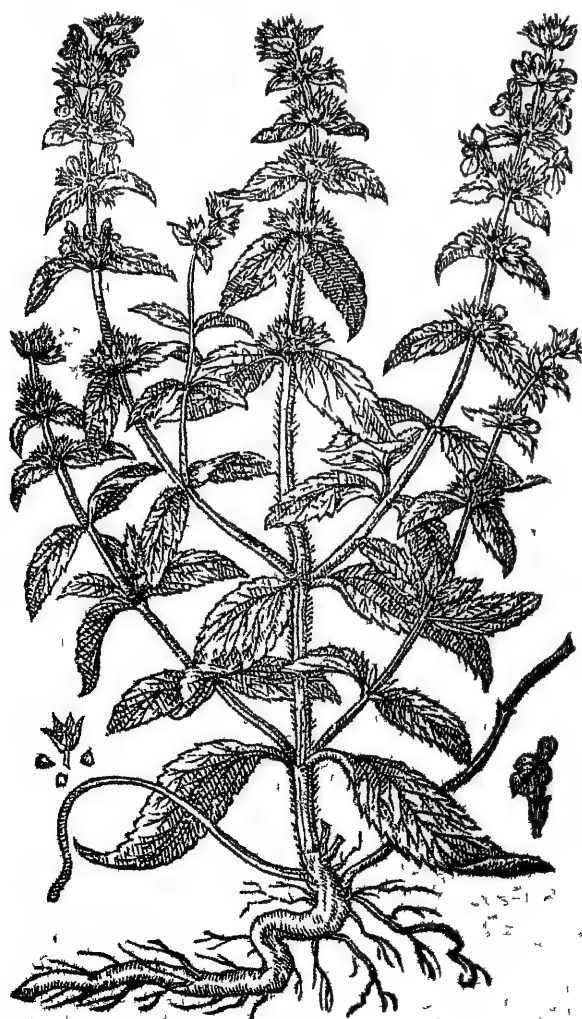
The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw downe the menses and the secondine, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. A

‡ 2 This is of singular vse (as most of the herbes of this kinde are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and speedily to heale them vp, as also to stay all fluxes and defluitions, hauing a drying and moderate astringent facultie. B

Aetius and *Aegineta* commend the vse of it in medicines vsed in the cure of the biting of a mad Dog. ‡ C

‡ CHAP. 232. Of the Ironwoorts or Alheales.

‡ 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*.
Ironwoort, or Alheale.



‡ 2 *Sideritis Angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved Alheale.



¶ The Kindes.

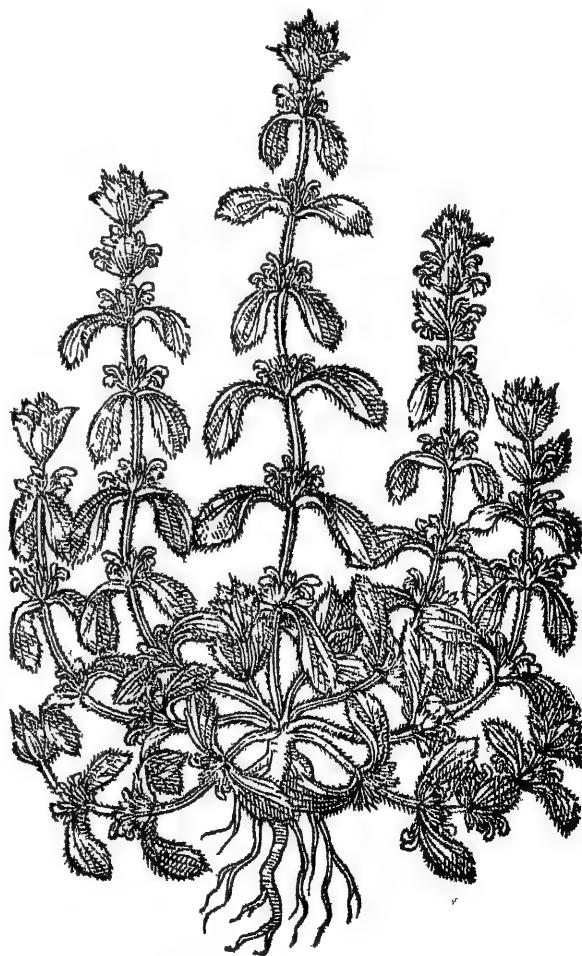
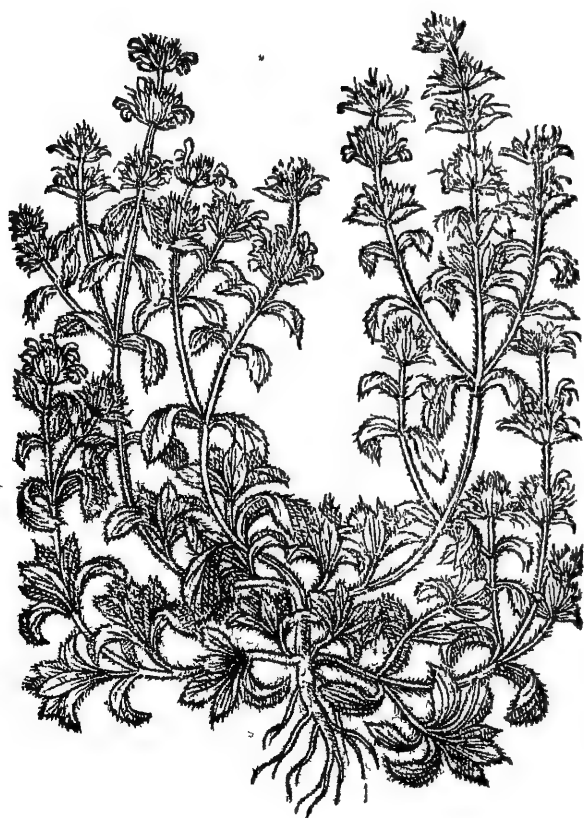
‡ There are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironwoorts, and some of them are already treated of, though in severall places, & that not verie fitly by our Authour; and one of them is also set forth hereafter by the name of Clownes Alheale these that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are first the *Herba Iudaea Lobely*, being in the fourth place of the 229. Chapter Secondly, the *Stachys Fuchsy* (being the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*) described in the second place of the last chapter Thirdly, the *Sideritis Scordoides* set forth in the fift place, and fourthly the *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia* set forth in the sixt place of the last chapter Now besides all these, I will in this Chapter giue you the Descriptions of some others like to them in face and Vertues, and all of them may be referred to the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides* his description.

¶ The Description.

I This hath square stalkes some cubite high, rough, and iointed with two leaues at each ioint which are wrinkled and hanie, of an indifferent bignesse, snipt about the edges, of a strong smell, and of a bitterish and somewhat hottish taste almost forth of euery ioint grow branches, set with lesser leaues the floures which in roundles incompasse the tops of the stalks end in a spike, being somewhat hooded, whitish, well smelling, and marked on the inside with sanguine spots. The seed is rough and blacke, being contained in five cornered seed vessels. The root is hard and wooddie, sending forth many stalkes This is the *Sideritis prima* of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Clusius*, and others, it hath a very great affinitie with the *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes Al-heale of our Authour, and the difference betweene them certainly is very small.

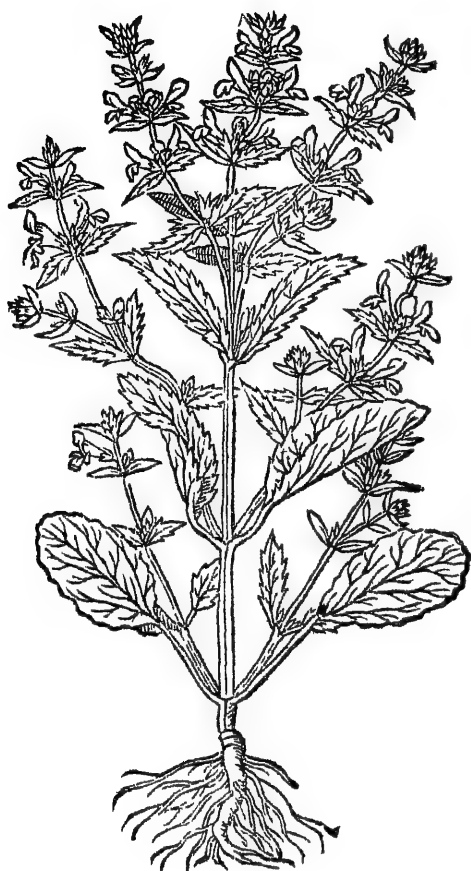
‡ 5 *Sideritis procumbens ramosa.*
Creeping branched Ironwoort.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa.*
Not branched Creeping Ironwoort.



¶ The foure square stalke of this plant is not aboue a foot high, and it is presently from the root diuided into diuers branches; the leaues are long and narrow with some nerues or veins running

‡ 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*.
Smooth broad leaved Alheale.



ning alongst them, being also very haire, but not snipt about the edges: the floures grow alongst the branches, and vpon the main stalk in roundles like those of the first mentioned, but lesser, and of a darke colour, with a yellowish spot on their insides: the seed is also contained in fine cornered vessels like as the former. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes amongst the corne in Hungarie and Austria. This is onely set forth by *Clusius*, and that vnder the name of *Sideritis 6 Pannonica*.

3 This hath some branches lying along vpon the ground, slender, quadrangular & haire, which at certain spaces are set with leaues growing by couples, almost like those of the first, but much lesse, and snipt onely from the middle to the end: the floures grow after the manner of the former, and (as *Clusius* thinkes) are like them, as is also the seed: *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Sideritis 4*.

4 The same Authour hath also giuen vs another, which from the top of the root sends forth many branches, partly lying spread on the ground, and partly standing vpright, being hairy, jointed, and square like those of the former, and such also are the leaues, but that they are lesse snipt about the edges: and in their bowes from the bottome of the stalkes to the top grow roundles of whitish floures shaped like others of this kinde. *Clusius* calls this *Sideritis 5*. He had onely the figures of these elegantly drawne by the hand of *Inques Plateau*, and so sent him.

5 This from a small wooddie root sends forth a square haire stalke some halfe foot high, and sometimes higher, and this stalke most commonly sends forth some foure branches, which subdivide themselves into smaller ones, all of them sometimes lying vpon the ground, and the stalke standing vpright, the leaues grow by couples at each ioint, from a broad bottome, ending in an obtuse point, the lower leaues being some inch long, and not much lesse in breadth: the floures are whitish, or light purple, small and hooded, engutting the stalkes in roundles, which falling, foure longish blacke seeds are contained in fine cornered vessels. I first found it August 1626 in floure and leed amongst the corne in a field joining to a wood side not far from Greene-hue in Kent, and at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuso folio*, but since I finde that *Bauhine* hath set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis Alsine Triffaginis folio*.

6 This (which *Tabernamontanus* calls *Alyssum Germanicum*, and whose figure was formerly giuen with the same title by our Authour in the 118 Chapter of the former Edition, with a Description now waies agreeing therewith) grows vp with square stalkes some cubite high, set with pretty large and greene smooth leaues snipt about the edges: the floures grow in roundles at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This grows in the Corne fields in some places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis 2*, of *Matthioli* in *Bauhines* opinion, who calls it *Sideritis arvensis latifolia glabra*.

7 There is another plant that growes frequently in the Corne fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Essex which may fitly be ioined to these, for *Camerarius* calls it *Sideritis arvensis flore rubra*, and in the *Historia Lugd.* it is named *Tetradlea angustifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanum segetum* of *Pliny*, mentioned *lib. 29. cap. 8.* and *lib. 26. cap. 11.* It hath a stalke some foot or better high, set with sharp pointed longish leaues, having two or three nickes on their sides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and also the maine stalke it selfe, stand in one or two roundles fairer hooded floures: the root is small and fibrous, dying every year when it hath perfected the seed. It floures in Iuly and August. This is also sometimes found with a white floure.

¶ The Time, Place, &c.

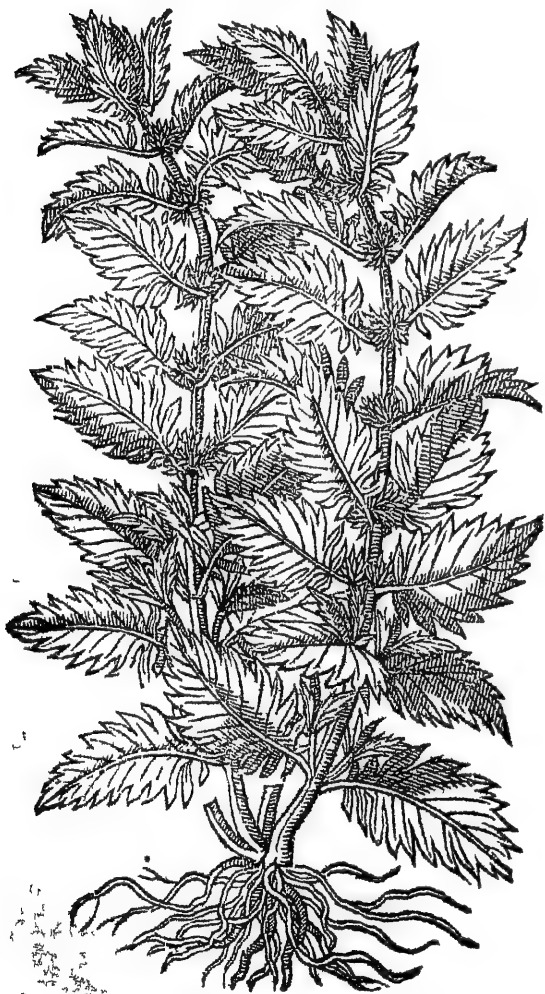
All these are sufficiently deliuered in the descriptions.

¶ The Temperatures and Vertues

- A These plants are drier with little or no heat, and are endued with an astringent faculty. They conduce much to the healing of greene wounds being beaten and applied, or put in vnguents or plaisters made for that purpose.
- B They are also good for those things that are mentioned in the last chapter, in B, and C.
- C *Clusius* saith, the first and second are vled in Stiria in fomentations, to bathe the head against the paines or aches thereof, as also against the stiffness and weariness of the limbs or ioints.
- D And the same Author affirms that he hath knowne the decoction vled with very good successe in curing the inflammations and vlcérations of the legs. ‡

CHAP. 233. Of Water Horehound.

‡ 1 *Marubium aquaticum.*
Water Horehound.



cal it *Herba Egyptia*, because they that feine themselves Egyptians (such as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie and other places) do vse with this herbe to giue themselves a swart colour, such as the Egyptians and the people of Africke are of, for the iuice of this herbe doth dye every thing with this kinde of colour, which also holdeth so fast, as that it cannot be wiped or washed away: insomuch as linnen cloth being dyed herewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

¶ The Temperature.

It seemeth to be cold, and withall very astringent or binding.

¶ The Vertues.

There is little vse of the water Horehound in Physicke.

¶ The Description.

I Water Horehound is very like to blacke and stinking Horehound in stalke and floured cups, which are rough, pricking, & compassing the stalks round about like garlands. the leaues thereof be also blacke, but longer, haider, more deeply gashed in the edges than those of stinking Horehound, yet not haire at all, but wrinkled the floures be small and whitish: the root is fastened with many blacke strings.

¶ The Place.

It growes in Brooks on the brinks of water ditches and neere vnto mores, for it requireth store of water, and groweth not in drie places.

¶ The Time.

It flourishes and floures in the Sommer moneths, in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Aquatile*, and *Palustre Marubium*: In English, water Horehound. *Matthiolus* taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritidis*; or a kind of Ironwoort, which *Dioscorides* hath described in the first place, but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Indauca*, or Glidwoort, it much lesse agreeth with *Sideritis secunda*, or the second Ironwoort, which opinion also hath his fauourers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some also thinke good to

The figure that heretofore was in the first place was of the *Marubium nigrum* described in the next chapter, and the figure and description that were in the second place by the name of *Marubium aquaticum acutum*, were of the so much magnified *Panax* *Colom* or *Clowns* Al heale of our Author, and therefore here omitted.

CHAP. 234. *Of blacke or stinking Horehound.*

¶ The Description.

1 **B**Lacke Horehound is somewhat like unto the white kinde. The stalkes be also square and hairie. The leaues somewhat larger, of a darke swart or blackish colour, somewhat like the leaues of Nettles, snipt about the edges, of an vnpleasant and stinking saour. The floures grow about the stalks in certain spaces, of a purple colour, in shape like those of Aichangell or dead Nettle. The roote is small and thieddie. ‡ I haue found this also with white floures.

‡ 2 To this may fitly be referred that plant which some haue called *Parietaria*, *Sideritis*, and *Herba venti*, with the additament of *Montpelicium* to each of these denominations but Bauhine, who I herein follow, calls it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*. It is thus described the root is thicke and very fibrous, sending vp many square rough stalkes some cubite high, set at certaine spaces with leaues longer and broader than Sage, rough also and snipt about the edges and out of their bowes come floures, hooded, and purple of colour, engiting the stalkes as in other plants of this kinde. Some haue thought this to be *Othonna* of the Antients, because the leaues not falling off in Winter, are either eaten by the Wormes, or wasted by the iniurie of the weather to the very nerues or veines that runne ouer them, so that by this meanes they are all perforated, and easily blowne thorow by each blast of winde, which caused some to giue it also the name of *Herba venti*. It grows in the corne fields about Montpelier. ‡

† 1 *Marrubium nigrum*.
Stinking Horehound.

‡ 2 *Marrubium nigrum Longifolium*.
Long leaued Horehound.



It is

It is found in gardens amongst pot herbes, and oftentimes amongst stones and rubbish in drie soiles.

¶ The Place.

Nam

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth when the others do.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *βιμαρι*, and *μαλυ πικριον*, as *Pliny* testifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter of some; *Marrubiastrum*, or *Marrubium spurium*, or bastard Horehound in shops, *Prasum fatidum*, and *Belote* in Italian, *Marrubiastro* in Spanish, *Marrauzo negro* in French, *Marubin noir & putant* in English stinking Horehound.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, and as *Paulus Agineta* teacheth, of a sharpe and cleansing faculty.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Being stamped with salt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dogge, against which it is of
 B great efficacy, as *Dioscorides* writeth
 The leaues roasted in hot embers do waste and consume away hard lumps or knots in or about the fundament. It also clenfeth foule and filthy vlcers, as the same Author teacheth.

† The figure was of *Lamium album*, or Archangell with the white floure, and the figure that should haue bene here was in the former Chapter.

CHAP. 235. Of Archangell, or dead Nettle.

† 1 *Lamium album.*

White Archangell.

2 *Lamium luteum.*

Yellow Archangell.

¶ *The Description.*

WHite Archangell hath foure square stalkes, a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great weight of his ponderous leaues, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet nor stinging at all, but

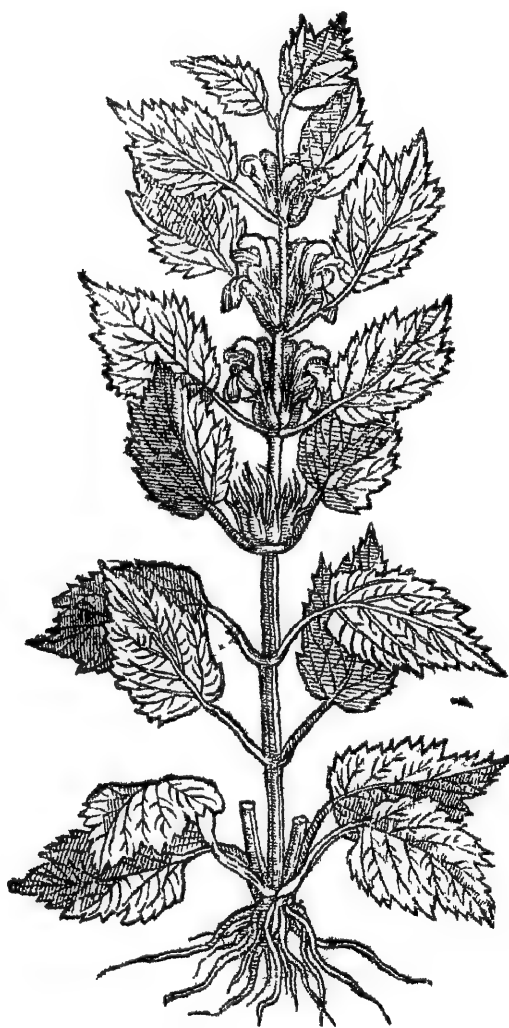
but soft, and as it were downy. The floures compasse the stalkes round about at certaine distances, euen as those of Horehound doe, whereof doubtlesse this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath been generally holden: which floures are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The root is very threddy. ‡ There is also a variety of this hauing red or purple floures ‡

2 Yellow Archangell hath square stalkes rising from a threddy root, set with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges, and sharpe pointed. The vppermost whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The floures grow among the same leaues, of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, among which rise vp stalkes hollow, and square, whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouer worn colour, among which come forth purple floures, set about in round wharles, or rundles. The root is small, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

† 3 *Lamium rubrum*.
Red Archangell.

† 4 *Lamium Pannonicum*, siue Galeopsis.
Hungary dead Nettle.



4 Dead Nettle of Hungary hath many large rough leaues very much curled or crumpled like those of the stinging nettle, of a darke Greene colour, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, set vpon a foure square stalke by couples, from the bosome of which leaues come forth the floures close to the stalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seed inclosed in rough huskes, with fine sharpe points sticking out. The root is thicke, tough, consisting of many threds and long stings.

‡ 5 To this of *Clusius*, we may fitly refer 2. other plants, the first of which *Tragus* and others call *Vrtica Heraclea*, or *Herculea*, and *Clusius* iudges it to be the true *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, as *Tragus* also thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, sending forth many foure square stalkes, vpon which at each joint grow two leaues vpon long stalkes very like those of Nettles, but more soft and hairy, not stinging: the tops of the branches end as it were in a spike made of seuerall roundles of floures like those of Archangell but lesse, and of a purple colour spotted with white on their insides; the seedes are contained foure in a vessel, and are blacke when they come to be ripe, It growes about hedges in very many places, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

Non a

6 This

‡ 6 This hath roots like those of the last described, sending vp also square stalkes a foot high, set at each joint with leaves growing vpon long stalkes like those of the small dead Nettle, or rather like those of Alehoole out of the bosoms of those come three or foure stalks carrying floures like those of Alehoole, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purp'l. This historie *Clusius* (who did not see the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde exprest in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopsis ver.*
Hedge Nettle.

Lamium Pannonicum 3. *Cusf.*
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



¶ The Place.

These plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not so common as the others I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other copes about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Busbie in Middlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, but chiefly in the beginning of May.

¶ The Names.

Archangell is called of some *Verticarners*, and *Mortua* of some, *Lamium* in English, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approaching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ The Vertues.

A Archangel [or rather the hedge Nettle] stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and lawes, and also hot fierce inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.

B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say.

C The later Physitions thinke that the white floures of Archangell doe staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers do make of them a Conserue, as they call it of the floures and sugar, which they apply to be taken for certaine daies together.

The floures are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roset as also the distilled water of them, which is vsed to make the heart merry, to make a good colour in the face, and to make the vitall spirits more fresh and luely.

† The first figure that was formerly in this Chapter, viz of the *Galioflus* or *Taberna* being a kinde of dead Nettle hath the leaues footed with white & some-what smaller than the ordinary one the figure that should haue been here, as in the last Chapter, the third w is the fine with the first (that should haue bin differing onely in colour of floures, and that which should haue bene in the third place w as in the fourth,

CHAP. 236. Of Motherwoort.

Cardiaca.
Motherwoort.

¶ The Description.



Motherwoort bringeth forth stalks foure square, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obscure or onerworned colour the leaues are somewhat black, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compasse the stalks about like whistles, or little crowns, out of which do grow purplish floures, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesse. The roote is compact of many small strings, the whole plant is of a very ranke smel and bitter taste.

¶ The Place.

It groweth among rubbish, in stony and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford, it profiteth well in gaidens.

¶ The Time

It flourisheth, flowereth, and seedeth from Iune to September the leaues and stalks perish in winter, but the root endureth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca* in High Dutch, *Herzgespozt* in Low Dutch, *Herzegspan* in French, *Acoripaulme* in English, Motherwoort. Somewhere be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it seemes that it may be also referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Lionwoort

¶ The Temperature.

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, by reason of the cleansing and binding quality that it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

It is also reported to cure convulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsie to open the obstructions or stoppings of the intrails to kill all kindes of Wormes of the bellie.

The pouder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course, but also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe

Moreouer, the same is commended for greenewounds: it is also a remedie against certain diseases in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.

CHAP. 237. *Of stinging Nettle.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow within the leaues are broad, sharp pointed, cut round about like a saw, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely causeth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than Pcase, it is slippery, glittering like Line-seed, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings

1 *Urtica Romana.*
Romane Nettle.



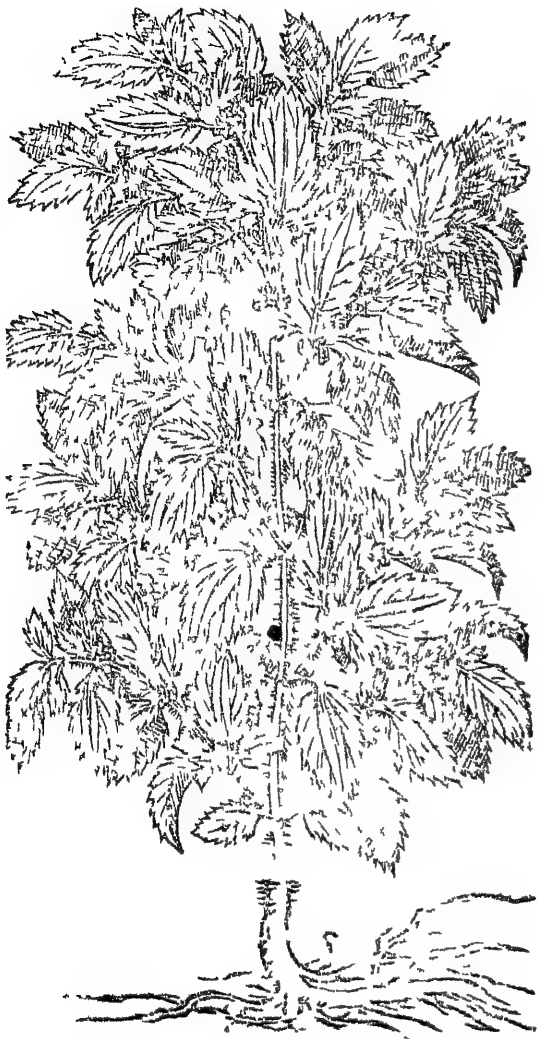
2 *Urtica vrens.*
Common stinging Nettle.



2 The second Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and stalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches. It is also couered with a downe that stingeth and burneth as well as the other the seed hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the female Mercury, which grow along the stalkes and branches about the leaues, very many. The root is full of strings, of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about. ‡ This hath the stalkes and rootes sometimes a little reddish, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Urtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ‡

3 The third is like to the second in stalkes, leaues and seed, that groweth by clusters, but lesser and commonly more full of branches, of a light greene, more burning and stinging; the root is small and not without strings

3 *Urtica minor.*
Small Nettle.



¶ *The Place.*

Nettles grow in untilled places, and the first in thick woods, and is a stranger in England, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common, and groweth of it selfe nere vnto hedges, bushes, brambles, and old walls, almost euery where.

The third also commeth vp in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens and moist euable grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They all flourish in Sommer: the second suffereth the winters cold: the seed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Αλνυρα* in Latine, *Urtica*, ab *urendo*, of his burning and stinging qualitie. whereupon *Maier* saith,

— ne immerito nomen impressisse videtur,
Tacta quod exurit digitos urtica tenens.

Neither without desert his name hee seemes to git,
As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers also *urica*, because it stingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, *Nessel*: in Italian, *Ortica* in Spanish, *Hortiga* in French, *Ortie* in English, Nettle. The first is called in low Dutch *Roosche Nieten*, that is, *Romana*

urtica, or Roman Nettle and likewise in high-Dutch *Walsche Nessel*, that is, *Italica urtica*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the seed is sent from other countries, and sowne in gardens for his vertues: it is also called of diuers *Urticamas* and of *Dioscorides*, *Urtica sylvestris*, or wilde Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the seed of Flax, but lesser. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap 15 saith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in English *Romane Nettle*, *Greeke Nettle*, *Male Nettle*. The second is called *Urtica femina*, and ostentidies *Urtica maior*, that it may differ from the third Nettle: in English, *Female Nettle*, *Great Nettle*, or *common Nettle*. The third is named in high-Dutch *Hepter Nessel*: in the Brabanders speech, *Heite Nieten*, so called of the stinging qualitie: in English, *Small Nettle*, *Small burning Nettle*: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cania*, or rather the first, let the Students consider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more stinging qualitie, which, saith he, is called *Cania*, with a stalke more stinging, hauing nicked leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, scarce in the first degree. it is of thin and subtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and sting by reason it is extreme hot, but because the downe of it is stiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or stings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffenesse of the downe is fallen away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body soluble, doing it by a kinde of cleansing qualitie: it also prouoketh vrine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneies: being boyled with barley creame, it bringeth vp tough humours that sticke in the chest, as it is thought.

Being stamped, and the iuyce put vp into the nostrills, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the iuyce is good against the inflammation of the Vuula.

The seed of Nettle stirreth vp lust, especially drunke with Cate; for (as *Galen* saith) it hath in it a certaine windinesse.

- D. It conuoluted and draweth out of the chest raw humors.
- E. It is good for them that cannot breathe vnless they hold their noses vp right, and for those that have the pleuritic in it for such is he sick of the inflammation of the lungs that be taken in a looch of sucking the urine, and also against the troublesome cough that children haue, called the China cough.
- F. It is also much that it is a remedie against the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Mithridate, and Quick-silver.
- G. And *polydorus* saith that it is a countre poyson for it is bare, Serpents, and Scorpions.
- H. As *Phryginites* saith, the same author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the stinging, which the Nettle it selfe maketh.
- I. The same grossely prepared in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder or in the kidneys, as hath bene often proued, to the great ease and comfort of those that haue been grievously tormented with that maladie.
- K. It expelleth ymell, and carrieth out male waters.
- L. The leaves of any kinde of Nettle, for the seeds, dowoike the like effect, but not with out good speed and so assuredly as the root and the oyle.

CHAP. 238. Of Hempe.

1 *Cannabis sativa*
Male or Steek Hempe.



2 *Cannabis famina*
Female Hempe.



¶ The Description.

1 **H**empe bringeth forth round stalkes, straight, hollow, five or six foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it selfe, but when it is sowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaves thereof be hard, tough, somewhat blacke, and if they be bruised they be of a ranke smell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, every particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges. the seeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The roots haue many strings.

2 There is another, being the female Hempe, yet barren and without seed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that sex, which is very like to the other being the male, and one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

¶ *The Place*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie soile, or p'laine and moist, and deeply digged.

¶ *The Time.*

Hempe is sowne in March and April, the first is ripe in the end of August, the other in July.

¶ *The Names.*

This is named of the Grecians *kanbis* also of the Latines *Cannabis* the Apothecaries keep that name in his h-Dutch, *Zamerhanff*: of the Italians *Canape* of the Spaniards, *Canamo* in French, *Chanure* of the Brabanders, *kemp*: in English, Hẽmpe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Barren Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

The seed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, is hard of digestion, hurtfull to the stomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithstanding so we doe use to ea e the same parched, *cum alystragematis*, with other junkets

It consumeth winde, as the said Author saith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is so great a drier, as that it drieth vp the seed if too much be eaten of it.

Dioscorides saith, That the iuyce of the heibe dropped into the eares asswagerh the paine thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obstruction or stopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner substance or pulpe of the seed pressed out in some kinde of liquor is giuen to those that haue the yellow jaundice, when the disease first appeares, and oftentimes with good success, if the disease come of obstruction without an ague, for it openeth the passage of the bile, and disperseth and conuerteth the choler through the whole body.

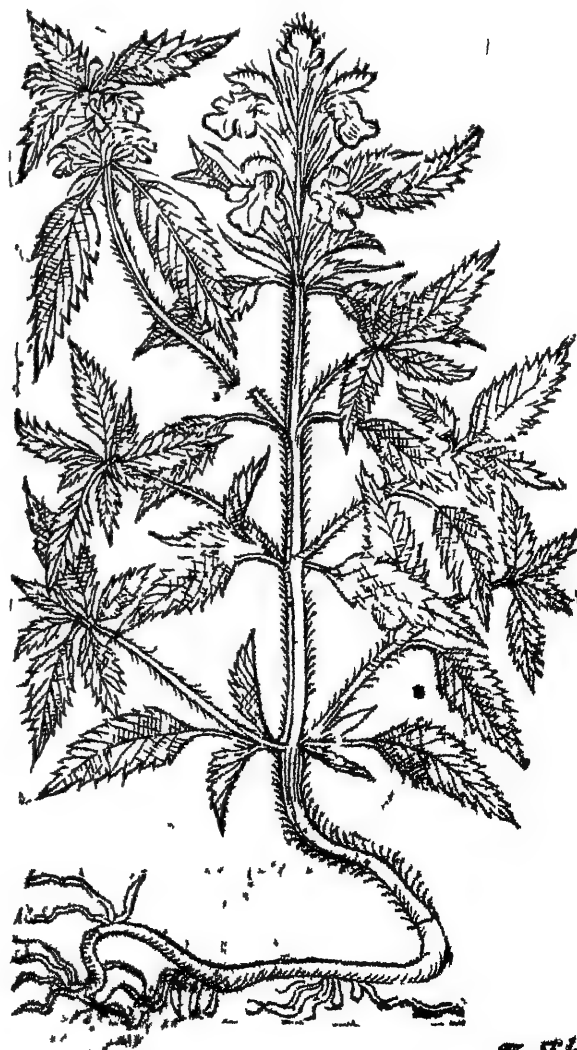
Matthioli saith, that the seed giuen to hens causeth them to lay egges more plentifully

CHAP. 239. Of wilde Hempe.

1 *Cannabis Spuria.*
Wilde Hempe.

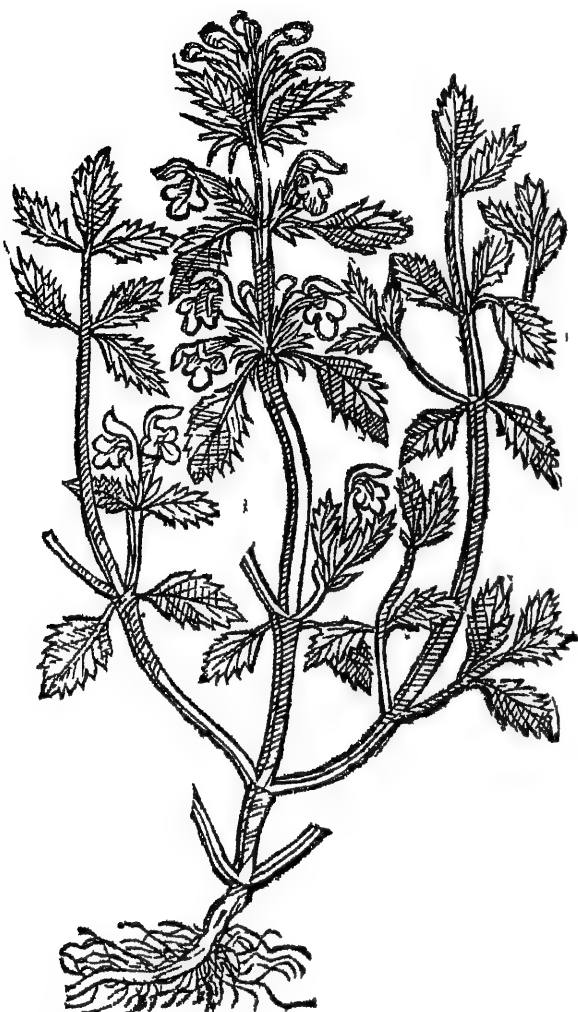


2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*
Bastard Hempe.



‡ 3 *Cannabis Spuriatertia.*
Small Bastard Hempe.

¶ The Description.



1 **T**His wilde Hempe, called *Cannabis Spuriatertia*, or Bastard Hempe, hath final slender hoary and hairy stalkes a foot high, bect at every ioynt with two leaues, smally indented about the edges somewhat like a Nettle. The floures grow in rundles about the stalkes, of a purple colour, and sometimes also white the root is little and threddy.

2 There is likewise another kind of wilde Hempe which hath hairy stalkes and leaues like the former, but the floures are greater, gaping wide open like the floures of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, wherof this hath been taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may easily discern the fauor of hempe from the smell of dead Nettle The floures are of a cleare and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

3 There is also another kinde of wilde Hempe like vnto the last before mentioned, sauing that it is smaller in each respect, and not so hairy. The leafe is somewhat rounder. the root small and threddy the floure is larger, being purple or white, with a yellow spot in the inside.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of wild or bastard Hempe do grow vpon hills and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, especially in earable land, as I

haue often seene in the corne fields of Kent, as about Grauesend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canturbury, and in many places about London.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It shall suffice what hath been set downe in the titles for the Latine names: in English, Wilde Hempe, Nettle Hempe, and Bastard Hempe.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hempe, notwithstanding they are not vied in physicke where the other may be had.

CHAP. 240. Of Water-Hempe.

¶ The Description.

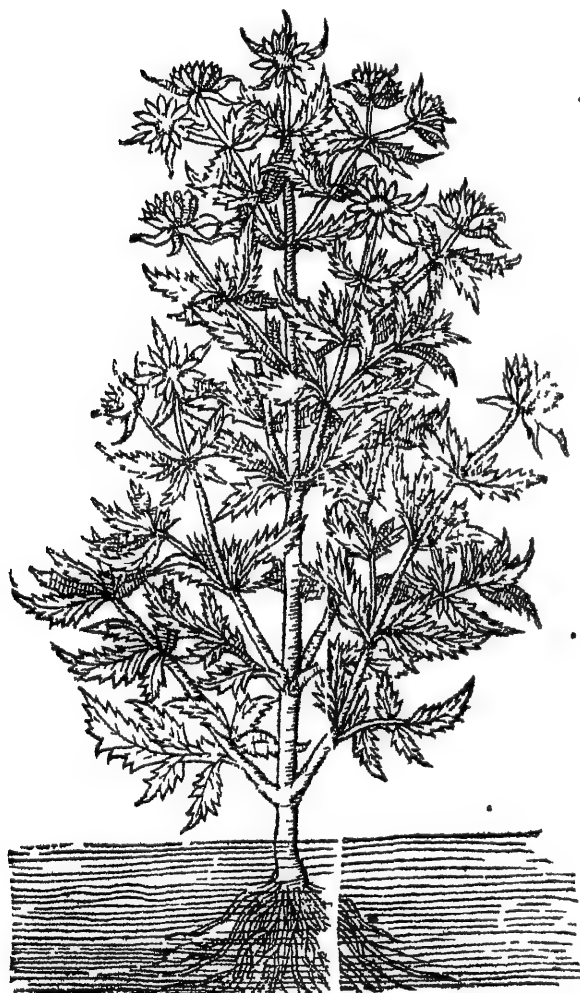
1 **W**ater-Hempe or Water-Agrimony is seldome found in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northerne countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, slow running riuers, and ditches. The root continueth long, hauing many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbes. the stalkes grow a cubit and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many branches standing by distances one from another. The leaues are more indented and lesse hairy than the male kind: the floures grow at the top, of a browne yellow colour, spotted with blacke spots like *Aster atticus*; which consisteth of such a substance as is in the midst of the Daisie, or the Tansie floure, and is set about with small and sharpe leaues, such as are about the Rose, which causeth the whole floure to referre to it, and it sauioreth like gum *Elemmi*, *Rosine*, or Cedar wood when it is burned. The seed is long and closely thrust together, and lightly cleaueth to any woollen garment, that it toucheth

toucheth by reason of his roughnesse † This is found with the leaues whole, and also with them parted into three parts the first varietie was exprest by our Authors figure, and the second is exprest by this we giue you in the place thereof. †

2 There is another wilde Hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground; in shew differing very little. This springs vp with long round stalkes, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher they are beset with long Greene leaues indented about the edges, whereof you shal see commonly five or seuen of those leaues hanging vpon one stem like the leaues of Hempe, but yet softer The floures are little, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft round tufts, and stand perting vpon the top of the scrigges, which at length vanish away into downe the root vnderneath is full of threddy strings of a mean bignesse.

1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum femina*
Water Hempe, or Water Agrimonie.

2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*
Common Dutch Agrimonie.



¶ The Place.

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and standing pooles, and in watery places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August. the root continues, but the stalkes and leaues wither away in Winter.

¶ The Names.

The bastard or wilde Hemptes, especially those of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium Cannabinum* of diuers also *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar*. *Fuchsius* nameth it *Eupatorium Adulterinum*: of most, *Cannabina*, of the likenesse it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Asi-cenna*. It is thought also to be that which *Baptista Sardus* doth terme *TerZola* in high-Dutch; *S. Kunigund kraut*; that is to say in Latine, *Sanctæ Cunigunde herba*, *S. Cunigunds herbe*; in Low-Dutch, *Boelskens kruit*: in English, Water-Hempe, Bastard and water Agrimonie. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, being good for *Hepar*, the liuer. † I haue named the second Common Dutch Agrimonie, because it is commonly vsed for Agrimonie in the shops of that countrey. †

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and roots of these herbes are barter, also hot and dry in the second degree: they haue vertue to scoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and grosse humours, and to expell or driue them forth by vrine: they cleanse and purifie the blood.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues, which chiefly belong to the last described.

- A The decoction hereof is profitably given to those that be scabbed and have filthy sinners, and likewise to such as have their spleen and liver stopped or swolne for it taketh away the stopping of both those initials, and also of the gall wherefore it is good for them that have the jaundice especially somewhat after the beginning.
- B The herbe boyled in wine or water is singular good against certain Fevers.
- C The decoction drunke, and the leaves outwardly applied, do heale all wounds both inward and outward.
- D ¶ *Fuchsius* saith that the second is very effectually against poison. And *Gesner* in his *Epistoles* affirmeth, that he boyled about a pugil of the fibres of the root of this plant in wine and drunke it, which an houre after gaue him one stool, and afterwards twelue vomits, whereby he cast vnto much flegme so that it woikes (saith he) like white Hellebor, but much more easily and safely, and it did me very much good.

CHAP. 24. Of Egrimorie.

AGRIMONIA.
Agimonic.

¶ The Description.



The Leaves of Agrimonia are long & hairy, greene above, and somewhat grayish underneath, parted into many other small leaves, stript round about the edges, almost like the leaves of hempe. the stalk is two foot and a halfe long, rough & hairy, whereupon grow many small yellow flowers one above another upwards toward the top after the flowers come the seeds somewhat long and rough, like to small burs hanging downwards, which when they be ripe doe catch hold vpon peoples garments that passe by it. The root is great, long, and blacke.

¶ The Place.

It growes in barren places by highwayes, inclosures of meadowes, and of corne fields, and oftentimes in woods and copses, and almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and somewhat later, and seedeth after that a great part of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *εὐπατορία*, and the Latines also *Eupatorium* *Pliny*. *Eupatoria* yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound. In like manner the Apothecaries of Germany haue another *Eupatorium* that is there commonly vsed, being described in the last chapter, and may be

named *Hepatorium* or *adulcrinum*. Agrimonic is named *Lappa* or *mersa* and it is so called, because the seeds which are rough like burres do hang downwards of some, *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing qualitie of the seeds hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *gramoma*: in high Dutch, *Odermeng*, *Wuckbourtz*: in low-Dutch, in French, and in English, *Agimonic*, and *Egrimorie*. *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator*, the finder of it out: and (saith *Pliny*) it hath a royal and princely authoritie.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate diuinitie. *Cales* saith that Agrimonic is of subtil parts, that it cutteth and scoureth therefore, saith he, it remoues obstructions of the liuer, and doth likewise strengthen it by reason of the binding quality that

¶ The

¶ The Uses

The decoction of the leaues of Egimony is good for them that haue naughty liuers, and for A
the bloud vpon the diseases of the kidnies.

The seed being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloody fluxe. B

Dioscorides addeth, that it is a remedy for them that haue bad liuers, and for such as are bitten C
with serpents.

The leaues being stamped with old swines greafe, and applied, closeth vnlcers that be hardly D
healed, as *Dioscorides* saith.

† Agimony boiled in wine and drunke, helpe inueterate hepaticke fluxes in old people. † E

CHAP. 242. Of Sawewoort.

T. 2. *Serratula purpurea, sine alba.*

Saw-woort with purple, or white floures.

¶ The Description.



1 THE plant which the new writers
I haue called *Serratula* differeth from
Beironia, although the Antients haue so called
Beirony, It hath large leaues somewhat snipt
about the edges like a saw (whereof it tooke his
name) rising immediately from the root a-
mong which come vp stalkes of a cubite high,
beset with leaues very deeply cut or jagged
euen to the middle of the rib, not much unlike
the male Scabious The stalkes towards the
top diuide themselues into other small bran-
ches, at the top whereof they beare floures
somewhat scaly, like the Knapweed, but not so
great nor hard at the top of the knap commeth
forth a bushie or thummy floure, of a purple
colour. The root is tereddy, and thereby in-
creaseth and becommeth of a great quantity.

2 Sawewoort with white floures differeth
not from the precedent, but in the colour of
the floures: for as the other bringeth forth a
bush of purple floures; in a manner this plant
bringeth forth floures of the same fashion, but
of a snow white colour, wherein consisteth the
difference.

† Our Authour out of *Tabernaemontanus*
gaue three figures, with as many descriptions
of this plant, yet made it onely to vary in the
colour of the floures, being either purple, white,

or red; but he did not touch the difference which *Tabernaemontanus* by his figures exprest, which
was, the first had all the leaues whole, being only snipt about the edges; the lower leaues of the se-
cond were most of them whole, and those vpon the stalkes deeply cut in, or diuided, and the
thurd had the leaues both below and aboue all cut in or deeply diuided. The figure which we
here giue you expresse the first and thurd varieties, and if you please, the one may be with white,
and the other with red or purple floures. †

¶ The Place.

Sawe-woort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in medowes. They grow
in Hampsted wood: likewise I haue scene it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoining
to Islington, within halfe a mile from the further end of the towne, and in sundry places of Essex
and Suffolke.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The later age doe call them *Serratula*, and *Serratula tinctoria*, it differeth as we haue said from Betony, which is also called *Serratula* other names if it haue any we know not it is called in English Sawewoort. ‡ *Casalpini* calls it *Cerretta* and *Serretta*, and *Thalium*, *Centovro des*, or *Centaurium minus sylvestre* German cum. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be most singular for wounds, ruptures, burstings, and such like. and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

CHAP. 243. Of Betony.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**etony groweth vp with long leaues and broad, of a darke greene colour, slightly indented about the edges like a saw. The stalke is slender, foure square, somewhat rough, a foote high more or lesse. It beareth eared floures, of a purplish colour, and sometimes reddish, after the floures, commeth in place long connered seed. The root consisteth of many strings.

1 *Betonica*.
Betony.



2 Betony with white floures is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the flours of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

¶ The Place.

Betony loues shadowie woods, hedge-rows, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places

Betony with white floures is seldome seene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampstead, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house, one of the Clerkes of the Quenes counsell called Mr. Wade, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their naturall place of growing.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Betony is called in Greecke *βήτων* in Latine, *Betonica* of diuers *Vetonica* but vnproperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Agineta* described, and *Galen* in his first booke of the gouernment of health sheweth that it is called *βήτων*, that is to say, *Betonica*, Betonie, and also *Sarciphagon* *Dioscorides* notwithstanding doth describe another *Sarciphagon*.

¶ The Temperature.

Betony is hot and dry in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

Betony is good for them that be subject to the falling sicknesse, and for those also that haue upon a cold cause.

It taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liuer, milt, and against the yellow jaundise.

It maketh a good stomack and appetite to his meate. it preuaileth against lower belchings.

belchings it maketh a man to pisse well. it mitigateth paine in the kidnies and bladder. it breaketh stones in the kidnies, and driueth them forth

It is also good for ruptures, cramps, and convulsions. it is a remedie against the bitings of mad dogs and venomous serpents, being drunke, and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poyson. D

It is commended against the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone E

There is a Conserue made of the floures and sugar good for many things, and especially for the head-ache. A dram weight of the root of Betonie dried, and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth grosse and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report. F

The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine is good for them that spit or pisse bloud, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the greene leaues boyled in wine and giuen G

The powder taken with meate looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse with madnesse and head-ache H

It is singular against all paines of the head. it killeth wormes in the belly; helpeth the Ague. it cleanseth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the body, being hurt within by bruising or such like I

CHAP. 244. Of Water-Betony.

¶ The Description.

Water Betony hath great square hollow and brown stalks, whereon are set very broad leaues notched about the edges like vnto those of Nettles, of a swart greene colour, growing for the most part by two and two as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against an other. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The seed is small, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite strings.

Betonica aquatica.
Water Betony.



¶ The Place.

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldome found in dry places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August, and from that time the seed waxeth ripe.

¶ The Names.

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica* some haue thought it *Dioscorides* his *Clymeum* others, his *Gileopsis* it is *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodonaeus* of *Turner*, *Clymenon*: of some, *Sesamoides minus*, but not properly of others, *Serpentaria* in Dutch, *S. Antonies cruyd*: in English, Water Betonie. and by some, Browne-wort. in Yorke-shire, Bishops leaues.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Betony is hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Water Betony are of a scou- A
ring or cleansing qualitie, and is very good to mundifie foule and stinking vicers, especially the iuyce boyled with honey.

It is reported, if the face be washed with B
the iuyce thereof, it taketh away the rednesse and deformitie of it.

CHAP. 245.

Of Great Figge-wort, or Brownwort.

¶ The Description.

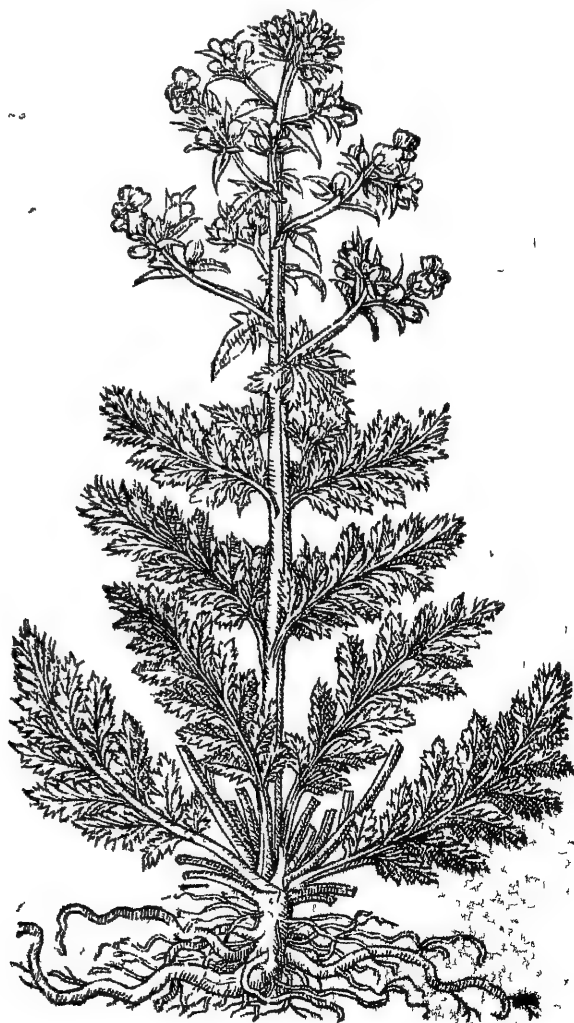
1 **T**He great Fig-wort springeth vp with stalkes foure square, two cubits high, of a darke purple colour, and hollow within the leaues grow alwayes by couples, as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped round about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the floures in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets then commeth vp little smal seed in pretty round burtons, but sharpe at the end the root is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2 There is another Figge-wort called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogether without prickles among the leaues appeare the floures in fashion like a hood, on the out side of a feint colour, and within intemixt with purple, which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops very hard to breake, and sharpe at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a small seed like vnto Time. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter, and must be sown againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground. ‡ This is the *Scrophularia Cretica* i. of *Clusius*. ‡

1 *Scrophularia maior.*
Great Fig-wort.



‡ 2 *Scrophularia Indica.*
Indian Fig-wort.



The stalke of this is also square, and some yard high, set with leaues like those of the Nettle, but somewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the bodomes of the little rough foot-stalkes some inch or two long, carrying some foure or five hollow floures of a greenish yellow colour, with some threds in them, being open at the top, and the gashes: the seeds are blacke, and contained in vessels like those of the first.

First described the root is like that of the Nettle, and liues many yeares it flowers in May, and the seeds are ripe in Iune. I haue not found nor heard of this plant, but seen it flourishing in the garden of my kinde friend M. *Iohn Parkinson*. *Clifford* at London. *Fumaria* is exported from *India* and *Bauhin* hath set it forth by the name of *Scrophularia lutea* in this I follow. †

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo.*
Yellow flowered Fig-wort.

¶ The Place.

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in shadowie Woods, and sometimes in moist meadowes, especially in greatest abundance in a wood as you go from London to Harnesey, and also in Stow wood and Shouuer neere Oxford.

The strange Indian figure was sent me from Paris by *Iohn Robin* the Kings Herbalist, and it now groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.
This flower in Iune and Iuly.

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latine *Scrophularia*, that it might differ from the lesser Celindine, which is likewise called *Scrophularia*, with this addition, for the lesser it is called of some *Millemorbia*, and *Castrangula* in English, great Fig-wort, or Kernel-wort, but most usually Brown-wort.

¶ The Vertues.

Fig-wort is good against the hard kernells A which the Grecians call *σκληρά* the Latines, *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulis*, that is, the Kings Euill and it is reported to be a remedy against those diseases whereon it tooke his name, as also the great full piles and swelling of the hæmorrhoides.

Diuers do rashly teach, that if it be hanged B about the necke, or else carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do stampe the root with butter, and set it in a moist shadowie place fifteene dayes together. then they do boyle it, straine it, and keepe it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernells, and the hæmorrhoidie veines, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good successe. *with 4 roots & leaves bruised & boyled in oxungia or oyle of rose it maketh the like ointment good toke also all sorts of Stabs & Leprosy alike.* *Harder* *for* *the* *same* *use*

CHAP. 246. Of Vervaine.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalke of vpright Vervaine riseth from the root single, cornered, a foot high, seldome aboue a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many branches. The leaues are long, greater than those of the Oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the floures along the sprigs are little, blew, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with strings growing on it.

2 Creeping Vervaine sendeth forth stalkes like vnto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more slender, for the most part lying vpon the ground. The leaues are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The floures at the tops of the sprigs are blew, and purple withall, very small as those of the last described, and placed after the same manner and order. The root groweth straight downe, being slender and long, as is also the root of the former.

1 *Verbena communis.*
Common Veruaine.



2 *Verbena officinalis.*
Common Veruaine.



¶ The Plate.

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high-ways, and commonly by ditches almost euery where. ‡ I haue not seene the second, and doubt it is not to be found wilde in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Veruaines floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Veruaine is called in Greeke *κλυμα* in Latine, *Verlena*, and *Verbenas*, *Herculina*, *Ferraria*, and *Exapera* of some, *Muscalis*, and *Hierobotane* of others, *Veruena*, and *Sacra herba Veruena* are herbes that were taken from the Altar, or from some holy place, which because the Consull or Preror did cut vp, they were likewise called *Sagmina*, which sometimes are mentioned in *Livy* to be grassie herbes cut vp in the Capitoll. *Pliny* also in his two and twentieth booke, and eleuenth Chapter witnesseth, That *Veruena* and *Sagmina* be all one. and this is manifest by that which wee reade in *Andrae* in *Terence* *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*, Take herbes here from the Altar. in which place *Terence* did not conside Veruaine to be taken from the Altar, but some certaine herbes: for in *Menander*, out of whom this sentence was translated, is read *μυρτιν* or Myrtle, as *Donatus* saith. In Spanish it is called *Vergebaons* in Italian, *Verminasula* in Dutch, *Her cruist*: in French, *Veruaine* in English, Iuno's teares, Mercuries moist bloud, Holy-herbe, and of some, Pigeons grassie, or Columbine, because Pigeons are delighted to be amongst it, as also to eat thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very dry, and do meanly binde and coole.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Veruaine pownd with oile of Roses or hogs grease, doth mitigate and appease the paines of the morher, being applied thereto

The leaues of Veruaine and Roses stamped with a little new hogs grease, and emplaisteted after the manner of a pultesse, doth cease the inflammation and grievous paines of wounds, and suffereth not to corruption: and the greene leaues stamped with hogs grease takes away the swelling of hot impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten vlcers. It is also of singular force against the Tertian and Quartane Feuers: but you must observe

obserue mother *Bombes* rules, to take iust so many knots or sprigs, and no more, lest it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harm by it. Many odde old wifes fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and forcerie, which you may read elsew here, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting such trifles, as honest eares abhorre to heare.

Archigenes maketh a garland of Veruaine for the head-ache, when the cause of the infirmitie D proceedeth of heat.

The herbe stamped with oile of roses and Vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roses, E keepeth the haire from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

It is a remedie against putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth Fistulaes, it F wasteth away old swellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations.

The decoction of the roots and leaues swageth the tooth-ache, and fastenerh them, and healeth G the vlcers of the mouth.

They report saith *Pliny*, that if the dining roome be sprinkled with water in which the herbe H hath bene steeped, the guests will be the merrier, which also *Dioscorides* mentioneth.

Most of the latter Physitions do giue the iuice or decoction hercot to them that hath the plague I but these men are deceiued, not only in that they looke for some truth from the father of falshood and leasings, but also because in stead of a good and sure remedie they minister no remedy at all for it is reported, that the Diuell did reueale it as a secret and diuine medicine.

CHAP. 247. Of Scabious.

† 1 *Scabiosa maior vulgaris.*
Common Scabious.



† 2 *Scabiosa minor, sive Columbaria.*
The small common Scabious.



The Description.

THe first kinde of Scabious being the most common and best known, hath leaues long and broad, of a grayish, hoary, and hairy colour, spread abroad vpon the ground, among which rise vp round and rough stems, beset with hairy jagged leaues, in fashion like

great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks grow blew flowers in thicke tufts or buttons. The root is white and single.

2 The second is like vnto the former, saving that his leaues are much cut or ragged, and the whole plant is altogether lesser, scarcely growing to the height of a foot.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the second, saving that the knop or head doth not dilate it selfe so abroad, and is not so thicke or closely thrust together, and the lowest leaues are not so deeply cut or ragged, but the vpper are much smaller, and also divided.

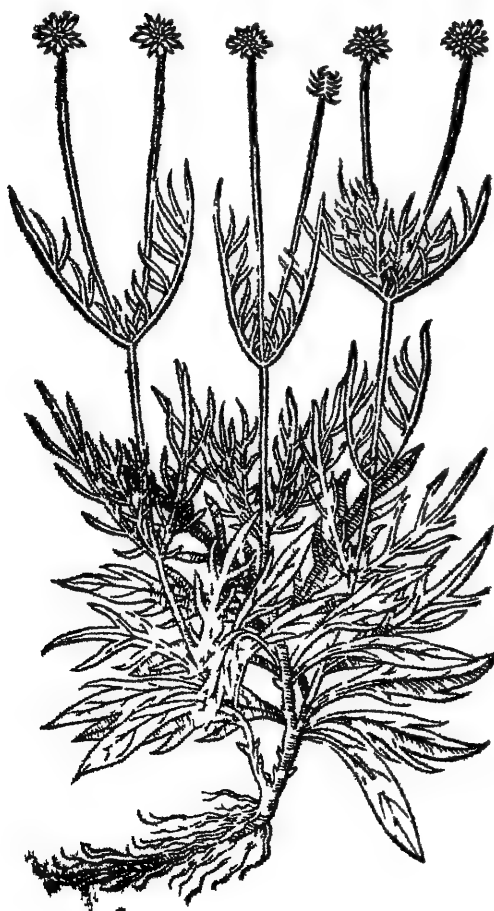
4 The fourth groweth with large stalkes, having two leaues one set right against another, very much ragged, almost like vnto common Fern, or rather Ash and at the top of the stalkes grow larger flowers, like vnto the first, but greater, and the roote is also like it and it differs from the first described, but onely by reason of the soile.

5 Purple flowered Scabious hath a rough hairie stalke, whereon doe grow broad leaues, deeply cut in the edges, in forme like those of Sow thistle, rough likewise and hairie, the flowers grow at the top of the stalks, composed of an innumerable sort of purple thiums after which come leaues knaps like those of Tare, or Knapweed, wherein is the seed. The root is small and thicke.

6 The fifth sort of Scabious hath stalks some cubite high, round, and set with leaues deeply cut and ragged almost to the middle rib, as in the former, yet somewhat rough and hairy, about the edges, and of a light Greene colour, amongst which rise vprough stalkes, at the top whereof do grow faire red flowers consisting of a bundle of thiummes. The root is long, tough, and fibrous.

7 The seventh kinde of Scabious hath sundrie great, rough and round stemmes, high as a tall man, be set with leaues like the first Scabious, but far greater. The flowers grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as soone as it is touched with the hand, whereat it might be easeth, notwithstanding the roote endureth for many yeates, and groweth to be a wonderfull great and in my garden it did grow to the height of a mans body.

† 3 *Scabiosa nodosa.*
Middle Scabious



4 *Scabiosa campestris, frutescens.*
Corney Scabious.



5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo.*
Purple flowered Scabious.



† 6 *Scabiosa flore rubra Austriaca.*
Red Scabious of Austria.



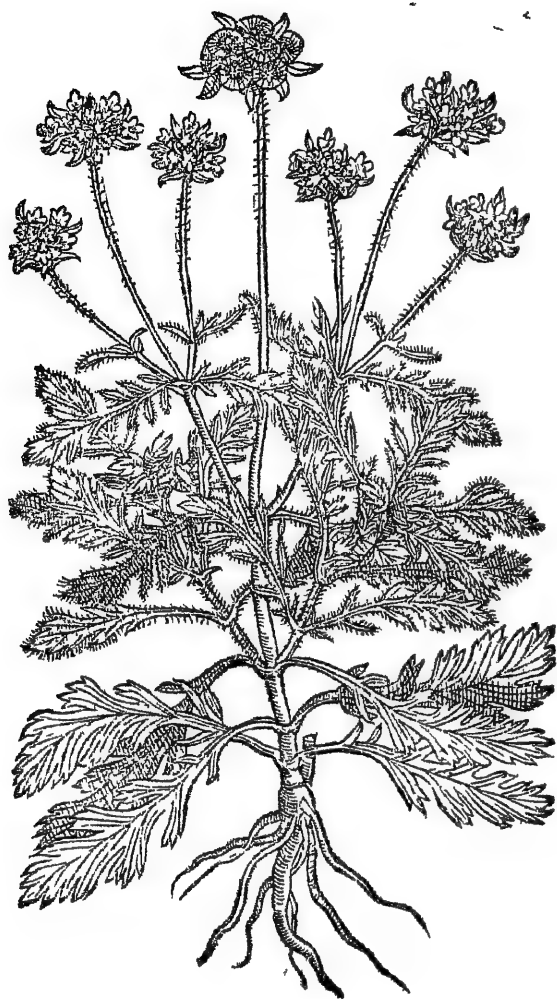
† 7 *Scabiosa montana maxima.*
Mountain Scabious.



‡ 8 *Scabiosa montana alba.*
White mountain Scabious.



6 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*
Spanish Scabious



10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*
Strange Scabious.



† 11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*
Sheepes Scabious.



‡ 8 The white mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues spred vpon the ground, like those of the field Primrose, but greater. Amongst which riseth vp a great stiffe stalke smooth and plain, garnished with leaues not like those next the ground, but lesser, much more diuided, and of a greener colour & harder. The floures are like those of the common Scabious, but white of colour the root of this perishes euery yeare after the perfecting of the seed. ‡

9 The ninth kinde of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and smaller, hauing sundry large and broad leaues next the ground, snipt confusedly and out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe, among which riseth vp a stem two cubites high, diuiding it selfe into sundry other branches. The floures are set at the top of the na-

ked stalkes, of a whitish colour, which being past, the seed appeareth like a tuft of small bucklers, round, and somewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very strange to behold: and within the bucklers there are sundry small crosses of blacke fastened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and must be sowne in Aprill in good and fertile ground.

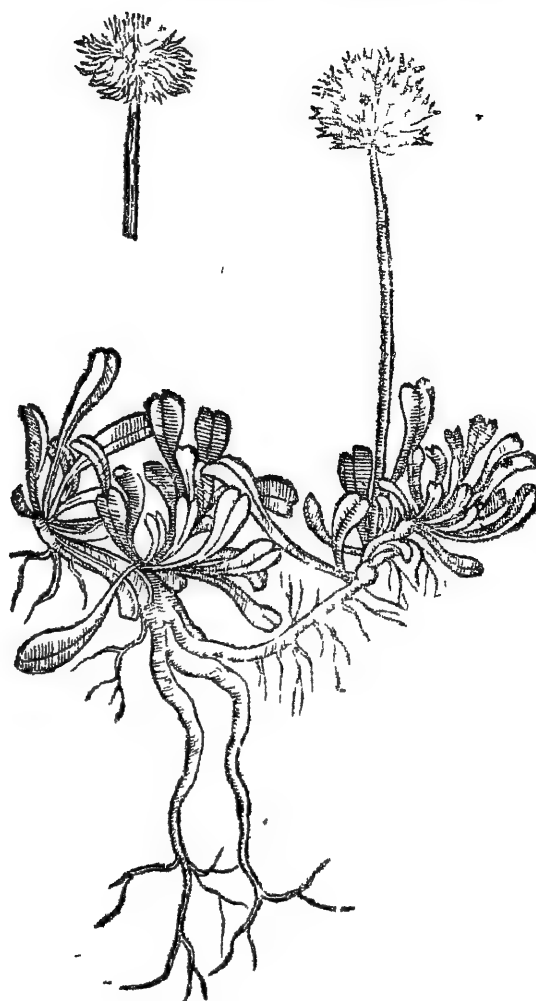
10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, root, and floures, and differeth that this plant hath leaues altogether without any cuts or iaggies about the edges, but is smooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Duels bit, and the floures are like vnto those of the last described.

† 11 Sheepes Scabious hath small and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do grow small leaues very finely iaggged or minced euen almost to the middle ribbe, of an ouerborne colour. The floures grow at the top of a blewish colour, consisting of much thrummie matter, hard thrust together like a button: the root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

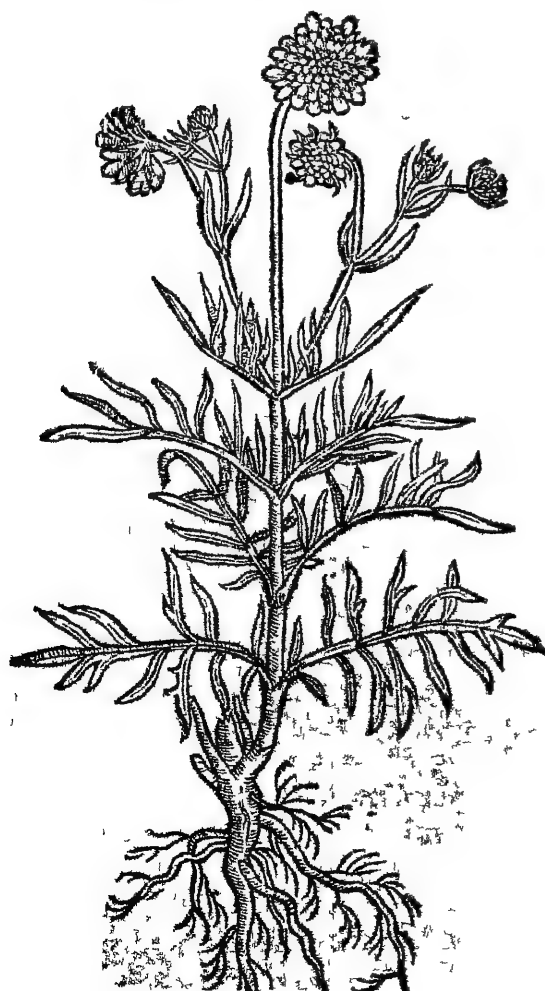
12 *Scabiosa minima hirsuta.*
Hairie Sheepes Scabious



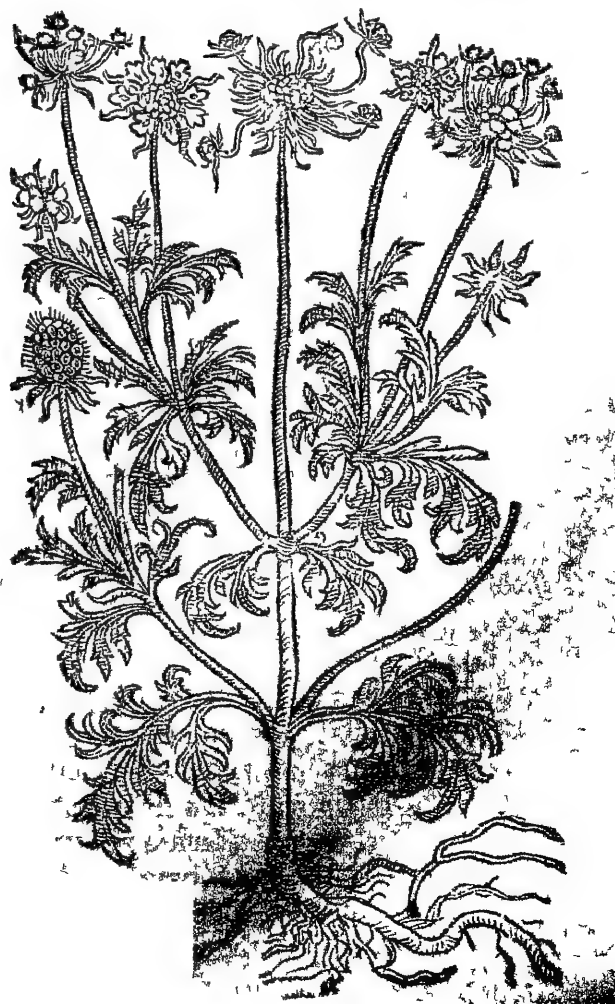
13 *Scabiosa myrtilloides Boiss. f. & C.*
Dartie leaved Scabious.



14 *Scabiosa flore pallido.*
Yellow Scabious.



15 *Scabiosa prolifera.*
Chulding Scabious.



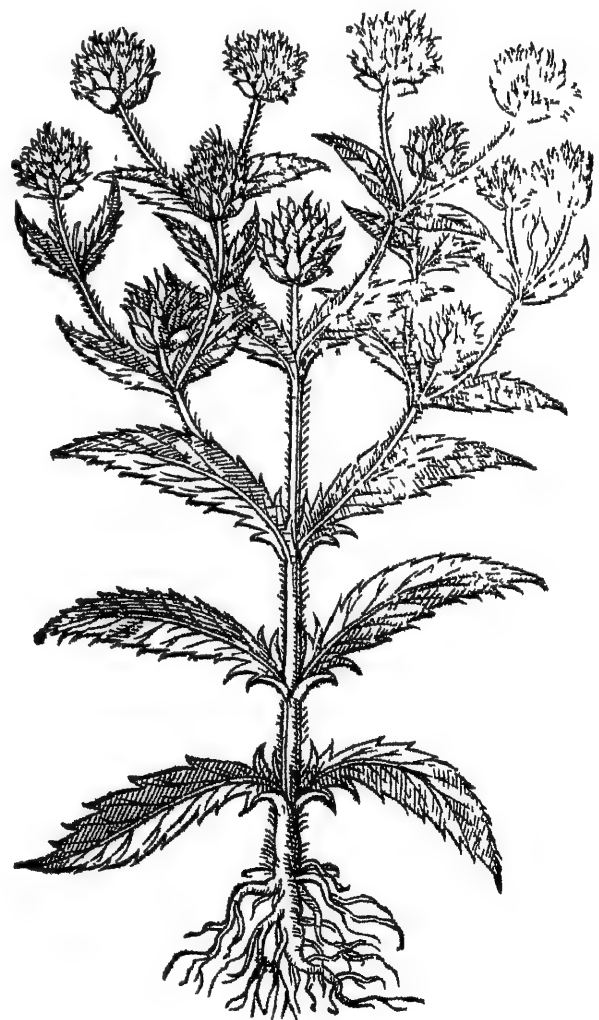
12 The other Sheeps Scabious of our Author (according to the figure) is greater than the described, growing some foot or better high, with slender rough branches set with leaves not too much divided, but onely nicked about the edges the flowers are in colour and shape like those of last described, or of the blew daisie, the root is single, and like that of a Ranunculus, which Celsus Columella (the feed and milkie juice inducing him) hath refer'd this to the kamponis, calling *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllum* Lobell calls it *Scabiosa media* and Dodonæus, *Scabiosa montana*.

13 To these little plants we may fitly adde another small one refer'd by *Clusius* to this Classis, and called *Scabiosa, 10 sine ripens* yet *Rauhinc* refers it to the Daisies, and termes it *Bellis carulea montana frutescens*, but it matters not to which we referre it the description is thus, The root is hard, blacke, and creeping, so that it spreads much vpon the surface of the ground, sending forth many thicke, smooth, greene leaues, like those of the blew Daisie, not shapely pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, hauing a certaine grasse but not vnpleasant smell, and somewhat a bitter and hot taste out of the midst of these leaues grow slender naked stalks some hand high, hauing round flowers on their tops, like those of Daisies but, and of the same colour, yet sometimes of a lighter blew. It growes in the mountaines of Hungary and Austria. It flowers in Aprill and May, and ripens the seed in Iuly and August.

‡ 16 *Scabiosa arborea Indica*
Red Indian Scabious.



‡ 17 *Scabiosa aestivalis Clusj.*
Summer Scabious.



14 This (which is the seventh Scabious of *Clusius*, and which he termes *ιχθυεινικis*, of the whitish yellow colour of the floure) hath round, slender, stiffe, and greene stalkes set at each joint with two large and much diuided leaues of a whitish greene colour: those leaues that come from the root before the stalke grow vp are broader, and lesse diuided; vpon the tops of the branches and stalkes grow floures like those of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be thoroughly open) of a whitish yellow colour; which fading, there follow feedes like as in the ordinary kinde. This flowers in Iune and Iuly, and growes very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry Meades of Austria and Morauia.

15 There is also a kinde of Scabious hauing the leaues much cut and diuided, and the stalkes and floures like to the common sort, of a blewish purple colour, but differing in this, that at the

the sides of the floure it puts forth little stalkes, bearing smaller floures, as is seene in some other plants, as in Daisies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly termed in Latine *Profl.* or Child. This growes onely in Gardens, and floures at the same time with the former.

16 The stalkes of the red Scabious grow some cubit or more in height, and are diuided into many very slender branches, which at the tops carry floures composed after the manner of the other sorts of Scabious, that is, of many little floures diuided into five parts at the top, and these are of a perfect red colour, and have small threds with pendants at them composing the middle of each of these little floures, which are of a whitish colour, and make a pretty show. The leaues are Greene, and very much diuided or cut in. The flarry seeds grow in long round hairy heads handsomely set together. This is an annuall, and perishes as soone as it hath produced the seed. *Cyprian* makes it his next Scabious, and calls it *Scabiosa Iradica*. It floures in July, and is used in the Gardens of our prime Herbarists.

17 The same Author hath also giuen vs the figure and description of another Scabious, which findes up a stalk some three cubit, or more high, set at certaine spaces with leaues large and supt about their edges, and a little cut in neere their stalkes. The stalkes are diuided into others, which at their tops carry blewish floures in long scaly heads, which are succeeded by long whitish seed. The roote is whitish and fibrous, and dies euery yeare. This is the *Scabiosa* of *Plin.* of *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The kindes of Scabious do grow in pastures, meadows, corne fields, and barren sandy grounds almost euery where.

The strange sorts do grow in my garden, yet are they strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Scabious is commonly called *Scabiosa*, diuers thinke it is named so, which signifieth a scabbe, and a certaine herbe so called by *Aetius* I do not know, saith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aetius* doth call *Psoralea*, the smoake of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The Author of the *Pennants* doth interpret *Scabiosa* to be *Dioscorides* his *stæbe* *Dioscorides* describeth *stæbe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time, and *Calen.* in his first booke of *Antidotes* saith thus. There is found amongst vs a certaine shrubby herbe, not very sharpe and biting, hauing a little kind of aromaticall or spicy sinell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbide*, and *stæbe* singular good to keepe and preserue wine but it seemeth that this *stæbe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioscorides* for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting, so that it cannot be very sharpe.

¶ The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree, or neere hand in the third, and of thin and subtile parts it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and thoroughly concocteth tough and grosse humours.

¶ The Vertue.

Scabious scoureth the chest and lungs; it is good against an old cough, shortnesse of breath, A paine in the sides, and such like infirmities of the chest.

The same prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which happeneth when an impostume hath somen here lien within the body. B

It is reported that it cureth scabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certain daies, and the iuice C used in ointments.

The later Herbarists doe also affirme that it is a remedy against the bitings of Serpents and D stings of venomous beasts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

The iuice being drunke procureth sweate, especially with Treacle; and it speedily consumeth E plague sores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it must be vsed often. F

It is thought to be forceable, and that against all pestilent feuers.

‡ Formerly the 1. 2. 3. 11 figures were all nothing else than the varieties of one Plant, being of the 1. 2. 3. 4. *Scabiosa minor* of *Tavern.* they differ onely in the more or lesse cutting or rounding of the leaues. I haue of these onely reserved the third, and in other places put such figures as are agreeable to the titles. The figure that was in the first place was of the ordinary first described Scabious; and the figure that should haue bene there was in the eighth place, and that which was in the seventh place belongs to the plant described by me in the fourteenth place.

CHAP. 248. *Of Duels bit.*

Morsus Diaboli.
Duels bit

¶ *The Description.*

Duels bit hath small vpright round stalks of a cubitic high, beset with long leaues somewhat broad, very little or nothing snipt about the edges, somewhat hairie and even. The floures also are of a darkc purple colour, fashioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and short, with many thieddie stringes fastened thereto. The great part of the root seemeth to be bitten away. old fantasticke chaunciers report, that the duell did bite it for enuie, because it is an herbe that hath so many good vertues, and is so beneficiall to mankinde.

¶ *The Place.*

Duels bit groweth in drie meadows and woods, and about waies sides. I haue found great store of it growing in Hampstead wood nere London, at Lee in Essex, and at Ralagh in Essex, in a wood called Hammeell, and sundrie other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in August, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, sauing when it floureth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Morsus Diaboli*, or Duels bit, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off for the superstitious people hold opinion, that the duell for enuie that he beareth to mankinde bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many vses it is called of *Fuchsius*, *Succisa* in High Dutch **Teuffels abbitz**; in Low Dutch, **Duyuelles beet** in French *Mors du Diable* in English, Duels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to bee

the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, described by him lib. 4. cap. 176. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Duels bit is something bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** There is no better thing against old swellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.
- B** It clenseth away slimie flegme that stucketh in the iawes, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it quickly taketh away the swellings in those parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, especially if a little quantitie of *Mel Rosarum*, or honie of Roses be put into it.
- C** It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious serueth for, and to be of no lesse force against the stings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laid vpon them.
- D** And also to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

CHAP. 249. Of Matfellow or Knapweed.

¶ The Description.

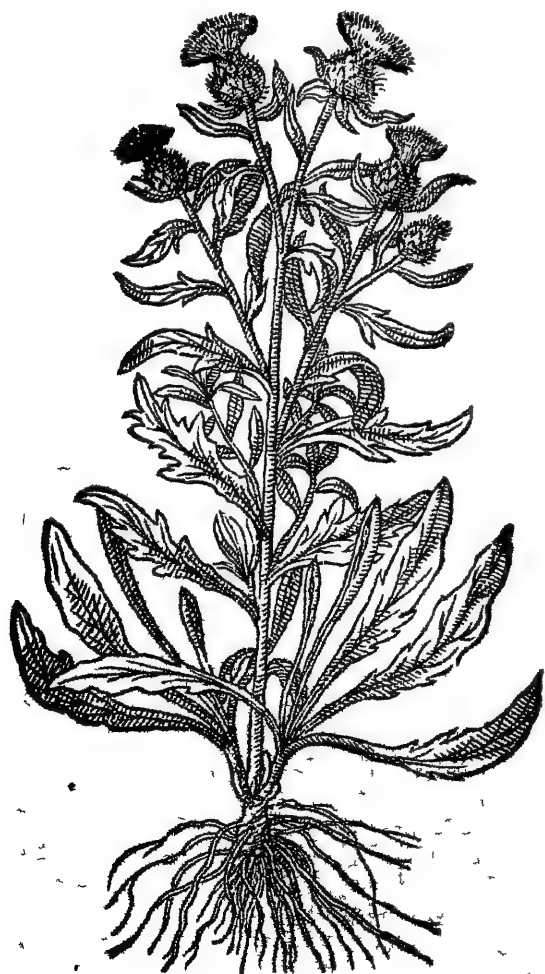
1 **M**atfellow or blacke Knapweed is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*, yet for distinction I haue thought good to set them downe in a seuerall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweed and Matfellow, or *Materfilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackish green colour, in shape like Diuels bit, but longer, set vpon stalks two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges the floures do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corne floure, or blew bottles, but greater, out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrumme or threddie floure. The root is thicke and short.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, euen to the middle rib the floures come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellow, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharppricks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleasing smel, and very sweet, the root is long and lasting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*

Blacke Matfellow.



† 2 *Iacea maior.*

Great Matfellow.



4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a strong stem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes; the leaues are very much ragged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or *Spleenewort*; the floures are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.

3 *Iacea maior lutea.*
Yellow Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana*
Mountaine Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*
White floured Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*
Knobbed Knapweed.



‡ 7 *Iacea Austriaca villosa*.
Rough headed Knapweed.



ends are hairy, and they are set so orderly, that by this meanes the heads seeme as they were inclosed in little nets. the floures are purple, and like those of the first described; the seede is small and long, and of an ash colour. This *Clusius* calls *Iacea 4. Austriaca villosa capite*.

Iacea capitulis hirsutis Boely.

8 This hath many small cornered straked hairie trailing branches growing from the root, and those again diuided into many other branches, trailing or spreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or iagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocke, of a very bitter taste. at the top of each branch groweth one scaly head, each scale ending with five, six, or seuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a spur, but farre lesser: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, consisting of many smal floures, like those of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than those of the middle of the floure, each small floure being diuided into five small parts or leaues, not much vnlike those of *Cyanus* the seed is small, and inclosed in downe. The root periseth when the seed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from Mr. *William Coys*, with whom also I obserued the plant, October 10. 1621 he receiued it from *Boelius* a Low country man. *John Goadyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first grow commonly in euery fertile pasture: the rest grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the Hearts-ease or Pancie, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is called also *Materfilles*, and *Meatrefillen* in English. *Martellon*, *Bulweed*, and *Knapweed*.

PPP 3

¶ The

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to Physickes vse.
- B They be commended against the swellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of lesse force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the second place was of the *Lacea terna* of Tabern which differs from that our Author meant and described, whose figure we have giuen you in the place thereof

CHAP. 250. Of Siluer Knapweed.

¶ The Description.

THE great Siluer Knapweed hath at his first comming vp diuers leaues spred vpon the ground, of a deepe greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, straked here and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentea* among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of two or three cubits, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other twiggie branches on the tops whereof do grow floures set in scaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust together after which the feedes appeare, slipperie, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haire at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The roote is small, single, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. ‡ This is not streaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himselfe, and that very vnfitly. ‡

† 1 *Stabe argentea maior.*
Great Siluer Knapweed.

† 2 *Stabe argentea minor.*
Little siluer Knapweed.



† The second agreeth with the first in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are more iagged, and the siluer lines or strakes are greater, and more in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 4 *Stæbe Rosmarini folio.*
Narrow leaved Knapweed.



‡ 5 *Stæbe ex Codici Casereo.*
Thornie Knapweed.



rence. ‡ The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the stalkes some two cubites high, set also with much diuided leaues, that end in soft harmlesse prickles. at the tops of the branches stand the heads composed as it were of siluer scales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stæbe argentea*) and out of these siluer heads come floures like those of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the seed is small, blackish, and hairy at the tops. ‡

‡ 3 There is another like this in each respect, but that the heads haue not so white a shining siluer colour and this I haue also seene growing with Master *Iohn Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

‡ 4 To these may be added that plant which *Pona* hath set forth by the name of *Stæbe capitata Rosmarini folio*. It hath a whitish woody root, from whence arise diuers branches set with long narrow leaues somewhat like those of *Rosemary*, but like those of the *Pine*, of a greenish colour above, and whitish below. at the tops of the branches grow such heads as in the first described *Stæbe*, with floures of somewhat a deeper purple colour the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackish. The root is not annuall, but lasts many yeeres. ‡

‡ 5 Though these plants haue of late been vulgaily set forth by the name of *Stæbe's*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stæbe* of *Dioscoridis* and the Antients, but rather another, whose figure which we here giue was by *Dodonæus* taken forth of a manuscript in the Emperours Library, and he saith, *Paludanus* brought home some of the same out of Cyprus and Morea, as he returned from his journey out of Syria: the bottome leaues are said to be much diuided, those on the stalkes long, and onely snipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in scaly heads like the Blew-bottles, and the tops of the branches end in sharpe prickles. ‡

¶ The Place.

These doe grow of themselves in fields neere common high waies, and in untilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuertheless I haue them in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp in April, they floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel*, *Stabe Salamantica* of *Dodonaeus*, *Aphyllanthus*, that is, without leaues, for the floures consist onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all in English, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtlesse they be kindes

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vsed for meat or medicine.

The faculties of Stabe out of Dioscorides

A The seed and leaues are astringent, wherefore the decoction of them is cast vp in Dysenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultus are good to hinder the blacknesse of the eyes occasioned by a blow, and stop the flowing of blood. ‡

‡ The figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 251. Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.

1 *Cyanus maior.*

Great blew Bottle

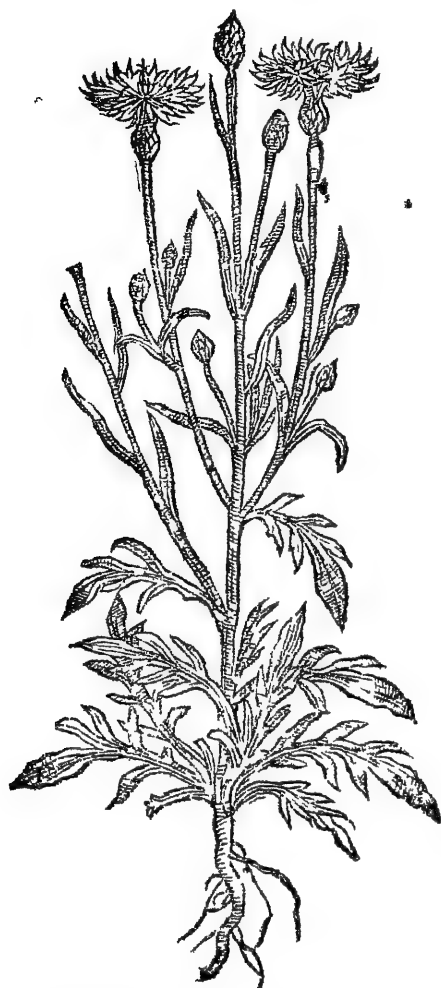
2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*

Common blew Bottle.

¶ *The Description.*

THe great blew Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground: on the toppes whereof stand faire blew floures tending to purple, consisting of diuers little floures, set in a scaly huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds. the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other, and shining. The root is smooth and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

7 *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus*.
Double Blew-Bottles.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus*.
Double Purple-Bottles.



† 9 *Cyanus repens latifolius*.
Broad leaved creeping Blew-Bottle.



† 10 *Cyanus repens angustifolius*.
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.



2 The common Corne-floure hath leaues spread vpon the ground, of a whitish Greene colour, somewhat hackt or cut in the edges like those of Corne Scabious among which riseth vp a stalke diuided into diuers small branches, whereon do grow long leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, with few cuts or none at all. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blew colour, consisting of many small floures set in a scaly or chaffie head like those of the Knapweeds the seed is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter. The root is small and single, and perissheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 This Bottle is like the last described in each respect, sauing in the colour of the floures, which are purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The fourth Bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the floures; for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwise these are of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference.

5 The Violet-coloured Bottle or Corne-floure is like the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, seeds, and roots the onely difference is, that this bringeth floures of a violet colour, and the others not so.

6 Variable Corne-floure is so like the others in stalkes, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with words, onely the floures hereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

7 There is no difference to be found in the leaues, stalkes, seed, or rootes of this Corne-floure from the other, but onely that the floures hereof are of a faire blew colour, and very double.

8 The eighth Corne-floure is like vnto the precedent, without any difference at all, sauing in the colour of the floures, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth forth the difference.

9 This from a small root sends vp diuers creeping branches some foot long, set with long hoary narrow leaues at the tops of the stalkes stand the floures in scaly heads, like as the other Blew-Bottles, but of a darke purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter, and vngratefull to the taste. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus repens*.

10 This is like the last described, but that the leaues are much smaller or narrower, also the scaly heads of this are of a finer white siluer colour. and this plant is not possessed with such bitterness as the former. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus minimus repens*.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbarists, but not wilde that I know of. The others grow in corne fields among wheat, Rie, Barley, and other graine it is sowne in gardens, which by cunning to looking doth oft times become of other colours, and some also double, which hath bene touched in their seuerall descriptions. ¶ The two last grow wilde about Montpellier in France. ¶

¶ The Time.

They bring forth their floures from the beginning of May vnto the end of haruest.

¶ The Names.

The old Herbarists called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: most of the later sort following the common Germane name, call it *Flos frumentorum*, for the Germans name it *Cornblumen*: in low-Dutch, *Corn bloemen*: in French, *Blancole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian, *Fior cam-pese*, and *Bladisferis*, 1. *Seris bladi*, and *Battisecula*, or *Baptisecula*, as though it should be called *Blaptisecula*, because it hindereth and annoyeth the Reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their sickles in reaping of corne: in English it is called Blew-Bottle, Blew-Blow, Corne-floure, & hurt-Sickle. ¶ *Plinius Columella* would haue it to be the *Papauer spumeum*, or *Heracleum* of the Antients. ¶

¶ The Temperature and Versues.

A The faculties of these floures are not yet sufficiently knowne. Sith there is no vse of them in physicke, we will leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration: notwithstanding some haue thought the common Blew-Bottle to be of temperature something cold, and therefore good against the inflammation of the eyes, as some thinke.

CHAP. 252. *Of Goats Beard, or Go to bed at noone.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**oats-beard, or Go to bed at noone hath hollow stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green colour, whereupon do grow long leaues crested downe the middle with a swelling rib, sharpe pointed, yeelding a milky iuyce when it is broken, in shape like those of Garlick, from the bosome of which leaues thrust forth small tender stalks set with the like leaues but lesser the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, consisting of a number of purple leaues, dashed over as it were with a little yellow dust, set about with nine or ten sharpe pointed greene leaues. the whole floure resembles a starre when it is spread abroad, for it shutteth it selfe at twelue of the clocke, and sheweth not his face open vntill the next dayes Sun doth make it floure anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noon: when these floures be come to their full maturitie and ripenesse, they grow into a downy Blow-ball like those of Dandelion, which is carried away with the winde The seed is long, hauing at the end one piece of that downie matter hanging at it. The root is long and single, with some few threds thereto annexed, which perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, yeelding much quantitie of a milky iuyce when it is cut or broken, as doth all the rest of the plant

2 The yellow Goats beard hath the like leaues, stalkes, root, seed, and downie blow-balls that the other hath, and also yeeldeth the like quantitie of milke, inso much that if the pilling while it is greene be pulled from the stalkes, the milky iuyce followeth but when it hath there remained a little while waxeth yellow. The floures hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and haue not such long greene leaues to garnish it withall, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureus.*
Purple Goats-beard.



2 *Tragopogon luteum.*
Yellow Goats-beard.



3 There is another small sort of Goats-beard or Go to bed at noone which hath a thicke root full of a milky sap, from which rise vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like vnto those of grasse, but thicker and grosser: among which rise vp tender stalkes, on the whereof do stand faire double yellow floures like the precedent, but lesser. The whole plant yeeldeth

yeeldeth a milkie sap or iuyce as the others do it perisheth like as the other when it hath perfected his seed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus angustifolium*, Little narrow leaved Goats-beard.

¶ *The Place* •

The first growes not wild in England that I could euer see or heare of, except in Lancashire vpon the banks of the river Chalder, neere to my Lady *Heskeths* house, two miles from Whawley it is sown in gardens for the beauty of the floures almost euery where The others grow in meadows and fertile pastures in most places of England. It growes plentifully in most of the fields about London, as at Islington, in the meadowes by Redriffe, Detford, and Putney, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time*

They floure and flourish from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ *The Names*.

Goats-beard is called in Greeke *βαρβοποιον* in Latine, *Barbahirca*, and also *Coma* in high-Dutch, *Boerbaert*: in low-Dutch, *Iosephs bloemen*: in French, *Barbe de bouc*, and *Sassify* in Italian *Sassefrica* in Spanish, *Barba Cabrina* in English, Goats-beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Ierusalem, Noone-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

¶ *The Temperature*.

These herbes are temperate betweene heate and moisteie

¶ *The Vertues*.

A The roots of Goats beard boyled in wine and drunke, asswageth the paine and pricking stiches of the sides.

B The same boyled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as parseneps and carrots, are a most pleasant and wholsome meate, in delicate taste farre surpassing either Parsenep or Carrot. which meate procures appetite, waimeth the stomacke, preuaileth greatly in consumptions, and strengthneth those that haue been sicke of a long lingering disease.

CHAP. 253. Of Vipers-Grasse.

1 *Viperaria, sive Scorzonera Hispanica.*
Common Vipers Grasse.



2 *Viperaria humilis.*
Dwarfe Vipers Grasse.



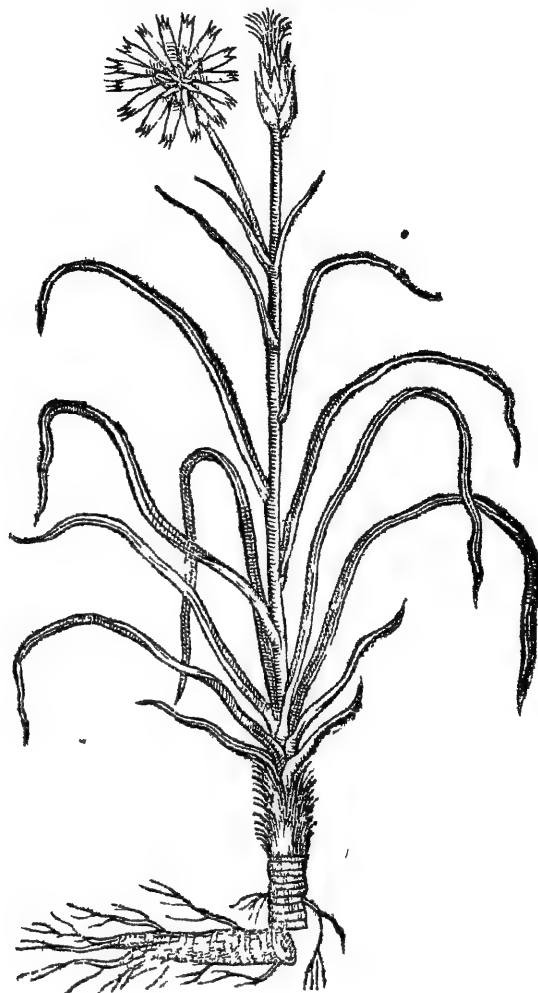
† 3 *Viperaria Pannonica*.
Austrian Vipers grasfe.



5 *Viperaria Pannonica angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved Vipers grasfe.



‡ 4 *Viperaria angustifolia elatior*.
Hungary Vipers grasfe.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of the Viper grasses hath long broad leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneuen about the edges, sharpe pointed, with a high swolne ribbe downe the middle, and of an ouerworne colour, tending to the colour of Woade among which riseth vp a stiffe stalke, smooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaues as those next the ground The flours stand on the top of the stalkes, consisting of many small yellow leaues thicke thrust together, very double, as are those of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the rest that doe follow in this present chapter the root is long, thicke, very brittle, continuing many yeeres, yeelding great increase of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeelding a milkie iuice, as doe the leaues also, like vnto the Goates beard.

2 The dwarfe Vipers grasfe differeth not from the precedent, sauing that it is altogether lesfer, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

† 3 The broad leaved Austrian Vipers grasfe hath broad leaues sharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewish green colour: the stalke riseth vp to the height of two cubits, or better, on the top whereof do stand large yellow flours, very double, greater and broader than any of the rest

of a reasonable good smell. The seed followeth, long and shaipe, like vnto those of Goates-beard. The root is thicke, long, and full of a milkie iuice, as are the leaues also.

4 The narrow leaued Hungary Vipers-grasse hath long leaues like to those of Goates beard, but longer and narrower, among which riseth vp a slender hollow stalke, stiffe and smooth, on the top whereof do stand faie double floures of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in shaipe like the other of his kinde, of a pleasant sweet smell, like the smell of sweet balls made of *Benzoin*. The seed is contained in small cups like those of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter, that is caried away with the winde. The root is not so thicke nor long as the others, very single, bearded at the top, with certain hairy thums yeelding a milkie iuice of a resinous taste, and somewhat shaipe withall. It endureth the winter euen as the others do.

‡ 5 This (whose figure was by our Authour put to the last description) hath leaues like those of Goates-beard, but stiffer and shorter, amongst which there growes vp a thort hollow stalke some handfull high, set with a few short leaues, beaing a yellow floure at the top, almost like that of the last faue one, but lesse, the seed is contained in such cups as the common Vipers-grasse, and being ripe is caried away with the least winde. The root is blacke, with a wrinkled barke, and full of milke, hauing the head hairy, as also the last described hath. This by *C. Lusius* is called *Scorfonera humilis angustifolia Pannonica*. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

Most of these are strangers in England. The two first described do grow in my garden. The rest are touched in their seuerall titles.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names

Vipers-grasse is called of the Spaniards *Scorzo, ira*, which soundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, so called because it is accounted to be of force and efficacy against the poisons of Vipers and serpents, for *Viper* or a viper is called in Spanish *scorzo*. It hath no name either in the high or low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been said, that I can reade: in English we may call it *Scorzone*, after the Spanish name, or Vipers-grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and moist as are the Goates-beards.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is reported by those of great iudgement, that Vipers-grasse is most excellent against the infections of the plague, and all poisons of venomous beasts, and especially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue been seen in England) if the iuice or herbe be drunke.
- B It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and such as vse to swoone much: it cureth also them that haue the falling sicknesse, and such as are troubled with giddinesse in the head.
- C The root being eaten, either roasted in embers, sodden, or raw, doth make a man merry, and remoueth all sorrow.
- D The root condited with sugar, as are the roots of *Eringos* and such like, worke the like effects. but more familiarly, being thus dressed.

† Formerly there were six figures in this chapter, whereof the first and fourth were both of one plant, and the fifth which was of the *Scorfonera Baemosa* of *Mathiolus* did not much differ from them, if it differ at all. In the title and history of the third there should haue been put *Pannonica* in stead of *Hispánica*, as now it is.

CHAP. 254. Of Marigolds.

¶ The Description.

1 The greatest double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaues, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddy root; the vpper sides of the leaues are of a deepe Greene, and the lower side of a more light and shining Greene: among which rise vp stalkes somewhat hairy, and also somewhat jointed, and full of a spongiuous pith. The floures in the top are beautifull, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certaine strong smell, of a light saffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked seeds, especially the outmost, or those that stand about the edges of the floure; which being sowne commonly bring forth single floures, whereas contrariwise those seeds in the middle are lesser, and for the most part bring forth such floures as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigold hath many fat, thicke, crumpled leaues set vpon a grosse and spongiuous stalke, whereupon do grow faire double yellow floures, hauing for the most part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thrust together: which being past there succeed such crooked seeds as the first described. The root is thicke and hard, with some threds annexed thereto.

3 The

1. 2. *Calendula arvensis polyantha.*
The greatest double Marigold.



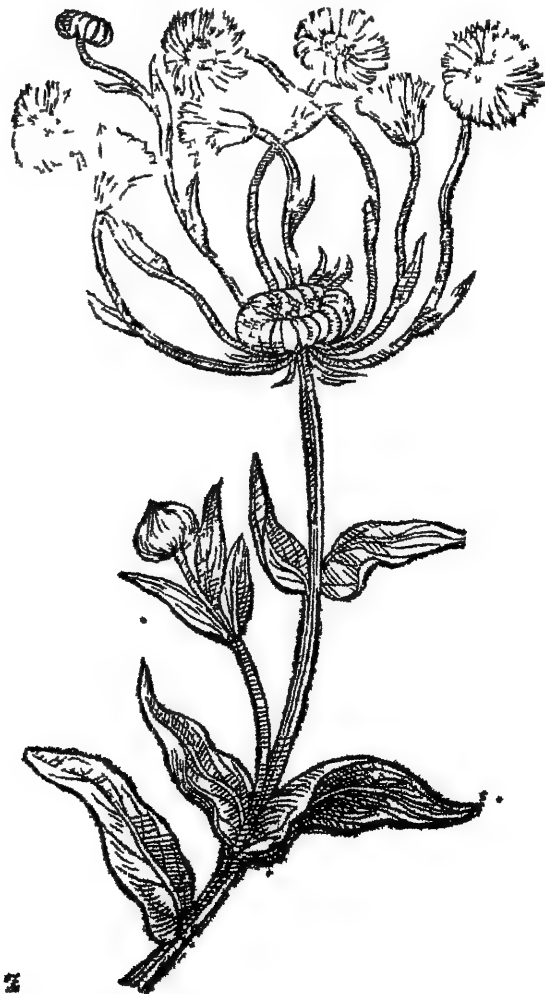
4. *Calendula arvensis polyantha.*
Double globe Marigold.



6 *Calendula simpliciflora.*
Single Marigold.



7 *Calendula prolifera.*
Fruitfull Marigold.



3 The smaller or finer leaved double Marigold groweth vp right, hauing for the most part one stem or fat spongy stalk, garnished with smooth and fat leaues confusedly. The floures grow at the top of the small branches, very double, but lesser than the other, consisting of more fine jaggednesse, and of a faire yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4 The Globe-flouring Marigold hath many large broad leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, among which riseth vp a stalk of the height of a cubit, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other smaller branches, set or garnished with the like leaues, but confusedly, or without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, very double, the small leaues whereof are set in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as sundry lines are in a Globe, trauesing the whole compasse of the same, whereupon it tooke the name *Orientalis*.

5 The fifth sort of double Marigold differeth not from the last described, sauing in the colour of the floures, for this plant bringeth forth floures of a straw or light yellow colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

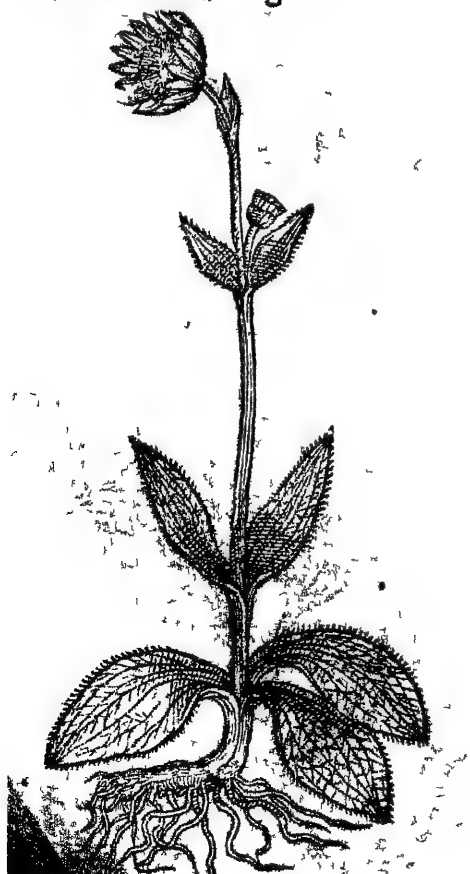
‡ All these five here described, and which formerly had so many figures, differ nothing but in the bignesse and littlenesse of the plants and floures, and in the intensnesse and remissnesse of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a straw colour. ‡

6 The Marigold with single floures differeth not from those with double floures, but in that it consisteth of fewer leaues, which we therefore teime Single, in comparison of the rest, and that maketh the difference.

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigold is likewise called of the vulgar sort of women, Iacke-an-apes on horsebacke. It hath leaues, stalkes, and roots like the common sort of Marigold, differing in the shape of his floures, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the stalk one floure like the other Marigolds, from the which start forth sundry other small floures yellow likewise, and of the same fashion as the first, which if I be not deceiued commeth to passe *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other floures, or as children are borne with two thumbes on one hand, and such like, which liuing to be men, do get children like vnto others, euen so is the seed of this Marigold, which if it be sown, it brings forth not one floure in a thousand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold is doubtlesse a degenerate kind, comming by chance from the seed of the double Marigold, whereas for the most part the other commeth of the seed of the single floures, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ The floure of this (wherein the onely difference consists) you shall finde exprest at the bottome of the fourth figure. ‡

9 *Calendula Alpina*.
Mountaine Marigold.



9 The Alpish or mountaine Marigold, which *Lobelius* setteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is called by *Tabernaemontanus*, *Caliba*, or *Calendula Alpina*. and because I see it rather resembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I haue not thought it amisse to insert it in this place, leauing the consideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further consideration, because it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall, yet I doe reade that it hath a thicke root, growing aslope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of an aromaticall or spicie taste, and somewhat biting, with many threddy strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp broad thicke and rough leaues of an ouerworn green colour, not vnlike to those of Plantaine: among which there riseth vp a rough and tender stalk set with the like leaues, on the top whereof commeth forth a single yellow floure, paled about the edges with small leaues of a light yellow, tending to a straw colour; the middle of the floure is composed of a bundle of threds, thicke thrust together, such as is in the middle of the field *Daisy*, of a deepe yellow colour.

‡ This Plant is allone with the two described in the next Chapter. They vary one

thus, the stalkes and leaues are sometimes hairy, otherwhiles smooth, the floure is yellow, or else blew. I hauing three figures ready cut, thinke it not amisse to giue you one to expresse each varietye ‡

10 The wilde Marigold is like vnto the single garden Marigold, but altogether lesse, and the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe by falling of the seed.

¶ The Place.

These Marigolds, with double floures especially, are set and sown in gardens. the rest, their titles do set forth their naturall being.

¶ The Time.

The Marigold floureth from Aprill or Maye euē vntill Winter, and in Winter also, if it be warme.

¶ The Names.

The Marigold is called *Calendula* it is to be seene in floure in the Calends almost of euerie moneth it is also called *Chrysanthemum*, of his golden colour: of some, *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum* whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* doe write, saying, That *Caltha* is a floure of a yellow colour: whereof *Virgil* in his Bucolickes, the second Ecloge, writeth thus;

*Tum Casia atque alys intexens suauibus herbis
Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.*

And then thee'l Spike and such sweet herbes infold,
And paint the Iacynth with the Marigold.

Columella also in his tenth booke of Gardens hath these words;

Candida Lencora & flauentia Lumina Caltha.

Stock-Gillofloures exceeding white,
And Marigolds most yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Pliny* in low-Dutch it is called **Goudt bloemen**: in high-Dutch, **Bingleblumen**: in French, *Sousij & Goude*. in Italian, *Fior d'ogni mese*. in English, Marigolds, and Ruddes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The floure of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almost in the second degree, especially when it is dry. it is thought to strengthen and comfort the heart very much, and also to withstand poyson, as also to be good against pestilent Agues, being taken any way. *Fuchsius* hath written, That being drunke with wine it bringeth downe the termes, and that the fume thereof expelleth the secondine or after-birth

But the leaues of the herbe are hotter; for there is in them a certain biting, but by reason of the moisture ioyned with it, it doth not by and by shew it selfe; by meanes of which moisture they mollifie the belly, and procure solublenesse if it be vsed as a pot-herbe.

Fuchsius writeth, That if the mouth be washed with the iuyce it helpeth the tooth-ache.

The floures and leaues of Marigolds being distilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eyes, ceaseth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.

Conserue made of the floures and sugar taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is also giuen in time of plague or pestilence, or corruption of the aire.

The yellow leaues of the floures are dried and kept throughout Dutchland against Winter, to put into broths, in physicall potions, and for diuers other purposes, in such quantity, that in some Grocers or Spice-sellers houses are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or lesse, inso much that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds.

CHAP. 255. Of Germane Marigolds.

¶ The Description.

Golden Marigold with the broad leafe doth forthwith bring forth the root long leaues spread vpon the ground, broad, Greene, something rough in the upper part, vnderneath smooth, and of a light Greene colour: among which grow vpon slender stalks a cubit high.

high, something hoarie, hauing three or foure ioyns, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, set one right against another, and oftentimes little slender stems, on the tops whereof stand broad round floures like those of Ox-eye, or the corne Marigold, hauing a round ball in the middle (such as is in the middle of those of Camomil) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole floure turneth into downe that is carried away with the winde; among which down is found long blackish seed. The root consisteth of threddy strings.

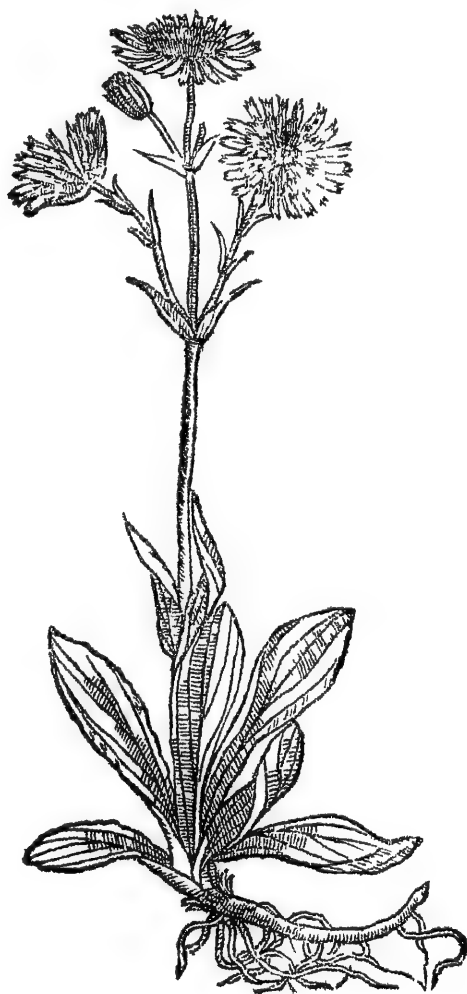
† 2 The lesser sort hath foure or fve leaues spred vpon the ground like vnto those of the last described, but altogether lesser and shorter among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high; on the top whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but not so large, and of a blew colour.

‡ These two here described, and that described in the ninth place of the foregoing Chapter, are all but the varieties of one and the same plant, differing as I haue shewed in the foregoing Chapter. ‡

1 *Chrysanthemum latifolium*.
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



2 *Chrysanthemum latifolium minus*.
The lesser Dutch Marigold.



¶ The Place.

They be found euery where in vntilled places of Germanie, and in woods, but are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They are to be seene with their floures in Iune, in the gardens of the Low-countries.

¶ The Names.

Golden Marigold is called in high-Dutch **waldtblume**. There are that would haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*; which is also called *Damasonum*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, than rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*. ‡ This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*, and the figure in the precedent chapter by *Clusius* is set forth by the name of *Doronicum 6. Pannonicum*. *Matthiolus* calls this plant *Alisma*. *Gesner*, *Caltha Alpina*. *Dodonaeus*, *Chrysanthemum latifolium*. *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Nardus Celtica altera*. Now in the *Historia Lugd.* it is set forth in foure seuerall places by three of the former names; and pag. 1169. by the name of *Piarmicamontana Dalechampti*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second degree being greene, but in the tyme being dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The women that live about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant against the suffocation of the mother, the stoppings of the courses, and the green sicknesse and such like affects in maids. *Histor. Lugd.* ‡

CHAP. 256. Of Corne-Marigold.

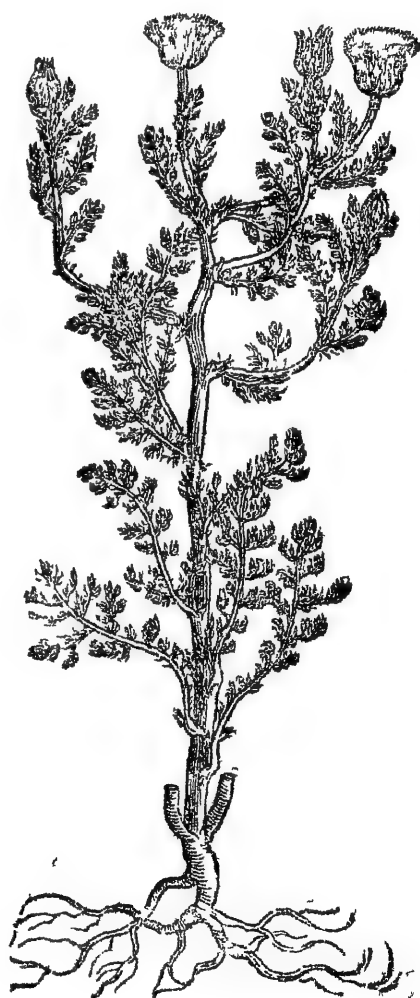
¶ The Description.

1 **C**orne Marigold or golden Corne floure hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a greene colour, whereupon do grow great leaues, much hackt and cut into diuers sections, and placed confusedly or out of order vpon the top of the branches stand faire starlike floures, yellow in the middle, and such likewise is the pale or border of leaues that compasseth the soft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomill floures, of a reasonable pleasant smel. The roots are full of strings.

† 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*
Corne Marigold.



2 *Chrysanthemum Valentianum.*
Corne Marigold of Valentia



2 The golden floure of Valentia hath a thicke fat stalk, rough, vneuen, and somewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, consisting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetterlike leaues set thereon without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a yellow thrumme matter, such as in the middle of the Camomill floures, and is altogether like the Corne Marigold last described, sauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compasse the ball or head the root is thicke, rough, and disperleth it selfe far abroad.

† 3 To these may be added diuers other, as the *Chrysanthemum Alpina*, of *Clusius*, & his *Chrysanthemum Gericum*, & others. The first of these smal mountain Marigolds of *Clusius* his description hath leaues like those of white Wormewood, but greener and thicker. The stalks grow some handfull high, set with few and much diuided leaues, and at the tops, as in an umbell, they carry some do-

zen floures more or lesse, not much vnlike in shape, colour, and smell, to those of the common *Lactuca*, or Ragwoort. The root is somewhat thicke, and puts forth many long white fibres. It floures in Iuly and August, and growes vpon the Alpes of Stiria. *Clusius* calls it *Chrysanthemum Alpineum*. 1.

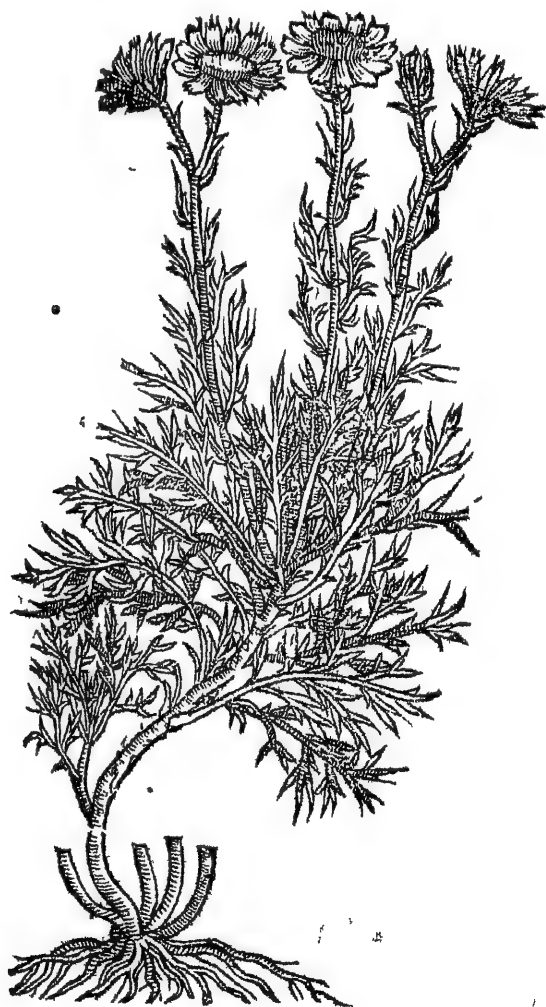
4 The second of his description hath many leaues at the root, like to the leaues of the male Sothernwood, but of a lighter and brighter Greene, and of no vnpleasant smell, though the taste be bitterish and vngiatefull. In the midst of the leaues grow vp stalkes some foot high, diuided at their tops into sundry branches, which carry each of them two or three floures bigger than, yet like those of the common Cammomill, but without smell, and wholly yellow. The root is fibrous, blackish, and much spreading. It floures in August, and growes in the like places as the former. *Bauhine* iudges this to be the *Achillea montana* *Artemisia tenuifolia* of the *Aduers* and the *Agrivum ferulaceum* in the *Hist. Lugd.* But I cannot be of that opinion, yet I iudge the *Achillea montana*, and *Agrivum ferulaceum* to be but of the same plant. But different from this, & that chiefly in that it hath many more, and those much lesse floures than those of the plant here figured and described.

5 Now should I haue giuen you the historie of the *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of the same Author, but that my friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath saued me the labour, by sending an exact description thereof, together with one or two others of this kinde, which I thinke fit here to giue you.

‡ 3 *Chrysanthemum Alpineum* 1. *Clus.*
Small mountaine Marigold.



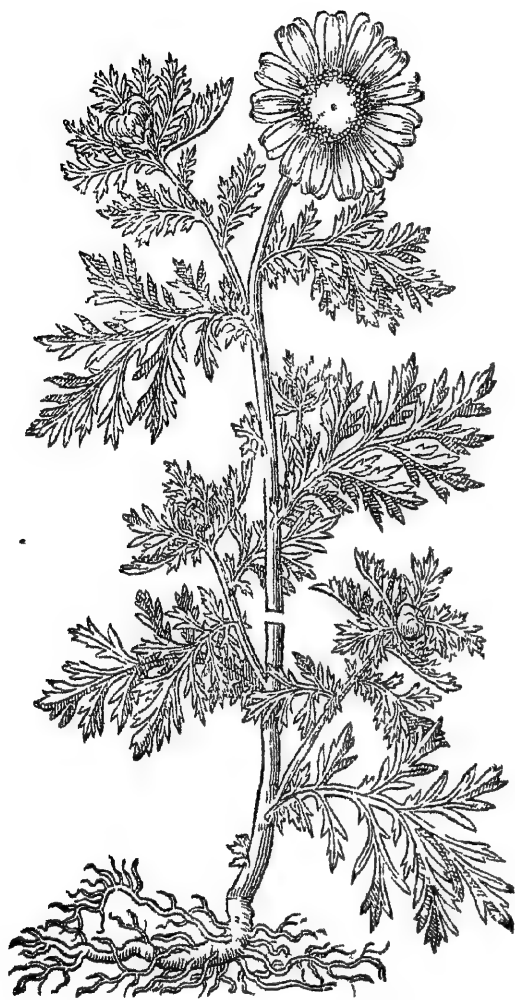
‡ 4 *Chrysanthemum Alpineum* 2. *Clus.*
The other Alpine Marigold.



Chrysanthemum Creticum primum Clusij, pag. 334.

The stalkes are round, straked, branched, hard, of a whitish Greene, with a very little pith within; neere three foot high: the leaues grow out of order, diuided into many parts, and those again snipt or diuided, of the colour of the stalkes: at the tops of the stalkes and branches grow great floures, bigger than any of the rest of the Corne-floures, forth of scaly heads, consisting of twelue or more leaves apeece, notched at the top, of a shining golden colour at the first, which after turne to whitish, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of smell somewhat sweet. After the floures past, there commeth abundance of seed closely compact or thrust together, and at both ends, straked, of a saue colour, somewhat flat, & of a reasonable bignes. The

‡ 5 *Chrysanthemum Creticum.*
Candy Corne Marigold.



root is whitish, neere a fingers bignesse, short, with many threds hanging thereat, and perisheth when the seede is ripe, and at the Spring groweth vp againe by the falling of the seed.

Chrysanthemum Batium Boelji, scriptum.

The stalks are round, straked, reddish brown, diuided into branches, containing a spongius white pith within, a cubite high the leaues grow out of order, without footfaller, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all diuided, of a dulle greene colour the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes and branches, forth of great feery heads, containing twentie leaues a piece or more, notched at the top, of a shining velvet colour, growing about a round yellow ball of a reasonable good smell, very like those of the common *Chrysanthemum siccum* the seede groweth like the other and is very small, long, round, crooked and whitish the root is small, whitish, threddie, and perisheth also when the seed is ripe.

Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Batium Boelji.

The stalks are round, small, straked, reddish, somewhat hairy, branched, a cubit high or higher. the leaues are small, much diuided, ragged, and very like the leaues of *Cornu aspidaris* the floures are yellow, shining like gold, composed of thirteene or fourteene leaues a piece,

notched at the top, set about a yellow ball, also like the common *Chrysanthemum siccum* the seed groweth amongst white flattish scales, which are closely compacted in a round head together, and are small, flat, grayish, and broad at the top: the root is small, whitish, with a few threds, and dyeth when the seed is ripe July 28 1621. John Goodyer. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth among corne, and where corne hath been growing it is found in some places with leaues more ragged, and in others lesse.

The second is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

These plants are called by one name in Greeke, of the golden glittering colour, *χρυσάνθεμον* in High Dutch, **Sant Johans blum**: in Low Dutch, **Uokelaer**: in English, Corne Marigold, yellow Corne floure, and golden Corne floure.

There be diuers other floures called *Chrysanthemum* also, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crow-foot, *Heliochryson*, but these golden floures differ from them.

¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

The stalks and leaues of Corne Marigold, as *Dioscorides* saith, are eaten as other pot-herbes are.

The floures mixed with wax, oile, rosin, and frankinsence, and made vp into a seare cloth, washeth away cold and hard swellings.

The herbe it selfe drunke, after the coming forth of the bath, of them that have the yellow jaundise, doth in short time make them well coloured.

The figure that was in the first place was of the *Chrysanthemum* of *Mantium*, which is a stranger with us, and the floures are much like those of *Fenichew*, or *Mugwort*, the floure is somewhat like, but larger than that of *Fenichew*, and wholly yellow.

CHAP. 257. Of Oxe-Eie.

¶ The Description.

1 THE plant which wee haue called *Buphthalmum*, or Oxe-eie, hath slender stalks growing from the roots, threc, foure, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaues finely ragged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much lesser the floures in the tops of the stalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red Mathes before described, called *Adonis*, consisting of many seeds set together. The roots are slender, and nothing but strings, like to the roots of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath beene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe-eie which is generally holden to be the true *Buphthalmum* hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, of a light greene colour, laied far abroad like wings, consisting of very many fine rags, set vpon a tender middle rib among which spring vp diuers stalks, stiffe and brittle, vpon the top whereof do grow faire yellow leaues, set about a head or ball of thrummie matter, such as in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thicke, with certaine strings fastned thereto

3 The white Oxe-eie hath small vpriight stalks of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaues, composed of diuers smal leaues, and those snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw The floures grow on the tops of the stalks, in shape like those of the other Oxe-eie, the middle part whereof is likewise made of a yellow substance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like those of great Daisie, called *Consolidamedia vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping alongst vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it greatly increaseth ¶ This by the common consent of all writers that haue deliuered the historie thereof, hath not the pale or out leaues of the floure white, as our Author asfirmes, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Buphthalmum*, of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. ¶

1 *Buphthalmum* siue *Helleborus niger fernlaceus*.
Oxe-eie.

2 *Buphthalmum verum*.
The right Oxe-eie.



3 *Bupthalmum vulgare.*
White Oxe-cie.

¶ *The Place.*

The two first growe of themselves in Germany, Bohemia, and in the Gardens of the Low-countries, of the first I have a plant in my garden. The last groweth in barren pastures and fields almost every where.

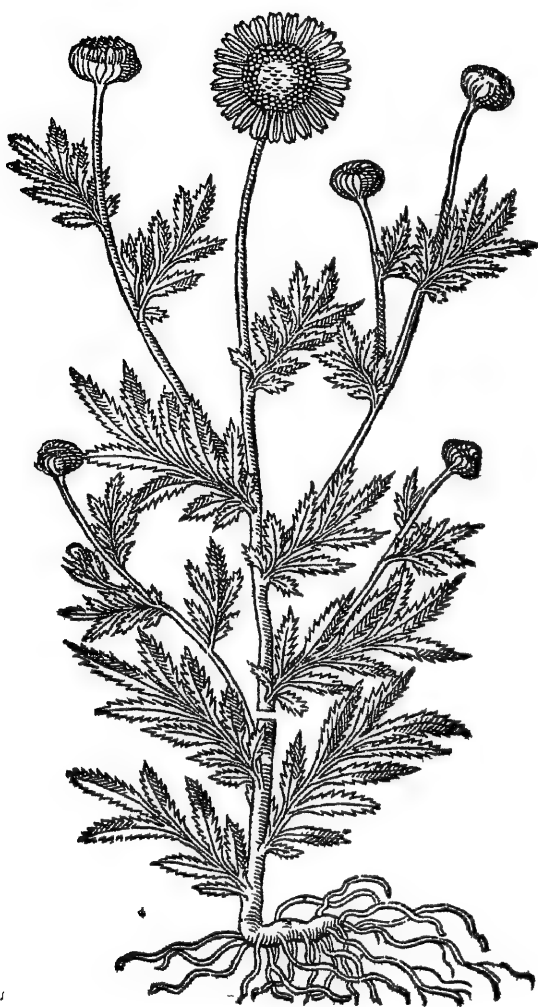
‡ The last is also a stranger with us, for any thing that I know or can learne, neither can I coniecture what our Author meant here first in that he said the floures of this were white, and secondly in that it grew in barren pastures and fields almost every where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune. The last in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the naming of the first of those plants the late writers are of diuers opinions some would haue it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor other some *Consiligo*, or Bearefoot, and againe, others, *Sesamoides*, and some, *Elleborastrum*: But there be found two kindes of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurel, with the fruit of *Sesamum*: the other with a leafe like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of *Carthamus* or Bastard Saffron. But it is most euident, that this *Bupthalmum*, in English, Oxe-cie,



which in this Chapter we in the first place haue described, doth agree with neither of these what form *Consiligo* is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Pliny* 26 cap. 7. saith, That in his time it was found amongst the *Marfi*, and was a present remedy for the infirmitie of the lungs of swine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorow the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, Chap. 5. doth also say, that in the mountaines called *Marfi* there is very great store thereof, and that it is very helpfull to all kind of cattel, and he telleth how and in what manner it must be put into the eare; the roots also of our Oxe-cie are said to cure certain infirmities of cattel, if they be put into the slit or bored eare. but it followeth not that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to find out plants that are of a like force and qualitie. for *Pliny* doth testifie in his 25 booke, 5 chapter, That the roots also of blacke Ellebor can do the same it cureth (saith he) the cough in cattel, if it be drawn thorow the eare, and taken out again the next day at the same houre: which is likewise most certaine by experiments of the countrey men of our age, who do cure the diseases of their cattell with the roots of common black Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor also do the like, as *Abysrtus*, and after him *Hierocles* doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the roots of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the brest called the dewlap. after which manner also *Vegetius Renatus* doth vse *Consiligo*, in his first booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his 3. booke, 2 Chapter, *de Mal- leo*, he writeth, that they also must be fastned thorow the eare which things do sufficiently declare, that sundry plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the same reason, that our Oxe-cie is *Consiligo*, because it doth cure diseases in Cattell as well as *Consiligo* doth. But if we must coniecture by the faculties, *Consiligo* then should bee White Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vseth *Consiligo* in the very same maner that *Abysrtus* and *Hierocles* do vse white Ellebor. This supposition is made the greater, because it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this manner of curing from the Grecians; for which cause also most doe take *Consiligo* to be nothing else but white Ellebor: the which if it be so, then shall this present Oxe-cie much differ from *Consiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better knowne, than need-
full to be confuted.

This

This same also is vnproperly called *Helicborastrum*, for that may aptly bee called *Helicborastrum* which hath the forme and likenesse of Hellebor and this Oxe eie is nothing at all like to Ellebore. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but only the name *Buphtalmum*, with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides* this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Oxe eie, for Oxe eie bringeth forth slender soft stalks, and hath leaues of the likenesse or similitude of Fennell leaues the floure is yellow, bigger than that of Cammomill, euen such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely expresse that form or likenesse of Fennell leaues, both in slendernesse and manifold raggednesse of the leaues, as no other little leaved herb can do better, so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true and right Oxe eie. Oxe eie is called *Cachla*, or rather *Caliba*, but *Caliba* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we said that our Oxe eie in floure did neere represent. There are some that would haue *Buphtalmum* or Oxe eie to be *Chrysanthemum*, yellow Cammomil, & say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe, but if those men had somewhat more diligently weighed *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue bin of another minde. for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chrysanthemum* are said to be diuided and cut into many fine iags and the leaues of *Buphtalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell for all things that be finely ragged and cut into many parts haue not the likenesse of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring forth a floure much glittering, but he telleth not that the floure of *Buphtalmum*, or Oxe eie is much glittering, neither doth the floure of that which we haue set downe glitter, so that it can or ought not to be said to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betwene *Buphtalmum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true and right Oxe eie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will and they that would haue *Chrysanthemum* to be *Buphtalmum*, let them secke out another, if they denie this to bee Oxe eie for that which we and others haue described for *Chrysanthemum* cannot be the true *Buphtalmum* or Oxe eie, for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, such as those of the true *Buphtalmum* ought to be.

¶ The Temperature.

But concerning the faculties *Matthiolus* saith, that all the Physicians and Apothecaries in Bohemia, vse the roots of this Oxe eie in stead of those of blacke Ellebor, namely for diseases in cattell: but he doth not affirme that the roots hereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*, for, saith he, I do remember that I once saw the roots hereof in a sufficient big quantitie put by certain Physicians into decoctions which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more than if they had not been put in at all. which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath been vsed to be fastned through the eares of cattell for certaine diseases, and doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The roots of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of Fistulaes, which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwoort, or Brionie, or pieces of sponges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Oxe eie can do something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for all that they cannot perform all those things that the same can. We know that thornes, stings, splinters of wood, and such like, bring pain, cause inflammations, draw vnto them humors from the parts neere adioining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie, no part of the bodie is hurt without pain, the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wound peraduenture also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would follow which hapned by the root of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we here affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations hereof. ‡ *Clusius* affirms that when hee came to Vienna in Austria, this was vulgarly bought, sold, and vsed for the true blacke Ellebor, the ignorance of the Physicians and Apothecaries in the knowledge of simples was such to make vse of this so far different plant, when as they had the true blacke Hellebor growing plentifully wilde within seven miles of the citie, the which afterward vpon his admonition, they made vse of. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the floures of Oxe eie made vp in a seare-cloth doe assuage and waste away cold hard swellings, and it is reported that if they be drunk by and by after bathing, they make them in short time well coloured that haue been troubled with the yellow jaundice.

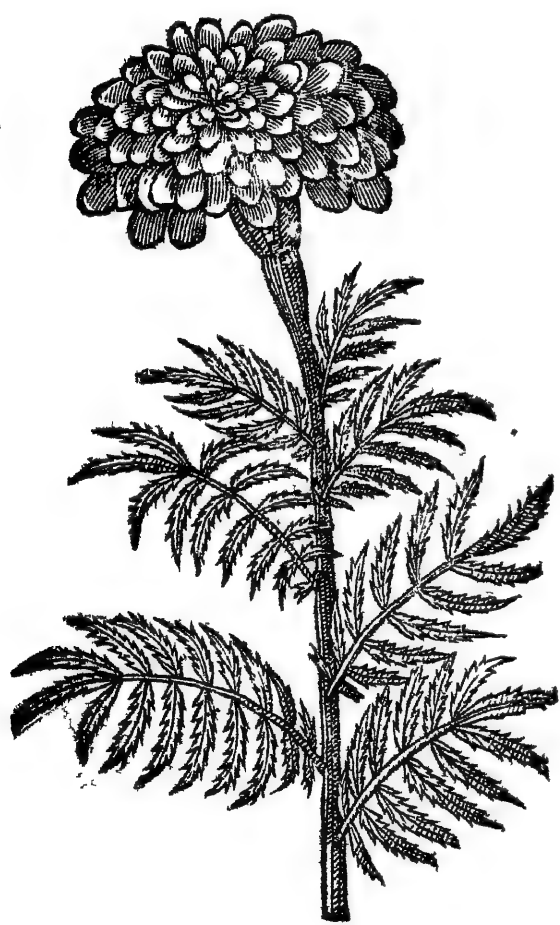
CHAP. 258. *Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He great double African Marigold hath a great long browne reddish stalke, crested, furrowed and somewhat knobby, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues composed of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top very faire and beautifull double yellow floures, greater and more double than the greatest Damaske Rose, of a strong smell but not vnpleasant. The floures being past, there succeedeth long blacke flat seed. the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 There is little difference betweene this and the precedent, or last described, sauing that this plant is much lesser, and bringeth forth more store of floures, which maketh the difference. ‡ And we may therefore call it *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus*, The small double Africane Marigold. ‡

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*
The great African double Marigold.

3 *Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore.*
The great single French Marigold.



3 The single great Africane Marigold hath a thicke root, with some fibres annexed thereto; from which riseth vp a thicke stalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other small branches; whereupon are set long leaues, compact or composed of many little leaues like those of the Ash tree, of a strong smell, yet not very vnpleasant. on the top of the branches do grow yellow single floures, composed in the middle of a bundle of yellow thimmes hard thrust together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaues; after which cometh long blacke seed. The whole plant perisheth with the first frost, and must be sowne yearly as the other sorts must be.

4 The common Africane or as they vulgarly terme it French Marigold hath small weake and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beset with leaues consisting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp against the sunne, or to the light, are seene to be full of holes like a fine net, as those of Saint Iohns wort.

woort The flowers stand at the top of the springie branches forth of long cups or husks, consisting of eight or ten small leues, yellow underneath, on the upper side of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a darke crimson velvet, as also soft in handling, but to describe the colour in words, it is not possible, but this way, lay upon paper with a penfill a yellow colour called Masticot, which being dry, lay the same over with a little saffron steeped in water or wine, which setteth forth most lively the colour. The whole plant is of a most ranke and vnholsome smell, and perissheth at the first frost.

¶ The Place.

- 4 *Flos Africani minor simplicis flore.*
The small French Marigold.



They are cherished and sowne in gardens euery yeeie they grow euery where almost in Africke of themselves, from whence we first had them, and that was when *Charles* the fifth Emperour of Rome made a famous conquest of Tunis, whereupon it was called *Flos Africani*, or *Flos Tunicanus*.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in the beginning of Aprill, if the season fall out to be warme, otherwise they must be sowne in a bed of dung, as shall be shewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleasant flowers very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be used to sow them very early, because they shall not be overtaken with the frost before their seed be ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch, *Chunis bloemen*: in high Dutch, *Indianisch negelin*, that is, the flower of Gillofloure of India: in Latine, *Cariophyllus Indicus*; whereupon the French men call it *Oulleiz d'Inde*. *Cordus* calleth it *Tunacetum Peruvianum*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with Tanisie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence hee thought, it may be, it was first brought into Europe. *Gesner* calleth it *Caltha*

Aphricana, and saith that it is called in the Carthaginian tongue, *Pedua* some would haue it to be *Petilus flos Pliny*, but not properly: for *Petilus flos* is an Autumne flower growing among briars and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Egypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycopersicum*, the juice whereof a certain Centurion did carry out of Barbarie all Egypt over with so ranke a smell, and so lothsome, as *Galen* himselfe durst not so much as taste of it, but conjectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vse it against the extieme paines of the joints, and it seemeth to the patients themselves, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtlesse of a poisonosome quality, very neere to that of hemlockes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The vnpleasant smell, especiall that common fort with single flowers (that stuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, such as the juice of *Lycopersum* had) doth shew that is of a poisonosome and cooling qualitie; and also the same is manifested by diuers experiments: for I remember, saith *Dodonaus*, that I did see a boy whose lippes and mouth when he began to chew the flowers did swell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quills or kexes of Hemlockes, do hold them a while between their lippes: likewise he saith, we gaue to a cat the flowers with their cups, tempered with fresh cheese, she forthwith mightely swelled, and a little while after died: also mice that haue eaten of the seed thereof haue been found dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venomous and poisonosome facultie; and that they are

to be hearken'd unto, that suppose this heiber to be an hueric, as I have conceiv'd, these plants are most venomous and full of poison, and therefore not to be collected or used, much less in any water or medicine.

CHAP. 259. *Of the floure of the Sun, or the Mangold of Peru.*

¶ *The Description.*

THE Indian Sun or the golden floure of Peru is a plant of such stature and tallnesse that in one Summer being sowne of a seede in Aprill, it hath risen up to the height of foureteene foot in my garden, where one floure was in weight three pound and two ounces, and crosse onethwart the floure by measure in teele inches broad. The stalkes are upright and straight, of the bignesse of a strong mans arme, beset with huge leaues euen to the top, like unto the great Clot Bur at the top of the stalk commeth forth for the most part one floure, yet many times there spring out sucking buds, which come to no perfection this great floure is in shape like to the Camomil floure beset round about with a pale or border of goodly, yellow leaues, in shape like the leaues of the floures of white Lillies: the middle part wherof is made as it were of unshorn velvet, or some curious cloth wrought with the needle, which blauc worke, if you do thorowly view and marke well, it seemeth to be an innumcrable sort of small floures, resembling the nose or nozell of a candlestick, broken from the foot thereof. From which small nozell sweateth forth excellent fine and cleere Turpentine in sight, substance, saour and taste. The whole plant in like manner being broken, smelleth of Turpentine when the plant groweth to maturitie, the floures fall a way, in place wherof appeareth the seed, blacke, and large, much like the seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning workman had of purpose placed them in very good order, much like the honeycombes of Bees: the root is white, compact of many strings, which perish at the first approach of winter, and must be set in most perfect dunged ground: the maner how, shall be shewed when upon the like occasion I shall speake of Cucumbers and Melons.

1 *Flos Solis maior.*

The greater Sun floure.



2 *Flos Solis minor.*

The lesser Sunne floure.



2 The other golden floure of Peru is like the former, saving that it is altogether lower, and the leaues more ragged, and very few in number.

3 The male floure of the Sun of the smaller sort hath a thicke root, hard, and of a woody substance, with many thieddie flings annexed thereto, from which riseth vp a gray or russet st alke, to the height of five or six cubits, of the bignesse of ones arme, whereupon are set great broad leaues with long foot-stalkes, very fragill or easie to breake, of an ouerworne Greene colour, shap pointed, and somewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a saw. the floure groweth at the top of the stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaues the thummed middle part is blacker than that of the last described. The whole floure is compassed about likewise with diuers such russet leaues as those are that do grow lower vpon the stalks, but lesser and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth smell of Turpentine, and the floure yeeldeth forth most cleere Turpentine, as my selfe haue noted diuers yeares. The seed is also long and blacke, with certaine lines or streakes of white running alongst the same. The roote and euery part thereof perissheth when it hath perfected his seed.

4 The female or Marigold Sun floure hath a thicke and wooddie root, from which riseth vp a straight stem, diuiding it selfe into one or more branches, set with smooth leaues shap pointed slightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknesse, of the forme and shape of a single Marigold, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The seed as yet I haue not obserued.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves without setting or sowing, in Peru, and in diuers other prouinces of America, from whence the seeds haue beene brought into these parts of Europe. There hath been seen in Spaine and other hot regions a plant sowne and nourished vp from seed, to attain to the height of 24. foot in one yeare.

¶ The Time.

The seed must be set or sowne in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the most fertile ground that may be, and where the Sun hath most power the whole day.

¶ The Names.

The floure of the Sun is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from those that haue reported it to turne with the Sun, the which I could neuer obserue, although I haue endeouored to finde out the truth of it, but I rather thinke it was so called because it doth resemble the radiant beames of the Sun, whereupon some haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sunne floure others haue called it *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, or the golden floure of Peru. in English, the floure of the Sun, or the Sun floure.

• ¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

A These hath not any thing been set downe either of the antient or later writers concerning the vertues of these plants, notwithstanding we haue found by triall, that the buds before they be floured, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleasant meat, surpassing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily lust.

B The same buds with the stalks neere vnto the top (the hairinesse being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterward eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, haue the like property.

• CHAP. 260. Of Ierusalem Artichoke.

ONE may wel by the English name of this plant perceiue that those that vulgarly impose names vpon plants haue little either iudgement or knowledge of them. For this plant hath no similitude in leafe, stalke, root or manner of growing with an Artichoke, but onely a little similitude of taste in the dressed root; neither came it from Ierusalem or out of Asia, but out of America, whence *Fabius Columna* one of the first setters of it forth fitly names it *Aster Peruvianus tuberosus*, and *Flos solis Farnesianus*, because it so much resembles the *Flos solis*, and for that he first obserued it growing in the garden of Cardinall *Farnesius*, who had procured roots thereof from the West Indies. *Palastrinus* calls this *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* sets this forth by the name of *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasilianum*; but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of

of *Helianthemum Indicum tuberosum*. Also our Countreyman M^r. *Parkinson* hath exactly deliuered the history of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Englishing it Potatoes of Canada. now all these that haue written and mentioned it, bring it from America, but from far different places as from Peru, Brasil, and Canada. but this is not much material, seeing it now grows so wel & plentifully in so many places of England. I will now deliuer you the Histour, as I haue receiued it from my oft mentioned friend M^r. *Goodyer*, who, as you may see by the date, took it presently vpon the first arriual into England.

¶ The Description.

‡ *Flos Solis Pyramidalis*.
Ierusalem Artichoke.

Flos solis Pyramidalis, paruo flore, tuberosa radice.
Helianthopium Indicum quorundam.



THIS wonderfull increasing plant hath growing vp from one root, one, sometimes two, three or more round green rough hairy straked stalks, commonly about twelue foot high, sometimes sixteene foot high or higher, as big as a childs arme, full of white spungious pith within. The leaues grow all alongst the stalkes out of order, of a light green color, rough, sharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten or eleuen inches long, dceply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaues of the common *flos solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, and not so broad. The stalkes diuide themselues into many long branches euen from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaues smaller and smaller toward the tops, making the herbe appeare like a little tree, narrower and slenderer toward the top, in fashion of a steeple or Pyramide. The floures with vs grow onely at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like those of the said *flos solis*, but no bigger than our common single Marigold, consisting of twelue or thirteene straked sharpe pointed bright yellow bordering leaues, growing forth of a scaly small hairie head, with a small yellow thrummie matter within. These floures by reason of their late flowering, which is commonly two or three weeks after Michaelmas, neuer bring their seed to perfection, & it maketh shew of abundance of small heads neere the tops of the stalkes and branches forth of the bosomes of the

leaues, which neuer open and floure with vs, by reason they are destroyed with the frosts, which otherwise it seemes would be a goodly spectacle. The stalke sendes forth many small creeping roots, whereby it is fed or nourished, full of hairie thrèddes euen from the vpper part of the earth, spreading farre abroad: amongst which from the maine root grow forth many tuberous roots, clustering together, sometimes fastened to the great root it selfe, sometimes growing on long strings a foot or more from the root, raising or heauing vp the earth about them, and sometimes appearing about the earth, producing from the increase of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all vsually about a pecke, many times neere halfe a bushell, if the soile be good. These tuberous roots are of a reddish colour without, of a soft white substance within, bunched or bumped out many waies, sometimes as big as a mans fist, or not so big, with white noses or peaks where they will sprout or grow the next yeare. The stalkes bowed downe, and some part of them couered with earth, send forth smal creeping threddie roots, and also tuberous roots like the former, which I haue found by experience. These tuberous roots will abide alieue in the earth all winter,

though the stalkes, and rootes by the which they were nourished utterly rot and perish away, and will beginne to spring vp againe at the beginning of May, seldome sooner.

¶ *The Place.*

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not, in Anno 1617 I received two small roots thereof from Master *Franquill* of London, no bigger than hens egges. the one I planted, and the other I gaue to a friend, mine brought mee a pecke of roots, wherewith I stored Hampshire.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A These rootes are dressed diuers waies, some boile them in water, and after stew them with sacke and butter, adding a little Ginger. others bake them in pies, putting Marrow, Dates, Ginger, Raisons of the Sun, Sacke, &c. Others some other way, as they are led by their skill in Cookerie. But in my iudgement, which way soeuer they be dressed and eaten they stinke and cause a filthy loathsome stinking wind within the bodie, thereby causing the belly to bee pained and tormented, and are a much more fit for swine, than men. yet some say they haue vsually eaten them and haue found no such windie qualitie in them. 17. Octob. 1621. *John Goodyer* ‡

CHAP. 261. Of Cammomill.

1 *Chamamelum.*
Cammomill.



2 *Chamamelum nudum odoratum.*
Sweet naked Cammomill.



¶ The Description.

1 TO distinguish the kinds of Cammomils with sundry descriptions would be but to enlarge the volume, and small profit would thereby redound to the Reader, considering they are so well knowne to all notwithstanding it shall not be amisse to say something of them, to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto observed. The common Cammomill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground trailing hold vpon the top of the earth, as it sunneth, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The leaues are very fine, and much ragged or deeply cut, of a strong sweet smell: among which come forth the floures like vnto the field Daisie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues. the middle part is yelloy; composed of such thrums close thrust together, as is that of the Daisie. The root is very small and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, roots, stalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the floures grow at the tops of small tender stems, which are nothing else but such yellow thrumme matter as is in the midst of the rest of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white floures, as the others haue. the whole plant is of a pleasing sweet smell; whereupon some haue giuen it this addition, *Odoratum*.

3 This third Cammomil differeth not from the former, sauing that the leaues hereof are very much doubled with white leaues, inso much that the yellow thrum in the middle is but little seen, and the other very single, wherem consisteth the difference.

3 *Chamamelum Anolicum flore multiplici.*
Double floured Cammomill.



4 *Chamamelum Romanum.*
Romane Cammomil.



4 Romane Cammomill hath many slender stalkes, yet stiffer and stronger than any of the others, by reason whereof it standeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vpon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitish colour, tending to the colour of the leaues of Woad. The floures be likewise yellow in the middle, and paled about with a border of small white floures.

¶ The Place.

These plants are set in gardens both for pleasure and also profit.

¶ The Time.

They floure most part of all the Sommer.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamamelum* of some, *Anthemum*, and *Leucanthemum*, and also *Leucanthemon*, especially that double floured Cammomill which Greeke name is taken from the whitenesse of his floure in English, Cammomill. it is called Cammomil, because the floures haue the smell of *μῦλλον*, an apple, which is plainly perceived in common Cammomill.

¶ *The Temperatures.*

Cammomill, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the first degree, and is of thinne parts it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarifie, also it is thought to be like the Rose in thinnesse of parts, coming to the operation of oyle in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate wherefore it is a speciall helpe against wearisomenesse, it easeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and suppleth, and all these operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and dieth little.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Cammomill is good against the collicke and stone, it prouoketh vrine, and is most singular in Clysters which are made against the foresaid diseases
- B Oyle of Cammomill is exceeding good against all manner of achie and paine, bruising, swelling of sinewes, hardnesse, and cold swellings.
- C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good against coldnesse in the stomacke, soure belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the monethly courses.
- D The Egyptians haue vsed it for a remedie against all cold agues; and they did therefore consecrate it (as *Galen* saith) to their Deities.
- E The decoction made in white wine and drunk, expelleth the dead child, and secondine or after birth, speedily, and clenseth those parts.
- F The herbe boyled in posset Ale, and giuen to drinke, easeth the paine of the chest coming of winde, and expellerh rough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the Ague.
- G The herbe vsed in baths prouoketh sweat, rarifieth the skinne, and openeth the pores: briefly, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly, it alayeth the paines of the sides, mollifies hard swellings, and wasteth away raw and vndigested humors.
- H The oyle compounded of the floures performeth the same, and is a remedie against all wearisomenesse, and is with good successe mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate paine

CHAP. 262.

Of May-weed, or wilde Cammomill.¶ *The Kindes.*

There be three Kindes of wilde Cammomill, which are generally called in Latine *Cotula*; one stinking, and two other not stinking: the one hath his floure all white throughout the compass, and also in the middle, and the other yellow. Besides these there is another with verie faire double floures voyd of smell, which a Kentish Gentleman called M^r. *Bartholmeu Lane* found growing wilde in a field in the Isle of Thanet, neere vnto a house called Queakes, sometime the house of Sir *Henry Crispe*. Likewise M^r. *Hesketh*, before remembred, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet, if my memorie faile me not, at the signe of the red Lyon, or neere vnto it, and in a poore womans garden as he was riding into Lancashire.

‡ The double floured May-weed, the last yeare, being 1632. I (being in company with M^r. *William Broad*, M^r. *James Clarke*, and some other London Apothecaries in the Isle of Thanet) found it growing wild vpon the cliffe side, close by the towne of Margate, and in some other places of the Island. ‡

¶ *The Description.*

May-weed bringeth forth round stalkes, greene, brittle, and full of iuyce, parted into many branches thicker and higher than those of Cammomil, the leaues in like manner are broader, and of a blackish greene colour. The floures are like in forme and colour, commonly larger, and of a ranke and naughty smell: the root is woody, and perissheth when the plant is ripe. The whole plant stinketh, and giueth a ranke smell.

‡ This

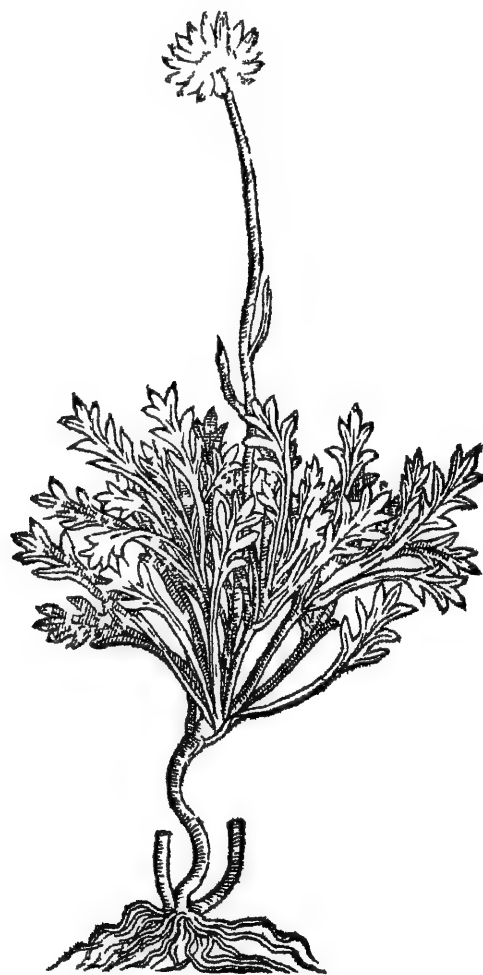
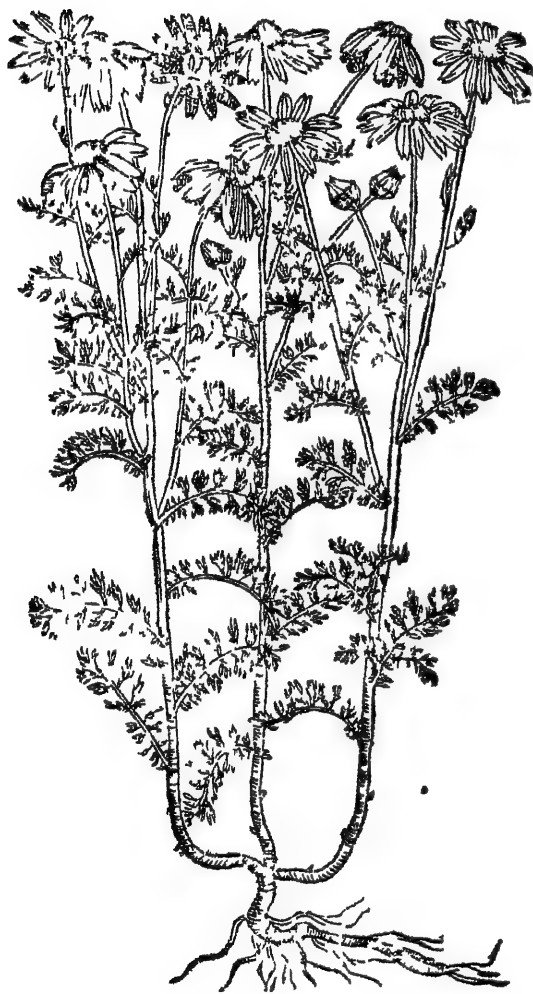
1 This herbe varies, in that it is found sometimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaues, as also with a strong vnpleasant sinell, or without any sinell at all. the floures also are single, or else (which is seldome found) very double. ‡

2 The yellow May-weed hath a small and tender root, from which riseth vp a feeble stalke diuiding it selfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, ‡ This I take to be no other than the *Bupthalmum verum* of our Author, formerly described in the second place of the 257. chapter.

3 This mountaine Cammomill hath leaues somewhat deeply cut in almost to the middle rib, thicke also and iuycie, of a bitterish taste, and of no pleasant smell the stalkes are weake, and some foot high, carrying at their tops single floures, bigger, yet like those of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaues, encompassing it. It increaseth much, as Cammomill doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found vpon the Stirian Alpes, and flourisheth in Iuly and August. *Clusius* hath set this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum Alpinum*. ‡

1 *Cotula foetida*.
May-weed.

‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum* *Clusij*.
Wilde Mountaine Cammomill.



¶ The Place.

They grow in Corne fields neere vnto path wayes, and in the borders of fields.

¶ The Time.

Thee floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

May-weed is called in shops *Cotula foetida* of *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, *Parthenium*, and *Virginea*, but not truly of others, *Korandje* in high-Dutch, *Krotendill* in low-Dutch, *paddebloemen* in French, *Espargoutte* in English, May-weed, wilde Cammomill, and stinking Mathes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

May-weed is not vsed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, and like after a sort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithstanding it is commended against the infirmities of the mother, seeing all stinking things are good against those diseases.

It is an vnprofitable weed among corne, and raiseth blisters vpon the hands of the weeders and reapers.

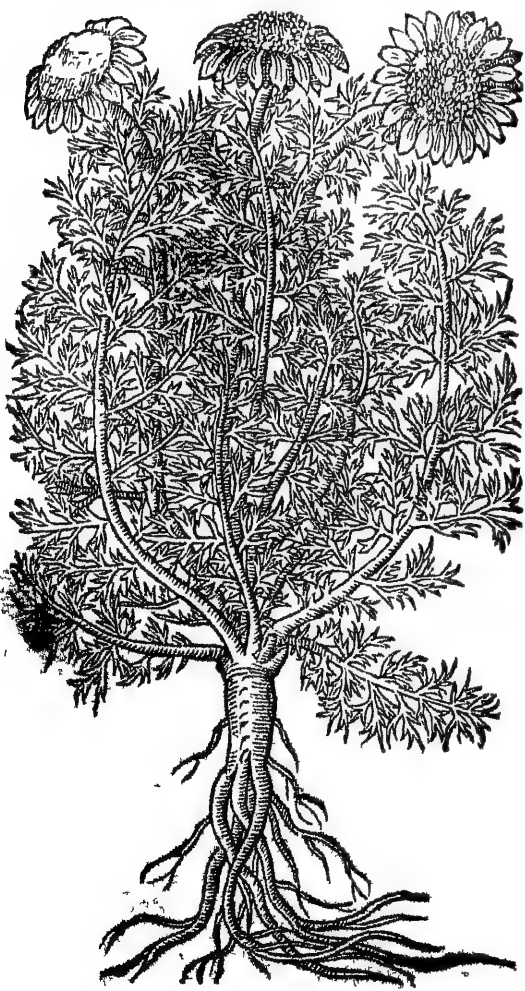
CHAP. 263. Of Pellitorie of Spaine.

¶ The Description.

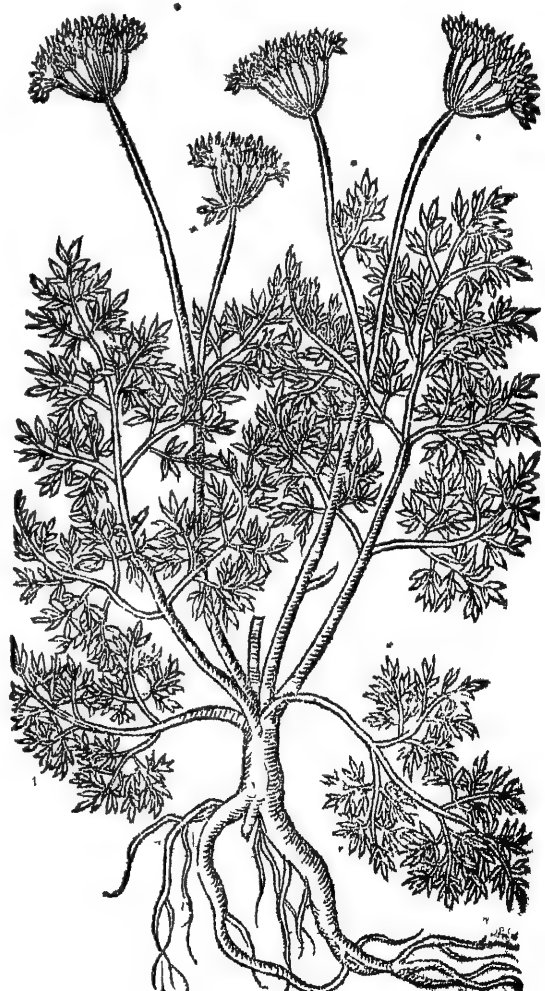
1 **P***Pyrethrum*, in English, Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof some doe vnproperly call another plant, which is indeed the true *Imperatoria*, or Master-wort, and not Pellitorie) hath great and fat leaues like vnto Fennell, traifing vpon the ground. amongst which, immediately from the root riseth vp a fat great stem, beaung at the top a goodly floure, fashioned like the great single white Daisie, whole bunch or knob in the midst is yellow like that of the Daisie, and bordered about with a pale of small leaues, exceeding white on the vpper side, and vnder of a faire purple colour the root is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taste

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cherule, resembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taste, like the leaues of Dittander, or Pepper-wort. the floures grow at the top of slender stalkes, in small tufts or spoky umbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, and of the bignesse of a little finger, with some thieds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taste.

1 *Pyrethrum officinarum*.
Pellitorie of Spaine



2 *Pyrethrum sylvestre*.
Wilde Pellitorie.



¶ The Place.

It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

It is sown and feedeth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πυρεθρον*, by reason of his hot and fierie taste: in shops also *Salinaris*: in Italian, *Pyrethra*: in Spanish, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*.

Alexandre, that is to say, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foot in high and low Dutch, *Beitrum*: in English, Pellitorie of Spaine, and of some, Beitrum, after the Dutch name and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine, for that which diuers here in England take to be the right, is not so, as I haue before noted.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh away the cold shivering of Agues, that haue been of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken A with a dead palfie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

The same is with good successe mixed with Antidotes or counterpoysons which serue against B the megrim or continuall paine of the head, the dizziness called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the trembling of the sinewes, and palfies, for it is a singular good and effectually remedy for all cold and continuall infirmities of the head and sinewes.

Pyrethrum taken with honey is good against all cold diseases of the braine.

The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great store of rheume, slime, and filthy waterish C humors, and easeth the paine of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little Straues-acre, and D tied in a small bag, and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remaine a certaine space.

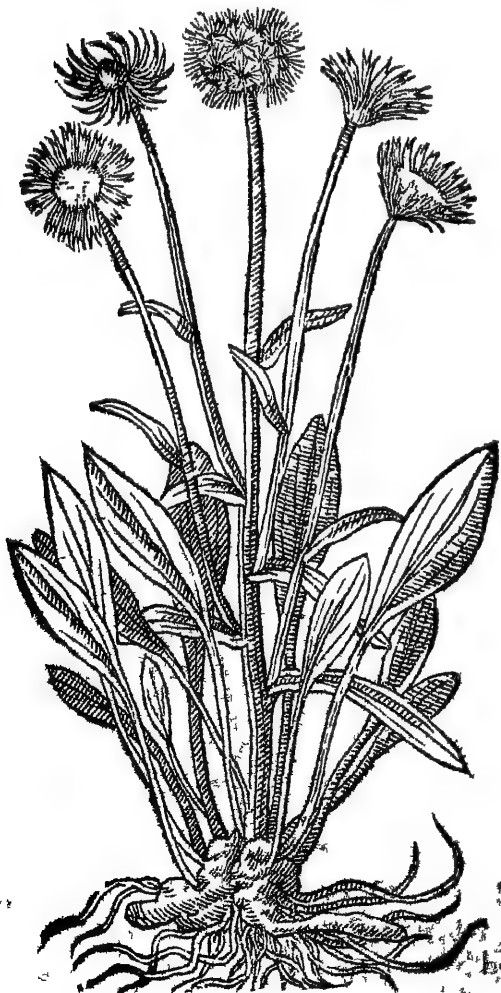
If it be boyled in Vineger, and kept warme in the mouth it hath the same effect.

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled is good to anoint the body to procure sweating, E and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruised and blacke, although the member be de- F clining to mortification: it is good also for such as are stricken with the palfie.

It is most singular for the Surgeons of the Hospitals to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and such other diseases that be cousin germanes thereunto. G

CHAP. 264. Of Leopards bane.

† 1 *Doronicum minus officinarum.*
Small Leopards bane.



† 2 *Doronicum maius officinarum.*
Great Leopards bane.



¶ *The Description.*

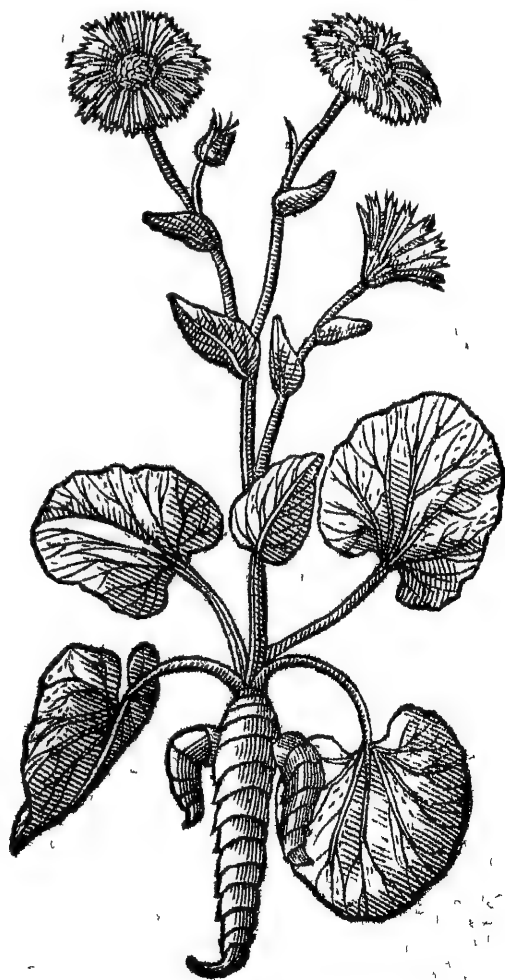
Of this Plant *Doronicum* there be sundry kindes, wherof I will onely touch foure. *Doronicum* vnp properly calleth it *Aconitum pardalinum*, which hath hapned through the negligence

negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, haue not onely omitted the floures thereof, but haue committed that negligence in many and diuers other plants, leauing out in many plants which they haue described, the special accidents, which hath not a little troubled the study and determination of the best herbarists of late yeares, not knowing certainly what to determine and set downe in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one way, and some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better vnderstanding heicof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to diuers plants, so it is to be considered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the iuyce and root whereof such is hunted after wilde and noysome beasts were wont to embrue and dip their arrowes, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slay the beast in chafe. But for the prooffe of the goodnesse of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kind, know also, That *Lobel* writeth of one called *Iohn de Vroede*, who ate very many of the roots at sundry times, and found them very pleasant in tast, and very comfortable. But to leaue controuersies, circumstances, and obiections which here might be brought in and alledged, assure your selues that this plant *Doronicum minus Officinatum* (whose roots *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pede-mountaine hills and certaine high places in France) hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat like Plantaine among which rise vp many tender hairy stalks some handfull and an halfe high, bearing at the top certain single yellow floures, which when they fade change into downe, and are caried away with the winde. The roots are thicke and many, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a Scorpion, and in some yeares do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*
Cray-fish Wolfes bane.



4 *Doronicum brachiatum radice.*
Winged Wolfes bane.



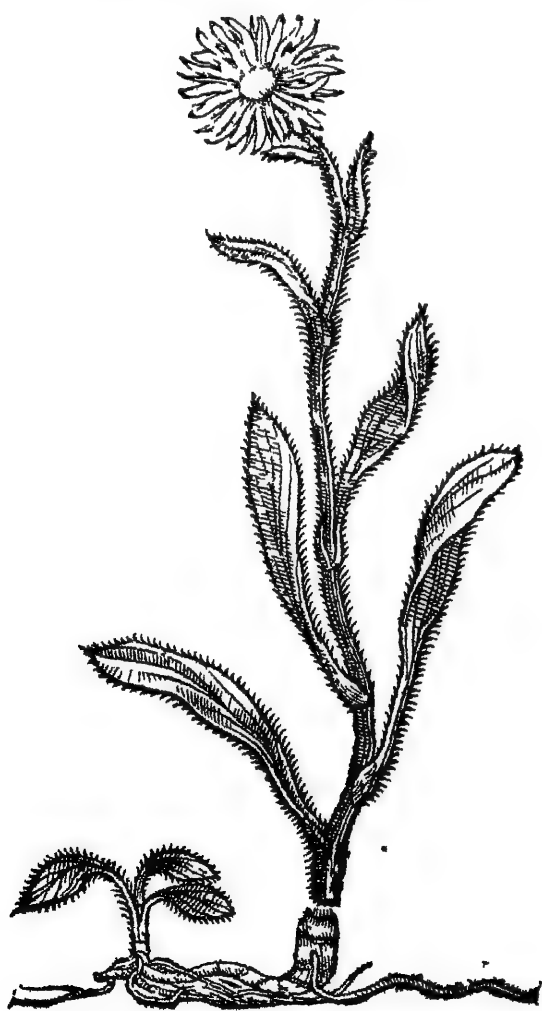
2 The second kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues than the former, but round, and broader, almost like the small leaues of the Clot or Burre, among which riseth vp a stalke scarce a cubit high: the floures are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred ouer with many barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, hauing on each side one ribbe, or vnlike to the sea Shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or scales of a fish. It is sweet in taste.

3 The third kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaine

of France, is also brought into and acquainted with our English grounds, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowish Greene, and hairy like *Pileifella*, or *Cuc. n. w. agrestis*. The stalkes are a cubit high, hauing at the top yellow floures like *Buphrasium*, or *Cic. folia med. v. laceritum* all the root is barred and welted ouer with scales like the taile of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taste sweet, with some bitternesse, yeelding forth much clammyesse, which is very astringent.

4 The fourth kinde hereof is found in the wooddy mountines about Turin and Sauij, very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are somewhat rougher, the floures greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, each of these kinds are so like one another, that in shew, taste, smell, and manner of growing they seeme to be as it were all one: therefore it were superfluous to fit in vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myoctonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Cumorum*, and such like, of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, or any of the new Writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the most skilfull in plants, they are but Synonymies of one kinde of plant. And though these old writers speake of the hurtfull qualities of these plants, yet experience teacheth vs that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued; for it is apparant, that *Doronicum* (by the consent of the old and new writers) is vsed as an antidore or certaine treacle, as well in the confections de *Gemma Mesue*, as in *Electuario Aromatico*. And though *Matthiolus* disclaimeth against the vse thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane, yet let the Learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet* for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any such cordial thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the party which receiueth it.

‡ 5 *Doronicum angustifolium Austriacum*.
Narrow leaued Wolfes bane.



‡ 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo*.
Large floured Wolfes bane.



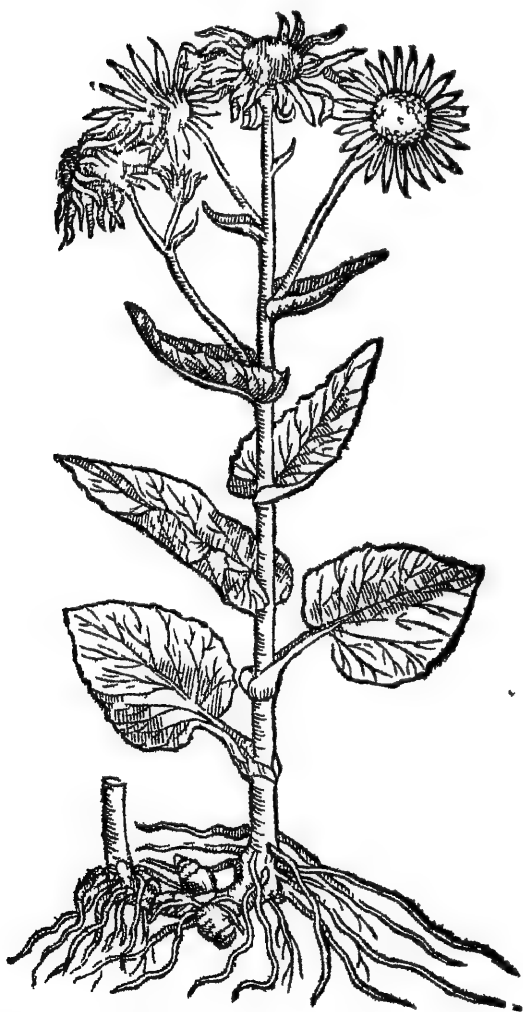
‡ 5 To these foure formerly intended by our Author, may we fitly adde some others out of *Clusius*. The first of these hath a stalke some foot high, soft, rough, and crested: the leaues are few, thicke, narrow, long, very Greene and shining, yet hairy on their vpper sides, but smooth on the lower sides, and of a lighter Greene; yet those that adorne the stalke are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the stalke one single floure of the shape and bignesse of the common *Doronicum* described in the second place, but of a brighter yellow: the seed is little and blackish, and carried away with the winde: the root is small, blackish, and boynted, hauing somewhat thicke

white filies and an aromaticke taste. This floures in Iuly and August, and growes in rocky places vpon the highest Alpes. *Clusius* (the first and onely describer thereof) calls it *Doronicum Austriacum* 1.

6 This growes somewhat higher than the last described, and hath much broader and rounder leaues, and those full of veines, and snipt about the edges. The knots and off-sets of the roots ascend not down, but run on the surface of the ground, and so send forth fibres on each side, to take them and attract nourishment. The floure is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places of Stiria, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum* 2. *Stiriacum*.

7 This is the largest of all the rest, and hath a stalke two cubits or more high of the thickness of ones little finger, crested, rough, and towards the top diuided into sundry branches. The leaues next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and fastned to a long stalk; those towards the top of the stalke are longer and narrower, and ingirt the stalke at their setting on. The floures are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kinde: the seed also is carried away with the wind, and is longish, and of a greenish colour: the root is knotty or ioynted like to a little Shumpe, and of whitish Greene colour. This floures in Iune or Iuly, and growes vpon the like places as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum* 7. *Austriacum* 3. ‡

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum*.
The greatest Wolfe-bane.



¶ The Place.

The place is sufficiently set forth in the description, yet you shall vnderstand, that haue the two first in my garden, the second hath bene found and gathered in the cold mountaines of Northumberland, by Dr. *Penn* lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whose death my selfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

¶ The Time.

They floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Concerning their names I haue already spoken; yet sith I would be glad that our English women may know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name, Clay-fish Pisse-a-bed, because the floure is like Dandelion, which is called Pisse a bed.

‡ Our Author certainly at the beginning of this chapter did not well vnderstand what he said, when he affirms, That the reason of the not well knowing the *Doronicum* of the Antients was, [through the negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, &c.] Now it is manifest, that neither of these Authors, nor any of the antient Greekes euer so much as named *Doronicum* but that which he should haue said, was, That the want of exact describing the *Aconitum thelyphonum* in *Theophrastus*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches* in *Dioscorides*, (which are iudged to be the same plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath bene the cause, that the controuersie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raised cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, vsed in shops, and described in this chapter, be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*? *Matthiolus* affirms it is, and much and vehemently exclaims against the vse thereof in cordiall Electuaries, as that which is of a most pernicious and deadly qualitie, because that (as he affirms) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonaeus* also seems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reason) deny it, as *Gesner* in his Epistles, who made ostentatious of it vpon himselfe: part of his words are set downe hereafter by our Author (being translated by *Plinius*) and some part also you shall finde added in the end of the verres: and these are *Plinius*. *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus ostendere liquido possem, nec Doronicum nostrum*.

Aconitum

non in nullo modo esse venenatum homini. Cambus arsenalis se non efficit, non solum si drachma una & sed etiam si unius pondere sumant. And before he said, *quasi non et alia canibus sint venena, quae hominibus salubria sunt, ut de asparago fertur.* Of the same opinion with Gesner is Penz and Lobel, who, in p. 290, & 291, do largely handle this matter, & exceedingly deuide and sciffe at Matthioli, for his vehement declaiming against the vse thereof. Now briefly my opinion is this That the *Dionysium* here mentioned is not thit mentioned and written of by Serapion and the Arabians, neither is it the *Aconitum Par. lula iches* of Dioscorides, nor of so malignant a qualitie as *Matthioli* would haue it, for I my selfe also haue often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantitie, without the least offence. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

I haue sufficiently spoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures and vertues, for the matter hath continued so ambiguous and so doubtfull, yea, and so full of controuersies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read these few lines therefore shall suffice for this present, the rest which might be said I referre to the great and learned Doctors, and to your owne consideration.

These herbes are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the paine of the eyes, and by reason of his cold qualitie, being fresh and greene, it helpeth the inflammation or fierie heate of the eyes.

It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, Swine, Volues, and all kindes of wilde beasts, being giuen them with flesh *Theophrastus* saith, That it killeth Cattell, Sheepe, Oxen, and all foure-footed beasts, within the compasse of one day, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or root be tied vnto their priuy parts. Yet he writeth further, That the root being drunke is a remedie against the stinging of Scorpions; which sheweth, that this herbe or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beasts onely, which thing also is found out by trial and manifest experience, for *Conrade Gesner* (a man in our time singularly learned, and a most diligent searcher of many things) in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Ouko*, sheweth, That he himselfe hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof greene, dry, whole, preserued with honey, and also beaten to pouder, and that euen the very same day in which hee wrote these things, hee had drunke with warmewater two drams of the roots made into fine pouder, neither felt he any hurt thereby and that he oftentimes also had giuen the same to his sicke Patients, both by it selfe, and also mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreover, the Apothecaries in stead of *Dionysium* doe vse (though amisse) the roots thereof without any manifest danger.

That this *Aconitum* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and found out by triall: which thing *Matthioli* could hardly beleue, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifest example, as he confesseth in his Commentaries.

‡ I haue (saith *Gesner*) oft with very good successe prescribed it to my Patients, both alone, as also mixed with other medicines, especially in the *Vertigo* and falling sicknesse: sometimes also I mix therewith Gentian the pouder of Mistle-toe, and *Astrantia* thus it workes admirable effects in the Epilepsie, if the vse thereof be continued for some time. ‡

(† Formerly the figure that was in the first place should haue beene in the second, and the first and second were confounded in the description.

CHAP. 265. Of Sage.

¶ *The Description.*

THe great Sage is very full of stalkes, foure square, of a woody substance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, winckled, rough, whitish, verie like, to the leaues of wilde Mullen, but rougher, and not so white, like in roughnesse to woollen cloath thread-bare: the floures stand foiked in the tops of the branches like those of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blew colour, in the place of which doth grow little blackish seeds, in small huskes. The root is hard and woody, sending forth a number of little frings.

The lesser Sage is also a shrubby plant, spread into branches like to the former, but lesser. The stalkes hereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, lesser, narrower, but not lesse rough, to which do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the stalke, two little leaues standing on either one right against another, somewhat after the manner of finnes or little eares: the floures are

care'd blew like those of the former · the root also is woody both of them are of a certaine strong smell, but nothing at all offensive ; and that which is the lesse is the better

3 This Indian Sage hath diuers branches of a woody substance, whereon doe grow small leaues, long, rough, and narrow, of an ouerworne colour, and of a most sweet and fragrant smell The floures grow alongst the top of the branches, of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The root is rough and woody.

1 *Salvia maior.*
Great Sage.



2 *Salvia minor.*
Small Sage.



4 The Mountaine Sage hath an vpright stalke smooth and plaine, whereupon do grow broad rough and rugged leaues, sleightly nicked, and vneuenly indented about the edges, of an hoarie colour, sharpe pointed, and of a ranke smell the floures grow alongst the top of the stalke, in shapelike those of Rosemarie, of a whitish red colour. The root is likewise woody.

5 We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddish, part of those red leaues are striped with white, others mixed with white, Greene, and red, euen as Nature list to play with such plants. This is an elegant varietie, and is called *Salvia variegata elegans*, Variegated or painted Sage.

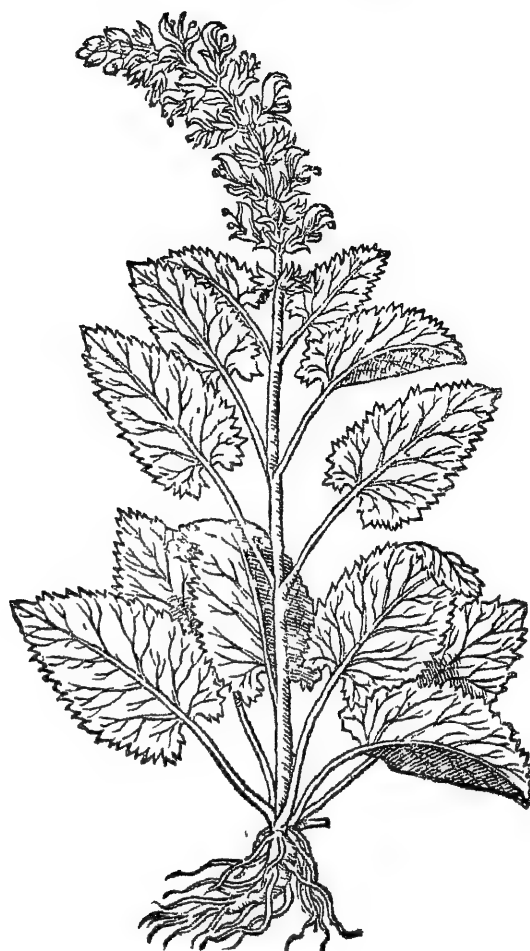
6 We haue also another, the leaues whereof are for the most part white, somewhat mixed with Greene, often one leafe white, and another Greene, euen as Nature list, as we haue said. This is not so rare as the former, nor neere so beautifull, wherefore it may be termed *Salvia variegata vulgaris*, Common painted Sage.

7 There is kept in some of our chiefe gardens a fine Sage, which in shape and manner of growing resembles the smaller Sage, but in smell and taste hath some affinity with Wormwood, whence it may be termed *Salvia Absinthies*, or Wormewood Sage. *Bauhine* onely hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax*, pag. 237. by the name of *Salvia minor altera*. and hee saith *Hac, odore & sapore est Absinthij, floreque rubente*. That is, This hath the smell and taste of Wormwood, and a red floure: but ours (if my memorie faile me not) hath a whitish floure: it is a rare plant, and must be carefully preserved from the extremitie of Winter. I first saw this Sage with *Bauhine*, and by him it was communicated to some others.

3 *Salvia Indica.*
Indian Sage.



4 *Salvia Alpina.*
Mountain Sage.



† 8 *Salvia Cretica pomifera.*
Apple-bearing Sage of Candy.



† 8 *Salvia Cretica non pomifera*
Candy Sage without Apples.



8 This which we here giue you hath pretty large leaues, and those also very hairy on the under side, but rough on the vpper side like as the ordinarie Sage. The stalkes are rough and harie, foure square below, and round at the tops. The floures in their growing and shape are like those of the ordinarie, but of a whitish purple colour, and fading, they are each of them succeeded by three or foure seeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and so fill their seed-vessels, that they shew like berries. The smell of the whole plant is somewhat more vehement than that of the ordinarie: the leaues also haue sometimes little eares or appendices, as in the smaller or Pig Sage and in Candy (the naturall place of the growth) it beares excrescences, or Apples (if we may so terme them) of the bignesse of large Gails, or Oke-Apples whence *Clusius* hath giuen you two figures by the same titles as I here present the same to your view *Matthiolas*, *Dodonaeus*, and others also haue made mention hercof. ‡

¶ The Place

These kindes of Sage grow not wilde in England. I haue them all in my garden: most of them are very common.

‡ The fine or elegant painted Sage was first found in a countrey garden, by M^r. *John Tradescant*, and by him imparted to other louers of plants. ‡

¶ The Time

These Sages floure in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remoued and planted in March.

¶ The Names

Sage is called in Greeke *σαλίσσηρος* the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keepe the Latine name *Salua* in high-Dutch, **Salben**: in French, *Sauge* in low-Dutch, **Sauie**: in English, Sage.

¶ The Temperature.

Sage is manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later end of the second; it hath adioyned no little astringion or binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A** *Agrippa* and likewise *Aetius* haue called it the Holy-herbe, because women with childe if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eate thereof to their great good, for it closeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitfull, it retaineth the birth, and giueth it life, and if the woman about the fourth day of her going abroad after her childing, shal drink nine ounces of the iuyce of Sage with a little salt, and then vse the companie of her husband, she shall without doubt conceiue and bring forth store of children, which are the blessing of God. Thus far *Agrippa*.
- B** Sage is singular good for the head and braine, it quickneth the senses and memory, strengtheneth the sinewes, restoreth health to those that haue the palsie vpon a moist cause, takes away shaking or trembling of the members; and being put vp into the nostrils, it draweth this flegme out of the head.
- C** It is likewise commended against the spitting of blood, the cough, and paines of the sides, and bitings of Serpents.
- D** The iuyce of Sage drunke with honey is good for those that spit and vomit blood, and stoppeth the flux thereof incontinently, expelleth winde, drieth the drop sicke, helpeth the palsie, strengtheneth the sinewes, and cleanseth the blood.
- E** The leaues sodden in water, with Wood-binde leaues, Plantaine, Rosemary, Honey, Allome, and some white wine, make an excellent water to wash the secret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other soreness in the mouth, especially if you boyle in the same a faire bright shining Sea-cole, which maketh it of greater efficacie.
- F** No man needs to doubt of the wholefomnesse of Sage Ale, being brewed as it should be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell seeds.
- G** The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden dish, wherein is put very quicke coles, with some ashes in the bottome of the dish to keepe the same from burning, and a little vineger sprinkled vpon the leaues lying vpon the coles, and so wrapped in a linnen cloath, and holden very hot vnto the side of those that are troubled with a grieuous flitch, taketh away the paine presently: The same helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleurisie.

CHAP. 266. Of French Sage or wooddie *M. llein*.

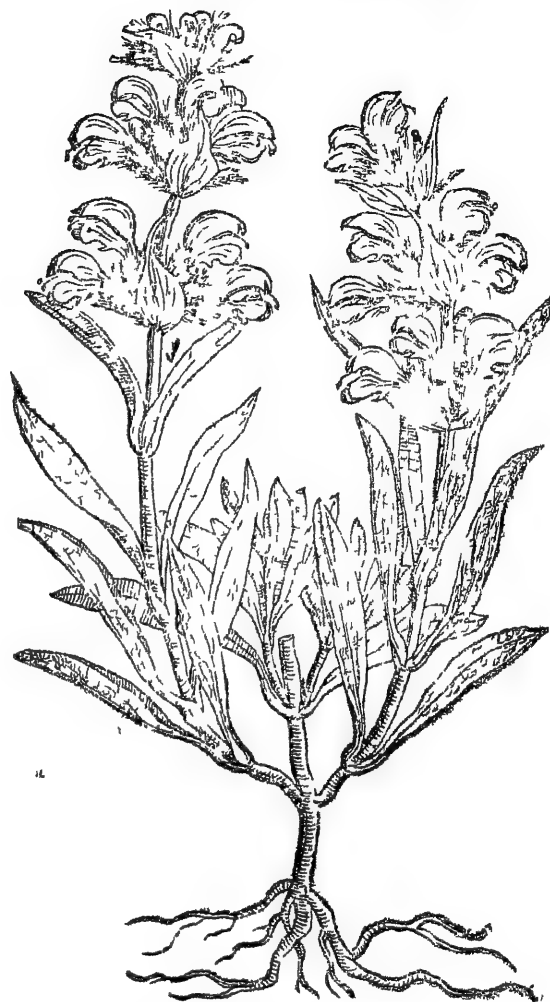
1 *Verbascum Matth.olz.*
French Sage.



‡ 3 *Phlomis Lychnites Syriaca.*
Syrian Sage-leaved Mullein.



‡ 2 *Verbascum angustis Salmia folijs.*
The lesser French Sage.



¶ The Description.

1 **W**ild Mullein, wooddie Mullein, *Matth.olz* his Mullein, or French Sage groweth vp like a small wooddie shrub, hauing many wooddie branches of a woollie and hoarie colour soft and downie whereupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong ponticke fauour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundles or crownets of yellow gaping floures like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

‡ 2 There is another sort hereof that is very like the other, sauing that the leaues & euery other part of this plant, hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensive: the leaues also are much lesser and narrower, somewhat resembling those of the lesser Sage.

‡ 3 I thinke it not amisse here to insert this no lesse rare than beautifull plant, which differs from the last described in the manner of growing & shape of the floures, which resemble those of the *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, or None-such, but are of a yellow colour. The leaues are hairy, narrow, and sharp pointed, the stalkes square, and root wooddie. *Lobel*

(to

(to whom we are beholden for this figure and description) calls this, *Phlomos Lychantes* *ἡ φλόμος λυχναντὴ*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These wilde Mulleins do grow wilde in diuers Prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vpon drie bankes, and stony places I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbascum Sylvestria* the first is called of the Grecians *φλόμος* or *φλογμος* in Latine, *Elychnium*, or after others, *Elychnium*, because of the Cottonie substance thereof, matches, or weeks were made to keep light in lamps *Verbascum Lychmitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis* or Rose Campion, but the floure of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his Counterpoisons doth shew, but the floures of these are yellow therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychmitis*, but *Sylvestre Verbascum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the Chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychmitis sativa*, or Rose Campion There is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make Candle weeke of in English it is generally called French Sage wee may call it Sage Mulleine.

¶ The Temperature.

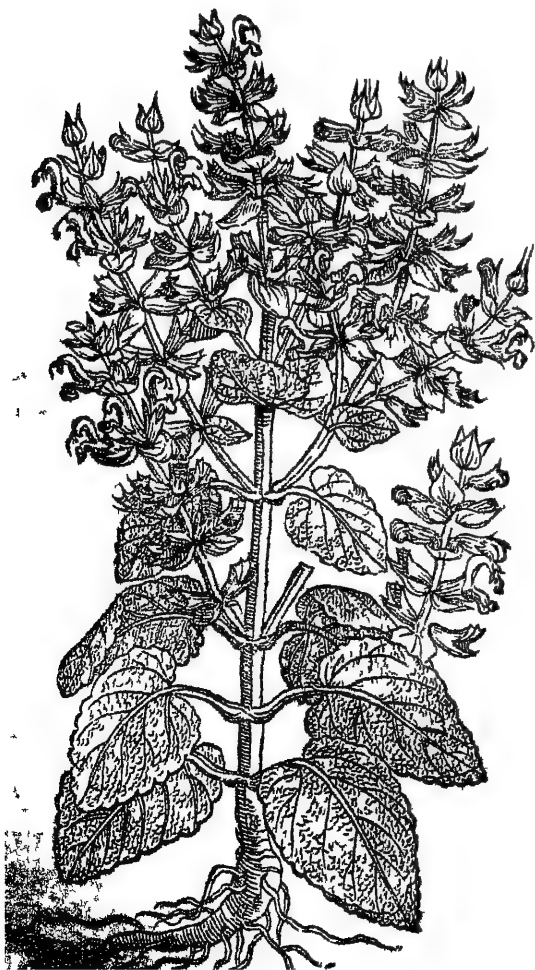
As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are stamped and laied in manner of a pultis vpon burnings and scaldings.

CHAP. 267. Of Clarie.

1 *Gallitricum, siue Horminum.*
Common Clarie.



2 *Gallitricum alterum.*
Small Clarie.



‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre*, Fuchsy
Fuchsius his wilde Clarie.



¶ The Description

1 The first kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thick stalks some square, two foot long divided into branches it hath many leaves growing both from the rootes, and along the stalkes and branches by distances, one against another by two and two, great, a handfull broad or broader, somewhat rough, vnequall, whitish and hairie, as be also the stalkes. The floures are like those of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blew: after which grow vp long toothed huskes in stead of cods, in which is blacke seed. The root is full of strings the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a rank and strong smell that stuffeth the head. It perisheth after the seed is ripe, which is in the second ycare after it is sowne.

2 The second kinde of Clarie hath likewise stalkes foure square, a foot and a halfe high the leaues also be rough and rugged, lesser, and not so white. The floures be alike, of colour purple or blew. the rootes bee as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a sent by a great deale.

3 There is a kinde of Clarie which Fuchsius pricketh for wilde Clarie, that hath shorter stalkes, hairie, and also foure square. the leaues lesser, long, deeper indented. the floures blew of colour, sweet of smell, but not so sweet as those of

† 4 *Colus Iouis*. Iupiters distaffe.



the right Clarie the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downwards the seed is blackish, the roots in like manner are blacke and full of strings.

4 The fourth kind of *Hormium*, called *Iovis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalk a distaffe wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it took his name, having knobbie roots, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like vnto the roots of Clarie, which doe yeeld forth sundry foue square rough stalks, two cubits high, whercon do grow leaves like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne Greene colour. the floures do grow alongst the top of the stalks, by certaine spaces, set round about in smal coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

These doe grow wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in Gardens, almost every where, except Iupiters distaffe, beeing a kinde thereof, which I haue in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August

¶ The Names.

Clarie is called of the Apothecaries *Gallitricum*, it is likewise named *Oryala* of some, *Tetabona*, but not properly of others, *Scartea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalua*. in Italian, *Sciara* in French, *Oryale*. in High Dutch, **Scharlach**: in Low Dutch, **Scharkeye**: in English, Clarie, or Cleere etc.

Iupiters distaffe is called *Colus Iovis* of some, *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly of diuers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tride, virum*, or Clarie of Trent.

¶ The Temperature.

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Clarie powdered, finely seared and mixed with hony, taketh away the dimneste of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.
- B The same stamped, infused, or laied to steepe in warme water, the musilag or slimie substance taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth forth splinters of wood, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints.
- C The seed powdered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust.
- D The leaues of Clarie taken any manner of way, helpeth the weaknesse of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a Tansie, either the leaues whole or stamped.

† The figure which formerly was vnder the title of *Colus Iovis*, was of the *Horminum syl: fist: fist: Fuchsis* which is described immediately before it

CHAP. 268: Of wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi.

¶ The Description.

Oculus Christi is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalkes are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie. the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackish green colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a blewish colour The seed is round and blackish, the root is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto. ‡ This is *Hormin. sylvestris* 4. quanta species of *Clusius*. ‡

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues somewhat round, layd ouer with a hoarie cottony substance, not much vnlike Horehound: among which rise vp small hairie square stalks, set toward the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeare at the first view to be floures and yet are nothing else but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour. and among these beautifull leaues come forth small floures of a blewish or watchet colour, in fashion like vnto the floures of Rose-marie, which being withered, the husks wherein they did grow containe certaine blacke seed, that fall forth vpon the ground very quickly, because that euery such huske doth turne and hang his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the first approach of Winter.

Broad leaued Clarie hath a square stalke some cubite high, hairy, firme, and iointed; the stalkes are rough, and sharpe pointed; snipt about the edges, wrinkled, and standing by couplets: vpon the branches in roundles grow purple floures, lesse than those of Clarie, and lesse than those of Lauander: the seed is smal and blacke: the root is large, hard

† 1 *Hormium sylvestre*.
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Christi*.



2 *Hormium sylvestre folys purpureis*.
Clarie with purple leaves.



‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre latifolium*.
Broad leaved wilde Clarie.



‡ 4 *Horminum sylvestre flore albo*.
White flowered wilde Clarie.



‡ 5 *Horminum sylvestre flore rubro.*
Red flowered wilde Clarie.



blacke, and lues many yeares. It flowers in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in many mountainous places of Germany. *Clusius* calls it *Horminum sylvestre tertium*

4 This hath long leaues next vnto the ground, growing vpon prettie long stalkes, broad at their setting on, and so ending by little and little in sharpe points, they are not deeply cut in, but onely lightly snipt about the edges they are also wrinckled on the vpper side, and whitish, but haire on the vnder side. The square stalkes are some cubite high, jointed, and set with two leaues at each joint. The flowers grow alongst the tops of the branches, and are of a snow white colour. There is a varietie of this with the leaues greener, and the floures of an elegant deepe purple colour. This is the *Horminum sylvestre quart species prima* of *Clusius*, and the varietie with the white floures is his *Hormini sylvestris quart species prima*; and the figure that our Authour gaue in the first place was of these.

5 There is another variety of the last described, which also hath square stalks set with rough snipt leaues, which end in sharpe points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are greene of colour vpon the tops of the stalkes grow red hooded floures, and those not very large: the seed is small and blacke, and the root lues many yeares. This flowers in Iuly. *Clusius* makes this his *Hormini sylvestris quart species quarta*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in diuers barren places, almost in euery Country, especially in the fields of Holborne neere vnto Grayes Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the end of Chelsey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the waters side, and in diuers other places.

The other is a stranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Christi*, of his effect in helping the diseases of the eies: in Greeke *οφθαλμο* and likewise in Latine, *Horminum*: of some, *Geminale*: in English, wild Clarie, and *Oculus Christi*.

The second is thought of some to be the right Clarie, and they haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error. it may be called in Latine *Horminum sylvestre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and floures of a purple colour.

‡ Our Authour should haue shewn his reasons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to haue conuincted the error of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others, who haue accounted it so, as I my selfe must needs do, vntill some reason be shewne to the contrarie, the which I thinke cannot be done, ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Claries: yet *Paulus Aegineta* saith it is hot and moderately drie, and it also clenseth.

The seed of wilde Clarie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it clenseth the eies from filmes and other imperfections, being mixed with hony.

The whole put into the eies, clenseth and purgeth them exceedingly from waterish humors, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and takes away the smarting thereof, especially being put into the eies one seed at one time, and

¶ The Time.

They are found with their floure from Iuly to September, and bring forth their seed the second yeare after the seed is sowne.

¶ The Names.

Mullein is called in Greeke *φάρμακον* in shops, *Topsus Barbatius* of diuers, *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lenoria* *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*, do call it *Verbascum* in Italian, *Verbasco*, and *Tasso Barbasso* in Spanish, *Go, dolobo* in High Dutch, *Mullkraut*: in French, *Bouillon* in English, Mullein, or rather Woollen, Higtapei, Torches, Long-woort, and Bullockes Long-woort, and of some Haresbead.

¶ The Temperature.

Mullein is of temperature drie the leaues haue also a digesting and clenſing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

¶ The Virtues.

- A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laid vpon hard swellings and inflammations of the eies, cureth and ceaſeth the paine.
- B The root boiled in red wine and drunke, stoppeth the laste and bloody flux
- C The ſame boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much againſt the old cough.
- D A little fine treacle ſpred vpon a leafe of Mullein, and laied to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the ſame an ointment alſo made with the leaues thereof and old hogs greaſe workerh the ſame effect.
- E The leaues worne vnder the feet day and night, in manner of a ſhooe ſole or ſock, bringeth down in yong maidens their deſired ſickneſſe, being kept vnder their feet with ſome ſocks or other thing for falling way.
- F The Countrey people, eſpecially the husbandmen in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke againſt the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approued medicine for the ſame, whereupon they doe call it Bullocks Lung-woort
- G Frankenciſe and Maſticke buried in a chaſing diſh of coles, and ſet within a cloſe ſtoole, and the ſume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoids, and all diſeaſes happening in thoſe lower parts, if alſo there be at euery ſuch ſuming (which muſt bee twice euery day) a leafe of the heibe bound to the place, and there kept vntill the next dreſſing.
- H There be ſome who thinke that this heibe being but carried about one, doth helpe the falling ſickneſſe, eſpecially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne floures, and that is gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, and the Moone in Aries; which thing notwithstanding is vaine and ſuperſtitious.
- I The later Phyſitions commend the yellow floures, beeing ſteeped in Oile and ſet in warme dounge vntill they bee waſted into the Oile and conſumed away, to bee a remedie againſt the piles
- K The report goeth, ſaith *Pliny*, that figges do not putrifie at all that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein: which thing *Dioscorides* alſo maketh mention of.

CHAP. 270. Of baſe Mullein.

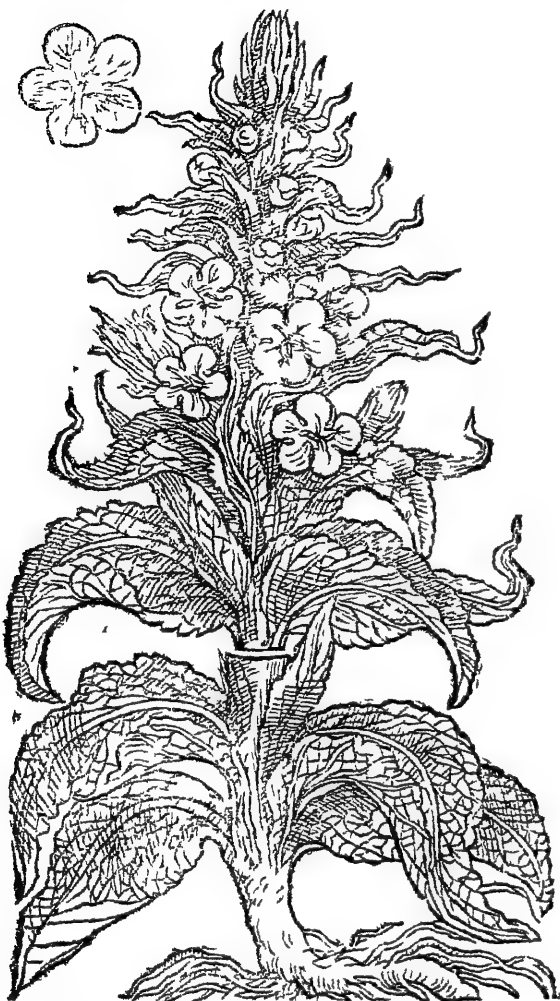
¶ The Deſcription.

1 **T**He baſe white Mullein hath a thicke wooddie root, from which riſeth vp a ſtiſſe and hairie ſtalke, of the height of foure cubites, garniſhed with faire grayiſh leaues like thoſe of Elecampane, but leſſer the floures grow round about the ſtalke taper or torch faſhion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle. the ſeed followeth ſmall, and of the colour of duſt.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and ſharp pointed, of an ouerworne blackiſh green colour, ſomewhat rough, and ſtrongly ſmelling: the floures grow at the top of the ſtalke, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle thereof. The root diſſereth not from the precedent.

Candle weeke Mullein hath large, broad, and woollie leaues, like vnto thoſe of the common Mullein, among which riſeth vp a ſtalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the branches where the floures do grow, but leſſer and leſſer by degrees. The ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into many branches, whereon is ſet round about many yellow floures, which oftentimes doe vary according vnto the ſoile and clymate. The root is thicke and wooddy

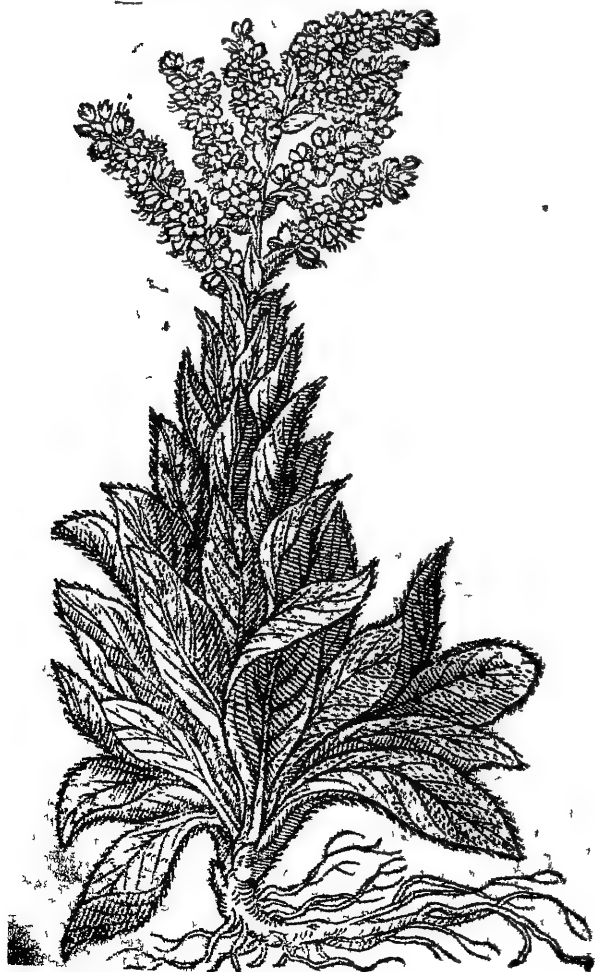
1 *Verbascum album*.
Base white Mullein.



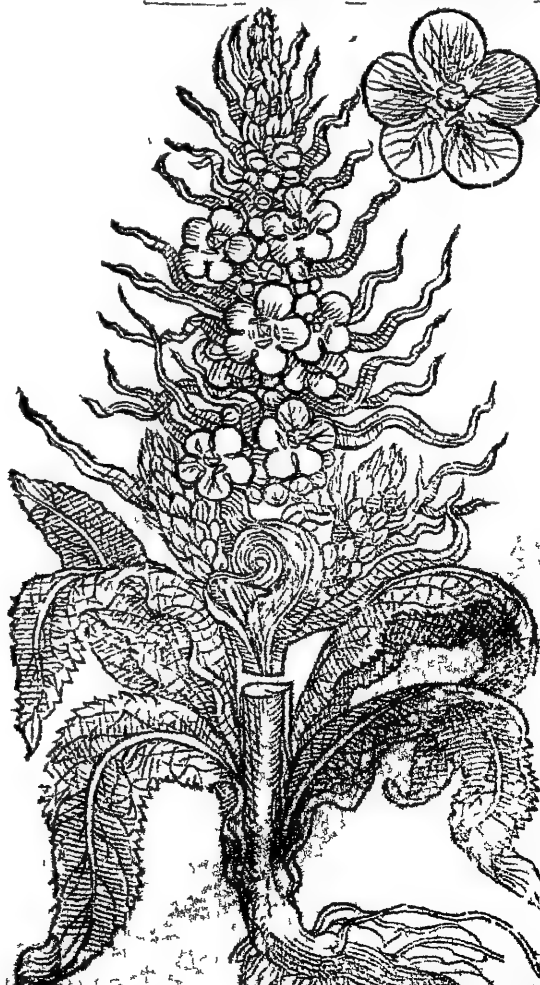
2 *Verbascum nigrum*.
Base blacke Mullein.



3 *Verbascum Lychnite Matthioli*.
Candle-weeke Mullein.



4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus*.
Small Candle-weeke Mullein.



4 The small Candle-weeke Mullein differeth little from the last rehearsed, sauing that the whole plant of this is of a better saour, wherein especially consisteth the difference. ‡ The floure alio is much larger, and of a straw, or pale yellow colour. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soile

¶ The Time.

The time likewise answreth their flowering and feeding.

¶ The Names.

Their capitall names expressed in the titles shal serue for these base Mulleins, considering they are all and euery of them kindes of Mulleins.

¶ The Temperature.

These Mulleins are drie without any manifest heat, yet doubtlesse hotter and drier than the common Mullein or H^g tapei.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The blacke Mullein, with his pleasant yellow floures, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the brst and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.
- B The leaues boiled in water, stamped and applied pultis wise vpon cold swellings (called *Oedemata*) and also vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the same.
- C The floures of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which causeth the haire of the head to wax yellow, if it be washed and combed therewith.
- D The leaues are put into cold ointments with good successe, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water
- E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Vlysses*, *Mercurie*, and the inchantresse *Circe*, and their vse of these herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts

CHAP. 271. Of Moth Mullein.

1 *Blattaria Pliny.*
Plumes Moth Mullein.



2 *Blattaria flore purpureo.*
Purple Moth Mullein.



¶ The Description.

1 *P*line hath set forth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaves, somewhat ragged or snipt about the edges the stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, dividing it selfe toward the top into sundry armes or branches, beset with yellow floures like vnto blacke Mullein.

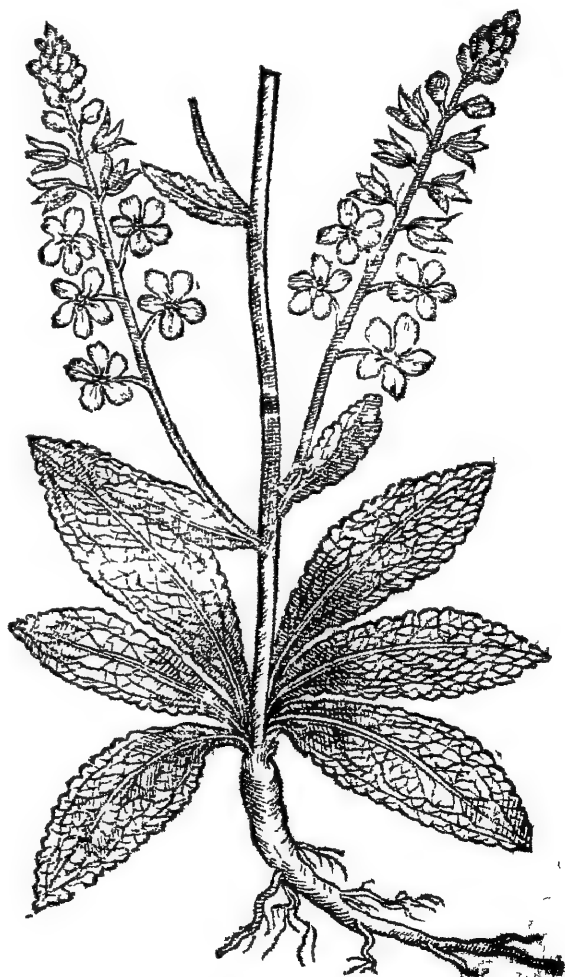
2 *Blattaria* with purple floures hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat vpon the ground among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, garnished with floures like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those few threds or chiuies in the middle of a golden colour the root is as thick as a mans thumb, with some threds hanging thereat, and it indureth from yeare to yeare.

3 There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in stalks, roots, and leaues, and other respects, sauing that his small floures are of a Greene colour

4 There is another like vnto the last before written, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut about the edges, and that the small floures haue some purple colour mixed with the greenesse.

± 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*
Greene Moth Mullein.

± 4 *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpurascente.*
Moth Mullein with the greenish purple coloured floure.

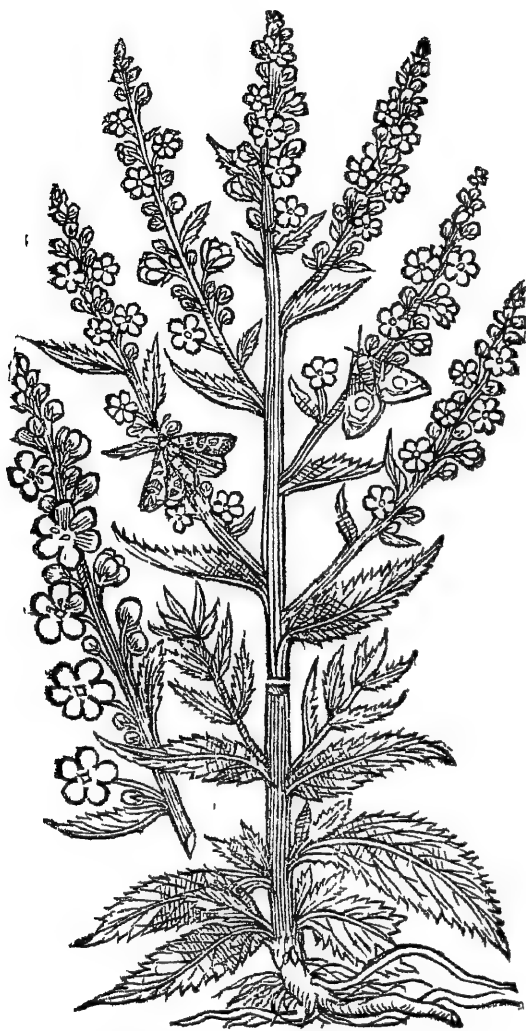


± 5 This is somewhat like the first described in leaues and stalks, but much lesse, the floures also are of a whitish or grayish colour, and therein consists the chieft difference.

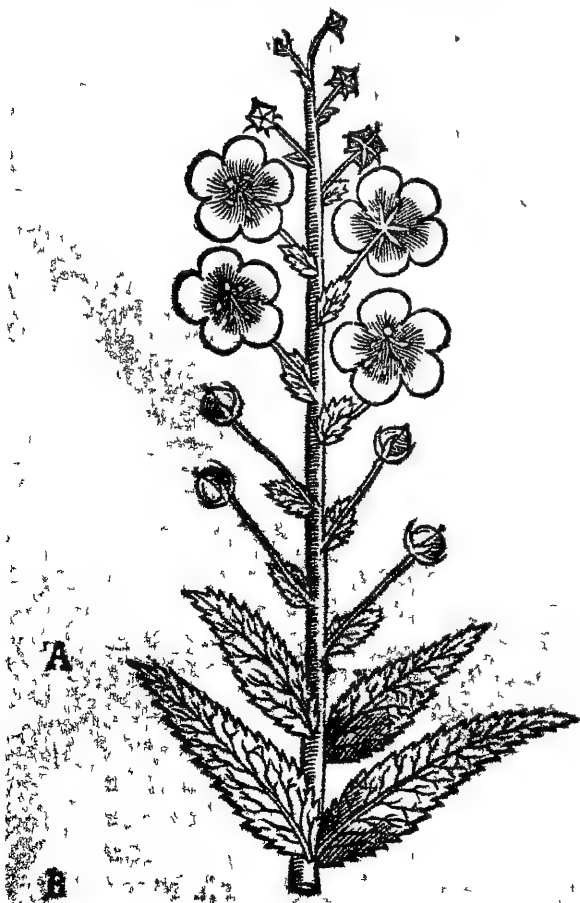
6 There is also another varietie of this kinde, which hath very faire and large floures, and these either of a bright yellow, or else of a purple colour.

7 This hath long narrow leaues like those of the second, snipt about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour. the stalkes grow some two cubits high, and seldome send forth any branches; the floures are large and yellow, with rough thredde in their middles tipped with red, and these grow in such an order that they somewhat resemble a flie: the seed is small, and contained in round buttons. This is an annuall, and periseth when the seed is ripe.

‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*
White flowered Moth Mullen.



‡ 7 *Blattaria flore Luteo.*
Yellow Moth Mullen.



‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo*
Moth Mullen with the great flower.



¶ The Place.

† The first and fift of these grow wilde in sundrie places, and the rest onely in gardens with vs.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly 22d August.

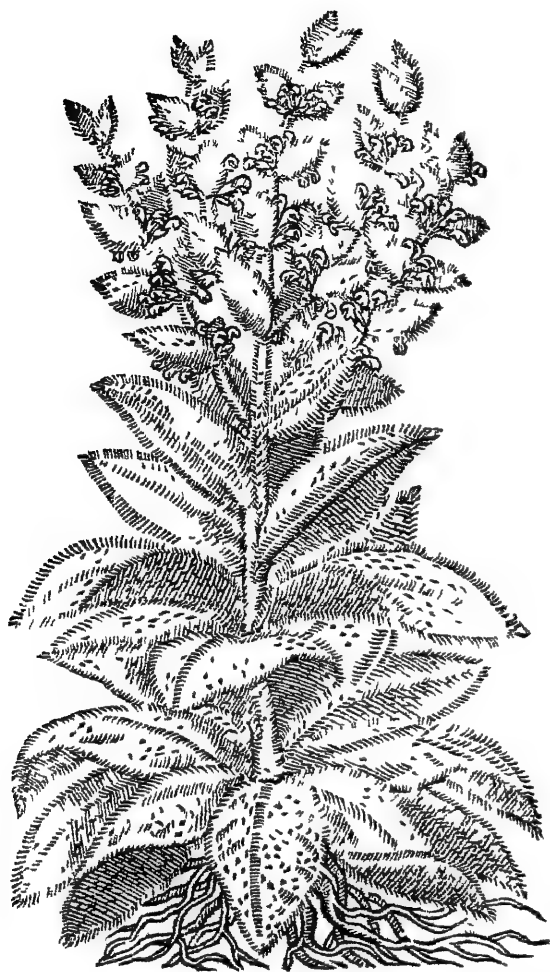
¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists call Moth Mullen by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truly take it to bee that which *Plinie* describeth in his 22. booke, by these words. [There is an herbe like *Verbascum* or *Verbascum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiveth, being taken for the same, with leaues not so white, more stalks, and with yellow flowers (as we have written) which do agree with blacke Mullen, but we have not as yet learned by obseruation that they do gather mothes and flies vnto them, as we have said.] *Valerius Cordus* names it *Verbascum Leptophyllum*, or narrow leaved Mullen: their severall titles sufficiently set forth their English names.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mullens, I find nothing written of them, saving that moths, butterflies, and all manner of small flies and bats do resort to the place where these herbs are laid or strewed.

‡ The decoction of the flowers or leaues of the first described opens the obstructions of the bowels, as also of the Mesentericke veins, as *Camerarius* affirms. ‡

CHAP. 272. Of Mullein of *Æthiopia*.*Æthiops.**Æthiopian Mullein.*¶ *The Description.*

MUllein of *Æthiopia* hath many very broad hoary leaues spread vpon the ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly, like to those of Hygaper, but farre whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of woolliness, which wool is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the leaues, euen as wool is pulled from a Sheeps skinne among which leaues riseth vp a soare square downy stalke, set with the like leaues, but smaller, which stalke is diuided at the top into other branches, set about and orderly placed by certaine distances, hauing many floures like those of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewness which being past, there succedeth a thre square browne seed the root is blacke, hard, and of a woody substance.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally in *Ethiopia*, and in *India*, a hill hard by *Troy*, and in *Messenia* a prouince of *Morea*, as *Pliny* sheweth in his twenty seuenth booke, chap. 4 it also groweth in *Meroe*, an Island in the riuer *Nilus* it likewise groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth in *June*, and perfecteth his seed toward the end of *August*.

¶ *The Names*

It is called in *Greek* *Æthiops* and in *Latine* *Æthiops*, of the countrey, and for that cause it is

likewise called *Meroides*, of *Meroe*, as *Pliny* writeth of some because the Greeke word *Æthiops*, signifieth in *Latine* *Fanulla adusta*, or *Cimere aspersa*, or couered with ashes in *English* we may call it *Mullein* of *Æthiopia*, or woolly *Mullein*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Æthiops is dry without any manifest heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Æthiops is good for those that haue the *Pleurisie*, and for those that haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are grieved with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throat, and against the *Sciatica*, if one drinke the decoction of the root thereof.

For the diseases of the brest and lungs it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the root hereof and honey, and so are the roots condited with sugar, in such manner as they condite the roots of *Eringos*.

CHAP. 273. Of Cowslips.

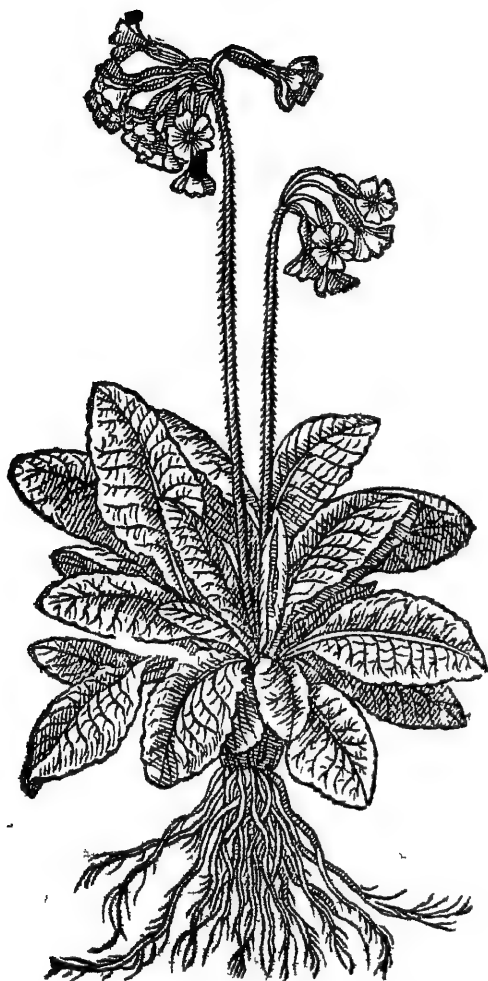
¶ *The Description.*

THose herbes which at this day are called *Primroses*, *Cowslips*, and *Oxlips*, are reckoned among the kindes of *Mulleins*; notwithstanding for distinction sake I haue marshalled them in a chapter, coming in the rereward as next neighbours to the *Mulleins*, for that the Antients haue named them *Verbasculi*, that is to say, *Small Mulleins*. The first, which is called in *English* the field *Cowslip*, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

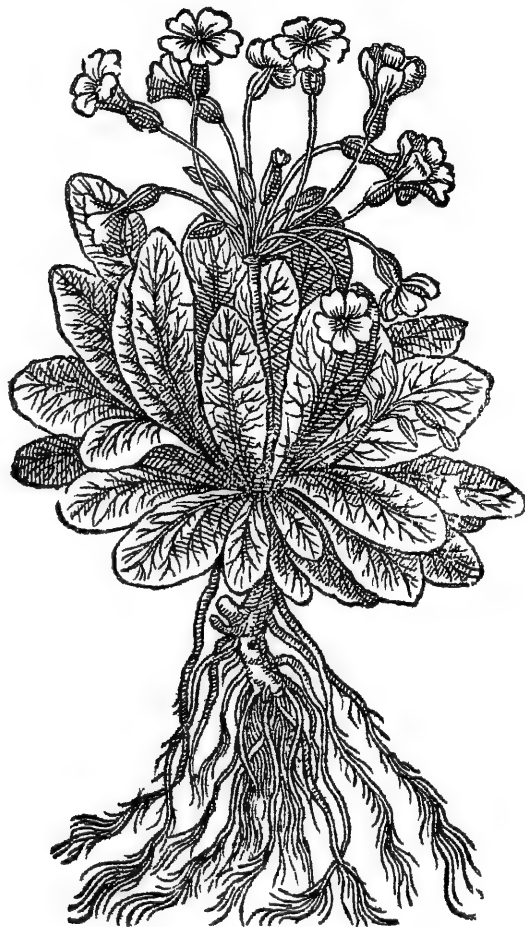
The second is likewise well knowne by the name of *Oxlip*, and differeth not from the other.

saue that the floures are not so thicke thrust together as the former, and they are fairer, and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other of which kinde we haue one lately come into our gardens, whose floures are curled and wrinkled after a most strange manner, which our women haue named Iack-an-apes on horsebacke.

1 *Primula veris maior.*
Field Cowslips.



2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*
Field Oxlips.



3 Double Paigle, called of *Pena*, *Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima*, & *serotina floribus plenis*; that is, The greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellow floures, is so commonly knowne that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise known by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one floure within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pena*, *Geminata*, for the likenesse of the floures, which are brought forth as things against nature, or twinned.

5 The fifth being the common white field Primrose, needeth no description.

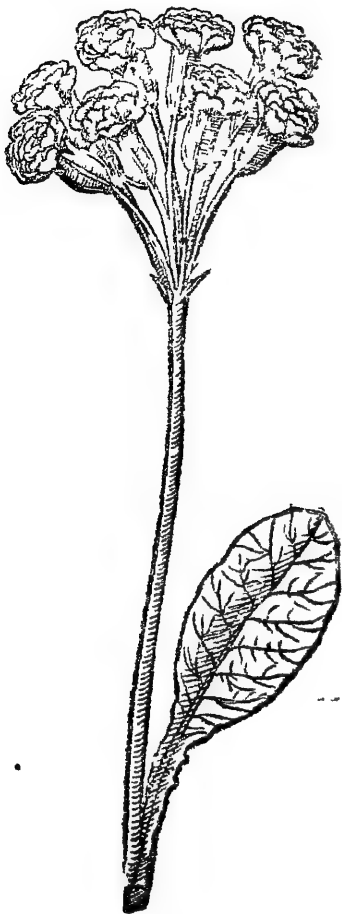
6 The sixth, which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beauty, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also very well knowne, being a Primrose with greenish floures somewhat welted about the edges. for which cause *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis*.

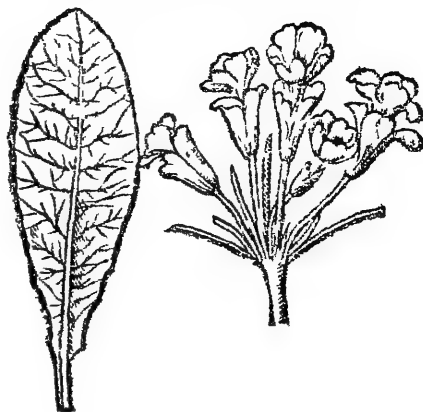
8 There is a strange Primrose found in a wood in Yorkshire growing wilde, by the trauell and industrie of a learned gentleman of Lancashire called Mr. *Thomas Hesketh*, a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not onely brought to light this amiable and pleasant kinde of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or found out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and roots like the wilde field Primrose in each respect: it bringeth forth amongst the leaues a naked stalke of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth grow in the Winter time one floure and no more, like vnto that single one of the field: but in the Sommer time it bringeth forth a soft russet huske or hose, wherein are contained many small floures, sometimes three or fve, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust together, which maketh one entire floure, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double floure made of a number of small single floures, neuer ceasing to beare floures Winter nor Sommer, as before it is perceived.

‡ Besides

3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*
Cowslips two in a hose.



6 *Primula veris flore pleno.*
Double white Primrose.

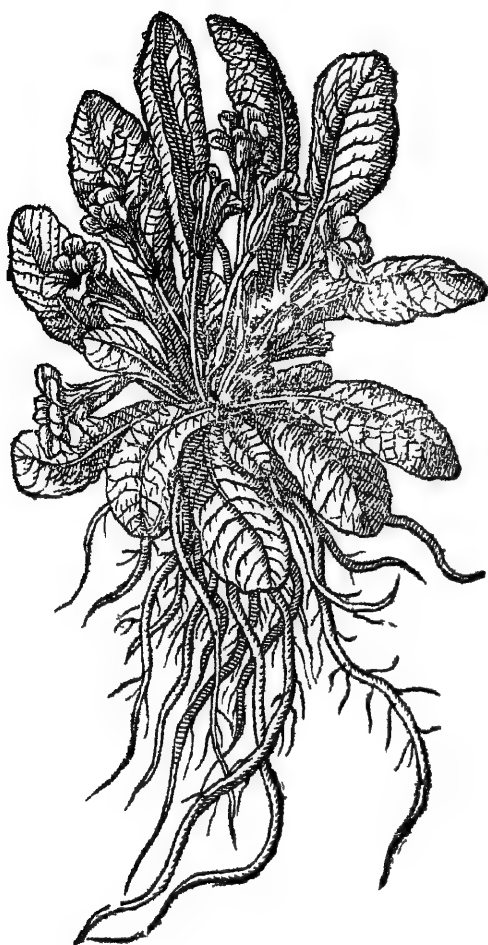


5 *Primula veris minor.*
Field Primrose.



‡ Besides these, there are kept in our gardens, and set forth by M^r. Parkinson (to whose Worke I referre the curious Reader) two or three more varieties: one a double Cowslip hose in hose, naked, without any huske: the other two beare many Greene leaues on the tops of the stalkes, the one of them having yellowish floures amongst the leaues, and the other onely longish narrow Greene leaues. The first of these he calls *Paradyxis inodora flore geminato*, Double Cowslips hose in hose. The second, *Paradyxis fatua*, The foolish Cowslip. And the last, *Paradyxis flore viridi roseo illustrato*, The double Greene feathered Cowslip. ‡

7 *Primula flore viridi.*
Greene Primrose.



8 *Primula veris Heskethi.*
M^r. Heskeths Primrose.



¶ The Place.

Cowslips and Primroses ioy in moist and dankish places, but not altogether couered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by M^r. Hesketh growes in a wood called Clap-dale, three miles from a towne in Yorkeshire called Settle.

¶ The Time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do floure all the Winter long.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, because they are the first among those plants that doe floure in the Spring, or because they do floure with the first. They are also named *Arthritica*, and *Herba paralyfis*, for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioynts and sinewes. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi* in English, Petty Mulleins, or Palsie-worts: of most, Cowslips.

The greater sort, called for the most part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*. In English, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris* most Herbarists do refer the Primroses to the *Verbasca*, called in Latine *Verbascula*, or Petty Mulleins; but seeing the leaues be neither woolly nor round, they are hardly drawn vnto them: for *Phlomis*es are described by leaues, as *Pliny* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis & Rotundis*, Hairy and round; which *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 10. translateth thus: *Sunt & Phlomis es due Hirsutæ, rotundis folijs, humiles* which is as much to say in English as, There be also two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leaved, low, or short. ‡ *Fabius Columna* refers these to the *Alisma* of *Dioscor.* and calls the Cowslip *Alisma pratorum* and the Primrose, *Alisma sylvarum*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature dry, and a little hot.

¶ The Vertues.

Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioynts called the Gout, and slackenesse of the sinewes, which is the palsie. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably giuen for the stone in the kidneyes and bladder; and the iuyce of the leaues for members that are hurt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken. A decoction of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne,

given to drinke in Ale or Wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme, in such manner as *Azarus* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester Mr. *Thomas Buckstone*, a man singular in the knowledge of Samples.

A conserve made with the floures of Cowslips and sugar preuaileth wonderfully against the Cough, convulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the sinewes

Cowslips or Paigles do greatly restrain or stop the belly in the time of a great laske or bloody Disflux, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme

A practitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frensie, after that hee had performed his cure by the due observation of physick & accustomed euery yeare in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this manner Take the leaues and floures of Primrose, boyle them a little in fountaine water, and in some Rose and Betony waters, adding thereto sugar, pepper, salt, and Cauter, which being strained, he gaue them to drinke thereof first and last.

The roots of Primrose stamped and strained, and the iuyce sniffed into the nose with a quill or such like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the megrim.

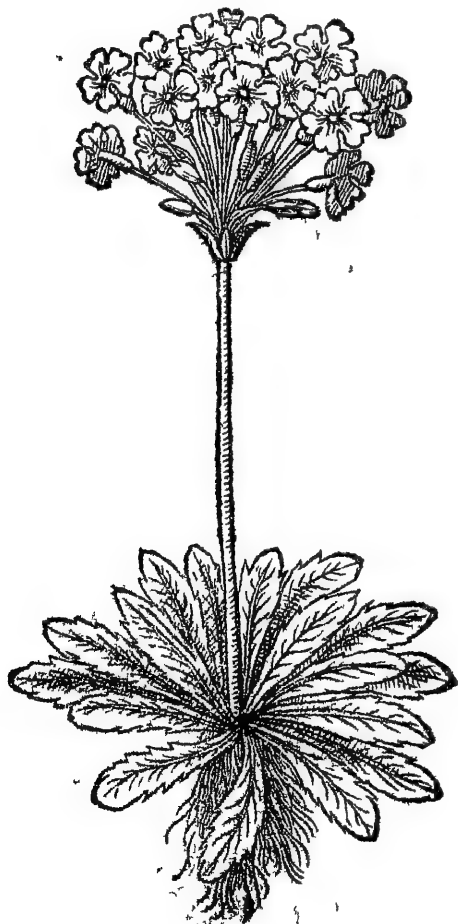
An vnguent made with the iuyce of Cowslips and oyle of Linseed cureth all scaldings or burnings with fire, water, or otherwise

The floures of Primroses sodden in vineger and applied, do heale the Kings Euill, as also the almonls of the throat and uvula, if you gargaisc the part with the decoction thereof.

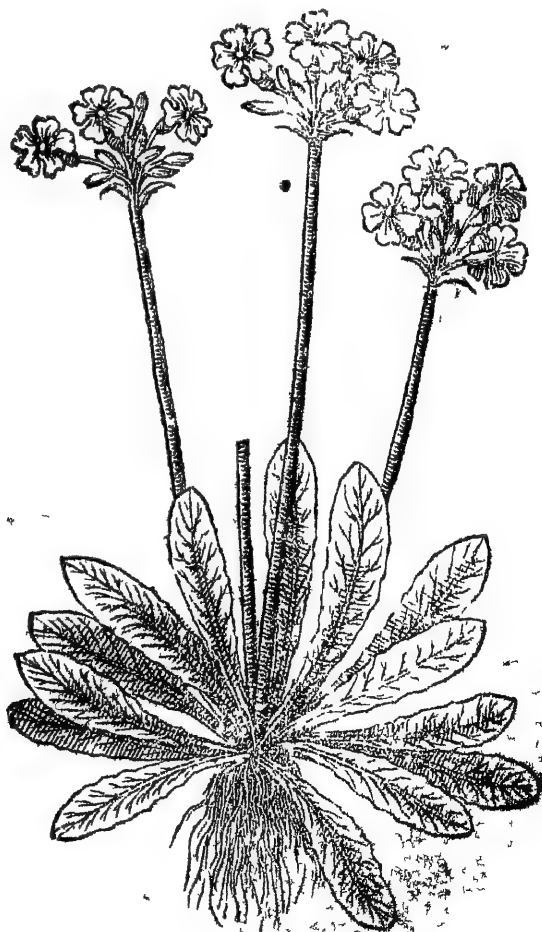
The leaues and floures of Primroses boyled in wine and drunke, is good against all diseases of the breast and lungs, and draweth forth of the flesh any thorne or splinter, or bone fixed therein.

CHAP. 274. Of Birds-eine.

1 *Primula veris flore rubro*
Red Bud-cyne.



2 *Primula veris flore albo*
White Bird-cyne.



The Description.

Some Herbarists call this plant by the name of *Sanicula angustifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and distinguishing them by these termes, *maior* & *minor*, *spec. media*: others call them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuersie are kindes of Cowslips, agreeing with them as well in shape, as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowslips, but smaller, growing

growing flat vpon the ground, of a faint greenish colour on the vpper side, & vnderneath of a white or mealy colour among which rise vp small and tender stalkes of a foot high, hauing at the top of euery stalke a bush of small floures in shape like the common Oxlip, sauing that they are of faire stammell colour tending to purple in the middle of euery small floure appeareth a little low spot, resembling the eye of a bird, which hath moued the people of the North parts (where aboundeth) to call it Birds eyne. The seed is small like dust, and the root white and threddy

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater in each respect, and the floures are of a whitish colour.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow very plentifully in moist and squally grounds in the North parts of England as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aundcrnesle, and at Crosby, Rauenstwarth, and Crag-Close in Westmerland.

They likewise grow in the meadowes belonging to a village in Lancashire neere Maudfield Harwood, and at Hesketh not far from thence, and in many other places of Lancashire but on this side Trent, that I could euer haue any certaine knowledge of. Lobel reporteth, That *Pennay* (a famous Physition of our London Colledge) did finde them in these Southerne parts.

¶ *The Time*

They floure and flourish from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names*

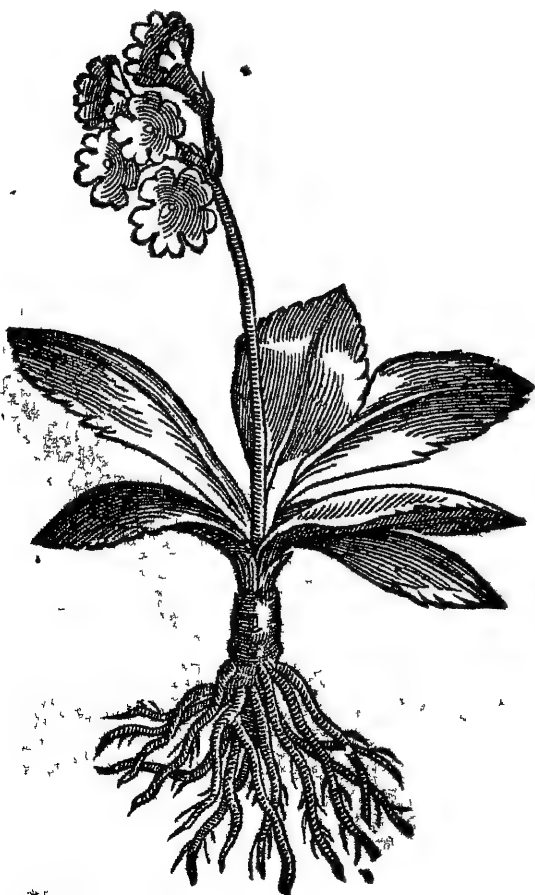
The first is called Primrose with the red floure. the second, Primrose with the white floure, and Birds eyne.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

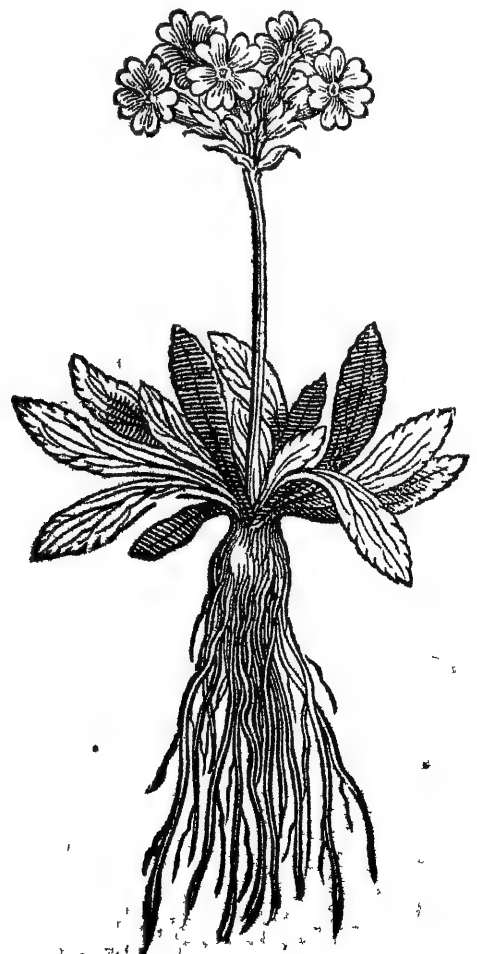
The nature and vertues of these red and white Primroses must be sought out amongst those aboue named.

CHAP: 275. Of Beares eares, or Mountaine Cowslips.

1 *Auricula vrsiflore luteo.*
Yellow Beares-eare.



2 *Auricula vrsiflore purpureo.*
Purple Beares-eare.



¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares-ears, differing especially in the colour of their floures, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeare to the curious, that there is great difference in the roots also, considering some of them haue knobby roots, and others threddy: notwithstanding there is no difference in the roots at all.

‡ There are diuers varieties of these floures, and the chiefe differences arise, either from the leaues or floures, from their leaues, which are either smooth and Greene, or else gray and hoary, againe they are smooth about the edges, or snipt more or lesse. The floures some are fairer then othersome, and their colours are so various, that it is hard to finde words to expresse them, but they may be refer'd to whites, reds, yellowes, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of these they chiefly consist. The gardens of Mr. *Tradescant* and Mr. *Tuggie* are at this present furnished with very great varieties of these floures. ‡

3 *Auricula Vrsi y. Clusij*
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrsi y. Clusij*
Scarlet Beares eare.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **A** *Vrsi* was called of *Matthiolum*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula Alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralytica*, because of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and convulsions, and is numbred among the Kindes of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter follow vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the floures. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, Greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender round stem a handfull high, bearing a tuft of floures at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the floures of Oxe-lips, but more open and consisting of one only leafe like *Cotyledon*: the root is very threddy, and like vnto the Oxe-lip.

The leaues of this kinde, which beareth the purple floures are not so much snipt about the edges: these said purple floures haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the floures are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

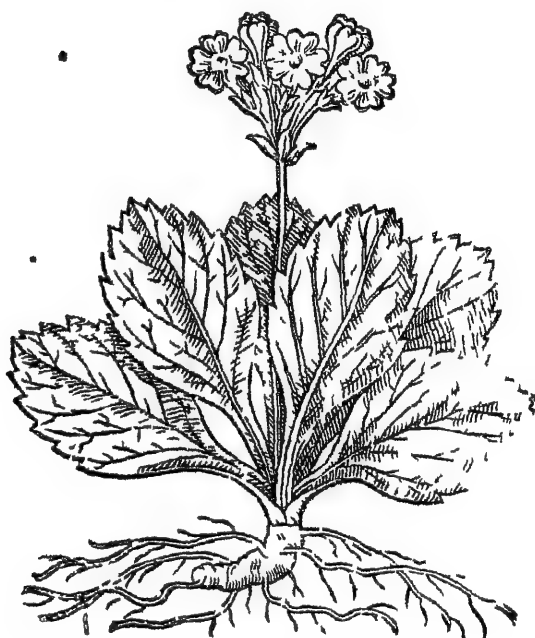
3 *C. n. s. Clusius* setteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two like flowers, the first he hath found in his trauell ouer the Alpes and other mountain sides of Germanie and Helvetia, among the hind in numbers, according to my opinion put down. It hath leaues like the former, but smaller, and narrower toward the bottomne Greene above, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The flowers are in fashion like to the former, but of a most shining red colour within, and on the outside of the colour of a mulberry: the middle of the flower is of a whitish pale colour: the leaves like the former.

4 The fourth is a smaller plant than any of the foresaid, whose leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all snipt about the edges, Greene above, and grayish vnderneath. The flowers are like the former, shining about the edges, of an ouerwoine colour toward the middle, and in the middle cometh a fork covered with in hartnesse. the root is blacke and threddy.

5 *Auricula Pr. ferubescens.*
Bluish coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Pr. fusca rubens.*
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Pr. minima.*
Stamell Beares eare.



5 The bluish-coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke fat leaues spred vpon the ground, of a whitish green colour, sleightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riseth vp a naked stalke likewise hairy or whitish, on the top whereof stand very faire floures, in shape like those of the common Cowslip, but of a whitish colour tending to purple, which wee terme bluish-colour. The root is tough and threddy, as are all the rest.

6 The bright shining red Beares eare of *Mathiolus* description seemes to late Herbarists to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the sight of the plant it self; for doubtlesse we are perswaded that there is no such plant, but onely a figure foisted for ostentations sake, the description whereof we leaue to a further consideration, because we haue not seene any such plant, neither do we beleue there is any such. † Our Author is here without cause iniurious to *Mathiolus*, for he figures and describes onely the common first described yellow Beares eare: yet if he had said the floures were of a light shining red, he had not erred, for I haue seen these floures of all the best both bright and darke that one may imagine. †

7 *Penstemon* forth a kinde of Beares eate vnder the name of *Sanicula Alpina* having his upper most leauer an inch long, somewhat ragged and hemd at the end, and broad before like a shouel. the lower leaues next the ground are somewhat shorter, but of the same forme, among which is such a small slender foot-stilke of an inch long, whereon doth stand a small flouie, consisting of two leaues of a bright red or flamingell colour.

8 The snow white Beares eate differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the flouie, for as the others are red, containe these are very white, and the whole plant is lesse, wherein consisteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging. Neither of these two last described will be content to grow in gardens.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow naturally vpon the Alpish and Heluetic mountaines; most of them do grow in our London gardens

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes do floure in Aprill and May.

¶ *The Names.*

Either the antient writers knew not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them or their successors diligently committed vnto posteritie. *Mathiolus* and other later writers haue giuen names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they beare vnto other plants, according to the likenesse of the qualities and operations you may call it in English, Beares eate they that dwell about the Alps doe call it *Grastkrawt*, and *Schwindelkrawt*, by reason of the effects thereof, for the root is amongst them in great request for the strengthening of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddinesse and the swimming of the braine may not afflict them it is there called the Rocke-rose, for that it groweth vpon the rockes, and resembleth the braue colour of the Rose. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues this to be the *Alisma* or *Danisonium* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients.

¶ *The Nature*

These herbes are dry and very astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the brest, and the enterocoele also, if for some reasonable space of time it be put in drinckes, or boyled by it selfe.

These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongst the *B* Sanicles by reason of their vertue.

Those that hunt in the Alps and high mountaines after Goats and Bucks, do as highly esteeme hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, euen in that it preventeth the losse of their best ioynets (I meane their neckes) if they take the roots hereof before they ascend the rocks or other high places.

‡ The root of *Danisonium* (according to *Dioscorides*) taken in the weight of one or two drams, helpeth such as haue deuoured the *Lepus marianus* or sea Hare, or haue been bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantitie of *Opium*.

It is also profitably drunke, either by it selfe, or with the like quantitie of *Daucus* seeds, against gripings in the belly, and the bloody flux.

Also it is good against convulsions and the affects of the wombe.

The herbe stayes the fluxes of the belly, moues the courses, and applied in forme of a pultis aswageth oedematous tumors. ‡

CHAP. 276. Of Mountaine Sanicle.

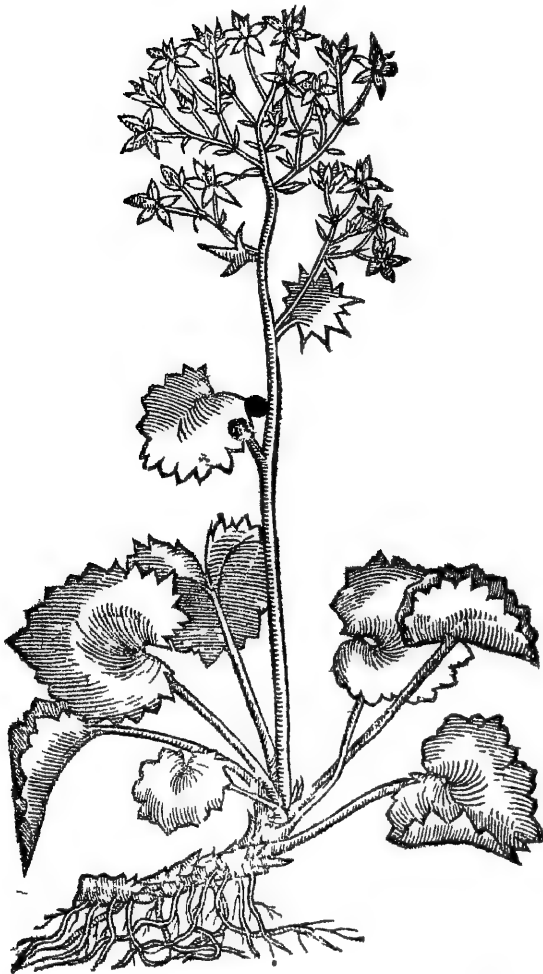
¶ *The Kindes.*

There be sundry sorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapensia*, in any one respect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name; which number doth dayly increase, by reason that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the Antients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by severall titles.

¶ *The Description.*

Spotted Sanicle of the mountaine hath small fat & round leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifraga aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hederæ*, of a darke Greene colour, and somewhat hairy vnderneath: amongst which rise

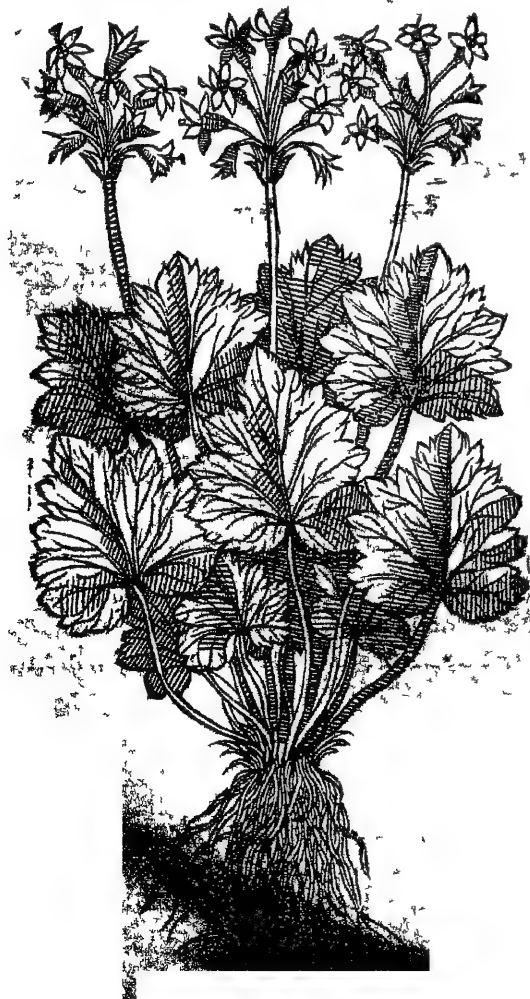
1 *Sanicula guttata*.
Spotted Sanicle.



2 *Pinguicula* *sive* *Sanicula Eboracensis*.
Butterwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle.



3 *Sanicula Alpina* *Clusij*, *sive* *Cortusa Matthioli*.
Beares earle Sanicle.



vp sundry stalkes, beset with like leaues, but smaller, and of a cubit high, diuiding themselves into many small armes or branches, bearing diuers little white floures, spotted most curiously with bloudy specks or prickles, inso-much that if you marke the admirable worke-manship of the samewrought in such glorious manner, it must needs put euery creature in minde of his Creator: the floures are in smell like the May floures or Hawthorne: the seed is small and blacke, contained in small pointals like vnto white Saxifrage the root is scaly and full of strings.

2 The second kind of Sanicle, which *Clusius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembred, hath small thicke leaues, fat and full of iuyce, being broad towards the root, and sharpe towards the point, of a faint greene colour, and bitter in taste: out of the midst wherof sprouteth or shooteth vp a naked slender stalke, nine inches long, euery stalke bearing one floure and no more, sometimes white, and commonly of a blewish purple colour, fashioned like vnto the common *Consolida regalis*, hauing the like spur or Larks heele annexed hereto.

3 The third kinde of mountaine Sanicle

some Herbarists haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro* the leaues shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purse or round lampe at their first coming out of the ground, and when it is spread abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of veines or sinewes, and be- uen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Lusitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe, and are not ouely indented about the edges, but each leafe is diuided into six or more ragges or cuts, deeply hacked, greenish aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath, hot in taste, from the mid- dle whereof shooteth forth a bar or naked stalke, six inches long, somewhat purple in colour, bea- ring at the top a tuft of small hollow floures, looking or hanging downewards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deepe red colour tending to purple hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, and also certaine pointals or strings, which tuine into an head wherein is contained seed. The whole plant is couered as it were with a rough wool- lineffe. the root is fibrous and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants are strangers in England, their naturall countrey is the Alpish mountains of Hel- uetia they grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly, except Butterwort, which grow- eth in our English squally wet grounds, and will not yeeld to any culturing or transplanting. it groweth especially in a field called Crag-Close, and at Crosby, Rauenswaith, in Westmerland, vpon Ingleborow fells twelue miles from Lancaster, and in Harwood in the same countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preston in Aundernesse vpon the bogs and marish grounds, and in the boggie medowes about Bishops Hatfield, and also in the fens in the way to Wittles meare from London, in Huntingdonshire. ‡ It groweth also in Hampshire, and abundantly in many places of Wales. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the spots wherewith the floures are marked: of *Lo- bel, Geum Alpinum*, making it a kind of Auens. in English, spotted Sanicle. of our London dames, Prating Parnell.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnesse or fulnesse of the leafe, or of fatning: in Yorke- shire, where it doth especially grow, and in greatest abundance, it is called Butterworts, Butter- root, and white root; but the last name belongeth more properly to Solomons Seale.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The husbandmens wiues of Yorkshire do vse to anoint the duges of their kine with the fat and A oilous iuyce of the herbe Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worme, or chapped, risted, and hurt by any other meanes.

They say it rots their sheepe, when for want of other food they eat thereof.

B

C H A P. 277. Of Fox-Glones.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Fox-gloue with the purple floure is most common, the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light Greene, in manner like those of Mullen, but lesser, and not so downie: the stalke is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stand the floures, set in a course one by another vpon one side of the stalke, hanging downwards with the bottome vpward, in forme long, like almost to finger stalks, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white spots dasht within the floure; after which come vp round heads, in which lies the seed, somewhat browne, and as small as that of Time. The roots are many slender strings.

2 The Fox-gloue with white floures differs not from the piecedent but in the colour of the floures, for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milke-white colour.

3 We haue in our gardens another sort hereof, which bringeth forth most pleasant yellow floures, and somewhat lesse than the common kinde, wherein they differ. ‡ This also differs from the common kind in that the leaues are much smother, nartower, and greener, hauing the nerues or vines running alongst it, neither are the nerues snapt, nor sinuated on their edges. ‡

4 We haue also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose floures are of the colour of rusty iron; whereof it tooke his name, and likewise maketh the difference. ‡ Of this sort there is a bigger and a lesser; the bigger hath the lower leaues some foot long, of a darke green colour, with veines running along them; the stalks are some yard and halfe high: the floures large,

1 *Digitalis purpurea*.
Purple Fox-gloues.



2 *Digitalis alba*
White Fox-gloues.



3 *Digitalis lutea*.
Yellow Fox-gloues.



4 *Digitalis ferruginea*.
Dusky Fox-gloues.



and ending in a sharpe turned vpend as you see in the figure, and they are of a rustie colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5 The lesser duskie Fox-gloue hath much lesse leaues and those narrow, smooth, and exceeding greene amongst which comes vp a stalke some foot high, hauing small floures of the colour of the last described. This I obserued the last yeare 1632, in floure with M^r John Tradescant in the middle of Iuly. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, Small duskie Fox-gloues. ‡

¶ The Place.

Fox-gloue groweth in barren sandie grounds, and vnder hedges almost euery where.

Those with white floures do grow naturally in Landesdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge close, in the North of England likewise by Colchester in Essex, neere Excester in the West parts, and in some few other places. The other two are strangers in England, neuerthelesse they do grow with the others in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Fox-gloues some call in Greeke *Spuraria*, and make it to be *Verbasci speciem*, or a kinde of Mullen: in Latine, *Digitalis* in High Dutch, *Fingerhut*, and *Fingher kraut*: in Low Dutch, *Vinger hoet*: in French, *Gantes nostre dame* in English, Fox-gloues. ‡ *Fabius Columna* thinks it to be that *Ephemeron* of *Dioscorides* described in his fourth booke, and cap 75. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The Fox-gloues in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenfing qualitie ioined therewith, yet are they of no vse, neither haue they any place amongst medicines, according to the Antients.

¶ The Vertues.

Fox-gloue boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thicke toughnesse of A grosse and slimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth also the stopping of the luer, spleene, and milt, and of other inward parts

The same taken in like manner, or boiled with honied water or sugar, doth scoure and cleanse the B brest, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammie flegme.

They serue for the same purposes whereunto Gentian doth tend, and hath beene vsed in stead C thereof, as *Galen* saith.

‡ Where or by what name *Galen* either mentions, or affirms this which our Authour cites D him for, I must confesse I am ignorant. But I probably coniecture that our Authour would haue said *Fuchsius* for I onely finde him to haue these words set downe by our Authour, in the end of his Chapter of *Digitalis*. ‡

CHAP. 278. Of *Baccharis* out of *Dioscorides*.

¶ The Description.

1 **A**Bout this plant *Baccharis* there hath beene great contention amongst the old and new writers; *Matthiols* and *Dodonaeus* haue mistaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenia Gordi*, *Virgil* and *Athenaeus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Anagallis* together: but following the antient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaues, somewhat bigger than the leaues of Primrose: amongst which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or scalie floures in small bunches, of a darke yellowish or purple colour, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, like vnto the kindes of shiftles: the root is thick, grosse, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the root of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the saueur of Cinnamon, *Helenium*, or *Enula Campana*, being a plant knowne vnto very many or most sorts of people, I meane in most parts of England.

¶ The Place.

Baccharis delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a leane soile where no moisture is:

Baccharis P^{ro}sp^{er}ie f^{lor}is.
Plowmans Spiknard.



Dioscorides his *Baccharis* is. ‡ This plant here described is the *Coniza maior* Of Matthiolum, *Tragus*, and others. ‡

is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and divers places in the West parts of England

¶ *The Time.*

It springeth vp in April, it floweth in Iune, and perfecteth his seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The learned Herbarists of Montpellier haue called this plant *Baccharis* the Grecians, *Buxxeris*, or after others, *maria*, by reason of that sweet and aromaticall saour which his root containeth and yeeldeth: in English it may be called the Cinamom root, or Plowmans Spiknard. Virgill in his fourth Eclogue of his Bucolicks maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely shew that it is a Garland plant, but also such a one as preuaileth against enchantments, saying,

—*Baccharis frontem*
Cingite, ne uari noceat mala lingua suuero.

With Plowmans Nard my forehead gird,
Lest euill tongue thy Poet hurt

Baccharis is likewise an ointment in *Athenaeus*, in his 15 booke, which may take his name of the sweet herbe *Baccharis* for as *Pliny* writeth, *Aristophanes* of old, being an antient comical Poet witnesseth, that ointments were wont to bee made of the root thereof to be briefe, *Crataeus* his *Asarum* is the same that

¶ *The Temperature.*

Baccharis or Plowmans Spiknard is of temperature very astringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the root, as *Paulus Aegineta* briefly setteth downe, doth open the pipes and passages that are stopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse: the leaues thereof for that they are astringent or binding, stop the course of fluxes and rheumes
- B *Baccharis* is a singular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis sacer*, and the smell thereof prouoketh sleepe.
- C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and convulsions, those also that haue falne from an high place, and those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath.
- D It helpeth also the old cough, and difficultie to make water.
- E When it is boiled in wine it is given with great profit against the bitings of Scorpions, or any venomous beast, being implastered and applied thereto.
- F A bath made thereof and put into a close stoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth those that haue extreame labour in their childing, causing them to haue easie deliuerance.

CHAP. 279: Of *Elecampane*.

¶ *The Description.*

Elecampane groweth forth presently from the root great white leaues, sharpe pointed, almost like those of Comfrey, but soft, and covered with a haire downe, of a whitish Greene colour,

Helenium
Elecampane.



Alandt wortele : in Italian, *Enola*, and *Enola* in Spanish, *Raiz del alla* in French, *Enula Campani* in English, Elecampane, and Scab-woort, and Hoise-heale. Some report that this plant took the name *Helenium* of *Helena* wife to *Menelaus*, who had her hands full of it when *Paris* stole her away into *Phrygia*.

¶ *The Temperature*

The root of this Elecampane, is marvellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, especially when it is drie for being Greene and as yet full of juice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and drie qualitie thereof.

¶ *The Vertues*

It is good for the shortness of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright.

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewise pre- serued, as also otherwise giuen to purge and void out thicke, tough, and clammy humours, which sticke in the chest and lungs.

The root preserued is good and wholesome for the stomach: being taken after supper it doth not onely helpe digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble.

The iuice of the same boiled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, as *Pliny* teacheth: who also writeth in his twentie booke, and fift chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth.

The root of Elecampane is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons: it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents, it resisteth poison. It is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and convulsions.

Some also assume, that the decoction thereof, and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with hony in manner of an ointment, doth cleanse and heale vp old vlcers.

Galen saith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold griefs. There are diuers passions of the huckle bones, called the *Sciatica*, and little and continual burnies and loosenesse of certaine ioints, by reason of ouermuch moisture.

The

- H The decoction of *Enula* drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieved with inward burstings, or haue any member out of ioint.
- I The root taken with honie or sugar, made in an electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeneth rough flegme, and maketh it easie to be spet forth, and preuaileth mightily against the cough and shortnesse of breath, comforteth the stomacke also, and helpeth digestion.
- K The roots condited after the manner of *Lrings* serueth for the purposes aforesaid
- L The root of *Enula* boiled very soft, and mixed in a mortar with fresh butter and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent ointment against the itch, scabs, manginess, and such like.
- M The roots are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for sundrie vses, but it is especially preferred by those that make Succade and such like

CHAP. 280. Of Sauce alone, or Jacke by the hedge.

Alliaria.
Sauce alone.

¶ The Description.

Sauce alone hath affinity with Garlick in name, not because it is like it in forme, but in smell: for if it be bruised or stamped it smelleth altogether like Garlick: the leaues hereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharpe pointed. the stalke is slender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white floures; after which come vp slender smal and long cods, & in these black seed: the root is long, slender, and something hard.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe by garden hedges, by old wals, by highwaies sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

¶ The Time.

It floureth chiefly in Iune and Iuly, the seed waxeth ripe in the meane season. The leaues are vsed for a sauce in March or Aprill.

¶ The Names.

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliaria* of some, *Rima Maria* it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander, which the apothecaries in times past mistooke for this herbe; neither is it *Scordy speciosus*, or a kinde of water Germander, whereof wee haue written it is named of some, *Pes Asininus*: it is called in High Dutch, **Knoblauch kraut** **Lentchel**, and **Satzkraut**; and in Low Dutch, **Loocksonder Loock**: you may name it in Latine, *Allium*

non bulbosum in French, *Alliaye*: in English, Sauce alone, and Iacke of the hedge.

¶ The Temperature.

Iacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much lesse than Garlick, that is to say, in the end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

¶ The Vertues.

We know not what vse it hath in medicine: diuers eat the stamped leaues hereof with Salt-fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.

Some also boile the leaues in clusters which are vsed against the paine of the collicke and stone, in which not only winde is notably wasted, but the pain also of the stone mitigated and very much eased.



CHAP. 281. Of Dittany.

¶ The Description.

1 **D**ittanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioscorides* saith) is a hot and sharpe hearbe, much like vnto Penni-royall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoary, couered ouer with a soft downe or white woollie cotton at the top of the branches grow small spikie ears or scaly aglets, hanging by littk small stemmes, resembling the spiky tufts of Marierome, of a white colour amongst which scales there doe come forth small flomes like the flouring of wheat, of a red purple colour, which being past, the knop is found full of small seed, contrarie to the saying of *Dioscorides*, who saith, it neither beareth floure nor seed, but my telie haue seene it beare both in my Garden. the whole plant perished in the next VVinter following.

1 *Dictamnium Creticum*
Dittanie of Candie



2 *Pseudodictamnium*
Bastard Dittanie



2 The second kind called *Pseudodictamnium*, that is, Bastard Dittanie, is much like vnto the first, sauing that it is not sweet of smell, neither doth it bite the tongue, hauing round soft woollie stalks with knots and ioints, and at euery knot two leaues somewhat round, soft, woolly, and somewhat bitter: the floures be of a light purple color, compassing the stalks by certain spaces in garlands or wharles, and like the floures of Peni-royall. The root is of a wooddie substance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and lasteth long.

¶ The Place.

The first Dittanie cometh from Crete, an Island which we call Candie, where it growes naturally. I haue sowne it in my garden, where it hath floured and borne seed, but it perished by reason of the iniurie of our extraordinarie cold winter that then happened: neuerthelesse *Dioscorides* writ

with against all truth, that it neither beareth flowers nor leaues at the heaph of w, Virgil willeth that it doth beare flowers in the twelfth of his *Aeneidos*

*Dictamnus gentrix Cretæa caput ab Ida,
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore comantem
Purpureo.*————

In English thus .

His mother from the Cretæan Ida crops
Dictamnus having soft and tender leaues,
And purple flowers vpon the bending tops, &c.

¶ *The Time.*

They flower and flourish in the Sommer months, when seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greek *Dictamnus* in Latine, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnus* of some, *Pulegium sylvestre*, or wilde Pennie-toall, the Apothecaries of Germanie for *Dictamnus* with c, in the first syllable, doe read *Diptamnus* with p but (saith *Dodonæus*) this cirou might haue bene of small importance, if instead of the leaues of *Dittanie*, they did not vse the rootes of *Fraxinella* for *Dittany*, which they falsely call *Dictamnus* in English, *Dittanie*, and *Dittanie of Candie*.

The other is called *Pseudodictamnus*, or bastard *Dittanie*, of the likenesse it hath with *Dittanie*, it skilleth not, though the shoppes know it not, the reason why let the Reader guesse.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dittanie* beeing taken in drinke, or put vp in a pessarie, or vsed in a fume, bringeth away dead children: it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth forth the secondine or the after-birth.
- B The iuice taken with wine is a remedie against the stinging of serpents.
- C The same is thought to be of so strong an operation, that with the very smell also it driueth away venomous beasts, and doth astonish them.
- D It is reported likewise that the wilde Goats and Deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do shake them out by eating of this plant, and heale their wounds.
- E It preuaileth much against all wounds, and especially those made with inuened weapons, arrowes shot out of guns, or such like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vse the sea and land wars, to carry with them and haue in readinesse: it draweth forth also splinters of wood, bones, or such like.
- F The bastard *Dittanie*, or *Pseudodictamnus*, is somewhat like in vertues to the first, but not of so great force, yet it serueth exceeding well for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. 282. Of Borage.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **B**orage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or swart green colour: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do grow gallant blew flowers, composed of fve leaues apiece, out of the middle of which grow forth blacke threds ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramide: the root is threddie, and cannot away with the cold of winter.

2 Borage with white flowers is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the flowers, for those of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

3 Neuer dying Borage hath manie verie broad leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke bluish colour: among which rise vp stiffe hairie stalkes, whereupon doe grow faire blew flowers, that are rounder pointed than the former: the root is blacke and lasting, hauing leaues both winter and summer, and hereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, to distinguish it from the other of this kinde, which are but annuall. ‡

4 There

1 *Borago hortensis.*
Garden Borage.



2 *Borago flore albo.*
• White flowered Borage.



3 *Borago semper vivens.*
Neuerdying Borage.



4 There is a fourth sort of Borage that hath leaues like the precedent, but thinner and lesse, rough and hairy, diuiding it selfe into stanches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red flowers, wherein is the chiefe difference between this and the last described. † The figure which belonged to this description was put hereafter for *Lycopsis Anglica*. †

¶ The Place.

These grow in my garden, and in others also.

¶ The Time

Borage floures and flourishes most part of all Sommer, and till Autumne be far spent.

¶ The Names.

Borage is called in shops *Borago* of the old Writers, *Βοράγος*, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula*: *Pliny* calleth it *Euphrosinum*, because it maketh a man merry and ioyfull: which thing also the old verse concerning Borage doth testifie:

Ego Borago gaudia semper ago.

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch *Burretich*: in Italian, *Boragine*: in Spanish, *Boraces*: in low Dutch, *Beruagie*: in English, Borage.

¶ The Temperature.

It is evidently moist, and not in like sort hot, but seemes to be in a meane betwixt hot and cold.

¶ The Vertues.

Those of our time do vse the floures in sallads, to exhilarate and make the mind glad. There be also many things made of them, vsed euery where for the comfory of the heart, for the driuing away of sorrow, and encreasing the ioy of the minde.

XXX

The

- B The leaues boyled among other pot-herbes do much preuaile in making the belly soluble, they being boyled in honied water be also good against the roughnesse of the throat, and hoarsenesse, as *Galen* teacheth.
- C The leaues and floures of Borage put into Wine make men and women glad and merry, and driue away all sadnesse, dulnesse, and melancholy, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* affirmc.
- D Syrrup made of the floures of Borage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke person
- E The floures of Borage made vp with sugar do all the afore said with greater force and effect.
- F Syrrup made of the iuyce of Borage with sugar, adding thereto pouder of the bone of a Stags heart, is good against swouning, the cardiacke passion of the heart, against melancholy and the falling sicknesse.
- G The root is not vsed in medicine: the leaues eaten raw ingender good bloud, especially in those that haue been lately sicke.

CHAP. 283. Of Buglosse.

¶ The Kindes

Like as there be diuers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Buglosses; notwithstanding after *Dioscorides*, Borage is the true Buglosse: many are of opinion, and that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kinde, yet will we diuide them according to the custome of our time, and their vsuall denominations.

1 *Buglossa vulgaris*.
Common Buglosse, or Garden Buglosse.



2 *Buglossum luteum*.
Lang de beefe.



¶ The Description.

That which the Apothecaries call Buglosse bringeth forth leaues longer than those of Borage, sharpe pointed, longer than the leaues of Beets, rough and hairy. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into sundry branches, whereon are small bellish floures, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward they turne to a yellow. The root is long, thicke, and grosse, and of long continuance.

- 1 3 *Buglossa sylvestris minor.*
Small wilde Buglosse.



2 *Lang de Beefe* is a kinde hereof, altogether les-
fer, but the leaues hereof are rougher, like the rough
tongue of an oxe or cow, whereof it tooke his name.
‡ The leaues of *Lang-de-Beefe* are very rough, the
stalke some cubit and halfe high, commonly red of
colour the tops of the branches carry floures in sca-
ly rough heads these floures are composed of many
small yellow leaues in maner of those of Dandelion,
and flie away in down like as they do the floures
are of a verie bitter taste, whence *Lobel* calls it *Buglo-
ssum echinoides luteum Hieracio cognatum*. *Tabernaemontanus*
hath fitly called it *Hieracium echinoides*.

3 There is another wilde Buglosse which *Dodonaeus*
hath by the name of *Buglossa sylvestris* it
hath a small white root, from which arises a slender
stalke some foot and halfe high set with smal rough
leaues sinuated or cut in on the edges the stalkes at
the top are diuided into three or foure small bran-
ches, bearing small blew floures in rough huskes. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in gardens euery where. ‡ The
Lang-de-Beefe growes wilde in many places, as be-
tweene Redriffe and Deptford by the waterie ditch
sides. The little wilde Buglosse growes vpon the
drie ditch bankes about Pickadilla, and almost eu-
ry where. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from May, or Iune, euen to the end
of Sommer. The leaues perish in Winter, and new
come vp in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Garden Buglosse is called of the later Herbarists *Buglossa*, and *Buglossa Domestica* or garden Bu-
glosse.

Lang-de-Beefe is called in Latine *Lingua bœtis*; and *Buglossum Luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and also
Buglossa sylvestris, or wilde Buglosse.

‡ Small wilde Buglosse is called *Borago sylvestris* by *Tragus*; *Echium Germanicum spinosum* by
Fuchsius; and *Buglossa sylvestris* by *Dodonaeus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root, saith *Dioscorides*, mixed with oile, cureth greenewounds, and adding thereto a little A
barley meale, it is a remedie against Saint Anthonies fire.

It causeth sweat in agues, as *Plinie* saith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *Aquavita*, and the bo- B
dy rubbed therewith.

The Physicians of the later time vse the leaues, floures, and roots in stead of Borage, and put C
them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to drine away
sorrow and pensiuenesse of the minde, and to comfort and strengthen the heart. The leaues are of
like operation with those of Borage, and are vsed as potherbes for the purposes aforesaid, as wil Bu-
glosse as *Lang-de-Beefe*, and also to keepe the belly soluble.

CHAP. 28. Of Alkanet or wilde Buglosse.

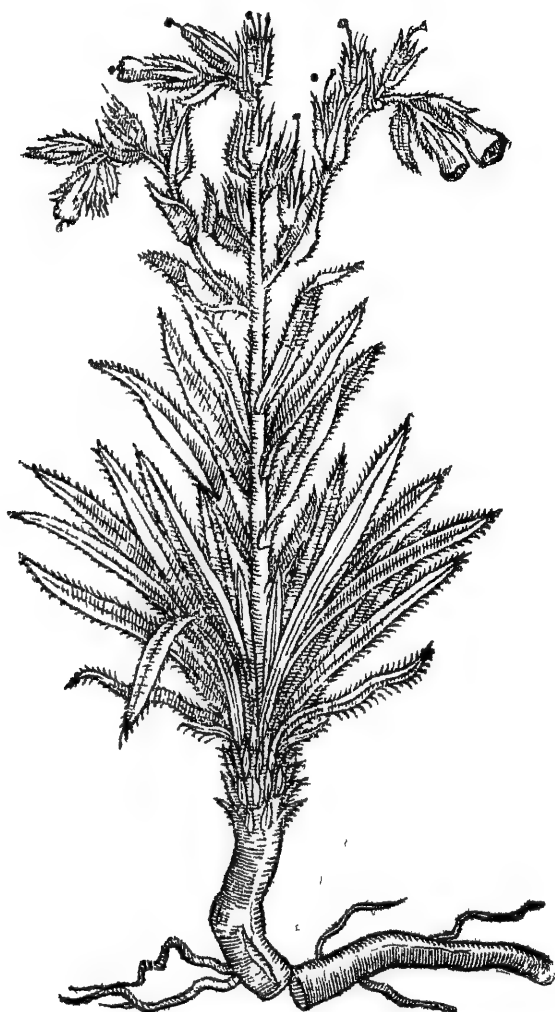
¶ The Description.

These herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Alchusa*, were so called of the Greeke word
Alchusa (1) *Illinere succo, vel pigmento*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: whereupon the

† 1 *Anchusa Alcebiadion.*
Red Alkanet.



† 2 *Anchusa lutea.*
Yellow Alkanet.



† 3 *Anchusa minor.*
Small Alkanet.



plants were called *Anchusa* of that flourishing and bright red colour which is in the root, even as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely marke or note whereby to distinguish these herbes from those which be called *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, and *Buglossa*, whereto they haue a great resemblance: I haue therefore expressed foure differences of this plant *Anchusa* or Alkanet from the other kindes, by the leaues, floures, and bignesse.

1 The first kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or small Bugloss, couered ouer with a prickie hoarinesse, hauing commonly but one stalke, which is round, rough, and a cubite high. The cups of the floures are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the floures of *Echium*; the seed is small, somewhat long, and of a pale colour: the root is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part thereof is of a wooddie substance, dying the hands or whatsoever toucheth the same, of a bloudie colour, or of the colour of saunders.

2 The second kinde of *Anchusa* or Alkanet is of greater beautie and estimation than the first; the branches are lesse and more bushie in the toppe: it hath also greater plentie of leaues, and those more woollie or hairie: the stalke groweth to the height of two cubites: at the top grow floures of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the root is more shining, of an excellent delicate purplish colour, and more full of iuice than the first.

3 There

3 There is a small kinde of Alkanet, whose root is greater and more full of iuice and substance than the roots of the other kindes in all other respects it is lesse, for the leaues are in lower, smaller, tenderer, and in number more, very Greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender stalks the floures are lesse than of the small Buglosse, and red of colour the seed is of an ashe colour, somewhat long and slender, hauing the taste of Buglosse.

4 There is also another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kinde of wilde Buglosse, notwithstanding for distinctions sake I haue separated and seuered them This last *Anchusa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common Sommer Sauorie The stalkes are two handfulls high, bearing very smal floures, and of a blewish or skie colour the root is of a dark brownish red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Time

These plants do grow in the fields of Narbone, and about Montpellier and many other parts of France I found these plants growing in the Isle of Thanet neere vnto the sea, betwixt the house sometime belonging to Sir *Henrie Crispe*, and Margate; where I found some in their naturall ripenesse, yet scarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet but such as is sold for very good in our Apothecaries shops I found there in great plentie.

‡ I doubt whether our Authour found any of these in the place heere set downe, for I haue sought it but failed of finding, yet if he found any it was onely the first described, for I think the other three are strangers. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Alkanets floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths. the roots doe yeeld their bloudie iuice in haruest time, as *Dioscorides* writeth

¶ The Names.

Alkanet is called in Greeke *ἀλκυον* in Latine also *Anchusa* of diuers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onoclea*, *Buglossa Hispanica*, or Spanish Buglosse in Spanish, *Soagema* in French, *Orchanet* and in English likewise Orchanet and Alkanet.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Alkanet are cold and drie, as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and because it is bitter it clenseth away cholerick humours. the leaues bee not so forceable, yet doe they likewise binde and drie

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the root being made vp in a cerore, or searecloth with oile, is very good for A old vlcers, that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprey, and for tetters and ring-worms.

That being vsed as a pessaire it bringeth forth the dead birth. B

The decoction being inwardly taken with Mead or honied water, cureth the yellow iaundise, C diseases of the kidneies, the spleene and agues.

It is vsed in ointments for womens paintings and the leaues drunke in wine is good against the D laske.

Diuers of the later Physitions do boile with the root of Alkanet and wine, sweet butter, such as E hath in it no salt at all, vntill such time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, and giue it not onely to those that haue salne from some high place, but also report it to be good to drie forth the meafels and small pox, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere

The roots of these are vsed to color sirrups, waters, gellies, & such like confections as Turnsole is. F

John of Arden hath set down a composition called *Sanguis Veneris*, which is most singular in deep G punctures or wounds made with thrusts, as follows take of oile oliue a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earth worms purged, in number twenty, boile them together & keep it to the vse aforesaid.

The Gentlewomen of France do paint their faces with these roots, as it is said. H

† The two figures that were formerly here were both of the ordinary Bugloss, whereof the first might well enough serue, but the 2 was much different from the first should have been.

CHAP. 285. Of Wall and Vipers Buglosse.

¶ The Description.

1 **L** *Lycopsis Anglica*, or wilde Buglosse, so called for that it doth not grow so commonly elsewhere, hath rough and hairie leaues, somewhat lesser than the garden Buglosse: the floures grow for the most part vpon the side of the slender stalke, in fashion hollow like a little bell, whereof some be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kinde of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaues likewise much like vnto the former, the stalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery side with diuers small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaues grow floures, each floure being composed of one leafe diuided into five parts at the top, lesse, and not so wide open as that of *Lycopsis*; yet of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they are open they shew to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, hauing certaine smal blew threds in the middle: the seed is small and black, fashioned like the head of a snake or viper: the root is long, and red without.

† 1 *Lycopsis Anolica.*
Wall Buglosse.



† 2 *Echium vulgare.*
Vipers Buglosse.



† 3 *Echium pullo flore.*
Rough Vipers Buglosse.



† 4 *Echium rubro flore.*
Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.



† 3 This hath a crested very rough and hairy stalke some foot high; the leaues are like those of Vipers Buglosse, and couered ouer with a soft downiness, and grow disorderly vpon the stalke, which towards the top is parted into sundry branches, which are diuided into diuers foot-stalkes carrying small hollow floures diuided by five little gashes at their tops, and they are of a darke purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid vnder the leaues. The seed, as in other plants of this kinde, resembles a Vipers head the root is long, as thicke as ones little finger, of a dusky colour on the outside, and it lues diuers yeares. This floures in May, and growes in the dry medowes and hilly grounds of Austria. *Clusius* calls it *Echinum pullo flore*.

4 This other being also of *Clusius* his description hath long and narrow leaues like those of the common Vipers Buglosse, yet a little broader the stalkes rise vp some cubit high, firme, crested, and hairy, vpon which grow abundance of leaues, shorter and narrower than those below, and amongst these towards the top grow many floures vpon short foot-stalkes, which twine themselves round like a Scorpions taile these floures are of an elegant red colour, and in shape somewhat like those of the common kinde, and such also is the seed, but somewhat lesse the root is lasting, long also, hard, woody, and blacke on the outside, and it sometimes sends vp many, but most vsually but one stalke. It floures in May, and was found in Hungary by *Clusius*, who first set it forth by the name of *Echinum rubro flore*. ‡

¶ The Place

Lycopsis groweth vpon stone walls, and vpon dry barren stony grounds.

Echinum groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great abundance.

¶ The Time.

They flourish when the other kindes of Buglosses do floure.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Echinum*, and *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof of some it is thought to be *Anchusa species*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high-Dutch, wilde *Ochsenzungen*: in Spanish, *Yerua de la Bnora*, or *Chupamel* in Italian, *Buglossa saluatica* in French, *Buglossesauage* in English, Vipers Buglosse, Snakes Buglosse, and of some, Vipers herbe, and wilde Buglosse the lesser.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The root drunke with wine is good for those that be bitten with Serpents, and it keepeth such A from being stung as haue drunk of it before the leaues and seeds do the same, as *Dioscorid* writes. *Nicander* in his book of Treacles makes Vipers Buglosse to be one of those plants which cure the biting of serpents, and especially of the Viper, and that driue serpents away

If it be drunke in wine or otherwise it causeth plenty of milke in womens breasts. B

The herbe chewed, and the iuyce swallowed downe, is a most singular remedie against poyson C and the bitings of any venomous beast, and the root so chewed and layd vpon the sore workes the same effect.

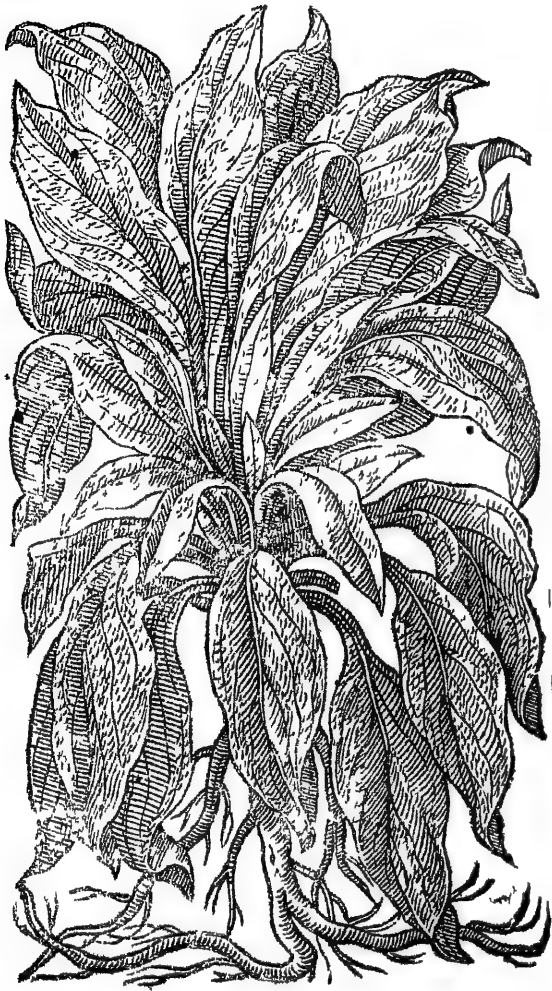
† That figure which formerly stood in the second place, vnder the title of *Onosma*, and whereof there was no more mention made by our Author, neither in description, name, nor otherwise I take to be nothing else than the *Lycopsis*, which he with long leaues spread vpon the ground before it comes to send vp the stalke; as you may see it exprest apart by it selfe in the figure we giue you, which is the true figure of the plant our Author described and meant for the figure which he gave was nothing but o, the common Borage with narrower leaues, which he described in the fourth place of the chapter of Borage, as I haue formerly noted.

CHAP. 286. Of Hounds-tongue.

¶ The Description.

1 THe common Hounds tongue hath long leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but broader, and not rough at all, yet hauing some fine hoariness or softness like velvet. These leaues stinke very filthy, much like to the pisse of dogs; whence the Dutch men haue called it *Hounds pisse*, and not Hounds tongue. The stalkes are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many floures of a darke purple colour: the seed is rough, cleauing to garments like *Agrimoni* seed: the root is blacke and thicke. ‡ These plants for one yeare after they come vp of seed bring forth onely leaues, and are pretty large, and the second yeare they send vp their stalks, bearing both floures and seed, and then vsually the root perissheth. I haue therefore presented you with the figures of it, both when it floures, and when it sendeth forth onely leaues. ‡

1 *Cynoglossum officinale* var. *al. sine flore.*
Hounds-tongue without the flower.



2 *Cynoglossum Creticum* L.
The first Candy Dogs-tongue.



3 *Cynoglossum creticum* var. *al. sine flore*
Hounds-tongue without the flower and seed.



4 *Cynoglossum creticum* L.
The other Candy Dogs-tongue.



2 We haue receiued another sort hereof from the parts of Italy, hauing leaues like Woade, somewhat rough, and without any manifest smell, wherein it differeth from the common kinde; the seed hereof came vnder the title *Cynoglossum Creticum*, Hounds-tongue of Candy. ‡ The floures are lesser and of a lighter colour than those of the former, the seeds also are rough, and grow foure together, with a point comming out of the middle of them as in the common kind, but yet lesser, the root is long and whitish. *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Cynoglossum Creticum* 1.

3 This second *Cynoglossum Creticum* of *Clusius* hath leaues some handfull long, and some inch and better broad. among which, the next yeare after the sowing, comes vp a stalke some cubit or more high, crested, stiffe, and straight, and somewhat downy as are also the leaues, which grow vpon the same, being somewhat broad at their setting on, and of a yellowish Greene colour. The top of the stalke is diuided into sundry branches, which twine or turne in their tops like as the Scorpion grasse, and carry shorter yet larger floures than the ordinarie kinde, and those of a whitish colour at the first, with many small purplish veines, which after a few dayes become blew. The seeds are like the former in their growing, shape, and roughnesse. ‡

4 We haue another sort of Hounds-tongue like vnto the common kinde, sauing it is altogether lesser. the leaues are of a shining Greene colour.

‡ 4 *Cynoglossum minus folio virente.*
Small Greene leaued Houndf-tongue.



¶ The Place.

The great Hounds-tongue growes almost euery where by high-wayes and vntoiled ground. the small Hounds-tongue groweth very plentifully by the waies side as you ride Colchester highway from Londonward, betwene Esterford and Wirtam in Essex.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Hounds-tongue is called in Greeke, *κυνόγλωσσον* in Latine, *Lingua canis* of *Pliny*, *Cynoglossos*, and he sheweth two kinds thereof: in English, Hounds-tongue, or Dogs-tongue, but rather Hounds-pisse, for in the world there is not any thing smelleth so like vnto Dogs-pisse as the leaues of this Plant doe.

¶ The Nature.

Hounds-tongue, but especially his root, is cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of Hounds-tongue roasted in the embers and layd to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the disease called *Ignis sacer*, or wilde-fire.

The iuyce boiled with honey of roses and Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is most singular in wounds and deepe vlcers.

Dioscorides saith, That the leaues boyled in wine and drunk, do mollifie the belly.

that the leaues stamped with old swines grease are good against the falling away of the haire of the head, which proceedeth of hot sharpe humors.

Likewise they are a remedie against scaldings or burnings, and against the biting of dogs, as the same Author addeth.

CHAP. 157. Of Comfrey, or great Comfrey.

¶ The Description.

The stalke of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollow like that of Sow-thistle; it groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaues that grow from the root, and those that

1 *Consolida maior flore purpureo.*
Comfrey with purple floures.



3 ‡ *Symphytum tuberosum*
Comfrey with the knobby root.



‡ 4 *Simphytum parvum Boraginis facie.*
Borage-floured Comfrey.



grow vpon the stalkes are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, something hairie, and being handled make the hands itch, very like in colour and roughnes to those of Borage, but longer, and sharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the stalkes appeare the floures orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour after them groweth the seed, which is blacke. The root is long and thick, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammy iuice, in which root consisteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairy stalks, and long rough leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but greater and blacker. the floures be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour. the root is blacke without, and white within, and very slimy. ‡ This differeth no way from the former but onely in the colour of the floure, which is yellowish or white, when as the other is reddish or purple. ‡

3 There is another kinde of Comfrey which hath leaues like the former, sauing that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the floures be like the former, but that they be of an ouerworn yellow colour: the roots are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberous, ‡ which in the figure are not exprest so large and knobby as they ought to haue been. ‡

4 This

‡ 4 This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackish roots, from which rise vp many leaues like those of Borage, or Comfrey, but much smaller and greener, the stalkes are some eight inches high, and on their tops carry pretty floures like those of Borage, but not so sharpe pointed, but of a more pleasing blew colour. This floures in the spring and is kept in some choice Gardeus Lobell calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens Borriginis facie, sine Borrigo minima Herbariorum.* ‡

¶ The Place.

Comfrey joyeth in watery ditches, in fat and fruitfull medowes, they grow all in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *συμφυτον* in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago* in shops, *Consolidamajor*, and *Symphytum minus* of Scribonius Larges, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica* of others, *Osteocollon* in high Dutch, *Waalwurtz*: in low Dutch, *Waalwoortele*: in Italian, *Consolida maggiore* in Spanish, *Suelda maïore*, and *Consuelda maior* in French, *Corfire*, and *Oreille d'asne* in English, Comfrey, Comfrey Confound, of some, Knit backe, and Blackewoort.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Comfrey hath a cold quality, but yet not much: it is also of a clammy and gluing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnfauior, and without any qualitie that may be tasted, so far is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clamminesse of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparison betweene them. The leaues may cause itching not through heate or sharpenesse, but through their ruggednesse, as we haue already written, yet lesse than those of the Nettle.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the iuice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit blood, A and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same bruised and laid to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, B and are so glutenatiue, that it will sodder or glew together meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lumpe.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doe cleanse the brest from flegme, and cure the griefes of the C lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar and syrrup, it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstings.

The slimie substance of the root made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in D the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastring, or ouermuch vse of women, doth in foure or fve daies perfectly cure the same, although the inuoluntary flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

The roots of Comfrey in number foure, Knotgrasse and the leaues of Claue of each an hand- E full, being stamped all together, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against a Gonorrhæa or running of the reines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrrup made hereof to be vsed in this case, which steaeth voiding of blood: F tempereth the heate of agues: allaieth the sharpenesse of flowing humors: healeth vp vlcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receipt whereof is this. Take two ounces of the roots of great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice; two handfulls of Folefoot roots and all; one ounce and an halfe of Pine-apple kernells; twenty iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow seed; one dram of the heads of Poppy; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pinte remaine, straine it, and add to the liquor strained six ounces of very white sugar, and as much of the best hony, and make thereof a syrrup that must be thoroughly boiled.

The same syrrup cureth the vlcers of the kidnies, though they haue been of long continuance, G and stoppeth the blood that commeth from thence.

Moreouer, it steaeth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sicknesse, taken euery day for H taine daies together.

It is highly commended for woundes or hurts of all the rest also of the intraiues and inward I parts, and for burstings or ruptures.

The root stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, K and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.

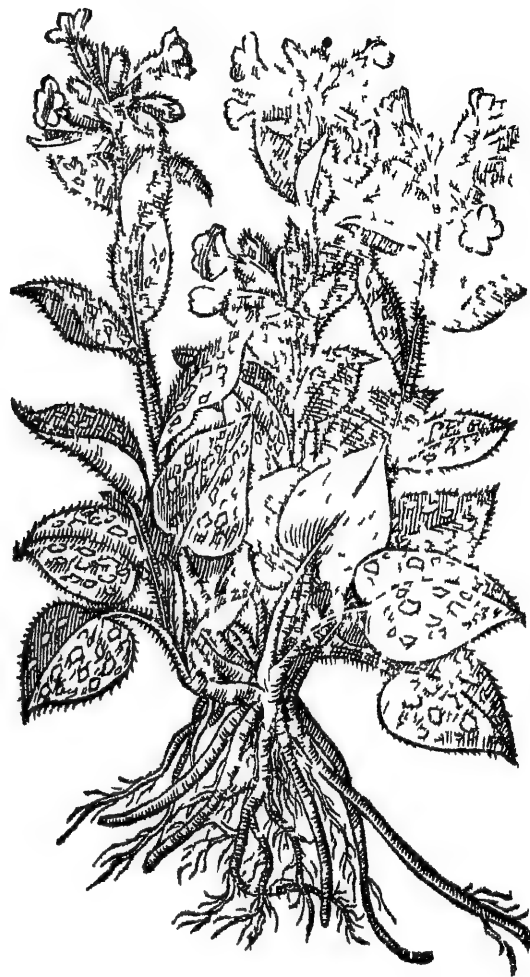
CHAP. 288. Of Cowslips of Ierusalem.

1 *Pulmonaria maculosa.*

Spotted Cowslips of Ierusalem.

2 *Pulmonaria folys Echy.*

Buglosse Cowslips.

3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia* q. *Clusij.*

Narrow leaved Cowslips of Ierusalem.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**owslips of Ierusalem, or the true and right Lungwort, hath rough, hairy, and large leaues, of a brown green color, confusedly spotted with diuers spots, or drops of white: among which spring vp certaine stalkes, a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures, growing together in bunches like the floures of cowslips, saying that they be at the first red, or purple, and sometimes blew, and oftentimes al these colours at once. The floures being fallen, there come small buttons full of seed. The root is blacke and threddy. † This is sometimes found with white floures. †

2 The second kinde of Lungwort is like vnto the former, but greater in each respect: the leaues bigger than the former, resembling wilde Buglosse, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the floures are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth a third kinde of Lungwort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Buglosse, but narrower: among which rises vp a stalke a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew floures, in fashion like vnto those of Buglosse or the last described.

¶ The

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in moist shadowie woods, and are planted almost every where in gardens. † M^r. Goodyer found the *Pulmonaria folijs Echii*, being the second, May 25. Anno 1620. flourishing in a wood by Holbury house in the New Forest in Hampshire.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in March and Aprill

¶ The Names.

Cowslips of Ierusalem or Sage of Ierusalem, is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria* and *Pulmonalis*, of *Conradus s. Symphitum sylvestre*, or wilde Comfrey but seeing the other is also of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphytum maculosum*, or *Maculatum* in high Dutch, *Lungenkraut*: in low Dutch, *Onser vrouwen melcrut*: in English, spotted Comfrey, Sage of Ierusalem, Cowslip of Ierusalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of some Lungwort, notwithstanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Mosses

¶ The Temperature.

Pulmonaria should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the roote of this were cold. some but seeing that it is hard and woody, it is of a more drying quality, and more binding

¶ The Vertus.

The leaues are used among pot-herbes. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and vices of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey

† The figure which formerly was in the fourth place of this Chapter, was onely of the first described with white flowers. Brecht Title 7. Mon. 1. & Galen 1. 2. and the description is led to thisough little to the purpose, and therefore omitted. I have intended for the *Pulmonaria Gallica* to be set off, whereof I have in the due place largely treated, as you may see in this booke, pag. 204 chap. 30

CHAP. 289. Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke.

1 *Bardana maior.*

The great Burre Docke.

2 *Bardana minor.*

The lesse Burre Docke.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**lot Burie bringeth forth broad leaues and haire, far bigger than the leaues of Gourd, and of greater compasse, thicker also, and blacker, which on the vpper side are of a darke greene colour, and on the nerher side somewhat white: the stalk is conered, thicke, beset with like leaues, but far lesse, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or pills, which are rough all ouer, and full of sharp crooking prickles, taking hold on mens garments as they passe by, out of the tops whereof groweth a moure rhyrmed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the seed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seed when the burres open, and a little wind bloweth, is caried away with the wind: the root is long, white within, and blacke without.

¶ There is another kinde hereof which hath lesser and softer heads, with weaker prickles: these heads are also hairy or downy, and the leaues and whole plant somewhat lesse, yet otherwise like the fore described, Lobell calls this *Arctium montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni*: it is also the *Lappa minor altera* of *Matthiolum*. Lobell found this growing in Somersetshire thre miles from Bath, neere the house of one Mr. John Colt.

The lesser Burre hath leaues farre smaller than the former, of a grayish ouerborne colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges. the stalke is a foot and a halfe high, full of little blacke spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches: the floures before the Burres come forth do compasse the small stalkes round about; they are but little, and quickly vade away: then follow the Burres or the fruit out of the bosome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as big as an Olive or a Cornell berry, rough like the balles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue fast vnto mens garments: they do not open at all, but being kept close shut bring forth long seeds. The root is fastened with very many strings, and groweth not deepe.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth euery where: the second I found in the high way leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke since which time I haue found it in the high way betwene Stanes and Fegham. It also groweth plentifully in Southwicksheet in Hampshire, as I haue been informed by Mr. Goduer.

¶ The Time.

Their season is in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The great Burre is called in Greeke *ἄρκιον* in Latine, *Personata*, *personata*, and *Arcium* in shops *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch, *Grofskletten*: in low Dutch, *Groote clissen*: in French *Gleateron* in English, Great Burie, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre. *Apuleius* besides these doth also set downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana*, *Bacchion*, *Elephantosis*, *Nephelos*, *Manifolium*.

The lesser Burre Docke is called of the Græcians *ξανθιον* in Latine, *Xanthium*: in shops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inuersa*, and of diuers, *Strumaria*. *Galen* saith it is also called, *Phasganion*, and *Phasranon* or herbe visciou, being but bastard names, and therefore not properly so called: in English, Loue Purre, Ditch Burre, and lesser Burre Docke: it seemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered, being stamped and put into an earthen vessell, and after wards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more, being steeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haire of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Clot Burie are of temperature moderately dry and waisting; the root is something hot.

The seed of the lesser Burre, as *Galen* saith, hath power to digest, therefore it is hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A The roots being taken with the kernels of Pine Apples, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth, are good for them that spit bloud and corrupt matter.

B *Apeleius* saith that the same being stamped with a little salt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the same, and so speedily setteth free the sicke man.

C He also reacheth that the iuce of the leaues giuen to drinke with hony, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder; and that the same drunke with old wine doth wonderfull against the bitings of serpents.

D He also declareth, that the herbe beaten with salt and laid vpon the scarifying, which is made with a knife or raser, draweth out the poison of the viper: and that also the root being stamped with salt is able against serpents, and that the root in like maner is good against the King

The stalke of Clot-burre before the burre come forth, the rinde pilled off, being eaten raw with salt and pepper, or boyled in the broth of fat meate, is pleasant to be eaten being taken in that manner it increaseth seed and stirreth vp lust.

Also it is a good nourishment, especially boyled if the kernell of the Pine Apple be likewise added it is the better, and is no lesse available against the vicer of the lungs, and spitting of bloud, than the root is.

The root stamped and strained with a good draught of Ale is a most approued medicine for a G windie or cold stomacke.

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of eggcs, of each a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden Mortar, and spred vpon the Burre leafe, and so applied to the gout, haue been proued many times most miraculouly to appease the paine thereof.

Dioscorides commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the seed, against the tooth-ache, if it be holden a while in the mouth: also that it is good to foment therewith both burnings and kided heeles, and affirmeth that it may be drunke in wine against the strangury and paine in the hip

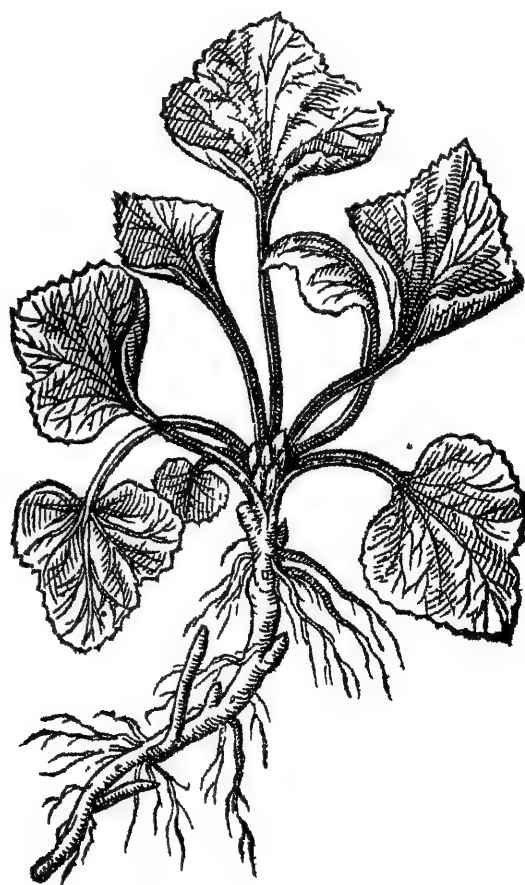
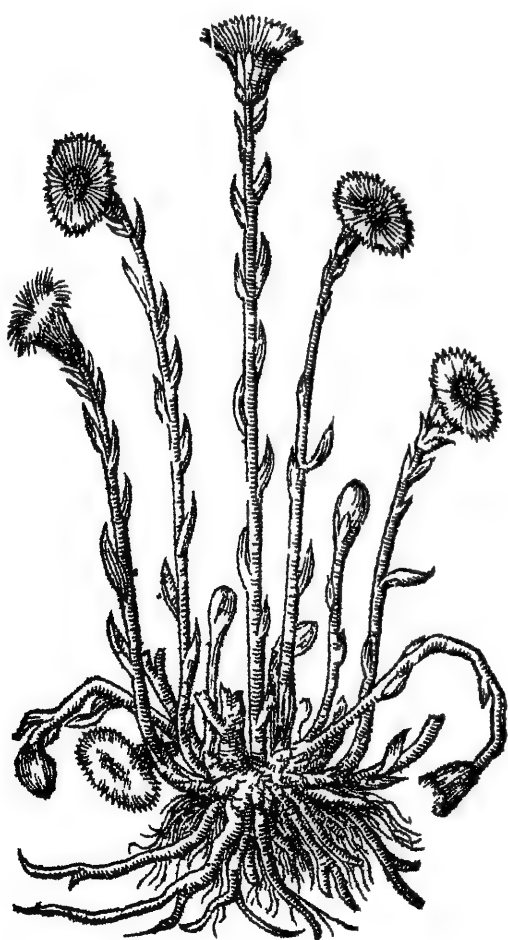
Dioscorides reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard swellings.

The root cleane picked, washed, stamped and strained with Malmesey, helpeth the running of the reins, the whites in women, and strengthnerh the backe, if there be added thereto the yelks of eggcs, the pouder of acornes and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunke first and last.

CHAP. 290. Of Colts-foot, or Horse-foot.

☿ *Tussilago florens.*
Colts-foot in floure.

♂ *Tussilaginis folia.*
The leaues of Colts-foot.



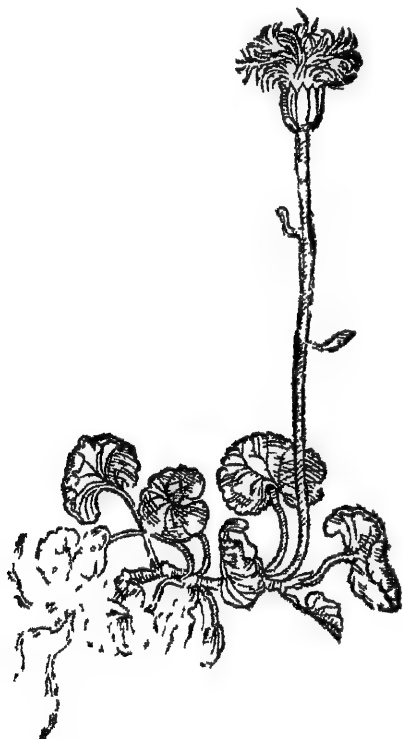
¶ The Description.

Tussilago or Fole-foot hath many white and long creeping roots, somewhat fat; from which rise vp naked stalke (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a spanne long, bearing at the top yellow floures, which change into down, and are caried away with the winde: when the stalke and seed is perished, there appeare springing out of the earth many

many broad leaues, green aboue, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayish colour, fashioned like an horse foot, for which cause it was called Fole-foot, and Horse-hoofe. seldome or neuer shall you finde leaues and floures at once, but the floures are past before the leaues come out of the ground, as may appere by the first picture, which setteth forth the naked stalkes and floures, and by the second, which portraitteth the leaues onely.

¶ 2 Besides the commonly growing and described Colts-foot, there are other two sorts of mountaine Colts-foot described by *Clusius*, the first whereof I will here present you with, but the second you shall finde hereafter in the chapter of *Asarum*, by the name of *Asarum Mat. Mol.* This here delineated hath siue or six leaues not much vnlike those of Alchoofe, of a darke shining green colour aboue, and very white and downy below: the stalke is naked some handfull high, hollow and downy, bearing one floure at the top composed of purplish threds, and flying away in downe after which the stalke falls away, and so the leaues onely remaine during the rest of the yeare: the root is small and creeping. It growes on the tops of the Austrian and Stirian mountaines, where it floures in Iune or August. Brought into gardens it floures in Aprill. *Clusius* calls it *Tussilago Alpina* and he hath giuen two figures thereof, both which I here giue you by the same titles as he hath them. ¶

¶ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore aperto.*
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.



¶ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore uanulo.*
Mountaine Colts-foot with the
floure fading.



¶ The Place.

This groweth of it selfe neere vnto Springs, and on the brunkes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches sides, and in other moist and watery places neere vnto the sea, almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

The floures, which quickly fade, are to be seene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which speedily wither together with the stems: after them grow forth the leaues, which remaine greene all Sommer long: and hereupon it came that Colts-foot was thought to be without floures; which thing also *Pliny* hath mentioned in his sixe and twentieth booke, cap. 6.

¶ The Names.

Folefoot is called in Greeke *βηχον* of the Latines likewise *Bechium*, and *Tussilago* in shops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballana*: of diuers, *Pata equina*. in Italian, *Vnghia di Cavallo*: in Spanish, *unha d'asno*: in French, *Pas d'asne* in English, Fole-foot, Colts-foot, Horse-hoofe, and Bull-foot. The plant is also *Chamaeleuce*, which *Pliny* in his twenty eighth booke, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be called *Farfugium*, and *Farrapum*, if there be not an error in the copy: which thing also the first booke affirmeth, premitting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the faculties of *Bechium* or Colts-foot. Whose opinion *Orbasius* seemeth to be of in his second booke of his inedicinable Collections, making mention of *Chamaeleuce*: only *Pliny* also

agreeeth with them, shewing that some thinke, that *Colts-foot* is called by another name, as *Plinius* in his twenty sixth booke, cap. 6. and it may be that *Dioscorides* hath written of one and the same plant in sundry places, and by diuers names. *Bechion* and *Tissago*, which may also be Englished Coughwort, so called of the effect, and *Farfars*, of the white Poplar tree, to whose leaues it is like, which was named of the Antients *Farfarus*, as *Plinius* writeth in his Comedie called *Phryas*.

— — — — — *ut si firmi legioni dedi.*
fundisque eos prosternebam ut folia Farfari.

To the company I gaue both lime bush and fling
That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them fling.

Dioscorides (from whom our Author tooke this) sets downe this place in *Plinius* as you finde it here, but not well, for the last verse should be *Fundisque eos prosternebam folia Farfari*. Thus it is in most editions of *Plinius*, and that rightly, as the ensuing words in that place declare.

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke *Farfarus*, and hereupon *Bechion* or Colts-foot was also called *Chamaelence*.

¶ The Vertue and Vses

The leaues of Colts-foot being fresh and greene are so acerb cold, and haue with all a drying qualitye, they are good for vlcers and inflammations, but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and somewhat biting.

A decoction made of the greene leaues and roots, or else a symplicall is good for the cough that proceedeth of a thin rheume.

The green leaues of Fole-foot pound with hony, do cure and waite the hot inflammation called Saint Anthonies fire, and all other inflammations.

The fume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coles, effectually helpeth those that are troubled with the shortnesse of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and often, and breaketh without perill the impostumes of the brest.

Being taken in manner as they take Tobacco, it mightily preuaileth against the diseases aforesaid.

CHAP. 291. Of Butter-Burre.

¶ The Description.

Butter-Burre doth in like manner bring forth floures before the leaues, as doth Colts-foot, but they are small, mossie, tending to a purple colour, which being made vp into a big eare as it were, do quickly (together with the stem, which is thicke, full of substance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaues are very great like to a round cap or hat, called in Latine *Petasus*, of such a widenesse, as that of it selfe it is big and large enough to keepe a mans head from raine, and from the heate of the Sunne and therefore they be greater than the leaues of the Clot-burre, of colour somewhat white, yet whiter vnderneath euery stem beareth his leafe; the stem is oftentimes a cubit long, thicke, full of substance; vpon which standeth the leafe in the centre or middlemost part of the circumference, or very neere, like to one of the greatest Mushrooms, but that it hath a cleft that standeth about the stem, especially when they are in perishing and withering away: at the first the vpper superficiall or outside of the Mushrooms standeth out, and when they are in withering standeth more in, and euen so the leafe of Butter bur hath on the outside a certaine shallow hollownesse: the root is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of taste somewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worme-eaten.

¶ The Place.

This groweth in moist places neere vnto riuers sides, and vpon the brinks and banks of lakes and ponds, almost euery where.

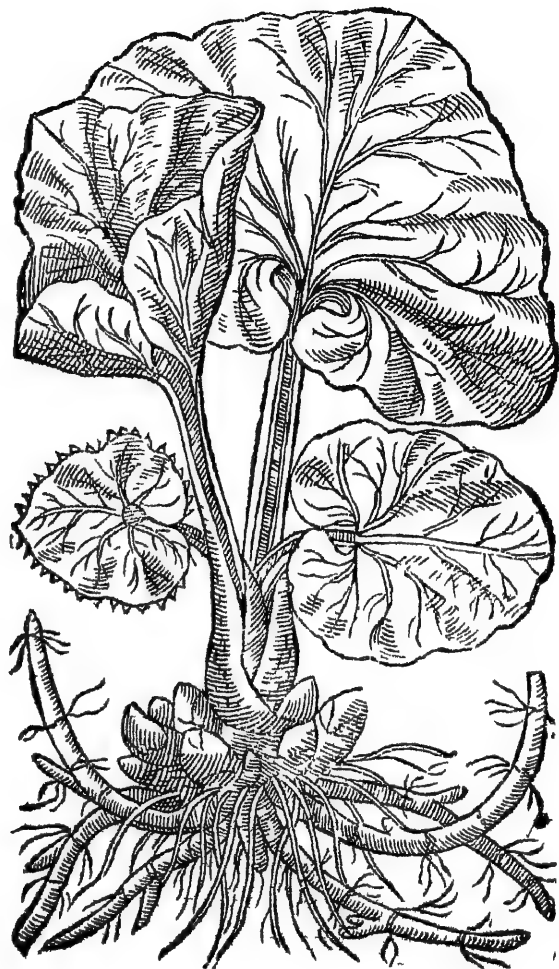
¶ The Time.

The eare with the floures flourish in Aprill or sooner: then come vp the leaues, which continue till Winter, with new ones still growing vp.

1 *Petasites florens.*
Butter-Burre in floure.



1 *Petasites folia.*
The leaues of Butter-burre.



¶ *The Names.*

Butter-bur is called in Greeke *παρασιτός*, of the hugenessse of the leafe that is like to *παρασιτός* or a hat: the Latines call it *Petasites* in high-Dutch, *Pestilentz-wurts*; in low-Dutch, *Dockebladeren*: in English it is named Butter-Burre: it is very manifest that this is like to Colts-foot, and of the same kinde.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Butter-Burre is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thinne parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The roots of Butter-burre stamped with ale, and giuen to drinke in pestilent and burning Feuers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heate thereof.
- B The roots dried and beaten to poudre, and drunke in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweat, and driueth from the heart all venomic and ill heate: it killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.
- C The same cureth all naughty filthy vlcers, if the poudre be strewed therein.
- D The same kills wormes in the belly: it prouokes vrine, and brings downe the monthly termes.

† CHAP. 292. *Of Mountaine Horse-foot.*

¶ *The Description.*

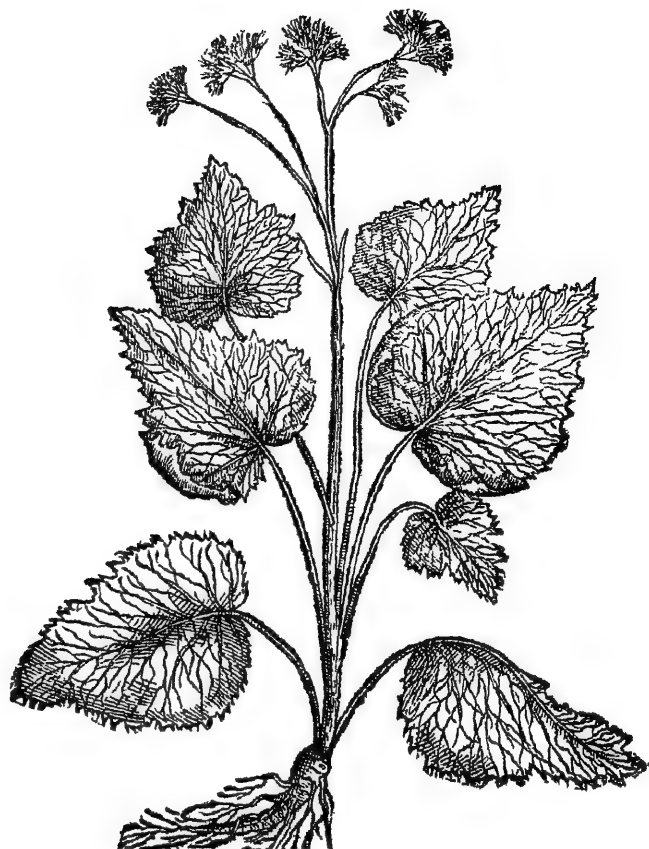
† 1 **T**HIS plant (which the moderne Writers hane referred to the *Cacalia* of the Antients, and to the kindes of Colts-foot) I haue thought good to name in English, Horse-foot, for that the leaues exceed Colts-foot in bignesse, yet are like them in shape: and of this plant *Plinius* (whom I here chiefly follow) hath described two sorts: the first of these hath many leaues like vnto those of Colts-foot, but larger, very round, and snipt about the edges, of a greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, hauing also many veines or nerues running through them; and these leaues are of an vngratefull taste, and grow vpon long purplish crests. The stemme is some two cubits high, crested likewise, and of a purplish colour, leaues in certaine spaces with leaues very like vnto the other, but lesser than those

next

† 1 *Cacalia incano folio.*
Hoarie leaued Horfe-foot.



† 2 *Cacalia folio glabro*
Smooth leaued Horfe-foot.



next the ground, and more cornered and sharper pointed; the tops of the stalkes and branches carrie bunches of purple floures, as in an vmbell: and commonly in each bunch there are three little floures consisting of foure leaues a peece, and a forked pestell, and these are of a purple colour, and a weake, but not vnpleasant smell, and they at length turne into downe, amongst which lies hid a longish seed the root, if old, sends forth diuers heads, as also store of long whitish fibres.

2 The leaues of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper Greene on the vpper sides, neither are they whitish below, nor come so round or close whereas they are fastened to their stalks (which are not crested as those of the other, but round and smooth) they are also full of veines and nickt about the edges, and of somewhat an vngratefull hot and bitter taste. The stalkes are also smoother, and the floures of a lighter colour.

¶ The Place.

Both these grow in the Austrian and Sturian Alpes vnder the sides of woods, among bushes and such shadowie places: but not in England, that I haue yet heard of.

¶ The Time.

I find it not set downe when these floure and seed, but iudge it about the same time that Colts foot doth.

¶ The Names.

This by *Clusius*, *Lobel* and others, hath beene called *Cacalia*, and referred to that described by *Di-oscوريدes* lib. 4. cap. 123. which is thought to be that set forth by *Galen* by the name of *Cancanum*. In the *Historia Lugd.* pag. 1052. The later of these two here described is figured by the name of *Puff-lage Alpina sive montana*, and the former is there, page 1308, by the name of *Cacalia*. In the floures are not rightly exprest: and if my iudgement faile me not, the figure which is in the seventeenth page of the *Appendix* of the same Authour by the title of *Aconitum Pardalanchet primum*, is of no other than this very plant. But because I haue not as yet seene the plant, I will not positively as-sume it: but referre this my opinion to those that are iudicious and curious to know the plant that caused such controuersie between *Matthiolus* and *Gesner*, and wherein neither *Camerarius* nor *Bauhine*, who haue set forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries, haue given vs any certain or probable knowledge.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues, out of the *Antients*.

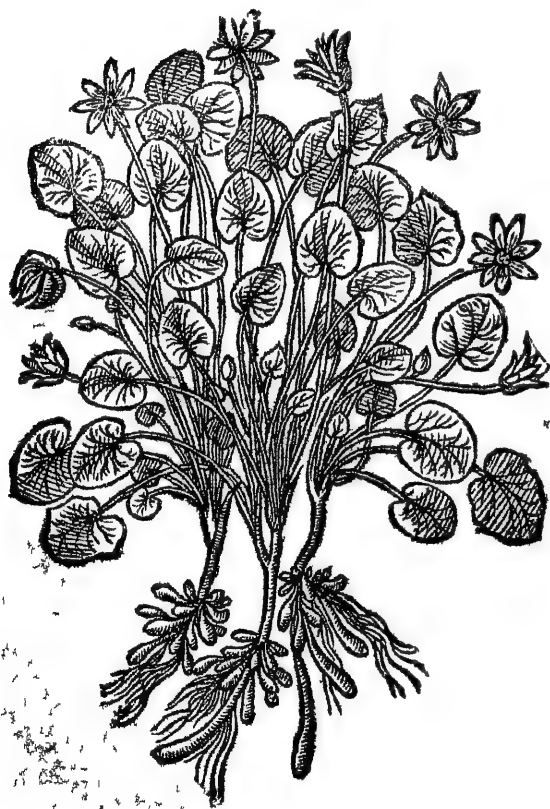
A The root of *Cavalia* is void of any biting qualitie, and moderately dries, and it is of a grosse and emplausticke substance, wherefore steeped in wine and so taken it helps the cough, the roughnesse of the Arterie or hoarsnes, like as *Tragacanth* neither if you chew it and swallow downe the iuice doth it lesse auail against those effects than the iuice of Liquorice. ‡

C H A P. 293. Of small Celandine or Pile-woort.

¶ The Kindes.

T Here be two Kindes of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in forme and figure. the one greater, the other lesser, which I intende to diuide into two distinct chapters, marshallling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and first of the small Celandine.

Chelidonium minus.
Pile-woort.



¶ The Description.

T He lesser Celandine hath greene round leaues, smooth, slipperie, and shining, lesse than the leaues of the Iue the stalks are slender, short, and for the most part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellow flours like those of Crow-foot; and after the floures there springeth vp a little fine knop or head full of feede: the root consisteth of slender strings, on which doe hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignes of wheat cornes, or bigger

¶ The Place.

It groweth in meadows, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, and it is common euery where, in moist and dankish places.

¶ The Time.

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and floureth a little after: it beginneth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea scarcely the root.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον* of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor* of diuers, *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor* of *Serapio*, *Memiren* in Italian, *Fauscello* in High Dutch, *Feigwurtzenkraut*: in French, *Escle*, and *Petit Bassinet*: in English, little Celandine, Fig-woort, and Pile-woort.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and drie, also more biting and hotter than the greater: it commeth neereft in facultie to the Crowfoot.

‡ This which is here, and by most Authours set forth for *Chelidonium minus*, hath no such great heat and Acrimonie as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme to be in theirs, making it hot in the fourth degree, when as this of ours scarce exceedes the first, as farre as wee may coniecture by the taste. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

As *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, exulcerateth or blistereth the skin: it maketh rough nailes to fall away. The roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the nostrills, purgeth the head of the face.

The later age vse the roots and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C mixed with wine, or with the sickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be also who thinke, that if the herbe be but carried about one that hath the piles, the paine D forthwith ceaseth.

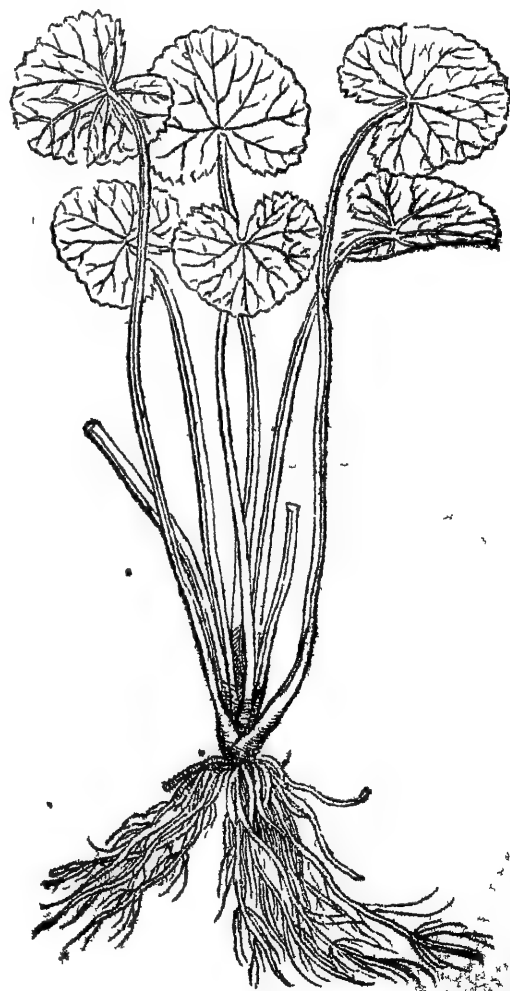
CHAP. 294. Of Marsh Marigold.

¶ The Description.

1 **M**arsh Marigold hath great broad leaues somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant Greene colour, slightly indented or purld about the edges among which rise vp thicke fat stalkes, likewise Greene, whereupon doe grow goodly yellow floures, glitt'ring like go'd, and like to those of Crow-foot, but greater. the root is small, composed of verie many strings.

1 *Caltha palustris maior.*
The great Marsh Marigold.

2 *Caltha palustris minor.*
The small Marsh Marigold.



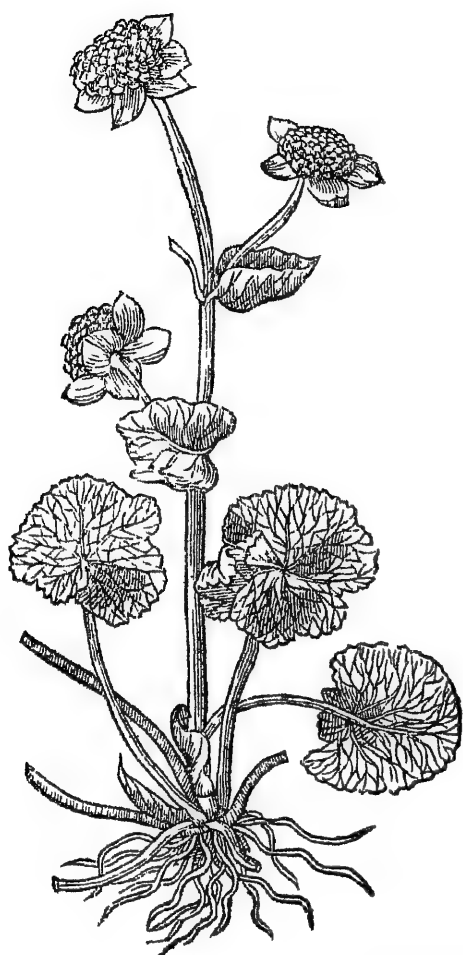
2 The smaller Marsh Marigold hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, of a like Greene colour: amongst which rise vp diuers branches, charged with the like leaues: the floures grow at the toppes of the branches, of a most shining yellow colour. the root is also like the former.

3 The great Marsh Marigold with double floures is a stranger in England, his native Countrey should seeme to be in the furthest part of Germanie, by the relation of a man of those Countreies that I haue had conference withall: the which hee thus described: it hath (saith hee) leaues, roots, and stalkes like those of our common sort, and hath double floures: like those of the garden Marigold, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *Camerarius* writes iust contrarie to that which our Authour here affirmes; for hee saith, *In Anglia sua sponte non solum plerum, sed oderat is etiam floribus passim se offert.* But I feare that both our

Authour

3 *Caltha palustris multiplex.*
Double floured Marsh Marigold.



Authour and *Camerarius* were deceiued by trusting the report of some lying, or else ignorant persons, for I could neuer finde it growing wilde with double floures here, nor *Camerarius* there yet I do not denie but by chance some onc with double floures may be found both here & there, but this is not euery where ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They ioy in moist and marish grounds, and in watery medowes. ‡ I haue not found the double one wilde, but seene it preferred in diuers gardens for the beautie of the floure. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They 'floure in the Spring when the Clow-foots doe, and oftentimes in Sommer. the leaues keepe their greenenesse all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Marsh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha palustris* of *Tabernaemontanus*, *Populago* but not properly. in English, Marsh Marigolds in Cheshire and those parts it is called Bootes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Touching the faculties of these plants, wee haue nothing to say, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experiences

CHAP. 295. Of Frogge-bit.

Morsus Rana.
Frogge-bit.



¶ *The Description.*

There floteth or swimmeth vpon the ypper parts of the water a small plant, which wee vsually call Frog-bit, hauing little round leaues, thicke and full of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwoort: the floures grow vpon long stems among the leaues, of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, consisting of three leaues. in stead of roots it hath slender strings, which grow out of a short and small head, as it were, from whence the leaues spring, in the bottom of the water from which head also come forth flopewise certaine strings, by which growing forth it multiplieth it selfe.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found swimming or floating almost in euery ditch, pond, poole, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames side neere to Lambeth Marsh, where any that is disposed may see it.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth and floureth most part of all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of some *Rana morsus*, and *Morsus Rana* and *Nymphæa parua*.

¶ *The*

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is thought to be a kinde of Pond-weed (or rather of Water Lillie) and to haue the same faculties that belong vnto it.

CHAP. 296: Of Water Lillie.

¶ The Description.

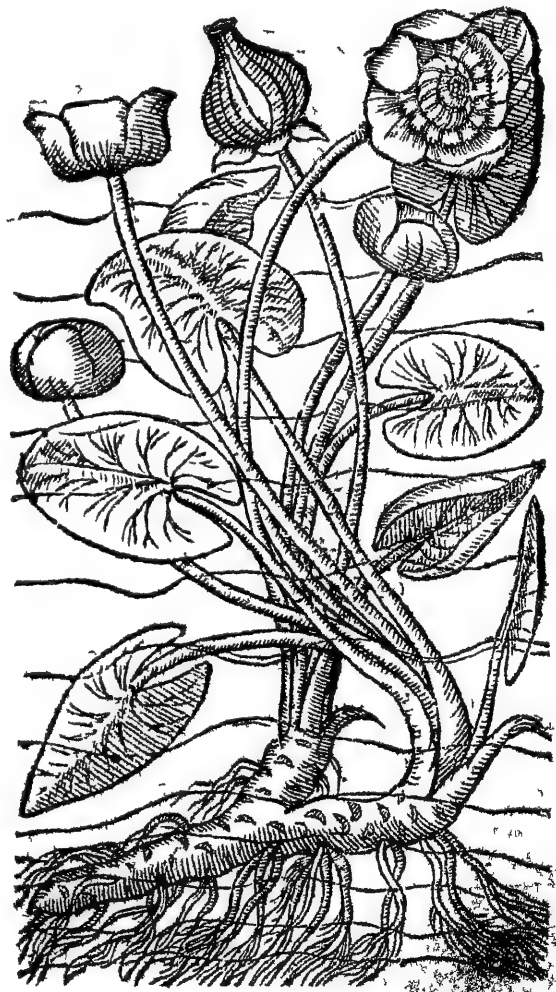
1 **T**He white water Lillie or *Nenuphar* hath great round leaues, in shape of a Buckler, thick, fat, and full of iuice, standing vpon long round and smooth foot-stalkes, full of a spongi-ous substance, which leaues do swim or float vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of each stalk groweth one floure onely, of colour white, consisting of many little long sharpe pointed leaues, in the middest whereof bee many yellow threds: after the floure it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackish glittering seed. The roots be thicke, full of knots, black without, white and spongie within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the bot-
tome.

1 *Nymphaea alba.*

White Water Lillie.

2 *Nymphaea lutea.*

Yellow Water Lillie.



2 The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The stalkes of the floures and leaues be like: the floures be yellow, consisting onely of little short leaues something round, in the midst of which groweth a small round head, or button, sharpe to-wards the point, compassed about with many yellow threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie also glittering seeds, greater than those of the other, and lesser than wheat cornes. The roots be thick, long, set with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a spongi-ous substance.

3 The smal white water Lillie floateth likewise vpon the water, having a single root, with some few fibres fastened thereto: from which riseth vp many long round, smooth, and soft foot-stalkes, some of which doe bring forth at the end faire broad round buckler leaues like vnto the prece-

dent, but lesser on the other foot-stalkes stand prettie white floures, consisting of five small leaues apeece, hauing a little yellow in the middle thereof.

3 *Nymphaea alba minor.*
The small white Water Lillie.

5 *Nymphaea lutea minima.*
Dwarf Water Lillie.



4 The small yellow water Lillie hath a little threddie root, creeping in the bottome of the water, and disperfing it felfe far abroad : from which rife small tender ftalkes, fmooth and foft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the laft defcribed : likewise on the other small ftalke ftandeth a tuft of many floures likewise floring vpon the water as the others do. ‡ This hath the floures larger than thofe of the next defcribed, wherefore it may be fitly named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore ampla* ‡

5 This dwarf water Lillie differeth not from the other fmall yellow water Lillie, fauing that, that this kinde hath sharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether leffer, wherein lieth the difference. ‡ This hath the floures much leffe than thofe of the laft defcribed, wherefore it is fitly for diftinction fake named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore paruo*. ‡

¶ The Place.

Thefe herbes do grow in fennes, ftanding waters, broad ditches, and in brookes that run flowly, and fometimes in great riuers.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish moft of the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Water Lillie is called in Greeke *Nymphaea*, and in Latine alfo *Nymphaea*, fo named becaufe it loues to grow in waterie places, as *Dioscorides* faith : the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar* : of *Apuleius*, *Maritima*, *Herculanica*, *Alga paluftris*, *Papauer paluftris*, *Clauus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris*. *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latine *Claua Herculis*. in French, *Baduttin* : in high Dutch, *Wasservloeyen* : in low Dutch, *Blompert* : in Englifh, Water Lillie, water Rose.

¶ The Temperature.

The root and feed of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

¶ The Vertues.

The yellow floures ftoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of feed which commeth away by the water, and is good for them that haue the bloudie flux.

But water Lillie which hath the white floures is of greater force, insomuch as it staeth the whites but both this and the other that hath the black root must be drunke in red wine they haue also a scouring quality, therefore they both cleanse away the morpew, and be also good against the pilling away of the haire of the head, against the morpew they are steeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for these things that is fitter which haue the black root, and for the other, that which hath the white root.

Theophrastus saith, that being stamped and laid vpon the wound, it is reported to stop the bleeding.

The Physicians of our age do commend the floures of white *Nymphaea* against the infirmities of the head which come of a hot cause, and do certainly affirme, that the root of the yellow cureth hot diseases of the kidnies and bladder, and is singular good against the running of the reines.

The root and seed of the great water Lillie is very good against venery or fleshly desire, if one do drinke the decoction, or vse the seed or root in powder in his meates, for it dryeth vp the seed of generation, and maketh a man to be chaste, especially vsed in broth with flesh.

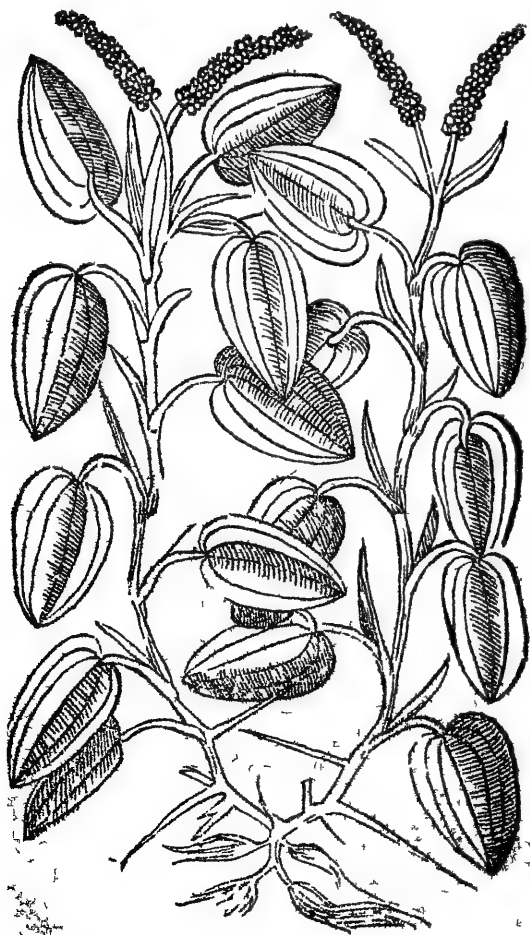
The conserve of the root is good for the diseases aforesaid, and is good also against hot burning feuers.

The floures being made into oile, as we do make oile of roses, doth coole and refrigerate, causing sweate and quiet sleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames the temples of the head and palmes of the hands and feet, and the breast being annointed for the one, and the genitals vpon and about them for the other.

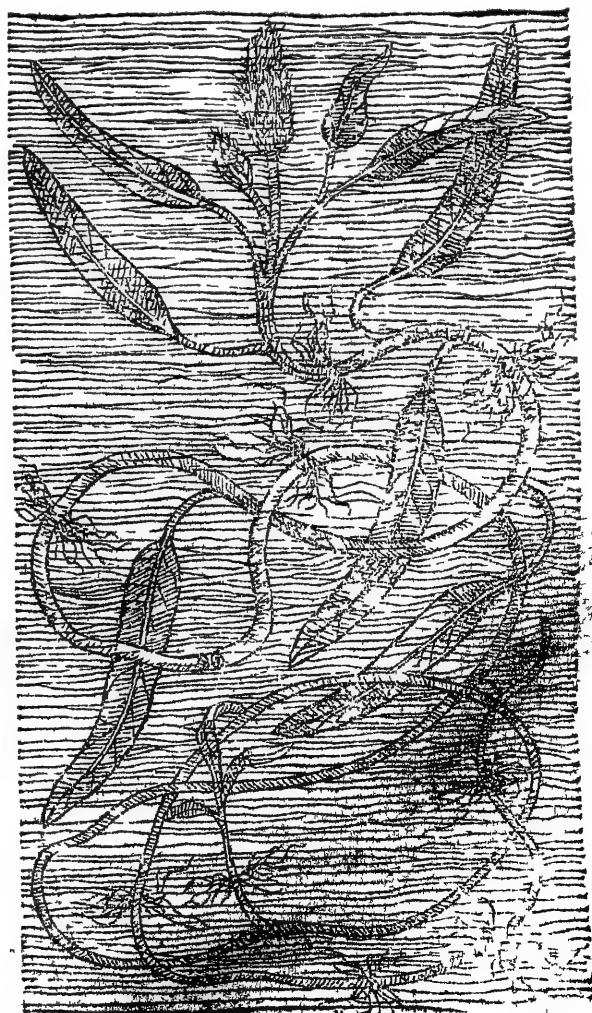
The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laid vpon the region of the backe in the small, mightily cease the inuoluntary flowing away of the seed called *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the reines, being two or three times a day remooued, and fresh applied thereto.

CHAP. 297. Of Pond-weed, or water Spikes.

1 *Potamogeton latifolium*.
Broad leaved Pondweed.



2 *Potamogeton angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved Pondweed.



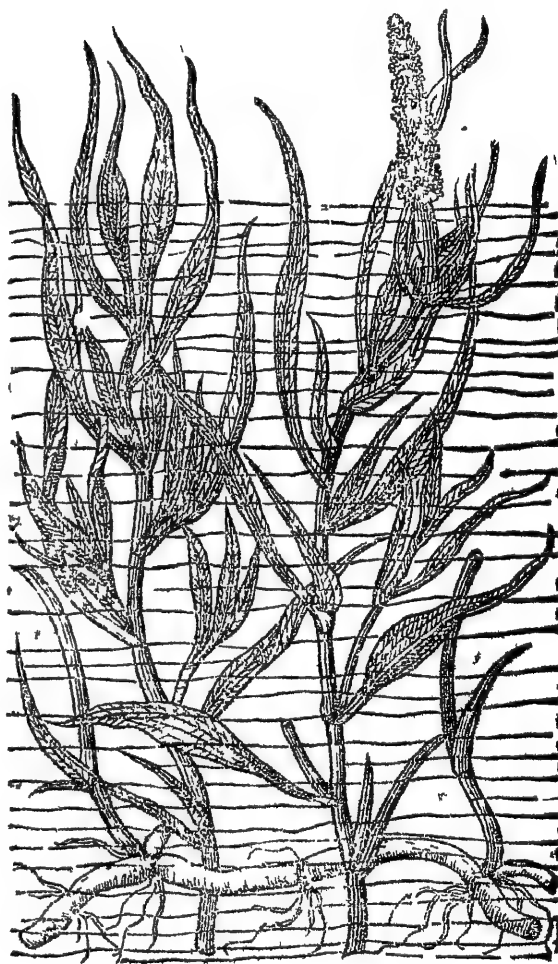
¶ The Description.

1 Pond-weed hath little stalkes, slender, spreading like those of the vine, and jointed the leaues be long, smaller than the leaues of Plantaine, and harder, with manifest veines running alongst them as in Plantains, which standing vpon slender and long stems or foot-stalkes, shew themselves aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the superficiall or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the floures grow in short eares, and are of a light red purple colour, like those of Red-shankes or Bistort. the seed is hard.

‡ 2 This (whose figure was formerly vnfitly put by our Authour to the following description) hath longer, narrower, and sharper pointed leaues than those of the last described, hauing the veines running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaues, as in a willow leafe, which they somewhat resemble, at the tops of the stalkes grow reddish spikes or eares like those of the last described the root is long, jointed, and fibrous. ‡

‡ 3 *Potamogeton 3 Dodonæi.*
Small Pondweed.

‡ 4 *Potamogeton longis acutis folijs.*
Long sharpe leaued Pondweed.



3 There is another Pondweed described thus, it shooteth forth into many slender and round stems, which are distributed into sundry branches. his leaues are broad, long, and sharpe pointed, yet much lesse than the first kinde: out of the bosomes of the branches and leaues there spring certaine little stalkes which beare sundry small white mossie floures, which doe turne into plaine and round seeds, like the common Tare or Vetch. his root is fibrous, throughly fastened in the ground.

‡ 4 There is also another Pondweed, which hath whitish and jointed roots creeping in the bottome of the water, and sending downe some fibres, but sending vp slender jointed and long stalkes, small below, and bigger aboue, hauing long narrow and very stiffe sharpe pointed leaues. The floures grow in a reddish spike like those of the first described. This is the *Potamogeton altera* of Dodonæus. ‡

¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow in standing waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians, *potamogeton* in Latine, *Fontalis*, and *spicata*: in high Dutch, *Zambrant*: in low Dutch, *Wasserspijk*: in French, *Espe d'eau*: in English, Pondweed, and water Spike.

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pondweed, saith *Galen*, doth binde and coole, like as doth Knot-grasse, but his essence is thicker than that of Knot-grasse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good against the itch, and consuming or eating Vicers, as *Dioscorides* writeth. A
Also it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis sacer* hath gotten B
the superioritie.

CHAP. 298. Of Water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.

¶ *The Description.*

WATER Caltrops haue long slender stalkes, growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the same the root is long, hauing here and there vnder the water certaine tassels full of small strings and threddie haire. the stem towards the top of the water, is very great in respect of that which is lower, the leaues are large and somewhat round, not vnlike those of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creused or notched about the edges amongst and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickly. in shape like those hurtfull engines in the warres, cast in the passage of the enemy to annoy the feet of their horses, called Caltrops, whereof this tooke its name. within these heads or Nuts is contained a white kernell, in taste almost like the Chef-nut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and ground to serue in stead of bread.

‡ There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds and ditches of this kingdome, both about London and else-where, and I will here giue you the figures out of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, and their descriptions as they were sent me by M^r. *Goodyer*, who hath saved me the labour of describing them.

Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, *Clus. p. 252.*

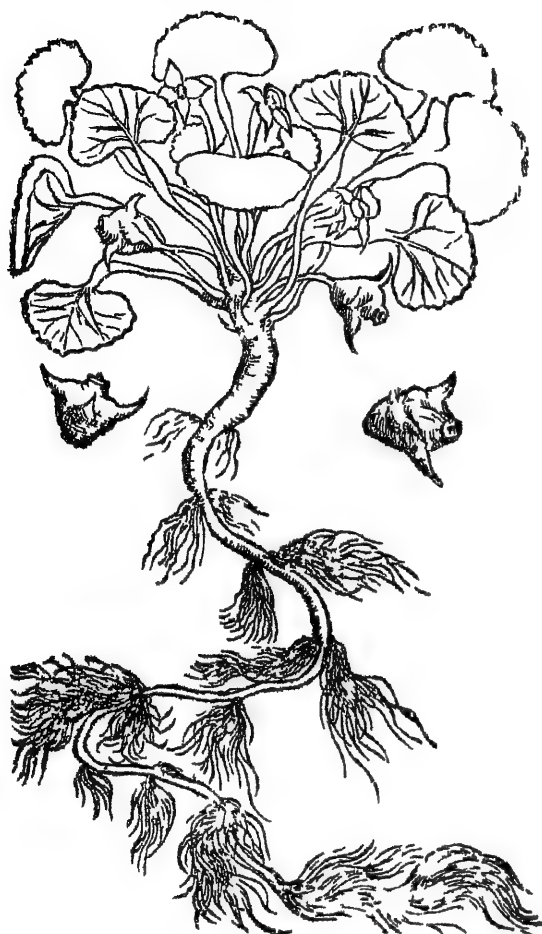
Pusillum fontinalis pathum, *Lobely.*

2 This water herbe bringeth forth from the root, thin, flat, knottie stalkes, of a reddish colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the water (which when they are drie, are pliant and bowing) diuided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leafe at euery ioint, sometimes two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thin, and as it were shining, so wrinkled and crompted by the sides that it seemeth to be torne, of a reddish greene colour. the foot-stalkes are something long and thicke, and rise vp from amongst those leaues, which alwaies grow two one opposit against another, in a contrarie manner to those that grow below on the stalk: neere the top of which foot-stalke groweth small grape-like huskes, out of which spring very small reddish floures, like those of the Oke, euery floure hauing foure very small round topped leaues: after euery floure commeth commonly foure sharpe pointed graines growing together, containing within them a little white kernell. The lower part of the stalke hath at euery ioint small white threddie roots, somewhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mudde, and draweth nourishment vnto it. The whole plant is commonly couered ouer with water. It floureth in Iune and the beginning of Iuly. I found it in the standing pooles or fish-ponds adioyning to a dissolued Abbey called *Durford*, which ponds diuide *Hampshire* and *Sussex*, and in other standing waters elsewhere. This description was made vpon sight of the plant the 2. of Iune, 1622.

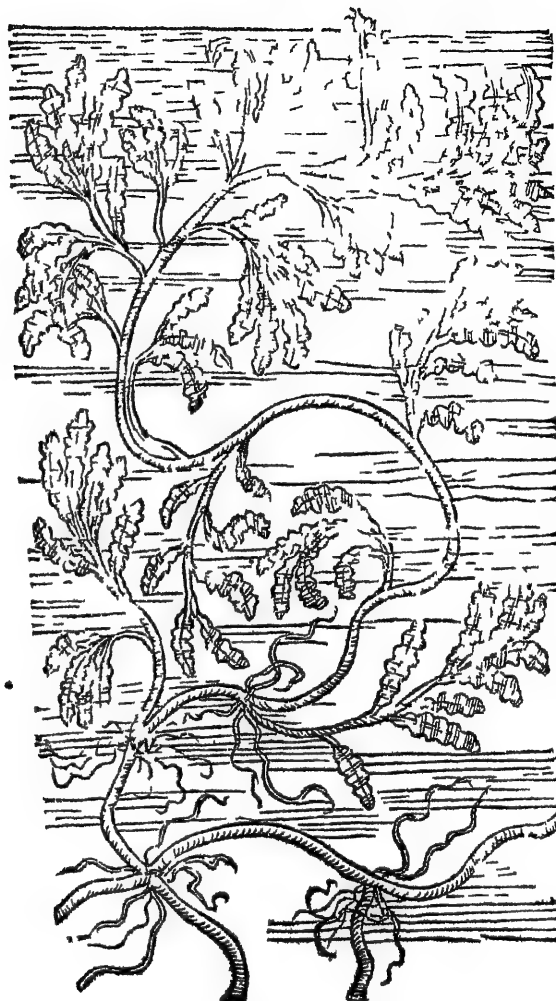
Tribulus aquaticus minor, muscatella floribus,

3 This hath not flat stalkes like the other, but round, kneed, and alwaies bearing two leaues at euery ioint, one opposite against another, greener, shorter and lesser than the other. the leaues are not much wrinkled and crompted by the edges. *Clusius* saith, that they are not at all crompted. I neuer obserued any without crumples and wrinkles: the floures grow on short small foot-stalkes, of a whitish green colour, like those of *Muscataella Cordi*, called by *Gerardus* *Radix cana minima* with the floure. viz. two floures at the top of euery foot-stalke, one opposite against another, euery floure containing foure small leaues: which two floures being put together come vp eight small huskes.

1 *Tribulus aquaticus*.
Water Caltrops.



2 *Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus*.
Small water Caltrops, or Frogs-lettuce



3 *Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muscatella floribus*.
Small Frogs-Lettuce.



husks making six several waies a square of flours. The roots are like the former. This groweth abundantly in the riuers by Droxford in Hampshire. It floureth in Iune and Iuly when the other doth, and continueth couered ouer with water, greene, both winter and Sommer. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Cordus saith that it groweth in Germany in myrie lakes, and in citie ditches that haue mud in them: in Brabant and in other places of the Low-countries, it is found oftentimes in standing waters, and springs: *Matthiolus* writeth, that it groweth not only in lakes of sweet water, but also in certaine ditches by the sea neere vnto Venice.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *tribulus aquatics* the Latins, *Tribulus aquaticus*, and *aquaticus*, and *Tribulus lacustris*: the Apothecaries, *Tribulus marinus* in High Dutch, *water mus*: the Brabanders, *water noten*: and of the likenesse of yron nailes, *Pinckiffers*: the

the French men, *Macres* in English it is named water Caltrops, Saligot, and the Italians call it *Castanea aquatica*, or water Chest nuts.

¶ *The Temperature*

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it consisteth of a moist essence, which is more moist than in the land Caltrops, where in an earthe cold is predominant as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The herbe vsed in manner of a pultus, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, is good against all inflammations or hot swellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, sore g and the Almonds of the throat.

The Thiacians, saith *Plinius*, that dwell in Strymonia, do fatten their horses with the leaues of Saligot, and they therat loes do feed of the kernels, making very sweet bread thereof, which bindeth the belly.

The germenits of the water Caltrops, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for the eyes, which are troubled with the sore and grauell.

The same drunke in like manner, or layed outwardly to the place, helpeth those that are bitten with any venomous beast, and resisteth all venome and poison.

The leaues of Saligot be given against inflammation of the eyes, and against the corruption and corruption of the iawes, and against the Kings euill.

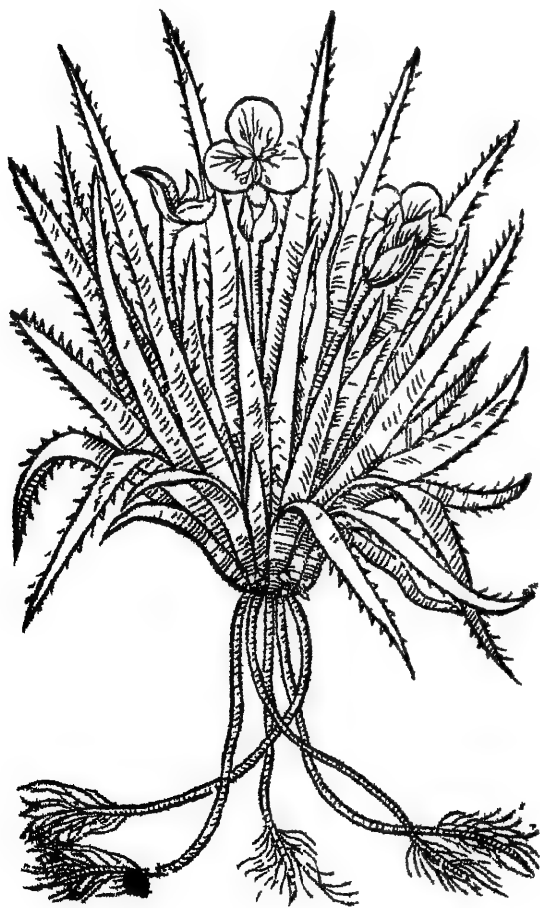
A pouder made of the nuts is given to such as pisse blood, and is much used with graine, and it doth bind the belly very much.

‡ The two lesser water Caltrops here described are in common much more used to the great one, and are much fitter *Smilax* for it then Aion, which some in the composition of *Pogon* in *Aegyptus* have appointed for it. ‡

CHAP. 299. Of water Sengreene, or fresh water Soldier.

Militaris Aizoides.
Fresh water Soldier.

¶ *The Description.*



Fresh water Soldier or water Housleeke, hath leaues like those of the herbe Aloe, or *Semper vivum*, but shorter and lesser, set round about the edges with certaine stiffe and short prickles amongst which commeth forth diuers cases or huskes, verie like vnto crabbes claws: out of which when they open grow white floures, consistng of three leaues, altogether like those of Frogs-bit, hauing in the middle little yellowish threds: in stead of roots there be long strings, round, white, verie like to great Hair-strings, or to long wormes, which falling downe from a short head that brought forth the leaues, go to the bottom of the water, and yet be they seldome there fastened: there also grow from the same other strings aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frogs-bit.

¶ *The Place.*

‡ I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rotsey a smal village in Holdernesse. And my friend M^r. *William Broad* obserued it in the Fennes in Lincolne-shire. ‡ The leaues and floures grow vpon the top of the water, and the roots are sent downe through the water to the mud.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in Iune, and sometimes in August.

¶ The Names.

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreen, that is to say, of the likenesse of the Aloe, which is also called in Latine *Sedum* of some, *Cancer chela*, or *Cancer forficula* in English, V Water Housleeke, Knights Pondwoort, and of some, Knights water Sengreen, fresh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed. it seemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamias*, or Knights water Woundwoort, which may also be named in Latine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Arizoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow, for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it also liueth without roots.

¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament.

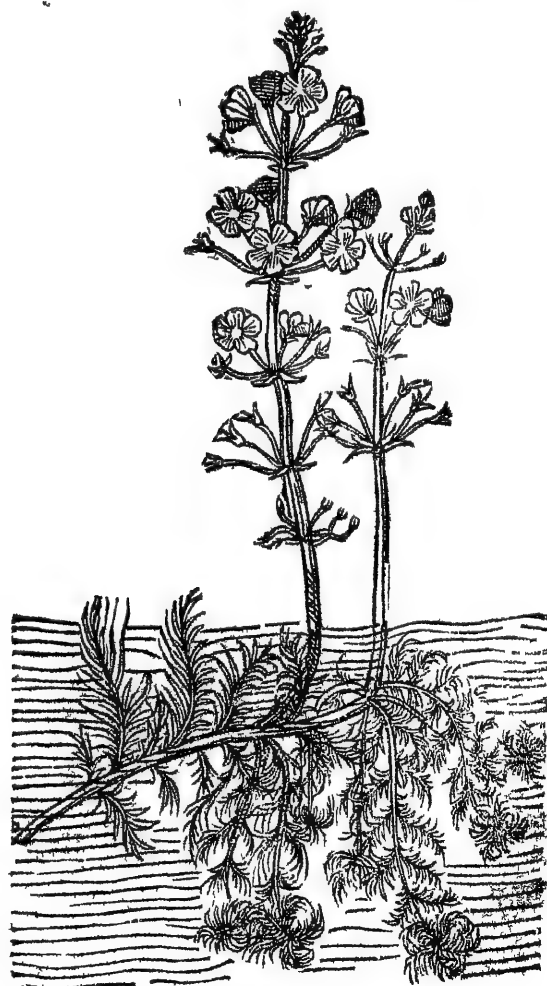
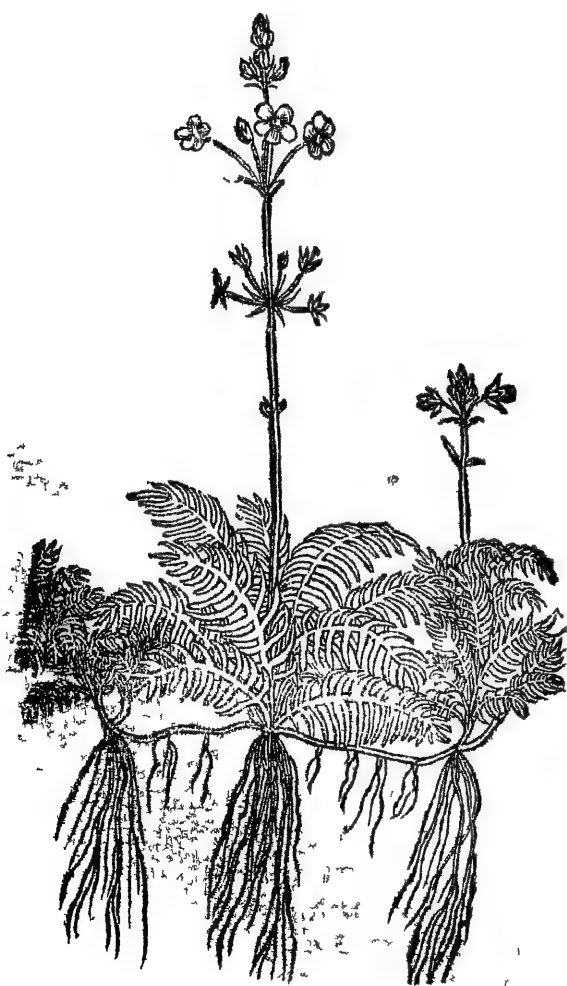
¶ The Vertues.

- A This Housleeke staith the blood which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good against S. Anthonies fire and hot swellings, being applied vnto them and is equall in the vertues aforesaid with the former.

CHAP. 300. Of Water Yarrow, and water Gillofloure.

1 *Viola palustris*.
Water Violet.

2 *Viola Palustris tenuifolia*.
The smaller leaved water violet.



¶ The Description.

Water Violet hath long and great iagged leaues, very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but smaller: among which come vp small stalkes a cubit and a halfe high, bearing at the top small white floures like vnto stocke Gillofloures, with some yellownes. The roots are long and small like blacke threds, and at the end whereby they are fastned they are white, and shining like Chrystall.

There is another varietie of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaues are much smaller, as you may see in the exoreist in the figure. 2

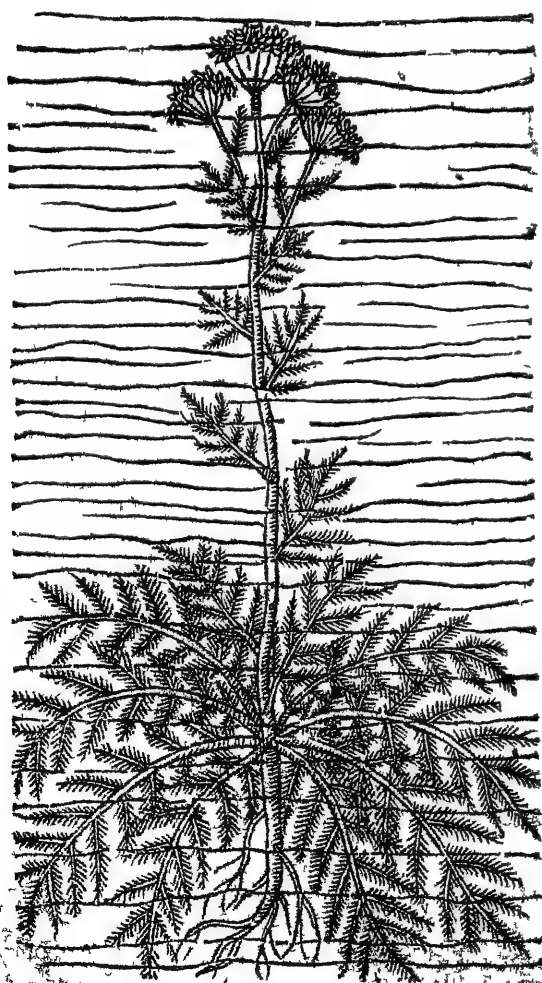
2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow hath long and large leaues deeply cut with many diuisions like Fennell, but finelier ragged, swimming vpon the water. The root is single, long, and round, which brings vp a right straight and slender stalke, set in sundry places with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow at the top of the stalke tuft fashion, and like vnto the land Yarrow.

3 This water Milfoile differeth from all the kindes aforesaid, hauing a root in the bottom of the water, made of many hairy strings, which yeeldeth vp a naked slender stalke within the water, and the rest of the stalke which floteth vpon the water diuideth it selfe into sundry other branches and wings, which are bedasht with fine small ragged leaues like vnto Cammouill, or rather resembling hairy tassels or fringe, than leaues. From the bosomes whereof come forth small and tender branches, every branch bearing one floure like vnto water Crow-foot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the midst the whole plant resembl-eth water Crow-foot in all things saue in the broad leaues

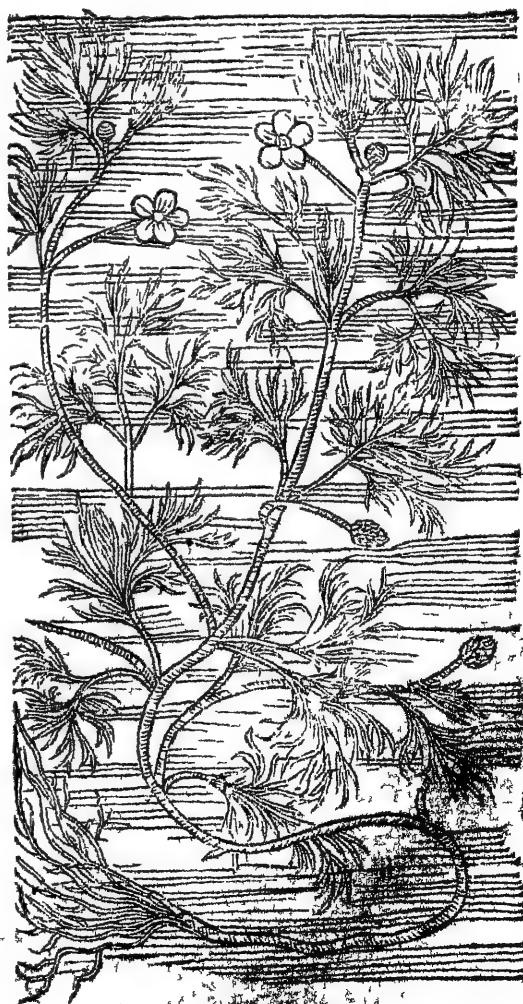
† 4 There is another kinde of water violet very like the former, sauing that his leaues are much longer, somewhat resembling the leaues of Fennell, fashioned like vnto wings, and the floures are somewhat smaller, yet white, with yellownesse in their middles, and shaped like those of the last described. And the seed also growes like vnto that of the Water *Ranunculus*, last described.

5 There is also another kinde of water Milfoile, which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellow gaping floures fashioned like a hood or the small Snapdragon, which caused *Pen.* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are small and threddy, with some few knobs hanging thereat like the founts of fish.

2 *Millefolium aquaticum.*
Water Yarrow.



3 *Millefolium, siue maratriphyllon, flore & semine*
Ranunculi aquatici, Hepatica facie.
Crow-foot, or water Milfoile.

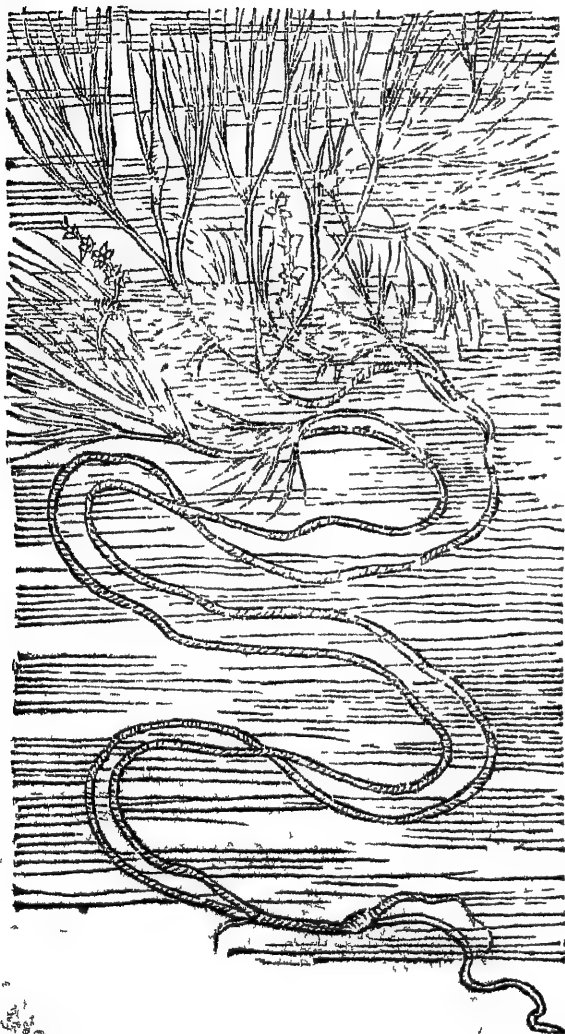


6 To these may we adde a small water Milfoile, set forth by *Pen.* It hath round Greene stalkes set with many ioyns, whereout come at their lower ends many hairy fibres, whereby it taketh hold of the mud: the tops of these stems stand some handfull aboue the water, and at each ioyn stand fine long, finely winged leaues, very Greene, and some inch long; which wax lesse and

lesse, as they stand higher or neerer the top of the stalke : and at each of these leaues al out the top of the stem growes one small white floure consisting of six little leaues ioyned together, and not opening themselves : and these at length turne into little knobs, with foure little pointals standing out of them. *Celsius* calls this *Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. ‡

‡ 4 *Millefolium tenuifolium*.
Fennell leaved water Milfoile.

‡ 5 *Millefolium palustre galericulatum*.
Hooded water Milfoile.



¶ The Place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly : I haue not found such plenty of it in any one place, as in the water ditches adioyning to Saint George his field neere London.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Dutch water *Uolerian*, that is to say, *Viola aquatilis* : in English, Water Gillofloure, or water Violet : in French, *Gyrosflees d' eau*. *Matthiolas* makes this to be also *Myriophyllum species*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof ; for neither hath it one stalke only, nor one single root, as *Myriophyllum* or Yarrow is described to haue ; for the roots are full of strings, and it bringeth forth many stalkes,

The second is called in Greeke *Myriophyllum* : in Latine, *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllum*, and also *Silperculum Veneris* : in shops it is *milfoile*. This Yarrow differeth from that of the land : the rest are sufficiently spoken of in their times.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Water Yarrow, as *Dioscorides* saith, is of a dry facultie ; and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a cold nature ; for *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene : and it is given inwardly with vineger and salt, to those that haue fallen from a high place.

The water Gillofloure or water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no use in physicke at all.

CHAP. 301. Of Ducks meate.

Lens palustris.
Ducks meate.



¶ The Description.

DVckes meate is as it were a certaine greene mosse, with very little round leaues of the bignesse of Lenils out of the midst whereof on the nether side grow downe very fine threds like haies, which are to them in stead of roots it hath neither stalke, floure, nor fruit.

¶ The Place.

It is found in pounds, lakes, city ditches, and in other standing waters euey whiche.

¶ The Time

The time of Ducks meate is knowne to all.

¶ The Names

Duckes meate is called in Latine *Lens lacustris*, *Lens aquatilis*, and *Lens palustris* of the Apothecaries it is named *Aqua Lenticula* in high-Dutch, **Heerlinsen**; in low-Dutch, **waterlinsen**, and more vsually **Enden geuen**, that is to say, *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, because Ducks doe feed thereon, whereupon also in English it is called Ducks meate: some terme it after the Greeke water Lenils, and of others it is named Graines. The Italians call it *Lent di palude* in French, *Lentille d'eau*: in Spanish, *Lenteras de agua*.

¶ The Temperature.

Galen sheweth that it is cold and moist after a fort in the second degree

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith that it is a remedie against all A manner of inflammations, Saint Antonies fire,

and hot Agues, if they be either applied alone, or else vsed with parched bailey meale. It also knitteth ruptures in young children.

Ducks meate mingled with fine wheaten floure and applied, prentaileth much against hot swellings, as Phlegmons, Erisipelas, and the paines of the ioynts. B

The same doth helpe the fundament fallen downe in yong children. C

CHAP. 302. Of Water Crow-foot.

Ranunculus aquatilis.
Water Crow-foot.



¶ The Description.

1 **W**ater Crow-foot hath slender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaues vnder the water most finely cut and ragged like those of Cammomill. Those aboue the water are somewhat round, indented about the edges, in forme not vnlike the smal tender leaues of the mallow, but lesser among which do grow the floures, small, and white of colour, made of fine little leaues, with some yellownesse in the middle like the floures of the Straw-berry, and of a sweet smell after which there come round rough and prickly knaps like those of the field Crow-foot. The roots be very small hairy strings.

‡ There is sometimes to be found a varietie of this, with the leaues lesse, and diuided into three parts after the manner of an Iuy leafe, and the floures are also much lesser, but white of colour, with a yellow bottome. I question whether this be not the *Ranunculus hederaceus* Dalechampy, pag 1031 of the *hist Lugd.* ‡

2 There is another plant growing in the water, of smal moment, yet not amisse to be remembred, called *Hedernula aquatica*, or water Iuie the which is very rare to finde, neuerthelesse I found it once in a ditch by Bermondsey house neere to London, and neuer elsewhere it hath small threddy strings in stead of roots and stalkes, rising from the bottome of the water to the top, wherunto are fastned small leaues swimming or floating vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like to those of barren Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwort: barren of floures and seeds.

2 *Hedernula aquatica.*
Water Iuie.



‡ 3 *Stellaria aquatica*
Water Starwort.



3 There is likewise another herbe of small reckoning that floteth vpon the water, called *Stellaria aquatica*, or water Star-wort, which hath many small grassie stems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water into the vpper face of the same: whereupon do grow smal double floures white or light yellow. ‡ I take this *Stellaria* to be nothing else but a water Chickweed, which groweth in euery ditch, with two long narrow leaues at each ioynr, and halfe a dozen of these together at the top of the water, in fashion of a starre: it may be seene in this country from the end of April and beginning of May: I haue not yet obserued either the floure or seed.

¶ The Place.

Water Crow-foot groweth by ditches and shallow Springs, and in other moist and plashie places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Aprill and May, and sometimes in Iune.

¶ The Names.

Water Crow-foot is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile* in English, Water Crow-foot, and white water Crow-foot. most Apothecaries and Herbarists do erroneously name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*, and with greater error they mix it in medicines in stead of *Hepatica alba*, or grasse of Parnassus. ‡ I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither haue I knowne either the one or the other euer vsed or appointed in medicine with vs in England, though *Dodonaus* (from whom our Author had this and most else) doe blame his countrey men for this mistake and error. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

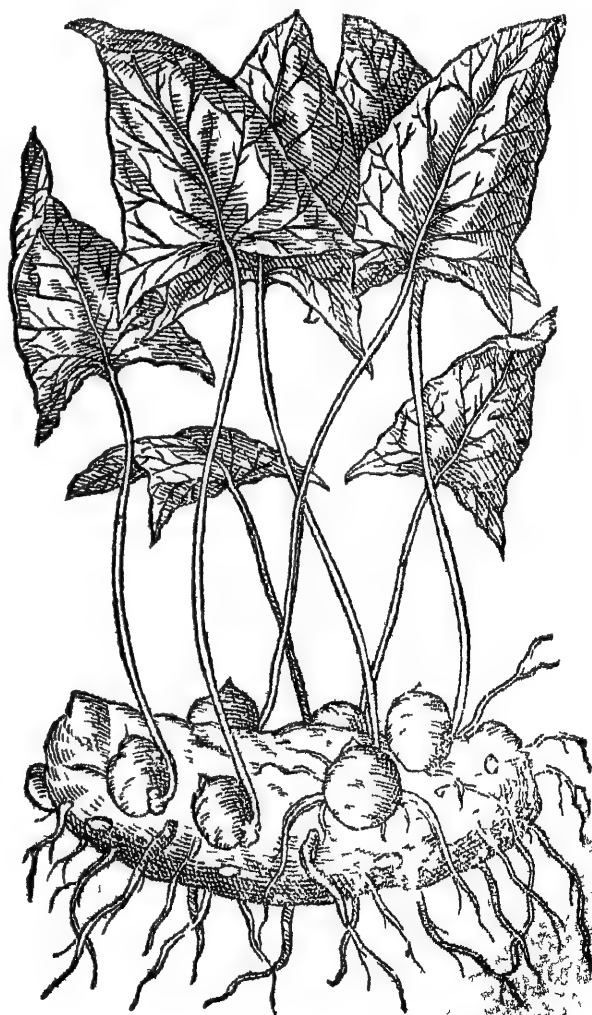
Water Crow-foot is hot, and like to common Crow-foot.

CHAP. 303. Of Dragons.

1 *Dracontium maius.*
Great Dragons.



† 2 *Dracontium minus.*
Small Dragons.



¶ The Description.

THe great Dragon riseth vp with a straight stalke a cubit and a half high or higher, thicke, round, smooth, sprinkled with spots of diuers colours, like those of the adder or snake: the leaues are great and wide, consisting of seuen or more ioyned together in order, every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaues of Docke, smooth and fligerie: out of the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske greater than that of the Cuckow pinte, of a greenish colour without, and within crimson, with his pestell which is blackish, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne: the skin or filme wherof when the seed waxeth big, being stretched

1 *Dracunculus aquatilis*.
Water Dragons.



stretched or broken asunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes, the berries whereof at the first be greene, afterwards red and full of iuyce, in which contained seed that is somewhat hard. The root continueth fresh, thicke, like to a knot, white, couered with a thin pilling, oftentimes of the bignesse of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendant thereunto.

2 The lesser Dragon is like *Aron* or wake Robin, in leaues, hofe, or huske, pestell, and berries, yet are not the leaues sprinkled with blacke but with whitish spots, which perish not so soone as those of wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries euen vntil winter. these berries also be not of a deepe red, but of a colour enclining to Saffron. The root is not vnlike to the Cuckow-pint, hauing the forme of a bulbe, full of strings, with diuers rude shapes of new plants, whereby it greatly encraferth.

‡ The figure which our Authour heere gaue by the title of *Dracuntium mirus*, was no other than of *Aron*, which is described in the first place of the next chapter. neither is the description of any other plant, than of that sort thereof which hath leaues spotted either with white or blacke spots, though our Author say onely with white. I haue giuen you

Clusius his figure of *Arum Byzantinum*, in stead of that which our Author gaue. ‡

3 The root of water Dragon is not round like a bulbe, but very long, creeping, and ioyned, and of meane bignesse, out of the ioyns whereof arise the stalkes of the leaues, which are round, smooth, and spongie within, and there grow downewards certaine white and slender strings. The fruit springs forth at the top vpon a short stalke, together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in stead of the floures. after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first greene, and when it is ripe, red, lesser than that of Cuckow-pint, but not lesse biting: the leaues are broad, greenish, glib, and smooth, in fashion like those of Iuy, yet lesser than those of Cuckow-pint; and that thing whereunto the clustered fruit growes is also lesser, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to say the vpper part) is white.

4 The great Dragon of *Matthiolus* his description is a stranger not onely in England, but elsewhere for any thing that we can learne. my selfe haue diligently enquired of most strangers skilfull in plants, that haue resorted vnto me for conference sake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof, and therefore I thinke it amisse to giue you his figure or any description, for that I take it for a feigned picture.

¶ The Place.

The greater and the lesser Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marish places, for the most part in fenny and standing waters.

¶ The Time.

The berries of these plants are ripe in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The Dragon is called in Greeke *ἀρὺν* in Latine, *Dracunculus*. The greater is named *Serpentaria maior* of some, *Bisaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllus*, and *Luph Crisum*. in high-Dutch, *Schlangenkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Speerwortele*: in French, *Serpentaire*: in Italian, *Dragantea*: in Spanish, *Taragontia*: in English, Dragons, and Dragon-wort. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and setteth downe many strange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the lesser, or both of them, he doth not expound; as *Pythionon*, *Anchomara*, *Sanchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schænos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Therophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenæus* sheweth that Dragon is called *Aronia*, because it is like to *Aron*.

¶ The Temperature.

Diocorides saith, hath a certaine likenesse with *Aron* or wake-Robin, both in leaues, and also in root, but more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is

is something binding, which by reason that it is adjoined with the two former qualities, that is to say, biting and bitter, is made in like manner a singular medicine of very great efficacy

¶ The Vertues.

The root of Dragons doth cleanse and scour all the entrailes, making thinne, especially it and rough humours; and it is a singular remedy for vlcers that are hard to be cured, name Greeke *αἰσίνη*.

It scowerth and cleanseth mightely, aswell such things as haue need of scouring, as all sores and blacke morpew, being tempered with vineger.

The leaues also by reason that they are of like qualitie are good for vlcers and green wounds, and the lesse dry they are, the fitter they be to heale, for the dryer ones are of a more sharp biting quality than is conuenient for wounds

The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaues or the root. and therefore it is thought to be of force to consume and take away cankers and proud flesh growing in the nostrils, called in Greeke *Polypus* also the juice doth cleanse away webs and spots in the eyes.

Furthermore, *Dioscorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper.

Pliny saith, that serpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and these things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of *Dioscorides*

Galen also hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice sod, to the end it may lose all his acrimony or sharpenesse, is sometimes given as Aron, or wake Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forcible thicke and clammy humours that are troublesome to the chest and lungs.

And *Dioscorides* writeth, that the root of the lesser Dragon being both sodde and rost with honie, or taken of it selfe in meate, causeth the humours which sticke fast in the chest to be easily voided.

The juice of the garden Dragons, as saith *Dioscorides*, being droppd into the eyes, doth cleanse them, and greatly amend the dimnesse of the sight.

The distilled water hath vertue against the pestilence or any pestilentiall feuer or poison, being drunke bloud-warne with the best treacle or mithridate.

The smell of the floures is hurtfull to women newly conceiued with child.

CHAP. 304. Of Cockow pint, or wake-Robin.

¶ The Description.

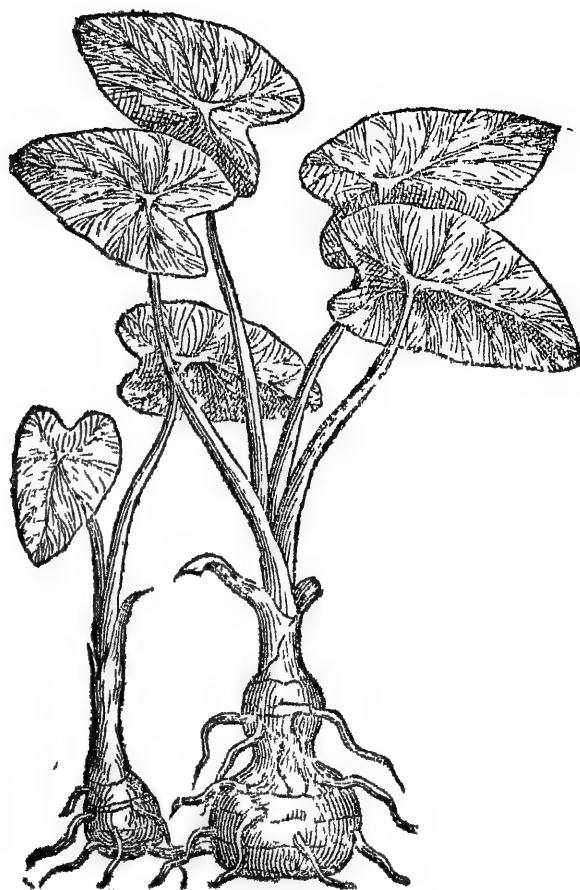
1 **A**rum or Cockow pint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, bespotted here and there with blackish spots, mixed with some blewnesse. among which riseth vp a stalke nine inches long, bespeckled in many places with certaine purple spots. It beareth also a certaine long hose or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a pestle or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being past, there succeedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluster of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the first, but after they be ripe of a yellowish red like corall, and full of pith, with some threddy additaments annexed thereto.

2 There is in Egypt a kinde of *Arum* which also is to be seene in Africa, and in certaine places of Lusitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe. This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater than those of the water Lillie: the root is thicke and tuberous, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without floure and seed, but the increase that it hath is by the fibres which runne and spread from the roots. ‡ This plant hath also pestells and clusters, of berryes as the common Aron, but somewhat different, the leaues are not cut into the stalke, but joined before the setting thereto: the root also is very large. Those that desire to see more of this plant, and the question which some haue moued, whether this be the *Colocasia*, or *Phlox-Egyptia* of the Antients? let them haue recourse to the first chapter of *Fabius Columna* his *Minus cognitarum stirpium pars altera*, and there they shall finde satisfaction. ‡

1 *Arum vulgare.*
Cockow pint.



2 *Arum Ægyptiacum.*
Ægyptian Cockow pint.



¶ The Place.

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euery where in shadowie places.

¶ The Time.

The leaues appeare presently after winter: the pestell sheweth it selfe out of his huske or sheath in Iune, whilst the leaues are in withering: and when they are gone, the bunch or cluster of berries becommeth ripe, which is in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

There groweth in Ægypt a kinde of Aron or Cuckow pint which is found also in Africa, and likewise in certaine places of Portingale neere vnto riuers and streames, that differeth from those of our countries growing, which the people of Castile call *Manta de nuestra senora* most would haue it to be called *Colocasia*; but *Dioscorides* saith that *Colocasia* is the root of *Faba Ægyptia*, or the Beane of Egypt. ‡ *Fabius Columna* (in the place formerly alledged) prooues this not to be the true *Colocasia*, and yet *Prosper Alpinus* since in his second booke *de plantis exoticis*, cap. 17. and 18. laboureth to proue the contrary: let the curious haue recourse to these, for it is too tedious for me in this place to insist vpon it, being so large a point of controuersie, which hath so much troubled all the late writers. ‡

The common Cuckow pint is called in Latine, *Arum*. in Greeke, *Arum*; in shops, *Iarus*, and *Barba-Aron*; of others, *Pes-vituli*: of the Syrians, *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus, *Colocasia*, as we finde among the bastard names. *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 16. chapter, doth witnesse, that there is great difference betweene *Aron* and *Dracontium*, although there hath been some controuersie about the same among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called, *Paffen pint*: in Italian, *Gigora*: in Spanish, *Taro*: in low Dutch, *Calsuoet*: in French, *Pied d'veau*. in English, Cuckow pint, and Cuckow pintle, wake-Robin, Priests pintle, Aron; Calves foot, and Rampe, and of some Stratchwoort.

¶ The Temperature.

The faculties of Cuckow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the root of it, as *Pliny* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth affirme, is sharper and more biting than in others, almost as much as Dragons, contrariwise in Cyren a city in Libya, it is in all places hot and dry, at the least in the first degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

If any man would have thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the chest and lungs to be clenied and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is best that biteth most.

It is eaten being sodden in two or three waters, and fresh put to, whereby it may lose his acrimonie, and being so eaten, they cut thicke humors meanelly, but Dragons is better for the same purpose.

Dioscorides sheweth, that the leaues also are preserved to be eaten, and that they must be eaten after they be dried and boyled, and writeth also, that the root hath a peculiar vertue against the gout, being laid on stamped with Cowes dung.

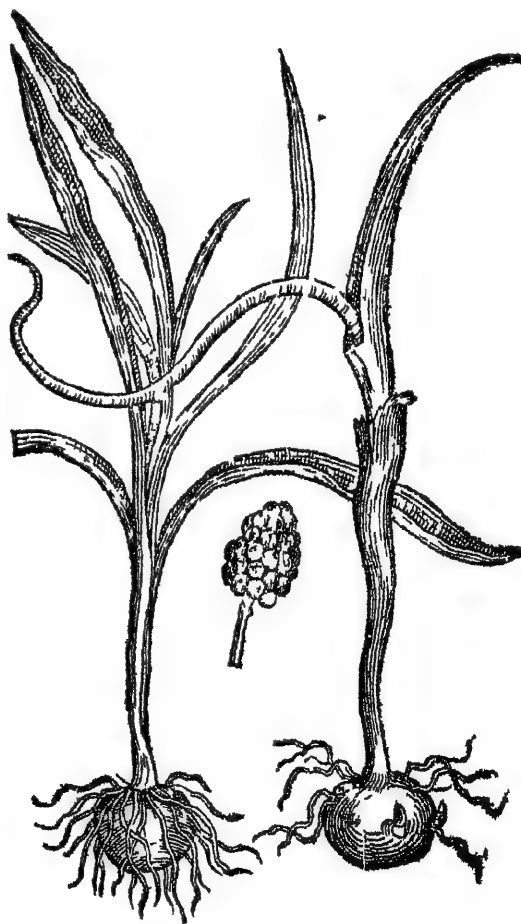
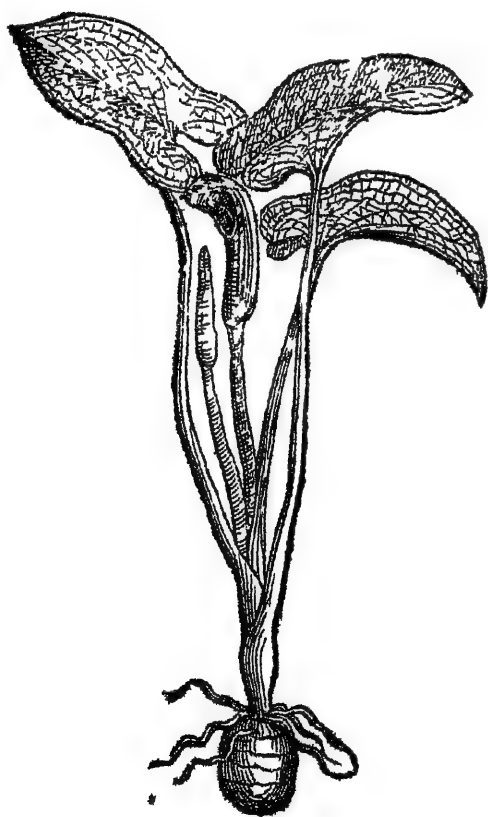
Beares after they haue lien in their dens forty dayes without any manner of sustenance, but what they get with licking and sucking their owne feet, do as soone as they come forth cate the herbe Cuckowpint, thio igh the windie nature whereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue sustenance: for by abstaining from food so long a time, the gut is shrunked or drawne so close together, that in a manner it is quite shut vp, as *Aristotle*, *Abianus*, *Plutarch* *Phry*, and others do write.

The most pure and white starch is made of the roots of Cuckowpint; but most hurtfull to the hands of the Laundresse that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall smarting.

CHAP. 305. Of Friers Cowle, or hooded Cuckowpint.

1 *Arisarum latifolium.*
Broad leaved Friers Cowle.

2 *Arisarum angustifolium.*
Narrow leaved Friers Cowle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **B**road leaved Friers hood hath a leafe like luy, broad and sharpe pointed, but far lesse, approaching neere to the forme of those of Cuckowpint: the stalke thereof is small and slender: the huske or hose is little; the pestel small, and of a blacke purplish colour; the cluster when it is ripe is red; the kernels small; the root white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but lesser, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde.

Aaaa a

2 The

2 The second Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrow, smooth and glittering. The huske or hosc is narrow and long, the pestell that commeth forth of it is slender, in forme like a great earth worme, of a blackish purple colour, as hath also the inside of the hosc, vpon which, haied to the ground, and sometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluster of berries, greene at the first, and afterwards red. the root is round and white like the others.

¶ The Place.

These plants are stringers in England, but common in Italy, and especially in Tuscan about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloisius Anguillara* witnesseth. notwithstanding I haue them in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

The floures and fruit of these come to perfection with those of Cuckowpint and Dragons.

¶ The Names.

Friers hood is called of *Disfiorides*, *Arisarum* in Latine, *Arisarum* but *Pliny* calleth it *Aris*, or *Aris*; for in his twenty fourth booke, cap. 16. he saith, That *Aris* which groweth in Egypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint. it may be called in English after the Latine name *Arisarum*, but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friers hood, or Friers cowle, to which the floures seeme to be like; whereupon the Spaniards name it *Facilillos*, as *Dalechampsius* noteth.

¶ The Temperature.

Friers-Cowle is like in power and facultie to the Cuckow-pint, yet is it more biting, as *Galen* saith.

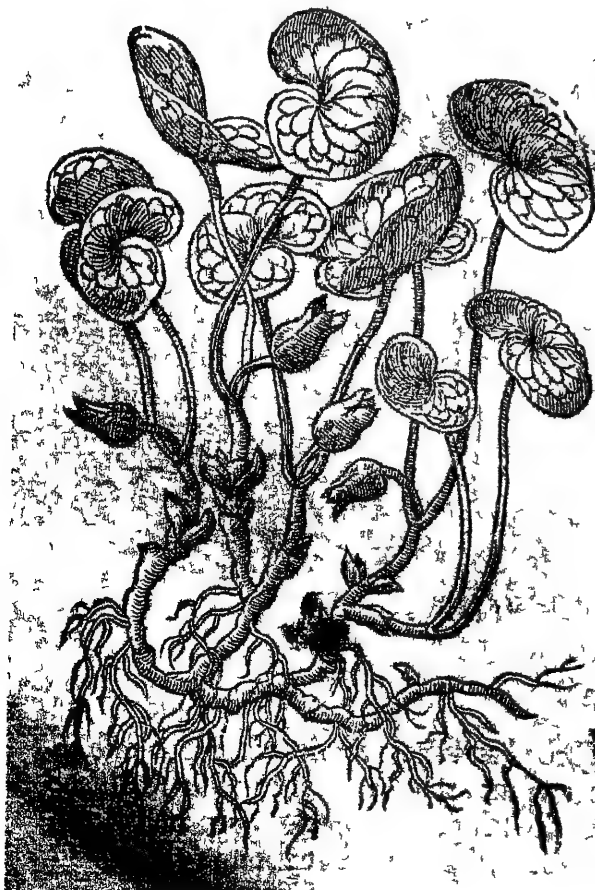
¶ The Vertues.

A There is no great vse of these plants in physicke, but it is reported that they stay running or eating sores or ulcers. And likewise that there is made of the roots certaine compositions called in Greeke *Colla*, good against fistula's and being put into the secret part of any liuing thing, it roteth the same, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

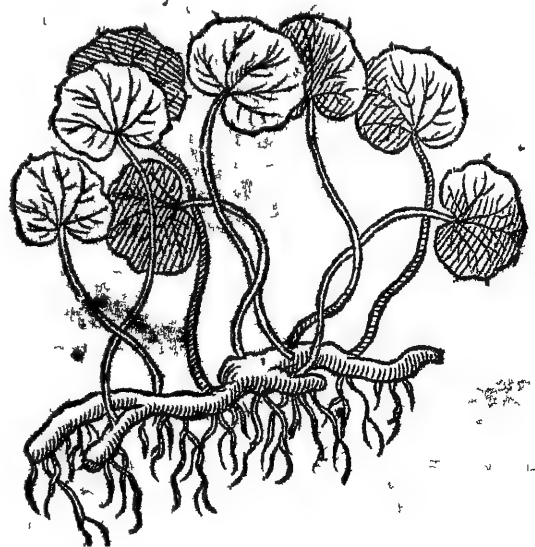
† That which was omitted and described in the third place, vnder the title of *Arisarum latifolium Mattholi*, was the same with that described by the name of *Dryopteris* in the precedent chapter, and therefore here omitted.

CHAP. 306. Of *Astrabacca*.

1 *Afarum*.
Afarabacca.



2 *Afarina Mattholi*.
Italian *Afarabacca*.



¶ The Description.

THe leaues of Asarabacca are smooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than those of Iuy, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to those of Sow-bread: the floures lie close to the roots, hid vnder the leaues, standing vpon slender foot-stalkes, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the floures and husks of Henbane, but lesse, wherein are contained small seeds, cornered, and somewhat rough: the roots are many, small and slender, growing aslope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleasant taste, but of a most sweet and pleasing smell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

2 This strange kinde of Asarabacca, which *Marthiolus* hath set forth creeping on the ground, in manner of our common Asarabacca, hath leaues somewhat rounder and rougher, slightly indented about the edges, and set vpon long slender foot-stalkes. the floures grow hard vnto the ground like vnto those of Cammomill, but much lesse, of a mealy or dusty colour, and not without smell. The roots are long and slender, creeping vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of a sharpe taste, and bitter withall. ‡ This *Asarina* of *Marthiolus*, *Clusius* (whose opinion I here follow) hath iudged to be the *Tussilago Alpina* 2. of his description, wherefore I giue you his figure in stead of that of our Author, which had the floures exprest, which this wants. ‡

¶ The Place.

It delighteth to grow in shadowie places, and is very common in most gardens.

¶ The Time

The herbe is alwaies greene, yet doth it in the Spring bring forth new leaues and floures.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἄσaron*, *Asarum* in Latine, *Nardus rustica* and of diuers, *Perpensa* *Perpensa* is also *Baccharis* in *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 21. *Macer* saith, That *Asarum* is called *Vulago*, in these words:

Est Asaron Græcè, Vulago dicta Latine.

This herbe, *Asaron* do the Grecians name;
Whereas the Latines *Vulago* clepe the same.

It is found also amongst the bastard names, that it was called of the great learned Philosophers *ἄσιν φινι* that is, *Marius sanguis*, or the bloud of *Mars* and of the French men *Baccar*; and thereupon it seemeth that the word *Asarabacca* came, which the Apothecaries vse, and likewise the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Asarum*, yet notwithstanding *Cræteus* doth also call *Baccharis*, *Asarum*.

This confusion of both the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselves concerning *Asarum* and *Baccharis*, and that many things haue beene written amisse in many copies of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter of *Asarum* for when it is set downe in the Greek copies a sweet smelling garden herbe, it belongeth not to the description of this *Asarum*, but to that of *Baccharis* for *Asarum* (as *Pliny* saith) is so called, because it is not put into garlands: and so by that meanes it came to passe, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old Writers were found corrupted and confused: which thing, as it is in this place manifest, so oftentimes it cannot so easily be marked in other places. Furthermore, *Asarum* is called in French *Cabaret* in high-Dutch, *Hazeltwurtz*: in low-Dutch, *Wansooen*: in English, *Asarabacca*, *Fole-foot*, and *Hazel-wort*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Asarabacca are hot and dry, with a purging qualitie adioyned thereunto, yet not without a certaine kinde of astringion or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yet more than the leaues; they are of thin and subtil parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the desired sicknes, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* saith, to the roots of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable; and the roots of *Acorus* are also of a thinne nature, heating, attenuating, drying, and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of Asarabacca, either by themselves, or mixed with other things.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues draw forth by vomit, thicke phlegmaticke and cholericke humours, and withall A moue the belly; and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themselves.

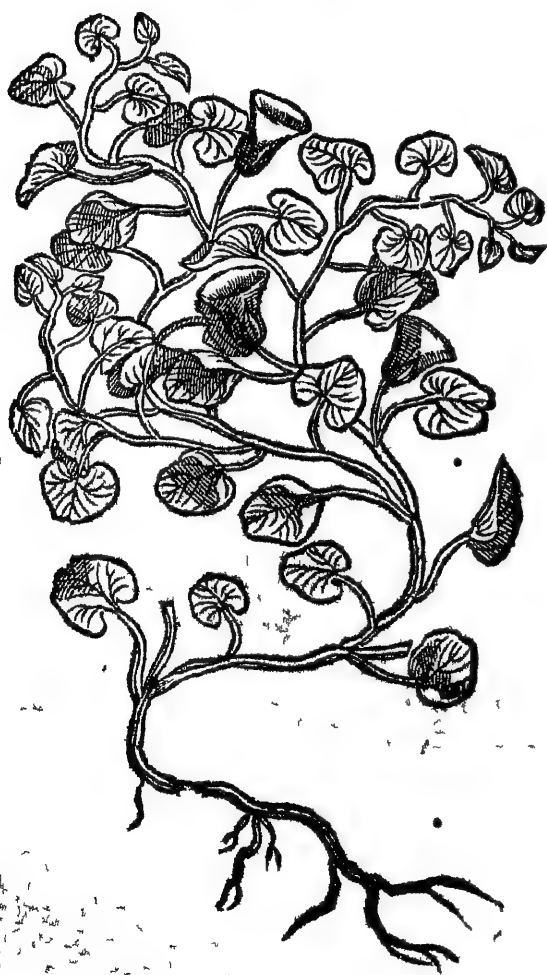
They are thought to keepe in hard swelling cankers that they encrease not, or come to exulceration, or creeping any farther, if they be outwardly applied vpon the same.

The roots are good against the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, against wens and hard swellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge the liuer and choler not much lesse than the leaues (though *Galen* say not by vomit especially; and also by siege.

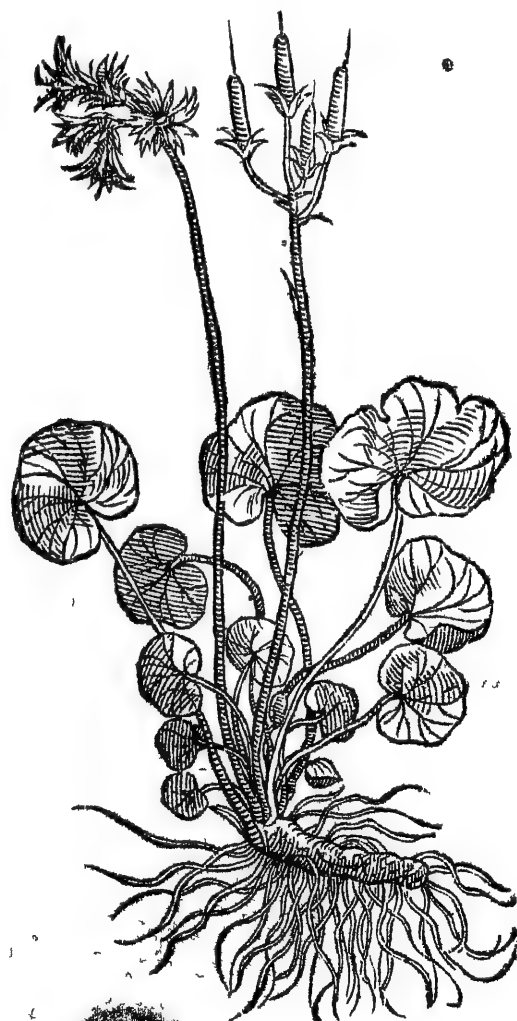
- D** One dram of the powder of the roots given to drinke in ale or wine, grossly beaten, prouoketh vomit for the purposes aforesaid; but being beaten into fine powder, and so given, it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh most by procuring much urine, therefore the grosser the powder is, so much the better.
- E** But if the roots be infused or boyled, then must two, three, or foure drams be put to the infusion, and of the leaues eight or nine be sufficient the iuyce of which stamped with some liquid thing, is to be given. The roots may be steeped in wine, but more effectually in whay or honied water, as *Mesues* teacheth.
- F** The same is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica or gout in the huckle bones, for those that haue the dropie, and for such also as are vexed with a quartaine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

CHAP. 307. Of Sea Binde-weed.

1 *Soldanella marina.*
Sea Binde-weed.



2 *Soldanella Alpina maior.*
Mountaine Binde-weed.



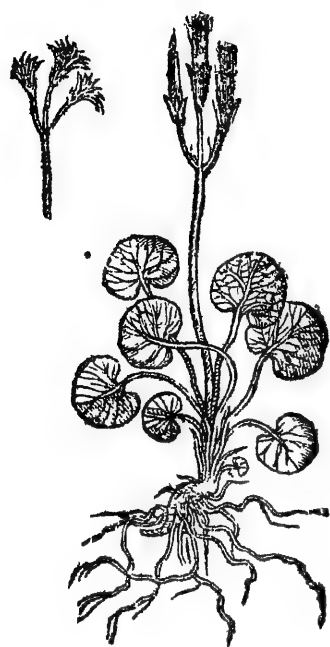
The Description.

1 **S**oldanella or Sea Binde-weed hath many small branches, somewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beset with small and round leaues, not much vnlike Asarabacca, or the leaues of Aristolochia, but smaller; betwixt which leaues and the stalkes come forth floures formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery respect answering the small Binde-weed, whereof it is a kinde, albeit I haue here placed the same, for the reasons rendred in my Proeme. The seed is blacke, and groweth in round huskes: the root is long and small, thrusting it selfe far abroad, and into the earth like the other Binde-weeds.

Soldanella or mountaine Binde-weed hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, not vnlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taste like sea Binde-weed, from which commeth forth a small and tender stalke, a handfull high, bearing at the top little bell-shaped floures, of a sky colour. The root is small and chredy.

2 There

‡ 3 *Soldanella Alpina minor*.
Small Mountaine Bindweed.



hath moued them so to doe I cannot conceiue, vnlesse it be peturie and scarfitie of names, and because they know not otherwise how to terme it. of this I am sure, that this plant and *Brassica* are no more like than things which are most vnlike, for *Brassica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expressed. A great fault and ouersight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their successors which haue continued the custome of this error, not taking the paines to distinguish a Bindweed from a Cole-woort. But to auoid controuersies, the truth is, as I haue before shewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed, and cannot be esteemed for a *Brassica*, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbarists call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*. in Dutch, *Zeewind*, that is to say, *Convolvulus Marinus* of *Dioscorides* *ῥαφισ δαλματικη*, (i) *Brassica Marina*: in English, Sea VVithwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea-bels, Sea-coale, of some, Sea Fole-foot, and Scottish Seuruie-grasse.

The second is called *Soldanella montana* in English, Mountaine Bindweed.

¶ *The Nature.*

Sea Bindweed is hot and drie in the second degree: the second is bitter and very astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Soldanella purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watrish humours, and openeth the stoppings of A the liuer, and is giuen with great profit against the drop sicke: but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and the broth drunke, or else the herbe taken in powder worketh the like effect.

Soldanella hurteth the stomack, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which doe receiue it B in powder, wherefore aduice must be taken to mix the said powder with Annise seeds, Cinnamon, ginger, and sugar, which spices do correct his malignitie.

Practitioners about Aufspurge and Rauisपुरge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boast that they C haue done wonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*; saying, that the leaues taken and emplastr'd vpon the nauell and somewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydropicke: that is, troubled with water or the drop sicke: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating.

It doth also wonderfully bring flesh in wounds, and healeth them.

Dioscorides witnesseth, that the whole herbe is an enemy to the stomacke, biting and extremely E purging (both sodden, and taken with meat) and bringeth troublesome gripings thereto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good.

‡ My friend Mr. *Goodger* hath told me, that in Hampshire at Chichester and F thereabout they make vse of this for Seuruie-grasse, and that not without great error, as any that know the qualities may easily perceiue.

‡ 3 There is of this kinde another hauing all the parts smaller, and the leaues redder and rounder. the floures also blew, and composed of one leafe diuided into fve parts, and succeeded by a longish cod, round and sharp pointed. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first grows plentifully by the Sea shore in most places of England, especially nere to Lee in Essex, at Mersey in the same countie, in most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Sheppey, and in many places along the Northern coast.

The second groweth vpon the mountains of Germanie, and the Alpes, it groweth vpon the mountains of VVales, not far from Cowmers Meale in North-Wales.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes do floure in Iune, and are gathered in August to be kept for medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

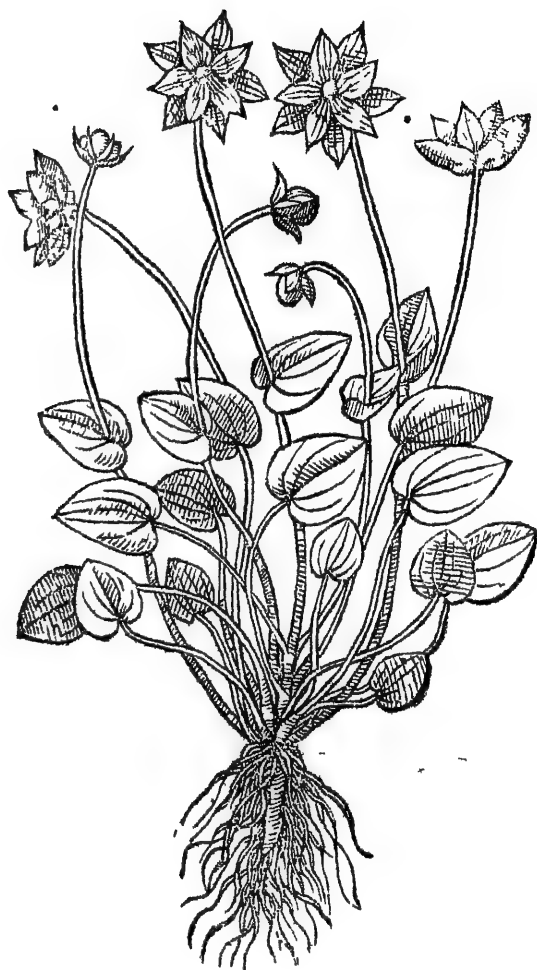
The first called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and the Antients called *Marina Brassica*, that is to say, Sea Colewoort: but what reason

CHAP. 308. Of the Grasse of Parnassus.

† 1 *Gramen Parnassii.*
Grasse of Parnassus.



‡ 2 *Gramen Parnassii flore duplici.*
Grasse of Parnassus with double flowers.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Grasse of Parnassus hath small round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Grasse, much resembling the leaues of Iule, or Asarabacca, but smaller, and not of so darke a colour. among these leaues spring vp small stalkes a foot high, bearing little white floures consisting of five round pointed leaues, which beeing false and past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seed. The root is somewhat thicke, with many stringes annexed thereto.

2 The second kinde of *Gramen Parnassii* doth answer the former in each respect, sauing that the leaues are somewhat larger, and the floures double, otherwise verie like.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdall and Crauen, in the North parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thornton fields in the same countrie. moreover in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hesser also in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkstone, in the meadow called Butchers mead. † Mr. *Goodyer* found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northampton shire: and Mr. *William Broad* obserued it to grow plentifully in the Castle fields of Berwicke vpon Tweed. †

The second is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in the end of Iuly, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Gordus hath among many that haue written of these herbes said something of them to calling them by the name of *Hepatica alba* (whereof without controuersie they are white Lueiwoort. although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for

for distinction sake I haue thought good to English, Noble white Liuerwoort
The second may be called Noblewhite Liuerwoort with the double floure.

¶ *The Nature,*

The seed of Parnassus Grasse, or white Liuer-woort, is drie, and of subtil parts

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Parnassus Grasse drunken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble A
and moist stomacke, stoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the desire to vomite

The same boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seed thereof, prouoketh urine, breake- B
keth the stone, and driueth it forth.

† The figure that was formerly in the first place of this Chapter was of *Vinsolium*, described here e, cap 90 pag 409 that which was in the second place belonged to the first description

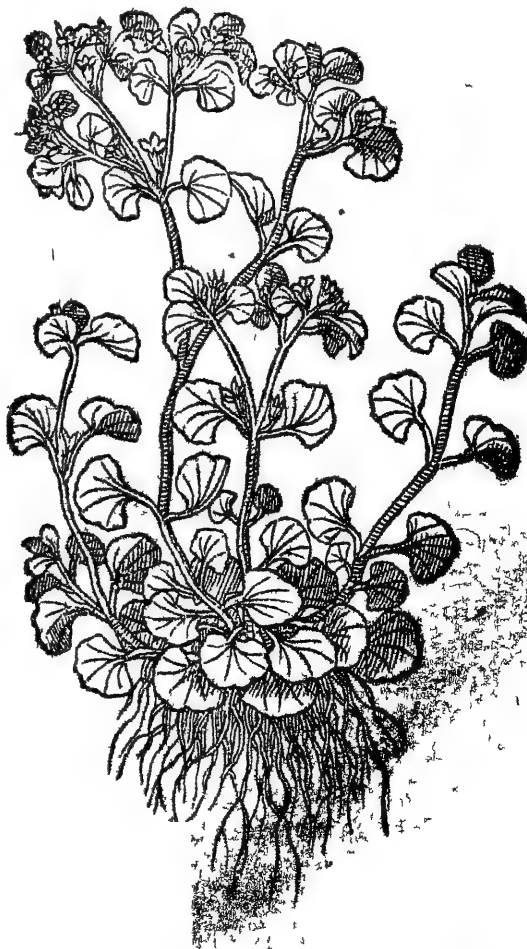
CHAP. 309. *Of white Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.*¶ *The Description.*

I The white Saxifrage hath round leaues spread vpon the ground, and somewhat ragged about the edges, not much vnlke the leaues of ground Iuie, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish Greene among which riseth vp a round hairie stalke a cubit high, bearing at the top small white floures, almost like Stockgill floures: the root is compact of a number of blacke strings, whereunto are fastened very many small reddish graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vsed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifrage alba*; that is, the seede of white Saxifrage, or Stone-breake, although (beside these foresaid round knobbes) it hath also small seed contained in little huskes, following his floure as other herbes haue.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*
White Saxifrage.

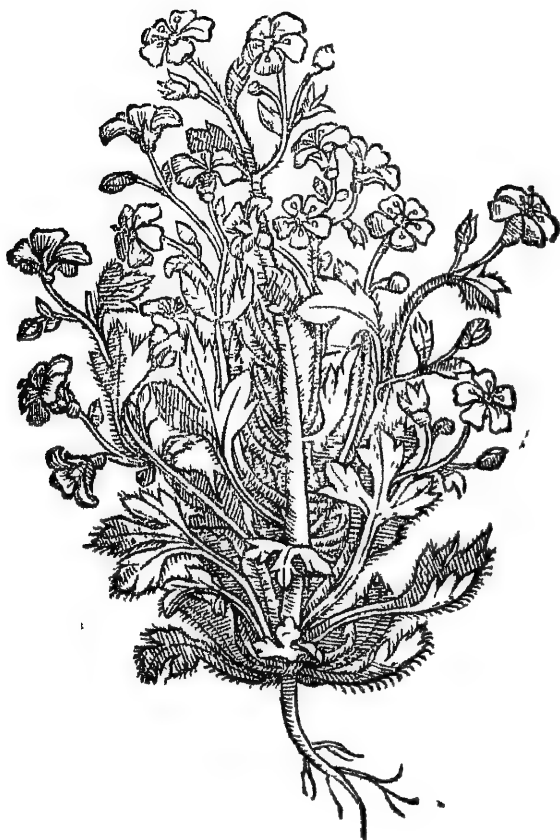


2 *Saxifraga aurea.*
Golden Saxifrage.



2 Golden

‡ 3 *Saxifraga alba petraea*.
White Rocke Saxifrage.



2 Golden Saxifrage hath round compassed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rise vp stalkes a handfull high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaues together out of the middle of them spring small floures of a golden colour, after which come little husks, wherein is contained the red seed, not vnlike the former the roote is tender, creeping in the ground with long threds or hanes

‡ 3 *Pona* hath set forth this plant by the name of *Saxifraga alba petraea*, and therefore I haue placed it here, though I thinke I might more fitly haue ranked him with *Paronychia rutacea folio* formerly described. It hath a small single root from which arise diuers fat longish leaues, somewhat hairy, and diuided into three parts. amongst those rises vp a round knottie stalke, roughish, and of a purplish colour, some halfe foot high, diuided into sundry branches, which carry white flouies, consisting of five leaues apiece, with some yellowish threds in their middles. these falling, there remanes a cup containing a very small seed. It flouies at the end of Iune in the shadowie places of the Alpes, whereas *Pona* first obserued it. ‡

¶ The Place.

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in fundrie places of England, and especially in a field on the left hand of the high way, as you goe from the place of execution called Saint

Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth also in the great field by Islington called the Mantles: also in the greene places by the sea side at Lee in Essex, among the rushes, and in fundrie other places thereabout, and else where. ‡ It also growes in Saint Georges fields behinde Southwarke. ‡

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moist and marish grounds about Bathe and Wels, also in the Moores by Boston and Wisbich in Lincolnshire. ‡ and M^r George Bowles hath found it growing in diuers woods at Chiffelhurst in Kent: M^r. Goodyer also hath obserued it abundantly on the shadowie moist rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire: and I haue found it in the like places in Yorkshire. ‡

¶ The Time.

The white Saxifrage floureth in May and Iune: the herbe with his floure are no more seen vntill the next year.

The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Saxifraga Alba*: in English, white Saxifrage, or white Stone-breake: The second is called Golden Saxifrage, or golden Stone-breake.

¶ The Nature.

The first of these especially the root and seed thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion. Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

¶ The Vertues.

A The roor of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenseth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the stone, and drueth it forth, and is singular good against the strangurie, and all other griefes and imperfections in the reines.

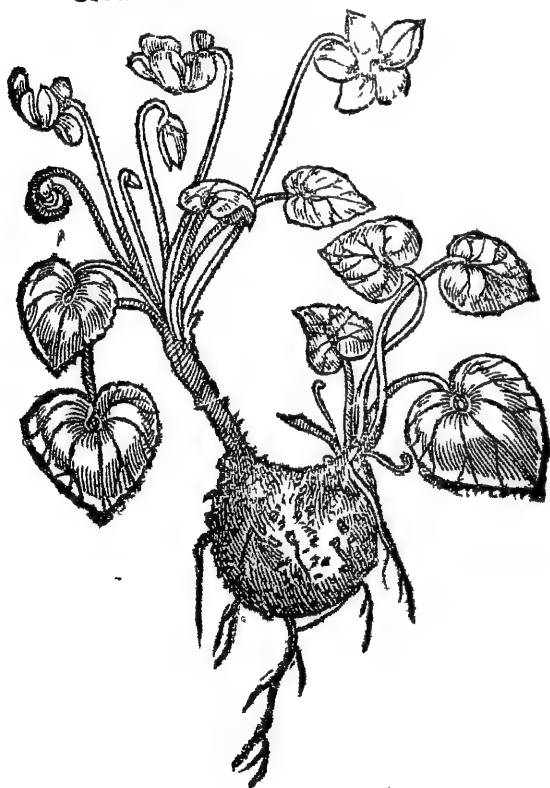
B The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithstanding I am of this minde, that it is a singular wound herbe, equall with Samicle.

CHAP. 310 Of Sow-bread.

¶ The Description.

1 The first being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in shops *Panis torrens*, and *Ar-thanita*, hath many Greene and round leaues like vnto A farabacca, sauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour among which rise vp little stemmes like vnto the stalks of violets, bearing at the top small purple floures, which turne themselves backward (being full blowne) like a Turks cap, or Tulepan, of a small sent or sauout, or none at all: which being past there succede little round knops or heads which containe slender browne feedes: these noppes

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*
Round Sowbread.



2 *Cyclamen folio Hederæ.*
Iune Sowbread.



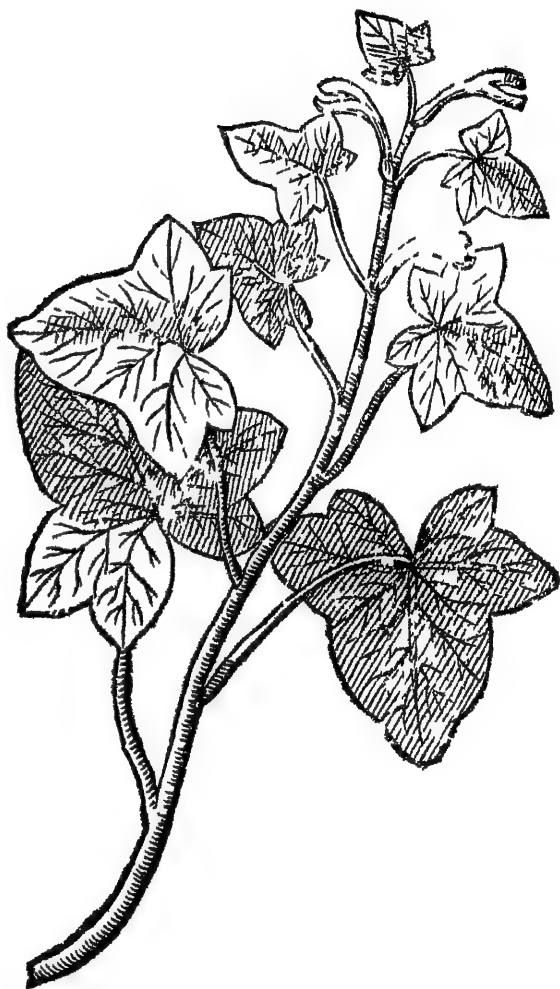
3 *Cyclamen Vernum.* Spring Sowbread.



are wrapped after a few daies in the small stalkes, as thred about a bottome, where it remaineth so defended from the iniurie of Winter close vpon the ground, couered also with the greene leaues, as foresaid, by which meanes it is kept from the frost, euen from the time of his seeding, which is in September vntill Iune: at which time the leaues do fade away, the stalkes and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enioyeth the Sun (whereof it was long deprived) the sooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the root is round like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many small strings annexed thereto.

‡ 4 *Cyclamen Vernum album*.
White floured Sowbread.

‡ 5 *An Cyclaminos altera, hederacea*
folijs planta?



2 The second kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues spred vpon the ground, sharpe pointed, somewhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, with some little lines or streakes of white on the vpper side, and of a darke reddish colour on that side next the ground: among which rise vp slender foot-stalks of two or three inches long: at the tops whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but of a sweeter smell, and more pleasant colour. The seed is also wrapped vp in the stalk for his further defence against the iniurie of winter. The root is somewhat greater, and of more vertue, as shall be declared.

3 There is a third kinde of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the last before mentioned, yet somewhat snipt about the edges, and speckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackish colour in the middle: the floures are like to the rest, but of a deeper purple: the root also like, but smaller, and thus commonly floures in the Spring.

‡ 4 This in leaues and roots is much like the last described, but the floures are smaller, snow white, and sweet smelling. There are diuers other varieties of these plants, which I thinke it not necessarie for me to insist vpon. wherefore I referre the curious to the Garden of floures set forth by *John Parkinson*, where they shall finde satisfaction. ‡

There is a plant which I haue set forth in this place that may very well be called into question. This place also, considering that there hath been great contention about the same, and not being able to determine on either part, which hath moued me to place him with those plants that most do resemble him both in shape and name: this plant hath greene cornered leaues like to Iuie. long

long and small gaping floures like the small Snapdragon more hath not been said of this plant, either of stalke or root, but is left vnto the consideration of the learned

‡ The plant which our Author here would acquaint you with, is that which *Lobel* figure, with this title which I here giue, and saith it was gathered amongst other plants on the hills of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not, and he onely questions whether it may not be the *Cyclaminos altera* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 2. cap. 195. ‡

¶ The Place.

Sow bread groweth plentifully about Artoies and Vermandois in France, and in the Forest of Aiden, and in Brabant but the second groweth plentifully in many places of Italie

It is reported vnto mee by men of good credit, that *Cyclamen* or Sow-bread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales, on the hills of Lincolnshire, and in Somersetshire by the house of a gentleman called M^r *Hales*, vpon a Fox-borough also not far from M^r *Barnfield*, neere to a towne called *Hardington*. The first two kinds do grow in my garden where they prosper well. ‡ I cannot learne that this grows wilde in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

Sow-bread floureth in September when the plant is without leafe, which doth afterwards spring vp, continuing greene all the Winter, couching and keeping warme the seede vntill Midsummer next, at what time the seed is ripe as aforesaid. The third floureth in the spring, for which cause it was called *Cyclamen vernalium* and so doth also the fourth.

¶ The Names

Sow bread is called in Greeke *μακρίαν* in Latine, *Tubus terra*, and *Terra repens* of *Amarcellus*, *Oribicularis* of *Apuleius*, *Palala*, *Rapum Porcinum*, and *Terra malum* in shops, *Cyclamen*, *Pain de terre* and *Arthanta* in Italian, *Pain Porcino* in Spanish, *Mazan de Puerco* in High Dutch, *Schwembrot* in Low Dutch, *Wetckings broot* in French, *Pain de Porcean* in English, Sow-bread. *Pliny* calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, *Colossinus color* in English, Murrey colour.

¶ The Nature.

Sow-bread is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The root of Sow-bread dried into powder and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with mead or honied water, purgeth downward tough and grosse flegme, and other sharpe humours. A

The same taken in wine as aforesaid, is very profitable against all poison, and the bitings of venomous beasts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place. B

The powder taken as aforesaid, cureth the jaundise and the stoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking hereof be caused to sweat. C

The leaues stamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleereth the sight, taketh away all spots and webs, peale or haw, and all impediments of the sight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Unguentum Arthanta*. D

The root hanged about women in their extreame trauell with childe, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine. E

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued sundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduise and commandement, with good successe. F

The iuice of Sow-bread doth open the Hemorrhoids, and causeth them to flow beeing applied with wooll or flocks. G

It is mixed with medicines that consume or waste away knots, the Kings euill, and other hard swellings: moreouer it clenseth the head by the nostrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therewith, and killeth the childe. It is a strong medicine to destroy the birth, being put vp as a pessarie. H

It scoureth the skin, and taketh away Sun-burning, and all blemishes of the face, pilling of the haire, and marks also that remaine after the small pocks and mesels: and giuen in wine to drinke, it maketh a man drunke. I

The decoction thereof serueth as a good and effectuell bath for members out of ioint, the gout, and kided heeles. K

The root being made hollow and filled with oile, clofed with a little wax, and roasted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes last rehearsed. L

Being beaten and made vp into trochisches, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken. M

¶ The Danger.

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or stande ouer the same where it groweth, for the naturall attractive vertue therein contained is such, that without controuersie they that attempt it in maner abouesaid, shall be deliuered before their time:

time. which danger and inconuenience to auoid, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) fastened sticks in the ground, and some other stickes I haue fastened also crosse-waies ouer them, lest any woman should by lamentable experiment finde my words to bee true, by their stepping ouer the same.

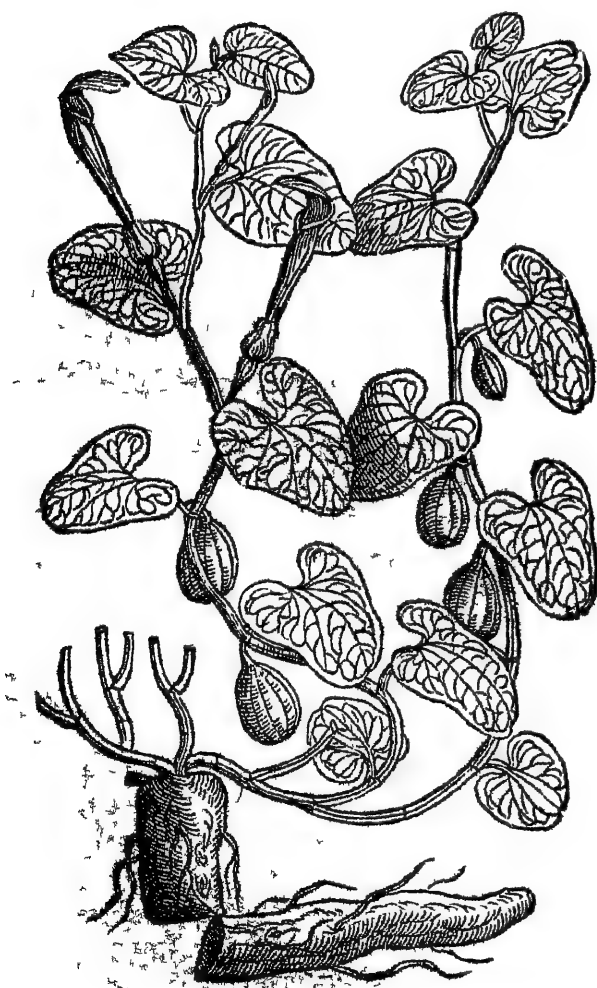
‡ I iudge our Author something too womanish in this, that is, led more by vain opinion than by any reason or experience, to confirme this his assertion, which frequent experience shews to be vaine and fruitolous, especially for the touching, striding ouer, or comming neere to this herbe. ‡

CHAP. 311. Of Birthwoorts.

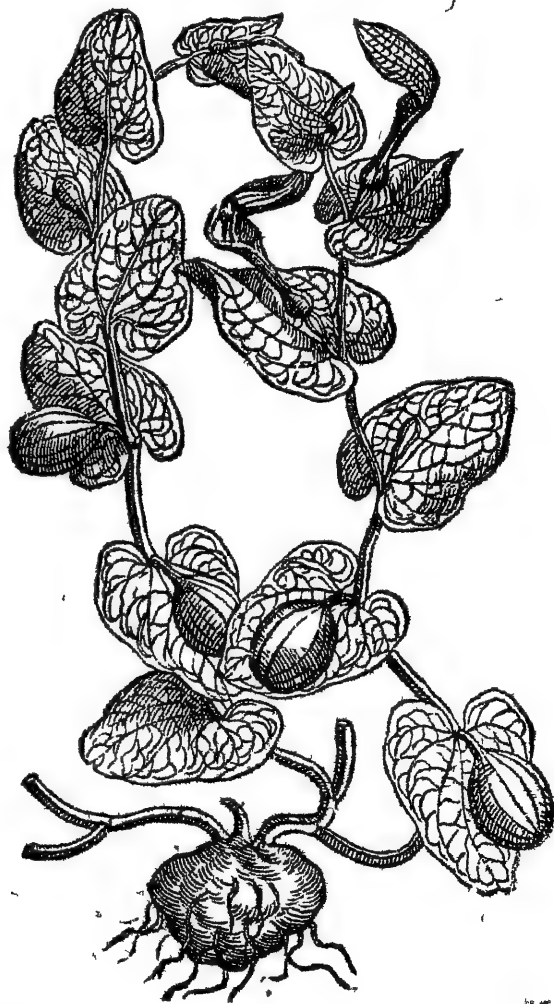
¶ The Kindes.

Birthwoort, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, long, round, and winding: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoort. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fifth, named *Saracens Birthwoort*.

1 *Aristolochia longa*.
Long Birthwoort.



2 *Aristolochia rotunda*.
Round Birthwoort.



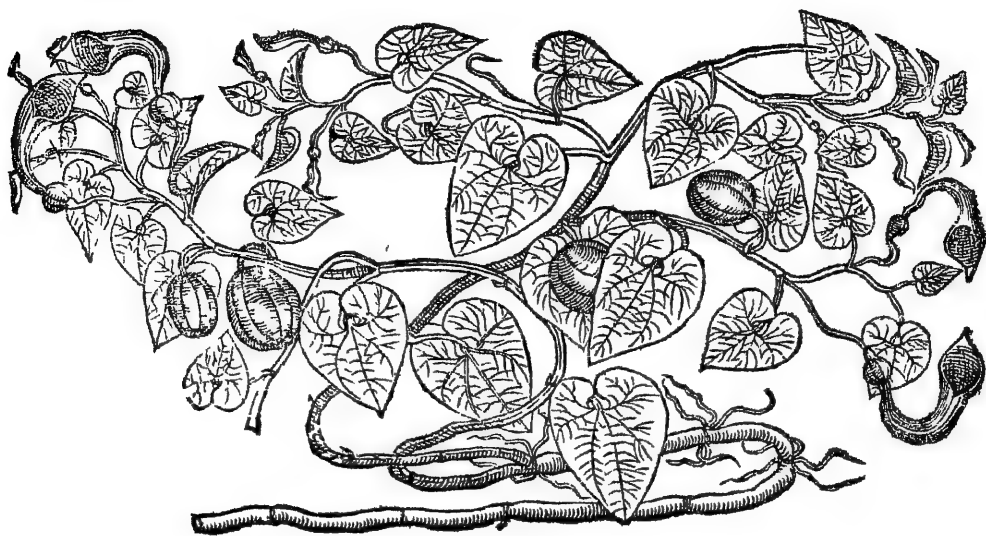
¶ The Description.

1 **L**ong Birthwoort hath many small long slender stalkes creeping vpon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, beset with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iue, but larger, of a light or ouerworne Greene colour, and of a grieuous or lothsome smell and sauour: among which come forth long hollow floures, not much vnlike the floures of Aton, but without any pestell or clapper in the same, of a dark purple colour: after which follow small fruit like vnto little peares, containing triangled seeds of a blackish colour. The root is long, thicke, of the colour of box, of a strong sauour and bitter taste.

Round Birthwoort in stalkes and leaues is like the first, but his leaues are rounder: the floures are also like in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour: but the point of the floure that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple.

ple colour. The fruit is formed like a peare, sharpe toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former: the root is round like vnto Sow-bread, in taste and fauour like the former.

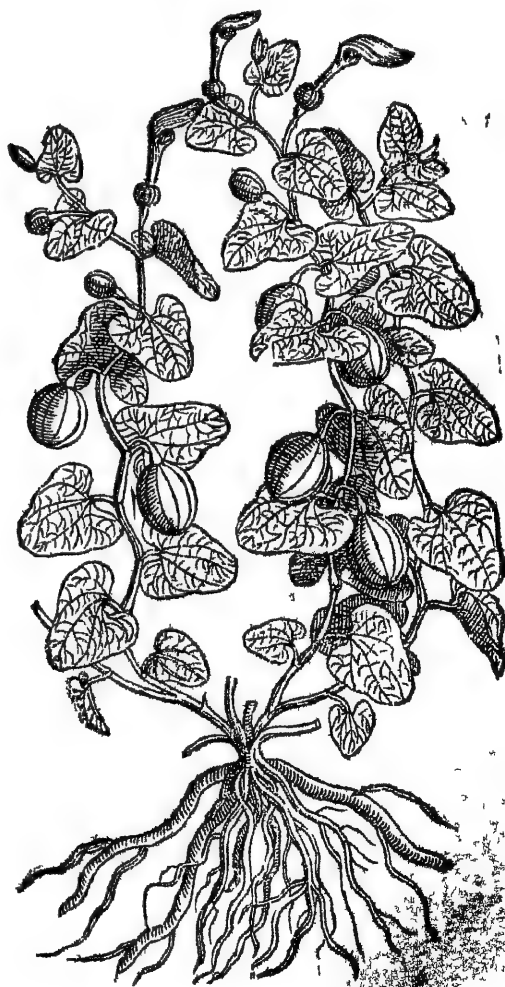
3 *Aristolochia clematitis*. Climing Birthwoort.



4 *Aristolochia Serapentaria*.
Saracens Birthwoort,



5 *Pistolochia*.
Small Birthwoort.



3 Climing Birthwoort taketh hold of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and clasping stalks, which be oftentimes branched, and windeth it selfe like Bindweed: the stalks of the leaues are longer, whose leaues be smooth, broad, sharpe pointed, as be those of the others: the floures are likewise hollow, long, yellow or of a blackish purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be slender and very long, sometimes creeping vnder the top of the earth, and sometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

4 There is a fourth kinde of Birthwoort resembling the rest in leaues and branched stalkes, yet higher

higher, and longer than either the long or the round the leaues thereof be greater than those of *Asa. abacc.*, the floures hollow, long, and in one side hanging ouer, of a yellowish colour the fruit is long and round like a pease, in which the seeds lie seuered, of some three square, of an ill fauored blackish colour the root is somewhat long, of a mean thicknesse, yellow like to the colour of *Boy*, not inferior in bitternesse either to the long, or to the round Birthwoort and sometimes these are found to be small and slender, and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered for by the little parcels of the roots which are left, the young plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

5 Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort both in stalkes and leaues, yet is it lesse and tenderer the leaues therof are broad, and like those of *Iue* the floure is long, hollow in the vpper part, and on the outside blackish the fruit something round like the fruit of round Birthwoort. in stead of roots there grow forth a multitude of slender strings.

4 *Pistolochia Cretica* siue *Virginiana*. Virginian Snake root.



‡ 6 *Clusius* figures and describes another smal *Pistolochia* by the name of *Pistolochia Cretica*, to which I thought good to adde the Epithite *Virginia* also, for that the much admired Snakeweed of Virginia seems no otherwise to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians, which none I thinke will say to differ in *specie*. I will first giue *Clusius* his description, and then expresse the little varietie that I haue obserued in the plants that were brought from Virginia, and grew here with vs. it tends forth many slender stalks a foot long, more or lesse, and these are cornered or indented, crested, branched, rough, and bending towards the ground, or spred thereon, and of a darke green colour: vpon which without order grow leaues, neruous, and like those of the last described, yet much sharper pointed, and after a sort resembling the shape of those of *Smilax aspera*, but lesse, and of a darke and lasting Greene colour, fastened to longish stalkes: out of whose bowomes grow long and hollow crooked floures, in shape like those of the long Birthwoort, but of a darker red on the outside, but somewhat yellowish within: and these are also fastened to pretty long stalks; and they are succeeded by fruit, not vnlike, yet lesse than that of the long Birthwoort. This hath abundance of roors, like as the former, but much smaller, and more fibrous, and of a stronger smell. It floures in Iuly and August. Thus *Clusius* describes his, to which that Snakeweed that was brought from Virginia, and grew with M^r. *Iohn Tradescant* at South-Lambeth, *An.* 1632. was agreeable in all points, but here and there one of the lower leaues were somewhat broader and rounder pointed than the rest: the floure was long, red, crooked, and a little hairie, and it did not open the top, or shew the inner side, which I iudge was by reason of the coldnesse and vnseasonablenesse of the later part of the Sommer when it floured: the stalks in the figure should haue been exprest more crooking or indenting, for they commonly grow so. How hard it is to iudge of plants by one particle or facultie may very well appeare by this herbe I now treat of: for some by the similitude the root had with *Asarum*, and a vomiting qualitie which they attributed to it (which certainly is no other than accidentall) would forthwith pronounce and maintaine it an *Asarum* some also refer it to other things, as to Primroses, *Vincetoxicum*, &c. Others more warily named it *Serpentaria Virginiana*, and *Radix Virginiana*, names as it were offering themselves and easily to be fitted and imposed vpon sundry things, but yet too generall, and therefore not fit any more to be vsed, seeing the true and specific denomination is found. ‡

¶ The Place.

Pliny sheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fieldes of Spaine are full

Full of these three long and round Birthwoorts: they are also found in Italie and Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in France. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Clusius* saith, that he found this same about Hispalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spain, among bushes and brambles: they grow in many gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Birthwoort is called in Greeke *επιστολεια* in Latine likewise *Aristolochia*, because it is *επιστολεια* that is to say, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with childe. in English, Birthwoort, Hartwoort, and of some, Aristolochia.

The first is called *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birthwoort, of the forme of his root, and likewise *Aristolochia masculina*, or male Birthwoort: the second is thought to be *Femina* or female Birthwoort, & it is called *Rounda Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers also *Terra malum*, the Apple of the earth. yet *Cyclanthis* is also called *Terra malum*, or the Apple of the earth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All these Birthwoorts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the third degree, having besides a power to cleanse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Diocorides writeth, that a diam weight of long Birthwoort drinke with wine and also applied, is a good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drinke with myrhe and pepper, it expelleth what fouler is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the floures also & dead children, and that being put vp in a pessarie it performeth the same.

Round Birthwoort serueth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons it is likewise auailable against the flushing of the lungs, the hicket, the shakings or shuerings or agues, hardnesse of the milt or spleene, burlings, cramps, and conuulsions, paines of the sides if it be drunk with water.

It plucketh out thornes, splinters, and shiuers, and being mixed in plaisters, or pulteffes, it draws forth scales or bones, remoueth rottennesse or corruption, mundifieth and scoureth foule and filthy vlcers, and filleth them vp with new flesh, if it be mixed with Treos and honie.

Galen saith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more sweet and pleasant smell, and therefore is vsed in ointments, but it is weaker in operation than the former ones.

Birthwoort, as *Pliny* writeth, being drunk with water is a most excellent remedie for cramps and conuulsions, bruises, and for such as haue falne from high places.

It is good for them that are short-winded, and are troubled with the falling sicknesse.

The round *Aristolochia* doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

‡ The root of the Virginian *Pistolochia*, which is of a strong and aromaticke sent, is a singular & much vsed Antidote against the bite of the Rattle-snake, or rather Adder or Viper, whose bite is very deadly, and therefore by the prouidence of the Creator he hath vpon his taile a skinny dry substance parted into cels which containe some loose, hard drie bodies that rattle in them (as if one should put little stones or pease into a stiffe and very dry bladder) that so he may by this noise giue warning of his approach, the better to be auoided; but if any be bitten, they know, nor stand in need of no better antidote, than this root, which they chew, and apply to the wound, & also swallow some of it downe, by which means they quickly overcome the malignitie of this poisonous bite, which otherwise in a very short time would proue deadly. Many also commend the vse of this against the plague, small pox, meafels, and such like maligne and contagious diseases. ‡

CHAP. 312. Of Violets.

The Kindes.

There might be described many kinds of floures vnder this name of violets, if their differences should be more curiously looked into than is necessarie for we might ioine hereunto the stock Gillofloures, the Wall floures, Dames Gillofloures, Marrians violets, and likewise some of the bulbed floures, because some of them by *Theophrastus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it sufficient to distinguish and diuide them as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; addressing my selfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogative aboue others, not onely because the minde conceiue a certaine pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of those most odoriferous floures, but also for that very many by these Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there be made of them Galands for the head, Nose-gaies, and poesies, which are delightfull to looke on, and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate vertues: yea Gardens themselves receive by these the greatest ornament of all, chiefest beautie and most gallant grace; and the re-

creation of the minde which is taken hereby, cannot be but very good and honest for they admonish and stir vp a man to that which is comely and honest, for floures through their beautie, variety of colour, and exquisite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembrance of honestie, comelinesse, and all kindes of vertues. For it would be an vnseemely and filthie thing (as a certaine wise man saith) for him that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and who frequenteth and is conuerfant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire, but filthie and deformed.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He blacke or purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaues, broad, slightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaues of Iuie among the midst whereof spring vp fine slender stems, and vpon euerie one a beautifull floure sweetly smelling, of a blew darkish purple, consisting of five little leaues, the lowest whereof is the greatest, and after them doe appeare little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themselves into three parts. The seed is small, long, and somewhat round withall. The root consisteth of many thredlike strings.

1 *Viola nigra sive purpurea*
The purple Garden Violet.

2 *Viola flori albo.*
The white Garden Violet.



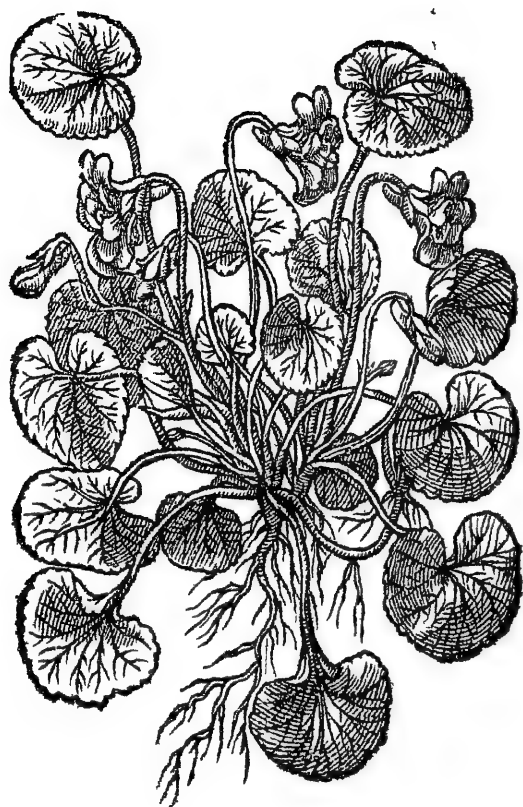
2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white floures, in forme and figure like the purple: the colour of whose floures especially setteth forth the difference.

3 The double garden violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and roots like the garden single violet: differing in that, that this sort of Violet bringeth forth most beautifull sweet double floures, and the other single.

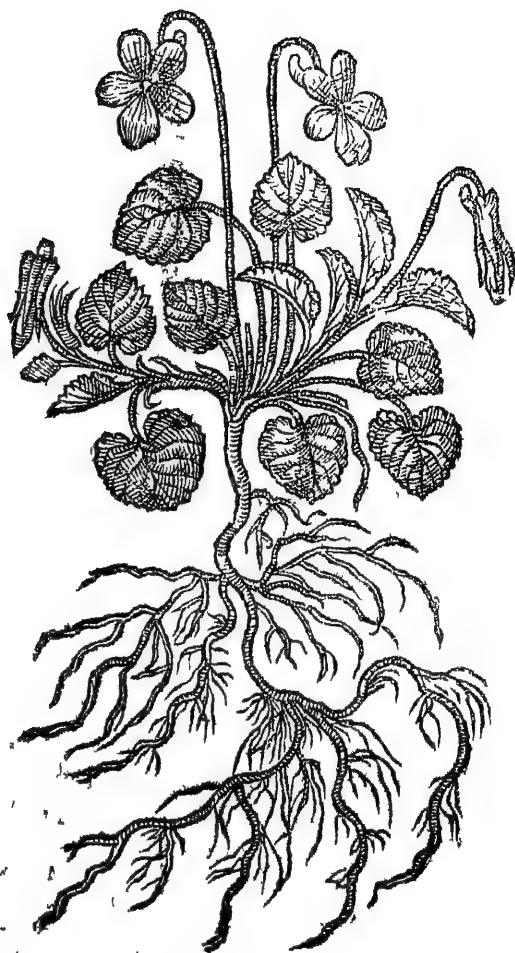
4 The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kinde, and only differeth in the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blew or purple floures: contrariwise this plant bringeth double white floures, which maketh the difference.

5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth seldom any where but in the high and craggie mountains, from whence it hath bin diuers times brought into the garden, but hardly be brought to culture, or grow in the garden without great industrie. And by the relation of a Gentleman often remembered, called Mr. Thomas Herkiss, who found it growing

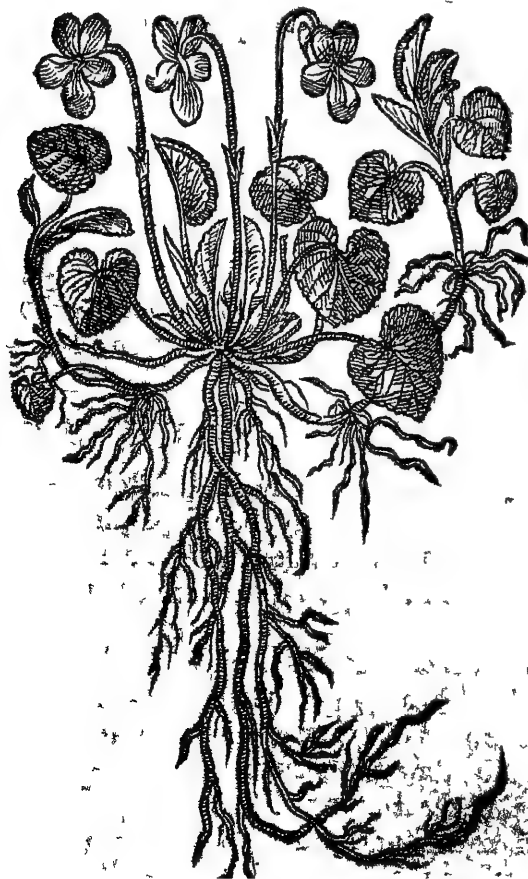
3 *Viola maritima purpurea multiplex*.
The double garden purple Violet.



5 *Viola maritima lutea*.
Yellow Violets.



† 6 *Viola canina sylvestris*.
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.



growing vpon the hills in Lancashire, neere vnto a village called Latham, and though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined. The whole plant is described to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, yet like in forme and figure, but without smell.

6 The wilde field Violet with round leaues riseth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long slender branches, whereupon do grow round smooth leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a light blew colour: ‡ and this growes commonly in Woods and such like places, and floures in Iuly and August. There is another varietie of this wilde Violet, which hath the leaues longer, narrower, and sharper pointed. And this was formerly figured and described in this place by our Author. ‡

7 There is found in Germanie about Norremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogether a stranger in these parts. It hath (saith my Author) a thicke and tough root of a woody substance, from which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, of a woody substance, whereupon grow long jagged leaues like vnto the Pansey. The floures grow at the top, compact of five leaues apiece, of a watchet colour.

¶ The Place.

The Violet groweth in gardens almost euery where the others which are strangers haue beene touched in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The floues for the most part appeare in March, at the farthest in April.

¶ The Name.

The Violet is called in Greeke ^{by Theophrastus}, both ^{ῥιόλον} and ^{ῥιόλον} in Latine, *Nigra Viola*, or blacke Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the floues. The Apothecaues keepe the Latine name *Viola*, but they call it *Herbat iolana*, and *Mater Violinum* in high Dutch, *Blau Vioel* in low-Dutch, *Violeten*; in French, *Violalette de Mars* in Italian, *Viola maminola* in Spanish, *Violeta* in English, *Violet*. *Nicander* in his *Geoponikes* beleeueth, (as *Hermolaus* sheweth) that the Grecians did call it so because certaine Nymphs of Ioua gaue that floure first to *Iupiter*. Others say it was called so because when *Iupiter* had turned the young Damosell *Io*, whom he tenderly loued, into a Cow, the earth brought forth this floure for her food which being made for her sake, receiued the name from her, and thereupon it is thought that the Latines also called it *Viola*, although they should say *i iula*, by blotting out the letter *i*. *Seruius* reporteth, That for the same cause the Latines also name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his *Bucolicks*.

Alba ligustica cadunt, vaccinia nigra, guntur

Notwithstanding *Virgil* in his tenth Eclog sheweth, that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ

Et nigra viola sunt, & vaccinia nigra.

Pitruvius also in his seventh booke of *Architecure* or *Building* doth distinguish *Viola* from *Vaccinium* for he sheweth that the colour called *Sile Atticum*, or the Azure of Athens, is made *ex Viola*; and the gallant purple, *ex Vaccinio*. The Dyers, saith he, when they would counterfeit *Sile*, or Azure of Athens, put the dried Violets into a fat kettle, or caldron, and boyle them with water; afterwards when it is tempered they poure it into a linnen strainer, and wringing it with their hands, receiue into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets, and steeping earth of *Erethria* in it, and grinding the same, they make the Azure colour of Athens. After the same manner they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elswhere declare.

¶ The Temperature.

The floues and leaues of the Violets are cold and moist.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The floues are good for all inflammations, especially of the sides and lungs; they take away the hoarseness of the chest, the ruggedness of the winde-pipe and iawes, allay the extreame heate of the liuer, kidneyes, and bladder, mitigate the fierie heate of burning agues, temper the sharpness of choler, and take away thirst.
- B There is an oyle made of Violets, which is likewise cold and moist. The same being anointed vpon the testicles, doth gently prouoke sleepe which is hindered by a hot and dry distemper: mixed or laboured together in a wooden dish with the yelke of an egge, it asswageth the pain of the fundament and hemorrhoides: it is likewise good to be put into cooling clisters, and into pultes that coole and ease paine.
- C But let the oyle in which the Violets be steeped be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacinum*, or of sweet Almonds, as *Mesue* saith, and the Violets themselues must be fresh and moist. For being dry, and hauing lost their moisture, they doe not coole, but seeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.
- D The later Physicians do thinke it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and strengthen the heart.
- E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moisten, and make the belly soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themselues, and also applied with Barley floure dried at the fire, after it hath lien soking in the water. They are likewise laid vpon a hot stomacke, and on burning eyes, as *Galen* witnesseth. *Dioscorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.
- F They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping back the fundament, but as a supple and a mollifier. Besides, *Pliny* saith that Violets are as well vsed in garlands, as smelt vnto; and are good against surfeting, heaviness of the head and being dried in water and drunke, they remoue the Squinancie or inward swellings of the throat. They cure the falling sickness, especially in yong children, and the seed is good against the stinging of Scorpions.
- G There is a syrrop made of Violets and Sugar, whereof three or foure ounces being taken at one time, open the belly, and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.
- H First take Clarified sugar by boylung a simple syrrop of a good consistence or meane thicknesse, whereunto put the floues cleane picked from all manner of filth, as also the white ends nipped

nipped away, a quantitie according to the quantitie of the syrrup, to your owne discretion, where in let them infuse or steepe foure and twenty houres, and set vpon a few warme embers, then straine it, and put more Violets into the same syrrup thus do three or foure times, the oftner the better; then let them vpon a gentle fire to simmer, but not to boyle in any wise: so haue you it simply made of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the floures themselves. Some do adde thereto a little of the iuyce of the floures in the boyling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Likewise some do put a little quantitie of the iuyce of Lymons in the boyling, which doth greatly encrease the beauty thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

There is likewise made of Violets and sugar certain plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, I or Plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the heart and the other inward parts.

The decoction of Violets is good against hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer and all K other inward parts: the like propertie hath the iuyce, syrrup, or conserve of the same.

Syrrup of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and brest, against the pleurisie L and cough, against feuers and agues in yong children, especially if you put vnto an ounce of Syrrup eight or nine drops of oyle of Vitrioll, and mix it together, and giue it to the childe a spoonefull at once.

The same giuen in manner aforesaid is of great efficacie in burning feuers and pestilent diseases, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may seeme strange to some, that so shalpe a corrosiue M as oyle of Vitriol should be giuen into the body; yet being delayed and giuen as aforesaid, sucking children may take it without any perill.

The same taken as aforesaid cureth all inflammations of the throat, mouth, uvula, squinancie, N and the falling euill in children.

Sugar-Violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughnesse of the throat, and comforteth the O heart, asswageth the paines of the head, and causeth sleepe.

The leaues of Violets are vsed in cooling plaisters, oyles, and comfortable cataplasmes or pul- P tesses, and are of greater efficacie among other herbes, as Mercurie, Mallowes, and such like, in clisters, for the purposes aforesaid.

CHAP. 313. Of Hearts-ease, or Pansies.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Hearts-ease or Pansie hath many round leaues at the first comming vp, afterward they grow somewhat longer, sleightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon the ground. The stalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do grow floures in forme and figure like the Violet, and for the most part of the same bignesse, of three sundry colours; whereof it tooke the fyrname *Tricolor*, that is to say, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reason of the beauty and brauerie of which colours they are very pleasing to the eye, for smell they haue little or none at all. The seed is contained in little knaps, of the bignesse of a Tare, which come forth after the floures be fallen, and do open of themselves when the seed is ripe. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of threddy strings.

2 The vpright Paunsie bringeth forth long leaues deeply cut in the edges, sharpe pointed, of a bleake or pale greene colour, set vpon slender vpright stalkes, cornered, roynted, or kneed a foot high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire floures of three colours, *viz.* of purple, blew, and yellow, in shape like the common Hearts-ease, but greater and fairer: which colours are so excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue little or no smell at all. For oftentimes it hapneth, that the vppermost floures are differing from those that grow vpon the middle of the plant, and those varie from the lowermost, as Nature list to dally with things of such beauty. The seed is like the precedent.

3 The wilde Paunsie differeth from that of the garden, in leaues, roots, and tender branches: the floures of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, far inferiour in beauty to that of the garden, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 Stony Hearts-ease is a base and low plant: The leaues are rounder, and not so much cut about the edges as the others: The branches are weake and feeble, trailing vpon the ground: The floures are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blew, and yellow, and of smell. The root perissheth when it hath perfected his seed.

5 There is found in sundry places of England a wilde kinde hereof bringing floures of a faint yellow colour, without mixture of any other colour, yet having a deeper yellow spot in the lowest

1 *Viola tricolor*.
Hearts-ease.



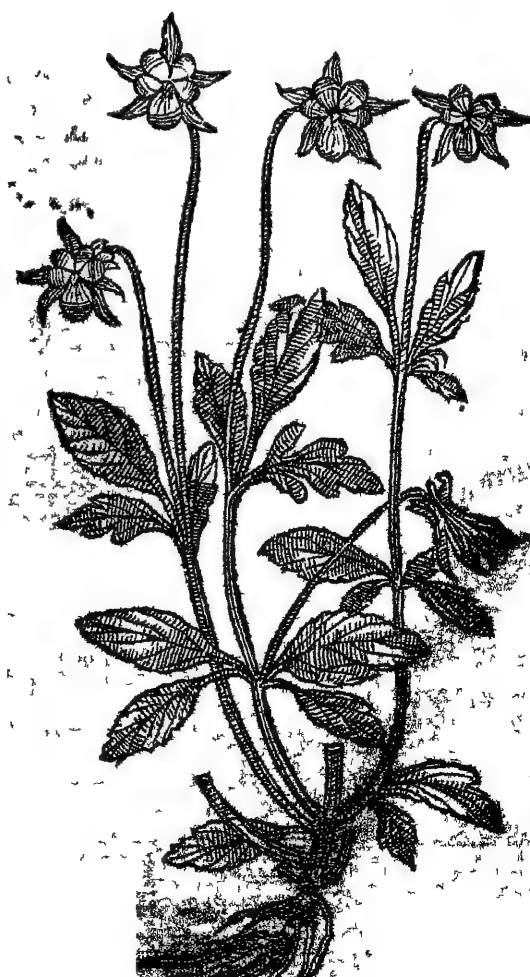
2 *Viola affurgens tricolor*.
Vpright Hearts-ease.



3 *Viola tricolor sylvestris*.
Wilde Paunfies.



4 *Viola tricolor petraea*.
Stony Hearts-ease.



also with foure or five blackish purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde. and has hath beene taken of some yong Herbarists to be the yellow Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hearts-ease groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens also, and that oftentimes of it selfe: it is more gallant and beautifull than any of the wilde ones.

Matthiolus reporteth, that the vpright Paunsie is found on mount Baldus in Italy. *Lobel* saith that it groweth in Languedocke in France, and on the tops of some hills in England, but as yet I haue not seene the same.

Those with yellow floures haue been found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, foure miles from Kyrckham, by M^r. *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure not onely in the Spring, but for the most part all Sommer thorow, euen vntill Autunne.

¶ *The Names.*

Hearts-ease is named in Latine *Viola tricolor*, or the three coloured Violet; and of diuers, *Iacea*, (yet there is another *Iacea* surnamed *Nigra* in English, Knap-weed, Bull-weed, and Matfildon) of others, *Herba Trinitatis*, or herbe Trinitie, by reason of the triple colour of the floures: of some others, *Herba Clauellata* in French, *Pensees* by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and others of the Low-countries that are next adioyning. It seemeth to be *Viola flammula*, which *Theophrastus* calleth *φλογα*, which is also called *φλογον* in English, Hearts-ease, Paunsies, Liue in idleness, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood.

The vpright Paunsie is called not vnproperly *Viola affurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to say, straight or vpright Violet three coloured: of some, *Viola arborescens*, or Tree Violet, for that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing it resembles a little tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of temperature obscurely cold, but more evidently moist, of a tough and slimie iuyce, like that of the Mallow, for which cause it moistneth and suppléth, but not so much as the Mallow doth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good, as the later Physitions write, for such as are sicke of an ague, especially children and infants, whose convulsions and fits of the falling sicknesse it is thought to cure.

It is commended against inflammations of the lungs and chest, and against scabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth vlcers.

The distilled water of the herbe or floures giuen to drinke for ten or more dayes together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth wonderfully ease the paines of the French disease, and cureth the same, if the Patient be caused to sweat sundry times, as *Costans* reporteth, in his booke *de natura Vniuersi. stirp.*

CHAP. 314. Of Ground-Iuy, or Ale-hoofe.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**round Iuy is a low or base herbe, it creepeth and spreads vpon the ground hither and thither all about, with many stalkes of an vncertaine length, slender, and like those of the Vine, something cornered, and sometimes reddish: whereupon grow leaues something broad and round, wrinkled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the most part two out of euerie ioynt: amongst which come forth the floures gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to those of Germander, of a purplish blew colour: the roots are very threddy: the whole plant is of a strong smell and bitter taste.

2 Vpon the rockie and mountainous places of Prouince and Daulphine growes this other kinde of Ale-hoofe, which hath leaues, stalkes, floures, and roots like in shape to those of the former, but the floures and leaues are of a light purple colour, and also larger and longer. This by *Lobel* is called *Afarina*, sive *Saxatilis hedera*.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found as well in tilled as in vntilled places, but most commonly in obscure and darke places, vpon banks vnder hedges, and by the sides of houses.

¶ *The Time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in Sommer, but also in Winter at any time of the yeare: it flourisheth from Aprill till Sommer be far spent.

¶ *The*

1 *Hedera terrestris.*
Ale-hoofe.

† 2 *Hedera sarailis*
Rocke Ale-hoofe.



¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Hedera terrestris* in Greeke, *χουσίων*: also *Corona terra* in high-Dutch, *Gundelreb*: in low-Dutch, *Onderhaue*: in French, *Lierre terrestre* *Hedera humilis* of some, and *Chamaecissum* in English, Ground-Iuy, Ale-hoofe, Gill go by ground, Tune-hoofe, and Cats-foot. † Many question whether this be the *Chamaecissus* of the Antients: which controuersie *De-donans* hath largely handled, *Pempt. 3. lib 3. cap. 4.* †

¶ The Temperature.

Ground-Iuy is hot and dry, and because it is bitter it scoureth, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrals.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Ground-Iuy is commended against the humming noyse and ringing sound of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.
- B *Matthiolus* writeth, That the iuyce being tempered with Verdugrease, is good against fistulaes and hollow vlcers.
- C *Dioscorides* teacheth, That halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of faire water, for fourty or fifty dayes together, is a remedie against the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone.
- D The same taken in like sort six or seuen dayes doth also cure the yellow jaundice. *Galen* hath attributed (as we haue said) all the vertue vnto the floures: Seeing the floures of Ground-Iuy (saith he) are very bitter, they remoue stoppings out of the liuer, and are giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.
- E Ground-Iuy, Celandine, and Daisies, of each a like quantitie, stamped and strained, and a little sugar and rose water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eyes, taketh away all manner of inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any griefe whatsoever in the eyes, yea although the sight were nigh hand gone: it is proued to be the best medicine in the world.
- F The herbes stamped as aforesaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and strained, takes away the pinne and web, or any griefe out of the eyes of horse or cow, or any other beast, being squirted into the same with a syringe, or I might haue said the liquor injected into the eyes with a syringe. It is not to be ouer eloquent among Gentlewomen, to whom especially my Works are most
- G In our Northerne parts, especially about Wales and Cheshire, do runne the herbe Ale-hoofe. but the reason thereof I know nor: notwithstanding without all contro-
uerfie

versic it is most singular against the griefes aforesaid : being tunned vp in ale and drunke , it also purgeth the head from rhumaticke humors flowing from the braine.

Hedera terrestris boyled in water stayeth the termes , and boyled in mutton broth it helps weake and aking backes.

They haue vsed to put it into ointments against burning with fire, gunpowder, and such like.

Hedera terrestris being bound in a bundle, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke as thin broth stayeth the flux in women.

CHAP. 315. Of Ivy.

¶ The Kindes

There be two kinds of Ivy, as *Theophrastus* witnesseth, reckoned among the number of those plants which haue need to be propped vp ; for they stand not of themselues, but are fastned to stone walls, trees, and such like, and yet notwithstanding both of a woody substance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, shrubs, or bushes, because of the affinitie they haue with climbing herbes ; as also agreeing in forme and figure with many other plants that climbe, and are indeed simply to be reckoned among the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauti'l, or charge me with my promise made in the beginning of this historie, where we made our diuision, namely, to place each plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood, this promise I haue fulfilled, if the curious eye can be content to reade without rashnesse those plants following in order, and not onely this climbing Ivy that listeth her selfe to the tops of trees, but also the other Ivy that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climbing Ivy there are also many sorts ; but especially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera sterilis*.

¶ The Description.

The greater Ivy climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls : the stalkes thereof are woody, and now and then so great as it seemes to become a tree, from which it sendeth a multitude of little boughes or branches euery way, whereby as it were with arms it creepeth and wandereth far about : it also bringeth forth continually fine little roots, by which it fastneth it selfe and cleaueth wonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the smoothest stone walls : the leanes are smooth, shining especially on the vpper side, cornered with sharpe pointed corners. The floures are very small and mossie, after which succeed bundles of black berries, euery one hauing a small sharpe pointall.

There is another sort of great Ivy that bringeth forth white fruit, which some call *Acharnican ariguam*, and also another lesser, the which hath blacke berries. This *Pliny* calleth *Selmitium*.

We also finde mentioned another sort hereof spred abroad, with a fruit of a yellow Saffron colour, called of diuers *Dionysias*, as *Dioscorides* writeth : others *Bacchica*, of which the Poets vsed to make garlands, as *Pliny* testifieth, lib. 16. cap. 34.

Barren Ivy is not much vnlike vnto the common Ivy aforesaid, sauing that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not lifting or bearing it selfe vppward, but creeping along by the ground vnder moist and shadowie ditch bankes. The leaues are most commonly three square, cornered, of a blackish Greene colour, which at the end of Sommer become brownish red vpon the lower side. The whole plant beareth neither floures nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitlesse.

There is kept for nouelties sake in diuers gardens a Virginian, by some (though vnfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Ivy. The stalkes of this grow to a great heighth, if they be planted nigh any thing that may sustaine or beare them vp : and they take first hold by certaine small tendrels, vpon what body soeuer they grow, whether stone, boords, bricke, yea glasse, and then so firmly, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you plucke them off. The leaues are large, consisting of foure, fve, or more particular leaues, each of them being long, and deeply notched about the edges, so that they somewhat resemble the leaues of the Chesnut tree, the floures grow clustering together after the manner of Ivy, but neuer with vs shew themselves open, so that we cannot iustly say any thing of their colour, or the fruit that succeeds them. It puts forth his leaues in Aprill, and the stalkes with the rudiments of the floures are to be seene in August. It may as I said be fitly called *Hedera Virginiana*.

¶ The Place.

Ivy groweth commonly about walls and trees ; the white Ivy groweth in Greece, and the barren Ivy groweth vpon the ground in ditch bankes and shadowie woods.

1 *Hedera corymbosa*.
Climbing or berried Iuy.



2 *Hedera Helix*.
Barren or creeping Iuy.



¶ *The Time.*

Iuy flourisheth in Autumne . the berries are ripe after the Winter Solstice.

¶ *The Names.*

Iuy is called in Latine *Hedera* in Greeke, *κίδορ*, and *κίανος* in high-Dutch, **Ephen** : in low-Dut. **Weyle** : in Spanish, *Yedra* : in French, *Lierre*.

The greater Iuy is called of *Theophrastus* *κίανος* in Latine, *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera effusa* : *Gaza* interpreteth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later Herbarists would haue it to be *Hedera arborca*, or tree Iuy, because it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis*, which hangeth vpon walls.

Creeping or barren Iuy is called in Greeke *κίδορ* in English, Ground-Iuy : yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or Ground-Iuy before described . of some it is called *liuilla*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera sterilis* , and is that herbe wherein the Bore delighteth, according to *Iohannes Khuenius*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuy, as *Galen* saith, is compounded of contrarie faculties ; for it hath a certaine binding earthy and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which euen the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be Greene : for whilest it is in drying, this watery substance being earthy, cold, and binding consumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The leaues of Iuy fresh and Greene boyled in wine, do heale old vlcers, and perfectly cure those that haue a venomous and malicious quality ioyned with them ; and are a remedy likewise against burnings and scaldings.
- B** Moreouer, the leaues boyled with vineger are good for such as haue bad spleens ; but the floures or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, especially so vsed they are commended against burnings
- C** The iuyce drawne or snift vp into the nose doth effectually purge the head, stayeth the running of the eares that hath bene of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares and also in the Throats : but if it be too sharpe, it is to be mixed with oyle of Roses, or sallad oyle.
- D** The iuyce is found vpon the trunke or body of the old stocke of Iuy, killeth nits and lice and taketh away the scabbe, it is of so hot a qualitie, as that it doth obscurely burne : it is as it were a certain

certaine waterish liquor congealed of those gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen*

The very same almost hath *Dioscorides*, but yet also somewhat more. for ouer and besides hee E
faith, that five of the berries beaten small, and made hot in a Pomegranat rinde, with oyle of roses,
and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth ease the tooth-ache, and that the berries make the haire
blacke.

Iuy in our time is very seldome vsed, saue that the leaues are layd vpon little vlcers made in the F
thighes, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called Issues; for they draw humors and water-
ish substance to those parts, and keepe them from hot swellings or inflammations, that is to say,
the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

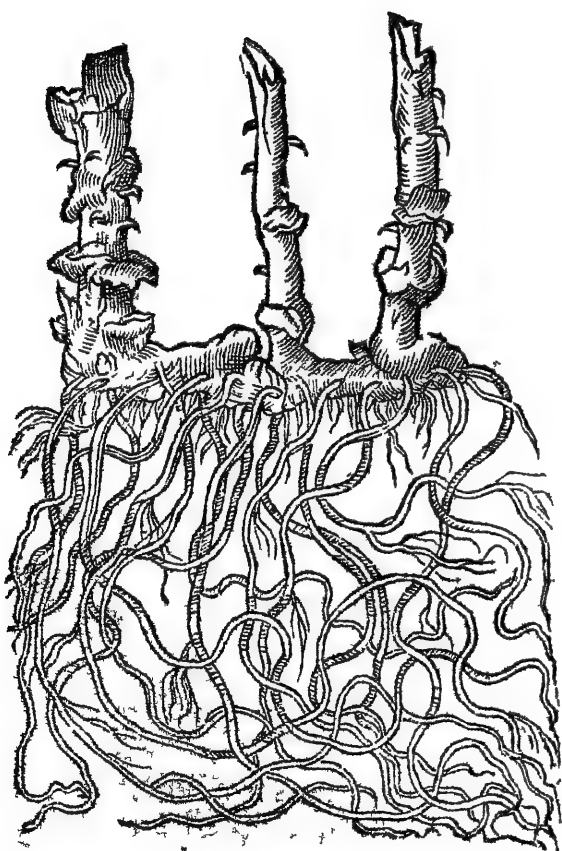
Some likewise affirme that the berries are effectually to procure vrine; and are giuen vnto those G
that be troubled with the stone and diseases of the kidneyes.

The leaues laid in steepe in water for a day and a nights space, helpe sore and smarting water- H
ish eyes, if they be bathed and washed with the water wherein they haue beene infused.

CHAP. 316. Of rough Binde-weed.

1 *Smilax Peruviana*, *Salsaparilla*.
Rough Binde-weed of Peru.

2 *Smilax aspera*.
Common rough Binde-weed



¶ The Description.

Although we haue great plenty of the roots of this Binde-weed of Peru, which are
ally cally *Zarka*, or *Sarsa Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured,
that these roots are very well knowne to all, yet such hath beene the carelesse and
small prouidence of such as haue travelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs in-
struction sufficient, either concerning the leaues, floures, or fruit; onely *Monardus* hath, that it
hath long roots deepe thrust into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man should
be the simple, that our common canonicall Crow were of a blacke colour. For who is so blinde that
he can see the root it selfe, but can easily affirme the roots to be very long: notwithstanding, there is
in the reports of such as say they haue seene the plant it selfe grow, a contradiction or con-
trariety. Some report that it is a kind of Binde-weed, and especially of these rough Binde-weeds:

Cccc

other

- 3 *Smilax aspera Lusitanica.*
Rough Binde-weed of Portugall.



tained a blackish seed in shape like that of hempe. The root is long, somewhat hard, and parted into very many branches.

3 This rough Binde-weed, found for the most part in the barren mountaines of Portugal, differeth not from the precedent in stalkes and floures, but in the leaues and fruit, for the leaues are softer, and lesse prickly, and sometimes haue no prickles at all, and they are also oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but blacke when as it commeth to be ripe. The root hereof is one single root of a woody substance, with some fibres annexed thereto, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

Zarzaparilla, or the prickly Binde-weed of America, groweth in Peru a prouince of America, in Virginia, and in diuers other places both in the East and West Indies.

The others grow in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fields, on mountaines and vallies, in Italy, Languedock in France, Spaine, and Germany.

¶ The Time

They floure and flourish in the Spring their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke *Σμύλας ἄσπερα*. *Gaza* (*Theophrastus* his Translator) names it *Hedera Cilicia*; as likewise *Pliny*, who lib. 24. cap. 10 writeth, that it is also surnamed *Necophoron*. Of the Hetrurians, *Hedera spinosa*, and *Rubus cernuus* of the Castilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* saith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they should say *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little Vine. *Parra*, as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth signifie a Vine; and *Parilla*, a small or little Vine.

Diuers affirme that the root (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the later Herbarists do call *Zarza*, is the root of this Bindeweed. *Garcias Lopez Lusitanus* granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the same. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithstanding are proued not to be the same by some little difference; the constitution of the weather and of the soile making the difference.

Parilla of Peru is a strange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the Countrey of the new America; and such things as are brought from thence, although they also seeme and grow in Europe, notwithstanding they doe often differ in vertue and operation of the soile and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the form, but

others, as one M^r. *White* an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after some Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time hee did see thereof great plenty, as he himselfe reported vnto me, with this bare description, It is (saith he) the root of a small shrubbie tree, or hedge tree, such as are those of our country called Haw-thorns, hauing leaues resembling those of Iuy, but the floures or fruit he remembreth not. † It is most certaine, that *Sarso parilla* is the root of the Americane *Smilax aspera*, both by consent of most Writers, and by the relation of such as haue seene it growing there †

2 The common rough Binde-weed hath many branches set full of little sharpe prickles, with certaine clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, shrubs, and whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it, winding and clasping it selfe about from the bottom to the top, whereon are placed at euery ioint one leafe like that of Iuy, without corners, sharpe pointed, lesse and harder than those of smooth Binde-weed, oftentimes marked with little white spots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The floures grow at the top of crooked stalks of a white colour, and sweet of smell. After commeth the fruit like those of the wilde Vine, greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taste; wherein is con-

but doth most of all p[ro]uaile in making the vertues and qualities greater or lesser. Such things is grow in hot places be of more force, and greater smell, and in cold, of lesser. Some things that are delectable, and peinitious, being remoued wax milde, and are made wholesome so in like manner, although *Zarzaparilla* of Peru be like to rough Binde-weed, or to Spanish *Zarzaparilla*, notwithstanding by reason of the temperature of the weather, and also through the nature of the soile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine or in Africke.

The roots of *Zarzaparilla* of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and slender, like to the lesser roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle string is hardest. They haue little taste, and so small a smell that it is not to be perceived. These are reported to grow in Honduri a prouince of Peru They had their name of the likeness of rough Binde-weed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth, signifying in Spanish, a rough or prickly vine, as *Garcias Lopez* is witnesseth.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thin and subtil parts, insomuch as the decoction doth very easily procure sweat.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots are a remedie against long continuall paine of the ioynts and head, and against cold A diseases. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by sweating, so that there be no ague ioyned.

The cure is perfected in few daies, if the disease be not old or great, but if it be, it requirith a B longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it those of *Zarzaparilla*, whereof this *Smilax aspera* or rough Binde-weed is holden for a kinde notwithstanding this of Spaine and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted lesse worth, yet it is commended of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* against poisons. The leaves hereof, saith *Dioscorides*, are a counterpoyson against deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

¶ The second and fourth figures formerly of one plant, I meane the historie, for the figure in the fourth place should haue been in the third, and the figure in the third place the same with the second, and should haue been in the fourth place.

CHAP. 317. Of smooth or gentle Binde-weed.

1 *Smilax lenis sine lavis maior.*
Great smooth Binde-weed,



2 *Smilax lenis minor.*
Small Binde weed,



¶ The Description.

1 IT is a strange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* should be so largely extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants that come nothing neere the nature, and scarcely vnto any part of the foime of *Smilax* indeed. But we will leaue controuersies to the further consideration of such as loue to dance in quag-mires, and come to this our common smooth *Smilax*, called and knowne by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Convolvulus maior*, or *Volubilis maior*. It beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading therof it is very fit to make shadows in arbors the leaues are smooth like Iue, but somewhat bigger, and being broken are full of milke amongst which come forth great white and hollow floures like bells. The seed is three cornered, growing in small huskes coued with a thin skin. The root is small, white and long, like the great Dogs grasfe.

2 *Smilax lenis minor* is much like vnto the former in stalkes, leaues, floures, seed, and roots, sauing that in all respects it is much smaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth the little leaues tender and soft: the floures like vnto little bells, of a purple colour. the seed three cornered like vnto the others.

3 *Convolvulus minimus spica-folius.*
Lavander leaved Binde-weed.



† 4 *Convolvulus argenteus Althea folio.*
Siluer leaved Binde-weed.



3 This Bindweed *Pena* saith he neuer saw but in the brinks of quicke-fets and Oliuets in Pro-
vence, Sauoy, and Narbone; notwithstanding I found it growing in the corne fields about great
Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it doth much hurt vnto their corne. This kind of Bind-
weed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer floure, plai-
red or folded in the compasse of the bell very orderly, especially before the Sun rise (for after it
opens it selfe the welts are not so much perceiued) and it is of a darke purple colour; the seed is
not unlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender branches which stand vpri-
ght and thick together, proceeding out of a woody white root. The leaues are long and narrow, resem-
bling *Althea* both in colour and hairinesse, in taste drying, and somewhat heating.

5 *Volubilis nigra*.
Blacke Bindweed.



‡ 4 The stalkes and branches of this are some cubite long, slender, weake and hairy, so that they lie vpon the ground, if they haue nothing to sustaine them vpon these without any order grow leaues, shaped like those of Iuy, or the marsh Mallow, but lesse, and couered ouer with a siluer-like downe or hairinesse, and diuided somewhat deep on the edges, sometimes also curled, and otherwhiles onely snipt about. The floure growes vpon long stalkes like as in other plants of this kinde, and consists of one folding leafe, like as that of the last mentioned, and it is either of a whitish purple, or else absolute purple colour. The root is small and creeping. It growes in many places of Spaine, and there floures in March and Aprill. *Clusius* calls this *Convolvulus Altheæ folio*, and saith that the Portugals name it *Verdezilla*, and commend it as a thing most effectually to heale wounds. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof (how fitly let the Reader iudge) by the name of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, making it a horned Poppy, as you may see in the former Edition, Pag. 294. ‡

† 5 This kinde of Bindweed hath a tough root full of threddie strings, from which rise vp immediatly diuers trailing branches, wherupon grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, or like those of Orach, of a black green colour, whereof it tooke his name the floures are smal, and like those of Orach: the seed is black, three square, like, but lesse than that of Buck-wheat.

The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weed, but of an euill smell also, and too frequently found amongst corne. *Dodonæus* calls this *Convolvulum nigrum* and *Helxine Cissampelos Tabernamontanus*, *Volubilis nigra*: and *Lobel*, *Helxine Cissampelos altera Atreplicus effigie*.

¶ The Place.

All these kindes of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in most parts of England, ‡ The third and fourth excepted. ‡

¶ The Time.

They do floure from May to the end of August

¶ The Names.

The great Bindweed is called in Greeke *σμήλαξ λεύκη* in Latine, *Smilax Leuis* of *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, *μήλαξ λεύκη*: it is surnamed *Leuis* or smooth, because the stalkes and branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called also *Smilax hortenensis*, or Kidney beane, doth differ from this: and likewise *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus*: in English, the Yew tree. The later Herbarists do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *Funis arborum*, *Convolvulus albus*, and *Smilax leuis maior* in like manner *Pliny* in his 21. booke, 5. chapt. doth also name it *Convolvulus*. It is thought to be *Lignstrum*, not the shrub priuet, but that which *Martial* in his first booke of Epigrams speaketh of, writing against *Procillus*.

The small Bindweed is called *Convolvulus minor*, and *Smilax leuis minor*, *Volubilis minor*: in high Dutch, *Windkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Worange*: in French, *Liseron* in Italian, *Yelucchio* in Spanish, *Campanilla Yerna*: in English, *Withwinde*, *Bindweed*, and *Hedge-bels*.

¶ The Nature.

These herbs are of an hot and dry temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of blacke Bindweed called *Helxine Cissampelos*, stamped and strained, and the iuice drunk, doth loose and open the bellie exceedingly. The leaues pound and laid to the grieved place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth hard lumps and swellings, as *Galen* saith.

D The rest of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weeds, and hurtfull vnto each thing that groweth next vnto them.

† The description which our Author intended in the first place for *Volubilis nigra*, and took out of the 27. page of the *Adversaria*, but so confusedly and imperfectly, neither agreeing with that he intended, I haue omitted as impertinent, and made his later, though also vnperfect description, somewhat more compleat and agreeable to the plant figured and intended.

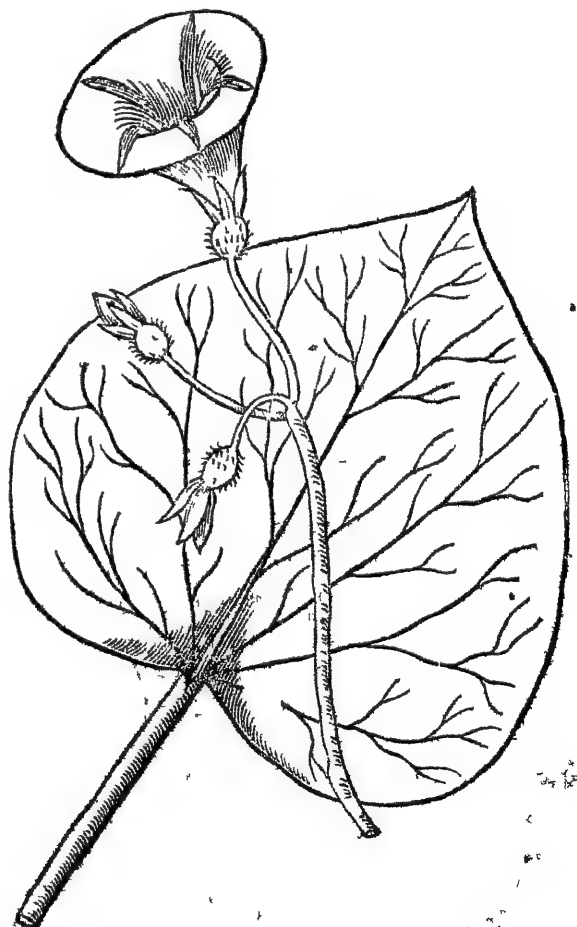
CHAP. 318. Of Blew Bindweed.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**lew Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that stand neere vnto it, and foldeth it selfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it selfe against the Sun, contrary to all other things whatsoever, that with their clasping tendrels do embrace things that stand neere vnto them, whereupon doe grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto those of Iue, something rough and hairy, of an over-worne russet Greene colour among which come forth most pleasant flowers of a bell fashion, something cornered as are those of the common Bindweed, of a most shining azure colour tending to purple: which being past, there succeed round knobbed seed vessels, wherein is contained long blackish seed of the bignesse of a Tare, and like vnto those of the great hedge Bindweed. The root is thred-dy, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

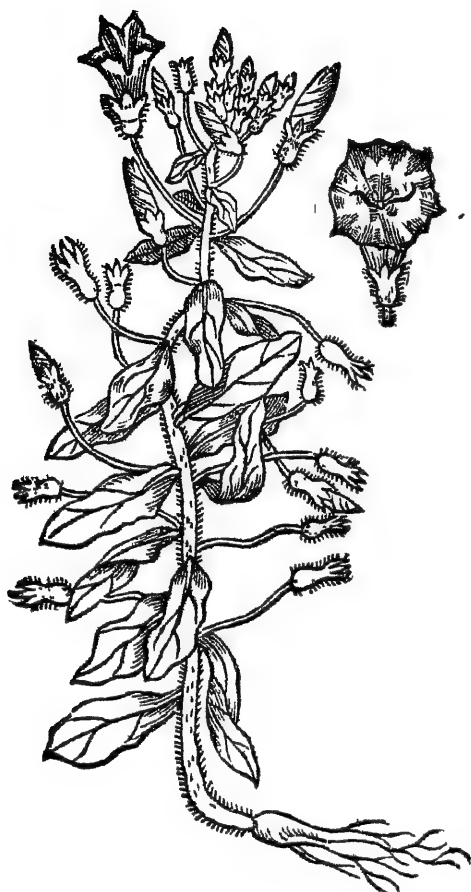
1 *Convolvulus Caruleus.*
Blew Binde-weed.

† 2 *Convolvulus caruleus folio rotundo.*
Round leaued blew Bindweed.



There are also kept in our gardens two other blew flowered Bindweeds. The one a large plant, the other a lesser. The great sends vp many large and long winding branches, like those of the last described, and a little hairie: the leaues are large and roundish, ending in a sharpe point, and are as large as those of the great Bindweed, and in shape like them, but blew of colour, and with purplish veines equally distant each from other: and these flowers commonly grow together vpon three seuerall stalks some each long, fastened to another stalk.

‡ 3 *Convolvulus caeruleus minor, folio oblongo.*
Small blew Bindweed.



stalke some handfull long the cup which holds the floures, and afterwards becomes the seed vessell, is rough and haire the seed is blacke, and of the bignesse of a Tare the root is stringie, and lasts no longer than to the perfecting of the seed I haue onely giuen the figure of the leate and floure largely exprest, because for the root and manner of growing it resembles the last described.

3 This small blew Bindweed sendeth forth diuers long slender creeping haire branches, lying flat vpon the ground, unless there be something for it to rest vpon the leaues be longish and hairy, and out of their bosomes (almost from the bottome to the tops of the stalks) come small foot-stalkes carrying beautifull floures of the bignesse and shape of the common smal Bindweed, but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the verie bottome, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top, and these twine themselues vp, open and shut in fiewe plaits like as most other floures of this kinde doe. The seed is contained in round knaps or heads, and is blacke and cornered: the root is small, and perishes euery yeare. *Bauhine* was the first that set this forth, and that by the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus caeruleus folio oblongo.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The seede of this rare plant was first brought from Syria and other remote places of the world, and is a stranger in these Northern parts, yet haue I brought vp and nourished it in my garden vnto flourishing, but the whole plant perished before it could perfect his seed.

¶ The Time.

The seed must be sowne as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the same time: it floured with me at the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazula* of the later Herbarists *Campana Caerulea*, and also *Convolvulum Caeruleum*. it is thought to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*, of which *Columella* in his tenth booke hath made mention.

Fer calathis violam, & nigropermista ligustro
Balsamum Cassia neētens, &c.

In baskets bring thou Violets, and blew Bindweed withall,
But mixed with pleasant Baulme, and Cassia medicinall.

For if the greater smooth Withwinde, or Bindweed be *Ligustrum*, then may this be not improperly called *Ligustrum nigrum* for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called blacke, as hath bene said in the blacke Violet. But there be some that would haue this Bindweed to be *Granum Nil*, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is described in the 512. chapter. For this is *Isatis Graecorum*, or the Grecian Woad: but that is a strange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Auicenna* and *Serapio* doe testifie: *Auicenna* in this manner: what is *Granum Nil*? It is *Cartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus: *Habal Nil*, is *Granum Indicum*, in cap. 283. where the same is described in these words: The plant thereof is like to the plant of *Leilab*, that is to say of *Convolvulus*, or Bindweed, which climbeth of trees with his tender stalkes: it hath both green stalkes and leaues, and there cometh out by euery leafe a purple flower in fashion of the Bell-flower: and when the floure doth fall away, it yeeldeth a seed in small coles (I read little heads)

in which are three graines, lesse than the seedes of Stauefaver] to which description this blew Bindweed is answerable.

There be also other sorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Aucenna*, which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*, for nothing gainfaith it why they should not be so. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindweed, which we call *Convolvulus Caruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil of Serapio*, *Hab al Nil* about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria the inhabitants call it *Hasmisen* the Italians, *Campana Aurea* of the beautifull azured floures, and also *Fior de notti*, because his beautie appeares most in the night.

¶ The Temperature.

Convolvulus Caruleus, or *Nil*, as *Aucen* faith, is hot and drie in the first degree. but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

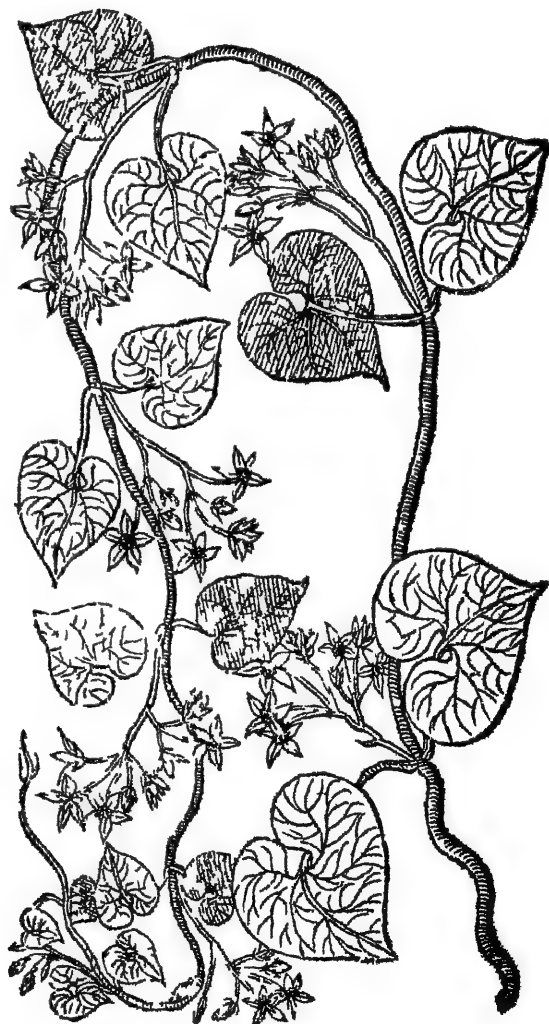
A It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it driues out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly, and causeth a readinesse to vomit, as *Aucen* faith. it worketh slowly, is *Serapio* writeth; in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpose, wherefore we thinke good to passe it ouer

CHAP. 319. Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum*
Syrian Scammonie.



† 2 *Scamonea Valentina*.
Scammonie of Valentia.



¶ The Description.

Scammonie of Syria hath many stalks rising from one root, which are long, slender, and like the clasping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh hold of such things are next vnto it. The leaues bee broad, sharpe pointed like those of the smooth or among which come forth very faire white floures tending to a buffe colour, bell long, thicke, and white within: out of which, is gathered a iuice that beeing hardned

hardned, is greatly vsed in Physicke: for which consideration, there is not any plant growing vpon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Physitian, both for his shape and properties, than this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria scansoriaque voluula*, that is, milkie and climbing Bindweed, whereof it is a kinde, although for distinction sake I haue placed them as two seuerall kindes. And although this herbe be suspected, and halfe condemned of some learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be found, whereof so small a quantitie will do so much good. neither could those which haue carped at it, and reprobued this herbe, finde any simple in respect of his vertues to be put in his roome. and hereof insueth great blame to all practitioners, who haue not endeouored to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefly to auoid the deceit of the craftie Drug-seller and Medicine maker of this confested Scammonie, brought vs from farre places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poisoned Scammonie, than conuuls. But to auoid the inconueniences hercof, by reason of the counterfeiting and ill mixing thereof I haue therefore thought good to set downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no lesse learned obseruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, Anno 1561, or 1562. *Id. aduers. pag. 172*

† 3 *Scammonium Marsepellense*,
French Scammonie.



Sequitur Martinus an Apothecarie of Venice, being a most diligent searcher of Simples, that he might haue the right Scammony of Antioch trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Aleppo hee sent an 100 weight of the iuce of Scammonie of Antioch prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was present himselfe. This man sent also of the seeds thereof, which in all points answered the cornered seed of *Volubilis*, which being sowne in the beginning of the Spring, at Padua and Venice, grew vp to the form of a braue & goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaues, flowers, and shew so like vnto our *Cissampelos*, that a man would haue taken it for the same without controuersie, sauing that the root was great, and in bignesse equall to the great Buonie, as a soft tenderneesse. The outward bark of the root was of a dusty colour, and white within. the inner pith beeing taken forth seemeth in all mens iudgements to be the same and the best allowed *Turbit. off. cinnarum*. and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more easily bee broken, though the pith in Scammonie bee no lesse gumme and full of milkie iuce, than Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth, that afterward hee sent of this seed vnto Antwerpe, where it grew very brauely, the climbing strings and branches growing vp to the height of five or six cubites, not differing from that which was sowne in Italie. Also *William Dries* of Antwerp, a most excellent Apothecary, did cut off the branches of his Antwerpian Scammonie from the root, and dried them, planted the seeds in his garden, and

conferred the superfluous branched roots with the Turbith of Alexandria, and could not find them to differ or disagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choice and vse of Scammony, let him reade *Pena* in his chapter of Scammonie, in the place formerly cited, where he shall finde many excellent secrets worthy the noting of those which would know how to vse such rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammony of Valentia (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is also a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the sea side vpon the gravelly shore, by the mouth of the riuer Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aguas Marianas*, where the Apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuce thereof, to vse it in stead of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many slender branches, which will climbe and very well run vpon a pole, as being supported therewith, and mounteth to the height of five or six cubits, climbing & ramping like the first kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are Greene, smooth, plaine, and sharpe pointed,

pointed, which being broken do yeeld abundance of milke: the floures are white, small, and starre-fashion: the roots white and many, shooting forth sundry other roots, whereby it mightily increaseth.

† 3 This strange kinde of Scammonie, which *Clusius* maketh rightly to be *Periploca species*, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of such things as do grow neerevnto them, of a darkish ashe colour whereupon do grow leaues sharp pointed, crooked at the setting on of the stalke like those of the blacke Bryonie, and likewise of an ashe colour, set together by couples from the bosome whereof thrust forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon are placed small white floures starre-fashion: the seeds are contained in long coddles, and are wrapped vp in downe, like as those of Swallow-wort. The root is very long, slender, and creeping, like that of the small Bindweed, so that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be destroyed.

¶ The Place.

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat soile, as in Misia, Syria, and other like countries of Asia, it is likewise found in the Island of Candia, as *Bellon.* witnesses, from whence I had some seeds, of which seed I receiued two plants that prospered exceeding well, the one whereof I bestowed vpon a learned Apothecarie of Colchester, which continueth to this day, bearing both floures and ripe seed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and cast it away in my absence, in stead of a weede: by which mischance I am not able to write heereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth neerevnto the sea side about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants doe call it *Mendheads*.

¶ The Time.

It floured in my garden about S. James tide, as I remember, for when I went to Bristow Faire, I left it in floure; but at my returne it was destroyed as aforesaid.

¶ The Names.

The Greekes call it *σκῆμμον*: the Latines, *Scammonium*, so naming not onely the plant it selfe, but also the hard and condensed iuice of the Apothecaries, *Scammonia*, and when it is prepared, *Diagridium* as though they should say, *διὰ γράδου*: which signifieth a little teare: both the herbe and iuice are named *Scamony* of *Rhasis*, *Coriscola*.

¶ The Temperature.

The iuice doth mightily purge by the stoole, and is the strongest purge whatsoeuer; for as *Oribasius* saith, it is in no part overcome by those things which stir and moue the body. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by some other hid and secret propertie of the whole substance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taste; for with what liquor or thing soeuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitternesse, biting, or other vnpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and drie.

¶ The Vertues.

A It clenseth and draweth forth especially choler: also thinne and waterish humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the stomacke than any other medicine.

B *Mesues* thinketh that it is not onely troublesome and hurtfull to the stomacke, but also that it shaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the intails; openeth the ends of the veins, and through the effluence of his whole substance, it is an enemy to the heart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be used immoderately and in time not conuenient, it causeth swoonings, vomitings, and ouerturnings of the stomacke, scouring, the bloody flux and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall desire to the stoole.

C These mischiefes are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or mucilage of *Pissinum*, called Fleawort, the pap or pulp of Prunes, or other things that haue a slimie iuice with a little Masticke added, or some other easie binding thing.

D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it: [Scammonie (saith he) overthroweth the stomack, purgeth choler, looseth the belly vnlesse two drams of Aloes be put vnto one scruple of it which also *Oribasius* alloweth of in the first booke of his *Synopsis*, and the seuenth booke of his medicinall Collections.]

The old Physitions were also wont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to giue the Quince to be eaten hauing cast away the Scammonie: and this Quince so taken doth moue the belly without hurt vnto the stomacke, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishment, doth say, and likewise in his third booke of the Faculties of simple Medicines.

The Apothecaries do vse Scammonie prepared in a Quince, which as we haue said they name *Diagridium*, and mix it in diuers compositions.

They keepe vsually in their shops two compositions, or eleatuaries, the one of *Pfyllium* or Fleawood, set downe by *Mesue* the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicolaus*, which were deuised for the reimperring and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diseases soeuer that proceed of choler.

Galen hath taken Masticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochia*, which also conteine in them a great and sufficient quantitie of Scammonie, as we may reade in his first book of medicines according to the places affected, which also we meane to touch in the chapter of *Coloquintida*, where we intend to treat at large concerning masticke, and other binding things, that are accustomed to be mixed for the correction of strong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammony, or of *Diagrydium* it selfe, as *Mesue* writeth, is from five graines to ten or twelue: it may be kept as the same Author sheweth, foure yeeres: *Pliny* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little worth: it is to be vsed, saith he, when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwise the vse thereof, more than is set downe, I thinke it not expedient to set forth in the Physicall vertues of Scammony, vpon the receipt whereof many times death insueth: my reasons are diuers, for that the same is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction, or taken at the hands of some runnagate physcke-monger, quacksaluer, old women-leaches, and such like abusers of Physicke, and deceiuers of people. The vse of Scammony I commit to the learned, vnto whome it especially and onely belongeth, who can very carefully and curiously vse the same.

† The titles of the second and third were formerly transposed and both the figures belonged to the second description which was of the *Scammonia* *Valentina* of *Cistus* of the *Maues* being the same with the *Scammonia* *Valentina* of *Cistus*

CHAP. 320. Of Bryony, or the white Vine.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two kindes of Bryony, the one white, the other blacke: of the white Bryony as followeth.

Bryonia alba.

White Bryonie.

¶ The Description.

White Bryony bringeth forth diuers long and slender stalkes with many clasping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth hold of those things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, five cornered, and indented like those of the Vine; but rougher, more haire, and whiter of colour. The floures be small and white, growing many together. The fruite consisteth in little clusters, the berries whereof are at the first greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is very greate, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an vnpleasant taste. The Queenes chiefe Surgeon Mr. *William Godorow*, a very curious and learned gentleman shewed me a root hereof, that wated halfe an hundred weight, and of the bignesse of a child, of a yeere old.

¶ The Place.

Bryony groweth almost euery where among pot-herbes, hedge-bushes, and such like places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, and bringeth forth his grapes in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

Bryony is called in Greeke, *ἐμπύριος* in Latin, *Dddd*



Vitis alba, or white Vine, and it is named, *αἰνός*, because it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but also for that it bringeth forth his fruite made vp after the likenesse of a little cluster, although the berries stand not close together. it is called of *Pliny*, *Bryonia*, and *Madon* of the Arabians, *Alphesera* of *Matthæus Sylvaticus*, *Viticella* in the poore mans Treasure, *Rorastrium* of *Apuleius*, *Apiastellum*, *vitis Tamina*, *Vitis alga*, and *Vitalba* in high Dutch, **Suchwurtz**: in low Dutch, **Bzionte**: in English, Bryony, white Bryony, and tetter Berrie: in French, *Coulenree* in Italian, *Zucca syluatica* in Spanish, *Nueza blanca*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

White Bryony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heate, with an exceeding great force of cleansing and scouing, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely choleiicke and flegmaticke humours, but also watric.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** *Dioscorides* writeth that the first springs or sproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by siege and vrine. *Galen* saith, that all men vse accustomedly to eate of it in the spring time, and that it is a nourishment wholesome, by reason of the binding qualitie that it hath, which is to be vnderstood of those of the wilde Vine, called in Latine, *Tamus*; and not of the sproutings of this plant; for the sproutings of the first springs of white Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the stomacke.
- B** *Dioscorides* also affirmeth, that the juice of the root being pressed out in the spring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme and not onely the juice, but also the decoction of the root draweth forth flegme, choler, and waterish humours, and that very strongly, and it is withall oftentimes so troublesome to the stomacke, as it procureth vomite.
- C** This kinde of strong purgation is good for those that haue the dropsie, the falling sicknesse, and the dizziness and swimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued. yet notwithstanding it is not dayly to be giuen (as *Dioscorides* admonisheth) to them that haue the falling sicknesse, for it will be troublesome enough to take it now and then: and it is (as we haue said) an exceeding strong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for mans nature.
- D** The root put vp in manner of a pessary bringeth forth the dead child and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to sit in, it worketh the same effect.
- E** It scoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinckles, freckles, sunne burning, blacke marks, spots, and scars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreeke: or boiled in oile till it be consumed, it taketh away blacke and blew spots which come of stripes. it is good against Whitlowes: being stamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles, and small apostumes, it draweth forth splinters and broken bones, if it be stamped and laid thereto.
- F** The same is also fitly mixed with eating medicines, as *Dioscorides* writeth.
- G** The fruit is good against scabs and the leprie, if it be applied and annointed on, as the same Author affirmeth.
- H** *Galen* writeth, that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.
- I** Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and hony or sugar, is singular good for them that are short winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the sides, and for such as are hurt and bursten inwardly. for it dissolueth and scatereth abroad congealed and clotted blood.
- K** The root stamped with salt is good to be laid vpon filthy vlcers and scabbed legs. The fruite is likewise good to the same intent if it be applied in manner aforesaid.
- L** The root of Bryony and of wake-Robin stamped with some sulphur or brimstone, and made vp into a masse or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morpew, freckles, and spots of the face, if it be rubbed with the same being dipped first in vineger.

CHAP. 321. Of blacke Brionie, or the wilde Vine.

¶ *The Description.*

THe black Bryony hath long flexible branches of a woodie substance, couered with a gaping or clouen, barke growing very farre abroad, winding it selfe with his small branches about trees, hedges, and what else is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto those of Iule or garden Nightshade, sharpe pointed, and of a shining greene colour. The flowers are white, small, and mossie; which being past, there succeed little clusters of red berries

1 *Bryonia nigra.*
Blacke Bryonie.



Bryonia nigra floreus non fructum ferens.

3 This is altogether like the first described in roots, branches, and leaves; onely the foot-stalks whereon the floures grow are about eight or nine inches long: the floures are something greater, hauing neither before or after their flouring any berries or shew thereof, but the floures and foot-stalks do soone wither and fall away this I haue heretofore, and now this Sommer, 1621, diligently obserued, because it hath not bene mentioned or obserued by any that I know. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first of these plants doth grow in hedges and bushes almost euery where.

The second groweth in Hesse, Saxonie, Westphalia, Pomerland, and Misnia, where white Bryonie doth not grow, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who saith that it growes vnder Hasell-trees, neere vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough

¶ *The Time.*

They spring in March, bring forth their floures in May, and their ripe fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke *ἄμπελος* *ampeles* in Latine, *Bryonia nigra* and *Vitis sylvestris*, or wilde Vine, notwithstanding it doth not a little differ from *Labrusca*, or *Vitis vinefera sylvestris*, that is to say, from the wilde vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewise called *Ampelos agria*: Why both these were called by one name, *Pliny* was the cause, who could not sufficiently expound them in his 22. booke, first chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which error are also the Arabians.

This wilde Vine also is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Taminiæ*. *Pliny* nameth it also *Salicastrum*. *Ruellius* saith that in certaine shops it is called *Segillum B. Mariae*; it is also called *Cyclaminus altera* but not properly: in English, Blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies-seale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the wild Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruit is of like temperature, but yet not so forceable: both of them scoure and waste away.

berries, somewhat bigger than those of the small Raisons, or Ribes, which wee call Cumans, or small Raisins. The root is very great and thick, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackish without, and verie clammy or slimie within: which being but scraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpose, it seemeth to be a matter fit to spread vpon cloth or leather in manner of a plaister or Seare-cloth. which being so spread and vsed, it serueth to lay vpon many infirmities, and vnto verie excellent purposes, as shall bee declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde Blacke Bryonie resembleth the former, as well in slender Vine stalkes as leaues; but clasping tenders hath it none, nevertheless by reason of the infinite branches, and the tenderness of the same, it taketh hold of those things that stand next vnto it, although easie to be broken, contrarie vnto the other of his kinde. The berries hereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The root also is blacke without, and within of a pale yellow colour like box. This which is here described is the *Bryonia nigra* of *Dodonæus*, But *Bauhine* calleth it *Bryonia Alba*; and saith it differeth from the common white Bryonie, onely in that the root is of a yellowish boxe colour on the inside, and the fruit or berries are blacke when as they come to ripeness.

¶ The Vertues

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots do purge waterish humours, and are good for such as haue the diopisie, if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little sea water, and bee drunke in three ounces of faire fresh water. He saith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the Sunburne and other blemishes of the skin.
- B The berries do not onely cleanse and remove such kinde of spots, but do also very quickly waste and consume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises and due beatings, which thing also the roots performe being laid vpon them.
- C The young and tender sproutings are kept in pickle, and reserued to be eaten with meat as *Dioscorides* teacheth. *Mattbiolus* writeth that they are serued at mens tables also in our age in Tuscanie. others report the like also to be done in Andalosia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.
- D It is said that swine seeke after the roots hercof, which they dig vp and eat with no lesse delight than they do the roots of *Cyclaminus*, or *Paniss porcicus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-bread, if this reason stand for good, then may we in like manner ioine hereunto many other roots, and likewise call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-bread for swine do not seeke after the roots of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuour them, but the roots of diuers other plants also, of which none are of the kindes of Sow-bread. It would therefore be a point of rashnesse to affirm *Tamus* or our Ladies-seale to be a kinde of Sowbread, because the roots thereof are pleasant meat to swine.
- E The root spread vpon a piece of sheepes leather, in manner of a plaister whilst it is yet fresh and green, taketh away blacke or blew marks, all scabs and deformities of the skin, breaketh hard apostemes, draweth forth splinters and broken bones, dissolueth congealed blood, and being laid on and vied vpon the hip or huckle bones, shoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great pain and ache, it taketh it away in short space, and worketh very effectually.

{ The figure that was formerly in the second place of this chapter did no waies agree with the description, for it was of the *Urtica* or Trauellors toy (hereafter to be more onely, which is *Urtica dioica*, (whose figures our Author made use of) calls *Urtica dioica*.)

CHAP. 322. Of Bryonie of Mexico.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**hat plant which is now called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues and trailing branches, but in roots like the Bryonies, for there shooteth from the root thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitely graspe and claspe about such things as grow or stand next vnto them: whereupon grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a daike Greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies-seale, somewhat rough and harrie, and a little biting the tongue: among the leaues come forth the floures (as *Nicolaus Monardus* writeth) not vnlike those of the Orange tree, but rather of the golden Apple of loue, consisting of five small leaues: out of the middest whereof commeth forth a little clapper or pestell in manner of a round lumpe, as big as a Hasell nut, which being diuided with a thin skin, or membrane, that commeth through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two feeds, as bigge as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The root is thicke and long, verie like vnto the root of white Bryonie, whicof we make this a kinde, although in the taste of the roots there is some difference: for the root of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryony, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vine tendrels, which take hold of such things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in such manner of clasping and cluming as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in each respect, sauing that his mossie floures do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obserued, by reason that the plant which doth grow in my garden did not perfect the same, by occasion of the great rain and intemperate weather that hapned in *An. 1596.* but I am good hope to see it in his perfection, & then we shall easily iudge whether it be that right *Mechoacan* that hath been brought from Mexico and other places of the West Indies or no? The root by the figure should seeme to answer that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

3 ~~The~~ brought to vs and into vse of late time the root of another plant, which seemes to

1 *Mechoacan*.
Bryonie of Mexico.



2 *Mechoacan Peruviana*.
Bryonie of Peru.



have much affinity with *Mechoacan*, and therefore *Bauhine* hath called it *Bryonia Mechoacan vigricans*, and thus delivers the historie thereof. [It is a root like *Mechoacan*, but covered with a blackish barke, and reddish (or rather grayish) on the inside: and cut into slices, it was brought some yeares agoe out of India by the name of *Chelapa*, or *Gelapa*. It is called by those of Alexandria and Marseilles *Ialapium* or *Gelapum* and of those of Marseilles it is thought the blacke or male *Mechoacan*. The taste is not vngratefull, but gummy, and by reason of the much gumminesse, put to the fire it quickly flames. It in facultie exceeds the common *Mechoacan*, for by reason of the great gumminesse it more powerfully purgeth serous humours with a little griping, also it principally strengthens the liuer and stomacke; wherefore it is safely giuen in the weight of ʒj. and performs the operation without nauousnesse. It is vsually giuen in Succorie water, or some thin broth three houres before meat] Thus much *Bauhine*, who saith it was first brought to these parts eleuen yeres before he set forth his *Prodromus*, so that was about 1611. It hath bene little vsed here till within this ten yeares. ‡

¶ The Place.

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the Prouince of New Spaine, heere vnto the citie of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a prouince of the West Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the best doth grow.

¶ The Names.

It beareth his name as is said, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia species*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the root of Bryonie is verie bitter. Diuers name it *Rhabdum*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It commeth neere vnto Scammony, and if I might yeeld my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certain Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as wee haue sayd, after the manner of Bindweed. The root is both white and thicke; the iuice hath but little taste, as also hath this of *Mechocan*; it is called in English, *Mechoca* and *Mechocan*, and may bee called Indian Bryonie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root is of a meane temperature between hot and cold, but yet drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It purgeth by siege, especially flegme, and then waterish humours. It is giuen from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth) or els in flesh broth.

B It is to be giuen with good effect to all, whose diseases proceed of flegme and cold humors. It is good against head-ache that hath continued long, old coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colick, paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diseases of the reines and belly.

C H A P. 323. *Of the Manured Vine.*¶ *The Kindes.*

THE Vine may be accounted among those plants that haue need of staies and props, and cannot stand by themselves; it is held vp with poles and frames of wood, and by that meanes it spreadeth all about and climbeth aloft: it ioyneth it selfe vnto trees, or whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded, and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there are many that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

¶ *The Description.*

THE trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barks, and those full of cliues or chinkes, from which grow forth branches, as it were armes, many waies spreading, out of which come forth iointed thoores and springs: and from the bosome of those ioints, leaues, and clasping tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled full of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, five cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges; amongst which come forth many clasping tendrels, that take hold of such props or staies as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnesse, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish severally were impossible, considering the infinite sorts or kinds, and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the forme and taste they had before, in consideration whereof it shall be sufficient to set forth the figure of the manured grape, and speake somewhat of the rest.

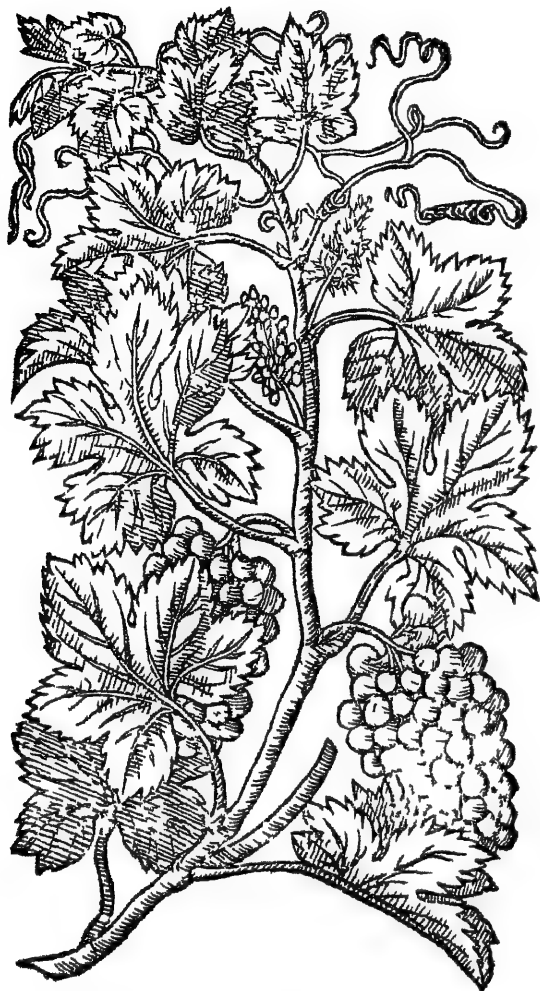
There is found in Græcia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Petras* (where of some are Islands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or bodie of a wooddie substance, with a scaly or rugged bark, of a grayish colour, whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, slightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto those of the Marsh-mallow. from the bosome whereof come forth many small clasping tendrels, and also tough and pliant foot-stalkes whereon do grow verie faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewish colour: from the which fruit cometh forth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among *Sauorie*; whereupon wee call that plant which hath it laced *Sauorie*, not vnlike that that groweth among, and vpon *Flax*, which we call *Dodder*, or *Podarra lins*, whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke wine, yet of the taste of Sacke. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed *Vua barbata*, Laced or bearded grapes.

The plant that beareth those small Raisins which are commonly called *Corans* or *Currans*, or rather Raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, being a shrubbe or bush that bringeth forth small clusters of berries, differing as much as may be from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth small Raisins or Corans hath a bodie or stocke as other Vines haue, branches and tendrels likewise. The leaues are larger than any of the others, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw: amongst which come forth clusters of grapes, in forme like the other, but smaller, of a blewish colour, which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdles, carpets, mats, and such like, in the Sun to drie. then are they carried to some house and laied vpon heapes, as we lay apples and come in a garner, vntill the merchants do buy them: then do they put them into large Buts or other woodden vessels, and tread them downe with their bare feet, which they call *Striung*, and so are they brought into the market. And they are commonly termed in Latine, *Vua Corinthiaca*, and *Passalemi*.

‡ There

Vitis Vinifera.

The manured Vine.



‡ There is also another which beareth exceeding faire grapes, whereof they make Raisins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bignesse of the common Raisin of the Sunne yet that Grape whereof the Raisin of the Sun is made is a large one, and thought to be the *Vua Zibehi* of the Arabians, and it is that which *Tabernamontanus* figured vnder that name, who therein was followed by our Authour: but the figures being little to the purpose, I haue thought good to omit them.

There is another kinde of Vine, which hath great leaues very broad, of an ouerworne colour; whereupon do grow great bunches of Grapes of a blewish colour. the pulpe or meate whereof sticketh or cleaueth so hard to the graines or little stones, that the one is not easily diuided from the other, resembling some starued or withered berrie that hath been blasted, whereof it was named *Duracina*.

There be some vines that bring forth grapes of a whitish or reddish yellow colour. others of a deepe red, both in the outward skinne, pulpe, and iuyce within.

There be others whose grapes are of a blew colour, or something red, yet is the iuyce like those of the former. These grapes do yeeld forth a white wine before they are put into the presse, and a reddish or paller Wine when they are trodden with the husks, and so left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remaine too long they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.

There be others which make a blacke and obscure red wine, whereof some bring bigger clusters, and consist of greater grapes; others of lesser: some grow more clustred and closer together, others looser. some haue but one stone, others more: some make a more austere or harsh wine; others a more sweet. of some the old wine is best, of diuers, the first yeares wine is most excellent: some bring forth fruit foure square, of which sorts or kindes we haue great plenty.

¶ The Place.

A fit soile for Vines, saith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very close nor clammy, hauing some moisture; notwithstanding *Columella* saith that great regard is to be had what kinde or sort of Vine you would nourish, according to the nature of the countrey and soile.

A wise husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull soile a leane Vine, and of his own nature not too fruitfull: to a leane ground a fruitfull vine: to a close and compact earth a spreading vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitfull soile a Vine of few branches. The same *Columella* saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde soeuer it be; but fresh mould mixed with some shauings of horne is the best to be disposed about the roots, to cause fertilitie.

¶ The Time.

Columella saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the young branches bud forth. *Palladius* writeth, in Februarie: if they be pruned later they lose their nourishment with weeping.

¶ The Names.

The Vine is called in Greeke *ἄμνηος βινος* as much to say in Latine as, *Vitis Vinifera*, or the Vine which beareth wine; and *ἄμνηος ἄμνηος* that is, *Vitis mansuefacta*, *sine cultiva*, Tame or manured Vine. And it is called *οἰνός*, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies Seale, which be likewise named *ἄμνηος*. It is called *Vitis*, because *mutatur ad vvas parietas*. It is cherished to the intent to bring forth full clusters, as *Varro* saith. *Pliny* maketh *Vua Zibeha*, *Alexandrina* *vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his fourteenth booke, and in the chapter, describing the same by those very words that *Theophrastus* doth. *Dioscorides* setteth it downe to be *altera species Vitis sylvestris*, or a second kinde of wilde Vine; but wee had rather re-
taine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in English, Raisin Vine. The fruits hereof are called

called in shops by the name of *Passularum de Corintho* in English, Currans, or small Raisins.

Sylvestris Vitis or wilde Vine is called in Greeke *Ἀμπελος ἄγρια* and in Latine *Labrusca*, as in Virgils Eslogs:

——— *Adspice ut antrum*
Sylvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.

——— See how the wilde Vine
Bedecks the caue with sparfed clusters fine.

To this wilde Vine doth belong those which *Pliny* in his sixteenth booke, chapter 27. reporteth to be called *Trifera*, or that bring three sundry fruits in one yeare, as *Insana* and mad bearing Vines, because in those some clusters are ripe and full growne, some in swelling, and others but flourishing.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke *στῆρυς*, and *σῆρα* in Latine, *Racemus*, and *Vna* in English, a bunch or cluster of Grapes.

The cluster of Grapes that hath been withered or dried in the Sun is named in Greeke *σῆρα* in Latine, *Vna passa* in shops, *Passula* in English, Raisins of the Sun.

The berry or Grape it selfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and also *Granum*, as *Democritus* saith, speaking of the berry.

The seeds or stones contained within the berries are called in Latine, *Vinacea*, and sometimes *Nuclei* in shops, *Arilli*, as though they should say *Ariduli*, because they are dry, and yeeld no iuyce; notwithstanding *Vinacea* are also taken in *Columella* for the drosse or remnant of the Grapes after they be pressed.

The stalke, which is in the middle of the clusters, and vpon which the grapes do hang, is called of *Galen*, *σῆρα* of *Varro*, *Scapus uvarum*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A** The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They stay bleeding in any part of the body: they are good against the laske, the bloody flux, the heart-burne, heate of the stomacke, or readinesse to vomit. It stayeth the lusting or longing of women with childe, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth washed therewith.
- B** Of the same faculty be also the clusters gathered before they be ripe, and likewise the bunches of the wilde grape, which is accounted to be more effectually against all those infirmities.
- C** *Dioscorides* saith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches being cut, and that sometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driueth forth stones out of the kidnies and bladder, if the same be drunke in wine) healeth ring wormes, scabs, and leprosie, but the place is first to be rubbed with Nitre. Being often anointed or layd on it taketh away superfluous haire: but yet he saith that the same is best which issueth forth of the greene and smaller stickes, especially that liquor which falleth away whilest the branches are burning, which taketh away warts, if it be laid on them.
- D** The stones and other things remaining after the pressing are good against the bloody flux, the laske of long continuance, and for those that are much subiect to vomiting.
- E** The ashes made of the stickes and drosse that remaine after the pressing, being laid vpon the piles and hard swellings about the fundament, doe cure the same, being mixed with oile of Rue, or Herbe-grace and vineger, as the same Author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of ioynt, and such as are bitten with any venomous beast, and easeth the paine of the spleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaister.
- F** The later age do vse to make a lie of the ashes of Vine stickes, in compositions of causticke and burning medicines, which serue in stead of an hot-iron: the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

¶ Of Grapes.

- G** **O**F Grapes, those that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fill the stomacke full of winde, especially such as are of a fowre and austere taste; such kindes of grapes doe very much hinder the concoction of the stomacke; and while they are dispersed through the liuer and veins they render cold and raw iuyce, which cannot easily be changed into good blood.
- H** Softer grapes and such as are thorow ripe, are lesse hurtfull; their iuyce is hotter, and is easilier digested. They also sooner passe thorow the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the liquor be taken without the stones and skin, as *Galen* saith.
- I** The harder grapes, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, doth descend thorow all

all the bowels, and is nothing changed. as also the skins, which are nothing at all altered in the body, or very little.

Those grapes which haue a strong taste of wine are in a meane betweene soure and sweet. A

Such grapes as haue little iuyce do nourish more, and those lesse that haue more iuyce : but these do sooner descend, for the body receiueth more nourishment by the pulpe than by the iuyce; by the iuyce the belly is made more soluble. B

Grapes haue the preheminance among the Autumne fruits, and nourish more than they all, but yet not so much as figs and they haue in them little ill iuyce, especially when they be thorow ripe. C

Grapes may be kept the whole yeare, being ordered after that manner as *Ioichimus Camerarius* reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meale of mustard seed, and strew in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded, whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes, the which you shall couer with more of the foresaid meale, and lay vpon that another sort of Grapes, so doing untill the pot be full. Then shall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of sweete Wine called Must. The pot being very close couered shall be set into some Cellar or other cold place. The Grapes you may take forth at your pleasure, washing them with faire water from the powder. D

¶ Of Raisins.

OF Raisins most are sweet, some haue an austere or harsh taste. Sweet Raisins are hotter; austere colder both of them do moderately binde, but the austere somewhat more, which doe more strengthen the stomacke. The sweet ones do neither slacken the stomacke, nor make the belly soluble, if they be taken with their stones, which are of a binding qualitie: otherwise the stones taken forth, they do make the belly loose and soluble. E

Raisins do yeeld good nourishment to the body, they haue in them no ill iuyce at all, but doe ingender somewhat a thicke iuyce, which notwithstanding doth nourish the more. F

There cometh of sweet and fat Raisins most plenty of nourishment: of which they are the best that haue a thin skin. G

There is in the sweet ones a temperate and smoothing qualitie, with a power to cleanse moderately. They are good for the chest, lungs, winde-pipe, kidneyes, bladder, and for the stomacke; for they make smooth the roughnesse of the winde-pipe, and are good against hoarsenesse, shortnesse of breath, or difficultie of breathing: they serue to concoct the spittle, and to cause it to rise more easily in any disease whatsoever of the chest, sides, and lungs, and do mitigate the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, which hath ioyned with it heate and sharpenesse of vrine: they dull and allay the malice of sharpe and biting humors that hurt the mouth of the stomacke. H

Moreouer, Raisins are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his seuenth booke of medicines, according to the places affected for they be of force to concoct raw humors, and to restrain their malignitie, and they themselues do hardly putrifie besides, they are properly and of their owne substance familiar to the intrals, and cure any distemperature, and nourish much, wherein they are chiefly to be commended, for Raisins nourish, strengthen, resist putrification, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture or coldnesse, they helpe without any hurt, as the said *Galen* affirmeth. I

The old Physitians haue taught vs to take forth the stones, as we may see in diuers compositions of the antient writers, as in that composition which is called in *Galen*, *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the seeds of the Raisins taken forth: for seeing that Raisins containe in them a thicke substance, they cannot easily passe through the veines, but are apt to breed obstructions and stoppings of the intrals: which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds; for they so much the harder passe through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the seeds are to be taken out, for so shall the iuyce of the Raisins more easily passe, and the sooner be distributed through the intrals. K

Dioscorides reporteth, That Raisins chewed with pepper draw flegme and water out of the head. L

Of Raisins is made a pultesse good for the gout, rottings about the ioyns, gangrens, and mortified vlcers: being stamped with the herbe All-heale it quickly takes away the nailes that are loose in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

¶ Of Must.

Must, called in Latine *Mustum*, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when they be trodden or pressed, doth fill the stomacke and intrals with winde; it is hardly digested; it is of a thicke iuyce, and if it do not speedily passe through the body it becommeth more hurtfull. M

hurifull. It hath onely this one good thing in it (as *Galen* saith) that it maketh the body soluble.

- A That which is sweetest and pressed out of ripe Grapes doth soonest passe through, but that which is made of soure and austere grapes is worst of all: it is more windy, it is hardly concocted, it engendreth raw humors, and although it doth descend with a loosenesse of the belly, notwithstanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the collicke and paines of the stone but if the belly be not mooued all things are the worse, and more troublesome, and it oftentimes brings an extreame laske, and the bloody flux.
- B That first part of the wine that commeth forth of it selfe before the Grapes be hard pressed, is answerable to the Grape it selfe, and doth quickly descend, but that which issues forth afterward, hauing some part of the nature of the stones, stalks, and skins, is much worse.

¶ Of Cute.

- C OF Cute that is made of Must, which the Latines call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum*, is that liquor which we call in English Cute, which is made of the sweetest Must, by boyling it to a certain thicknesse, or boyling it to a third part, as *Colicella* writeth.
- D *Plin.* affirmeth, That *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boyling, and that *Sapa* is made when the new wine is boyled away till onely a third part remaineth and *Defrutum* till halfe be boyled.
- E *Suum*, (saith he in his fourteenth booke, cap. 17.) which others call *thum*, and we *Sapa*, a worke of wit, and not of nature, is made of new wine boyled to a third part; which being boyled to halfe we call *Defrutum*.
- F *Palladius* ioyneth to these *Caracnum*, which as he saith is made when a third part is boyled away, and two remaine.
- G *Leonius* in his *Gerponicks* sheweth, that *Hepsema* must be made of eight parts of new wine, and an hundred of wine it selfe boyled to a third.
- H *Galen* testifieth, that *thum* is new wine very much boyled. The later Physitians do call *Hepsema* or *Sapa* boyled wine.
- I Cute or boyled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed or carried through the body, and it slowly descendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner; for it moderately maketh the same soluble.
- K It nourisheth more, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reason of his thicknesse sticke in the stomacke for a time, and is not so fit for the liuer or for the spleene. Cute also doth digest raw humors that sticke in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them vp speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.
- L The Vintners of the Low-countries (I will not say of London) doe make of Cute and Wine mixed in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine, which they sell for Candy wine, commonly called Malmsey.
- M *Pliny lib. 14. cap. 9.* saith, that Cute was first deuised for a bastard hony.

¶ Of Wine.

- N TO speake of Wine, the iuyce of Grapes, which being newly pressed forth is called as we haue said *Mustum* or new wine after the dregs and drosse are settled, and now it appeareth pure and cleere, it is called in Greeke *uinum* in Latine *Vinum* in English, Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuyces, as of Apples, Pomegranats, Peares, Medlars, or Seruices, or such as otherwise made (for examples sake) of barley and Graine, be not at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added whereof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine which is pressed forth of the pomegranat berries named *Rhotes*, or wine of pomegranats: out of Quinces, *Cydonites*, or wine of Quinces: out of Peares, *Apyites*, or Perry: and that which is compounded of barley is called *Zythum*, or Barley wine: in English, Ale or Beere.

And other certaine wines haue borrowed surnames of the plants that haue beene steeped or infused in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyssop wine, and these are all called artificiall wines.

That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the vine, and is without any manner of mixture.

Q The kindes of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power, but of many differing from another: for there is one difference thereof in taste, another in colour; the third is referred to the consistence or substance of the wine; the fourth consisteth in the vertue and strength thereof. And yett that which is found in the smell, which belongs to the vertue and strength

That

That may also be ioyned vnto them which respecteth the age · for by agewines become hottier and sharpei, and doe withall change oftentimes the colour, the substance, and the smell · for some wines are sweet of taste; others austere or something harsh, diuers of a rough taste, or altogether harsh; and most of them sufficient sharpe: there be likewise wines of a middle sort, inclining to one or other qualitie. A

Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deepe red, which is called blacke, or of some middle colour betweene these. B

Some wine is of substance altogether thin; other some thicke and fat; and many also of a middle consistence. C

One wine is of great strength, and another is weake, which is called a waterish wine · a ful wine is called in Latine *Vinosum*. There be also among these very many that be of a middle strength. D

There is in all wines, be they neuer so weake, a certaine wine substance thin and hot. There be likewise waterie parts, and also diuers earthy: for wine is not simple, but (as *Galen* testifieth in his fourth booke of the faculties of medicines) consisteth of parts that haue diuers faculties. E

Of the sundry mixture and proportion of these substances one with another there rise diuers and sundry faculties of the wine. F

That is the best and fullest wine in which the hot and wine parts do most of all abound: and the weakest is that wherein the waterie haue the prehemuence. G

The earthy substance abounding in the mixture causeth the wine to be austere or something harsh, as a crude or raw substance doth make it altogether harsh. The earthy substance being seuered falleth downe, and in continuance of time sinketh to the bottome, and becomes the dregs or lees of the wine yet it is not alwaies wholly seuered, but hath both the tast and other qualities of this substance remaining in the wine. H

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inward or originall heate of the vine, and partly from the Sun for there is a double heate which ripeneth not only the grapes, but also all other fruits, as *Galen* testifieth, the one is proper and naturall to euery thing, the other is borrowed of the Sun: which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly best and especially in the ripening of grapes. I

For the heate which proceeds from the Sun concocteth the grapes and the iuyce of the grapes, and doth especially ripen them, stirring vp and increasing the inward and naturall heat of the wine, which otherwise is so ouerwhelmed with abundance of raw and waterish parts, as it seemes to be dulled and almost without life. K

For vnlesse wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be so concocted by the force of the Sun, as that the wine should become hot; no lesse than many other things naturally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the Sun, do not for all that lose their originall nature; as the fruits, iuyces, or seeds of Mandrake, Nightshade, Hemlocke, Poppy, and of other such like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfection, yet still retaine their owne cold qualitie. L

Wherefore seeing that wine through the heate of the Sunne is for the most part brought to his proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth; therefore by reason of the diuersitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ in facultie. M

The stronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the Sun; the rawer and weaker in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the North. N

The hotter the Sommer is the stronger is the wine; the lesse hot or the moister it is, the lesse ripe is the wine. Notwithstanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the Sunne maketh the qualities of the wine to differ, but the native propertie of the soile also; for both the tast and other qualities of the Wine are according to the manner of the Soile. And it is very well knowne, that not only the colour of the wine, but the taste also dependeth vpon the diuersity of the grapes. O

Wine (as *Galen* writeth) is hot in the second degree, and that which is very old in the third, but new wine is hot in the first degree: which things are especially to be vnderstood concerning the meane betweene the strongest and the weakest; for the fullest and mightiest (being but *Hum*, that is as I take it of one yeare old) are for the most part hot in the second degree. The weakest and the most waterish wines, although they be old, do seldome exceed the second degree. P

The driness is answerable to the heate in proportion, as *Galen* saith in his booke of Simples: but in his booke of the gouernment of health he sheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but also moisten our bodies, and that the same doth moisten and nourish such bodies as are extreme dry: and both these opinions be true. Q

For the faculties of wine are of one sort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nourishment; which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth plainly shew, affirming that those qualities of the wine which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not R

as a nourishment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry, especially being outwardly applied, in which case, for that it doth not nourish the body at all, the drines doth more plainly appeare, and is more manifestly perceived.

A Wine is a speciall good medicine for an vicer, by reason of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the method of healing.

B *Hippocrates* writeth, That vicers, what manner of ones fouer they are, must not be moistned vnlesse it be with wine for that which is dry (as *Galen* addeth) commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moist, to that which is not whole.

C It is manifest that Wine is in power or facultie dry, and not in act, for Wine actually is moist and liquid, and also cold for the same cause it likewise quengeth thirst, which is an appetite or desire of cold and moist, and by this actual moisture (that we may so terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken, not a medicine, but a nourishment, for it nourisheth, and through his moisture maketh plenty of blood, and by increasing the nourishment it moistneth the body, vnlesse peradventure it be old and very strong for it is made sharpe and biting by long lying, and such kinde of Wine doth not onely heate, but also consume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nourishment, but a medicine.

D That wine which is neither sharpe by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nourish and moisten, seuing as it were to make plenty of nourishment and blood, by reason that through his actual moisture it more moistneth by feeding, nourishing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by his power.

E Wine doth refresh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the stomacke, causeth it to haue an appetite to meate, moueth concoction, and conueyeth the nourishment through all parts of the body, increaseth strength, enlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth forth by vaine cholericke and waterie humors, procureth sweating, ingendreth pure blood, maketh the body wel coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.

F It is good for such as are in a consumption by reason of some disease, and that haue need to haue their bodies nourished and refreshed (alwaies prouided they haue no feuer,) as *Galen* saith in his seuenth booke of the Method of curing. It restoreth strength most of all other things, and that speedily. It maketh a man merry and ioyfull: It putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and sorrow: It moueth pleasure and lust of the body, and bringeth sleepe gently.

G And these things proceed of the moderate vse of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrarie. They that are drunke are distraughted in minde, become foolish, and oppressed with a drowie sleepinesse, and be afterward taken with the Apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other most grievous diseases; the braine, liuer, lungs, or some other of the intrals being corrupted with too often and ouermuch drinking of wine.

H Moreouer, wine is a remedy against taking of Hemlocke or green Coriander, the iuyce of black Poppy, Wolfs-bane, and Leopards-bane, Tode-stooles, and other cold poysons, and also against the biting of serpents, and stings of venomous beasts, that hurt and kill by cooling.

I Wine also is a remedie against the ouer-fulnesse and stretching out of the sides, windy swellings, the greene sicknesse, the drop sicke, and generally all cold infirmities of the stomack, liuer, malt, and also of the matrix.

K But Wine which is of colour and substance likewater, through shining bright, pure, of a thin substance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakest; and if the same should be tempered with water it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it *αἰμαίνιον*, that is to say, bearing little water to delay it withall.

L This troubleth the head and hurteth the sinewes lesse than others do, and is not vnpleasant to the stomacke: it is easily and quickly disperfed thorow all parts of the body: it is giuen with far lesse danger than any other wine to those that haue the Ague (except some inflammation or hot swelling be suspected) and oftentimes with good successe to such as haue intermitting feuers; for as *Galen*, lib. 8. of his Method saith, it helpeth concoction, digesteth humors that be halfe raw, procureth vrine and sweat, and is good for those that cannot sleepe, and that be full of care and sorrow, and for such as are ouerwearied.

Blacke wine, that is to say wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly disperfed, and doth not easily passe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digestion: it remaineth longer in the body; it easily stoppeth the liuer and spleene, the most part it bindes, notwithstanding it nourisheth more, and is more fit to ingender blood: it filleth the body with flesh sooner than others do.

Wine of a light crimson red colour is for the most part more delightful to the taste, it is sooner and easier disperfed: it troubleth the head lesse, it remains not so long in the ribs, and easilier descendeth to the bladder than blacke wine doth: it doth also

also make the belly costive, if so be that it be not ripe For such crude and rough wines do oftentimes molest weake stomackes, and are troublesome to the belly

Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance: otherwise it is of all vines the hottest, and suffereth most water to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth. A

The old vine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for all those that are much subiect to swooning, although the cause thereof proceed of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke, as *Galen* testifieth in the 11. booke of his method. B

Sweete wine the lesse hot it is, the lesse doth it trouble the head, and offend the minde, and it better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble. but it doth not so easily passe or descend by vrine. C

Againe, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slower it passeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for those that haue the cough. It ripeneth raw humours that sticke in the chest, and causeth them to be easilier spit vp, but it is not so good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt when either it is inflamed, or schirrous, or when it is stopped. It is also an enemy to the spleene, it sticketh vnder the short ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment D

Austerewine, or that which is somewhat harsh in tast, nourisheth not much, and if so be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it lesse troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as *Galen* saith in his 12. booke of his method. E

That wine which is altogether harsh or rough in tast, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it cometh to the qualities of Veriuiue made of sower grapes, being evidently binding. It strengtheneth a weake stomacke, it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with child; it stayeth the laske, but it sticketh in the bowels, breedeth stoppings in the liuer and milt; it slowly descendeth by vrine, and something troubleth the head. F

Old wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine, but also hurteth the sinewes: it is an enemy to the entrailes, and maketh the body leane. G

New wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swell, and ingendreth winde, it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not thoroughly refined, or thicke, or very sweet. for such do sooner sticke in the entrailes than others do. Other wines that are in a meane in colour, substance, taste, or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames; so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste, or substance, or else in smell or in age. H

Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and damp, and also for old men, as *Galen* sheweth in his fifth booke of the gouernment of health: for it purgeth away all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the watery part of the bloud, if they be drunke. I

The best wines are those that be of a fat substance, which both increase bloud, and nourish the body, both which commodities they bring to old men, especially at such time as they haue no ferous humour in their veines, and haue need of much nourishment. It happeneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stand they in most need of all of such wines as do prouoke vrine. K

As wine is best for old men, so it is worst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moisteneth and dryeth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist and hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extreames, whom *Galen* in his booke of the gouernment of health doth persuaide, that they should not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more than is sufficient, because they are already of such a heate and moisture, as if you should but little increase either qualitie, they would forthwith fall into the extreme. L

And seeing that every excessse is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which not onely the body, but also the minde receiueth hurt. M

Wherefore we thinke, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, vnlesse it be moderately taken, because it carrieth them headlong into fury and lust, and troubleth and dullereth the reasonable part of the minde. N

¶ Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.

It was an ancient custome, and of long continuance in old time, for wines to be mixed with water, as it is plaine and euident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but also by other old mens writings. Wine first began to be mixed with water for health and wholesomenesse sake: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of ancient Physicke, being simply and of it selfe much drunke, it maketh O

keth a man in some forweake and feeble. which thing *ould*, seemeth also to allow of winning thus

*Et Venus enervat vires, sic copia vini
Et tentat griffus, ceciditque pedes.*

As Venerie the vigour spends, so store of wine
Makes man to stagger, makes his strength decline.

- A Moreover, wine is the sweeter, having water poured into it, as *Athenæus* saith. *Homer* likewise commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allaid. *Philocorus* writeth (as *Athenæus* reporteth) that *Amphiclyon* king of Athens was the first that allaid wine, as having learned the same of *Dionysius* wherefore he saith, that those who in that manner drunke it remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and overweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.
- B The maner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers. for sometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and sometimes three or foure of water, or two parts of wine three of water. of a lesse delay was that which consisted of equall parts of wine and water.
- C The old Comedians did thinke that this lesse mixture was sufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mnesitheus*, whose words be extant in *Athenæus*.
- D *Hippocrates* in the seuenth booke of his Aphorismes saith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts bringeth as it were a light pleasant drunkennesse, and that it is a kinde of remedy against disquietnesse, yawnings, and slauerings; and this mingling belongeth to the strongest wines.
- E Such kinde of wines they might be which in times past the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drinke, who for this cause do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke simple wine say, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do, as we may reade in the tenth booke of *Athenæus*.
- F The Scythians, as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the old writers affirme, be people of Germany beyond the floud Danubius, which is also called Ister: Rhene is a riuier of Scythia: and *Cyrus* having passed ouer Ister is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.
- G And in this our age all the people of Germany do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne countrey, and likewise other people of the North parts, who make no scruple at all to drinke of the strongest wines without any mixture.

¶ Of the liquor which is distilled out of wine, commonly called, Aqua vitæ

- H There is drawne out of Wine a liquor which in Latine is commonly called *Aqua uita*, or water of life, and also *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as distilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the same manner distilled out of strong wine, that is to say, by certaine instruments made for this purpose which are commonly called Limbeckes.
- I This kinde of liquor is in colour and substance like vnto waters distilled out of herbes, and also resemblenth cleere simple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.
- K It beareth the syruame of life, because that it serueth to preserue and prolong the life of man.
- L It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is not any other thing than the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quickly burned.
- M This liquor is very hot, and of most subtile and thin parts, hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, especially the purest spirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often distilling.
- N This water distilled out of wine is good for all those that are made cold either by a long disease, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth naturall heate, vpholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it prolongeth life, quickeneth all the senses and doth not only preserue the memory, but also recouereth it when it is lost: it sharpeneth the sight.
- O It is fit for those that are taken with the Catalepsie (which is a disease in the braine proceeding of dulle and cold) and are subiect to dead sleepes, if there be no scuer joined: it serueth for the stiffness, trembling, and beating of the hart, it strengtheneth and heateth a feeble stomacke; it driveth winde both in the stomacke, sides, and bowels, it maketh good concoction of meate, it is a singular remedy against cold poisons.
- P It hath great force and power, in strengthening of the hart, and stirreth vp the instruments of the senses,

ferences, that it is most effectually, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little spoonefull, but also outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nostrils, or laid vpon the temples of the head, and to the wrests of the armes, and also to foment and bath sundry hums and grieues.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the tooth-ache. it is also good against cold cramps and convulsions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, especially after the height or pium of the disease

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and discretion, for seeing it is extreme hot, and of most subtil parts, and nothing else but the very spirit of the wine, it most speedily percerth through, and doth easily assault and hurt the braine.

Therefore it may be giuen to such as haue the apoplexie and falling sicknesse, the megrim, the headach of long continuance, the Vertigo, or giddinesse proceeding through a cold cause yet can it not be alwaies safely giuen, for vnlesse the matter the efficient cause of the disease be small, and the sicke man of temperatue very cold, it cannot be ministered without danger for that it spreadeth and disperseth the humours, it filleth or stuffeth the head, and maketh the sicke man worse: and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to cholericke men: it is also offensive to the liuer, and likewise vnprofitable for the kidnies, being often and plentifully taken.

If I should take in hand to write of euery mixture, of each infusion, of the sundry colours, and euery other circumstance that the vulgar people doe giue vnto this water, and then diuers vse, I should spend much time but to small purpose.

¶ Of Argall, Tartar, or wine Lees

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessell, and wine casks, being dried, hard, sound, and well compact, and which way be beaten into powder, is called in stoics *Tartarum* in English, Argall, and Tartar.

These Lees are vsed for many things; the siluer-Smiths polish their siluer herewith. the Diers vse it: and it is profitable in medicine.

It doth greatly dry and wast away, as *Paulus Aegineta* saith: it hath withall a binding facultie, proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it cometh.

The same serueth for moist diseases of the body: it is good for them that haue the greene sickness and the dropie, especially that kinde that lieth in the flesh, called in Latine, *Leucophlegmatica*: being taken euery day fasting halfe a penny weight or a full penny weight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romanes computation) doth not onely dry vp the waterish excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to cleanse the belly by siege.

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things that breake winde, or else with diueticke, which are medicines that prouoke vrine, likewise to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the sicke mans case shall require.

The same of it selfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedy against soft swellings, as *Dioscorides* teacheth: it staeth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the stomacke in a pultis; and if it be laid to the bottome of the belly and secret parts, it stoppeth the whites, wasteth away hot swellings of the kernels in the flankes, and other places, which be not yet exulcerated. it asswageth great breasts, and dryeth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with vinegar.

These Lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a signe of right and perfect burning, for then it must be burned. being so burnt, the Grecians terme it, *σφαιραν*, as *Aegineta* saith: the Apothecaries call it, *Tartarumustum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*. that is to say, burnt or calcined Tartar.

It hath a very great causticke or burning qualitie: it cleanseth and thoroughly heateth, burneth, eateth, and very much drieth, as *Dioscorides* doth write. being mixed with Rosin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* saith, that it is mixed with causticks or burning medicines to increase their burning qualitie: it must be vsed whilest it is new made, because it quickly runneth: for the Lees of wine burned, do soone relent or wax moist, and are speedily refused into liquor. therefore he that would vse it dry, must haue it put in a glasse, or glassed vessel well stopped, and set in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bag in some place in a cellar vnder the ground.

The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a causticke burning qualley, and is used to burne away leprosie scabs

added, and as much Ceruse as is sufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemished or spotted parts must be anointed ouer night.

¶ *The briefe summe of that hath been said of the Vine.*

- A **T**He iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit and spit blood, for the bloody flux, and for women with childe that vomite ouer-much. The kernell within the grapes boyled in water and drunke hath the same effect.
- B Wine inoderately diunke profiteth much, and maketh good digestion, but it hurteth and distempereth them that drinke it seldome.
- C White wine is good to be diunke before meate; it preserueth the body, and pierceth quickly into the bladder but vpon a full stomacke it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, because it doth swiftly driue downe meate before Nature hath of her selfe digested it.
- D Claret wine doth greatly nourish and warme the body, and is wholesome with meate, especially vnto phlegmaticke people, but very vnwholesome for yong children, as *Galen* saith, because it heateth aboue nature, and hurteth the head.
- E Red wine stops the belly, corrupteth the blood breedeth the stone, is hurtfull to old people, and good or profitable to few, saue to such as are troubled with the laske, bloody flux, or any other loosenesse of the body.
- F Sacke or Spanishe wine hath bene vsed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cause the meate the better to digest; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficiall to the stomacke to be diunke before meate.
- G Likewise Malmsey, Muscadell, Bastard, and such like sweet wines haue been vsed before meat, to comfort the cold and weake stomacke, especially being taken fasting; but experience teacheth, that Sacke drunke in stead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.
- H Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordained Wine; but decreed withall, That it should be moderatly taken, for so it is wholsome and comfortable: but when measure is turned into excesse, it becommeth vnwholesome, and a poyson most venomous, relaxing the sinewes, bringing with it the palsey and falling sicknesse: to those of a middle age it bringeth hot feuers, frensie, and lecherie; it consumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts: besides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident; for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them monsters, and worse than brute beasts. Finally in a word to conclude; this excessiue drinking of Wine dishonoreth Noblemen, beggereth the poore, and more haue bene destroyed by surfeiting therewith, than by the sword.

CHAP. 324. Of Hops.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be two sorts of Hops: one the manured or the Garden Hop; the other wilde or of the hedge.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Hop doth lue and flourish by embracing and taking hold of poles, pearches, and other things vpon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long stalkes, rough, and hairie, also rugged leaues broad like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuisions: the floures hang downe by clusters from the tops of the branches, puffed vp, set as it were with scales like little canes, or scaled Pine apples, of a whitish colour tending to yellowesse, strong of smell: the roots are slender, and diuersly folded one within another.

2 The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or fashion, but is altogether lesser, as well in the clusters of floures, as also in the franke shoots, and doth not bring forth such a quantity of floures, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hop groweth in a fat and fruitfull ground, and is the better by manuring: also it

1 *Lupulus salictarius*
Hops.

¶ The Time

The floures of hops are gathered in August and September, and referred to be used in beere in the Spring time come forth new shoots or buds in the Winter onely the roots remaine alieue.

¶ The Names.

It is called in shops and in all other places *Lupulus* of some, *Lupulus salictarius*, or *Lupulus salictarius* in high-Dutch, *Hopssen* in low-Dutch, *Hoppe* in Spanish, *Hombre Zillos* in French, *Honblon* in English, Hops.

Pliny, lib 21, cap. 15. maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

¶ The Temperature.

The floures of the hop are hot and dry in the second degree: they fill and stuffe the head, and hurt the same with their strong smell. Of the same temperature also are the leaues themselves, which doe likewise open and cleanse

¶ The Vertues.

The buds or first sprouts which come forth in the Spring are used to be eaten in fallads; yet are they, as *Pliny* saith, more toothsome than nourishing, for they yeeld but very small nourishment: notwithstanding they be good for the intrals, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewise in keeping the body soluble.

The leaues and little tender stalkes, and also the floures themselves remoue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, purge by vrine, helpe the spleene,

cleanse the blood, and be profitable against long lingering Agues, scabs, and such like filth of the skin, if they be boyled in whay.

The iuyce is of more force, and doth not onely remoue obstructions out of the intrals, but it is also thought to auoid choler and flegme by the stoole. It is written, that the same dropped into the eares taketh away the stench and corruption thereof.

The floures are used to season Beere or Ale with, and too many do cause bitternesse of, and are ill for the head.

The floures make bread light, and the lumpe to be sooner and easilier leauened, if the meale be tempered with liquor wherein they haue been boyled.

The decoction of hops drunke openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with the vrine.

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and driueth forth yellow and cholericke humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthinesse.

The manifold vertues of Hops do manifestly argue the wholesomenesse of beere about ale; for the hops rather make it a physcally drinke to keepe the body in health, than an ordinary drinke for the quenching of our thirst.



CHAP. 325. Of Trauellers-Joy.

¶ The Description.

The plant which *Label* setteth forth vnder the title of *Vioria*, *Dodonaeus* makes *Vitis alba*, but not properly; whose long, woody and viny branches extend themselves very far, and into infinite numbers, decking with his clasping tendrils and white starre-like floures (being very sweet) all the bushes, hedges, and shrubs that are vnto it. It sends forth many branched stalkes, thicke, tough, full of shoots and clasping tendrils, wherewith it folderth it selfe upon the hedges, and taketh hold and climeth vpon any thing that standeth nere vnto

Et cetera

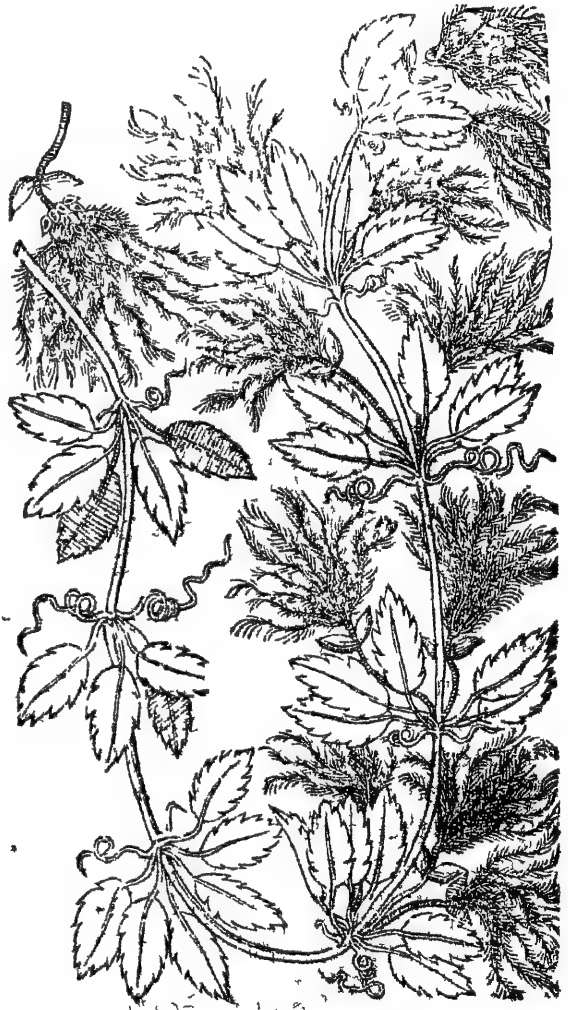
it. The leaues are fastned for the most part by fues vpon one rib or stem, two on euery side, and one in the midst or point standing alone, which leaues are broad like those of Iuy, but not cornered at all among which come forth clusters of white floures, and after them great tufts of flat seeds, each seed hauing a fine white plume like a feather fastned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly shew, couering the hedges white all ouer with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thicke, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 *Clusius* hath set forth a kind of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Baetica*, hauing a maruellous long small branch full of ioyns, with many leaues indented about the edges like those of the pear tree, but stiffer and smaller, coming from euery ioyn, from whence also at each ioyn proceed two small clasping tendrels, as also the small foot-stalkes whereon the seeds do stand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like vnto the precedent, whereof it is a kinde. The floures are not expressed in the figure, nor seene by the Author, and therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

1 *Viorna*
The Trauellers Ioy.



2 *Clematis Baetica*.
The Spanish Trauellers Ioy.



¶ *The Place.*

The Trauellers Ioy is found in the borders of fields among thornes and briers, almost in euery edge as you go from Grauesend to Canturbury in Kent; in many places of Essex, and in most of these Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The second is a stranger in these parts: yet haue I found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a wood y Waltham abbey.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in Iuly: the beauty thereof appeares in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called commonly *Viorna*, *quasi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges where people traue; and thereupon I haue named it the Trauellers Ioy: of *Fuchsius* it is called *Viorna*; of *Dodonaeus*, *Vitalba*; of *Mathiolus*, *Clematis altera*; of *Cordus*, *Vitis alba*; of *Diocorides*, *Albiflora*; of *Theophrastus*, *Atragene*; in Dutch, *Linen*; in French, as *Ruellius* writeth, *Viorne*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

They haue no vse in physicke as yet found out, but are esteemed onely for ornament, by the shadow which they make with their thicke bushing and clyming, as also for the pleasant sent or sauer of the fruit.

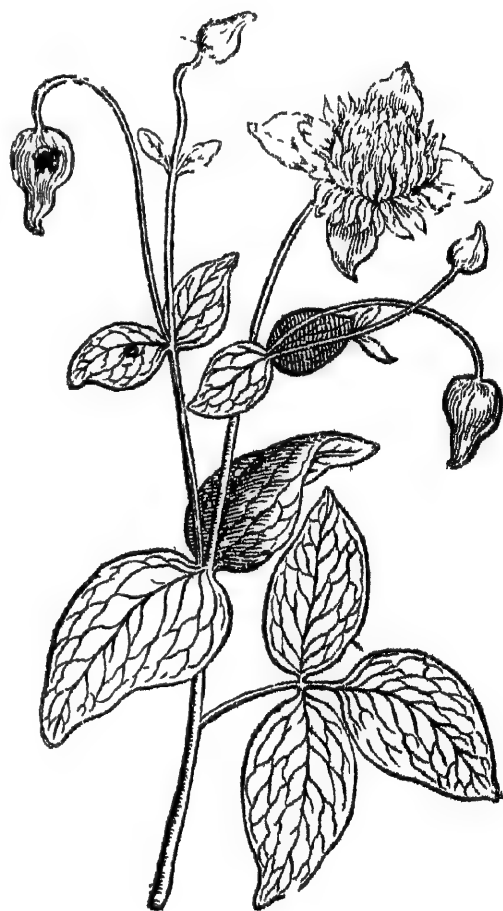
CHAP. 326. Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**hat which *Lobel* describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalks like the Vine, which are jointed, of a darke colour, it climeth aloft, and taketh hold with his crooked clasps vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath many leues diuided into diuers parts, among which come the floures that hang vpon slender foot-stalkes, something like to those of Peruinckle, consisting onely of foure leaues, of a blew colour, and sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the seeds be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The roots are slender, and spreading all about.

2 *Clematis peregrina* *Cerulea, five rubra.*
Blew or red floured Ladies-bower.

3 *Clematis* *Cerulea, flore pleno*
Double floured Virgins bower.



2 The second differeth not from the other, in leaues, stalkes, branches nor seed. The onely difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red floures, and the other blew.

3 There is preferred also in some Gardens another sort of this *Clematis*, which in rootes, leaues, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former: but the floure is much different, being composed of abundance of longish narrow leaues, growing thicke together, with foure broader or larger leaues lying vnder, or bearing them vp, and these leaues are of a darke blewish purple colour. *Clusius* calls this *Clematis altera flore pleno*.

¶ The Place.

These plants delight to grow in Sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, and perfect their seed in September.

¶ The Names.

1 Ladies Bower is called in Greeke *κλυματις* in Latine, *Ambuxum* in English you may call it *Clematis*.

dies bower, which I take from his aptnesse in making of Arbors, Bowers, and shade covertures in gardens.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The facultie and the vse of these in Physicke is not yet knowne.

CHAP. 327. Of purging Periwinkle.

¶ *The Description.*

Among these plants which are called *Clematides* these be also to be numbred, as hauing centunculate, because of the spreading, branching, and semblance of the Vine, and this is called *Flammula vrens*, by reason of his fierie and burning heate, because that being laid vpon the skin, it burneth the place, and makerh an eschar, euen as our common caustick or corrosiue medicines do. The leaues herof answer both in colour and smoothnesse, *Vinca Perunca*, or Periwinkle, growing vpon long clambering tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The floures are very white, star-fashion, and of an exceeding sweet smell, much like vnto the smell of Hawthorne floures, but more pleasant, and lesse offensiue to the head hauing in the middle of the floures certaine small chiues or threds. The root is tender, and disperfeth it selfe far vnder the ground.

1 *Clematis vrens.*
Virgins Bower.



2 *Flammula Iovis surrecta.*
Vpright Virgins Bower.



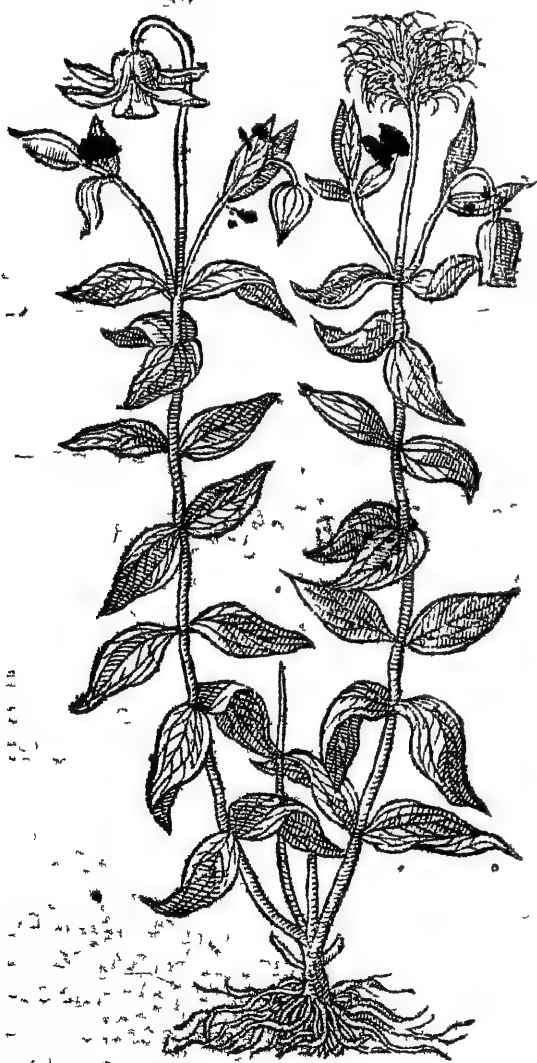
3 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is also a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long rough roots like to those of Licorice, from which riseth vp a straight vpright stalke, of the height of three cubits, set about with winged leaues, composed of diuers small leues, set vpon a middle steele like those of the ashe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalks come forth floures, very like the precedent, but not of so pleasant a sweet smell; after which come sharp pointed.

3 There

3 There is another *Clematis* of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I have recovered from seed, that hath been sent me from a curious and learned citizen of Strawsborough, which is like vnto the others in each respect, saving that, that the floures heereof are very double, wherein consisteth the especiall difference.

4 Amongst the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, *Carolus Clusius*, and likewise *Lobel* haue numbred these two, which approach neere vnto them in leaues and floures, but are far different in clasping tendrels, or climbing otherwise, beeing low and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling thredde, in number infinite, and thicke thrust together; from which rise vp many small stalkes, of a brownish colour, foure square, and of a wooddie substance: whereupon doe grow long leaues, of a biting taste, set together by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or silken Swallow-woort. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of foure parts in manner of a crosse, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like vnto the head of field Poppie when it is young, of a whitish yellow colour, hauing little or no smell at all. The floures beeing past, then commeth the seed, such as is to be seen in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the root, which indureth, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Clematis Pannonica*,
Bush Bower.



5 *Clematis maior Pannonica*,
Great Bush Bower.



5 The great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatnesse, the name of greatnesse setteth forth the difference.

6 Of these there is another, whose bending crested stalkes are some three cubits high, which send forth sundry small branches, set with leaues growing together by threes or four stalkes, and they are like myrtle-leaues, but bigger, more wrinkled, darke colour about the edges: the floures resemble a crosse, with foure sharpe pointed rough leaves of a pale colour, which containe within small loose little leaues in their middle. It growes vpon the rocky sides of the Alpes in Italy, where it is called *Clematis cruciata Alpina*.

‡ 6 *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*
Virgins Bower of the Alps.

¶ The Place.

These plants do not grow wilde in England, that I can as yet learne, notwithstanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from August to the end of September

¶ The Names.

There is not much more found of their names than is expressed in their seuerall titles, notwithstanding there hath beene somewhat said, as I thinke, by hearesay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is set downe suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, Biting Periwinkle or pinging Periwinkle, Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

¶ The Temperature.

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily blister, being, as *Galen* saith, of a causticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, that the leaues being applied do heale the scurfe and leproy, and that the seed beaten, and the powder drunke with faire water or with mead, purgeth flegme and cholere by the stooles.



CHAP. 328. Of Wood-binde, or Hony-suckle.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Wood-bindes, some of them shrubs with winding stalks, that wrappe themselves vnto such things as are neere about them. Likewise there be other sorts or kinds found out by the later Herbarists, that clime not at all, but stand vp right, the which shall bee set among the shrubbie plants. And first of the common Woodbinde.

¶ The Description.

Woodbinde or Honisuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long slender wooddie stalkes, parted into diuers branches about which stand by certaine distances smooth leaues, set together by couples one right against another; of a light Greene colour about, underneath of a whitish Greene. The floures shew themselves in the topps of the branches many in number, long, white, sweet of smell, hollow within; in one part standing more out, with certaine threads growing out of the middle. The fruit is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained small hard seed. The root is wooddie, and not without strings.

This strange kind of Woodbinde hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honisuckle, sauing that neere vnto the place where the floures come forth, the stalkes doe grow through the leaues, like vnto the herbe *Thoton-wax*, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues do resemble little faucers: out of which broad round leaues proceed faire, beautifull, and well smelling flowers, shining with a whitish purple colour, and somewhat dast with yellow, by little and by about like the nose of an Elephant, garnished within with small yellow chiuies or threads. The floures are in their flourishing, the leaues and floures do resemble faucers filled

the floures of Woodbinde: many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure sunners one aboue another, filled with floures, as the first, which hath caused it to be called double Honysuckle, or Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*

Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

2 *Periclymenum persicatum*

Italian Woodbinde.



¶ *The Place.*

The VWoodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon shrubbes and bushes, oftentimes winding it selfe so straight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon those things so wrapped.

The double Honisuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewise in great plenty, although not long since, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of some diligent Herbarists.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth betimes in the spring: the floures bud forth in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κλυμεν* in Latine, *Volucrum maius* of Scribonius Largus, *Syluamater*: in shops, *Caprifolium*, and *Matrisylua* of some, *Lilium inter spinas* in Italian, *vinciboscio*: in High Dutch, *Geystbladt*: in Low Dutch, *Gheptenbladt*, and *Wammekens Cruut*: in French, *Cheurefeuille*: in Spanish, *Madrifolia*: in English, VWoodbinde, Honisuckle, and Caprifoly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath an error in times past growne amongst a few, and now almost past recovery to be called againe, being growne an error yniuersall, which error is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honisuckles, or the distilled water of the floures, are rashly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwise Honisuckle is neither cold nor binding; but hot, and attenuating or making thinne. For as Galen saith, both the fruit of VWoodbinde, and also the leaues, do so much attenuate and heat, as if somewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cause the vrine to be as red as blond, yet do they at the first onely provoke vrine.

¶ *The Verues.*

- A *Diocorides* writeth that the ripe seed gathered and dried in the shadow, and drunke vnto the quantitie of one dram weight, fortie daies together, doth waste and consume away the hardnesse of the spleene, remoueth wearisomnesse, helpeth the shortnesse and difficultie of breithing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudie vrine after the sixt day, and causeth women to haue speedie triuall in childe bearing.
- B The leaues be of the same force which being drunk thirty daies together, are reported to make men barren, and destroy their naturall seed.
- C The floures steeped in oile and set in the Sun, is good to annoint the bodie that is benumbed, and growne verie cold.
- D The distilled water of the floures are giuen to be drunke with good successe against the pissing of bloud.
- E A fyrrup made of the floures is good to be drunke against the diseases of the lungs and spleene that is stopped, being drunk with a little wine.
- F Notwithstanding the words of *Galen* (or rather of *Dodonaeus*) it is certainly found by experience, that the water of Honisuckles is good against the sorenesse of the thioire and uvula: and with the same leaues boiled, or the leaues and floures distilled, are made diuers good medicines against cankers, and sore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewise for vlcérations and scaldings in the priuie parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction here of some allome or Verdigreace, if the soie require greater clesning outwardly, provided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into the water that must be injected into the secret parts.

CHAP. 329. Of *Jasmine*, or *Gelsimine*.1 *Jasminum album*.
VWhite Gelsimine.2 *Jasminum Candeflorum maius*.
Great white Gelsimine.¶ *The Description.*

Jasmine, or *Gelsimine*, is of the number of those plants which haue need to be supported
 and vpped vp, and yet notwithstanding of it selfe claspeth not or windeth his stalkes a-
 bout

3 *Jasminum luteum.*
Yellow Iasmine.



bout such things as stand neere vnto it, but onely leaneth and lyeth vpon those things that are prepared to sustaine it about arbors and banquetting houses in gardens, by which it is held vp. The stalks therof are long, round, branched, jointed or kneed, and of a green colour, hauing within a white spongy pith. The leaues stand vpon a middle ribbe, set together by couples like those of the ashe tree, but much smaller, of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow at the vppermost part of the branches, standing in a smal tuft, far set one from another, sweet in smel, of colour white. The seed is flat and broad like those of Lupines, which seldome come to ripenesse. The root is tough and threddie.

2 *Lobel* reporteth that he saw in a garden at *Bruxels*, belonging to a reuerend person called *M^r. John Boisot*, a kinde of Gelsimine, very much differing from our Iasmine, which he nourished in an earthen pot it grew not aboue, saith he, to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, wherupon did grow leaues like those of the common white Iasmine, but blacker and rounder. The floures to the shew were most beautiful, in shape like those of the common Iasmine, but foure times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the vpper side, and of a bright red on the vnder side.

3 There is a kind hereof with yellow floures: but some doe describe for the yellow Iasmine, the shrubbie Trefoile, called of some *Trifolium fruticans* and of others *Polemonium*. But this yellow

Iasmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kindes of Iasmine, as shall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iasmine differeth not from the common white Gelsimine, in leaues, stalks, nor fashion of the floures: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, and the other white.

4 There is likewise another sort that differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the floure, for this plant hath floures of a blew colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Gelsimine is fostered in gardens, and is vsed for arbors, and to couter banquetting houses in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderstand of, though *M^r. Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iasmine is common in most places of England, the rest are strangers, and not seene in these parts as yet.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleasant floures in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Among the Arabians *Azapro* was the first that named Gelsimine, *Zambach* it is called *Iasminum*, and *Iesaminum*, and also *Gessaminum* in English, Iasmine, Gelsimine, and Iesse.

There is in *Dioscorides* a composition of oile of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white floures of Violets, which Violets seeme to be none other than the floures of this Gelsimine. For *Dioscorides* oftentimes hath reckoned faire and elegant floures amongst the Violets, which must not seeme strange that he calleth the floures of Gelsimine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selfe was unknowne vnto him, as it is eident.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Gelsimine, and especially the floures thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as *Azapro* reporteth out of *Mesue*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The oile which is made of the floures hereof, washeth away raw humors, and is good against cold humors, but in those that are of a hot constitution it causeth head-ache, and the ouermuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleed, as the same Author affirmeth. It is seene (as *Dioscorides* writeth,

and after him *Actius*) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake it is good to be annointed after bathes, in those bodies that haue need to be supplied and warmed, but by reason of smell it is not much vsed.

The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be soft, and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied, dissolue cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

CHAP. 330. Of Peruinkle.

¶ The Description.

1 **P**eruinkle hath slender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth, small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betwene ioint and ioint. The leaues are smooth, not vnlike to the Bay leafe, but lesser. The floures grow hard by the leaues, spreading wide open, composed of fve small blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white floures, which maketh it to differ from the former.

1 *Vinca Peruinca minor.*
Peruinkle.

± 2 *Clematis Daphnoides, sive Peruinca maior.*
Great Peruinkle.



There is another with purple floures, doubling it selfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

2 There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and floures are like those of the precedent, but altogether greater, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

They grow in most of our London gardens, they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches be alwaies Greene.

¶ The Time.

They do flourish in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later.

¶ The Names.

Peruinkle is called in Greeke *αμυγδαλοειδης* because it bringeth forth stalkes, which creepe like those of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reason that the leaues are like those of the Bay, as aforesaid. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinea Peruinca*, and *Chamaedaphne* notwithstanding there is another *Chamaedaphne*, of which in his place. The same Author likewise calleth it *Centunculus* in High Dutch, *Ingrun*: in Low Dutch, *Winclooze*, *maegden cruyt*: in French, *Pucelage*, *Vauche* & *Peruauche* in Italian, *Pro-uenca* in Spanish; *Peruinqua* in shoppes, *Clematis peruinca* in English, Peruinkle, Peruinkle, and Periwinkle.

¶ The Temperature.

Peruinkle is something hot, but within the second degree, something drie and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, stop the laske and bloudie flux.

An handfull of the leaues stamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, stoppeth the laske A
and bloudy flux, spitting of bloud, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman. it like- B
wise stoppeth the inordinate course of the monethly sicknesse.

CHAP: 331. Of Capers.

¶ The Kindes.

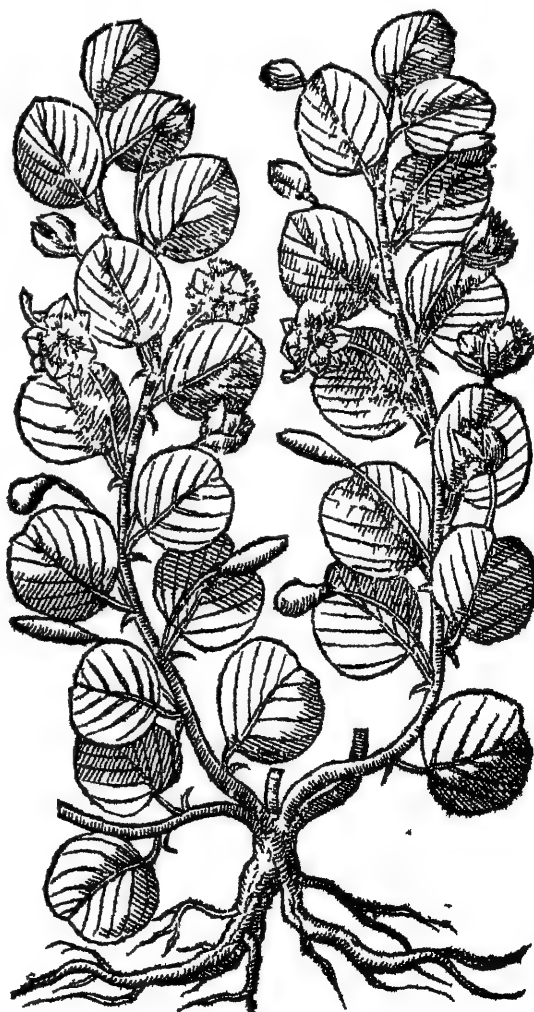
There be two sorts of Capers especially, one with broad leaues sharpe pointed: the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue also another sort, called *Capparis fabago*, or Bean Capers,

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*

Sharpe leaved Capers.

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*

Round leaved Capers.



¶ The Description.

1 The Caper is a prickly shrub, the shoots or branches whereof be full of sharpe prickly thomes, trailing vpon the ground if they bee not supported or propped vp: whereupon doe
Ffff x

doe grow leaues like those of the Quince-tree, but rounder. amongst the which come forth long slender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow round knoppes, which doe open or spread abroad into saile floures, after which commeth in place long fruit, like to an olive, and of the same colour, where in is contained flat rough seeds, of a duskie colour. The root is wooddie, and couered with a thick bark or rinde, which is much vsed in Physicke.

2 The second kinde of Caper is likewise a prickly plant, much like the bramble bush, hauing many slender branches set full of sharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beset with round blackish leaues disorderly placed, in shape like those of Astrabacca, but greater, approaching to the forme of Fole-foot among which commeth forth a small and tender naked twig, charged at the end with a small knap or bud, which openeth it selfe to a small star-like floure, of a pleasant sweet smell, in place whereof comes a small fruit, long and round like the Cornell berrie, of a browne colour. The root is long and wooddie, and couered with a thicke baite or rinde, which is likewise vsed in medicine.

¶ The Place.

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot Regions without manning, in a leane soyle, in rough places amongst rubbish, and vpon old walls, as *Dioscorides* reporteth.

Theophrastus writeth, that it is by nature wild, and refuseth to be husbanded, yet in these our daies diuers vse to cherish the same, and to set it in dry and stony places. my selfe at the impression hereof, planted some seeds in the bricke walls of my garden, which as yet do spring and grow green, the successe I expect.

¶ The Time.

The Caper floureth in Sommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knoppes of the floures before they open are those Capers or sauce that wee eat, which are gathered and preserued in pickle or Salt.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κάρων* and in Latine also *Capparis* but properly *Cynosbatos*, or *Canis rubus*. which is also taken for the wilde Rose, it is generally called Cappers in most languages: in English, Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

¶ The Temperature.

Capers, or the floures not yet fully growne, be of temperature hot, and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nourishment, and much lesse if they be salted. And therefore they be rather a sauce and medicine, than a meat.

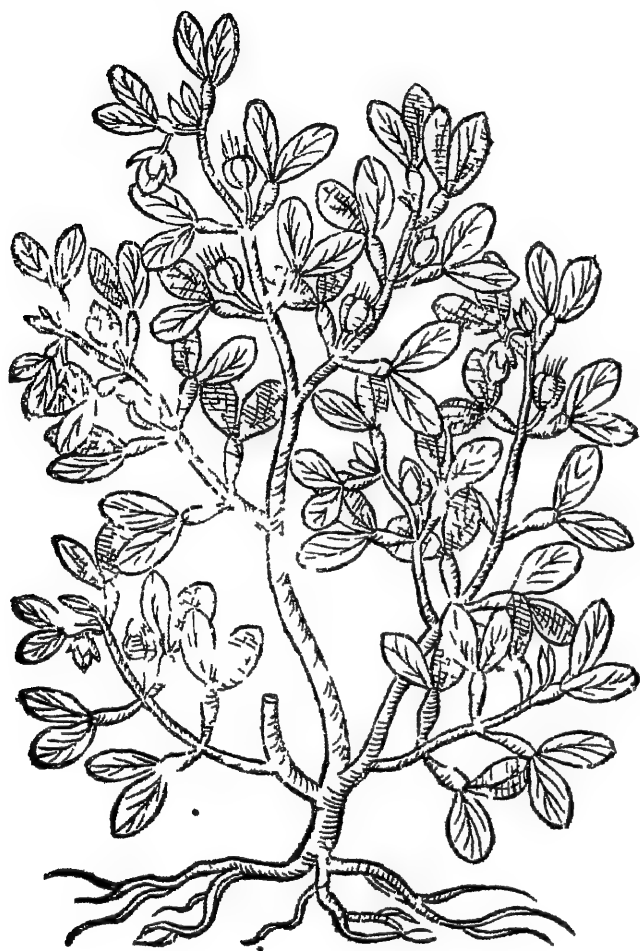
¶ The Vertues.

- A They stir vp an appetiteto meat, they be good for a moist stomack, and stay the watering thereof, and clenseth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the stoppings of the liuer and milt, with meat; they are good to be taken of those that haue a quartaine Ague, and ill spleenes. They are eaten boiled (the salt first washed off) with oile and vineger, as other sallads be, and sometimes are boiled with meat.
- B The rinde or barke of the root consisteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenseth, purgeth, cutteth and digesteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie.
- C This barke is of a singular remedie for hard spleenes, being outwardly applied, and also inwardly taken, and the same boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other simples: for after this manner it expelleth thicke and grosse humours, and conueieth away the same mixed with bloud, by vrine, and also by siege, whereby the milt or spleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreover it bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth.
- D The same barke (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) doth cleanse old filthie sores, and scoureth away the thicke lips and crusts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the tooth-ache.
- E Being stamped with vineger, it scoureth away tetters or Ring-wormes, hard swellings, and cures the Kings-euill.
- F The barke of the roots of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene, and profiteth much if it be giuen in drinke to such as haue the Scilla, the Palsie, and those that are bursten or bruised by falling from some high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, inso much that if it be vsed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantity, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.

CHAP. 332. Of Beane Capers.

Capparis fabago.
Beane Capers.

¶ The Description.



THis plant which the Geimaras call *Agabago*, and *Dodonæus* sauring or Dutch, calleth it in his last Edition *Capparis fabago*, and properly *Ebel* call it *C. pp. is Leguminosa* between which there is no great difference, who labour to refer this plant into the kinds of Capers, which is but a low and base herbe, and not a shrubby bush, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth smooth stalks tender and branched, whereupon doe grow long thicke leaues, lesser than those of the true Capers, and not unlike to the leaues of Purslane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light Greene colour. The floures before they be opened are like to those of the precedent, but when they be come to maturity and full ripeness they waxe white, with some yellow chieues in the midst: which being past, there appeare long cods, wherein is contained small flat seed. The root is tender, branching further and thither.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe in corne fields of the low Countries, from whence I haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they flourish.

¶ The Time.

It floureth when the Caper doth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine of the later Herbarists *Capparis fabago* of most, *Capparis Leguminosa* it is thought to be that herbe which *Luicen* describeth in his 28 chapter, by the name of *Ardisfrigi* wee may content our selues that *Capparis fabago* retaineth that name still, and seeke for none other, vntill it be for an English name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing worth the remembrance.

CHAP. 333. Of Swallow-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 Swallow-wort with white floures hath diuers vpright branches of a brownish colour, of the height of two cubits, beset with leaues not vnlike to those of *Dulcamara* or wooddie Night-shade, somewhat long, broad, sharpe-pointed, of a blackish Greene colour, and strong saour: among which come forth very many small white floures star-fashion, hanging vpon little slender foot-stalkes: after which come in place thereof long sharpe pointed cods, stuffed full of a most perfect white cotton resembling silke, as well in shew as handling; (our London Gentlewomen haue named it Silken Cistle) among which is wrapped soft brownish seed. The roots are very many, white, threddie, and of a strong saour.

2 The second kinde is oftentimes found with stalkes much longer, climbing vpon props or such things as stand neere vnto it, attaining to the height of five or six cubites, wrapping it selfe vpon them with many and sundry foldings: the floures hereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and roots be like those of the former.

1 *Asclepias flore albo.*

White Swallow woort.

2 *Asclepias flore nigro.*

Black Swallow woort.

¶ *The Place.*

Both these kindes do grow in my garden, but not wilde in England, yet haue I heard it reported that it groweth in the fields about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the seed falleth to the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vincetoxicum* of Ruellius, *Hederalis*: in High Dutch, *Swallowwoortele*, that is to say in Latine *Herundinaria*: in English, Swallow-woort: of our Gentlewomen it is called Silken Cistle; *Æsculapius* (who is said to be the first inuenter of Physicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Asclepias*, or *Æsculapius herbe*, for that he was the first that wrote thereof, and now it is called in shoppes *Herundinaria*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Swallow-woort are hot and dry, they are thought to be good against poison.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** *Dioscorides* writeth, that the roots of *Asclepias* or Swallow-woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, are a remedie against the gripings of the belly, the stings of Serpents, and against deadly poison, being one of the especiallest herbes against the same.
- B** The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cure the euill sores of the paps or dugs, and matrix, that are hard to be cured.

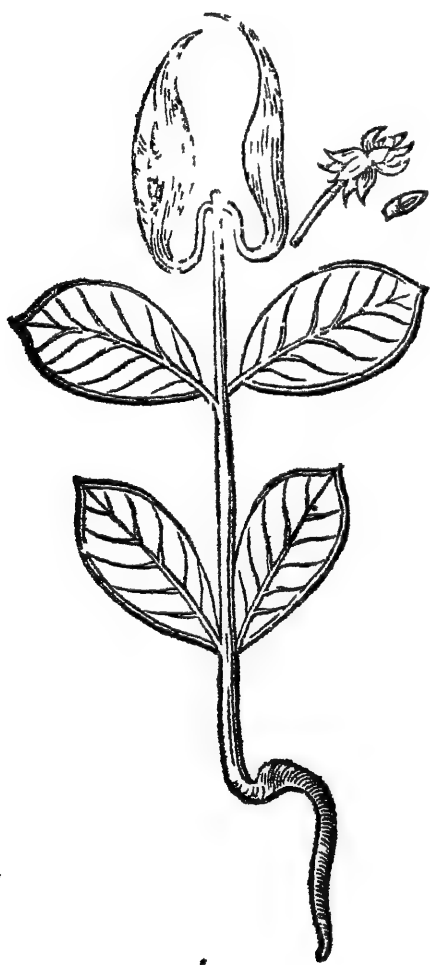
CHAP. 334. *Of Indian Swallow-woort.*¶ *The Description*

That part of Virginia, or Norembega, where our English men dwelled (in a certaine Colonie) a kinde of *Asclepias*, or Swallow-woort, which

the Savages call *Wifunk* there riseth vp from a single crooked root one vpright stalle a foot high, slender, and of a greenish colour whereupon do grow faire broad leaues shaipe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the same like those of Ribwort or Plantaine, set together by couples at certaine distances. The floures come forth at the top of the stalks, which as yet are not obserued, by reason the man that brought the seeds and plants heereof did not regard them. After which, there come in place two cods (seldome more) sharpe pointed like those of our Swallow-wort, but greater, tufted full of a most pure silke of a shining white colour among which silke appeareth a small long tongue (which is the seed) resembling the tongue of a bird, or that of the herbe called Adders tongue. The cods are not only full of silke, but euery nerue or sinew where-with the leaues be ribbed are likewise most pure silke, and also the pilling of the stems, even as flax is torne from his stalks. This considered, behold the iustice of God, that as he hath shewed those people and nations in infidelity and nakednesse, so hath he not as yet giuen them vnderstanding to cover their nakednesse, nor matter wherewith to doe the same, notwithstanding the earth is covered ouer with this silke, which dayly they tread vnder their feet, which were sufficient to compare in many kingdomes, if they were carefully manured and cherished.

Wifunk, sine T. *Indian Swallow wort*

4 *Apocynum Syriacum Clusij.*



‡ This Plant, which is kept in some gardens by the name of Virginia Silke Grasse, I take to be the same, or very like the *Beidelsar* of *Alpinus*, and the *Apocynum Syriacum* of *Clusius*. at Padua they call it *Esula Indica*, by reason of the hot milky iuyce. *Bauhinus* hath very vnfitly named it *Lapathum Aegyptiacum lactescens siliqua Asclepiadis*. But he is to be pardoned; for *Iohannes Carolus Rosenbergius*, cap. 16. p. 46. of his *Animad. & Exerc. Medica*, or *Rosanolis iatricæ*, hath taken vpon him the credit and inuention of this absurd denomination: I may call it absurd, for that neither any way in shape or qualitie it resembles or participates any thing with a *Docke*. I haue giuen you the figure of our Author with his title, and that of *Clusius* with his. in the former the cods are only well exprest; in the later the leaues and floures reasonably well, but that they are too few in number, and set too far asunder. Vpon the sight of the growing and flowering plant I tooke this description: The root is long and creeping; the stalkes two or three cubits high, square, hollow, a finger thick, and of a light Greene colour, sending out towards the top some few branches: vpon this at certain

certaine spaces grow by couples leaues some halfe foot long, and thre inches broad, daike greene on the vpper sides, more whitish below, and full of large and eminent veines at the top of the stalk and branches it carries most commonly an hundred or more floures, growing vpon foot stalkes some inch long, all close thrust together after the manner of the Hyacinth of Peru at the first flowering each floure is thus composed, first it hath five small greene leaues bending backe, which serue for the cup. then hath it other five leaues foure times larger than the former, which bend backe and couer them, and these are greene on the vnder side, and of a pale colour with some rednesse aboute. then are there five little graines (as I may so terme them) of a pleasant red colour, and on their outside like cornes of Millet, but hollow on their insides, with a little thied or chiuie coming forth of each of them these five ingirt a small head like a button, greenish vnderneath, and whitish aboute. I haue giuen you the figure of one floure by the side of our Authors figure. The leaues and stalkes of this plant are very full of a milky iuyce. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearsed, in the countiees of Noremberga, now called Virginia by the honourable Knight Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who hath bestowed great summes of money in the discouerie thereof, where are dwelling at this present English men.

¶ *The Time.*

It springeth vp, flourisheth, and flourisheth both Winter and Sommer, as do many or most of the plants of that countiee. † It dies downe with vs euery Winter and comes vp in the Spring, and floures in August, but neuer bringeth forth the cods with vs, by reason of the coldnesse of our Climate. †

¶ *The Names*

The silke is vsed of the people of Pomeioc and other of the prouinces adioyning, being parts of Virginia, to couer the secret parts of maidens that neuer tasted man; as in other places they vse a white kinde of mosse *Wistanck* we haue thought *Asclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum* fit and proper names for it: in English, Virginia Swallow-wort, or the Silke-wort of Noremberga.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

- A We finde nothing by report, or otherwise of our owne knowledge, of his physicall vertues, but onely report of the aboundance of most pure silke wherewith the whole plant is possessed.
- B † The leaues beaten either ciude, or boyled in water, and applied as a pultesse, are good against swellings and paines proceeding of a cold cause.
- C The milky iuyce, which is very hot, purges violently; and outwardly applied is good against tetters, to seich haire off skins, if they be steeped in it, and the like. *Alpinus*. ‡

CHAP. 335.

Of the Bombaste or Cotton-Plant.¶ *The Description.*

THE Cotton bush is a low and base Plant, hauing small stalkes of a cubit high, and sometimes higher; diuided from the lowest part to the top into sundry small branches, whereupon are set confusedly or without order a few broad leaues, cut for the most part into three sections, and sometimes more, as Nature list to bestow, somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veruaine Mallow, but lesser, softer, and of a grayish colour: among which come forth the floures, standing vpon slender foot-stalkes, the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appareth the fruit, round, and of the bignesse of a Tennise ball, wherein is thrust together a great quantitie of fine white Cotton wooll, among which is wrapped vp blacke seed of the bignesse of pease, in shape like the trettles or dung of a cony. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripenesse, the huske or cod opens it selfe into foure parts or diuisions, and casteth forth his wooll and seed vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and season. The root is small and single, with few threds annexed thereto, and of a wooddy substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Egypt, and in certaine Islands of the Mediterranean sea, as Cyprus, Malta, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adiacent. It groweth about Aleppo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worshipfull merchant in London, Master *Thomas*, before remembred, did send vnto his said master diuers pounds weight of the seed, which was committed to the earth at the impression hereof, the successe we leaue to the

Gossypium, sine Xylon.
The Cotton bush.



the Lord. Notwithstanding my selfe 3 yeares past did sow of the seed, which did grow verie frankly, but perished before it came to perfection, by reason of the cold froits that overtooke it in the time of flourishing.

¶ *The Time.*

Cotton seed is sown in plowed fields in the Spring of the yeare, and reaped and cut down in harvest, even as corne with vs, and the ground must be tilled and sown new againe the next yeare, and vsed in such sort as we do the tillage for corne and grain. for it is a plant of one yeere, and perisheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as in many other plants do.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke *κυλιν*, and *κοσσιπιον* in Latine, *Xylon*, and *Gossypium* after the Greeke: in shops, *Larugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotton* in Italian, *Bombaxia* in Spanish, *Algodon* in high Dutch, *Baumwool*: in English and French, *Coton*, *Bombaste* and *Bombace*.

Theophrastus hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke, cap. 9. but without a name, and he saith it is a tree in *Tylus* which beares wool. Neither is it any marvell if he took an unknown shrub or plant, and that groweth in Countries farre off, for a tree. seeing also in this age (in which very many things come to be better knownethan in times past) the cotton or wooll hereof is called of the Germanes (as wee haue said) **Baumwool**, that is, Wooll of a tree,

whereas indeed it is rather an herbe or small shrub, and not to be numbred among trees.

Of this *Theophrastus* writeth thus, It is reported that the same Island (*viz.* *Tylus*) doth bring forth many trees that beare wooll, which haue leaues like those of the Vine, &c.

Pliny writing of the same, lib. 19. cap. 1. saith thus. The vpper part of Egypt toward Arabia bringeth forth a shrub which is called *Gossypian*, or *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made of it is called *Xylina*. It is (saith he) the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made which the Priests of Egypt do weare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of Cotton (according to the opinion of *Scrapius*) is hot and moist. the wooll it selfe is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of Cotton is good against the cough, and for them that are short winded: it also stirreth vp the lust of the body by increasing naturall seed, wherefore it surpasseth. A

The oyle pressed out of the seed taketh away freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin. B

The ashes of the wooll burned stancheth the bleeding of wounds, vsed in restrictive medicines, as Bole Armonicke, and is more restrictive than Bole it selfe. C

To speake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant were superfluous, common experience and the dayly vse and benefit we receiue by it shew them. So that it were impertinent to our historie to speake of the making of Fustian, Bombasies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof. D

CHAP. 336. Of Dogs-bane.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Dogs-banes: the one a clymbing or clambering plant; the other an vpright shrub.

¶ The Description.

1 **D**ogs-bane riseth vp like vnto a small hedge bush, vpight and straight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine heighth, then doth it claspe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindeweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatsoever standeth next vnto it whereupon do grow faue broad leaues, sharpe pointed like those of the Bay tree, of a deepe Greene colour. The floures come forth at the top of the stalkes, consisting of five small white leaues which being past, there succeed long cods, set vpon a slender foot-stalke by couples, ioyning themselves together at the extreme point, and likewise at the stalke, making of two pieces knit together one entire cod; which cod is full of such downy matter and seed as that of *Asclepias*, but more in quantity by reason the cods are greater; which being dry and ripe, the silken cotton hangeth forth, and by little and little sheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellow stinking milky iuyce that the other doth, and sometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth, for the more cold the country is, the whiter is the iuyce, and the more hot, the yellower. The root is long and single, with some threds annexed thereto.

1 *Periplocarepeas angustifolia.*
Climing Dogs-bane.



2 *Periplocalatifolia.*
Broad leaved Dogs-bane.



2 There is another Dogs-bane that hath long and slender stalkes like those of the Vine; but of a browne reddish colour, wherewith it windeth it selfe about such things as stand neere vnto it, in manner of a Bindweed: whereupon are set leaues not vnlike to those of the Iuy, but not so much cornered, of a darke Greene colour, and of a ranke smell being bruised betweene the fingers, yeelding forth a stinking yellow milky iuyce when it is so broken: amongst which come forth little white floures, standing scatteringly vpon little huskes: after the floures come long cods, very like vnto *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort, but greater, stuffed with the like soft downy silke; among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke seed. The roots are many and threddy, creeping all about within the ground, budding forth new shoots in sundry places, whereby it greatly increaseth.

¶ The Place.

It groweth naturally in Syria, and also in Italy, as *Matthiolas* reporteth: my louing friend *Iohn* *Bartr* in Paris did send me plants of both the kinds for my garden, where they floure and yet I haue not yet knowledge.

¶ *The Time.*

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of May, and shew their flowers in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Dogs-bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca* it is euident that they are to be referred to the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*. The former of the two hath been likewise called *κυνεπ-μύκη*, and *Brassica Canina*, or Dogs-Cole notwithstanding there is another Dogs Cole, which is a kind of wilde Mercurie. We may call the first Creeping Dogs-bane, and the other, Vpright or Syrian Dogs-bane.

¶ *The Temperature.*

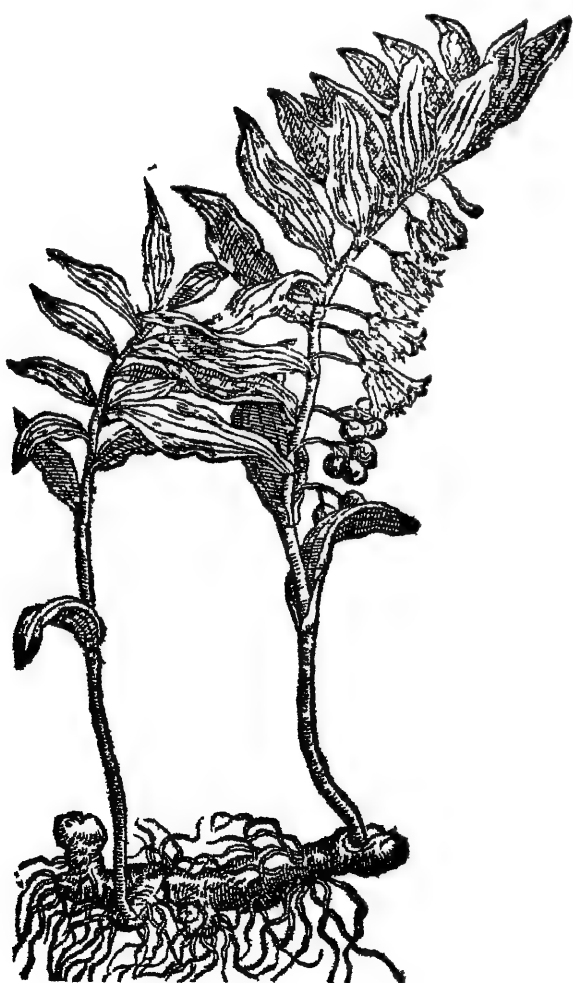
These plants are of the nature of that pestilent or poysonous herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of Dogs or any other liuing creature doth certainly kill them, except there be in readinesse an Antidote or preseruatiue against poyson, and giuen, which by probabilitie is the herbe described in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*, euen as *Anthora* is the Antidote and remedy against the poyson of *Thora*; and *Herba Paris* against *Pardalianches*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

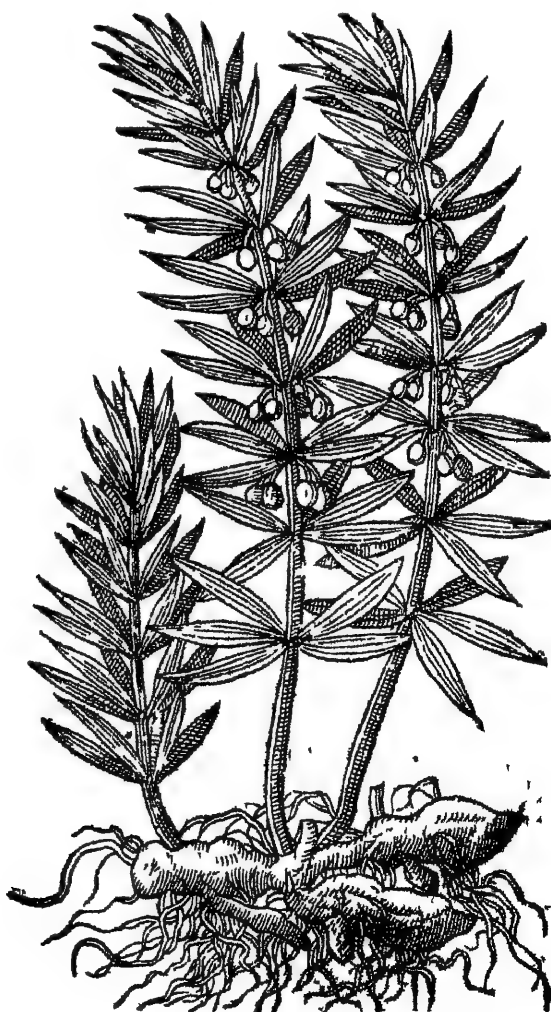
Dogs-bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, especially to foure footed beasts; for as *Dioscorides* writeth, the leaues hereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, wolues, Foxes, and leopards, the vse of their legs and huckle bones being presently taken from them, and death it selfe followeth incontinent, and therefore not to be vsed in medicine.

CHAP. 337. Of Solomons Seale.

1 *Polygonatum*.
Solomons Seale.



2 *Polygonatum minus*.
Small Solomons Seale.

¶ *The Description.*

THE first kinde of Solomons Seale hath long round stalkes, set for the most part with long leaues somewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the most part stand all vpon one side of the stalk, and hath small white flowers resembling

the floures of Lilly conuall : on the other side when the floures be vaded the come forth round berries, which at the first are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewneffe, and when they be ripe be of the bignesse of Iuy berries, of a very sweet and pleasant taste. The roote is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioyns, which in some places resemble the maile of a scale, whereof I think it tooke the name *Sigillum Solomonis*; and is sweet at the first, but afterward of a bitter taste, with some sharpenesse.

2 The second kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much vary from the former, sauing in the leaues, which be narrower, and grow round about the stalke like a spur, in fashion like vnto Woodroose or red Madder: among the leaues come forth floures like the former, but of a greener white colour which being past, there succeed berries like the former, but of a reddish colour which being past, there succeed berries like the former, but of a reddish colour. the roots are thick and knobby like the former, with some fibres annexed thereto.

3 *Polygonatum latifolium* 2. *Clusij*.
Sweet smelling Solomons Seale.



4 *Polygonatum ramosum*.
Branched Solomons Seale.



3 The third kinde of Solomons Seale, which *Carolus Clusius* found in the woody mountaines of Leitenberg, about Manderstorf, and in many other mountaines beyond the river Danubius, especially among the stones, hee sent to London to M^r. Garth a worshipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in strange plants, who very louingly imparted the same vnto me. This plant hath stalkes very like vnto the common Solomons Seale, a foot high, beset with leaues vpon one side of the stalke like the first and common kinde, but larger, and more approaching to the bignesse of the broad leaved Plantaine, the taste whereof is not very pleasant: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small well smelling greenish white floures not much vnlike the first: which being past, there follow seeds or berries that are at the first green, but afterward blacke, containing within the same berries a small seed as big as a Vetch, and as hard as a stone. The roots are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not so thicke as the first.

4 The fourth kind according to my account, but the third of *Clusius* (which he found also in the mountaines aforesaid) groweth a foot high, but seldome a cubit, differing from all the others of the kind for his stalkes diuide themselves into sundry other branches, which are garnished with leaues larger and sharper pointed than any of the rest, which do embrace the stalks about the middle. This is called *Polygonatum perfoliatum* or Thorow-wax, yet very like vnto the kindes of Solomons Seale in their,

have that they are somewhat hoarie underneath the leaves, which at the first are roundish, but some that acride or biting towards the later end. From the base part of the stem grow forth small long tender and crooked stems, bearing at the end little gaping white flowers or much like *Elium cornallium*, flourishing like Hawthorne flowers, spotted on the inner side with blacke spots which being past, there come forth three cornered berries like the ruise leaved Solomons seale, Greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The roots differ from all the other kinds, and are like unto the crambling roots of *Aspidistra*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum.*
Marion leaved Solomons seale.



5 This rare sort of Solomons Seale ris vp from his tuberous or knobby root, with a straight vpright stalke raynted at certaine distances, leauing betweene each raynt a bare and naked stalke, smooth, and of a greenish colour tending to yellownes; from the which raynts thrust forth diuers smal branches, with foure narrow leaues set about like a star or the herbe Woo loose, vpon which tender branches are set about the stalkes by certaine spaces long narrow leaues inclosing the same round about among which leaues come forth small whitish flowers of little regard. The fruit is small, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate, among which is contained a hard stony seed like that of the first Solomons seale.

‡ 6 There is kept in our gardens, and said to be brought from some part of America another *Polygonatum*, which sends vp a stalk some foot and more high, and it hath leaues long, neruous, and very Greene and shining, growing one by another without any order vpon the stalke, which is somewhat crested, crooked, and very Greene, bearing at the very top thereof, aboue the highest leafe, vpon little foot-stalks, some eight or nine little white flowers, consisting of six leaues apiece, which are succeeded by berries, as in the former. This flowers in May, and is vulgarly named *Polygonatum Virginianum*, or Virginian Solomons seale. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first sort of Solomons seale growes naturally wilde in Somerset-shire, vpon the North side of a place called Mendip, in the parish of Shepton Mallet: also in Kent by a village called Clayford, vpon Rough or Row hill: also in Odiam parke in Hampshire; in Bradfords wood, neere to a town in Wiltshire foure miles from Bath, in a wood neere to a village called Horsley. five miles from Guilford in Surrey, and in diuers other places.

That sort of Solomons seale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkshire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

¶ The Time.

They spring vp in March, and shew their flowers in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Solomons seale is called in Greeke *Πολύγονον* in Latine likewise *Polygonatum*, of many, Knees, for so the Greeke word doth import: in shops, *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala coeli*: in English likewise *Scala coeli*, Solomons seale, and White wort, or white root. in high-Dutch, *Weißwurtz*: in French, *Seau de Solomon*: of the Hetrurians, *Fraxinella*, and *Fraxinella*.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Solomons seale, as *Galen* saith, haue both a mixt facultie and qualitie also: For they haue (saith he) a certaine kinde of astringtion or binding, and biting withall, and likewise a certaine loathsome bitterneffe, as the same Author affirmeth: which is not to be found in those that do grow in our climate.

¶ The Vertue

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, That the roots are excellent good for to seale or close vngaces and wounds being stamped and laid thereon, whereupon it was called *Sigillum v Salomonis*, of the singular vertue that it hath in sealing or healing vngwards, broken bones, and such like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum* of the markes vpon the roots but the first reason seemes to me more probable.
- B The root of Solomons seale stamped while it is fresh and Greene, and applied, taketh away in one night, or two at the most, any bruis, blacke or blew spots gotten by falls or wounds wilfulnesse, in stumbling vpon their haile husbands fists, or such like.
- C *Galen* saith, that neither herbe nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly but note what experience hath found out, and of late dayes, especially among the vulgar sort of people in Hamphshire, which *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, or any other that haue written of plants haue not so much as dreamed of, which is, That if any of what sex or age soeuer chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies soeuer, their refuge is to stampe the roots hereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke which sodoreth and glues together the bones in very short space, and very strangely, yet although the bones be but slenderly and vnhand somely placed and wrapped vp. Moreover, the said people do giue it in like manner vnto their cattell, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good success, which they do also stampe and apply outwardly in manner of a pultesse, as well vnto themselves as their cattell.
- D The root stamped and applied in manner of a pultesse, and layd vpon members that haue been out of ioynt, and newly restored to their places, driueth away the payne, and knitteth the ioynt very firmly, and taketh away the inflammation, if there chance to be any.
- E The same stamped, and the iuyce giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforesaid, or the decoction thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruse, disperfeth the congealed and clotted blood in very short space.
- F That which might be written of this herbe as touching the knitting of bones, and that truly, would seeme vnto some incredible; but common experience teacheth, that in the world there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purposes aforesaid. and therefore in briebe, if it be for bruises inward the roots must be stamped, some ale or wine put thereto, strained, and giuen to drinke.
- G It must be giuen in the same manner to knit broken bones, against bruises, black or blew marks gotten by stripes, falls, or such like, against inflammation, tumors or swellings that happen vnto members whose bones are broken, or members out of ioynt, after restauration the roots are to be stamped small, and applied pultesse or plaisterwise, wherewith many great works haue beene performed beyond credit.
- H *Matthiolus* teacheth, That a water is drawne out of the roots, wherewith the women of Italy vse to scoure their faces from sunne-burning, freckles, morpew, or any such deformities of the skinne.

† That which our Author formerly figured and described in the fifth place of this chapter, by the name of *Polygonatum acutum Clusii*, was thus described by him in the fourth place, but the figure was not so well exprest.

CHAP. 338. Of Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

¶ The Description.

Knee-holme is a low woody plant, hauing diuers small branches, or rather stems, rising immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot; whereupon are set many leaues like vnto those of the Box tree, or rather of the Myrtle, but sharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, Greene at the first, and red as Corall when it is ripe, like those of *Asparagus*, but bigger. The roots are white, branched, of a meane thicknesse, and full of tough sprouting shoots thrusting forth in other places, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in most places in England in rough and barren grounds, especially vpon heath foure miles from London; in diuers places of Kent, Essex, and Barkshire, almost in any drye and low wood.

¶ The Time.

Under sprouts come forth at the first of the Spring, which are eaten in some places

places, as the yong tender stalkes of Asparagus and such like herbes. The berries are ripe in August.

Ruscus, sine Bruscus.

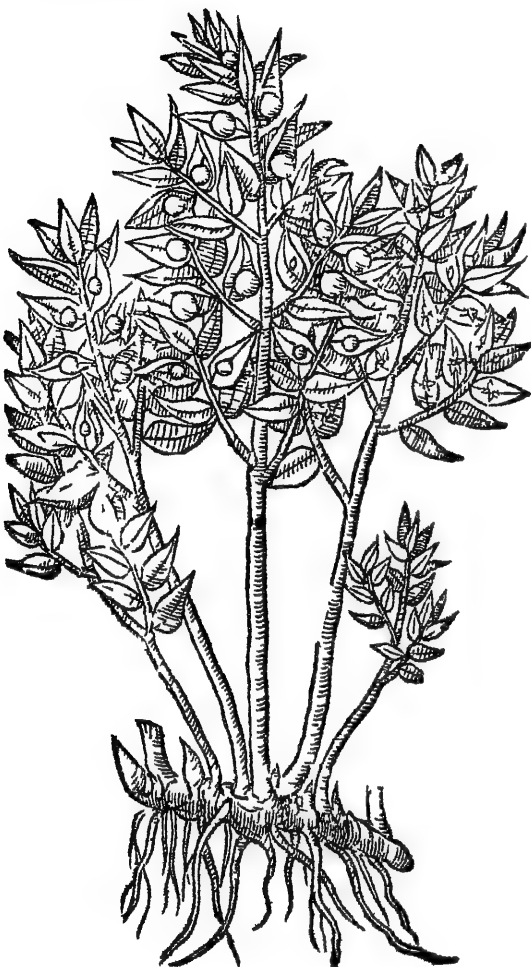
Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥυσκία*, as though they should say *ῥυσκία Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle, and *Myrtus sylvestris*, or wild Myrtle: in Latine *Ruscus*, or *Ruscus* in shops, *Bruscus* of diuets, *Scoparia*, as testifieth *Narcissus Empetrus* an old Writer. in high-Dutch, **Wuesdorn**: in low-Dutch, **Stekende palm**: in Italian, *Rusco*, and *Portogopi* in Spanish, *Gilbarboya* in English, Knee-holme, Kneeholuei, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be some (saith *Pliny* lib. 25. cap. 13.) that call it *O. y. my. s. ae.*

Serapio, cap. 288. supposeth that *Myrtus Agris*, or wilde Myrtle, is the same that *Cubeba* he alledgeth a reason, because *Galen* hath not described *Myrtus Agris*, or Knee-holme; neither *Dioscorides* *Cubeba*. Which as it is a reason of no account, so is it also without truth: for *Galen* doth nowhere make mention of *Cubeba*, and be it that he had, it should not therefore follow that Knee-holme is *Cubeba*. *Galen* speaketh of *Carpesium*, which *Auicenna* in his 137 chapter maketh to be *Cubeba* and that *Carpesium* doth much differ from Kneeholme, those things do evidently declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his first book of Counterpoysons. *Carpesium* (saith hee) is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu*, or Setwall, but of greater force, and more



aromaticall or spicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a city of Pamphylia. Also he saith further, that some of the stickes of *Carpesium* are like to those of Cinnamon: there be two kinds thereof, one which is named *Laertium*; and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they grow. but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpesium*, as I haue said, is like vnto *Phu*, or Setwall, yet is it stronger, and yeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie both in taste and smell. Thus far *Galen*. By which it plainly appeareth, that Knee-holme is not *Carpesium*, that is to say, *Auicenna* his *Cubeba*, as shall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubeba*.

Herein *Serapio* was likewise deceiued, who suspected it to be such a like thing; saying, There be certaine fruits or graines called *Cubeba*, not sticks: yet do they neither agree with Knee-holme, neither yet were they knowne vnto *Galen*.

Isaac in the second booke of his Practise doth number it among the graines: and likewise *Halsabas* in the second booke of his Practise also, num. 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicolas Myrepsus*, call them *Cubeba*.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Knee-holme, which be chiefly vsed, are of temperature hot, and meanly dry, with a thinnesse of essence.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the roots of Knee-holme made in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, driueth forth grauell and sand, and caseth those that make their water with great paine. A

Dioscorides writeth the same things of the leaues and berries, which moreover (saith hee) bring downe the desired sicknesse, helpe the head-ache and the yellow jaundice.ouer and besides, the roots do serue to raise vp gently rough and grosse flegm which sticketh in the lungs and chest, and also to the same. B

CHAP. 339. Of Horse-tongue or Double-tongue.

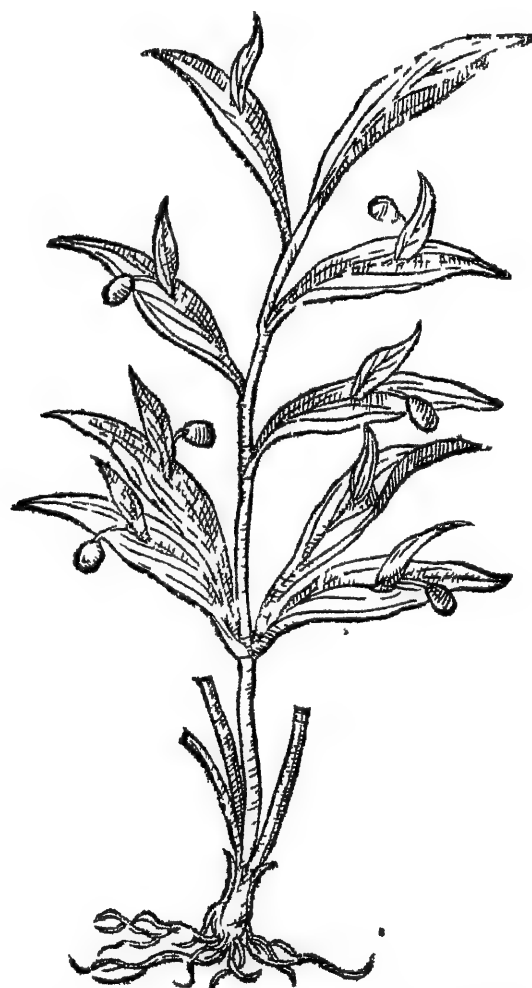
¶ The Description.

HOrse-tongue sendeth forth round stalkes of a span long, whereupon are set long broad and sharpe pointed leaues, but not pricking as are those of Knee-holme, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but lesser; greater than those of Knee-holme: out of the middle rib whereof cometh forth another leafe, sharpe pointed also, but small, and of the bignesse of the leafe of Knee-holme, resembling a little tongue from the bosome of which two leaues cometh forth a berry of the bignesse of a pcase, of colour red when it is ripe, which is sometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The root is white, long, and tough, and of a sweet and pleasant smell.

1 *Hippoglossum mas.*
The male Horse-tongue.



2 *Hippoglossum femina.*
The female Horse-tongue.



2 The female Horse-tongue differeth not from the precedent but in stature and colour of the fruit: it riseth vp (saith my Author) foure or fve handfulls high: the berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the setting on of the lesser, of a faint yellowish red colour, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ This is all one with the former. ‡

3 There is likewise another sort of Double-tongue set forth by *Matthiolus*, which seemes vnto some not to differ from the first described or best known Horse tongue, being in truth the self same plant without any difference: notwithstanding I haue set forth the figure, that it may appeare to be the same, or very little different, and that not to be distinguished: but *Matthiolus* may not escape without reprobation, who knowing the vntue translation of *Ruellius*, would set forth so false a picture in his Commentaries.

‡; Our Author here, as in many other places, mistakes himselfe; for *Matthiolus* did not set forth that figure that our Author giues in this place, for *Hippoglossum*, but by the title of *Laurus Altera* and it thus differs from the common Horse-tongue; it hath shorter and rounder leaues, sharpe pointed, and the berries are not couered with little leaues as in the other, neither hath it any apparent stalkes at all, but grow close to the leaues, as you may see them exprest in

¶ The

3 *Hippoglossum Matthioli.*
Italian Horse-tongue.



¶ *The Place.*

They are found on the Alps of Liguria, and on the mountaines of Austria. *Belonius* writeth, that they do grow very plentifully about the hill Athos.

The first of the Horse-tongues growes in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

That which groweth in my garden flowered in the beginning of May: the fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

Horse-tongue is called in Greek *ἵππογλωσσον* of the later Herbarists, *Bonifacia*, *Vularia*, *Bislingua*, *Lingua Pagana*, and *Victoriola*. The same is also named *Ἰδαία*, of Ida a mountaine of Troy, which is called *Alexanders Troy*: of some, *Laurus alexandrina*, or the Bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idea*.

This *Hippoglossum Bonifacia* is called in high-Dutch, *Zapfinkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Tonghenblad*: in Spanish, *Lengua de Cavallo* in English, Horse-tongue, Tongne-blade, Double-tongue, and Laurel of Alexandria.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horse-tongue is evidently hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Double-tongue boiled in wine, **A** and the decoction drunke, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine, easeth women that haue hard trauell in childe-bearing. It expelleth the secundine or after-birth. The root beaten to powder, whereof six drams giuen in sweet wine, doth helpe the diseases aforesaid: it bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Pliny* also: adding further, That it causeth women to haue speedy deliuerance, especially if halfe an ounce of the powder of the root be giuen to drink in a draught of sweet wine.

Baptista Sardus doth notably commend this herb for the diseases of the mother; by giuing, saith **B** he, a little spoonfull of the powder either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the root, to her that is troubled with the mother, she is thereby forthwith recouered. He also writeth, that the same is a singular good medicine for those that be bursten, if a spoonfull of the powder of the root be drunke in the broth of flesh certaine dayes together.

CHAP. 340. Of Cucumbers.

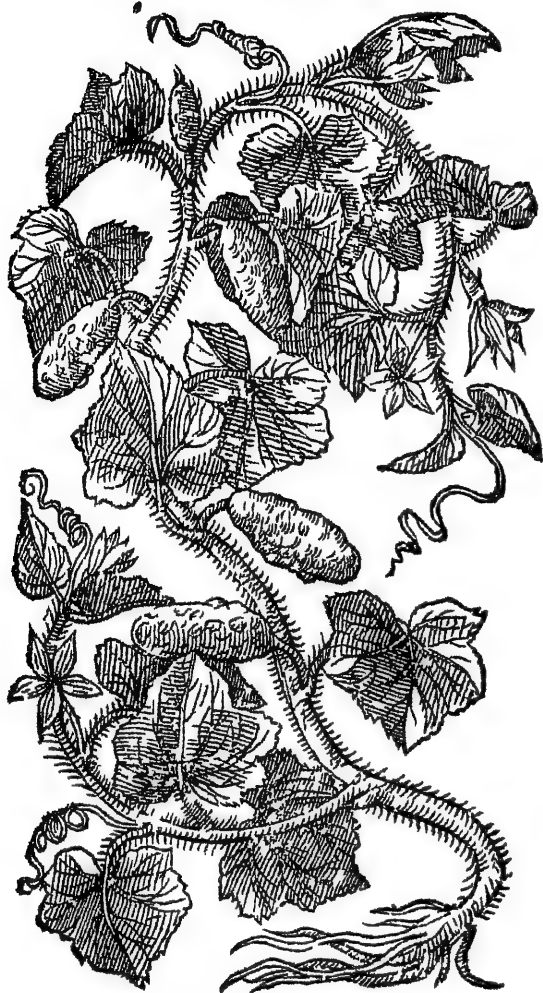
¶ *The Kindes.*

THere be diuers forts of Cucumber; some greater, others lesser; some of the Garden, some wilde; some of one fashion, and some of another, as shall be declared in the following chapters.

¶ *The Description.*

THe Cucumber creepes along it vpon the ground all about, with long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the bosome whereof come forth crooked clasping tendrels like those of the Vipe. The flowers shoot forth betwene the stalkes and the leaues, set vpon tender foot-stalks, composed of fine small yellow leaues: which being past, the fruit succeedeth, long, cornered, rough, and set with certaine bumps or risings, Greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe, wherein is contained a firme and sollid pulpe or substance transparent or thorow-shining, which together with the seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe. The seeds be white, long, and flat.

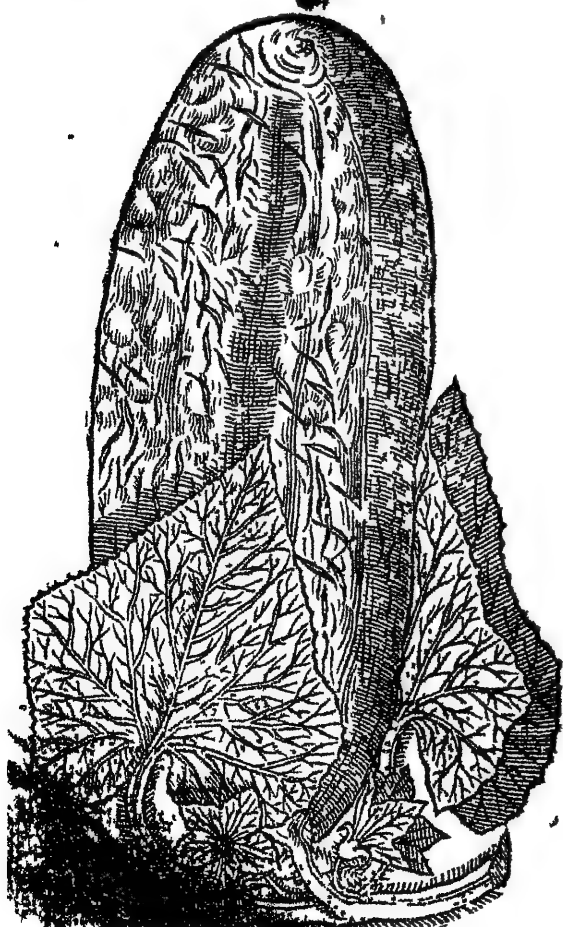
1 *Cucumis vulgaris.*
Common Cucumber.



2 *Cucumis Anguria*
Adders Cucumber.



4 *Cucumis ex Hispanica semine natus.*
Spanish Cucumber.



2 There be also certaine long cucumbers, which were first made (as is said) by art and manuring, which Nature afterwards did preserve: for at the first, when as the fruit is very little, it is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse, which being filled vp, the cucumber encreaseth in length. The seeds of this kinde of cucumber being sowne bringeth forth not such as were before, but such as art hath framed; which of their own growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned. and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguria*, or long Cucumbers.

3 The peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches lying flat vpon the ground, rough and prickly; whereon doe stand at each ioynt one rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn green colour; among which come forth clasping tendrels, and also slender foot stalks, whereon do grow yellow starre-like floures. The fruit succeeds, shaped like a peare, as big as a great Warden. The root is threddy.

4 There hath bin not long since sent out of Spain some seeds of a rare & beautiful cucumber, into Strausburg a city in Germany, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough & hairy, set with very large rough leaues sharp pointed, fashioned like vnto the leaues of the

the great Bur-docke, but more cut in or diuided : amongst which come forth faire yellow floures growing nakedly vpon their tender foot-stalks : the which beeing past, the fruit cometh in place, of a foot in length, Greene on the side toward the ground, yellow to the Sun ward, streaked with many spots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meat is hard and fast like that of our Pompon.

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of Cucumbers are planted in gardens in most countries of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

According to my promise heretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to set downe not onely the time of sowing and setting of Cucumbers, Muske-melons, Cauls, Pompions, Gourds, and such like, but also how to set or sow all manner and kindes of other colde feeds, as also whatsoever strange feeds are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or other hot Regions: *videl.*

First of all in the middest of Aprill or somewhat sooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you shall cause to be made a bed or banke of hot and new horse dung taken forth of the stable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thickness, of what length you please, according to the quantitie of your seed. the which bank you shall couer with hoops or poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or banke with Mats, old painted cloth, straw or such like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the cold frostie nights, and not hurt the things planted in the bed : then shall you couer the bed all ouer with the most fertilest earth finely sifted, halfe a foot thick, wherein you shall set or sow your seeds that being done, cast your straw or other couerture ouer the same, and so let it rest without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the space of seuen or eight daies at the most, for commonly in that space they will thrust themselves vp nakedly forth of the ground then must you cast vpon them in the hottest time of the day some water that hath stood in the house or in the Sun a day before, because the water so cast vpon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe, will so chill and coole them being brought and nourished vp in such a hot place, that presently in one day you haue lost all your labour ; I mean not onely your seed, but your banke also, for in this space the great heat of the dung is lost and spent, keeping in memorie that euery night they must be couered and opened when the day is warmed with the Sun beames : this must be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue foure or six leaues a peece, and that the danger of the cold nights is past : then must they be replanted verie cautiously, with the earth sticking to the plant, as neere as may be vnto the most fruitfull place, and where the Sun hath most force in the garden, provided that vpon the remouing of them you must couer them with some Docke leaues or wispes of straw, propped vp with forked stickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as also the heat of the Sun : for they cannot whilst they be young and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor ouermuch heat, vntill they are wel rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Ofentimes it falleth out that some feeds are more franker and forwarder than the rest, which commonly do rise vp very nakedly with long necks not vnlike to the stalke of a small mushrome, of a night old. This naked stalke must you couer with the like fine earth euen to the Greene leaues, hauing regard to place your banke so that it may be defended from the North-windes.

Obserue these instructions diligently, and then you shall not haue cause to complaine that your feeds were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climat (by reason whereof you can get no fruit) although it were in the furthest parts of the North of Scotland.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis* in shops, *Cucumer* and is taken for that which the Grecians call *κνινος ῥαπός* in Latine, *Cucumis satiuus*, or garden Cucumber: in High Dutch *Cucumern*: in Italian, *Concomera* : in Spanish, *Cogombro* : in French, *Concombre* : in Low Dutch, *Concommeren* : in English, Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moist in the second degree. They putrifie soon in the stomacke, and yeeld vnto the body a cold and moist nourishment, and that very little, and the same is not good. A

Those Cucumbers must be chosen which are green and not yet ripe : for when they are ripe and yellow they be vnfit to be eaten. B

The seed is cold, but nothing so much as the fruit. It openeth and clenseth, prouoketh vrine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, helpeth the chest and lungs that are inflamed, and being stamped and outwardly applied in stead of a clenser, it maketh the skin smooth and faire. C

Cucumber (saith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the stomack and other parts troubled with heat. It yeeldeth not any nourishment that is good, in so much as the vnmeasurable vse thereof filleth the veines with naughty cold humours. D

The seed stamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or strained with milke or sweet E

sweet wine and drunke, looseth the belly gently, and is excellent against the exulceration of the bladder

F The fruit cut in pieces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a small pipkin with a piece of mutton, being made into potage with Ore-meale, such as herb potage are made, whereof a messe eaten to break-fast, as much to dinner, and the like to supper, taken in this manner for the space of three weekes together without intermission, doth perfectly cure all manner of sawce flegme and copper faces, red and shining fierie noses (as red as red Roses) with pimples, pumplies, rubies, and such like precious faces,

G Provided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vse to wash or bathe the face with this liquour following.

H Take a pinte of strong white wine vinegar, pouder of the roots of Ireos or Orrice three dragmes, seared or bolted into most fine dust, Brimstone in fine pouder halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, stamped with two blanchd Almondes, foure Oke Apples cut thorow the middle, and the iuice of foure Limons put them all together in a strong double glasse, shake them together very strongly, setting the same in the Sunne for the space of ten daies: with which let the face be washed and bathed daily, suffering it to drie of it selfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe fire faces, but also taketh away lentils, spots, morpew, Sun burne, and all other deformities of the face

† That which formerly was in the second place by the name of *Cucumis Turcius*, is the same with the fifth of the former Edition (now the fourth) and is therefore omitted

CHAP. 341. Of Wilde Cucumber.

Cucumis Asiaticus.
Wilde Cucumber.

¶ The Description.



THe wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie branches, very rough and full of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground, wherupon are set very rough leaues, hairy, sharp pointed, & of an ouerworne grayish Greene colour: from the bosome of which come forth long tender foot-stalkes: on the ends whereof doe grow small floures composed of five small leaues of a pale yellow colour: after which commeth forth the fruit, of the bignes of the smallest pullets egge, but somewhat longer, verie rough and hairy on the outside, and of the colour and substance of the stalkes, wherein is contained very much water and small hard blackish seeds also, of the bignesse of tares; which being come to maturitie and ripenesse, it casteth or squirteth forth his water with the seeds, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the most tender or delicate hand neuer so gently, and oftentimes striketh so hard against those that touch it (especially if it chance to hit against the face) that the place smarteth long after: wherupon of some it hath been called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The root is thicke, white and longlasting.

The Place.

It is found in most of the hot countries among rubbish, grauell, & other vntilled places: it is planted in gardens in the Low-countries, and once planted, saith *Dodoneus*, it easily commeth vp againe many yeares after (which is, as he saith he further, that it doth not spring againe of the root, but of the seeds spirted or cast abroad) may likewise be true where he hath obserued it, but in my garden it is otherwise, for as I haue obserued, the root is long lasting, and continueth from yeare to yeare.

The

¶ *The Time.*

It springeth vp in May, it floureth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the same time, to make that excellent composition called *Elaeagnus*.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *αἰνός* in Latine, *Agrostis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis* in floppes, *Cucumer agrostis* in Italian, *Cocomero saluatico* in Spanish, *Cogumbrillo amargo* in English, wilde Cucumber, spurring Cucumbers, and touch me not in French, *Concombres sauvages*.

¶ *The Temperature*

The leaues of wilde Cucumbers, roots and their rindes as they are bitter in taste, so they be likewise hot and clensing. The iuice is hot in the second degree, as *Galen* witnesseth, and of thin parts. It clenseth and wasteth away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice called *Libetium* doth purge forth cholci, flegme, and waterie humours, and that with A force, and not onely by siege, but somerimes also by vomit.

The quantity that is to be taken at one time is from five grains to ten, according to the strength B of the patient.

The iuice dried or hardened, and the quantitie of halfe a scruple taken, driueth forth by siege C grosse flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily against the dropsie, and shortnesse of breath.

The same drawne vp into the nostrils mixed with a litle milk, taketh away the rednesse of the D eies.

The iuice of the root doth also purge flegme, cholericke and waterie humours, and is good for E the dropsie but not of such force as *Elaeagnus*, which is made of the iuice of the fruit the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious Apothecaries among which number M^r. *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend hath taken more paines in curious composing of it, and hath more exactly performed the same than any other whatsoeuer that I haue had knowledge of.

CHAP. 342. Of Citrull Cucumbers.

1 *Citrullus officinarum.*
Citrull Cucumber.



2 *Citrullus minor.*
Small Citrull.



¶ *The*

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, and tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, set with certaine great leaues deeply cut, and very much iagged among which come forth long clasping tendrels, and also tender foot stalkes, on the ends whereof do grow floures of a gold yellow colour the fruit is somewhat round, straked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongst the same, of a green colour aboue, and vnderneath on that side that lyeth vpon the ground something white the outward skin whereof is very smooth, the meat within is indifferēt hard, more like to that of the Pompion than of the Cucumber or Muske melon the pulpe wherein the seed lieth, is spongie, and of a slimie substance: the seed is long, flat, and greater than those of the Cucumbers the shell or outward barke is blackish, sometimes of an ouerworne reddish colour. The fruit of the Citrull doth not so easily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day may be kept a long time, especially being couered in a heape of wheat, as *Matthiolum* saith, but according to my practise you may keepe them much longer and better in a heape of dry sand.

2 The second kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesse, and the leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The Citrull prospereth best in hot Regions, as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Aleppo and Tripolis. We haue many times sown the seeds, and diligently obserued the order prescribed in planting of Cucumbers.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists do call it *Anguria* in shoppes, *Citrullus*, and *Cucumis Citrullus* in English, Citruls, and Cucumber Citruls, and the seed is knowne by the name of *Semen Citrulli* or Citrull seed. But if *Cucumis Citrullus*, be so called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrullus* which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The meat or pulpe of Cucumer Citrull which is next vnto the bark is eaten raw, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the bodie little nourishment, and the same cold: it ingendreth a watrish bloud, mitigateth the extremity of heat of the inner parts, and tempereth the sharpnesse and feruent heat of choler being raw and held in the mouth, it takes away the roughnesse of the tongue in Agues, and quencherh thirst.

B The seeds are of the like facultie with those of Cucumbers.

CHAP. 343. *Of the wilde Citrull called Colocynthis.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **C**oloquintida hath beene taken of many to be a kinde of the wild Gourd, it lieth along creeping on the ground as doe the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neereſt of all to that which in those daies of some Herbarists is called Citrull Cucumber: it bringeth forth vpon his long branches smal crooked tendrels like the Vine, and also very great broad leaues deeply cut or iagged. among which come forth small floures of a pale yellow colour, then cometh the fruit round as a bowle, couered with a thin rinde, of a yellow colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or spongie substance appeareth full of seedes, of a white or else an ouerworne browne colour, the fruit so pared or pilled, is dried for medicine; the which is most extreame bitter, and likewise the seede, and the whole plant it selfe in all his parts.

2 The second kinde of Coloquintida hath likewise many long branches and clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as are neere vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not so much iagged. The floures are small and yellow. the fruit is fashioned like a peare, and the o-
bort round, wherein the especiall difference consisteth.

¶ *The Place.*

Coloquintida is sowne and cometh to perfection in hot regions, but seldome or neuer in these countries.

¶ *The*

1 *Colocynthis.*

The wilde Citrull or Coloquintida.

2 *Colocy. l. pyriformis.*

Peare fashioned Coloquintida.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the Spring, and bringeth his fruit to perfection in August.

It hath beene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth, that they doe grow in the sands of the Mediterranean sea shore, or verie neere vnto it, wilde, for euery man to gather that list, especially on the coast of Barbarie, as also without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sand-Cruu* and other places adiacent, from whence diuers Surgions of London that haue trauelled thither for the curing of sicke and hurt men in the ship haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vulgarly called *Coloquintida* in Greeke *κολοκύνθη* the Latine translators for *Colocynthis* doe oftentimes set downe *Cucurbita sylvestris*: notwithstanding there is a *Cucurbita sylvestris* that differeth from *Colocynthis*, or *Coloquintida*: for *Cucurbita sylvestris* is called in Greeke *κολοκύνθη* or wilde *Coloquintida*, whereof shall be set forth a peculiar chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourd: in English it is called *Coloquintida*, or *Apple of Coloquintida*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Coloquintida as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, so is it likewise hot and drie in the later end of the second degree; and therefore it purgeth, clenseth, openeth and performeth all those things that most bitter things do: but that the strong qualitie which it hath to purge by the stoole, is, as *Galen* saith, of more force than the rest of his operations.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh so violently, that it doth not onely draw forth degre A and choler maruellous speedily, and in very great quantitie: but oftentimes fetcheth forth bloud and bloody excrements, by shauing the guts, and opening the ends of the meseraicall veines.

So that therefore the same is not to be vsed either rashly, or without some dangerous and extreme disease constraîne therunto: neither yet at all, vntill some tough and clammy thing be used there with, whereby the vehemence thereof may be repressed, the force dulled, and the same speedily passing through the belly, the guts be not fret or shaued: this teacheth to mixe with it either *Mastic*, or *gum Tragacanth*.

There be made of it *Trochises*, or little flat cakes, with *Mastic* or *gum Arabick*, *Tragacanth* and *Bellium*.

Pdellium, of these, *Mastich* hath a manifest binding qualitie • but tough and clammy things are much better, which haue no astringent at all in them, or very little.

- D For by such binding or astringent things, violent medicines being restrained and bridled, do after and worke their operation with more violence and trouble but such as haue not binding things mixed with them do certifi worke, and with lesse paine, as be those pills which *Rhazes* in his ninth booke of *Almansor* calleth *Illius* which are compounded of *Coloquintida* and *Scamony*, two of the strongest medicines that are, and of a third called gum *Sagapeni*, which through his clamminesse doth as it were daube the intrails and guts, and defend them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.
- E The which composition, although it be wonderfull strong, and not to be vsed without very great necessitie vrged thereunto, doth notwithstanding easily purge, and without any great trouble, and with lesse torment than most of the mildest and gentlest medicines which haue *Mastich* and other things mixed with them that are astringent.
- F And for this cause it is very like that *Galen* in his first booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, would not suffer *Mastich* and *Pdellium* to be in the pills, which are surnamed *Cochia* the which notwithstanding his Schoolemaster *Quintus* was also wont before to adde vnto the same
- G But *Coloquintida* is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the distillnesse or the turning sicknesse, the megrim, continuall head-ache, the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the stuffing of the lungs, the gnawings and gripings of the guts and intrails, and other most dangerous diseases, but also it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogether to be reiected.
- H Common oile wherein the same is boiled, is good against the ringing in the eares, and deafenes: the same killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the stooles, if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.
- I Being boiled in vinegar, and the teeth washed therewith, it is a remedie for the tooth-ache, as *Mespes* teacheth.
- K The seed is very profitable to keepe and preferue dead bodies with; especially if *Aloes* and *Myrhe* be mixed with it.
- L The white pulpe or spongiouse pith taken in the weight of a scruple openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flegme, and cholericke humors.
- M It hath the like force if it be boiled and laid to infuse in wine or ale, and giuen to drinke.
- N Being taken after the same manner it profiteth the diseases before remembred, that is, the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse giddinesse of the head, the collicke, loosenesse of sinewes, and places out of joint, and all diseases proceeding of cold.
- O For the same purposes it may be vsed in clisters.
- P The same boiled in oile, and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the pain of the Hemorrhoides.
- Q The decoction made in wine, and vsed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.

CHAP. 344. Of Muske-Melon, or Million.

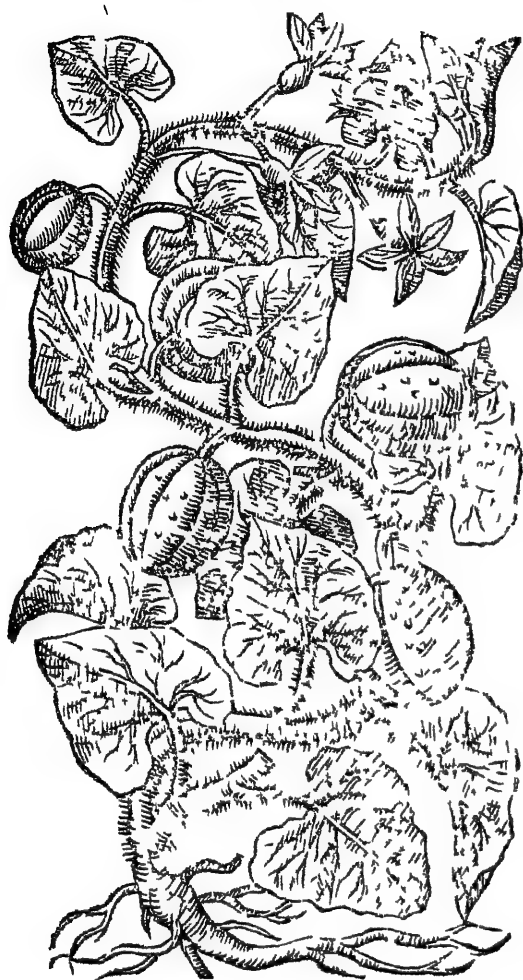
The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Melons found at this day, differing very notably in shape and proportion, as also in taste, according to the climate and countrie where they grow. but of the Antients there was onely one and no more, which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen*, *Cucumis*, or *Galens* *Cucumber* notwithstanding some haue comprehended the Muske-Melons vnder the kinds of Citruls, wherein they haue greatly erred: for doubtlesse the Muske-Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the best approved Authors.

The Description.

That which the later Herbarists do call Muske-Melons is like to the common Cucumber in stalks, lying flat vpon the ground, long, branched, and rough. The leaues be much alike, yet are they lesser, rounder, and not so cornered: the floures in like manner be it is bigger, at the first somewhat hairy, something long, now and then somewhat round; often times many times lesser: the barke or rinde is of an ouerworthe russet Greene colour,

1 *Melo*
The Muske Melon



4 *Melo Hispanicus.*
Spanish Melons.



2 *Melo Saccharinus.*
Sugar melon.



colour, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having often chappes or chinkes, and a confused roughnesse: the pulpe or inner substance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a slimie moisture, among which is contained the seed, like vnto those of the Cucumber, but lesser, and of a browner colour

2 The sugar Melon hath long trailing stalkes lying vpon the ground, whercon are set small clasping tendrels like those of the Vine, and also leaues like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour the fruite cometh forth among those leaues, standing vpon slender footstalkes, round as the fruite of *Colaguntida*, and of the same bignesse, of a most pleasant taste like Sugar, whereof it tooke the surname *Saccharatus*.

3 The Pearre fashioned Melon hath many long vine branches, whereupon doe grow cornered leaues like those of the Vine, and likewise great flore of long tendrels, clasping and taking hold of each thing that it toucheth the fruite groweth vpon slender footstalkes, fashioned like vnto a Pearre, of the bignes of a great Quince.

Hhhh 4 The Spanish Melon bringeth forth long trailing

trailing branches, whereon are set broad leaues slightly indented about the edges, not diuided at all, as are all the rest of the Melons. The fruite groweth nere vnto the stalke, like vnto the common Pompon, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such markes as are on the backside of the Harts-tongue leafe. The pulpe or meate is not so pleasing in taste as the other.

¶ *The Place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithstanding I haue seen at the Queenes house at Saint Iames very many of the first sort ripe, through the diligent and curious nourishing of them by a skilfull Gentleman the keeper of the said house, called M^r. *Fowle*, and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable the Lord of *Suffe* house, of Bermondsey by London, where from yere to yere there is very great plenty, especially if the weather be any thing tempeiate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are set or sowne in Aprill as I haue already shewne in the chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of August, and sometimes sooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine, *Melo* in Italian, *Mellone* in Spanish, *Melon* in French, *Melons* in High Dutch, *Apelun* in low Dutch, *Meloenen* in Greeke, *μυλον*, which doth signifie an apple, and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called *μυλον* or *Melopepon* by reason that *Pepo* hath the smell of an apple, whereto the smell of this fruite is like, hauing withall the smell as it were of Muske. which for that cause are also named *Melones Musculini*, or Muske Melons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very cold and moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is harder of digestion than is any of the rest of Cucumbers: and if it remaine long in the stomacke is putrifieth, and is occasion of pecculent fevers: which thing also *Aetius* witnesseth in the first booke of his *Tetrabibles*, writing that the vse of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth pestilent feavers; for he also taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called a Melon: which is vsually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards rather to repress the rage of lust, than for any other Physicall vertue.

B The seed is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

CHAP. 345. Of Melons, or Pompions.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be found diuers kindes of Pompion which differ either in bignesse or forme: it shall be therefore sufficient to describe some of them, and referre the rest vnto the view of the figures, which most liuely do expresse their differences, especially because this volume waxeth great, the description of no moment, and I hasten to an end.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The great Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickly stalkes, which with their clasping tendrells take hold vpon such things as are neere vnto them, as poles, arbours, pales, and ledges, which vnlesse they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the ground; the leaues be wilde, and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gashes, nicked also on the edges like a saw; the floures be very great like vnto a bell cup, of a yellow colour like gold, hauing five corners standing out like teeth. The fruite is great, thicke, round, set with thicke ribbes, like edges sticking forth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next vnder the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnesse: the pith or substance in the middle is spongie, and slimie: the seed is great, broad, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise not differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes gray. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woody substance: the rinde of the white is softer and tenderer.

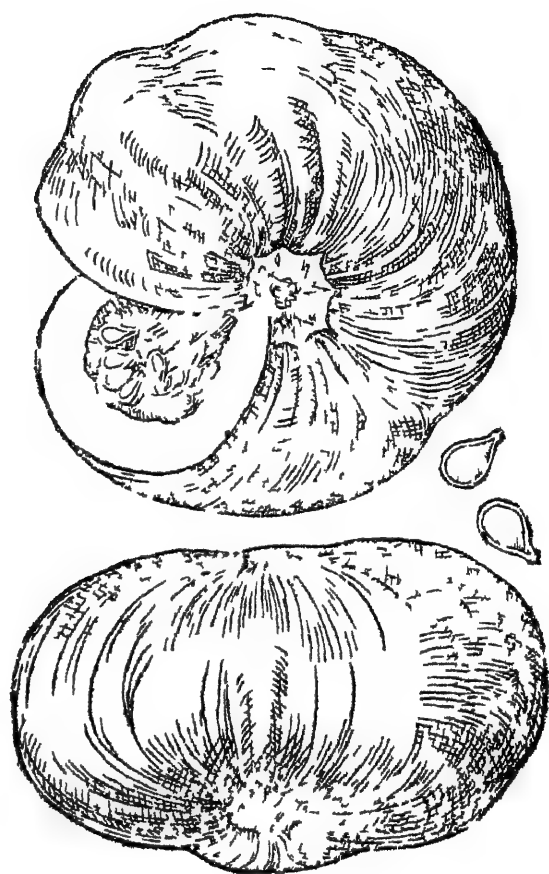
The second kinde of Melons or Pompions is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and in clasping tendrells: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the floures are in like manner yellow, gaping and cornered at the top, as be those of the former: the fruite is somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and many times lesser, and oftentimes of

of a Greene colour with an harder barke, now and then softer and whiter. The meat within is like the former: the seeds haue also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

3 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*
The great long Pompon.



2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*
The great round Pompon



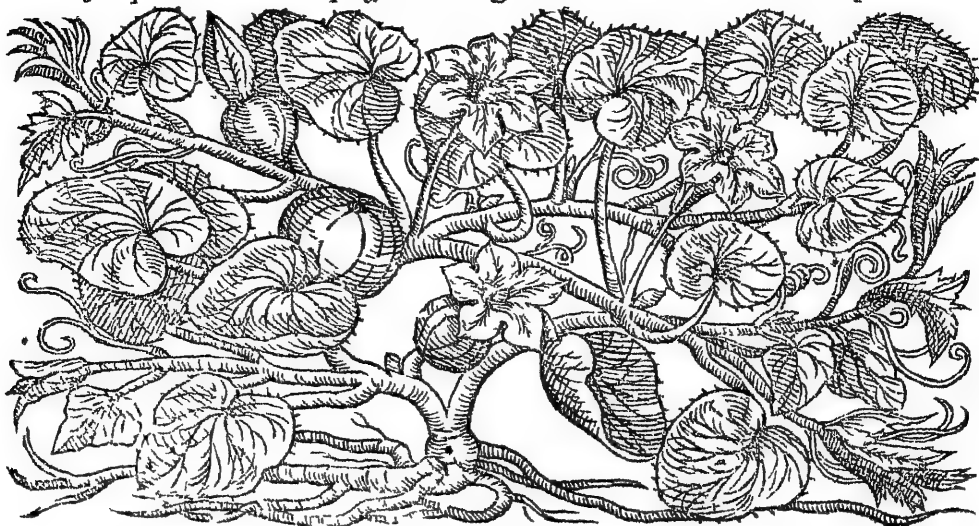
2 Of this kinde there is also another Pompon like vnto the former in rough stalkes, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the floure is also great and yellow, like those of the others: the fruit is of a great bignesse, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompon doth very much differ from the others in form: the stalks, leaues, and floures are like those of the rest: but the fruit is not long or round, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat like vnto a shield or buckler, thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron; the which rinde is very soft, thin, and white: the meat within is meetely hard and dureable. The seed is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

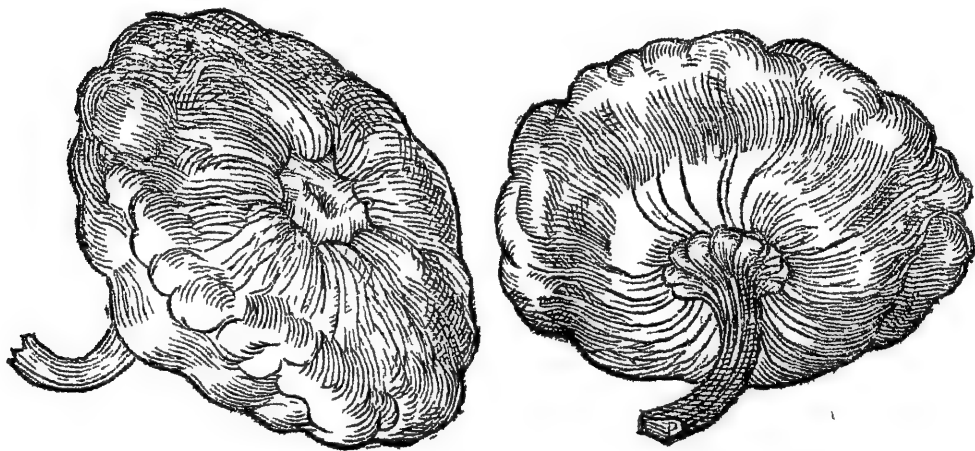
5 *Melopepo Virginiana, seu Pepo Virginianus.*
The Virginian Macocke, or Pompon.

4 This hath rough cornered itaxed trailing branches proceeding from the root, eight or nine foot long, or longer, and those againe diuided into other branches of a blackish Greene colour, trailing, spreading, or running alongst the earth, covering a great deale of ground, sending forth broad cornered rough leaues, on great grosse, long, rough, hairy foot-stalks, like and fully as big as the leaues of the common Pompon, with clasping tendrels and great broad shruelled yellow floures, also like those of the common Pompon: the fruit succeedeth, growing alongst the stalkes, commonly not neere the root, but towards the vpper part or toppes of the branches, somewhat round, not extending in length, but flat like a bowle, but not so bigge as an ordinarie bowle, beeing seldome foure inches broad, and thre inches long, of a blackish Greene colour when it is ripe. The substance or eatable part is of a yellowish white colour, containing in the middest a great deale of pulpe or soft matter, wherein the seed lyeth in certaine rowes also, like the common Pompon, but smaller. The root is made of many whitish branches, creeping far abroad in the earth, and perish at the first approach of Winter.

3 *Pepo maximus compressus*. The great flat bottommed Pompion.



4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus*. The great buckler Pompion.



5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus*.
The small round Indian Pompion.



6 *Pepo Indicus angulosus*.
The cornered Indian Pompion.



Melones aquatics edules Virginiani.
The Virginian Water-Melon.

This Melon or Pompion is like and fully as bigge as the common Pompion in spreading, running, creeping branches, leaues, floures, and clasping tendrels the fruit is of a very blackish Greene colour, and extendeth it selfe in length neere foure inches long, and three inches broad, no bigger nor longer than a great apple, and grow alongst the branches forth of the bosomes of the leaues, not farre from the root euen to the toppes of the branches, containing a substance, pulpe, and flat seed, like the ordinary Pompion. the root is whitish, and disperfeth it selfe verie farre abroad in the earth, and perisheth about the beginning of Winter. October the tenth, 1621. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All these Melons or Pompions be garden plants they ray best in a fruitfull soyle, and are common in England; except the last described, which is as yet a stranger.

¶ *The Time*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill they floure in August the fruit is ripe in September

¶ *The Names.*

The great Melon or Pompion is named in Greeke *πέπων* in Latine likewise *Pepo* The fruits of them all when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke, *πέπων* in English, Millions or Pompion Whereupon certaine Physitions, saith *Galen*, haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called *σικωπερις*, that is to say in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Pliny* in his ninth booke the fifth Chapter writeth, that *Cucumeres* when they exceed in greatnesse are named *Pepones* it is called in High Dutch, *Bluker*: in Low Dutch, *Depoemen*: in French, *Pompons*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moisture: they haue a certaine clensing quality, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more speedily passe through the bodie than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For so it doth more easily descend, making the belly soluble. The nourishment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moist and cold, (bad, saith *Galen*) and that especially when it is not well digested: by reason whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the disease called the Cholericke Passion, and of some the Felonie.

The seed clenseth more than the meat, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for those that are troubled with the stone of the kidnies.

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholesome meat for mans body, but being so prepared, is also a most physicall medicine for such as haue an hot stomacke, and the inward parts inflamed

The flesh or pulpe of the same sliced and fried in a pan with butter, is also a good and wholsome meat: but baked with apples in an ouen, it doth fill the body with flatuous or windie belchings, and is food vtterly vnwholesome for such as liue idley, but vnto robustious and rustick people nothing hurteth that filleth the belly.

CHAP. 346. Of Wilde Pompions.

¶ *The Description.*

AS there is a wilde sort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, so likewise there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be so of their owne nature. These bring forth rough stalks, set with sharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewise rough: the floures yellow as be those of the garden Melon, but euery part is lesser The fruit is thicke, round, and sharp pointed, hauing a hard Greene rinde. The pulpe or meat whereof, and the middle pith, with the seed are like those of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taste.

The second is like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Pepo maior sylvestris.*
The great wilde Pompion.



2 *Pepo minor sylvestris.*
The small wilde Pompion.



¶ *The Place.*

These Melons do grow wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and most parts of the East and West Indies. They grow not in these parts except they be sowne.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flourishing and flourishing answereth that of the garden Pompion.

¶ *The Names.*

Although the Antient Physitions haue made no mention of these plants, yet the thing it selfe doth shew, that there be such, and ought to be called in Greeke *πικρὸν ἄγριον* - in Latine, *Pepones sylvestres*. in English, wilde Melons or Pompions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Like as these wilde Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, so be they also of temperature hot and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree. They haue likewise a cleansing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and seed is taken forth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained so long therein till such time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmaticke and cholerick humors. To be brieft, the iuice hereof is of the same operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vsed in stead of *Elatarium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

CHAP. 347. Of Gourds.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Here be diuers sorts of Gourds, some wilde, and others tame of the garden; some bringing forth fruit like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at the end, keeping no certaine forme or fashion; others softer, others lesser. I will onely figure and describe two or three of the chiefeft, and so leave the rest, because each one vpon the first sight of them knowes to what kinde to referre them.

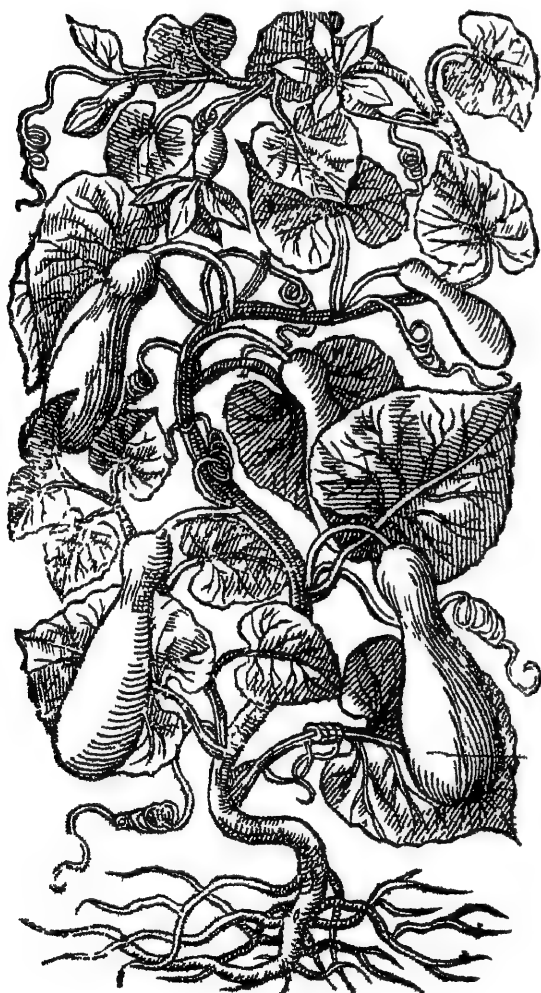
¶ *The*

¶ The Description.

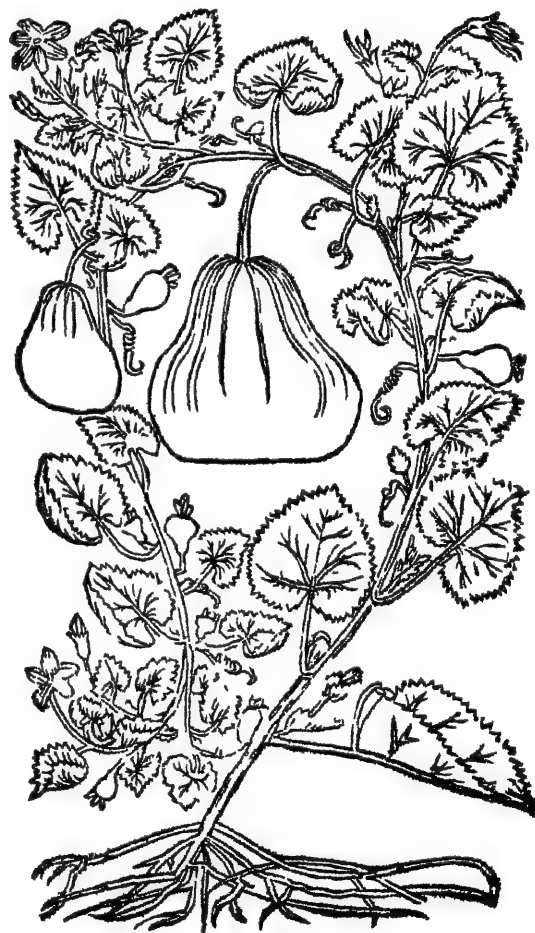
1 **T**He Gourd bringeth forth very long stalkes as be those of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his clasping tendrels taketh hold and clymeth vpon such things as stand neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and sharpe pointed, almost as great as those of the Clot-Burre, but softer, and somewhat couered as it were with a white freese, as be also the stalkes and branches, like those of the marish Mallow the floures be white, and grow forth from the bosome of the leaues in their places come vp the fruit, which, are not all of one fashion, for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons or bottles, with a great large belly and a small necke. The Gourd (saith *Pliny*, lib 19. cap. 11.) groweth into any forme or fashion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed Dragon, the leg of a man, or any other shape, according to the mould wherein it is put whilest it is young being suffered to clyme vpon any Aibour where the fruit may hang, it hath beene seene to be nine foot long, by reason of his great weight which hath stretched it out to the length The rinde when it is ripe is verie hard, woody, and of a yellow colour the meate or inward pulpe is white, the seed long, flat, pointed at the top, broad below, with two peakes standing out like hornes, white within, and sweet in taste.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or floures: the fruit hereof is for the most part fashioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

1 *Cucurbita argusina.*
Snakes Gourd.



2 *Cucurbita lagenaria.*
Bottle Gourds.



¶ The Place.

The Gourds are cherished in the gardens of these cold regions rather for pleasure than for profit: in the hot countries where they come to ripeness there are sometimes eaten, but with small delight; especially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oyle, Honey, and also serue them for pales to fetch water in, and many other the like vses.

¶ The Time.

They are planted in a bed of horse-dung in April, euen as we haue taught in the planting of cucumbers: they flourish in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Gourd is called in Greeke Κολοκυνθον λευκον . in Latine, *Cucurbita edulis*, *Cucurbita sativa* . of *Pliny*,
Cucurbita

Cucurbita, because it climbeth vp, and is a covering for arbours and walking places, and banishing hoases in gardens. I callcth the other which climbeth not vp, but yerh crawling on the ground, *Cucurbita plebeia* in Italian, *Zucca* in Spanish, *Calabazza* in French, *Couge* in high Dutch **Herbs**: in low-Dutch, **Cauwoorden**: in English, **Gouids**.

¶ *The Temperatere.*

The meate or inner pulpe of the Goud is of temperature cold and moist, and that in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

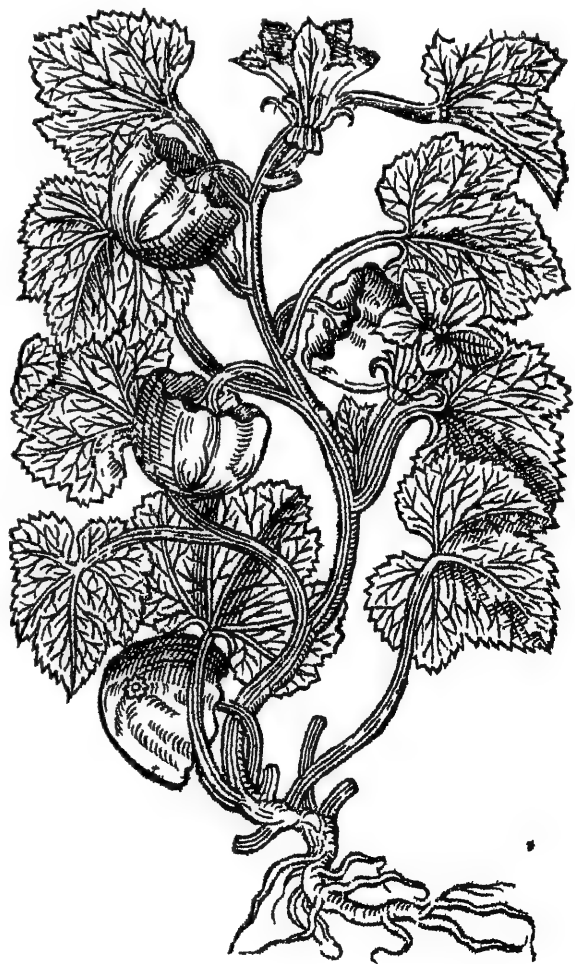
- A The iuyce being dropp'd into the eares with oyle of roses is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cause.
- B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot swellings: if it be laid thereon in manner of a pultis, and being vsed in this manner it taketh away the head-ache and the inflammation of the eyes.
- C The same Author affirmeth, that a long Gourd or else a Cucumber being laid in the cradle or bed by the young infant whilst it is asleepe and sicke of an ague, it shall be very quickly made whole.
- D The pulpe also is eaten sodden, but because it hath in it a watrish and thinne iuyce, it yeeldeth small nourishment to the body, and the same cold and moist, but it easily passeth thorow, especially being sodden, which by reason of the slipperinesse and moistnesse also of his substance mollifieth the belly.
- E But being baked in an oven or fried in a pan it loseth the most part of his naturall moisture, and therefore it more slowly descendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly so soone.
- F The seed allayeth the sharpnesse of vrine, and bringeth downe the same.

CHAP. 348. Of the wilde Gourd.

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria sylvestris.*
Wilde Bottle Gourd.



2 *Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis.*
Mushrome wilde Gourd.



¶ *The Description*

1 **T**Here is besides the former ones a certaine wilde Gourd this is like the garden Gourd in clymbing stalkes, clasping tendrels, and soft leaues, and as it were downy, all and the one of which things being farre lesse. this also clymbeth vpon Arbours and banquetting houses the fruit doth represent the great bellied Gourd, and those that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignesse it is very farre inferiour; for it is small, and scarce so great as an ordinarie Quince, and may be held within the compasse of a mans hand. the outward rinde at the first is greene, afterwards it is as hard as wood, and of the colour thereof. the inner pulpe is moist, and very full of iuyce, in which lieth the seed. The whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made so many errors, one especially, in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourd.

2 The second wilde Gourd hath likewise many trailing branches and clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as be neere vnto it the leaues be broad, deeply cut into diuers sections, like those of the Vine, soft and very downy, wherby it is especially knowne to be one of the Gourds the floures are very white, as are also those of the Gourds The fruit succeedeth, growing to a round forme, flat on the top like the head of a Mushrome, whereof it tooke his surname.

¶ *The Place.*

They grow of themselues wilde in hot regions, they neuer come to perfection of ripenesse in these cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth those of the garden

¶ *The Names*

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke *κολοκυνθισ* in Latine, *Cucurbita sylvestris*, or wilde Gourd. *Pliny, lib. 20 cap. 3.* affirmeth, that the wilde Gourd is named of the Grecians, *σκαμπος*, which is hollow, an inch thicke, not growing but among stones, the iuyce whereof being taken is very good for the stomacke But the wilde Gourd is not that which is so described, for it is aboue an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuyce, and by reason of the extreme bitternesse offensive to the stomacke.

Some also there be that take this for Coloquintida, but they are far deceiued; for *Colocynthis* is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue treated in the chapter of Citruls.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Gourd is as hot and dry as Coloquintida, that is to say, in the second degree.

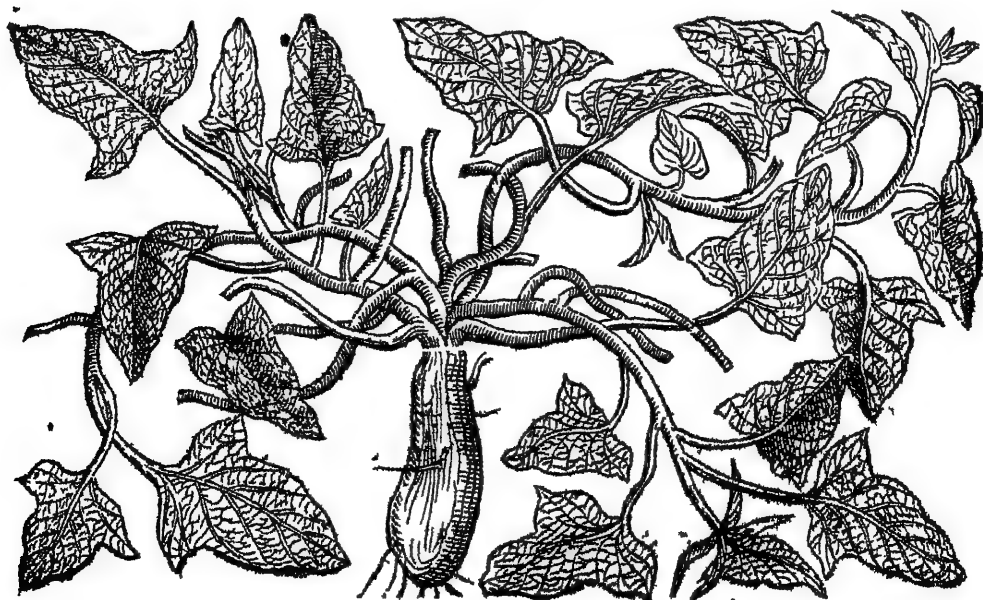
¶ *The Vertues.*

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cause it openeth and scoureth the stopped passages of the body; it also purgeth downwards as do wilde Melons.

Moreover, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd likewise purgeth the belly mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

C H A P. 349. *Of Potato's.*

Solanum Peruvianum, sine Batata Hispanorum.
Potatus, or Potato's.



¶ *The Description.*

THIS Plant (which is called of some *Sisyrinchium Peruvianum*, or Skyrrets of Peru) is generally of vs called Potarus, or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground like vnto Pompions, whereupon are set Greene three cornered leaues, very like vnto those of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that haue written of this planthauē said any thing of the floures: therefore I refer their description vnto those that shall hereafter haue further knowledge of the same. Yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue flourished vnto the first approach of Winter, and haue growne vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not forth any floures at all, whether because the Winter caused them to perish before their time of flourishing, or that they be of nature barren of floures, I am not certaine. The roots are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the roots of Peonies, or rather of the white Asphodill, ioyned together at the top into one head, an maner of the Skyrret, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increase, especially if the greatest roots be cut into diuers goblets, and planted in good and fertile ground.

¶ *The Place.*

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hot regions; of which I planted diuers roots (that I bought at the Exchange in London) in my garden, where they flourished vntil Winter, at which time they perished and rotted.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth vnto the end of September: at the first approach of great frosts the leaues together with the roots and stalkes do perish.

¶ *The Names.*

Clusius calleth it *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amores*, and *Ignames*: in English, Potatoes, Potarus, and Potades.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and dry, as may euidently appeare by the taste. The roots are of a temperate qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

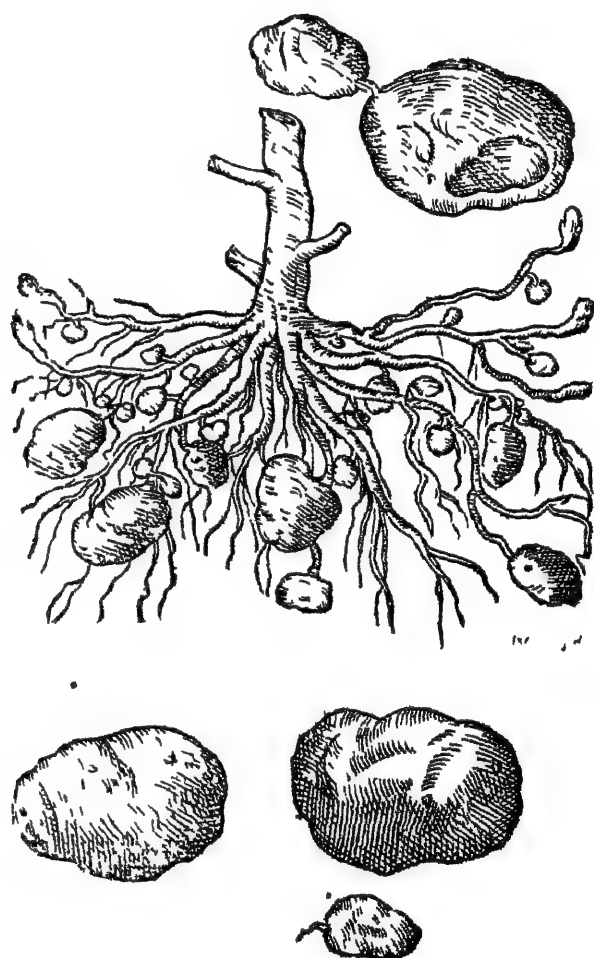
- A** The Potato roots are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate; which no doubt are of mighty and nourishing parts, and do strengthen and comfort nature, whose nutriment is as it were a meane betwene flesh and fruit, but somewhat windie; but being roasted in the embers they lose much of their windinesse, especially being eaten sopped in wine.
- B** Of these roots may be made conserues no lesse toothsome, wholesome, and dainty than of the flesh of Quinces: and likewise those comfortable and delicate meats called in shops *Morselli*, *Placentula*, and diuers other such like.
- C** These Roots may serue as a ground or foundation whereon the cunning Confectioner or Sugar-Baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate Conserues, and restorative sweete meates.
- D** They are vsed to be eaten roasted in the ashes. Somewhen they be so roasted infuse them and sop them in Wine, and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, doe boyle them with prunes, and so eat them. And likewise others dresse them (being first roasted) with Oyle, Vineger, and salt, euerie man according to his owne taste and liking. Notwithstanding howsoeuer they be dressed, they comfort, nourish, and strengthen the body, procuring bodily lust, and that with greedinesse.

CHAP. 350. *Of Potatoes of Virginia.*¶ *The Description.*

Virginia Potaro hath many hollow flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, three square, vneuen, knotted or kneed in sundry places at certaine distances: from the which knots cometh forth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, some smaller, and others greater, set together by a fat middle rib by couples, of a swart Greene colour tending to rednesse; the whole resembling those of the Winter-Cresses, but much larger; in taste at the first like grasse, but afterwards and nipping the tongue. From the bosome of which leaues come forth long round

round slender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow very faire & pleasant floures, made of one entire whole leafe, which is folded or plaited in such strange sort, that it seemeth to be a flower made of true small dry small leaues, which cannot easily be perceived except the same be pulled open. The whole floure is of a light purp'le colour, striped downe the middle of euey fold or welt with a light shew of yellownesse, as if purple and yellow were mixed together. In the middle of the floure thrusteth forth a thicke flat pointall yellow as gold, with a small sharpe Greene pricke or point in the midst thereof. The fruit succcedeth the floures, round as a ball, of the bignesse of a little Bulleff or wilde plum, Greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe, wherein is contained small white seed lesser than those of Mustard. The root is thicke, fat, and tuberous, not much differing either in shape, colour, or taste from the common Potatoes, sauing that the roots hereof are not so great nor long: some of them are as round as a ball, some ovall or egge-fashion, some longer, and others shorter: the which knobby roots are fastened vnto the stalkes with an infinite number of threddie strings.

Battata Virginiana, sive Virzilianorum, & Pappus.
Virginian Potatoes.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally in America, where it was first discovered, as reports C. Clusius, since which time I haue receiued roots hereof from Virginia, otherwise called Norembega, which grow and prosper in my garden as in their owne native country.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues thrust forth of the ground in the beginning of May: the floures bud forth in August. The fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Pappus*, meaning the roots: by which name also the common Potatoes are called in those Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it mentioned in the title. Because it hath not onely the shape and proportion of Potatoes, but also the pleasant taste and vertues of the same, we may call it in English, Potatoes of America or Virginia.

† Clusius questions whether it be not the *Arachidna* of Theophrastus, ~~hath~~ hath referred it to the Nightshades, and calleth it *Solanum tuberosum Esculentum*, and largely figures and describes it in his *Prodromus*, pag. 89. †

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

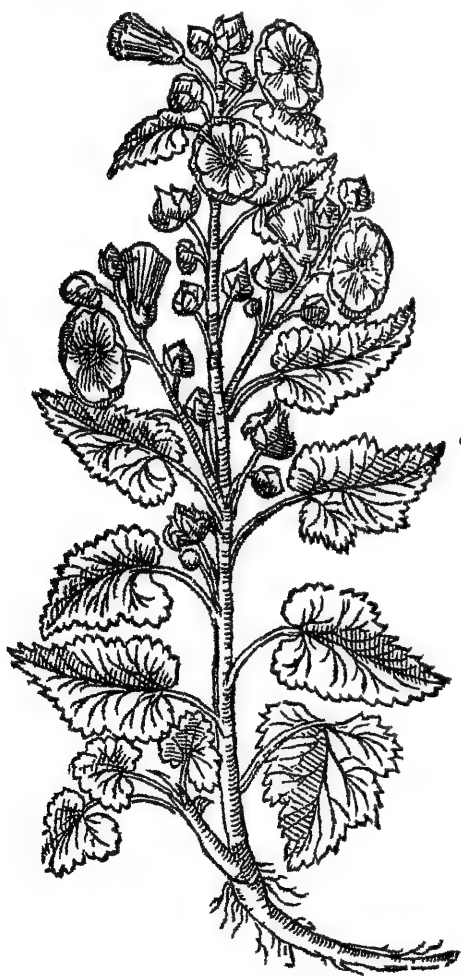
- A The temperature and vertues be referred vnto the common Potatoes, being likewise a food, as also a meate for pleasure, equall in goodnesse and wholesomenesse vnto the same, being either roasted in the embers, or boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper, or dressed any other way by the hand of some cunning in cookerie.
- B ‡ *Bauhine* saith, That he heard that the vse of these roots was forbidden in Bourgondy (where they call them Indian Artichokes) for that they were perswaded the too frequent vse of them caused the leprosie. ‡

CHAP. 351.

Of the Garden Mallow called Hollihocke.¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts or kinds of Mallows; some of the garden: there be also some of the Marish or sea shore, others of the field, and both wilde. And first of the Garden Mallow or Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortensis.*
Single Garden Hollihocke.



2 *Malua rosea simplex peregrina.*
Tagged strange Hollihocke.

¶ *The Description.*

The tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitish Greene colour, rough, and greater than those of the wilde Mallow. The stalke is straight, of the height of foure or six cubits; whereon do grow vpon slender foot-stalks single floures not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting only of fve leaues, sometimes white, now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuersly, as Nature list to play with it: in some places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat leaues. The root is long, white, tough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the

1. *purpurea multiplex.*
Double purple Hollihocke.



2 The second being a strange kinde of Hollihocke hath likewise broad leaves, rough and hoarie, or of an ouerwaine russet colour, cut into diuers sections euen to the middle ribbe, like those of Palma Christi. The floures are very single, but of a perfect red colour, wherein consisteth the greatest difference ‡ And this may be called *Malua rosea simplex pa. egrina folio flore.* Iagged strange Hollihocke ‡

3 The double Hollihocke with purple floures hath great broad leaues, confusedly indented about the edges, and likewise toothed like a saw. The stalke groweth to the height of foure or five cubits. The floures are double, and of a bright purple colour.

4 The Garden Hollihocke with double floures of the colour of scarlet groweth to the height of five or six cubits, hauing many broad leaues cut about the edges. The stalke and root is like the precedent ‡ This may be called *Multea hortensis rubra multiplex*, Double red Hollihockes, or Rose mallow. ‡

5 The tree mallow is likewise one of the Hollihockes, it bringeth forth a great stalke of the height of ten or twelue foot, growing to the forme of a small tree, whereon are placed diuers great broad leaues of a russet Greene colour, not vnlike to those of the great Clot Burre Docke, deeply indented about the edges. The floures are very great and double as the greatest Rose, or double Peony, of a deep red colour tending to blacknesse. The roote is great, thicke, and of a

wooddy substance, as is the rest of the plant. ‡ This may be called *Malua hortensis arborescens multiplaci flore.* ‡

¶ The Place.

These Hollihockes are sowne in gardens, almost euery where, and are in vaine sought else where.

¶ The Time.

The second yeere after they are sowne they bring forth their floures in Iuly and August, when the seed is ripe the stalke withereth, the root remaineth and sendeth forth new stalkes, leaues and floures, many yeres after.

¶ The Names.

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke, *αἰνιό* of diuers, *Rosa vlyamariana*, or outlandish Rose, and *Rosa hyemalis*, or winter Rose. And this is that Rose which *Pizzus* in his 2. 1. book, 4. chapter writes to haue the stalke of a mallow, and the leaues of a pot-herbe, which they cal *Moscenton* in high Dutch, **Garten pappelen**: in low Dutch, **winter Roosen**: in French, *Rose d'oultre mer* in English, Hollihocke, and Hockes.

¶ The Temperature.

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and also moist, but not so much as the wilde Mallow. it hath likewise a clammy substance, which is more manifest in the seed and root, than in any other part.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the floures, especially those of the red, doth stop the ouermuch flowing of the A monthly courses, if they be boiled in red wine.

The roots, leaues, and seeds serue for all those things for which the wilde Mallows do, which B are more commonly and familiarly vsed.

CHAP. 352. Of the wilde Mallows.

¶ The Description.

THE wilde Mallow hath broad leaues somewhat round and cornered, nickt about the edges, smooth, and Greene of colour: among which rise many slender tough stalkes.

clad with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow vpon litle footstalkes of a reddish colour mixed with purple streaks, consisting of five leaues, fashioned like a bell after which commeth vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many small seeds. The root is white, tough, and full of a slimie juice, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallow creepeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are slender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoary than the other. The floures are small and of a white colour.

3 The crispe or curled Mallow, called of the vulgar sort French Mallowes, hath many small vpright stalkes, growing to the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher, whereon do grow broad leaues somewhat round and smooth, of a light Greene color, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The floures be small and white. The root perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

1 *Malva sylvestris*.
The field Mallow.



2 *Malva sylvestris pumila*.
The wilde dwarfe Mallow.



4 The Verruaine Mallow hath many straight stalkes, whereon doe grow diuers leaues deeply cut and jagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Verruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come forth faire and pleasant floures like vnto those of the common Mallow in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth forth the beautie. The root is thicke, and continueth many yeeres. ‡ This is sometimes though more rarely found with white floures. ‡

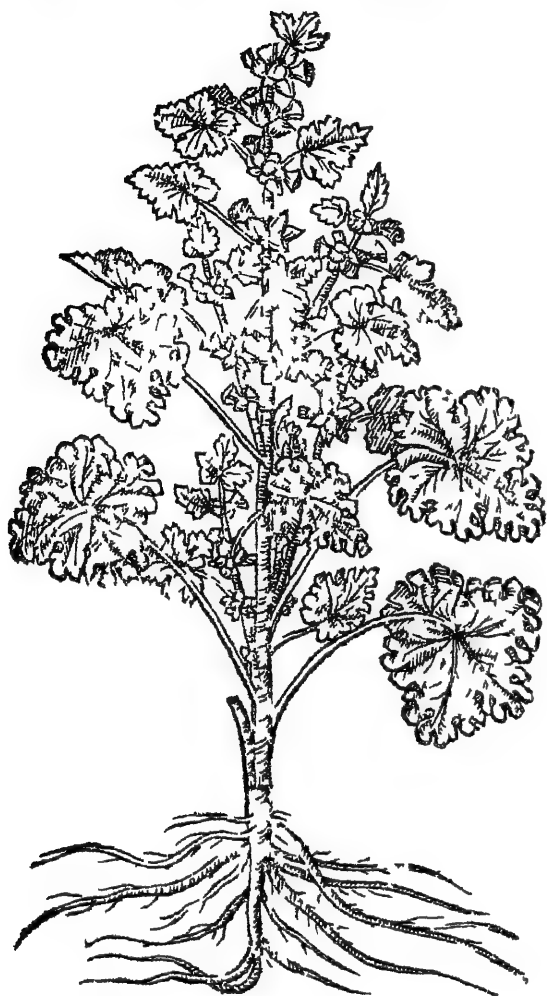
‡ 5 This annuall Mallow, called by *Clusius*, *Malva trimestris*, is very like our common Mallow sending vp slender branched stalkes some three foot high; the bottome leaues are round, those on the stalkes more sharpe pointed, Greene aboue, and whiter vnderneath, the floures consist of five leaues of a light carnation colour, the seed is like that of the ordinary mallow, but smaller; and such also is the root which perishes euery yeere as soon as the seed is ripe: it is sowne in some gardens, and growes wilde in Spaine. ‡

¶ The Place.

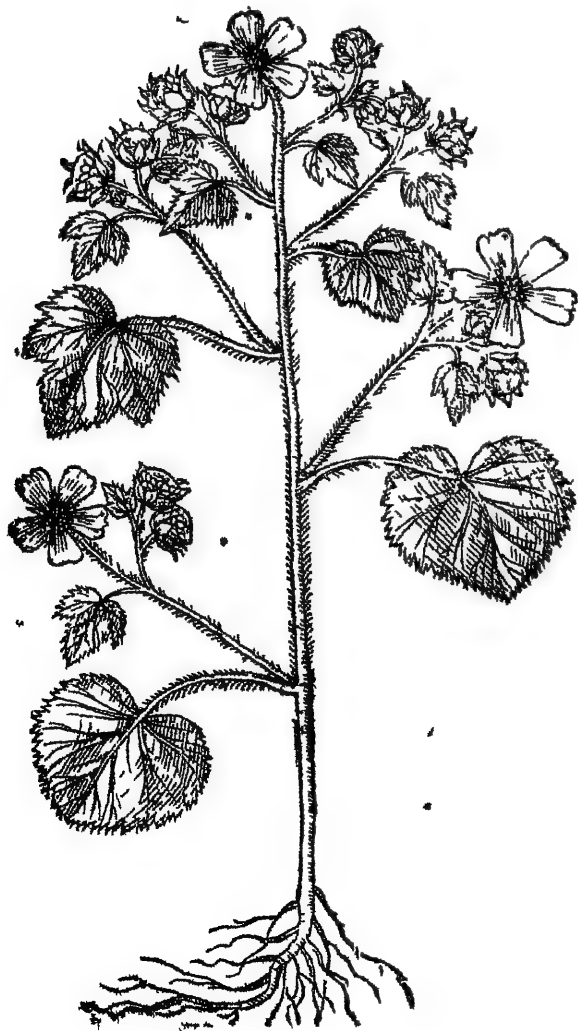
The two first mallowes grow in vntoiled places among pot-herbes, by high waies, and the borders of fields. The third mallow is an excellent pot-herbe, for the which cause it is sowne in gardens, and is that I know of.

The

3 *Malva crispa*.
The French curled Mallow.



‡ 5 *Malva aestiva Hispanica*.
The Spanish Mallow.



4 *Malva verbenaca*
Veruaine Mallow.



The Veruaine Mallow groweth not euerie where: it growes on the ditch sides on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborn: also in a field neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Bushey, on the backe-side of a Gentlemans house named M^r. Robert Wylbraham. likewise amongst the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foord; and in the bushes as you go to Hackny a village by London, in the closes next the town, and in diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hartfordshire, three miles from Roiston.

‡ M^r. Goodyer found the Veruain Mallow with white floures growing plentifully in a close neere Maple-durham in Hampshire, called Aldercrofts. ‡

¶ The Time

Thesewilde Mallows do floure from Iune till Sommer be well spent: in the meane time their seed also waxeth ripe.

¶ The Names.

The wilde Mallow is called in Latine *Malva sylvestris*: in Greeke, *μαλβα* *αγρια*, or *χαρδία* and *λευκος*, as though they should say a mitigator of paine: of some, *οστραγα*: in high-Dutch, *Wappelin*: in Low-Dutch, *Maluwe*, and *keefheng cruit*: in English, Mallow.

The Veruaine Mallow is called of *Dioscorides*, *Alcea* in Greeke, *Alma* of some, *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeoni*, or Simons Mallow in English, Veruaine Mallow, and ragged Mallow.

The name of this herbe *Malua* seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their tongue מלח *Mallach*, of the saltnesse, because the Mallow groweth in saltish and old ruinous places, as in dung-hills and such like, which in most abundant manner yeeldeth forth Salt-peter and such like mitter. for מלח *Melach* signifieth salt, as the Learned know. I am perswaded that the Latine word *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallicha*, the guttural letter *Ch*, being left out for good sounds sake. so that it were better in this word *Malua* to readen as a vowel, than as a consonant. which words are vitered by the learned Doctor *Rabbi David Kimhi*, and seeme to carrie a great shew of truth. in English it is called Mallow, which name commeth as neere as may be to the Hebrew word.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Mallows haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnesse withall. the iuyce thereof is slimie, clammy, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallow or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphonius* in *Athenens* doth rightly thinke, who plainly sheweth, that the wilde Mallow is better than that of the garden although some do prefer the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not consent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull. for the wilde Mallow without controuersie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant than those of the garden, except the French Mallow, which is generally holden the wholsomest, and amongst the pot-herbes not the least commended by *Hesiod* of whose opinion was *Horace*, writing in his second Ode of his *Epodon*,

— *Et graui*
Malis a fimbres corporis

The Mallow (saith *Galen*) doth nourish moderately, ingendreth grosse blood, keepeth the bodie fo'uble, and looseth the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth, not onely because it is moist, but also by reason it is slimy.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of Mallows are good against the stinging of Scorpions, Bees, Wasps, and such like: and if a man be first anointed with the leaues stamped with a little oyle, he shal not be stung at all, *Dioscorides* saith.
- B The decoction of Mallows with their roots drunken are good against all venome and poyson, if it be incontinently taken after the poyson, so that it be vomited vp againe.
- C The leaues of Mallows boyled till they be soft and applied, do mollifie tumors and hard swellings of the mother, if they do withall sit over the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.
- D The decoction vsed in clisters is good against the roughnesse and fretting of the guts, bladder, and fundament.
- E The roots of the Veruaine Mallow do heale the bloody flux and inward burstings, being drunke with wine and water, as *Dioscorides* and *Paulus Aegineta* testifie.

CHAP. 353. Of Marsh Mallow.

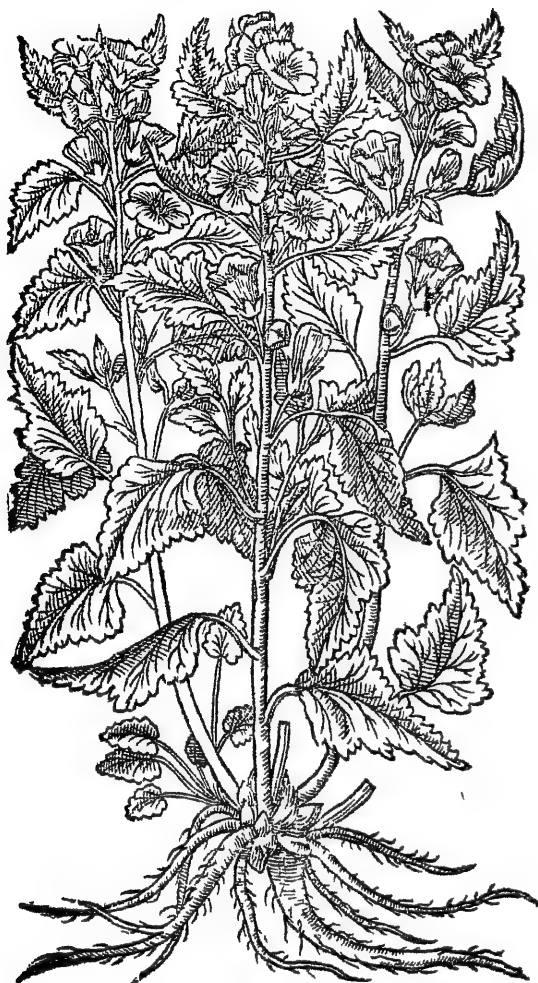
¶ *The Description.*

1 **M**Arsh Mallow is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallow: it hath broad leaues, small toward the point, soft, white, and freed or cottoned, and sleightly nicked about the edges: the stalkes be round and straight, three or foure foot high, of a whitish gray colour; whereon do grow floures like vnto those of the wilde Mallows, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of the white: the knop or round button wherein the seeds lie is like that of the first wilde Mallow. The root is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammy and slimy iuyce.

† 2 This strange kinde of Mallow is holden amongst the best writers to be a kinde of marsh Mallow: some excellent Herbarists haue set it downe for *Sida Theophrasti*, wherto it doth not fully answer: it hath stalks two cubits high, wheron are set without order many broad leaues hoarie and whitish, not vnlike those of the other marsh Mallow. the floures consist of fise leaues, and are larger than those of the marsh Mallow, and of a purple colour tending to rednesse: after which there be round bladders of a pale colour, in shape like the fruit or seeds of round *Aristochia*, or Birth-mallow. It is contained round blacke seed. The root is thicke and tough, much like that of the Veruaine Mallow.

This

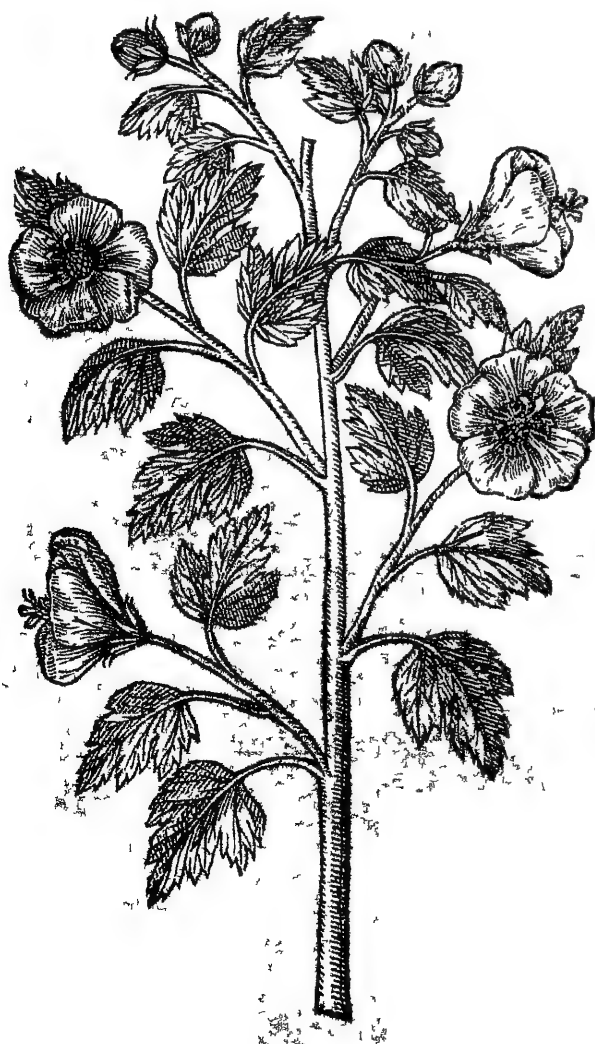
1 *Althaa lrisca*.
Marsh Mallow.



2 *Althaa palustris*.
Water Mallow.



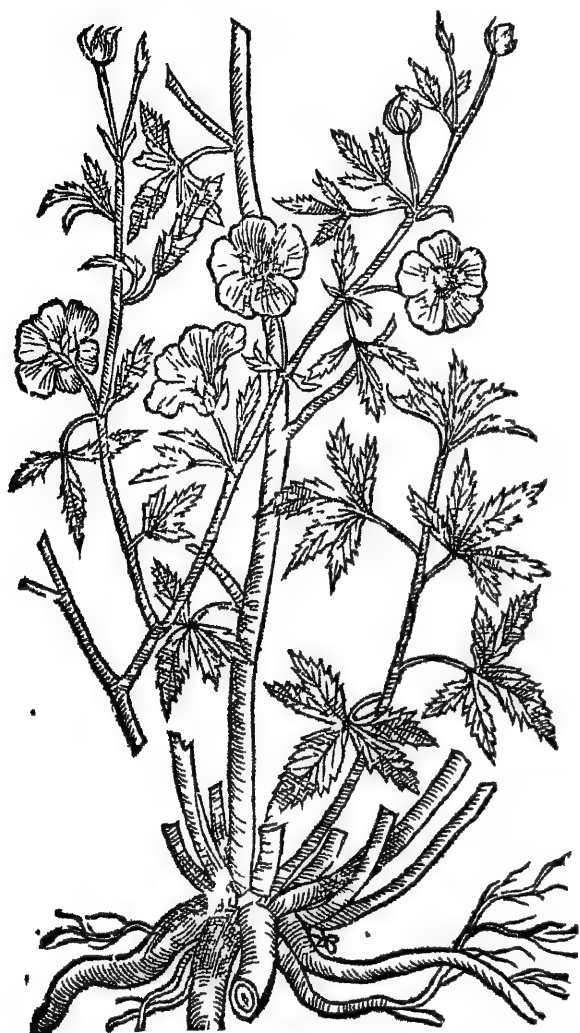
3 *Althaa Arborefcens*.
Tree Mallow.



4 *Althaa frutex Clusij*.
Shrubbed Mallow.



‡ 5 *Alcea fruticosa cannabin.*
Hemp-leaved Mallow.



or twelve foot: whereupon are set very many leaues deeply cut euen to the middle rib, like vnto the leaues of hemp: the floures and seeds are like vnto the common mallow: the root is exceeding great, thicke, and of a wooddy substance. ‡ *Clusius* calls this *Alcea fruticosa cannabinifolia* and it is with good reason thought to be the *Cannabis sylvestris* described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 166. ‡

¶ The Place.

The common marsh mallow groweth very plentifully in the marshes both on the Kentish and Essex shore alongst the riuer of Thames, about Woolwyche, Erith, Greenbyth, Grauesend, Tilbury, Lee, Colchester, Harwich, and in most salt marshes about London: being planted in gardens it prospereth well, and continueth long.

The second groweth in the moist and fenny places of Ferrara, betweene Padua in Italy, and the riuer Eridanus.

The others are strangers likewise in England: notwithstanding at the impression hereof I haue sown some seeds of them in my garden, expecting the successe.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August: the root springeth forth afresh euery yeare in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

¶ The Names.

The common marsh mallow is called in Greeke *Althea*, and *ibiscus* the Latines retaine the names *Althea* and *ibiscus* in shops, *Bismalna*, and *Maluaniscus*; as though they should say *Malua ibiscus* in high-Dutch, *Witsch*: in low-Dutch, *Witte Maluwe*, and *Witten Hemst*: in Italian and Spanish, *Maluanisco*. in French, *Gummaulue*: in English, marsh mallow, moorish mallow, and white mallow.

The rest of the mallows retaine the names expressed in their severall titles.

¶ The Temperature.

The mallow is moderately hot, but drier than the other mallows: the roots and seeds hereof are of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth; and likewise of a digesting, softening, or molli-

3 This wilde Mallow is likewise referred vnto the kinds of marsh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althea*, which groweth to the form of a small hedge, more approaching neerer to the substance or nature of wood than any of the other, where with the people of Olbia and Narbone in France doe make hedges, to fence or diuide their gardens and vineyards (euen as we doe with quicksetts of priuet or thorne) which continueth long the stalk whereof groweth this pright, very high, coming neerer to the Willow in wooddiness and substance. The floures grow alongst the same, in fashion and colour of the common wild mallow.

4 The shrubby mallow is this likewise vnto a hedge bush, and of a wooddy substance, diuiding it selfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes, whereupon do grow round pointed leaues, somewhat nickt about the edges, very soft, not vnlike to those of the common marsh mallow, and of an ouerborne hoary colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a purple colour, consisting of five leaues, very like to the common wilde mallow, and the seed of the marsh mallow.

5 We haue another sort of mallow, called of *Pena*, *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla* it bringeth forth in my garden many twiggy branches, set vpon stiffe stalkes of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, growing to the height of ten

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of Marsh Mallow are of the power to digest, mitigate paine, and to concoct. A

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pultisses against paines of the sides, of the stone, and of the bladder, in a bath also they serue to take away any manner of paine B

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the same, which doth not only assuage paine which proceedeth of the stone, but also is very good to cause the stone to descend more easily, and to passe forth. C

The roots and seeds are profitable for the same purpose: moreover the decoction of the roots helpeth the bloody flux, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the cramps and trappings thereof: for they doe not binde at all, although *Celsus* otherwise thought, but they cure the bloody flux, by hauing things added vnto them, as the roots of Bistort, Tormentill, the flowers and rindes of Pomegranates and such like. D

The mucilage or slimie iuice of the roots, is mixed very effectually with all oiles, ointments, and plaisters that slacken and mitigate paine. E

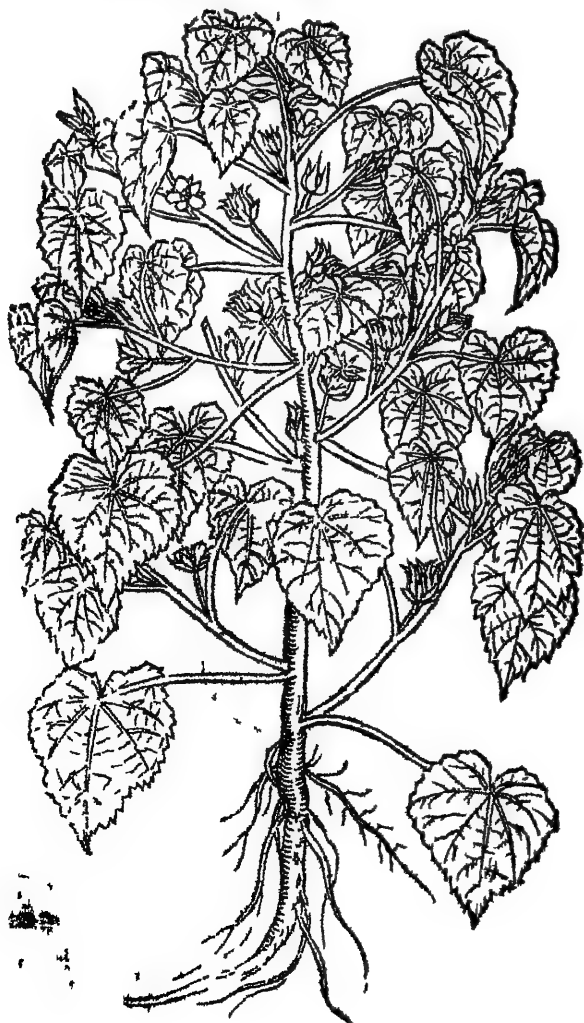
The roots boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expell the stone and grauell, helpeth the bloody flux, sciatica, crampes, and convulsions. F

The roots of Marsh Mallows, the leaues of common Mallows, and the leaues of Violets, boiled in water vntill they be verie soft, and that little water that is left drained away, stamped in a stone mortar, adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreece, and Linseed in powder, the root of the blacke Bryonie, and so ne good quantitie of Barrowes grease, stamped altogether to the forme of a pultis, and applied very warme, mollifie and soften Apostumes and hard swellings, swellings in the ioints, and sores of the mother: it consumeth all cold tumors, blastings, and windie outgrowings, it cureth the rifts of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preteueth dangerous Greene wounds from any manner of accidents that may happen thereto, it helpeth digestion in them, and bringeth old vlcers to maturation. G

The seeds dried and beaten into powder and giuen to drinke, stoppeth the bloody flux and laske, and all other issues of blood. H

CHAP. 354. *Of the yellow Lillie.*

Alibaa Lutea.
Yellow Mallow.

¶ *The Description.*

The yellow Mallow riseth vp with a round stalke, something hard or wooddie, three or foure cubits high, couered with broad leaues something round, but sharpe pointed, white, soft, set with very fine haire like to the leaues of gourds, hanging vpon long tender foot stalks: from the bosome of which leaues come forth yellow floures, not vnlike to those of the common Mallow in forme: the knops or seed vessels are blacke, crooked, or wrinkled, made vp of many small cods, in which is black seed: the root is small, and dieth when it hath perfected his seed.

¶ *The Place.*

The seed hereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy: we doe yearely sow it in our gardens, the which seldom or neuer doth bring his seed to ripenesse. by reason whereof, we are to seeke for seeds against the next year.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the midst of April, it brings forth his floures in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Some thinke this to be *Abutilon*: whereupon that agreeeth which *Plinius* writeth, that it is like to the Gourd, that is to say in leafe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arblaston*. diuers take

take it to be that *Alibea* or Marsh Mallow, vnto which *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke of the Historie of Plants doth attribute *Florem* *μαλιν*, or a yellow floure for the floure of the common Marsh Mallow is not yellow, but white, yet may *Theophrastus* his copie, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be also faultie in this place, therefore it is hard to say, that this is *Theophrastus* marsh Mallow, especially seeing that *Theophrastus* seemeth also to attribute vnto the root of Marsh Mallow so much slime, as that water may bee thickened therewith, which the roots of common Marsh Mallow can very well doe: but the root of *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow not at all. it may be called in English, yellow Mallow, and *Auicen* his Mallow.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of this Mallow is refered vnto the Tree-mallow.

¶ *The Vertues*

- A *Auicen* saith, that *Aluion* or yellow Mallow, is held to be good for greenewounds, and doth presently glee together, and perfectly cure the same.
- B The seed drinke in wine preuaileth mightily against the stone.
- C *Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchusen reporteth, that the Turks do drinke the seed to prouoke sleepe and rest.

CHAP. 355. *Of Venice Mallow, or Good-night at Noone.*

1 *Alcea Peregrina.*
Venice Mallow.



2 *Sabdarifa.*
Thornie Mallow.



¶ *The Description.*

The Venice mallow riseth vp with long, round, feeble stalkes, whereon are set vpon long slender foot-stalkes, broad ragged leaues, deeply cut euen to the middle rib: amongst which are very pleasant and beautifull floures, in shape like those of the common mallow, something

‡ 3 *Alcea Egyptia.*
The Egyptian Codded Mallow.



trunke or body of the small stalke, compact of five small leaues, of a yellowish colour, the middle part whereof is of a purple tending to rednesse: the husk or cod wherein the flouie doth stand is set on with sharpe thornes: the root is small, single, and most impatient of our cold clymate, in some sort when I had with great industrie nourished vp some plants from the seed, and kept them vnto the midst of May, notwithstanding one cold night chancing among many, hath destroyed them all.

‡ 3 This also is a stranger cut leaued Mallow, which *Clusius* hath set forth by the name of *Alcea Egyptia* and *Prosper alpinus* by the title of *Bamania* the stalke is round, straight, green, some cubit and halfe high vpon which without order grow leaues at the bottome of the stalke, like those of Mallow, cornered and snipt about the edges, but from the middle of the stalke to the top they are cut in with five deep gashes like as the leaues of the last described: the flouies grow forth by the sides of the stalke, in forme and colour like those of the last mentioned, to wit, with five yellowish leaues: after these follow long thicke five cornered hairy and sharpe pointed seed vessels, containing a seed like *Orobis*, couered with a little downnesse: this growes in Egypt, where they eat the fruit thereof as we do Pease and Beanes. *Alpinus* attributes diuers vertues to this plant, agreeable to those of the common Marsh-mallow. ‡

¶ The Place.

The seeds hereof haue been brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The first prospered well in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in the most fertill ground and sunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of May, or in the end of Aprill.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue bene sufficiently touched in their seueral descriptions. The first may be called in English, Venice-mallow, Good-night at noone, or the Mallow flourishing but an houre: of *Matholus* it is called *Hypocoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is a certaine clammy iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallow, whereupon it is thought

something white about the edges, but in the middle of a fine purple: in the middle of this floure standeth forth a knip or pelt as yellow as gold: it openeth it selfe about eight of the clocke, and shutteth vp againe at noone, about twelue a clock when it hath receiued the beams of the Sun, for two or thre hours, whereon it should seeme to reioice to look, and for whose departure, being then vpon the point of declension, it seemes to grieue, and so snip vp the floures that were open, and neuer opens them againe, whereupon it might more properly be called *Malsa horaria*, or the Mallow of an houre: and this *Columella* seemeth to call *Moloch*, in this verse,

—Et Moloch, Pronosquatur quæ recte solem.

The seed is contained in thicke rough bladders, whereupon *Dodonæus* calleth it *Alcei Fescaria* within these bladders or seed vessels are contained blacke seed, not vnlike to those of *Nigella romana*. The root is small and tender, & perisheth when the seed is ripe, and must be increased by new and yearely sowing of the seed, carefully reseeded.

2 Thorn Mallow riseth vp with one vpright stalk of two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewise snipt about the edges like a saw, in taste like Sorrel: the floures for the most part thrust forth of the

to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallow, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vse in Physicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certaintie assumed.

CHAP. 356. Of Cranes-bill.

¶ The Kindes.

There be many Kindes of Cranes-bill, whereof two were known to *Dioscorides*, one with the knob by root, the other with the Mallow leafe.

Geranium Columbinum.

Doues foot, or Cranes-bill.

¶ The Description.



Doues-foot hath many hairy stalks, trailing or leaning toward the ground, of a brownish color, somewhat kneed or jointed, wherupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne green colour, round, cut about the edges, and like vnto those of the common Mallow: amongst which come forth the floures of a bright purple color: after which is the seed, set together like the head and bill of a bird, wherupon it was called Cranes-bill, or Storks-bill, as are also all the other of his kinde. The root is slender, with some fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this with larger stalkes and leaues, also the leaues are more deeply cut in and diuided, and the floures are either of the same colour as those of the common kinde, or else somewhat more whitish. This may be called *Geranium columbinum minus dissectis foliis*, Great Doues foot.

3 To this kinde may also fitly be referred the *Geranium Saxatile* of *Thalius*: the root is smal and threddy, the leaues are smother, redder, more bluntly cut about the edges, and transparent than those of the first described, yet round, and otherwise like them: the floures are small and red, and the bills like those of the former. Master *Goodyer* found it growing plentifully on the banks by the highway leading from Gifford towards London, neere vnto the Townes end. ‡

¶ The Place.

It is found neere to common high waies, desert places, vntilled grounds, and specially vpon mud walls almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

It springeth vp in March and Aprill: floureth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripenesse in Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, *Pes Columbinus*: in High Dutch, *Scarter kraut*: in Low Dutch, *Dupuen voet*: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: hereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*. in English, Doues-foot, and Pigeons-foot: of *Dioscorides*, *Geranium alterum*: of some, *Pulmonia*, and *Grana*.

¶ The Temperature.

Doues foot is cold and somewhat drie, with some astringion or binding, hauing power to solder or together.

¶ The Vertues.

It is good, as my Author, to be good for greene and bleeding wounds, and asswageth inflammations.

The

The herbe and roots dried, beaten into most fine powder, and giuen halfe a spoonfull fasting, and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or old claret, for the space of one and twentie daies together, cureth miraculously ruptures or burstings, as my selfe hane often prooued, whereby I haue gotten crownes and credit: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red snayles (those without shels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifieth the herbs in such sort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewise profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, and the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my selfe haue likewise proued.

CHAP. 357. Of Herbe Robert.

Geranium Robertianum.
Herbe Robert.

¶ The Description.

Herbe Robert bringeth forth slender weak and brittle stalks, somewhat hairy, and of a reddish colour, as are oftentimes the leaues also, which are ragged and deeply cut, like vnto those of Cheruile, of a most loathsome stinking smell. The floures are of a most bright purple colour, which being past, there follow certaine smal heads, with sharpe beaks or bills like those of birds. the root is small and threddie.

¶ The Place.

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old walls, as well those made of bricke and stone, as those of mud or earth. it groweth likewise among rubbish, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moist and shadowie ditch banks.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from Aprill till Sommer be almost spent. the herbe is green in winter also, and is hardly hurt with cold.

¶ The Names.

It is called in high Dutch, **Ruprechts kraut**: in low Dutch, **Robrechts kruit**: and thereupon it is named in Latine, *Ruberta*, and *Roberti herba*. Ruellius calleth it *Robertiana*, and we, *Robertianum* of *Tabernamontanus*, *Rupertianum* in English, Herbe Robert. Hee that conferreth this

Cranes bill with *Dioscorides* his third *Sideritis* shall plainly perceiue, that they are both one, and that this is most apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioscoridis*; for *Dioscorides* setteth downe three *Sideritides*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearn; and the third groweth in walls and Vineyards: the native soile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewise the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to those of Corianders, according to *Dioscorides* description.

¶ The Temperature.

Herbe Robert is of temperature somewhat cold: and yet both scouring and somewhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

¶ The Vertues.

It is good for wounds and vlcers of the duges & secret parts, it is thought to stanch bloud, which *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his third *Sideritis*: the vertue of this, saith he, is applied to heale vp bloody wounds.



CHAP. 358. Of knobbed Cranes-bill.

Geranium tuberosum.
Knobbie Cranes-bill.



¶ The Description.

THIS kinde of Cranes-bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat, and full of moisture, wheron are placed very great leaues cut into diuers small sections or diuisions, resembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or *Wind-floric*, but somewhat greater, of an over-worn greenish colour among which come forth long foot stalks, whereon do grow faire floures, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the finest briefe Rose in forme which being past, there succeed such heads and beaks as the rest of the Cranes-bill haue: the root is thick, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

¶ The Place.

This kinde of Cranes-bill is a stranger in England, notwithstanding I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes-bills.

¶ The Names.

Cranes bill is called in Greeke *ῥοστρου* in Latine, *Grimalis*, commonly *Rostrum Grus*, or *Rostrum Ciconia* of the likenesse of a Cranes-bill, or storkes-bill: of some, *Acus moscata* but that name doth rather belong to another of this kinde: it is also called *Acus Pastoris* in Italian, *Rostrum di grua* in French, *Bec de Grue* in Spanish, *Pico*

in *de Ciquena*, *pico del grou*: in High Dutch *Storckenschuabel*: in Low Dutch, *Dienduers beek*: in English, *Storks-bill*, *Cranes-bill*, *Hérons-bill*, and *Pincke-needle*: this is also called for distinctions sake, *Geranium tuberosum* and *Geranium bulbosum*: it is likewise *Geranium primum* *Dioscoridis* or *Dioscorides* his first Cranes-bill.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of this Cranes-bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

¶ The Vertues.

- A** *Dioscorides* saith that the roots may be eaten, and that a dram weight of them drunk in wine doth waste and consume away the windiness of the Matrix.
- B** Also *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root hereof is singular good for such as after weaknesse craue to be restored to their former strength.
- C** The same Author affirmeth that the weight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a day, is excellent good against the *Piticke*, or consumption of the lungs.

CHAP. 359. Of Musked Cranes-bill.

¶ The Description.

Musked Cranes-bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon grow long leaues, made of many smaller leaues, set vpon a middle rib, snipt or cut about the edges, of a pleasant sweete smell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come forth vpon tender foote-stalkes, of a red colour, compact of fine small leaues a piece: after which follow small heads and pointed beaker, or bills like the other kindes of Cranes bills. the

Geranium moschatum.
Musked Cranes bill.



¶ *The Place.*

It is planted in Gardens for the sweet smell that the whole plant is possessed with, ‡ but if you rub the leaues and then smell to them, you shall finde them to haue a sent quite contrary to the former. †

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth all the summer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Myrrhida Pliny* *Rostrum C'roci*, *Arcus moschata*, in shops, and *Acus posioris*, and likewise *Geranium moschatum* in English, Musked Stokes bill, and Cranes bill, *Muschatum*, and of the vulgar sort *Muschata*, and also Pickneedle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it seemeth to be colde and a little dry, with some astringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues are referred vnto those of Doues A foot, and are thought of *Dioscorides* to be good for greene and bloudy wounds, and hot swellings that are newly begun.

CHAP. 360. Of Crow-foot Cranes-bill, or *Gratia Dei*.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Crow foot Cranes bill hath many long and tender branches tending to rednesse, set with great leaues deeply cut or jagged, in forme like those of the fiele Crowfoot, whereof it tooke his name, the floures are pretty large, and grow at the top of the stalkes vpon tender footstalkes, of a perfect blew colour: which being past, there succeed such heads, beakes, and bills as the other Cranes bills.

I haue in my garden another sort of this Cranes bill, bringing forth very faire white floures, which maketh it to differ from the precedent; in other respects there is no difference at all.

2 This which is the *Geranium 2. Botrachiodon ramos* of *Clusius* hath large stalkes and leaues, and those very much diuided or cut in, the stalkes also are diuided into sundry branches, which vpon long footstalkes carry floures like in shape, but lesse than those of the formerly described, and not blew, but of a reddish purple colour, hauing ten threds and a pointall comming forth of the middle of the floure, the beakes or bills which are the feed stand vpright, and hang not downe their points as most others do. The root is large and liues many yeares.

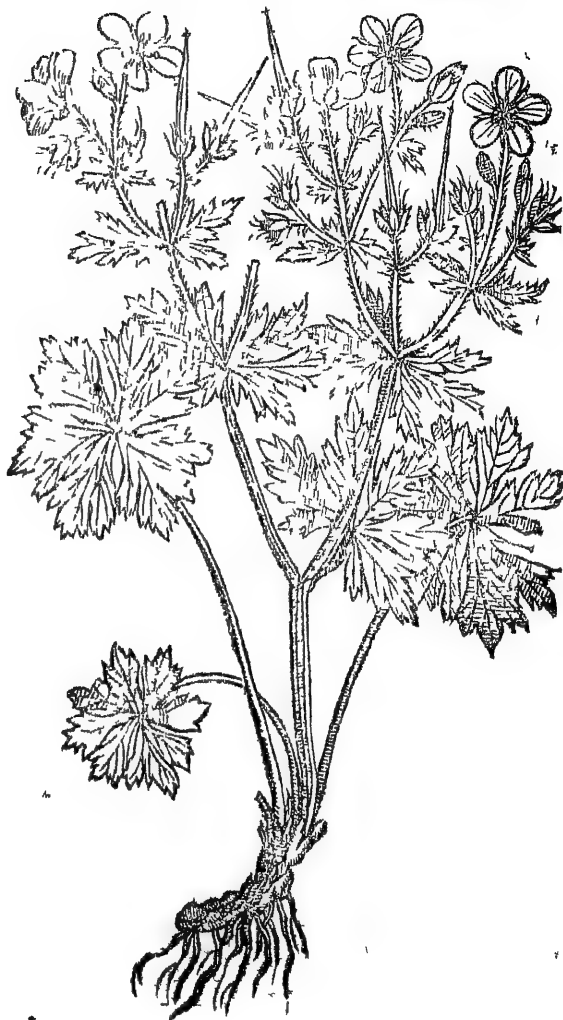
3 The stalkes of this are stiffe, greene, and hairy, diuided at their tops into sundry branches which end in long footstalkes, vpon which grow floures commonly by couples, and they consist of five leaues apiece, and these of a darke red colour. The leaues are large, soft, and hairy, diuided into six or seuen parts, and snipt about the edges; the roots are large and lasting. It is kept with vs in gardens, and floures in May. *Clusius* calls it *Geranium 1. pullo flore*.

4 This also hath stalkes and leaues much like those of the last described, but somewhat lesse: the floures are as large as those of the last described, but of a more light red, and they are contained in thicker and shorter cups, and succeeded by shorter seeds or bills, and are commonly of a sweet muske-like smell: The root is very long, red, and lasting. It floures in the middest of May, and is

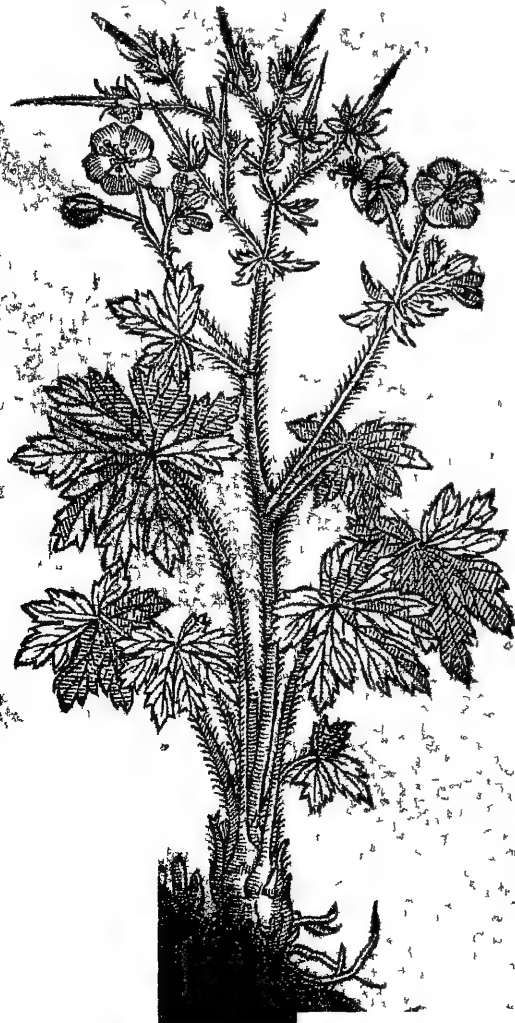
† 1 *Geranium Batrachoides*.
Crow foot Cranes-bill.



2 *Geranium Batrachoides alternum*.
Small Crow-foot Cranes-bill.



† 3 *Geranium Batrachoides pello flore*.
Duskie Cranes-bill.



† 4 *Geranium Batrachoides longius radicans*.
Long rooted Cranes-bill.



called by *Gesner*, *Geranium montanum* by *Dodonæus*, *Geranium batrachoides alterum*. and by *Lobell*, *Geranium batrachoides longius radicans*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Cranes bills are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in vallies rather than in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure, flourish, and grow Greene most part of the Summer.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *Βατραχιοειδης*, and *Geranium batrachoides*, which name it taketh from the likeness of Crowfoot of some it is called *Ranunculus ceruleus*, or blew Crowfoot *Fuchsius* calleth it *Gottes gnad*, that is in Latine, *Gratia Dei* in English also *Gratia dei*, blew Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blew floures, or blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

¶ The Temperature.

The Temperature is referred to the other Cranes bills.

¶ The Vertues.

None of these plants are now in vse in Physicke; yet *Fuchsius* saith, that Cranes bill with the blew floure is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

CHAP. 361. Of Candy Cranes bill.

1 *Geranium Creticum*.
Candy Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium Malacoides*.
Bastard Candy Cranes bill.



¶ The Description.

1 The Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender stalks, soft, and full of iuice diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set great broad leaues, cut, or jagged in diuers sections

sections or cuts among which come forth flowers composed of five leaues apiece, of a bluish or warchet colour, in the middle part whereof come forth a few chives, and a small pointell of a purplish colour. the head and beake is like to the rest of the Cranes bills, but greater the roote dith when it hath perfected his seed.

2 This Cranes-bill, being a bastard kinde of the former, hath long slender branches growing to the height of two or three cubits, set about with very great leaues, not unlike to those of Holihocks, but somewhat lesser, of an ouerwoine greene colour among which rise vp little foot stalks, on the ends whereof do grow small floures, lesser than those of the precedent, and of a murrey colour the head and seeds are like also, but much lesser: the roots doe likewise die at the first approach of Winter.

¶ *The Place.*

These are strangers in England, except in the gardens of some Hebraists: they grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes-bills, yet doth that of Candie floure for the most part with me in May.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not more to be said of the names than hath been remembred in their feueral titles: they may be called in English, Cranes-bills, or Stokes-bills.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Their temperature answereth that of Doves-foot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to those of Doves-foot, and vsed for the same purposes, (& rightly) specially being vsed in wound drinks, for the which it doth far excel any of the Cranes bills, and is equall with any other herbe whatsoever for the same purpose.

CHAP. 362. Of diuers wilde Cranes-bills.

¶ *The Kindes.*

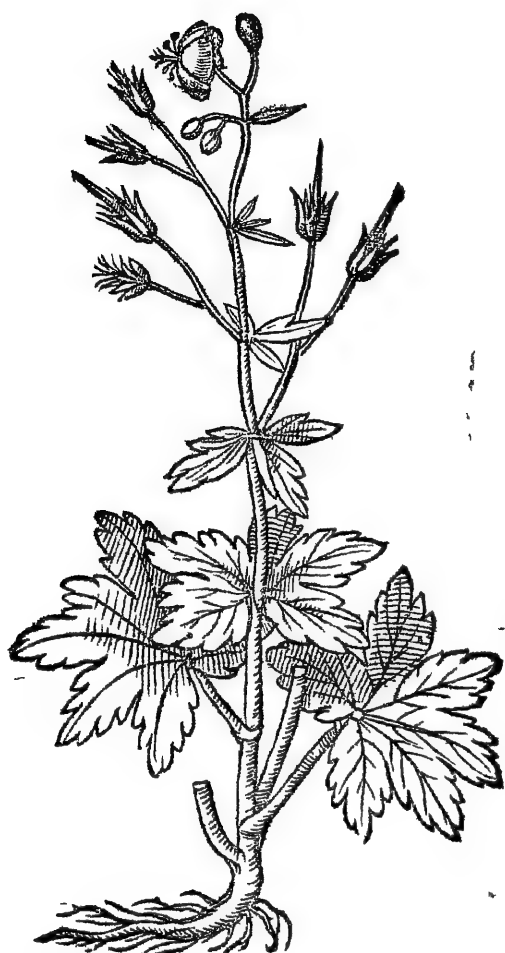
There be diuers sorts or kinds of Cranes-bills which haue not been remembred of the antient, nor much spoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehend vnder this chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes-bills, although some of them haue place in our London gardens, and that worthily, especially for the beautie of the floures: their names shall be exprest in their feueral titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes-bills, or if you please to a further consideration.

¶ *The Description.*

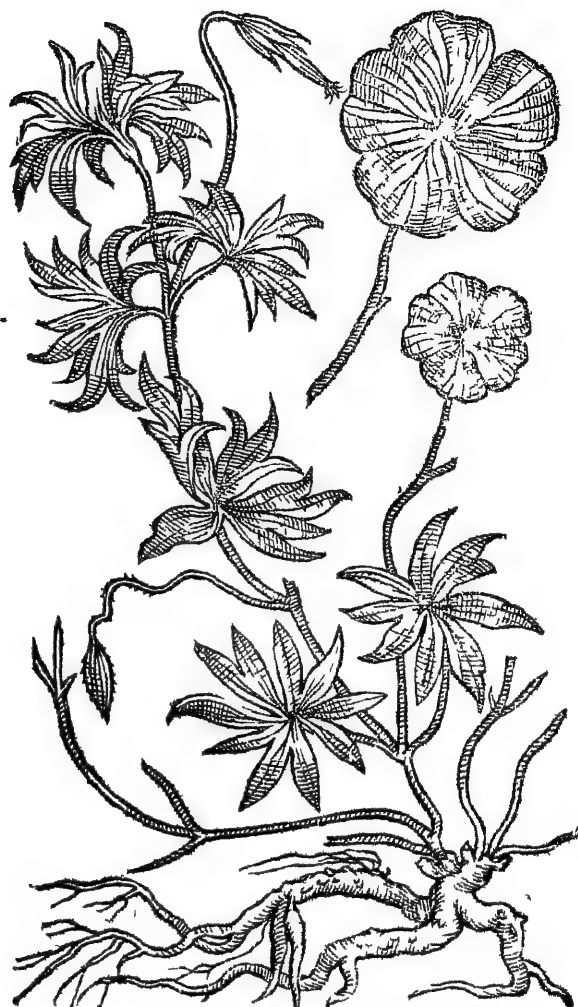
1 Spotted Cranes-bill, or Stokes-bill, the which *Lobel* describeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuscum flore liuido purpurante, & medio Candicante*, whose leaues are like vnto Crow-foot (being a kinde doubtlesse of Cranes bill, called *Gratta Dei*) of an ouerwoine dustie colour, and of a strong sauour, yet not altogether vnpleasant: the stalkes are drie and brittle, at the tops whereof doe grow pleasant floures of a darke purple colour, the middle part of them tending to whitenesse: from the stile or pointell thereof, cometh forth a tuft of small purple hairy threds The root is thick and very brittle, lifting it selfe forth of the ground, in so much that many of the said roots lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the roots of Floure-de-luces doe

2 Of these wilde ones I haue another sort in my garden, which *Clusius* in his Pannonicke observations hath called *Geranium Hematodes*, or sanguine Cranes bill: and *Lobel*, *Geranium Grinum*, *Grinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are much like Doves-foot in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib the floures are like those of the small and of the same bignesse, of a perfect bright red colour, which if they be suffered to grow

1 *Geranium maculatum sine fuscum.*
Spotted Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium sanguinarium.*
Bloudy Cranes bill.



3 *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum.*
Vnsauorie fieelde Cranes-bill.



5 *Geranium violaceum.*
Violet Storkes-bill.



grow and stand vntill the next day, will be a murry colour, and if they stand vnto the third day, they will turne into a deep purple tending to blewnesse, their changing is such, that you shall finde at one time vpon one branch floures like in forme, but of diuers colours. The root is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogether without saour or smell, is called *Myrtida inodorum*, Or *Geranium arvense inodorum*, which hath many leaues spied flat vpon the ground, euery leafe made of diuers smaller leaues, and those cut or ragged about the edges, of no smell at all: amongst which rise vp slender branches, whereon doe grow small floures of a light purple colour. the root is long and fibrous.

4 This is also one of the wilde kinds of Cranes-bills, agreeing with the last described in each respect, except the floures, for as the other hath purple floures, so this plant bringeth forth white floures, other difference there is none at all.

5 The Cranes-bill with violet coloured floures, hath a thicke wooddie root, with some few strings annexed thereto: from which rise immediatly forth of the ground diuers stiffe stalks, which diuide themselues into other small branches, whereupon are set confusedly broad leaues, made of thre leaues apiece, and those ragged or cut about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the branches of a perfect Violet colour, whereof it tooke his name. after which come such beakes or bills as the other of his kinde.

‡ The figure that was put vnto this Description is the same with *Geranium Robertianum*, and therefore I thought it not much amisse to put it here againe. ‡

6 I haue likewise another sort that was sent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whose figure was neuer set forth, neither described of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough root, with many branches of a brownish colour: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of *Gratia Dei*, but not so deeply cut, somewhat cornered, and of a shining Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the tender branches, composed of fixe small leaues, of a bright scarlet colour.

¶ The Place.

The third and fourth of these Cranes-bills growe of themselues about old VValls, and about the borders of fields, VVoods and copses; and most of the rest wee haue growing in our gardens.

¶ The Time.

Their time of flourishing and feeding answereth the rest of the Cranes bills.

¶ The Names.

Their seuerall titles shall serue for their names, referring what might haue been said more to a further consideration.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

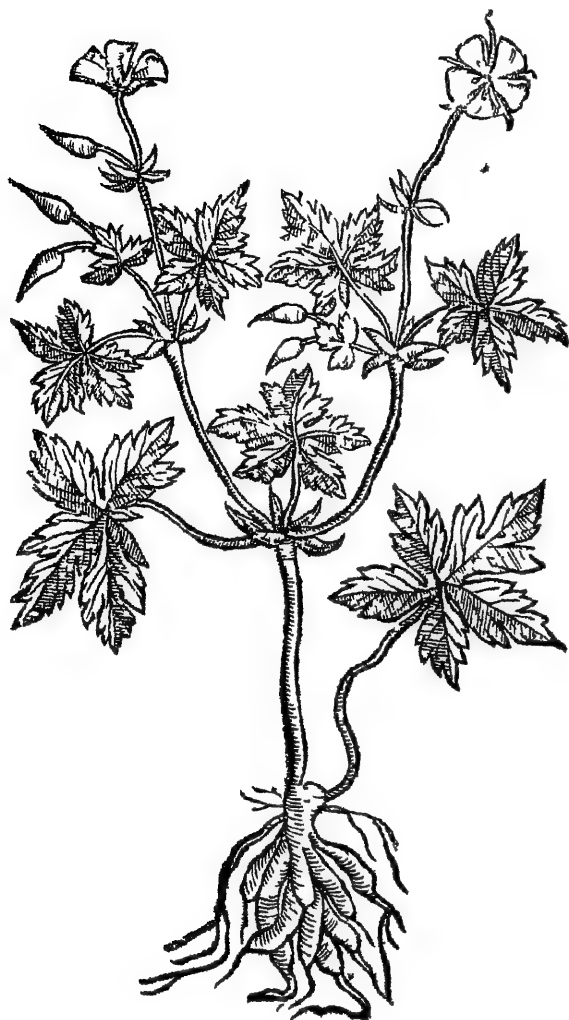
A There hath not as yet any thing beene found either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

‡ CHAP. 363. Of certaine other Cranes-bills.

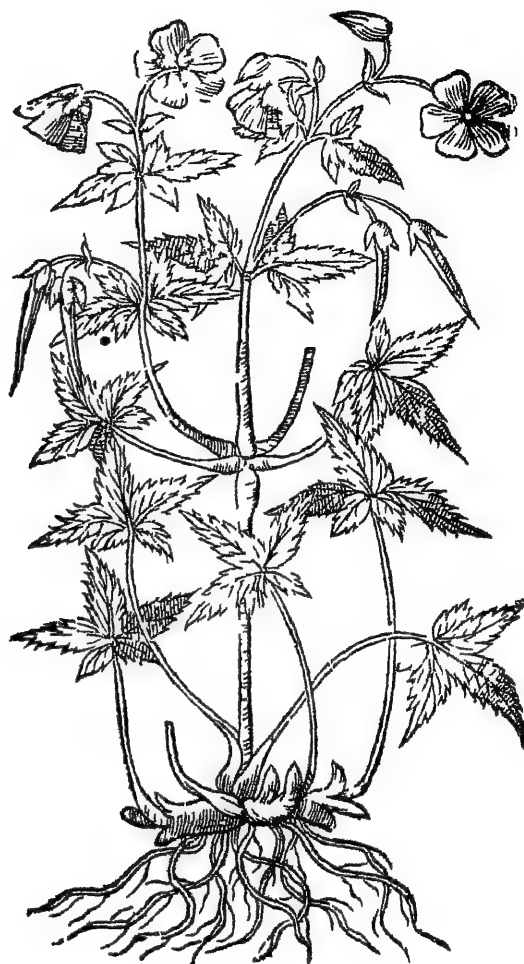
¶ The Description.

THIS which *Clusius* receiued from Doctour *Thomas Pennie* of London, and sets forth by the same title as you finde it here exprest, hath a root consisting of sundry long and small bulbes, and which is fibrous towards the top: the stalke is a cubit high, and red neere vnto the roote, and about the ioints: out of each of these ioyntes come forth stalkes, which are fastened vnto somewhat long foot-stalkes, and diuided into five parts, which are ragged about the edges: out of each of which ioints by the setting on the foot-stalkes

‡ 1 *Geranium bulbosum* Pennae.
Pennies bulbous Cranes bill.



‡ 2 *Geranium nodosum*, Plateau.
Knotty Cranes bill.



‡ 3 *Geranium argenteum* Alpinum.
Silver leaved Mountain Cranes bill.



foot-stalkes come forth five little sharpe pointed leaues : the floures grow by couples vpon the tops of the stalkes, and are of a reddish purple colour. It growes wilde in Denmark, whence Dr. Turner brought it, and bestowed it vpon Dr. Penny before mentioned.

2 This hath stalks some foot high, jointed, and of a purplish colour: vpon which grow leaues diuided into three parts; but those below are cut into five, and both the one and the other are snipt about the edges: the floures are composed of five reddish purple leaues of a pretty largeness, with a reddish pointall in the middle, and falling, the seed follows, as in other plants of this kind: the root is knotty, and ioyned, with some fibres: it floures in May, and so continueth a great part of the Sommer after. *Clystus* calls this *Geranium 5. nodosum*, Plateau. This sometimes is found to carry tuberous excrescences vpon the stalkes, toward the later end of Sommer, whence Plateau distinguished it from the other, but afterwards found it to be the same: and *Clusius* figures and describeth this later variety by the name of *Geranium 6. tuberiferum* Plateau.

3 The root of this is some two handfuls

long, blacke without, and white within, and towards the top diuided into sundry parts: the lower part of the leaves coated ouer with a fine silver downe: and they are diuided into five parts like those of the Vine, which againe is diuided into three others, and they are fastned to long slender and round foot-stalkes: the flowers grow vpon foot stalkes shorter than those of the leaves, the flowers in colour and shape are like those of the Vernaime Mallow, but much lesse; and after it is said here, it follows a short bill, as in the other plants of this kinde. It floures in Iuly, and growes vpon the Alps, where *Pona* found it, and first set it forth by the name of *Geranium Alpinum longius radicatum*.

4 The stalkes of this pretty Cranes bill are some foot or better high, whereon grow leaues parted into five or six parts like those of the *Geranium fuscum*, but of a lighter Greene colour: the floures are large, composed of five thin and soone fading leaues of a whitish colour, all ouer intermixt with fine veines of a reddish colour, which adde a great deale of beauty to the floure: for these veines are very small, and curiously disperised ouer the leaues of the floure. It floures in Iune, and is preserved in diuers of our gardens, some call it *Geranium Romanum* in the *Hortus Eboracensis* it is set forth by the name of *Geranium Anglicum variegatum*. But he calls it *Geranium balticoides flore variegato*. We may call it Variegated or striped Cranes bill.

5 There is of late brought into this kingdome, and to our knowledge, by the industry of Mr. *John Tradescant*, another more rare and no lesse beautifull than any of the former, and he had it by the name of *Geranium Indicum nocturnum odoratum*: this hath not as yet beene written of by any that I know; therefore I will giue you the description thereof, but cannot as yet giue you the figure, because I omitted the taking thereof the last year, and it is not as yet come to his perfection. The leaues are larger, being almost a foot long, composed of sundry little leaues of an unequal bignes, set vpon a thicke and stiffe middle rib, and these leaues are much diuided and cut in, so that the whole leafe somewhat resembles that of *Tanacetum inodorum* and they are thicke, Greene, and somewhat hanny. the stalke is thicke, and some cubit high; at the top of each bunch, vpon foot stalkes some inch long grow some eleuen or twelue floures, and each of these floures consisteth of five round pointed leaues of a yellowish colour, with a large blacke purple spot in the middle of each leafe, as if it were painted, which giues the floure a great deale of beauty, and it also hath a good smell. I did see it in floure about the end of Iuly, 1632. being the first time that it floured with the owner thereof. We may fitly call it Sweet Indian Storks bill, or painted Storks bill: and in Latine, *Geranium Indicum odoratum flore maculato*. ‡

CHAP. 364. Of Sanicle.

Sanicula, sive Diapensia. Sanicle.



¶ The Description.

Sanicle hath leaues of a blackish Greene colour, smooth and shining, somewhat round, diuided into five parts like those of the Vine, or rather those of the maple: among which rise vp slender stalkes of a browne colour, on the tops whereof stand white mossie floures: in their places come vp round seed, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they passe by, in manner of little burs: the root is blacke, and full of threddie strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in shadowie woods and copses almost euery where: it ioyneth in a fat and fruitful moist soile.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in May and Iune: the seed is ripe in August: the leaues of the herbe are Greene all the yeare, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Sanicula*; of diuers, *Diapensia* in high and low Dutch, *Sanikel*: in French, *Sanicle*: in English, *Sanickle*, or *Sanikel*: it is so called, *a sanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of wounds, as *Ruellius* saith: there be also other

other Sanicles, so named of most Herbarists, as that which is described by the name of *Dentaria* or Coral-wort, and likewise *Auricula vici*, or Beares eare, which is a kind of Cowslip, and likewise another set forth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, whereof we have cuticated among the kinds of Beares eares.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taste bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie, so befores that it cureseth, and by the binding faculty strengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, and after some Authors, hot in the third degree, and astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

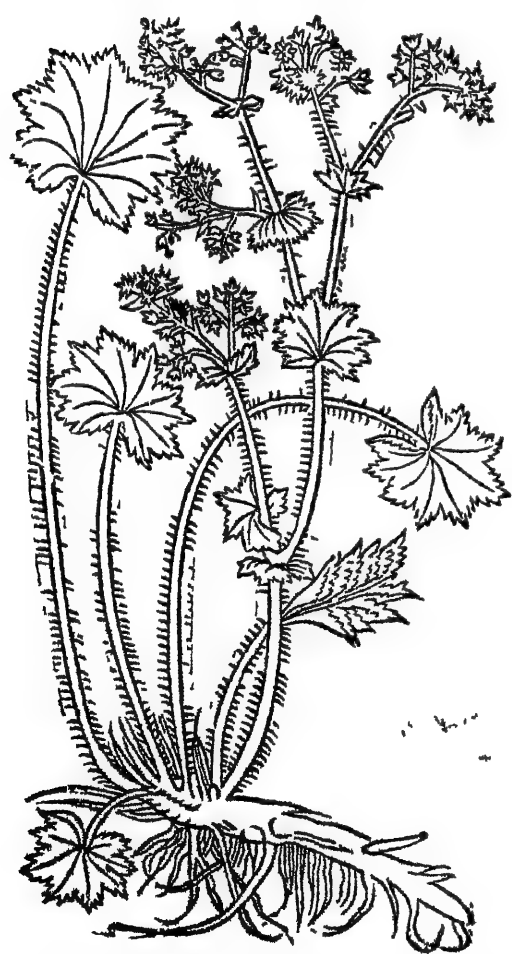
The decoction of it also made in wine or water is giuen against spitting of blood, and the bloodie flux also foule and filthy vicers be cured by being bathed therewith. The herbe boyled in water, and applied in manner of a pultesse, doth dissolve and waste away cold swellings. It is vsed in potions which are called Vulnerarie potions, or wound drinks, which maketh whole and sound all inward wounds and outward hurts. It also helpeth the vicerations of the kidneys, ruptures, or burstings.

CHAP. 365. Of Ladies Mantle, or great Sanicle

Alchimilla

Lyons foot, or Ladies mantle.

¶ *The Description.*



Ladies mantle hath many round leaues, with five or six corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are plaited and folded together, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallowes, but whiter, and more curled: among which rise vp tender stalks set with the like leaues but much lesser: on the tops whereof grow small mossie floures clustering thicke together, of a yellowish greene colour. The seed is small and yellow, inclosed in greene husks. The root is thicke, and full of threddy strings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it selfe wilde in diuers places, as in the towne pastures of Andouer, and in many other places in Barkshire and Hampshire, in their pastures and copses, or low woods, and also vpon the banke of a mote that incloseth a house in Buthy called Boun hall, fourteen miles from London, and in the high-way from thence to Watford, a small mile distant from it.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune: it flourisheth in Winter as well as in Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Alchimilla* and of most, *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and *Sanicula maior* in high-Dutch, *Symantide*, and *Onser Frauenmantel*: in French, *Pied de Lion*

in English, Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lyons foot, Lyons paw; and of some, Padelyon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the same manner that the smaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacy: it stoppeth bleeding, and also the ouermuch flowing of the naturall sicknesse: it keeps downe maidens pips or dugs, and when they be too great or fluggy it maketh them lesser or harder.

CHAP. 366. Of Neese-wort Sanicle.

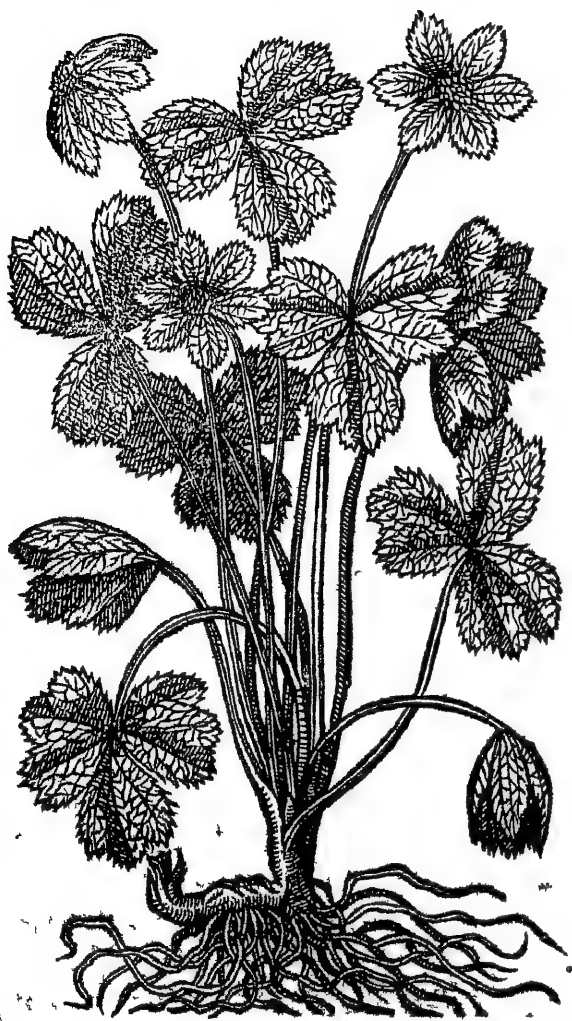
Elleborine Alpina.
Necesewort Sanicle.

¶ The Description.

When I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did also set downe my censure concerning *Elleborine*, or *Epipactis* but this *Elleborine* of the Alpes I put in this place, because it approacheth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both it groweth in the mountaines and highest parts of the Alpish hills, and is a stranger as yet in our English gardens. The root is compact of many small twisted strings like black Hellebor from thence arise small tender st ilkes, smooth, and easie to bend, in whose tops grow leaues with five diuisions, somewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the floures consist of six leaues somewhat shining, in taste sharp, yet not vnpleasant. This is the plant which *Perna* found in the Forrest of E sens, not farre from Iupiters mount, and sets forth by the name of *Alpina Elleborine Sanicula* & *Ellebori nigri facie*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or vertues.



CHAP. 367. Of Crow-feet.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts or kinds of these pernicious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoot, whereof most are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquisite moderation, with a most exact and due manner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themselves, because they are of most violent force, and therefore haue the greater need of correction.

The knowledge of these plants is as necessarie to the Physitian as of other herbes, to the end they may shun the same, as *Scribanus Largus* saith, and not take them ignorantly: or also, if necessitie at any time require, that they may vse them, and that with some deliberation and speciall choice, and with their proper correctiues. For these dangerous Simples are likewise many times of themselves beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for some of them are not so dangerous, but that they may in some sort, and oftentimes in fit and due season profit and do good, if temperance and moderation be vsed: of which there be foure Kindes, as *Dioscorides* writeth; one with broad leaues, another that is downy, the third very small, and the fourth with a white floure: the later herbarists haue obserued also many moe: all these may be brought into two principall kinds, so that there be a garden or tame one, and the other wilde; and of these some are common, and others rare, or vncommon. Moreover, there is a difference both in the roots and in the leaues, for one hath a bumpish, and lobbie root, another a long leafe as *Spearwort*: and first of the wilde or hard Crow-foot, there be foure Kindes vnto the end of the stocke and kindred of the same, for the temperance

1 *Ranunculus pratensis*, etiamque *hortensis*.
Common Crow-foot.



2 *Ranunculus scervetii*, *cauliculis*.
Right Crow-foot.



3 *Ranunculus arvensis*.
Crow-foot of the fallowed field.



4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus*.
White mountain Crow-foot.



¶ The Description.

1 The common Crow-foot hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, sometimes five, cut here and there in the edges, of a deepe Greene colour, in which stand diuers white spots: the stalkes be round, something haire, some of them bow downe toward the ground, and put forth many little roots, whereby it taketh hold of the ground as it traileth along. some of them stand vpright, a foot high or higher, on the tops whercof grow small floures with five leaues apiece, of a yellow glittering colour like gold. in the middle part of these floures stand certaine small threds of like colour. which being past, the seeds follow, made vp in a rough ball: the roots are white and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Crow-foot is like vnto the precedent, sauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his small twiggy stalkes stand vpright, otherwise it is like. of which kind it chanced, that walking in the field next to the Theatre by London, in the company of a worshipfull merchant named M^r. *Nicolas Lete*, I found one of this kinde therewith double floures, which befoie that time I had not seene.

¶ The Place.

They grow of themselves in pastures and meadowes almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and many moneths after.

¶ The Names.

Crow-foot is called of *Lobel*, *Ranunculus pratensis* of *Dodonæus*, *Ranunculus hortensis*, but vnproperly: of *Pliny*, *Polyanthemum*, which he saith diuers name *Batrachion*. in high-Dutch, *Schmalzblumt*: in low Dutch, *Boter bloemen*: in English, King Kob, Gold cups, Gold knobs, Crowfoot, and Butter-floures.

¶ The Description.

3 The third kinde of Crow-foot, called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, because it growes commonly in fallow fields where corne hath beene lately sowne, and may be called Corne Crow-foot, hath for the most part an vpright stalke of a foot high, which diuides it selfe into other branches: whereon do grow fat thicke leaues very much cut or iagged, resembling the leaues of Sampire, but nothing so Greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of the branches, compact of five small leaues of a faint yellow colour: after which come in place clusters of rough and sharpe pointed seeds. The root is small and threddy.

4 The fourth Crow-foot, which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, because those that haue first written thereof haue not found it elsewhere but vpon the Alpish mountains (notwithstanding it groweth in England plentifully wilde, especially in a wood called Hampsted Wood, and is planted in gardens) hath diuers great fat branches two cubits high, set with large leaues like the common Crow-foot, but greater, of a deepe Greene colour, much like to those of the yellow *Aconite*, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. The floures consist of five white leaues, with small yellow chimes in the middle, smelling like the floures of May or Haw-thorne, but more pleasant. The roots are greater than any of the stocke of Crow-feet.

¶ The Place and Time.

Their place of growing is touched in their description: their time of flourishing and seeding answereth the other of their kindes.

¶ The Names.

The white Crow-foot of the Alps and French mountaines is the fourth of *Dioscorides* his description: for he describeth his fourth to haue a white floure: more hath not bin said touching the names, yet *Taberna* calls it *Batrachium album*: in English, white Crow-foot.

¶ The Description.

5 Among the wilde Crow-feet there is one that is fyrnamed *Illyricus*, which brings forth slender stalkes round and of a meane length: whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues cut into many long stiches, something white, and couered with a certaine downinesse: the floures be of a pale yellow colour: the root consisteth of many small bumpes as it were graines of corne, or little long beanes growing close together like those of *Pilewort*. It is reported, that it was first brought out of *Illyria* into Italy, and from thence into the Low-Countries: notwithstanding we haue it growe very common in England. † But only in gardens that I haue seene. †

6 The sixth kinde of Crow-foot, called *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or Onion-rooted Crow-foot, and round rooted Crow-foot, hath a round knobby or onion-fashioned root, like vnto a small Turnep, and of the bignesse of a great Olive: from the which rises vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the wild Crow-foot, but smaller, and of an ouerworne Greene colour, amongst which rise vp slender stalkes of the height of a foot: whereon do grow floures of a faint yellow colour. This plant groweth in damp places, and floures at the beginning of May.

¶ The

¶ The Place

It is also reported to be found not only in Illyria and Sclauonia, but also in the Island Cardria, standing in the Midland, or Mediteranian sea.

¶ The Names.

This Illyrian Crowfoot is named in Greeke *σάνον έζωον*, that is, *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Smockage, also *He'lasardea* it may be, saith my Author, that kinde of Crowfoot called *Apium vis*, and *vis* and this is thought to be that *Golotophyllis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke. 17. chap. which being drinke, saith he, with wine and myrrh, causeth a man to see diuils strange sights, and not to cease laughing till he hath drinke Pine apple kernells with Pepperc in wine of the Date tree, (I thinke he would haue said vntill he be dead) because the nature of laughing Crowfoot is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary, for it causeth such convulsions, cramps and windings of the mouth and jawes, that it hath seemed to some that the parties haue dyed laughing, whereas in truth they haue died in great torment.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus*.
Crowfoot of Illyria.



6 *Ranunculus bulbosus*.
Roundrooted Crowfoot.



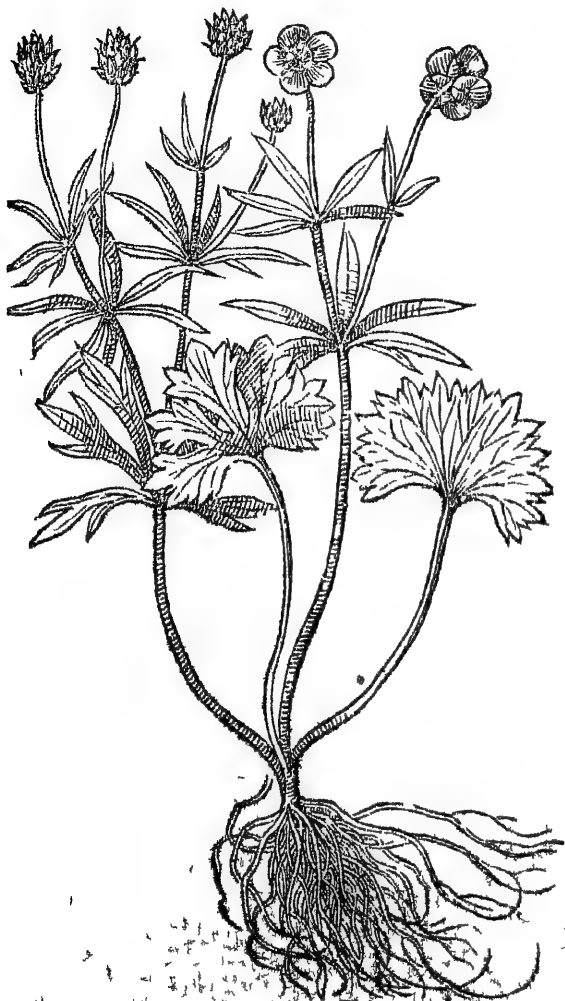
¶ The Description.

7 The seventh kinde of Crowfoot, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the floure is thrummed, hath for his root a great bush of blackish hairy strings; from which shooke forth small jagged leaues, not much vnlike to Sanicle, but diuided onely into three parts, yet sometimes into five; among which rise vp branched stalkes of a foot high, whereon are placed the like leaues but smaller, set about the top of the stalkes, whereon do grow yellow floures, sweet smelling, of which it hath been called *Ranunculus dulcis*, *Tragi*, or *Tragus* his sweet Crowfoot. ‡ It growes in meadowes and about the sides of woods, and floures in Aprill. ‡

† 8 Frogge Crowfoot, called of *Penn.* *Aconitum Batrachoides*: of *Dodon.* *Batrachion Apulei*, is that formerly described in the fourth place, whereto this is much alike, but the stalkes and leaues are larger, as also the floures, which are white: the root is tough and shreddy.

9 The ninth Crowfoote hath many grassie leaues, of a deepe green tending to blewnesse, somewhat long, narrow and smooth, very like vnto those of the Small Bistort, or Snakeweed:

7 *Ranunculus auricomus*.
Golden-haired Crow-foot.



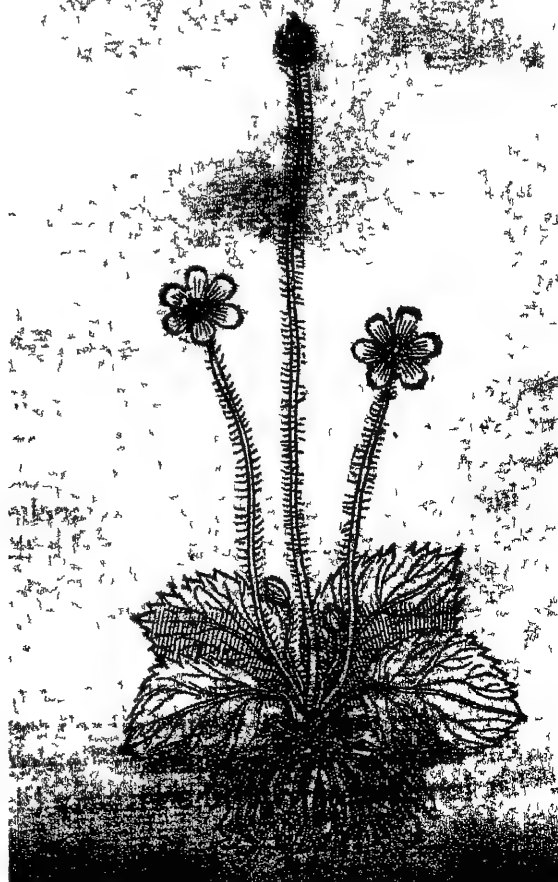
9 *Ranunculus gramineus* Lobely.
Grassie Crow-foot.



† 8 *Ranunculus Aconiti folio*.
Frog Crow-foot.



10 *Ranunculus Autumnalis* Clusij.
Winter Crow-foot.



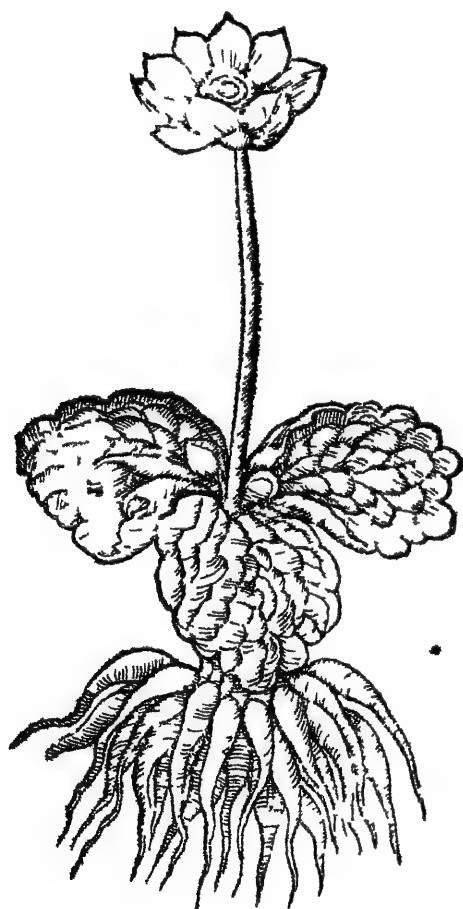
among which rise vp slender stalkes, bearing at the top small yellow floures like the other Crow-foot the root is small and threddy. ‡ There is a variety of this hauing double floures, and I haue giuen you the figure thereof in stead of the single that was formerly in this place. †

10 The Autumne or Winter Crow-foot hath diuers broad leaues spred vpon the ground, snipt about the edges of a bright shining Greene colour on the vpper side, and hoary vnderneath, full of ribs or sinewes as are those of Plantaine, of an vnpleasant taste at the first, afterward nipping the tongue: among which leaues rise vp sundry tender foot-stalkes, on the tops whereof stand yellow floures consisting of six small leaues apiece after which succeed little knaps of seed like to a dry or withered straw-beriy The root is compact of a number of limber roots, rudely thrust together in manner of the Asphodill.

11 The Portugall Crow-foot hath many thicke clogged roots fastned vnto one head, very like those of the yellow Asphodill from which rise vp three leaues, seldome more, broad, thicke, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were blistered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen From the middle of which leaues riseth vp a naked stalke, thicke, fat, very tender, but yet fragile, or easie to breake. on the end whereof standeth a faire single yellow floure, hauing in the middle a naked bundle of a gold yellow tending to a Saffion colour.

11 *Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusij.*
Portugall Crow-foot.

12 *Ranunculus globosus.*
Locker Gowllons, or Globe Crowfoot.



12 The Globe Crow-foot hath very many leaues deeply cut and ragged, of a bright Greene colour like those of the field Crow-foot: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided toward the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaues of those next the ground, but smaller: on the tops of which branches grow very faire yellow floures, consisting of a few leaues folded or rolled vp together like a round ball or globe: whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globosus*, or the Globe Crow-foot, or Globe floure: which being past, there succeed round knaps, wherein is blackish seed. The root is small and threddy.

‡ 13 This hath large leaues like those of the last described, but rough and hairy; the stalk is some foot high: the floures are pretty large, composed of five white sharps pointed leaues. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Alps: it is the *Ranunculi montani* 2. species altera of Clusius.

14 This other hath leaues not vnlike those of the precedent, and such stalkes also, but the floures consist of 5 round leaues, purplish beneath; the edges of the vpper side are of a whitish purple, & the residue wholly white, with many yellow threds in the middle: it grows in the mountain

‡ 13 *Ranunculus hirsutus Alpinus flo albo.*
Rough white flowered mountain Crow-foot.



‡ 14 *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpureus.*
Rough purple flowered mountain Crow-foot.



Lura, against the city of Geneva, whereas it flowers in June, and ripens the seed in August. *Clusius* had the figure and description hereof from D^r. *Penny*, and he calls it *Ranunculus montanus* 3. ‡

¶ The Place.

The twelfth kind of Crowfoot groweth in most places of York-shire and Lancashire, and other bordering shires of the North countrey, almost in every meadow, but not found wilde in these Southerly or Westerly parts of England that I could ever understand of.

¶ The Time.

It flowers in May and June: the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The Globe flower is called generally *Ranunculus globosus*: of some, *Flos Trollus*, and *Ranunculus Alpinus*: in English, Globe Crow-foot, Troll flowers, and Lockron gowlons.

CHAP. 368. Of Double yellow and white Batchelors Buttons.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great double Crow-foot or Batchelors button hath many jagged leaves of a deepe greene colour: among which rise vp stalkes, whereon do grow faire yellow flowers exceeding double, of a shining yellow colour, oftentimes thrusting forth of the midst of the said flowers one other smaller flower: the root is round, or fashioned like a Turnep; the form whereof hath caused it to be called of some S. Anthonies Turnep, or Rape Crow-foot. The seed is wrapped in a cluster of rough knobs, as are most of the Crow-feet.

2 The double yellow Crow-foot hath leaves of a bright greene colour, with many weak branches trailing upon the ground, whereon do grow very double yellow flowers like unto the preceding, but altogether lesser. The whole plant is likewise without any manifest difference, saving that they do neuer bring forth any smaller flower out of the middle of the greater, as the preceding doth. It hath no Turnep or knobby root at all, wherein consists the greatest difference.

3 The

† *Ranunculus maximus Anglieus.*
Double Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.



3 *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*
Double white Crow-foot.



2 *Ranunculus dulcis multiplex.*
Double wilde Crow-foot.



3 The white double Crow-foot hath many great leaues deeply cut with great gashes, and those snipt about the edges. The stalks diuide themselves into diuers brittle branches, on the tops whereof do grow very double floures as white as snow, and of the bignesse of our yellow Batchelors button. The root is tough, limber, and disperfeth it selfe faire abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

¶ The Place.

The first and third are planted in gardens for the beauty of the floures, and likewise the second, which hath of late beene brought out of Lancashire vnto our London gardens, by a curious gentleman in the searching forth of Simples, Mr. Thomas Hesketh, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a smal village called Hesketh, not farre from Latham in Lancashire.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

Dioscorides hath made no mention hereof, but Apuleius hath separated the first of these from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*; whereupon it is also called *Apuley Batrachion*, or *Apuley Crow-foot*.

It is commonly called *Rape*, *Anthony*, or *Saint Anthonies Rape*: it is also called in English, *Rape Crow-foot*: it is called generally about London, *Batchelors buttons*, and *double Crow-foot*: in Dutch,

Dutch, *S. Antony Rapp-n.* † These names and faculties properly belong to the *Ranunculus bulbosus*, described in the first place of the last chapter, and also to the first double one here described, for they vary little but in colour, and the singleness and double effect of their flowers. †

The third is called of *Lobel*, *Ranunculus nivalis polyanthus* of *Tabern.* *R. maculatus albus multiflorus* in English, Double white Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.

¶ The Temperature.

These plants do bite as the other Crow-feet do.

¶ The Virtues.

A The chiefest virtue is in the root, which being stamped with salt is good for those that have a plague sore, if it be presently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle between the groin or flanke and the knee by means whereof the poyson and malignitie of the disease is drawn from the inward parts, by the emunctorie or cleansing place of the flanke, into those outward parts of lesse account for it exulcerateth and presently raiseth a blister, to what part of the body soever it is applied. And if it chance that the sore hapneth under the arme, then it is requisite to apply it to the arme a little above the elbow My opinion is, that any of the Crow-feet will do the same my reason is, because they all and every of them do blister and cause paine, wheresoever they be applied, and paine doth draw vnto it selfe more paine, for the nature of paine is to resort vnto the weakest place and where it may finde paine, and likewise the poyson and venomous qualitie of that disease is to resort vnto that painefull place.

B *Apuleius* saith further, That if it be hanged in a linnen cloath about the necke of him that is lunaticke, in the waine of the moone, when the signe shall be in the first degree of *Laurus* or *Scorpio*, that then he shall forthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* stamped with vinegar, root and all, is vsed for them that haue blacke skars or such like marks on their skins, it eats them out, and leaues a colour like that of the body.

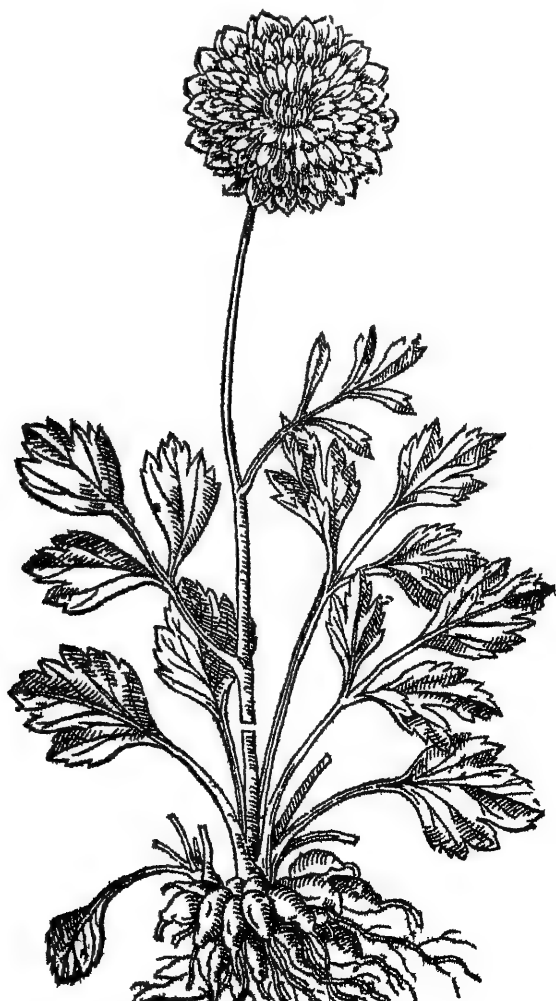
† The figure that formerly was in the first place of this chapter was the double one mentioned in the second description of the foregoing chapter, where also you may finde a double flower exprest by the side of the figure.

CHAP. 369. Of Turkie or Asian Crow-feet.

1 *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex.*
The double red Crow-foot.



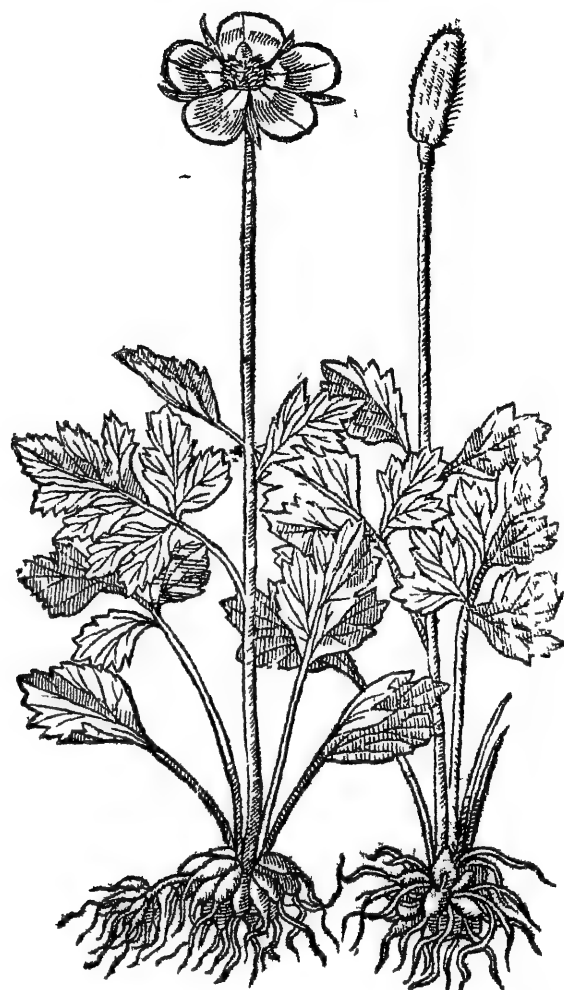
2 *Ranunculus Asiaticus flo. pleno minato.*
The double Asian skarlet Crow-foot.



‡ 3 *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno prolifero.*
The double buttoned scarlet Asian Crow foot.



4 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*
Crow-foot of Tripolie.



‡ 5 *Ranunculus grumosa radice ramosa.*
Branched red Asian Crow-foot.



‡ 6 *Ranunculus Asiaticus grumosi radice flo. albo.*
White flowered Asian Crow-foot.



‡ 7 *Ranunculus Asiaticus grumosa radice flore flavo & irio.*
Asian Crow-foot with yellow striped floures.

¶ The Description.



1 **T**He double red Crow foot hath a few leaues rising immediatly forth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gaines somewhat hollow, and of a bright shining green colour. The stalk riseth vp to the height of a foot, smooth and very brittle, diuiding it selfe into other branches, sometimes two, seldome three whereon do grow leaues confusedly, set without order the floures grow at the tops of the stalks, very double, and of great beauty, of a perfect scarlet colour, tending to rednesse. The root is compact of many long tough roots, like those of the yellow Aphodill.

‡ 2 Of this kinde there is also another, or other the same better exprest, for *Clusius* the author of these newe see the former, but makes it onely to differ, in that the floures are of a sanguine colour, and those of this of a kinde of scarlet, or red lead colour.

3 This differs nothing from the former, but that it sends vp another floure somewhat lesser, out of the middle of the first floure, which happens by the strength of the root, and goodnesse of the soile where it is planted. ‡

4 The Crow-foot of Tripolis or the single red *Ranunculus* hath leaues at the first comming vp like vnto those of Groundswell: among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of halfe a cubit, somewhat hairy, whereon grow broad leaues deeply cut, euen to the middle rib, like those of the common Crow-foot, but greener the floure groweth at the

top of the stalke, consisting of five leaues, on the outside of a darke ouerworne red colour, on the inside of a red lead colour, bright and shining, in shape like the wilde corne Poppie: the knop or stile in the middle which containeth the seede is garnished or bedeckt with very many small purple thrummes tending to blacknesse: the root is as it were a roundell of little bulbes or graines like those of the small Celandine or Pilewort.

‡ 5 There be diuers other Asian Crow-feet which *Clusius* hath set forth, and which grow in the most part in the gardens of our prime Florists, and they differ little in their roots, stalkes, or leaues, but chiefly in the floures, wherefore I will onely briefly note their differences, not thinking it pertinent to stand vpon whole descriptions, vnlesse they were more necessary: this fift differs from the fourth in that the stalkes are diuided into sundry branches, which beare like, but lesse floures than those which stand vpon the main stalke: the colour of these differs not from that of the last described.

6 This is like the last described, but the floures are of a pure white colour, and sometimes haue a few streaks of red about their edges.

7 This in stalkes and manner of growing is like the precedent: the stalke seldome parting it selfe into branches; but on the top thereof it carries a faire floure consisting commonly of round topped leaues of a greenish yellow colour, with diuers red veines here and there dispersed and running alongst the leaues, with some purple thrums, and a head standing vp in the middle as in the former. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth naturally in and about Constantinople, and in Asia on the further side of Bosphorus, from whence there hath been brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers persons, but haue perished by reason of their long journey, and want of skill of those bringers, that haue caused them to lie in a box or such like so long, that when we haue receiued them they haue beene withered. notwithstanding *Clusius* saith he receiued a plant fresh and green, the which a doctore brought forth of his garden. My Lord and Master the right Honorable the Lord Treasurer

surer had diuers plants sent him from thence which were drie before they came, as aforesaid. The other groweth in Aleppo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleasant floures in May and Iune, the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus*. Of Lobel, *Ranunculus sanguinea simplex*, *Ranunculus Bizantium*, siue *Asiaticus*. in the Turkish tongue, *Torobolos*, *Catamer lile*. in English, the double red Ranunculus, or Crow-foot.

The fourth is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus*, of the place from whence it was first brought into these parts of the Turks, *Tarobolos Catamer*, without that addition *lile* which is a proper word to all floures that are double.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

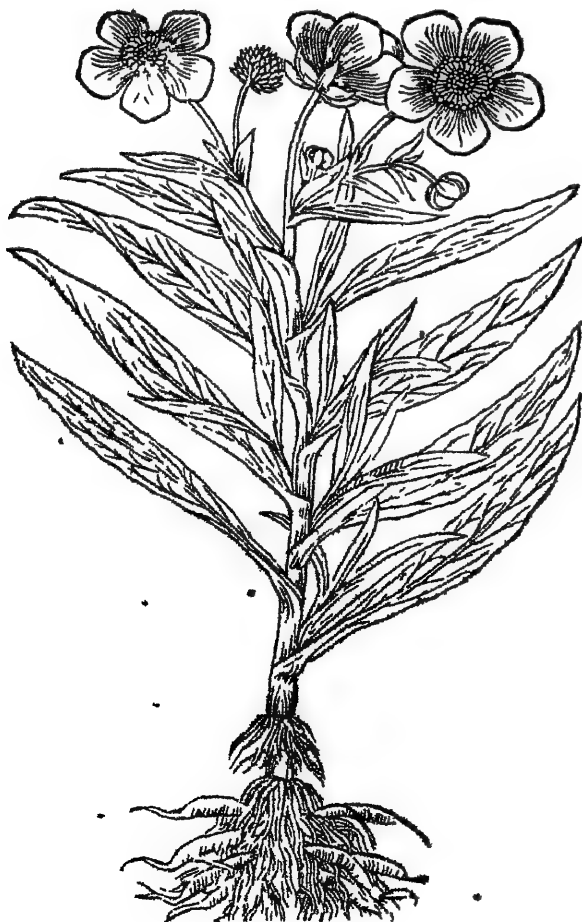
Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crow-foot, whereof they are thought to be kinds.

CHAP. 370. Of Speare-woort, or Bane-woort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **S**peare-woort hath an hollow stalke full of knes or ioyns, whereon do grow long leaues, a little hairy, not vnlike those of the willow, of a shining green colour. the floures are very large, and grow at the tops of the stalks, consisting of five leaues of a faire yellow colour, verie like to the field gold cup, or wilde Crow-foot. after which come round knops or seed vessels, wherein is the seed. the root is contract of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

1 *Ranunculus flammens maior.*
Great Speare-woort.



2 *Ranunculus flammens minor.*
The lesser Speare-woort.



2 The common Spearewoort being that which we haue called the lesser, hath leaues, floures, and stalks like the precedent, but altogether lesser: the roote consisteth of an infinite number of threddie strings.

3 *Ranunculus flammens serratus.*
Iagged Speare-woort



4 *Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius.*
Marish Crow-foot, or Speare-worts,



3 Iagged Speare-woort hath a thicke fat hollow stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set somtimes by couples two long leaues, sharp pointed, & cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, in form like those of the field Crow-foot: the root consisteth of a number of hairy strings.

4 Marish Crow-foot, or Speare-woort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the best approued authors to be the true *Apium risus*, though diuers thinke that *Pulsatilla* is the same: of some it is called *Apium hemorrhoidarum*) riseth forth of the mud or waterish mire from a threddie root, to the height of a cubit, sometimes higher. The stalke diuideth it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow leaues deeply cut round about like those of Doues-foot, and not vnlike to the cut Mallow, but somewhat greater, and of a most bright shining green colour: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, like vnto the other water Crow-feet.

¶ The Place.

They grow in moist and dankish places, in brinckes or water courses, and such like places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May when other Crow-feet do.

¶ The Names.

Speare-woort is called of the later Herbarists *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*; of Cordus, *Ranunculus aduipum*, or broad leaved Crow-foot. of others, *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leaved Crow-foot: in Low Dutch, *Egelcooten*: in English, Speare-Crowfoot, Speare-woort, and Banewoort, because it is dangerous and deadly for sheep; and that if they feed of the same it inflameth their li-
freteth and blistereth their guts and intrails.

¶ The Temperature of all the Crowfeet.

It is like to the other Crow-feet in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth

cerise and raiseth blisters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remediless. Generally all the Crowfeet, as *Galen* saith, are of a very sharpe or biting qualitie, insomuch as they raise blisters with paine, and they are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertue of all the Crowfeet.*

The leaues or roots of Crowfeet stamped and applied vnto any part of the body, causeth the skin to swell and blister, and raiseth up wheales, bladders, canseth scabs, crusts, and ought to be laid vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and such like excrescences, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues stamped and applied vnto any pestilentiall or plague sore, or carbuncle stayeth the spreading nature of the same, and causeth the venomous or pestilentiall matter to breath forth, by opening the pores and passages in the skin.

It pueneth much to draw a plague sore from the inward parts, being of danger, vnto other remote places further from the heart, and other of the spirittuall parts, as hath beene declared in the description.

Men doe use to tie a little of the herbe stamped with salt vnto any of the fingers, against the paine of the tooth, which medicine seldom faileth, for it causeth greater paine in the finger than was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine is taken away the lesser.

Some beggars doe use to stampe the leaues and lay it vnto their legs and arms, which causeth the flesh to be vicie as we daily see (amongst such wicked vagabonds) to moue the people the more to pittie.

The leaues of Crowfoot of Ilyria, being taken to be *Apurysus* of some, yet others thinke *Acotinus* or *Detroidis* to be it. This plant spoileth the fences and vnderstanding, and draweth together the sinewes and muscles of the face in such strange manner, that those who beholding such as died by the taking hereof, haue supposed that they died laughing, so forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and sinewes, that their faces haue been drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwise they haue died with great torment.

† CHAP. 371. *Of diuers other Crowfeet.*

† 1 *Ranunculus Gracilis latifolius.*
Broad leaued Candy Crowfoot.

† 2 *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis.*
Plantaine leaued Crowfoot.



¶ The Description.

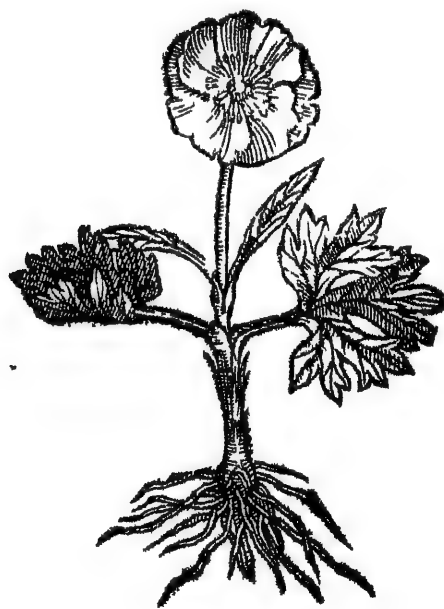
¶ 1 The roots of this are somewhat like those of the *Alban Ranunculus*: the leaves are verie large & roundish, of a light green colour, cut about the edges, here and there deeply divided. the stalk is thicke, round, and stiffe, divided into two or three branches, at the setting on of which grow large leaves a little nickt about the end: the flowers are of an indifferent orange, and consist of five longish pointed leaves, standing a little each from other, so that the green points of the leaves grow between them: there are yellow threads in the middle of these flowers, which commonly show themselves in February, or March. It is found only in some gardens, and *Clusius* only hath set forth by the name we here give you.

2 This also that come from the Pyrenæan hills is made a Denizen in our gardens: it hath a stalk some foot high, set with nervous leaves, like those of Plantaine, but thinner, and of the colour of Vvoad, and they are somewhat broad at their setting on, and end in a sharpe point. at the top of the stalk grow the flowers, each consisting of five round slender pure white leaves, of a reasonable bignesse, with yellowish threds and a little head in the middle. the root is white and fibrous. It flowers about the beginning of May. *Clusius* also set forth this by the title of *Ranunculus Pyrenæus flore flore*.

3 The same Author hath also given vs the knowledge of diuers other plants of this kinde, and this hee calls *Ranunculus montanus*. It hath many round leaves, here and there deeply cut in, and sinckt about the edges, of a darke Greene colour, and shining, pretty thicke, and of a very hot taste: amongst which rises up a slender, single, and short stalk, bearing a white flower made of five little leaves with a yellowish thum in the middle which falling, the seeds grow clustering together as in other plants of this kinde: the root is white and fibrous.

¶ 3 *Ranunculus montanus flore minor.*
Mountain Crowfoot with the lesser flower.

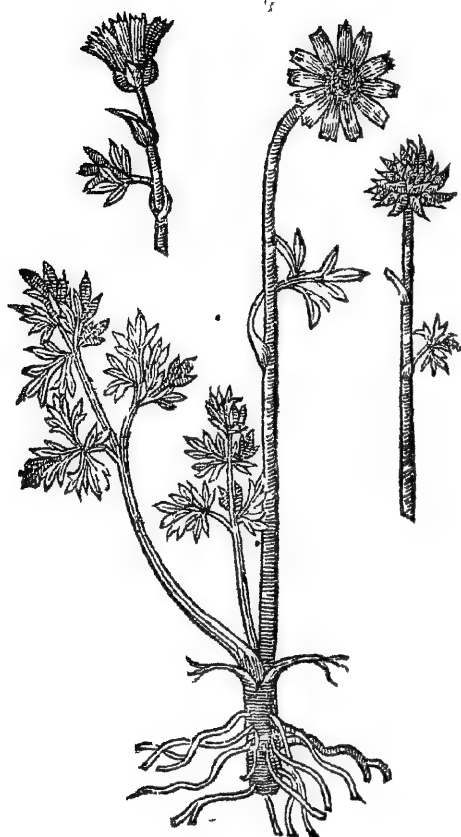
¶ 4 *Ranunculus montanus flore maiore.*
Mountain Crowfoot with the bigger flower.



¶ 4 This also is nothing else but a varietie of the last described, and differs from it in that the leaves are larger, and it is sometimes found with them double. Both these grow on the tops of the mountains, and there they flower as soone as the snow is melted away, which is usually in June: but in our gardens they flower very early, to wit, in Aprill.

¶ 5 The leaves of this are cut or divided into many parts, like those of Rue, but softer, & greener (whereupon *Clusius* calls it *Ranunculus Ruta folio*) or not much unlike those of Coriander (whereupon *Pona*

‡ 5 *Ranunculus pracox rutaceo folio.*
Rue leaved Crowfoot.



‡ 6 *Ranunculus Pracox Thalicti folio.*
Columbine Crowfoot.



‡ 7 *Ranunculus parvus echinatus.*
Small rough headed Crowfoot.



Pona calls it *Ranunculus Coriandra folio*:) amongst or rather before these comes up a stalk some hand full high, bearing at the top thereof one floure of a reasonable bignesse on the outside before it be thoroughly open of a pleasing red color, but white within, composed of twelve or more leaues.

• 6 This hath a stalke some foot high, small and reddish, whereon grow sundry leaues like those of the greater *Thalictum*, or those of Columbines, but much lesse, and of a bitter taste out of the bosomes of these leaues come the floures at each space one, white, and consisting of five leaues apiece which falling, there succeed two or three little hornes containing a round reddish feed the root is fibrous, white, very bitter, and creepes here and there, putting vp new shoots. It growes in diuers woods of Austria, and floures in April, and the seed is ripe in May, or Iune *Clusius* calls it *Ranunculus pracox 2. Thalicti folio*. It is the *Agrostogramme* *Daleschampy* in the *Hist. Lugd.*

7 This which (as *Clusius* saith) sometimes the *Ranunculus* of *Apuleius*, hath also a fibrous root, with small leaues diuided into three parts, & cut about the edges, and they grow upon short foot-stalkes, the stalkes are some two handfulls high, commonly leaning on the ground, and on them grow such leaues as the above; and out of their bosomes come little stalkes carrying floures of a pale yellow color made of five leaues apiece,

Memor.

which

which follow there succed five or six sharpe pointed rough cods, containing seed almost like that of the former. ‡

CHAP. 372. Of Woolfes-bane.

¶ The kinds.

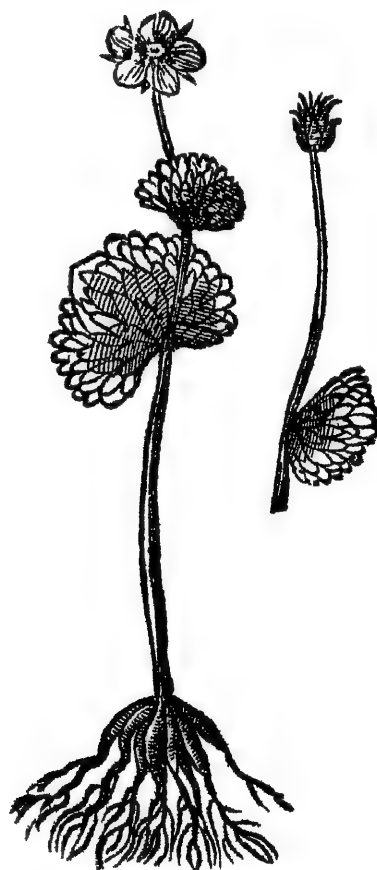
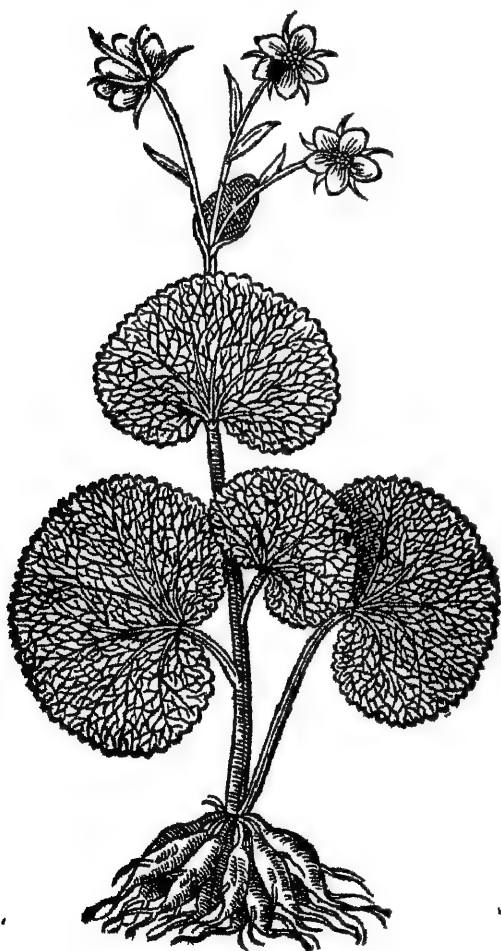
There be diuers sorts of Woolfes-bane: whereof some bring forth flowers of a yellow colour; others of a blew, or tending to purple: among the yellow ones there are some greater, others lesser, some with broader leaues, and others with narrower.

1 *Thora Valdensis.*

Broad leaved VVolfes-bane.

2 *Thora montis Baldi, five Sabaudica.*

Mountaine VVolfes-bane.



¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of *Aconite*, of some called *Thora*, others adde therto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alps, and call it *Thora Valdensium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greeke word *αἰσχος*, signifying corruption, poison, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vse very much in poisons, and when they meane to infect their arrow heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wilde beasts, which greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpose also it is brought into the Mart-townes where into those places to be sold vnto the hunters, the iuice thereof beeing prepared by pressing and so kept in hornes and hooves of beasts, for the most speedie poison of all the *Aconites*; and if touched therewith, leaueth the wound vncureable (if it but onely fetch bloud where it is) except that round about the wound the flesh bee speedily cut away in great quantitie.

argueth also that *Matthioli* hath improperly called it *Ps. delo*, as if it were a bastard Aconite; for with it question there is no worse or more speedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite or toxicill plant comparable hereunto. And yet let vs consider the fatherly cure and providence of God, who hath provided a conquerour and triumpher over this plant so venomous. I meanly his *Asperula*, *Asperula*, or to speake in shorter and fewer syllables, *Asperula*, which is the very antidote or remedie against this kinde of Aconite. The stalk of this plant is small and slender, very smooth, two or three handfulls high, whereupon do grow two, three, or foure leaues, set close together, which be so nothing hard, round, smooth, of a light greene colour tending to blewish, like the colour of the leaues of Wood-nick in the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalks, of a yellow colour, lesse than those of the field Crowfoot, otherwise alike. In the place thereof groweth a round or round head, wherein is the seed. The root consisteth of nine or ten slender oges, with few small fibers also, and they are fastened together with little string, into one head, like those of the white Asphodel.

2. Wolfes-bane of the mount Baldus hath one stalk, smooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come forth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens. Lining likewise three or foure sharpe pointed leaues, narrow and somewhat riggered at the place where the stalk divideth it selfe into smaller branches, whereon do grow small yellow flowers like the precedent, but much lesse.

¶ The Place.

These venomous plants doe grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Savoy and Switzerland. the first grow plentifully in the countrey of the Valdens, who inhabit part of those mountaines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are strange in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in March and Aprill, their seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Aconite or Wolfes-bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is surnamed *Valdensis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Monkes hood, which is likewise named *Thora*.

Aucsen maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, sixth Fen. called *Farsina*, it is hard to affirme this same to be *Thora Valdensis*.

† *Gesner* iudges this to be the *Aconitum pardalianches* of *Dioscorides*, and herein is followed by *Banhuie*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

The force of these Wolfes-banes, is most pernicious and poison some, and (as it is reported) A exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Wolfes-banes, as we haue said.

They say that it is of such force, that if a man especially, and then next any foure footed beast be wounded with an arrow or other instrument dipped in the milke hereof, they die within halfe an houre after remediesse.

† There were formerly foure figures in this chapter, with as many descriptions, though the plants figured and described were but two, to which number they are now reduced. The two former, which were by the names of *Thora Valdensis* *mas* and *femina*, thus divided, the male had only two large round leaues, and the female foure. The other two being also of one plant are more deeply cut in upon the top of the leaues, which are fewer and lesser than those of the former.

CHAP. 373. Of Winter Wolfes-bane.

¶ The Description.

THIS kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgerum*, of *Dodonaeus*, *Aconitum luteum minus*. In English, VVolfes-bane, or smal yellow wolfes-bane, whose leaues come forth of the ground in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the snow vpon their heads of his leaues and flowers; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the snow is, the fairer and larger is the floure, and the warmer that the weather is, the lesse is the floure, and worse coloured: these leaues I say come forth of the ground immediately from the root, with a naked, soft, and slender stem, deeply cut or ragged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire greene colour, in the midst of which cometh forth a yellow floure, in shew or fashion like vnto the common field Crow-foot, after which follow sundry ones full of browne seeds, like the other kindes of Aconites. The root is thicke, tuberous, and knotted, like to the kindes of Anemones.

which follow these succed five or six shaipe pointed rough cods, containing seed almost like that of the former. †

CHAP. 372. Of Wolfes-bane.

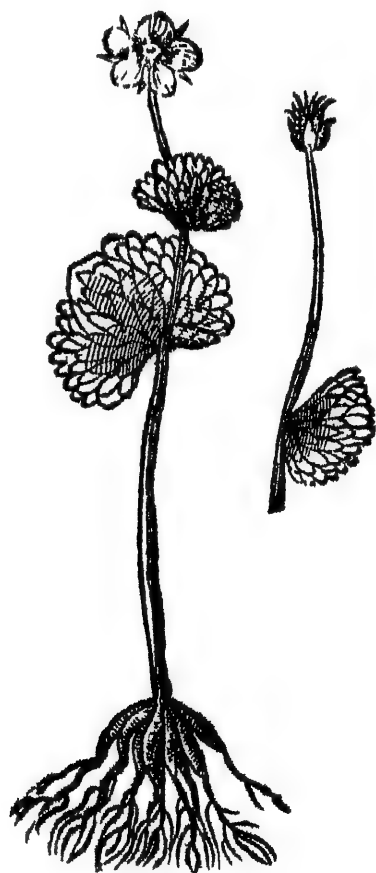
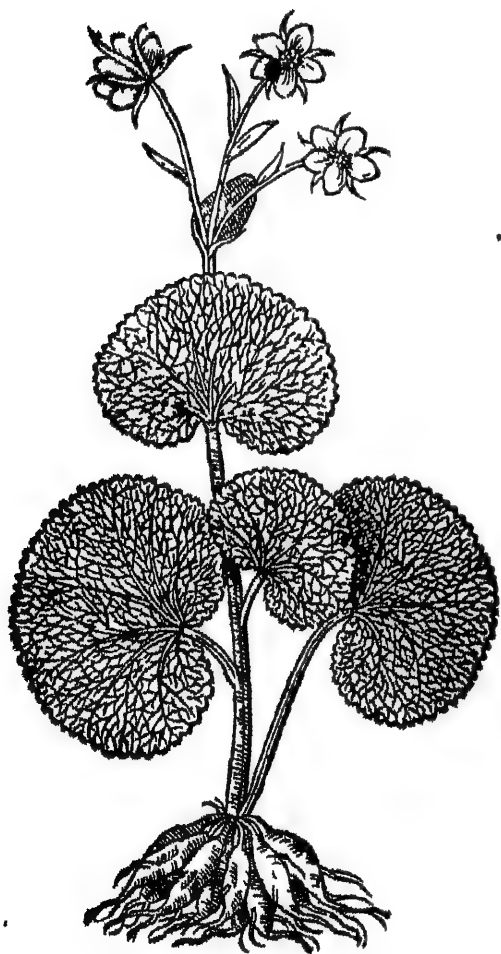
¶ The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Wolfes bane. whereof some bring forth flowers of a yellow colour; others of a blew, or tending to purple among the yellow ones there are some greater, others lesser, some with broader leaues, and others with narrower.

1 *Thora Valdensis.*

Broad leaved V Wolfes-bane.

2 *Thora mont. Baldi, five Sabaudica.*
Mountainic V Wolfes-bane.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Aconite*, of some called *Thora*, others adde therto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alps, and call it *Thora Valdensium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greek word *ακονιτις*, signifying corruption, poison, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vse very much in poisons, and when they meane to infect their arrow heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wilde beasts, which greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alpes: to which purpose also it is brought into the Mart-townes where vnto those places to be sold vnto the hunters, the iuice thereof beeing prepared by pressing and so kept in hornes and hoofes of beasts, for the most speedie poison of all the *Aconites*; and if touched therewith, leaueth the wound vncureable (if it but onely fetch blood where it is) except that round about the wound the flesh bee speedily cut away in great quan-

argueth also that *Antibolus* hath vniuersally called it *Psithyris*, it is a baillard Aconite; for with this question there is no worse or more pernicious venom in the world, nor no sterner or toxicall plant comparable hereto. And yet let vs consider the fully dyene and prouidence of God, who hath provided a conquerour and triumphet over this plant so venomous, namely his *Antigone*, *Antidora*, or to speake in shorter and fewer syllables, *Antidote*, which is the very antidote for or reme dy against this kinde of Aconite. The stalk of this plant is thicke and rasht, cryt without, two or thre handfulls high: whereupon do grow two, thre, or foure round, soft, and tender, which be so nothing hard, round, smooth, of a light greene colour tending to blew, the colour of the leaues of Wood-nickel in the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the stalk, of a yellow colour, lesse than those of the field Crowfoot, otherwise alike in the place where they grow, up or round head, wherein is the seed: the root consisteth of many crotchets, each of which hath small fibers also, and they are fastned together with litle flum into one head, like those of the white Asphodel.

2 Wolfe's bane of the mount Baldus hath one stalk, smooth and plume, in the middle whereof come forth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens: it hath likewise thre or foure sharpe pointed leaues, narrow and somewhat riggered at the place where the stalk divideth it selfe into smaller branches, whereon do grow small yellow flowers like the preceding, but much lesser.

¶ The Place.

These venomous plants doe grow on the Alpes, and the mountaynes of Switzerland: the first grow plentifully in the country of the Valdens, which abut on the French frontiers toward Italye. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. The first is also found in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in March and Aprill, their seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Aconite or Wolfes-bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is surnamed *Valdensis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Monkes hood, which is likewise named *Thora*.

Ammon maketh mention of a certaine deadly heibe in his fourth booke, sixt Fen. called *Arsum*, it is hard to affirme this same to be *Thora Valdensis*.

‡ *Gesner* iudges this to be the *Aconitum pardalianches* of *Dioscorides*, and here in is followed by *Brubine*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

The force of these Wolfes banes, is most pernicious and poisonfome, and (as it is reported) A exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Wolfes-banes, as we haue said.

They say that it is of such force, that if a man especially, and then next any some footed beast be wounded with an arrow or other instrument dipped in the succ hereof, they die within halfe an houre after remedlesse.

† There were formerly some figures in this chapter with many descriptions though the plants figured and described were but two, to which number they are now reduced. The two former, which were by the names of *Pheas* & *Uoluphus* and *femina*, the first had the male plant only two large round leaues, and the female foure. The other two being also of one plant are more deeply cut in upon the top of the leaues, which are fewer and lesse than those of the former.

CHAP. 373. Of Winter Wolfes-bane.

¶ The Description.

THIS kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale Belgicum*, of *Dardanius*, *Aconitum luteum* in English, VVolfes-bane, or smal yellow wolfes-bane whose leaues come forth of the ground in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the snow vpon their heads of his leaues and flowers, yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the snow is, the faire and bigger is the flower, and the warmer that the weather is, the lesser is the flower, and worse coloured: these leaues I say come forth of the ground immediately from the root, with a naked, soft, and slender stem, deeply cut on the sides of the leaues, of an exceeding faire Greene colour, in the midst of which cometh forth a yellow flower, in shew or fashion like vnto the common field Crow-foot, after which followeth a seed full of browne seeds, like the other kindes of Aconites: the root is thicke, knotted, and knotted, like to the knodes of *Anemone*.

Aconitum hyemale.
Winter Woolfes-bane.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germany, we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in Ianuarie, the seed is ripe in the end of March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfes-bane, both the form of the leaues and eods, and also the dangerous faculties of the herbe it selfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophrasti*: which he describeth in his ninth booke, saying, it is a short herbe hauing no superfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is: the root, saith he, is like to a nut, or els to a dry fig, onely the leafe seemeth to make against it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succorie, which he comparcth it vnto.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and deadly, hot and drie in the fourth degree, as *Theoph.* in plaine words doth testifie concerning his owne Aconite; for which he saith that there was neuer found his Antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenaus* and

Theopompus write, that this plant is the most poisonous herb of all others, which moued *Ouid* to say *Quæ quia nascuntur dura vivacia caute* notwithstanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Leachimus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg saith, the water dropped into the eyes ceaseth the pain and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily against the bitings of scorpions, and is of such force, that if the scorpion passe by where it groweth and touch the same, presently he becommeth dull, heavy, and sencelesse, and if the same scorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, he is presently deliuered from his drowinesse.

CHAP. 374. Of Mithridate Woolfes-bane.

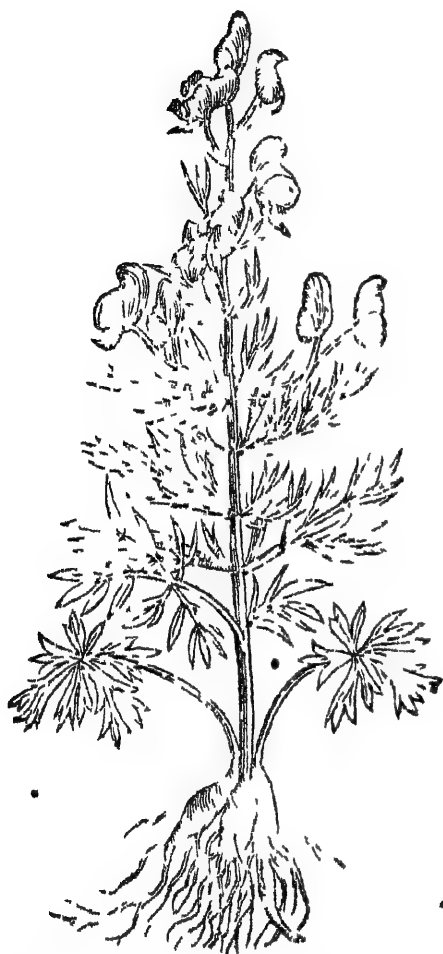
¶ *The Description.*

This plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote against the poison of *Thora*, Aconite or wolfes bane, hath slender hollow stalkes, very brittle, a cubit high, garnished with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes spurre, called *Consolida Regalis*: at the top of the stalkes doe grow faire flowers, fashioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworne yellow colour; after which come small blackish eods, wherein is contained blacke shining seed like those of Onions: the root consisteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumps, of the bignesse of a mans thumbe.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant which in Greeke we may terme *Antidote* groweth abundantly in the Alps, called *Rhe* in Sany, and in Liguria. The Ligurians of Turin, and those that dwell neere the lake Lemane, haue found this herbe to be a present remedie against the deadly poison of the herb *Thora* and the Aconites, provided that when it is brought into the garden there to be kept for Physicks, it be planted neere to any of the Aconites, for through his attractive qualitie, it will draw

Anthora five *Aconitum salusiferum*.
Wholsome Wolfes bane



draw vnto it self the malignant and venomous
poison of the Aconit, which by it will be-
come of the like qualitie, that is, to become
poisonous likewise. but being kept far off, it
retaineth his owne naturall qualitie still.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in August, the seed is ripe in
the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneva, &
the Piemontoise do call it *Anthora* and the
common people *Ambrase* *Coricea* cilleth a
certaine herbe which is like to Monks hood,
is a remedy against the poison therof, by
the name of *Napellus Moyses*, in the 500 chap-
of his second booke, and in the 745 chap. he
saith, that *Zedaira* doth grow with *Napellus*
or Monkes hood, and that by reason of the
accident of the same, the force and strength
therof is dulcified and made weaker, and that
it is a treacle, that is, a counterpoison against
the Viper, Mole shoo, & all other venoms
and hereupon it followeth, that it is not on-
ly *Nipellus Moyses*, but also *Zedaira Aucen-
ne* notwithstanding the Apothecaries do
sell another *Zedaira* differing from *Anthora*,
which is a root of a longer forme, which not
without cause is thought to be *Aucens* and
Scrapio's *Zurumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they should
say *Anti-thora*, because it is an enemy to *Tho-
ra*, and a counterpoison to the same. *Thora*

and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, seeme to be new words, but yet they are vsed in *Marcellus Imperius*,
an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* against the pin and web in
the eyes in English, yellow Monks-hood, yellow Helmet floure, and *Aconites* *hibridate*.

¶ *The Vertues*

The root of *Anthora* is wonderfull bitter, it is an enemy to all poisons it is good for purgati- A
ons; for it voideth by the stoole both watrine and limme humours, killeth and drineth forth all
manner of wormes of the Lelly.

Hugo Solerius saith, that the roots of *Anthora* do largely purge, not onely by the stoole, but also B
by vomite. and that the measure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Fasulus* (which is commonly
called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to strong bodys.

Antonius Guancerius doth shew in his treatise of the plague, the second difference, the third chap- C
ter, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that against the plague: and the root is of like vertues,
giuen with Dittanie, which I haue scene, saith he, by experience. and he further saith, it is an herbe
that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poison, wherewith they of Sauoy
and those parts adiacent do enueneome their arrowes, the more speedily to kill the wilde Goats, and
other wilde beasts of the Alpish mountaines. And this root *Anthora* is the *Bezzar* or counterpoi-
son to that *Thora*, which is of so great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poi-
sonsome qualitie: and thus much *Guancerius*.

Simon Iauensis hath also made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanovanius* in his treatise of D
poisons: but their writings do declare that they did not well know *Anthora*.

CHAP. 375. Of yellow Wolfes-bane.

¶ *The Description.*

The yellow kinde of Wolfes-bane called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or according to *Pudolius*
Aconitum Lycoctonon luteum masus. in English, yellow Wolfes-bane, wherof this our age hath
found out sundry sorts not knowne to *Dioscorides*, although some of the sorts seeme to stand
indifferent

Aconitum luteum Ponticum.
Yellow Woolfesbane.



indifferent betwene the kindes of *Papaver*, *Heliborus*, and *Napellus*) this yellow kind I say hath large shining greene leaues fashioned like a vine, and of the same bignesse, deeply indented or cut, not much vnlike the leaues of *Cerastium Fuscum*, or blacke Cranes-bill: the stalkes are bare or naked, not bearing his leaues vpon the same stalkes, one opposite against another, as in the other of his kinde: his stalkes grow vp to the height of three cubits, bearing very fine yellow flowers, fantastically fashioned, and in such manner shaped, that I can very hardly describe them vnto you. They are somewhat like vnto the helmer Monkes hood, open and hollow at one end, firme and shut vp at the other: his roots are many, compact of a number of threddy or blacke strings, of an ouerwoine yellow colour, spreading far abroad euery way, folding themselves one within another very confusedly. This plant groweth naturally in the darke hillie Forrests, and shadowie woods, which are not trauelled nor haunted, but by wilde and sauage beasts, and is thought to be the strongest and next vnto *Thora* in his poisoning qualitie, of all the rest of the Aconites, or Woolfesbanes, insomuch that if a few of the floures be chewed in the mouth, and spit forth againe presently, yet forthwith it burneth the iawes and tongue, causing them to swell, and making a certaine swimming or giddinesse in

the head. This calleth to my remembrance an history of a certaine Gentleman dwelling in Lincolneshire, called *Mabewe*, the true report whereof my very good friend Mr. *Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me. Mr. *Mabewe* dwelling in Boston, a student in Physicke, hauing occasion to ride through the Ennues of Lincolneshire, found a root that the hogs had turned vp, which seemed vnto him very strange and vnkowne, for that it was in the spring before the leaues were out: thus he tasted, and it so inflamed his mouth, tongue, and lips, that it caused them to swell very extreemely, so that before he could get to the towne of Boston he could not speake, and no doubt had lost his life if that the Lord God had not blessed those good remedies which presently he procured and vsed. I haue here thought good to expresse this history, for two especiall causes, the first is, that some industrious and diligent obseruer of nature may be prouoked to seeke forth that venemous plant, or some of his kindes: for I am certainly perswaded that it is either the *Thora Valdensium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman tasted, which two plants haue not at any time been thought to grow naturally in England: the other cause is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemen harme. † I am of opinion that this root which Mr. *Mabewe* tasted was of the *Ranunculus flammula maior*, described in the first place of the 370. chapter aforegoing, for that growes plentifully in such places, and is of a very hot taste and hurtfull qualitie. ‡

¶ The Place.

The yellow Woolfesbane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, or in any other of these Northerly regions.

¶ The Time.

It floueth in the end of Iune, somewhat after the other Aconites.

¶ The Names.

This yellow Woolfesbane is called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or Ponticke Woolfesbane. There is mention made in *Dioscorides* his copies of three Woolfesbanes, of which the hunc is one, and Physitions the other two. *Marcellus Virgilius* holdeth opinion that the vse of this is utterly to be refused in medicine.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This Aconite, as also of the other Woolfesbanes, is deadly to man, and likewise to beares.

It is vsed among the hunters which seek after wolues, the iuyce whereof they put into raw flesh, which the wolues deuoure, and are killed.

CHAP. 376.

Of other Wolfes-banes and Monkes-hoods.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His kinde of Wolfes-bane (called *Aconitum Lycopodium* and of *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum Lycopodium flore Delphini*, by reason of the shape and likenes that the floure hath with *Delphinium*, or Larkes-spur and in English it is called blacke Wolfes-bane) hath many large leaues of a very deepe greene or ouerwoine colour, very deeply cut or ragged among which riseth vp a stalk two cubits high, whereupon do grow floures fashioned like a hood, of a very ill fauoured blewish colour, and the thums or threds within the hood are blacke: the seed is also blacke and threec cornered, growing in small husks: the root is thicke and knobby.

† 1 *Aconitum lycopodium flore Delphini*
Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

† 2 *Aconitum lycopodium ceruleum paruum*.
Small blew Wolfes bane.



2 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Lycopodium ceruleum paruum, facie Napelli* in English small Wolfes-bane, or round Wolfes-bane, hath many slender brittle stalkes two cubits high, beset with leaues very much iagged, and like vnto *Napellus*, called in English, Helmet-floure. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like a hood, but wider open than any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the root is round and small, fashioned like a Peare or small Rape or Turnep: which moued the Germanes to call the same **Rapen bloemen**, which is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*, in English, Rape-floure.

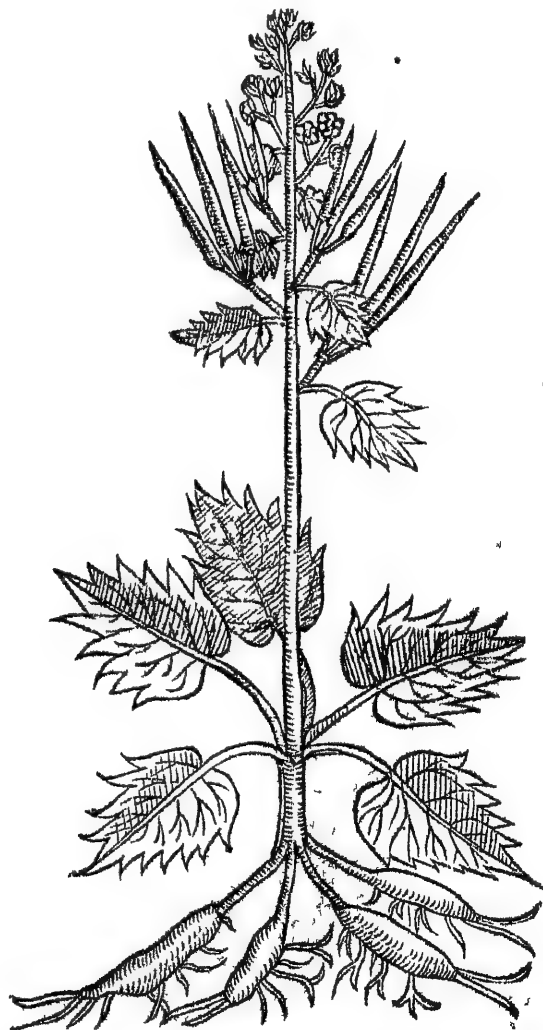
3 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Napellus verus*, in English, Helmet-floure, or the great Monkes-hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew floures in shape like an helmet; which are so beautifull, that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but *non est semper sicut habet se*. This plant is vniuersally knowne in our London gardens and elsewhere, but naturally

it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetia, and in sundry places of the Alps, where you shall find the grasse that groweth round it eaten vp with cattell, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certain flies, who in such abundant measure swarme about the same that they couer the whole plant and (which is very strange) although these flies do with great delight feed hereupon, yet of them there is confest an Antidote or most available medicine against the deadly bite of the spider called *Tarantula*, or any other venomous beast whatsoeuer, yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the Aconites, but all other poysons whatsoeuer. The medicine of the foresaid flies is thus made Take of the flies which haue fed themselues as is aboue mentioned, in number twentie, of *Asiolochia rotunda*, and bolc Armoniack, of each a dram

4 There is a kinde of Wolfes-bane which *Dodonæus* reports he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperors Librarie at Vienna, vnder the the title of *Aconitum lycoctonum*, that answereth in all points vnto *Dioscorides* his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues (saith hee) like vnto the Plane tree, but lesser, and more full of tags or diuisions, a slender stalke as Feine, of a cubit high, bearing his seed in long cods. it hath blacke roots in shape like Creauises. Hereunto agreeth the Emperors picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are not so large, nor so much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a saw.

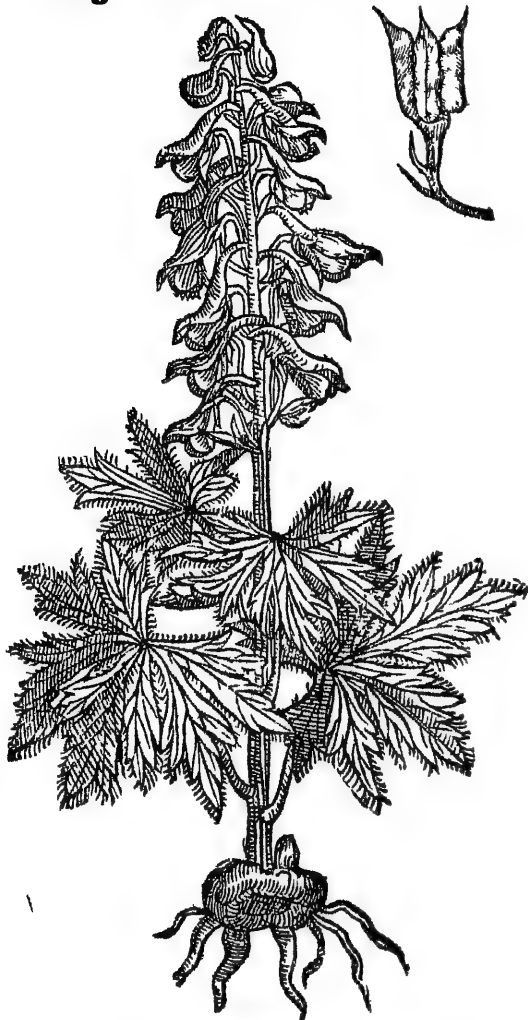
3 *Napellus verus caruleus.*
Blew Helmet-flowe, or Monks-hood.

‡ 4 *Aconitum lycoctonum ex Cod Casu eo.*



‡ 5 Besides these mentioned by our Author there are sundry other plants belonging to this pernicious Tribe, whose historie I will briefly runne quer: The first of these is that which *Clusius* hath set forth by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum* flo. *Delphinij Silesiacum*. it hath stalks some two or three cubits high, smooth and hollow, of a greenish purple colour, and covered with a certaine meelnesse: the leaues grow vpon long stalks, being rough, and fashioned like those of the yellow Wolfes-bane, but of a blacker colour: the top of the stalke ends in a long spike of spurre-floures, which before they be open resemble locusts or little Lizards, with their long and crooking tails; when they shew five leaues, two on the sides, two below, and one aboue, which ends in a point like a horn: all the leaues are wrinkled, and purple on their out sides, but smooth, and green within. After the floures are past succeed three square cods, as in other Aconites. It is found an vnequall brownish wrinkled seed, the root is thicke, black, and rough. It groweth in some mountaines of Silesia and flower in Iuly and August.

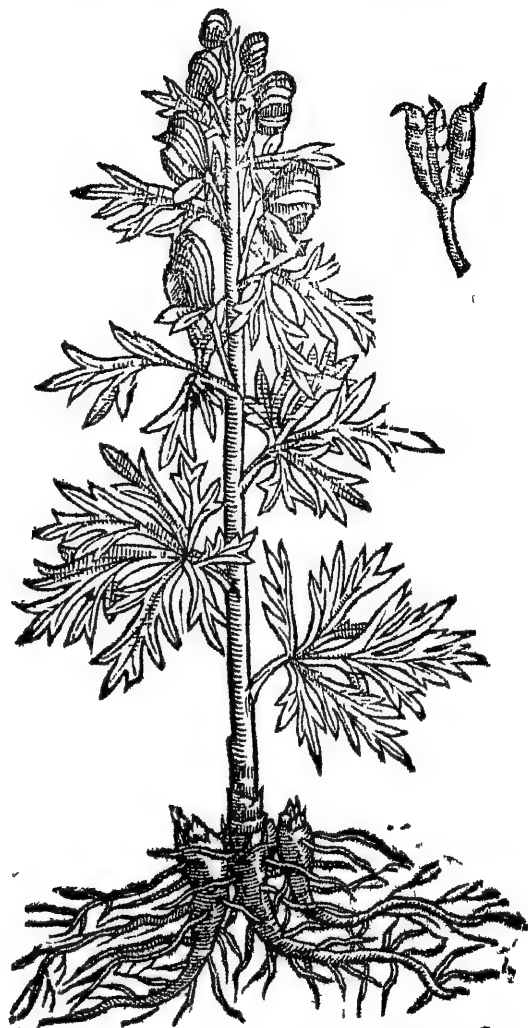
‡ 5 *Aconitum lycoct. hirsutum* flo. Delphinij.
Rough Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.



‡ 7 *Aconitum purpureum* Neuberghense.
Purple Monks-hood of Newburg.



‡ 6 *Aconitum violaceum*.
Violet coloured Monks hood,



‡ 8 *Aconitum maximum* Tudenbergense.
Large floured Monks-hood.



6 The leaues of this are somewhat like, yet lesse than those of our common Monks hood, blackish on the vpper side and shining. The stalke is some cubit and halfe high, firme, full of pith, smooth, and shining, diuided towards the top into some branches carrying few floures, like in forme to those of the vulgar Monks-hood, of a most elegant and deepe violet colour: the seeds are like the former, and roots round, thicke, and short, with many fibres. It growes vpon the hills nigh Saltsburg, where it floures in Iuly: but brought into gardens it floures sooner than the rest of this kinde, to wit in May. *Clusius* calls this *Aconitum lycoctonum* 4 *Tauricum*.

7 This hath leaues broader than those of our ordinarie Monks hood, yet like them: the stalke is round, straight, and firme, and of some three cubits height, and oft times toward the top diuided into many branches, which carry their floures spike-fashion, of a purple colour, absolutely like those of the common sort, but that the thrumme matter in the middelt of the floures is of a dusker colour. The root and rest of the parts are like those of the common kinde: it growes naturally vpon the Stryian Alpes, whereas it floures somewhat after the common kinde, to wit, in Iuly. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum* 5 *Neubergense*.

† 9 *Aconitum maximum nutante coma.*
Monks-hood with the bending or nodding head.



8 The leaues of this are also diuided into five parts, and inpt about the edges, and doe very much resemble those of the usual Wolfs-bane described in the second place, but that the leaues of that stue, whereas these do not: the stalke is two cubits high, nor very thicke, yet firme and straight, of a greenish purple colour, and at the top carries five or six floures, the largest of all the Monks hoods, consisting of foure leaues, as in the rest of this kind, with a very large helmet ouer them, being sometimes an inch long, of an elegant blewish purple color: the seed-vessels, seeds, and roots are like the rest of this kinde. This growes on Iudenberg, the highest hill of all Stria, and floures in August; in gardens about the end of Iuly. *Clusius* names it *Aconitum Lycoct* 9. *Iudenbergense*.

9 This rises vp to the height of three cubits, with a slender round stalke which is diuided into sundry branches, and commonly hangs downe the head; whence *Clusius* calls it *Aconitum lycoctonum* 8. *coma nutante*. The floures are like those of the common Monks-hood, but of somewhat a lighter purple colour. The leaues are larger and long, and much more cut in or diuided than any of the rest. The roots, seeds, and other particules are not vnlike those of the rest of this kinde. †

¶ The Place.

Diuers of these Wolfs-banes grow in some gardens, except *Aconitum lycoctonum*, taken forth of the Emperors booke.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from May vnto the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The first is *Lycoctonum speciosum*, or a kinde of Wolfs-bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, and called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum flore Delphini*, or Larke-spur Wolfs-bane. *Anuen* speaketh hereof in his second booke, and afterwards in his fourth booke, Fen. 6. the first Treatise, hauing his reasons why and wherefore he hath separated this from *Canach adip*, that is to say, the Wolfs strangler, or the Wolfs bane.

The later and barbarous Herbarists call the third Wolfs bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure of the roots of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or *Nauew* gentle, it is likewise *Aconitum lycoctonum speciosum*, or the Wolfs bane: also it may be called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine whereof they son their speares, darts, and arrowes, that bring present death: so named of the barbarians call *Toxumata*, and *Toxa*. *Dioscorides* hauing named the symptoms of

or accidents caused by *Toxicum*, together with the remedies, reckoneth vp almost the verie same that *Auicenn* doth concerning *Napellus* notwithstanding *Auicenn* writes of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* seuerally, but not knowing what *Toxicum* is, as he himselfe confesseth so that it is not to be marvelled, that hauing written of *Napellus*, he should afterward entreat againe of *Toxicum*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

All these plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a most venomous qualitie.

The force and facultie of *Wolfe-bane* is deadly to man and all kindes of beasts: the same was A
tried of late in Antwerpe, and is as yet fresh in memorie, by an euident experiment, but most lamentable, for when the leaues hereof were by certaine ignorant persons serued vp in sallads, all that did eate thereof were presently taken with most cruell symptomes, and so died.

The symptomes that follow those that do eate of these deadly herbes are these, their lips and B
tongues swell forthwith, their eyes hang out, their thighes are stiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Auicenn* writeth in his fourth booke. The force of this poyson is such, that if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the same, it bringeth deadly hurt to those that are wounded therewith.

Against so deadly a poyson *Auicenn* reckoneth vp certaine remedies, which helpe after the poy- C
son is vomited vp, and among these he maketh mention of the Mousse (as the copies euery where haue it) nourished and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogether an enemy to the poysonsome nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.

Antonius Guainerius of *Pauija*, a famous phyfition in his age, in his treaty of poysons is of opini- D
on, that it is not a mousse that *Auicenn* speakes of, but a fly: for he telleth of a certaine Philosopher that did very carefully and diligently make search after this Mousse, and neither could find at any time either Mousse, or the root of *Wolfe-bane* gnawne or bitten, as he had read, but in searching he found many flies feeding on the leaues, which the same Philosopher tooke, and made of them an Antidote or counterpoyson, which he found to be good and effectuell against other poysons, but especially the poyson of *Wolfe-bane*.

This composition consisteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Bay E
tree, and the likeweight of *Mithridate*, 24 of the flies that haue taken their repast vpon *Wolfe-bane*, of honey and oyle *Oliue* a sufficient quantitie.

The same opinion that *Guainerius* is of, *Petrus Pena* and *Matthias de Lobel* doe also hold; who af- F
firme, that there was neuer seene at any time any Mousse feeding thereon, but that there be Flies which resort vnto it by swarms, and feed not onely vpon the floures, but on the herbe also.

¶ *The Danger.*

There hath beene little heretofore set downe concerning the vertues of the *Aconites*, but much might be said of the hurts that haue come hereby, as the wofull experience of the lamentable ex-
ample at Antwerpe, yet fresh in memorie, doth declare, as we haue said.

† The figure that was in the first place formerly was of the *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*; and that in the second place was of a *Napellus*.

CHAP. 377. Of blacke Hellebore.

¶ *The Description.*

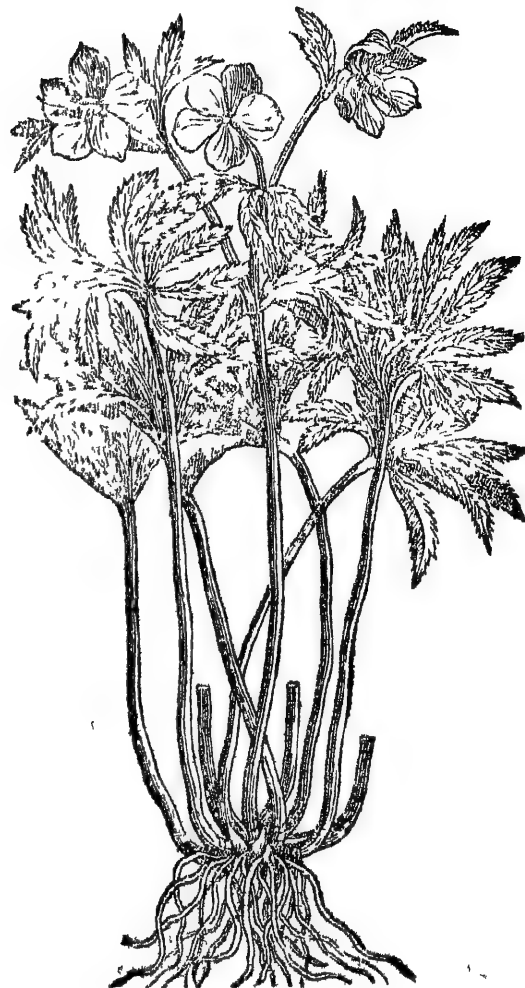
THE first kinde of blacke Hellebor *Dodonaus* setteth forth vnder this title *Veratrum ni-*
grum; and it may properly be called in English, blacke Hellebor, which is a name most
fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted blacke Hellebor, for the kindes and other sorts hereof
which hereafter follow are false and bastard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues
of a deepe Greene colour, the vpper part whereof is somewhat bluntly nicked or toothed, hauing
sundry diuisions or cuts, in some leaues many, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peony, or
Smyrnium Oreticum. It beareth Rose fashioned floures vpon slender stems, growing immediately
out of the ground an handfull high, sometimes very white, and oftentimes mixed with a little shew
of purple: which being vaded, there succeed small huskes full of blacke seeds: the roots are many,
with long blacke strings comming from one head.

The second kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleborastrum*, and of *Dodonaus*, *Vera-*
trum secundum (in English, bastard Hellebor) hath leaues much like the former, but narrower and
blacker, each leafe being much jagged or toothed about the edges like a saw. The stalkes grow
to the height of a foot or more, diuiding themselves into other branches toward the top; whereon
do grow floures not much vnlike to the former in shew, save that they are of a greenish herby co-
lour. The roots are small and threddy, but not so blacke as the former.

1 *Helleborus niger vernus*
The true blacke Hellebor.



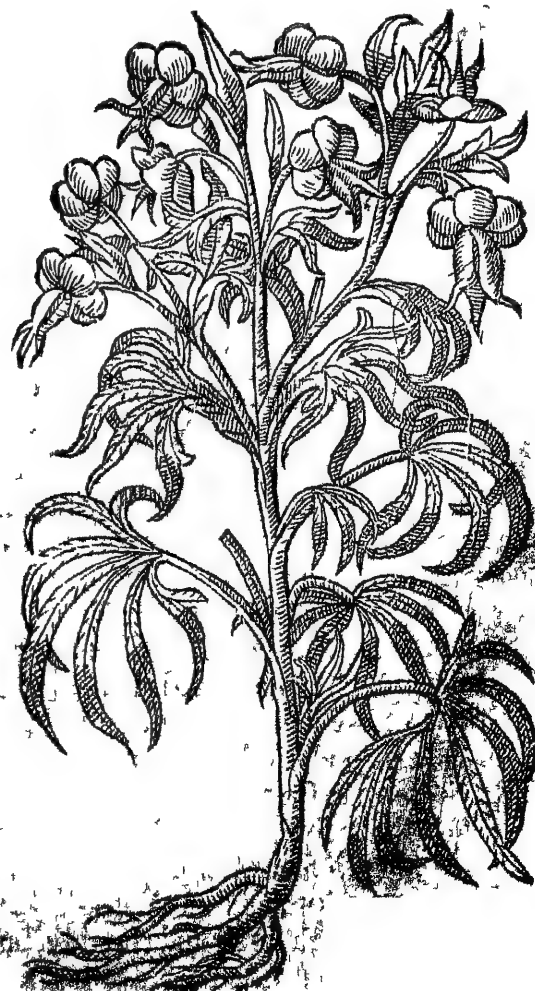
2 *Helleborastrum*.
Wildc blacke Hellebor.



3 *Helleboraster maximus*.
The great Ox-heele.



4 *Confiligo Ruely, & Sesamoides magna Card.*
Setter-wort, or Beare-foot.



3 The third kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleboraster maximus*, with this addition, *flore & semine pregnans*, that is, full both of floures and seed, hath leanes somewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, saue that they be greater, more iagged, and deepely cut. The stalks grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themselues at the top into sundry small branches, whereupon grow little round and bottle-like hollow greene floures, after which come forth seeds which come to perfect maturitie and ripenesse. The root consisteth of many small blacke strings, inuolued or wrapped one within another very intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of blacke Hellebor (called of *Pena* and *Lobel*, according to the description of *Cordus* and *Luellius*, *Sesamoides magnum*, and *Consiligo* in English, Ox-heele, or Setter-woort; which names are taken from his vertues in curing Oxen and such like cattell, as shall be shewed afterward in the names thereof) is so well knowne vnto the most sort of people by the name of Beare-foot, that I shall not haue cause to spend much time about the description. ¶ Indeed it was not much needfull for our Author to describe it, for it was the last thing he did, for both these two last are of one plant, both figures and descriptions, the former of these figures expressing it in floure, and the later in seed but the former of our Author was with somewhat broader leaues, and the latter with narrower. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Hellebors grow vpon rough and craggy mountains: the last growes wilde in many woods and shadowie places in England we haue them all in our London gardens.

¶ The Time

The first floureth about Christmasse, if the Winter be milde and warme the others later.

¶ The Names.

It is agreed among the later writers, that these plants are *Veratrum nigrum* in English, blacke Hellebor: in Greeke, *melamporos melas* in Italian, *Elleboro nero* in Spanish, *Verde gambre negro* of diuers, *Melampodium*, because it was first found by *Melampus*, who was first thought to purge therewith *Præ-tus* his mad daughters, and to restore them to health. *Dioscorides* writeth, that this man was a shepheard others, a Sooth-sayer. In high Dutch it is called *Christwurtz*, that is, Christs herbe, or Christmasse herbe: in low Dutch, *Heyligh Kerst cruyt*, and that because it floureth about the birth of our Lord Iesus Christ.

The third kinde was called of *Fuchsius*, *Pseudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in English, false or bastard blacke Hellebor. Most name it *Consiligo*, because the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwise than the old Farriers or horse-leeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a slit or hole in the dew-lap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throat of the beast) wherein they put a piece of the root of Setterwort or Beare-foot, suffering it there to remaine for certaine dayes together which manner of curing they do call Settering of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the said Horse-leeches doe their horses with horse haire twisted, or such like, and as in Surgerie we do vse with silke, which in stead of the word *Seton*, a certaine Phyitian called it by the name Rowell; a word very vnproperly spoken of a learned man, because there would be some difference betwixt men and beasts. This manner of setting of cattell helpeth the disease of the lungs, the cough, and wheefing. Moreover, in the time of pestilence or murraine, or any other diseases affecting cattell, they put the root into the place aforesaid, which draweth vnto it all the venomous matter, and voideth it forth at the wound. The which *Aspyrtus* and *Hierocles* the Greeke Horse-leeches haue at large set downe. And it is called in English, Beare-foot, Setter-wort, and Setter-grasse.

The second is named in the German tongue, *Lowstkraut*, that is, *Pedicularis*, or Low sie grasse: for it is thought to destroy and kill lice, and not onely lice but sheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Beare-feet, as kinde thereof.

¶ The Temperature.

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter in taste than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Black Hellebor purgeth downwards flegme, choler, and also melancholy especially, and all melancholy humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie: therefore it is not to be giuen but to robustious and strong bodies, as *Mesues* teacheth. A purgation of Hellebor is good for the furious men, for melancholy, dull, and heauy persons, for those that are troubled with the falling sicknes, for lepers, for them that are sicke of a quanaue Ague, and briefly for all that are troubled with blacke choler, and molested with melancholy.

The manner of giuing it (meaning the first blacke Hellebor) saith *Alexander* in his first booke, is B three scruples, little more or lesse.

It is giuen with wine of raisins or oxymel, but for pleasaunt sake some sweet and odoriferous C

feeds must be put vnto it • but if you would haue it stronger, adde thereunto a grain or two of Scamonie. Thus much *Actuarius*.

D The first of these kindes is best, then the second, the rest are of lesse force.

E The roots take away the morpew and blacke spots in the skin, tetters, ring-wormes, leprogies, and scabs.

F The root sodden in portage with flesh, openeth the bellies of such as haue the drop sic

G The root of bastard Hellebor, called among our English women Beare-foot, steeped in wine and drunken, looseth the belly euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good against all the diseases whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth, and killeth wormes in children.

H It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into pouder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.

I The same boyled in water with Rue and Agrimony, cureth the jaundice, and purgeth yellow superfluities by siege

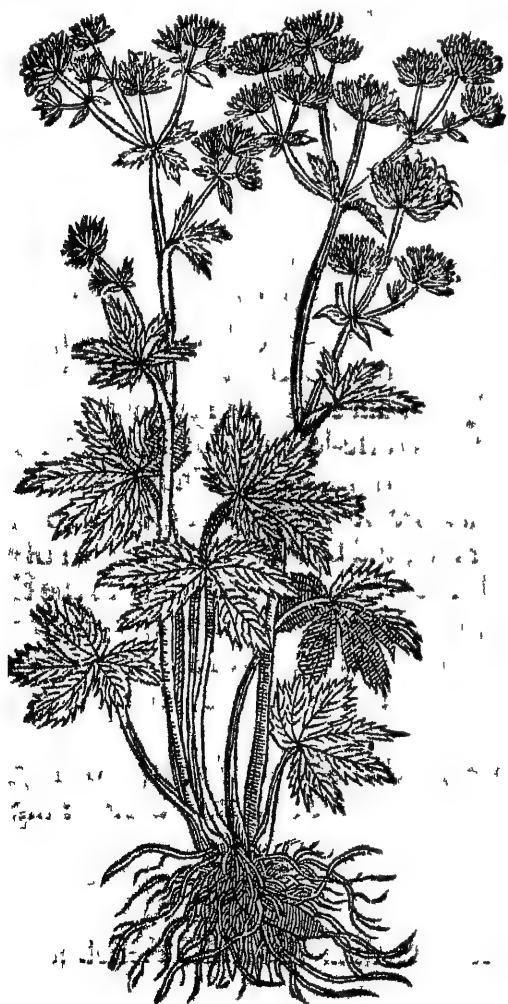
K The leaues of bastard Hellebor dried in an ouen, after the bread is drawne out, and the pouder thereof taken in a figge or raisin, or strawed vpon a piece of bread spred with honey and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

CHAP. 378. Of Dioscorides his blacke Hellebor.

Astrantia nigra, sine Veratrum nigrum Dioscoridis, Dod.

Blacke Master-worts, or *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

¶ The Description.



THIS kinde of blacke Hellebor, set forth by *Lobel* vnder the name of *Astrantia nigra*, agreeeth very well in shape with the true *Astrantia*, which is called *Imperatoria* neuertheles by the consent of *Dioscorides* and other Authors, who haue expressed this plant for a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, or blacke Hellebor, it hath many blackish green leaues parted or cut into foure or five deepe cuts, after the maner of the vine leafe very like vnto those of *Sanicle*, both in greennes of colour, and also in proportion. The stalke is euen, smooth, and plain: at the top wherof grow floures in little tufts or vmbels, set together like those of *Scabious*, of a whitish light greene colour, dashed ouer as it were with a little darke purple: after which come the seed like vnto *Carthamus* or bastard Saffron. The roots are many blackish threds knit to one head or master root.

¶ The Place.

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountains of Germany, and in other vntilled and rough places: it prospereth in gardens.

Dioscorides writeth, That blacke Hellebor groweth likewise in rough and dry places: and that is the best which is taken from such like places; as that (saith hee) which is brought out of *Anticyra* a city in Greece. It groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in Winter, but in the Sommer moneths. The herb is green all the yeare thorow.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Astrantia nigra*: of others, *Sanicula femina*: notwithstanding much from *Astrantia*, an herbe which is also named *Imperatoria*, or Master wort. The name we call it *Pellitorie* of Spaine, but vnruly: it may be called blacke Master wort, yet not Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth shew: for it is certaine, that diuers men can witnesse, that the roots hereof do purge melancholy and other humors, and

and that they themselves haue perfectly cured mad melancholy people being purged herewith. And that it hath a purging qualitie, *Conradus Gesnerus* doth likewise testifie in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he sheweth, that *Astrantia nigra* is almost as strong as white Hellebor, and that he himselfe was the first that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by siege: which things confirme that it is *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

Dioscorides hath also attributed to this plant all those names that are ascribed to the other black Hellebors. He saith further, that the seed thereof in Anticyra is called *Sesamoides*, the which is vsed to purge with, if so be that the Text be true, and not corrupted. But it seemeth not to be altogether perfect, for if *Sesamoides*, as *Pliny* saith, and the word it selfe doth shew, hath his name of the likenesse of *Sesamum*, the seed of this blacke Hellebor shall vnproperly be called *Sesamoides*; being not like that of *Sesamum*, but of *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron. By these prootes we may suspect, that these words are brought into *Dioscorides* from some other Author.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to those of the other blacke Hellebor notwithstanding those that are described in the former chapter are to be accounted of greater force. A

† This whole Chapter (as most besides) was out of *Dodonæus*, who, *Pempt. 3 lib. 2 cap. 30* labours to proue this plant to be the true blacke Hellebor of *Dioscorides*. There was also another description thrust by our Author into this chapter, being of the *Periscaria filiquosa* or *Noli me tangere* formerly described in the fourth place of the 114 Chap. pag. 446.

CHAP. 379. Of Herbe Christopher.

Christophoriana.
Herbe Christopher.



¶ The Description.

Although Herbe Christopher be none of the Binde-weeds, or of those plants that haue need of supporting or vnderpropping, wherewith it may clime or rampe, yet because it beareth grapes, or clusters of berries, it might haue been numbred among the *Ἀμνιὰ*, or those that grow like Vines. It brings forth little tender stalkes a foot long, or not much longer; whereupon do grow sundry leaues set vpon a tender foot-stalke, which do make one leafe somewhat ragged or cut about the edges, of a light greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in spokie tufts consisting of four little white leaues apiece: which being past, the fruit succeeds, round, somewhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon one side a streaked furrow or hollownesse growing neere together as doe the clusters of grapes. The root is thicke, blacke without, and yellow within like Box, with many trailing strings annexed therto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increafe, and lasteth long.

¶ The Place.

Herbe Christopher groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto the house of the right worshipfull Sir *William Bowes*. I haue receiued plants thereof from *Robinus* of Paris, for my garden, where they flourish.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of Sommer.

Nnnn a

¶ The

¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Christophoriana*, and *S. Christophori herba* in English, Heibe Christopher: some there be that name it *Costus niger* others had rather haue it *Aconitum nigrum* it hath no likenes at all nor affinitie with *Costus*, as the simplest may perceiue that do know both. But doubtlesse it is of the number of the Aconites, or Wolfs-bane, by reason of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Wolfs-bane, or Leopards-bane.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of Herbe Christopheri answereth thole of the Aconites, as we haue said.

¶ The Vertues.

I finde little or nothing extant in the ancient or later writers, of any one good propertie where-with any part of this plant is possided: therefore I wish thole that loue new medicines to take heed that this be none of them, because it is thought to be of a venomous and deadly qualitie

CHAP. 380. Of Peionie.

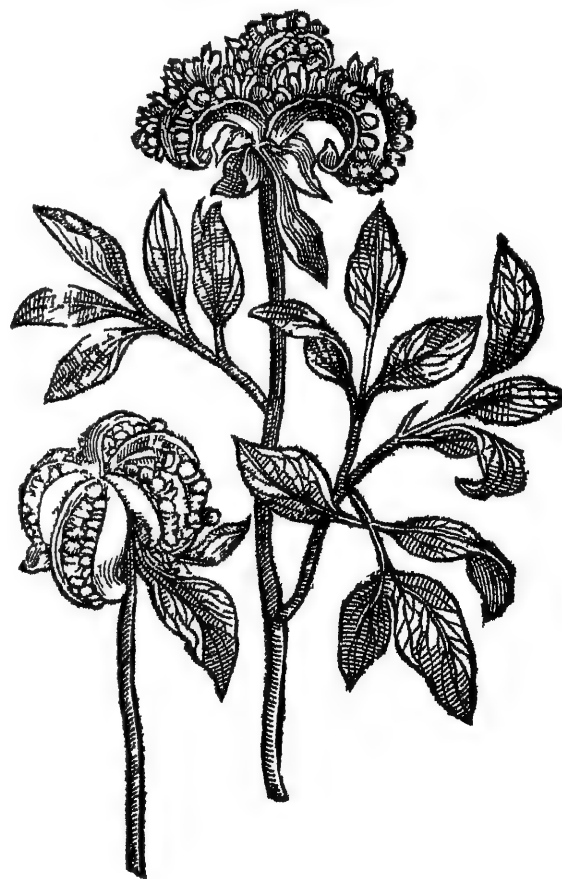
¶ The Kindes

There be thre Peionies, one male, and two females, described by the Antients: the later writers haue found out foure more; one of the female kinde, called *Peonia pumila*, or dwai se Peonie; and another called *Peonia promiscua sine neutra*, Bastard, Mis-begotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female, one double Peonie with white floures, and a fourth kinde bearing single white floures.

Peoniamas.
Male Peonie.



Peonia mas cum semine.
Male Peonie in seed.



¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Peonie (being the male, called *Peoniamas*: in English, Male Peiony) hath thicke red stalkes a cubit long: the leaues be great and large, consisting of diuers leaflets ioyned together vpon one slender stemme or rib, not much vnlike the leaues of

the Wall-nut tree both in fashion and greatnesse at the top of the stalkes grow faire large red floures very like roses, hauing also in the midst yellow threds or thrums like them in the rose called *Anthera* which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or foure great cods or huskes, which do open when they are ripe, the inner part of which cods is of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke shining and polished seeds as big as a pease, and betweene euey black seed is couched a red or crimson seed, which is barren and empty. The root is thicke, great, and tuberous, like vnto the common Peionie.

2 There is another kinde of Peionie, called of *Dodonæus*, *Paonia femina prior* of *Löbel*, *Paonia femina* in English, female Peonie, which is so well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any description.

3 The third kinde of Peionie (which *Pena* setteth forth vnder the name *Paonia femina polyanthos* · *Dodonæus*, *Paonia femina multiplex* in English, Double Peionie) hath leaues, roots, and floures like the common female Peionie, saue that his leaues are not so much ragged, and are of a lighter Greene colour: the roots are thicker and more tuberous, and the floures much greater, exceeding double, of a very deep red colour, in fashion very like the great double rose of Prouince, but greater and more double.

2 *Paonia femina*.
Female Peionie.



3 *Paonia femina multiplex*.
Double red Peionie.



4 There is found another sort of the double Peionie, not differing from the precedent in stalks, leaues, or roots: this plant bringeth forth white floures, wherein consisteth the difference.

5 There is another kinde of Peionie (called of *Dodonæus*, *Paonia femina altera* · but of *Pena*, *Paonia promiscua*, *sive neutra* · in English, Maiden or Virgin Peiony) that is like to the common Peiony, sauing that his leaues and floures are much lesse, and the stalks shorter: it beareth red floures and seed also like the former.

6 We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort bearing floures of a pale whitish colour, very single, resembling the female wilde Peiony, in other respects like the double white Peiony, but lesser in all the parts thereof.

7 *Clusius* by seed sent him from Constantinople had two other varieties of single Peionies; the one had the leaues red when they came out of the ground, and the floure of this was of a deep red colour: the other had them of a whitish Greene, and the floures of this were somewhat larger, and of a lighter colour. In the leaues & other parts, they resembled the common double Peiony, &

4 *Paeonia femina polyanthos flore albo*
The double white Peonie.



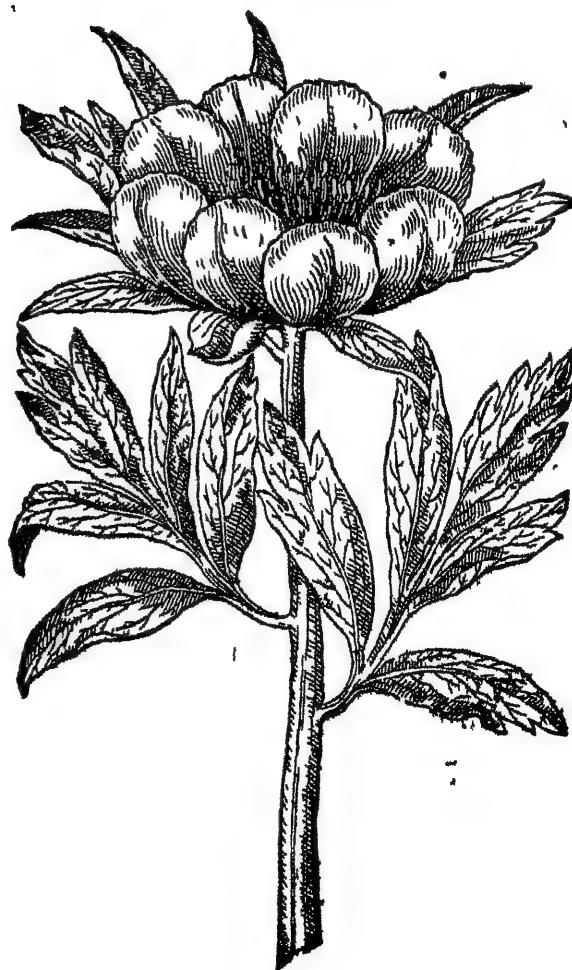
5 *Paeonia promiscua*.
Maiden Peonie.



6 *Paeonia femina pumila*.
Dwarfe female Peonie.



7 *Paeonia Byzantina*.
Turkish Peonie.



¶ The Place.

All the sorts of Peonies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peony with white floures, which we do expect from the Low-countries of Flanders.

The male Peonie groweth wilde vpon a cony berry in Betsome, being in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, two miles from Grauel-end, and in the ground sometimes belonging to a farmer there called *Iohn Bradley*.

‡ I haue been told that our Author himselfe planted that Peonie there, and afterwards seemed to finde it there by accident. and I do beleue it was so, because none before or since haue euer seen or heard of it growing wild since in any part of this Kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, the seed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The Peonie is called in Greeke *πειωνία* in Latine also *Pæonia*, and *Dulcisida* in shops, *Pionia* in high Dutch, *Peonien blumen*: in low Dutch, *Maft bloemen*: in French, *Pinoine* in Spanish, *Rosá del monte* in English, Peonie: it hath also many bastard names, as *Rosifarnia*, *Herba Casta* of some, *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Pæonia* because it cureth those that haue the falling sicknesse, whom some men call *Lunaticos*, or *Lunaticke*. It is called *Idæus Dactylus* which agreeth with the female Peonie, the knobbie roots of which be like to *Dactylus Idæi*, and *Dactylus Idæi* are certaine precious stones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Island of Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophorus*, or brightly shining, taking his name of the shining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of scarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophorides*, described by *Ælianus* in his 14. booke, one of the sea, in the 24. Chapter. the other of the earth, in the 27 chapter. That of the sea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or sea mosse, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignesse of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppy; which opening in the Sommer Solstice doth yeeld in the night time a certain fierie, and as it were sparkling brightnesse or light.

That of the earth, saith he, which by another name is called *Cynospastus*, lieth hid in the day time among other herbes, and is not knowne at all, and in the night time it is easily scene: for it shineth like a star, and glittereth with a fierie brightnesse.

And this *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, is *Pæonia*, for *Apuleius* saith, that the seedes or graines of Peonie shine in the night time like a candle, and that plenty of it is in the night season found out and gathered by the shepheards. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do shew that Peonie is gathered in the night, which *Ælianus* also affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, is called of *Iosephus* the writer of the Iewes warre, in his seuenth booke, 25. chapter, *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found; which thing is plaine to him that conferreth those things which *Ælianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynospastus*, with those which *Iosephus* hath set downe of *Baaras*: for *Ælianus* saith, that *Cynospastus* is not plucked vp without danger, and that it is reported how he that first touched it; not knowing the nature thereof, perished. Therefore a string must be fastned to it in the night, and a htingue dog tied thereto, who being allured by the smell of roasted flesh set towards him, may plucke it vp by the roores. *Iosephus* also writeth, that *Baara* doth shine in the evening like the day star, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or her menses be poured vpon it, and that so it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is set downe by the said Author, as also by *Pliny* and *Theophrastus*, that of necessitie it must be gathered in the night, for if any man shall pluck off the fruit in the day time, being scene of the VVood pecker, he is in danger to loose his eyes; and if he cut the root, it is a chance if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath been set forth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the same chapter. But all these things be most vaine and siuolous: for the root of Peonie, as also the Mandrake, may be remoued at any time of the yeare, day or houre whatsoeuer.

But it is no maruell, that such kindes of trifles, and most superstitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the books of the most antient writers; for there were many things in their time verie vainly feined and bogged in for ostentation sake, as by the Egyptians and other countreys mates, as *Pliny* doth truly testifie: an imitator of whom in times past, was one *Ambrose* a Physicion, who, as *Galen* saith, conieied into the art of Physick, lies and subtil delusions. For which cause *Galen* commanded his Schollers to refrain from the reading of him, and of all such like lying and deceitfull sycophants. It is reported that these herbes tooke the name of Peonie, or *Pæonia*, of that excellent Physicion of the same name, who first found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto posteritie.

¶ *The Temperature*

The root of Peionie, as *Galen* saith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetnesse, and hath also joined with it a certaine bitterish sharpnesse: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot, but it is drie, and of subtile parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

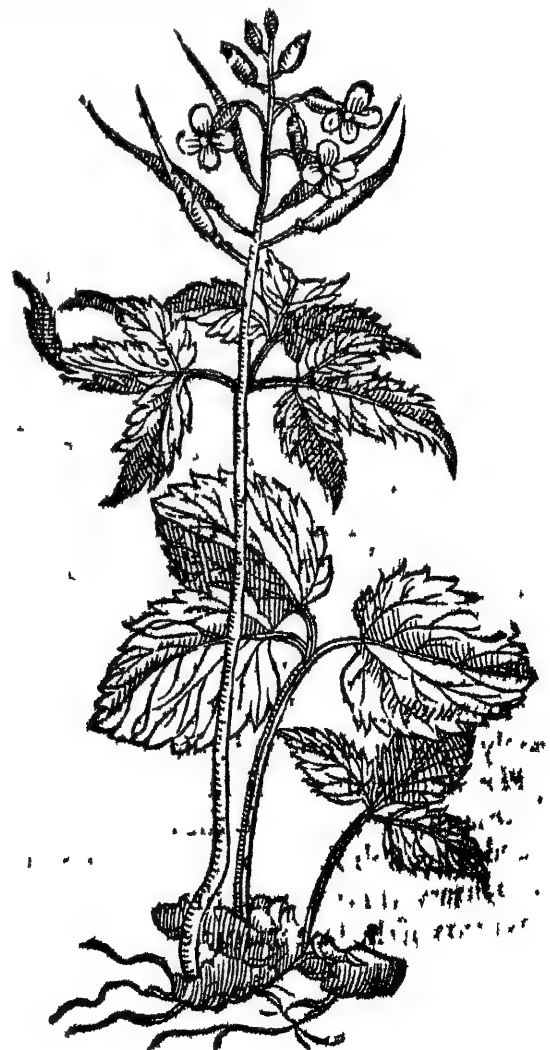
- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the root of the Male Peionie being dried, is giuen to women that be not well clenfed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Mead or honied water to the quantitie of a bean, for it scowreth those plants, appeaseth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.
- B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for those that haue the yellow jaundise, and pain in the kidneys and bladder, it clenfeth the liver and kidneys that are stopped.
- C It is found by sure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the fresh root tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie against the falling sicknesse, but vnto those that are growne vp in more years, the root thereof must also be ministred inwardly.
- D It is also giuen, saith *Pliny*, against the disease of the minde. The root of the male Peionie is preferred in this cure.
- E Ten or twelue of the red berries or seeds drunke in wine that is something harsh or sower, and red, do stay the inordinate flux, and are good for the stone in the beginning.
- F The blacke graines (that is the seed) to the number of fiftene taken in wine or mead, helps the strangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall remedie for those that are troubled in the night with the disease called *Ephialtes* or night Mare, which is as though a heavy burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppressed therewith, as if they were overcome by their enemies, or overprest with some great weight or burthen; and they are also good against melancholicke dreames.
- G Syrrup made of the floures of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling sicknesse: likewise the extraction of the roots doth the same.

CHAP. 381. Of toothed Violets or Corall woorts.

1 *Dentaria Bulbifera.*
Toothed Violet.



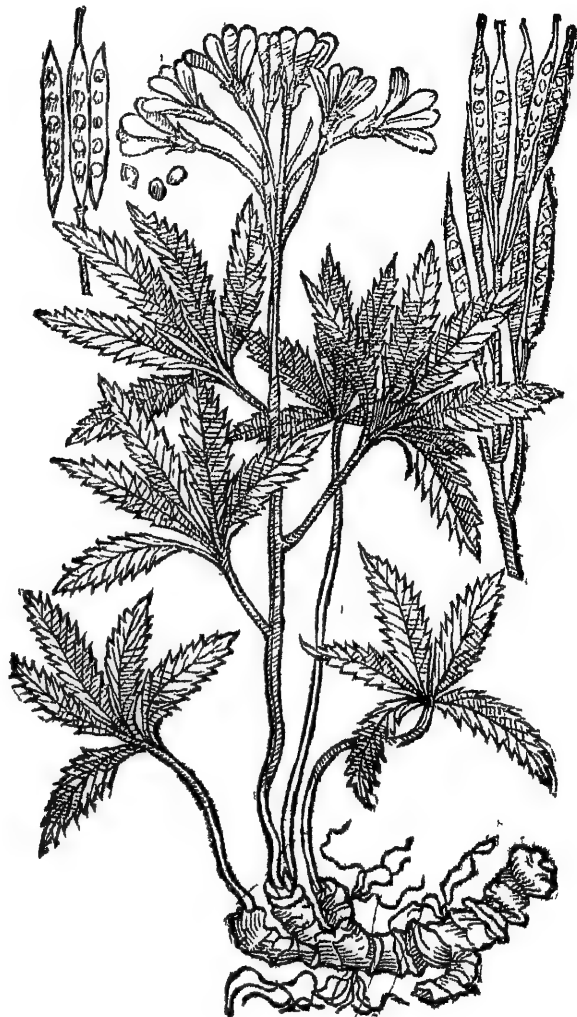
2 *Dentaria Coralloide radice, sive Dent. Enneaphyllos.*
The Corall toothed Violet.



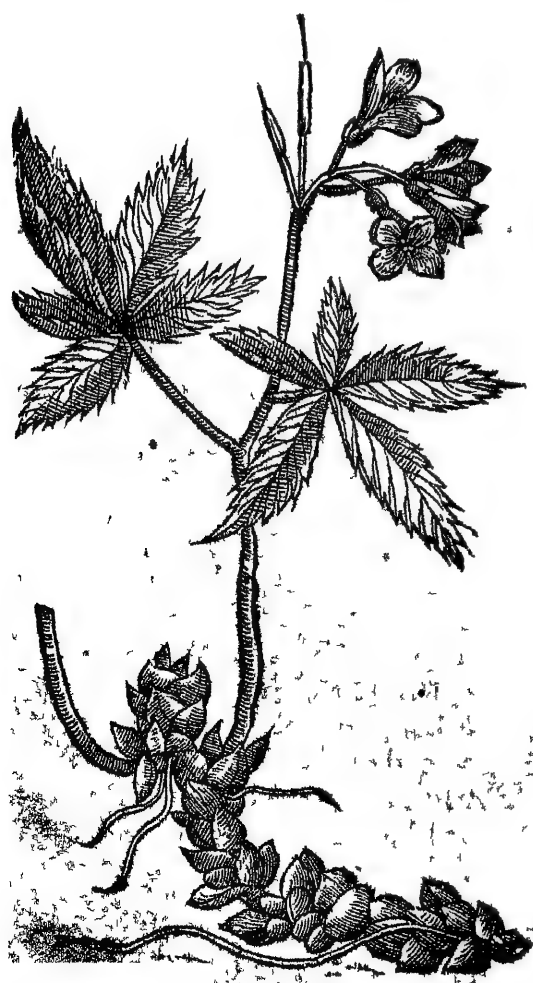
3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos Clusij.*
The seven leaved toothed Violet.



4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos Clusij.*
Five leaved toothed Violet.



5 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos altera.*
The other five leaved Corall-wort.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*: of *Dodonaeus*, *Dentaria prior*: in English, Dogs tooth violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie root, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleasant sauer, and somewhat sharp in taste: from which spring forth certaine small and slender stalkes a foot high, which haue leaues verie much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fashion of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes doe grow small white floures, in shape like *Viola matronales*, that is, Queenes Gillofloures, or rather like stocke-Gillofloutes, of a white yellow colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth small knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, such as are to be seen vpon the *Chimists Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof many other plants are ingendred.

2 The second kinde of Dogs-tooth violet bringeth forth small round stalks, firm and stiffe, a foot high, beset with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener than the former, bearing at the top many little floures consisting of foure small leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which breeding past, there succeed long and slender coddles somewhat

somewhat like the cods of Queenes Gillofloues, wherein is contained small blackish feed: the root is like the former, but not in euery respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

3 The third kinde of Dogs-tooth Violet is called of *Clusius*, *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, consisting of seven leaues fastened vpon one rib, sinew, or small stem of *Lobel* with this title, *Alabastrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera* but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*. in English, Corall violet, it hath stalkes, floures, and roots like vnto the first of his kinde, sauing that the floures are much fairer, and white of colour, and the roots haue a greater resemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs-tooth violet, called in English Codded violet (which *Clusius* setteth forth vnder the title *Dentaria Matthioli Pentaphyllos*, which *Penna* doth also expresse vnder the title of *Nemorale alpina Herbar. orni. Alabastrites*, *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides*, and may very well be called in English Cinkfoile violet) hath leaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to know one from another, therefore it might very well haue been reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is, five leaved herbes. This plant groweth in the shadowie Forrest about Turin, and the mountain Sauena called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill The stalks grow to the height of a cubit, beset with a tuft of floures at the top like to that of the first, but of a deeper purple colour which being vaded, there succeed long and flat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seed. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste The roots are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour: the leaues are rough and harsh in handling, and of a deep greene colour.

5 *Clusius* giues vs another varietie of *Dentaria pentaphyllos*, whose roots are more vneuen and knobby than the last described: the stalke is some foot high: the leaues five vpon a stalke, but not so rough, nor of so deep a greene as those of the former, yet the floures are of a deep purple colour, like those of the last described. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow on diuers shadowie and darke hills. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are found about the forest Heicinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully, in a fat soile that hath quarries of stone in it. The first I haue in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure especially in Aprill and May: the seed commeth to perfection in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The toothed Violet, or after some, Dogs-tooth violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*: of *Cordus*, *Coralloides*, of the root that is in forme like to Corall. *Matthiolus* placeth it inter *Solidagines* & *Symphytum*, among the Confoundes and Comfries. Wee had rather call them *Viola Dentaria*, of the likenesse the floures haue with Stocke-gillofloues. They may be called in English, Toothed Violets, or Corall woorts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

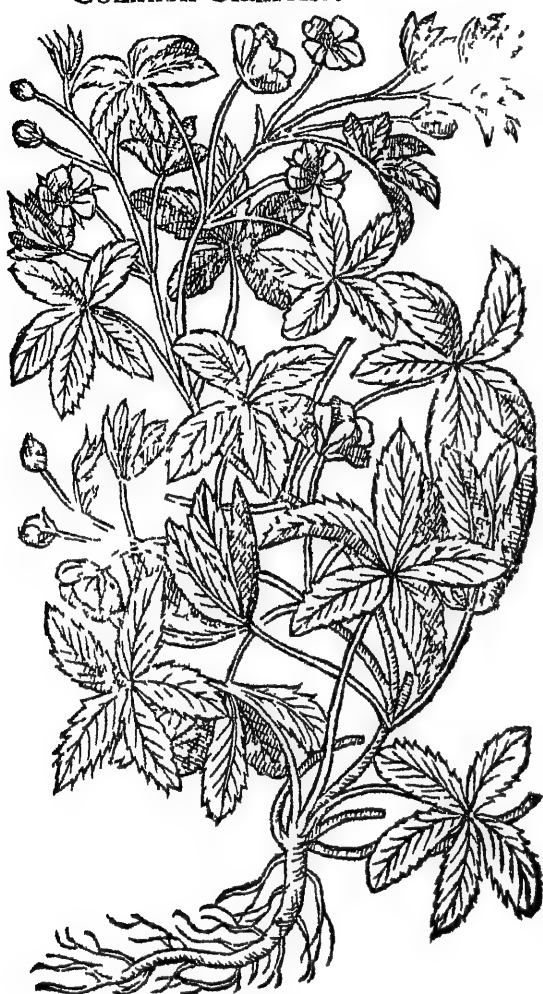
A I haue read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, sauing those which some women haue experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which *Matthiolus* ascribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, and in the chap. concerning *Symphytum*, where he saith that the root is vsed in drinckes which are made against *Enterocoele* and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts which haue entred into the hollownesse of the brest.

CHAP. 382. Of Cinkefoile, or five finger Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of Cinkfoile is so common and so vniuersally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description. ‡ It hath many long slender stalks, lying spred vpon the ground, out whereof grow leaues made of five longish snipt leaues fastened to one long foot-stalke: the floures also grow vpon the like foot-stalks, and are composed of five yellow leaues. The root is pretty large, of a reddish colour, and round, but dried, it becomes square. ‡ The second kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinkefoile hath round and smal stalks of a cubit high; the leaues are large, and very much ragged about the edges, very like the common Cinkfoile: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a yellow or elsewhitish colour: the root is black without, and full of strings annexed to the substance.

Quinquefolium vulgare.
Common Cinkfoile.



3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*
Purple Cinkfoile.



† 2 *Quinquefolium maritimum.*
Great vpright Cinkfoile



4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre.*
Marsh Cinkfoile.



5 *Pentaphyllum petrosum*, *Heptaphyllum Clus.*
Stone Cinkfoile.



7 *Quinquesfolium Tormentilla facie.*
Wall Cinkfoile.



† 6 *Pentaphyllum supinum* *Potentilla facie.*
Silueiweed Cinkfoile.



8 *Pentaphyllum Incanum.*
Hoarie Cinkfoile.

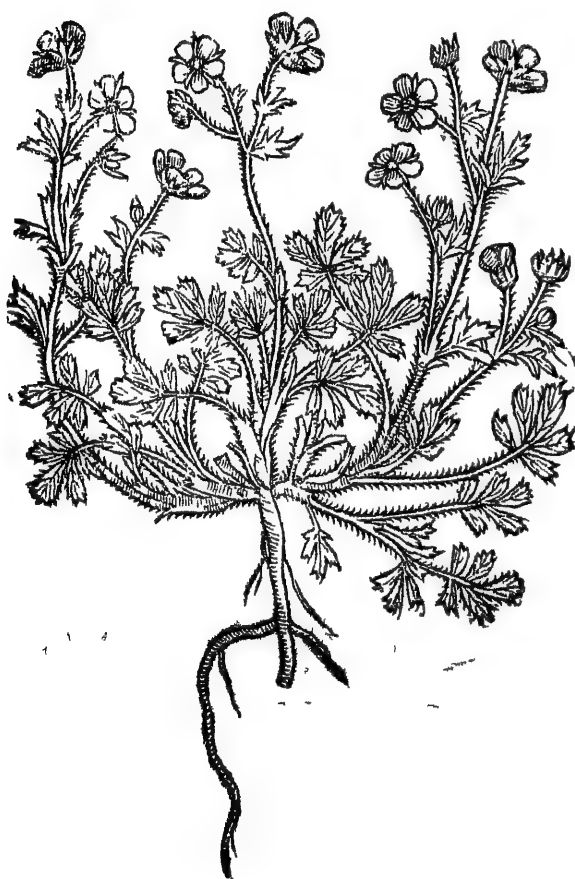


† 3 The third kinde of Cinkefoile hath leaues like those of the last described, and his floures are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a round knop of seed like a Strawberry before it be ripe. the stalkes are creeping vpon the ground. the root is of a woody substance, full of blacke strings appendant thereto. ‡ This differs not from the last described, but in the colour of the floures. ‡

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is very like vnto the other, especially the great kinde. the stalkes are a cubit high, and of a reddish colour. the leaues consist of fise parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour. the root is of a woody substance, with some fibres or threddy strings hanging thereat.

9 *Pentaphyllum incanum minus repens.*
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.

10 *Quinquefolium sylvaticum majus flo. albo.*
Wood Cinkefoile, with white floures.



5 The fifth kinde of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the cold mountaines of Sauoy, and in the vallie of Austensie, and in Narbone in France, and (if my memory faile not) I haue seen the same growing vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the leaues hereof are few, and thinne set, consisting of fise parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes six or seuen set vpon one foot, stalke, not snipt about the edges as the other, but plaine and smooth; the leafe is of a shining white siluer colour, very soft and shining: the floures grow like starres, vpon slender stalkes by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and sometimes purple, in fashion like the floures of *Alchimilla*, or Ladies mantle: the root is thicke and full of strings, and of a browne purple colour.

‡ 6 This plant, whose figure our Author formerly gaue for *Fragaria sterilis*, & in his description confounded with it, to auoid confusion, I thinke fit to giue you here amongst the Cinkefoiles, and in that place the *Fragaria sterilis*, as most agreeable thereto. This seemes to challenge kindred of three feuerall plants, that is, Cinkefoile, Tormentill, and Siluer-weed, for it hath the vpper leaues, the yellow floures, creeping branches, and root of Cinkefoile, but the lower leaues are of a darke Greene, and grow many vpon one middle rib like those of Siluer-weed, the fruit is like an vnripe Strawberry. Lobel calls this *Pentaphyllum supinum Tormentilla facie*, and *Tabernamontanus*, *Quinquefolium fragiferum repens*. ‡

7 The seueneth kinde of Cinkefoile, Pena that diligent searcher of Simples found in the Alpes of Rhetia, nere Clauena, and at the first sight supposed it to be a kinde of Tormentilla, or *Pentaphyllum*.

pentaphyllum, saue that it had a more threddy root, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a darke colour outwardly, hauing some sweet smell, representing *Garyophyllata* in the sauor of his roots: in leaues and floures it resembles Cinkefoile and Tormentill, and in shape of his stalkes and roots *Auens* or *Garyophyllata*, participating of them all notwithstanding it approacheth neereſt vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing stalkes a foot high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into five parts, and jagged round about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, hauing the pale yellow floures of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*; within which are little moſſie or downy thieddes, of the colour of ſaffron, but leſſer than the common *Auens*.

8 The eighth kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioſcorides*, agreeable to *Dioſcorides* his deſcription) is all hoary, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incanum*. The stalkes are thicke, woody, and ſomewhat red, wrinkled alſo, and of a browne colour, which riſe vnequall from the root, ſpreading themſelues into many bianches, ſhadowing the place where it groweth, beſet with thicke and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgment of the learned is thought to be of no leſſe force againſt poiſon than *Pentaphyllum*, or *Tormentilla*, being of an aſtringent and drying quality. Hereupon it may be that ſome trying the force hereof, haue yielded it vp for *Leucas Dioſcoridis*. This rare plant I neuer found growing naturally, but in the hollowneſſe of the peakiſh mountaines, and dry grauelly vallies.

† 11 *Quinquefolium ſylvaticum minus flo. albo.*
Small white floured wood Cinkefoile.

† 12 *Quinquefolium minus flo. aureo.*
Small golden floured Cinkefoile.

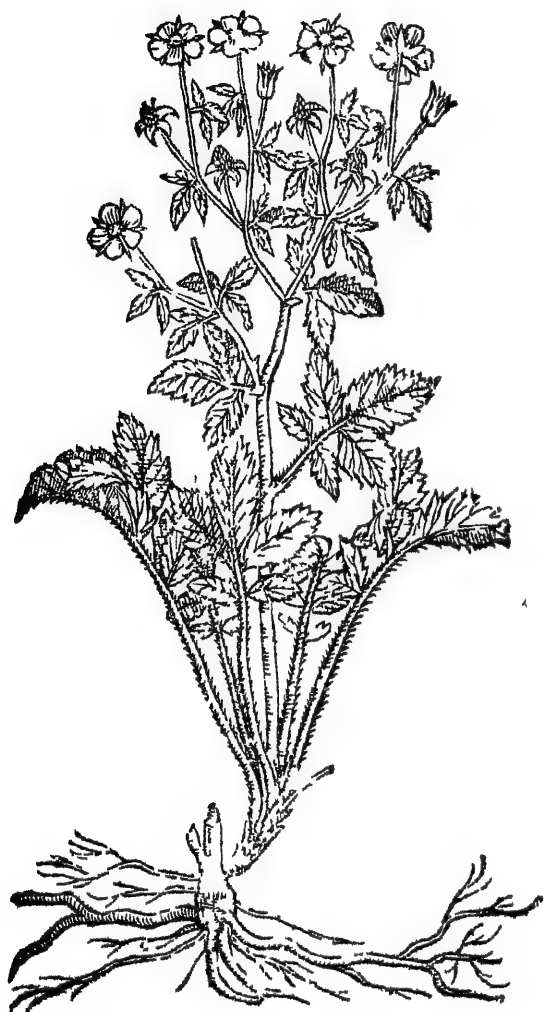


† 9 This hath the like creeping purple branches as the laſt deſcribed; the leaues are narrower, more hairy and deeper cut in; the floures are alſo of a more golden colour, in other reſpects they are alike. †

† 10 The wood Cinkefoile hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, conſiſting of five parts among which riſe vp other leaues, ſet vpon very tall foot-stalkes, and long in reſpect of thoſe that grow by the ground, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the ends, and not all alongſt the edges. The ſecond grow vpon ſlender stalkes, conſiſting of five white leaues. The root is thicke, with diuerſe branches growing from it.

It alſo from ſuch a root as the laſt deſcribed ſends forth many ſlender branches not upright, and ſet with little hoary leaues, ſnipt onely at the ends, like a thoſe

‡ 13 *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*.
Strawberry Cinkfoile.



those of the last described. the tops of the branches carry pretty white floures like those of the last described, whereof it seems to be a kinde, yet lesse in each respect.

12 This from a blacke and fibrous roor sends forth creeping branches, let wich leaues like the common Cinkfoile, but lesse, somewhat hoary and shining, the stalks are some handfull high, and on their tops carry large floures in respect of the finallnesse of the plant, and these of a faire golden colour, with saffron coloured threds in their middle: the seedes grow after the manner of other Cinkfoiles: this floures in Iune, and it is *Clusius* his *Quinquifolium 3. aureo flore.* ‡

13 There is one of the mountain Cinkfoiles that hath diuers slender brittle stalks, rising immediatly out of the ground; whereupon are set by equall distances certain ragged leaues, not vnlike to the smallest leaues of Aucens: the floures are white and grow at the top, hauing in them threds yellow of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogether lesser. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie substance. ‡ The seedes grow clustering together like little Strawberries, whence *Clusius* calls it *Quinquifolium fragiferum.* ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow in low and moist meadowes, vpon banks and by high waies sides. the second is onely to be found in gardens.

The third groweth in the woods of Saue-na and Narbon, but not in England. The fourth groweth in a marsh ground adioining to the land called Bourne ponds, halfe a mile from Colchester; from whence I brought some plants for my garden, where they flourish and prosper well.

The fifth groweth vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the sixth vpon bricke and stonewalls about London, especially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer-lane.

The place of the seuenth and eight is set forth in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke *πενταφυλλον* in Latine, *Quinquifolium* the Apothecaries vse the Greek name *Pentaphyllum* and sometime the Latine name. There be very many bastard names, wherewith I will not trouble your cares. in High Dutch, *Junst fingerkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Witst Winger kraut*: in Italian, *Cinquesoglio* in French, *Quinte feuille* in Spanish, *Cinco en rama*: in English, Cinkfoile, Five finger Grasse, Five leaued grasse, and Sinkfield.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Cinkfoile, especially of the first, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree, but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heat or sharpnesse.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the roots of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes of the belly, and stancheth all excessiue bleeding.

The iuice of the roots while they be yong and tender, is giuen to be drunke against the diseases of the liuer and lungs, and all poison.

The same drunke in Mead or honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath been mingled, cureth the tertian or quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the same manner for thirty daies together, it helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The leaues vsed among herbes appropriate for the same purpose, cureth ruptures and burstings of the rim, and guts falling into the cods.

- E The juice of the leaues drawen doth cure the Jaundice, and comforteth the stomacke and liver.
- F The decoction of the roots hold in the mouth doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, stayeth putrefaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throat, and the parts adjoining, it stayeth the laske, and helpeth the bloody flux.
- G The root boiled in vinegar is good against the thungles, appeaseth the rage of fiercing sores, and cankerous vlcers.
- H It is reported, that foure branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, thre tertians, and one branch quotidian: which things are most vaine and humolous, as likewise many other such liks, which are not onely found in *Dioscorides*, but also in other Authors, which we willingly withstand.
- I *Nicolasus Morisio* a learned Physicion, commendeth the leaues being boiled with water, and some *Lignum vite* added thereto, against the falling sicknesse, if the patient be caused to sweate vpon the taking thereof. He likewise commendeth the extraction of the roots against the bloody flux.

Our Author to inuoluntarily lesse in title, and place of it, was a common drug plant which he figured, and is yet kept in the second place, and in the first place he named the common Cinkefoile, and made mention of it, yet without description in the second. That which formerly was in the first place, by the name of *Chrysogonum* was the same with this in the fifth place.

CHAP. 383. Of Setfoile, or Tormentill.

Tormentilla.
Setfoile.

¶ The Description.



THIS herbe Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkefoiles, it brings forth many stalks slender, weake, scarce able to lift it selfe vp, but rather lieth downe vpon the ground: the leaues be lesse than Cinkefoile, but more in number, sometimes five, but commonly seuen, whereupon it tooke his name Serfoile, which is seuen leaues, and those somewhat snipt about the edges the floures grow on the toppes of slender stalkes, of a yellow colour, like those of the Cinkefoiles. The root is blacke without, reddish within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

¶ The Place.

This plant loueth woods and shadowie places, and is likewise found in pastures lying open to the Sun, almost euery where.

¶ The Names.

It floureth from May, vnto the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Tormentilla*. some name it after the number of the leaues *heptagonon*, and *Septisolum* in English, Setfoile and Tormentill: in high-Dutch, *Wick-wurtz*: most take it to be *Chrysogonon*; whereof *Dioscorides* hath made a brieue description.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Tormentill doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts: it is of very little heat, and is of a binding quality.

¶ The Vertues.

Tormentill is not only of like vertue with Cinkefoile, but also of greater efficacy: it is much vnto the cure of many diseases: for it strongly resisteth putrefaction, and procurerh sweate.

The

The leaues and roots boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunke promoueth swear, and by that means driueth out all venome from the heart, expelleth poison, and preserveth the bodie in time of pestilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diseases.

The roots dried made into powder and drunke in wine doth the same

The same powder taken as aforesaid, or in the water of a Smiths forge, or rather the water where in hot Steele hath been often quenched of purpose, cureth the laske and bloody flux, yea although the patient haue adioined vnto his scouring a grievous feuer.

It stoppeth the spitting of blood, pissing of blood, and all other issues of blood, as well in men as women.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all wounds, both outward and inward: it also openeth and healeth the stoppings of the liuer and lungs, and cureth the jaundice.

The root beaten into powder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, frameth the desire to vomite, and is good against choler and melancholic.

CHAP. 384. Of wilde Tansie or Silver-weed.

Argentina.

Siluerweed, or wilde Tansie.

¶ The Description.



Wilde Tansie creepeth along vpon the ground with fine slender stalkes and clasping tendrels: the leaues are long made vp of many small leaues, like vnto those of the garden Tansie, but lesser, on the vpper side Greene, and vnder very white. The floures be yellow, and stand vpon slender stems, as doe those of Cinkfoile,

¶ The Place.

It groweth in moist places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The later Heibauists do call it *Argentina*, of the siluer drops that are to be seene in the distilled water therof when it is put into a glasse, which you shall easily see rowling and rumb-ling vp and downe in the bottome; I Iudge it rather so called of the fine shining Siluer coloured leaues. It is likewise called *Potentilla*: of diuers, *Agrimonia syluestris*, *Anserina*, and *Tanacetum syluestre*. in High Dutch, *Genserich*: in Low Dutch, *Ganserich*: in French, *Argentine*. in English, Wilde Tansie, and Siluerweed.

¶ The Temperature.

It is of temperature moderately cold, and dry almost in the third degree, hauing within it a binding facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

Wilde Tansie boiled in wine and drunk, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux, and all other flux of blood in man or woman.

The same boiled in water and salt and drunke, dissolueth clotted and congealed blood in such as are hurt or bruised with falling from some high place.

The decoction hereof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if some honie and allom be added thereto in the boiling.

Wilde Tansie hath many other good vertues, especially against the stone, inward wounds, and wounds of the priue or secret parts, and closeth vp all Greene and fresh wounds.

E The distilled water taketh away sieckles, spots, pimples in the face and Sun-burning; but the herb laid to infuse or steepe in white wine is far better: but the best of all is to steepe it in strong white wine vinegar, the face being often bathed or washed therewith.

CHAP. 385. Of *Aucns*, or *Herbe Bennet*.

1 *Caryophyllata*.
Aucns or herbe Bennet.



2 *Caryophyllata montana*.
Mountain Aucns.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He common Aucns hath leaves not vnlike to Agrimony, rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut into diuers gashes: the stalke is round and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it selfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow floures like those of Cinkefoile or wilde Tansie which being past, there follow round rough reddish hairy heads or knops full of seed, which being ripe wil hang vpon garments as the Burs doe. The root is thicke, reddish within, with certaine yellow strings fastened thereunto, smelling like vnto Cloues or like vnto the roots of Cyperus.

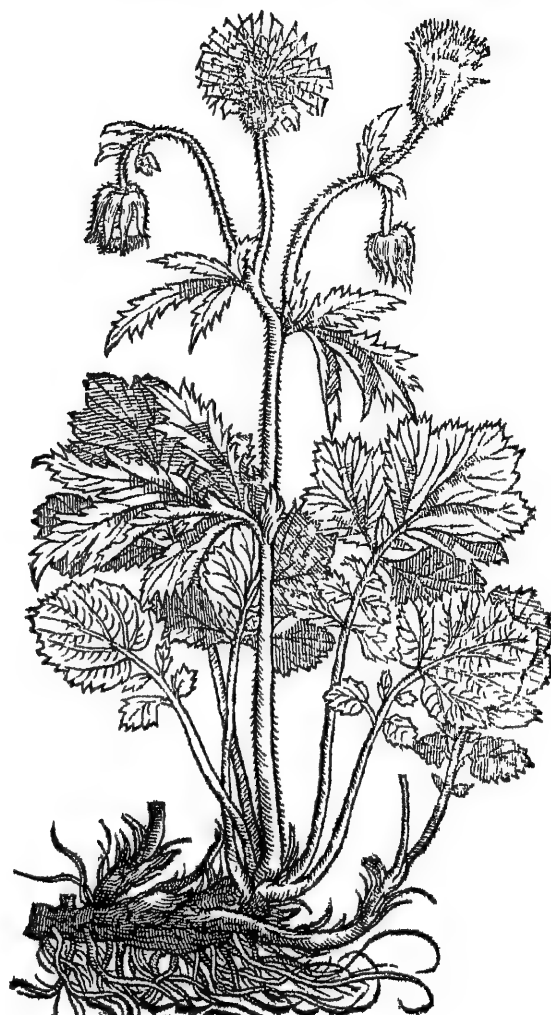


2 The Mountain Aucns hath greater and thicker leaves than the precedent, rougher, and more round, not parted into three, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riseth vp slender stems, whereon doe grow little longish sharpe pointed leaues: on the toppe of each stalke doth grow

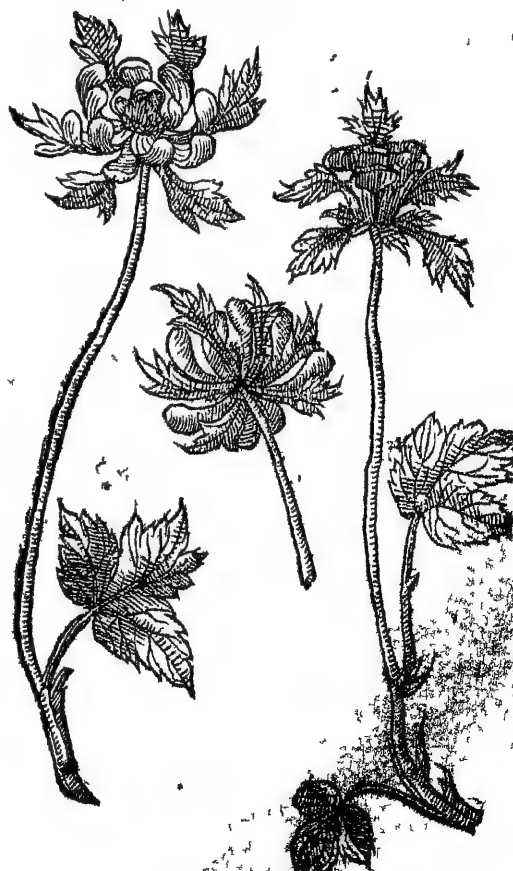
3 *Caryophyllata Alpina pentaphylla*.
Five leaved Aueus.



4 *Caryophyllata montana purpurea*.
Red floured mountaine Aueus.



5 *Caryophyllata Alpina minima*.
Dwarfie mountaine Aueus.



grow one floure greater than that of the former, which consisteth of five little leaues yellow as gold after which growes vp the seeds among long hairy threds The roots be long growing aloft, somewhat thicke, with strings annexed thereto.

3 This finger Auens hath many small leaues spied vpon the ground, diuided into five parts, somewhat snipt about the edges like Cinkfoile, whereof it tooke his name Among which rise vp slender stalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do grow small yellow floures like those of Cinkfoile. the root is composed of many rough strings of the smell of Cloues, which makes it a kind of Auens, otherwise doubtles it must of necessitie be one of the Cinkfoiles

4 This hath ioyned stringy roots some finger thick, from whence rise vp many large and hairy leaues, composed of diuers little leaues, with larger at the top, and these snipt about the edges like as the common Auens. amongst these leaues grow vp sundry stalkes some foot or better high, whereon grow floures hanging down their heads, and the tops of the stalkes and cups of the floures are commonly of a purplish colour the floures themselves are of a pretty red colour, and are of diuers shapes, and grow diuers wayes, which hath bene the reason that *Clusius* and others haue iudged them several plants, as may be seene in *Clusius* his Workes, where he giues you the floures, which you here finde expickt, for a different kind. Now some of these floures, such the greater part of them grow with five red round pointed leaues, which neuer lie flat, but only stand straight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter and yellowish threds other some consist of seuen, eight, nine, or more leaues, and some againe lie wholly open, with giene leaues growing close vnder the cup of the floure, as you may see them represented in the figure, and some few now and then may be found composed of a great many little leaues thick thrust together, making a very double floure. After the floures are fallne come such hairy heads as in other plants of this kinde, amongst which lies the seed. *Gesner* calls this *Geum rivale Thalium*, *Caryophyllata maior purpurea Cannarum*, *Caryophyllata aquatica Clusius*, *Caryophyllata montana prima, & tertia*.

5 The root of this is also thicke, fibrous, and whitish, from which arise many leaues three fingers high, resembling those of Agimonic, the little leaues standing directly opposite each against other, snipt about the edges, hairy, a little curld, and of a deepe Greene colour out of the midst of those, vpon a short stalk growes commonly on single floure of a gold-yellow colour, much like the mountaine Auens described in the second place. It floures at the beginning of Iuly, and groweth vpon the Alpes. *Pona* was the first that described it, and that by the name of *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the North parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens, where they flourish and encrease infinitely.

¶ The red floured mountaine Auens was found growing in Wales by my much honoured friend M^r. *Thomas Glyn*, who sent some plants thereof to our Herbarists, in whose gardens it thiueeth exceedingly. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, so named of the smell of Cloues which is in the roots, and diuers call it *Sanamunda*, *Herba benedicta*, and *Nardus rustica* in high-Dutch, *Benedicten wort*: in French, *Galiot* of the Wallons, *Gloria filia* in English, Auens, and herbe Benet: it is thought to be *Geum Pliny*, which most do suspect, by reason he is so briefe. *Geum*, saith *Pliny*, lib. 26. cap. 7. hath little slender roots, blacke, and of a good smell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbarists, *Caryophyllata montana*, Mountaine Auens: it might agree with the description of *Baccharis*, if the floures were purple tending to whitenesse; which as we haue said are yellow, and likewise differ in that, that the roots of Auens smell of Cloues, and those of *Baccharis* haue the smell of Cinnamon.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots and leaues of Auens are manifestly dry, and something hot, with a kinde of scouring qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

A The decoction of Auens made in wine is commended against cruditie or rawnesse of the stomacke, paine of the Collicke, and the biting of venomous beasts.

The same is likewise a remedie for stiches and griefe in the side, for stopping of the liuer, it concocteth raw humours, scoureth away such things as cleaue to the intrals, wasteth and dissol-
ueth windes, especially being boyled with wine: but if it be boyled with pottage or broth it is of
little efficacy, and of all other pot-herbes is chiefe, not onely in physcall broths, but commonly
in all.

The roots taken in this manner dissolve and consume clotted blood in any inward
part

part of the body, and therefore they are mixed with potions which are drunk of those that are bruised, that are inwardly broken, or that haue fallen from some high place.

The roots taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keep garments from being eaten with moths, and make them to haue an excellent good odour, and serue for all the physicall purposes that Cinkefoiles do.

CHAP. 386. Of Straw-berries.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Strawberries; one red, another white, a third sort Greene, and likewise a wilde Straw beerie, which is altogether barren of fruit

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*
Red Straw-berries

2 *Fragaria & Fraga subalba*
White Straw-berries.



¶ The Description.

1 The Straw-berry hath leaues spread vpon the ground, somewhat snipt about the edges, three set together vpon one slender foot-stalke like the Trefoule, Greene on the vpper side, and on the nether side more white: among which rise vp slender stems, whereon do grow small floures, consisting of five little white leaues, the middle part somewhat yellow, after which commeth the fruit, not vnlike to the Mulberrie, or rather the Raspis, red of colour, hauing the taste of wine, the inner pulpe or substance whereof is moist and white, in which is contained little seeds: the root is threddy, of long continuance, sending forth many strings, which disperse themselves far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 Of these there is also a second kinde, which is like to the former in stems, strings, leaues, and floures. The fruit is something greater, and of a whitish colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort, which brings forth leaues, floures, and strings like the other of his kinde. The fruit is green when it is ripe, tending to rednesse vpon that side that lieth to the Sun, cleauing faster

faster to the stemples, and is of a sweeter taste, wherein only consisteth the difference.

† 3 *Fragaria virginiana, sine sterilis.*
Wilde or barren Straw-berry.



There is also kept in our gardens (onely for varietie) another Strawberrie which in leaues and growing is like the common kinde; but the floure is greenish, and the fruit is harsh, rough, and prickely, being of a greenish colour, with some shew of rednesse. Mr. Iohn Tradescant hath told me that he was the first that took notice of this Straw berry, and that in a womans garden at Plymouth, whose daughter had gathered and set the roots in her garden in stead of the common Straw-berry: but she finding the fruit not to answer her expectation, intended to throw it away. which labor he spared her, in taking it and bestowing it among the lovers of such varieties, in whose gardens it is yet preserved. This may be called in Latine, *Fragaria fructu hispido*, The prickly Straw berry. ‡

† 3 This wild Strawberrie hath leaues like the other Straw-berry, but somewhat lesse, and softer, slightly indented about the edges, and of a light greene colour: among which rise vp slender steins bearing such floures as the common Straw-berries doe, but lesser, which doe wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffe head, in shape like a Straw-berry, but of no worth or value: the root is like the others.

¶ The Place.

Straw-berries do grow vpon hills and vallies, likewise in woods and other such places that be somewhat shadowie: they prosper well in Gardens, the first euery where, the other two more rare, and are not to be found saue only in gardens.

‡ The barren one growes in diuers places, as vpon Blacke heath, in Greenwich parke, &c. ‡

¶ The Time.

The leaues continue greene all the yeare: in the Spring they spied further with their strings, and floure afterward: the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly. ‡ The barren one floures in April and May, but neuer carries any berries. ‡

¶ The Names.

The fruit or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid*, *Fraga* neither haue they any other name commonly knowne: they are called in high Dutch *Erdbeeren*: in low-Dutch, *Certbeeren*: in French, *Fraises*. in English, Strawberries.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and roots do coole and dry, with an astriction or binding quality: but the berries be cold and moist.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues boyled and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gummes, fastneth the teeth, and is good to be held in the mouth, both against the inflammation or burning heate thereof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they stay the ouermuch flowing of the bloody flux, and other issues of blood.

B The berries quench thirst, and do allay the inflammation or heate of the stomack: the nourishment which they yeeld is little, thin, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke, their nourishment is naught.

C The distilled water drunke with white Wine is good against the passion of the heart, reuining the spirits, and making the heart merry.

The distilled water is reported to scour the face, to take away spots, and to make the face faire and soft: and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidnies. The berries are good to be put into Lotions or washing waters, for the mouth and the priue parts.

The

The ripe Straw-berries quench thirst, coole heat of the stomach, and inflammation of the liver, take away (if they be often vsed) the rednesse and heate of the face,

| That figure which formerly was in this place, and some part of the description were (as I haue formerly noted) of the *Pentaphyllum sibiricum* 'Potentilla sibirica', which you may finde described amongst the Cinkfoles in the sixth place

CHAP. 387. Of Angelica.

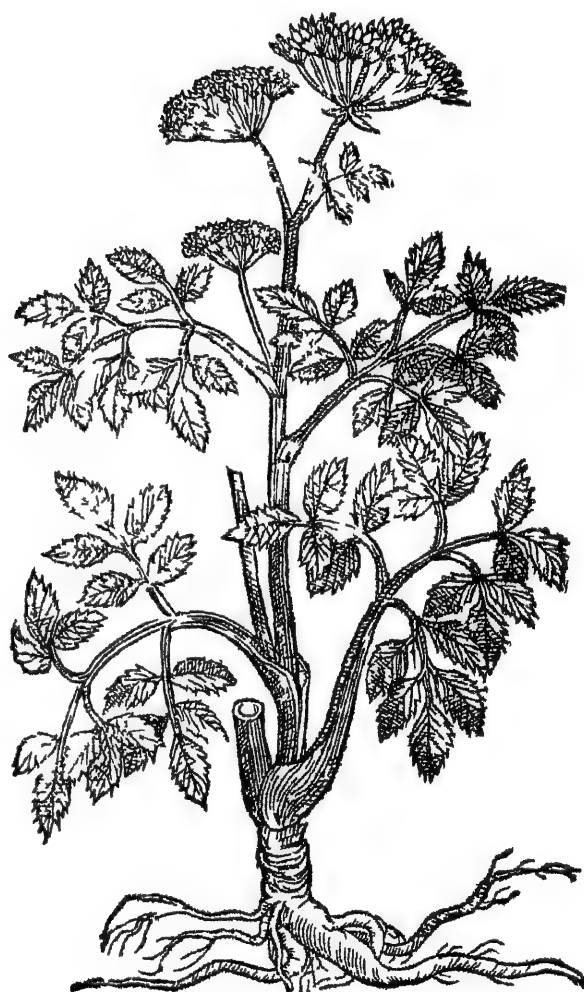
¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers kinds of Angelica, the garden Angelica, that of the water, and a third sort wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica sativa.*
Garden Angelica.



2 *Angelica sylvestris.*
Wilde Angelica.



¶ The Description.

1 Concerning this plant Angelica there hath bin heretofore some contention and controuersie, Cordus calling it *Smyrnium* · some later writers, *Costus niger* · but to auoid ca- uill, the controuersie is soone decided, sith it and no other doth assuredly retain the name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or snipt about much like to the vppermost leaues of *Sphondylium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a stronger sauer: among which leaues spring vp the stalkes, very great, thicke, and hollow, fixe or seuen foot high, ioyned or kneed: from which ioyns proceed other armes or branches, at the top whereof grow tufts of whitish floures like Fennell or Dill: the root is thicke, great, and oilous, out of which issueth, if it be cut or broken, an oylie liquor: the whole plant, as well leaues, stalkes, as roots, are of a reasonable pleasant sauer, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true Angelica found in our English gardens (which I haue obserued) being like vnto the former, sauing that the roots of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aromaticke sauer, and the leaues next the ground of a purplish red colour, and the whole plant lesser.

2 The

1 3 *Archangelica.*
Great wilde Angelica.



white colour, and tuft fashion: which being past, there succeed broad long and thicke seeds, longer and thicker than garden Angelica: the root is great, thicke, white, of little saavour, with some strings appendant thereto.

‡ This of our Authors description seemes to agree with the *Archangelica* of Lobel; Dodonæus; and Clusius, wherefore I haue put their figure to it. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first is very common in our English gardens: in other places it growes wilde without planting; as in Norway, and in an Island of the North called Island, where it groweth very high. It is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderstand by some that haue trauelled into Island, who were sometimes compelled to eate hereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleasant taste to them that are hungry. It groweth likewise in diuers mountaines of Germanie, and especially of Bohemia.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, whose roots for the most part do perish after the seed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from seeding, by which meanes the root and plant haue continued sundry yeares together.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high-Dutch, *Angelick*, *Brustwurtz*, or *Des heiligen Geysst wurtzel*, that is, *Spiritus sancti radix*, the root of the holy Ghost, as witnesseth *Leonhartus Fuchs* in low-Dutch, *Angelika*: in French, *Angelic*. in English also *Angelica*.

It seemeth to be a kind of *Laserpitium*; for if it be compared with those things which *Theophrastus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium* or *Laserpitium*, in his sixth booke of the historie of plants, it shall appeare to be answerable thereunto. But whether wild *Angelica* be that which *Theophrastus* calleth *Magydaris*, that is to say, another kinde of *Laserpitium*, we leaue to be examined and considered of by the learned Physitians of our London Colledge.

¶ The Temperature.

Especially that of the garden, is hot and dry in the third degree; therefore it openeth, and procureth sweat.

¶ The

2 The wilde *Angelica*, which seldome growes in gardens, but is found to grow plentifully in water foken grounds and cold moist meadows, is like to that of the garden, save that his leaues are not so deeply cut or ragged, they be also blacker and narrower: The stalkes are much slenderer and shorter, and the floures whiter the root much smaller, and hath more thieddy strings appendant thereunto, and is not so strong of saouir by a great deale.

3 *Mithiolus* and *Gesner* haue made mention of another kinde of *Angelica*, but we are very slenderly instructed by their insufficient descriptions notwithstanding for our better knowledge and more certain assistance I must needs record that which my friend M^r. *Bredwell* related to me concerning his sight thereof, who found this plant growing by the mote which compasseth the house of M^r. *Munke* of the parish of Iuci, two miles from Colbrook; and since that I haue scene the same in low fenny and marshy places of Essex, about Harwich. This plant hath leaues like vnto the garden *Angelica*, but smaller, and fewer in number, set vpon one rib a great stalke, grosse and thicke, whose ioynts and that small rib whereon the leafe growes are of a reddish colour, hauing many long branches comming forth of an husk or case, such as is in the common garden Parsnep: the floures doe grow at the top of the branches, and are of a

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of garden Angelica is a singular remedy against poison, and against the plague, and all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire, if you do but take a peece of the root and hold it in your mouth, or chew the same between your teeth, it doth most certainly drive away the peccatfull aire, yea although that corrupt aire haue possessed the hurt, yet it driueth it out again by urine and sweat, as Rue and Treacle, and such like *Antipharmaco*.

Angelica is an enemy to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases, it is by vsed in season a diuretic weight of the poudre hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the feuer be vehement with the distilled water of *Cardus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*, and with a little vineger, and by it self also, or with Treacle of Vipers added.

It openeth the liver and spleene: draweth downe the trane, driueth out the peccatfull humors, and the flegme.

The decoction of the root made in wine, is good against the cold shivering of agues.

It is reported that the root is auailable against witchcraft and enchantments, if a man carry the same about him, as *Erichius* saith.

It attenuateth and maketh thin, grosse and tough flegme: the root being vsed Greene, and while it is full of juice, helpeth them that be asthmaeticke, dissolving and expectorating the stuffings therein, by cutting off and cleansing the parts affected, reducing the body to health againe, but when it is dry it worketh not so effectually.

It is a most singular medicine against surfering and loathsome stie to meate: it helpeth concoction in the stomacke, and is right beneficiall to the liver: it cureth the bitings of mad dogges, and all other venomous beasts.

The wilde kundes are not of such force in working, albeit they haue the same vertue attributed vnto them.

CHAP. 388. Of Masterworts and herbe Gerard.

1 *Imperatoria*.
Masterwoorts.2 *Herba Gerard*.
Herbe Gerard, or Aith-weed.

Pppp

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 *Imperatoria* or Masterwoort hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde Angelica, but smaller, and of a deeper greene colour, in sauer like Angelica, and euery leafe diuided into sundry other little leaues. the tender knotted stalkes are of a reddish colour, beeing at the top round spokie tufts with white floures the seed is like the seed of Dill the root is thicke, knotty and tuberous, of a good sauer, and hot on biting vpon the tongue, which hath moued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitory of Spaine, but very vntuly and vtruely.

2 *Herba Gerard*, which *Penis* doth also call *Imperatoria* and *Ostrutium* the Germanes *Podagraria*, that is, Gout-woort in English, herbe Gerard, or wilde Masterwoort, and in some places after *Lyc*, Aishweed, is very like the other in leaues, floures, and roots, sauing that they be smaller, growing vpon long stems the roots tenderer, whiter, and not so thicke or tuberous. The whole plant is of a reasonable good sauer, but not so strong as Masterwoort.

¶ The Place.

Imperatoria groweth in darke woods and deserts, in my Garden and sundry others very plentifully.

Herbe Gerard groweth of it selfe in gardens without setting or sowing, and is so fruitfull in his increate, that where it hath once taken root, it will hardly be gotten out againe, spoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoyng of better herbes.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of August.

¶ The Names.

Imperatoria, or *Astrantia*, is called in English, Masterwoort, or bastard Pellitory of Spaine.

Herba Gerard is called in English, Herb Gerard, Aishweed, and Goutwoort: in Latine also *Podagraria Germanica*.

¶ The Nature.

Imperatoria, especially the root, is hot and dry in the third degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerard, is almost of the same nature and quality, but not so strong.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Imperatoria* is not onely good against all poison, but also singular against all corrupt and naughty aire and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine.
- B The roots and leaues stamped, dissolue and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applied thereto.
- C The root drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous cold fits of agues, and is good against the dropsie, and prouoketh sweat.
- D The same taken in manner aforesaid, comforteth and strengthneth the stomack, helpeth digestion, restoreth appetite, and dissolueth all ventosities or windinesse of the stomacke and other parts.
- E It greatly helpeth such as haue taken great squats, bruses, or falls from some high place, dissolving and scattering abroad congealed and clotted blood within the body: the root with his leaues stamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and of all other venomous beasts.
- F Herbe Gerard with his roots stamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swellings and inflammation thereof, which occasioned the Germanes to giue it the name *Podagraria*, because of his vertues in curing the gout.
- G It cureth also the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and roots, and the soft and tender sodden herbes laid thereon very hot.
- H False Pellitory of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thin, digesteth, prouoketh sweate and vrine, concocteth grosse and colde humors, wasteth away windinesse of the entrailes, stomacke and matrix: it is good against the collicke and stone.
- I One dram of the root in powder giuen certaine daies together, is a remedy for them that haue the dropsie, and also for those that are troubled with convulsions, cramps, and the falling sicknesse.
- K Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy against pestilent diseases.
- L The same boiled in sharpe or lower wine, easeth the tooth-ach, if the mouth be washed therewith very hot.
- M Being chewed it draweth forth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinds of remedies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatismi*) and disburdeneth the braine of phlegmaticke humors, and are likewise vsed with good successe in apoplexies, drowie sleepes, and other like humors.

CHAP. 389.

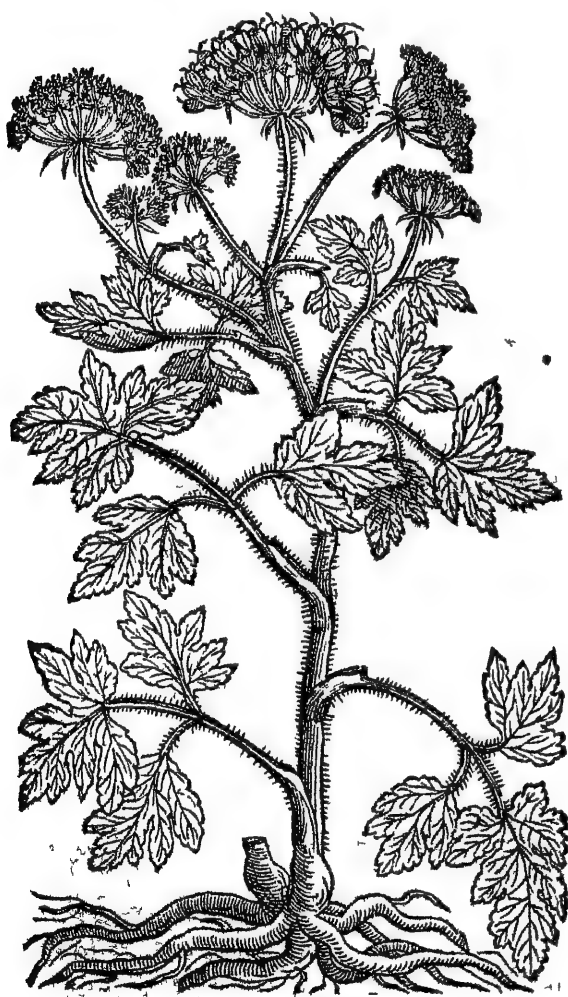
Of Hercules Wound-wort, or All-heale.

¶ The Kindes.

Panax is of sundry kinds, as witnesseth *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke, one groweth in Syria, and likewise other three, that is to say, *Chironium*, *Heracleum*, and *Æsculapium*, or *Chirens* All-heale, *Hercules* All-heale, and *Æsculapius* All-heale. Besides these there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leaved, so that in *Theophrastus* there are six kinds of *Panax*. but *Dioscorides* describeth only three, *Heracleum*, *Asclepium*, and *Chironium* whereunto we haue added another sort, whose vertues wee found out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cause haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes wort.

1 *Panax Heracleum*.
Hercules All-heale.

2 *Panax Heracleum minus*.
Hercules great Wound-wort.



¶ The Description.

1 **H**ercules All-heale or Wound-wort hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, very rough and hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deeply cut into diuers sections like those of the Cow Parsenep, and not vnlike to the fig leaues, from whence it riseth vp a very strong stalke couered ouer with a rough hairinesse, of the height of foure or five cubits. Being wounded it yeeldeth forth a yellow gummie iuyce, as doth euery part of the plant, which is that precious gum called *Opopanax*: at the top of which stalks stand great tufts or umbels of yellowish floures, set together in spiky rindles like those of Dill, which turn into seed of a straw colour, sharpe and hot in taste, and of a pleasing saour: the root is very thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, and of a white colour.

The great Wound-wort, which the Venetians nourish in their gardens, hath great large leaues somewhat rough or hairie, consisting of diuers small leaues set together vpon a middle rib, which make one entire leafe ioyned together in one, whereas each collateral or side leafe is long

and sharpe pointed among which riseth vp a knotty stalk three or foure cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, on the tops whereof do grow spokie tufts or bundles like the preceeding, but the floures are commonly white the seed is flat and plaine the root long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded, yeldeth forth liquor like that of the former, of a hot and biting taste.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow in Syria, the first of them also in my garden: but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophrastus* doth not expresse *Pliny* in his 2 booke, Chap. 26 saith, that the leaues are round, and of a great compasse, but it is suspected that these are drawne from the description of *Hercules Panax*.

Broad leaved *Panax* is thought to be the great Centory for *Pliny* witnesseth, that *Panax* which *Chiron* found out is tyranied *Centaurium*, Centorie.

Matthioli saith it growes of it selfe in the tops of the hills Apennini, in the Cape Argentaria, in the sea coasts of Siena, and it is cherished in the gardens of Italy but he cannot affirme, That the liquor hereof is gathered in Italy, for the liquor *Opopanax* which is sold in Venice is brought, saith he, out of Alexandria a city in Egypt: it groweth also in Syria, Boetia, and in Phocide, cities of Arcadia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from the first of May vnto the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which is called *panax* in Greeke, is likewise named *Panax* in Latine: and that *Panax Heracleum* which *Dioscorides* setteth downe is called in Latine, *Panax Heraculannum*, or *Herculeum*, or *Hercules Panax*: it may be called in English, *Hercules his Wound-wort* or *All-heale*, or *Opopanax wort*, of the Greeke name.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke of the root of *Hercules Wound-wort* is hot and dry, yet lesse than the iuyce, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seed beat to powder and diunke in Wormwood wine is good against poyson, the biting of mad dogs, and the stinging of all manner of venomous beasts.

B The leafe or root stamped with honey, and brought to the forme of an Vnguent or Salue, cureth wounds and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without flesh.

CHAP. 390. Of Clownes Wound-wort or All-heale.

¶ *The Description.*

CLOWNES All-heale, or the Husbandmans Wound-wort, hath long slender square stalks of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the same as it were with small gutters and somewhat rough or hairy: whereupon are set by couples one opposite to another, long rough leaues somewhat narrow, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a saw, of the forme of the leaues of Speare-mint, and of an ouerworne Greene colour: at the top of the stalkes grow the floures spike fashion, of a purple colour mixed with some few spots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The root consisteth of many small threddy strings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobby or tuberous lumps, of a white colour tending to yellownesse: all the whole plant is of an vnpleasant saour like *Stachys* or stinking Hore-bound. ‡ The root in the Winter time and the beginning of the Spring is somewhat knobby tuberous, and ioyned, which after the stalkes grow vp become flaccide and hollow, and so the old ones decay, and then it putteth forth new ones. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moist meadowes by the sides of ditches, and likewise in fertile fields that are somewhat moist, almost euery where; especially in Kent about South-fleet, neere to Gravesend, and likewise in the meadowes by Lambeth neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in August, and bringeth his seed to perfection in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

As hath bin said in the description shall follow touching the names, in Latine

† *Sphondylium*.
Cow Parsnep.



† The figure formerly was of the *Pastinaca sylvestris*, or *Elaphoglossum* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and the figure that should have been here was afterward, vnder the title of *Hippocleum*.

many *Brancaursina*, who vnadvisedly in times past haue vsed it in clysters, in stead of Brancke Vrine, and thereupon haue named it **Bernclaw**; in English, Cow Parsnep, meadow Parsnep, and Ma lincp.

¶ *The Nature.*

Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warme complexion

¶ *The Virtues.*

The leaues of this plant do consume and dissolve cold swellings if they be bruised and applied thereto. A

The people of Polonia and Litvania vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or some other thing made of meale, which is vsed in stead of beerie and other or linarie drinke. B

The seede of Cow parsnep drunken, scoureth out flegmaticke matter through the guts, it healeth the jaundice, the falling sickness, the strangling of the mother, and them that are shortwinded C

Also if a man be falne into a dead sleepe, or a swoone, the fume of the seed will waken him againe. D

If a phreneticke or melancholicke mans head bee annointed with oile wherein the leaues and roots haue bene sodden, it helpeth him very much, and such as be troubled with the head-ache and the lethargie, or sickness called the forgetfull cuill. E

CHAP. 394. Of Herbe Frankincense.

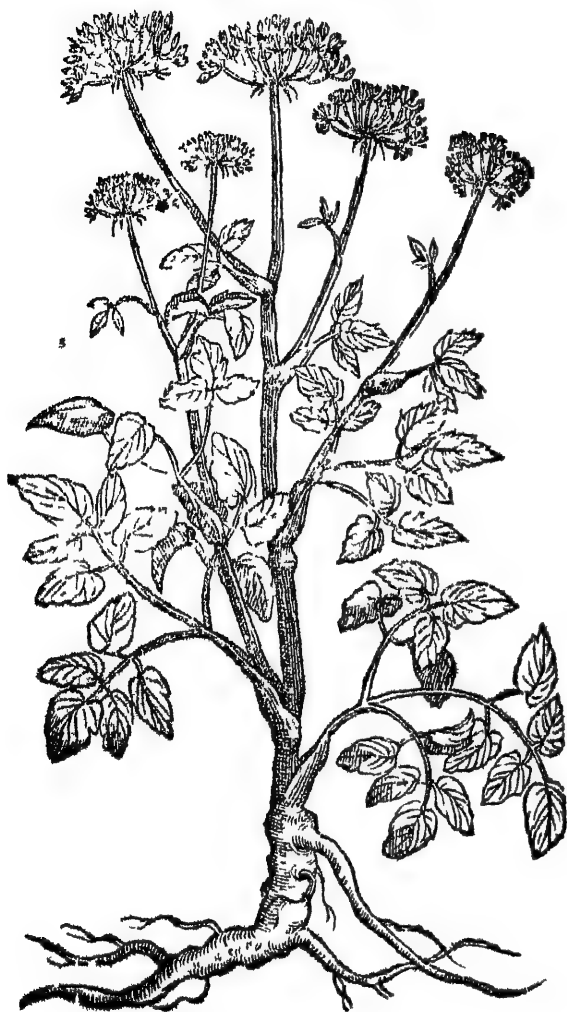
¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**Here hath bene from the beginning diuers plants of sundry kinds, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotis*, onely in respect of the excellent and fragrant smell which they haue yeelded vnto the senses of man, somewhat resembling Frankincense. The sent and smell *Dioscorides* doth ascribe to the root of this first kinde, which bringeth forth a long stalk with ioints like Fennell, whereon grow leaues almost like Cheruill or Hemlocks, saying that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie tassels bearing whitish floures, which do turne into sweet smelling seed, somewhat flat, and almost like the seed of *Angelica*. The root is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and stalk like vnto *Meum* or *Pencedanum*, and fauoreth like vnto Rosine, or Frankincense.

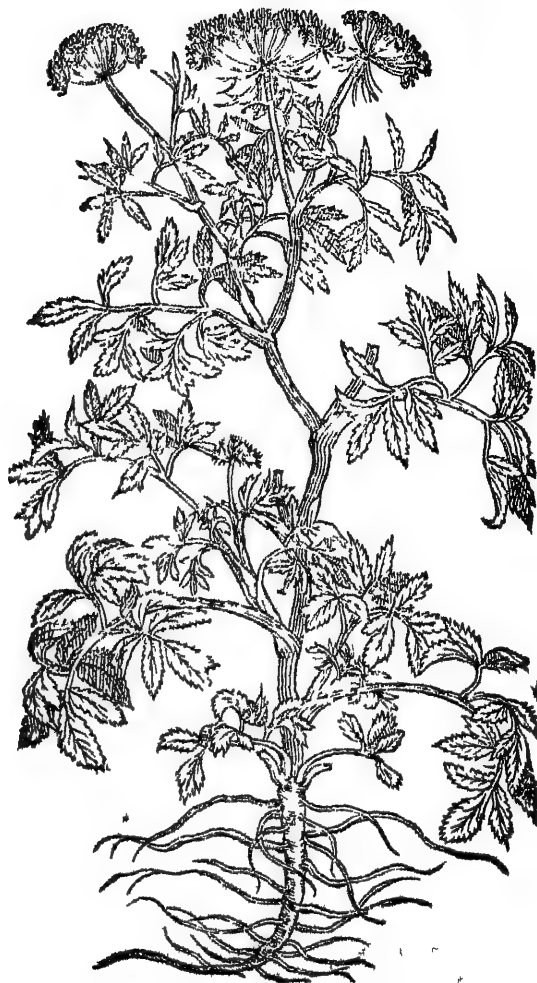
2 The second kinde of *Libanotis* hath also a straight stalke, full of knots and ioints: the leaues are like vnto Smallage: the floures grow in tassels like vnto the former, and bring forth great, long and vneuen seed, of a sharpe taste. the root is like the former, and so is the whole plant very like, but lesser.

3 The third kinde of *Libanotis* differeth somewhat from the others in forme and shape, yet it agreeth with them in smell, which in some sort is like Frankincense. the leaues are whiter, longer, and rougher than the leaues of Smallage: the stalks do grow to the height of two cubits, bearing at the top the spokie tufts of Dill, somewhat yellow: the root is like the forme, but thicker, neither wanteth it hairie tassels at the top of the root; which the others also haue, but more rehaused.

1 *Libanotis Theophrasti maior.*
Great herbe Frankinsence.



2 *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.*
Small herbe Frankinsence.



3 *Libanotis Theophrasti nigra.*
Blacke herbe Frankinsence.



4 *Libanotis Galeni, Cachrys verior.*
Rosemarie Frankinsence.



I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotis*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* than this herbe, which ariseth up to the height of five or six cubits with the cleere shining stalks of *Ferula*, dividing it selfe from his lower joints into sundry arms or branches, set full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter than the leaues of *Cotula fatida*, of a grayish Greene colour, bearing at the top of the stalks the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellow floures which being past there succeedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frankincense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the tast of Frankincense, but sharper: all the rest of the plant is tender, and somewhat hot, but not unpleasant: the plant is like vnto *Cotula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reasonable good fauour.

¶ The Place.

I haue the two last kindes growing in my garden, the first and second grow vpon the high Deserts and mountaines of Germanie.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Iuly and August

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *Λιβανωτίς* because the roots do smell like myrris, which is called in Greeke *μύρρις* in Latine, *Rosmarinus*, the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie, the second small Frankincense Rosemarie, Mr. Lute calleth the third in English, blacke Hart root, the fourth white Hart-root: the seed is called *Cachrys* or *Ganchrys*.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes with their seeds and roots are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, dissolving, and mundifying qualitie

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Libanotis* pounded, stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and supple the swellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concoct the swellings of the throat called *Strum*, and ripen botches that will hardly be brought to suppuration or to ripeness.

The iuice of the leaues and roots mixed with hony, and put into the eyes, doth quicken the sight, and cleareth the dimnesse of the same.

The seed mingled with hony, doth scoure and cleanse rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard swellings consumeth and wasteth them.

The leaues and roots boiled vntill they be soft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vinegar, asswageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth the jaundice, and prouoketh sweate, and being put into oile and vsed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures also.

It purgeth the disease called in Greeke *Λιμνία* in Latine, *Vstiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is, the white spots of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and by your patience cousin german to the scab of Naples, transported or transferred into France, and prettily well sprinkled ouer our Northern coasts.

When the seed of *Libanotis* is put into receipts, you must vnderstand, that it is not meant of the seed of *Cachrys*, because it doth with his sharpnesse exasperate or make rough the gullet; for it hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this seed being taken inwardly, or the herbe it selfe, causeth to purge vpward and downward very vehemently.

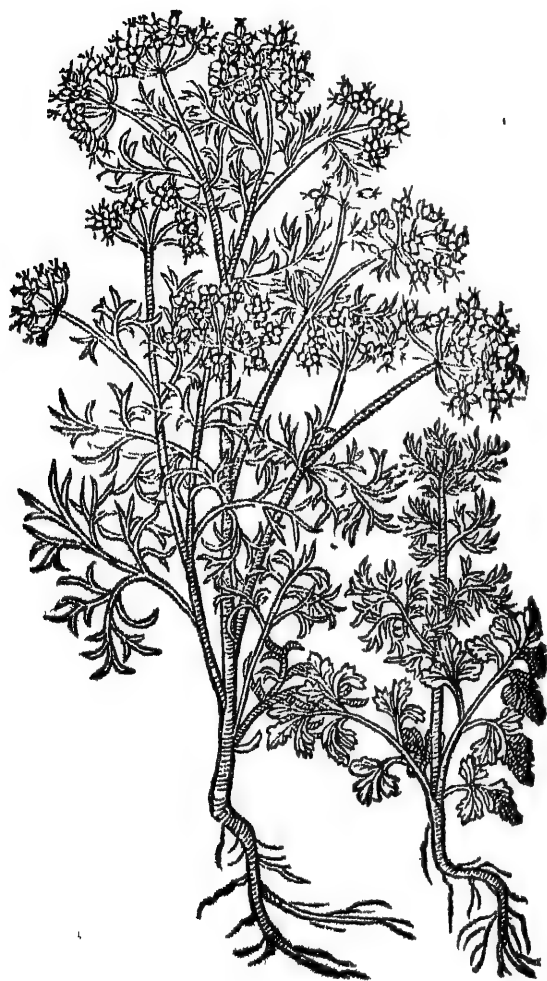
CHAP. 395. Of Corianders.

¶ The Description.

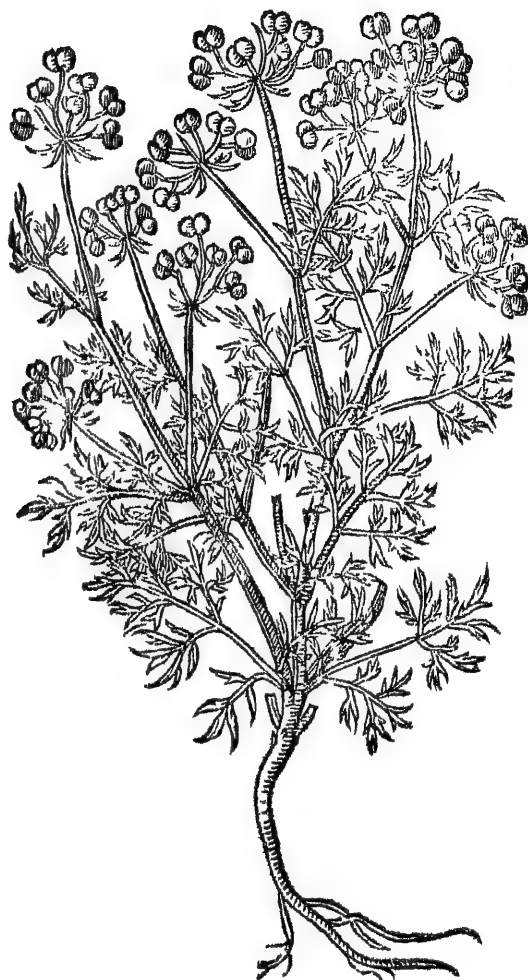
The first or common kinde of Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like the stinking worme called in Latine *Cimex*: it hath a round stalke full of branches, two foot long. The leaues are of a faint Greene colour, very much cut or ragged: the leaues that grow lowest, and spring first, are almost like the leaues of Cheruill or Parsley, but those which come forth afterward, and grow vpon the stalks, are more ragged, almost like the leaues of Fumitorie, though a great deale smaller, tenderer, and more ragged. The floures are white, and do grow in round tassels like vnto Dill. The seed is round, hollow within, and of a pleasant sent and fauour when it is drie. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance, which dieth when the fruit is ripe, and soweth it selfe

from yeare to yeare, whereby it mightily increaseth

1 *Coriandrum*.
Coriander.



2 *Coriandrum alterum minus odoratum*.
Bastard Coriander.



2 There is a second kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, sauing that the bottome leaues and stalks are smaller: the fruit thereof is greater, and growing together by couples, it is not so pleasant of saour nor taste, being a wilde kinde thereof, vnfit either for meat or medicine.

¶ The Place.

Coriander is sowne in fertile fields and gardens, and the first doth come of it selfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer sowed the same but once.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Coriandrum* in English, Corianders. The second, *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Corianders.

¶ The Temperature.

The greene and stinking leaues of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholesome and hurtfull to the body.

The drie and pleasant well sauouring feede is warme, and very conuenient to fundrie purposes.

¶ The Vertues.

A Coriander feed prepared and couered with sugar, as comfits, taken after meat closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staeth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.

B The same parched or rosted, or dried in an ouen, and drunk with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes, stoppeth the laske, and bloody flux, and all other extraordinarie issues of blood.

The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meat and medicine.

Take the feed well and sufficiently dried, whereupon poure some wine and vineger, and so leaue it to stand for foure or twentie houres, then take them forth and drie them, and keepe

of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or barley meale, and furnished

hot swellings and inflammations : and with Beane meale dissolued the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumps.

The juice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruse, Licharge of siluer, vinegar, and oile of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatsoeuer.

The juice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of foure dragmes, killeth and poisoneth the body.

The seeds of Coriander prepared with sugar, preuaile much against the gout, taken in some small quantitie before dinner vpon a fasting stomacke, and after dinner the like without drinking immediately after the same, or in three or foure houres. Also if the same be taken after supper it preuaileth the more, and hath more superiority ouer the disease.

Also if it be taken with meate fasting, it causeth good digestion, and shutteth vp the stomacke, keepeth away fumes from rising vp out of the same it taketh away the sounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and easeth the squinancy.

CHAP. 396. Of Parsley.

Apium hortense.
Garden Parsley.

¶ The Description.



¶ The leaues of garden Parsley are of a beautiful greene, consisting of many little ones fastned together, diuided most commonly into three parts, and also snipt round about the edges : the stalke is aboue one cubit high, slender, something chamfered, on the top whereof stand spoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little floures, and afterwards small seeds somewhat of a fiery taste: the root is long and white, and good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parsley in taste and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaues very admirably crisped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, whence it is called *Apium crispum, sine multifidum*; Curl'd Parsley.

¶ 3 There is also kept in some gardens another Parsley called *Apium sine Petroselinum Virginianum*, or Virginian Parsly; it hath leaues like the ordinary, but rounder, and of a yellowish greene colour, the stalke are some three foot high, diuided into sundry branches whereon grow vmbels of whitish floures: the seeds are like, but larger than those of the common Parsley, and when they are ripe they commonly sow themselves, and the old roots die, and the young ones beare seed the second yeere after there sowing.

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and cold places, so that the ground be either by nature moist, or be oftentimes watered: for it prospereth in moist places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or springs: *Fuchius* writeth that it is found growing of it selfe in diuers fenny grounds in Germany.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne barime, but it slowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forth this stalke the second yeere: the seeds be ripe in Iuly or August.

¶ The Names.

Euery one of the Parsleyes is called in Greeke *Ἀπύιον* but this is named, *Ἀπύιον ἡρτανόριον*, that is to say, *hortense*: the Apothecaries and common Herbarists name it *Petroselinum*: in high Dutch, *Petersilgen*:

Petersilgen: in low Dutch, **Crimen Peterselie**: in French, *du Persil* in Spanish, *Persil Indiet*, and *Salsa* in Italian, *Petrosillo* in English, *Persele*, *Parsley*, *common Parsley*, and *garden Parsley*. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroselinum* which groweth among rocks and stones, whereupon it tooke his name, and whereof the best is in Macedonia. therefore they are deceived who thinke that garden Parsley doth not differ from stone Parsley, and that the onely difference is, for that Garden Parsley is of lesse force than the wilde; for wilde herbes are more strong in operation than those of the garden.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Parsley is hot and dry, but the seed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the third: the root is also of a moderate heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues are pleasant in sauces and broth, in which besides that they giue a pleasant taste, they be also singular good to take away stoppings, and to prouoke vrine which thing the roots likewise do notably performe if they be boyled in broth: they be also delightfull to the taste, and agreeable to the stomacke.
- B The seeds are more profitable for medicine, they make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, dissolue the stone, breake and wasse away wind, are good for such as haue the dropsie, draw downe menses, bring away the birth, and after-birth: they be commended also against the cough, if they be mixed or boyled with medicines made for that purpose: lastly they resist poisons, and therefore are mixed with treacles.
- C The roots or the seeds of any of them boyled in ale and drunken, cast forth strong venome or poison, but the seed is the strongest part of the herbe.
- D They are also good to be put into clysters against the stone or torments of the guts.

CHAP. 367: Of water Parsley, or Smallage.

Eleoselinum, siue Paludapum.
Smallage.

¶ *The Description.*

Smallage hath greene smooth and glittering leaues, cut into very many parcels, yet greater and broader than those of common Parsley: the stalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof stand little white floures; after which doe grow seeds something lesser than those of common Parsley. the root is fastened with many strings.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of Parsley delighteth to grow in moist places, and is brought from thence into gardens. ‡ It growes wilde abundantly vpon the banks in the salt marshes of Kent and Essex. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

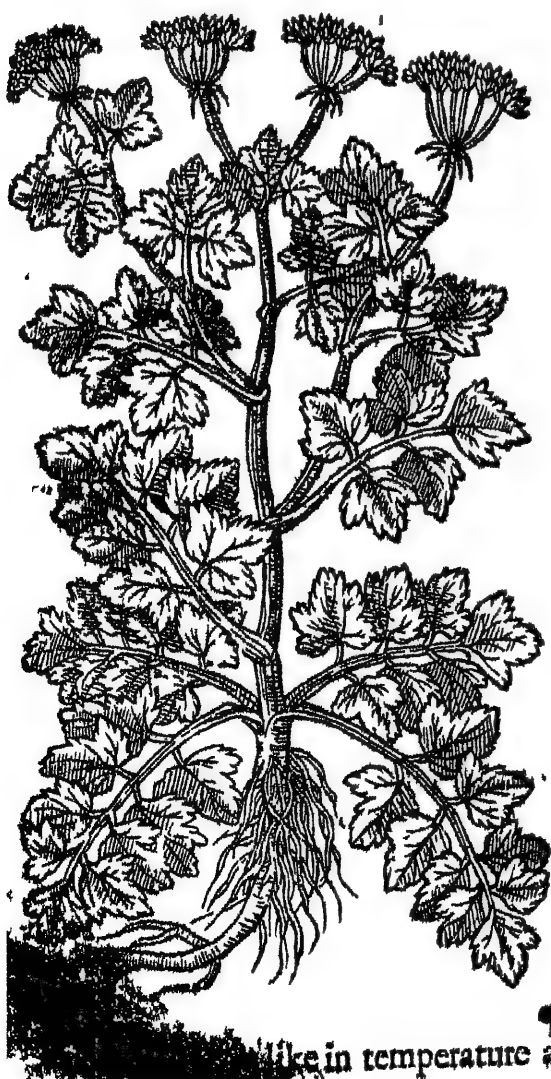
It flourishes when the garden Parsley doth, and the stalke likewise commeth vp the next yeere after it is sowne, and then also it bringeth forth seeds which are ripe in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἑλεοσέλιον* of *Gaza*, *Paludapum*: in shops, *Apium*, absolutely without any addition: in Latine, *Palustre Apium*, and *Apium rusticum*: in high Dutch, *Epstich*: in low Dutch, *Eppe*, and of diuers *Jouffroumerck*: in Spanish and Italian, *Apio*: in French, *de L'ache*: in English, *Smallage*, *Marsh Parsley*, or *water Parsley*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier,



drier, and of more force in most things: this is seldome eaten, neither is it counted good for sauce, but it is very profitable for medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice thereof is good for many things, it clenseth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin, it remoueth obstructions, and prouoketh vrine, and therefore those syrups which haue this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Bizantinus*, open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and are a remedy for long lasting agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, and all other which proceed both of a cold cause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellow jaundise.

The same iuice doth perfectly cure the malicious and venomous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throat with the decoction of Barly and *Mel Rosarum*, or hony of Roses added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outward vlcers and soile wounds with hony it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated, for although it cannot cure them, yet it doth keep them from putrification, and preserueth them from stinking the seed is good for those things for which that of the Garden Parsley is. yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurteth those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage, as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venomous spiders

The iuice of Smallage mixed with hony and beane floure, doth make an excellent mundification for old vlcers and malignant sores, and staierh also the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in simple members, which are not very fatty or fleshie, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion

The leaue, boiled in hogs grease, and made into the forme of a pultre, take away the paine of felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripen and heale them.

CHAP. 393. Of Mountaine Parsley.

† *Orcoselinum.*

Mountaine Parsley.

¶ *The Description.*

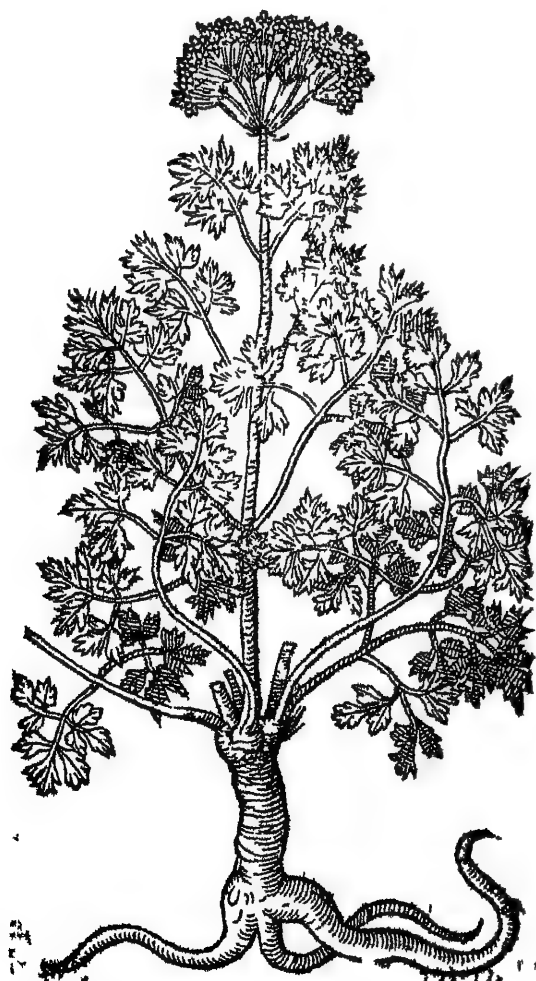
THE stalke of mountaine Parsley, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a span high, growing in a slender root; vpon which are branches and little heads like those of Hemlock, yet much slenderer: on which stalkes do grow the seed, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin but we can not find that this kinde of Mountaine Parsley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this we here, giue are like those of common parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender foot stalkes fastened vnto them; the stalke is short, the floures on the spoked tufts be white; the seed small the root is white, and of a meane length or bignesse, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a sweet smell.

¶ *The Place.*

† *Dioscorides* writeth, that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rockes and mountaines. And *Podonemus* affirmeth that this herbe described growes on the hills which diuide Silesia from Moravia, called in times past the countrey of the Marcomans: also it is said to be found on other mountaines and hills in the North parts of England.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians doe name it of the mountaines which the Latines also for that cause do call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*; in English, mountaine Parsley: in Latine, *Apium* but *Plinius* maketh *Petroselinum* or stone Parsley to differ from mountaine Parsley; for satch be,



we must not be deceived, taking mountaine Parsley to be that which groweth on rocks: for rock Parsley is another plant, of some it is called, *Ucelgutta*: in Latine, *Urtica*, (in English, much good.) for it is so named because it is good, and profitable for many things: and thus is not altogether vnproperly termed *Oroselinum*, or mountaine Parsley; for it groweth as we haue said on mountaines, and is not vnlike to stone Parsley: the seed is not like to that of Cummin, for if it were so who would deny it to be *Oroselinum*, or *Dioscorides*, his mountaine Parsley.

¶ *The Temperature and Virtues.*

A *Oroselinum*, or mountaine Parsley is, as *Galen* saith, like in faculty vnto Smallage, but more effectually, *Dioscorides* writeth that the seed and root being drunke in wine prouoke vrine, bring downe the menses, and that they are mixed with counterpoisons, diueticke medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The root of *Ucelgutta*, or much good, is also hot and dry, and that in the later end of the second degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the stone and expelleth it, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and cureth the yellow jaundise: being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

† The whole chapter was wholly taken from *Dioscorides* in *Temperamentis* 4. 3. where he hath given his name which was spread later the history, for the figure the Author here, the roots of the *Oroselinum* most like *Urtica*, but in this is still more like than you in the ship of *Urtica*.

CHAP. 399. Of stone Parsley of Macedonie.

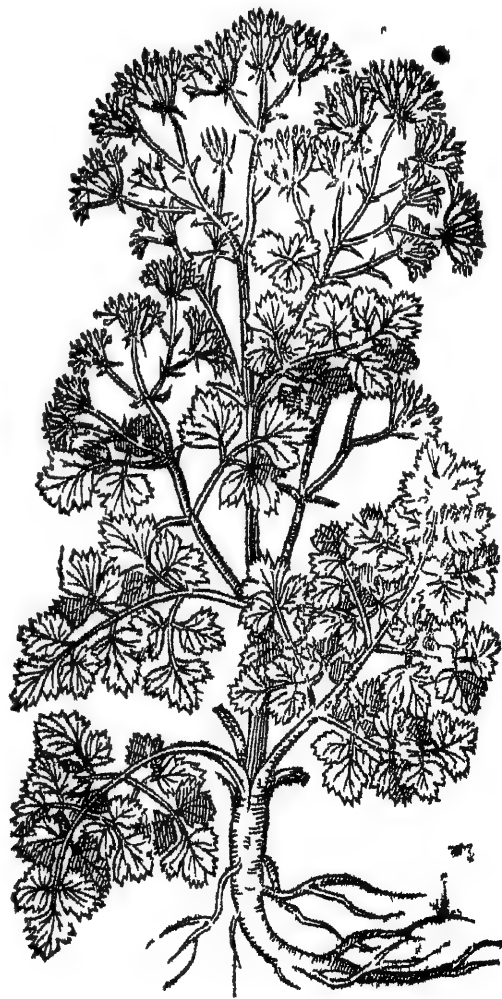
† 1 *Petroselinum Macedonium*, Fuchs.

Bastard stone Parsley.

Small wild parsley it groweth common under hedges
in our pastures, & garden.



† 2 *Petroselinum Macedonicum verum*,
The true Parsley of Macedonia.



¶ *The Description.*

Stone Parsley very little is written of the old writers, *Dioscorides* only saith that this is like to that of *Urtica*, but of a more pleasant smell, sharpe, aromaticall, or rather like to that of *Urtica*, the forme of the leaues, the colour of the floures, and fashion of the root.

root he writeth nothing at all. and *Pliny* is more briefe, for *Theophrastus* he doth not so much as name it, making mention onely of Parsley, Alexandri, Smillaie, and mountaine Parsley.

1 For stone Parsley *Leonhartus Fuchsius* hath set down a plant, having leaues not spread and cut after the manner of garden Parsley, but long, and snipped round about, made vp and fastened to a rib or stem in the midst, something like, but yet not altogether, to the first leaues of the lesser Saxifrage, the stalke is slender, and a cubit and a halfe high, the flowers on the spoke tufts are white. the seed something blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parsley, very sweet of smell, something shaie or biting. the root is slender and full of strings.

2 *Lobel* also in stead of the right stone Parsley describeth another, which the Venetians call stone Parsley of Macedonia this hath leaues like those of garden Parsley, or rather of the Venetian Saxifrage which is the blacke herbe Frankincense formerly described: the stalke is a cubit high; the spoke tufts something white. the seed small, quickly vading (as he saith) inferiour to that of garden Parsley in temperate and vertues but whether this be the true and right stone Parsley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

¶ The Place.

It groweth on craggy rocks, and among stones. but the best in Macedonia, whereupon it beareth the surname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

¶ The Time

It flourisheth in the sommer months.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *πυρολίαν*, of the stony places where it groweth in Latine, *Petrapium*, and *Petroselinum Macedonicum* in English, stone Parsley the Apothecaries know it not they are farre deceiued that would haue the herbe which *Fuchsius* pictureth to be *Amomum* for *Amomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the description thereof in *Dioscorides* but we hold this for the true stone Parsley, till such time as we may learne some other more like in leaues to the Parslies, and in seed, such as that of stone Parsley ought to be: and the very seed it selfe may cause vs to hold this opinion, being so agreeing to the description as no herbe more, for it is sharpe and biting, and of a sweeter smell than is that of Ameos, and of a more spicy sent, yet do not the leaues gamefay it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parsleyes, yet notwithstanding are not altogether vnlike. † The first of these is thought by *Anguillara*, *Turner*, *Gesner*, *Cordus*, and others, to be the *Sison* of *Dioscorides*, and *Tragus* calls it, *Amomum Germanicum*, and the seeds in shops retaine the name of *Sem. Amomi*. The second is thought by *Columna* to be the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of stone Parsley which is most commonly vsed, is hot and dry, hauing withall a cutting quality,

¶ The Vertues.

It prouoketh vniue, and bringeth downe the flouies. it is profitable against winde in the stomacke, and collicke gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* saith, *apuron*, that is to say, a waister or consumer of winde: it is a remedy against paine in the sides, kidnies, and bladder, it is also mixed in counterpoisons: *Dioscorides*. A

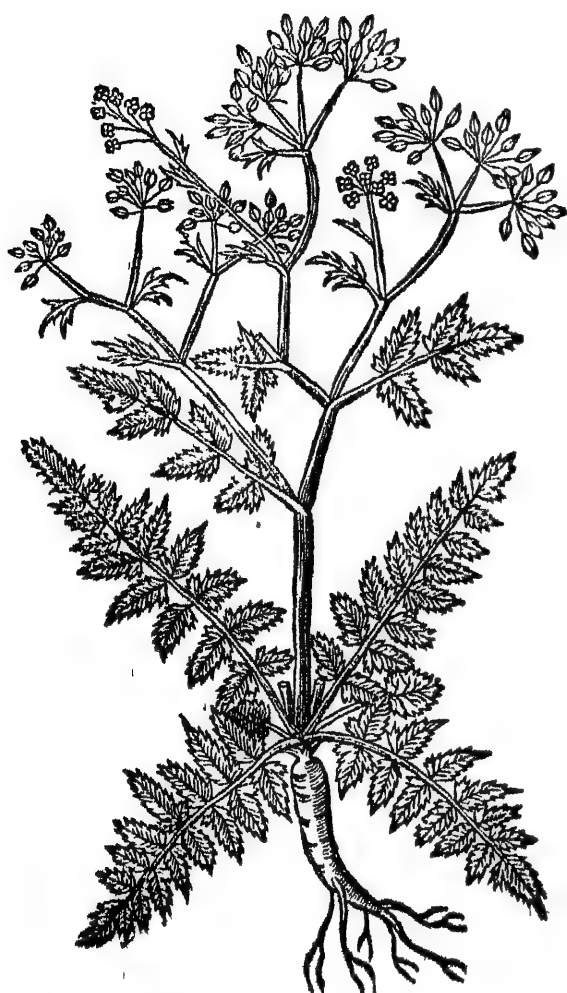
† The first figure that was formerly in this chapter should haue been in the second place, and that in the second place was of Alexandri, and should haue been put in the following chapter.

‡ CHAP. 400. Of Corne Parsley, or Hone-wort.

¶ The Description.

THIS herbe commeth vp at the first from seed like Parsley, with two small long narrow leaues; the next that spring are two small round smooth leaues nickt about the edges, and so for two or three couples of leaues of the next growth there are such round leaues growing on a middle rib by couples, and one round one, also at the top; after as more leaues spring vp, so the fashion of them also change, that is to say, euery leafe hath about eight or nine small smooth greene leaues, growing on each side of a middle rib one opposite against another, and one growing by it selfe at the top, and are finely snipt or indented about the edges, in forme resembling those of *Impatiens odoratum* *Tragi*, but not so bigge, long, or at all brownish; amongst which rise vp many small round striaked stalkes or branches, about two foot long, now and then about twenty from one root, sometimes growing vp right, sometimes creeping not farre from the ground, joynted or kneed, and

‡ *Selinum Sylfolys*.
Honewort.



and diuiding themselves into very many branches, at euery joynt groweth one leafe smaller than the former, which together with the lowermost perish, so that there is seldome one greene leafe to be seen on this herbe when the seed is ripe, the floures are white, and grow most commonly at the tops of the branches, sometimes at most of the joynts euen from the earth, in vn- or vn-orderly umbells, euery floure hauing five exceeding small leaues, flat, and broad at the toppe, and in the middle very small cheues with purple tops, the whole floure not much exceeding the bignesse of a small pins head, which being past there commeth vp in the place of euery floure two small gray crooked straked seeds, like Parsley seeds, but bigger, in taste hot and aromaticall. The root is small and whitish, with many threads not so big as Parsley roots. It beginneth to floure about the beginning of Iuly, & so continues flouring a long time, part of the seed is ripe in August, and some scarce in the beginning of October, mean while some falleth wherby it renueth it selfe, and groweth with flourishing greene leaues all the winter.

I tooke the description of this herbe the yeere, 1620. but obserued it long before, not knowing any name for it: first I refered it to *Sium*, calling it, *Sium terrestre*, and *Sium segetum* & *agrorum*; afterwards vpon sight of *Selinum peregrinum primum Clusii*, which in

some respects resembleth this herbe, I named it *Selinum Sylfolys*, yet wanting an English name, at length about the yeere 1625. I saw Mistris *Vrsula Leigh* (then seruant to Mistris *Bilson* of Mapledurham in Hampshire, and now (5. *Marcij* 1632. wife to Master *William Mooring* Schoole-master of Petersfield, a Towne neere the said Mapledurham) gather it in the wheate erthes about Mapledurham aforesaid (where in such like grounds it still groweth, especially in clay grounds) who told me it was called Honewort, and that her Mother mistris *Charitie Leigh* late of Brading in the Isle of Wight deceased, taught her to vse it after the manner heere expressed, for a swelling which shee had in her left cheeke, which for many yeeres would once a yere at the least arise there, and swell with great heat, rednesse, and itching, vntill by the vse of this herbe it was perfectly cured, and rose no more nor swelled, being now (5. *Martij* 1632) about twenty yeeres since, only the scar remaineth to this day. This swelling her mother called by the name of a Hone, but asking whether such tumors were in the said Isle vsually called Hones she could not tell, by reason shee was brought from Brading aforesaid young, and not being about twelue yeeres old when shee vsed this medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Take one handfull of the greene leaues of this Honewort, and stampe them, put to it about halfe a pinte or more of beere, straine it, and drinke it, and so continue to drinke the like quantity euery morning fasting till the swelling doth abate, which with or in her was performed in the space of two weekes at the most. August, 18. 1620. *Iohn Goodyer*: ‡

CHAP. 401. Of *Alexander*.

¶ *The Description.*

The leaues of *Alexander* are cut into many parcells like those of *Smallage*, but they be much broader, smooth also, and of a deepe greene colour: the stalke is thicke, often-
the floures be white, and grow vpon spokie rusts: the seed is thicke,
long.

long, blacke something bitter, and of an aromaticall or spicy smell • the root is thicke, blacke without, whitewithin, like to a little Radish, and is good to be eaten out of which being broken or cut, there issueth forth a juice that quickly waxeth thicke, hauing in it a sharpe bitterneesse, like in taste vnto Myrrhe: which thing also *Theophrastus* hath noted, there issueth out of it, saith he, a juice like Myrrhe.

† *Hippofelinum*.
Alexanders.

¶ The Place

Alexanders or greek Parsley groweth in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

The seed waxeth ripe the second yeere, in the Moneth of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, of the greatnesse wherein, it excelleth the other Parsleyes, *ῥαπανή* or Horse Parsley, of *Gaza*, *Equapium* it is also named *Olus atrum*, or the blacke potherbe, and of diuers *Syluestre Apium*, or wilde Parsley; of *Galen* and certaine others, *σπύριον*, by reason of the juice that issueth forth thereof, that is, as we haue said, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke *σπύριον*, there is also another *Smyrnium* of mount Aman, of which we do write in the 404. chapter: the Apothecaries call it *Petroelinum Macedonicum* others, *Petroelinum Alexandrinum* • the Germanes, *Wortz Epfich*: the Low-Country-men, *Peterlelie van Macedonion*: in Spanish, *Perejil Macedonico* • the French, and Englishmen, *Alexandre*, *Alexanders*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed & root of Alexanders, are no lesse hot and dry than are those of the Garden Parsley, they cleanse and make thinne, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that the leaues and stalkes are boiled and eaten, and dressed alone by themselves, or with fishes: that they are preferred raw in pickle: that the root eaten both raw and sod, is good for the stomacke: the root hereof is also in our age setued to the table raw for a sallade herbe. A

The seeds bring downe the floures, expell the secondine, breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good against the strangury: the decoction also of the root doth the same, especially if it be made with wine. B

† The figure formerly here was of *Spondylium*, and that belonging to this place was put in the foregoing chapter

CHAP. 402. Of wilde Parsley.

¶ The Description.

THis is like to the kindes of Parsleyes in the sundry cuts of the leaues, and also in the bignesse; for they be broad and cut into diuers parcels: the stalkes are round, chamfered, set with certaine joints, hollow within, a cubit high or higher, two or three coming forth together out of one root, and in the nether part many times of a darke reddish colour. The floures be white, and grow vpon spokie tufts: the seed is round, flat, like that of Dill: the root is white within, and diuided into many branches and strings. This plant in what part soeuer it be cut or broken, yeeldeth forth a milky juice.

¶ The

† *Apium sylvestre* sive *Thyssetum*.
Wilde Parsley.

¶ The Place.

It is found by ponds sides in moist and dankish places, in ditches also, hauing in them standing waters, and oftentimes by old stockes of Alder trees.

‡ I haue not as yet obserued this plant growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

It floureth and bringeth forth seed in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Nature.

The shops of the Low countie haue mis-called it in times past by the name of *Mew*, and vsed it for the right *Mew*, or *Spikelwort*. The Germanes name it *Olsenich*: *Falerius Cordus*, *Olsenichium* diuers in the Low Countries call it **wilde Eppe**: that is to say in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley and some, **water Eppe**: that is, *Hydroscelinor*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parsley: and oftentimes is it named, as we haue already written, *Fleoscelinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, and in English, wilde Parsley.

Dioscorides hath made mention of wilde Parsley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wilde Carrot: and *Theophrastus* in his seventh booke, where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaves and stalkes, and sheweth that some

haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundry colours, and that there is also a certaine wilde Parsley; for he saith that those which haue the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of diuers colours, come neereſt of all to the wilde Parsley. And therefore seeing that *Olsenichium*, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of a purplish colour, and like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for *Mew*. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thyssetum Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrary, we also settled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather, because the faculties are agreeable. *Thyssetum*, saith *Pliny*, lib. 25. chapter 11. is not vnlike to Parsley: the root hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing also the root of *Olsenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will forthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called *swartseum*, because it extendeth it selfe, in Greeke, *swart*, thorow *swart*, or marish places.

¶ The Temperature.

The root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedy for the tooth-ach, and there is no doubt but that it also makes thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those things that the rest of the Parsleyes do.

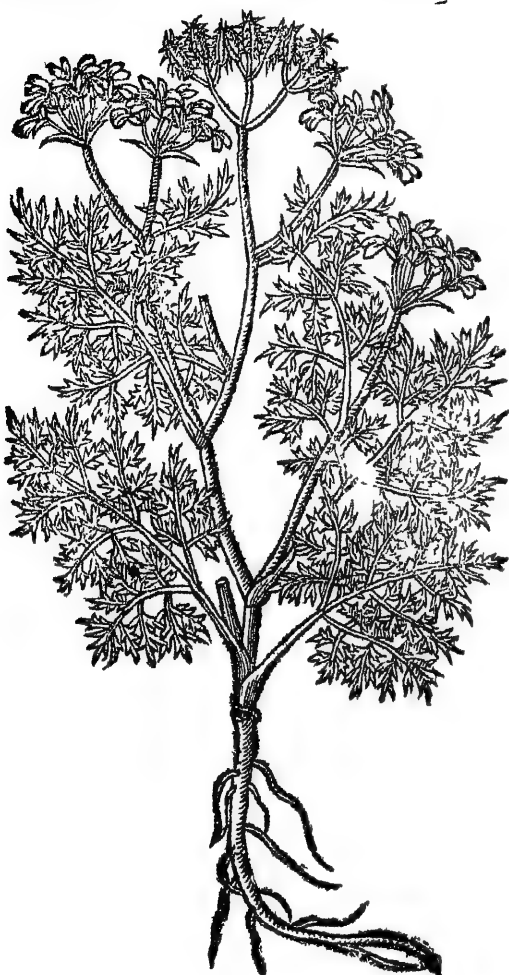
† The figure formerly put in this place was of the *Cerastium sylvestre* of *Tabernaemontanus*, whose history I intend hereafter to giue you.

CHAP. 403. Of bastard Parsley.

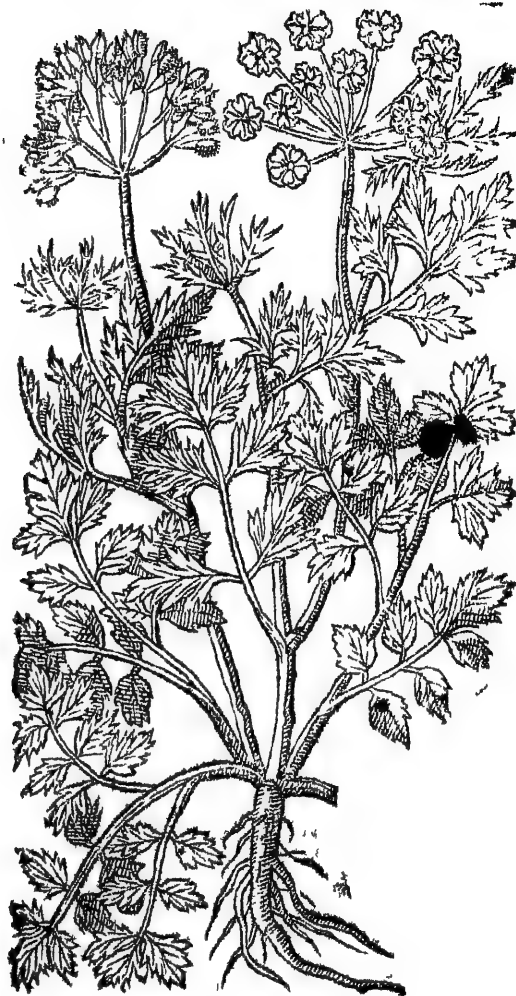
¶ The Description.

The first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairy herbe, not much unlike to Carrots: the leaves are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small luges, at the end of which grow shadowie umbels, or spokie umbels, consisting of many small white floures.

1 *Caucalis albis floribus.*
Bastard Parsley with white flowers.



2 *Caucalis Apy folijs flore rubro.*
Bastard Parsley with red flowers.



3 *Caucalis Pencedang folijs.*
Hogs Parsley



4 *Caucalis maior Clus.*
Great rough Parsley.



floures the seed is long and rough, like the seed of Carrots, but greater the root is straight and single, growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taste like the Parsley.

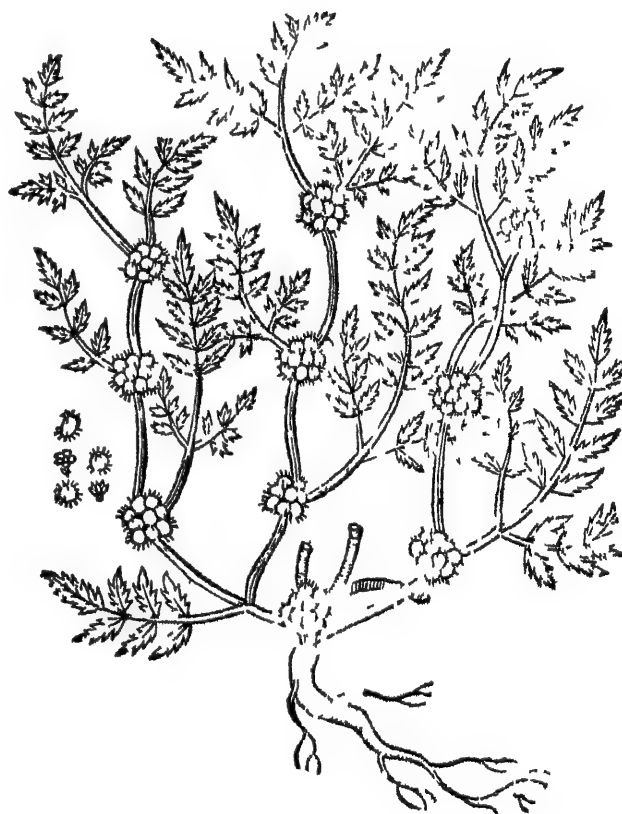
2 There is another sort like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues thereof are broader, and the floures are of a reddish colour: there hath great controuersie been about the true determination of *Caucalis*, because the Latine interpretation of *Dioscorides* is greatly suspected, containing in it selfe much superfluous matter, not pertinent to the history. but wee deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes set downe declare it so to be. the floures, saith he, are reddish the seeds covered with a rough huske set about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth as doe Burs, which roughnesse being pilled off, the seed appeares like vnto hulled Otes, not vnpleasant in taste, all which do shew it to be the same.

3 There is likewise another sort that hath a long single root, thummed about the upper end with many thummy threds of a browne colour from which riseth vp diuers stalkes full of joynts or knes, couered with a sheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Alum* the leaues are finely cut or jagged, resembling the leaues of our English Saxifrage the floures grow at the top of the stalkes in little roundles like Tennell the seed is small like that of Parsley.

‡ 5 *Caucalis minor flosculis rubentibus.*
Hedge Parsley.



‡ 6 *Caucalis nodosa et hirsuta* scilicet 14.
Knotted Parsley



‡ 4 *Clusius* vnder the name of *Caucalis maior* hath described and figured this, which hath many crested straight stalkes some two cubits high or more, which are diuided into sundry branches, and at each joynt send forth large & winged leaues somewhat like those of Angelica, but rougher, and of a darker greene; at the tops of the branches grow umbels of whitish floures, being of somewhat a purplish or flesh colour vnderneath; and these are succeeded by broad seed almost like those of the Cow-Parsnep, but that they are rougher, and forked at the top, and prickly: the root is white, hard and woody. It floures in Iune, ripens the seed in Iuly and August, and then the root dyes, and the seed must be sowne in September, and so it will come vp and continue greene all winter.

besides these formerly described there are two others growing wilde with vs, the first of which I haue thought good to call Hedge, or field Parsley, (because it growes about hedges, and is very plentifully euery where) hath crested hollow stalkes growe vp to some cubits high, whereon stand winged leaues made of sundry little longish ones, set one against

against another, snipt about the edges, and ending in a long and sharpe pointed leafe. these leaues as also the stalkes are somewhat rough and harth, and of a darke greene color the floures are small and reddish, and grow in little umbels, and are succeeded by longish little rough seed of somewhat a strong and aromaticke taste and smell. It is an annuall plant, and floures commonly in Iuly, and the seeds are ripe in August. *Cordus* and *Thalys* call it *Daucordes minus*; and *Bauhine*, *Caula is semine aspeo flosculus subrubentibus*. There is a bigger and lesser variety or sort of this plant, for you shall find it growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues and all the vpper parts answerable, and you may againe obserue it not to exceed the height of halfe a foot.

6 This other, which *Bauhine* hath first set forth in writing by the name of *Caucalis nodosus*, *in its semine*, hath a white and long root, from which it sends vp sundry small crested and rough branches which commonly lie along vpon the ground, and they are commonly of an vnequall length, some a cubit long, other some scarce two handfulls the leaues are small, rough, winged, and deeply jagged, and at the setting on of each leafe close to the stalkes vsually vpon very short foot stalkes grow small little floures of colour white, or reddish, and made of five little leaues apeece after these follow the seed, round, small and rough, and they grow close to the stalkes. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in sundry places, as in the fields, and vpon the banks about S. Iames, and Pickadilla. *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the true *Scandix* of the Antients ‡

There is likewise one of these found in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hispanica*, like the first: but it is an annuall plant, which perishes at the first approach of winter, the which I haue sowne in my garden, but it perished before the seed was perfected.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow naturally vpon rockes and stony grounds. we haue the first and the third in our pastures in most places of England. that with red floures is a stranger in England.

‡ I haue not heard that the third growes wilde with vs, but the second was found growing in the corne fields on the hilles about Bathe, by M^r Bowles. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Bastard Parsley is called in Greeke *καυκάλιον* in Latine also *Caucalis* of some, *Daucus sylvestris* among the bastard names of *Democritus*, *βόλον* in Latine, *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli*. the Egyptians name it *Seselus*. the country-men of Hetruria, *Petrofallo saluatico*. in English, bastard Parsley, and Hennes foot.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Dioscorides saith, that bastard Parsley is a pot-herbe which is eaten either raw or boiled, and prouoketh vrine. A

Pliny doth reckon it vp also among the pot-herbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preserued in pickle B for sallades in winter.

The seed of bastard Parsley is euidently hot and dry, and that in the second degree: it prouoketh C vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse. it dissolueth the stone and driueth it forth.

It taketh away the stoppings of the liuer, spleene, and kidnies. it cutteth and concocteth raw D and flegmaticke humours. it comforteth a cold stomack, dissolueth winde, it quickneth the sight, and refresheth the heart, if it be taken fasting.

Matthiolus in his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, the second booke, attributeth vnto it many E excellent vertues, to prouoke venery and bodily lust, and erection of the parts.

‡ The figure which belonged to the third description in this chapter was formerly put for English Savidge.

CHAP. 404. Of Candy Alexanders.

¶ The Description.

D*ioscorides* and *Pliny* haue reckoned *Smyrniūm* among the kindes of Parsley, whose iudgements while this plant is young, and not growne vp to a stalke, may stand with very good reason, for that the young leaues next the ground are like to Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubit high, and somewhat more, garnished with round leaues ~~very~~ different from those next the ground, inclosing the stalke about like Thorow wax, or *Perfoliata*. ~~which~~ leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the leaues of Fole-foot than Parsley: at

Smyrnum Creticum,
Candy Alexander.



at the top of the stalkes doe grow round spokin tufts of a yellow color, after which cometh round and blacke seed like Colworts, of a shaipe and bitter taste lil. Mythe the root is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who saith it is blacke without, but I speake that which I haue seen and prooued.

¶ *The Place.*

Smyrnum groweth naturally vpon the hills and mountaines of Candy, and in my guden also in great plenty, also vpon the mountain Amanus in Cilicia.

¶ *The Time.*

Smyrnum flouret in Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Smyrnum* in Greeke, *quinn* in Cilicia, *Petroselinum*, and as *Galen* testifieth, some haue called it, *Hipposelinum agreste* in English, Candy Alexander, or Thorow bored Parsley.

¶ *The Nature.*

Smyrnum is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Smyrnum* dissolue wens and hard swellings, dry vp vlcers and excoriations, and glew wounds together.

B The seeds are good against the stoppings of the spleene, kidnies, and bladder.

C Candy Alexanders hath force to digest and wast away hard swellings, in other things it is like to garden Parsley, and stone Parsley, and therefore we vse the seed heereof to prouoke the desired sicknesse, and vrine, and to helpe those that are stuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth.

D The root is hot, so is the herbe and seed, which is good to be drunke against the biting of serpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for those that cannot take their breath vntill they do sit or stand vpriht: it helpeth those that can hardly make their water: the seed is good against the infirmity of the spleene or milt, the kidnies and bladder: it is likewise a good medicine for those that haue the dropisie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

CHAP. 405. Of Parsneps.

¶ *The Description.*

THe leaues of the tame or Garden Parsneps are broad, consisting of many small leaues fastened to one middle rib like those of the ash tree: the stalke is vpriht, of the height of a man: the floures stand vpon spokie tufts, of colour yellow, after which cometh the seed flat and round, greater than those of Dil: the root is white, long, sweet, and good to be eaten.

2 The wilde Parsnep is like to that of the Garden, in leaues, stalke, tuft, yellow floures, flat and round seed, but altogether less: the root is small, hard, woody, and not fit to be eaten.

¶ *The Place.*

Garden Parsnep groweth in fat and loose earth, and that that is digged vp deeper: Parsnep groweth in moist places, especially in the salt marshes, vpon the banks of rivers: the seed vntill it be gathered and brought into the garden, and sowed in

1 *Pastinaca latifolia sativa*:
Garden Parsneps.



2 *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris*,
Wilde Parsneps.



in fertillground, do proue better roots, sweeter and greater than they that are sowne of seeds gathered from those of the garden.

They flouie in Iuly and August, and seed the second yeare after they be sowne.

¶ The Names.

The Hebraists of our time do call the garden Parsneps *סבון* and *Pastinaca*, and therefore wee haue surnamed it *Latifolia*, or broad leaved, that it may differ from the other garden Parsnep with narrow leaues, which is truly and properly called *Staphylurus*, that is, the garden Carrot. Some Physicians doubting, and not knowing to what herbe of the Ancients it should be referred, haue fained the wilde kinde hereof to be *Pisaca species*, or a kind of Alheale: diuers haue named it *Bauca*, others, *Branca Leonina*, but if you diligently make and confer it with *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, you shall hardly finde any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Patulum Ceruinum* in English, Harts fodder, supposed there to be the true *Elaphoboscum*, differeth much from the true notes thereof. Now *Bauca*, as *Iacobus Mantius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioscorides*, and the old Writers *Pastinaca*, that is to say, *Tenatifolia*, or Carrot: but the old writers, and especially *Dioscorides* haue called this wilde Parsnep by the name of *Elaphoboscum*: and wee doe call them Parsneps and Mypes.

¶ The Temperature

The Parsnep root is moderately hot, and more drie than moist.

¶ The Vertues.

The Parsneps nourish more than doe the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nourishment is somewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad, notwithstanding they be somewhat windy: they passe through the bodie neither slowly nor speedily: they neither binde nor loose the belly: they prouoke vrine, and lust of the bodie: they be good for the stomacke, kidneies, bladder, and lungs.

There is a good and pleasant food or bread made of the roots of Parsneps, as my friend M^r. Plat B hath set forth in his booke of experiments, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do.

The seed is hotter and drier euen vnto the second degree, it mooueth vrine, and consumeth C winde.

The women in Sueuia, saith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and know full well wherefore and why, &c.

The iuice of the roots drunke with goats milke stoppeth the lask. The same drunke with wine putteth away windinesse out of the stomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the lucke of yeoxing. They stir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

CHAP. 407. Of Carrots.

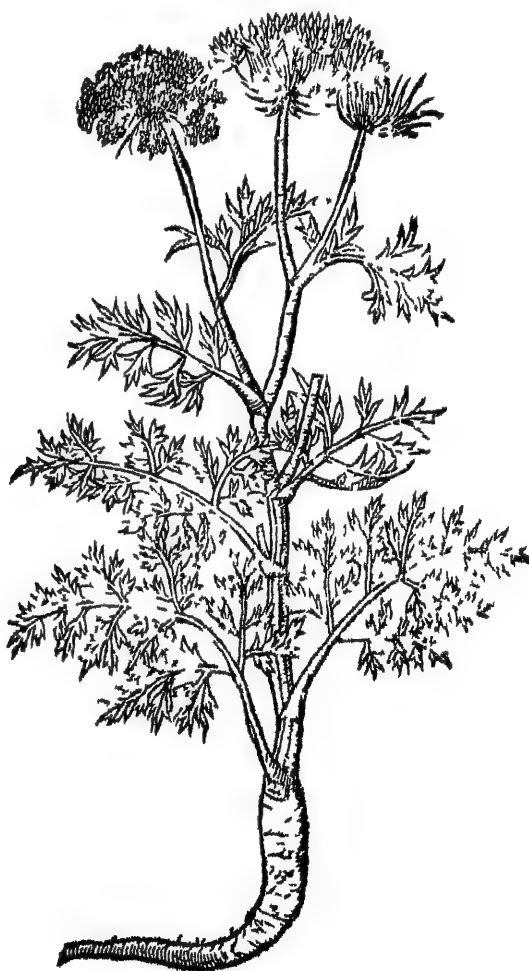
¶ The Description.

1 **T**He leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, composed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or ragged, among which riseth vp a stalk straight and round, foue cubits high, somewhat haine and hollow, hauing at the top round spiked tufts, in which do grow little white floures. in their places commeth the seed, rough and hairie, of a sweet smell when it is rubbed. The root is long, thicke and single, of a faire yellow colour, pleasant to be eaten, and very sweet in taste.

1 *Pastinaca sativa tenuifolia.*
Yellow Carrot.



2 *Pastinaca sativa atropurpurea.*
Red Carrot



2 There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all parts, and differeth from it only in the colour of the root, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackish red colour.

¶ The Place.

These Carrots are sowne in the fields, and in gardens where other pot herbes are: they require a loose and well manured soile.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in Aprill; they bring forth their floures and seed the yeare after they be sowne.

¶ The Names.

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke *καρταμω*, for that which we haue termed in Latine by the
Rutabaga

name of *Pastinaca latiorifolia*, or the Garden Parsnep, is described of the old writers by another name this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, *P. sylvestris*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaues, and white roots. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke of his historie of plants nameth this *Staphylites*, or Carrot, *δαυκος*, and writeth that it groweth in Aegidia, and saith that the best is found in *Spartensi Achaia*, but doubtlesse he meant that *Daucus* which we call *Cretensis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots. *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not simply *Daucus*, for he addeth also *Staphylites* or *Pastinaca*. In High Dutch it is called **Geel ruben** in Low Dutch, **Geel Bec**, **Geel Boeten**, and **Geel Wootelen** in French, *Carotte*, and *Racine raulne* in Italian, *Pastinaca* in Spanish, *Canchoza* in English, Yellow Carrots the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

¶ *The Temperaturre and Vertues*

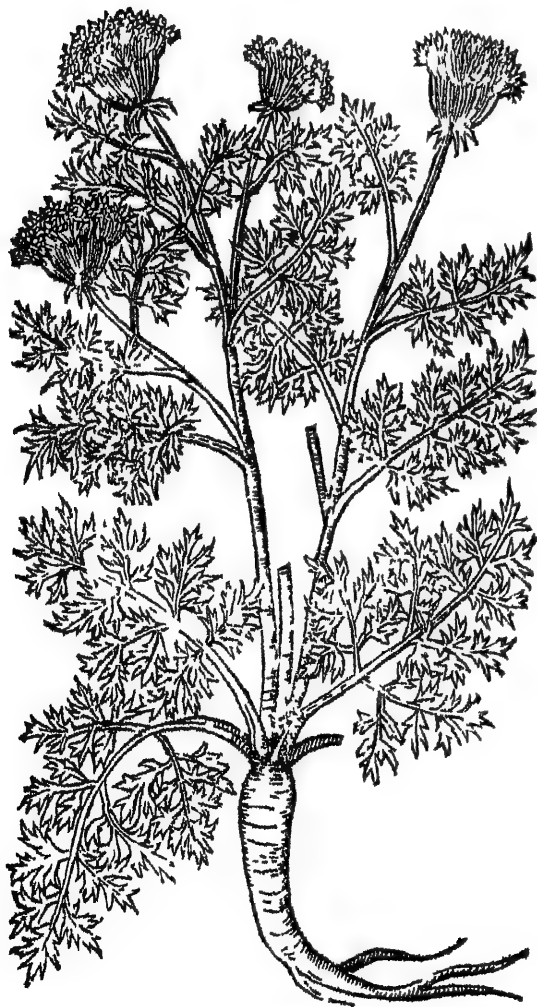
A The root of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten. it is temperately hot and something moist. The nourishment which cometh thereof is not much, and not verie good. it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps, and doth not so soon as they passe through the bodie.

R The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The seed of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and consumeth windie flie, prouoketh urine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

CHAP. 408. Of Wilde Carrot

Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia.
Wilde Carrot, or Bees-nest.

¶ *The Description.*



THE leaues of the wilde Carrot are cut into diuers slender narrow parcels, very like vnto those of the garden Carrots, but they be somewhat whiter, and more hairie: the stalks be likewise hairie and somewhat rough: the floures are little, and stand vpon broad spoked tuftes, of a white color, of which tuft of floures the middlemost part is of a deep purple. the whole tuft is drawn together when the seed is ripe, resembling a birds nest, whereupon it hath been named of some Birds-nest. the root slender, and of a mean length.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it selfe in vntoyled places, in fields, and in the borders thereof, almost euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures and flourishes in Iune and Iuly, the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke *καυδα* *καυδα*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia*: in shops, *Daucus*. and it is vsed in stead of the true *Daucus*, and not amisse, nor vnprofitably: for *Galen* also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or bastard Parsly, and is without doubt *Dauci sylvestris* genus, or a wilde kinde of bastard Parsly, so called of *Theophrastus*: in high

Dutch it is named **wild Bastenen**, **Wogol nest**: in Low Dutch, **Wogels nest**, and **wilde Caroten**, **Croakens crypt**: in French, *Pastena de Sauvage*: in English, wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch, **Bees-nest**, and in some places Bees-nest:

The ~~ancient~~ citing *Dioscorides* for his Author, saith, that the Carrot is called *καυδα*, because it serueth for the ~~ancient~~ *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, said, that the vse hereof winneth loue: which things be

be written of wilde Carrot, the root whereof is more effectuall than that of the garden, and containeth in it, as *Galen* saith, a certaine force to procure lust.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

The seed of this wilde Carrot, and likewise the root is hot and drie in the second degree, and doth A withall open obstructions.

The root boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the stone, bringeth forth the birth, it also procureth bodily lust B

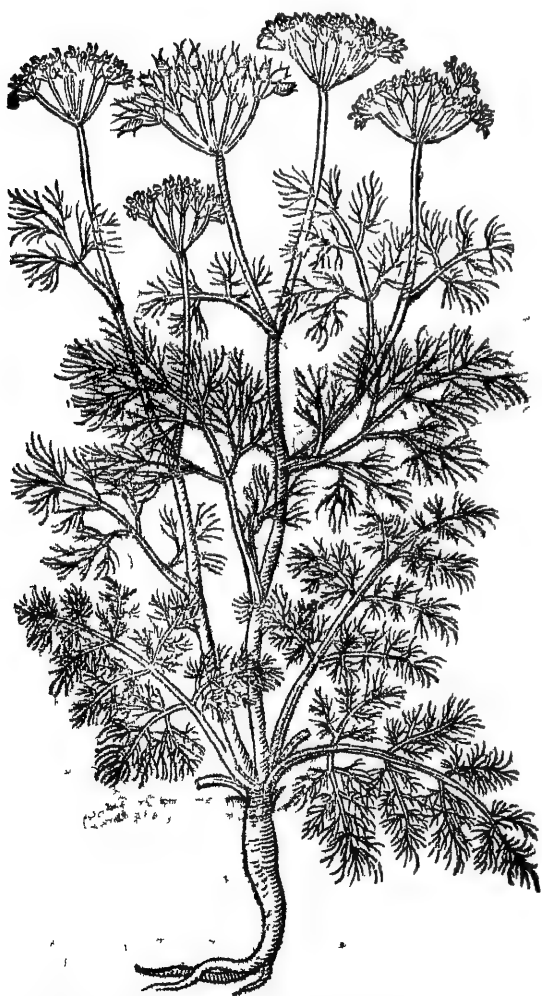
The seed drunke bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, it is good for them that can hardly make C water, it breaketh and dissolueth winde, it remedyeth the dropisie, it cureth the collick and stone, being drunke in wine.

It is also good for the passions of the mother, and helpeth conception it is good against the bitings of all manner of venomous beasts. it is reported, saith *Dioscorides*, that such as haue first taken of it are not hurt by them. D

CHAP. 409. Of Candie Carrots.

Daucus Cretensis verus.
Candie Carrots.

¶ *The Description.*



THIS *Daucus Cretensis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, doth not grow in Candy only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germany, and vpon the hills and rockes of Iura about Geneva, from whence it hath bene sent and conueied by one friendly Herbarist vnto another, into sundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are small, and very finely iagged, resembling either Fennel or wild Carrot among which riseth vp a stalke of a cubit high, hauing at the top white spokie tufts, and the floures of Dill: which being past, there come great plentie of long seed, well smelling, not vnlike the seed of Cumin, saue that it is whitish, with a certaine mossinesse, and a sharpe taste, and is in greater vse than any part of the plant. The root also is right good in medicine, being lesser than the root of a Parsnep, but hotter in taste, and of a fragrant smell.

¶ *The Time*

This floures in Iune and Iuly, his seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

There is sufficient spoken in the description as touching the name.

¶ *The Nature.*

These plants are hot and drie, especially the seed of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the third degree: but the seed of the wilde Carrot is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of *Daucus* drunken is good against the strangurie, and painfull making of water, it preuaileth against the gravel and stone, and prouoketh vrine. A

It swageth the torments and gripings of the belly, dissolueth windines, cureth the collick, and B

It is also good against the bitings of beasts, and expelleth C

The seed of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D

6 The root thereof drunke in wine stoppeth the laske, and is also a foueraigne remedie against venome and poison.

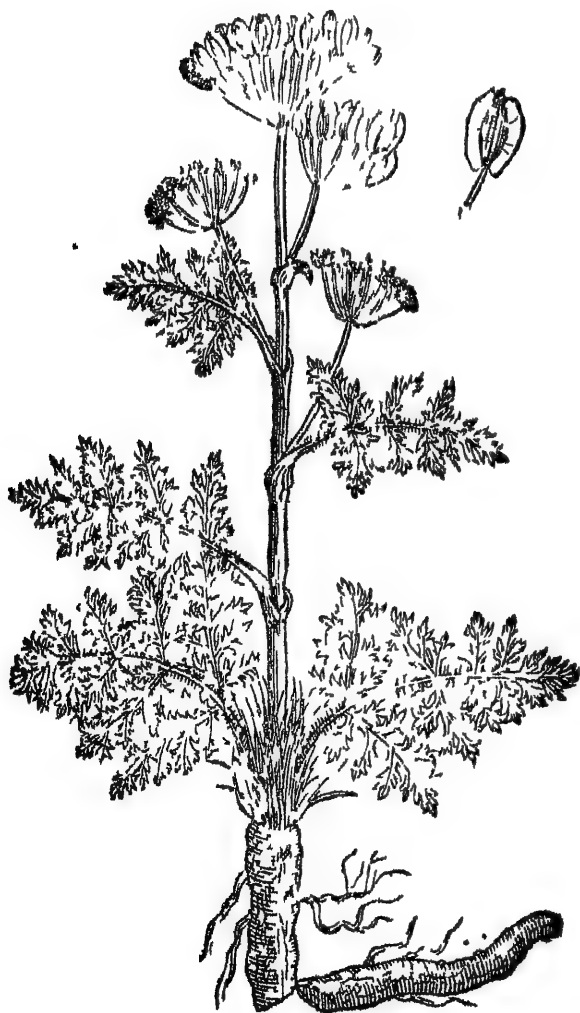
CHAP. 410. Of stinking and deadly Carrots.

¶ The Description.

1 The great stinking Carrot hath very great leaues, spread abroad like wings, resembling those of Iuncell gyant (whereof some haue taken it to be a kinde, but vnproperly) of a bright Greene colour, somewhat haire among which riseth vp a stalk of the height of two cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans finger, hollow, and full of a spongiuous pith; whereupon are set at certaine ioints, leaues like those next the ground, but smaller. The flowers are yellow, standing at the top of the stalkes in spoke rundles, like those of Dill after which cometh the seed, flat and broad like those of the Parsnep, but much greater and broader. The root is thicke, garnished at the top with certaine capillaments or hairy threads, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a most bitter, sharpe, and lothsome taste and smell, insomuch that if a man do stand where the wind doth blow from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and blister the face, and enery other bare or naked place that may be subiect to his venomous blast, and poisonous qualitie.

1 *Thapsia latifolia* Clusq.
Stinking Carrots.

2 *Thapsia annifolia*.
Small leaved stinking Carrot.



2 This small kind of stinking or deadly Carrot is like to the last described in each respect, saving that the leaues are thinner and more finely minced or iagged, wherein consists the difference.

3 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, saving that he doth more nigerely resemble the stalkes and leaues of the garden carrot, and is not garnished with the like beards of haire at the top of the stalks: otherwise in seed, root, and euill smell, taste and qualitie like.

¶ The Place.

These venomous plants delight in stonie hills and mountaines: they are strangers in England.

3 *Thapsia vulgaris*.
Deadly Carrots.



¶ *The Time*
They floure in August, or somewhat after.

¶ *The Names.*

The French Physicians have accepted the root of *Thapsia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Turpetum Cineritium*, notwithstanding vpon better consideration they haue left the vse thereof, especially in purging, for it mightily hurtech the principall parts, and doth often cause cruell gripings in the guts and belly, with convulsions and cramps: neuerthelesse the venomous qualitiē may bee taken away with those correctiues which are vsed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniacum*, and *Turpetum* but where there be so many wholesome Simples, and likewise compoūts, they are not to be vsed.

Of some it is called *Turpetum Griseum*. It is called *Thapsia*, as some thinke, of the Island Thapsus, where it was first found; or as we deeme, of the likenesse it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth grow in great abundance.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties in working haue been touched in the description, and likewise in the names.

CHAP. XII. Of Fennell.

¶ *The Description.*

THe first kinde of Fennell, called in Latine *Feniculum*: in Greeke, *μαρις*, is so well knowne amongst vs, that it needeth but little labour to describe the same.

2 The second kinde of Fennell is likewise well knowne by the name of Sweet Fennell, so called because the seeds thereof are in taste sweet like vnto Annise seeds, resembling the common Fennell, sauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oleous, the seed greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each respect greater.

¶ *The*

Foeniculum, &c.
Common Fennell.



¶ *The Place.*

These herbs are set and sowne in gardenes; but the second doth not prosper well in this Countrey for being sowne of good and perfect seed, yet in the second yeare after his sowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

¶ *The Time.*

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke *μαρις* in Latine, *Marathrum*, and *feniculus* in high Dutch, *Fenchell*; in low Dutch, *Urnckell*; in Italian, *Fenocchio* in Spanith, *Ilino* in French, *Fennel* in English, *Fennell*, and *Fenchell*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The seed of Fennel is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The powder of the seed of Fennell drunke for certayne dayes together fasting preserveth the eye-sight whereof was written this Distichon following.

*Feniculus, Rosa, Verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,
Ex his fit aqua qua lumina reddit acuta.*

Of Fennel, Roses, Veruain, Rue, and Celandine, Is made a water good to cleere the sight of eue.

- B The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the seed drunken made into a Prisau, do fill womens breasts with milke.
- C The decoction of Fennell drunke causeth the paines of the kidnies, causeth one to avoid the stone, and prouoketh vrine.
- D The roots are as effectuell, and not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but against the drop sicke also, being boyled in wine and drunken.
- E Fennell seed drunke asswageth the paine of the stomacke, and wambling of the same, or desire to vomit, and breaketh winde.
- F The herbe, seed, and root of Fennell are very good for the lungs, the liver, and the kidneyes, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the same, and comforteth the inward parts.
- G The seed and herbe of sweet Fennell is equall in vertues with Annise seed.

CHAP. 412. Of Dill.

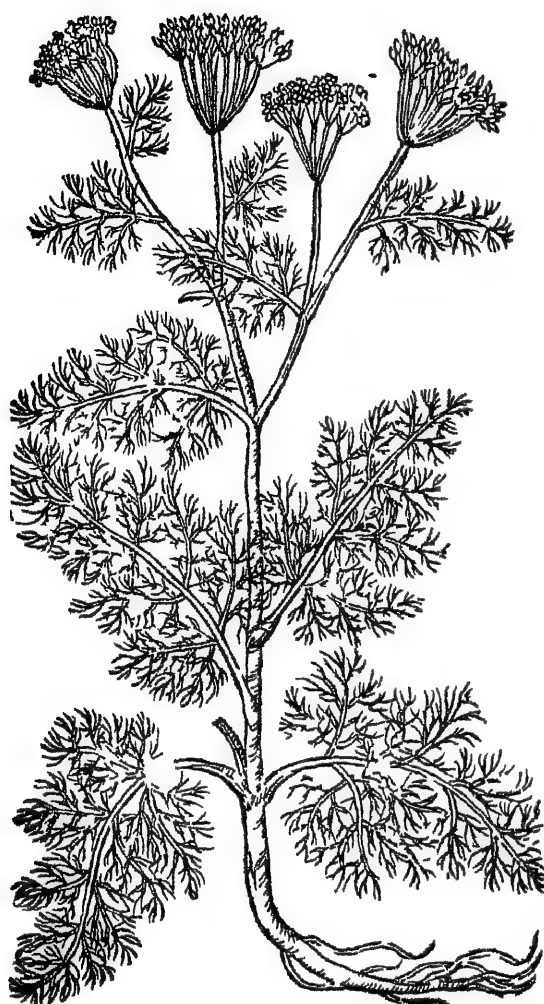
¶ *The Description.*

Dill hath a little stalke of a cubit high, round and ioyned; whereupon doe grow leaues verie finely cut, like to those of Fennell, but much smaller: the floures be little and yellow, standing in a spokie tuft or rundle: the seed is round, flat and thin: the whole plant is of a strong smell: the root is threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sowne in gardenes, and is also sometimes found wilde.

Anethum,
Dill.



¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth flowers and seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Dill is called in Greek *Ανιθον* in Latine likewise *Anethum*, and *Anetum* in high-Dutch, **Dyllen**: in low-Dutch, **Dille**: in Italian, *Anetho* in Spanish, *Eneldo* in French, *Anet* in English, Dill, and Anet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* saith, is hot in the end of the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the tops of dried Dill, and likewise of the seed, beinge drunke, engendreth milke in the breasts of nurses, allayeth gripings and windinesse, prouoketh urine, increaseth seed, stayeth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. A

The seed likewise if it be smelled vnto stayeth the hicket, especially if it be boyled in wine, but chiefly if it be boyled in Wormewood Wine, or Wine and a few branches of Wormewood, and Rose leaues, and the stomacke bathed therewith. B

Galen saith, that beinge burnt and layd vpon moist vlcers, it cureth them, especially those in the secret parts, and likewise those *sub Praeputio*, though they be old and of long continuance. C

Common oyle, in which Dill is boyled or sunned, as we do oyle of Roses, doth digest, mitigate paine, procureth sleepe, bringeth raw and vnconcocted humors to perfect digestion, and prouoketh bodily lust. D

Dill is of great force or efficacie against the suffocation or strangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof beinge boyled in wine, and put vnder a close stoole or hollow seat fit for the purpose. E

CHAP. 413. Of Caruwaies.

¶ *The Description.*

Caruwaies haue an hollow stalke foure square, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioynts; from which proceed sundry other small branches, set full of leaues very finely cut or iagged, like vnto those of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie white tufts like those of Dill: after which commeth the seed, sharpe in eating, yet of a pleasant taste: the root is like that of Parsley, often white, seldome yellow, and in taste like vnto the Carrot.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth almost euery where in Germanie and in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fields, and in meadowes that are now and then ouer-run with water: it groweth also in *Caria*, as *Dioscorides* sheweth, from whence it tooke his name,

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and seedeth from May to the end of August.

Carum, siue Careum.
Caruwaies.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κίον*: in Latine, *Carum* and *Careum* in shops, *Caru* Simeon Zethy calleth it *Carnabadion* in high-Dutch, *Kym*, and *Kymmel*: in low-Dutch, *Caruy saet* in French, *du Caruy* in Italian, *Caro* in Spanish, *Carauca*, and an article being ioyned vnto it, *Alkaranea* in English, Caruwaie, and the seed is called Caruwaie seed

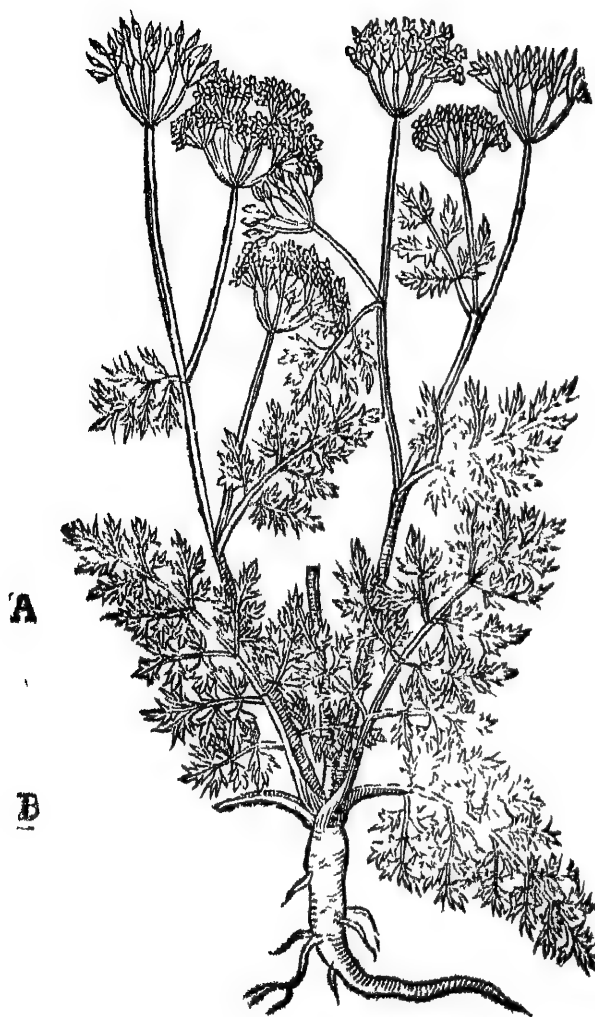
¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of Caruwaies, as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It consumeth winde, it is delightfull to the stomacke and taste, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh vrine, and is mixed with counterpoysons: the root may be sodden, and eaten as the Parsenep or Carrot is.

The seeds confected, or made with sugar into Comfits, are very good for the stomacke, they helpe digestion, prouoke vrine, asswage and dissolue all windinesse: to conclude in a word, they are answerable to Anise seed in operation and vertues.



CHAP. 414. Of Annise.

¶ *The Description.*

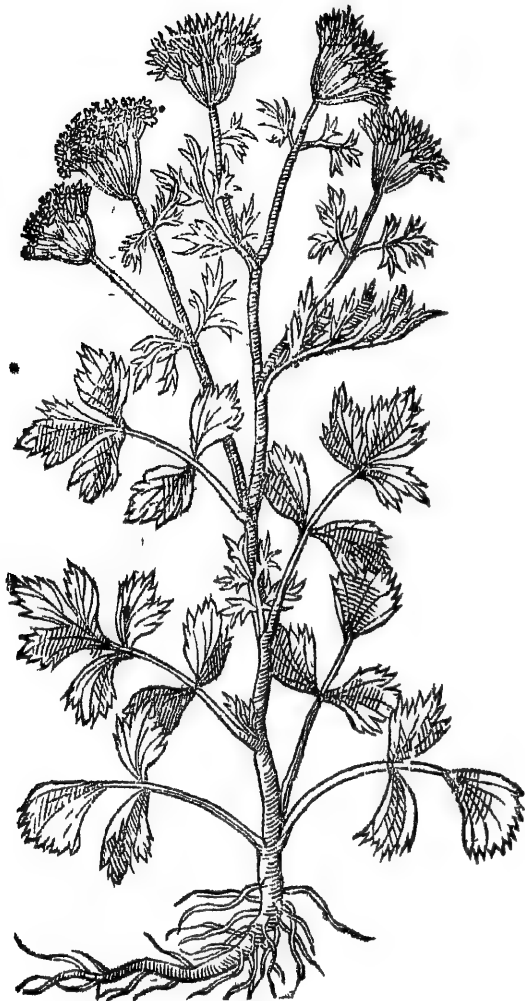
THe stalke of Annise is round and hollow, diuided into diuers small branches, set with leaues next the ground somewhat broad and round: those that grow higher are more iagged, like those of yong Parsley, but whiter: on the top of the stalkes do stand spokie rundles or tufts of white floures, and afterward seed, which hath a pleasant taste as euerie one doth know.

‡ This other Annise (whose vmbels *Clusius* had out of England from Master *Morgan* the Queenes Apothecarie, and *James Garret*; and which were brought from the Philippines by Mr. *Tho. Candish* in his voyage when he incompassed the world) is thus described by *Clusius*. The vmbels were large, no lesse than those of the Archangelica, made of diuers thicke stiffe foot-stalks, each whereof carried not double seed as the common Annise, but more, in a round head some inch ouer, made of cods set star-fashion, six, 8, or more, of a dusky colour, wrinkled, diuided into two equall parts, and open aboue: most of these huskes were empty, yet some of them contained one smooth shining ash-coloured seed, of the bignesse of that of *Orobus*; the taste and smell was the same with our common Anise seed, wherefore they which sent it to *Clusius* called it Anise: yet in the place where it grew it was called *Damot*; for Mr. *Candish* had the name so written in the China characters, after their manner of writing. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candy, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the East. I haue often seen it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe seed when the yeare hath fallen out to

¶ *The*

1 *Anisum*.
Anise.2 *Anisum Indicum stellatum*.
Starry headed Anise.

¶ The Time.

It is to be sowne in these cold regions in the moneth of May: the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine *Anisum* in Greeke, *Ανις* in high-Dutch, *Anisz*: in low-Dutch, *Anissact*: in Italian, *Aniso* in Spanish, *Matabalua* in French, *Anis* in English, Anise, and Annise seed.

¶ The Temperature.

Galen writeth, That the seed of Anise is hot and dry in the third degree: after others, it is hot in the second degree, and much lesse than dry in the second degree, for it ingendreth milke, which it could not do if it were very dry, as *Galen* in his chapter of Fennell doth whether hee will or no declare and testifie, in that it doth ingender milke, his opinion is that it is not hot above the first degree: which thing also may be in Anise seed, both by this reason, and also because it is sweet. Therefore to conclude, Anise seed is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed wasteth and consumeth winde, and is good against belchings and vpbraidings of the stomacke, allayeth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh aboundance of milke, and stirreth vp bodily lust: it stayeth the laske, and also the white flux in women. **A**

Being chewed it makes the breath sweet, and is good for them that are short winded, and quencherh thirst, and therefore it is fit for such as haue the dropsie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicker, both when it is drunken or eaten dry: the smell thereof doth also preuaile very much. **B**

The same being dried by the fire and taken with honey clenseth the brest very much from flegmaticke superfluities: and if it be eaten with bitter almonds it doth helpe the old cough. **C**

It is to be giuen to yong children and infants to eate which are like to haue the falling sicknes, or to such as haue it by patrimonie or succession. **D**

It taketh away the Squinancie or Quincie (that is, a swelling in the throat) being gargled with honey, vinegar, and a little Hyssop gently boiled together. **E**

CHAP. 414.

Of Bishops Weed, Herbe-William, or Ameos.

¶ The Description

1 The common Ameos, especially with vs here in England, hath round Greene stalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and laige long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrow long and small leaues, dented or snipt about the edges, hauing at the top of the stalkes white floures in great spoky tufts, which bring forth a little sharpe and bitter seed the root thereof is white and thredde.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candy hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a root like vnto the garden Carrot, of a yellow colour, and hot seed like *Origanum*, of an excellent spicie sauour or smell, growing in spoky tufts or roundles like *Carum* it hath bene brought from Candy and Syria into Venice, and from Venice into France, Flanders, and England, where we haue often sowne it, but without doubtwc haue bene beguiled therein by the deceitful drug-masters, who haue first boyled it, or vsed some other false and deceitfull deuice, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice treacle, for the confectiō whereof this seed is a chiefe and most principall ingredient.

Ammi vulgare.
Common Bishops-weed.



1 2 *Ammi Creticum.*
Candy Bishops-weed.



3 There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very small and tender, hauing stalkes a foot and a halfe high, very small and tender, beset with leaues like vnto Dill, finely jagged, and somewhat slender, and at the top of the stalkes grow little tufts or spokie white rundles, which do turne into small gray seed, hot and sharpe in taste. The root is small and slender.

¶ The Place.

All these do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath bene sufficient supply from the Apothecaries.

‡ 3 *Ammi perpusillum*.
Small Bishops-weed.



¶ The Time

They flower in June and July, and yeeld their seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names

The Grecians call it *αμμι* the Latines also *Ammi* diuers call it *Cuminum* *Aethiopicum* others, *Cuminum* *Regium*, or Comin Royall in shops, *Aminios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitive case. the Germanes, *Amey*: in English, *Ameos*, or *Ammi* of some, *Heibe-William*, *Bull-wort*, and *Bishops weed*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of *Ameos* is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

It anaileth against gripings of the belly in A making of vrine, against the bitings of serpents taken in wine, and also it bringeth downe the floures being applied with honey it taketh away blacke and blew spots which come of stripes the seed of *Sison* doth also the like, for it is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; likewise of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the desired sicknesse.

The seed of *Ameos* is good to be drunken B in wine against the biting of all manner of venomous beasts, and hath power against all manner of poyson & pestilent feiers, or the plague, and is vsed in the correcting of *Cantharides*, whereby those flies are made medicinable to be applied to the body without danger.

Ameos brayed and mingled with honey scattereth congealed blood, and putteth away blacke C and blew markes which come by stripes or falls, if it be applied thereto in manner of a plaister.

† The figure which was formerly in the second place was of the *Hippomaradrum album* of *Tabernaemontanus*

CHAP. 415. Of Cheruill.

¶ The Description.

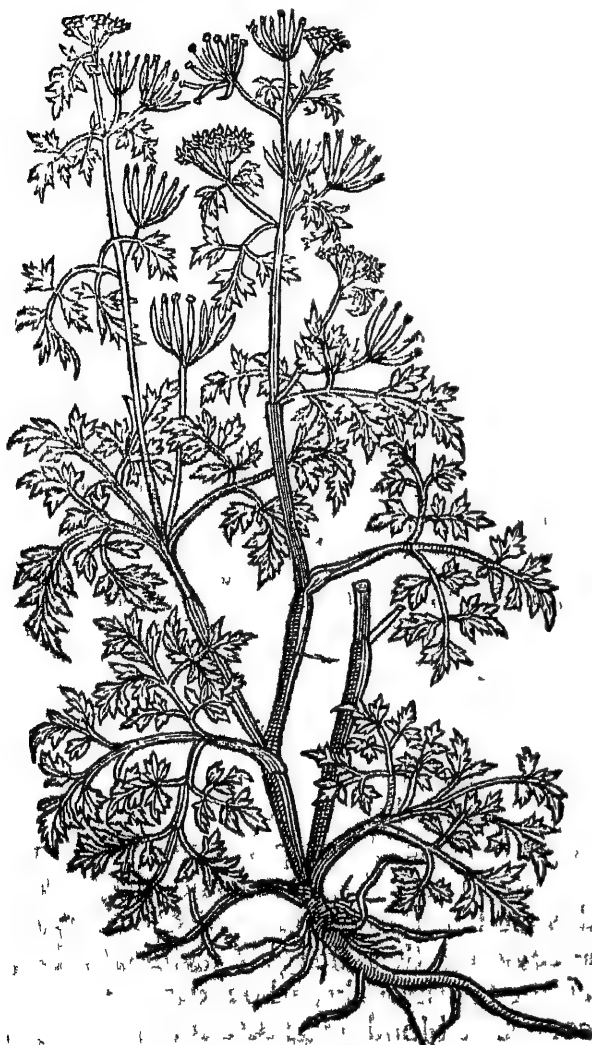
THE leaues of Cheruill are slender, and diuersly cut, something hairy, of a whitish green. the stalks be short, slender, round, and hollow within, which at the first together with the leaues are of a whitish green, but tending to a red when the seeds are ripe; the floures be white, and grow vpon scattered tufts. The seed is long, narrow, slender, sharpe pointed: the root is full of strings.

There is found in June and Iuly, almost in euery hedge, a certaine plant which *Tabernaemont.* and *Bauhine* fitly call *Charophyllum*, or *Coresolium sylvestre*, and the figure was vnfitly giuen by our Author for *Thysselnum*. It hath a whitish woody root, from which arise round red and hairy stalkes some two cubits high, sometimes more, and oft times somewhat big and swolne about the ioynts, and they are not hollow but full of pith: toward the top it is diuided into sundry branches, which on their tops carry vmbels of small pure white little floures, which are succeeded by longish seeds. The leaues are vsually parted into three chiefe parts, and these againe subdiuided into five, and they are snipt about the edges, soft and hairy, of a darke greene or else reddish colour. It flourisheth in June and Iuly; and then ripens the seed.

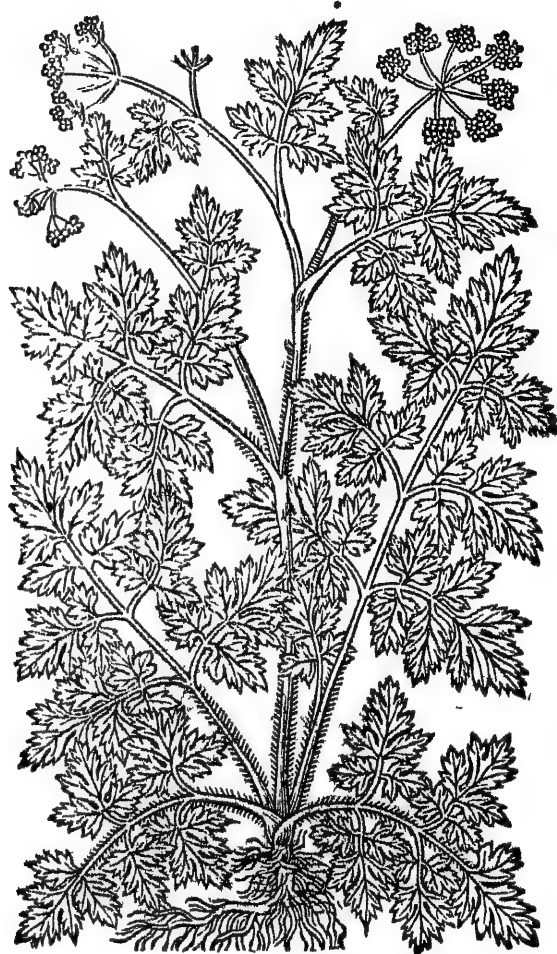
Great Cheruill hath large leaues deeply cut or ragged, in shew very like vnto Hemlocks, of a very good and pleasant smell and taste like vnto Cheruill, and something hairy, which hath led vs to call it sweet Cheruill. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke somewhat crested or furnished, of the height of two cubits, at the top whereof grow spiky tufts or ruddles with white

floures, which do turne into long browne crested and shining seed, one seed being as big, as foure Fennell seeds, which being greene do taste like Anise seed. The root is great, thicke, and long, as big as *Enula Campana*, exceeding sweet in smell, and tasting like unto Anise seeds.

1 *Cerisfolium vulgare sativum*
Common Cheruill.



† 2 *Cerisfolium sylvestre*.
Hedge Cheruill.



4 There is found in some parts of the Alps, as about Geneva and in other places, another *Myrrhis*, which in the leaues and ymbels is like that of the last described, but the whole plant is lesse; the seed is long, small, smooth, and shaped like an Oat, and in taste somewhat like that of the *Daucus Creticus*. *Lobel* hath this by the same name as we here giue it you.

5 About mud walls, high-ways, and such places, here about London, and in diuers other places, is found growing a small plant, which in all things but the smell and height agrees with that referred to this kinde by *Fabius Columna*, and called *Myrrhis Aequicolum noua*. The root hereof is small and white, perishing euery yeare when it hath perfected his seed. the stalks are slender, hollow, smooth, and not hairy, seldome exceeding the height of a cubit, or cubit and halfe; it is diuided into sundry branches, vpon the sides whereof against the setting on of the leaues, or out of their bosomes, grow forth the stalks, which carry ymbels of small white floures: after which follow the seeds, growing two together, and these longish, rough, round, and hairy, about the bignesse of Anise seeds. The leaues are small, and finely cut or diuided like those of Hemlock, but of a whitish colour, and hairy: it comes vp in March, floures in May, and ripens his seed in Iune. In Italy they cate the yong leaues in sallads, and call it wilde Chéuile: we may in English for distinctions sake call it small Hemlocke Cheruill.

6 To these we may fitly adde that plant which in the *hist. Lugd.* is called *Cicutaria alba*, and by *Camerarius*, *Cicutaria palustris*: for it floures at the same time with the last mentioned, and is found in floure and seed in May and Iune very frequently almost in all places; but afterwards his stalks fall downe, yet his roots liue, and the leaues are greene all the yeare. The root of this is very large, and diuided into sundry parts, white also and spongie, of a pleasing strong smell, with a hot and bitter taste: the stalks grow vp in good ground to be some three cubits high, and they are hollow, and very thicke, greene, and much crested, sending forth of the bosomes of the leaues many branches, vpon their tops carry ymbels composed of many white floures, each floure consisting of many leaves, whereof the lowest is broad as big as the rest, the two sides are lesse, and the top is of all, The leaues are large like those of a hemlock, but of a pale green colour.

and those that grow about the tops of the stalkes are commonly diuided into into three parts, and these subdiuided into sundry long sharpe pointed and snipt leaues like as in *Myrrhis*. The seeds grow two together, being longish, round, sharpe pointed, blacke, and shining. We may fitly terme this plant, wilde Cicely, for that it so much resembles the *Myrrhis* or garden Cicely, not onely in shape, but (if I be not deceiued) in vertues also. ‡

3 *Cerofolium magnum, siue Myrrhis.*
Great Cheruill or Myrrh.



4 *Myrrhis altera parua.*
Small sweet Cheruill.



¶ *The Place.*

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot-herbes: it prospers in a ground that is dunged and somewhat moist. The great sweet Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men who haue been diligent in these matters.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes do floure in May, and their seed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerofolium*, and as diuers affirme, *Charofolium*, with *o* in the second syllable. *Columella* nameth it *Charephyllum*, and it is thought to be so called because it delighteth to grow with many leaues, or rather in that it causeth ioy and gladnes: in high-Dutch, *Korffelkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Kernell*: in Italian, *Cerofoglio*: in French, *Du Cerfueil*. in English, Cheruell, and Cheruill.

Myrrhis is also called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleasant fauour of Myrrh: of some, *Conila*, as it is found noted among the bastard names. It is also, by reason of the similitude it hath with *Hemlocke*, called by most late writers, *Cicutaria*. Of this, *Pliny* maketh mention, *lib. 24. cap. 16.* where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrhiza* in English it is called Cheruill, sweet Cheruill, or sweet Cicely.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot-herbes, it is pleasant to the stomacke and taste: it is of a A
temperate heate and moderate driness, but nothing so much as the Parsleyes.

It prouoketh vrine, especially being boyled in wine, and applied hot to the shere or nethermost B
part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boyled.

It hath in it a certaine windinesse, by meanes whereof it procureth lust. C

It is vsed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of Loblofly or hotch-pot which they D
doe eate, called Warmus.

- E The leaues of sweet Cheruill are exceeding good, wholesome, and pleasant, among other fallad herbs, giuing the taste of Anise seed vnto the rest.
- F The root, saith *Galen*, is hot in the second degree, hauing a thinnesse of substance ioined with it.
- G *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the root drunke in wine is a remedie against the bitings of the veromous spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*; and that it bringeth downe the menses and secondines; and being boyled and drunke it is good for such as haue the ptyfick or consumption of the lungs.
- H The seeds eaten as a fallad whilest they are yet greene, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, exceed all other fallads by many degrees, both in pleasantnesse of taste, sweetnesse of smell, and wholsomnesse for the cold and feeble stomacke.
- I The roots are likewise most excellent in a fallad, if they be boyled and after dressed as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better than my selfe. notwithstanding I doe vse to eat them with oile and vineger, being first boyled, which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage; it reioyceth and comforteth the heart, and increaseth their lust and strength.

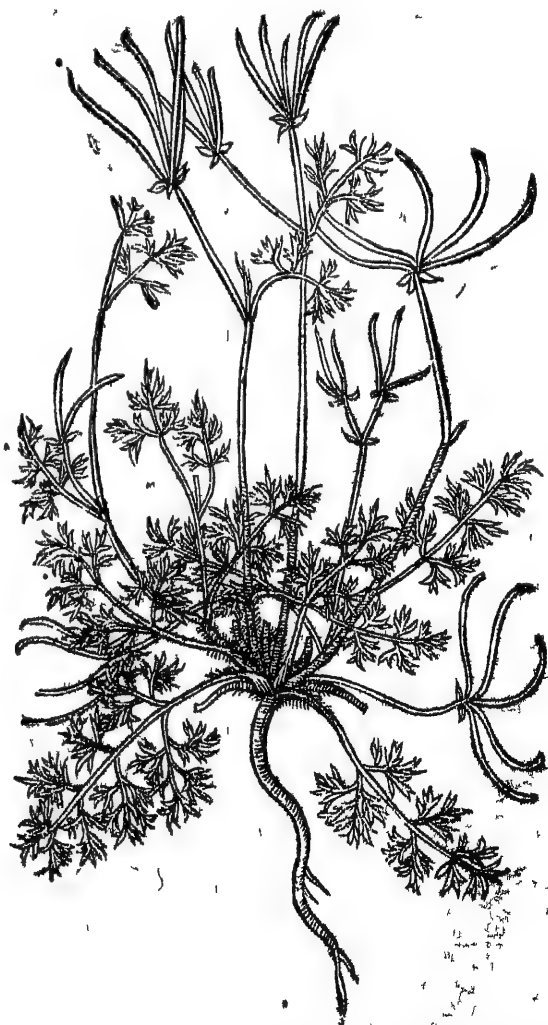
CHAP. 417. Of Shepheards needle or wilde Cheruill.

¶ The Description.

1 **S** *Scandix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalks, leaues, and floures, from Cheruill, but *Scandix* hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath the leaues be lesser, more finely cut, and of a browne Greene colour the floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts; after which come vp long seeds very like vnto pack-needles, orderly set one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, or Venus combe, or Venus needle: the root is white, a finger long.

1 *Pecten Veneris*, siue *Scandix*.
Shepheards needle, or Venus combe.

2 *Scandix minor*, siue *Anthriscus*.
Small Shepheards needle.



2 This from a slender long and whitish root sends vp many small leaues like those of the last, but of a pleasing smell and taste something like that of the common Cheruill; amongst the leaues grow vp slender stalks a little hairy, diuided into short green and slender branches carrying little white flowers consisting of five, six, seuen, or eight small white floures composed of five leaues

apiece, with a darke purplish chiue in the middle : the floures are succeeded by, or rather grow vpon long slender cods, which become some inch long, and resemble those of the last described. It floures in Iune, as *Clusius* affirmeth, who giues vs the history of it, and he receiued it from *Honorus Bellus* out of Candy, who writes, that in the Spring time it is much vsed in fallads, and desired, for that it much excites to Venery. He also thinks this plant to be the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny*, and by the same name *Clusius* sets it forth. *Columna* hath called it *Aniso-marathrum*, because the smell and taste is betwene that of Anise and Fennell †

¶ The Place.

It groweth in most corne fields in England, especially among wheate and barley.

¶ The Time

It floureth in May the seed is ripe in August with corne.

¶ The Names.

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borrowed that name of the Grecians, who call it *Σκάνδιξ* we finde among the bastard words, that the Romans did call it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the seed that is like vnto a needle. *Ruellius* describeth it vnder the name *Pecten Veneris* of others, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Pastoris*, or Shepherds Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Ladies combe in high-Dutch, *Saelde Karnel*; This is that herbe (saith *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 22) which *Aristophanes* objected in sport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was wont to sell no right pot-herbe but *Scandix*, or Shepherds needle, meaning, as I take it, *Visnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards doe picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meate at all except a few oranges or such a like trifle, called also *Scandix*.

¶ The Temperature.

Shepherds needle, saith *Galen*, is an herbe somewhat binding, and bitter in taste, insomuch that it is hot and dry either in the later end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides saith it is eaten both raw and boyled, and that it is an wholesome pot-herbe among the Greekes; but in these dayes it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde Wort, as appeareth by *Aristophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as afore said.

The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneyes, and liuer; but as I deeme hee meant *Cheruill*, when he set the same downe to be vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 418. Of Tooth-picke Cheruill.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of these Tooth-picke Cheruills beareth leaues likewilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, toynted, blackish, and hairy, diuided into many branches, on the tops whereof grow spokie tufts, beset round about with many small leaues. The floures thereof are whitish. after commeth the seed, which being once ripe do cluster and are drawne together, in a round thicke tuft like a small birds nest, as be those of the wilde Carrot, whose seeds who so toucheth, they will cleaue and sticke to his fingers, by reason of the glutinous or slimie matter they are possessed with. The root is small and whitish, bitter in taste, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Spanish Tooth-picke hath leaues, floures, and knobby stalkes like vnto wilde carrots, sauing that the leaues are somewhat finer, cut or jagged thicker, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all as is the former, of a bitter taste, and a reasonable good smell: among which rise vp bushe rundles or spokie tufts like those of the wilde Carrot or Birds nest, closely drawne together when the seed is ripe; at what time also the sharpe needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-picks and such like, for which purpose they do very fitly serue.

¶ The Place.

Both of them grow in Syria, and most commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewise in Spaine almost euerywhere; and I haue it likewise in my garden in great plentie.

¶ The Time.

They floure in my garden about August, and deliuer their seed in October.

¶ The Names.

That which the Grecians call *λεπιδιον*, the Latines do likewise name *Lepidium*, and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*: yet is there another *Lepidium*. It is reported among the Syriard names to be called by the Romans, *Bisacutum*: of which name some shew remembrance among the Syrians, who commonly call the later, *Gingidium*, *Visnaga*: this is named in English, Tooth-picke Cheruill.

1 *Gingidium latifolium*
Broad Tooth picker Cheruill.



2 *Gingidium Hispanicum*.
Spanish Tooth-picker Cheruill.



¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A** There is, saith *Galen*, great increase of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwise than *Scandex* is with vs at Pergamum: it is, saith he, very wholesome for the stomacke, whether it be eaten raw or boyled; notwithstanding it is evident that it is a medicine rather than a nourishment. As it is bitter and binding, so is it likewise of a temperate heate and drincke. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be dry in the later end of the second degree, as also the said Author alledgeth in his discourse of the faculties of simple medicines.
- B** *Dioscorides* doth also write the same: This pot-herbe (saith he) is eaten raw, sodden, and preserved with great good to the stomacke, it prouoketh vrine, and the decoction thereof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to scoure the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the grannell and stone.
- C** The hard quills whercon the seeds do grow are good to cleanse the teeth and gums, and do easily take away all filth and baggage sticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Tooth-picks, and they leaue a good sent or sauor in the mouth.

CHAP. 419. Of Mede-sweet, or Queene of the Medowes.

¶ The Description.

THis herbe hath leaues like those of Agrimonie, consisting of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib like those of the Ash tree, euery small leafe sleightly snipt about the edges, white vnder side, and on the vpper side crumpled or wrinkled like vnto those of the Elme Tree; it took the name *Plmaria*, of the similitude or likenesse that the leaues haue with the Plume. The stalke is three or foure foot high, rough, and very fragile or easie to bee broken. The flowers are of a purple colour: on the top whereof are very many little flowers clustering together, of a white colour tending to yellownesse, and of a pleasant sweete smell,

1 *Reginaprati.*

Queene of the Medow.



smell, as are the leaues likewise. after which come the seeds, small, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The root hath a sweet smell, spreading far abroad, blacke without, and of a darkish red colour within.

‡ 2 There is also another which by *Tuchsius, Tragus, Lonicerus, Gesner*, and others, is called *Barba Capri*. it hath large wooddie rootes, leaues of the bignesse, and growing somewhat after the manner of the wild Angelica the stalks are crested, and diuided into sundry branches, which carry long bending spikes or eares of white floures & seeds somewhat like those of the common kinde. This floures at the same time as the former, and I haue not yet heard of it wilde with vs, but onely seeke it growing with M^r. *Tradescant*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the banks of waterie ditches and rivers sides, and also in meadowes. it liketh waterie and moist places, and groweth almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later age *Reginaprati*, & *Barba Capri*: of some, *Vlinaria*, à *solorum Vlini similitudine*, from the likenesse it hath with the Elme tree leafe. in high Dutch, *Schibart*. It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon* of *Anguillara*, *Potentilla maior*. It hath some likenesse with *Rhodora Pliny*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the same. It is called in low Dutch *Reynette*: in French, *Barbe de Cheure*, *Reine des Praiz*. in English, Meadew-sweet, Meadow-sweet, and Queene of the meadowes. *Camerarius* of Noremberg saith it is called of the Germanes his countriemen, *weurme kraut*. because the roots, saith he, seem to be eaten with wormes. I rather suppose they call it so, because the antient hackny men and horse-leaches do giue the decoction thereof to their horses and asses, against the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commend'ed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mede-sweet is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root boiled, or made into powder and drunke, helpeth the bloody flux, staieth the laskc, and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman.

It is reported, that the floures boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine ague, and make the heart merrie.

The leaues and floures sarre excell all other strowing herbes, for to decke vp houses, to straw in chambers, halls, and banqueting houses in the sommer time; for the smell thereof makes the heart merrie, delighteth the senses: neither doth it cause head-ache, or lothsomencesse to meat, as some other sweet smelling herbes do.

The distilled water of the floures dropped into the eyes, taketh away the burning and itching thereof, and cleareth the sight.

CHAP. 420. Of Burnet Saxifrage.

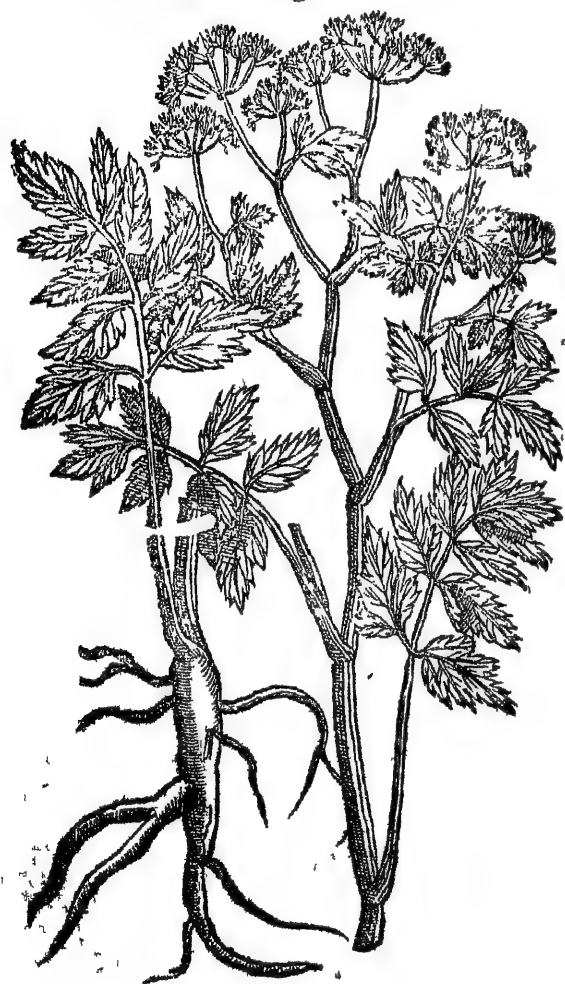
¶ *The Description.*

THIS great kinde of Pumpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long roots, fashioned like a Parsnep, of an hot and biting taste like Ginger: from which riseth vp an hollow,

stalkes with ioints and knes two cubits high, beset with large leaues, which do more neerely represent Smallage than Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parsnep. This plant consisteth of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, snipt or dented about the edges like a saw: the floures do grow at the top of the stalkes in white round tufts: the seed is like the common Parsley, sauing that it is Lotter and biting vpon the tongue.

† There is a bigger and lesser of this kinde, which differ little, but that the stalkes and veins of the leaues of the lesser are of a purplish colour, and the root is hotter. Our Authour formerly gaue the figure of the lesser in the second place, in stead of that of *Bipinella*. ‡

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga*,
Burnet Saxifrage.



† 2 *Bipinella*, sive *Saxifraga minor*,
Small Burnet Saxifrage.



2 *Bipinella* is likewise a kinde of Burnet or Pimpinell, vpon which *Pena* hath bestowed this addition *Saxifraga minor* vnder which name *Saxifraga* are comprehended diuers herbs of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike to the other: but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or haire Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is best knowne and the best of all the rest, like vnto the small Burnet, or common Parsley, sauing that it is void of haire, as may appeare by the old Latine verse.

Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet villos.

Pimpinell hath haire some, but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithstanding, I haue found a kinde hereof growing in our pastures adioining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, you may draw forth small threds, like the web of a spider, such as you may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The stalke is hollow, diuiding it selfe from the ioints or knes, into sundry other small branches; at the top whereof doe grow small tufts or spokie rundles, of a white colour: after which commeth the seed like to *Carui*, or *Caruwares*, of a sharpe taste: the root is also sharpe and hot in taste.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in drie pastures and medowes in this countrey very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Fuchsius calleth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonaeus* termeth *Saxifraga maior*, which kinde more absolutely answer the true *Phellandrium* of *Pliny*, than any other plant what-
soever.

foeuer wherein the Physicians of Paris haue been deceiued, calling or supposing the meadow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in shape or facultie for it is nothing so effectually in breaking the stone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of these plants, especially *Pimpinella Hircina*, which is not so called, because it hath any rammish smell of a goat, but because practitioners haue vsed to feed goats with it, whose flesh and blood is singular good against the stone, but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hircinia sylua*, where it doth grow in great abundance, the sauer of the herbe not being vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the smell and taste of *Daucus*, *Ligustrum*, and *Pastinaca* so to conclude, both these are called *Saxifraga* the smaller is called of some *Petrasindula*, *Bipinella*, and *Bipenula* of *Baptista Sardus*, and also of *Leonardus Fuchsius*, *Pimpinella maior* wherefore diuers call it *Pimpinella Saxifraga* for there is also another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba* notwithstanding the verse before rehearsed sheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella* and *Saxifraga* in high Dutch, it is called *Bibernel*: in Low Dutch, *Baenaert*: in English the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other small Saxifrage.

Bipinella is called *Saxifraga minor* in English, Small Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage. ‡ *Columna* iudges it to be the *Tragium* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

Saxifrage of both kindes, with their seed, leaues, and roots, are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and subtile parts.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed and root of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, A causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidnies and bladder. whereof it tooke the name *Saxifraga*, or break e stone.

The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles of the face, B and leaueth a good colour.

The distilled water thereof mingled with some vineger in the distillation, cleareth the sight, and C taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse of the same.

CHAP. 421. Of Burnet.

1 *Pimpinella hortensis*.
Garden Burnet.



2 *Pimpinella sylvestris*.
Wilde Burnet



¶ The Kinds.

Burnet of which we will intreat, doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is also called *Saxifraga*. One of the Burnets is lesser, for the most part growing in gardens, notwithstanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much smaller. the other greater, is altogether wilde.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Burnet hath long leaues made vp together of a great many upon one stem, every one whereof is something round, nicked on the edges, somewhat haire among the clefts. It beareth a stalke that is not altogether without leaues, something chamfered upon the tops whereof grow little round heads or knaps, which bring forth small flowers of a browne purple colour, and after them conieined seeds, which are thrust vp together. The root is long the whole plant doth smell something like a Melon, or Cucumber.

2 Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues than those of the former. the stalke is longer, sometimes two cubits high the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour, and the seed is likewise conieined and greater the root longer, but this Burnet hath no pleasant smell at all.

3 There is kept in some gardens another of this kinde, with very large leaues, stalkes, and heads, for the heads are some inch and halfe long, yet but slender considering the length, and the flowers (as I remember) are of a whitish colour: in other respects it differs not from the precedent it may fitly be called *Pimpinella sanguisorba hortensis maxima*, Great Garden Burnet. †

¶ The Place.

The small *Pimpinella* is commonly planted in gardens, notwithstanding it doth grow wilde upon many barren heaths and pastures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as Mr. Lyte saith) in dry medowes about Viluord, and my selfe haue found it growing upon the side of a causey which crosseth the one halfe of a field, where of the one part is earable ground, and the other part medow, lying between Paddington and Lysson green neere vnto London, upon the high way.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune, vnto the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The later herbarists doe call Burnet *Pimpinella sanguisorba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by severall names, *Sanguisorba*, and *Sanguinaria*. Gesner had rather it should be called *Peponella* of the smell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like, as we haue said of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula* of most men, *Solbastrilla* in High Dutch, *Kolbleskraut*, *her Gots Bartlin*, *Blutkraut*, *megekraut*: in French, *Pimpennelle*, *Sanguisorbe* in English, Burnet. It agreeth with *altera Dioscoridis Sideritis*, that is to say, with *Dioscoridis* his second Iron-woort the leafe (and especially that of the lesser sort) which we haue written to consist of many nicks in the edges of the leaues, and this may be the very same which *Pliny* in his 24 book, chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Persia, *Sissitripterus*, because it made them merry; he also calleth the same *Protomedia*, and *Casigneta*, and likewise *Dionysionymphas*, for that it doth maruellously agree with wine, to which also this *Pimpinella* (as we haue said) doth giue a pleasant sent: neither is that repugnant, that *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritis*, of the Iron-woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the selfe same plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names which thing then hapneth sooner when the writers themselves do not well know the plant, as that *Pliny* did not well know *Sideritis* or Iron-woort, it is euen thereby manifest, because he setteth not downe his owne opinion hereof, but other mens.

¶ The Temperature.

Burnet, besides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewise meanly coole: and the lesser Burnet hath likewise withall a certaine superficial, sleight, and temperate sent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behind it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

¶ The Vertues.

A Burnet is a singular good herb for wounds (which thing *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his second Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it stancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguisorba*, as well inwardly taken, as outwardly applied.

B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the powder of the drie leaues of the herbe, beeing outwardly applied, or else put among other externall medicines.

C The laske and bloody flux: it is also most effectually to stop the monthly course.

D Burnet is pleasant to be eaten in sallads, in which it is thought to make the heart merry and being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

The

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloody flux, the spitting of blood, and all other fluxes of blood in man or woman.

The herbe and seed made into powder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath bene quenched doth the like.

The leaues of Pimpinell are very good to heale wounds, and are receiued in drinles that are made for inward wounds.

The leaues of Buinet steeped in wine and drunken, comfort the heart, and make it merry, and are good against the trembling and shaking thereof.

CHAP. 422. Of English Saxifrage.

The Description.

THIS kinde of Saxifrage our English women Physitions haue in great vse, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchsafing that name vnto it of his vertues against the stone: it hath the leaues of Fennel, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *Seseli pratense*, *Monspeliensium* (which addition *Pici* hath bestowed vpon this our English Saxifrage) among which useth vp a stalke, of a cubit high or more, bearing at the top spokie rundles beset with whitish yellow flowers: the root is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good sauour.

† 1 *Saxifraga Anglicana facie Seseli pratensis.*
English Saxifrage.

‡ 2 *Saxifraga Pannonica Clusij.*
Austrian Saxifrage



† 2 *Clusius* hath set forth another plant not much different from this common Saxifrage, and called it *Saxifraga Pannonica*, which I haue thought fit here to insert: the leaves, saith he, are much shorter than those of Hogs-Fennel, and somewhat like those of *Fumitoria*: the stalkes are somewhat high, slender, hauing some few small leaues, and at the top carrying an umbel of white flowers: the root is not much vnlike that of Hogs-Fennel, but shorter and more acide, it is harte at the top thereof.

thereof, whence the stalkes and leaues come forth: it growes vpon some hils in Hungarie and Austria, and floures in Iuly. †

¶ *The Place.*

Saxifrage groweth in most fields and meadowes euery where throughout this our kingdome of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Saxifraga Angliana is called in our mother tongue Stone breake or English Saxifrage. *Peri* and *Lobel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana* for that it groweth more plentifully in England than in any other countrey.

¶ *The Nature.*

Stone breake is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A A decoction made with the seeds and roots of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder and kidneys, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to piss freely.
- B The root of Stone-breake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe women sicknesse, expelleth the secundine and dead childe.
- C The root dried and made into powder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomack, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly.
- D It helpeth the collicke, and drieth away ventosities or windinesse.
- E Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheese, especially in Cheshire (where I was borne) where the best cheese of this Land is made.

† I haue formerly Chap. 188 deliuered the history of the *Saxifraga maior* of *Mathiola*, and *Saxifraga Antiquorum* of *Lobel*, not thinking that our Author had put them downe here amongst the *Umbellifera* for if I had I should haue spared my labour there bestowed, and haue giuen their figures neare to the descriptions of our Author, which are now omitted. The figure formerly here was of the *Caucalis*, described in the third place of the 40, Chapter.

CHAP. 423. Of *Siler* Mountaine or bastard Louage.

† 1 *Siler montanum Officinarium.*
Bastard Louage.



† 2 *Seseli pratense Monspeliensium.*
Horfe Fennell.



¶ *The*

¶ The Description

THE naturall plants of *Seseli*, being now better knowne than in times past, especially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Sesleos* this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the error of the name hath caused diuers of our late writers to erre, and to suppose that *Siler montanum*, called in shops, *Sesleos*, was no other than *Seseli Mastiliensium* of *Dioscorides*. But this plant containeth in his substance much more acrimony, sharpenesse, and efficacy in working, than any of the plants called *Seslios*. It hath stalkes like *Ferula*, two cubits high. The root smelleth like *Ligusticum* the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seseli Mastiliense*, and broader than the leaues of *Pencedanum*. At the top of the stalkes grow spoky tufts like *Angelica*, which bring forth a long and leafie seed like *Cumine*, of a pale colour; in taste seeming as though it were condited with sugar, but withall somewhat sharpe, and sharper than *Seseli pratense*.

2 There is a second kinde of *Siler* which *Pena* and *Lobel* set forth vnder the title of *Seseli pratense Monspeliensium*, which *Dodonaeus* in his last edition calleth *Siler pratense alterum*, that is in shew very like the former. the stalkes thereof grow to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are somewhat broader and blacker. there are not so many leaues growing vpon the stalke, and they are lesse diuided than the former, and are of little fauour. The seed is smaller than the former, and fauouring very little or nothing. The root is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it selfe into sundry diuisions.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent Herbarists.

¶ The Time.

These plants do flourish from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called commonly *Siler Montanum* in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Mountain* in diuers shops, *Sesleos*, but vntuly for it is not *Seseli*, nor a kinde thereof: in English, *Siler montaine*, after the Latine name, and bastard Louage. † The first is thought to be the *Ligusticum* of the Antients, and it is so called by *Matthiolum* and others. ‡

¶ The Nature.

This plant with his seed is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The seeds of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Vwormewood hath been sodden, mooueth womens diseases in great abundance cureth the suffocation and strangling of the matrix, and causeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe. A

The root stamped with honny, and applied or put into old sores, doth cure them, and couer bare and naked bones with flesh. B

Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, easeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawnesse, it helpeth concoction, consumeth winde, and swelling of the stomacke. C

The root hath the same vertue or operation, but not so effectually, as not being so hot and dry. D

† The figure which formerly was here was of the *Seseli Mastiliense* described in the next chapter in the fourth place, and that which belonged to this place was put for our common Louage. Also that figure which belonged to the second description was formerly vnder the title of *Feniculum dulce*.

CHAP. 224. Of *Seslios*, or *Harte-worts* of Candy.

¶ The Description.

THIS plant being the *Seseli* of Candy, and in times past not elsewhere found, tooke his surname of that place where it was first found, but now adaies it is to be seen in the corne fields about Narbon in France, from whence I had seeds, which prosper well in my garden. This is but an annuall plant, and increaseth from yeere to yeere by his owne sowing. The leaues grow at the first euen with the ground, somewhat hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, in shape much like vnto *Cheruill*, but thicker: among which riseth vp an hairy rough stalke, of the height of a cubit, bearing at the top spokie tufts with white floures: which being vaded, there followeth round and flat seed, compassed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring.

T t t t

The

The seed is flat like the other, ioyned two together in one, as you may see in the seed of *Ferula* or *Angelica*, in shape like a round target, in taste like *Myrris*. *Matthiolus* did greatly mistake this plant

2 There is a kinde of *Seseli Creticum*, called also *Tordylion* • and is very like vnto the former, knowing that his leaues are more like vnto common Parsneps than Cherul, and the whole plant is bigger than the former.

1 *Seseli Creticum minus*.
Small Seseleos of Candia.



2 *Seseli Creticum maius*.
Great Seseleos of Candia.

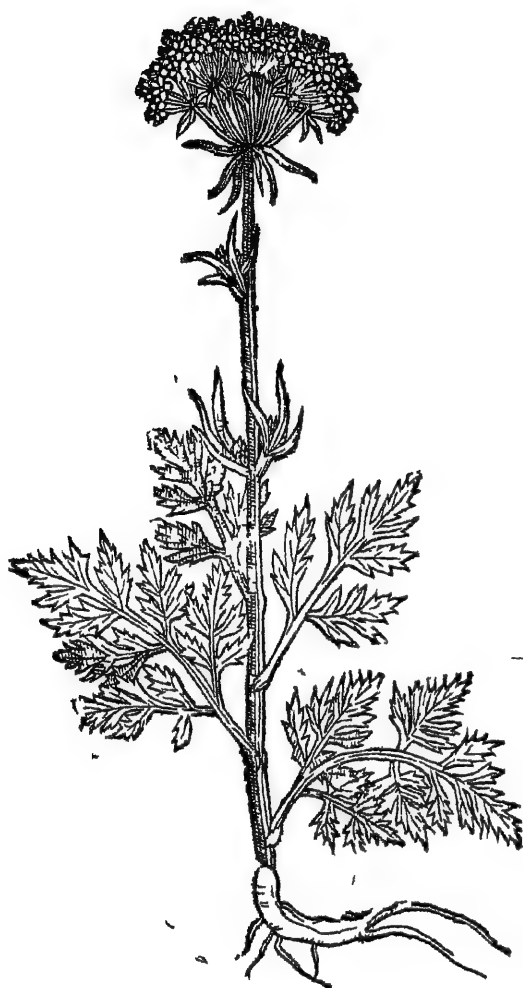


3 There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, especially if the plant be old, but the new and young plants beare roots an inch thicke, with some knobs and tuberous sprouts, about the lower part, the root is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the substance whereof is first gummie, afterwaie sharpe, and as it were full of spittle; from the vpper part of the root proceed many knobs or thicke swelling roots, out of which there issueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, some whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one side or rib of the leafe, standing also one opposite vnto another, of a darke and delaid green colour, and somewhat shining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish or ashe colour: from amongst these leaues there ariseth a straked or guttered stalke, a cubit and a halfe high, sometimes an inch thicke, hauing many ioints or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint lesser branches of leaues. At the top of the stalkes, and vpper ends of the branches grow little cups or vmbels of white floures, which being vaded, there commeth in place a seed, which is very like *Siler montanum*. ‡ I take this here described to be the *Seseli montanum* 1. of *Clusius*, or *Ligusticum alatum* *Belgarum* of *Lobel* • and therefore I haue given you *Clusius* his figure in this place. ‡

There is also a kinde of *Seseli*, which *Pena* setteth forth for the first kinde of *Daucus*, wherof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the pastures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time euen with the earth, and spred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in manner almost as the former for the most part in all things, in the round spokie tufts or vmbels, bearing stiffe white floures in shape like them of Cinkefoile; in smell like *Sambucus* or Elder. When the floure is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered seed, of a spicie and very hot nature, which is thicke, and blacke without, which rotterh and perisheth in the ground (as wee may see)

may see in many gumme or Ferulous plants) after it hath seeded, neither will it flower before the second or third year after it is sown. ‡ I am ignorant what our Author means by this declaration. ‡

‡ 3 *Seseli Creticum minus.*
Mountaine Seselios.



‡ 4 *Seseli Massiliense.*
Seselios of Massilia.



4 There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* called *Seseli Massiliense*, which hath leaues very much cutten or cut, and finely ragged, very much like vnto the leaues of sweet Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The stalke groweth to the height of three cubits, hauing knotty ioints, as it were knees, bearing at the top thereof tufts like vnto Dill, and seed somewhat long and cornered, of a sharpe and biting taste. The root is long and thicke like vnto great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe in taste.

There is another *Seseli* of Massilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and is much vnlike *Siler Montanum*. among which rise vp stalkes foure cubits high, bearing at the top spokie tufts like vnto the last before rehearsed, of a good sauour. The root is like vnto the former in shape, substance, and sauour, but that it is greater.

¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue them in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in September.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue been touched in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangurie, bringeth downe the sicknesse and dead birth: it helpeth the cough and shortnesse of breath, the suffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The seed drunke with wine concocteth raw humours, taketh away the griping and torments of the belly, and helpeth the ague, as *Dioscorides* saith.

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to Goats and other cattell to drinke, that they may the sooner be deliuered of their young ones, as the same Author reporteth.

CHAP. 425. Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe.

¶ The Description.

1 Spignell hath stalkes rising vp to the height of a cubit and a halfe, beset with leaues resembling Fennell or Dill, but thicker, more bushie, and more finely iagged; and at the top of the stalkes do grow spokie tufts like vnto Dill. The roots are thick, and full of an oleous substance, smelling well, and chafing or heating the tongue, of a reasonable good saueur.

1 *Meum*.
Spignell.



2 *Meum alterum Italicum*.
Italian Spignell.



3 There is a bastard kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are not so finely cut or iagged: the floures are tufted more thicker than the former: the roots are many, thick, and full of sap.

¶ The Place.

Mew, or Meon, groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Round-twhat betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the parish of Orton.

Bastard Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waste mountaines of Italie, and the Alps, and (as it hath been told me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristow, where I spent two daies to seeke it, but it was not my hap to find it, therefore I make some doubt of the truth thereof.

¶ The Time.

These herbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their seed in August.

¶ The Names.

This is called of the Grecians *meon* or *meon*: likewise of the Latines, *Meum*: of the Italians, *Meo*: in *Matthiolus* declareth, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine, *Sifre*: in others, *Sifre*: in high Dutch, *Beetewurtz*: in French, *Sifre*: *Ruellius* saith that it is named in France, *Sifre*, and *syluestre*, or writhed Dill, and wilde Dill: also it is called in English, Spignell, Mew, and Bearewoort: the bastard Spicknell.

¶ The Temperature

These herbes, especially the roots of right Meon, is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of Meon, boiled in water and drunke, mightily open the stoppings of the kidnies ^A and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily lust, ease and helpe the strangurie, and consume all windnesse and belchings of the stomacke.

The same taken with honie doth appease the grieffe of the belly, and is exceeding good ^B gainst all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of the iointes, as also any phlegmie which falls vpon the Lungs.

If the same be laied plaisterwise vpon the bellies of children, it maketh the m to pisse well. ^C

They clenke the entrails, and deliuer them of obstructions or stoppings. they prouoke vrine, ^D driue forth the stone, and bring downe the floures but if they be taken more than is requisite, they cause the head-ache, for seeing they haue in them more heat than drunke, they carry to the head raw moisture and windie heat, as *Galen* saith.

CHAP. 426. Of Horstrange, or Sulphurwoort.

¶ The Description.

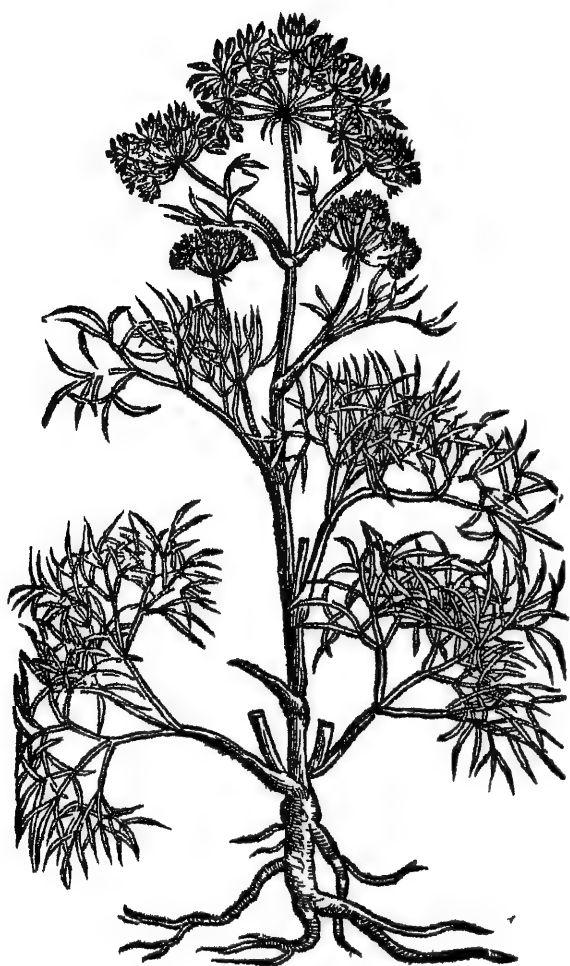
1 **S**ulphurwoort or Hogs-fennell hath a stiffe and hard stalke full of knees or knots, beset with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, comming neerer vnto *Ferula*, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine-tree, and at the top of the stalkes round spokie tufts full of little yellow floures, which do turne into broad browne seed. The root is thicke and long: I haue digged vp roots thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within, of a strong and grieuous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquour, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, smelling not much vnlike brimstone, called *Sulphur*; which hath induced some to call it Sulphurwoort, hauing also at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certain bush of haire, of a browne colour among which the leaues and stalkes do spring forth.

2 The second kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs-fennell is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be like *Ferula*: the roots are nothing so great as the former, but all the rest of the plant doth far exceed the other in greatnesse.

3 There is another kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rock by Bristow, whose picture he hath set forth in his *Aduersaria*, which that famous English Physition of late memorie, *D. Turner* found there also, supposing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde. it groweth not aboue a foot high, and is in shape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be shorter and lesser, growing sonewhat like the writhed Fennell of *Maffilia*, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches grow small white tufts, hauing seed like Dill, but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The root is thicker than the smallness of the herbewill well beare. Among the people about Bristow, and the rocke aforesaid, this hath been thought good to eat.

4 The figure of this our Author formerly gaue (yet vnfitly, it not agreeing with that description) for *Oreoselinum*. it may be he thought it the same with that of *Dodon.* his description, because he found it vnder the same title in *Tabernaemontanus*. This is the *Selinum montanum pumilum* of *Clusius*, and the *Peucedanum facie pusilla planta* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; whertoe *Bauhine* was mistaken in his *Pinnax*, whereas he refers that of *Lobel* to his third *Peucedanum*. the root of this is black without, and white within, but short, yet at the top about the thicknesse of ones finger the leaues are small and green, commonly diuided into fve parts; and these againe subdiuided by threes. the stalke is some fixe inches or halfe a foot high, diuided into sundry branches, crested, broad, and at the toppes of the branches, euen when they first shoot vp; appeare little umbels of white floures very small, and consisting of fve leaues apiece. The seed is blacke, shining and round, two being ioined together, as in most umbelliferous plants. It flouris in May, and ripens the seede in Iuly: I receiued in Iuly 1622, so ne plants of this from Bristow, by the meanes of my oft mentioned friend Master *George Brouncker*, who gathered it vpon Saint Vincents Rocke, whereas the Authors of the *Aduersaria* report it to grow. ‡

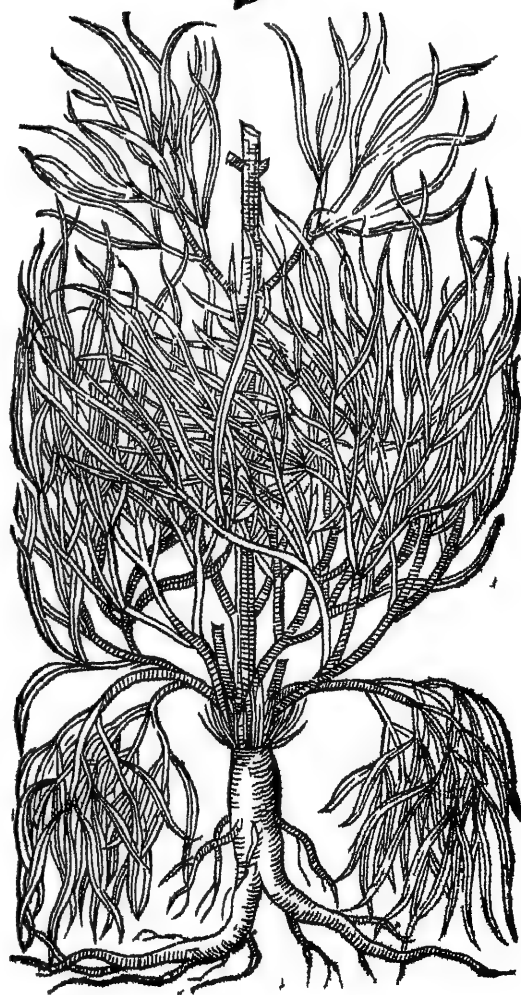
1 *Peucedanum*.
Sulphurwoort.



3 *Peucedanum pumilum*.
Dwarfe Hogs-Fennell.



2 *Peucedanum minus*.
Great Sulphurwoort.



¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell groweth very plentifully on the South side of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nafe in Essex by the high-way side, also at Whitstable in Kent, in a meadow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir *Henry Crispe*, and adioyning to his house there. It groweth also in great plenty at Feuersham in Kent, neere vnto the hauea vpon the bankes thereof, and in the meadows adioyning.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of Montpellier in France, and in the coasts of Italy.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do flouie in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *πενκεδανος* the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, or *Peucedanum*, and also *Pinisellum* most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Fœniculum Porcinum* of diuers, *Stataria* of the Prophets, *πενος δαίμων* that is to say, a good Angell or Ghost: in high-Dutch, *Hartstrang*, *Schweffel wurkel*, *Schwefenckel*: in Italian and French, *Peucedano* in Spanish, *Hirbatum* in English, Hore strange, and Hore-strong, Sow-Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphur-wort, or Brimstone-wort. It is called *Peucedanum* and *Pinisellum*, of the Greeke and Latine words, *πενος* and *Pianus*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the root, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the third.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The yellow sap of the root of Hogs Fennell, or as they call it in some places of England, Hore-strange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breath, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke, it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler.

The same taken in manner afore said prouoketh vring, easeth the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine, or after-birth, and the dead childe.

The sap or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, or Vineger, and applied, easeth the palse, crampes, contraction or drawing together of sinewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yong children, and is very good to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouer much.

The decoction of the root drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuyce, but not altogether so effectuell against the foresaid diseases.

The root dried and made into powder doth mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt sores and vlcers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones that hinder the same from healing, and likewise splinters and other things fixed in the flesh.

The said powder or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, causeth one to sweate, if the body be anointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction or ointment for the French disease.

The congealed liquor tempered with oyle of Roses, and applied to the head after the manner of an ointment, is good for them that haue the Lethargie, that are franticke, that haue dizziness in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, that haue the palse, that are vexed with convulsions and crampes, and generally it is a remedie for all infirmities of the sinewes, with Vineger and oyle, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

The same being smelt vnto reuiueth and calleth them again that be strangled with the mother, and that lie in a dead sleepe.

Being taken in a reare egge it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings and windinesse, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the grossnesse and clamminesse of humors.

It purgeth gently, it diminisheth the spleene, by cutting, digesting, and making thin humors that are thicke: it causeth easie trauell, and openeth the matrix.

A small piece of the root holden in the mouth is a present remedie against the suffocation of the mother.

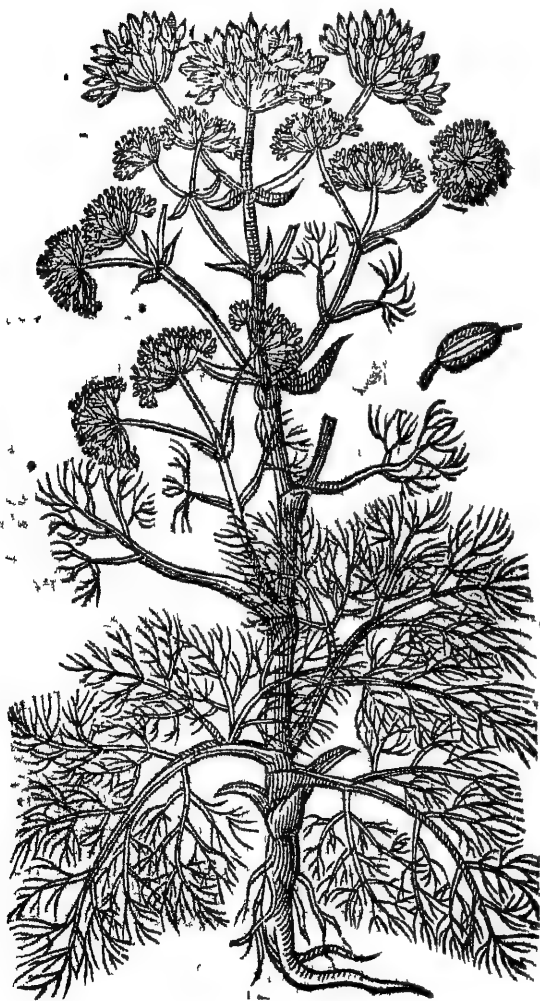
CHAP. 427.

Of Herbe *Ferula*, or Fennell Gyant.

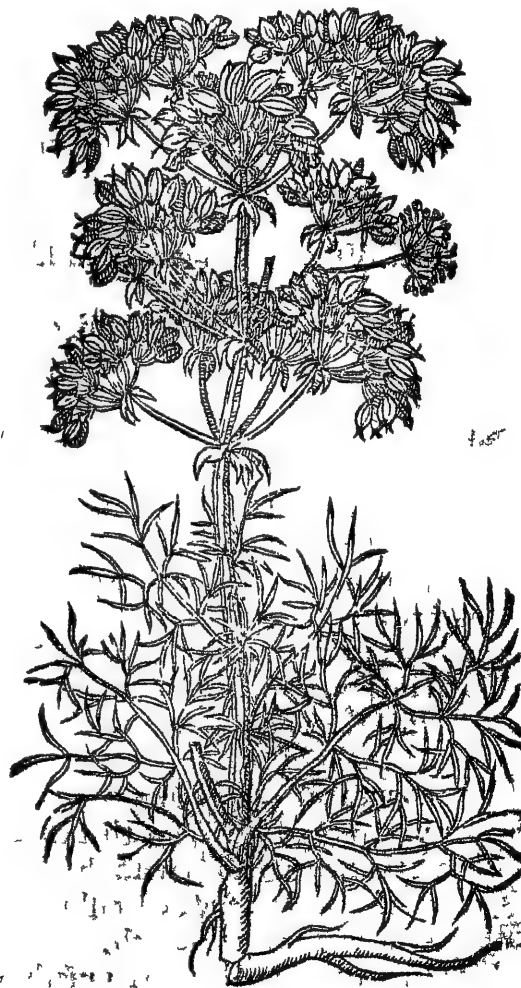
¶ The Kindes.

Dioscorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*; and also he declareth, that the Gums *Galbanum* and *Ammoniacum* are liquors of this herb *Ferula* but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the climat or countrey where it groweth, he doth not set downe, for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* sundry iuyces may be gathered, that is to say, according to the diuersitie of the countries where they grow, as we haue said: for as in Laſei, the iuyce of Laſerwort that groweth in Cyrene doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media and Syria, so it is likely that the herbe *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. *Theophrastus* saith that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into two Kindes, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*, and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

I *Ferula*.
Fennell Gyant.



‡ 2 *Ferulago*.
Small Fennell-Gyant.



¶ The Description.

F*erula*, or Fennell-Gyant, hath very great and large leaues of a deepe Greene colour, cut and ragged like those of Fennell, spreading themselves abroad like wings: amongst which riseth vp a great hollow stalke, somewhat reddish on that side which is next vnto the Sun, diuided into certaine spaces, with ioynts or knees like those of Hemlocks or Ieues, of the bignesse of a mans arme in the wrest, of the height of foure or fve cubits where it groweth naturally in Italy, Greece, and other hot countries; notwithstanding it hath attained to the height of fiftene foot in my garden, and likewise groweth fairer and greater than from any other place as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions: as for example, the *Ferula* which first was brought out of Italy into England, is become by reason of our countrey is subiect vnto greater and better than those of Italy inomuch

inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichokes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italy they are ſmall and dry as they were before. Euen ſo it happeneth to this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet the like leaues that grow next the ground, but much leſſer. At the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the floures appeare certaine bundles incloſed in thin ſkins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferula*, or the little heart of *Ferula*, which being brought to maturitie, open themſelues into a tuft or umbel like that of Dill, of a yellowiſh colour after which come the ſeed, in colour and faſhion like thoſe of the Paiſnep, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together, ſo cloſely ioyned, that it cannot be diſcerned to be more than one ſeed vntill they be diuided: the root is very thicke and great full of a certaine gummie iuyce, that floweth forth, the root being bruſed, broken, or cut, which being dried or hardned, is that gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in ſome ſhops *Serapinum*.

1 3 *Panax Aſclepium Ferulaſcie.*
Eſculapius his All-heale.



2 There is likewiſe another ſmaller *Ferula* likvnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe the root likewiſe being wounded yeeldeth forth a ſap or iuyce, which when it is hardned is called *Galbanum* of the Affyrians, *Metopium*.

I haue likewiſe another ſort ſent mee from Paris, with this title *Ferula nigra*, which proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, ſa that the leaues are of a more blacke or ſwart colour.

‡ 3 I know not where more fitly than in this place to giue you the hiftorie of that *Ferula* or Ferulaceous plant that *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and others haue ſet downe vnder the name of *Panax Aſclepium*. The ſtalke hereof is ſlender, a cubit high, creſted and ioynted, and from theſe ioyns proceed leaues bigger than thoſe of Fennell, and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the tops of the branches grow umbels of yellow floures the ſeed is flattish, like that of the other *Ferula* the root long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell. This growes naturally in Iſtria. ‡

¶ The Place.

Theſe plants are not growing wilde in England, I haue them all in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, they perfect their ſeed in September; not long after, the ſtalke with his leaues periſh: the root remaineth freſh and greene all Winter.

¶ The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke *μαρμα* in Latine, *Ferula* in Italian, *Ferola*: in Spaniſh, *Cananheia*: in Engliſh, Herbe *Ferula*, and Fennell Gyant.

¶ The Temperature.

Theſe plants with their Gums are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

¶ The Vertues.

The pith or marrow, called *Corculum Ferula*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an aſtringent or binding A qualitie, and therefore good for them that ſpit bloud, and that are troubled with the ſtre.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that being put into the noſtrils it ſtayerh bleeding, and is giuen in Wine to B thoſe that are bitten with Vipers.

It is reported to be eaten in *Apulia* roſted in the embers, firſt wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, C with pepper and ſalt; which, as they ſay, is a pleaſant ſweet food, that ſtirreth vp luſt, as they report.

The ſeed doth heate, and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie againſt cold fits of an Ague, D by procuring ſweat, being mixed with oyle, and the body anointed therewith.

A dram of the iuyce of *Ferula* which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by ſiege tough and ſlimie hu- E

mors and If it give flegme and choler, and is also good against all old and cold diseases which are hard to be cured, it purgeth the brain, and is very good against all diseases of the head, against the Apoplexie and Epileptie.

Being taken in the same manner, it is good against crampes, palsies, shinkings and paines of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortness of breath, the cold and long cough, the paine in the side and brest, for it mundifieth and clenseth the brest from all cold flegme and rheumaticke humors.

Sagapenum infused or steeped in vineger all night, and spread vpon leather or cloth, scattereth, dissolueth, and driueth away all hard and cold swellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumps growing about the ioynts or elsewhere, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all oyrments or emplaisters which are made to mollifie or soften.

The iuyce of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little myrrh, is good against all venome or poyson that hath bene taken inwardly, or shot into the body with venomous darts, quarels, or arrowes.

It helps women painful triucl, if they do take therof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a bean. The perfume of *Galbanum* helpeth women that are grieved with the rising of the mother, and is good for those that haue the falling sicknesse.

Galbanum tofneeth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or broken bones, and coasimeth cold and flegmaticke humors, seruing in sundy ointments and emplaisters for the vse of Surgerie, and hath the same physicall vertues that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

CHAP. 428. Of Drop-wort, or Filipendula.

1 *Filipendula*.
Drop wort.



2 *Filipendula montana*.
Mountaine Drop-wort.



¶ The Kindes.

There are three sorts of Drop-worts, some of the champion or fertill pastures, some of more barren grounds, and some of the mountaine.

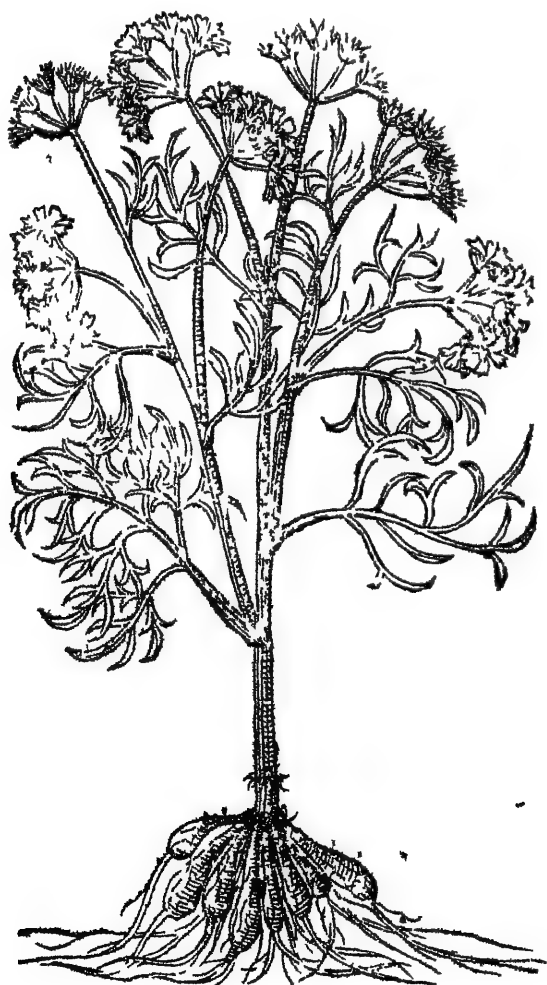
¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Filipendula hath leaues growing and spread abroad like feathers, each leafe consisting of sundry small leaues dented or snipt round about the edges, growing to the stalke by a small and slender stem. these leaues resemble wilde Tanne or Butte, but that they be longer and thicker, set like feathers, as is aforesaid among these rise vp stikes a cubit and a halfe high, at the top whereof grow many faire white floures, each small floure consisting of six slender leaues, like a little star, buihing together in a tuft like the floures of Medesweet, of a lost sweet smell the seed is small, and groweth together like a button the root is small and blacke, whereupon depend many litle knops or blacke pellets, much like the roots of the female Peonie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller

2 The second kinde of Filipendula, called of *Pena* in his Obseruations, *Oenanthe*, *sive Philipendula alba montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heretofore once write or speake of it but *Pena* that painefull Herbarist found it growing naturally in Narbone in France, nere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hills called *Paradisus Dei*, and nere vnto the mountaine Calcaris this rare plant hath many knobby long roots, in shape like to *Sphodelus luteus*, or rather like the roots of *Corruda*, or wilde Asparagus, from which riseth vp a stalke a foot high, and more, which is thicke, round, and chanelled, beset full of leaues like those of common Filipendula, but they be not so thicke set or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thistle, consisting of sundry small leaues, in fashion like to *Coronopus Ruelly*, that is, *Ruellia* his Bucks horne round about the top of the stalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white floures, resembling fine small hoods, growing close and thicke together like the floures of *Pedicularis*, that is, Red Rattle, called of *Casolius Clusius*, *Alectorolophos*, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion it is rather like *Cynosorchis*, a kinde of Satyrion.

3 *Filipendula angust. folia.*
Narrow leaved Drop-wort.



† 4. *Filipendula Cicutifera.*
Hemlocke Drop-wort.



3 There is another kinde of Filipendula set forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous and thicke roots like those of Drop-wort, but white of colour, and euery one of those knops hath a certaine string or fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariseth a crested stalk two foot high

5 *Filipendula aquatica*.
Water Drop-wort,



high, diuiding it self toward the top into sundry armes or branches from the hollow place or bosome of euery roynt (out of which doe grow those branches) the leaues doe also proceed, very much cut or ragged like Fennell: at the top of those branches come forth spokie rundles of white floures fashioned like stars.

† 4 The fourth kinde of Filipendula is as strange a plant as the former, especially with vs here in England, except in the waterie places and milles in the North, where *Paludarium* or water Smallage groweth, whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratensis* it hath many laige branches, a naughty fauor, and in colour and shape like *Cicuta*, that is, Hemlocke. The stalkes are more than two cubits high, comming from a root which exceedingly multiplies it selfe into bulbes, like *Asphodelus albus*. The smell of this plant is strong and grieuous, the taste hot and biting, it being full of a iuyce, at first milky, but afterwards turning yellow. The spoky tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea, it much resembleth Hemlocke in propertie and qualities, and so doe they affirme that haue proued and seene the experience of it: for being eaten in fallads it did well nigh poyson those which ate of it, making them giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, staggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heed of this and such like Simples, for there is no Physitian that will giue it, because

there be many other excellent good Simples which God hath bestowed vpon vs from the preuenting and curing of diseases. † Pernitious and not excusable is the ignorance of some of our time, that haue bought and (as one may probably coniecture) vsed the roots of this plant in stead of those of Peronie; and I know they are dayly by the ignorant women in Cheape-side sold to people more ignorant than themselues, by the name of water Louage; *Caueat Emptor*. The danger that may ensue by vsing them may be gathered by that which our Author hath here set downe, being taken out of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 326. †

5 The fifth and last kinde of Filipendula, which is the fourth according to *Matthiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Pliny* calleth *Sylaus*, the leaues very much resembling those of *Lauer Cratue* among which riseth vp a small stalke deeply furrowed or crested, bearing at the top thereof spokie or bushy rundles of white floures thicke thrust together. The roots are compact of very many filaments or threds, among which come forth a few tuberous or knobbie roots like vnto the second.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The first groweth plentifully vpon stonie rockes or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertile pastures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a field adioyning to Sion house, sometime a Nunnerie, neere London, on the side of a meadow called Sion Meadow.

The second hath been sufficiently spoken of in the description. The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers sides. The fourth groweth betweene the plowed lands in the moist and wet furrowes of a field belonging to Battersey by London. † It also groweth in great abundance in many places by the Thames side; as amongst the oyers against Yorke house, a little about the Horse-ferrey, against Lambeth, &c. † The fifth groweth neere the sides of riuers and water-streames, especially neere the riuier of Thames or Tems, as in S. Georges fields, and about the Bishop of Londons house at Fulham, and such like places.

They floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendula*. The first is called of *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, *Filipendula*. *fragra rubra*, and *Millefolium sylvestre*. Of *Pliny*, *Molon* in Italian and Spanish, *Filipendula* and Drop-wort. Water Filipendula is called *Filipendula aquatica*, *Sylaus Pliny*.

The fourth, whose leaues are like to Homlocks, is as some thinke called of *Co Jus*, *Olsenichium* in English Ho nlocke Filipendula.

¶ *The Nature.*

These kindes of Filipendula are hot and dry in the third degree, opening and clenfing, and vnt with a little astringent or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes haue the same facultie, except the fourth, whose pernicious facultie we haue formerly touched.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of common Filipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againt all pynes of the bladder, causeth one to make water, and breaketh the stone. The like *Dioscorides* hath written of Oenanthe, the root, saith he, is good for them that piss by drops.

The powder of the roots of Filipendula often vsed in meate, will preserue a man from the falling sicknesse.

The figures that were formerly in the fourth and fifth places were both of the plant described in the fifth place. I haue given vnt in the fourth place the figure which *Lobel* and others haue giuen for the plant there describ'd, but it is not well expressed, for the leaues are large like those of Smalage, the stalks, branches, and umbells very large, and like those of Hemlocke, but rather bigger.

CHAP. 429. Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first kinde of Hemlocke hath a long stalke, five or six foot high, great and hollow, full of joints like the stalkes of Fennell, of an herby colour; powdered with small red spots, almost like the stems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and small cut or jagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very strong and vnpleasant sauor. The floures are white, growing by tufts or spoke tops, which do change and turne into a white flat seed. the root is short, and somewhat hollow within.

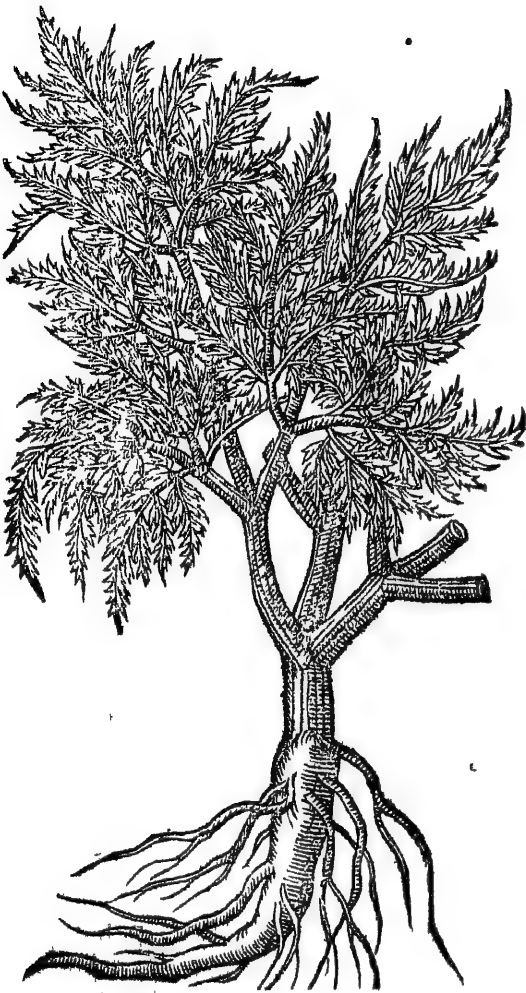
1 *Cicuta.*
Hemlocks.



2 The Apothecaries in times past not knowing the right *Seseli Peloponnesse*, haue erroneously taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the same. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, yet not the same, they called it *Seseli Peloponnesse cum folio Cicuta*, the faculties whereof deny and refute that assertion and opinion, yea and the plant it selfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a most virulent or lothsome smell these things sufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seseli*, besides the reasons following. *Seseli* hath a reasonable good sauour in the whole plant, the root is bare and single, without fibres, like a Carrot, but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothsome smell, but his roots are great, thicke, and knobby, like the roots of *Myrrhus* the whole plant doth in a manner resemble the leaues, stalkes and floures of *Myrrhus odorata*, whose small white floures doe turne into long and crooked seeds, growing at the top of the branches three cubits high.

3 This in leaues, stalkes, and roots is larger than the last described, the stalkes equalling or exceeding the height of a man; the smell is strange and greiuous, and in all the parts thereof it is like to the other plants of this kinde. *Lobel* figures it by the name of *Cicutaria maxima Brancione*, and questions whether it be not *Thapsia tertia Salamanticensium* of *Clusius*, but *Clusius* denies it to be.

2 *Cicuta latifolia fatidissima*
Broad leaved stinking Hemlocks.



1. 3 *Cicuta latifolia altera.*
Gyant Hemlocke.



¶ The Place.

Common Hemlocke groweth plentifully about towne walls and villages in shadowie places, and fat soiles neere ditches.

The second groweth vpon mountaines and desart places, and is a stranger in England, yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They flourish and seed in September.

¶ The Names.

Homlocke is called in Greeke *κυκuta* in Latine, *Cicuta* in high Dutch, **Schirling**: in low Dutch, **Scheerlinck**: in Spanish, *Ceguta* *Canaheta* in French, *Cigue* in English, Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Benet.

The second is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seseli Peloponnesense* *quarundam* in English, great Hemlockes, and garden Hemlocke.

¶ The Temperature.

Galen saith, that Homlocke is extreme cold in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldness.



¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is therefore a very rash part to lay the leaues of Hemlocke to the stones of yong boves or virgins breasts, and by that meanes to keepe those parts from growing great, for it doth not only easily cause those members to pine away, but also hurteth the heart and liuer, being outwardly applied: then must it of necessitie hurt more being inwardly taken, for it is one of the deadly poysons which killeth by his cold qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, saying, Hemlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poysonous herbe, inso much that whosoever taketh of it into his body dieth remediless, except the party drinke some wine that is naturally hot, before the venome have taken the heart, as *Pliny* saith: but being drunke with wine the poyson is with greater speed carried to the heart, by reason whereof it killeth presently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much lesse taken inwardly into the body.

The great Hemlocke doubtlesse is not possessed with any one good facultie, as appeareth by his lothsome smell, and other apparant signes, and therefore not to be vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 430. Of wilde and water Hemlockes.

¶ *The Description.*

† 1 THIS wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a small tough white root, from which arise vnderers stiffe stalkes, hollow, somewhat reddish toward the Sun, ioyned or kneed at certaine distances: from which ioyns spring forth long leaues very greene, and finely inced or ragged like the common Cheruill or Parsley: the floures stand at the tops of the stalks in small spokie vmbels, with little longish greene leaues about them: the seed followeth, like those of Hemlocke, or as they grow together on the tops of the stalks they resemble Coriander seeds, but lesser: the whole plant is of a naughty smell,

† 1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*
Thin leaved wilde Hemlocke.



2 *Cicutaria palustris.*
Wilde water Hemlocke.



2 Water Hemlock, which *Lobel* calleth *Cicutaria palustris*. *Clusius* and *Dodonaeus*, *Phellandrium*, riseth vp with a thicke fat and empty hollow stalke, full of knees or ioyns, or kned, chamfered, or furrowed,

Vuuu 2

furrowed, of a yellowish green colour the leaves shoot forth of the joints and are like those of the wilde Hemlocke, but much thicker, fatter, and oilcous, very finely cut or ragged, almost like those of the smallest *Visnaga*, or Spanish Tooth-pickes the flowers stand at the top of the stalkes in small whitish tufts. the seed followeth, blackish, of the bignesse of Anise seed, and of a sweet savour the root is thicke and long, within the water, very soft and tender, with very many things fastned thereto.

¶ *The Place.*

1 This growes among stones and rubbish, by the walls of cities and towns almost euery where. The other groweth in the midst of water ditches and standing pooles and ponds, in most places of England it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a causey, as you goe from Redriffe to Detford neere London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This is *Petroselinum vitium* of *Tragus*, and *Dauci mutiligenus* of *Gesner* *Thalium* calls it *Arium cicutarium* *Lobel*, *Cicutaria fatua* *Tabernamontanus*, *Petroselinum caninum*, which name we may fitly make English, and call it Dogs-parisley.

2 This is *Ligusticum syl* & *Feniculum syl.* of *Tragus* *Cicutaria palustris* of *Lobel* and others. *Dodonaeus* thinkes it *Plimes Phellandrium*, and *Casalpinus* iudges it his *Silauis* ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties are answerable to the common Hemlocke, which haue no vse in physicke, as we haue said.

† The figure formerly in the first place was of *Myrris*, the description I thinke was intended, yet not thoroughly agreeing with this I here giue you, therefore the figure is a little altered is

CHAP. 431.

Of Earth-nut, Earth Chest-nut, or Kipper-nut.

1 *Bulbocastanon minus.*
Small Earth-nut.



2 *Bulbocastanon maior.*
Great Earth-nut.



¶ The Description

1 **E**Arth-nut or Kipper-nut, called after *Lobelius*, *Nucula terrestris*, hath small euen crested stalkes a foot or somewhat more high whereon do grow next the ground leaues like those of Parsley, and those that doe grow higher like vnto those of Dill, the white floures doe stand on the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, like the tops of Dill, which turne into small seed, growing together by couples, of a very good smell, not vnlike to those of Fennell, but much smaler the root is round, knobbed, with certaine eminences or bunchings out; brown without, white within, of a firme and solid substance, and of a taste like the Chest-nut or Chest-nut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There is also another Earth-nut that hath stalkes a foot high, whereon doe grow ragged leaues like those of English Saxifrage, of a bright Greene colour. the floures grow at the top of the branches, in small spokie tufts consisting of little white floures the root is like the other, bulbeous fashion, with some few strings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleasant taste. ‡ This differs from the former, in that the leaues are larger and greener the root also is not so far within the ground, and it also sends forth some leaues from the bulbe it selfe, whereas our common kind hath only the end of a small root that carries the stem and leaues vpon it, fastned vnto it as you see it exprest in the former figure. †

¶ The Plant.

These herbes do grow in pastures and corne fields almost euery where there is a field adjoining to High-gate, on the right side of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the same, and likewise in the next field vnto the conduit heeds by Maribone, nere the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places. ‡ I haue not yet obserued the second to grow with vs. †

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly. the seed commeth to perfection afterward.

¶ The Names.

Alexander Trallianus hath made mention of *Βολβοκαστανον*, Lib. 7. reckoning it vpon among those kinds of meate or sustinances which be good for such as haue rotten lungs: of some it is called *Agriocastanon*.

Gunterius thought the word was corrupted, and that *Balanocastanon* should be read but this is as strange a word as *Bolbocastanon*, which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the tast of a Chest-nut. of some, *Nucula terrestris*, or the little Earth-nut it is thought to be *Bunium Dioscoridis* of some, but we thinke not so of Dr. *Turner*, *Apios*; yet there is another *Apios*, being a kinde of *Tithymale* of *Matthiolus*, *Oenanthe*, making it a kinde of *Filipendula* in high-Dutch, *Erdenut*; in low-Dutch, *Eertnoten*: the people of Sauoy call it *Faucrotis* in English, Earh-nuts, Kipper-nuts, and Earh Chest-nuts.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Earh-nuts are moderately hot and dry, and also binding: but the seed is both hotter and drier.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed openeth and prouoketh vrine, and so doth the root likewise. A

The root is good for those that spit and pisse bloud, if the root be eaten raw, or roasted in the embers. B

The Dutch people doe vse to eat them boyled and buttered, as we doe Parseneps and Carrots, which so eaten comfort the stomacke, and yeeld nourishment that is good for the bladder and kidneies. C

There is a plaister made of the seeds hereof, whereof to write in this place were impertinent to our historie. D

CHAP. 432. Of Cumin.

¶ The Description.

THIS garden Cumin is a low or base herbe of a foot high: the stalke diuideth it selfe into diuers small branches, whereon doe grow little ragged leaues very finely cut into small parcels, like those of Fennell, but more finely cut, shorter and lesser: the spokie tufts grow at the top of the branches and stalkes, of a red or purplish colour: after which come the seed, of a strong or rancke smell, and a biting taste: the root is slender, which perisheth when it hath ripened his seed.

Cuminum sativum Dioscoridi.
Garden Cumin.



¶ *The Place.*

Cumin is husbanded and sown in Italy and Spain, and is very common in other hot countries, as in Æthiopia, Egypt, Cilicia, and all the lesser Asia.

It delights to grow especially in putrified and hot soiles. I haue proued the seeds in my garden, where they haue brought forth ripe seed much fairer and greater than any that commeth from beyond the seas.

¶ *The Time*

It is to be sown in the middle of the spring, a shewie of raine presently following doth much hinder the growth thereof, as *Ruellius* saith.

My selfe did sow it in the midst of May, which sprung vp in six days after and the seed was ripe in the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κuminum*, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones. It is named in Latine *Cuminum* in shops, *Cuminum* in high-Dutch, *Roomitche kymmel*: in Italian, *Comino* in Spanish, *Comincho* in French, *Comin* in English, Cumin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of garden Cumin, as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree *Dioscorides* saith that it hath in it also a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The seed of Cumin scattereth and breaketh all the windiness of the stomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good against the griping torments, gnawing or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but also in clisters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boyled together to the forme of a pultis.
- B** Being handled according to art, either in a cataplasme, pultis, or plaister, or boyled in wine and so applied, it taketh away blastings, swellings of the cods or genitors: it consumeth windie swellings in the ioynts, and such like.
- C** Being taken in a supping broth it is good for the chest and for cold lungs, and such as are oppressed with abundance of raw humors.
- D** It stancheth bleeding at the nose, being tempered with vinegar and smelt vnto.
- E** Being quilted in a little bag with some small quantitie of Bay salt, and made hot vpon a bedpan with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good wine vinegar, and applied to the side very hot, it taketh away the stich and paines thereof, and easeth the pleurisie very much.

CHAP. 433. Of wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in shape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Description.*

The wilde Cumin hath small white roots with some fibres thereto appendant; from the which arise sundry little ragged leaues, consisting of many lesser leaues, finely dented in fashion like the smallest leaues of wilde Parsnep among which springeth vp a flower about a foot high, like vnto *Pecten Veneræ*, bearing at the top thereof white round

1 *Cuminum sylvestre.*
Wilde Cumin.



2 *Cuminum filigrans.*
Coddled wilde Cumin.



3 *Cuminum Corniculatum, sive Hypecourn Clusj.*
Horned wild Cumin.



round and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arction*, as *Dioscorides* hath right well observed. within which knoppes is contained a tender downie substance, among which is the seed, like the seed of *Dens Leonis*, but much lesser.

2 The second kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the foresaid wilde Cumin, saue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the manner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker, and lesse crooked, and the feedes within the cods are severally distinct and separated one from another by equall partitions, in small crosses, yellow of colour, & somewhat long: the stalkes are little and tender, beset with leaues much like vnto the small leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the stalks there do grow pretty yellow floures, like those of great *Celandine* or *Rocket*, sauing that they be somewhat lesser.

† 3 The third kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the last before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more slender, & more finely cut or jagged, like the leaues of *Seseli* of *Mabius*: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubit high or somewhat more, verie smooth and whitish: at the top whereof spring forth fine yellow floures, not like the former, but consisting of six leaues apiece,

whereof two are large, and edged with Greene on the outside. the other foure are small ones, and grow two on a side betwene the two larger leaues. these floures being vaded, there succeed crooked cods, great er, and more full of knots or diuisions than the former, wherein is contained a small and flat yellow seed like *Galega*. the root is long, thicke, and single.

¶ *The Place.*

These wilde Cumins do grow in Lycia, and Galatia, a prouince of Asia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine, seldome seene in these Northerne parts. notwithstanding at the impression hereof, the last did floure and flourish in my garden. ‡ These grow in Prouince in France, and in diuers parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in August, and perfect their seed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been touched in their titles in as ample manner as hath been set down by any Author.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cummin, notwithstanding I cannot reade in any Author of their vse in Physicke.

CHAP. 434. Of Flixweed.

1 *Soplia Chirurgorum.*
Flixweed.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **F**LIXWEED hath round and hard stalks, a cubit & a halfe high, wheron do grow leaues most finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like those of the sea Worme-wood called *Seriphium*, or *Absinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and smaller, drawing neere vnto the smallest leaues of Corianders, of an ouerworne Greene colour. the floures grow alongst the tops of the spriggie branches, of a dark yellow colour. after which come long cods full of small red seeds: the root is long, straight, and of a wooddie substance

2 The second sort differeth not from the precedent, sauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein especially consisteth the difference, notwithstanding in mine opinion *Tabernamontanus* found this second sort growing in some fertill place, whereby the leaues did grow broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a second sort, whereas in truth they are both but one and the selfe same plant.

¶ *The Place.*

This Flixeweede groweth in most places of England, almost euery where in the ruins of old buildings, by high waies, and in filthie obscure base places.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth and seedeth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Thaliolum*; and of some, *Thalictrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thalictrum* belongeth to the other: the Paracelsians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Soplia*, which some Paracelsi, wherewith they imagine to do wonders, whether this be the same or no, the controuersie not as yet decided; nevertheless we must be content to



to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, until some disciple or other of his do shew or set forth the plant wherewith their master *Paracelsus*, did such great matters in English we call it Flixweed, of his talcuntie against the flux.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sophia drieth without any manifest sharpenesse or heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of *Sophia* or Flixweed drunke with wine, or Smithes water, stoppeth the bloody flux, the A laske, and all other issues of blood

The herbe bruised or put into vngvents, closeth and healeth vlcers, or old sores and wounds, as *Paracelsus* saith, and that because it drieth without acrimonie or sharpnesse.

CHAP. 435. Of the great Celandine, or Swallow-wort.

¶ *The Description.*

THE great Celandine hath a tender brittle stalke, round, hallow, and full of branches, each whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, set with leaues not vnlike to those of *Columbine*, but tenderer and deeper cut or iagged, of a grayish Greene vnder, and Greene on the other side tending to blewnesse the floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, in shape like those of the *Wall-floure* after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale seeds: the whole plant is of a strong smell, nothing pleasant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie substance, of the colour of *Saffron*, the root is thicke and knobbie, with some threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruised, yeeldeth a sap or iuice of the colour of gold.

1 *Chelidonium maius.*
Great Celandine.

2 *Chelidonium majus folio magis dissecto.*
Great Celandine with more cut leaues.



2 This other doth not in forme and magnitude differ from the former, but in the leaues, which are finelie cut and iagged, and somewhat in their shape resemble an Oken leafe: the floures

also are a little ragged or cut about the edges. and in these two particulars consist the whole difference. *Clusius* calls it *Chelidonium majus laciniato flore*; and *Bauhine*, *Chelidonium majus folijs quercus*. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way sides, among briers and brambles, about old wals, and in the shade, rather than in the Sun.

¶ The Time.

It is greene all the yeare, it floureth from Aprill to a good part of Sommer, the coddles are perfected in the meane time.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χελιδών* in Latine, *Chelidonium majus*, and *Hirundinaria maior* among the Apothecaries, *Chelidonia* diuers miscall it by the name *Celidonium* it is named in Italian, *Celidonia* in Spanish, *Celidubenha*, *Terna de las golundrinhas* in high Dutch, *Groß Scho Wurcz*: in low Dutch *Strinkerde Goutwe*: in French, *Esclere*, or *Fclayre*, and *Cel dom* in English, *Celandine*, or great *Celandine*, *Swallow-woort*, and *Tetterwoort*.

It is called *Celandine*, not because it then first springeth at the coming in of the Swallows, or dieth when they goe away for as we haue said, it may be found all the yeare, but because some hold opinion, that with this herbe the dammes restore sight to their young ones when their eyes be out: the which things are vaine and false, for *Cornelius Celsus* in his sixth booke doth witnesse, that when the sight of the eyes of diuers young birds be put forth by some outward means, it will after a time be restored of it selfe, and soonest of all the sight of the Swallow, whereupon (as the same Author saith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams restore that thing, which healeth of it selfe: the very same doth *Aristotle* alledge in the sixt booke of the historie of Liuing creatures: [The eyes of Swallowes (saith he) that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their sight.]

¶ The Temperature.

The great *Celandine* is manifestly hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and withall scoares and clenseth effectually.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of the herbe is good to sharpen the sight, for it clenseth and consumeth away slime things that cleaue about the ball of the eye, and hinder the sight, and especially being boiled with honie in a brasen vessell, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- B The root cureth the yellow iaundise, which commeth of the stopping of the gall, especially when there is no ague adioined with it, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from stoppings.
- C The root being chewed, is reported to be good against the tooth-ache.
- D The iuice must be drawn forth in the beginning of Sommer, and dried in the Sunne, saith *Dioscorides*.
- E The root of *Celandine* boiled with Annise-seed in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundies very safely, as hath been often proued.
- F The root cut in small pieces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes against sundry diseases, whereunto they are subiect, as wormes, craic, and such like.
- G ‡ I haue by experience found (saith *Clusius*) that the iuice of the great *Celandine* dropped into small greene wounds of what sort soeuer, wonderfully cures them. ‡

CHAP. 436. Of Coxcombe, or Yellow Rattle.

¶ The Description.

Crista Galli, or *Crista Gallinacea*, hath a straight vpright stalke, set about with narrow leaues, smpt round about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the stems, of a yellow colour, after which come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, which open before like the mouth of a fish, wherein is contained flat yellowish seed, which when it is drie, will make a noise or rattling when it is shaken or moued, of which propertie it is called *Yellow Rattle*.

Crista Galli.

Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

*Pedicularis.*

Lousewoort, or red Rattle.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in drie meadowes and p^{ar}ties,
and is to them a gre^{at} annoyance.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth most part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in low Dutch *Batelen*, and
Geel Batelen: commonly in Latine, *Crista
Galli*, and *Gallinacea Crista* in English, Cox-
combe, Penie grasfe, yellow or white Rattle :
in High Dutch it is called *geel Rodel* in
French *Creste de Coc* diuers take it to be the
old writers *Alectorolophos*. ‡ Some thinke it
to be the *Mimulus*. or as others (& that more
fitly) reade it, *Nammulus*, mentioned by *Plin*;
lib. 18. cap 28 ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

But what temperature or vertue this herbe
is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to
know, seeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

CHAP. 437. Of red Rattle, or Lousewoort.

¶ *The Description.*

Red Rattle (of *Dodonaeus* called *Fistularia*,
and according to the opinion & censure
of *Carolus Clusius*, *Pena* & others, the true
Alectorolophos) hath very small, rent, or ragged
leaues, of a browne red colour, and weak, small
and tender stalkes, whereof some lie along trai-
ling vpon the ground, within very moorish me-
dowes they grow a cubit high and more, but in
moist and wet heathes, and such like barren
grounds not aboue an handful high: the floures
grow round about the stalke, from the middest
thereof euen to the top, and are of a brown red
colour, in shape like the floures of dead Net-
tle: which being past, there succeed little flat
pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackish
seed, in shew very like vnto the former: the root
is small, white, and tender.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moist and moorish meadowes,
the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but also
hurtfull, and an infirmtie of the meadowes.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found with his floures and stalkes in
May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in *German*, in High Dutch.
Stamm Rodel: in Latine, *Pedicularis*, of the effect, because it filleth the ground, other cattel that feed
in meadowes where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later *Herbarists* call it *Fistularia*: of some
Crista Galli, and diuers take it to be *Mimulus herba*: in English, Rattle-grasse, Red Rattle-grasse
and Lousewoort.

¶ The Temperature

It is cold and drie and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is held to be good for Fistulaes and hollow vlcers, and to stay the ouermuch flowing of the menses, or any other flux of bloud, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke

CHAP. 438. Of Yarrow, or Nose-bleed.

¶ The Description.

1. Common Yarrow hath very many stalkes comming vp a cubit high, round, and somewhat hard about which stand long leaues, cut in the sides sundry wise, and as it were made vp of many small ragged leaues, euery one of which seeme to come nere to the slender leaues of Coriander: thei stand at the top tufts or spoked rundles the floures wherof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeeld a strong smell, but vnpleasant, the root sendeth downe many strings.

1 *Millefolium terrestris vulgare.*
Common Yarrow.



2 *Millefolium flore rubro.*
Red flowered Yarrow.



2 The second kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow hath stalkes, leaues and roots like vnto the former, sauing that his spoked tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimson colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, of a reasonable good saour.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth euery where in drie pastures and meadowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Kent called Holly-Deane, from whence I brought those plants that do grow in my Garden. It is not common euery where as the other is.

¶ The Time.

It may to the end of October.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Yarrow is called of the Latine Herbarists *Millefolium* it is *Dioscorides* his *achillea* in Latine, *Achillea*, and *Achillea sideritis*, which thing he may very plainly see that will compare with that description which *Dioscorides* hath set downe this was found out, saith *Pliny* in his 25 booke, chap 5 by *Achilles*, *Chiron*s disciple, which for that cause is named *Achilleos* of others, *Sideritis*. among vs, *Millefolium* yet be there other *Sideritis*, and also another *Panaces Heracleion*, whereof we will intreat in another place *Apuleius* setteth downe diuers names hereof, some of which are also found among the bastard names in *Dioscorides* in Latine it is called *Militaris*, *Supercilium Pereris*, *Agrim*, or *Acorum syluaticum* of the French men, *Millefeuille* in high Dutch, *Garten. Scharffgias*: in low Dutch, *Geruwert*; in Italian, *Millefoglio* in Spanish, *Milhojas yerua* in English, Yarrow, Nose-bleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

¶ The Temperature

Yarrow, as *Galen* saith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritis*, or Iron worts, that is to say, clensing, and meanelly cold, but it most of all bindeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Yarrow doe close vp wounds, and keepe them from inflammation, or fiery swelling it stancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in it stoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloody fluxe. A

Most men say that the leaues chewed, and especially greene, are a remedy for the tooth-ache. B

The leaues being put into the nose, do cause it to bleed, and ease the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward excorations of the yard of a man, comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the seed, although the issue do cause inflammation and swelling of those secret parts, and though the spermaticke matter do come downe in great quantity, if the iuice be injected with a syringe, or the decoction This hath been prooued by a certain friend of mine, so netimes a Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly brused the leaues of common Yarrow, with Hogs-grease, and applied it warme vnto the priue parts, and thereby did diuers times helpe himselfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student and a single man liuing in Cambridge. D

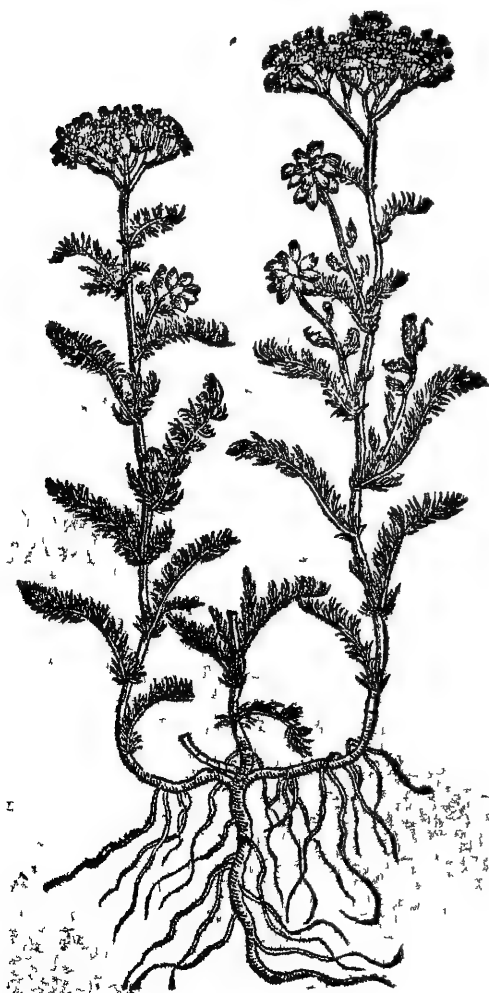
One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, presently taketh away the paines of the colicke. E

4. part of Yarrow & flower of yarrow bole. Arum 3. crust & pissing of blood taken 3 dayes together in white F

CHAP. 439. Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile. *millefolium*

1 *Millefolium luteum.*
Yellow Yarrow.

2 *Achillea, sine Millefolium nobile.*
Achilles Yarrow.



¶ The Description

1 **Y**ellow Yarrow is a small plant seldome above a span high the stalkes whereof are covered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds the tufts or spokie rundles bring forth yellow floures, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow. the root consisteth of threddy strings.

2 Achilles Yarrow, or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke and tough root, with strings fastened thereto from which immediately rise vp diuers stalkes, very greene and crested, whereupon doe grow long leaues composed of many small jagges, cut euen to the middle rib the floures stand on the top of the stalkes with spokie vmbels or tufts, of a whitish colour, and pleasant smell.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Yarrow are seldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull soile, and sometimes in medowes, and are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May vntill August.

¶ The Names.

Dioscorides description doth sufficiently declare, that this Lerbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium* in Greeke, *στρατιώτης χιλιόφυλλος* the height of the herbe sheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree, there is some ambiguity or doubt in the colour of the floures, which *Dioscorides* describeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour. it is named of the later age, *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellow Yarrow, or Nose-bleede. the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

¶ The Temperature.

Yarrow is meanelly cold and somewhat binding.

¶ The Vertues.

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and old vlcers and greene wounds; there be some, saith *Galen*, that vse it for fistulae.

B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very same wherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his souldiers, as before in the former chapter.

† The plant here figured and described in the second place, was also figured and described formerly in the fifth place of the 209 chapter of this booke, by the title of *Tanacetum minus album*, but the figure of *Labeli* which is put there being somewhat imperfect, I thought it not misse here to giue that of *Dodoneu* which is somewhat more exquisite, otherwise both the figure and history might in this place haue been omitted

CHAP. 440. Of Valerian, or Setwall.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he tame or garden Valerian hath his first leaues long, broad, smooth, green, and vndiuided, and the leaues vpon the stalkes greater, longer, and deeply gashed on either side, like the leaues of the greater Parsnep, but yet lesser: the stalke is about a cubit high, smooth, and hollow, with certaine joints farre distant one from another: out of which joints grow forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the stalkes vpon spokie rundles stand floures heaped together, which are small, opening themselues out of a long little narrow necke, of colour whitish, and sometimes withall of a light red: the root is an inch thicke, growing aslope, fastned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of strings, the most part of it standing out of the ground, of a pleasant sweet smell when it is broken.

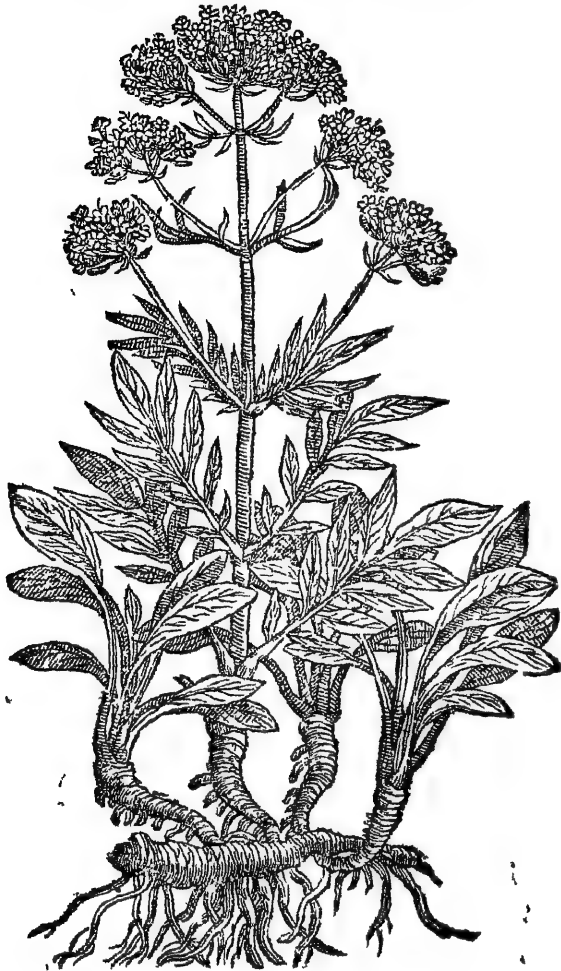
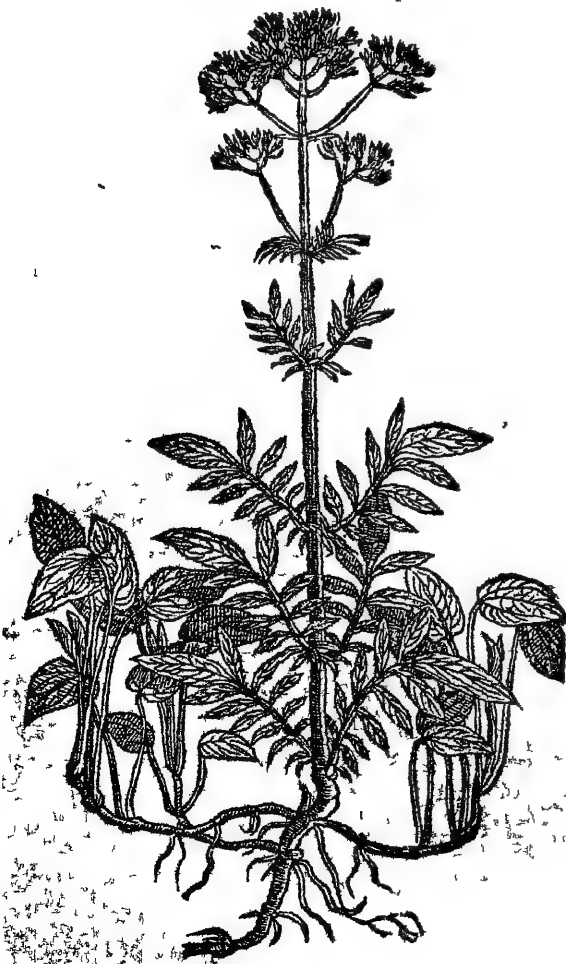
2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and jagged, as those of the former: those about the stalke hereof are also smooth, hollow, and jointed, and about a cubit high: the floures stand on spokie rundles like to those of the former, but of a light purple colour: the roots are slender, and full of strings and small threds, not altogether without smell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but farre lesser: the first leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in sunder: the stalkes a span long: the floures which stand on spokie rundles are like to those of the others, of a light whitish purple colour: the roots be slender, growing aslope, creeping, and full of fine small threds, of little smell.

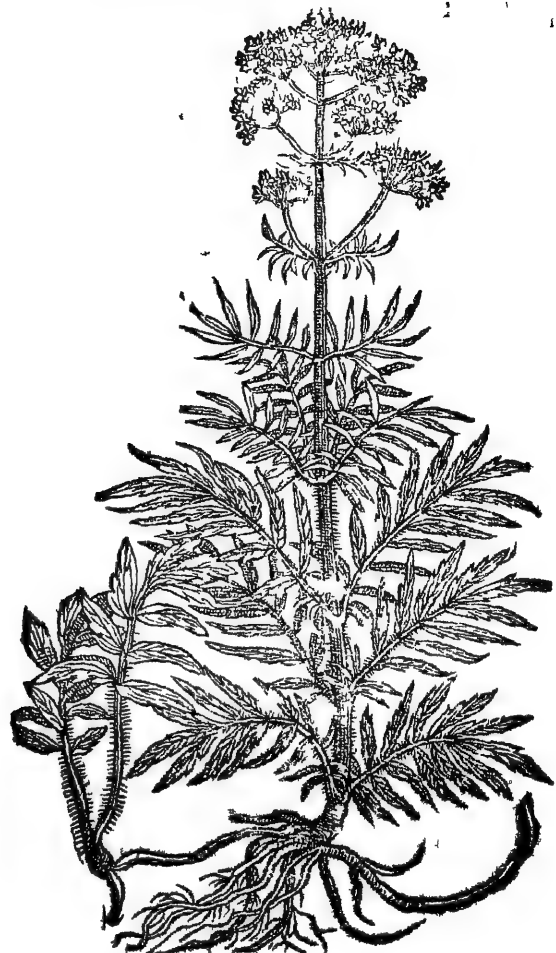
4 A small Valerian growing vpon rockes and stony places, that is like vnto the last described, but altogether lesse. † The stalk is some halfe foot high and strait, diuiding it selfe at the top, and that alwaies by couples: the bottome leaues are whole, the top leaues

1 *Valeriana hortensis.*

Garden Valerian, or Setwall.

3 *Valeriana minor.*
Small Valerian.2 *Valeriana maior sylvestris*

Great wilde Valerian.

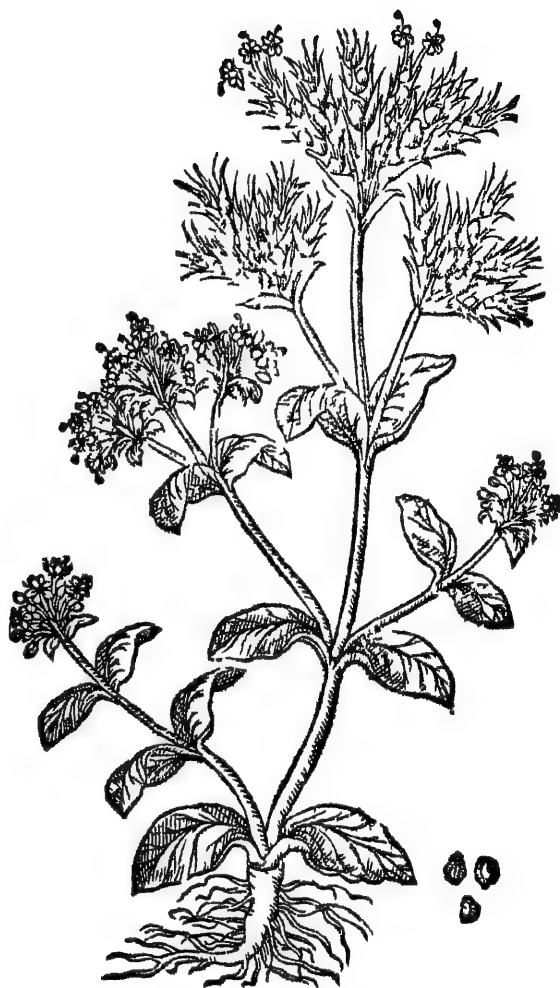
4 *Valeriana Petraea.*
Stone Valerian.

leaves much diuided, the flowers are small, of a whitish purple colour, paired into five, and standing upon round rough heads, which when the flowers are false, become star-fashioned, diuided into six parts: it flowers in Iune, and is an annuall plant. ‡

5 *Valeriana Græca.*
Greekish Valerian.



6 *Valeriana Mexicana.*
Indian Valerian.



5 The fifth sort of Valerian hath diuers small hollow stalkes, a foot high and somewhat more, garnished with leaves like unto those that do grow on the vpper part of the stalks of common Valerian, but smaller, cut or ragged almost to the middle rib: at the top of the stalkes doe grow the flowers clustering together, of a blew colour, consisting of five leaves apiece, having in the middle thereof small white threds tipped with yellow: the seed is small, growing in little huskes or seed vessels: the root is nothing else but as it were all of threds.

6 I haue another sort of Valerian (the seed whereof was sent me from that reuerend Physition Bernard Paludane, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana*.) hauing small tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, very weake and brittle: whereupon doe grow smooth greenish leaves like those of Corne Sallade (which wee haue set forth amongst the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agrina*, or Lambs Lettuce:) among the leaves come forth the flowers clustering together, like unto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the root is very small and threddie, which perisheth with the rest of the plant, when it hath brought his seed to maturitie or ripenesse, and must bee sowne anew the next yeare in May, and not before.

7 There is also another sort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Physitions of Montpelier and others (set forth vnder the stocke or kindred of the Valerians, resembling the aforesaid Corn-sallad, which is called of some *Prolifera*, from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*; as if you should say, good to make conception, and to procure loue.) the lowest leaves are like those of the small Valerian, of a yellowish colour: the vpper leaves become more ragged: the stalks are an handfull high: on the tops whereof do stand small round spokie tufts of white flowers; which being past, the seeds appeare like small round pearles, which being ripe, grow to be somewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each seed the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The root is small and single, with some fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 8 This kind forth from a white and wooddie root many leaves spread vpon the ground; green,

‡ 8 *Valeriana annua*, *Clus.*
Annuall Valerian.

‡ 9 *Valeriana Alpina latifolia*.
Broad leaved Setwall of the Alps



‡ 10 *Valeriana Alpina angustifolia*.
Small Alpine Setwall.



and not vnlike those of the Star-Thistle among these rise vp some round hollow branched stalks two cubites high: at each ioint grow two leaues lesser, yet like the lower. at the tops of the branches grow the floures as it were in little umbels, consisting of five leaues apiece; and these of a light red, or flesh colour. and then these as it were umbels grow into longish branches bearing seed almost like, yet lesse than the red Valerian: it floures in Iuly, and perissheth when it hath ripened the seed. *Clusius* hath set this forth by the name of *Valeriana annua altera*. ‡

9 The same Author hath also giuen vs the historie of some other Plants of this kind; and this he calls *Valeriana syl. Alpina latifolia*, the stalk hereof is some foot high, round, Greene, and crested: vpon which stand leaues longish, sharpe pointed, and cut in with two or three deepe gashes: but the bottome leaues are more round and larger, comming neere to these of *Trachelium*, yet lesser, slenderer, and bitter of taste: the floures which are white of colour, and the seed, are like those of the other Valerians: the root is small, creeping, fibrous, white and aromatick: it growes vpon the Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

10 This sendes forth leaues like those of the mountain Daisie: out of the midst of which

XXXX 3

riseth

riseth vpon a stalk some foot high, jointed, and at the top diuided into little branches, carrying white floures like the other Valerians: the root is as aromaticke as that of the last mentio^{ed}, and grows in the chinkes of the Alpine rockes, where it floures in Iune and Iuly. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Valeriana syluestris Alpina*. 2. *Savatis*. †

¶ The Place.

The first and likewise the Giecke Valerian are planted in gardens, the wilde ones are found in moist places hard to riuers sides, ditches, and waterie pits. yet the greater of these is brought into gardens where it flourisheth, but the lesse hardly prospereth.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May, Iune, and Iuly, and most of the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Generally the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine, *Valeriana* in Greeke, ^{in shoppe} *illo Phu*, which for the most part is meant by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Diosc.* ^{in shoppe} *valeriana* in Latine, *Syluestris*, or *Rustica Nardus* of *Pliny*, *Nardus Celtica* which names are rather referred to those of the next chapter, although these be reckoned as wilde kinds thereof: of certaine in our age, *Marinella*, *Amantilla*, *Valentiana*, *Gemicularis*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Theriacaria*: in most shops, *Valeriana Domestica* of *Theophrastus*, *Paracelsus*, *Terdina*: in high Dutch, *Grosz baldrian*: in low Dutch, *Speerkrout*, *S. Joris krout*, and *Valeriane* in English, Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly, for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath been set downe in the titles shall serue for the distinctions of the other kinds.

¶ The Temperature.

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, but not much, neither the green root, but the dried ones; for the green is easily perceived to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The dried root, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, helpeth the paine in the sides, and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preseruatiue against the pestilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and such like. whereupon it hath been had (and is to this day among the poore people of our Northerne parts) in such veneration amongst them, that no broths, pottage, or physicall meats are worth any thing, if Setwall were not at an end: whereupon some woman Poet or other hath made these verses.

They that will haue their beale,
Must put Setwall in their beale.

- B It is vsed generally in sleight cuts, wounds, and small hurts.
C The extraction of the roots giuen, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making water, and the yellow jaundies.
D Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are bursten, for such as be troubled with the crampe and other convulsions, and also for all those that are bruised with falls.
E The leaues of these and also those of the garden, are good against vlcers and forenes of the mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or held in the mouth.
F Some hold opinion that the roots of wilde Valerian dried and poudered, and a dramme weight thereof taken with wine, do purge vpward and downeward.

CHAP. 441. Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus.

¶ The Description.

I The *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now by some, *Lagustica Nardus*, flourisheth in high mountaines. The Vallesians in their mother tongue call it *Selliga*; whence *Gesner* thought it to be *Saliunca*, neither do I doubt, but that it is the same which *Virgil* speaketh of in these verses:

*Puniceis humilis quantum Saliunca rosatis,
Indicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.*

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it selfe with a stalke of good height, whereupon from the lower part grow small thin leaues, first green, but afterwards yellowish: vpon the roughnesse of the root there are many scales, platted one vpon another. In the root there are many browne strings and hairy threds, in smell like the roots of *Calamagrostis*, but the wilde mountaine Valerian, whereof it seemes to be a kinde, in taste sharpe and bitter. The flowers grow along the vpper branches, white or yellowish, and very small.

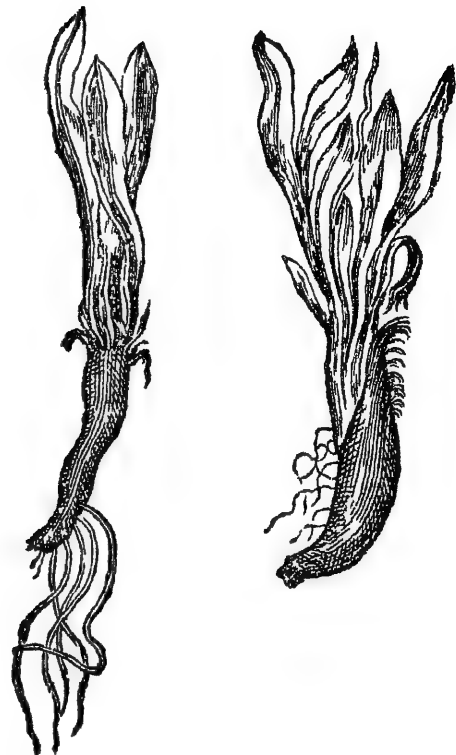
1 *Nardus Celtica.*
Celticke Spikenard.



4 † *Nardus montana germinans.*
Mountaine Nard at the first springing vp.



3 *Hirculus.*
Vrine-well.



4 *Nardus montana.*
Mountaine Spikenard.



2 The second sort of Spikenard hath many threddy roots, from the which rise vp many scaly rough and thicke stalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoary leaues growing vpon smal and tender foot stalkes. The whole plant is of a pleasant sweet smell.

3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer saw, notwithstanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Clusius* the father of foreine Simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of mountaine Spikenard, hath made it knowne vnto posteritie, as he hath done many other rare plants, in translating

translating of *Garcus* the Lusitanian Physitian, he setteth it forth with a light description, saying It is a base and low herbe two handfulls high, bringing forth leaues without any stalkes at all, & very hairy about the root, and blackish, hauing no pleasant sent at all. The leaues chewed yeeld no aromaticke taste, but are clammy, or viscid, whereas the leaues of Celticke Naude are hot, with a little irritation, and of a pleasant smell and taste. †

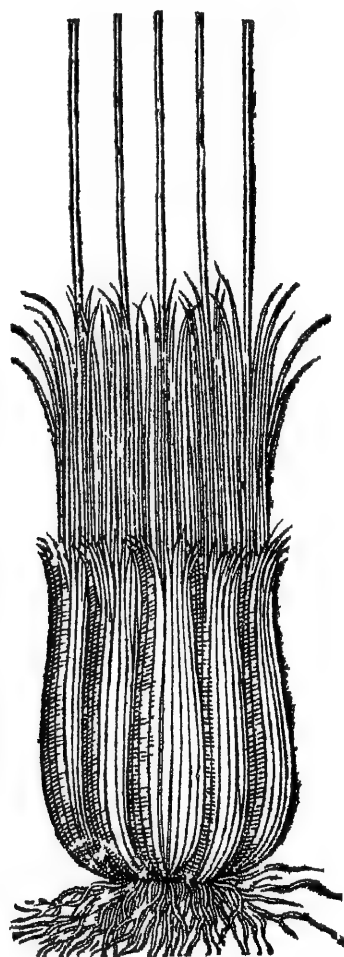
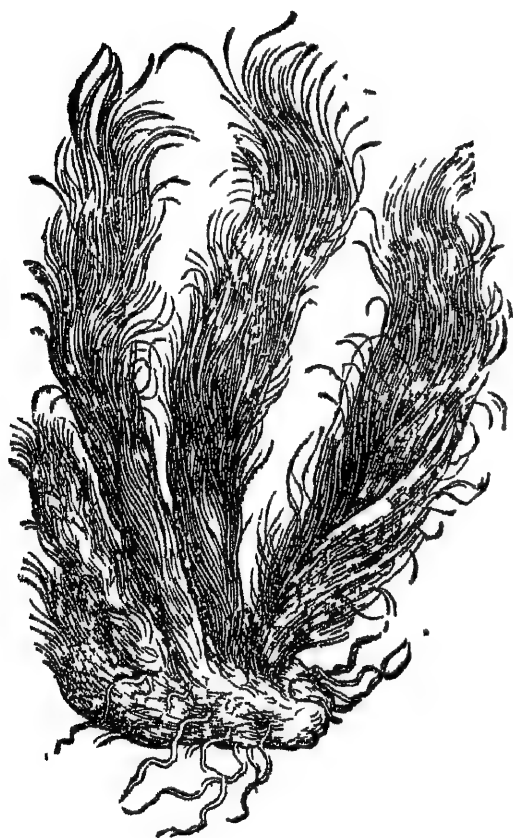
4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed root, set here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smell, from the which come forth three or foure smooth broad leaues, and likewise ragged leaues deeply cut euen to the middle rib among which rise vp naked stalks, garnished in the middle with a tuft of ragged leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, in an umbel or tuft like those of the wilde Valerian in shape and colour, and such also is the seed. † I haue giuen you the figure of the root and whole leaues as they shew themselves when they first appeare, as it was taken by *Clusius*. †

5 *Nardus Indica.*

Indian Spikenard.

6 *Nardus Narbonensis.*

French Spikenard.



5 The Spikenard of India is a low plant, growing close vnto the ground, composed of many rough browne hairy cloues, of a strong, yet not vnpleasant smell. The root is small and threddie. † It hath certainly stalkes, floures, and seeds; but none of our Indian Writers or Trauellers haue as yet described them. I haue seene little pieces of slender hollow stalkes some two inches long fastned to the roots that are brought to vs. †

† 6 This French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great bush of round greene stiffe and iusky leaues among the which shoot vp diuers round stalkes a cubit high, set from the middle to the top with greenish little cods, standing in chaffie huskes like those of Schoenanth. The root is small and threddy. the whole plant is altogether without smell, which sheweth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

¶ The Place.

These plants [the first foure] are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountain of Rhenberg and Heluetia, on the rockes among the mosse, and in the mountains of Tiroll

The French Spikenard, if my memorie faile me not, do grow in a field in the North part of England

land, called Crag close, and in the foot of the mountaine called Ingleborow Fels. ‡ The fourth may be found in some gardens with vs. The fifth growes in the East Indies, in the prouinces of Mandou and Chito in the kingdome of Bengala and Decan. The last growes in Prouince in France, neere a little city called Gange. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues grow to withering in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly than when they flourished and were Greene.

¶ *The Names.*

Nardus is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people, *Speick* of some, *Bechi fia*, that is, the herbe of Vienna, because it doth grow there in great aboun dance, from whence it is brought into other countries of *Gesner*, *Salunca* in English, Celticke Spikenaid. of the Valletians, *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Celticke Narde mightily prouokes vrine, as recordeth *Ro. dilettus*; who traouelling through the A
desart countrey, chanced to lodge in a monasterie where was a Chanon that could not make his water, but was presently helped by the decoction of this herbe, through the aduice of the said *Ros-*
dilettus.

‡ The true Spikenard or Indian Nard hath a heating and drying facultie, being (according to B
Galen) hot in the first degree [yet the Greeke copy hath the third] and dry in the second. It is composed of a sufficiently astringent substance, and not much acride heate, and a certaine light bitter-
nesse. Consisting of these faculties, according to reason, both inwardly and outwardly vsed it is conuenient for the liver and stomacke.

It prouoketh vrine, helps the gnawing paines of the stomacke, dries vp the defluxions that trou- C
ble the belly and intra's, as also those that molest the head and breſt.

It stayes the fluxes of the belly, and those of the wombe, being vsed in a pessarie, and in a bath D
it helps the inflammation thereof.

Drunke in cold water, it helps the nauſeousnesse, gnawings, and windinesse of the stomacke, E
the liuer, and the diseases of the kidneyes, and it is much vsed to be put into Antidotes.

It is good to cause haire to grow on the eye lids of such as want it, and is good to be strewed vp- F
on any part of the body that abounds with superfluous moisture, to dry it vp.

The Celticke-Nard is good for all the forementioned vses, but of lesse efficacie, vnlesse in the G
prouoking of vrine. It is also much vsed in Antidotes.

The mountaine Nard hath also the same faculties, but is much weaker than the former, and not in vse at this day that I know of. ‡

CHAP. 442. Of Larkes heele or Larkes claw.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He garden Larks spur hath a round stem full of branches, set with tender iagged leaues very like vnto the small Sothernwood. the floures grow alongſt the stalks toward the tops of the branches, of a blew colour, consisting of ſiue little leaues which grow together and make one hollow floure, hauing a taile or spur at the end turning in like the spur of Tode-flax. After come the seed, very blacke, like those of Leekes: the root perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

2 The second Larks spur is like the precedent, but somewhat smaller in stalkes and leaues: the floures are also like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein especially is the difference. These floures are sometimes of a purple colour, sometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of sundry other colours, varying infinitely, according to the soile or countrey wherein they liue.

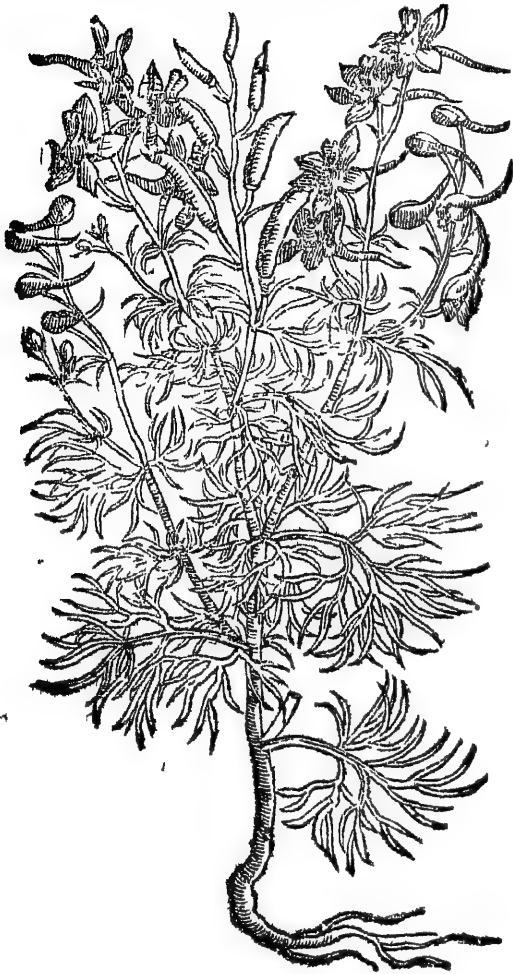
‡ 3 Larks spur with double floures hath leaues, stalkes, roots, and seeds like the other single kinde, but the floures of this are double; and hereof there are as many seuerall varieties as there be of the single kinde, to wit, white, red, blew, purple, bluish, &c.

4 There is also another varietie of this plant, which hath taller stalkes and larger leaues than the common kinde: the floures also are more double and larger, with a lesser heele: this kind also yeeldeth vsually lesse seed than the former. The colour of the floure is as various as that of the former, being either blew, purple, white, red, or bluish, and sometimes mixed of some of these. ‡

5 The wilde Larks spur hath most fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confusedly set vpon a small middle tendrell: among which grow the floures, in shape like the others, but

a great

1 *Consolida regalis sativa.*
Garden Larks heele.



2 *Consolida sativa flore albo vel rubro.*
White or red Larks spur.



3 *Consolida regalis flore duplici.*
Double Larks spur.



4 *Consolida reg. elatior flo pleno.*
Great double Larks spur.



great deale lesser, sometimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour. The root is small and threddy.

3 *Consolida regalis sylvestris.*
Wilde Larkes heele.

¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens: the last groweth wilde in corne fields, and where corn hath grown, ‡ but not with vs, that I haue yet obserued, though it be frequently found in such places in many parts of Germanie. ‡

¶ The Time

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, from Iune to the end of August, and oftentimes after.

¶ The Names.

Larks heele is called *Flos Regius* of diuers, *Consolida regalis*, who make it one of the Confounds or Comfreyes. It is also thought to be the *Delphinium* which *Dioscorides* describes in his third booke, wherewith it may agree. It is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijcke, who remained Lieger with the great Turke from the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, That the said *Gerard* saw at Constantinople a copy which had in the chap. of *Delphinium*, not leaues but floures like Dolphines: for the floures, and especially before they be perfected, haue a certaine shew and likenesse of those Dolphines, which old pictures and armes of certain antient families haue expressed with a crooked and bending figure or shape, by which signe also the heauenly Dolphine is set forth. And it skilleth not, though the chapter of *Delphinium* be thought

to be falsified and counterfeited; for although it be some other mans, and not of *Dioscorides*, it is notwithstanding some one of the old Writers, out of whom it is taken, and soisted into *Dioscorides* his bookes: of some it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum* in English, Larks spur, Larks heele, Larks toes, and Larks claw in high-Dutch, *Ridder spoozen*; that is, *Equitis calcar*, Knights spur: in Italian, *Sperone* in French, *Pied d'alaouette*.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are temperate and warme of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

We finde little extant of the vertues of Larks heele, either in the antient or later writers, worth the noting, or to be credited; for it is set downe, that the seed of Larks spur drunken is good against the stinging of Scorpions; whose vertues are so forcible, that the herbe onely thrown before the Scorpion or any other venomous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, insomuch that they cannot moue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away with many other such trifling toyes not worth the reading.

CHAP. 443. Of Giith, or Nigella.

¶ The Kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Giith or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the floures, others in the doublenesse thereof, and in smell of the seed.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalks of the height of a foot, full of branches, beset with leaues very much cut or ragged, resembling the leaues of Fumiterie, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each floure bein

1 *Melanthium*.
Garden Nigella.



2 *Melanthium*.
Wilde Nigella.



3 *Melanthium Damascenum*.
Damaske Nigella.



4 *Melanthium Damascenum* flo. pleno.
Double flowered Damaske Nigella.

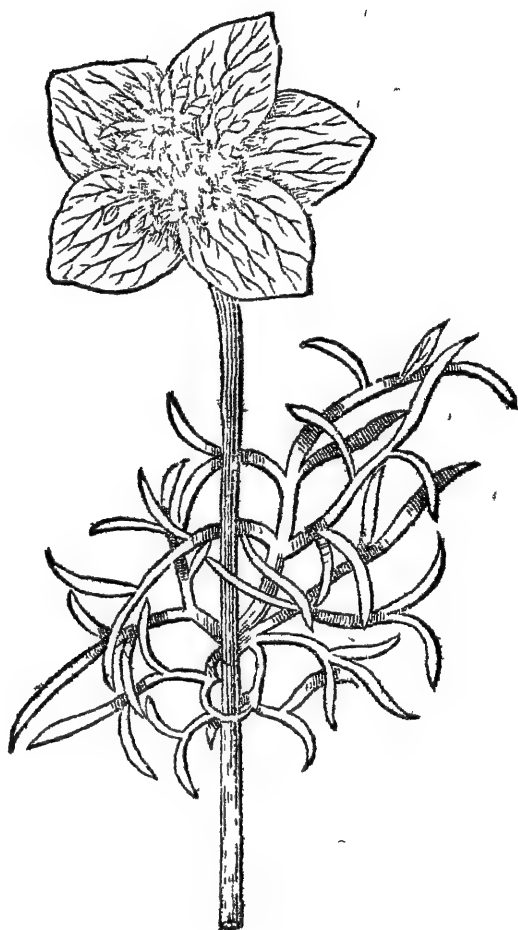


being parted into five small leaues, starre fashion: the floures being vaded, there come vp small knobs or heads, hauing at the end thereof five or six little sharpe hornes or pointalls, and euery knob or head is diuided into fundry small cels or partitions, wherein the seed is contained, which is of a blackish colour, very like vnto Onion seed, in taste sharpe, and of an excellent sweet fauour.

2 The wilde *Nigella* hath a streaked stalke a foot or more high, beset full of grayish leaues, very finely jagged, almost like the leaues of *Dill*: the floures are like the former, saue that they are blewer. the cods or knops are like the heads or huskes of *Columbines*, wherein is contained the sweeter and pleasant seed, like the former.

5 *Nigella flore albo multiplici*,
Damaske *Nigella*.

‡ 6 *Nigella Hispánica flore ample*.
Great Spanish *Nigella*.



3 The third kinde of *Nigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, called Damaske *Nigella*, is very like vnto the wilde *Nigella* in his small cut and jagged leaues, but his stalke is longer: the floures are like the former, but greater, and euery floure hath five small Greene leaues vnder him, as it were to support and beare him vp: which floures being gone, there succeed and follow knops and seed like the former, but without smell or fauour.

4 This in the smalnesse, and shape of the leaues and the manner of growing is like to the last described hauing smal leaues growing vnder the floure, which is not single, as in the last described, but double, consisting of five or more rankes of little blewish leaues, which are succeeded by such cornered heads as those of the former, hauing in them a blacke seed without any manifest smell. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of *Nigella* hath many small and slender stalkes, set full of slender and thin leaues deeply cut or jagged, of a faint yellowish Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a whitish colour, and exceeding double: which being vaded, there succeed bowles or knops, full of sweet blacke seed like the former: this root is small and tender.

6 The root of this is slender, and yellowish; the stalke some cubit high, round, green, crested and toward the top diuided into fundry branches, the leaues toward the bottome are somewhat small cut, but somewhat larger vpon the stalkes. The floure is much larger than any of the former, composed of five leaues, of a light blew above, and somewhat whitish vnderneath, with

large veins running about them in the middle stands up the head, compass'd with blackish threads, and some 7. or 8. little gaping blewish floures at the bottomes of them; the leaues, of the floures decaying the head becomes bigger, hauing at the tops thereof 6 7 or 8 longish twined hornes growing, in a star fashion, the inside is parted into cels conteyning a yellowish green, or else blackish seed. It is set forth in the *Hortus Eyslettenfis* by the name of *Melanthium Hispanicum minus*, by M^r. Parkinson it is called *Nigella Hispanica flore simplici*, and Bauhine in his *Prodromus* hath it by the name of *Nigella latifolia flore maiore simplici cerulio*. It is an annuall plant, and floures in Iuly, it is sometimes to be found in the gardens of our Florists. ‡

¶ The Place.

The same are sowne in gardens the wilde ones do grow of themselves among corne and other graine, in diuers countie beyond the seas.

¶ The Time.

The seed must be sowne in Aprill it flourisheth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Gith is called in Greeke *ουχισιον* in Latine also *Melanthium* in shops, *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana* of diuers, *Gith*, and *Salusandria*, and some among the former bastard names, *Papaver nigrum* in high Dutch, *Swartzkymnich*: in low Dutch, *Sarduslaet*: in Italian, *Nigella* in Spanish, *Aneraz*, *Alpinus* in French, *Nulle odorante* in English, *Gith*, and *Nigella Romana*, in Cambridge shire, *Bishopps wort* and also *Dina Catharinae flor*, Saint Katharines floure

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of the garden *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedy against the shortnes of breath, dissolueeth and putteth forth windiness, prouoketh vrine, the menses, increaseth milke in the breasts of nurses if it be drunke moderately, otherwise it is not onely hurtfull to them, but to any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantity.
- B The seed killeth and drieth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laid to the nauell in manner of a plaister.
- C The oile that is drawne forth thereof hath the same property.
- D The seed parched or dried at the fire, brought into pouder, and wrapped in a piece of fine lawne or sarcenet, cureth all mours, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poxe, drieth the braine, and restoreth the sense of smelling vnto those which haue lost it, being often smelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is vsed.
- E It takes away freckles, scurfs, and hard swellings, being laid on mixed with vinegar. To be briefe, as *Galen* saith, it is a most excellent remedy where there is need of cleansing, drying, and heating.
- F It serueth well among other sweets to put into sweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

† The figures of the third and fourth of the former edition were transposed

CHAP. 444. Of Cockle.

¶ The Description.

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weed in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pseudomelanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, by which names *Dodonaeus* and *Fuchsius* do also terme it; *Mouton* calleth it *Lolium*; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lychnoides segetum*. This plant hath straight, slender, and hairy stems, garnished with long hairy and grayish leaues, which grow together by couples, inclosing the stalk round about: the floures are of a purple colour, declining to rednesse, consisting of five small leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Campions; when the floures be vaded there follow round knobs or heads full of blackish seed, like vnto the seed of *Nigella*, but without any smell or sauour at all.

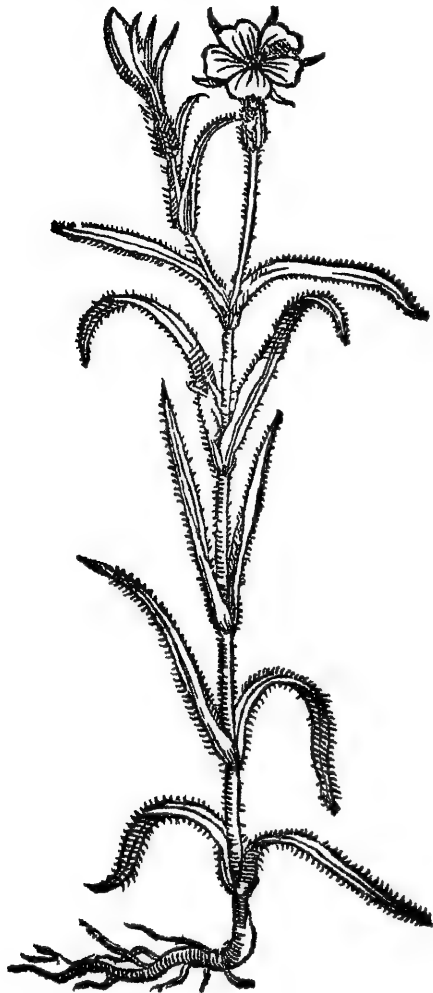
¶ The Place and Time.

The place of his growing, and time of his flourishing, are better knowne then desired.

¶ The Names.

Cockle is called *Pseudomelanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, wilde or bastard *Nigella*; of *Fuchsius*, *Lolium* of *Mouton*, *Lychnoides segetum* of *Tragus*, *Githago*. in high Dutch, *Kornegele*; in low Dutch, *Corne roeten*; in French, *Nielle des Blés*. in English, Cockle, field *Nigella*, or wilde *Nigella*: in Italian, *Githone*, whereupon most Herbarists being moued with the likenesse of the word, thought it to be the true *Gith* or *Melanthium*; but how farre they are deceiued it is better then needfull to be confuted: for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true *Gith*, but in the properties, and yet it is called *Gith* or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blacknes of the seed, not properly, but with a certain addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium* for

Pseudomelanthium.
Bastard Nigella, or Cockle.



Hippocrates calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate *Ostanius Horatians* calleth that Gith which groweth among Corne: and for the same cause it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellastrum*, *Gagatho*, and *Pseudomelanthium* *Ruellius* saith it is called in French *Niel*, and *Flos Melancalus*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Cockle is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree

¶ The Vertues.

The seed made in a pessarie or mother A suppositorie, with honey pur vp, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diseases doth witness

Ostanius Horatians giueth the seed parched and beaten to powder to be drinke against the yellow jaundice. B

Some ignorant people haue vied the C seed hereof for the seed of Darnell, to the great danger of those who haue receiued the same: what hurt it doth among corne, the spoyle vnto bread, as well in colour, taste, and vnwholesomnes, is better known than desired.

CHAP. 445. Of Fumitorie.

¶ The Kindes

THEre be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie, some wilde, and others of the garden, some with bulbous or tuberous roots, and others with fibrous or threddy roots: and first of those whose roots are nothing but strings.

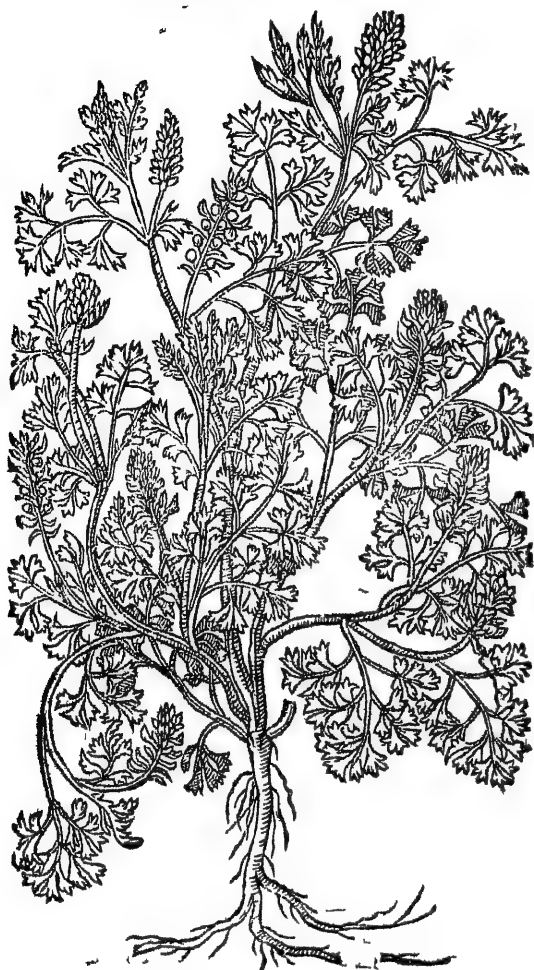
¶ The Description.

1 Fumitorie is a very tender little herbe: the stalkes thereof are slender, hauing as it were little knots or ioyns full of branches, that scarce grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the most part they grow sidelong. the leaues round about are small, cut on the edges as those of Coriander, which as well as the stalkes are of a whitish Greene. the floures be made vp in clusters at the tops of the small branches, of a red purple colour. then rise vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the small seed the root is slender, and groweth straight downe. ‡ This is also found with floures of a purple violet colour, and also sometimes with them white. ‡

2 The second kinde of Fumitorie hath many small long and tender branches, wherupon grow little leaues, commonly set together by threes or fives, in colour and taste like vnto the former; hauing at the top of the branches many small clasping tendrels, with which it taketh hold vpon hedges, bushes, and whatsoeuer groweth next vnto it: the floures are small, and clustering together, of a white colour, with a little spot in their middles, after which succeed cōds containing the seed: the root is single, and of a fingers length.

3 The third kinde of Fumitorie hath a very small root, consisting of diuers little strings, from which arise small and tender branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, beset with many small and tender leaues most finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe Greene colour tending to blewnesse: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, in bunches or clusters thicke thrust together, like those of the meadow Clauer, or three leaved grasse, of a most bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the root is very small and threddy.

1 *Fumaria purpurea*
Common or purple Fumitory.



† 2 *Fumaria alba latifolia clauiculata*.
White broad leaved Fumitorie.



3 *Fumaria tenuifolia*.
Fine leaved Fumitorie.



4 *Fumaria lutea*.
Yellow Fumitorie.



4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambling threddy roots, somewhat thicke, grosse, and fat, like those of *Asparagus* from which rise diuers vpright stalkes a cubit high, diuiding themselves toward the top into other smaller branches, wheron are confusedly placed leaues like those of *Thalictrum*, or English Rubarb, but lesser and thinner. alongst the tops of the branches grow yellow floures, resembling those of Sage which being past, there followeth small seed like vnto dust.

¶ The Place.

The Fumitories grow in corne fields among Barley and other graine, in vineyards, gardens, and such like manured places. I found the second and third growing in a corne field betweene a small village called Charleton and Greenwich.

¶ The Time.

Fumitorie is found with his floure in the beginning of May, and so continues to the end of sommer. When it is in floure is the best time to gather it to keepe dry, or to distill.

¶ The Names.

Fumitorie is called in Greeke *Kamē*, and *Kamēion*, and often *Kamēnos* in Latine, *Fumaria* of *Pliny*, *Capnos* in shops, *Fumus terra* in high-Dutch, *Erdtrauch*: in low-Dutch, *Grisecon*, *Duyuen Kerkel*: in Spanish, *Palomilha* in French and English, *Fumiterre*.

¶ The Temperature.

Fumitorie is not hot, as some haue thought it to be, but cold and something dry; it openeth and clenfeth by vrine.

¶ The Vertues.

It is good for all them that haue either scabs or any other filth growing on the skinne, and for A them also that haue the French disease.

It remoueth stoppings from the liuer and spleene: it purifieth the bloud, and is oft times good B for them that haue a quartane ague.

The decoction of the herbe is vsed to be giuen, or else the syrrup that is made of the iuyce: the C distilled water thereof is also profitable against the purposes aforesaid.

It is oftentimes boyled in whay, and in this manner it helpeth in the end of the Spring and in D Sommer time those that are troubled with scabs.

Paulus Aegineta saith that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the stoppings of the E liuer, and feebleness thereof; that it strengthneth the stomacke, and maketh the belly soluble.

Diocorides affirmeth, that the iuyce of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *A-* F *gineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haire that pricke the eyes, growing vpon the eye lids, the haire being first plucked away, for it will not suffer others to grow in their places.

The decoction of Fumitorie drunken driueth forth by vrine and siege all hot cholericke burnt G and hurtfull humors, and is a most singular digester of salt and pituitous humors.

† There were formerly six figures and descriptions in this chapter, whereof the two first figures were of the common Fumitorie, the one with purple, the other with white floures, and the two later were of the *Fumaria latifolia clausculata*, differing onely in the largeness and smallness of the leafe. The description in the second place belonged to the *Fumaria clausculata*, which also was againe described in the fifth and sixth places, yet not to much purpose, wherefore I haue put the figure to the second, and omitted the other as superfluous.

CHAP. 446. Of bulbous Fumitorie, or Hollow-root.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He leaues of great Hollow-root are iagged and cut in sunder, as be those of Coriander, of a light greenish colour, that is to say, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be also in forme like, but lesser: the stalks be smooth, round, and slender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part stand little floures orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the end like the floures of Tode-flax, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the seed lieth in flat cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yeeld vp his black shining ripe seed: the root is bumped or bulbous, hollow within, and on the vpper part pressed down somewhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine strings fastned there-to, and of a bitter and austere taste.

2 The second is like vnto the first in each respect, sauing that it bringeth floures of a white colour, and the other not so.

3 The small purple Hollow-root hath roots, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seeds like the precedent, the especiall difference is, that this plant is somewhat less.

4 The small white Hollow-root likewise agreeth with the former in each respect, saving that this plant bringeth white floures, and the other not so.

1 *Radix cava maior purpurea.*
Great purple Hollow-root.



2 *Radix cava maior alba.*
Great white Hollow-root.



5 This kinde of Hollow-root is also like the last described, saving that the floures hereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is no difference in this, that can possibly be distinguished, from the last described, saving that the floures hereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with some yellow in the hollownesse of the same, wherein consisteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leaved Hollow-root hath likewise an hollow root, couered over with a yellow pilling, of the bignesse of a tennise ball : from which shoot vp leaues spred vpon the ground, very like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogether lesser : among which rise vp small tender stalkes, weake and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine floures, fashioned vnto one piece of the Columbine floure, which resembleth a little bird of a purple colour

8 This other thin leaved Hollow-root is like the precedent, saving that this plant brings forth white floures tending to yellownesse, or as it were of the colour of the field Primrose.

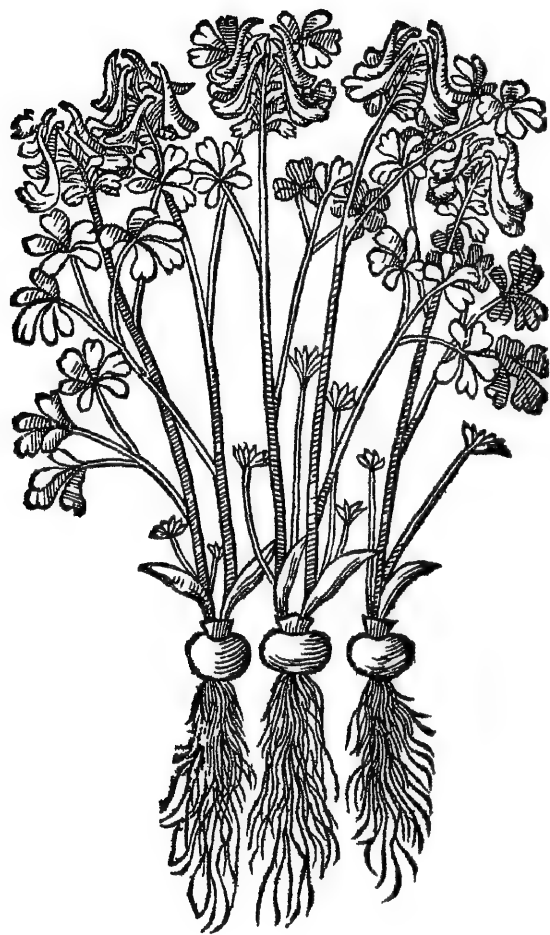
9 **Bunnykens holwoztele**, as the Dutch men doe call it, hath many small iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground, among which rise vp very slender stalkes, whereon doe grow such leaues as those next the ground : on the top of the branches stand faire purple floures like vnto the others of his kinde, saving that the floures hereof are as it were small birds, the bellies or lower parts whereof are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the rest of the Hollow-roots.

10 The last and small hollow-root is like the last described, saving that it is altogether lesse, and the floures herof are of a greene colour, not vnlike in shape to the floures of Cinkefoile. This plant, whose figure our Author here gaue with this small description, is that which from the smell of muske is called *Moschatella*, by *Cordus* and others : it is the *Denticulata* of *Dalechampsius* : *albosa tuberosa minima* of *Tabernaemontanus* : and the *Ranunculus minimus septentrionalium* of *Label*. The root hereof is small and toothed, or made of little pulbes resembling in white hairy fibres : it sendeth vnder diuers little branches some two

or three inches high: the leaues are somewhat like those of the yellow Fumitorie, or *Radix cava*, but much lesse: the floures grow clustering on the top of the stalke, commonly five or seuen together, each of them made of foure yellowish green leaues with some threds in them, it floures in April, and is to be found in diuers places amongst bushes at that time, as in Kent about Chislehurst, especially in *Pits* his wood, and at the further end of Cray heath, on the left hand vnder a hedge among bryers and brambles, which is his proper seat. ‡

9 *Radix cava minor.*
Bunnikens Holwoort.

10 *Radix cava minima viridi flore.*
Small Bunnikens Holwoort.



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fields and vineyards, in low and fertile grounds, in Germanie and the Low-countries, neuerthelesse the two first, and also the two last described do grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These do floure in March, and their seed is ripe in April: the leaues and stalkes are gon in May, and nothing remaining saue onely the roots, so little a while do they continue.

¶ The Names.

Hollow root is called in high Dutch *Holwoort*; in low Dutch, *Hoolewoortele*, that is, *Radix cava* in English, Hollow root, and Holewoort: it is vsed in shops in steed of *Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort, which error is better knowne than needfull to be confuted: and likewise their error is apparant, who rashly iudge it to be *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoort. It should seem the old Writers knew it not; wherefore some of our later Authors haue made it *Leontopetalis speciosus*, or a kinde of Lions Turnep: others, *Eriphium* and other some, *Thesium* most men, *Cynos Chelidonia*: it seemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon* in bulbed roots, and somewhat in leaues, but in no other respects, as may be perceiued by *Dioscorides* and *Plinies* description of *Leontopetalon*. And if *Eriphium* haue his name *ἔριφρον* in *ἔριφρον*, that is to say of the Spring, then this root may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta* or the Plant of the Spring: for it is euident that it appeareth and is Greene in the Spring onely. Some thinke it hath beene called *Eriphium*, ab *Hædo*, or of the Goat: but this *Eriphium* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke also mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there be read these words; [*Eriphion* is an herbe which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Smalage, a fine floure like the Violet, and a root as great as an Onion: it hath likewise other roots which

which send forth roots after roots. Whereby it is evident that this root whereof we treat is not this kinde of *Eriophorum*. Concerning *Theesium* the old Writers have written but little. *Theophrastus* saith, that the root thereof is bitter, and being stamped purgeth the belly. *Pliny* in his 21. booke, chap. 17. sheweth, that the root which is called *Theesium* is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taste. *Athenaeus* citing *Timachida* for an Authour, saith, that *Theesium* is called a floure, of which *Arctades* garland was made. These things seeme well to agree with Hollow root, for it is bumped or bulbous, of taste bitter and austere, or something rough, which is also thought to purge. but what certaintie can be affirmed, seeing the old writers are so bricfe & what manner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and hereupon is furnamed *ῥαγινός*, *Aetius* doth not expound, onely the name thereof is found in his second Tetrab. the third booke, chap. 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3 booke, 2. chap. among such things as strengthen the liver. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the first *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimnesse of the sight, it is plain enough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow root, is not *Capnos Chelidonia* for *Plinies* first *Capnos* is branched, and foldeth it selfe vpon hedges but Hollow root hath no such branches growing on it, and is a low herbe, and is not held vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Aetius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be another herb differing from that of *Pliny* (which thing perchance was the cause why it should bee furnamed *Chelidonia*) there is some reason why it should be called *Capnos Chelidonia*, for it is somewhat like *Fumitorie* in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the first spring, which is about the time when the Swallows do come in, neuertheless it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*, for there be also other herbs coming vp at the same season, and perish in short time after, which notwithstanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

¶ The Temperature.

Hollow root is hot and drie, yet more drie than hot, that is to say, dry in the third degree, and hot in the second, it bindeth, clenseth, and somewhat wasteth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Hollow root is good against old and long lasting swellings of the Almonds in the throat, and of the iawes: it likewise preuaileth against the paines of the hemorrhoides, which are swolne and painefull, being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called *Vng. Populeon*.
- B It is reported that a dram weight hereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by siege, and draweth forth flegme.

† I haue reduced the eight figures which were formerly here put to the first 8. descriptions, being all of one and the same plant, to two, yet haue I left the descriptions, which in my opinion might haue been as well spared as the figures, for excepting the various colour of the floures there are but two distinct differences of the *Fumaria bulbosa maior*, the one hauing a hollownesse in the bottome of the root, and the other wanting it; and this which hath the follied root hath also the Greene leaues betweene the floures. cut in or diuided, the floures also are lesse, more in number, and of an elegant red purple colour, and seldome found of any other colour, whereas the other varies much in the colour of the floures.

CHAP. 447. Of Columbine.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but somewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers sections, of a blewish Greene colour, which being broken yeeld forth little iuice or none at all: the stalke is a cubit and a halfe high, slender, reddish, and sleightly haired: the slender sprigs whereof bring forth euerie one one floure with fise little hollow hornes, as it were hanging forth, with small leaues standing vpright, of the shape of little birds. these floures are of colour sometimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colors, which to distinguish seuerally would be to smal purpose, being things so familiarly knowne to all: after the floures grow vp cods, in which is contained little blacke and glittering feed: the roots are thicke, with some strings thereto belonging, which continue manie yeares.

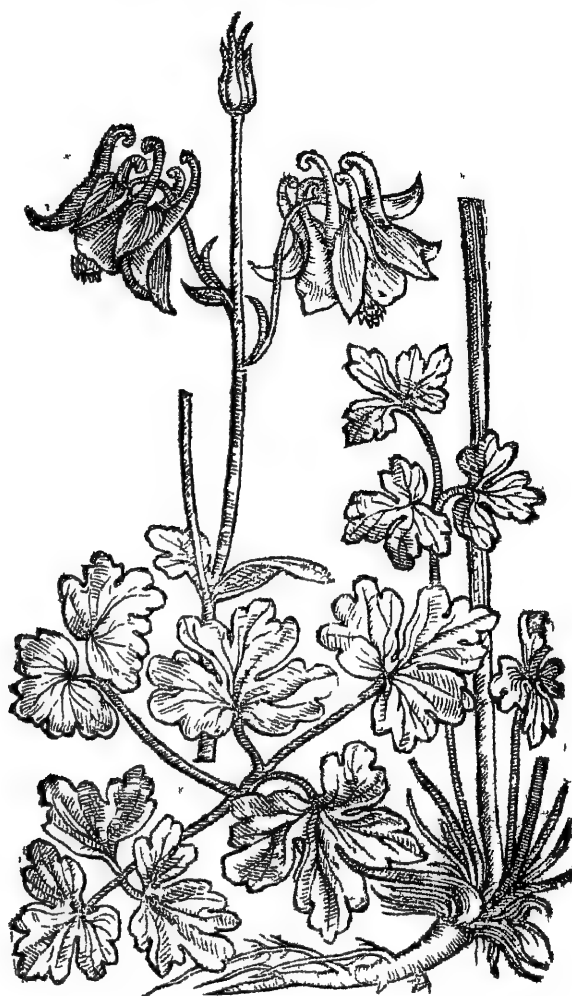
2 The second doth not differ sauing in the colour of the floures; for like as the others are described to be blew, so these are of a purple red, or horse-flesh colour, which maketh the difference.

3 The double Columbine hath stalks, leaues, and roots, like the former: the floures hereof are very double, that is to say, many of those little floures (hauing the forme of birds) are thrust one in to the belly of another, sometimes blew, often white, and other whiles of mixt colours, as nature list to play with her little ones, differing so infinitely, that to distinguish them apart would require more

1 *Aquilegia carulea*.
Blw Columbines.



2 *Aquilegia rubra*
Red Columbines.



3 *Aquilina multiplex*.
Double Columbines.



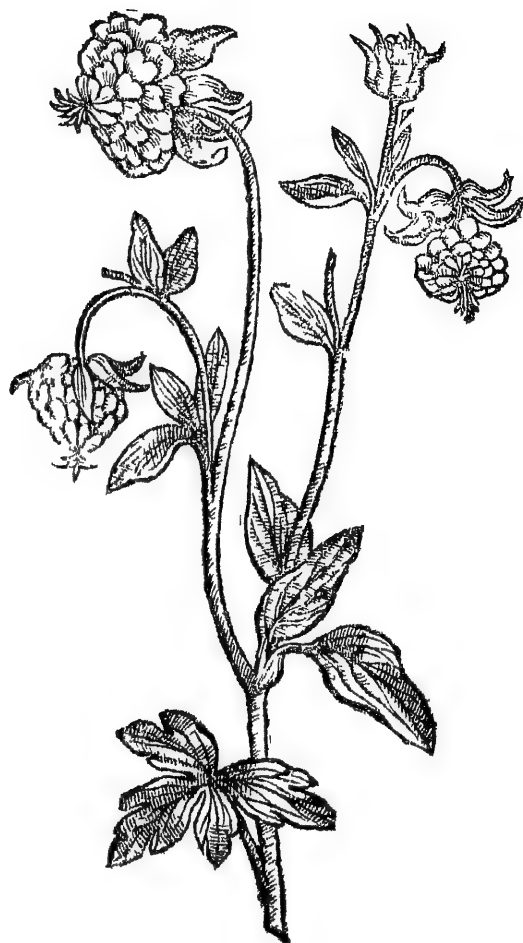
‡ 4 *Aquilegia variegata*.
Variegated Columbine.



‡ 5 *Aquilegia flo inverso rubro.*
Columbine with the inverted red floure.



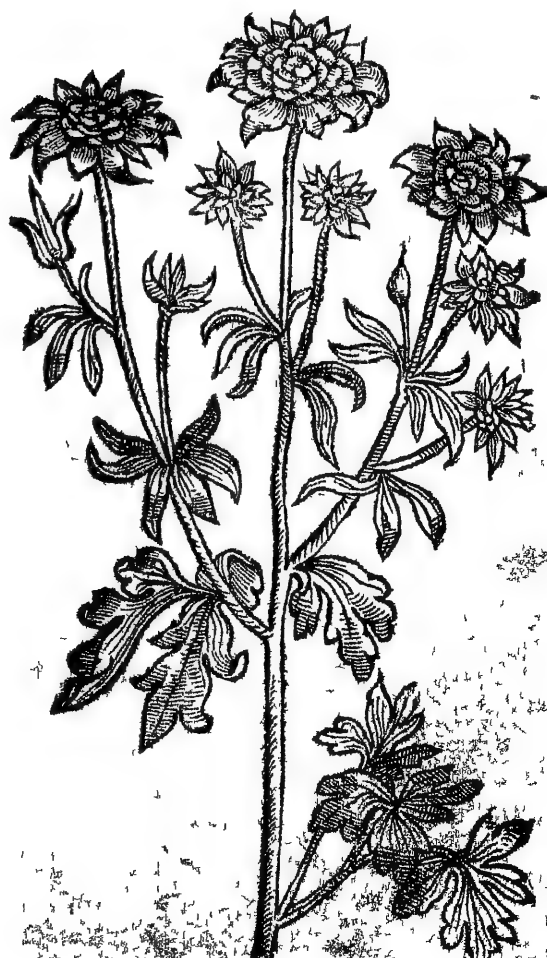
‡ 6 *Aquilegia flo. inverso albo*
Inverted Columbine with the white floure.



‡ 7 *Aquilegia flore roseo.*
Rose Columbine.



‡ 8 *Aquilegia degener.*
Degenerate Columbine.



more time than were requisite to leese · and therefore it shall suffice what hath beene said for their descriptions

‡ 4 There are also other varieties of this double kinde, which haue the floures of diuers or partie colours, as blew and white, and white and red variously marked or spotted.

5 This kinde hath the floures with their heels or spurres turned outward or in the middle of the floure, whence it is called *Aquilina inuersa* the floures of this are commonly reddish, or of a light or darke purple colour, and double.

6 This differs from the last in the colour of the floures which are white, yet double, and inverted as the former.

7 The roots, leaues, and stalks of this are not vnlike those of the precedent, but the floure is much different in shape, for it hath no heels or spurs, but is made of sundrie long leaues lying flat open, being sometimes more single, and otherwhiles more double. The colour of the floure is either red, white, blew, or variously mixt of these as the former.

8 This though it be termed degenerate, is a kinde of it selfe, and it differs from the last described in that the vtmost leaues are the largest, and the colour thereof is commonly Greene, or Greene somewhat inclining to a purple. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are set and sowne in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the floures.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Columbine is called of the later Herbarists *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia* of *Costeus*, *Pothos* of *Gesner*, *Leontostomum* of *Daleschampsius*, *Iouis flos* of some, *Herba Leonis*, or the heib wherein the Lion doth delight in High Dutch, *Agley*: in Low Dutch, *Akeleyen*: in French, *Ancoiles* in English, *Columbine*. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the *Isopyrum* described by *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Columbines are thought to be temperate betweene heate and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Columbines haue is not yet sufficiently knowne; A for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlands, and houses neuertheless *Tragus* writeth, that a dram weight of the seed, with halfe a scruple, or ten graines of Saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectuell medicine for the stopping of the liuer, and the yellow jaundise, but saith he, that who so hath taken it must be well couered with cloathes, and then sweat.

Most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaues in milke against the B forenesse of the throat, falling and excoriation of the uvula: but the antient writers haue said nothing hereof *Ruellius* reporteth, that the floures of Columbines are not vsed in medicine yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues doe also performe.

‡ *Clusius* saith, that Dr. *Francis Rapard* a Physitian of Bruges in Flanders, told him that the C seed of this common Columbine very finely beaten to powder, and giuen in wine, was a singular medicine to be giuen to women to hasten and facilitate their labour, and if the first taking it were not sufficiently effectuell, that then they should repeat it againe. ‡

CHAP. 448. Of Wormewood.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kind being our common and best knowne Wormewood, hath leaues of a grayish colour, very much cut or ragged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a woollie substance; and cubits high, and full of branches, alongst which doe grow little yellowish buttons, wherein is found small seed like the seed of Tansey, but smaller: the root is likewise of a woollie substance, and full of fibres

2 The second kinde of Wormewood bringeth forth slender stalkes about a foot high or somewhat more, garnished with leaues like the former, but whiter, much lesser, and cut or ragged into most fine and small cuts or diuisions: the floures are like the former, hanging vpon small stemmes with their heads downward: the roots are whitish, small and many, crawling and crambing one vnder another, and thereby infinitely do increase, of saour lesse pleasant than the common Worm-

wood. Some haue termed this plant *Absinthium ponticum*, but they had their reason so to do. for if it was so called because it was imagined to grow in the Picurice of Sallongee, it may very well appeare to the contrarie, for in the Alpes of Calabria, a countrey in Asia minor, it groweth in great plenty, and therefore may rather be called *Galatium Sardonium*, and not *Sardonium*: but leaving controuersies impertinent to the History, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of *Galens* description, and so holden of the learned *Paludane* (who for his singular knowledge in plants is worthy triple honor) and likewise many others.

1 *Absinthium latifolium* sive *Ponticum*.
Broad leaved Wormwood,

† 2 *Absinthium tenuifolium* *Ponticum* *Galeni*.
Small Ponticke Wormwood.



¶ *The Place.*

This broad leaved Wormwood delighteth to grow on rocks and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries: the best, saith *Dioscorides*, is found in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus: *Pliny* writeth, that Ponticke Wormwood is better than that of Italie: *Ouid* in these words doth declare that Ponticke Wormwood is extreme bitter.

*Turpia deformes gignunt Absinthia campi,
Terraque de fructu, quam sit amara docet.*

Vntilled barren ground the lothsome Wormwood yeelds,
And knowne it's by the fruit how bitter are the fields.

And *Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 78. doth shew, that there is also a broad leaved Wormwood like vnto ours, growing in the Prouinces of Pontus, and is vsed in Constantinople by the Physicians there, it is likewise found in certain cold places of Switzerland, which by reason of the chulnesse of the aire riseth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, whereupon others call it Creeping Wormwood.

¶ *The Time.*

The flowers and seeds are perfected in Iuly and August, then may Wormwood be gathered for proficall vses.

¶ *The Names.*

of pefants Wormewood. we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leaſed Wormewood, that it may diſtinct from the reſt the Interpreters of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormewood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Roman Wormewood. and after theſe the barbarous Phyſitions of the later age the Italians name Wormewood *Aſſiſo* the Spaniards, *Aſſiſos*, *Aſſiſos*, moſt of them *Donzell* the Portingales, *Aleſna* in high Dutch, *Wormewood* in French, *Alayne* in Engliſh, common Wormewood.

Victor Tencere, a ſingular Phyſition, in his praſiſe took it for *Abſinthium Praticum*

2 This is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*. and in low Dutch, *Roomeſche Wierboud*. the name it is knowne to very many Phyſitions and Apothecaries, who vſe this in leado. Wormewood furthermore it hath a leaſe and floure far leſſe than the other wormewood, like ſmell of this is not onely pleaſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſcent, whereas all the reſt haue a ſour and acrimonious ſmell. and this Ponticke Wormewood doth diſtinct from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth ſo *Dioſcorides* his Ponticke wormewood is accounted among them of the ſmaller kind of broad leaſed wormewood which thing alſo *Galen* aduinceth in his ſixt booke of the Faculties of Medicines, in the ſecond of Sordidum wood. There be three kinds of Wormewood (ſaith he) whereof they vſe to call on by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Ponticke, whereby it is manifeſt that *Cicero* in this place theſe ſelected Portick to no other than to the ſmaller wormewood. and therefore many doe without reaſon maintaine, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the Method of curing, how Ponticke wormewood is leſſe in floure and leaſe: many excuſe him, and ſay the fault upon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Method, the leſſer ſort would haue beene ſo called. before this wormewood with the leſſer leaſe is not the right Ponticke wormewood, rather than the Arabians I ſuppoſe wormewood, who haue no other Romane than Ponticke or the Cicerians. Alſo many beleere that this is called *Santonium*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in France beyond the Alps, if we may beleue *Dioſcorides* his comment there be that would haue it grow not beyond the Alps of Italy, but in Galatia a countrey in Aſia, &c in the region of the Sarracens, which is in the leſſer Aſia, whereupon it was called in Greeke *Σαντονίον*, which was changed into the name *Santonium* through the error of the translators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keep the word *Sardanium*, & *Galen* ſcopies *Santonium*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth. is called in Engliſh, Roman Wormewood, garden or Cyprie Wormewood, and French Wormewood.

¶ The Temperature.

Wormewood is of temperature hot and drie, hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewise hath power to binde or ſtrengthen.

¶ The Vertues.

It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it through his bitterneſſe, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding qualitie, it ſtrengtheneth and comforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remoue ſlegnie contained in the ſtomacke, as *Galen* addeth.

If it be taken before a ſuſer it keepeth it off, and remoueth lothſomeneſſe, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and it helpeth not only before a ſuſer, but alſo it quickly reſtrengthneth the ſtomack and be'ly after large eating and drinking.

It is oftentimes a good remedie againſt long and lingring agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meat, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and rideth of obſtuctions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughty humours.

Furthermore, Wormewood is excellent good for them that vomite bloud from the ſpleene, the which hapneth when the ſpleene being overcharged and filled vp with groſſe bloud doth vburden it ſelfe, and then great plenty of bloud is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It happeneth likewise that ſtore of blacke and corrupt bloud mixed with excrements paſſeth downwards by the ſtoole, and it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwouneth, when he is reuued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incurable tympanie, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen, but from theſe dangers Wormewood can deliuer him, if when he is reſreſhed after vomite, and his ſtrength any way recovered, he ſhall a good while vſe it, in what manner ſoeuer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good.

Againe, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrefactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath, it keepeth garments alſo from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being anointed with the oile thereof.

Likewiſe it is ſingular good in putrefſes and fomentations to binde and ſtrengthen.

Besides all this *Dioſcorides* declarerh, that it is good alſo againſt windie and griping pains of the ſtomacke and belly, with *Scler* and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellow jaundice, the infuſion, if it be drunk a day ſome ten or ſeleen ſpoonfuls at a time.

H It helpeth them that are stunged with eating of Mushrooms, or toad stools, if it be drunk with vinegar.

I And being taken with wine, it is good against the poison of *IXIA* (being a viscous matter proceeding from the thistle *Chamelion*) and of Hemlock, and against the biting of the threew mouse, and of the Sea Dragon it is applied to the squencie or inflammations of the throat with honie and niter, and with water to night wheaies, and with heny to swartish marles that come vpon bruises.

K It is applied after the same manner to dimmes, and to mattering eares.

L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly against the jaundice, giuing of the floures of Wormwood, Rosemarie, Sloes, of each a small quantitie, and a little saffron, boiled in wine, the body first being purged and prepared by the learned Physition.

† The figure which formerly was in the second place was of a small wormwood not different from the common kinde, but only in the lin lineie and more aromaticke taste, it growes on mountainous places and *Cesalp* call it *Abstinium cammune minus*, or *Alpinum* now our Author description was more better this whose figure we haue giuen you, for tis the *Abstinium santorum*, of some, as *Revelius* and *Cesalp* us, and the *Galiuma santorum* of *Per* and *Lobel*

CHAP. 449. Of Small leaved Wormwood.

Abstinium tenuifolium Austriacum.
Austrian Wormwood.

¶ The Description.

Small leaved Wormwood bringeth forth very many little branches, slender, a span or a foot high, full of leaues, lesse by a great deale, and tenderer than the former, most finely and niccly minced the floures like those of the former, hang vpon the little branches and sprigs the roots are small, creeping ouertwhait, from whence do rise a great number of yong sprouts: this VVormwood also is somewhat white, and no lesse bitter than the broad leaved one, and hath not so ranke, or so vnpleasent a smell, but rather delightfull.

¶ The Place.

It grows plentifully in Mysia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Austria, and in other regions neere adioining it is also found in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie, it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

¶ The Time.

It bringeth forth floures and seed in Autumne a little while after when winter cometh, the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which leaues and stalks do come againe in the spring.

¶ The Names.

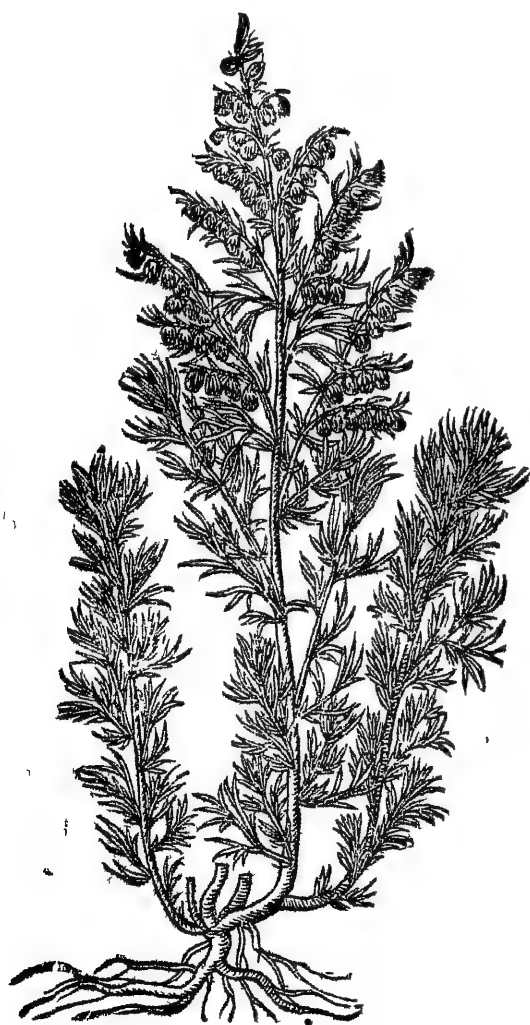
† This *Lobel* calls *Abstinium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum*: *Clusius*, *Abstinium tenuifolium Austriacum*. *Tabernamontanus*, *Abstinium Nabathaum Aucenna* wee may call it in English, small leaved VVormwood. †

¶ The Temperature

Small leaved VVormwood is of facultie hot and drie, it is as bitter also as the broad leaved one, and of like facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

The faculties are referred vnto the common VVormwood.



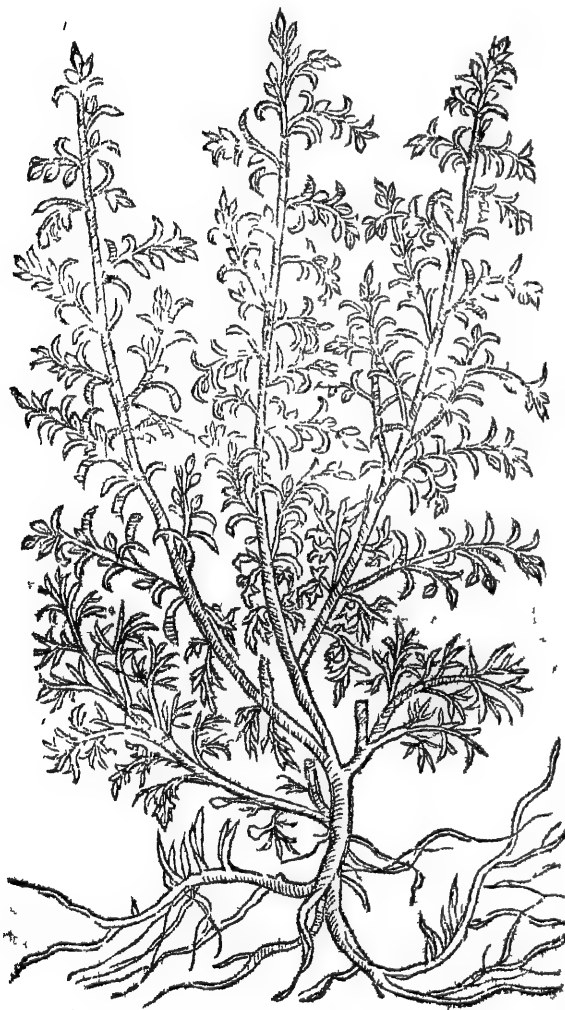
CHAP. 450. Of Sea Wormwood.

¶ The Description.

1 THE white or common Sea VVormwood hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinit fine iags, like those of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and strong smell, but not vnpleasant among which rise vp tough hoarie stalks set with the like leaues, on the top wherof do grow small yellowish floures the root is tough, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Absinthium maritimum album.*
VVhite Sea VVormwood.

2 *Absinthium maritimum repens.*
Creeping Sea VVormwood.



2 The broad leaved Sea VVormwood hath very many soft leaues, growing close by the ground, of a darke swart colour, nothing so finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde. the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalks, of a yellowish colour. the root is tough and creeping. † This hath many weake slender branches commonly two foot long at their full growth, red of colour, and creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are small, narrow, long and iagged, or parted towards their ends into sundry parcels: they are Greene aboue, and grayish vnderneath the toppes of the branches are set with many little stalkes, some inch long: which vpon short foot-stalkes comming out of the bowes of little longish narrow leaues carry small round knops, like as in other plants of this kind: the taste is a little bitterish, and the smell not vnpleasant. this growes with M^r. Parkinson and others, and (as I remember) it was first sent ouer from the Isle of Rees by M^r. Iohn Tradescant. Label in his Obseruations mentioneth it by the name of *Absinth. Ponticum supinum Herbariorum*, and Tabern: sets it forth by the title of *Absinthium repens*. †

¶ The Place.

These V Vormwoods do grow vpon the raised grounds in the salt marshes neere vnto the sea, in most places of England, which being brought into gardens doth there flourish as in his naturall place, and retaineth his smell, taste, and naturall qualitie, as hath bene often proued. † I haue not

heard

heard that the later growes wilde in any place with vs in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

These bring forth floures and seeds when the other Wormwoods doe. ‡ The later scarce feedes with vs, it floures so late in the yeare. †

¶ The Names.

Sea VVormwood is called in Greeke *ἄψινθος θαλάσσιος* in Latine, *Absointhum maritimum*, and likewise *seraphium* in Dutch, See *Alfene*: of diuers, *Santonium*, as witnesseth *Dioscorides* neuerthelesse there is another *Santonium* differing from sea VVormwood in English of some women of the countrey, Garden Cypressle.

¶ The Temperature.

Sea VVormwood is of nature hot and drie, but not so much as the common.

¶ The Vertues.

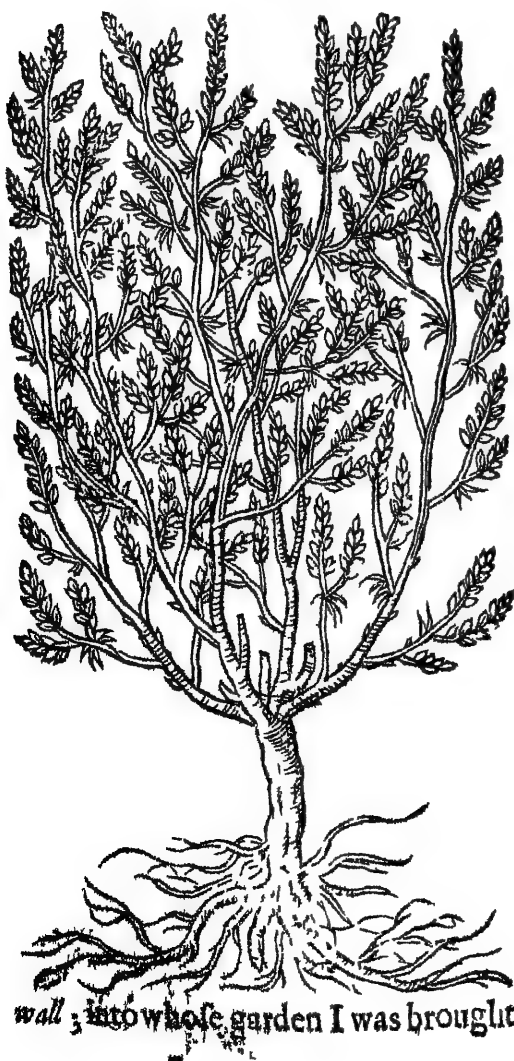
- A *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it selfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, it killeth the small woundes of the guts, and gently looseth the belly, the which *Pliny* doth also affirme.
- B The iuice of sea VVormwood drunke with wine resisteth poison, especially the poison of Hemlockes.
- C The leaues stamped with figs, salt-peter, and the meale of Daracl, and applied to the belly, sides, or flankes, helpe the dropic, and such as are spleenticke.
- D The same is singular against all inflammations, and heat of the stomacke and liuer, exceeding all the kindes of VVormwood for the same purposes that common VVormwood serueth.
- E It is reported by such as dwell neere the sea side, that the cattell which do feed where it groweth become fat and lusty very quickly.
- F The herbewith his stalks laid in chests, presses, and ward-robes, keepeth clothes from moths and other vermine.

CHAP. 451. Of Holy Wormewood.

Sementina.

Holie VVormewood.

¶ The Description.



THIS Wormwood called *Sementina*, and *Semen sanctum*, which we haue Englished, Holy, is that kinde of VVormwood which beareth that seed which we haue in vse, called VVormseed: in shops, *Semen Santolinum* about which there hath been great controuersie amongst writers: some holding that the seed of *Santonium Galaticum* to be the true VVormseed: others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Absinthium* it doth much resemble the first of the sea VVormwoods in shape and proportion: it riseth vp with a wooddie stalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are set very small leaues: among which are placed clusters of seeds in such abundance, that to the first view it seemeth to be a plant consisting all of seed.

¶ The Place.

It is a forreine plant: the seeds being sowne in the gardens of hot regions doe prosper well; in these cold countries it will not grow at all. Neuertheles there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto mee that they had great store of it growing in their gardens yearly, which they sold at a great price vnto our London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwellerh by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whose name is *Corne-* wall; into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleue; for being often told

sole that there it did grow, I still perswaded it was not true. but when I did behold this great quantity of VVormwood, it was nothing else but common *Amos*. How many Apothecaries have been deceived, how many they have robbed of their money, and how many children have been working the better for taking it, I refer it to the iudgement of the simplest, considering that to come out, to have sold many hundred pounds weight of it, the more to their shame be it spoken, and the less wit or skill in the Apothecaries the more have I set downe this as a caution unto those that buy or these seeds, first to taste and trie the same before they give it to their children, or to bring it to any other use. Certainly our Author was either misinformed, or the people of these times were very simple, for I dare boldly say there is not any Apothecary, or since any, other so simple as to be thus deceived now.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth and bringeth forth his seed in July and August.

¶ *The Name.*

The French men call it *Bufoine*, the Italians, *Semen* (whereupon also the *Latin* name *Semen* came) the seed is called cucy where *Semen* is called Holy seed; and *Semen* is called *bufoine* in English, VVormseed, the herb it selfe is also called VVormseed, or worme seed wort, some name it *Semen Zeduaire*, Zeduaire seede, because it hath a smell somewhat resembling that of Zeduaire.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good against wormes of the belly and entrails, taken any way, and better also if a little *Rubarbe* be mixed withall, for so the wormes are not onely killed, but likewise they are driven downe by the siege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.

The seed mixed with a little *succotrina*, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied to the navel of a childe doth the like.

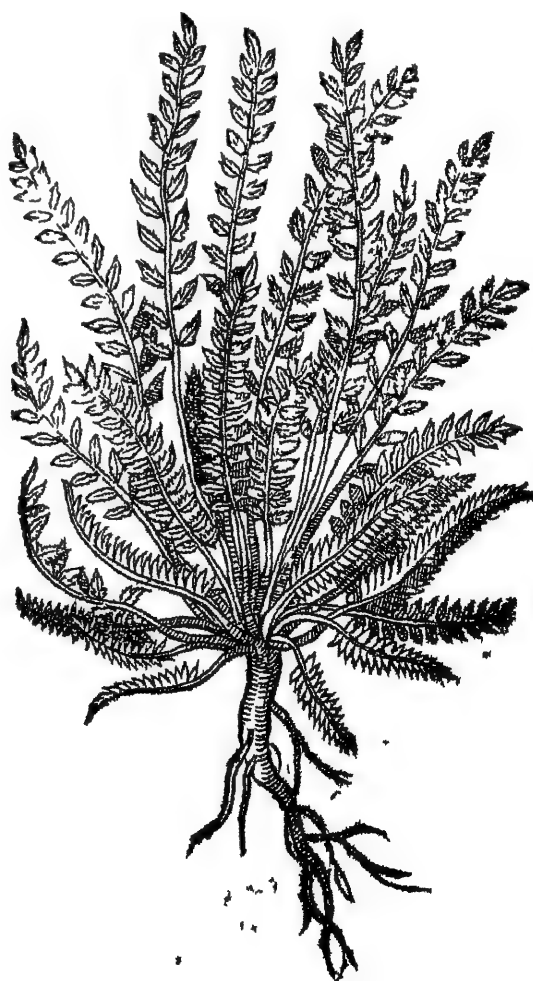
CHAP. 452. *Offorreine and Bastard Wormewoods.*

1 *Asfaltum album.*

VVhite wormwood

2 *Asfaltum Egyptianum.*

VVormwood of Egypt,



¶ The Description.

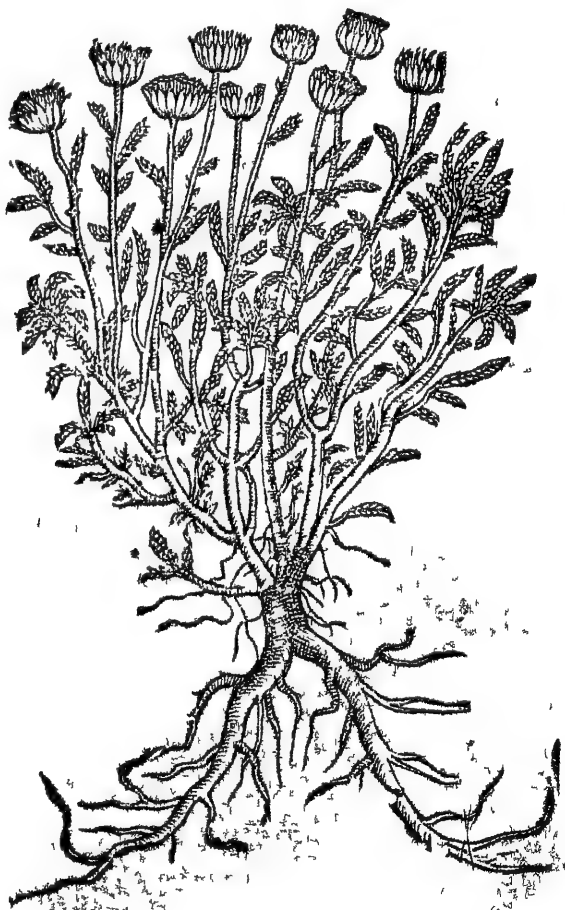
1 *Abſinthium album* hath ſtraight and vpright ſtalke, a foot high, beſet with broad leaues, but very deep'y cut or clouen, in ſhe like vnto thoſe of the great Daiſy, but white of colour: at the top of the ſtalke, out of ſcaly heads, as in an vmbell grow ſhoures, compact of ſix ſmall white leaues the root is long, with ſome fibres annexed vnto it.

2 This kinde of Wormwood *Gefner* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Donraz*, called *Abſinthium Egyptium*: the leaues of this plant are very like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maiden haire, of a white colour, euery ſmall leafe ſtanding one oppoſite againſt another, and of a ſtrong ſauour.

3 This VVormwood, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Abſinthium inodorum*, and *Inſipidum*, is very like vnto the ſea VVormwood, in his ſmall and tender leaues the ſtalke beareth Powers alſo like vnto the foreſaid Sea-Wormwood, but it is of a ſad or deep colour, hauing neither bitter taſte, nor any ſauour at all, whereupon it was called, and that very fitly, *Abſinthium inodorum*, or *Abſinthium inſipidum* in Engliſh, fooliſh, or vnſauory wormwood. † *Dodonæus* ſaith not that his *Abſinthium inſipidum* is like the ſea wormwood, but that it is very like our common broad leaued VVormwood, and ſo indeed it is, and ſo like, that it is hard to be diſcerned therefrom, but onely by the want of bitterneſſe and ſmell. ‡

3 *Abſinthium inodorum*.
Vnſauorie VVormwood.

4 *Abſinthium maritimum*, *Alrotaui ſaminæ ſacie*.
Small Lauander Cotton.



4 This kinde of Sea-wormwood is a ſhrubby and wooddie plant, in face and ſhew like to Lauander Cotton of a ſtrong ſmell, hauing ſhoures like thoſe of the common wormwood, at the firſt ſhew like thoſe of Lauander Cotton the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

These plants are ſtrangers in England, yet we haue a few of them in Herbariſts gardens.

¶ The Time.

The time of their flouring and ſeeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

¶ The Names.

The whitewormwood *Conradus Gefnerus* nameth *Seriphium ſaminæ* and ſaith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white herbe: another had rather name it *Santonicum*. Foras *Dioſcorides* ſaith, *Santonicum* is found in France beyond the Alpes, and beareth his name of the ſame country.

countrey where it groweth. but that part of Switzerland which belongeth to France is accounted of the Romans to be beyond the Alps, and the prouince of Santon is far from it for this is a part of Guines, scituate vpon the coast of the Ocean, beneath the floud beyond Northward therefore Santon Wormwood, if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alps. but if it grow neere adioyning to the Alps, then hath it not his name from the Santons.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

White Wormwood is hot and somewhat dry

Vulgar Wormwood, as it is without smell and taste, so is it scarce of any hot qualitie, much lesse hath it any scouring facultie. These are not vsed in physicke, where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood, some of them participating both of the forme and smell of other plants.

[The first view of the plant is the first place, by the name of *Abrotanum arborescens*, is the first of the next chapter line one, where you may see more of the white Wormwood, and the next line, but no here is the Chippes, is either the same with, or very like our Sea Wormwood which is called *Cruciatum* in Hort. Al. in the title of *Abrotanum sinuatum* and in *Dorland*, *Perpetua* 162 cap 5 where the full description of this Wormwood

CHAP. 43. Of Mugwort.

1. *Artemisia, maer Herbarum.*
Common Mugwort.

¶ The Description.



1 THE first kinde of Mugwort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen like the leaues of common Wormewood, but larger, of a darke Greene colour at oue, and hoarie vnderneath: the stalkes are long and straight, and full of branches, whereon do grow small round buttons, which are the floures, smelling like Marierome when they wax ripe: the root is great, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Mugwort hath a great thicke and wooddy root, from whence arise sundry branches of a reddish colour, beset full of small and fine ragged leaues, verie like vnto sea Sothernwood: the seed groweth alongst the small twiggy branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches in a long time after they be ripe. ‡ I know not how this differeth from the former, but only in the colour of the stalk and floures, which are red or purplish; whereas the former is more whitish. ‡

3 There is also another Mugwort, which hath many branches rising from a wooddie root, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an ashie colour, beset with leaues not much vnlike sea Purslane, about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deepe ragges, thicke in substance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest

of the plant is: it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like *Abrotanum maritimum*, and in taste is somewhat saltish. the floures are many, and yellow: which being vaded, there followeth mosse seed like vnto that of the common Wormwood. ‡ The leaues of this plant are of two sorts; for some of them are long and narrow, like those of Lauander (whence *Clusius* hath called it *Artemisia folio Lauandae*) other so neare cut in or diuided almost to the middle rib; as you may see it exprest apart in a figure by it selfe, which shewes both the whole, as also the diuided leaues.

3 *Artemisia marina.*
Sea Mugwort.

‡ *Artemisia marinae ramulus, folia integra & dissecta exprimens.*
A branch shewing the cut and vncut leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

The common Mugwort groweth wilde in sundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke sides, and such like places.

Sea Mugwort groweth about Rie and Winchelsea castle, and at Portsmouth by the Isle of Wight.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names*

Mugwort is called in Greeke *Αρtemisia* and also in Latine *Artemisia*, which name it had of *Artemisia* Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble *Mausolus* King of Caria, who adopted it for her owne herbe: before that it was called *Παρθενιον*, *Parthenus*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewise called *Parthenion*, who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names: most of these agree with the right *Artemisia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which now and then are numbred among the Mugworts: it is also called *Mater Herbarum*; in high-Dutch, *Beisufz*, and *Sant Iohanus Gurtell*: in Spanish and Italian, *Artemisia*: in French, *Armoisa*: in low-Dutch, *Bijuoet*, *Sint Jans kruyt*: in English, Mugwort, and common Mugwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mugwort is hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pliny saith that Mugwort doth properly cure womens diseases.

Dioscorides writeth, that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth, and the after-birth.

And that in like manner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boyled as bathes for women to sit in, and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of. Also that the tender tops are boiled and drunk for the same infirmities; and that they are applied to the mullesse to the share, to bring downe the monethly course.

And that the trauelles or wayfaring man that hath the herbe tied about him feelth no weari-ness, and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poysonsome medicines, nor by any other thing, yet by the Sun it selfe; and also that it is drunke against *Opium*, or the

the iuyce of blacke Poppy. Many other fantastickall deuices inuented by Poets are to be seene in the Works of the antient Writers, tending to witchcraft and forcerie, and the great dishonour of God, wherefore I do of purpose omit them, as things vnworthie of my recording, or your reviewing.

Mugwort pound with oyle of sweet almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all the paines and griefes of the same. E

It cureth the shakings of the ioynts, inclining to the palsie, and helpeth the contraction or drawing together of the nerues and sinewes. F

† Therewere formerly two descriptions of the *Artemisia maritima*, wherefore I omitted the former, being the more vnperfected.

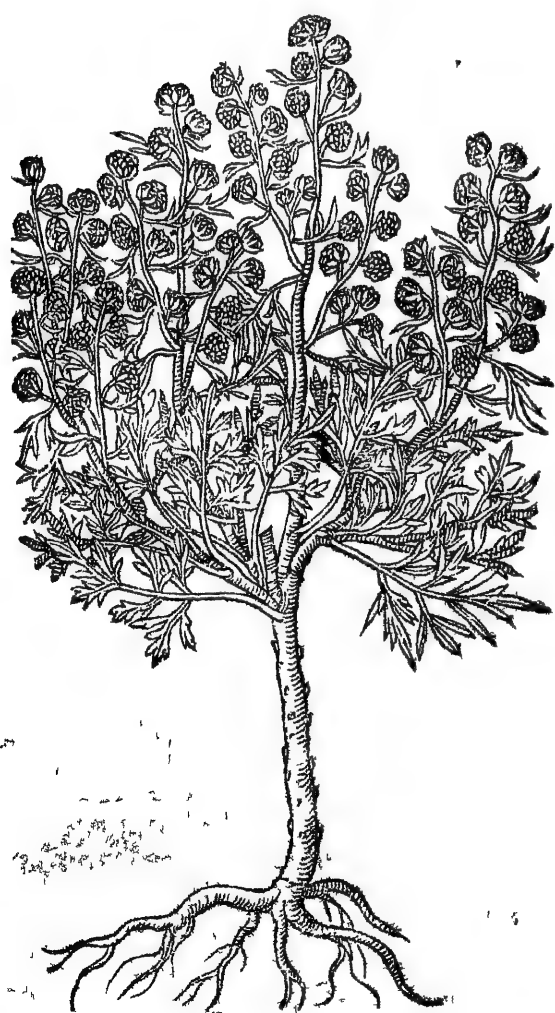
CHAP. 454. Of Sothernwood.

¶ The Kindes.

Dioscorides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kinds, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater and of the lesser besides these there is a third kinde, which is of a sweeter smell, and lesser than the others, and also others of a bastard kinde.

† 1 *Abrotanum fœmina arborescens.*
Female Sothernwood.

2 *Abrotanum mas.*
Male Sothernwood.



¶ The Description.

The greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring doth oftentimes grow up in manner of a shrub, and cometh to be as high as a man, bringing forth stalkes an inch thicke, or more, out of which spring very many sprigs or branches, set about with leaues diuersly iagged and finely indented, somewhat white, and of a certaine strong smell. Instead of floures, little small clusters of buttones do hang on the sprigs, from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into seed. The root hath diuers strings.

2 *Abrotanum virens*,
Diuise Sothei wood.



1 *Abrotanum inodorum*
vnsauorie Sothernwood,



5 *Abrotanum canpestre*,
Wilde Sothernwood.



2 The lesser Sothernwood groweth low, full of little sprigs of a woody substance: the leaues are long, and smaller than those of the former, not so white. it beareth clustering buttons vpon the tops of the stalks: the root is made of many strings.

3 The third kinde is also shorter: the leaues hereof are ragged and deeply cut after the maner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not so white, yet more sweet, wherein they are like vnto Lauander cotton. This kinde is very full of seed: the buttons stand alongst on the sprigs, euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow. The root is like to the rest.

4 The vnsauorie Sothernwood groweth flat vpon the ground, with broad leaues deeply cut or iagged in the edges like those of the common Mugwort: among which rise vp weake and feeble stalkes trailing likewise vpon the ground, set confusedly here and there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayish or hoary colour, altogether without smell. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a yellowish colour, small and chaffie: the root is tough and woody, with some strings annexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothcrowswood hath a great long thicke root, tough and woody, covered ouer

ouer with a scaly baake like the scaly backe of an adder, and of the same colour from which issue very many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerworne greene colour among which grow small twiggy branches on the tops, and alongst the stalkes do grow small clustering houes of a yellow colour the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as stikes, and of a strong vnsauourie smell.

¶ The Place.

Theophrastus saith that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the Sun. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Asia, and in Hieapolis a city in Syria. it is planted in gardens almost euery where that of Sicilia and Galatia is most commended of *Pliny*.

¶ The Time.

The buttons of Sothernwood do flourish and be in their prime in August and now and then in September.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Αβροτον* the Latins and Apothecaries keepe the same name *Abrotanum* the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano* and other Spaniards, *2 eruilon, briuguera* in high Dutch **Stabwurtz**; in low-Dutch, **Aluerdone**, and **Aluercurt**; the French, *L'orne* and *l'uro* for the English men, Sothernwood it hath diuers ballad names in *Dioscorides*; the greater kinde is *Dioscorides* his *Femina*, or female Sothernwood, and *Pliny* his *Montanum*, or mountaine Sothernwood the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, and the champaign for the male. There be notwithstanding some that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood growing thereupon, because it bringeth forth yellow floures in the top of the sprigs like clus. buttons but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioscorides* his words, they would not haue bene of this opinion the lesser Sothernwood is *mas*, the male, and is also *Plinus* champion Sothernwood, in Latine, *Campestre*. The third, as we haue said, is likewise the female, and is commonly called sweet Sothernwood, because it is of a sweeter sent than the rest. *Dioscorides* seemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

¶ The Temperature.

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath also force to dilate and to rarifie.

¶ The Vertus.

The tops, floures, or seed boyled, and stamped raw with water and drunke, helpeth the n that cannot take their breaths without holding their neckes straight vp and is a remedie for the cramp, and for sinewes shrunke and drawne together, for the sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water; and it is good to bring downe the ter nes.

It killeth wormes, and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine it is a remedie against deadly poysons.

Also it helpeth against the stinging of scorpions and field spiders, but it hurts the stomacke

Stampd and mixed with oyle it taketh away the shivering cold that commeth by the ague fits, and it heateth the body if it be anointed therewith before the fits do come.

If it be poued with barley meale and laid to pushes it taketh them away.

It is good for inflammations of the eyes, with the pulpe of a roasted Quince, or with crummes of bread, and applied pulvis wine.

The ashes of burnt Sothernwood, with some kinde of oyle that is of thin parts, as of *Palm* or *Chrysa*, Radish oyle, oyle of sweet Maierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire off the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly. being strewed about the bed, or a fume made of it vpon hot embers, it driueth away serpents: if but a branch be layd vnder the beds head they say it proouoketh venerie.

The seed of Sothernwood made into poulder, or boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine, it expelleth, wasteth, consumeth, and digesteth all cold humors, tough slime and flegme, which do usually stop the spleene, kidneyes, and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good against all venome and poyson.

The leaues of Sothernwood boyled in water vntill they be soft, and stamped with barley meale and barrowes grease vnto the forme of a plaister, dissolue and waste all cold tumors and swellings, being applied or laid thereto.

† The description here in the first place is that of the *Abrotanum fumosa abrotanensis* of *Dodonaeus*, being the very first in his *Protophytes*. The figure which our Author put to the towne of the *Lupinus* Cor on, which should haue beene in the next chapter saue one. Now the figure that hee should haue put here was put two chapters be ore, by the name of *Abrotanum arboreum*, by which name *Lebel* also calls it but I haue thought it fitter to put it here, because here was the better description, and the plant is the better referred to this kinde.

CHAP. 455.

Of Oke of Ferusalem, and Oke of Cappadocia.

1 *Botrys*.
Oke of Ierusalem.2 *Ambrosia*.
Oke of Cappadocia.

¶ The Description.

1 **O**ke of Ierusalem, or *Botrys*, hath sundry small stems a foot and a halfe high, diuiding themselues into many small branches, beset with small leaues deeply cut or iagged, very much resembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath caused our English women to call it Oke of Ierusalem; the vpper side of the leafe is of a deepe greene, and somewhat rough and hairy, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddish or purple colour. the seedie floures grow clustering about the branches, like the yong clusters or blowings of the Vine: the root is small and threddy: the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell and sauour, and of a feint yellowish colour, and the whole plant dieth when the seed is ripe.

2 The fragrant smell that this kind of *Ambrosia* or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poets to suppose that this herbe was meate and food for the gods: *Dioscorides* saith it groweth three handfuls high: in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weak crooked and streaked branches, diuiding themselues into fundrie other small branches, hauing from the middest to the top thereof many mossie yellowish floures not much vnlike common Wormwood, standing one before another in good order; and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealy dust: the floures do change into small prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terrestris*, wherein is contain'd blacke round seed, not vnpleasant in taste and smell: the leaues are in shape like the leaues of *Mugwort*, but thinner and more tender: all the whole plant is hoary, and yeeldeth a pleasant sauer: the whole plant perished with me at the first beginning of Winter.

¶ The Place.

These Okes are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italy.

¶ The Time.

The plant is ripe in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke *Βοτρυς* in Latine *Botrys* In Italian, *Botri* in Spanish, *Bien grande*. in high-Dutch, *Traubenkraut*, and *Krottenkraut*; in French and low-Dutch, *Pymet*: in English, Oke of Ierusalem, and of some, Oke of Paradise.

Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke *Αμβροσία* in Latine, *Ambrosia*, neither hath it any other knowne name. *Pliny* saith that *Ambrosia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes: for *Botrys* (Oke of Ierusalem, as we haue written) is of diuers also called *Ambrosia* In English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

¶ The Temperature.

These plants are hot and dry in the second degree, and consist of subtrill parts

¶ The Vertues.

These plants be good to be boyled in wine, and ministred vnto such as haue their breists stoppt, and are short winded, and cannot easily draw their breath, for they cut and waste grosse humours and tough flegme. The leaues are of the same force, being made vp with sugar they commonly call it a conserue.

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth.

It is dried and layd among garments, not onely to make them smell sweet, but also to preserve them from moths and other vermine, which thing it doth also performe.

There were formerly two more descriptions in this chapter both which were made by looking vpon the figures in *Lobels Icon*, the former being of his *Ambrosia spontanea strigosa*, which is nothing else but the *Coronopus Ruchus*, or *Swines Crest*. The later was of his *Ambrosia nivalis*, which our Author in the last chapter set forth by the name of *Abrotanum campestre*

CHAP. 456. Of Lauander Cotton.

† *Chamaecyparissus*
Lauander Cotton.

¶ The Description.



Lauander Cotton bringeth forth clustred buttons of a golden colour, and of a sweet smell, and is often vsed in garlands, and decking vp of gardens and houses. It hath a woody stocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubit long, set about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled, or crumpled, on the tops of the branches stand vp floures, one alone on euery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close together, like to the floures of Tanfie, and to the middle buttons of the floures of Cammomill, but yet something broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into seed of an obscure colour. The root is of a woody substance. The stemb it selfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a strong sweet smell.

‡ There are some varieties of this plant, which *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others refer to *Abrotanum femina*, and so call it, and by the same name our Authour gaue the figure thereof in the last chapter saue one, though the description did not belong thereto, as I haue formerly noted. Another sort thereof our Authour, following *Tabernamontanus* and *Lobel*, set forth a little before by the name of *Abrothium maritimum* *Abrotanum femina* facile, that *Dodonaeus* calls *Santolina prima*, and this here figured, *Santolina altera*. He also mentioneth three other differences thereof, which chiefly consist in the

leaues; for his third hath very short and small leaues like those of Heath; whence *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum femina folijs Erica*. The fourth hath the leaues lesse toothed, and more like to Cypresse.

A. 456

ance is called in the *Advers.* *Abrotanum perennans capressi folijs*. The fifth hath not the same, growing upright, but creeping: the leaves are toothed more thick and heavy than the rest, or other species alike. *Bohne* calls it *Abrotanum semina ripens capressi*.

¶ The Place.

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almost every where.

¶ The Time

They flower in July and August.

¶ The Name.

They are called by one name *Scolima*, or Lauander Cotton: of most *Chamaecyparissus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamaecyparissus* is so short and briefe, that by him their opinions can neither be rectified nor secured.

They are doubtles much deceived that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum formosa*, or the female Sotheinwood: and likewise they are in the wrong, who take it to be *Seriphium*, sea Wormewood, and they who first set it abroad to be a kinde of Sotheinwood we leaue to their errors, because it is not absolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormewood and Sotheinwood.

¶ The Temperature

The seed of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taste, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Pliny* saith, That the herbe *Chamaecyparissus* being drunke in wine is a good medicine against the poysons of all serpents and venomous beasts.

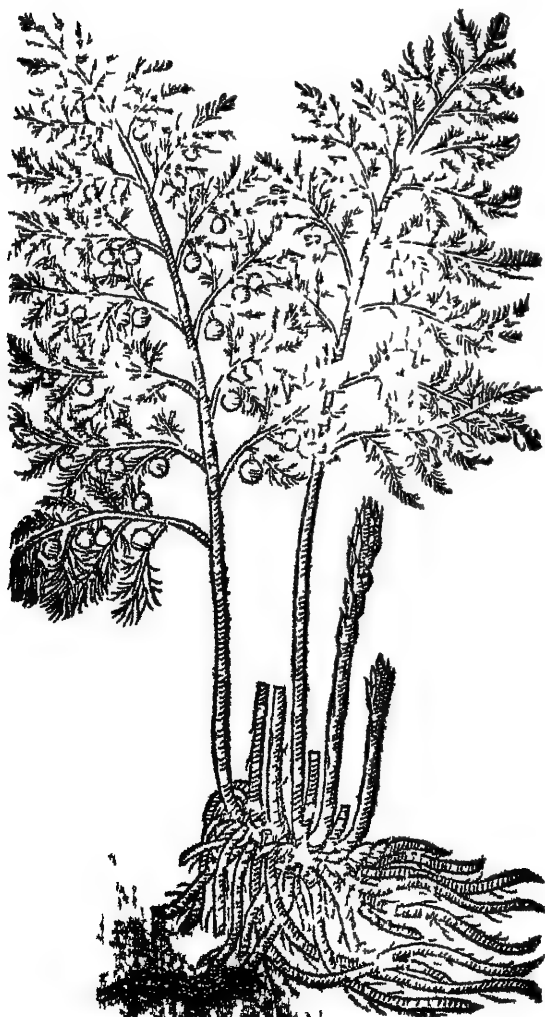
B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the seed hath the same vertue against wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vsuall worme-seed.

¶ The figure which formerly was in this place was of a kinde of Moss, which *Tragus* set forth by the name of *Sauidia sylvatica*. *Turner* vid. *Take Amon aqua cruda* fed it *one yr m* See more thereof in the Mosses.

CHAP. 457. Of Sperage, or Asparagus.

1 *Asparagus sativus*.
Garden Sperage.

2 *Asparagus pteris*.
Stone or mountaine Sperage.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first being the manured or garden Sperage, hath at his first rising out of the ground thicke tender shoots very soft and brittle, of the thickenesse of the greatest swans quill, in taste like vnto the Greene beane, hauing at the top a certaine scaly soft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubits, diuided into diuers other smaller branches, whereon are set many little leaues like haire, more fine than the leaues of Dill among which come forth small mossie yellowish flouies, which yeeld forth the fruit, Greene at the first, afterward red as Corall, of the bignesse of a small pease, wherein is contained grosse blackish feed exceeding hard, which is the cause that it lieth so long in the ground after the sowing, before it do spring vp. The roots are many thicke soft and spongie strings hanging downe from one head, and spred themselves all about, whcreby it greatly increaseth.

2 We haue in our marish and low grounds neere vnto the sea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth a little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but only in manuring, by which all things or most things are made more beautifull, and larger. This may be called *Asparagus palustris*, marish Sperage.

4 *Asparagus sylvestris aculeatus*.
Wilde prickly Sperage.

5 *Asparagus sylvestris spinosus* Clusij.
Wilde thornie Sperage.



3 Stone or mountaine Sperage is one of the wilde ones, set forth vnder the title of *Corradus*, which *Lobel* calleth *Asparagus petreus*; and *Galen*, *Myacanthinus*, that doth very well resemble those of the garden, in stalkes, roots, and branches, sauing that those fine hary leaues which are in the garden Sperage be soft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage, sharpe hard and pricking thornes, though they be small and slender: the root hereof is round, of the bignesse of a pease, and of a blacke colour: the roots are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the last described, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogether set with sharpe thornes (three or four running forth together) as are the branches of Whinnes, Gose, or Fursen: the fruit is blacke when it is ripe, and full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lie hard and blacke seeds, sometimes one, otherwhiles two in a berry: the roots are like the others, but greater and tougher.

¶ 6 *Dryps*.
Sperage Thistle.



5 *Carolus Cl. fias* describeth also a certain wilde Speiage with tharp prickles all alongst the stalkes, orderly placed at euery ioynt one, hard, stiff, and whitish, the points of the thornes pointing downward from the which ioyns also doe grow out a few long Greene leaues fastned together, as also a little yellow floure, and one berry three corned, and of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one black seed, seldome more the roots are like the other.

6 *Dryps* being likewise a kinde hereof, hath long and small roots, creeping in the ground like Couch grasse, from which spring vp branches a cubit high, full of knorty ioyns the leaues are small like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda* or *Nepa* the floures grow at the top of the stalk in spikes or bundles, of a white colour, closely thrust together the seed before it bee taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice, being taken out, like that of Melilot, of a fasson colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The first being our garden Asparagus groweth wild in Essex, in a meadow adioining to a mill, beyond a village called Thorp, and also at Singleton not far from Caibic, and in the meadows neere Moulton in Lincolnshire.

Likewise it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Bandamar lading, and at North Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnshire.

The wilde Sperages grow in Portugal and Biscay among stones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his first booke of Singularities, cap. 18.

¶ *The Time.*

The bare naked tender shoots of Sperage spring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in sal-lads, they floure in Iune and Iuly, the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke *Ασπαργος* in Latine likewise *Asparagus* in shopps, *Sparagus*, and *Speragus* in high-Dutch, **Spargen**: in low-Dutch, **Asparges**, and **Coralcruit**, that is to say, *Herba Coralli*, or Corall-wort, of the red berries, which beate the colour of Corall. in Spanish, *Asparragos* in Italian, *Asparago* in English, Sperage, and likewise Asparagus, after the Latine name. in French, *Asperges*. It is named *Asparagus* of the excellencie, because *asparagi*, or the springs hereof are preferred before those of other plants whatsoever; for this Latine word *Asparagus* doth properly signifie the first spring or sprout of euery plant, especially when it is tender, and before it do grow into a hard stalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yong springs of wild Vine or hops, and such like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke *Μουσική*, which is as much to say as Mouse prickle, and *Πετρώνος*, that is to say, *Petrus Asparagus*, or Stone Speiage it is also named in Latine, *Asparagus sylvestris*, and *Corruda*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the garden Speiage, and also of the wilde, doe cleanse without manifest heate and drinesse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The first sprouts or naked tender shoots hereof be oftentimes sodden in flesh broth and eaten, or boyled in faire water, and seasoned with oyle, vinegar, salt, and pepper, then are serued at mens tables for a sallad, they are pleasant to the taste, easily concocted, and gently loose the belly.

B They somewhat prouoke vrine, are good for the kidnies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the body little nourishment, and the same moist, yet not faultie they are thought to increase seed, and

The *Corruda* mentioned in this chapter, is now omitted, was againe set forth by our Author amongst the Purges, where you may finde it.

CHAP. 458.

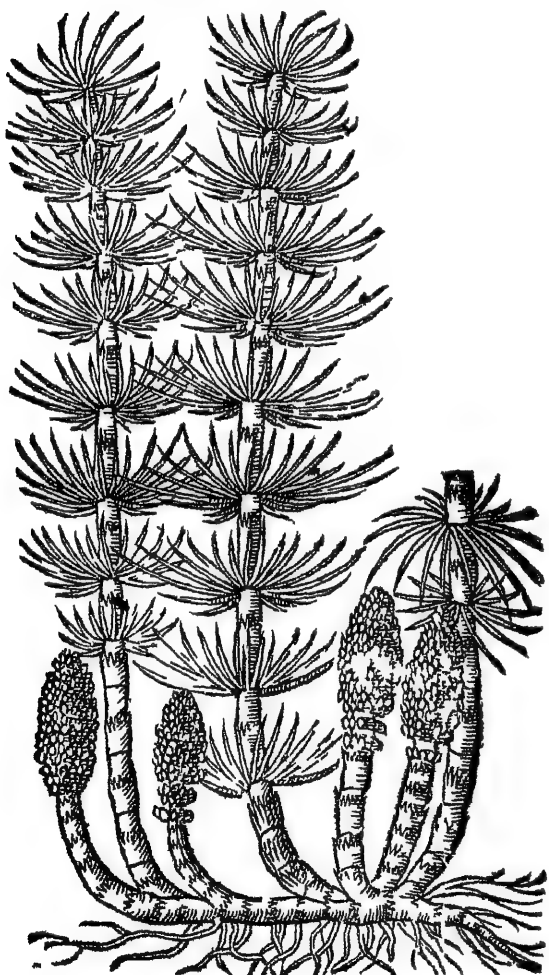
Of Horse-taile, or Shaue-grasse.

¶ The Description.

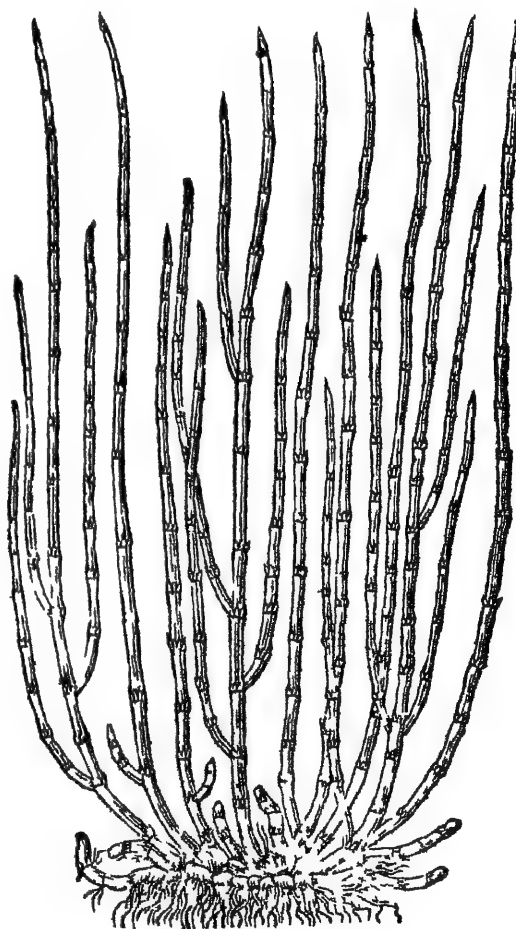
1 **G**reat Horse taile riseth vp with a round stalke, hollow within like a Reed, a cubit high compact as it were of many small pieces, one put into the end of another, sometimes of a reddish colour, very rough, and set at euery ioint with many stiffe rush-like leaues or rough bristles, which maketh the whole plant to resemble the taile of a horse, whereof it tooke his name. on the top of the stalke do stand in stead of floures clustered and thicke Catkins, not vnlike to the first shoots of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha* the root is ioynted, and creeperh in the ground.

2 This small or naked Shaue-grasse, wherewith Flechers and Combe-makers do rub and polish their worke, riseth out of the ground like the first shoots of Asparagus, iointed or kneed by certaine distances like the precedent, but altogether without such bristly leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting the root groweth alope in the earth, like those of the Couch-grasse.

1 *Equisetum maris.*
Great Horse-taile,



2 *Equisetum nudum.*
Naked Horse-taile,

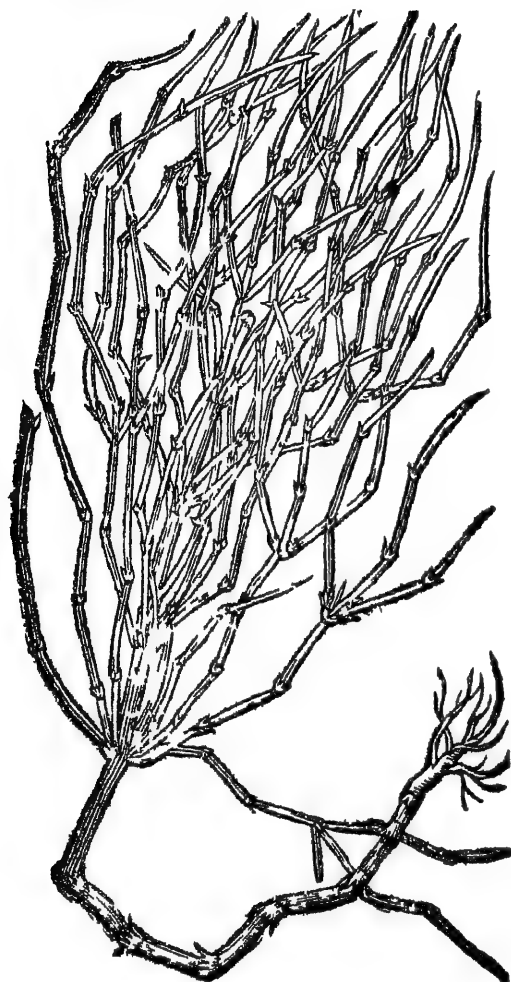


3 Horse-taile which for the most part groweth among corne, and where corne hath been, hath a very slender root, and single; from which rise vp diuers iointed stalkes, whereon doe grow verie long rough narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the first described, but thicker and rougher, as is the rest of the plant.

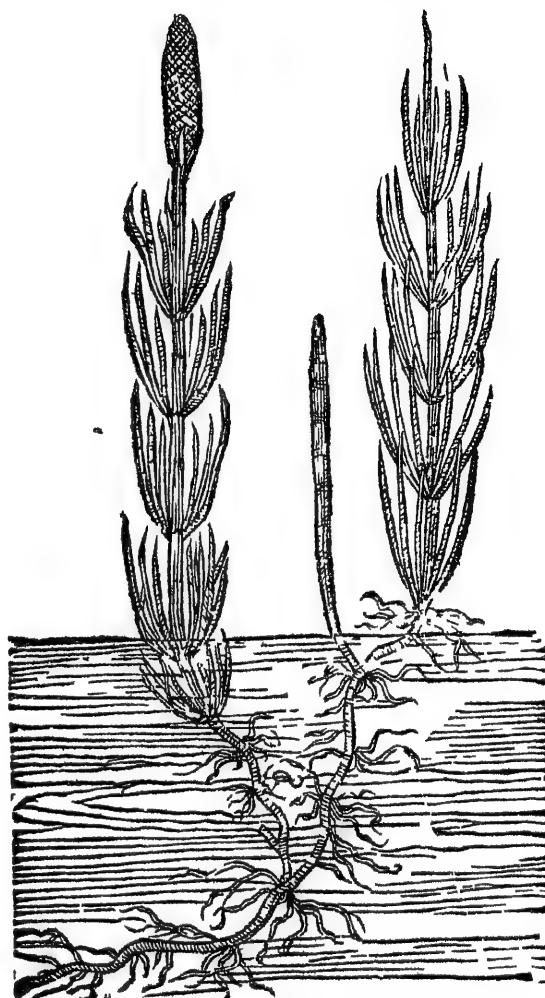
4 Water Horse-taile, that growes by the brinks of riuers and running streams, and often in the midst of the water, hath a very long root, according to the depth of the water, grosse, thicke, and iointed, with some threds anexed thereto. from which riseth vp a great thicke iointed stalke, whereon do grow long rough rushy leaues, pyramide or steeple fashion. The whole plant is also tough, hard, and fit to shaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 This kinde of Horse-taile that growes in woods and shadowie places, hath a small root, and single, from which riseth vp a rough chamfered stalke iointed by certaine spaces, hauing at each ioynt two bushes of rough bristly leaues set one against another like the other of his kinde.

3 *Equisetum segetale*.
Cerne Horfe taile.



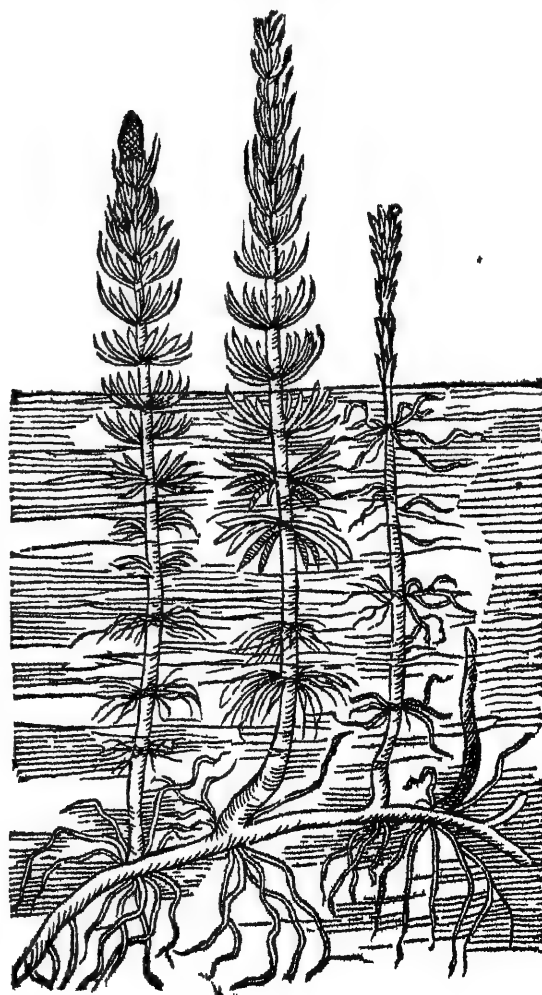
4 *Equisetum palustre*.
Water Horfe taile.



5 *Equisetum sylvaticum*.
Wood Horfe-taile.



6 *Cauda equina femina*.
Female Horfe-taile.



9 *Tricaria Salmanticaensis*
Italian rushe Horſe-taile.



the end of August, 1632. M^r. Bowles hath since found it growing vpon a bog not far from Chiffelhurst in Kent. I question whether this bee not the *Hippuris lacustris quadam folijs mansu arenosis* of Gesaer. but if Gesners be that which Bauhine in his *Prodromus*, pag. 24 sets forth by the name of *Equisetum nudum minus variegatum*, then I iudge it not to be this of my description for Bauhines differs from this in that it is without leaues, and oftentimes bigger: the stalks of his are hollow, these not so: this may be called *Hippuris Coralloides*, Horſe-taile Coralline.

3 Towards the later end of the yeare, in diuers ditches, as in Saint Iames his Parke, in the ditches on the backe of Southwarke towards Saint Georges fields, &c. you may finde couered ouer with water a kinde of stinking Horſe-taile: it growes sometimes a yard long, with many ioints and branches. and each ioint set with leaues, as in the other Horſe-tailes, but they are somewhat jagged or diuided towards the tops. I take this to be the *Equisetum fatidum sub aqua repens*, described in the fift place of Bauhinus his *Prodromus*: we may call it in English, Stinking water Horſe-taile ‡

9 Clusius hath set forth a plant, that he referreth vnto the stocke of Horſe-tailes, which he thus describeth: it hath many twiggie or rushe stalks, whereupon it was called *Tricaria* and may bee Englished, Rush-weed: the leaues grow vpon the branches like those of Flax. on the toppes of the stalks grow small chaffie floures of a whitish colour. The seed is small, and blacke of colour. The root is little and white: the whole plant is sweetish in taste,

10 Dodonaeus setteth forth another Horſe-taile, which he called climbing Horſe taile, or horſe-taile of Olympus. There is (saith he) another plant like Horſe-taile, but greater and higher. It riseth vp oftentimes with a stalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into many branches: out of which there grow long slender sprigs very full of ioints, like to the first Horſe-taile. The floures stand about the ioints, of a mossie substance, small as are those of the Cornell tree, in places whereof grow vp red fruit full of sowre iuice, not vnlike to little Mulberries, in which is the seed. The root is hard and wooddie. This growes now and then to a great height, and sometimes lower. Bellontius writeth in his Singularities, that it hath been seene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it commeth vp lower, neere to shorter and lesser trees or shrubs, yet doth it not fasten it selfe to the trees with any tendrels or clasping aglets; much lesse doth it winde it selfe about them, yet doth it delight to stand neere and close vnto them.

6 The female Horſe taile groweth to the most part in waterish places, and by the brinks of small rills and puling brookes, it hath a long root like that of Couch grasse, from which rise vp diuers hollow stalkes, set about at certaine distances with smal leaues in rundles like those of Woodroose, altogether barren of seed and floure, whence it was called by Lobel, *Polygonon feminis semine Vidua*. ‡ This is sometimes found with redne or more seedes at each ioynt, whence Bauhine hath called it *Equisetum palustre lencivribus folys poly spermon*. ‡

‡ 7 In some boggie places of this kingdome is found a rare and pretty *Hippuris* or Horſe taile, which growes vp with many little branches, some two or three inches high, putting forth at each ioynt many little leaues, clustering close about the stalke, and set after the manner of other Horſe-tailes: towards the tops of the branches the ioints are very thicke the colour of the whole plant is gray, a little inclining to green, very brittle, and as it were stony or grauelly like Coralline, and will crash vnder your feet, as if it were frozen; and if you chew it, you shall finde it all stonie or grauelly. My friend M^r. Leonard Buckner was the first that found this plant, and brought it to me; he had it three miles beyond Oxford, a little on this side Euansham-ferry, in a bog vpon a common by the Beacon hill neere Cumner-wood, in

¶ The Place.

The titles and descriptions shew the place of their growing the last *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Ragusa a citie in Sclauonia.

¶ The Time.

They floure from April to the end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Horse-taile is called in Greeke *ἵππουρος*, *Hippurus* in Latine, *Equisetum* and *Equinalis* of *Plinie* in his 15. booke, 28 chap *Equisetis*, of the likenesse of a horse haire of some, *Salix equina* in shoppes, *Cauda equina* in high Dutch, *Schaffthew*: in low Dutch, *Deertsteert*: in Italian, *Coda di Cavallo* in Spanish, *Coda de mula* in French, *Queue de cheval* and *Caqueue*. in English, Horse-taile, and Shaue-grasse.

Shaue-grasse is not without cause named *Asprella*, of his ruggednesse, which is not vnknowne to women, who scoure their pewter and wooden things of the kitchin therewith which the German women call *Kannenkraut*. and therefore some of our huswauers do call it Pewterwoort. Of some the tenth is called *Ephedra*, *Anobasis*, and *Cancon*.

¶ The Temperature.

Horse-taile, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding facultie, with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that Horse-taile being stamped and laied to, doth perfectly cure wounds, yea though the sinewes be cut in sunder, as *Galen* addeth. It is of so great and so singular a vertue in healing of wounds, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the wounds of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burstings.
- B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedy against bleeding at the nose, and other fluxes of blood. It staith the ouermuch flowing of womens floures, the bloody flux, and the other fluxes of the belly.
- C The iuice of the herbe taken in the same manner can do the like, and more effectually.
- D Horse-taile with his roots boyled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidnies & bladder, the cough and difficultie of breathing.

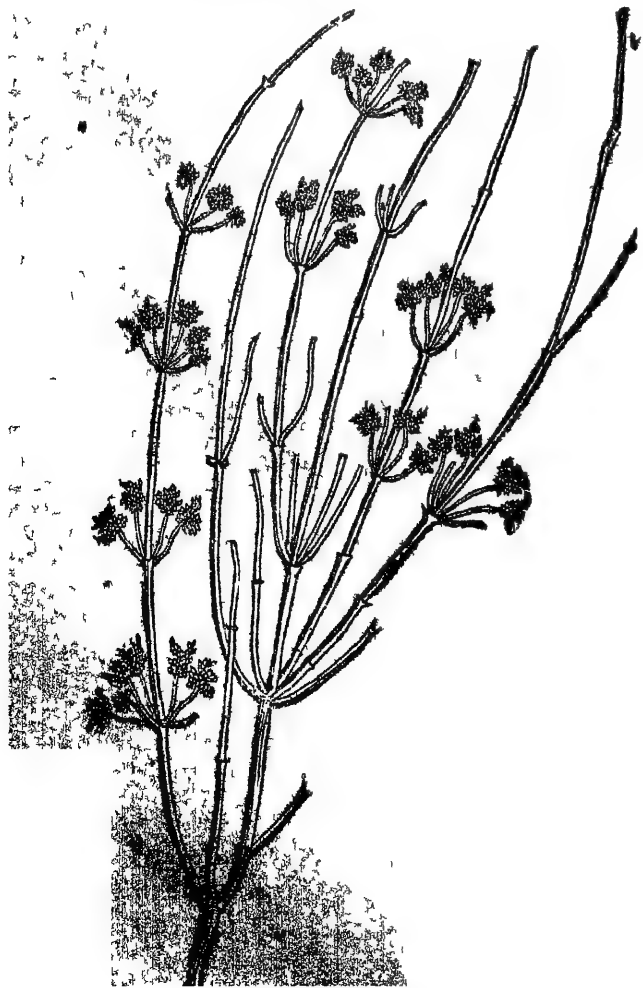
CHAP. 459. Of Sea-Cluster, or Sea Raisin.

† I *Vua marina minor.*
Small Sea Grape.

¶ The Description.

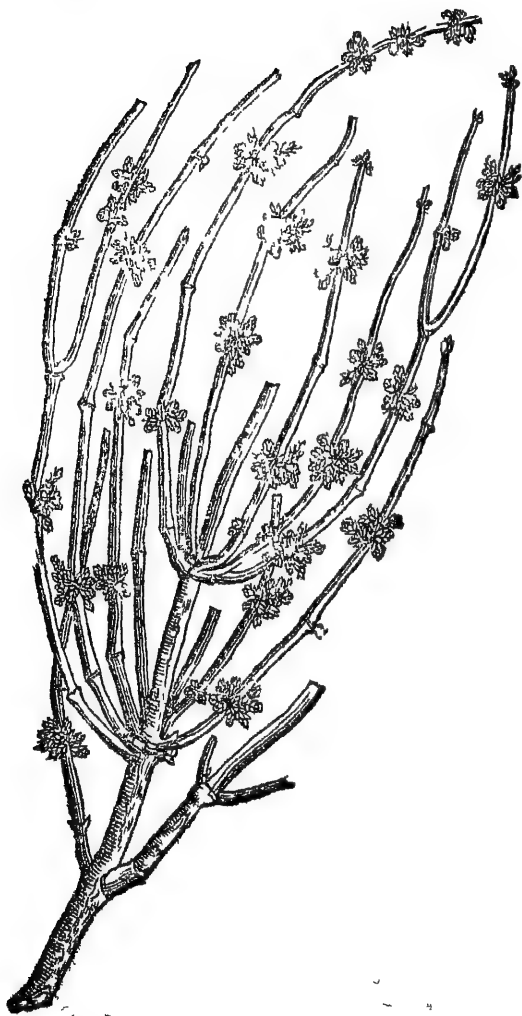
I Small Sea Grape is not vnlike to horse-taile: it bringeth forth slender stalks, almost like rushes, set with many little ioints, such as those are of the Horse-taile, and diuided into many wings and branches, the tops whereof are sharpe pointed, somewhat hard and pricking. it is without leaues. the flours grow in clusters out of the ioints, with little stems, they are small and of a whitish green colour the fruit consisteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berries of Raspis, or Hind-berry. when it is ripe it is red with a saffron colour, in taste sweet and pleasant: the feede or kernell is hard, three square, sharpe on euery side, in taste binding. the root is iointed, long, and creeps aslope: the plant it selfe also doth rather lie on the ground than stand vp: it groweth all full of small stalkes and branches, casting themselues all abroad.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth another sort of sea Grape, far different from the precedent, it riseth vp to the height of a man, hauing manie branches of a wooddie substance, in form like to Spanish Broome, without any leaues at all. vpon doe grow clusters of floures vpon slender foot-stalks, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruit like vnto the mulberrie, of a reddish colour and softer taste, wherein lieth hid one or two



feeds like those of Millet, blacke without, and white within : the root is hard, tough, and wooddie.

- 2 *Vua marina maior.*
Great shrubbie sea Grape.



- 3 *Tragos Matthioli.*
Bastard Sea Grape.



3 *Tragon Matthioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus, Matthioli*, which he vnadvisedly called *Tragon*, is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of *Kali* : this plant riseth vp out of the ground with stalks seldome a cubite high, diuided into sundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and shape of *Aizoon*, and somewhat thicke and fleshie : among which come forth such prickley burres, as are to be seen in *Tribulus terrestris*, as that it is hard for a man to touch any part thereof without pricking of the hands : the floures are of an herbie colour, bringing forth flat seed like vnto *Kali* the root is slender, and spreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth the whole plant is full of clammy iuice, not any thing astringent, but somewhat saltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioscoridis*, and the rather, for that this *Tragon* of *Matthioli* is an herbe, and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in *Vua marina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like wheat, neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astringent, all which are to be found in the right *Tragos* before expressed, which (as *Dioscorides* saith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragos improbus Matthioli* is; this plant I haue found growing in the Isle of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir Edward Hobby, called Sherland.

¶ The Place.

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and sandy places neere to the sea it is found in Languedocke, not far from Montpelier, and in other places by the sea side, and is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

When it groweth of it selfe the fruit is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the cold in Winter.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Vua marina* : in French, *Raisin de Mer*, of the pearled fruit, and the likenesse that it hath with the Raspis berrie, which is as it were a Raisin or Grape, consisting of many little ones : it is named in Greeke *απλός*, but it is not called *Tragos* or *Traganos*, of a Goat (for so signifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and tannish smell, but because it bringeth forth fruit.

fruit fit to be eaten, of the Verbe *ῥαῖον*, which signifieth to eat it may be called Scorpion, because the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries or Raisons, and especially the seed that is in them haue a binding quality, as we haue said, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the Raisons of sea Grape do stay the flux, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

† Our Author as you see gaue the history of the *ῥαῖον* in the first place, but formerly the figure was in the third place, and another figure of the same in the second place, and the figure of the greater was in the first place

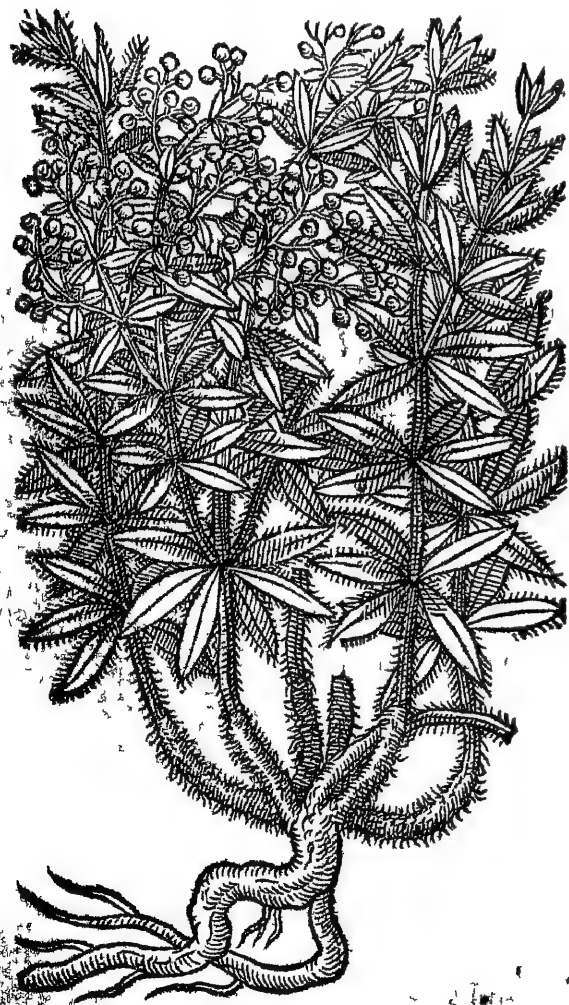
CHAP. 460. Of Madder.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There is but one kinde of Madder onely which is manured or set for vse, but if all those that are like vnto it in leaues and manner of growing were referred thereto, there should be many sorts: as Goose-grasse, soft Cluer, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroose, and Crosse-woort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

1 *Rubia tinctorum.*
Red Madder.

2 *Rubia sylvestris.*
Wilde Madder.



¶ *The Description.*

The garden or manured Madder hath long stalks or trailing branches disposed farre abroad vpon the ground, square, rough, and full of ioints: at euery ioint set round with greene rough leaues, in manner of a starre, or as those of Woodroose: the floures grow at the toppe of

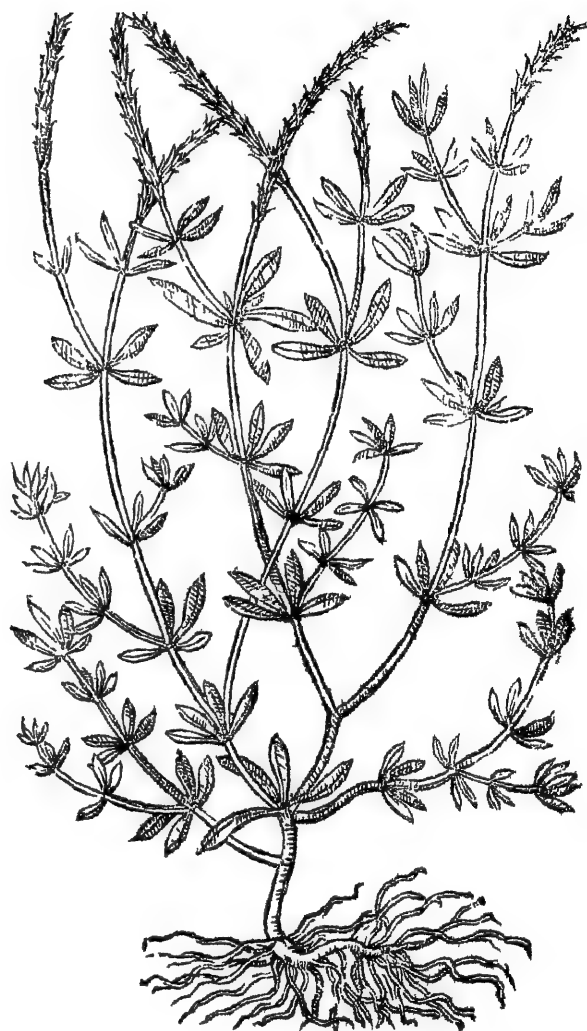
f the branches, of a faint yellow colour: after which come the seed, round, Greene at the first, after-
ard red, and lastly of a blacke colour. the root long, fat, full of substance, creepeth far abroad with-
in the vpper crust of the earth, and is of a reddish colour when it is Greene and fresh.

2 Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogether smaller, and the
leaves are not so rough, but smooth and shining. the floures are white the root is very small and
indee, and oftentimes of a reddish colour.

3 *Rubia marina.*
Sea Madder.



† 4 *Rubia spicata Cretica.*
Small Candie Madder.



3 Sea Madder hath a root two foot long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddish
colour like Alkanet, on the outside of the same forme and bignesse, but within it of the colour of
the scrapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, sending forth diuers slender stalks round and full of ioints:
from which come forth small thin leaues, stiffe and sharpe pointed, somewhat hairie, in number
commonly foure, standing like a Burgonion crosse; from the bosome of which come forth certain
buds of smaller leaues thrust together vpon a heape: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a
pale yellowish colour.

† *Rubia spicata Cretica Clasy.*

† 4 This hath proceeding from the root many knottie foure square rough little stalks, a
foot high, diuided immediately from the root into many branches, hauing but one side branch
growing forth of one ioint: about which ioints grow spread abroad foure or fve, sometimes fixe
narrow, short, sharpe pointed leaues, somewhat rough: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are
nothing but long small foure square spikes or eares, made of three leaved Greene huskes: out of the
top of each huske groweth a very small greenish yellow floure, hauing foure exceeding smal leaues
scarce to be seene: after which followeth in each huske one small blackish seed, somewhat long;
round on the one side, with a dent or hollownesse on the other. The root is small, hard, wooddie,
crooked or scragged, with many little branches or threds, red without, and white within, and perish-
eth when the seeds are ripe. July, 19. 1621.

Synanchia Lug p. 1185.

5 The root is crooked, blackish without, yellow vnderneath the skinn, white within that and wooddie, about five or six inches long, with many hairy strings. from the root arise many foure-square braiches trailing vpon the ground, sometimes reddish towards the root: the leaues are small and shaipe pointed, like those of *Gallium*, and grow along the stalke, on certain knees or ioints, foure or five together, sometimes fewer from those ioints the stalk diuideth it selfe towards the top into many parts, whereon grow many floures, each floure hauing foure leaues, sometimes white, sometimes of a flesh colour, and euery leafe of these flesh coloured leaues is artificially straked in the middle, and neere the sides with three lines of a deeper red, of no pleasant smell after which commeth the seed something round, growing two together like stones. It floureth all the Sommer long, and groweth in drie Chalkie grounds abundantly. August 13. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

‡ 6 *Rubia minima.*
Dwarfe Madder.



‡ 6 *Lobel* thus describes this Dwarfe Madder. there is another (saith hee) which I gathered, growing vpon Saint Vincents rocks not farre from Bristow. the leaues are of the bignesse of those of Rupture-woort, shaipe pointed, and growing after the manner of those of Madder, vpon little creeping stalke, some inch and halfe high, whereon grow yellowish small floures. The root is small, and of the colour of Corall. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is verie common in most places of England. Master *George Bowles* found it growing wilde on Saint Vincents rocke, and out of the Clifles of the rockes at Aberdovie in Merioneth shire.

The second groweth in moist medowes, in moorish grounds, and vnder bushes almost euerywhere.

3 This grows by the sea side in most places.

‡ The fourth growes onely in some few gaidens with vs, but the fifth may bee found wilde in many places: I found it in great plenty on the hill beyond Chattam in the way to Canturburie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from May vnto the end of August the roots are gathered and dried in Autumne, and sold to the vse of Diers and Medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

Madder is called in Greeke *ερυθροδανον*, *Erythrodanum* in Latine, *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in shops, *Rubia tinctorum*. *Paulus Aegineta* sheweth that it is named *Thapsos* which the Diers vse, and the Romans call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*. in Spanish, *Ruvia*, *Roya*, and *Granza*: in French, *Garance*: in high Dutch, *Rotte*: in low Dutch, *Mee*, and *Mee Crappen*: in English, *Madder*, and red Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene disputed among the learned, and as yet not confirmed, whether it doe binde or open, some say both; diuers diuersly deeme: a great Physicion (I do not say the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commission so to doe, notwithstanding I was content to be examined vpon the point what the nature of Madder was, because I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as shall be shewed: the roots of Madder, which both the Physitions and diers doe vse, as they haue an obscure binding power

power and force, so be they likewise of nature and temperature cold and dry: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reason whereof there colour doth easily preice yet haue they at the first a certain little sweetnes, with an harsh binding quality presently following it, which not onely we our selues haue obserued, but also *Auicenna* the prince of Physicians, who in his 58. Chapter hath written, that the root of Madder hath a rough and harsh taste now M^r Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue answered, attending your censure but if I haue erred, it is not with the multitude, but with those of the best and best learned.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the roots of Madder is euery where commended for those that are bursten, A
bruised, wounded, and that are fallen from high places.

It stenceth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth those parts that be hurt and B
bruised.

For these causes they be mixed with potions, which the later Physicians call wound drinks: in which there is such force and vertue, as *Matthiolus* also reporteth, that there is likewise great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the chest and intrails

Our opinion and judgement is confirmed by that most expert man, sometimes Physician of Louaine, *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his *Rapsodes* hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triph'ra*, that great composition is singular good to stay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloody fluxe, and the same approved by diuers experiments which confirmeth Madder to be of an astringent and binding qualitie

Of the same opinion as it seemeth is also *Eros Iulia* her freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) E
who in a composition against vntimely birth doth vse the same for if he had thought that Madder were of such a qualitie as *Dioscorides* writeth it to be of, he would not in any wise haue added it to those medicines which are good against an vntimely birth.

For *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the root of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that F
grosse and thicke, and oftentimes bloud also, and it is so great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menses, the birth, and after-birth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceiued him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednesse came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithstanding commeth no otherwise then from the colour of the Madder.

For the root hereof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other- G
wise than Rubarb doth make the same yellow, not changing in the meane time the substance thereof, nor making it thicker than it was before, which is to be vnderstood in those which are in perfect health, which thing doth rather shew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwise than Rubarbe doth: for by reason of his binding quality the waterish humors do for a while keepe their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remaine in the things coloured, and do not so soone vade this thing they will know that gather colours out of the iuices of floures and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwise would be quickly lost. By these things it manifestly appeareth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either clense or open, and that *Dioscorides* hath rashly attributed vnto it this kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the rest that followed, standing stiffely to his opinion.

Pliny saith, that the stalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vsed against serpents. H

The root of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the stopping of the I
liuer, the milt and kidnies, and is good against the jaundise.

The same taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, insomuch that the often vse thereof K
causeth one to pisse bloud, as some haue dreamed.

Langius and other excellent Physicians haue experimented the same to amend the lothsome L
colour of the Kings-euill, and it helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a little allume and hony of Roses.

‡ 5 The fifth being the *Synanchica* of *Daleschampsius*, dries without biting, and it is excellent M
against squancies, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for which cause they haue called it *Synanchica*, Hist. Lugd. ‡

CHAP. 461. Of Goose-grasse, or Ciuers.

¶ *The Description.*

1 A *Parue*, Ciuers or Goose-grasse, hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of joints, beset at euery joint with small leaues star fashion, and like vnto small Madder:

B b b b b

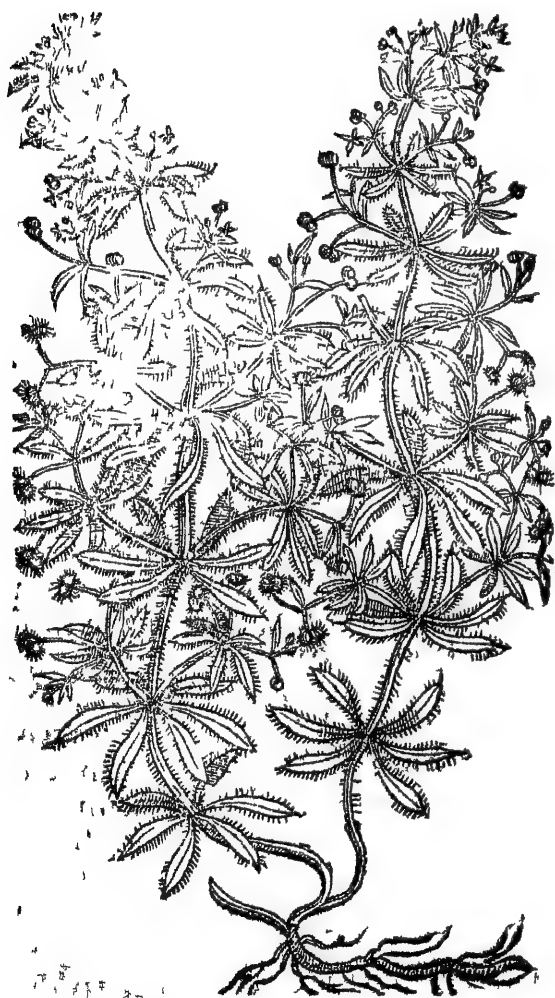
the

the floures are very little and white, peaking on the tops of the sprigs the seeds are small, round, a little hollow in the middle in manner of a uavell, set for the most part by couples the roots slender and full of strings the whole plant is rough, and his ruggedness taketh hold of mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by being drawne along the tongue it fetcheth bloud *Dioscorides* reports, that the shepheards in stead of a Cullender doe use it to take haire out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Goose-grasse of *Pliny* is one of the Moone-worts of *Lobel*, it hath a very rough tender stalke, whereupon are set broad leaues somewhat long, like those of Scorpion grasse, or *Alyssum Galeni*, *Galens* Moone wort, very rough and hairy, which grow not about the joints, but three or foure together on one side of the stalke the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a blew colour after which commeth rough cleauing seeds, that do sticke to mens garments which touch it the root is small and single.

1 *Aparine*.
Goose-grasse or Cleuers.

2 *Aparine maior Pliny*
Great Goose-grasse.



¶ The Place.

Goose-grasse groweth neere the borders of fields, and oftentimes in the fields themselves mixed with the corne also by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophrastus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with hard embracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdensome and troublesome vnto it.

¶ The Time.

It is found plentifully euery where in summer time.

¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke *απαρίνη* *Aparine* in Latine, *Lappa minor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis speciem*: of some, *Philanthropos*, as though he should say, a mans friend, because it taketh hold of mens garments, of diuers also for the same cause, *Philadelphos* in Italian, *Speranella*: in Spanish, *Prosera*, or *amor di Hortalano*: in high Dutch, *Kleebrkraut*: in French, *Réble*, or *Gratieron*: in low Dutch, *Kleeferuyt*: in English, Goose-share, Goose-grasse, Cleuer, or Clauer.

¶ The Temperature.

It is, as *Galen* saith, moderately hot and dry, and somewhat of thin parts.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice which is pressed out of the seeds, stalks, and leaues, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a remedie for them that are bitten of the poisonous spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers if it be drunke with wine.

And the herbe stamped with swines grease wasteth away the kernels by the throte.

Pliny teacheth that the leaues being applied do also stay the aboundance of bloud issuing out of wounds.

Women do vsually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and Otemeale, to cause lanknesse, and keep them from fatnesse

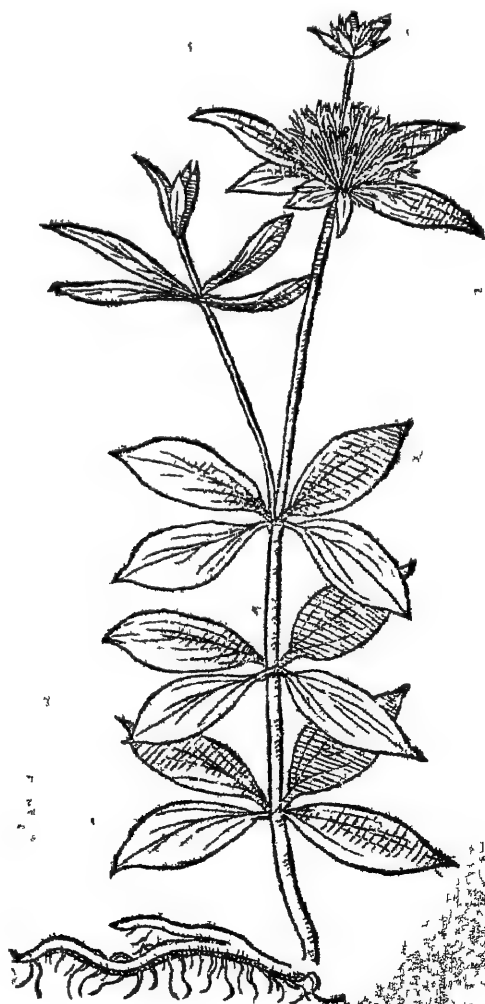
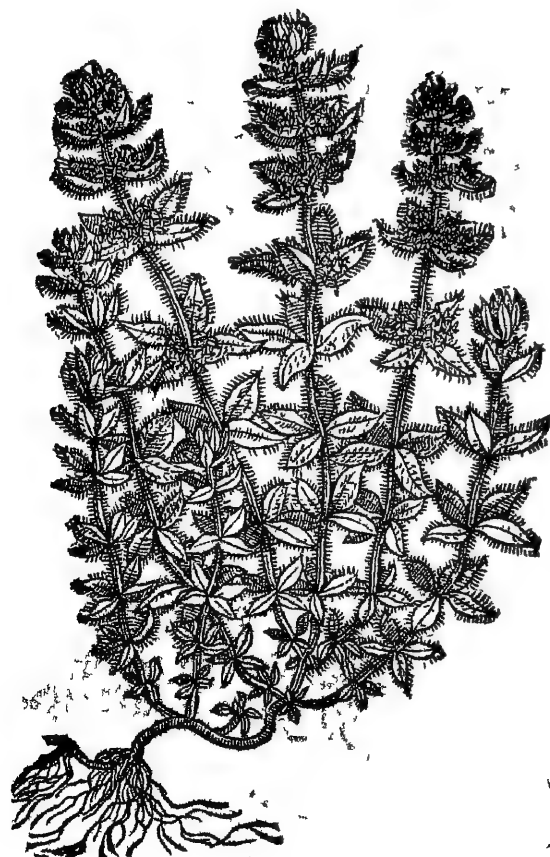
CHAP. 462. Of Crosse-woort.

¶ The Description.

Crosse-woort is a low and base herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many square feeble rough stalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a soft downe the leaues are little, short, & smal, alwaies foure growing together, and standing crossewise one right against another, making a right Burgunion crosse toward the top of the stalke, and from the bosome of those leaues come forth very many small yellow floures, of a reasonable good sauour, each of which is also shaped like a Burgunion crosse: the roots are nothing else but a few small threds or fibres.

1 *Cruciata.*
Crosse-woort.

2 *Rubia Cruciata levis*
Crosse-woort Madder.



3 This in mine opinion may be placed here as fiely as any where els; for it hath the leaues standing crosse-waies foure at a ioint, somewhat like those of the largest Chickweed: the stalks are betweene a foot and a halfe and two cubites high. The white Starre-fashioned floures stand in roundles about the tops of the stalks. It growes plentifully in Piemont, on the hills not farre from Turine. *Lobel* sets it forth by the name of *Rubia Levis Taurinensis*.

¶ *The Place.*

Cruciat, or Crosse-woort, groweth in moist and fertile meadows, I found it also growing in the Churchyard of Hampstead neere London, and in a pasture adjoining thereto, by the mill: also it groweth in the Lane or high way beyond Charlton a small village by Greenwich, and in sundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth for the most part all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Cruciat*, and *Crucians*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a Crosse in English, Crosse-woort, or Golden Mugwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Crossewoort seemeth to be of a binding and dry qualitie.

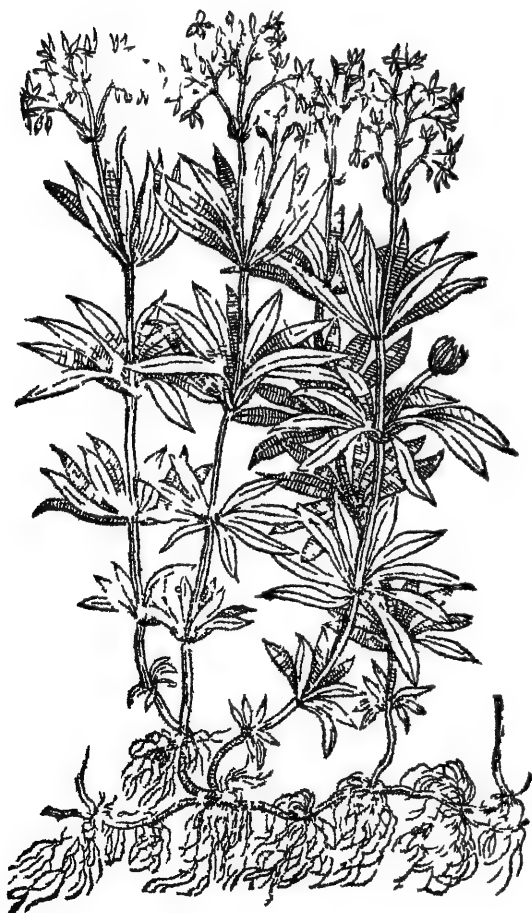
¶ *The Vertues.*

- (A) Crossewoort hath an excellent propertie to heale, ioint, and close wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inward or outward, if the said herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.
- (B) The decoction thereof is also ministered with good successe to those that are bursten: and so is the herbe, being boiled vntill it bee soft, and laid vpon the bursten place in manner of a pultis.

CHAP. 463. Of Woodrooffe:

1 *Asperula.*
Woodrooffe.

2 *Asperula flore carnea*
Blew Woodrooffe.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **W**oodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of ioints, and at euery knot or ioint seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like a star, or the rowell of a spurre: the floures grow at the top of the stems, of a white colour, and of a very sweet smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houses in the heat of Sommer, doth very wel attemper the aire, coole and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of such as are therein.

2 There

‡ 3 *Sagina Spargula*.
Spurrie.



lowish threds in the middle: after which follow cups or seed vessels, which open into some parts, and containe a little flat reddish seed: it grows in the salt marshes about Dartford, and other such places; floures in Iuly and August, and in the meane space ripens the seed. We may call this in English, Sea Spurrie.

5 This other hath a large root, considering the smallnesse of the plant from which arise many weak slender branches some three or foure inches long, sometimes more, lying commonly flat on the ground, hauing many knots or ioints. at each wherof usually grow a couple of white scaly leaues, and out of their bosomes other small sharpe pointed little Greene leaues. at the tops of the branches grow little red floures, succeeded by such, yet lesser heads than those of the former. it floures in Iuly and August, and growes in sandy grounds, as in Tutchill-fields nigh Westminster the figure set forth in *Hist. Lugd* p. 2179, by the title of *Chamaepence Pliny*, *Camphoral minor Dalechamps*, seems to be of this plant, but without the floure. *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* describes it by the name of *Alfina Spargula facie*. This may be called Chickweed Spurrie, or small red Spurrie. ‡

¶ The Place.

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almost euery where. the second groweth in many places of Essex, and diuers other parts in sandy grounds. The third in Corne fields.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Most haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Pliny* his *Alyssos*, which as he saith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or Garden Madder, in leaues onely, and lesser stalks: but such a one is not onely this, but also that with blew floures: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyssos*, a blew floure: notwithstanding *Galen*s and *Plinius* *Alyssos* are thought to differ by *Galen*s owne words, writing of *Alyssos* in his second booke of Counterpoisons, in *Antonius Cows* his composition, in this maner: *Alyssos* is an herb very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a floure, tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Asperula odorata*, and of most men *Aspergula odorata*: of others, *Cordula*, and *Stellaria*. in high Dutch, *Hertzfreude*: in low Dutch, *Leuerkraut*. that is to say;

say *Iecoraria*, or *Hepatica*, Liuerwoort . in French, *Muguet* in English, Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature something like vnto our Ladies Bedstraw, but not so strong, being in a meane between heate and drinesse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merry, and to be good for the heart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie heibes do.

CHAP. 464. Of Ladies Bedstraw.

¶ *The Kindes.*

T Here be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheefe-renning ; some greater, others lesse ; some with white floures, and some with yellow.

¶ *The Description.*

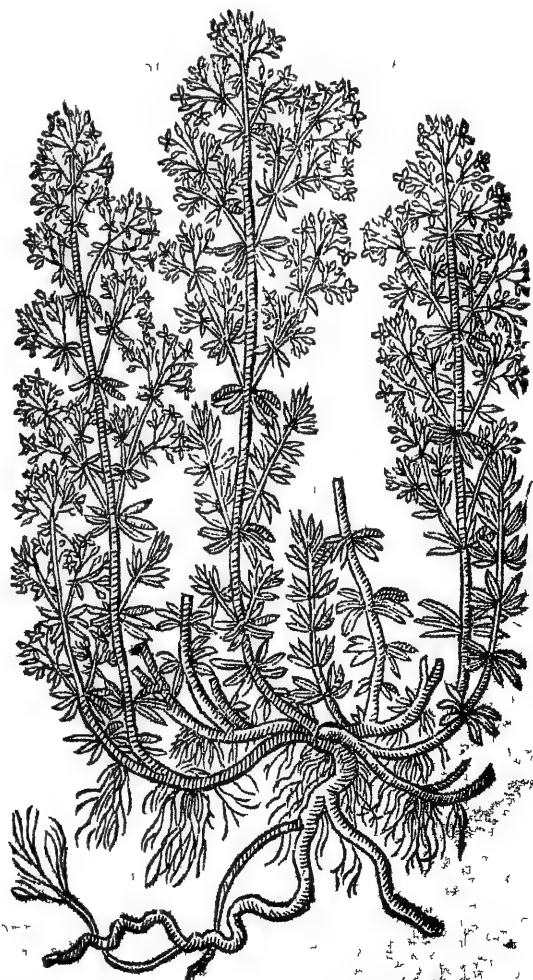
1 L Adies Bedstraw hath small round euen stalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground . whereon doe grow very fine leaues, cut into small iags, finer than those of Dill, set at certaine spaces, as those of Woodrooffe : among which come forth floures of a yellow colour, in clusters or bunches thicke thrust together, of a strong sweet smel but not vnpleasant. the root is small and threddie.

2 *Gallium luteum.*

Yellow Ladies Bedstraw.

3 *Gallium album.*

Ladies Bedstraw with white floures.



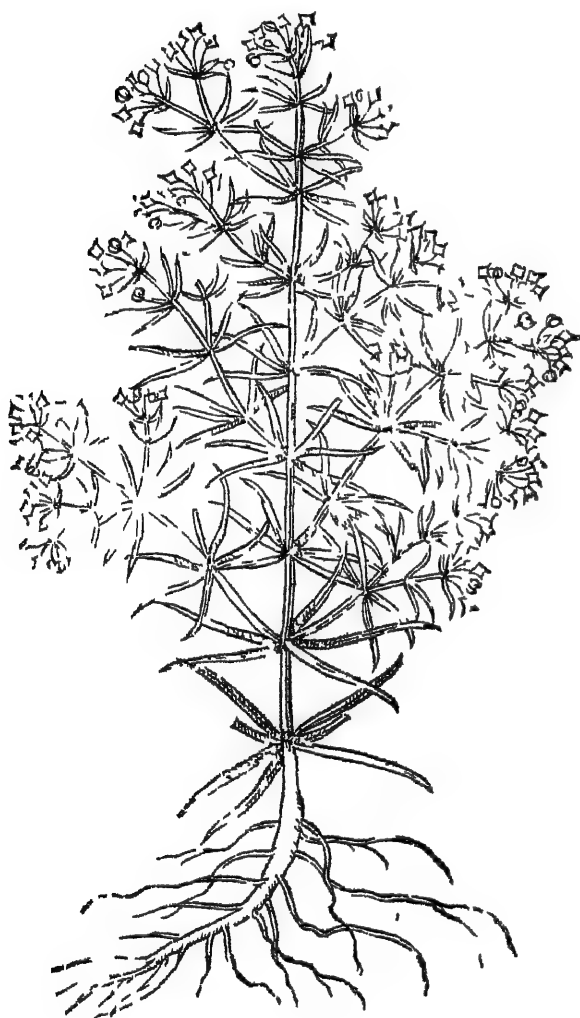
2 Ladies Bedstraw with white floures is like vnto Cleauers or Goose-grasse, in leaues, stalkes, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but smooth and soft: the floures be white, the seed small, the roots slender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon bushes, shrubs, and such things as stand neere vnto it, otherwise it cannot stand, but must reele and fall to the ground.

3 This

3 This small *Gallium*, or Ladies little red bed-strow, hath been taken for a kind of wild Madder, neuertheless it is a kinde of Ladies bed-strow, or cheefe-renning, as appeareth both by his vertues in turning milke to cheefe, as also by his forme, being in each respect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differs in the colour of the floures, which are of a dark red colour, with a yellow pointal in the middle, consisting of foure small leaues. the seed hereof was sent me from a Citisen of Strausburg in Germanie, and it hath not been seen in these parts before this time

4 There is likewise another sort of *Gallium* for distinctions sake called *Mollugo*, which hath stalks that need not to be piopped vp, but of it selfe standeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a smoother leafe. The floures thereof be also white, and very small. The root is blackish.

1 3 *Gallium rubrum*.
Ladies Bed-strow with red floures.



4 *Gallium, sine Mollugo montana*
Great bastaid Madder.



¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon sunnie bankes neere the borders of fields, in fruitfull soiles almost euery where.

The second groweth in marish grounds and other moist places.

The third groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

The fourth and last groweth in hedges among bushes in most places.

¶ The Time.

They floure most of the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke γάλλιον · it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke γάλα, into which it is put as cheefe-renning : in Latine likewise *Gallium* · in high-Dutch, *Magerkraut*, *Walstroo* : in low-Dutch, *Walstroo* : in French, *Petit Muguet* in Italian, *Gallo* in Spanish, *Coasaleche yerna* : in English, our Ladies Bed-strow, Cheefe-renning, Maids haire, and pety Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, or kindes of small Burres, so taken of the Antients : The last, of the softnesse and smoothnesse of the leaues, is commonly called *Mollugo*. diuers take it for a kinde of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubra sylvestris*, or wilde Madder.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes, especially that with yellow floures, is dry and something binding, as Galen saith :

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues.*

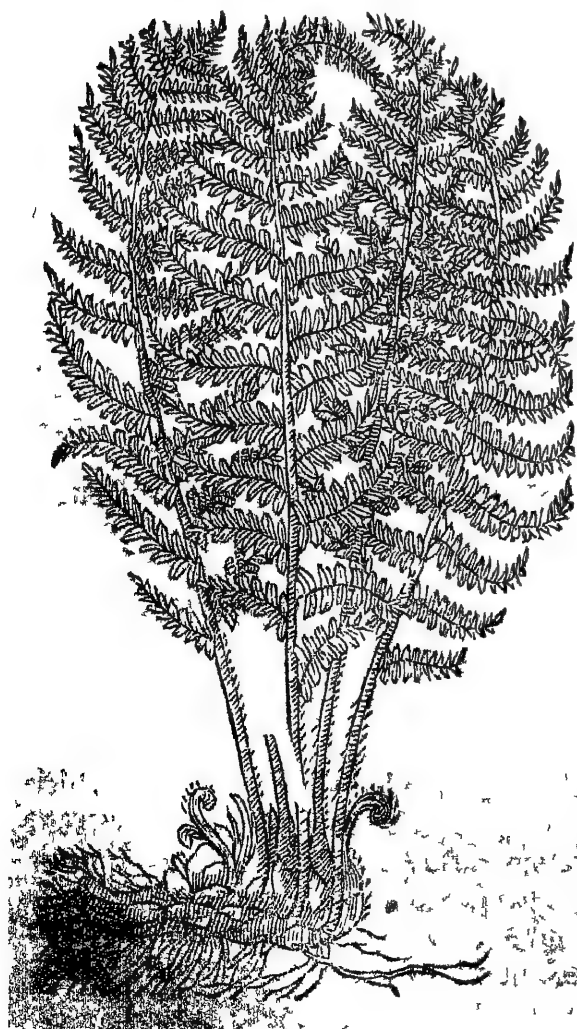
- A The floures of yellow Maids haire, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is vsed in ointments against burnings, and it stancheth bloud it is put into the Cerote or Cere-cloath of Roses. it is set a sunning in a glasse, with Oyle Oliue, vntill it be white it is good to anoint the wearied Traueller the root thereof drunke in wine stureth vp bodily lust, and the floures smelled vnto worke the same effect.
- B The herbe thereof is vsed for Rennet to make cheefe, as *Matthiolus* reporteth, saying, That the people of Tuscanie or Hetruria do vse to turne their milke, that the Cheese which they make of Sheeps and Goats milke might be the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, and also more wholsome, especially to breake the stone, as it is reported.
- C The people in Cheshire, especially about Namptwich, where the best cheefe is made, do vse it in their Rennet, esteeming greatly of that cheefe aboue other made without it.
- D We finde nothing extant in the antient writers, of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vse either for physicke or Surgerie.

† The figure that was formeish in the third place was of the *Gallium album minus* of *Tabern* which commonly hath but two leaues at a ioynr, yet sometimes it is found with thre

CHAP. 465. *Of Ferne.*¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing, whereof there be two sorts according to the old writers, the male and the female; and these be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names, as shall be declared.

1 *Filix mas.*
Male Ferne.



2 *Filix femina.*
Female Ferne, or Brakes.



¶ The Description.

THe male Ferne bringeth forth presently from the root broad leaues and rough, somewhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and strong smell, more than a cubit long, spread abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon a middle rib, euerie one whereof is like a feather, nicked in the edges, and on the backside are sprinkled as it were with a very fine earthy-coloured dust or spots, which many rashly haue taken for seed: the root consisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke, and is without stalke and seed, and altogether barren.

‡ *Filix (vulgo) maris varietates & differentiae.*
Differences of the male Ferne.

I haue obserued foure sorts of Ferne, by most writers esteemed to be the male Ferne of *Dioscorides* by *Anguillara*, *Gesner*, *Casalpino*, and *Clusius*, accounted to be the female, and so indeed doe I thinke them to be, though I call them the male, with the multitude. If you looke on these Fernes according to their seuerall growths and ages, you may make many more sorts of them than I haue done, which I am afraid hath beene the occasion of describing more sorts than indeed there are in nature. These descriptions I made by them when they were in their perfect growths.

1 *Filix mas ramosa pinnulis dentatis.*

The roots are nothing but an abundance of small blacke hairy strings, growing from the lower parts of the maine stalkes (for stalkes I will call them) where those stalkes are ioyned together. At the beginning of the Spring you may perceiue the leaues to grow forth of their folding clusters, couered with brownish scales at the superficies of the earth, very closely ioyned together: a young plant hath but a few leaues; an old one, ten, twelue, or more: each stalke at his lower end neere the ioyning to his fellowes, at his first appearing, before he is an inch long hauing some of those blacke fibrous roots for his sustenance. The leaues being at their full growth hath each of them a three-fold diuision, as hath that Ferne which is commonly called the female: the maine stalke, the side branches growing from him, and the nerues growing on those side branches bearing the leaues: the maine stalke of that plant I describe was fully foure foot long (but there are vsually from one foot to foure in length) full of those brownish scales, especially toward the root, firme, one side flat, the rest round, naked fully one and twenty inches, to the first paire of side branches. The side branches, the longest being the third paire from the root, were nine inches long, and shorter and shorter towards the top, in number about twenty paire, for the most part towards the root they grow by couples, almost opposite, the neerer the top the further from opposition: the nerues bearing the leaues, the longest were two inches and a quarter long, and so shorter and shorter toward the tops of the side branches, about twentie in number on each side of the longest side branch. The leaues grow for the most part by couples on the nerue, eight or nine paire on a nerue; each leafe being gashed by the sides, the gashes ending with sharpe points, of a deep green on the vpper side, on the vnder side paler, and each leafe hauing two rowes of dusty red scales, of a browne or blackish colour: toward the top of the maine stalke those side branches change into nerues, bearing only the leaues. When the leaues are at their full growth, you may see in the midst of them at their roots the said scaly folding cluster, and as the old leaues with their blacke threddy roots wholly perish, they spring vp; most yeares you may finde many of the old leaues greene all the Winter, especially in warme places. This groweth plentifully in the boggy shadowie moores neere Durrford Abbey in Suffex, and also on the most shadowie rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire, neere Peters-field; and I haue found it often on the dead putrified bodies and stems of old rotten oakes, in the said moores; neere the old plants I haue obserued verie many small yong plants growing, which came by the falling of the seed from those dusty scales: for I beleue all herbes haue seeds in themselves to produce their kindes, *Gen. I. 11. 6. 11.*

The three other haue but a twofold diuision, the many stalks and the nerues bearing the leaues. The roots of them all are blacke fibrous threds like the first, their maine stalks grow many thicke and close together at the root, as the first doth: the difference is in the fashion of their leaues, and manner of growing, and for distinctions sake I haue thus called them:

2 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis latius densius minutim dentatis.*

The leaues are of a yellowish greene colour on both sides, set very thicke and close together on

the nerue, that you cannot see betweene them, with maruellous small nickes by their sides, and on their round tops each leafe hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales, the figures set forth by *Tabern.* and *Gerard*, vnder the title of *Filix mas*, do well resemble this Ferne. This growes plentifully in most places in shadowie woods and copses.

3 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis angustis, raris, profunde dentatis.*

The leaues are of a deepe greene, not closely set together on the the nerue, but you may far off see betwixt them, deeply indented by the sides, ending with a point not altogether sharpe each leafe hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales. I haue not seene any figure well resembling this plant. This groweth also in many places in the shade.

4 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis latius auriculatis spinosis.*

The leaues are of a deeper greene than either of the two last described, placed on the nerue not very close together, but that you may plainly see between them, each leafe (especially those next the stalk) hauing on that side farthest off the stalk a large eare or outgrowing ending, with a sharp pricke like a haire, as doth also the top of the leafe some of the sides of the leaues are also nicked, ending with the like pricke or haire. Each leafe hath two rowes of dusty seed scales. This I take to be *Filix mas aculeata minor Bauhini*. Neither haue I seene any figure resembling this plant. It groweth abundantly on the shadowie moist rocks by Maple-durham neere Peters-field in Hampshire. *John Goodyer.* July 4. 1633. ‡

2 The female Ferne hath neither floures nor seed, but one only stalke, chamfered, something edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeareth a certain forme of a spread-Eagle: about this stand very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but lesser the root is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground, being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner. This is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

¶ The Place.

Both the Fernes are delighted to grow in barren dry and desart places: and as *Horace* testifieth,

Neglectus vrenda Filix innascitur agris.

It comes not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. cap. 8. reporteth) it withereth away.

The male ioyeth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stony grounds, as *Dioscorides* saith. ‡ It growes commonly in shadowie places vnder hedges. ‡

The female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

¶ The Time.

Both these Fernes wither away in winter: in the spring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

The former is called in Greeke *Νικαντερ* in his discourse of Treacle nameth it *Νικαντερ* in Latine *Filix mas* in Italian, *Felce*: in Spanish, *Helecho*, *Falguero*, and *Feyto* in high-Dutch, *waldt Farne*: in French, *Fougere*, or *Feuchiere masle* in low-Dutch, *Waren Manncken*: in English, male Ferne.

The second kinde is called in Greeke *Ανθηκη*, that is, *Filix femina*, or female Ferne: in Latine, as *Dioscorides* noteth among the bastard names, *Lingna ceruina* in high-Dutch, *waldt Farn weiblin*, and *Grosz Farnkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Waren Wijsken*: in French, *Fougere femelle*. in English, Brake, common Ferne, and female Ferne.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter, and dry, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

A The roots of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth long flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke in Mede or honied water, and more effectually, if it be giuen with two scruples or two third parts of a dram of Scamonie, or of blacke Hellebor they that will vse it, saith he, must first eate Garlick. After the same manner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe. The root hereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill spleenes: and being stamped with swines grease and applied, it is a remedie against the pricking of the Reed: for prooofe hereof, *Dioscorides* saith the Ferne dieth if the Reed be planted about it; and contrariwise, that the Reed dieth if it be compassed with Ferne: which is come to thinke, that it hapneth by any antipathie or naturall hatred, and not by reason this Ferne groweth not in moist places, nor the Reed in dry.

B The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* saith. *Dioscorides* reports, That this is good for barrenesse, especially to women, and that it causeth women to be deliuered before their time. He addeth, that the pouder hereof finely beaten is laid vpon old wloors, and healeth the

the galled neckes of oxen and other cattell it is also reported, that the root of Ferne cast into an hog's head of wine keepeth it from fouling.

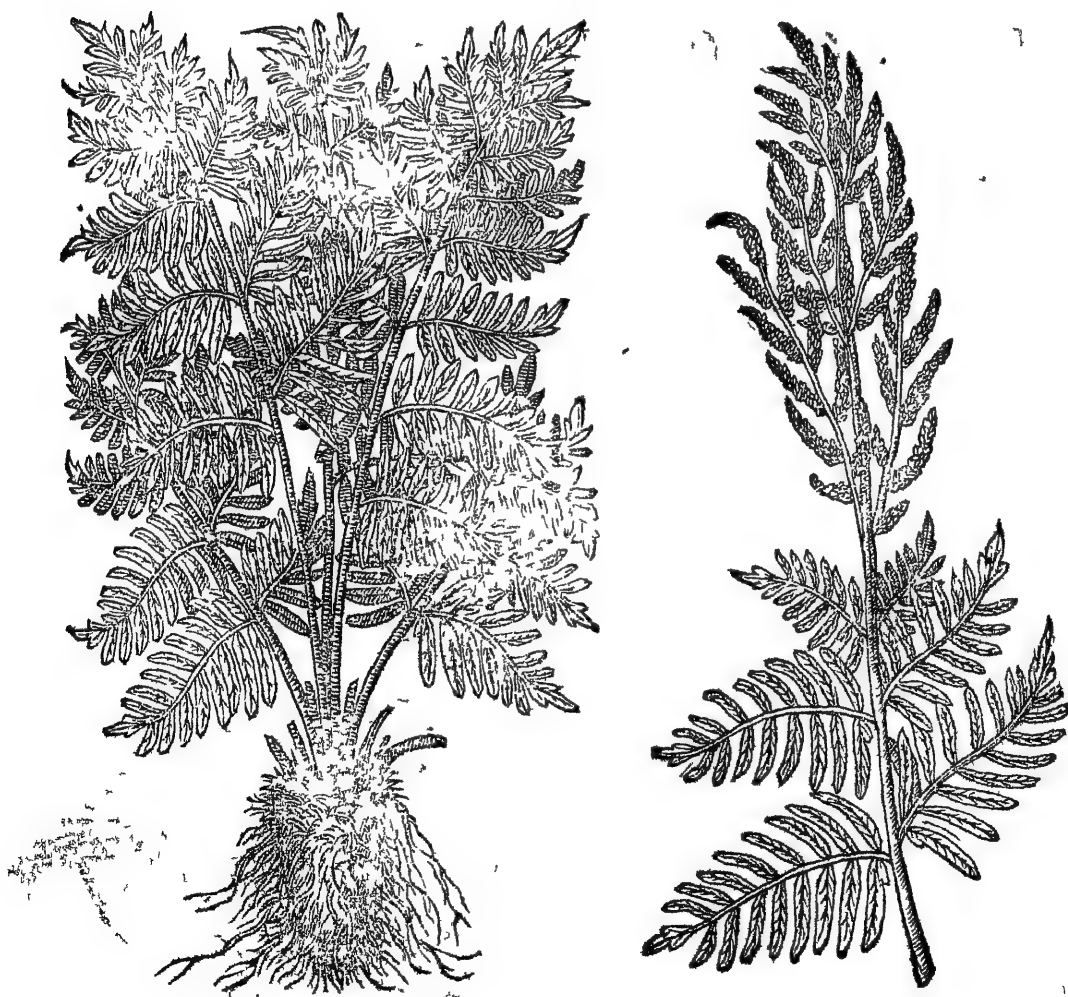
The root of the male Ferne sodden in Wine is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt and being boyled in water, stayeth the laske in yong children, if they be set over the decoction thereof to ease their bodies by a close stoole.

CHAP. 466. Of Water-Ferne, or Osmund the water-man.

¶ The Description

WATER Ferne hath a great triangled stalke two cubits high, beset vpon each side with large leaues spread abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie these leaues are like the large leaues of the Ash tree, for doubtlesse when I first saw them a far off it caused me to wonder thereat, thinking that I had seene yong Ashes growing vpon a bog; but beholding it a little neerer, I might easily distinguish it from the Ash, by the browne rough and round giaines that grew on the top of the branches, which yet are not the seed thereof, but are very like vnto the seed. The root is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with many scales and interlacing roots, hauing in the middle of the great and hard wooddy part thereof some small whitenesse, which hath bene called the heart of *Osmund* the water-man.

Filix florida, sine Osmunda Regalis.
Water Ferne, or Osmund Royall.



¶ The Place.

It groweth in the midst of a bog at the further end of Hampsted heath from London, at the bottom of a hill adioyning to a small cottage, and in diuers other places, as also vpon diuers bogges on a heath or common neere vnto Bruntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the end to finde a nest or mine of gold; but the birds were ouer fledge, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped. ‡ It did grow plentifully in both these places, but of late it is all destroyed in the former. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in Sommer, as the former Fernes the leaues decay in Winter the root continueth fresh and long lasting, which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his native soyle, as my selfe haue proued.

¶ *The Names*

It is called in Latine *Osmunda* it is more truly named *Filix palustris*, or *aquatilis* some terme it by the name of *Filicestrum* most of the Alchimists call it *Lunaria maior* I alerius Cordus nameth it *Filix latifolia* it is named in high-Dutch, **Groß Farn**: in low-Dutch, **Groot Varen**, **vult Varen**: in English, Water-Ferne, Osmund the Water-man of some, Saint Christophers herbe, and Osmund.

¶ *The Temperature*

The root of this also is hot and dry, but lesse than they of the former ones.

¶ *The Vertues.*

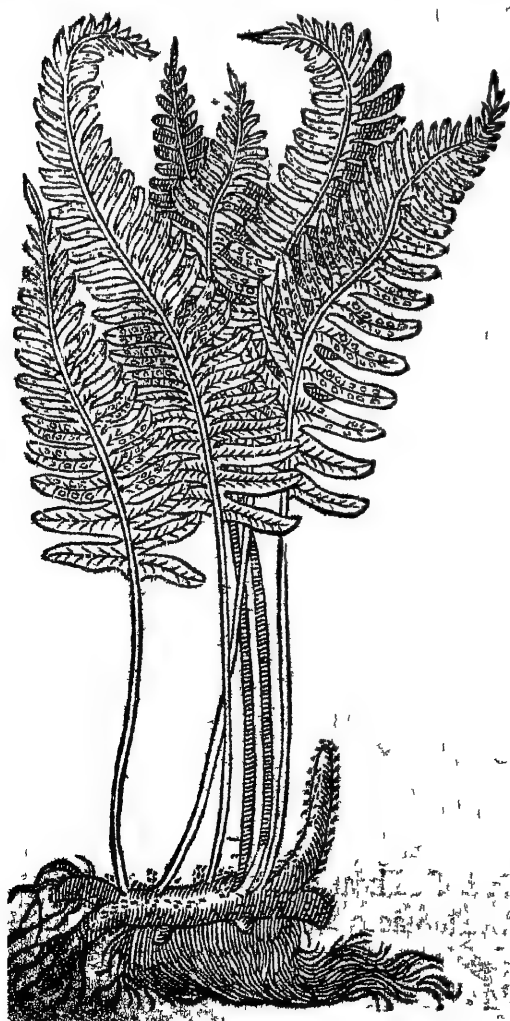
A The root, and especially the heart or middle part thereof, boiled or else stamped, and taken with some kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry-beaten, and bruised, that haue fallen from some high place and for the same cause the Empericks do put it in decoctions, which the later Physitians do call wound-drinks. some take it to be so effectuell, and of so great a vertue, as that it can dissolue cluttered blood remaining in any inward part of the body, and that it also can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender sprigs thereof at their first comming forth are excellent good vnto the purposes aforesaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oyles, and consolidatiues, or healing plaisters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and such like.

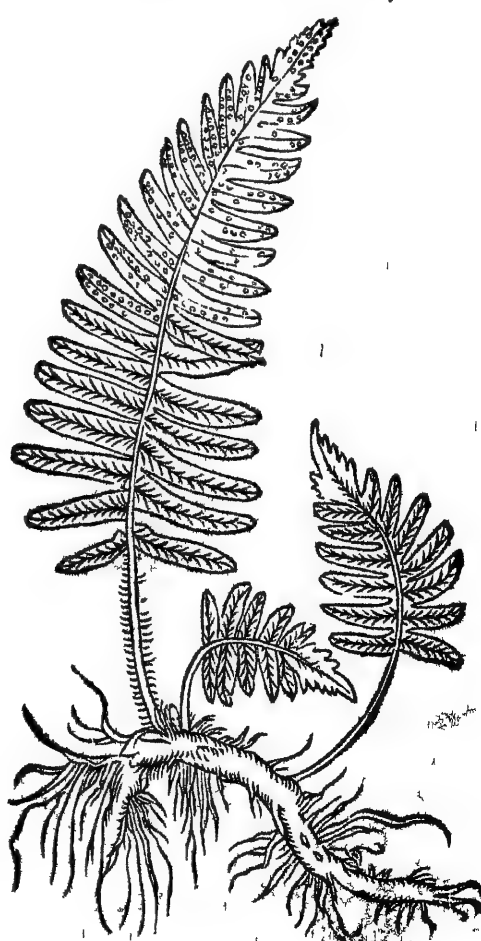
CHAP. 467: Of Polypodie or wall-Ferne.

1 *Polypodium.*

Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.

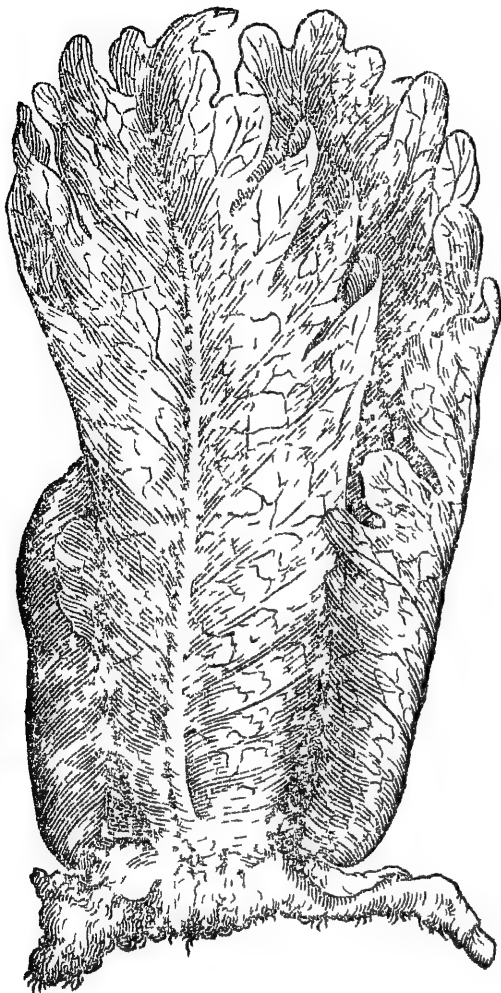
2 *Polypodium quercinum.*

Polypodie of the Oke.



‡ 3 *Polypodium Indicum.*
Indian Polypody.

¶ The Description



1 The leaues of Polypodie might be thought to be like those of male Ferne, but that they are far lesser, and not nicked at all in the edges these do presently spring vp from the roots, being cut on both the edges with many deepe gashes, cuen hard to the middle rib, on the vpper side they are smooth, on the nether side they are lightly powdered as it were with dusty markes the root is long, not a finger thick, creeping aslope, on which are seen certaine little buttons like to those pits and dents that appeare in the tales of cuttle fishes. this hath in it a certaine sweetnesse, with a taste something harsh this kinde of Ferne likewise wanteth not onely floures and seed, but stalkes also.

2 Polypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finely cut, smooth on the vpper side, of a pale green color, together with the stalkes and middle ribs, on the nether side rough like those of Ferne this Ferne also lueth without a stalke: it groweth without seed the root hath many strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignesse, and sweet in taste it sendeth forth heere and there new dodkins or springs, whereby it increaseth.

‡ 3 *Clusius* in his *Exoticis*, lib 4. cap.

17. giues vs the History of an Indian Ferne or

Polypody found amongst the papers of one Dr. *Nicholas Colie* a Dutch Physitian, who died in his returne from the East-Indies. The root of it was six inches long, and almost one thicke, of the same shape and colour as the ordinarie one is. from this came vp three leaues, of which the third was lesser than the other two, the two larger were eleuen inches long and their breadth from the middle rib (which was very large) was on each side almost five inches; the edges were diuided almost like an Oken case from the middle rib came other veines that ran to the ends of the diuisions, and betweene these be smaller veines variously diuicuated and netted, which made the leafe shew prettily. The colour of it was like that of a dry oken leafe. Where Dr. *Colie* gathered this it was vncertaine, for he had left nothing in writing. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth on the bodies of old rotten trees, and also vpon old walls, and the tops of houses: it is likewise found among rubbish neere the borders of fields, especially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in some places it groweth ranke and with a broader leafe, in others not so ranke, and with a narrower leafe.

That which groweth on the bodies of old Okes is preferred before the rest, in stead of this most doyle that which is found vnder the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ The Time.

Polypody is Greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth forth new leaues in the first spring.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *πολυπόδιον*, of the holes of the fishes *Polypi*, appearing in the roots: it is called in Latine, *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they should say *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards, *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch, *Engelfutz*, *Baumfarn*, *Dropfloortz*: in low Dutch, *Boom varen*: in French, *Polypode*. and we of England, Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wall we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ The Temperature.

Polypodie doth dry, but yet without bating as *Galen* writeth.

CCCC

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that it is of power to purge and to draw forth choler and flegme. *Aetnarius* addeth, that it likewise purgeth melancholy: other suppose it to be without any purging force at all, or else to haue very little of the same kinde is also *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh it purgeth very gently, which thing is confirmed by Experience, the mistress of things. For in very deed Polypody of it selfe doth not purge at all, but onely serueth a little to make the belly soluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke, with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the stoole by their slipperines. *Ioannes Mesue* reckoneth vp Polypodie among those things that doe especially dry and make thin peraduenture he had respect to a certaine kinde of *Arthritis*, or ache in the joints in which not one only part of the body, but many together most commonly are touched for which it is very much commended by the Brabanders and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of disease the hands, the feet, and the joints of the knees and elbowes do swell. There is joined withall a feeblenes in moouing, through the extremity of the paine sometimes the vpper parts are lesse griued, and the lower more. The humors do also easily run from one place to another, and then settle. Against this disease the Geldres and Cleuelanders do vse the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the superfluous humours may be wasted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time for they appoint that this decoction should be taken for certaine daies together.
- B But this kinde of gout is sooner taken away either by blood letting, or by purgations, or by both, and afterwards by sweate, neither is it hard to be cured if these generall remedies be vsed in time for the humors do not remaine fixed in those joints, but are rather gathered together than settled about them.
- C Therefore the body must out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be wasted and consumed away by such things as procure sweate.
- D Furthermore, *Dioscorides* saith, that the root of Polypody is very good for members out of joint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.
- E The root of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; some boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for some purposes with good successe.

CHAP. 468. Of Oke-Ferne.

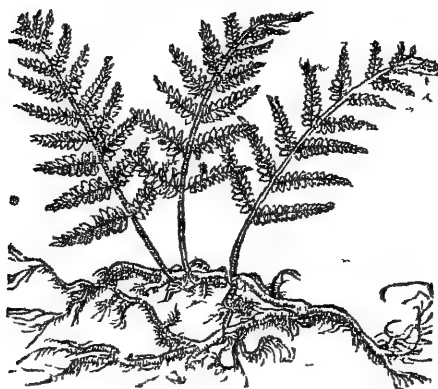
¶ O V^r Author here (as in many other places) knit knots, somewhat intricate to loose, for first he confounds in the names and nature the Polypody of the Oke, or lesser Polypodie with the *Dryopteris*, or Oke-Ferne, but that I haue now put backe to the former chapter, his fit place; then in the second place did he giue the Description of the *Dryopteris* of the *Aduers.* taken from thence, pag 263. Then were the place, times, names, &c. taken out of the chapter of *Dryopteris Candida* of *Dodonæus*, being, *Pempt. 3. lib. 5. cap 4.* But the figure was of the *Filicula fœmina petræa* 4. of *Tabernamontanus*. Now I will in this chapter giue you the *Dryopteris* of the *Aduersaria*, then that of *Dodonæus*, and thirdly that of *Tragus*, for I take them to be different; and this last to be that figured by our Author, out of *Tabernamontanus*. ‡

¶ The Description.

T His kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before spoken of, but much lesser, smaller, and more finely cut or jagged, and is not aboue a foot high, being a very slender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are so finely jagged that in shew they resemble feathers, set round about a small rib or sinew; the backe side being sprinkled, not with russet or browne marks or specks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white spots or marks, not standing out of the leaues in scales, as the spots in the male Ferne, but they are double in each leafe close vnto the middle rib, or sinew. The root is long, browne, and somewhat hairy, very like vnto Polypody, but much slenderer, of a sharpe and causticke taste. ‡ *Rondeletius* affirmed that he found the vse of this deadly, being put into medicines in stead of Polypody by the ignorance of some Apothecaries in Dauphenye in France. *Vi.* hath sent me an acurate description together with a plant of this Ferne which I haue thought good here also to set forth. ‡

Dryopteris

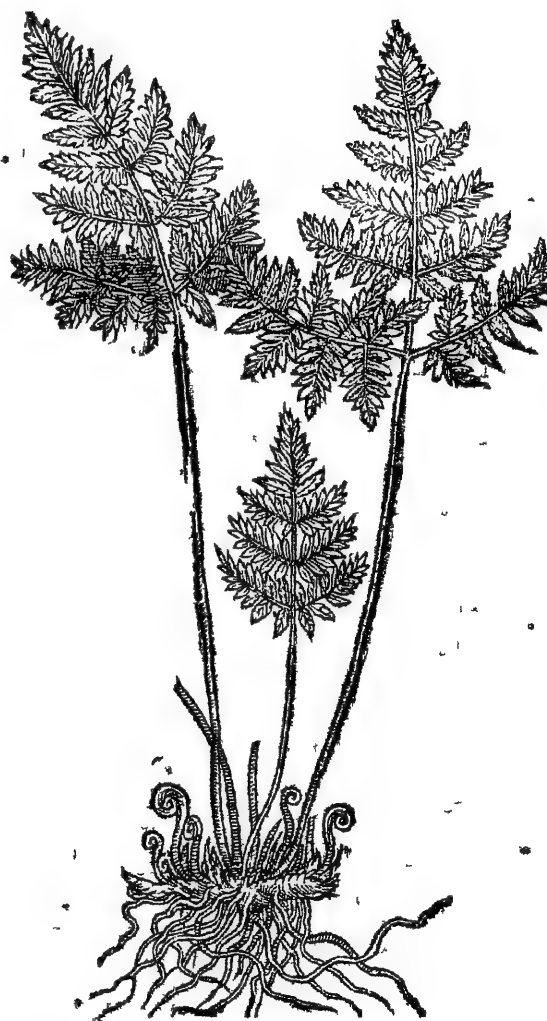
‡ *Dryopteris Advers.*
True Oke Ferne.



‡ 2 *Dryopteris alba* Dod.
White Oke-Ferne.



‡ 3 *Dryopteris Tragi.*
Tree Ferne.



Dryopteris Penns. & Lobelij.

The roots creepe in the ground or mire, neere the turfe or vpper part thereof, and fold amongst themselves, as the roots of *Polypodium* do, almost as big as a wheat straw, and about five, six, or seven inches long, cole blacke without, and white within, of a binding taste inclining to sweetnesse, with an innumerable companie of small blacke fibres like hairens growing thereunto. The stalkes spring from the roots in severall places, in number variable, according to the length and encrease of the root; I have scene small plants haue but one or two, and some bigger plants haue fourteene or fiftene: they haue but a two-fold diuision, the stalke growing from the root, and the nerue bearing the leaues: the stalke is about five, six, or seven inches long, no bigger than a bennet or small grasse stalke, one side flat, as are the male Fernes, the rest round, smooth, and green. The first paire of nerues grow about three inches from the root, and so do all the rest grow by couples, almost exactly one against another, in number about eight, nine, or ten couples, the longest seldome exceeding an inch in length. The leaues grow on those nerues also by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerue, without any nickes or indentures, of a yellowish greenish color. This Ferne may be said

to be like *Polypodium* in his creeeping root, like the male Fern in his stalk, and like the female Fern in his neives and leaues. I could finde no need-leales on the backesides of any of the leaues of this Fern. Many yeares past I found this same in a very wet moore or bog, being the land of *Richard Austen*, called Whitow Moore, where Peate is now digged, a mile from Peters-field in Hampshire, and this sixth of Iuly, 1633, I digged vp there many plants, and by them made this description. I neuer found it growing in any other place the leaues perish at Winter, and grow vp againe very late in the Spring. *Ioh: Goodjer. Iuly 6. 1633.*

2 *Dodonæus* thus describes his *Dryopteris* (saith he) doth well resemble the male Fern, but the leaues are much smaller, and more finely cut, smooth on the foresaid, and of a yellowish green together with the stalkes and middle neives, on the backe it is rough as other Fernes, and also liueth without stalke or seed. The root consists of fibres intricately folded together, of an indifferent thicknesse, here and there putting vp new buds. This is the *Adiantum* of the *Aduers.* who affirme the vse therof to be safe, and not peinitious and deleterious, as that of *Dryopteris*. It thus differs from the former, the leaues of this are not set directly one opposite to another, the diuisions of the leaues are larger and more diuided. The root is more threddy, and creeps not so much as that of the former.

3 This (which is *Clusius* his *Filix pumila saxatilis prima*, and which I take to be the *Dryopteris* or *Filix arboris* of *Tragus*) hath blacke slender long creeeping roots, with few small hard hairy fibres fastned to them, of a very astringent taste from these rise vp sundry stalkes a foot high, diuided into certaine branches of winged leaues, like to those of the female Fern, but much lesse, tender and finely cut, and hauing many blackish spots on their lower sides. This differs from the two former, in that the leaues are branched, which is a chiefe difference; and *Bauhinus* did very well observe it, if he had as well followed it, when he diuided *Filix* into *ramosa* & *nonramosa*. ‡

¶ The Place.

It is oftentimes found in sunny places, in the vallies of mountains and little hills, and in the tops of the trunks of trees in thicke woods.

¶ The Time.

The leaues hereof perish in Winter; in the Spring new come forth.

¶ The Names.

This is called in Greeke *Αεωνόρις* in Latine, *Querna Filix* *Oribasius* in his eleuenth book of physicaall Collections calleth it *Bryopteris*, of the mosse with which it is found, for, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it groweth in the mosse of Oks. The Apothecaries in times past miscalled it by the name of *Adiantum* but they did worse in putting it in compound medicines in stead of *Adiantum*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Pteridion* in low-Dutch, *Eijken baren*: the Spaniards, *Helcho de Roble*. it is named in English, Oke-Ferne, Petty-Ferne; and it may most fitly be called Mosse-Ferne.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A Oke-Ferne hath many tastes, it is sweet, biting, and bitter, it hath in the root a harsh or choking taste, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haire. *Dioscorides* saith further, that Oke-Ferne stamped roots and all is a remedie to root vp haire, if it be applied to the body after sweating, the sweat being wiped away.

CHAP. 469. Of blacke Oke-Ferne.

¶ The Description.

1 **T** Here is also a certaine other kinde of Fern like to the former Oke-Ferne of *Dodonæus* his description, but the stalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackish, and the leaues of a deeper greene colour: this groweth out also immediately from the root, and is likewise diuersly, but not so finely indented: the root is made vp of many strings, not vnlike to the male Fern, but much lesser.

2 The female blacke Fern is like vnto the male, sauing his leaues are not so sharpe at the points, more white and broad than the male, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

They grow likewise vpon trees in shadowie woods, and now and then in shadowie sandy banks, and vnder hedges.

¶ The

Onopteris mas.
The male blacke Ferne.



¶ *The Time.*

They remaine greene all the yeare long otherw ise than Polypodie & Maidens haire do, yet do they not cease to bring forth new leaues in Summer they are destitute of floures and seed, as is the former.

¶ *The Names.*

This is called of diuers of the later Herbarists, *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke-Ferne, of the likenesse that it hath with *Dryopteris*; which we haue called in English, Oke-Ferne, or mosse Ferne of others, *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falsly called *Adiantum*. There are of the late Herbarists who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleen-wort, but what likenesse hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all therefore it is not *Lonchitis aspera*, much lesse *Adiantum Pliny*, which differeth not from *Adiantum Theophrasti*, for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the same he taketh out of *Theophrastus* the right *Adiantum* we will describe hereafter. Notwithstanding blacke Oke-Ferne was used of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries of France and Germany for *Adiantum*, or Maiden-haire of Lombardy but these men did erie in doing so, yet not so much as they who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The blacke Oke Ferne hath no stickie qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or English Maiden-haire.

CHAP. 470. Of Harts-tongue.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common kinde of Harts-tongue, called *Phyllitis*, that is to say, a plant consisting only of leaues, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed, resembling in shew a long tongue, whereof it hath been and is called in shops *Lingua veruina*, that is, Harts tongue: these leaues are a foot long, smooth and plaine vpon one side, but vpon that side next the ground straked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes like small wormes, hanging on the backside thereof. The root is blacke, hairy, and twisted, or so growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kind of Ferne, called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Lacinata*, that is, iagged Harts tongue, is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed.

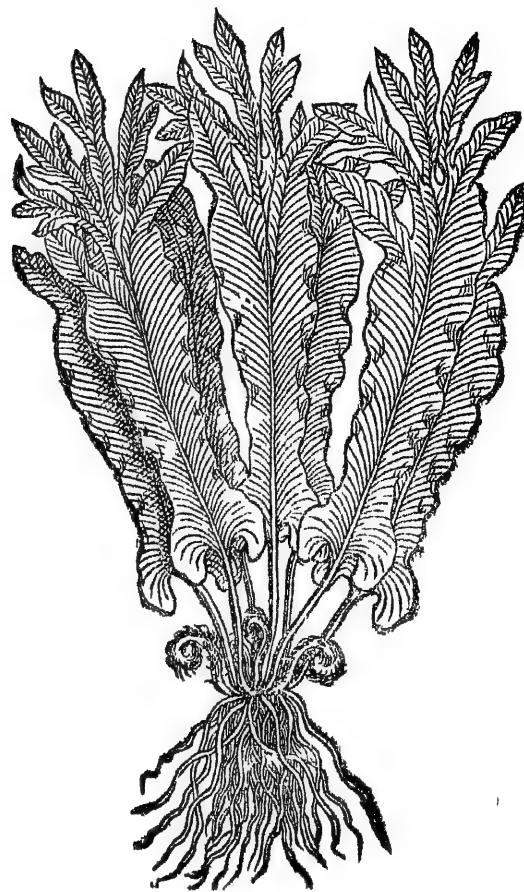
3 There is another kinde of Harts-tongue called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred some controuersie among writers for some haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts-tongue, as it is indeed; others describe it as a proper plant by it selfe, called *Hemionitis*, of *hemion*, that is, *Mulus*, a Mule, because Mules do delight to feed thereon: it is barren in seeds, stalkes, and floures, and in shape it agreeth very well with our Harts-tongue: the roots are compact of many blackish haire: the leaues are spotted on the backside like the common Harts-tongue, and differ in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the base or lowest parts of the leaues is arched after the manner of a new Moone, or a forked arrow, the youngest and smallest leaues being like vnto the great Binde-weed, called *Volubilis*.

4 There is a kinde of Ferne called likewise *Hemionitis sterilis*, which is a very small and base herbe not about a finger high, hauing foure or fve small leaues of the same substance and colour, spotted on the backe part, and in taste like Harts-tongue; but the leaues beare the shape of them of *Totabona*, or good *Henry*, which many of our Apothecaries do abusiuely take for Mercurie. The roots are very many, smooth, blacke, and thredde, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed: this plant

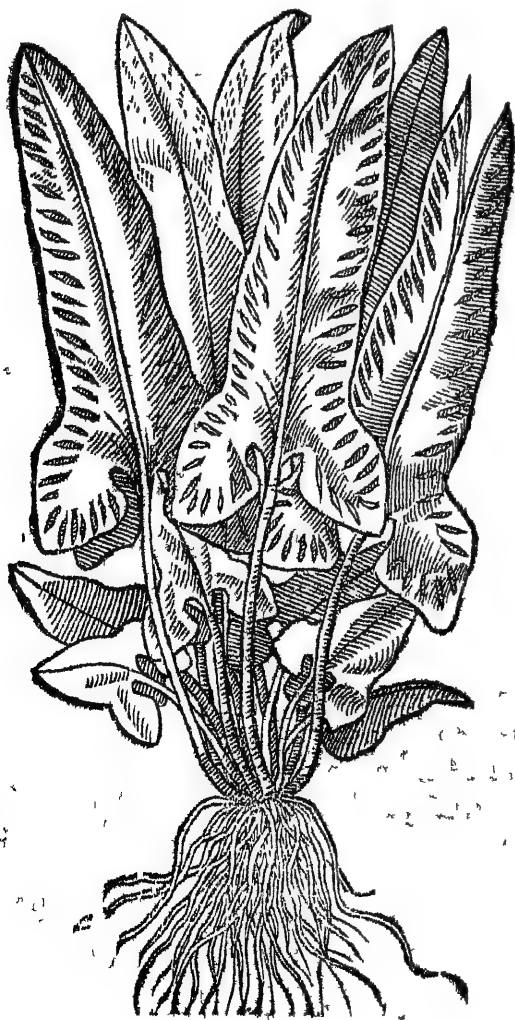
1 *Phyllitis*.
Harts tongue.



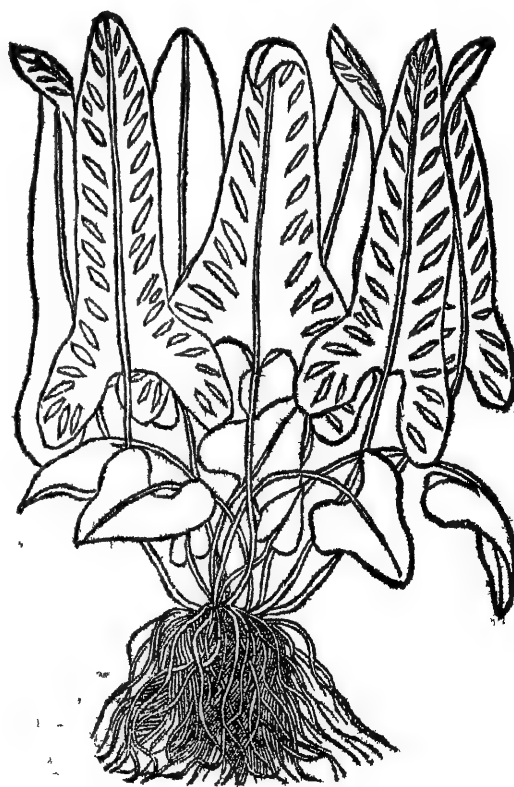
2 *Phyllitis multifida*.
Finger Harts-tongue.



3 *Hemionitis major*.
Mules Ferne, or Moone-Ferne.



4 *Hemionitis minor*.
Small Moone-Ferne.



‡ 5 *Hemionitis perigrina*.
Handed Moone-Ferne.



my very good friend Mr. Nicholas Belfon found in a grauelly lane in the way leading to Oxey parke neere vnto Watford, fifteene miles from London it growes likewise on the stone walls of Hampton Court, in the garden of Mr. Huggens, keeper of the said house or pallace.

5 There is a kinde of Ferne called also *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina*, that is very seldome found, and hath leaues very like to Harts-tongue, but that it is palmed or bianched in the part next the ground, almost in manner of the second *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwise they resemble one another in nature and forme.

¶ The Place.

The common Harts-tongue groweth by the waies sides as you trauell from London to Exeter in great plenty, in shadowie places, and moist stonie vallies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The second I found in the garden of Master Cranwich a Chirurgion dwelling at Much-dunmow in Essex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

‡ Mr. Goodyer found it wilde in the banks of a lane neere Swaneling, not many miles from Southampton. ‡

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hils, and diuers other mountains of the North of England.

¶ The Time.

It is greene all the yeare long, yet lesse greene in winter: in Sommer it now and then bringeth forth new leaues.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *φύλλις* in Latine also *Phyllitis*: in shops, *Lingua ceruina* and falsely *Scolopendria*, for it differeth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch, *Hirszong* in low Dutch, *Herstonge*. in Spanish, *Lengua ceruina* in French, *Langue de Cerf*: in English, Harts-tongue of some, Stone Harts-tongue: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

This common Harts-tongue is commended against the laske and bloudy flux: *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents.

It doth open the hardnesse and stopping of the spleen and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of oppulations or stoppings whatsoever.

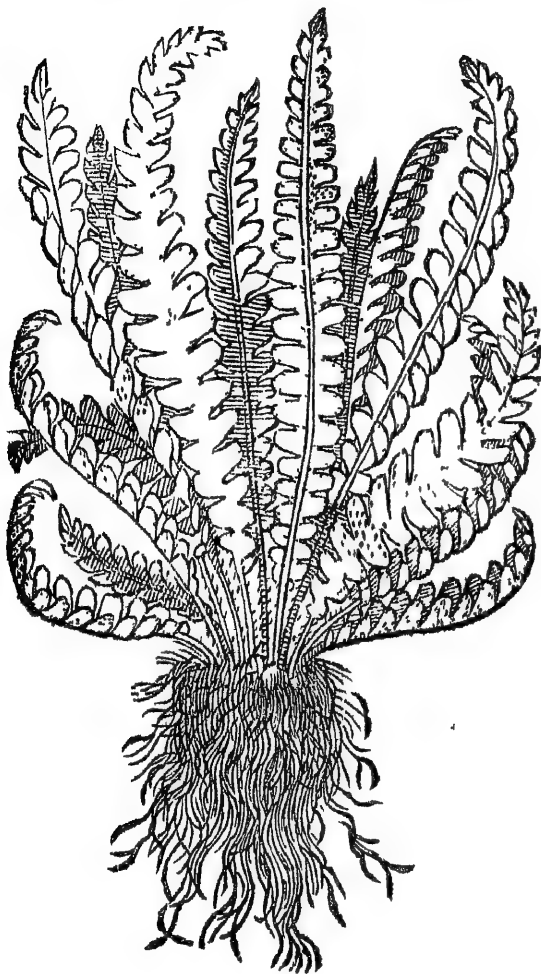
CHAP. 471. Of Spleene-woort, or Milt-waste.

¶ The Description.

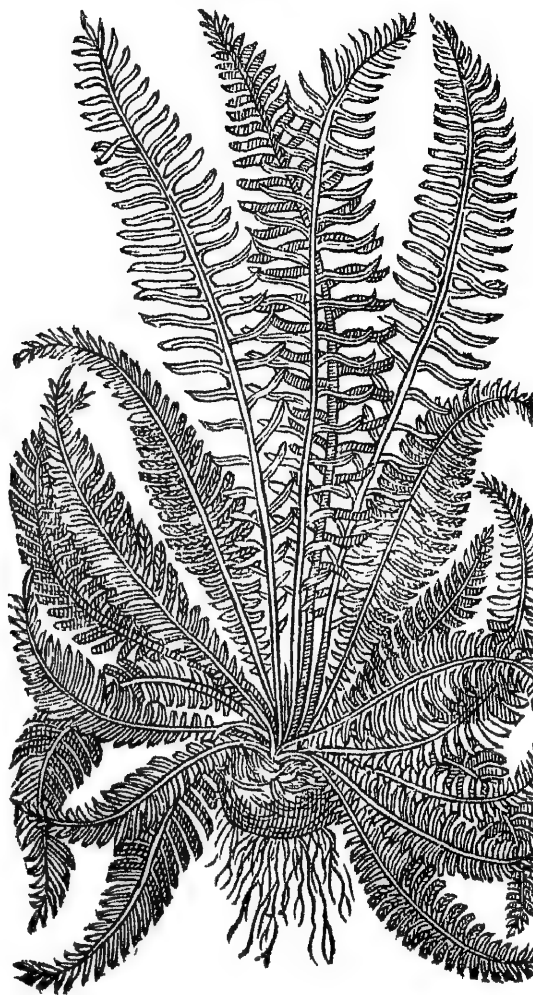
1 Spleene-woort being that kinde of Ferne called *Asplenium*, or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a span long, ragged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle ribbe; euery cut or incisure being as it were cut halfe round (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleene-woort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in feuerall order, being slipperie and greene on the vpper side, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp together like a scrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beare-worme wherewith men bait their hookes to catch fish: the root is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither stalke, floure, nor seeds.

2 Rough

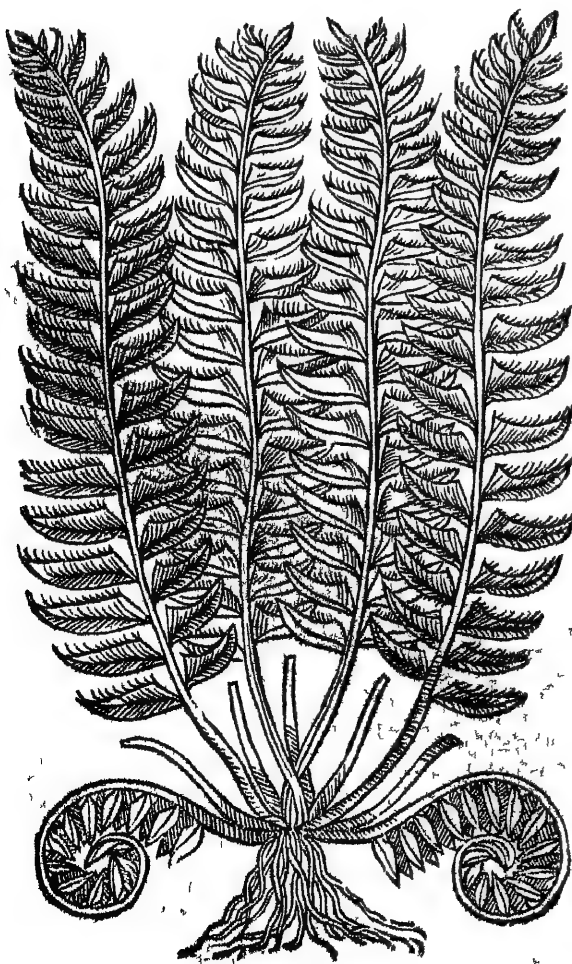
1 *Asplenium sive Ceterach.*
Spleenewoort or Miltwaste.



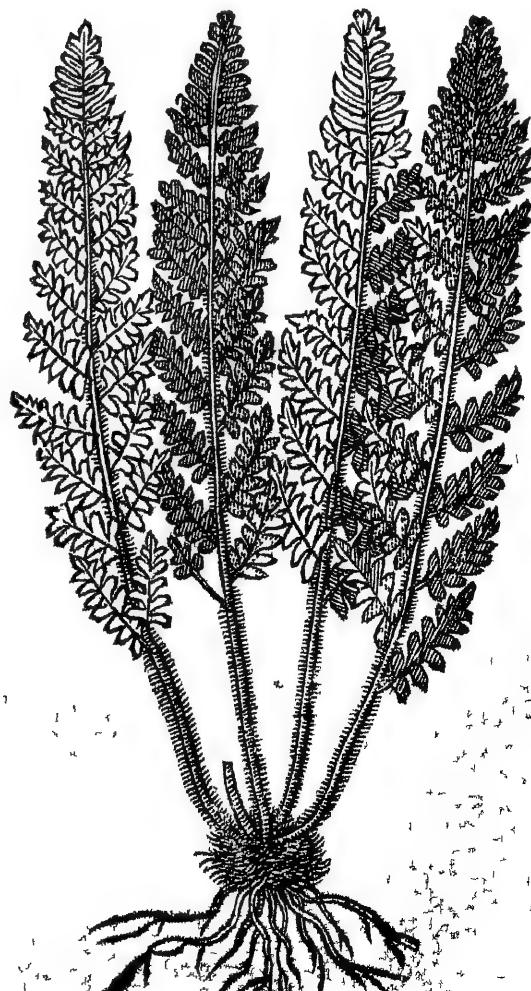
2 *Lonchitis aspera.*
Rough Spleenewoort.



† 3 *Lonchitis aspera maior.*
Great rough Spleene-woort.



† 4 *Lonchitis Marantæ.*
Bastard Spleene-woort.



2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shew, and beareth neither stalke nor feed, hauing narrow leaues a foot long, and somewhat longer, flased on the edges euen to the middle rib, smooth on the vpper side, and of a swart Greene colour, vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie the root is blacke, and set with a number of slender strings.

† 3 This greater Spleenwoort hath leaues like *Ceterach*, of a spanne long, somewhat resembling those of Polypodie, but that they are more diuided, snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed: the root is fibrous and stringie. This growes on the rockes and mountainous places of Italy, and is the *Lonchitis aspermaior* of *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

4 This kinde of Spleenwoort is not onely barren of stalks and seeds, but also of those spots and marks wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are few in number, growing pyramidis or keeplewise, great and broad below, and sharper toward the top by degrees. the root is thick, black, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

¶ The Place.

Ceterach groweth vpon old stone walls and rockes, in darke and shadowie places throughout the West part of England; especially vpon the stone walls by Bristow, as you go to Saint Vincent's Rocke, and likewise about Bathe, VVells, and Salisburie, where I haue seene great plentie thereof.

The rough Spleenwoort groweth vpon barren heaths, drie sandie bankes, and shadowie places in most parts of England, but especially on a heath by London called Hampstead heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

¶ The Names.

Spleene-woort or Milt-waste is called in Greeke, *ασπλην* in Latine likewise, *Asplenium*, and also *Scolopendria* of *Gaza*, *Mula herba* in shops, *Ceterach* in high Dutch, *Steynfarn*: in low Dutch, *Steynuaren*, and *Wiltcruyt*. in English, Spleenwoort, Miltwaste, Scaleferne, and Stoneferne: it is called *Asplenion*, because it is speciall good against the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria*, of the likenesse that it hath with the Beare-worme, before remembered..

Rough Miltwaste is called of diuers of the later writers *Asplenium syluestre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of some, *Asplenium magnum*, or great Spleene-woort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Strutiopteris* and *Dioscorides*, *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleene-woort. in Latine according to the same Authour, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*, in English, rough Spleen-wort, or Miltwaste.

¶ The Temperature.

These plants are of thin parts, as *Galen* witnesseth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunk by the space of forty daies, do take away infirmities of the spleen, help the strangurie, and yellow iaundice, cause the stone in the bladder to moulder and passe away, all which are performed by such things as be of thinne and subtile parts: he addeth likewise that they stay the hicket, or yeoxing, and also hinder conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie, and therefore, saith *Pliny*, Spleenewoort is not to be giuen to women, because it bringeth barrenesse.

There be Empeficks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not onely the hardnesse and swelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer also may be effectually, and in very short time remooued, insomuch that the sodden liuer of a beast is restored to his former constitution againe, that is, made like vnto a raw liuer, if it bee boyled againe with this herbe.

But this is to be reckoned among the old wifes fables, and that also which *Dioscorides* telleth of, touching the gathering of Spleenewoort in the night, and other most vaine things, which are found here and there scattered in old books: from which most of the later Writers do not abstaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by so doing do not a little deceiue yong students.

† Formerly vnder the title of *Lonchitis aspera* was put the figure now in the third place, and the figure which should haue bene there, was in the third place of the next chapter, vnder the title of *Filicula petras maris*

CHAP. 472. *Of diuers small Fernes.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His small or dwarfe Ferne, which is seldome found except in the banks of stony fountaines, wells, and rockes bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Blackes in leaues, but altogether lesler: the root is composed of a bundle of blacke thredde strings.

2 The female, which is found likewise by running streames, wells, and fountaines, vpon rockes, and stonie places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale smaller, blacker of colour, fewer rootes, and shorter.

1 *Filicula fontanarum.*

The male fountaine Ferne.

† 3 *Filicula petraearum.*

The male dwarfe stone Ferne.



3 The male dwarfe Ferne that groweth vpon the stonie mountaines of the North and West parts of England, especially toward the sea, and also in the ioints of stone walls among the mortar hath small leaues deeply cut on both sides, like vnto *Ceterach* or *Spleene-woort*, barren both of seeds and stalks, as also of those spots or markes that are to be seene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the root creepeth along, set with some few hairie strings, resembling those of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris*.

4 The female stone Ferne hath diuers long leaues rising from a threddey root, contrarie to that of the male, composed of many small leaues finely minced or cut like the teeth of a saw, of a whitish green colour, without any spots or marks at all, seeds or stalks, which groweth vnder shadow in rocks, and craggie mountaines in most places. † From a small root composed of many blacke hairie, and intricately folding strings, come vp many leaues two or three inches high, stiffe, thick and darke greene, and shining: in the diuision, growth, position, shape and taste, it resembles the male Ferne, and hath also rustie spots on the backe: the middle ribbe and stalk is of a shining brown

4 *Filicula petrae femina, five Chamaefilix marina*
The female dwarfe stone Ferne. (*Anglica.*



nish filken colour it growes in the chinkes of the rockes by the Sea side in Cornewall.

¶ *The Place*

The place is sufficiently touched in the description.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish both Winter and Sommer, for when the leaues wither by reason of age, there arise young to supplie the place, so that they are not to be seene without greene and withered leaues both at once

¶ *The Names.*

It sufficeth what hath bin said of the names in their severall titles notwithstanding the last described we haue called *Chamaefilix marina Anglica* which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as also at Douer, among the Sampire that there groweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

† It is hard to say what our Author in this chapter meant, by his figures and descriptions, wherefore I have left his descriptions as I found them: the second figure which was very like the first I have omitted for the third, which was of the *Londensis Maritima*, mentioned in the foregoing chapter, I have put *Clusius* his figure of his *Filix saxatilis* 2 which growes in such places, and reasonable well fits our Authors description in the fourth place I have put *Lobellii Chamaefilix marina Anglica*, and his description, which our Author, as I judge, intended in that place to haue given us

CHAP. 473. Of true Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Theophrastus and Pliny haue set downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, whereunto may be added another called *Rutamararia*, or wall Rue, equall to the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*
True Maiden-haire.



¶ *The Description.*

Who so will follow the variable opinions of writers concerning the Ferne called *Adiantum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris verus*, must of necessitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, considering the diuers opinions thereof but this I know that Venus haire, or Maiden-haire, is a low herb growing an hand high, smooth, of a darke crimson colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be smal, cut in sunder and nicked in the edges something like those of Coriander, confusedly or without order placed, the middle rib whereof is of a blacke shining colour: the root consisteth of many small thredde strings.

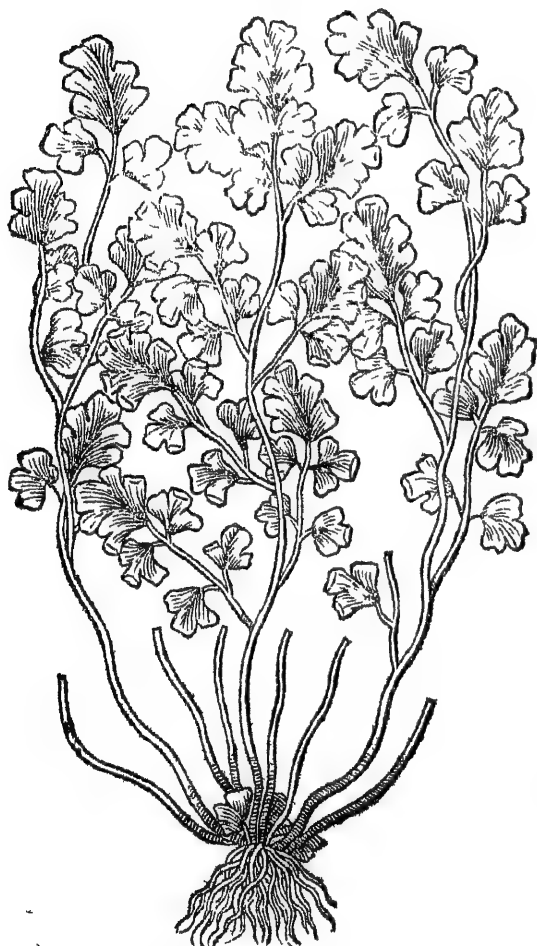
2 This Assyrian Maiden-haire is likewise a base or low herbe, hauing leaues, flat, smooth, and plaine; set vpon a blackish middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden-haire, cut or notched in the edges, nature keeping no certaine forme but making one leafe of this fashion, and another far different from it: the root is tough and thredde.

3 This plant which we haue inserted among the *Adiantes* as a kinde thereof, may without error so passe, which is in great request in Flanders and Germany, where the practitioners in Physicke do vse the same in stead of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better successe than any of the *Capillare* herbs.

herbs, although *Martholus* and *Dioscorides* himselfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*, or Nailen oort notwithstanding the Germanes wil not leaue the vse theicof, but receiue it as the true *Adiantum*, esteeming it equal, if not far better, than either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, or *Tricomanes*, called also *Polytrichon* it bringeth forth very many leaues, round and slender, cut into two or three parts, very hard in handling, smooth and greene on the outside, of an ill fauoured dead colour vnderneath, set with little fine spots, which euidently sheweth it to be a kinde of Feine the root is blacke and full of strings.

2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca*.
Assyrian Maiden haire.

3 *Ruta muraria*, siue *Saluicaria*.
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden-haire.



¶ The Place.

The right Maiden-haire groweth vpon walls, in stonie, shadowie, and moist places, neere vnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in England: notwithstanding I haue heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the West countrey of England.

The Assyrian Maiden-haire taketh his surname of his natue countrey Assyria, it is a stranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old walls neere vnto waters, wells, and fountaines: I found it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuier side where people ride through, and also vpon the walls of the Churchyard of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church walls of Railey in Essex, and diuers other places

¶ The Time.

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither floures nor seed.

¶ The Names.

Maiden-haire is called in Greek *Αδινθιον*: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, or black Maiden-haire: for they set downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, making this the blacke, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cincinnati*, *Supercilium terra* of *Apuleius*, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Crinita*: &c. of diuers, *Coriandrum* *capillaris* keeps the name *Capillus Veneris*: in English, blacke Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and also called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adiantum* because the leafe, as *Theophrastus* saith, is neuer wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned or couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as *Pliny* likewise writeth, and is termed *Callitricon* and *Polytricon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and maketh it to grow thicke.

Wall Rue is commonly called in Latine, *Ruta muraria*, or *Rut amuralis* of some, *Salua vite*, but wherefore I know not, neither themselves, if they were liuing of the Apothecaries of the Low-Countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and they haue vsed it a long time for the right Maiden haire, it is that kinde of *Adiantum* which *Theophrastus* termed *Adiantum Canadidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue said *Pliny* doth likewise set downe two kindes, one he calleth *Polytricon*, the other, *Tricomanes*, or English Maiden-haire, whereof we will intreate in the chapter following, which he hath falsely set downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Tricomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall-Rue is *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his Whitlow-wort, wherein they haue been greatly deceiued it is called in high Dutch, *Wauranen*: in lo v Dutch, *Steencrupt*: in French, *Rue de maraille* in English, Wall-Rue, and white Maiden-haire.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The true Maiden-haire, as *Galen* testifieth, doth dry, make thin, waste away and is in a meane betwene heate and coldnesse *Mesues* sheweth that it consisteth of vnlike or disagreeing parts, and that some are watery and earthy, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thinne: And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thinne that are thicke, looseth the belly, especially when it is fresh and Greene for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolued, and that by reason of his binding and earthy parts it stoppeth the belly, and stayeth the laske and other fluxes.

Being drunke it breaketh the stone, and expelleth not onely the stones in the kidnies, but also those which sticke in the passages of the vrine.

It raiseth vp grosse and slimie humors out of the chest and lungs, and also those which sticke in the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiseth them out by spetting, if a loch or licking medicine be made thereof.

Moreouer, it consumeth and wasteth away the Kings-cuill, and other hard swellings, as the same Author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to grow that is fallen and pilled off.

Dioscorides reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden-haire, which do not onely differ, but are also contrary one to another. Among others he saith, that the same stancheth blood: and a little before, that it draweth away the secondines, and bringeth downe the desired sickenes. which words do confound one another with contrarieties, for whatsoeuer things do stanch blood, the same do also stay the termes.

He addeth also in the end, that it is sowne about sheepe-folds for the benefit of the sheepe, but what that benefit should be, he sheweth not.

Besides, that it cannot be sowne, by reason it is without seed, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it seemeth that many things are transposed from other places, and falsly added to this chapter and peraduenture some things are brought hither out of discourse of *Cytisus*, or Milke Trefoile, whereof here to write were to small purpose.

Wall-Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden-haire in temperature and facultie.

Wall-Rue is good for them that haue a cough, that are short winded, and that be troubled with stiches and paine in their sides.

Being boiled, it causeth concoction of raw humors which sticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidnies and bladder, it gently prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth stones.

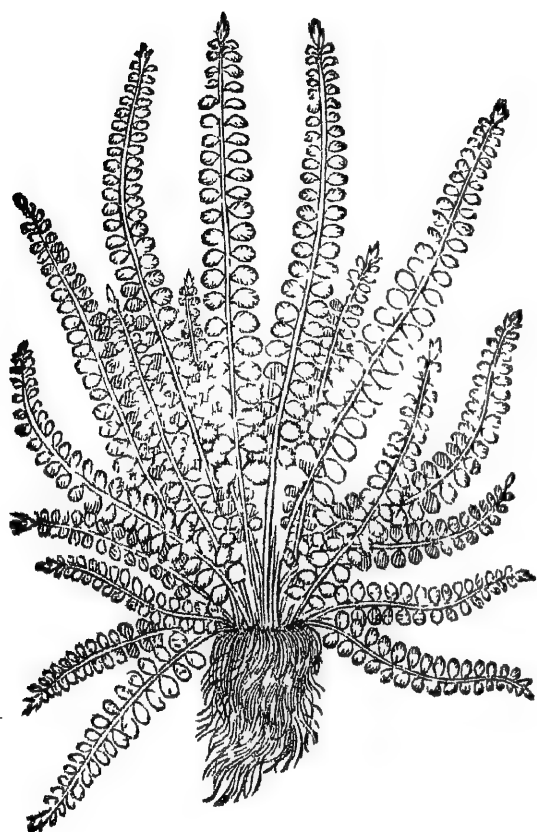
It is commended against ruptures in young children, and some affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together.

CHAP. 474. Of English, or common Maiden-haire.

¶ The Description.

English Maiden-haire hath long leaues of a darke green colour, consisting of very many small round leaues set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour, dashed on the nether side with small rough markes or speckes, of an ouerworne colour: the roots are small and threddy.

1 *Trichomanes mas*
The Male English Maiden-haire.



2 The female English Maiden haire is like vnto the precedent, sauing that it is lesser, and wanteth thole spots or markes that are in the other, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ Our Authors figure was of the *Trochomeres femina* of *Tabernaemontanus*, which expresseth a variety with branched leaues, and therein only was the difference. ‡

¶ The Place.

It growes for the most part nere vnto springs and brookes, and other moist places, vpon old stone walls and rockes: I found it growing in a shadowie sandie lane in Belesome, in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground whereas there was no stones or stony ground nere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer see, it groweth likewise vpon stone walls at her Majesties palace of Richmond, & in most stone wals of the West and North parts of England. ‡ Mr. Goodyer saith, that in Ianuary, 1624 he saw enough to lade an horse growing on the bancks in a lane, as he rode betwene Rake and Headly in Hampshire nere Wollmer Forrest. ‡

¶ The Time.

It continueth a long time, the coldnesse of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *πενταφυλλον*; in Latine, *Filicula*, as though we should say, *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne; also *Capillaris* in shops, *Capillus Veneris*. *Apuleius* in his 5. chapter maketh it all one with *Callitrichon* - of some it is called *Polytrichon* in English, common Maiden-haire.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues..

A These, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke Maiden-haire.

B The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short winded, it helpeth the cough, ripeneth rough flegme, and auoideth it by spitting.

C The lie wherein it hath been sodden, or laid to infuse, is good to wash the head, causing the scurfe and scales to fall off, and haire to grow in places that are pild and bare.

CHAP. 475. Of Thistles.

¶ The Kindes

THE matter of the Thistles is diuers, some Thistles serue for nourishment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles, other for medicine, as the root of *Carlino* which is good for many things, the blessed thistle also, otherwise called *Carduus benedictus*; *Sea Huiner*, and diuers others: some are poisonome, as *Chamaeleon niger*; one smooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thistle called *Beares Breech*, or *Acanthus sativus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intend to write in this chapter.

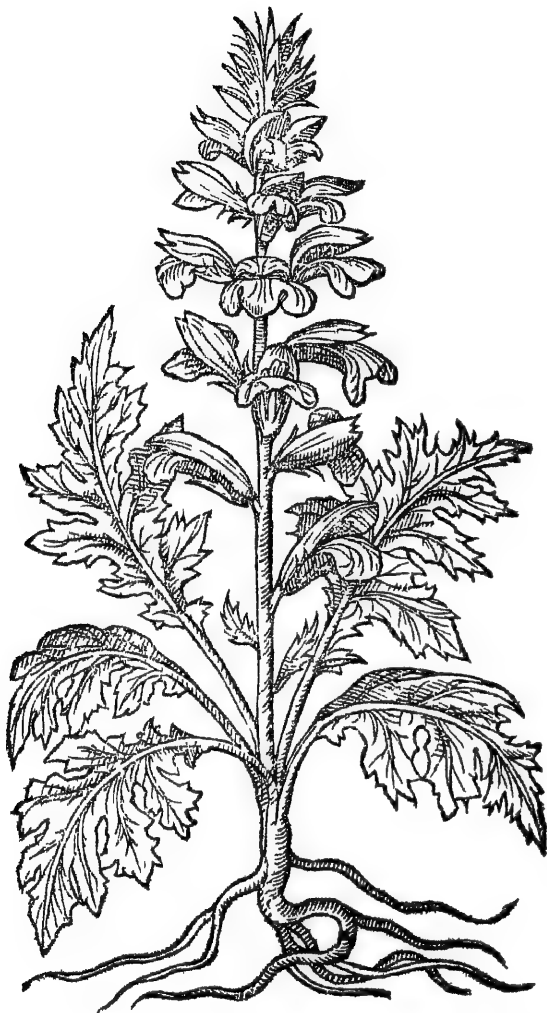
¶ The Description.

1 BEARES breech of the garden hath broad leaues, smooth, somewhat blacke, gashed on both the edges, and set with many cuts and fine nickes: betwene which riseth vp in the midst a big stalke brauely deckt with floures, set in order from the middle vpward, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow forth the huskes, in which is found broad seed: the roots be blacke without, and white with in.

in, and full of clammy iuice, and are diuided into many off-springs, which as they creepe far, so do they now and then bud forth and grow afresh. these roots are so full of life, that how little soeuer of them remaine, it oftentimes also bringeth forth the whole plant.

1 *Acanthus sativus.*
Garden Beares-breech.

‡ 2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus.*
Prickley Beares-breech.



2 Wilde Beares-breech, called *Acanthus sylvestris*, Pena setteth forth for *Chameleonta Monspelsensum*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauelly and moist places neere to the walls of Montpellier, and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall this thistle is in stalke, floures, colour of leaues and seed like the first kinde, but shorter and lower, hauing large leaues, dented or ragged with many cuts and incisions, not onely in some few parts of the leaues, as some other Thistles, but very thickly dented or clouen, and hauing many sharpe, large, white and hard prickles about the sides of the diuisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

¶ The Place.

Dioscorides writeth, that garden Branke Vrsine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vniadvisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germanes any where, but in gardens onely, in my garden it doth grow very plentifully.

The wilde was found in certain places of Italy neere to the sea, by that notable learned man *Alfonso Pansius*, Physitron to the Duke of Ferrara, and professor of simples and Physick, and is a stranger in England. ‡ I haue seene it growing in the garden of Mr. *John Parkinson*. ‡

¶ The Time.

Both the Branke Vrsines do floure in the sommer season, the seed is ripe in Autumne, the root remaineth fresh, yet now and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germanes, if the weather be too cold. but in England the former seldome or neuer dieth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀκάνθος*: the Latines keepe the same name *Acanthus*. yet doth *Acanthus* signifie generally all kinde of Thistles, and that is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomasia*: the English name is Branke Vrsine, and Beares breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrsine is named in Latine *Sativus*, or *Hortensis*. *Acanthus*. in Greeke, *Ἀκάνθος*. and of *Galen*, *Orbasius*, and *Pliny*, *Ἀκάνθος*. *Pliny* also calleth this *Acanthus laevis*, or smooth Branke

Branke Vrsine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe, and to serue for arbois. some name it *Branca Vrsina* (others vse to cal Cow-parfnep by the name of *Branca Vrsina*, but with the addition *Germanica*) the Italians call it *Acantho*, and *Branca Orsina* the Spaniards, *Terna Giguante* the Ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrsine in pillers, and other works, and also vpon the eares of pots, as among others *Virgill* testifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks.

*Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,
Et molli circum est ansas amplexus Acantha.*

‡ I take *Virgils Acanthus* to be that which we now commonly call *Pyracantha*, as I shall hereafter shew when I come to treat thereof. ‡

The other Branke Vrsine is named in Greeke *ακανθος* and in Latine, *Syluestris Acanthus*, or wilde Branke Vrsine, and they may be called properly *Acantha*, or *Spina*, a prickle, by which name it is found called of most Herbarists, *Acanthus* yet there is also another *Acanthus* a thornie shrub the liquor which issueth forth of it, as *Herodotus* and *Theophrastus* affirme, is a gumme for difference wherof peradventure this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Herbacantha* There is likewise found among the bastard names of *Acanthus* the word *Mamolaria*, and also *Crepula*, but it is not exprest to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame it ought to be referred.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrsine consist in a meane as it were betweene hot and cold, being somwhat moist, with a mollifying and gentle digesting facultie, as are those of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in clysters, as well as Mallow leaues The root, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire, and that haue been out of ioint, if they be laied thereunto that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and stop the belly: that they helpe those that be broken, and be troubled with the crampe, and be in a consumption of the lungs.
- B They are good for such as haue the putricke and spet blood withal; for those that haue faine from some high place, that are bruised and drie beaten, and that haue ouerstrained themselves, and they are as good as the roots of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are verie like in substance, tough iuice, and qualitie.
- C Of the same root is made an excellent plaister against the ache and numnesse of the hands and feet.
- D It is put into clysters with good successe against sundry maladies.

CHAP. 476. Of the Cotton Thistle.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He common Thistle, whereof the greatest quantitie of down is gathered for diuers purposes, as well by the poore to stop pillowes, cushions, and beds for want of feathers, as also bought of the rich Upholsters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do sell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thistle hath great leaues, long and broad, gashed about the edges, and set with sharp and stiffe prickles all alongst the edges, couered all ouer with a soft cotton or downe: out from the midst whereof riseth vp a long stalke about two cubits high, cornered, and set with filmes, and also full of prickles: the heads are likewise cornered with prickles, and bring forth floures consisting of many whitish threds: the seed which succeedeth them is wrapped vp in down; it is long, of a light crimson colour, and lesser than the seede of bastard saffron: the root groweth deep in the ground, being white, hard, wooddie, and not without strings

2 The Illyrian cotton thistle hath a long naked root, beset about the top with a fringe of many small threds or iags: from which riseth a very large and tall stalke, higher than any man, rather like a tree than an annuall herbe or plant: this stalke is garnished with scroles of thinne leaues, from the bottome to the top, set full of most horrible sharpe prickles, and so is the stalke and euerie part of the plant, so that it is impossible for man or beast to touch the same without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, far broader and longer than any other thistle whatsoeuer, couered with an hoarie cotten or downe like the former: the floures doe grow at the top of the stalkes, which

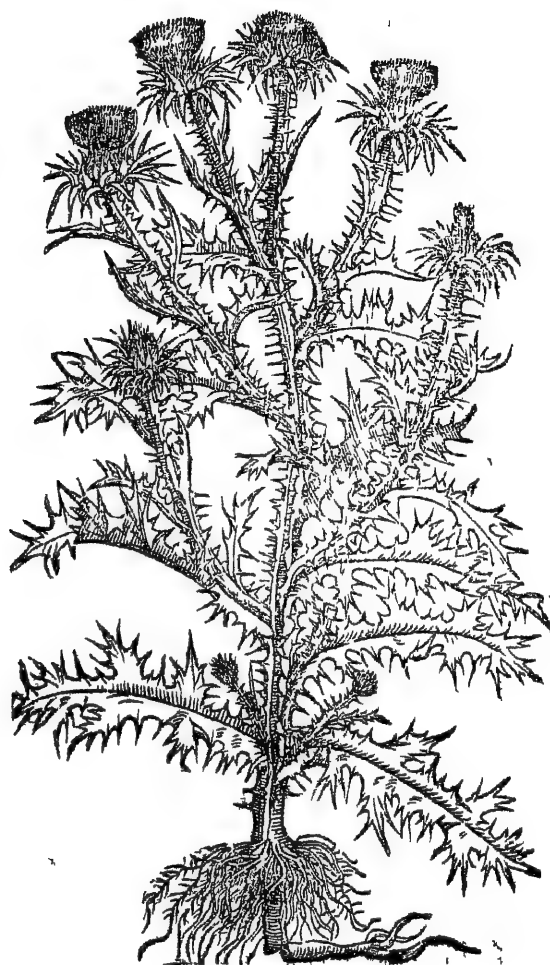
which is diuided into sundry branches, and are of a purple colour, set or armed round about with the like, or rather sharper thornes than the aforesaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*

The white Cotton Thistle.

2 *Acanthium Illyricum purpureum.*

The purple Cotton Thistle.



¶ *The Place.*

These Thistles grow by high waies sides, and in ditches almost euery where.

¶ *The Time*

They floure from Iune vntill August, the second yeare after they be sown and in the mean time the seed waxeth ripe, which being thorow ripe the herbe perisheth, as doe likewise most of the other Thistles, which liue no longer than till the seed be fully come to maturitie.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thistle is taken for that which is called in Greeke *κισθία*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues set with prickles round about the edges, and to be couered with a thin downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and spun to make garments of, like those of silke. in high Dutch it is called *weiss wege distel*: in Low Dutch, *witte wech distel*: in French, *Chardon argentin* in English, Cotton-Thistle, white Cotton-Thistle, wilde white Thistle, Argentine or the Silver Thistle.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Dioscorides saith, that the leaues and roots hereof are a remedy for those that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* supposeth that these are of temperature hot.

CHAP. 477. Of our Ladies-Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

THe leaues of our Ladies Thistle are as bigge as those of white Cotton-Thistle for the leaues thereof be great, broad, large, gashed in the edges, armed with a multitude of thiffe and sharpe prickles, as are those of Ote-Thistle, but they are without down, altogether slippery, of a light

Carduus Maria.
Ladies Thistle.



green and speckled, with white and many spots and lines drawne divers waies the stalk is high and as big as a mans finger the floures grow forth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour the seed is wrapped in downe like that of Cotton Thistle the root is long, thicke, and white.

¶ *The Place*

It groweth vpon waste and comon places by high waies, and by dung hils almost euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and seedeth when Cotton Thistle doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Cardus Leconteus*, and *Cardus Maria*, in high Dutch, *Onser Vronwen Dissel* in French, *Chardon acnesiedre* in English, our Ladies Thistle it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white spots and lines that are on the leaues Pliny in his 27. booke, chap. 11. maketh mention of an herb called *Leucographus*, but what manner of one it is he hath not expresse, therefore it would be hard to asseme this to be the same that his *Leucographus* is, and this is thought to bee *Spiraea alba*, called in Greeke *καρβα λευκη*, or white Thistle, Milk Thistle, and *Cardus Ramptarius*. of the Arabians, *Bedo-ard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Mattheus Sylvaticus* testifieth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues*

The tender leaues of *Cardus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off, are sometimes vsed to bee eaten with other herbes.

- A *Galen* writeth, that the roots of *Spiraea alba* do drie and moderately binde, that therefore it is good for those that be troubled with the lask and the bloody flux, that it staeth bleedings, wasteth away cold swellings, easeth the paine of the teeth if they bee washed with the decoction thereof.
- B The seed thereof is of a thin essence and hot facultie, therefore he saith that it is good for those that be troubled with cramps.
- C *Dioscorides* affirmeth that the seeds being drunke are a remedie for infants that haue their sinews drawne together, and for those that be bitten of serpents: and that it is thought to drue away serpents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

CHAP. 478. Of the Globe Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

Globe Thistle hath a very long stalke, and leaues jagged, great, long and broad, deeply gashed, strong of smell, somewhat Greene on the vpper side, and on the nether side whiter and downy: the floures grow forth of a round head like a globe, which standeth on the tops of the stalkes; they are white and small, with blew threds in the midst: the seed is long, with haire of a meane length: the root is thicke and branched.

2. There is another Globe Thistle that hath lesser leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heads also: but there groweth out of them besides the floures, certaine long and stiffe prickles.

3. There is likewise another kinde resembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, and the floures thereof tend more to a blew.

4. There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all: the head is small, the floures whereof are white, like to those of the first.

5. There

1 *Carduus globosus*.
The Globe-Thistle.



2 *Carduus globosus* var. *us*.
Prickly headed Globe-Thistle.



3 *Carduus globosus minor*.
Small Globe-Thistle.



5 *Carduus globosus capitulatiore*.
Flat headed Globe-Thistle.

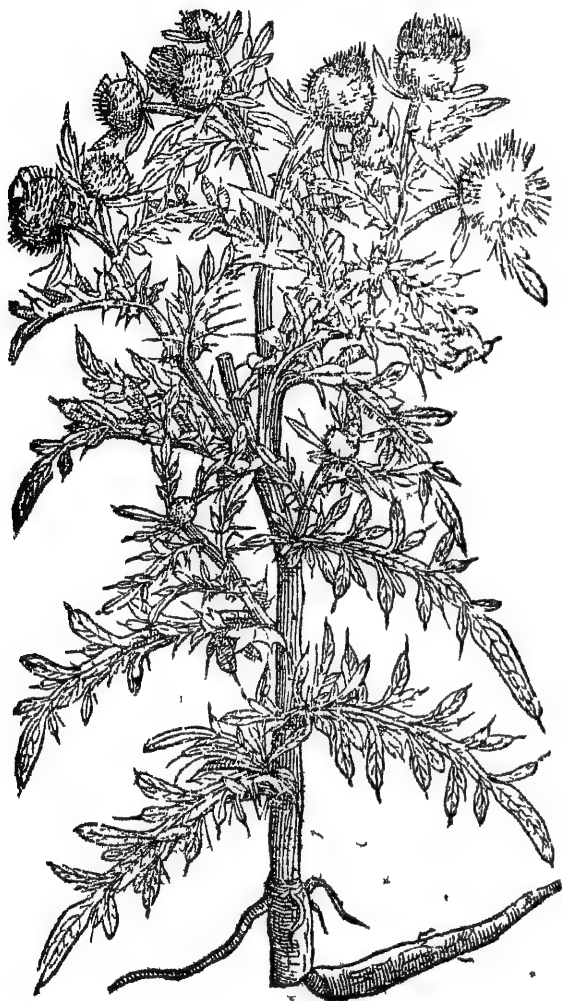


There is a certaine other kinde hereof, yet the head is not so round, that is to say, flatter and broader above; out of which spring blew floures. the stalke hereof is slender, and covered with a white thin downe: the leaues are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in euery corner with sharpe prickles.

6 There

6 There is another called the Down-Thistle, which riseth vp with thicke and long stalks The leaues thereof are ragged, set with prickles, white on the nether side the heads be round and many in number, and are couered with a soft downe, and shaipe prickles standing forth on euerie side, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple floures all of stings the seed is long, and shinceth, as doth the seed of many of the Thistles.

‡ 6 *Carduus eriocephalus*.
Woolly headed Thistle.



¶ The Place

They are sown in gardens, and do not grow in these countries that we can finde.

‡ I haue found the sixth by Pocklington and in other places of the Woldes in Yorkshire Mr. Goodyer also found it in Hampshire. ‡

¶ The Names.

They floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

Fuchsius did at the first take it to be *Chamaeleon niger*, but afterwards being better aduised, he named it *Spina peregrina*, and *Carduus globosus*. Valerius Cordus doth fitly call it *Spherocephalus* the same name doth also agree with the rest, for they haue a round head like a ball or globe. Most would haue the first to be that which Matthiolus setteth downe for *Spina alba* this Thistle is called in English, Globe Thistle, and Ball-Thistle.

The downe or woolly headed Thistle is called in Latine, being destitute of another name, *Eriocephalus*, of the woolly head: in English, Downe Thistle, or woolly headed Thistle. It is thought of diuers to be that which Bartholomaeus Vrbeweteranus and Angelus Palea, Franciscan Friers, report to be called *Corona Fratrum*, or Friers Crowne. but this Thistle doth far differ from that, as is euident by those things which they haue written concerning

Corona Fratrum; which is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kind of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there, by common wayes, and in wheate fields, &c. Vide Dod. Pempt. 5. lib. 5. cap. 5.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.

CHAP. 479. Of the Artichoke.

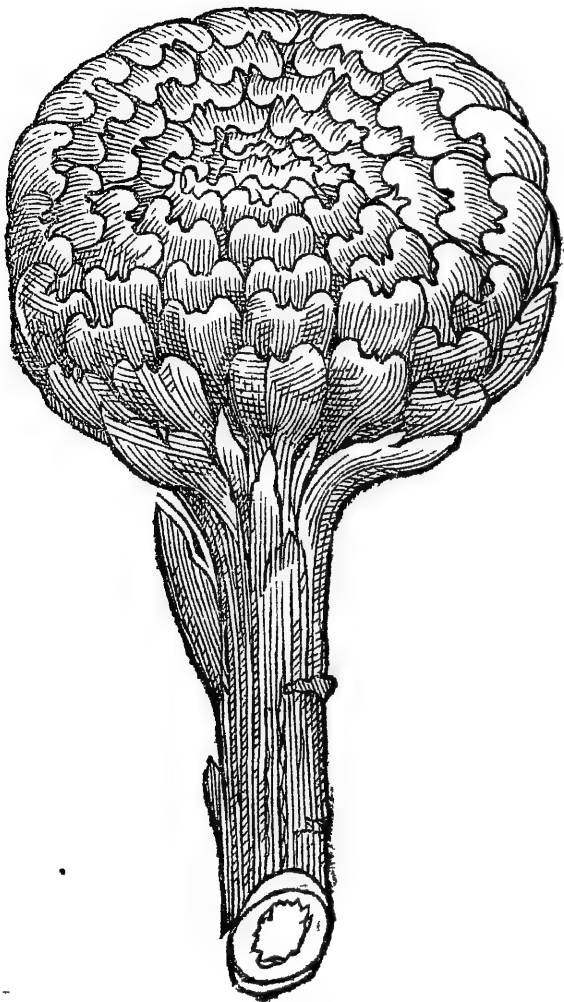
¶ The Kindes.

There be three sorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italians esteeme greatly of, as the best to be eaten raw, which he calleth *Cardyne*.

¶ The Description.

The leaues of the great Artichoke, called in Latine *Cinara*, are broad, great, long, set with deepe gashes in the edges, with a deepe channell or gutter alongst the middle, hauing prickles at all, or very few, and they be of a greene ash colour: the stalk is aboue a cubit high, and setteth forth on the top a fruit like a globe, resembling at the first a cone or Pine apple, that is made up of many scales, which is when the fruit is great or loosed of a greenish red colour within, and in the lower part full of substance and white; but when it opens it selfe there growes also

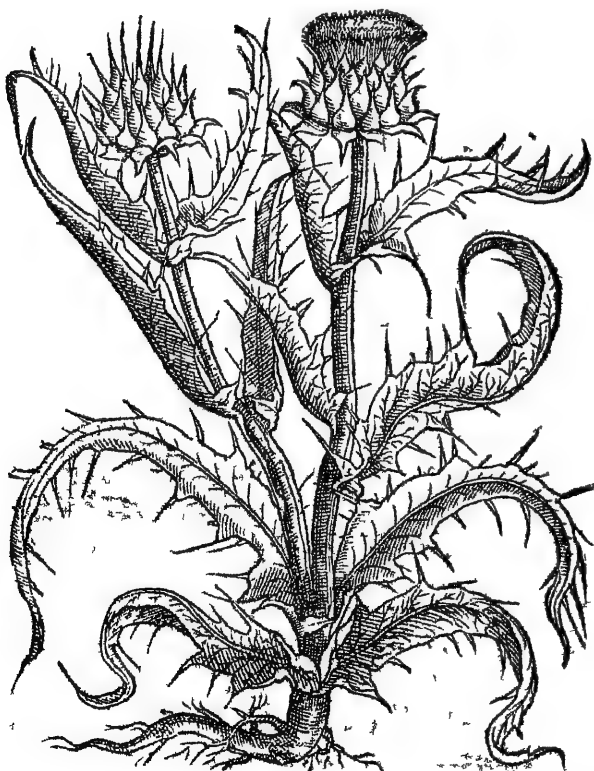
1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*
The great red Artichoke.



2 *Cinara maxima alba.*
The great white Artichoke.



3 *Cinara sylvestris.*
Wilde Artichoke.



also vpon the cone a floure all of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blew colour. The feed is long, greater and thicker than that of our Ladies thistle, lying vnder soft and downy haire which are contained within the fruit. The root is thicke, and of a meane length.

2 The second great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruit, otherwise there is little difference, except the fruit hereof dilateth it selfe further abroad, and is not so closely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickly Artichoke, called in Latine *Carduus*, or *Spinosa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, save that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the stalkes of the cone or fruit, are armed with stiffe and sharp prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus*, or Thistle.

¶ The Place.

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat and fruitfull soile: they do loue water and moist ground. They commit great error who cut away the side or superfluous leaues that grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatnesse of the fruit, when as in truth they deprive the root from much water by that meanes, which should nourish it to the feeding of the fruit; for if you marke the trough or hollow channell that is in euery leafe, it shall appeare very evidently, that the

Creator

Creator in his secret wisedome did ordaine those furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is fastned to the root, for no other purpose but to guide and leade that water which falls far off, vnto the root, knowing that without such store of water the whole plant would wither, and the fruit pine away and come to nothing

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted for the most part about the Kalends of Nouember, or somewhat sooner. The plant must be set and dunged with good store of ashes, for that kinde of dung is thought best for planting thereof. Euery yeare the slips must be torne or slipped off from the body of the root, and these are to be set in Aprill, which will beare fruit about August following, as *Colinus*, *Pallidus*, and common experience teacheth

¶ *The Name.*

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara*, of *Cinis*, Ashes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged, *Galen* calleth it in Greeke *Κινάρα*, but with *k* and *v* in the first syllable. of some it is called *Cactos* it is named in Italian, *Carciofi*, *Archicocchi* in Spanish, *alcarrhosa* in English, Artichoke in French, *Artichaut* in low-Dutch, *Artichoken*: wherupon diuers call it in Latine *Artiocalus*, and *Articoca* in high-Dutch, *Strobilodon*.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinosa cinara*, or prickly Artichoke, but also of *Pallidus*, *Carduus* of the Italians, *Cardo*, and *Cardino* of the Spaniards, *Cardos* of the French men, *Chardons* *Leonhartus* *Richsius* and most writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioscoridis*, but *Scolymus Dioscoridis* hath the leafe of Chamelcon or *Spina alba*, with a stalke full of leaues, and a prickly head. but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichok with prickles any such kinde of herbe, for though the head hath prickles, yet the stalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or else hath not past a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *κάρνε*, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring forth stalkes from the root creeping alongst the ground it hath broad leaues set with prickles, the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewise the fruit, the seed and down taken away, and that which is tender is as tender as the braine of the Date tree: which things *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* report of *κάρνε*. That which they write of the stalkes, sent forth immediately from the root vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of the leaues, euerie side taken away (as they be sciued vp at the table) may be like a stalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew only in *Theophrastus* time. It bringeth forth both certaine stalks that lie on the ground, and another also standing straight vp; but afterwards being remoued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the soile and clyme do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophrastus* teacheth, but also euen experience it selfe declareth: and of *Cactus*, *Theophrastus* writeth thus; *κάρνε* (*Cactus*) groweth onely in Sicilia. it bringeth forth presently from the root stalkes lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly leafe: the stalkes being pilled are fit to be eaten, being somewhat bitter, which may be preserued in brine: it bringeth forth also another stalke, which is likewise good to be eaten.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A** The nailes, that is, the white and thicke parts which are in the bottome of the outward scales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, and also the middle pulpe whereon the downy seed stands, are eaten both raw with pepper and salt, and commonly boyled with the broth of fat flesh, with pepper added, and are accounted a dainty dish, being pleasant to the taste, and good to procure bodily lust, so likewise the middle ribs of the leaues being made white and tender by good cherishing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great seruice together with other junkets: they are eaten with pepper and salt as be the raw Artichokes: yet both of them are of ill iuyce, for the Artichoke containeth plenty of cholericke iuyce, and hath an hard substance, insomuch as of this is ingendred melancholy iuyce, and of that a thin and cholerick bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments. But it is best to eate the Artichoke boyled: the ribbes of the leaues are altogether of an hard substance. they yeeld to the body a raw and melancholy iuyce, and containe in them great store of winde.
- B** It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed either in man or woman.
- C** Some write, that if the buds of yong Artichokes be first steeped in wine, and eaten, they prouoke vrine, and stir vp the lust of the body.
- D** I finde moreover, that the root is good against the ranke smell of the ayme-holes, if when the pith is taken away the same root be boyled in wine and drunke. for it sendeth forth plenty of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammish sauor of the whole body is much amended.

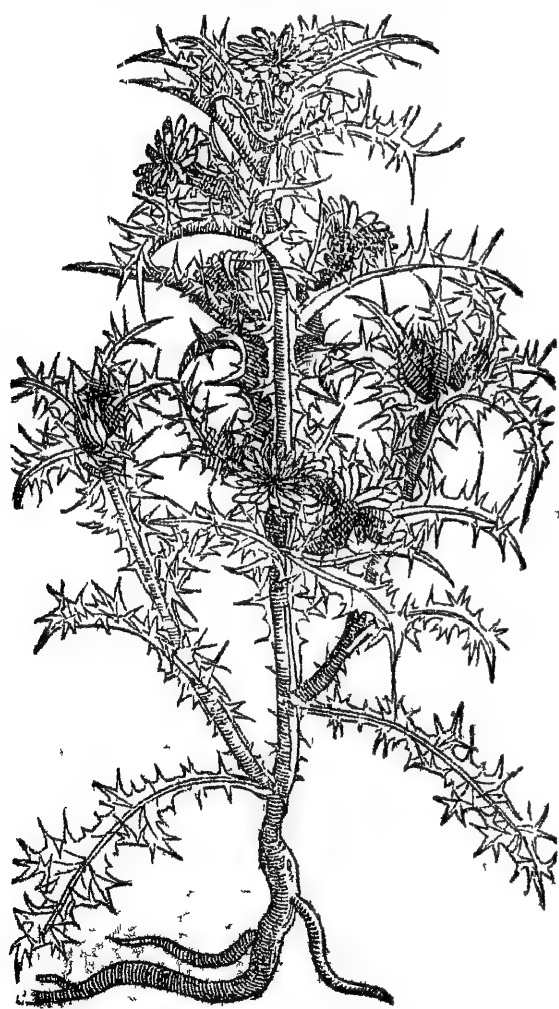
CHAP. 480. Of Golden Thistles.

¶ The Description

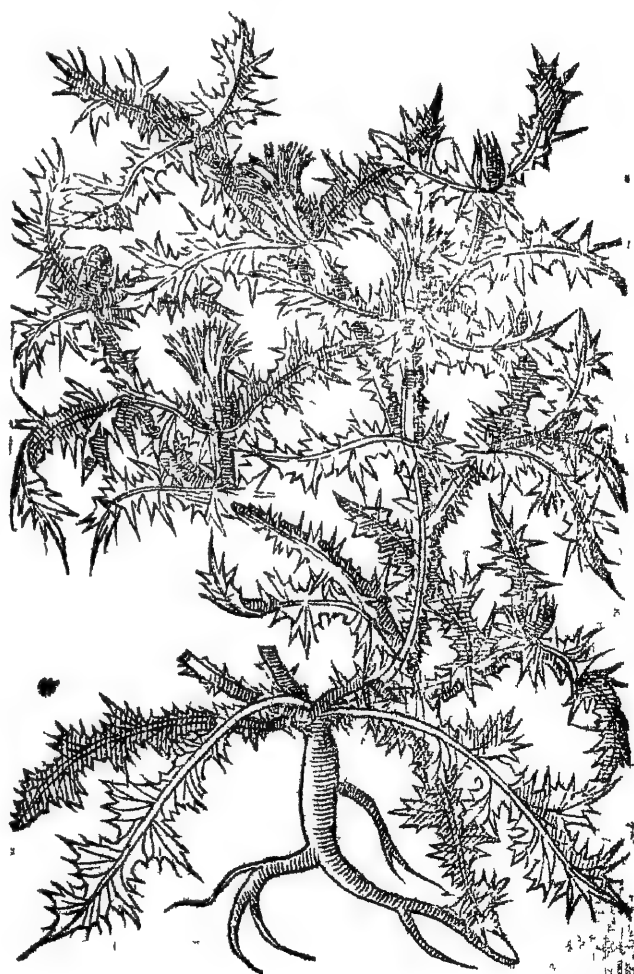
1 **T**He stalkes of Golden Thistle rise vp forthwith from the root, being many, round, and branched. The leaues are long, of a beautifull green, with deepe gashes on the edges, and set with most sharpe prickles the floures come from the bosome of the leaues, set in a scalie chaffie knap, very like to Succorie floures, but of colour as yellow as gold: in their places come vp broad flat and thin seeds, not great, nor wrapped in downe the root is long, a finger thick, sweet, soft, and good to be eaten, wherewith swine are much delighted there issueth forth of this thistle in what part soeuer it is cut or broken, a iuyce as white as milke.

‡ There is some varietie of this Thistle, for it is found much larger about Montpelier than it is in Spaine, with longer branches, but fewer floures the leaues also are spotted or streaked with white like as the milke Thistle whence *Clusius*, whom I here follow, hath giuen two figures thereof, the former by the name of *Scolymus Theophrasti Hispanicus*, and the other by the title of *Scolymus Theophrasti Narbonensis*. This with white spots I saw growing this yere with M^r. *Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

1 *Carduus Chrysanthemus Hispanicus.*
The Spanish golden Thistle.



‡ *Carduus Chrysanthemus Narbonensis.*
The French golden Thistle.



2 The golden Thistle of Peru, called in the West Indies, *Figue del Inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Island there called Saint Johns Island, among other seeds. What reason the inhabitants there haue to call it so, it is vnto me vnknowne, vnlesse it be because of his fruit, which doth much resemble a fig in shape and bignesse, but so full of sharpe and venomous prickles, that whosoever had one of them in his throat, doubtlesse it would send him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a single woody root as big as a mans thumbe, but somewhat long: from which ariseth a brittle stalle full of ioynets or knees, diuiding it selfe into sundry other small branches, set full of leaues like vnto the milke Thistle, but much smaller, and streaked with many white lines or streakes: and at the top of the stalks come forth faire and goodly yellow floures, very like vnto the sea Poppy, but more elegant, and of greater beauty, hauing in the midst thereof

thereof a small knop or boll, such as is in the middle of our wild Poppy, but full of sharpe thorns, and at the end thereof a stame or spot of a deepe purple after the yellow floures be fallen, this foresaid knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitie, which openeth it selfe at the vpper end, shewing his seed, which is very blacke and round like the seeds of mustard. The whole plant and each part thereof doth yeeld verie great aboundance of milkie iuyce, which is of a golden colour, falling and issuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruised the whole plant perisheth at the approach of Winter. The vertues hercof are yet vnknewne vnto me, wherefore I purpose not to set downe any thing thereof by way of coniecture, but shall, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of myne owne or others, shall make manifest vnto me.

¶ The Place.

The golden Thistle is sowne in gardens of the Low-Countries. *Petrus Bellonius* writes, That it groweth plentifully in Candy, and also in most places of Italy. *Clusius* reporteth that he found it in the fields of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Castile, and about Montpelier, with fewer branches, and of a higher growth.

The Indian Thistle groweth in Saint Iohns Island in the West Indies, and prospereth very well in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August the seed of the Indian golden Thistle must be sowne when it is ripe, but it doth not grow vntill May next after.

¶ The Names.

This Thistle is called in Latine *Carduus Chrysanthemus* in Greeke of *Theophrastus*, *Σκολυμύς*, for those things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his sixth and seuenth bookes doe wholly agree with this Thistle *Chrysanthemus* which are these, *Scolymus*, doth floure in the Sommer solstice, brauely and a long time together, it hath a root that may be eaten both sod and raw, and when it is broken it yeeldeth a milky iuyce. *Galēna* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* also makes mention, lib. 21. ca. 16. *Scolymus*, saith he, differs from those kindes of Thistles, *viζ. Acarna*, and *Atractilis*, because the root thereof may be eaten boyled. Againe, lib. 22. Cap. 22. The East Countries vse it as a meate; and he calleth it by another name *Ascolymbros*. Which thing also *Theophrastus* seemeth to affirme, in his sixth booke, for when he reckoneth vp herbes whose leaues are set with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithstanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewise of another *Scolymus*, which hee affirmeth to bring forth a purple floure, and betweene the middle of the prickles to wax white quickly, and to fall off with the winde; in his twentieth booke, cap. 21. Which Thistle doubtlesse doth not agree with *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, that is, with *Theophrastus* his *Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before so that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*; one with a root that may be eaten, and another with a purple floure, turning into downe, and that speedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* is likewise described by *Dioscorides*, but this differs from *Scolymus Theophrasti*, and it is one of those which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we wil more at large declare hereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chrysanthemus*. This the inhabitants of Candy, keeping the marks of the old name, do call *Ascolymbros*. the Italians name it *Anconitani Ranci* the Romans, *Spana borda* the Spaniards, *Cardon lechar* and of diuers it is also named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to say, *dulcis Radix*, or sweet Root it is called in English, golden Thistle: some would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* callis *Eryngium* but they are deceiued, for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth is *Eryngium maritimum*, or sea Huluer, of which we will intreat.

The golden Thistle of India may be called *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his natie countrey *Indianus*, or *Pernanus*, or the golden Indrian Thistle, or the golden Thistle of Peru the seed came to my hands by the name *Fique del Inferno* in Latine, *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall fig, or fig of hell.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The root and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are sometimes eaten, are good for the stomacke, but they containe very little nourishment, and the same thinne and waterie, as *Galen* teacheth.

B *Pliny* saith, that the root hereof was commended by *Eratosthenes*, in the poore mans supper, and that it is reported also to prouoke vniuersally; to heale tetters and dry scurfe, being taken with vinegar, and with Wine to stir vp fleshly lust, as *Hesiod* and *Alcaeus* testifie; and to take away the humors of the arme-holes, if an ounce of the root, the pith picked out, be boyled in three parts of wine, and the wine wasted, and a good draught taken fasting after a bath, and likewise after meat; which

which later words *Dioscorides* likewise hath concerning his *Scolymus* out of whom *Pliny* is thought to have borrowed these things.

† The plant our Author here describes in the second place, is that which I described and figured formerly, pag. 401 by the name of *Papaver spinosum*. I must confesse, I there should have omitted it, because it is here set forth sufficiently by our Author who eof indeed I had a little remembrance, and therefore at that time I thought his Index by all the names I could remember but not making it a *Cardus*, I at that time missed thereof, but here finding it, I have let the history stand as it was, and onely omitted the figure which you may finde before and something also in the history not here delinced.

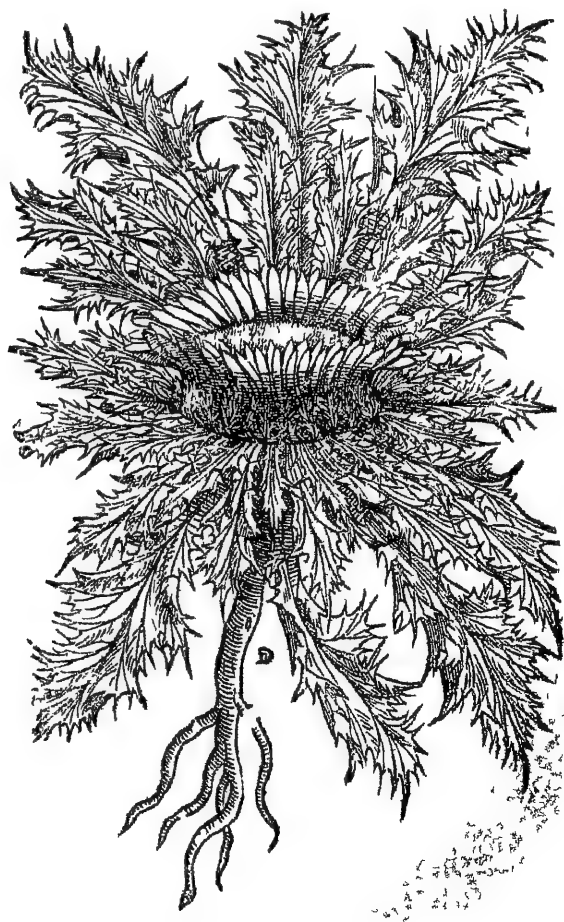
CHAP. 481. Of white Carline Thistle of Dioscorides.

¶ The Description.

1 THE leaues of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gashes, and set along the corners with stiffe and very sharpe prickles, the middle ribs whereof are sometimes red the stalke is a span high or higher, bringing forth for the most part onely one head or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compasse like the Vrchin huske of a chesnut and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad floure, made up in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compassed about with little long leaues, oftentimes somewhat white, very seldome red the seed vnderneath is slender and narrow, the root is long; a finger thicke, something blacke, so chinked as though it were split in sunder, sweete of smell, and in taste somewhat bitter.

‡ 1 *Carlina canescens nigra flore.*
Tall Carline Thistle.

2 *Carlina, seu Chameleon albus Dioscoridis.*
The white Carline Thistle of *Dioscorides* with the red floure.



2 There is also another hereof without a stalke, with leaues also very full of prickles, like almost to those of the other, lying flat on the ground on euery side; among which there groweth forth in the middle a round head or knap, set with prickles without after the same maner, but greater the floure whereof in the middle is of strings, and paled round about with red leaues, and sometimes with white, in faire and calme weather the floures both of this and also of the other laie themselves

E e e e

† 3 *Carlina aculos minor flore purp.*
Dwarfe Carline Thistle



themselves wide open, and when the weather is foule and misty, are drawne close together. the root hercof is long, and sweet of smell, white, found, not nicked or splitted as the other.

† 3 This small purple Carline Thistle hath a pety large root diuided oft times at the top into diuers branches, from which rise many green leaues lying spred vpon the ground, deeply cut and set with sharpe prickles, in the midst of these leaues come vp sometimes one, but otherwhiles more scaly heads, which carry a pety large floure composed of many purple threds, like that of the Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter colour, these heads grow vually close to the leaues, yet sometimes they stand vpon stalkes thre or foure inches high. when the floure is past they turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde the seed is small and grayish. This growes vpon Blacke-Heath, vpon the chalky hills about Dartford, and in many such places. It floures in Iuly and August. *Tragus* calls it *Chamaelon albus*, *vel exiguus*, *Iobel*, *Carduus acule*, *Septentrionalium*, and *Chamaelon albus*, *Cordi*, *Clusius*, *Carlina minor purpureo flore*, and he saith in the opinion of some, it seemes not vnlike to the *Chamaelon* wherof *Theophrastus* makes mention, *lib. 6 cap 3. Hist. plant* †

¶ The Place.

They both grow vpon high mountaines in desart places, and oftentimes by high way sides:

but that which bringeth forth a stalke groweth euery where in Germany, and is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and seed in Iuly and August, and many times later.

¶ The Names.

The former is called in Latine, *Carlina*, and *Cardopatum*, and of diuers, *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the first Romane Emperor of that name, whose armie (as it is reported) was in times past through the benefit of this root deliuered and preserued from the plague. it is called in high Dutch, *Eberthourt*; in low Dutch, French, and other languages, as likewise in English, *Carline*, and *Carline Thistle*: it is *Dioscorides* his *Leucacantha* the strong and bitter roots shew the same; the faculties also are answerable, as forthwith we will declare *Leucacantha* hath also the other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romanes *Gastardus*, and among the Thuscans, *Spina alba*, or white Thistle, yet doth it differ from that Thistle which *Dioscorides* calleth *Spina alba*, of which he also writting apart, doth likewise attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations and the same differing.

The later writers do also call the other *Carlina altera*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, low or little Carline: but they are much deceiued who go about to referre them both to the *Chamaeons*, for in Italy, Germany, or France, *Chamaeons*, the *Chamaeons* do neuer grow, as there is one witness for many, *Petrus Bellonius*, in his fift booke of Singularities, who sufficiently declareth what difference there is betweene the *Carlines* and the *Chamaeons*; which thing shall be made manifest by the description of the *Chamaeons*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The root of Carline, which is chiefly vsed, is hot in the later end of the second degree, and dry in the third, with a thinnes of parts and substance, it procureth sweate, it driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enemy to all maner of poisons, it doth not onely driue away infection of the plague, but also cureth the same, if it be drunke in rime.

B Being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ache; it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene.

C It purgeth wine, bringeth downe the menses, and cureth the drop sicke.

D And is vsed to those that haue been dry beaten, and fallen from some high place.

The like operations *Dioscorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha* *Leucacantha* (saith he) hath a root like *Cyperus*, bitter and strong, which being chewed easeth the paine of the teeth the decoction thereof with draught of wine is a remedie against paines of the sides, and is good for those that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe.

The iuyce also being drunke is of like vertues.

F

CHAP. 482. Of wilde Carline Thistle.

¶ The Description.

1 The great wilde Carline Thistle riseth vp with a stalke of a cubit high or higher, diuided into certaine branches the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like those of Carline the flouies grow also vpon a prickely head, being set with threds in the midst, and paled round about with a little yellowish leaues the root is slender, and hath a twinging taste.

2 *Carolus Clusius* describeth a certaine other also of this kinde, with one onely stalke, slender, short, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like those of the other, but lesser, both of them couered with a certaine hoary downe the heads or knaps are for the most part two, they haue a pale downe in the midst, and leaues standing round about, being somewhat stiffe and yellow the root is slender, and of a reddish yellow.

1 *Carlina sylvestris maior.*
The great wilde Carline Thistle.



2 *Carlina sylvestris minor.*
The little wilde Carline Thistle.



¶ The Place.

The great Carline is found in vntolled and desart places, and oftentimes vpon hills. ‡ It groweth vpon Blacke Heath, and in many other places of Kent. ‡

The lesser Carline *Carolus Clusius* writeth that he found growing in dry stony and desart places, about Salmantica a city of Spaine.

Ecce

¶ The

¶ The Time.

They flouie and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, and that not vntruly, *Carlina sylvestris*, for it is like to Carline in flouies, and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is *Ἀκὼρις*, it is so much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophrastus* hath written hereof, to be saith that this is like bastard saffron, of a yellow colour and fat iuyce and *Acorna* differs from *Aca, na*, for *Aca, na*, as *Hesychius* saith, is the Bay tree, but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is hot, especially in the root, the twinging taste thereof doth declare, but seeing it is of no vse, the other faculties be vnsearched out.

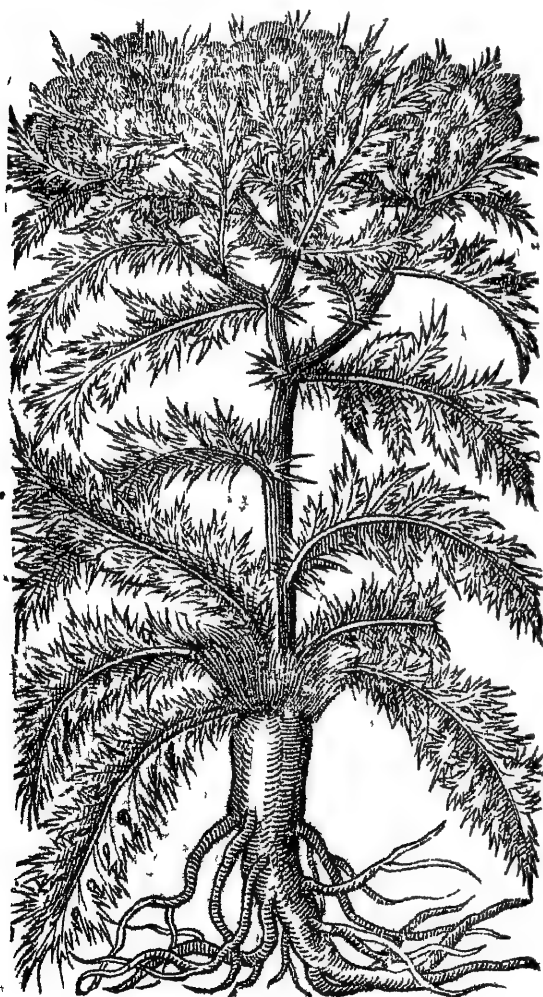
CHAP. 483. Of *Chamæleon Thistle*.

¶ The Kindes.

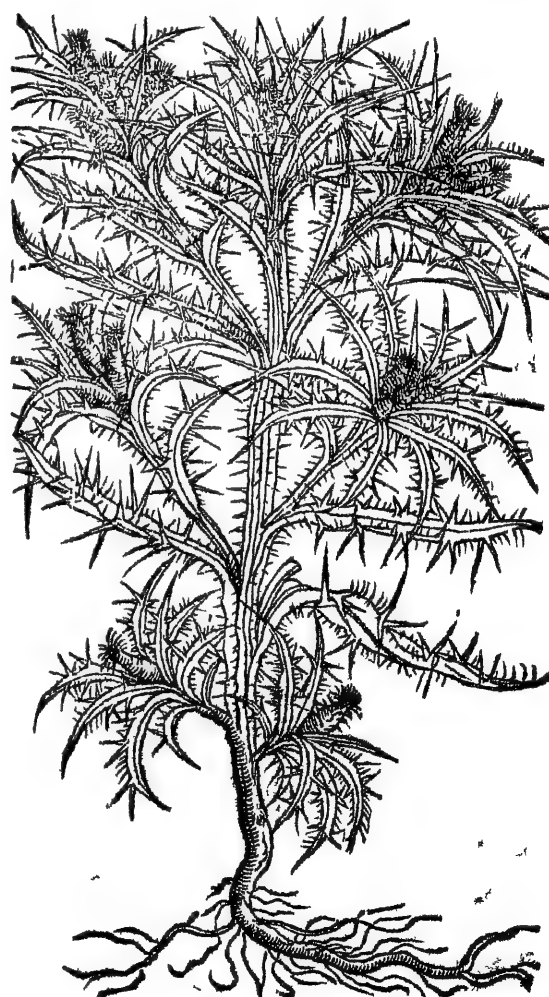
There be two *Chamæleons*, and both blacke the vertues of their roots do differ, and the roots themselves do differ in kinde, as *Theophrastus* declareth

† 1 *Chamæleon niger*.

The blacke *Chamæleon Thistle*.

2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticensis*.

The Spanish blacke *Chamæleon*.



¶ The Description.

The leaues of blacke *Chamæleon* are lesser and slenderer than those of the prickly *Artichoke*, and sprinkled with red spots: the stalke is a cubit high, a finger thicke, and somewhat red: it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are slender prickly floures of a blew colour like the *Hyacinth*. The root is thicke, blacke without, of a close substance, sometimes eaten away, which being cut is of a yellowish colour within, and being chewed it bites the tongue.

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrow, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a manner white · the stalke is chamfered, a foot high, and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof stand purple floures growing forth of prickly heads the root is blacke, and sweet in taste. This is described by *Clusius* in his Spanish Obseruations, by the name of *Chama'leon Salmanticaensis*, of the place wherein he found it for he saith that this groweth plentifully in the territory of Salmantica a city in Spaine but it is very manifest that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Clusius* affirme it.

¶ The Place.

It is very common, saith *Bellonius*, in Lemnos, where it beareth a floure of so gallant a blew, as that it seemeth to contend with the skie in beautie, and that the floure of Blew-Bottle being of this colour, seemes in comparison of it to be but pale. It groweth also in the fields neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Hellespont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

Chamaelon Salmanticaensis groweth plentifully in the territorie of Salmantica a city in Spaine.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke *χρυσόλευκος*, in Latine, *Chamaelon niger* of the Romans, *Carduus niger*, and *Fernilago* of some, *Crocodilion* in English, the Chamæleon Thistle, or the Thistle that changeth it selfe into many shapes and colours.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root hereof, as *Galen* saith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie · it is also by *Nicander* numbred among the poysonous herbes, in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioscorides*, lib. 6. and by *Paulus Aegineta* and therefore it is vsed only outwardly, as for scabs, morphewes, tetteres, and to be brieft, for all such things as stand in need of clensing: moreouer, it is mixed with such things as doe dissolve and mollifie, as *Galen* saith.

† The figure which was formerly in the 6th place did not agree with the historie (which was taken out of *Diodorus*) though *Tabern.* gave it for *Chamaelon niger*, for it is the *Picnopus Creta*, &c. of *Louel* You shall finde it hereafter with the *Acarina Paleranda*.

CHAP. 484. Of Sea Holly.

¶ The Kindes.

Dioscorides maketh mention onely of one sea Holly · *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 7. seemes to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the sea side. The Physicians after them haue obserued more.

¶ The Description.

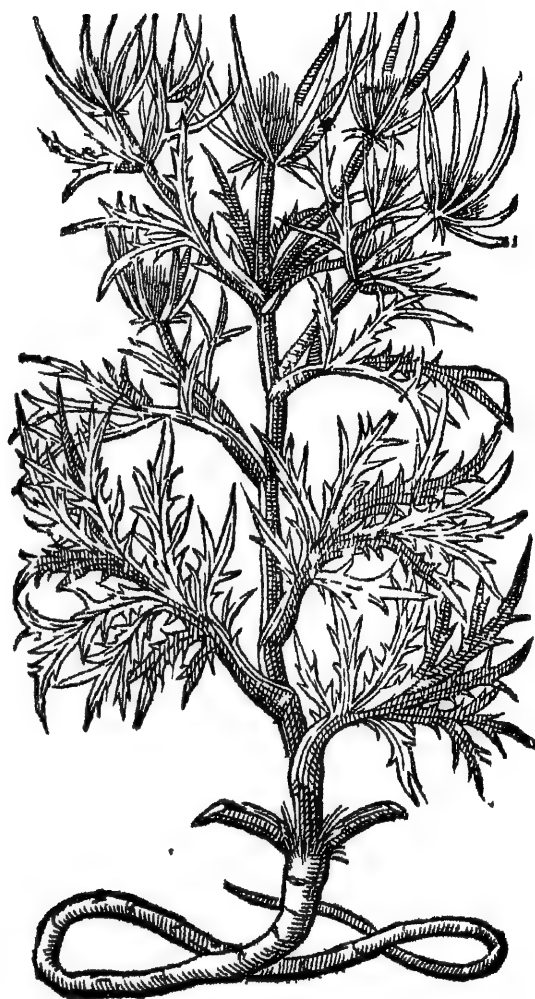
1 **S**ea Holly hath broad leaues almost like to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and set round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewish white, and of an aromaticall or spicie taste. the stalke is thicke, aboue a cubit high, now and then somewhat red below: it breaketh forth on the tops into prickly or round heads or knops, of the bignesse of a Wall-nut, yeld in for the most part with six prickly leaues, compassing the top of the stalke round about, which leaues as wel as the heads are of a glistering blew: the floures forth of the heads are likewise blew, with white threds in the midst: the root is of the bignesse of a mans finger, very long, and so long, as that it cannot be all plucked vp, vnlesse very seldome, set here and there with knots and of a sweet and pleasant.

2 The leaues of the second sea Holly are diuersly cut into sundry parcels, being all full of prickles alongst the edges · the stalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth forth prickly heads, not lesser than those of the other: from which there also grow forth blew floures, seldome yellow: here stand likewise vnder every one of these, six tough and prickly leaues like those of the other, but thinner and smaller: the root hereof is also long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke, of taste and smell like that of the other, as be also the leaues, which are likewise of an aromaticall & spicie taste, which being new sprung vp, and as yet tender, be also good to be eaten.

1 *Eryngium maritimum*.
Sea Holly.



2 *Eryngium mediterraneum*.
Leuant sea Holly.



¶ The Place.

Eryngium maritimum growes by the sea side vpon the baich and stony ground : I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent, at Rie and Winchelsea in Suffex, and in Essex at Landamer landing, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other side of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

Eryngium Campestre groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden likewise.

¶ The Time.

Both of them do floure after the Sommer solstice, and in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

This Thistle is called in Greeke *Ἐρύγγιον* and likewise in Latine *Eryngium* : and of *Pliny* alio *Eryngis* : in shops, *Eringus*, in English, Sea Holly, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine *Eryngium maritimum*. in low-Dutch euery where, *Cryus distil*, *Cin-deloos*, *Meerwoxtele* : in English, sea Holly.

The second is named of *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 8. *Centum capita*, or hundred headed Thistle : in high-Dutch, *Wanzstrew*, *Branchendistell*, *Radendistel* : in Spanish, *Cardo corredor* : in Italian, *Eringio*, and *Iringo* : this is surnamed *Campestre*, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of them both are hot, and that in a mean ; and a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as *Galen* testifieth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots of sea Holly boyled in wine and drunken are good for them that are troubled with the Collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidneys, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages, being drunke fifteene dayes together.
- B The roots themselues haue the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer-sicke, and for such as are bitten with any venomous beast : they ease cramps, convulsions, and the falling sicknesse, and bring downe the termes.

. The

The roots condited or preserued with sugar, as hereafter followeth, are exceeding good to be gi-
uen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, and which want naturall
moisture they are also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venerate,
nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the younger.

¶ The manner to condite Eryngos.

Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of an egge, and a pint of cleere D
water, boile them together and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to good strong syrrup, and
when it is boiled, as it coolerth, adde thereto a saucer full of Rose-water, a spoone full of Cinnamon
water, and a graine of Muske, which haue been infused together the night before, and now strained,
into which syrrup being more than halfe cold, put in your roots to soke and infuse vntill the next
day; your roots being ordered in manner hereafter following:

These your roots being washed and picked, must be boiled in faire water by the space of foure E
houres, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill parsneps, and the pith must bee
drawne out at the end of the root; and if there be any whose pith cannot be drawne out at the end,
then you must slit them, and so take out the pith these you must also keepe from much hand-
ling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the syrrup till the next day, and then set them
on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be verie hot, but let them not boile at all let them there
remaine ouer the fire an houre or more, remoouing them easily in the pan from one place to ano-
ther with a wooden slice. This done, haue in a readinesse great cap or royall papers, whereupon
you must straw some Sugar, vpon which lay your roots after that you haue taken them out of the
pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a
place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your roots, there is not any that
can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other root whatsoever, which will
not onely bee exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectuell against the diseases aboue
named.

A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Actius*, that by the continual vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterward F
voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormmented with that disease.

It is drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, with Carrot seed against very many infirmities, in the weight of a G
dramme.

The iuice of the leaues pressed forth with wine is a remedie for those that are troubled with the H
running of the reines.

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one Goat take it into her mouth, it causeth her first to I
stand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill such time as the Shepheard take it forth of her
mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth.

CHAP. 485. Of bastard Sea Hollies.

¶ The Description.

THIS *Eryngium* which *Dodonaeus* in his last edition calleth *Eryngium planum*, and *Pena*
more fitly and truly, *Eryngium Alpinum caeruleum*, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high,
hauing spaces betweene euery ioint: the lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about
the edges, but those aboue are lesser, compassing or enuironing each ioint star-fashion, beset with
prickles which are soft and tender, not much hurtful to the hands of such as touch them; the knobs
or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The root is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helentium*,
that is, Elecampane, blackewithout, and white within, and like the Erynges in sweetnesse and
taste.

2 The second bastard Sea Holly, whose picture is set forth in *Dodonaeus* his last Edition verie
gallantly, being also a kind of Thistle, hath leaues like vnto the former Erynges, but broader next
the rootes than those which grow next the stalkes, somewhat long, greenish, soft, and not prickley,
but lightly creuiled or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The stalks grow more
than a cubit high, on the tops whereof there hang downwards, five or six knobs or heads, in colour
and floures like the other; hauing three or foure whitish roots of a foot long.

3 The third kinde of bastard *Eryngium* hath his first leaues (which grow next the ground)
great, broad, and soft, growing as it were in a rundle about the root. The stalke is small and slender,
divided into some branches, which beare many little leaues, running or standing many waies, which

1 *Eryngium caruleum.*
Blew Sea Holly



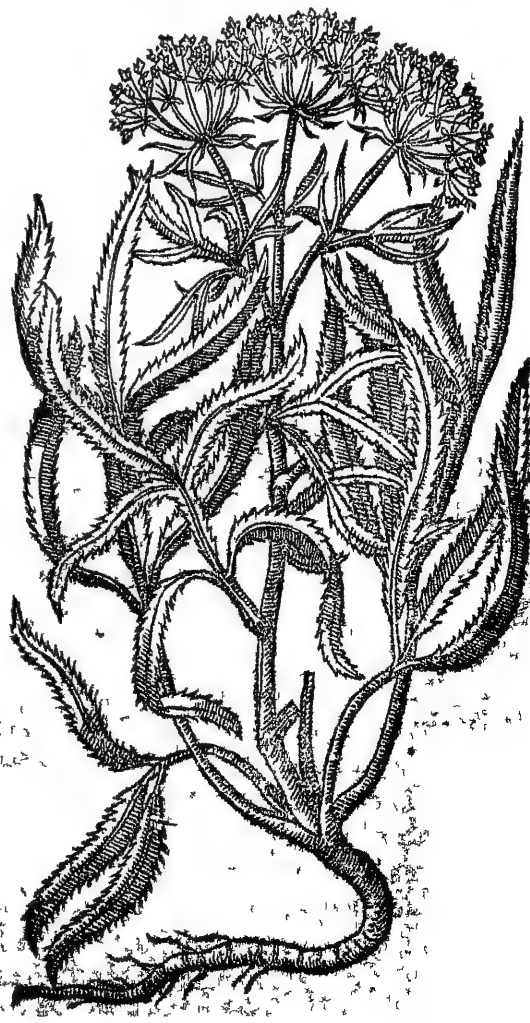
2 *Eryngium spurium primum* Dodon.
Baltard Sea Holly.



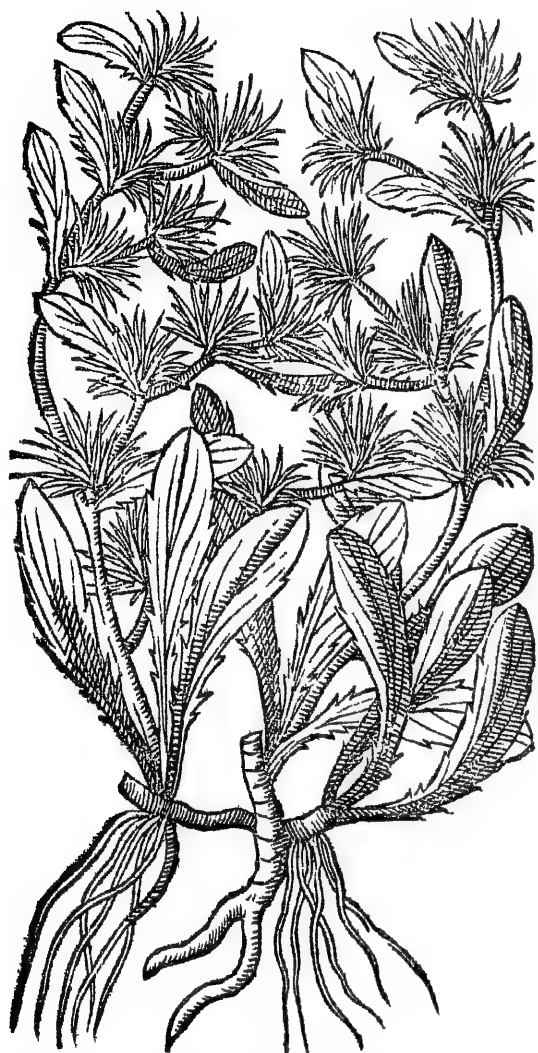
3 *Eryngium pumilum* Clus.
Dwarfe Sea Holly.



4 *Eryngium Montanum.*
Mountaine Sea Holly.



‡ 5 *Eryngium pusillum planum*
Small smooth Sea Holly.



inch broad, and two or more long, of a yellowish Greene colour. the stalkes are parted into sundry branches, and at each ioint haue little leaues, and rough and Greene heads, with blewish floures in them: the roots creepe, and are somewhat like those of *Asparagus*. This neither *Clusius* nor *Lobel* found wilde, but it grew in the garden of *John Mouton* of Tournay, a learned Apothecarie, verie skilfull in the knowledge of plants whereupon they both called it *Eryngium pusillum planum Moutoni*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of sea Holly are strangers in England we haue the first and second in our London gardens

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

These plants be *Eryngium spuria*, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately obserued: and therefore they haue no old names

The first may bee called in Latine *Eryngium Borussicum*, or *Non spinosum*. Sea Hollie without prickles.

The second is called by *Matthiolus*, *Eryngium planum*, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little Sea Huluer.

Matthiolus maketh the fourth to be *Crithmum quartum*, or the fourth kinde of Sampier, and others, as *Dodonaeus* and *Lobel*, haue made it a kinde of Sea Huluer.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to set downe, seeing they haue as yet no vse in medicine, nor vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot, the very taste doth declare.

be also slender, prickly, and set about the stalks star-fashion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches are round and prickly, bearing little blew floures and leaues, which compass them about the root is slender, and lasteth but one yeare.

4 The fourth kinde of bastard Sea Holly, which *Peni* calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonaeus* his account, is like to the Erynges, not in shape but in taste: this beareth a very small and slender stalke, of a meane height, whereupon doe grow three or foure leaues, & seldom fiewe, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke Greene colour, dented on both edges of the leate like a saw: the stalke is a cubit high, iointed or kneed, and diuiding it selfe into many branches, on the tops whereof are round tufts or vmbels, wherein are contained the floures, and after they be vaded, the seedes, which are small, somewhat long, well smelling, and sharpe in taste the root is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taste sweet, but afterwards somewhat sharpe, and in sent and saour not vnpleasant when the root is dried, it may be crumbled in pieces, and therefore quickly biased.

‡ 5 This is a low plant presently from the root diuided into sundry branches, slender, round & lying on the ground: at each ioint grow leaues without any certain order, broad toward their ends, and narrower at their setting on, snipt about their edges: those next the root were some

CHAP. 486. Of Star-Thistle.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Star-Thistle, called *Carduus stellatus*, hath many soft frizled leaues, deeply cut or gasht, altogether without prickles among which riseth vp a stalke, diuiding it selfe into many other branches, growing two foot high, on the tops whereof are small knops or heads like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blasing star, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwards of a pale bleak or whitish colour. the seed is small, flat, and round, the root is long, and browne without

1 *Carduus stellatus*.
The Star-Thistle.



† 2 *Carduus Solstitialis*.
Saint Barnabies Thistle.



2 Saint Barnabies Thistle is another kinde of Star-Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles no where save in the head onely, and the prickles of it stand forth in manner of a star: the stalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches softer than are those of Star-Thistle, which stalks have velmes or thin skins cleaving vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be foure-square: the leaues are somewhat long, set with deep gashes on the edges: the floures are yellow, and consist of threds. the seed is little, the root long and slender.

¶ The Place.

The two first do grow vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish especially in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine, *Stellaria*, as also *Carduus Stellatus*, and likewise *Carduus Calcitrapa*; but they are deceiued, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea-Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Matthiolus* saith it is called in Italian *Calcatrippa*: in high Dutch, *wallen distel*; in low Dutch, *Sterre distel*; in French, *Chausse-trappe*: in English, *Star-Thistle*.

S. Barnabies Thistle is called in Latine *Solstitialis spina*, because it floureth in the Sommer Sol-

stice.

Since, as *Gesner* saith, or rather because after the Solstice the prickles thereof be sharpest of *Gyllandus*, *Eryngium*, but not properly, and *Stellaria Horny Angery*, who with good successe gave it against the stone, diopsies, Greene sicknesse, and quotidian fevers. It is called in English as above said, Saint Barnabies Thistle.

¶ *The Temperatures.*

The Star-Thistle is of a hot nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed is commended against the strangurie. it is reported to drue forth the stone, if it bee A
drunke with wine

Baptista Sardus affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are in- B
fected with the French Pox, and that the vse of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the
stoppings thereof

That it clenseth the bloud from corrupt and putrified humours.

That it is given with good successe against intermitting fevers, whether they be quotidian or D
acutian

As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabies Thistle, which are as yet not found out, we haue E
nothing to write.

There were formerly three figures and descriptions in this chapter and all of them out of the 14. and 15. chapter of the fifth booke, and fifth *Perpetua* of *Dodo*, but the first and second figures were both of the first described the third figure was of the *Antiperpetua* of *Tales* in a town which I thinke owes
not what for the of her I thinke it was drawre for, and (if the tuberos clogs of the roots were so much enlarged) might well be the *Antiperpetua*
Aphodela which I have here I drew it from the plant I will hereafter give you the third description is as of the *Tacca* which I have described in the third place of
the 349. Chap. p. 727

CHAP. 487 Of Teasels.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Our age hath set downe two kindes of Teasels: the tame, and the wilde. These differ not saue on-
ly in the husbanding, for all things that are planted and manured doe more flourish, and be-
come for the most part fitter for mans vse.

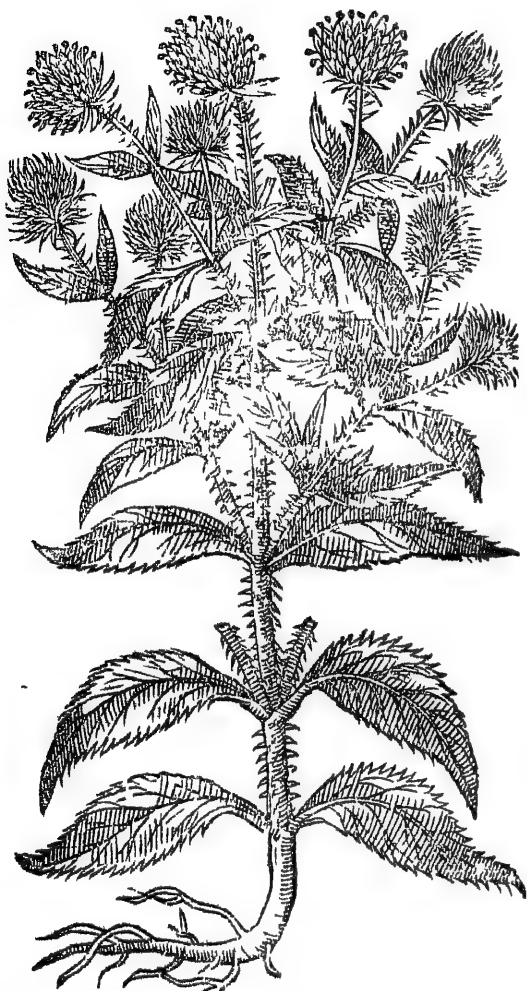
1 *Dipsacus sativus*.
Garden Teasel.



2 *Dipsacus sylvestris*.
Wilde Teasel.



‡ 3 *Dipsacus minor, sive Virga pastoris.*
Shepherds-rod



¶ The Description

1 **G** Arden Teasel is also of the number of the Thistles, it bringeth forth a stalke that is straight, very long, jointed, and full of prickles: the leaues grow forth of the joints by couples, not onely opposite or set one right against another, but also compassing the stalke about, and fastened together, and so fastened, that they hold dew and raine water in manner of a little bason: these be long, of a light Greene colour, and like to those of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outside all along the ridge stiffer prickles. on the tops of the stalkes stand heads with sharpe prickles like those of the Hedge-hog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes. out of which heads grow little flowers. The seed is like Fennell seed, and in taste bitter: the heads wax white when they grow old, and there are found in the midst of them when they are cut, certaine little magots: the root is white, and of a meane length.

2 The second kinde of Teasell which is also a kinde of Thistle, is very like vnto the former, but his leaues are smaller & narrower. his floures of a purple colour, and the hooks of the Teasell nothing so hard or sharpe as the other, nor good for any vse in dressing of cloath.

3 There is another kinde of Teasell, being a wilde kinde therof, and accounted among these Thistles, growing higher than the rest of his kindes, but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things else they are like to the other wilde kindes. ‡ This hath the lower leaues deeply cut in with one gash on each side at the bottome of the leafe, which little ears are omitted in the figure: the leaues also are lesse than the former, and narrower at the setting on, and hold no water as the two former do: the whole plant is also much lesse. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first called the tame Teasell is sowne in this countrey in gardens, to serue the vse of Fullers and Clothworkers

The second kinde groweth in moist places by brookes, riuers, and such like places.

The third I found growing in moist places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham castle in Essex, and not in any other place except here & there a plant vpon the high way from Much-Dunmow to London. ‡ I found it growing in great plentie at Edgcombe by Croyden, close by the gate of the house of my much honoured friend Sir Iohn Tunstall.

¶ The Time.

These floure for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Teasell is called in Greeke *δυσάκος*, and likewise in Latine, *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Cardus Veneris*: it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Lauer Lauacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in fashion of a bason, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga pastoris minor*, and *Cardus fullonum* in high Dutch, *Karden Distell*. in low Dutch, *Caerden* in Spanish, *Cardenoba*. and *Cardo Penteador*: in Italian, *Dissaso*, and *Cardo*: in French, *Chardon de foulon*, *Verge à bergier*: in English, Teasell, Carde Teasell, and Venus bason.

The third is thought to be *Galedragon Pliny*: of which he hath written in his 27. book the tenth Chapter.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of these plants are drie in the second degree, and haue a certaine cleansing faculty.

¶ The

¶ The Vertues.

There is small vse of Teasell in medicines. the heads (as we haue said) are vsed to dresse woollen cloth with.

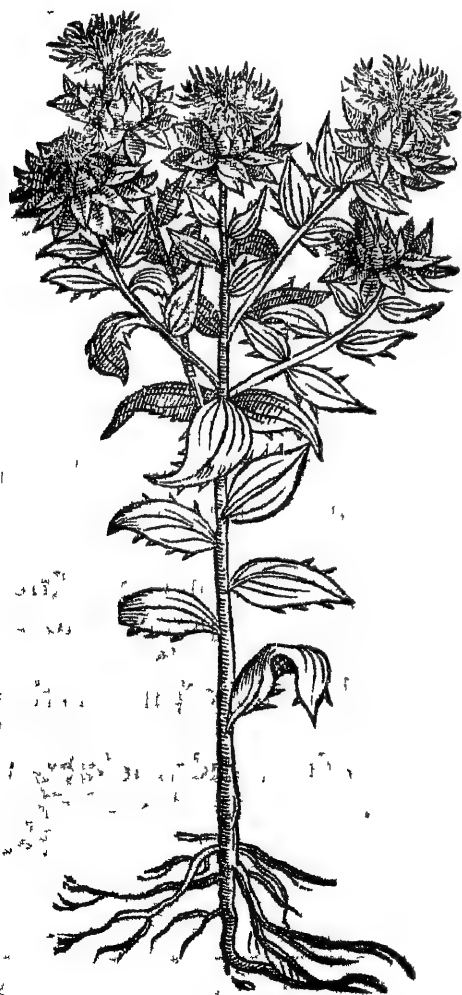
Dioscorides writeth, that the root being boiled in wine, & stamped till it is come to the substance of a salve, healeth chaps and fistulaes of the fundament, if it be applied thereunto, and that this medicine must be reserued in a box of copper, and that also it is reported to be good for all kinds of warts.

It is needlesse here to alledge those things that are added touching the little wormes or magots found in the heads of the Teasell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the like thing that *Pliny* reporteth of Galedragon for they are nothing else but most vaine and trifling roies, as my selfe haue proued a little before the impression hereof, hauing a most guesous ague, and of long continuance notwithstanding Physicke charmes, these worms hanged about my neck, spiders put into a walnut shell, and diuers such foolish roies that I was constrained to take by fantasticke peoples procurement, notwithstanding I say, my helpe came from God himselfe, for these medicines and all other such things did me no good at all.

† The figure which formerly was put into the second place, was of the *Dipsacus secundus* of *Tabernaemontanus*, which differs from our common one in that the leaves are deeply divided or cut in on their edges

CHAP. 488. Of Bastard Saffron.

† 1 *Carthamus sive Cnicus*.
Bastard Saffron.



† 2 *Cnicus alter caruleus*.
Blew flowered Bastard Saffron.



¶ The Description.

C*Nicus*, called also bastard Saffron, which may very well be reckoned among the Thistles, riseth vp with a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high, straight, smooth, round, hard, and woody, & branched at the top: it is defended with long leaues, something broad, sharp pointed,

FFFF

pointed, and with prickles in the edges from the tops of the stalks stand out little heads or knops of the bignesse of an Olive or bigger, set with many sharpe pointed and prickly scales out of which come forth floures like threds, closely compact, of a deepe yellow shining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron vnder them are long seeds, smooth, white, somewhat cornered, bigger than a Barly corne, the huske whereof is something hard, the inner pulpe or substance is fat, white, sweet in taste the root slender and vnprofitable.

2 There is also another kinde of Bastard Saffron, that may very well be numbred amongst the kindes of Thistles, and is very like vnto the former, sauing that his flockie or threddie floures, are of a blew colour the root is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more sharpe in prickles the stalks also are more crested and haire.

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and France, both in gardens and in fields. *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 15 saith, that in the raigne of *Vespasian* this was not knowne in Italy, being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it, and not meat

¶ The Time.

The floures are perfected in Iuly and August the root after the seed is ripe, the same yeare it is sowne withereth away.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ρινος* in Latine also *Cnicus*, or *Caccus* in shops, *Cartamus*, or *Carthamum* of diuers, *Crocus hortensis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus* in Italian, *Zaffarano Saracinesco*, and *Zaffarano saluatico* in Spanish, *Alasor*, and *Semente de papagatos* in high Dutch, **wilden Zaffran**: in French, *Safran Sauvage* in English, Bastard Saffron of some, Mocke Saffron, and Saffron D'orte, as though you should say Saffron de horte, or of the garden. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnicus urbana*, and *sativus*, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractylis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus sylvestris*, or wilde Bastard Saffron, but rather a *species* of the Holy Thistle.

¶ The Temperature.

We vse saith *Galen*, the seed onely for purgations. it is hot, and that in the first degree, as *Mesue* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of the seed of bastard Saffron bruised and strained into honied water or the broth of a chicken, and drunke, prouoketh to the stoole, and purgeth by siege slimy flegme, and sharp humors: Moreouer it is good against the collicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough, and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropisie.
- B The seed vsed as aforesaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeeld much cruds, and maketh it of great force to loose and open the belly.
- C The floures drunke with honied water open the liuer, and are good against the iaundice and the floures are good to colour meat in stead of Saffron.
- D The seed is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing desire to vomite, and is of hard slow digestion, remaining long in the stomacke and entrailes.
- E Put to the same seed things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise seed, Galingale, or Mastick, Ginger, *Sal gemme*, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedy.
- F Of the inward pulpe or substance hereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to purge water with, commonly called *Diachartamon*, a most singular and effectual purgation for those that haue the dropisie.
- G The perfect description hereof is extant in *Guido* the Surgion, in his first Doctrine, and the sixt Treatise.
- H We haue not read, or had in vse that Bastard Saffron with the blew floure, and therefore can say nothing of his vertues.

† The figure formerly was of the *Cnicus scabellus*.

CHAP. 489. Of Wilde Bastard Saffron:

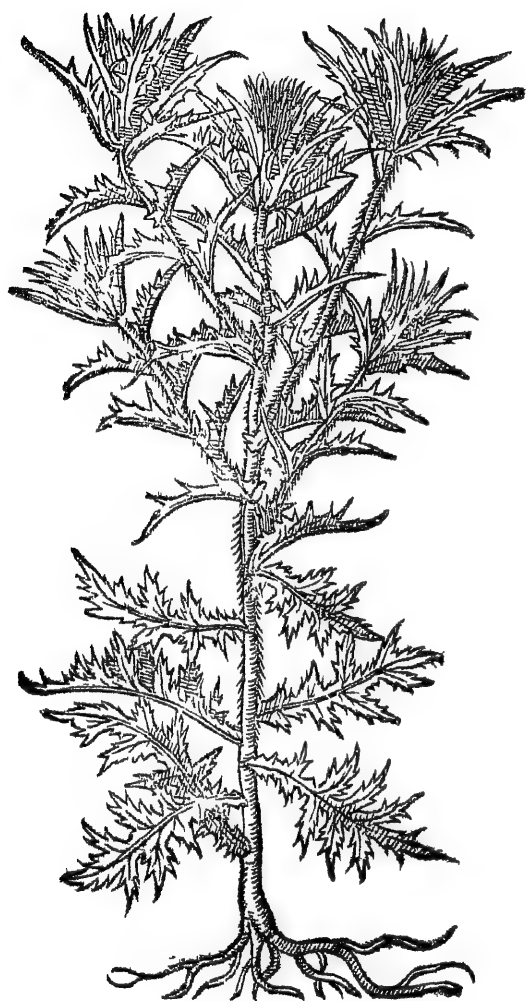
¶ The Description.

A *Tractylis*, otherwise called wilde Bastard Saffron, bringeth forth a straight and firme stalk, verie fragile or brittle, diuided at the toppe into certaine branches: it hath long,

long ragged leaues set with prickles the heads on the tops of the branches are very full of sharp prickles out of which grow floures all of threds, like those of bastard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and sometimes purple the seed is somewhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwise like that of bastard Saffron. the root is of a meane bignesse.

1 *Atractylis*.

Wilde Bastard Thistle.

2 *Carduus Benedictus*.

The blessed Thistle.



2 The stalkes of *Carduus Benedictus*, or Blessed Thistle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground the leaues are ragged round about, and full of harmlesse prickles in the edges the heads on the tops of the stalks are set with prickles, and inuironed with sharpe prickling leaues, out of which standeth a yellow floure the seed is long, and set with haïres at the top like a beard: the root is white, and parted into strings the whole herb, leaues and stalks, and also the heads, are couered with a soft and thin downe.

¶ The Place.

Atractylis groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Ilands of Greece, and also in Languedocke: and is an herbe growing in our English gardens.

Carduus Benedictus is found euery where in Lemnos, an Island of the Midland Sea, in Champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellonius* testifieth: it is diligently cherished in Gardens in these Northern parts.

¶ The Time.

Atractylis is very late before it floureth and seedeth.

Carduus Benedictus floureth in Iuly and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for Physicke matters.

¶ The Names.

Atractylis is called in Greeke *Ἀτράκτυλος* of the Latins likewise, *Atractylis*, and *Canus sylvestris*; and because women in the old time were wont to vse the stiffe stalk thereof *pro fusis aut culo*, for a spindle or a distaffe, it is named *Fusus agrestis*, and *Colus Rustica*; which thing *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth the women in Greece do also euen at this day; who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Aractyla*: diuers of the later herbarists name it *Sylvestris Carthamus*. that is to say in low Dutch, *wilden Carthamus*; and in English, wilde Bastard Saffron, or Spindle Thistle.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus Benedictus*, and in shops by a compound word.

FFFFF a

word, *Cardo-benedictus* it is most plaine, that it is *Species Atractylidis*, or a kind of wilde bastard Saffron it is called *Atractylis hirsutor*, hairie wilde bastard Saffron *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnicus sibiricus* it is called in high Dutch, *Beseegnete Distell*, *Cardo Benedict*: the later name whereof is knowne to the low Countrey men in Spanish it is called *Cardo Santo* in French, *Chardon benoist*, or *benoist* in the Isle Lemnos, *Gardacantha* in English, Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde bastard Saffron doth drie and moderately digest, as *Galen* witnesseth.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, so is it also hot and drie in the second degree, and withall cleansing and opening.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The tops, seed, and leaues of *Atractylis*, saith *Dioscorides*, being beaten and drunk with pepper and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion.
- B Blessed Thistle taken in meate or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddinesse of the head, it strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenesse.
- C The same boiled in wine and drunk hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and expelleth wormes, causeth sweat, prouoketh vrine, and drieth out grauel, cleanseth the stomach, and is very good against the Feuer quartaine.
- D The iuice of the said *Carduus* is singular good against all poison, as *Hierome Boeke* witnesseth, in what sort soeuer the medicine be taken, and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioachim Camerarius* of Noremburg.
- E The pouder of the leaues ministred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good against the pestilence, if it be receiued within 24. houres after the taking of the sicknes, and the paity sweat vpon the same. the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden.
- F The green herb pounded and laid to, is good against all hot swellings, as *Erysipelas*, plague-sores, and botches, especially those that proceed of the pestilence, and is also good to be laied vpon the bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venomous beast whatsoeuer; and so is it likewise if it be inwardly taken.
- G The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue.
- H It is reported that it likewise cureth stubborne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies together; and likewise *Arnoldus de Villa noua* reporteth, that if it be stamped with Barrows grease to the form of an vnguent, adding thereto a little wheat floure, it doth the same, being applied twice a day.
- I The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the iuice thereof.
- K The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French disease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foresaid *Camerarius*.
- L The same Author reporteth, that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dodder, helpeth the sauce-flegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.

CHAP. 490. Of Thistle vpon Thistle, and diuers other Wilde Thistles.

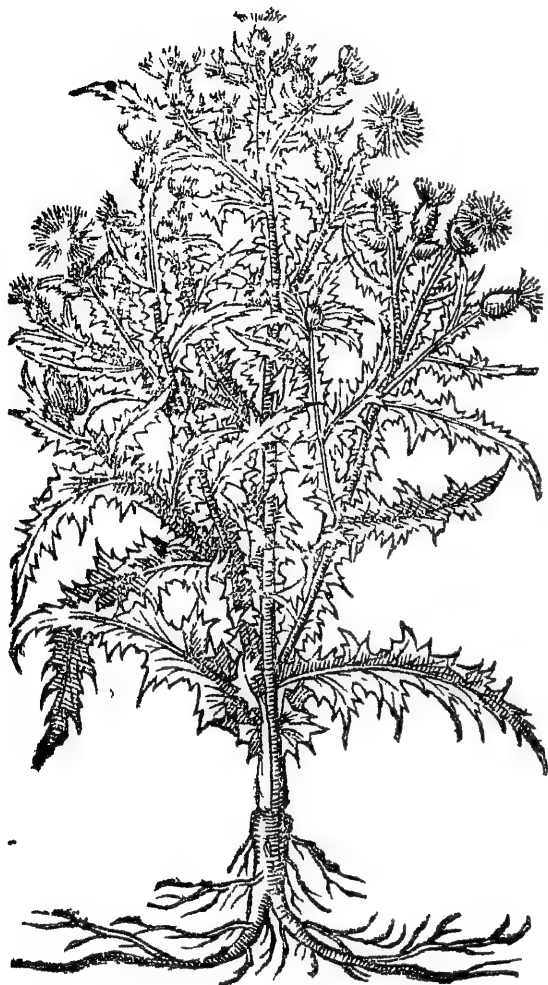
¶ The Description.

AMong all the Thornes and Thistles, this is most full of prickles, the stalks thereof are verie long, and seem to be cornered by reason of certaine thin skins growing to them, being sent downe forth of the leaues: the leaues are set round about with many deep gashes, being very full of prickles as well as the stalks: the heads are very thicke set in euery place with stiffe prickles, and consist of a multitude of scales; out of which grow purple floures, as they do out of other Thistles, seldome white: the root is almost straight, but it groweth not deep.

2 To this also may be referred that which *Lobel* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Cardus ferox*, for it is so called of the wonderfull sharpe and stiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth: the stalke thereof is short, scarce a handfull high: the floure groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde bastard Saffron, and it is also inuironed and set round about on euery side with long hard thornes and prickles.

The third groweth seldome aboue a cubite or two foot high: it bringeth forth many round heads, which grow into diuers branches; the leaues are like those of white Cotton Thistle, but lesser, and are not covered with downe or Cotton: vpon the tops of the stalks grow little heads like

† 1 *Polyacanthos*
Thistle vpon Thistle.



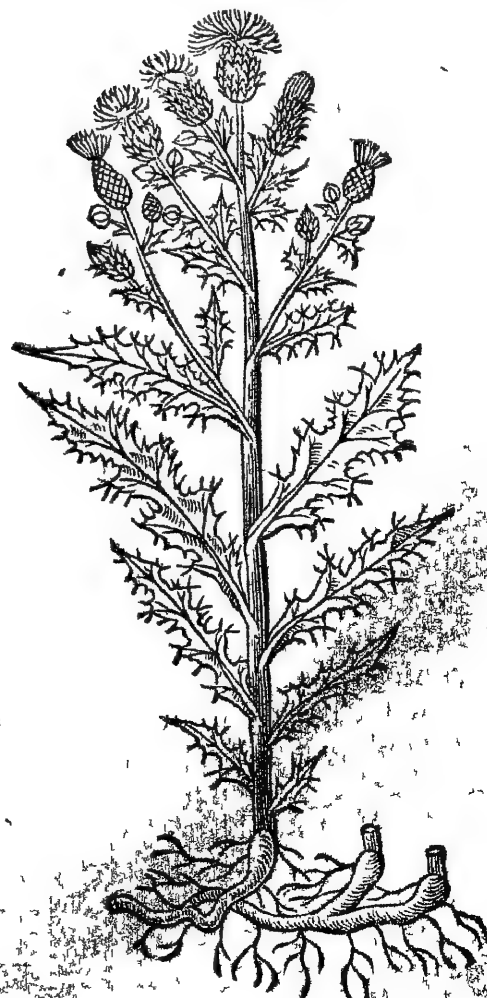
2 *Carduus ferox.*
The cruell Thistle.



† 3 *Carduus Asininus* sive *Onopryssos.*
The Asses Thistle, or Asses box.



† 4 *Carduus vulgarissimus* *vulgaris.*
The Way Thistle.

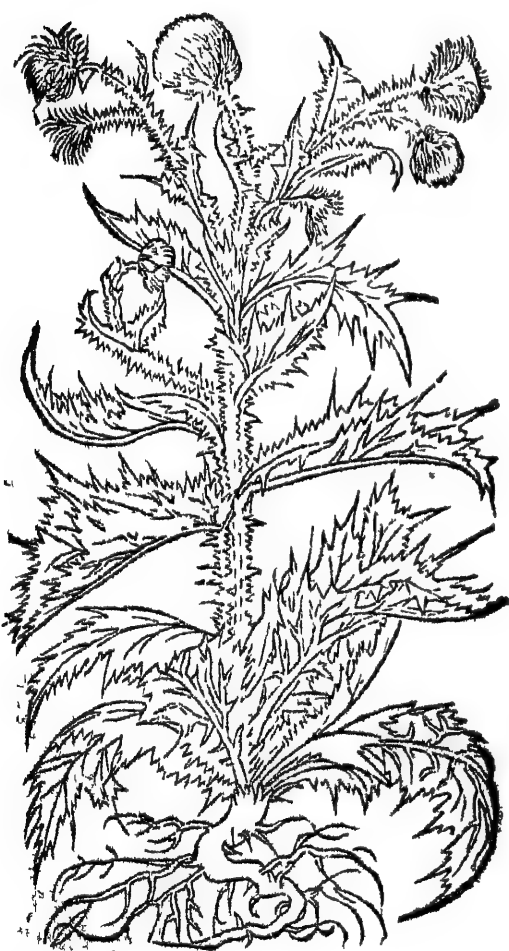


like Hedge hogs, out of which spring gallant purple flowers, that at length are turned into downe, leaving seedes behinde them like thole of the other Thistles the root consisteth of many small strings.

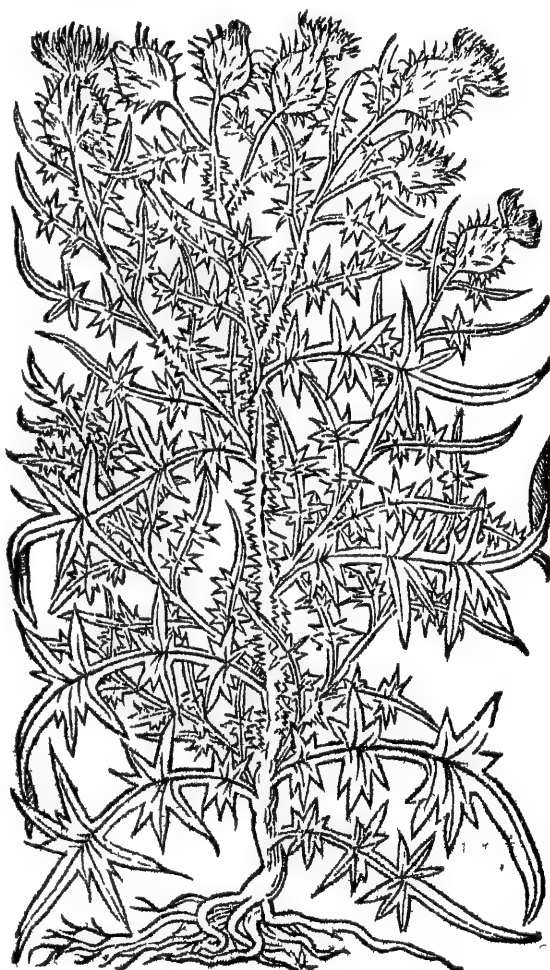
4 The fourth riseth vp with an higher stalke, now and then a yard long, round and not so full of branches nor leaues, which are sharpe and full of prickles, but lesser and narrower the heads be also lesser, longer, and not so full of stiffe prickles the flowers are of a white colour, and vanish into downe: the root is blacke, and of a foot long.

5 This wilde Thistle which groweth in the fields about Cambridge, hath an vpright stalke, whereon do grow broad prickley leaues the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, consisting of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple, of a most pleasant sweet smell, striuing with the fauour of muske the root is small, and perisheth at the approach of Winter. † I had no figure directly fitting this, wherefore I put that of *Dodonæus* his *Onopordon*, which may well serue for it, if the leaues were narrower, and more diuided. ‡

† 5 *Carduus Muscatus.*
The musked Thistle.



6 *Carduus lanceatus.*
The Speare Thistle.

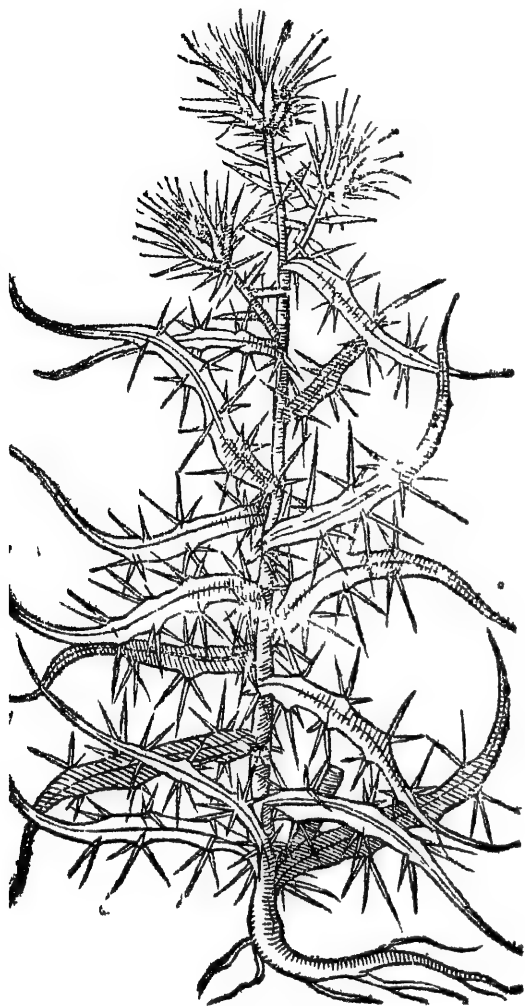


6 The Speare Thistle hath an vpright stalke, garnished with a skinnie membrane, full of most sharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts with sharp prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a speare, whereof it tooke his name the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, set in a scaly prickly head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, consisting of many threads of a purple colour: the root consisteth of many tough strings.

7 *Theophrastus* his fish Thistle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Bonreus*, described by *Theophrastus*, hath horrible sharpe yellow prickles, set vpon his greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe side with an hoarie downe (as all the rest of the plant) hauing a stalke of a cubit and a halfe high, and at the top certaine scaly knops containing yellow thrummie flowers; armed or fenced with horrible sharp prickles: the root is long and thredde.

8 The other kinde of fish Thistle, being also another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* description, hath long and large leaues, set full of sharpe prickles, as though it were set full of pins: all the whole plant is covered with a certaine hoarinesse, like the former: there ariseth vp a stalke nine inches long, yea in some fertile grounds a cubite high, bearing the floure of *Carduus benedictus*, standing thicke together.

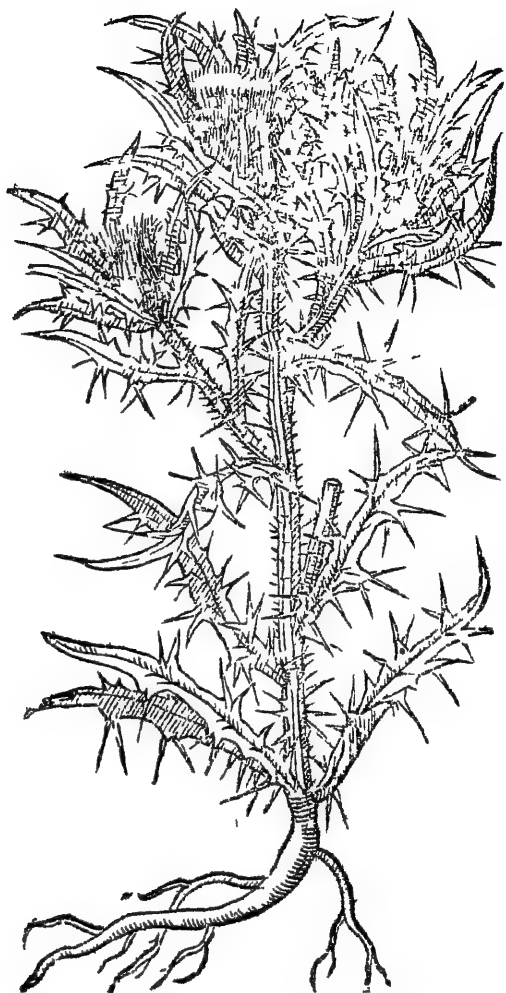
7 *Acarua* Theophrasti.
Theophrastus his fish Thistle.



† 9 *Picnamos*.
The thicke or bush headed Thistle.



8 *Acarua* Valerandi Donreꝯ.
Donreꝯ his fish Thistle.



‡ 9 This Thistle in the opinion of *Bauhine*, whereto I much incline, is the same with the former. The root is small, the leaues long, welting the stalks at their setting on, and armed on the edges with sharpe prickles. the stalks lie trailing on the ground like those of the star-Thistle, so set with prickles, that one knoweth not where to take hold thereof. it hath many closely compact umbels, consisting of pale yellowish little floures like those of Groundswell: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, smal and chafie. *Pena* and *Lobel* call this *Picnamos Creta Salomonensis*, of a place in Prouince where they first found it, called the Crau, being not farre from the city Salon. *Tabernamontanus* set it forth for *Chamaeleon niger*, and our Author formerly gaue the figure hereof by the same title, though his historie belonged to another, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ The Time.

The two first grow on diuers banks not farre from mount Apennine, and sometimes in Italy, but yet seldome.

The way Thistles grow euery where by highwaies sides and common paths in great plenty.

The places of the rest haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

¶ The

¶ *The Time*

These kindes of Thistles do floure from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

¶ *The Names*

These Thistles comprehended in this present chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardus sylvestres*, or wilde Thistles, and that which is the second in order is named *Scolymus*, but not that *Scolymus* which *Theophr.* declarcth to yeld a milky iuyce (of which we haue written before) but one of those which *Pliny* in his twentieth booke, *cap. 23.* describeth of some they are taken for kindes of Chamæleon their seuerall titles do set forth their seuerall Latine names, and also the English.

‡ There was formerly much confusion in this chapter, both in the figures and historie, which I will here endeavour to amend, and giue as much light as I can, to the obscuritie of our Authour and some others, to which end I haue made choice of the names as the fittest place.

1 This description was taken out of *Dodonæus*, and the title also of *Onopordon* which was formerly put ouer the figure, and they belong to the Thistle our Author before described by the name of *Acanthium purp. Illyricum*, *cap. 476.* I haue therefore changed the title, yet let the description stand, for it reasonable well agrees with the figure which is of the *Cardus spinosissimus vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Polyacantha Theophrasti* of *Tabern.* Of this Thistle I obserue three kindes the first is a Thistle some two cubits and a halfe high, with many slender stalkes and branches exceeding prickly, hauing commonly five prickly welts running alongst the stalks the leues on the vpper sides as also the stalkes are of a reasonable fresh greene colour, but the vnder side of the leate is somewhat whitish: the heads consist of sundry hairy greene threds which looke like prickles, but they are weake, and not prickly the floure is of the bignesse, and of the like colour and shape as the common Knapweed, yet somewhat brighter: it growes on ditch sides, and floures in Iuly. This I take to be the *Aculeosa Gase* of the *Aduers* pag. 374. but not that which *Lobel* figures for it in his *Icones*. This is that which *Tabernamontanus* figures for *Polyacantha*, and our Author gaue his figure in this place. The second of these I take to be that which *Lobel* hath figured for *Polyacantha*, and *Dodonæus* for *Cardus syl. 3.* (which figure we here giue you) and in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 473. it is both figured and described by the name of *Polyacanthos Theophrasti*. In the figure there is little difference in the things themselues this, the stalkes of this are as high as those of the last, but slenderer, with fewer and straighter branches, and commonly edged with foure large welts, which haue fewer, yet longer prickles than those of the former the leaues and stalkes of this are of a grayish or whitish colour: the heads are longish, but much smaller than those of the former, and they seldom open or spread abroad their floures, but onely shew the tops of diuers reddish threds of a feint colour. This growes as frequently as the former, and commonly in the same places. The third, which I thinke may fitly be referred vnto these, growes on wet heaths and such like places, hauing a stalke sometimes foure or five cubits high, growing straight vp, with few branches, and those short ones the floures are of an indifferent bignesse, and commonly purple, yet sometimes white. I thinke this may be the *Onopyxos alter Lugdunens.* or the *Cardus palustris* described in *Bauhinus* his *Prodromus*, pag. 156.

2 The second, which is a stranger with vs, is the *Phoenix, Leo & Cardus ferox* of *Lobel* and *Dod.* *Bauhine* both refer'd it to *Acarna*, calling it *Acarna minor caule non folioso.*

3 The third description was also out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Cardus sylvestris primus*, or the *Onopyxos Dodonæi* of the *Hist. Lugd.* The figures formerly both in the third and fourth place of this chapter were of the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, or the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, formerly mentioned.

4 This description also was out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Cardus sylvestris alter*, agreeing in all things but the colour of the floures, which should be purple. *Lobel* in his *Observations* describeth the same Thistle by the name of *Cardus vulgarissimus viarum*: but both he and *Dodonæus* giue the figure of *Carlina sylvestris* for it: but neither the floures nor the heads of that agree with that description. I iudge this to be the Thistle that *Fabius Columna* hath set forth for the *Ceanothos* of *Theophrastus*; and *Tabern.* for *Cardus arvensis*: and our Author, though vnfitly, gaue it in the next place for *Cardus misentus*.

5 The Muske-Thistle I haue seen growing about Deptford, and (as far as my memory serues me) it is very like to the third here described it growes better than a cubit high, with reasonable large leaues, and also heads which are a little soft or downy, large, with purple floures: the heads before the floures open smell strong of muske. I haue found no mention of this but only in *Gesner*, *de Collectione in parte*, where he hath these words; *Cardus arvensis maior purpureo flore (qui flore non odorato Moschum olebat) floret Iulio.* Our Author formerly gaue an vnfit figure for this, as I formerly mentioed.

There is sufficient of the rest in their titles and descriptions. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These wild Thistles (according to *Galen*) are hot and dry in the second degree, and that through the propriety of their essence they drive forth stinking urine, if the roots be boyled in Wine and drunke, and that they take away the ranke smell of the body and arme-holes

Dioscorides saith, that the root of the common Thistle applied plaisterwise correcteth the filthy smell of the arme holes and whole body.

And that it workes the same effect if it be boyled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plenty of stinking urine.

The same Author affirmeth also, that the herbe being as yet Greene and tender is vsed to be eaten among other herbes after the manner of Asparagus.

This being stamped before the floure appeareth, saith *Pliny*, and the iuyce pressed forth, causeth haire to grow where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuyce.

The root of any of the wilde Thistles being boyled in water and drunke, is reported to make them dry that drinke it

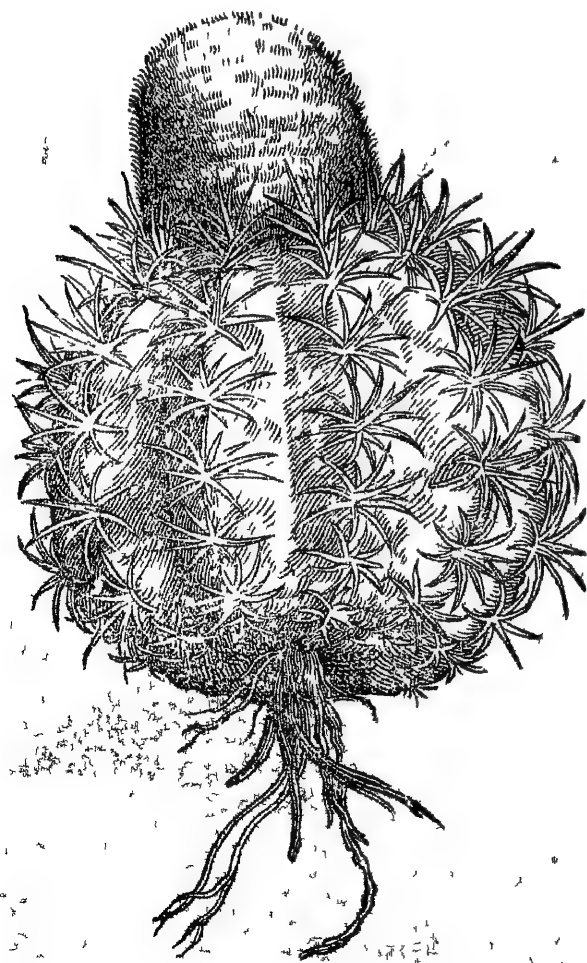
It strengthneth the stomacke; and it is reported (if we beleue it) that the same is also good for the matrix, that boyes may be ingendred for so *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glancias*, who is thought to write most diligently of Thistles.

This Thistle being chewed is good against stinking breath This saith *Pliny*, in his twentieth booke, cap. 23.

CHAP. 491. Of the Melon or Hedge-hog Thistle.

Melocardus Echinatus Pena & Lob.

The Hedge-hog Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

Who can but marvel at the rare and singular workmanship which the Lord God almighty hath shewed in this Thistle, called by the name *Echino-Melocactus*, or *Melocardus Echinatus*? This knobby or bunchy masse or lump is strangely compact and context together, containing in it sundry shapes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thistle, both being incorporate in one body; which is made after the forme of a cock of hay, broad and flat below, but sharp toward the top, as big as a mans body from the belly vpward: on the outside hereof are fourteene hard ribbes, descending from the crowne to the lowest part, like the bunchy or out swelling rib of a Melon standing out, and chanelled betweene. at the top or crowne of the plant issueth forth a fine silken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flocks lie hid certain smal sheaths or cods, sharpe at the point, and of a deep sanguine colour, answering the cods of *Capsicum* or Indian Pepper, not in shew only, but in colour, but the cods are somewhat smaller. The furrowed or chanelled ribs on the outside are garnished or rather armed with many prickly stars, standing in a compasse like sharpe crooked hornes or hookes, each star consisting of ten or twelue pricks, wherewith the outward barke or pilling is guarded, so that without

hunt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is hard, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the flesh or inner pulpe is white, fat, waterish, of taste soure, vnfauory, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a raw Melon or Pompion. This plant groweth without leafe or stalke, as our Northerne Thistle doth, called *Carduus Arvensis*, and is bigger than the largest

Pompion.

Pompion the roots are small, spreading faire abroad in the ground, and consisting of blacke and tough twigs, which cannot endure the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Place.*

This admirable Thistle groweth vpon the cliffes and grauelly grounds neere vnto the sea side, in the Islands of the West Indies, called S. *Margarets* and S. *Iohns* Isle, neere vnto *Puerto rico*, or *Porto rico*, and other places in those countries, by the relation of diuers trauellers that haue iourned into those parts, who haue brought me the plant it selfe with his seed, the which would not grow in my garden by reason of the coldnesse of the clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth, floureth, and flourisheth all the yeare long, as do many other plants of those Countries

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Carduus Echinatus*, *Melocarduus Echinatns*, and *Echino Melocactos*. In English, the Hedge-hog Thistle, or prickly Melon Thistle. † Such as are curious may see more hereof in *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, lib. 4. cap. 24. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing extant set forth of the antient or of the later writers, neither by any that haue trauelled from the Indies themselves therefore we leaue it to a further consideration.

CHAP. 492. Of the gummie Thistle, called *Euphorbium*.

1 *Euphorbium*

The poysonous gum Thistle.



2 *Anteuphorbium*.

The Antidote against the poysonous Thistle.



¶ *The Description.*

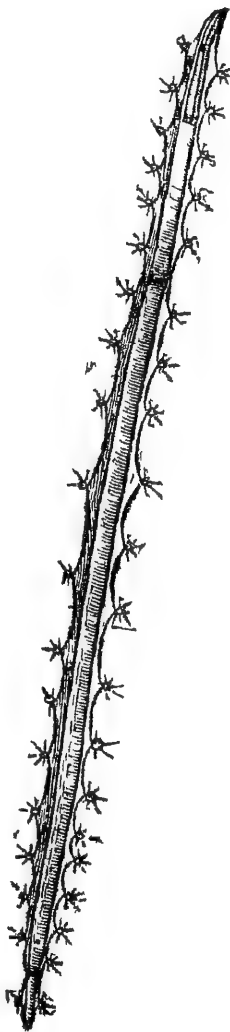
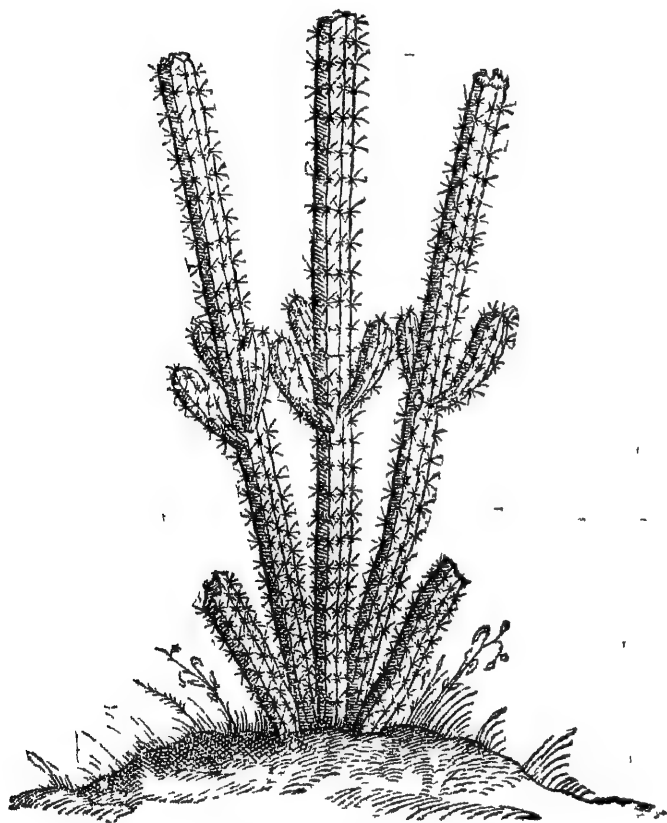
E*uphorbium* (whereout that liquor or gum called in shops *Euphorbium* is extracted) hath very great thicke grosse and spreading roots, dispersed far abroad in the ground: from which arise long and round leaues, almost like the fruit of a great Cucumber, a foot and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: these branched ribs are set or

armed for the most part with certaine prickles standing by couples, the point or sharpe end of one guarding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way these prickles are often found in the gumme it selfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts the leaues hereof being planted in the ground will take root well, and bring forth great increase, which thing I haue proued true in my garden it hath perished againe at the first approach of winter. The sap or liquor that is extracted out of this plant is of the colour and substance of the Creame of Milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the dust or powder doth very much annoy the head and the parts thereabout, causing great and vehement sneefing, and stuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium* hath a very thicke grosse and farre spreading root, very like vnto *Euphorbium*, from which riseth vp many round Greene and fleshie stalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purslane, but longer, thicke, and fatter the whole plant is full of cold and clammy moisture, which represseth the scorching force of *Euphorbium*, and it wholly seemes at the first view to be a branch of Greene Corall.

3 *Cereus Peruvianus spinosus Lobelij.*
The Torch-Thistle or thorny Euphorbium.

4 *Calamus Peruvianus spinosus Lobelij.*
The thorny Reed of Peru.



3 There is not among the strange and admirable plants of the world any one that giues more cause of maruell, or more moueth the munde to honor and laud the Creator, than this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother tongue *Vragua*, which is as much to say, a torch, taper or wax candle; whereupon it hath been called in Latine by those that vnderstood the Indian tongue, *Cereus*, or a Torch. This admirable plant riseth vp to the height of a speare of twenty foot long, although the figure expresse not the same; the reason is, the plant when the figure was drawn came to our view broken: it hath diuers bunches and vallies, euen as is to be seene in the sides of the Cucumber, that is, furrowed, guttered, or chamfered along it the same, and as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do stand small star-like Thistles, sharpe as needles, and of the colour of those of the Melon Thistle, that is to say, of a browne colour: the trunk or body is of the bignesse of a mans arme, or a cable rope; from the middle whereof thrust forth diuers knobby elbowes of the same substance, and armed with the like prickles that the body of the trunk is set withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, and full of a fleshy substance, hauing much iuyce like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taste: the

floures

floures grow at the top or extieme point of the plant after which follow fruit in shape like a fig, full of a red iuyce, which being touched staineth the hands of the colour of red leade the taste is not vnpleasante.

4 There hath been brought from the Indies a prickly reed of the bignesse of a good big staf, of the length of six or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two sides growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinny substance, as it were a rag or welt set vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the very point of euery cut or ragge armed with most sharpe prickles the whole trunke is filled full of a spongy substance, such as is in the hollownes of the buer or biamble, amongst the which is to be seene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the first seeme to be dead. The plant is strange, and brought dry from the Indies, therefore we cannot write so absolutely hereof as we desire, referring what more might be said to a further consideration or second edition.

¶ The Place.

These plants grow vpon Mount Atlas, in Libya, in most of the Islands of the Mediterranean sea, in all the coast of Barbarie, especially in S. Cruix neere vnto the sea side, in a barren place there called by the English men Halte Hanncken, which place is appointed for Merchants to confer of their buisnesse, such as the Exchange in London is from which place my friend Mr. William Martin, a right expert Surgeon, did procure me the plants of them for my garden, by his seruant that he sent thither as Surgeon of a ship. Since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauelled into other of those parts and coasts notwithstanding they haue not endured the cold of our extieme Winter.

¶ The Time.

They put forth their leaues in the Spring time, and wither away at the approach of Winter

¶ The Names.

It is called both in Greeke and Latine *Euphorbium* *Plum* in one place putteth the herbe in the feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia* the iuyce is called also *Euphorbion*, and so it is likewise in shops we are faine in English to vse the Latine word, and to call both the herbe and iuyce by the name of Euphorbium, for other name we haue none. it may be called in English, the Gum Thistle.

¶ The Temperature.

Euphorbium (that is to say, the congealed iuyce which we vse) is of a very hot, and, as *Galen* testifieth, causticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts. it is also hot and dry in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A An emplaister made with the gumme Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oyle, and a little wax, is very singular against all aches of the ioynts, lamenesse, palsies, crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, as *Galen*, lib. 4. de medicamentis secundum genera, declareth at large, which to recite at this present would but trouble you ouermuch.
- B Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay and Beares grease cureth the scurfe and scalds of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places, being anoynted therewith.
- C The same mingled with oyle, and applied to the temples of such are very sleepeie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe.
- D If it be applied to the nuche or nape of the necke, it bringeth their speech againe that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.
- E Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied taketh away all foule and ill fauoured spots, in what part of the body soeuer they be.
- F Being mixed with oyle of Wall-floures, as *Mesues* saith, and with any other oyle or ointments, it quickly heateth such parts as are ouer cold.
- G It is likewise a remedie against old paines in the huckle bones, called the Sciatica.
- H *Aetius*, *Paulus*, *Aetianus*, and *Mesue* doe report, That if it be inwardly taken it purgeth by siege water and flegme; but withall it setteth on fire, scorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throat and mouth, but also the stomacke, liuer, and the rest of the intrals, and inflames the whole bodie.
- I For that cause it must not be beateen smal, and it is to be tempered with such things as allay the heat and sharpenesse thereof, and that make glib and slipperie; of which things there must be such a quantitie, as that it may be sufficient to couer all ouer the superficial or outward part thereof.
- K But it is a hard thing so to couer and fold it vp, or to mix it, as that it will not burne or scorch. For though it be tempered with neuer so much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, especially in them that haue soft and tender flesh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

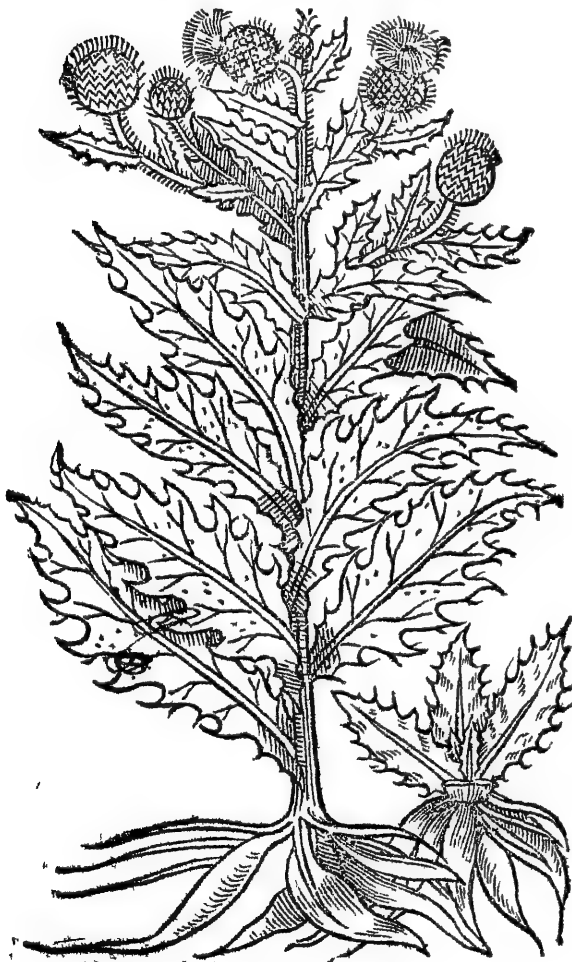
It is troublesome to beate it, vnlesse the nostrils of him that beats it be carefully stopped and defended, for if it happen that the hot sharpnesse thereof do enter into the nose, it presently causeth itching, and moueth neesing, and after that, by reason of the extremitie of the heate, it draweth out abondance of flegme and filth, and last of all bloud, not without great quantity of teares.

But against the hot sharpnesse of *Euphorbium*, it is reported that the inliabitants are remedied by a certaine herbe, which of the effect and contrarie faculties is named *Anteuphorbium*. This plant likewise is full of iuyce, which is nothing at all hot and sharpe but coole and slimy, allaying the heate and sharpnesse of *Euphorbium*. We haue not yet learned that the old writers haue set downe any thing touching this herbe, notwithstanding it seemeth to be a kinde of Orpine, which is the antidote or counterpoyson against the poyson and venome of *Euphorbium*.

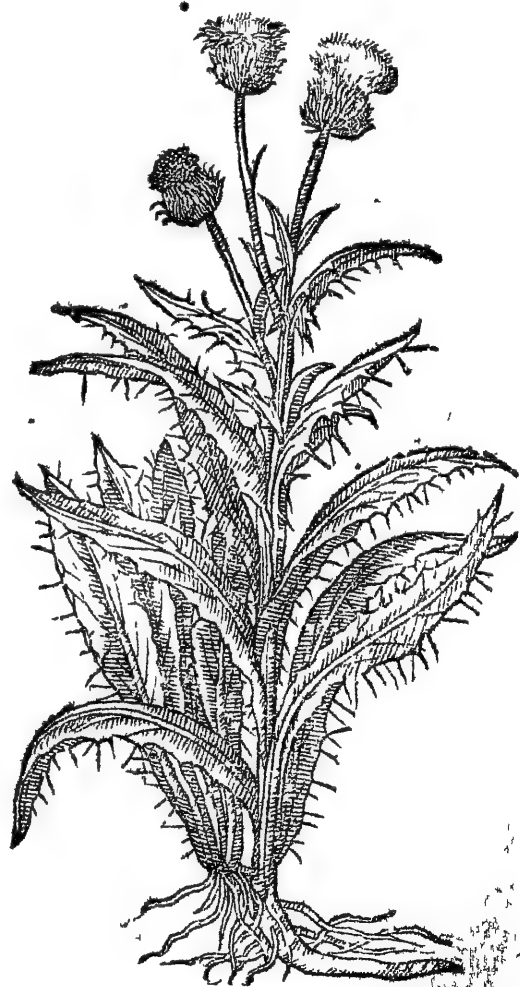
† CHAP. 493. Of soft Thistles, and Thistle gentle.

† **T** Here are certaine other plants by most writers referred to the Thistles; which being committed by our Author, I haue thought fit here to giue you.

† *Cirsium maximum Asphodeli radice.*
Great soft bulbed Thistle.



2 *Cirsium minus alterum.*
Great soft Thistle.



¶ The Description.

1 **T** He first and largest of these hath roots consisting of great longish bulbes like those of the Asphodill: from whence arise many large stalkes three or foure cubits high, crested and downy: the leaues are very long and large, inycie, greenish, and cut about the edges, and set with soft prickles. At the tops of the stalkes and branches grow heads round and large, out whereof come floures consisting of abondance of threds, of a purple colour, which flie away in downe. This growes wilde in the mountainous meadowes and in some wet places of Austria. I haue seene it growing in the garden of M^r. Iohn. Parkinson, and with M^r. Tugge. It floures in Iuly. *Clusius* hath called it *Cirsium maximum mont. inuincibile, bulbosa radice*. But he gaue no figure thereof, nor any else, vnlesse the *Acanthium peregrinum* in *Libernamont*, (which our Author formerly

formerly, as I before noted, gave by the name of *Solstitialis lutea peregrina* were intended for this plant, as I verily thinke it was. I have given you a figure which I drew some yeares agoe by the plant itseife.

2 The root of this is long, yet sending forth of the sides creeping fibres, but not bulbous the leaues are like those of the last mentioned, but lesse, and armed with shapely prickles of a greenish colour, with the middle rib white the heads sometimes stand vpright, and otherwhiles hang downe, they are very prickly, and send forth floures consisting of many elegant purple threds The stalkes are thicke, crested and welced with the setting on of the leaues. This growes wilde vpon the sea coasts of Zeeland, Flanders, and Holland: it floures in Iune and Iuly. it is the *Cirsium tertium* of *Dodonæus*, and *Cirsium minus* of *Lobel*

3 This whose root is fibrous and liuing, sends forth lesfer, narrower, and softer leaues than those of the former, not ragged or cut about their edges, nor hoary, yet set about with prickles: the stalkes are crested. the heads are smaller, and grow three or foure together, carryng such purple floures as the former. This is that which *Matthæolus*, *Gesner*, and others haue set forth for *Cirsium* *Dodonæus*, for *Cirsium* 2. and *Clusius* hath it for his *Cirsium quartum*, or *Montanum secundum*.

‡ 3 *Cirsium folys non hirsutis*
Soft smooth leaued Thistle.

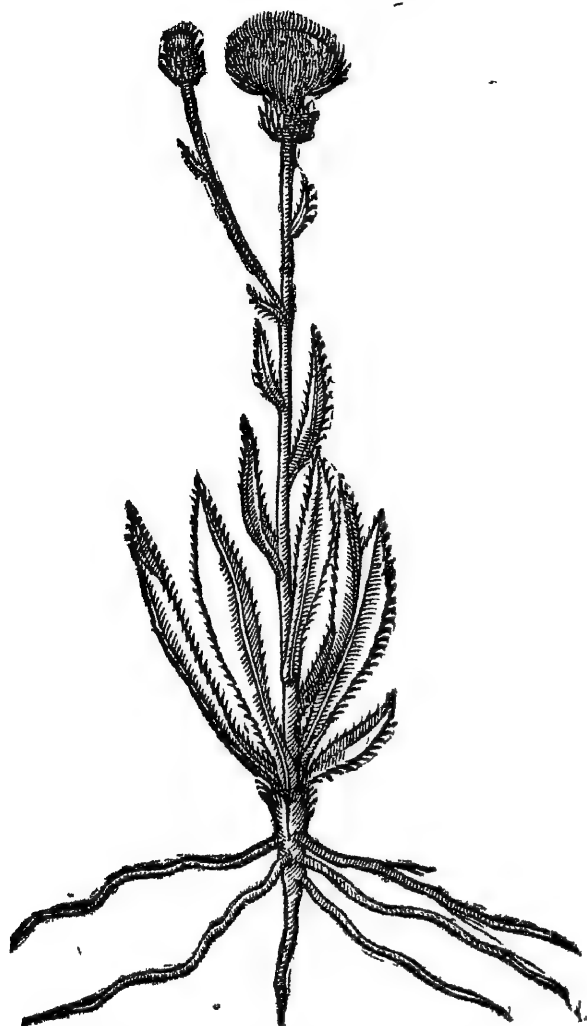
‡ 4 *Cirsium montanum capitulis paruis*.
Small Burre Thistle.



4 The leaues of this are somewhat like those of the last described, but larger, and welting the stalkes further at their setting on: they are also set with prickles about the edges: the stalks are some two cubits high, diuided into sundry long slender branches: on whose tops grow little rough prickly heads, which after the floures come to perfection doe hang downwards, and at the length turne into downe: amongst which lies hid a smooth shining seed This groweth wilde in diuers wooddy places of Hungarie and Austria. It is the *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus*; the *Cirsium* 2. or *Montanum* 1. of *Clusius*; and *Cirsium alterum* of *Lobel*. It floures in Iune: the root is about the thickness of ones little finger, fibrous also, and liuing

This sends vp long narrow leaues, hairy, and set about the edges with slender prickles: out of the midst of these leaues grows vp a stalke sometimes a foot, otherwhiles a cubit high, slender, stiffe, and downy: vpon which grow leaues somewhat broad at their setting on, and there also a little ricked or cut in: this stalke sometimes hath no branches, otherwhiles two or three long slender ones, at the tops whereof grow out of scaly heads such floures as the common Knap-weed, which

‡ 5 *Cirsium montanum Anglicum.*
Single headed Thistle.



‡ *Cirsij Anglici Icon Lobelij.*
Lobel's figure of the same.



‡ *Cirsij Anglici alia Icon Pennes.*
Pennies figure of the same.

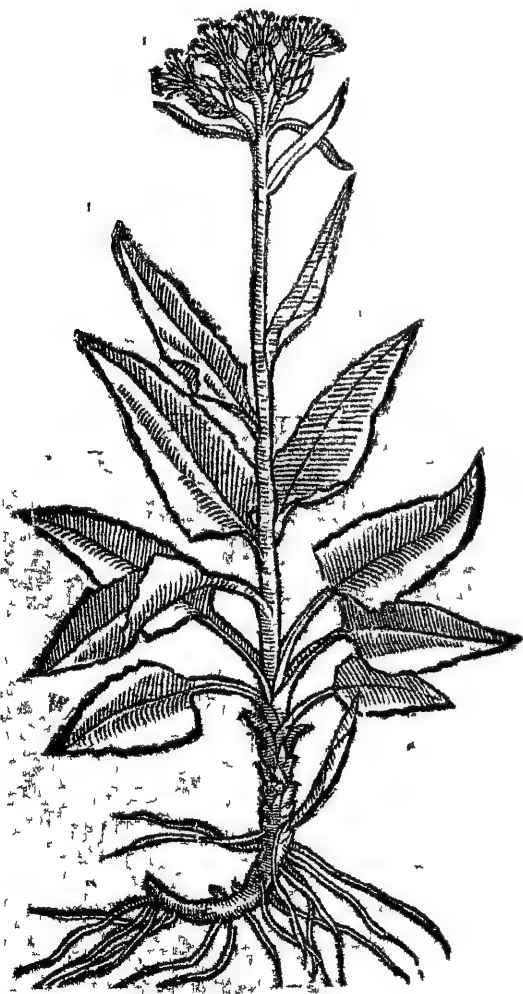


‡ 6 *Carduus mollis folijs dissectis.*
Jagged leaved Thistle gentle.



which at length turne into downe, among which lies hid a small shining seed like the other plants of this kind. The root is made of diuers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put vp new heads. This plant wants no setting forth; for *Clusius* giues vs the figure and historie thereof, first by the name of *Cirsium Pannonicum* 1. *pratense*, then he giues another historie thereof, with a worser figure, (which he receiued of D^r. *Thomas Penny* of London) by the name of *Cirsium Anglicum* 2. *Lobel* also described it, and set it forth with a figure expressing the floure alreadie faded, by the name of *Cirsium Anglicum*. *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, deceiued by these seuerall expressions, hath made three seuerall plants of this one, a fault frequent in many Writers of plants. *Clusius* found it growing in the mountainous meadowes alongst the side of the Danow in Austria. *Penny*, in the meadowes at the foot of Ingleborow hill in Yorke-shire. *Lobel*, in the meadowes at a place called Aston in Gloucester-shire. I found this onely once, and that was in a meadow on this side Highgate, hauing beene abroad with the Companie of Apothecaries, and returning that way home, in the companie of M^r. *James Walsall*, *William Broad*, and some others. I haue giuen you both the figures of *Clusius* his owne in the first place, and that of D^r. *Penny* in the second, but the former is the better. I haue also giuen you that of *Lobel*.

‡ 7 *Carduus mollis folijs Lapatii*.
Docke leaued Thistle-gentle.



Stalke are lesser and narrower: out of whose bosomes towards the tops of the stalke grow out little branches which carry three, foure, or more little scaly heads like those of the Blew-Bottle, or Knapweed, whereout grow shreddy blewish purple floures: the seed is wrapped in downe, and not unlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and liuing, sending forth shoots on the sides. It growes vpon the highest Austrian Alpes, and floures in Iuly. *Clusius* calls this *Carduus mollis Lapatii folio*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants seeme by their taste to be of a moderately heating and drying facultie, but none are vsed in medicine, nor haue their vertues set downe by any Author. ‡

6 These also *Clusius* (whom I herein follow) addeth to the kindes of Thistles. This jagged leaved one, which he calleth *Carduus mollis primus*, hath many leaues at the root, both spread vpon the ground, and also standing vpright, and they are couered with a white and soft downynesse, yet greene on the vpper side: they are also much diuided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the softer or tenderer leaues of the Starre Thistle: they haue no prickles at all vpon them. out of the midst of these leaues grow vp one or two stalkes, round, crested, purplish, hoarie, and some cubit or better high. The leaues that grow vpon the lower part of the stalke are diuided, those aboue not so, the tops of the stalkes sometimes, yet very seldome, are parted into branches, which carry scaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple strings. The floure decaying, there succeeds a cornered seed. the root sometimes equalls the thickenesse of ones finger, brownish, long, and somewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungarie.

7 The stalke of this is some foot or better high, thicke, crested, and somewhat hairy: the leaues about the root are somewhat large, and in shape like those of *Bonus Henricus*, (abusiuely called in English, Mercurie) somewhat sinuated about the edges, and set with harmelesse prickles, greene aboue, and verie hoarie vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: those that grow vpon the

CHAP. 494.

Of three leaved Grasse, or Meadow Trefoile.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of three leaved Grasses, some greater, others lesler, some beare floures of one colour, some of another: some of the water, and others of the land: some of a sweet smel, others stinking and first of the common meadow Trefoiles, called in Irish *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratense*.
Meadow Trefoile.

2 3 *Trifolium minus flore albo*.
Great white Trefoile.



¶ The Description.

1 **M**eadow Trefoile bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground; whereon do grow leaues consisting of three ioyned together, one standing a little from another, of which those that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, hauing for the most part in the midst a white spot like a halfe moon. The floures grow on the tops of the stalkes in a tuft or small Fox-taile eare, of a purple colour, and sweet of taste. The seed groweth in little huskes, round and blackish: the root is long, woody, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent especially in the colour of the floures; for as those are of a bright purple, contrariwise these are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is lesse than the former.

3. 4. There is also a Trefoile of this kinde which is sowne in fields of the Low-Countries, in Italy and diuers other places beyond the seas, that commeth vpranker and higher than that which groweth in meadowes, and is an excellent food for cattell, both to fatten them, and cause them to giue great store of milke.

¶ Of this there is one more with white floures, which hath stalks some foot high, and narrow hairy leaues, with a root of the thicknesse of ones little finger. This is *Clusius* his *Trifolium minus*.

GGGGG

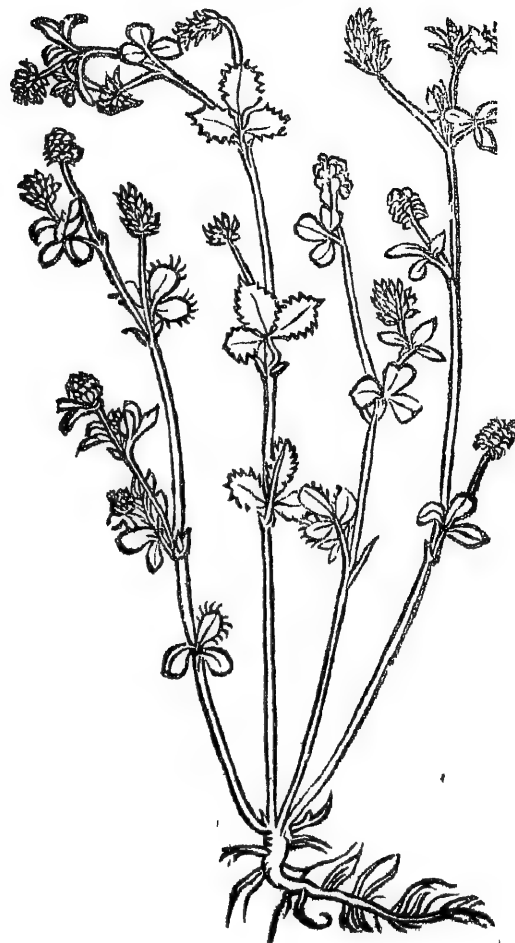
‡ 4 *Trifolium masus flo. purpureo.*
Great purple Trefoile.



‡ 6 *Trifolium luteum minimum.*
Little yellow Trefoile.



‡ 5 *Trifolium luteum Lupulinum.*
Hop Trefoile.



primum. The other hath stalkes some cubit high, with larger ioynnts and leaues: the floure or head of floures is also larger, of an elegant red colour. This *Clusius* calls *Trifolium masus tertium*. ‡

5. 6. Likewise we haue in our fields a smaller Trefoile that bringeth forth yellow floures, a greater and a lesser, and diuers others also, differing from these in diuers notable points, the which to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and yet to small purpose: therefore we leaue them to be distinguished by the curious, who may at the first view easily perceiue the difference, and also that they be of one stocke or kindred.

‡ The greater of these yellow Trefoiles hath pretty large yellow heads, which afterward become of a brownish colour, and somewhat resemble a Hop: whence *Thalys* called it *Lupulus sylvaticus*, or *Trifolium luteum alterum lupulinum*. *Dodoneus* calls it *Trifolium agrarium*. The leaues are small, and lightly nickt about the edges. The lesser hath smaller and far lesser yellow heads, which are succeeded by many little crooked clustring seeds: the leaues of this are small, and also snipt about the edges: both this & the other haue two little leaues close by the fastning of the foot stalkes of the leaues to the main stalks, wherfore I refer them to the Medicks, and vsually call this later, *Medica sem. racemosa*. It is the *Trifol. luteum minimum* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, and *Trifolium arvense* of *Tabern.* ‡

¶ The

¶ The Place.

Common Meadow Trefoile groweth in meadowes, fertile pastures, and waterish grounds. The others loue the like soile.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Meadow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratense* in High Dutch, *maissenlee* in low Dutch, *Claueren* in French, *Trefle* and *Trainiere*, and *Vismarus*, as *Marcellus* an old writer testifieth in English, Common Trefoile, Three-leaved grasse. of some, Suckles, and Hont-suckles, Cocksheads; and in Irish, *Shamrocks*

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and floures of Meadow Trefoiles are cold and drie.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of three leaved Grasse made with honie, and vsed in a clyster, is good against the A flettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth tough and slimie humours that cleaue vnto the guts.

The leaues boiled with a little barrowes grease, and vsed as a pultis, take away hot swellings and B inflammations.

Oxen and other cattell do feed of the herbe, and also calves and young lambs The floures are C acceptable to Bees.

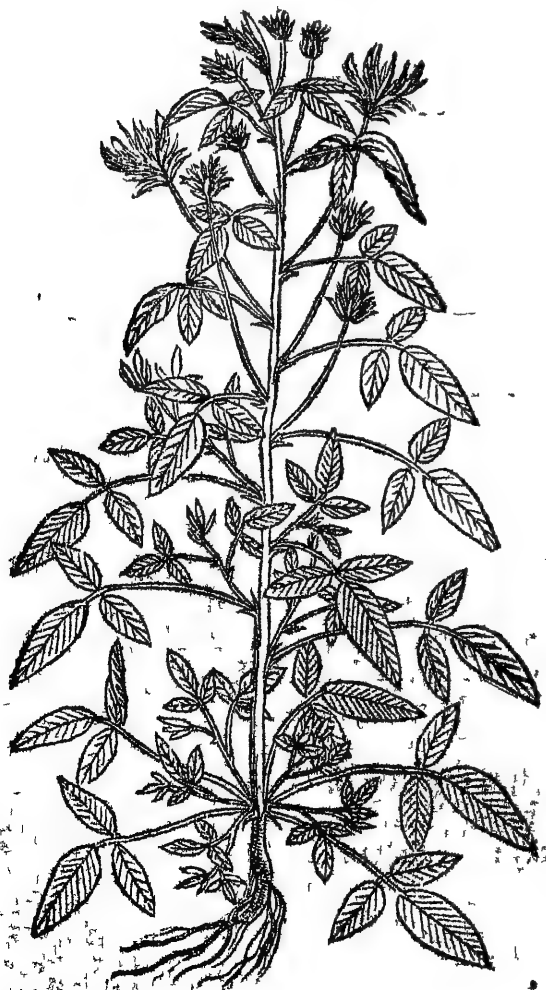
Pliny writeth, and setteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and stand right D vp against the comming of a storme or tempest.

The meadow Trefoile (especially that with the blacke halfe Moon vpon the leafe) stamped with E a little honie, takes away the pin and web in the eyes, ceaseth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be strained and dropped therein.

CHAP. 495. Of stinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.

Trifolium bituminosum,
Treacle Clauer.

¶ The Description



T Reacle Clauer groweth vpriht like a shrubbie plant, with stalkes of a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon do grow next the ground broad leaues, 3 ioined together, those vpon the stalkes are longer and narrower. The stalks are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairinesse: the leaues are of a dark black Greene colour, and of a lothsome smell, like the pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it took his name the floures grow at the toppe of the stalks, of a darke purplish colour tending vnto blewnesse, in shape like those of Scabious: the seed is broad, rough, long, and sharpe pointed: the root is small and tender, and cannot indure the coldnesse of our winter, but perisheth at the first approach thereof.

¶ The Place.

It groweth naturally, saith *Hippocrates Hippocrates*, not *Cons*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* translate it: in Germanie, France and England it neuer commeth vp of it selfe, but must be sown in gardens, as my selfe haue proued diuers times, and was constrained to sow it yearly, or else it would not come vp, neither of his owne sowing or otherwise:

¶ The Time.

It flowereth not in my garden vntil the end of August.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Nicander calleth this Trefoile *primum* in Latine, *Trifolium acutum*, or sharpe pointed Trefoile of *Pliny*, *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly, of others, *Trifolium Asphaltum*, siue *Bituminosum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

Auicenna calleth it *Tarfilon*, and not *Hendacocha*. *Auicenna* doth comprehend *Dioscorides* his *Lotus*, that is to say, *Lotus urbana sylvestris*, and *Aegyptia*, which *Dioscorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter in English it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, & Treacle Clauer.

¶ The Temperament.

This Trefoile, called *Asphaltum*, as *Galen* saith, is hot and drie, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Being drunke, it taketh away the pain of the sides, which cometh by obstructions or stoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.
- B *Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewise the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but also outwardly applied. If a woman, saith he, be not well cleansed after her child bearing, giue her this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the seeds and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleurisie, difficultie of making water, the falling sicknesse, the dropsie when it first beginneth, and for those that are troubled with the mother. the quantity to be taken at once is three drams of the seeds, and foure of the leaues.
- D The leaues drunke in Oxy-mel, or a syrrop of vineger made with honie, is good for those that are bitten with serpents.
- E Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, root and leaues, taketh away paine from those whom serpents haue bitten, if they be washed therewith, but if any other man hauing an vicer be washed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the serpent, they say that he shall be troubled in the same manner that the stinged partie was.
- F Some also giue with wine three leaues, or a small quantitie of the seeds in tertian agues, and in quartaine foure, as a sure remedie against the fits.
- G The root also is put into antidotes or counterpoisons, saith *Dioscorides*. but other antient Physicians do not onely mix the root with them, but also the seed, as we may see in *Galen*, by a great many compositions in his 2. booke of Antidotes, that is to say, in the Treacles of *Aelius Gallus*, *Zeno Laodiceus*, *Claudius Apollonius*, *Endemus*, *Heracides*, *Dorotheus*, and *Heras*.
- H The herbe stamped and applied vpon any enuened wound, or made with poisoned weapon, it draweth the poison from the depth most apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venomous matter to work vpon, it doth no lesse infect that part, than if it had been bitten with some serpent or venomous beast. which wonderfull effect it doth not performe in respect of any virious qualitie that it hath in it selfe, but because it doth not finde that venomous matter to work vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Load-stone doth iron) wherupon it is constrained through his attractive qualitie, to draw and gather together humours from far vnto the place, whereby the paine is greatly increased.

CHAP. 496. Of diuers other Trefoiles.

¶ The Description.

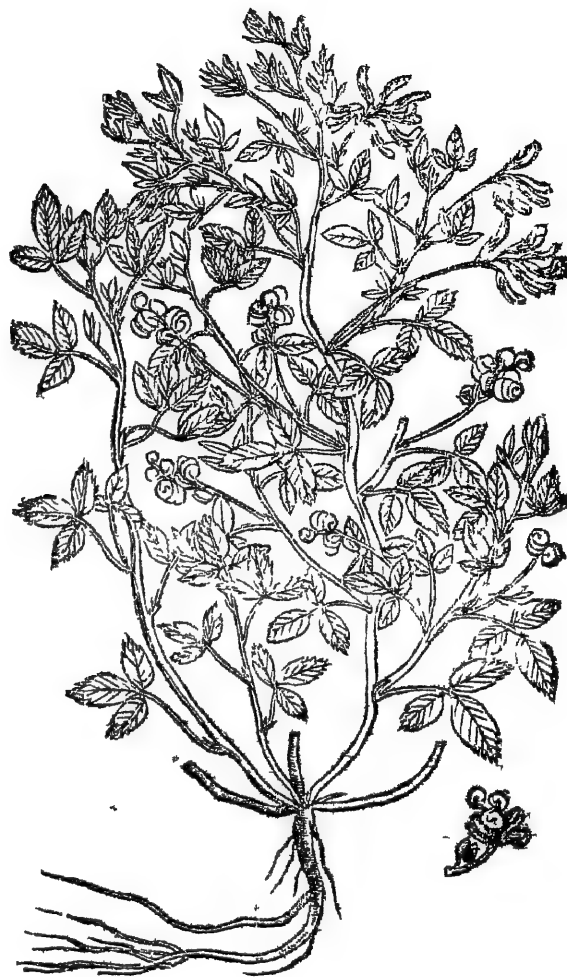
1 **T**hree leaved grasse of America hath diuers crooked round stalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches whereon do grow leaues like those of the meadow Trefoile, of a black Greene colour, and of the smel of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer: the floures grow at the top of the branches, made vp in a long spiked chaffie care, of a white colour: after which cometh the seed, somewhat flat, almost like to those of Tares: the roots are long strings of a wooddie substance.

2 This three leaved grasse (which *Dodonaeus* in his last Edition calleth *Trifolium cochlearium primum*, and *Label*, *Fanum Burgundicum*) hath diuers round vpright stalks, of a wooddie rough substance, yet not able of it selfe to stand without a prop or stay: which stalks are diuided into diuers small branches, wherupon do grow leaues joined three together like the other Trefoiles, but of a dark brown Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks in shape like those of the codded Trefoile, but of a dark purple colour: the seeds followeth, contained in small wrinkled husks.

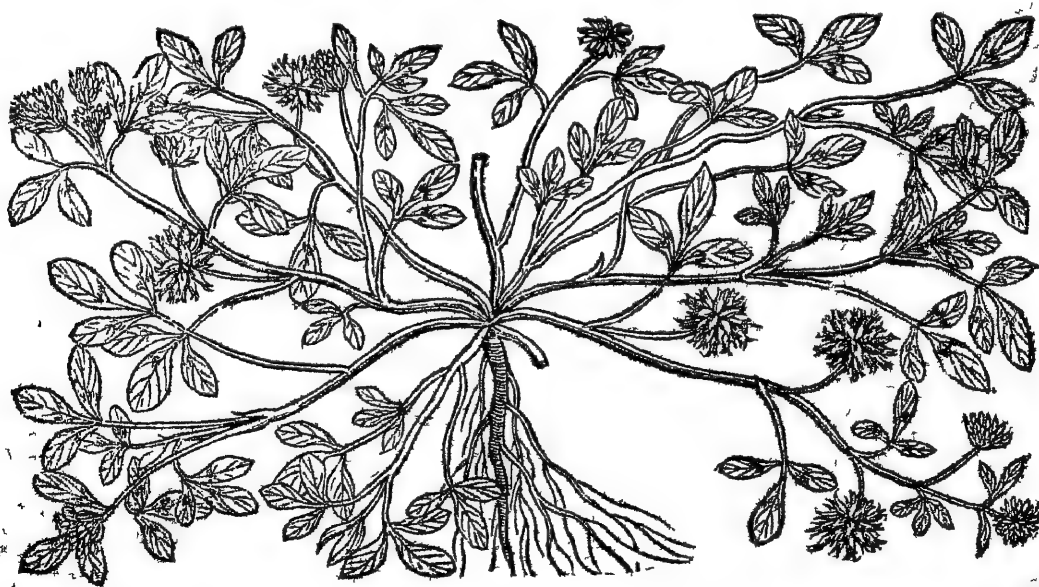
1 *Trifolium Americum.*
Trefoile of America.



† 2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*
Burgandie Trefoile



3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.* Portingale Trefoile.



huskes turned round, after the manner of a water snail: the root is thick, composed of many tough threddie strings, and lasteth long in my garden with great increase.

3 This three leaved grasse of Salamanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubites and a halfe high: whereupon doe grow leaues set together by threes vpon a stamme, from the bosome whereof thrust forth tender foot-stalkes, whereon doe stand most fine floures of a bright red tending vnto purple: after which come the seed wrapped in small skinned, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, set vpon a slender stalke, of the length of two or three foot, trailing hither and thither: whereupon doe grow leaues ioined together by

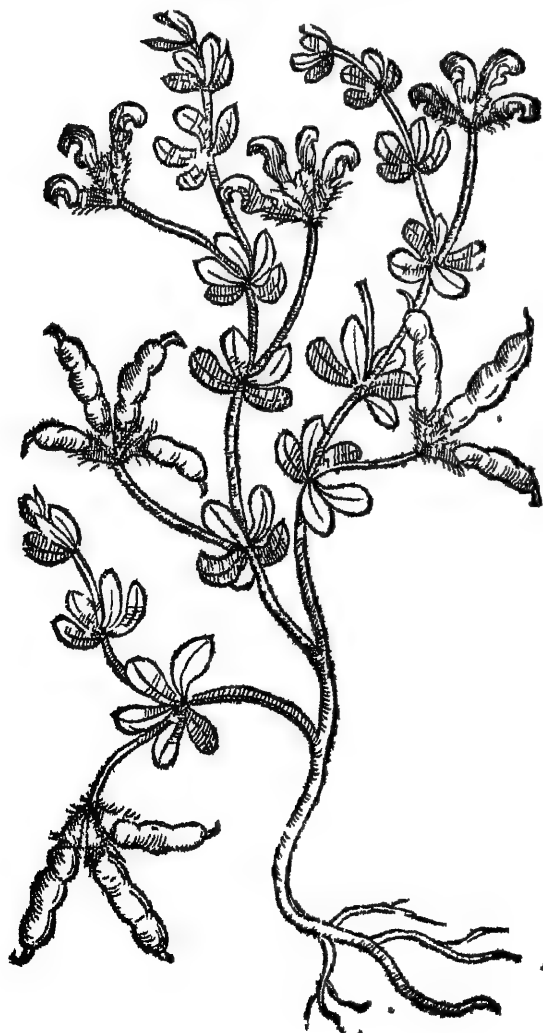
4 *Trifolium cordatum.*
Heart Trefoile.



5 *Trifolium filiquolum.*
Small coddled Trefoile.



‡ 6 *Conopos ex Codice Casareo.*
Crow-foot Trefoile.



three on little slender foot stalks, every foot
leafe of the fashion of a heart, whereof is the
his name: among which come forth small
chaffie yellow floures: the root is thick and
threddie. ‡ I take the plant which our Au-
thour here figured and intended to describe
vnto vs, to be of that *Medica* which *Camerari-
us* calls *Arabica*, which growes wilde in many
places with vs, hauing the leaues a little den-
ted in at the ends, so that they resemble the
vulgar figure of a heart; and each leafe is mar-
ked with a blackish, or red spot. the floures be
small and yellow: the seeds are contained in
rough buttons, wound vp like the other *Snaile*
Trefoiles, whereof it is a kinde. I haue giuen
you the figure a little more exquisite, by the
addition of the spots and cods. ‡

5 This kinde of three leaved grasse is a
low herb, creeping vpon the ground. the leaues
are like those of the common Trefoile, but les-
ser, and of a grayish Greene colour: the floures
are faire and yellow, fashioned like those of
broome, but lesser: after come three or foure
cods, wherein is contained round seed: the root
is long and reddish. ‡ This is the *Trifolium*
corniculatum, or *Melilotus Coronata* of *Lobel*: *Lo-
tus pentaphyllos* of *Gesner*. ‡

This coddled Trefoile is like vnto the last
described in every respect, sauing that this
plant is altogether ‡ larger, hauing stalks a cu-
bit

hite and a half high the leaues are also foure times as large, two roundish leaues growing vpon the stalke, and thre longish ones growing vpon a short foot-stalke coming forth betwene the two roundish leaues both the stalke and leaues haue a little soft downnesse or hairnesse on them the floures grow clustering together on the tops of the stalks, in shape, bignesse, and colour like that of the last described, but commonly more in number they are also succeeded by such coddles as those of the former.

6 The figure which *Dodonæus* hath set forth out of an old Manuscript in the Emperors Library, being there figured for *Cororopus*, seemes to be of the last described, or some plant very like thereto, though the five leaues at each joint be not put in such order as they should be, yet all the parts are well expressed, according to the drawing of those times, for you shall finde few antique expressions come so neere as this doth †

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in France, that hath many twiggie rough branches coming from a woody root, whereon are set leaues three together, after the manner of the other Trefoiles, somewhat long, hairy, and of a hoarse or ouerworne Greene colour. The floures are yellow, and grow at the tops of the branches like those of Broome.

† *Lotus incana*, sive *Oxytriphylon* *Scribonij* *Laigz.*
Hoarse Clauer.



† 8 *Trifolium luteum siliqua cornuta.*
Yellow hoarse Trefoile



† This sends vp many branches from one root, some cubit or more long, commonly lying along vpon the ground, round, flexible, and diuided into sundrie branches the leaues stand together by threes, and are like those of the true *Medica*, or Burgundie Trefoile, but much lesse the floures grow clustering together on the tops of the branches, like in shape to those of the former, of a yellow colour, and not without smell: they are succeeded by such, yet narrower crooked coddles, as the Burgundie Trefoile hath (but the Painter hath not well expressed them:) in these coddles are contained seeds like those also of that Trefoile, and such also is the root, which liues long, and much increases. It growes in Hungarie, Austria, and Morauia: it floures in Iune and Iuly: *Clusius* calls it *Medica flore flavo* · *Tabernaemontanus*, *Lotus maior repens* · and *Tragus*, *Meliloti maioris species tertia* *Bauhine* saith that about Nimcs in Narbone it is found with floures either yellow white, Greene, blew purple, blacke, or mixed of blew and Greene, and hee calleth it *Trifolium sylvestre luteum siliqua cornuta*, or *Medica frutescens*. †

¶ *The Place.*

The feuerall titles of most of these plants set forth their naturall place of growing the rest grow in most fertile fields of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish most of the sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much to be said as touching their names, more than hath beene set downe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of these Trefoiles are referred vnto the common meadow Trefoile.

† The figure heretofore put in the second place was of the lesser yellow Trefoile described in the first chapter here.

CHAP. 497. *Of the great Trefoiles, or winged Clauers.*¶ *The Description.*

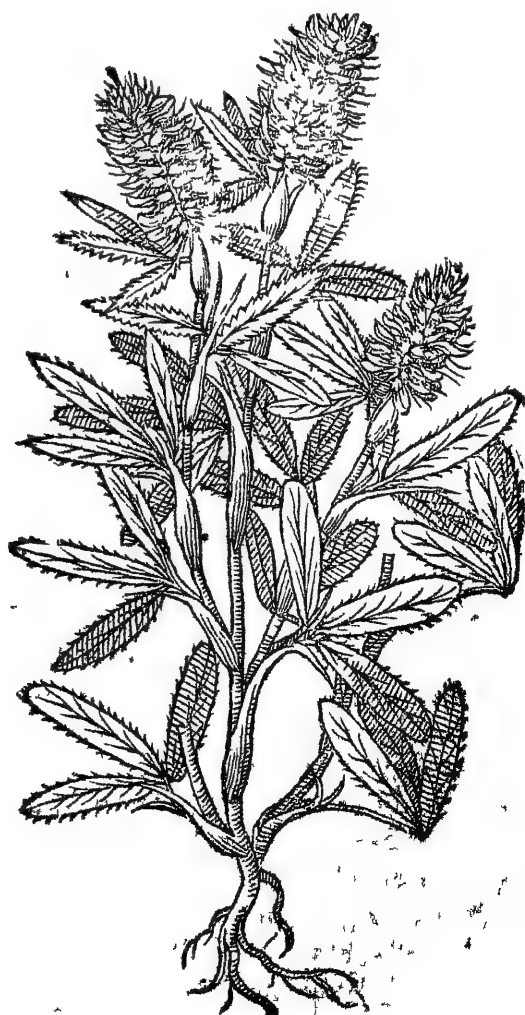
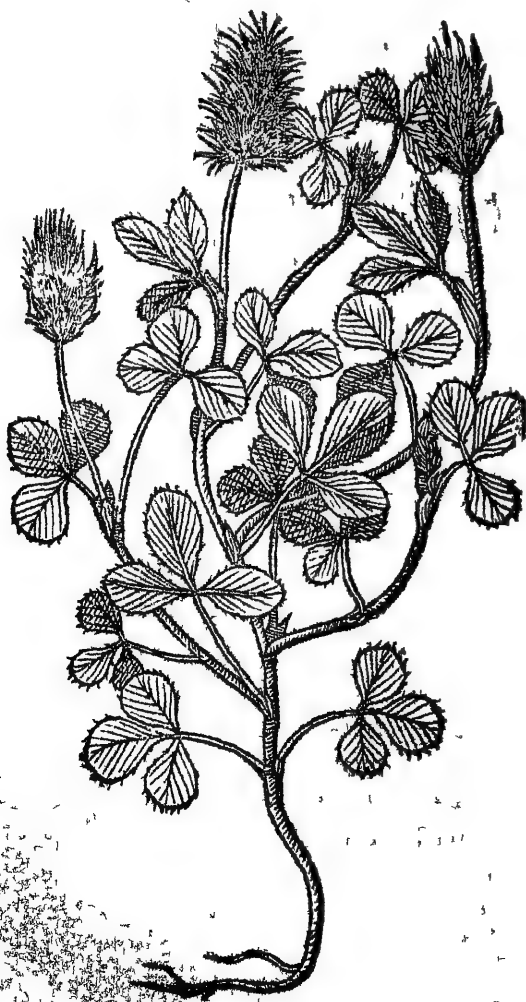
† 1 **T**He great Hares foot being a kinde of Trefoile, hath a hard and wooddie root, full of blacke threddie strings from whence arise diuers tough and scoble branches, whereupon do grow leaues, set together by threes, making the whole plant to resemble those of the Meadow Trefoile the floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a bunch of gray haues among the which soft matter commeth forth small floures of a most bright purple colour, somewhat resembling the floures of the common meadow Trefoile, but far greater. *Lobel* calls this *Lagopus maximus folio, & facie Trifolij pratensis* *Dodonæus*, *Lagopus maior folio Trifolij*.

† 1 *Lagopus maximus.*

The great Hares foot Trefoile.

† 2 *Lagopus maior spica longiore.*

Great large headed Hares foot.



‡ 2 This elegant plant (which *Trazus* hath set forth for *Cytisus*, *Lobel* by the name of *Lagopus altera folioprinnato*, and *Clusius* for his *Trifolij maioris* 3. *altera species*) hath stalkes some foot and better high, whereon grow leaues set together by threes, long, hoiry and lightly snipt abo it the edges, with elegant nerues or veines, running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaues, which are most conspicuous in hot Countries, and chiefly then when the leafe begins to decay At the tops of the branches, in long and large heads grow the floures, of an elegant sanguine colour This floures in May and Iune, and growes wilde vpon some mountaines of Hungary and Austria, I haue scene them, both this and the former, growing in the gardens of some of our Florists

3 This other great kinde of Hares-foot sends forth one slender, yet stiffe stalke, whereon grow leaues whose foot stalkes are large at the setting on, encompassing the stalkes. the leaues themselves grow by threes, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, of a grayish colour like those of the common Hares-foot; the spike at the top is soft and downy, with little reddish floures amongst the whitish hairnesse. This growes wilde in Spaine: *Clusius* calls it *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus maior*.

There is another sort of this described by *Lobel* and *Pena* in the *Aduers* whose leaues are longer and narrower than this, the whole plant also is oft times lesser: they call it *Lagopus altera angustifolia*. ‡

‡ 3 *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus*.
Narrow leaved Spanish Hare-foot.

4 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis*.
Little Hares-foot Trefoile.



4 The small Hares-foot hath a round rough and hairy stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow small leaues, three joined together, like those of the small yellow Trefoile: the floures grow at the very point of the stalkes, consisting of a rough knap or bush of haire or downe, like that of *Alapecuror*, or Fox-taile, of a whitish colour tending to a light blush, with little white floures amongst the downinesse: the root is small and hard.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in the fields of France and Spaine, and is a stranger in England, yet it groweth in my garden.

The small Hare-foot groweth among corne, especially among Barly, and likewise in barren pastures almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

H h h h

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The great Hare-foot Trefoile is called of *Tragus*, *Cytisus* of *Cordus*, *Trifolium maximum* of *Leobius*, *Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium* in Greeke, *λαγοπους* in English, the great Hares-foot.

The last, being the smallest of these kindes of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus*, and *Pis Leporis* in Dutch, *Hasen poothens*: in high Dutch, *Hasen fusz*: in French, *Pied de lièvre* in English Hares-foot.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof these are kindes: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* saith, that the small Hares-foot doth binde and dry. It stoppeth, saith he, the laske, if it be drunk with red wine. But it must be giuen to such as are feuerish with water.

† Our Author in the first place formerly gave the figure of *Thern* his *Lagopodium flore albo*, being only a variety of that plant. you shall hereafter finde it described by the name of *Anhyllus legeri* most, now he made the description somewhat in the lewes to agree with the figure, though nothing almost with the truth of that he intended to describe, for (as it is evident by the names) he intended to describe both the first and second (which are here now described), in the first place, for he hath confounded them both together in the names.

CHAP. 498. Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.

Trifolium paludosum.
Marsh Trefoile.

¶ The Description



1 The great Marsh Trefoile hath thicke fat stalkes, weake and tender, full of a spongiuous pith, very smooth, and of a cubit long: whereon do grow leaues like to those of the garden Beane, set vpon the stalkes three joined together like the other Trefoiles, smooth, shining, and of a deepe greene colour among which toward the top of the stalkes standeth a bush of feather like floures of a white colour, dasht ouer slightly with a wash of light carnation after which the seed followeth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the roots creepe diuers waies in the middle marsh ground, being full of joints, white within, and full of pores, and spungie, bringing forth diuers by-shoots, stalkes, and leaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multiplied.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect and is made greater and lesser, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

¶ The Place.

These grow in marsh and Fenny places, and vpon boggie grounds almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Marsh Trefoile is called in high Dutch *Biberklee*, that is to say, *Castoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fibrinum* in low Dutch, of the likeness that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, *Boczboomen* that is to say, *Pis lus Hircinus*, or *Boona Hircina*: the later Herbarists call it *Trifolium palustre*, and *Paludosum* of some, *Isopyrum* in English, marsh-Clauer, marsh-Trefoile, and Bucks-Beanes.

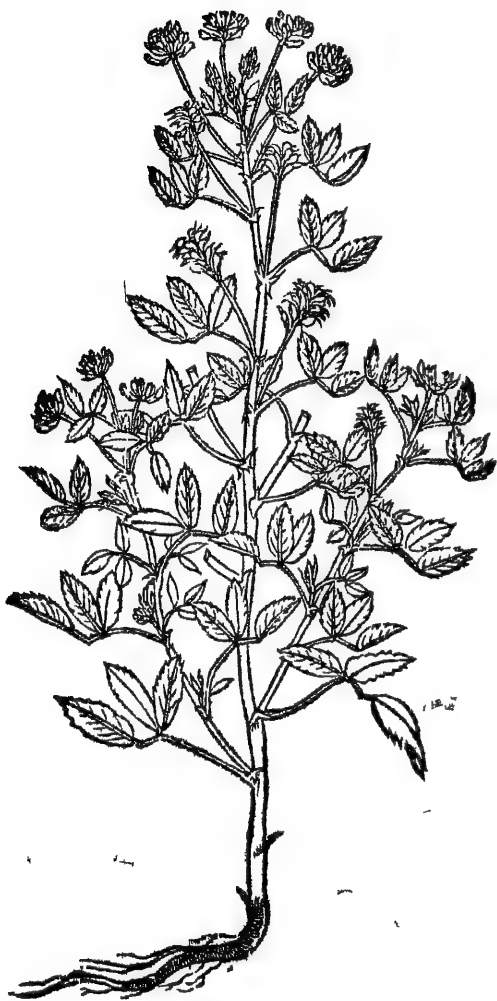
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The seed of *Isopyrum*, saith *Dioscorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied water, is good against the cough and paine in the chest.

B This is a remedy for those that haue weake livers and spet bloud, for as *Galen* saith it cleanseth and cutteth rough humours, hauing also adjoined with it an astringent or binding quality.

CHAP. 499 *Of sweet Trefoile, or garden Clauer.*

Trifolium odoratum.
Sweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Description.*

Sweet Trefoile hath an vpriight stalk, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches whereon do grow leaues by three and three like to the other Trefoiles, sleightly and superficially nicked in the edges from the bosom wherof come the floures, euery one standing on his owne single foot-stalk, consisting of little chassie husks, of a light or pale blewish colour after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the seed, of a whitish yellow colour, and lesser than that of Fenu grecke: the root hath diuers strings the whole plant is not onely of a whitish green colour, but also of a sweet smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spice sent, and more sweet when it is dried which smell in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long; and in moist and rainie weather, it smelleth more than in hot and drie weather: and also when it is yet fresh and greene it loseth and recouereth againe his smell seuen times a day; whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it *Steuengezeiten kraut*, that is, the herbe that changeth seuen times a day.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sowne in gardens not onely beyond the seas, but in diuers gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in May, it floureth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his seed in the end of August, the same yere it is sowne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum* in high Dutch as we haue said *Steuengezeiten*: in low Dutch, *Seuengheteycrust*, that is to say, an herb of seuen times: it is called in Spanish, *Trebol real* in French, *Treffle odoriferant*. in English, Sweet Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it seemeth to be *Lotus Urbana*, or *satina*, of which *Dioscorides* writeth in his fourth booke neuerthelesse diuers Authors set downe Melilot, for *Lotus urbana*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly. ‡ The Gardiners and herbe women in Cheapside commonly call it, and know it by the name of Balsam, or garden Balsam, ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Galen saith, that sweet Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and drie, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and cold: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainly perceiued in this sweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice pressed forth, saith *Dioscorides*, with hony added thereto, clenseth the vlcers of the eyes, A called in Latine *Argema*, and taketh away spots in the same, called *Albugines*, and remoueth such things as doe hinder the sight.

The oile wherein the floures are infused or steeped, doth perfectly cure greene wounds in very B short space; it appeaseth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended against ruptures, and burstings in young children

The iuice giuen in white wine cureth those that haue fallen from some high place, auoideth C congealed and clotted bloud, and also helpeth those that do pisse bloud, by meanes of some great bruise, as was prooued lately vpon a boy in Fanchurch street, whom a cart went ouer, where-
H h h h h

Upon he did not onely pisse bloud, but also it most wonderfully gushed forth, both at his nose and mouth.

D The dried herbe laied among garments keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

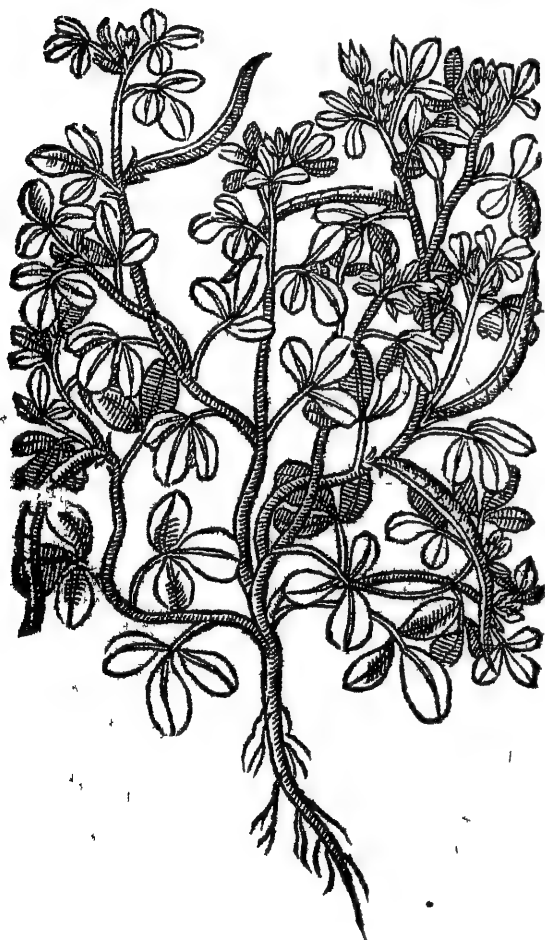
CHAP. 500. Of Fenugreeke.

¶ The Description.

Fenugreeke hath a long slender trailing stalké, Greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers small branches whereon do grow leaues like those of the meadow Trefoile, but rounder and lessei, Greene on the vpper side, on the lower side tending to an ash colour among which come small white floures, after them likewise long slender narrow cods, in which do lie small vneuen seeds, of a yellowish colour which being dried, haue a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant: the root is small, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

1 *Fenugracum.*
Fenugreeke,

2 *Fenugracum sylvestre.*
Wilde Fenugreeke.



2 There is a wilde kinde hereof seruing to little vse, that hath small round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a smal tender footstalk, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like vnto those of Burgundie Haie. from the bosoms whereof come forth small yellow floures, which turne into little cods. the root is thicke, tough, and pliant.

¶ The Place.

Fenugreeke is sowne in fields beyond the seas: in England wee sow a small quantitie thereof in our gardens.

¶ The Time.

It hath two seasons of sowing, according to Columella, of which one is in September, at what time it is sowne for hay, to serue for fodder against winter, the other is in the end of Ianuarie, or the beginning of February, depending we may not sow it vntill April in England.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *καρφη*, or as it is found in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos* in Latine, *Fenum Græcum* *Columella* saith that it is called *Siliqua* in *Pliny* we read *Silicia* in *Varro*, *Silicula* in high Dutch, *Wockthorne* in Italian, *Fiengreco* in Spanish, *Alforas* in French, *Fenegrec* and in English, *Fenegreeke*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, that it is one of those simples which do manifestly heat, and that men doe use it for food, as they do Lupines, for it is taken with pickle to keep the body soluble, and for this purpose it is more agreeable than Lupines, seeing it hath nothing in his owne proper substance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with honie is good to purge by the stooles all manner of corrupt humors that remaine in the guts, making soluble through his sliminesse, and mitigating paine through his warmnesse.

And because it hath in it a clensing or scouring facultie, it raiseth humors out of the chest but there must be added vnto it no great quantitie of honie least the biting qualitie should abound.

In old diseases of the chest without a feuer, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue mixed the same iuice pressed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a soft fire to a mean thicknesse, then must you use it long before meat.

In his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines he saith, that Fenegreek is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: therefore it doth kindle and make worse hot inflammations, but such as are lesse hot and more hard are thereby cured by being waisted and consumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke, as *Dioscorides* saith, is of force to mollifie and waste away: being boiled with mead and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The same being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth soften and waste away the hardnesse of the milke.

It is good for women that haue either imposthume, vlcere, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction pressed forth doth cleanse the haire, taketh away dandriffe, scoureth running sores of the head, called of the Græcians *ἀγρι* being mingled with goose grease, and put vp in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, it doth open and mollifie all the parts, about the mother.

Greene Fenegreeke bruised and pounded with vineger, is a remedie for weak and feeble parts, and that are without skin, vlcerated and raw.

The decoction thereof is good against vlcers in the low gut, and foule stinking excrements of those that haue the bloody flux.

The oile which is pressed out thereof scoureth haire and scars in the priue parts.

The decoction of Fenegreeke seed, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all euill humors in the stomacke and guts.

The seed boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the form of a syrrop, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and easeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreek boiled in mead or honied water, consumeth and dissolueth all cold hard imposthumes and swellings, and being mixed with the roots of Marsh Mallows and Linseed effecteth the same.

It is very good for women that haue any griefe or swelling in the matrix, or other lower parts, if they bathe those parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or sit ouer it and sweate.

It is good to wash the head with the decoction of the seed, for it taketh away the scurfe, scales, nits, and all other such like imperfections.

CHAP. 501. *Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.*¶ *The Description.*

THe horned Clauer, or coddled Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and slender stalks lying vpon the ground: about which are set white leaues, somewhat long, lesser, and narrower than any of the other Trefoiles: the floures grow at the tops, of the fashion of those of Pea-son, of a shining yellow colour: after which come certain straight cods, bigger than those of Fenegreek, but blunter at their ends, in which are contained little round seed: the root is hard and woody, and sendeth forth young springs euery yeare.

Hhhhh

This

1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*
Horned or corde a Clavier.



2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*
Four leaved galle.



3 This kinde of three leaved grassc, or rather four leaved Trefle hath leaues like vnto the common Trefle, sauing that they be lesser, and of a browne purplish colour, knowne by the name of Purple wort, or Purple-gasse, whose flowers are in shapeliike the meadow Trefle but of a dustie or worn colour tending to whitenesse; the which doth oftentimes degenerate, sometime into three leaues, sometimes in five, and also into seven, and yet the plant of his nature hath but foure leaues & no more. I do not thinke this to be the purple leaved Trefle with the white flower, which is commonly called Purple-gasse, for I coul'd neuer obserue it to haue more leaues than three vpon a stalke. †

‡ The root of this is small and white, from which arise many weake hairy branches some cubit long whereon grow soft hairy leaues thicke on one foot-stalke, with two little leaues at the root therof, & out of the bosoms of these vpon like footstalkes grow three lesser leaues, as also flowers of the bignes and shap of those of a Vetch, but of a brue deep crimson veluet colour after these are past come cods set with foure thinne welts or skins which make them seem foure square; whence *Camerarius* called it *Lotus pulcherrima tetragonolobus* the seed is of an ash colour, somewhat lesse than a pease. It flowers most of the Sommer moneths, and is for the prettinesse of the flower preserved in many Gardens by yearly sowing the seede, for it is an annuall plant. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Lotus filiquosus rubello flore* and hee saith the seeds were diuers times sent out of Italy by the name of *Sandalida*. It is also commonly called in Latine *Psium quadratum*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in barren ditch bankes, pastures, and drie Mountaines.

‡ 3 *Lotus filiqua quadrata.* Square crimson veluet pease.



The second groweth likewise in pastures and fields, but not so common as the other; and is planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They flower in July and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The second is called *Lotus Trifolia* in English, horned Clauer, or coddled Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or four leaved Grasse, or Purple-wort of *Pena* and *Lobes*, *Quadrifolium phenum salsum hortorum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

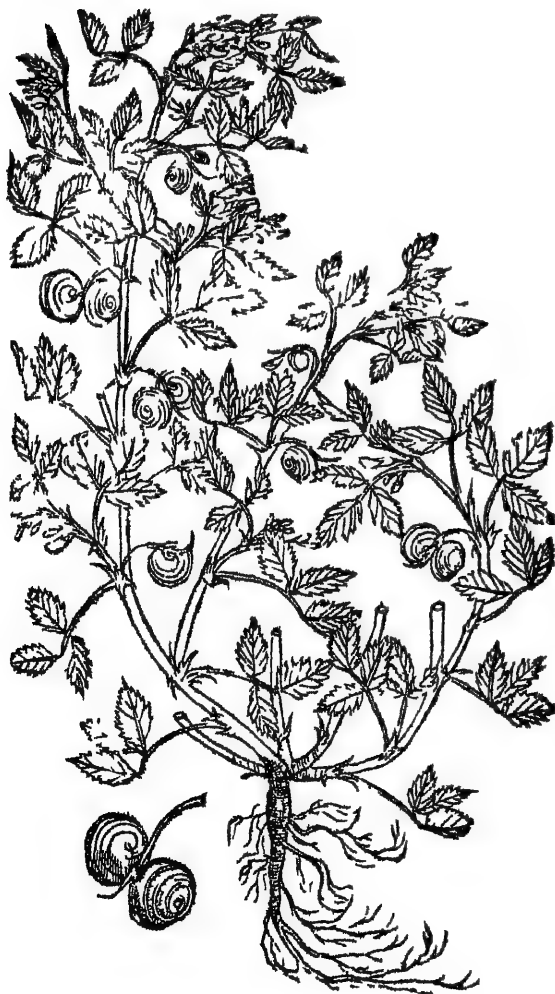
Their faculties in working are referred vnto the meadow Trefoiles: notwithstanding it is reported, that the leaves of Purple-wort stamped, and the iuyce given to drinke, cureth young children of the disease called in English the Purples.

CHAP. 502. Of Medicke Fodder, or snail Cluer.

¶ *The Description.*

THE kind of Trefoile, called *Medica*, hath many small and slender ramping branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, set full of broad leaues slightly indented about the edges the flowers are very small, and of a pale yellow colour which turne into round wrinkled knobs, like the water Snail, or the fish called Perwinckle wherein is contained flat seed fashioned like a little kidney, in colour yellow, in taste like a Vetch or pease: the root is small, and dieth when the seed is ripe it growes in my garden, and is good to feed cattell fat

1 *Trifolium Cochleatum.*
Medicke Fodder.



2 *Medica fructu cochleato spisso.*
Prickly Snail Trefoile.



‡ There are many varieties of these plants, and they chiefly consist in the fruit; for some are smooth and flat, as this first described: other some are rough and prickly, some with lesser, and
other.

other some with bigger prickles, as also with them standing divers wayes, some are onely rough, and of those some are as big as a small nut, other some no bigger than a pease. I give you here the descriptions of three rough ones, (as I received them from Mr. Goodyer,) where of the last is of the sea, which, as you may see, our Author did but superficially describe.

2 *Medicemajoris Batice species prima, spinulosa minoris.*

This hath foure square reddish sticked hairy trailing branches, like the small English *Medica*, greater and longer, four or five foot long the leaves are also smooth, growing three together, neither sharpe pointed, nor yet so broad at the top as the said English *Medica*, but blunt topped, with a small blacke spot in the midst, not crooked the flowers are also yellow, three, four, or five on a foot-stalke after cometh a round writhed fruit fully as big as a hassell nut, with small prickles not standing sore-right, but lying flat on the fruit, finely wrapped, plaited, folded, or interlaced together, wherein lieth wrapped the seed in fashion of a kidney, very like a kidney beane, but sometimes smaller, and flatter, of a shining blacke colour without, like polished Icar, containing a white kernel within the root is like the former, and perisheth also at Winter.

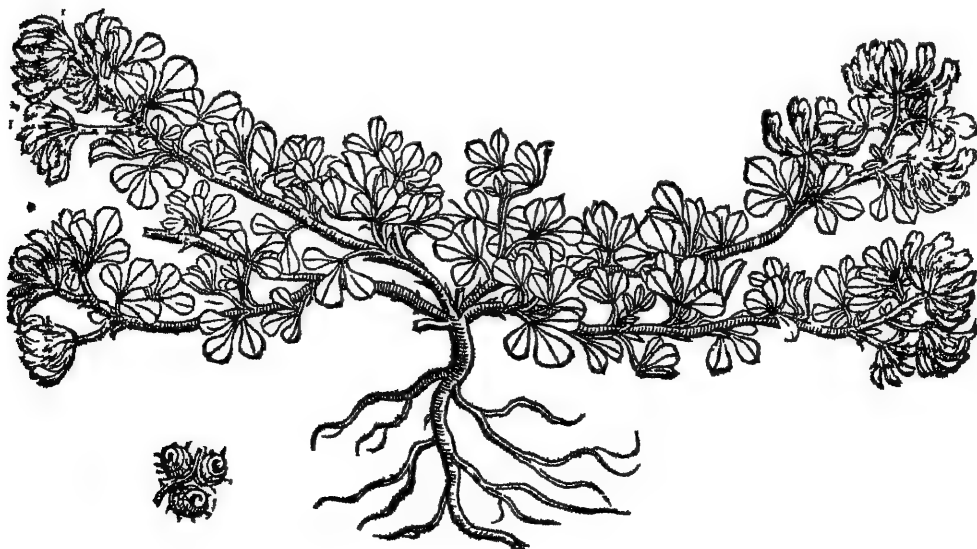
Medica majoris Batice species altera, spinosa.

The branches also creepe on the ground, and are sticked smooth foure square, reddish here and there, three or four foot long the leaves are smooth, finely notched about the edges, sharpe pointed, without blacke spots, very like *Medica pericarpio plano* the flowers are small and yellow like the other the fruit is round, writhed or twined in also, fully as big as a hassell nut, somewhat cottonie or woolly, with short sharpe prickles wherein lieth also wrapped a shining blacke kidney-like seed, so like the last described, that they are not to be discerned apart. the root is also alike, and perisheth at Winter.

Medica marina spinosa species.

The branches of this are the least and shortest of all the rest, little exceeding a foot or two in length, and are foure square, Greene, somewhat hairy, and trailing on the ground. the leaves are like to those of *Medica pericarpio plano*, not fully so sharpe pointed, without blacke spots, soft, hairy, three on a foot-stalke. the flowers grow alongst the branches, on very small foot-stalkes, forth of the bosomes of the leaves, (not altogether on or neere the tops of the branches) and are very small and yellow, but one on a foot-stalke. after cometh small round writhed fruit, no bigger than a pease, with very short sharpe prickles, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the fashion of a kidney like the former, and is the hardest to be plucked forth of any of the rest. the root is also whitish like the roots of the other, and also perisheth at Winter. Aug 2. 1621. John Goodyer. †

3 *Trifolium Cochleatum maritimum.*
Medick Fodder of the sea.



This kinde also of Trefoile, (called *Medica marina* in English, sea Trefoile, growing naturally by the sea side about Westchester, and vpon the Mediterranean sea coast, and about Venice) hath leaves very like unto the common meadow Trefoile, but thicker, and covered ouer with a flockie

flockie hoariness like *Gnaphalium*, after the manner of most of the sea herbes the floures are yellow the seeds wrinkled like the former, but in quantitie they be lesse.

¶ *The Place.*

The first is sowne in the fields of Germanie, Italy, and other countries, to feed their cattell, as we in England do Bucke-wheat: we haue a small quantitie thereof in our gardens, for pleasure sake.

The third groweth nere vnto the sea side in diuers places.

¶ *The Time.*

Medica must be sowne in Aprill, it flourisheth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Medick fodder is called of some *Trifolium Cochlearium*, and *Medica* in French, *L herbe à l'ours* in Greeke, *meda* in Spanish, *Mielguas* of the Valentians and Catalons, *Alfafa*, by a word of other barbarous or Arabicke: for the chiefe of the Arabian writers, *Auicen*, doth call *Medica*, *G. v. A. fasetta*, and *Alfafa*.

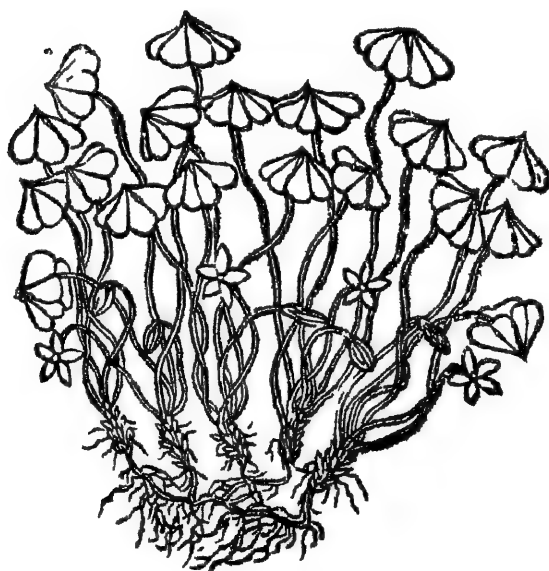
The other is called Sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the sea.

¶ *The Temperature and Virtues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature cold, for which cause it is applied Greene to such inflammationes and infirmities as haue need of cooling.

CHAP. 503. Of Wood Sorrell, or Stubwort.

1 *Oxys alba.*
Whitewood Sorrell.



¶ *The Description.*

1 **O** *Xys Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetosum*, being a kind of three leaved grasse, is a low and base herbe without stalk, the leaues immediately rising from the root vpon short stems at their first coming forth folded together, but afterward they do spread abroad, and are of a faire light Greene colour, in number three, like the rest of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe, hath a deepe cleft or rift in the middle: amongst these leaues come vp small and weake tender stems, such as the leaues do grow vpon, which beare small star-like floures of a white colour, with some brightnes of carnation dasht ouer the same: the floure consisteth of five small leaues; after which come little round knaps or huskes full of yellowish seed: the root is very threddy, and of a reddish colour: the whole herbe is in taste like Sorrell, but much sharper and quicker, and maketh better Greene sauce than any other herbe or Sorrell whatsoever.

‡ My oft mentioned friend Mr. *George Bowles* sent me some plants of this with very faire red floures, which he gathered in Aprill last, in a wood of Sir *Thomas Walsingham* at Chiffelhurst in Kent, called Stockwell wood, and in a little round wood thereto adioyning. ‡

2 The second kinde of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell is very like the former, sauing that the floures are of

2 *Oxys lutea*
Yellow wood Sorrell



of a yellow colour, and yeeld for their seed vessels small and long horned cods, in other respects alike.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow in woods and vnder bushes, in sandie and shadowie places in euery countrie. ‡ I haue not as yet found any of the yellow growing with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of May and midst of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Wood Sorrell or Cuckow Sorrell is called in Latine *Trifolium acetosum* the Apothecaries and Herbarists call it *Alleluia*, and *Panic Cuculi*, or Cuckowes meate, because either the Cuckow feedeth thereon, or by reason when it springeth forth and floureth the Cuckow singeth most, at which time also *Alleluia* was wont to be sung in Churches. *Hieronymus Fracastorius* nameth it *Luzula*. *Alexander Benedictus* saith that it is called *Alimonia*. in high-Dutch, *Saureklee*: in Low-Dutch, *Coekcoerboot*: in French, *Pain de Cocu* in English, wood Sorrel, wood Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap 12. calleth *Oxys*, writing thus: *Oxys* is three leaved, it is good for a feeble stomacke, and is also eaten of those that are bursten. But *Galen* in his fourth booke of Simples saith, that *Oxys* is the same which *Oxalis* or Sorrell is: and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be also *Iunci species*, or a kinde of Rush.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are cold and dry like Sorrell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** Sorrell du Bois or wood Sorrell stamped and vsed. for Greene sauce, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomackes; for it strengthneth the stomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell sauces is the best, not onely in vertue, but also in the pleasantnesse of his taste.
- B** It is a remedie against putrified and stinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth mightily an hot pestilentiall feuer, especially being made in a syrrop with sugar.

CHAP. 504. Of noble Liuer-wort, or golden Trefoile.

¶ *The Description.*

Noble Liuerwort hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, three cornered, resembling the three leaved grasse, of a perfect grasse Greene colour on the vpper side, but grayish vnderneath among which rise vp diuers small tender foot-stalkes of three inches long: on the ends whereof stands one small single blew floure, consisting of six little leaues, hauing in the middle a few white chuiues: the seed is inclosed in little round knaps, of a whitish colour; when the ripe seeds do start forth of themselves: the root is slender, composed of an infinite number of small fibres.

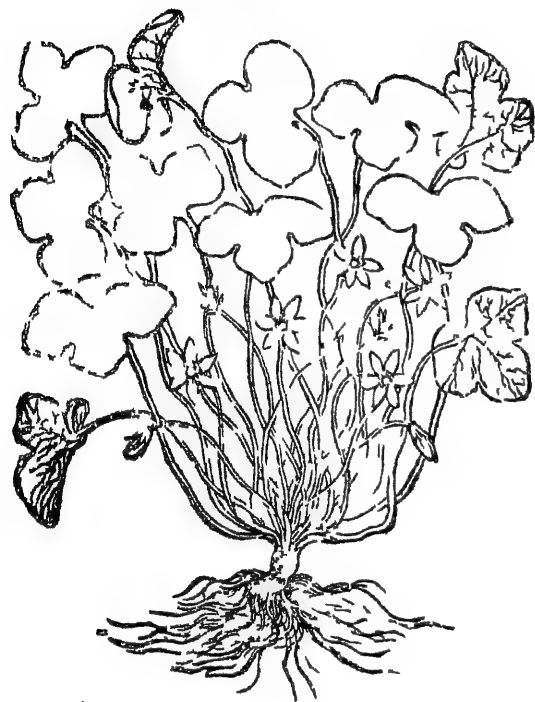
This plant is like vnto the preecedent in leaues, roots, and seeds: the floures hereof are of a bluish colour, which consisteth the difference.

This

The three leaved Liverwort differeth not from the former, saving that this brings forth double of flowers ten times to purple, and the others not so.

There is another in my garden with white flowers, which in stalk and every other respect is like the other.

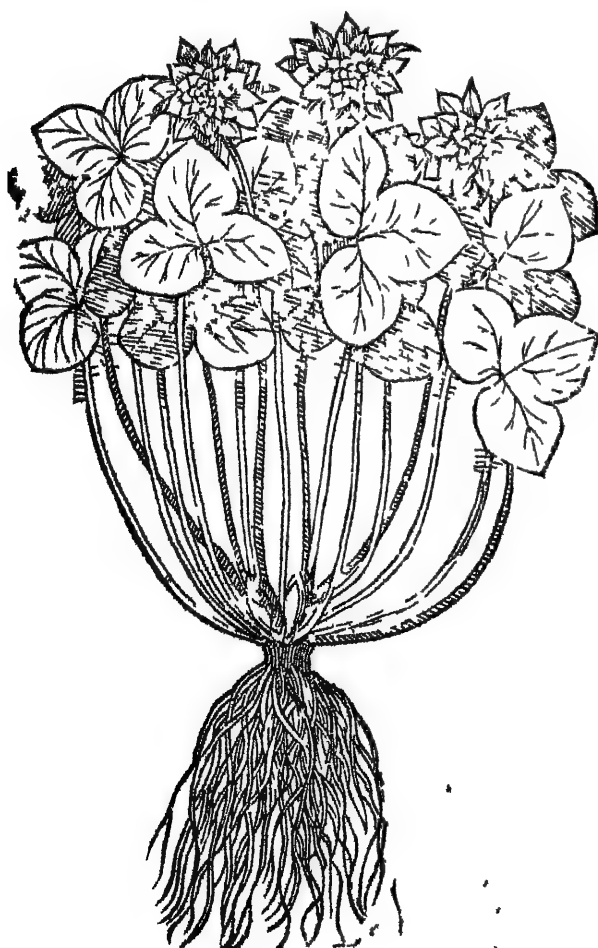
1 *Hepatica trifolia*.
Noble Liverwort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia, varia*.
Noble red Liverwort.



3 *Hepatica multiflora Lobelia*.
Noble Liverwort with double flowers.



¶ The Place

These pretty flowers are found in most places of Germany in shadowed woods among shrubs, and also by highwaies sides in Italy likewise, and that not only with the blew flowers, but the same with double flowers also, by the report of *Alphonſus Piccolus* Dr. of Physicke in the University of Ferrara, a man excellently well seen in the knowledge of Simples. They do all grow likewise in my garden, except that with double flowers, which as yet is a stranger in England: ‡ it is now plentiful in many gardens. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in March and April, and perfect their seed in May.

¶ The Names.

Noble Liverwort is called *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepatica aurea*, *T. folium aureum*: of *Baptista Sardus* *Herba Trinitatis*: in high-Dutch, *Ezel Lober kraut*: in low-Dutch, *Ezel leuer gruit*: in French, *Hepatique*. in English, Golden Trefoile, three leaved Liverwort, noble Liverwort, and herbe Trinitie.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are cold and drie, with an astringent or binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is reported to be good against the weakenesse of the liuer which proceedeth of an hot cause, for it cooleth and strengthneth it not a little.
- B *Baptista Sardus* commendeth it, and writeth that the chiefe vertue is in the root, if a spoonfull of the poudr thereof be given certaine dayes together with wine, or with some kinde of broth, it profiteth much against the diseale called *Enterocole*.

CHAP. 505. Of Melilot, or plaister Clauer.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Melilot hath great plenty of small tough and twiggy branches, and stalkes full of ioynets or knees, in height two cubits, set full of leaues three together, like vnto Burgondie hay. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, of a pale yellow colour, standing thickly set and compact together, in order or rowes, very like the floures of *Scorodaca altera* which being vaded, there follow certaine crooked cods bending or turning vpward with a sharpe point, in fashion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained seed like Fenugiecke, but flatter and slenderer. the whole plant is of a reasonable good smell, much like vnto honey, and very full of iuyce. the root is very tough and pliant.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*
Assyrian Clauer.



2 *Melilotus Italica & Patavina.*
Italian Clauer.



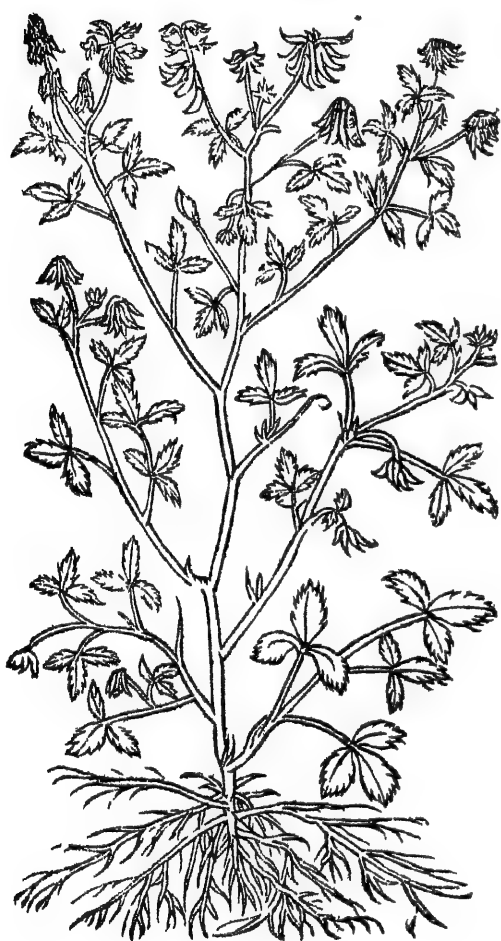
2 The second kinde of Melilot hath small and tender vpright stalkes, a cubit high, and some what more, of a reddish colour, set full of round leaues three together, not snipt about the edges like the other Trefoules; and they are of a very deepe Greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuyce. The floures grow alongst the tops of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round seeds being as a Tare, and of a pale colour. The whole plant hath also the sauour of honey, and furthermore it hath borne his seed.

2 The

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round stalks and ragged leaues set round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugreeke, alwaies three growing together like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarinessse, as though meale had been strewed vpon them. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the seed is contained the root is small, tough, and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilot growes to the height of three cubits, set full of leaues like the common Melilot, and of the same sauour the floures grow alongst the top of the stalks, of a white colour, which turne into small soft huskes, wherein is contained little blackish seed. the root is also tough and pliant.

3 *Melilotus Coronata.*
Kings Clauer.



4 *Melilotus Germanica.*
Germane Clauer.



‡ Although our Author intended this last description for our ordinarie Melilot, yet he made it of another which is three times larger, growing in some gardens (where it is onely sowne) about two yards high, with white floures and many branches the whole shape thereof is like the common kinde, as far as I remember. The common Melilot hath weake cornered Greene stalkes some two foot and better high, whereon grow longish leaues snipt and oftentimes eaten about the edges, of a fresh Greene colour: out of the bosomes of the leaues come little stalkes some handfull long, set thicke on their tops with little yellow floures hanging downe and turning vp again, each floure being composed of two little yellow leaues, whereof the vppermost turnes vp again, and the vndermost seemes to be parted into three. The floures past, there succeed little cods wherein is the seed. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow in my garden: the common English Melilot *Pena* setteth forth for *Melilotus Germanica* but for certaintie no part of the world doth enioy so great part thereof as England, and especially Essex; for I haue seene betweene Sudbury in Suffolke, and Clare in Essex, and from Clare to Henningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarth, very many acres of earable pasture overgrowne with the same; infomuch that it doth not onely spoyle their land, but the corne also, as Cockle or Darnel, and as a weed that generally spreadeth ouer that corner of the Shire.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Iuly and August

¶ The Names.

Plaister Clauer is called by the generall name, *Melilotus*, of some, *Trifolium odoratum*, yet there is another sweeter Trefoile, as hath been declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*, or Horse Trefoile, by reason it is good fodder for horses, who do greedily feed thereon likewise *Trifolium Vrsinum*, or Beares Trefoile of *Fuchsius*, *Saxifraga lutea*, and *Scutula Campana* of *Cato*, *Serra Campana*, which most do name *Corona Regia* in high Dutch, *Groote Steerclauwen*: of the Romanes and Heturians, *Tribolo*, as *Matthiolus* writeth in English, Melilot, and Plaister-Clauer in Yorkeshire, Harts-Clauer

¶ The Temperature

Melilote, saith *Galen*, hath more plenty of hot substance than cold (that is to say, hot and dry in the first degree) it hath also a certaine binding qualitie, besides a waisting and ripening facultie. *Dioscorides* sheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it, but in as much as it waisteth away, and digesteth humors gathered in hot swellings or otherwise. For so far doth it mollifie or supple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digesting and waisting away by vapors which kinde of quality the Grecians call *diacopumna*.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Melilote boiled in sweet wine vntill it be soft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a roasted egge, the meale of Fenegreeke and Linseed, the roots of Marsh Mallowes and hogs greace stamped together, and vsed as a pultis or cataplasma, plaisterwile, doth assuage and soften all manner of swellings, especially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto those places hot.
- B With the juice hereof, oile, wax, rosen and turpentine, is made a most soueraigne healing and drawing emplaister, called Melilote plaister, retaining both the colour and savour of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilful Surgion.
- C The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and assuageth the paine of the kidnies, bladder and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and causeth it to be easily cast forth.
- D The juice thereof dropped into the eyes cleareth the sight, consumeth, dissolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and spot in the eyes.
- E Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens or rather apostems conueyning matter like honey; and also the running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and galls.
- F It likewise mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the juice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine, and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Greekes call *κεφαλαλγία* especially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vineger and oile of Roses mixed amongst it.

¶ CHAP. 506. Of certaine other Trefoiles.

¶ Those Trefoiles being omitted by our Author, I haue thought good to put into a chapter by themselves, though they haue little affinity with one another, the two last excepted.

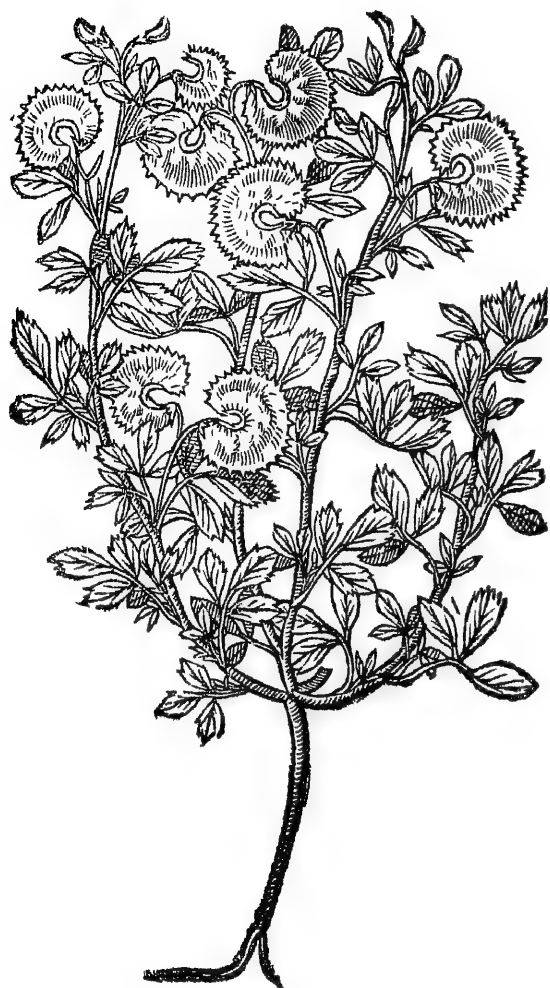
¶ The Description.

1 The first of those in roots, stalkes, and manner of growing is like the Medicke or snail Trefoiles formerly described: the leaues are haire, the floures yellow and small: after which follow crooked flat cods, of an indifferent bredth, wherein is contained seeds made after the fashion of little kidnies, this the Italians, according to *Lobel*, call *Lunaria radiata*, in the *Hist. Ludg.* it is called *Medica syl. altera lunata*.

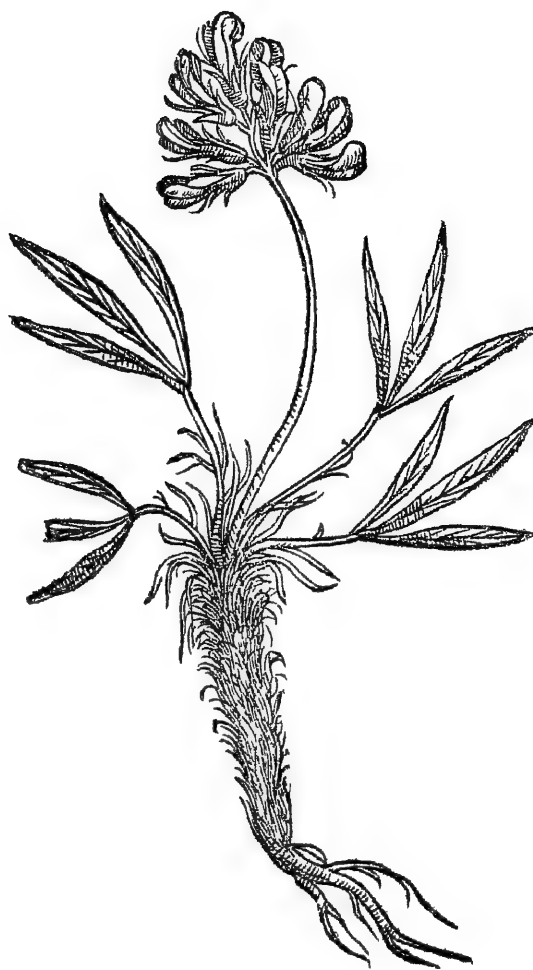
2 The root of this is long and thicke, couered with a yellowish rinde, and hauing a white sweet pith in the inside, couered with a hairnesse on the top, and sending forth sundry fibres: from this rise vp many weake long foot-stalkes, whereon grow leaues set together by threes, long, narrow, smooth, lightly nickt on the edges: amongst these rises vp commonly one stalke (yet sometimes two) smooth and naked, three or foure inches long; on the top thereof grow spike fashion, 8. or ten, pretty large light purple floures, each of them being set in a cup diuided into 5. parts. This growes vpon diuers parts of the Alpes: and *Penn* in his *Mons Baldus* set it forth by the name of *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum*. *Bauhinus* saith, the root hereof tasteth like Liquorice, wherefore it may be called *Glycyrrhiza Astragaloides*, or *Astragalus dulcis*: and he receiued it out of Spaine by the name of *Glycyrrhiza*. He calls it in his *Prodiromus*, *Trifolium Alpinum flore magno radice dulci*.

Thi

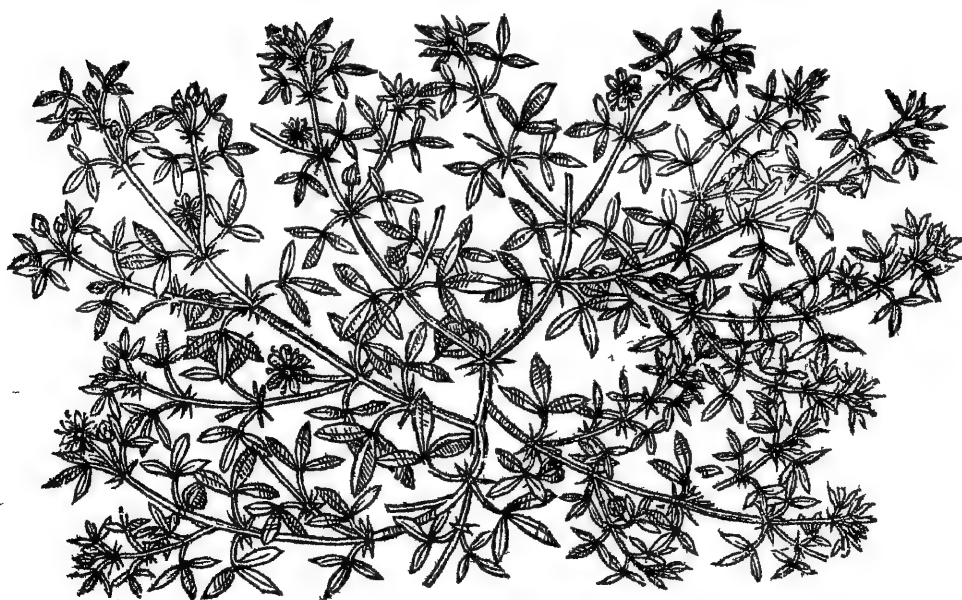
‡ 1 *Trifolium filiqua lunata.*
Moone Trefoile.



‡ 2 *Trifol. angustifol. Alpinum*
Liquorice Trefoile.



‡ 3 *Trifolium spinosum Creticum.*
Puckly Trefoile.



3 This thornie Trefoile hath a long threddy root, from which arise many short branched stalkes some two handfulls high, cornered, and spred vpon the ground, the ioynts, which are many, are commonly red, and armed with foure sharpe prickles, and out of each of them, vpon short foot-stalkes grow two trifoile leaues, Greene, longish, and ending in a little puckle: out of these ioynts also grow little foot-stalkes, which carry single floures made of five little leaues, of the shape and colour of the little blew Bell-floure, with ten chiuies in the middle tip with yellow: after these follow five cornered sharpe pointed heads, containing a single flat red seed, in each corner. *Clusius* fet forth this by the name of *Trifolium spinosum Creticum* the seed was sent out of Candy by the name of *epithymum*, he questions whether it may not be the true *Tribulus terrestris* of *Dioscorides*.

4 The roots, stalkes, and leaues of this pretty Trefoile do not much differ from the common white

‡ 4 *Trifolium fragiferum*.
Straw-berry Trefoile.



white Trefoile, but there is some difference in the floures and seed, for the floures of this are small, grow thick together, & are of a whitish bluish colour after which follow heads made of little bladders or thinne skins, after such a manner as they resemble a Strawberry or Raspas, and they are of a grayish colour, here and there marked with red. the stalkes seldome grow above three inches high. It growes in most salt marishes, as in Dartford salt marsh, in those below Purfleet, and such like it floures in July and August. *Clusius* hath set it forth by the name of *Trifolium fragiferum Friscum* some had rather call it *Trifolium vesicarium*, Bladder Trefoile

5 There are two other Trefoiles with which I thinke good to acquaint you, and those by the similitude of the cups, which containe the floures, and become the seed vessels, may be fitly called *stellata*, and thus *Bauhine* calls the first *Trifolium stellatum*, where to for distinctions sake I adde *hirsutum*, calling it *Trifol. stellatum hirsutum*, Rough starrie headed Trefoile it hath a small long white root, from which arise stalkes some foot high, round, slender, hairie, and reddish, hauing few leaues or branches. the leaues stand three on a stalke, as in other Trefoiles, smooth on the vpper side, and hairy below. the floures are small and red, like in shape to those of the common red Trefoile, but lesser, and they stand each of them in a cup reddish and rough

below, and on the vpper part cut into five long sharpe leaues standing open as they commonly figure a starre. the floures fallen, these cups dilate themselues, and haue in the middle a longish transuerse whitish spot I saw this flourishing in May in the garden of M^r. *Tradescant*, who did first bring plants hercof from Feimentera a small Island in the Mediterranean sea.

6 This other (which for any thing that I know is not figured nor described by any) hath stalks sometimes a foot, otherwhiles little about an inch high, hairy, and diuided but into few branches: the leaues, which stand by threes, are fastned to long foot-stalkes, and they themselues are somewhat longish, hauing two little sharpe pointed leaues growing at the setting on of the foot-stalkes to the stalkes. they are Greene of colour, and not snipt about the edges. The heads that grow on the tops of the stalkes are round, short, and Greene, with small purple or else whitish floures like those of the common Trefoile, but lesser, standing in cups diuided into five parts, which when the floures are fallen become somewhat bigger, harsher, and more prickly, but open not themselues so much as those of the former. the seed is like that of Millet, but somewhat rounder. This floures in Iune, and the seed is ripe in July. I first obserued it in Dartford salt marsh, the tenth of Iune, 1633. I haue named this *Trifolium stellatum glabrum*, Smooth starrie headed Trefoile. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These, especially the three last, seeme to be of the same temper and vertue as the common Meadow Trefoiles, but none of them are at this day vsed in Physicke, or knowne, vnlesse to some few. ‡

CHAP. 597. Of Pulse.

¶ The Kindes.

There are diuers sorts of Pulse, as Beanes, Peason, Tares, Chiches, and such like, comprehended in the name of Pulse; and first of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

¶ The

¶ The Description.

THe great Beane riseth vp with a foure square stalke, smooth, hollow, without ioynts, long and vpright, which when it is thicke sowne hath no need of propping, but when it is sowne alone by it selfe it soone falleth downe to the ground. It bringeth forth long leaues one standing from another, consisting of many growing vpon one rib or stem, euerie one whereof is somewhat fat, set with veines, slipperie, more long than round. The floures are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke spots, or of a blackish purple. after them come vp long cods, thicke, full of substance, slenderer below, frized on the inside with a certaine whitewool as it were, or soft flockes; which before they be ripe are greene, and afterwards being dry they are blacke and somewhat hard, as be also the cods of broome, yet they be longer than those, and greater in which are contained three, foure, or fve Beanes, seldome more, long, broad, flat, like almost to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes to the weight of halfe a dram; for the most part white, now and then of a red purplish colour, which in their vpper part haue a long black navel as it were, which is couered with a nule, the colour whereof is a light greene. the skin of the fruit or beane is closely compacted, the inner part being dry is hard and sound, and easily cleft in sunder, and it hath on the one side an euident beginning of sprouting, as haue also the little pease, great Pease, Ciches, and many other Pulses. The roots hereof are long, and fastned with many strings.

1 *Faba maior hortenſis*
The great garden Beane.



2 *Faba sylueſtris*.
The wilde Beane.



2 The second kinde of Beane (which *Pena* setteth forth vnder the title of *Sylueſtris Græcorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona sylueſtris*; which may be called in English Greeke Beanes) hath square hollow stalkes like the garden Beanes, but smaller. The leaues be also like the common Beane, sauing that the ends of the rib whereon those leaues do grow haue at the very end small tendrels or claspers, such as the pease leaues haue. The floures are in fashion like the former, but of a darker red colour: which being vaded, there succeed long cods which are blacke when they be ripe, within which is inclosed blacke seed as big as a Pease, of an vnpleasant taste and saour.

† 3 The common Beane in stalkes, leaues, floures, and cods is like the former great garden Beane, but lesse in them all, yet the leaues are more, and grow thicker, and out of the husks of the leaues vpon little foot-stalkes grow the floures, commonly six in number, vpon one stalk, which are succeeded by so many cods, lesse and rounder than those of the former. the beans themselves are also lesse, and not so flat, but rounder, and somewhat longer. their colour are either whitish, yellowish, or else blacke. This is sowne in most places of this kingdome, in corne fields, and knowne both to man and beast. I much wonder our Author forgot to mention so common and vnderly knowne a Pulse. It is the *Baba* of *Ioselinus* author of *Dodonaeus* and the *Faba* of *Pana* and *Lobel.* †

¶ The Place.

The first Beane is sowne in fields and gardens euery where about London.

This blacke Beane is sowne in few mans gardens who be delighted in vaine and study of herbes, whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They flower in April and May, and that by parcel, and they be long in flourishing the fruit is ripe in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba* in English, the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the same kinde and name, although the fertility of the soile hath amended and altered the fruit into a greater forme. The difference betweene the garden and field Beane is a specificke difference, and not an accidentall one caused by the soile, as euery one that knoweth them may well perceiue. †

The blacke Beane, whose figure we haue set forth in the second place, is called *Faba syluestris* of some thought to be the true physicke Beane of the Antients, whereupon they haue named it *Faba Veterum*, and also *Faba Graecorum*, or the Greeke Beane. Some would haue the garden Beane to be the true *Phascolus*, or Kidney Bean, of which number *Dodonaeus* is chiefe, who hath so wrangled and ruffled among his relatives, that all his antecedents must be cast out of doores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub we haue thought meet to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke *Πασκωλον* whereupon the Athenians feast dayes dedicated to *Apollo* were named *πασκωλον*, in which Beans and Pulses were sodden. in Latine it is also called *Faba frisa* or *fracta*, broken or bruised Beane.

† *Dodonaeus* knew well what he did, as any that are either iudicious or learned may see, if they looke into the first chapter of the second booke of his fourth *Pempter*. But our Authors words are too inuious, especially being without cause, & against him, from whom he borrowed all that was good in this his booke, except the figures of *Tabernanmontanus*: It may be Dr. *Priest* did not fit his translation in this place to our Authors capacitie, for *Dodonaeus* did not affirme it to be the *Phascolus*, but *Phisclum*, distinguishing betweene them. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The Beane before it be ripe is cold and moist: being dry it hath power to bind and reſtraine, according to some Authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.
- B The Beane (as *Galen* saith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments) is windie meate, although it be neuer so much sodden and dressed any way.
- C Beanes haue not a close and heavy substance, but a spongie and light, and this substance hath a scouring and clenſing facultie, for it is plainly ſcene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth away the filth of the skin; by reason of which qualitie it paſſeth not ſlowly through the belly.
- C And ſeeing the meale of Beanes is windie, the Beanes themſelues if they be boyled whole and eaten are yet much more windie.
- E If they be parched they loſe their windineſſe, but they are harder of digeſtion, and doe ſlowly deſcend, and yeeld vnto the body thicke or groſſe nourishing iuyce; but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the ſame thing hapneth to them which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to ſay, they giue vnto the body a moiſt kinde of nourishment, and therefore a nourishment more full of excrements, not onely in the inward parts, but alſo in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore thoſe kindes of Beans do leſſe nourish, but they do more ſpeedily paſſe thorow the belly, as the ſaid Author in his booke of the Faculties of ſimple Medicines ſaith, that the Beane is moderately cold and dry.
- F The pulpe or meate thereof doth ſomewhat clenſe, the ſkin doth a little binde.
- G Therefore diuers Phyſitians haue giuen the whole Beane boyled with vineger and ſalt to thoſe that were troubled with the bloody flux, with laskes and vomitings.
- H It raiſeth ſlegme out of the cheſt and lungs: being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the watery humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vſed the ſame being boiled in water, and ſo mixed with ſwines greaſe.

We haue laid the meale therof with Oxymel, or fyirup of vineger, both vpon bruised and wounded *inures*, and vpon the wounded parts of such as haue been bitten or stung, to take away the fire heat.

It also maketh a good plaister and pultis for mens stones and womens paps. for these parts when they are inflamed, haue need of moderate cooling, especially when the paps are inflamed through the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them.

Also milke is dried vp with that pultis.

The meale therof (as *Dioscorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenngreek and hony, doth take away blacke and blew spots, which come by drie bearing, and wasteth away kernels vnder the eares.

With Roseleaves, Frankincense, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of the eyes, the pain in the eyes, and hard swelling.

Being tempered with wine it healeth suffusions and stapes of the eyes.

The Beane being chewed without the skin, and layd to the forehead against rheumes and falling downe of humours.

Being boiled in wine it taketh away the inflammation of the stones.

The skins of Beans applied to the place where the haire were first plucked vp, will not suffer them to grow big, but rather consumeth then nourishment.

Being applicd with Barly meale parched and old oile, they waste away the Kings euill.

The decoction of them serueth to die woollen clott withall.

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined together, and applicd stancheth the bloud which doth too much issue forth after the biting of the horseleach, if the one halfe be layd vpon the place.

The blacke Beane is not vsed with vs at all, seeing, as we haue said, it is rare, and sowne onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes.

CHAP. 508. Of Kidney Beane.

¶ The Kindes.

THe stocke or kindred of the Kidney Bean are wonderfully many, the difference especially consisteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, wherof to write particularly would greatly stuffe our volume with superfluous matter, considering that the simplest is able to distinguish apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewise those of mixt colours from those that are onely of one colour: as also great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may please you to be content with the description of some few, and the figures of the rest, with their severall titles in Latine and English, referring their descriptions vnto a further consideration, which otherwise would be an endlesse labour, or at the least needlesse.

¶ The Description.

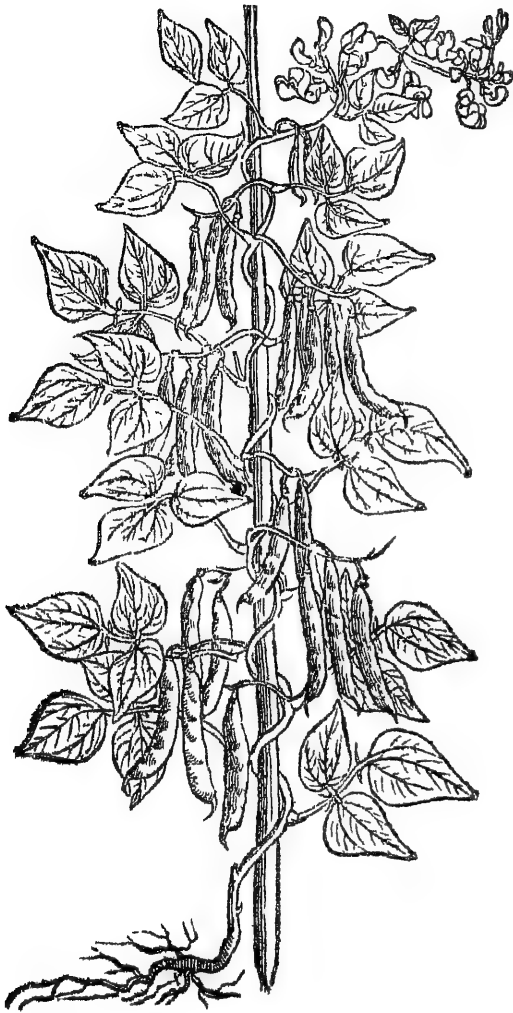
1 **T**He first kinde of *Phascolus* or garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing very high, taking hold with his clasping tendrels vpon poles and stickes, and whatsoeuer standeth neere vnto him, as doth the hop or vine, which are so weake and tender, that without such props or supporters they are not able to sustaine themselves, but will run ramping on the ground fruitlesse: vpon the branches do grow broad leaues almost like Iue, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoule or thre leaued Grassie: among which come the floures, that do vary and differ in their colours, according to the soile where they grow, sometimes white, sometimes red, and oftentimes of a pale colour: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof some are crooked, and some are straight, and in those the fruit is contained, smaller than the common Beane, somewhat flat, and fashioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours, like vnto the floures. whereto for the most part these are like.

2 There is also another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, lesler, shorter, and with smaller cods, whose floures and fruit are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much lesler, and of a blacke colour.

3 There is likewise another strange Kidney Beane, which doth also winde it selfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewise three leaues hanging vpon one stem, as haue the other Kidney Beans, but euery one is much narrower and also blacker: the cods be shorter, plainer, and flatter, and containe fewer seeds.

▲ This

1 *Phascolus albus.*
White Kidney Beane.



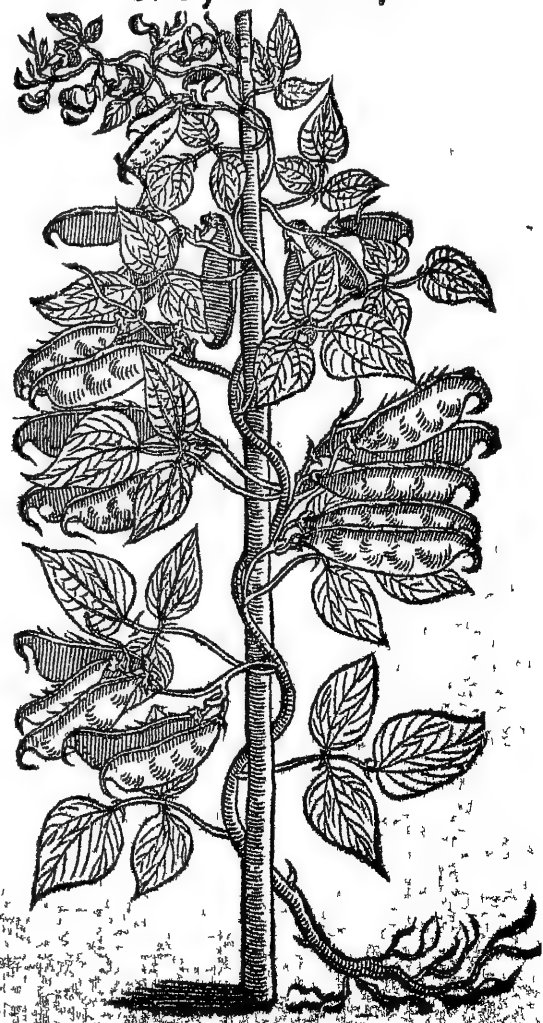
2 *Phascolus niger.*
Blacke Kidney Beane.



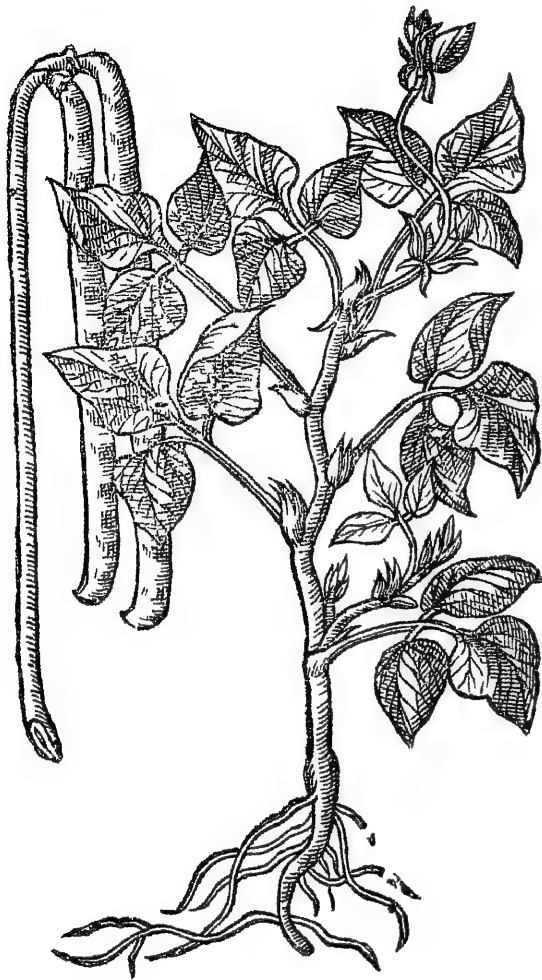
3 *Smilax hortensis rubra.*
Red Kidney Beane.



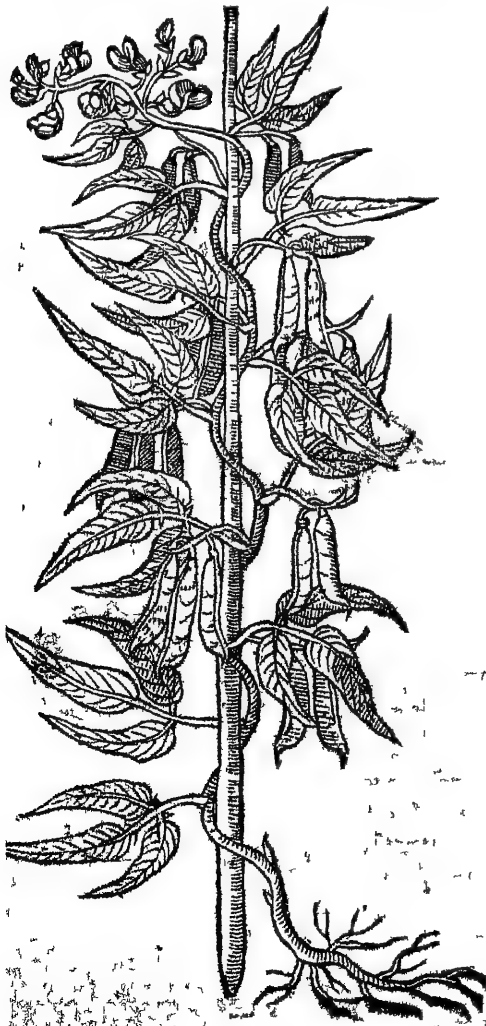
4 *Smilax hortensis flava.*
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.



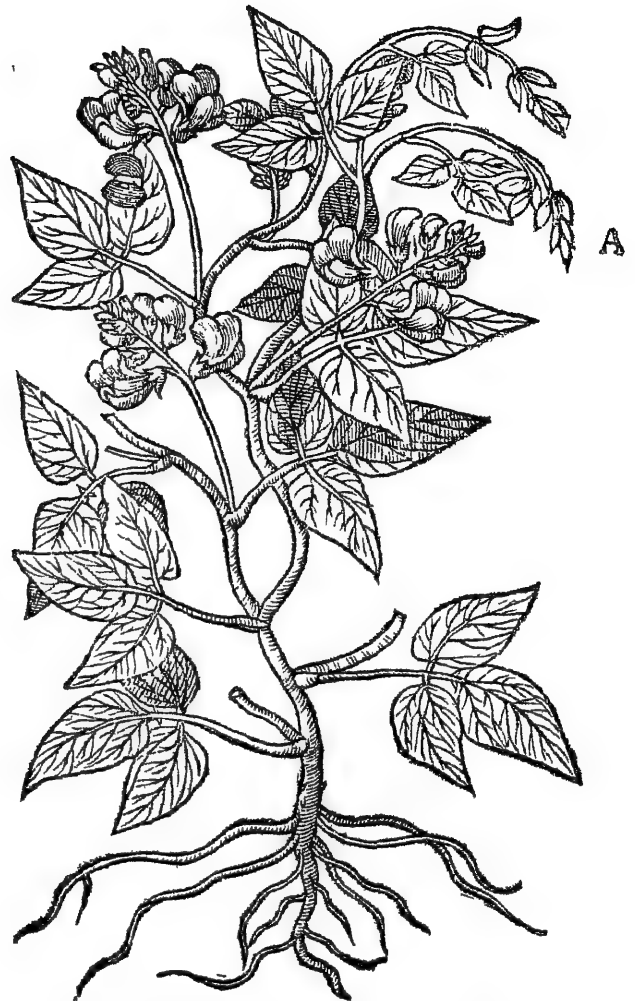
‡ 5 *Phaseolus peregrinus fructu minore albo.*
Indian Kidney Beane with a small white fruit.



‡ 7 *Phaseolus peregrinus angustifolius.*
Narrow leaved Kidney Beane.



‡ 6 *Phaseolus peregrinus fructa minore frutescens.*
Indian Kidney Beane with a small red fruit.



4 This Kidney Bean differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Besides the varieties of these Kidney Beans mentioned by our Author, there are diuers other reckoned vp by *Clusius*, which haue been brought out of the East and West Indies, and from some parts of Africa; I will only giue you the figures of two or three of them out of *Clusius*, with the colours of their floures and fruit.

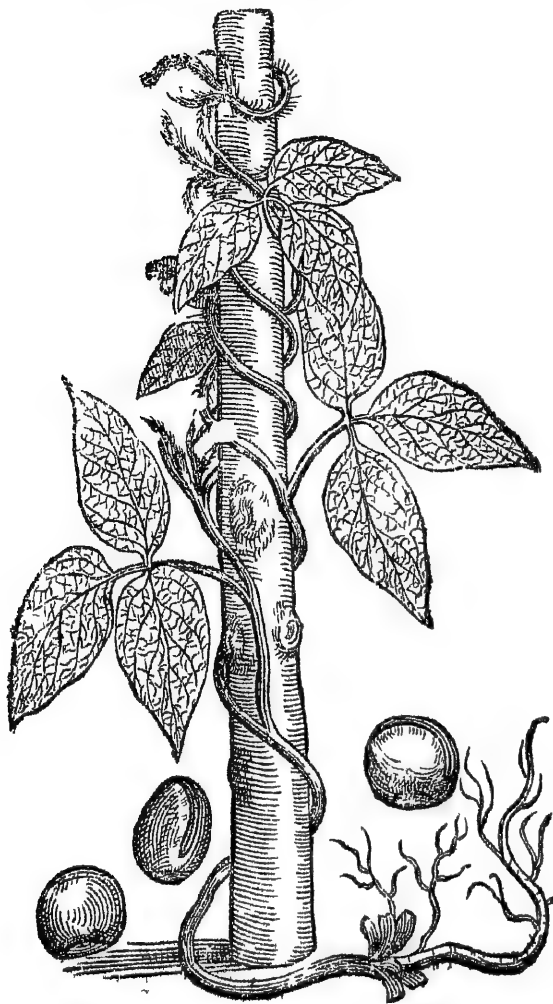
5 The stalke of this is low and stiffe, the floures of a whitish yellow on the outside, and of a violet colour within: the fruit is snow white, with a blacke spot in the eye: This is *Phaseolus peregrinus* 4. of *Clusius*.

6 This hath leaues like the Marsh Trefolle, floures growing many together, in shape and magnitude like those of common Pease: the cods were narrow, and contained three or foure seeds, which were small, no bigger than the seeds of *Lathyrus*, the Painter expressed two of them in the leafe next vnder the vppermost tuft of floures: this is *Clusius* his *Phaseolus peregrinus* 5.

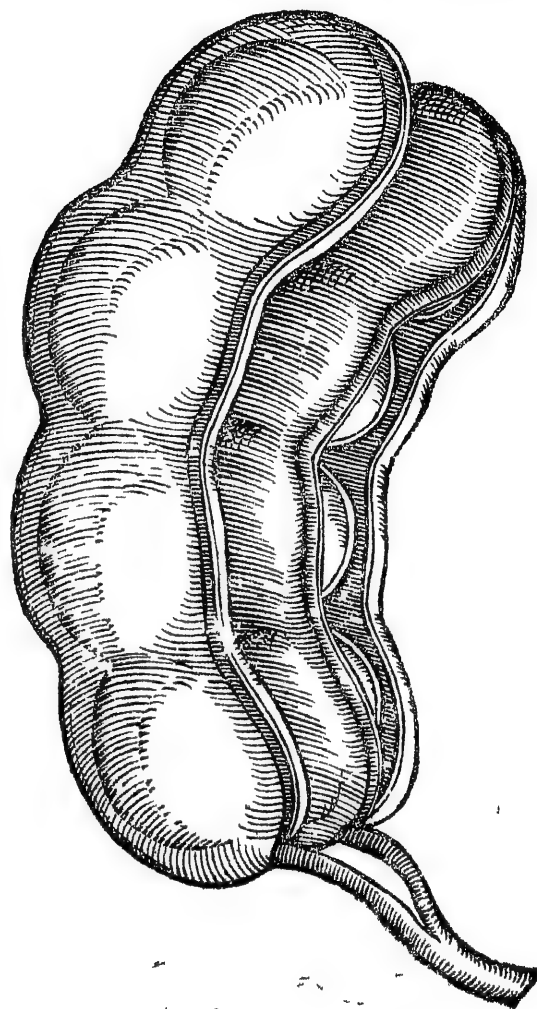
7 This growes high, winding about poles or other supporters: the leaues are narrower than the former: the fruit lesser and flatter, of a reddish colour. This is the *Phaseolus peregrinus* 6. of *Clusius*.

8 This windes about poles, and growes to a

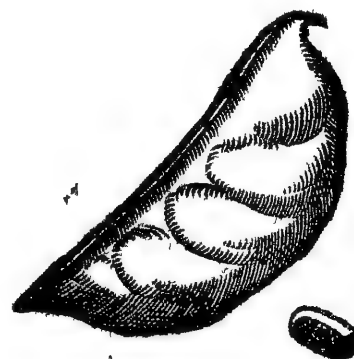
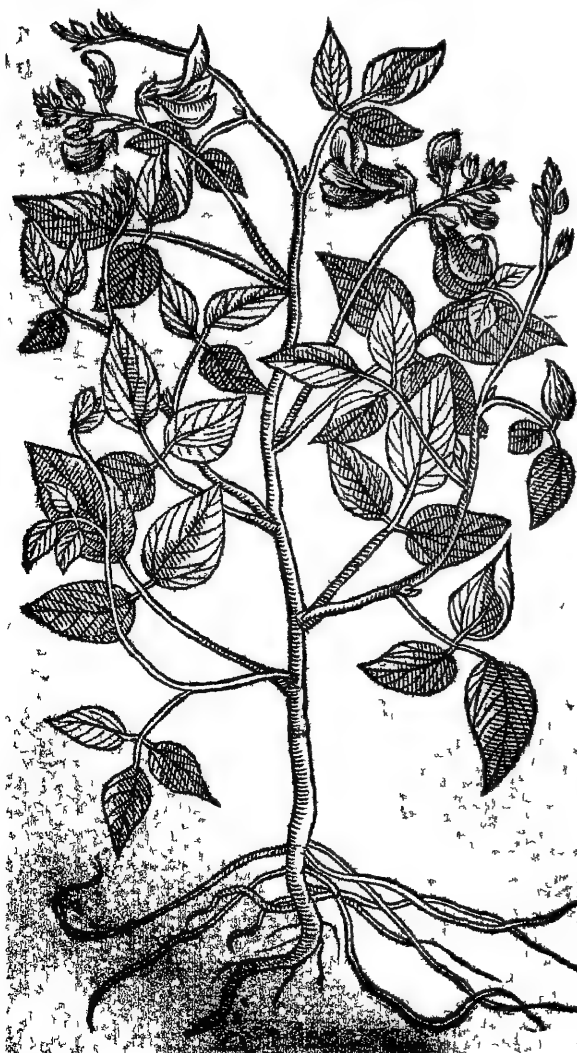
8 *Phaseolus Brasiliensis*
Kidney Beane of Brasile.



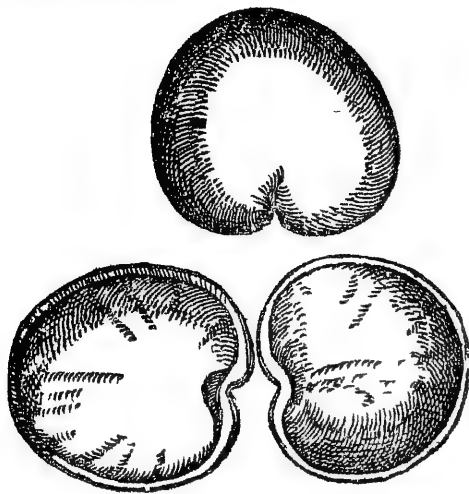
8 *Phaseoli Brasiliensis ad vivum.*
The Brasile Kidney Bean in his full bignesse.



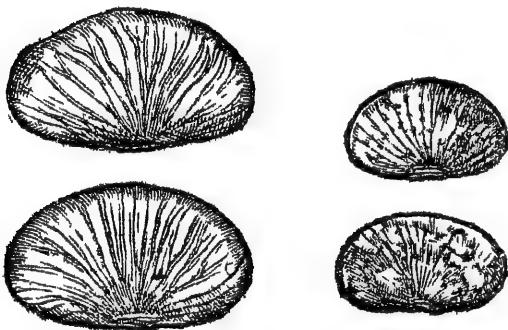
9 *Phaseolus Aegyptiacus*. The party coloured Beane of Egypt.



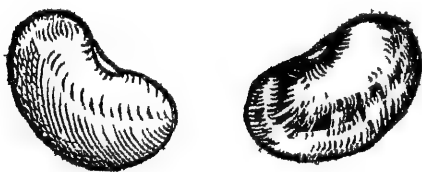
10 *Phaseoli Americi purgantes.*
Purging Kidney Bean of America.



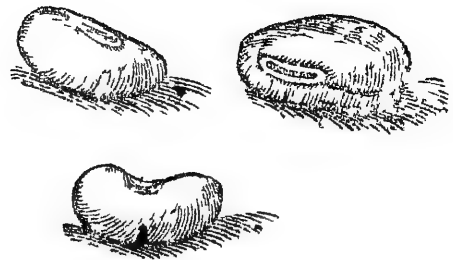
Phaseoli magni lati albi.



Phaseoli Brasiliæ.



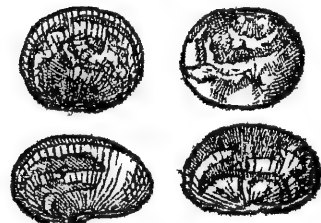
Phaseoli parvi ex America delati.



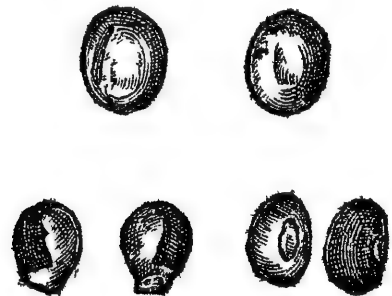
Phaseoli parvi pallido albi ex America delati.



Phaseoli rubri.



Phaseoli rubri Indiani durissimi.



great height, with soft hairy leaues and large cods, wherein are contained seeds of diuers colours; sometimes they are red, other times of a whitish ash colour, sometimes wholly black, and other-whiles spotted.

9 The Egyptian Beane is somewhat like the other Kidney Beanes in his growing - his fruit is of the bignesse of a small Hasell nut, blacke on one side, and of a golden yellow or Orange colour on the other.

Besides these you finde here figured, and diuers others described by *Clusius*, I think it not amisse to mention two more. The first of these, which was procured by M^r. *Tradescant*, and grows in our Gardens, is a large plant, not differing in manner of growth from the former Indian Kidney Beanes, but his flowers are large, many, and of an elegant scarlet colour: whence it is vulgarly termed by our Flourists, the Scarlet Beane. The other I haue seene grow to a little height, but it would not indure; but the cods of it which were brought to vs were some three inches long, and covered with a haire downe of a reddish colour, which put vpon the hands or skin in any part of the body would sting like a Nettle, and this was called the Stinging Beane: I thinke it came from some part of the East Indies.

¶ The Place.

Kidney Beanes doe easily and soone spring vp, and grow into a very great length, being sowe neere to long poles fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors or lanqueting places, otherwise they lie flat on the ground, slowly come vp, hardly bring forth fruit, and become faultie and smitted, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the Spring, especially in the midst of April, but not before the fruit is ripe about the end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Hippocrates, *Dioles*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the other old Writers do call it *αλυσ* diuers of the biggesse of the seed do name it *λεβ* and *λεβιον* in Latine, *Siliqua* *Dioscorides* calleth it *Smilax*, because it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh hold of props, staies, and shrubbes standing neere vnto it others name it *φασκολος*, a Diminitue deriued from *φασκλος* for *φασκλος* and *φασκολος* are not one and the selfe same pulse called by diuers names, as some suppose, but sundry fruits one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of *Phaselus* and *Ochri*, Beanes, and Pease, then afterward others comming betwene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which also is named *Phascolus* and though hee may be thought to doubt what manner of pulse that is which *Theophrastus* calleth *Dolichus*, notwithstanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruit of a garden plant in Italy, and in Caria, growing in the fields, which is in forme longer than the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Faseolus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus Aegineta*, writing of *Phaselus*, which hee nameth *Dolichus*, in the 79. chap. of his first booke. Moreover, *Faselus* was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a strange pulse, for *Columella* and *Palladius*, writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the sowing of *Phaselus* and *Virgil* calleth it *Vilus* in the first of his Georgicks but concerning the sowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the same was rare in Italy, and sowne onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we haue said, is sowne in Caria, and likewise *Dioscorides* nameth it *σμηλαξ κηρυκα* that is to say, *Smilax hortensis*, or garden *Smilax*, because it groweth in gardens. who also writing of this in another seuerall chapter, sheweth plainly, that *Smilax hortensis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Faselus*, which he nameth *Phascolus*.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that *Phaselus* with three syllables, differeth from *Faseolus* with foure syllables, no otherwise than *Cicer*, *Cicerula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithstanding be neere one to another in names and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the selfe same Pulse called by sundry names.

This plant is named in English, Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes. of some, Fasselles, or long Peason, French Beanes, garden *Smilax*, and Romane Beanes: in French, *Fenes de Romme* in Dutch, *Turcksboonen*.

¶ The Temperature.

Kidney Beanes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peason; they are lesse windy, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peason, as *Dioles* saith they be also without ingendring windinesse at all: the Arabian Physitions say that they are hot and moist of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boiled together before they be ripe, and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meat, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses doe.
- B They doe also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and engender good bloud reasonably well, but if you eat them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilest they are yet Greene and tender, which are first boiled vntill they be tender; then is the rib or sinew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away; then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boile gently: which meat is very wholsome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

CHAP. 509. Of the flat Beane called Lupine.

¶ The Description.

- I The same or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselves do stand vp right without any succour, help or stay: the leaues consist of five, six, or seuen ioined together.

1 *Lupinus sativus.*
Garden Lupines.



2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*
Yellow Lupines.



3 *Lupinus flore caeruleo.*
Blew Lupine.



† 4 *Lupinus major flo caeruleo.*
The great blew Lupine.



gether, like those of the Chast tree, green on the vpper side, and on the nether side white and downy, and in the evening about the setting of the Sun they hang flagging downwards as though they were withered among these there commeth vp a tuft of floures of a pale or light bluish colour, which tume into great rough cods, wherein is the fruit, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taste and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine dent like a little nauell This Lupine hath but one rooe, which is slender and wooddie, hauing hanging on it a few small threds like haire.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in stalke and leaues, yet both of these lesser and shorter It hath beautifull floures of an exceeding faire gold yellow colour, sweet of smell, made vp into an eare, of the colour of the yellow violet, and somewhat of the smell the coddess are small, hard, somewhat hairy the seeds be little, flat, round, in taste ex treme bitter, of sundry colours, all fauored, far lesser than the time one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches the leaues be lesser and thinner the floures small, and lesser than the yellow, of a blew colour. the seeds be also of diuers colours, bitter, and lesser than any of them all

4 There is also another blew Lupine, whose leaues, stalks, floures, and cods are like, but larger than those of the first described the floures are of colour blew, with some whitenesse here and there intermixt.

¶ The Place and Time.

They require (saith *Theophrastus*) a sandy and bad soile. they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde. they grow in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in Aprill, and bring forth their fruit at two or three sundrie times, as though it did floure often, and bring forth many crops the first in May, the second in Iuly, the last in September, but it seldome commeth to ripenesse.

¶ The Names.

This pulse is named in Greeke *σίκυς ἴμμος*. in Latine, *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus sativus* in high Dutch, *Feigbonen*: in Italian, *Lupino domestico* in Spanish, *Entramocos* in the Brabanders language, *Witchboonen*, and *Lupinen*: in French, *Lupins* in English, Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of some after the German name Fig-beane.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The seed of the garden Lupine is *πολυχρηστος*, that is to say, much and often vsed, as *Galen* saith in his books of the Faculties of Nourishments for the same being boiled and afterwards steeped in faire water, vntill such time as it doth altogether lose his naturall bitternes, and lastly being seasoned with a reasonable quantitie of salt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy substance, wherefore it is necessarily of hard digestion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice; of which being not perfectly concocted in the veines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or raw but when it hath lost all his bitternes by preparing or dressing of it (as aforesaid) it is like *σιτισινος*, that is to say, to such things as are without relish, which is perceiued by the taste; & being so prepared, it is, as *Galen* writeth in his books of the Faculties of simple medicines, one of the emplaisticks or clammers

B But whilst the naturall bitternesse doth as yet remaine, it hath power to cleanse and to consume or waste away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in manner of an ointment and giuen with hony to licke on, and also drunke with water and vineger.

C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the wormes; and likewise if it be sundry times outwardly vsed as a bath, it is a remedy against the morpew, sore heads, the small Pox, wilde scabs, gangrenes, venomous vlcers, partly by cleansing, and partly by consuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rew and Pepper, that it may be the pleasanter, it scoureth the liuer and milt.

D It bringeth downe the menses, and expelleth the dead childe if it be layed to with myrrh and honie.

E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waste or consume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blew spots that come of dry beatings, but also it cureth *Cheradas*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vineger or oxymell, or else in water and vineger, and that according to the temperature of the grieued parties, and the diuersities of the diseases, *Quod ex vso est eligendo*: and it also taketh away blew marks, and what thing soeuer else we haue said, the decoction could do, all the same doth the meale likewise performe.

F These Lupines, as *Dioscorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeeld a certaine creame, are good to cleanse and beautifie the face.

G They cure the scabs in sheepe with the root of blacke Chameleon Thistle, if they be washed with the warme decoction.

The root boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

The Lupines being made sweet and pleasant, mixed with vinegar and drunk, take away the loth-
fomnesse of the stomacke, and cause a good appetite to meat.

Lupines boiled in that strong leigh which Barbars do vse, and some Wormwood, Centorie, and
bay salt added thereto, stay the running and spreading of a *Gangrena*, and those parts that are de-
prived of their nourishment and begin to mortifie, and staeth the ambulative nature of running
and spreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with stuphes of cloth or tow.

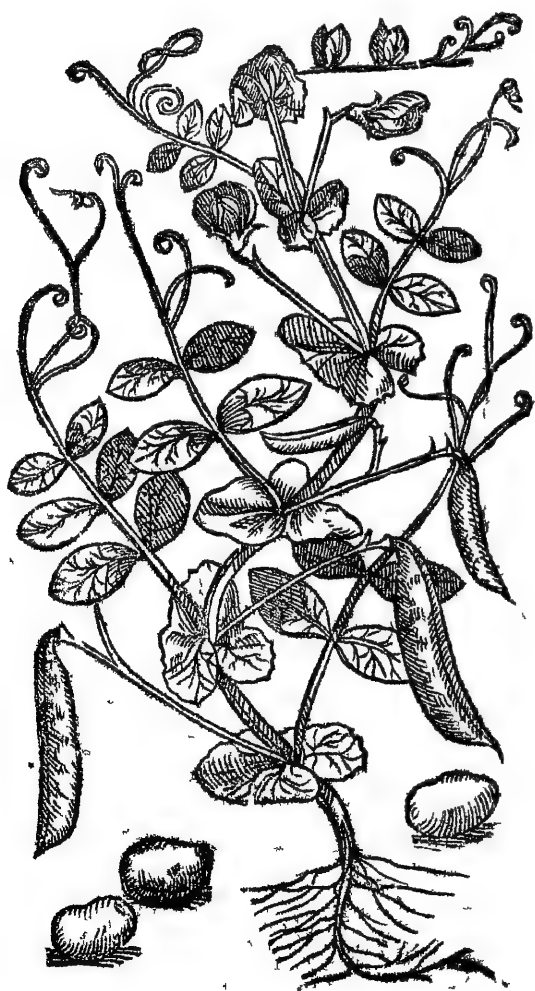
CHAP. 510. Of Peason.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Peason, differing very notably in many respects, some of the garden, and
others of the field, and yet both counted tame some with tough skinnies or membranes in the
cod's, and others haue none at all, whose cods are to be eaten with the Pease when they be young as
those of the young Kidney Beane others carrying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are este-
med and taken for Scottish Peason, which is not very common. There be diuers sorts growing wild,
as shall be declared.

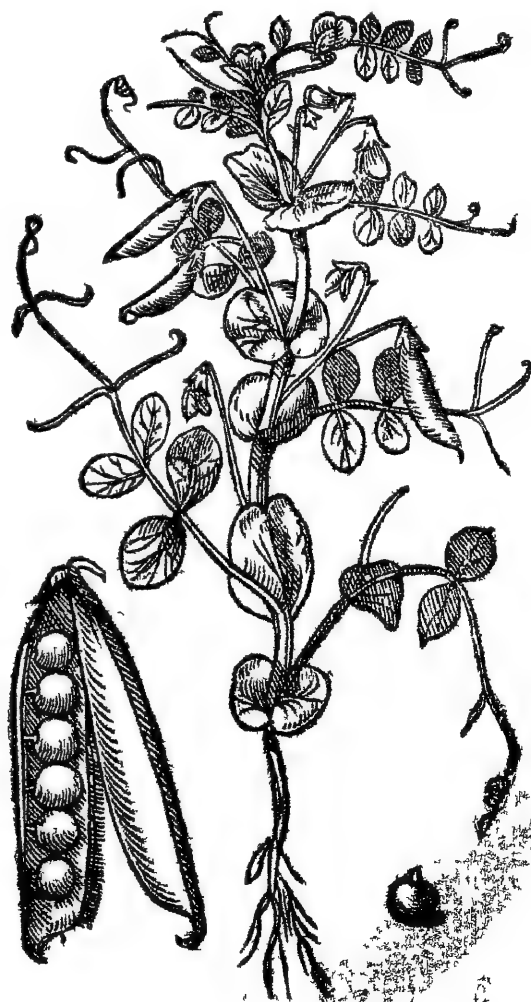
1 *Pisum minus.*

Rownciuall Pease.



2 *Pisum minus.*

Garden and field Pease.



¶ The Description.

The great Pease hath long stalks, hollow, brickle, of a whitish green colour, branched, and
spread vpon the ground, vnlesse they be held vp with proppes for neere vnto them: the
leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be smooth, white,
growing vpon one little stalke or stem, and set one right against another: it hath also in the vpper
part long clasping tendrels, wherewith it folderh it selfe vpon propps and staies standing next vnto

K k k k k

3 *Pisum umbellatum*.
Tufted or Scottish Pease.



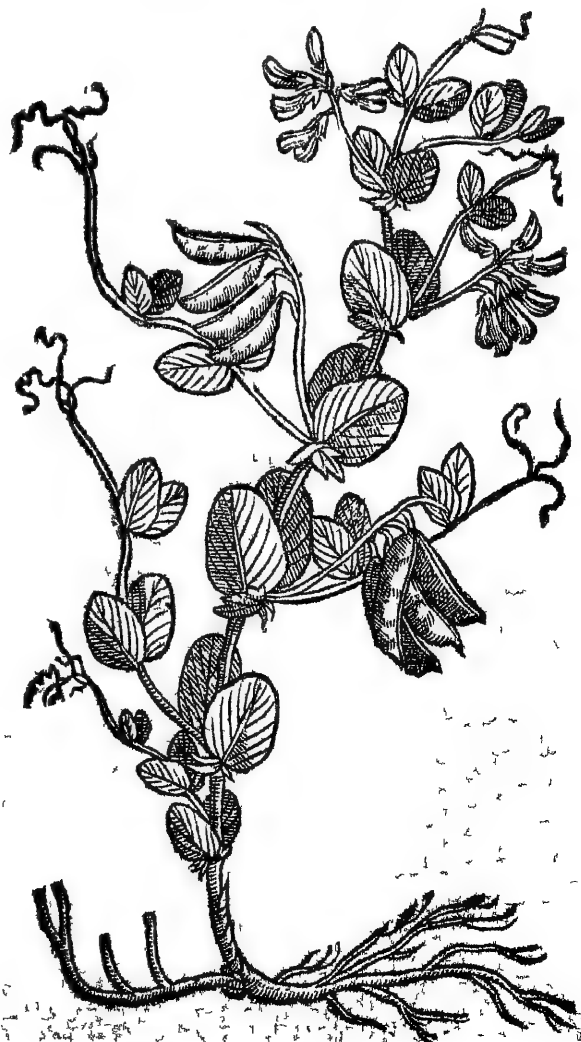
5 *Pisum sylvestre*.
Wilde Pease.



4 *Pisum excorticatum*.
Pease without skins in the pod.



6 *Pisum perenne sylvestre*.
Everlasting wilde Pease.



it: the floure is white and hath about the middle of it a purple spot the cods be long, round *Cilindrica forma* in which are contained seeds greater than *Ochris*, or little Peason, which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour sometimes white and sometimes gray: the roots are small.

2 The field Pease is so very well knowne to all, that it were a needlesse labour to spend time about the description.

3 Tufted Pease are like vnto those of the field, or of the garden in each respect, the difference consisteth onely in that, that this plant carrieth his floures and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or umbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midst, and alongst the stalks: the root is thicke and fibrous.

4 Pease without skins, in the cods differ not from the precedent, sauing that the cods hereof want that tough skinny membrane in the same, which the hogs cannot eat by reason of the toughnesse, whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the rest, euen as Kidney beanes are: which being so dressed are exceeding delicate meat.

5 The wilde Pease differeth not from the common field Pease in stalke and leaues, sauing that this wilde kinde is somewhat lesser. the floures are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much lesser.

6 The Pease whose root neuer dies, differeth not from the wilde Pease, onely his continuing without sowing, being once sowne or planted, setteth forth the difference

¶ *The Place.*

Pease are set and sown in gardens, as also in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Pease are in reasonable plenty in the West part of Kent, about Sennocke or Seuenock, in other places not so common.

The wilde Pease do grow in pastures and earable fields in diuers places, specially about the field belonging vnto Bishops Hatfield in Hartfordshire.

¶ *The Time.*

They be sowne in the Spring time, like as be also other pulses, which are ripe in Summer: they prosper best in warme weather, and easily take harne by cold, especially when they floure.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Pease is called in Latine *Pisum Romanum*, or *Pisum matius*: in English, Roman Pease, or the greater Pease, also garden Pease: of some, Branch Pease, French Pease, and Rounquals. *Theophrastus* and other old Writers do call it in Greeke *πικύρα* in Latine also *Pisum* in low Dutch, *Boonsche erwitten*: in French, *des Pois*. The little Pease is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Pisum*, and *Pisum minus*: it is called in English, little Pease, or the common Pease.

¶ *The Temperatures and Vertues.*

The Pease, as *Hippocrates* saith, is lesse windie than Beanes, but it passeth sooner through the belly. *A Galen* writeth, that Peason are in their whole substance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the same manner that Beanes are, notwithstanding they differ from them in these two things, both because they are not so windie as be the beanes, and also for that they haue not a clenfing faculty, and therefore they do more slowly descend through the belly. They haue no effectuall qualitie manifest, and are in a meane between those things which are of good and bad iuice, that nourish much and little, that bewindie and without winde, as *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of Nourishments hath written of these and of beanes.

CHAP. 511. Of the tame or Garden Ciche.

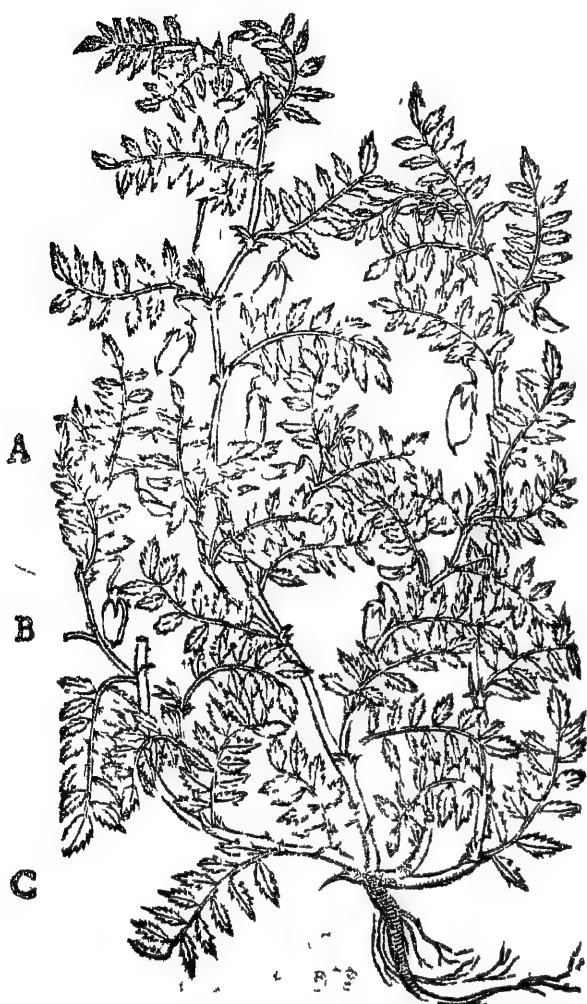
¶ *The Description.*

Garden Ciche bringeth forth round stalks, branched and somewhat hairy, leaning on the side: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one stem or rib, and set one right against another: of which euery one is small, broad, and nicked on the edges, lesser than the leaues of wilde Germander: the floures be smal, of colour either white, or of a reddish purple: after which come vp little short cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which doe lie two or at the most three seeds cornered, small towards the end, with one sharp corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddish blacke purple, in which is plainly seene the place where they begin first to sprout. The root is slender, white and long: For as *Theophrastus* saith, the Ciche taketh deepest root of all the Pulses.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sowne in Italy, Spaine and France, euery where in the fields. It is sowne in our London gardens, but not common.

Cicer sativum.
Garden Ciche,



hie or yellow iaudice; but they are hurtfull vnto the bladder and Kidneies that haue vlcers in them.

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in Aprill, being first steeped in water a day before. the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *πικυδίσκος* in Latine, *Cicer ar etinum*, or Rams Ciches, & of the blackish purple colour, *Cicer nigrum*, or *rubrum*, blacke or red Ciche and the other is named *Candidum* or *album Cicer* or white Ciche in English, Common Cich, or Ciches, red Cich, of some, Sheepes Ciche Pease, or Sheepes Ciche Peason.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Ciche, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is no lesse windy than the true Bean, but it yeeldeth a stronger nourishment than that doth it prouoketh lust, and it is thought to ingender seed.

Some giue the same to stallion horses. Moreover, Ciches do scoure more than do the true Beanes: inso much as certaine of them do manifestly diminish or waste away the stones in the Kidneyes: those be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arietina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them sodden in water.

Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioscorides* saith, the white and the blacke prouoke vtine, if the decoction therof be made with Rosemary, and giuen vnto those that haue either the Drop-

CHAP. 512. Of wilde Ciches.

¶ The Kindes.

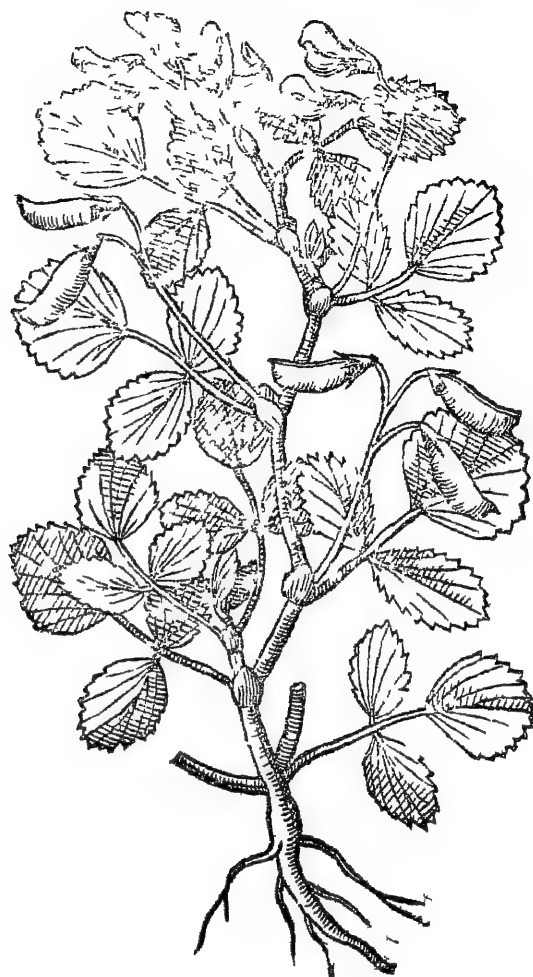
The wilde Ciche is like to the tame (saith *Dioscorides*) but it differeth in seed: the later writers haue set downe two Kindes hereof, as shall be declared.

¶ The Description.

The first wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of stalks branched, lying flat on the ground. about which be the leaues, consisting of many vpon one rib as do those of the garden Ciche, but not nicked in the edges, more like to the leaues of Axcich: the floures come forth fastned on small stems, which grow close to the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignesse of the fruit of garden Ciches, blacke and something hairie, in which lieth the seed, that is smal, hard, flat, and glittering, in taste like that of Kidney Beane. the roote groweth deepe, fastened with many strings.

There is another kinde of wilde Cich that hath also a great number of stalks lying vpon the ground, about which stand soft leaues, something hairy and white, consisting of three broad leaues standing vpon a middle rib, the least of which stand neere to the stem, and the greatest at the very top: the floures come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour yellow; after which grow small long huskes, soft and hairie, in every one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two little Cichlings.

¶ The

1 *Cicer sylvestre.*
The wilde Cich.2 *Cicer sylvestre latifolium.*
Broad leaved wilde Cich.¶ *The Place.*

These plants are sowne in the parts beyond the seas for to feed their cattell with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and such other base pulse.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the Vetch or tare.

¶ *The Names.*

The wild Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer sylvestre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophrastus* affirms; and *Galen* saith that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Physicks vse more effectually, by reason it is more hotter and drier, and also more biting and bitter.

CHAP. 513. Of Lentils.

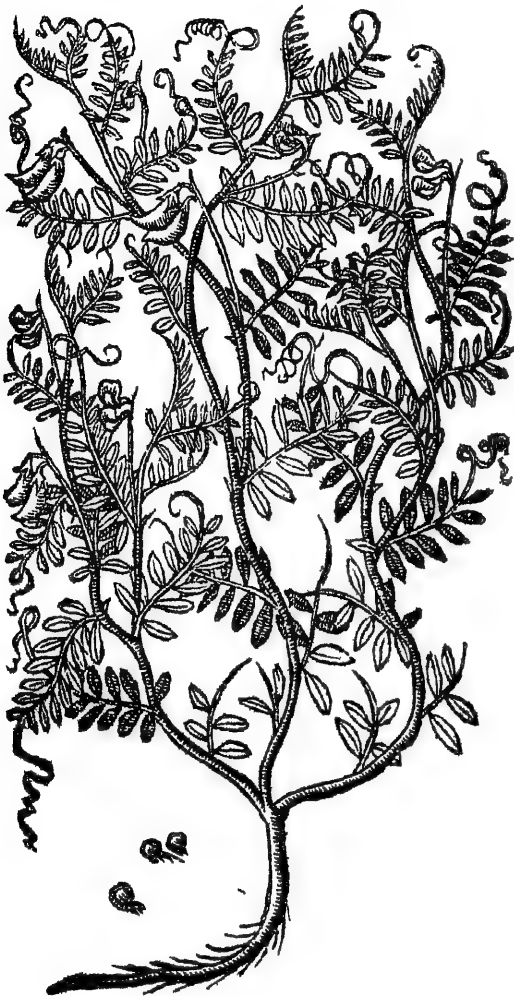
¶ *The Description.*

1 The first Lentil growes vp with slender stalks, and leaues which be somewhat hard growing aslope from both sides of the rib or middle stalke, narrow and many in number like those of Tares, but narrower and lesser: the floures be small, tending somewhat towards a purple: the cods are little and broad: the seeds in these are in number three or foure, little, round, plaine, and flat: the roots are small and thready.

2 The second kinde of Lentill hath small tender and pliant branches a cubit high, wheron do grow leaues diuided or consisting of sundry other small leaues, like the wilde Vetch, ending at the middle rib with some clasping tendrils, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as are neere to it: among these come forth little brownish floures mixed with white, which turne into small flat cods, containing little browne flat seed, and sometimes white.

¶ *The*

1 *Lens maior.*
Great Lentils.



2 *Lens minor.*
Little Lentils.



¶ *The Place.*

These Pulses do grow in my garden; and it is reported vnto me by those of good credit, that about Watford in Middlesex and other places of England the husbandmen do sow them for their cattell, euen as others do Tares.

¶ *The Time.*

They both floure and wax ripe in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke *γενια*, or *γενια*; in Latine, *Lens*, and *Lenticula* in high-Dutch, *Linsen*; in French, *Lentille*; in Italian, *Lenticchia*; in Spanih, *Lentisa*; in English, Lentils.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A Lentils, as *Galen* saith, are in a meane betweene hot and cold, yet are they dry in the second degree: their skin is astringent or binding, and the meate or substance within is of a thicke and eatthy iuyce, hauing a qualitie that is a little austere or something harsh, much more the skin thereof; but the iuyce of them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie; wherefore if a man shal boile them in faire water, and afterwards season the water with salt and pickle, *aut cum ipsis oleo condensent*, and then take it, the same drinke doth loose the belly.

B The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly; but if they be boyled againe, and the first decoction cast away, then doe they binde, and are good against the bloody fluxe or dangerous laskes.

C They do their operation more effectually in stopping or binding, if all or any of these following be boyled therewith, that is to say, red Beets, Myrtles, pills of Pomegranats, dried Roses, Medlars, Seruice berries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Plantaine leaves, Galls, or the berries of Sumach.

D The meale of Lentils mixed with honey doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt vlcers and rotten sores, filling them with flesh againe; and is most singular to be put into the common digestiues used among our London Surgeons for Greene wounds.

E The Lentil hauing the skin or coat taken off, as it loseth that strong binding qualitie, and those vertues that depend on the same, so doth it more nourish than if it had the skin on.

F It becometh thicke and naughty iuyce, and slowly passeth thorow the belly, yet doth it not stay the forme as that doth which hath his coat on, and therefore they that vse to eat too much thereof

thereof do necessarily become Lepers, and are much subiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nourishments are apt to breed melancholy.

Therefore the Lentill is good food for them that through waterish humours be apt to fall into the drop^{ie}, and it is a most dangerous food for dry and withered bodies, for which cause it bringeth dimnesse of sight, though the sight be perfect, through his excessiue drinesse, whereby the spirits of the sight be wasted, but it is good for them that are of a quite contrarie constitution.

It is not good for those that want their termes, for it breedeth thicke blood, and such as slowly passeth through the veins

But it is singular good to stay the menses, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments I affirmeth.

It causeth troublesome dreames (as *Dioscorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, sinewes, and lungs.

It is good to swallow downe thirty graines of Lentils shelled or taken from their husks, against the ouercasting of the stomacke.

Being boyled with parced barley meale and laid to, it asswageth the paine and ach of the gout. With honey it filleth vp hollow sores, it breaketh aschaies, clenseth vlcers. being boyled in wine it wasteth away wens and hard swellings of the throat.

With a Quince, and Melilot, and oyle of Roses it helpeth the inflammation of the eyes and fundament, but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deep vlcers, it is boyled with the rinde of a pomegranat, dry Rose leaues, and honey.

And after the same maner against eating sores that are moistified, if sea water be added, it is also a remedie against pushes, the shingles, and the hot inflammation called S. Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in such manner as we haue written. being boyled in sea water and applied, it helps womens breasts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot suffer too great aboundance of milke.

CHAP. 514. Of Cich or true Orobus.

Orobus receptus Herbariorum.
The true Orobus.

¶ The Description.



THIS Pulse, which of most Herbarists is taken for the true Orobus, and called of some, bitter Fitch, is one of the Pulses whose tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophrastus* saith, and whose long tender branches spread far abroad, whereon doe grow leaues like those of the field Vetch: among which grow white floures: after which come long cods, that appeare bunched on the outside against the place where the seeds do lie, which are small, round, russet of colour, and of a bitter taste. the root is small and single.

¶ The Place.

It prospereth best in a leane soile, according to *Columella* it groweth in woods and copses in sundry places of Spaine and Italy, but here only in gardens.

¶ The Time.

This is sowne early and late, but if it be sowne in the spring it easily commeth vp, and is pleasant, and vnpleasant if it be sowne in the fall of the lease.

¶ The Names.

This is called in Greeke *οροβος* the shops of Germanie haue kept the name *orobus* the Italians call it *Macho* the Spaniards, *Ternuo*, and *Ternuo* in English it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine name. Of some Eers, after the French name.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

- A *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments saith, That men do altogether abstaine from the bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleasant taste, and naughty iuyce, but Kine in Asia and in most other countries do eate thereof, being made sweet by sleeping in water, notwithstanding men being compelled through necessitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* also hath written, do oftentimes feed thereof, and we also dressing them after the manner of Lupines, vse the bitter Vetches with honey, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and grosse humors out of the chest and lungs.
- B Moreouer, among the bitter Vetches the white are not so medicinable, but those which are neeie to a yallow, or to the colour of Okar, and those that haue beene twice boyled, or sundrie times soaked in water, lose their bitter and vnpleasant taste, and withall their clensing and cutting qualitie, so that there is onely left in them an earthy substance, which serues for nourishment, that drieth without any manifest oiterneffe.
- C And in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines he saith, That bitter Vetch is dry in the later end of the second degree, and hot in the first moreouer, by how much it is bitter, by so much it clenseth, cutteth, and remoueth stoppings but if it be ouermuch vsed it bringeth forth bloud by vrine.
- D *Dioscorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch causeth head-ache and heauy dulnesse, that it troubles the belly, and driueth forth bloud by vrine, notwithstanding being boyled it serueth to fatten Kine.
- E There is made of the seed a meale fit to be vsed in medicine, after this maner: the full and white graines are chosen out, and being mixed together they are steeped in water, and suffered to lie till they be plump, and afterwards are parched till the skinn be broken; then are they ground, and searfed or shaken thorow a meale sieue, and the meale reserued.
- F This looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten or drunke it draweth bloud by the stoole, with gripings, and also by vrine.
- G With honey it clenseth vlcers, taketh away freckles, sun-burnes, blacke spots in the skinn, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.
- H It stayeth running vlcers or laid swellings, and gangrens or mortified sores, it softeneth the hardnesse of womens breasts, it taketh away and breaketh eating vlcers, carbuncles, and sores of the head: being tempered with wine and applied it healeth the bitings of dogs, and also of venomous beasts.
- I With vineger it is good against the strangurie, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.
- K It is good for them that are not nourished after their meat, being parched and taken with hony in the quantitie of a nut.
- L The decoction of the same helpeth the itch in the whole body, and taketh away kibes, if they be washed or bathed therewith.
- M *Cicer* boyled in fountaine-water with some *Orobis* doth assuage the swelling of the yard and priue parts of man or woman, if they be washed or bathed in the decoction thereof, and the substance hereof may also be applied plaisterwise.
- N It is also vsed for bathing and washing of vlcers and running sores, and is applied vnto the scurfe of the head with great profit.

CHAP. 515. Of the Vetch or Fetch.

¶ The Description.

- 1 **T**HE Vetch hath slender and foure squared stalkes almost three foot long: the leaues be long, with clasping tendrels at the end made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle stem, euery one whereof is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentil. the floures are like to the floures of the garden beane, but of a blacke purple colour: the cods be broad, small, and in euery one are contained fise or six graines, not round, but flat like those of the Lentil, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleasant taste.
- 2 There is another of this kinde which hath a creeping and liuing root, from which it sendeth forth crested stalkes some cubit and halfe high: the leaues are winged, commonly a dozen growing vpon one rib, which ends in a winding tendrel: each peculiar leafe is broader toward the bottom, and sharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but somewhat round. Out of the bottom of the leaues towards the tops of the stalkes, on short foot-stalkes grow two, three or more pretie large pease fashioned blewish purple floures, which are succeeded by such cods as the former, but somewhat lesser, which when they grow ripe become blacke, and fly open of themselves, and

‡ 1 *Vicia*.
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.



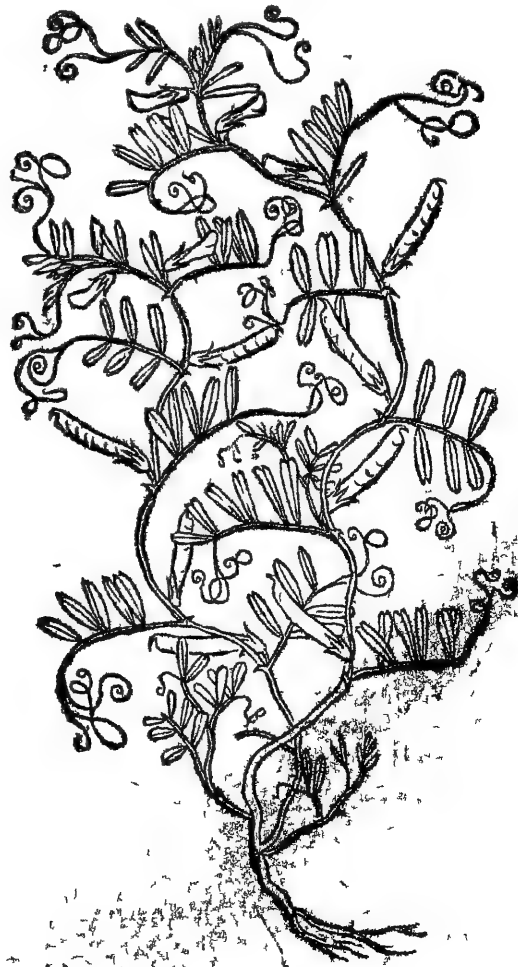
† 2 *Vicia maxima dumetorum*.
Bush Vetch.



‡ 3 *Vicia syl. flo. albo*.
White floured Vetch.



4 *Vicia sylvestris, sine Cracca maior*.
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wilde Fetch.



and so scatter their seed. This growes in many places wilde among bushes, both here and in Germanie, as appeares by that name *Bauh* whence thence giues it, calling it *Vicia maxima diuinetorum* *Tragus* makes it his *cracca minima*, and iudges it to be the *place* of *Dioscoridis*, and he saith the Latines call it *Cracca* the high-Dutch, *S. Cristoffels kraut*, and *Schwartz Linsen*, *Taberna* calls it *Cracca maior*

‡ 5 *Cracca minima*
Small wilde Tare.



3 This also hath a lasting root, which sendeth vp round crested branches, a foot and sometimes a cubit high, whereon grow such leaues as those of the former, but more white and downie the floures, which grow on short foot-stalkes, out of the bosomes of the leaues, towards the top of the stalks, are of a whitish colour, with vines of a dusky colour, diuicared ouer the vpper leafe the cods are like those of the common Fetch. *Clusius* found this in some wilde places of Hungarie, it flowered in May he calls it *Vicia sylvestris alba flore* ‡

4 Strangle Tare, called in some countries Tine, and of others wilde Vetch, is a ramping herbe like vnto the common Tare, ramping and clymbing among corne where it chanceth, that it plucketh it downe to the ground, and ouer-groweth the same in such sort, that it spoileth and killeth not only wheat, but all other graine whatsoeuer. the herbe is better known than desired therefore these few lines shall suffice for the description. ‡ This groweth pretty long, with many slender weale branches the leaues are much smaller than the former, and end in clasping tendrels the floures are of a purple colour, and commonly grow but one at a ioint, and they are succeeded by flat sharpe pointed cods which containe some nine or ten feeds a piece.

5 This also growes a good height, with slenderer stalks than the former, which is diuided into fundry branches the leaues grow

four or six vpon foot-stalkes, ending also in clasping tendrels: the floures grow vpon pretty long but very slender foot-stalkes, sometimes two or three, otherwhiles more, very small, and of a whitish colour inclining to blewnesse, which are succeeded by little short flat cods, containing commonly foure or fve little seeds of a blackish colour this is the *Arachus*, *sive Cracca minima* of *Lobel*, but I question whether it be that which *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* hath made the same with it, calling it *Vicia segetum cum siliquis plurimis hirsutis* for that which I haue described, and which exactly agrees with this figure of *Lobel* and that description in the *Aduers* hath cods very smooth without any hairnesse at all. This floures most part of Sommer, and growes in most places both in corne fields and meadows. ‡

¶ The Place.

The Tare is lowne in any ground or soile whatsoeuer

¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, and perfecteth his seed toward September.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine *Vicia*, *a vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, because, saith he, it hath likewise clasping tendrels such as the vine hath, by which it crawles vpward vpon the stalks of the weeds which are next vnto it, of some, *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and also *Aphaca*. it is called in high-Dutch, *weichen*: in low-Dutch, *Wissen*: in French, *Vesce*: in most shops it is falsely termed *Cracca*, and *Eruum*, for *Eruum* doth much differ from *Vicia*. it is called in English, Vetch, or Fetch. The countrey men lay vpon this Vetch with the seeds and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattell.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Notwithstanding I haue knowne, saith *Galen*, some, who in time of famine haue fed hereof especially in the spring, it being but Greene, yet is it hard of digestion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore

Therefore seeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifest that the nourishment which comes thereof hath in it no good iuyce at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholy.

† The figure of the common Fe ch was formerly wanting, and in the stead thereof was put that of the other, described here in the second place.

CHAP. 516. Of Chichlings, Pease, and Tare everlasting.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**Here is a Pulse growing in our high and thicke woods, hauing a very thicke tough and woody root, from which rise vp diuers long weake and feeble branches, consisting of a tough middle rib, edged on both sides with a thin skinny membrane, smooth, and of a grasse Greene colour, whereon do grow at certaine distances small flat stems, vpon which stand two broad leaues ioyning together at the bottome from betwixt those leaues come forth tough clasping tendrels which take hold of such things as grow next vnto them. from the bosome of the stem, whereon the leaues do grow, shooteth forth a naked smooth foot-stalke, on which doe grow most beautifull floures like those of the Pease, the middle part whereof is of a light red, tending to a red Purple in graine, the outward leaues are somewhat lighter, inclining to a blush colour. which being past, there succeed long round cods, wherein is contained seed of the bignesse of a Tare, but rounder, blackish without, and yellowish within, and of a bitter taste.

† 5 *Lathyrus maior latifolius.*
Pease everlasting.



† 2 *Lathyrus angustifolius flore albo.*
White floured Chichlings.



† 2 Of which kinde there is likewise another like vnto the precedent in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of most which set forth the description, *Lathyrus angustifolia*: the floures of this are white, and such also is the colour of the fruit: the root is small, and not lasting like that of the former.

† 3 The stalks, leaues, and floures of this are like those of the precedent, but the floures are of a reddish purple colour. the cods are lesser than those of the former, and in them are contained lesser

lesser, harder, and rounder seeds, of a darke or blackish colour This growes not wilde with vs, but is sometimes sowne in gardens, where it floures in Iune and Iuly.

4 This Egyptian differs not in shape from the rest of his kinde, but the floures are of an elegant blew on the inside, but of an ash colour inclining to puple on the outside the cods grow vpon long foot-stalkes, and are a little winged or welted, and containe but two or three little cornered seeds spotted with blacke spots. This floures in Iune and Iuly; and the seed thereof was sent to *Clusius* from Constantinople, hauing been brought thither out of Egypt.

‡ 3 *Lathyrus angustifol. flo. purp.*
Purple floured Chichelings.



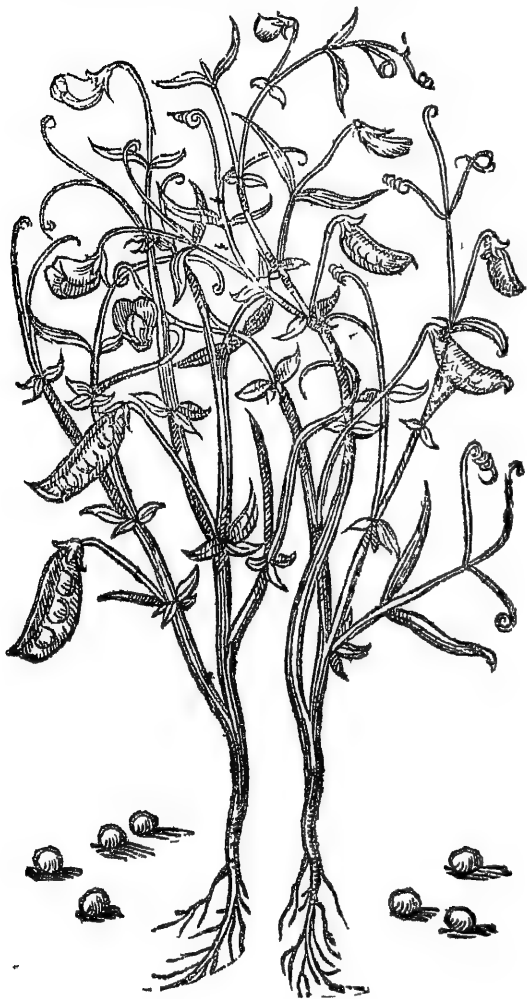
‡ 4 *Lathyrus Egyptiacus.*
Egyptian Chichelings.



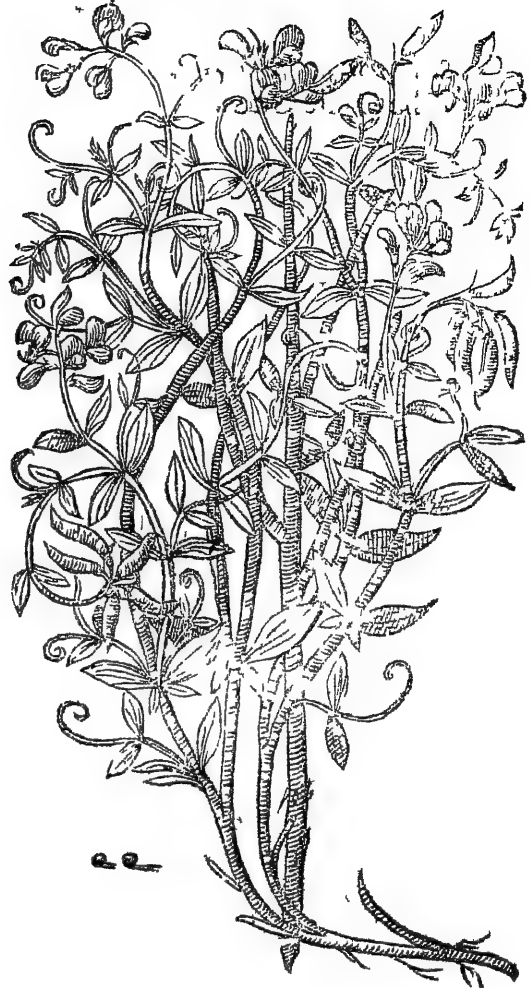
5 The stalkes of this are some two or three foot long, winged, weake, and lying on the ground vlesse they haue somewhat to support them. Vpon these at certaine distances grow winged leaues with two little eares at their setting on to the stalke these leaues consist of six long and narrow Greene leaues like those of the other plants of this kinde; and these six leaues commonly stand vpright by couples one against another, otherwhiles alternately: the footstalke whereon these stand ends in clasping tendrels: the floures are in shape like the former, but the outer leafe is of a faire red or crimson colour, and the inner leafe white: after the floures come the cods, containing some foure or five pretty large flat seeds, which swell out of the cods where they lie, which in the spaces between each seed are deprest, like that of *Orobus*. This is only a garden plant with vs, and floures in Iune and Iuly, the seed is ripe in August. I haue for this giuen you *Lobels* figure of his *Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folia*; which may serue, if you but make the leaues and cods to agree with this description. ‡

6 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch hath diuers very small ramping stalkes, rough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of it selfe without the helpe of props or things that stand by it: the leaues are very thin and sharpe pointed: the floures grow alongst the leaues in fashion of the pease floures, of a bright yellow colour: the roots are very small, long, tough, and in number infinite, insomuch that it is impossible to root it forth, being once gotten into the ground, vlesse the earth be digged vp with the roots, and both cast into the riuer, or burned. Doubtlesse it is the most pernicious and hurtfull weed of all others, vnto all manner of Greene wholesome herbes or any

‡ 5 *Lathyrus annuus siliquis Orobi.*
Party coloured Cicheling.



‡ 6 *Lathyrus sylvestris flo. luteo*
Tare everlasting.



¶ The Place.

The first growes in shadowie woods, and among bushes: there groweth great store thereof in Swaincombe wood, a mile and a halfe from Greenhithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betfome, and in diuers other places.

The sixth groweth in most grassie pastures, borders of fields, and among graine almost euerie where.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the other Pulses.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betweene it and *Lathyrus*, or Spurge: of *Matthi-olus*, *Clymenum* of *Cordus*, *Eruum sativum* of *Tragus*, *Pisum Gracorum*: in English, Pease everlasting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

‡ The second is the *Eruum album sativum* of *Fuchsius*. *Lathyrus* or *Cicercula* of *Dodonaus* *Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folio* of *Lobel*.

The third is the *Aracus sine Cicera* of *Dodonaus* the *Lathyrus flore purpureo* of *Camerarius*.

The fourth by *Clusius* is called *Cicercula Aegyptiaca* by *Camerarius*, *Aracus Hispanicus*, sine *Lathyrus Aegyptiacus*.

The fifth is not mentioned by any (that I remember) but *M^r. Parkinson*, in his garden of floures, and that by the name I giue you it.

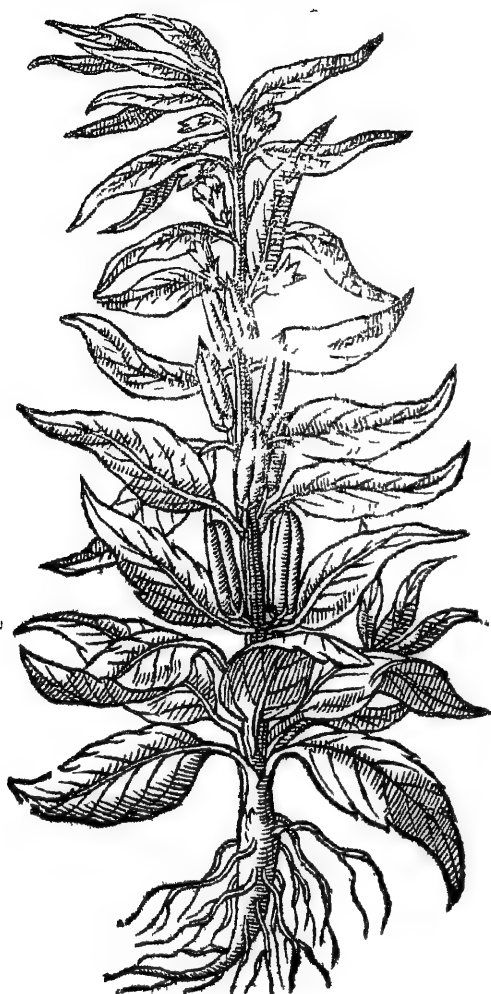
The sixth is the *Lathyrus sylvestris flo luteo* of *Thalys*: *Legumenterra glandibus simile* of *Dodonaus* *Vicia* of *Tabernamontanus*. and it may be, the *Aracus flore luteo* of the *Aduers*. However, I haue put *Lobels* figure of *Aracus* for it, which well enough agrees with it. I vse for some resemblance it hath to *Aphaea* to call it *Aphacoides*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch, notwithstanding they are not vsed for meate or medicine.

CHAP. 517.
Of the oylie Pulse called Sefamum.

Sefamum, sine Sisamum.
The Oylie Graine.



¶ The Description.

† *Sefamum* hath a thicke and fat vpright stalke a cubit and a halfe high, garnished with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, but rougher, and cut in with somewhat deepe gashes on their sides amongst these leaues come forth large white or else red floures, somewhat shaped like those of Foxgloves, which turne into round long crested cods, containing white flat oileous seed. *Theophrastus* affirmeth that there is a kinde thereof which is white, bearing only one root. No kinde of beast will eate this plant while it is Greene, because of his bitternesse, but being withered and dried, the seed thereof becommeth sweet, and the cattell will feed on the whole plant.

¶ The Place.

It groweth both in Egypt and in India. *Sesama* saith *Pliny*, came from the Indies, they make an oyle of it. It is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

It is one of the Sommer grains, and is sowne before the rising of the seven starres, as *Pliny* writeth; yet *Columella* saith, that *Sesamum* must be sowne after the Autumne Equinoctial, against the Ides of October: they require for the most part a rotten soile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke mold.

¶ The Names

The Grecians call this grain *σισάμιον* the Latines also *Sesamum*, and *Sisamum*, and often in the feminine gender *Sesama* we are constrained for want of an English name to vse the Latine: it is unknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seed and oyle thereof is to be found among them in other countries: we may call it Turkey Miller.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the seed thereof, as *Galen* saith, is fat, and therefore being layd vp it commeth to be oylie very quickly; wherfore it speedily filleth and stuffeth vp those that feed thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slow of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment. therefore it is manifest that it cannot strengthen the stomack, or any part thereof, as also no other kind of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thick, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines. Men do not greedily feed of it alone, but make cakes thereof with honey, which they call *σισάμιον*: it is also mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst: and in his booke of the faculties of simple Medicines he saith, that *Sesamum* is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplasticke, and a softner, and is moderately hot: the oyle which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and so is the decoction of the herbe also.

B *Dioscorides* writeth, That *Sesamum* is an enemie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath, if it remaine sticking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.

C It wasteth away grossenes of the sinewes, it is a remedie against bruises of the eares, inflammations, burnings and scaldings, pains of the ioynts, and biting of the poysonom horned serpent called *cerastes*. Being mixed with oyle of Roses it takes away the head-ache which commeth of heate.

D Of the same force is the herbe boyled in wine, but it is especially good for the heate and paine of the eyes.

E Of the herbe is made an oyle vsed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* saith is good for the eares.

F It is a remedie against the sounding and ringing of the eares.

CHAP. 518. *Of Hatchet Fetch.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Hatchet Fetch hath many small branches trailing here and there vpon the ground vpon which grow small leaues spread abroad like the leaues of the wilde Fetch; among which come forth clusters of small yellow floures, which fade away, and turne into little flat thin and browne cods, wherein is contained small reddish seed of a bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of hatchet Fetch hath many round tough and flexible branches, trailing vpon the ground whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taste of the Liquorice root, which hath giuen occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice among these leaues come forth pale yellow floures, after which there succeed small crooked cods, turning their points inwardly, one answering another like little hornes, containing small flat seeds foure cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the root is tough, of a woody substance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

† 1 *Hedysarum matius.*
Hatchet Fetch.



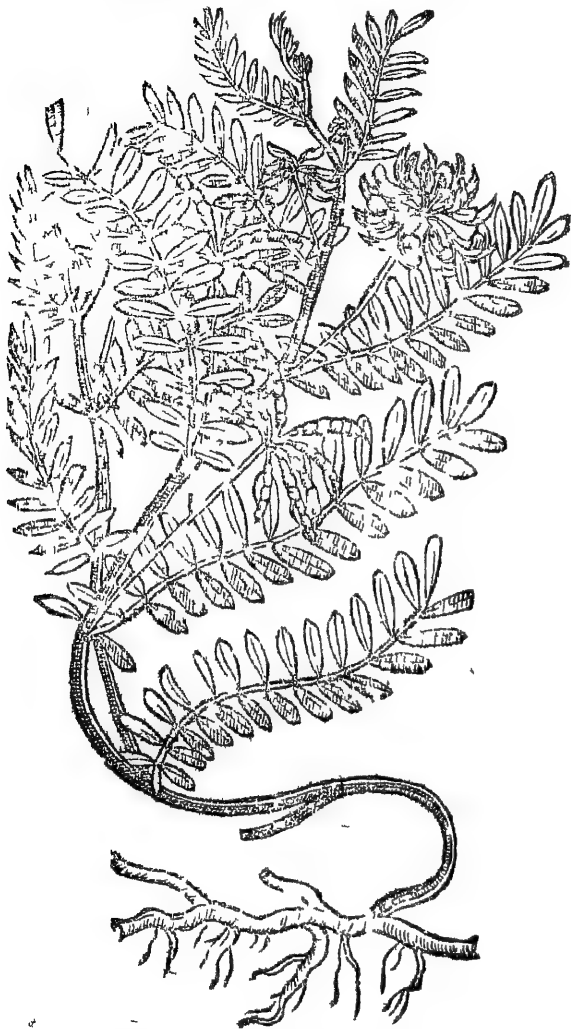
† 2 *Hedysarum Glycyrrhizatum.*
Liquorice hatchet Fetch.



3 There is another kind of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and roots like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the floures of this plant are mixed, and do vary into sundry colours, being on the vpper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white or snowie colour, with a purple Storks bill in the middle: the leaues are in taste bitter: the cods are small like those of Birds foot, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobans*.

4 There is likewise another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Clusius* by the aforesaid Dr. Penny, who found it in the North parts of England, hauing leaues, roots, and branches like vnto the former: but the floures of this are white, and mixed with some purple, and bitter also in taste: the cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Clusius* saith) like the knife which shoemakers do vse in Flanders; in which cods are contained small reddish seed: this root also is of long continuance. † *Clusius* doth not say that Dr. Penny found this in the North of England, but in the territorie of Geneva not far from Pontetremule, amongst the bushes, and nowhere else. ‡

3 *Hedysirum minus filiquis articulatis*
Hatchet Fetch with jointed cods.



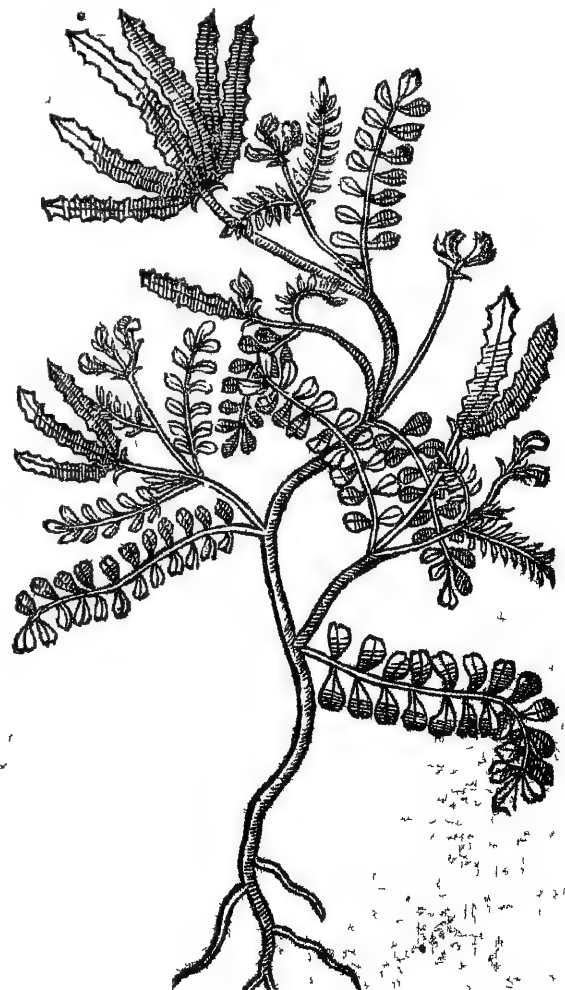
4 *Securidaca minor pallide cerulea*
Small blew flowered hatchet Fetch.



5 *Securidaca minor lutea*.
Small yellow hatchet Fetch.



6 *Securidaca filiquis planis dentatis*.
Indented hatchet Fetch.



‡ This in the stalks, leaues, colour, and shape of the floures is like, yet lesse than the first described, the cods are also smaller, lesser, and more crooked and herein onely consists the chiefe difference, it is an annuall plant, and grows onely in some gardens. *Matthiolus, Lobel, Dodonaeus*, and other, make this their *Hedysarum*, or *Securidaca minor*.

6 This hath many crested branches, whereon great winged leaues, that is, some twentie or more fastened to one rib the floures are like those of the other plants of this kinde, but the cods are of an inch long, flat, or indented or toothed on their sides. But of what colour the floures and seeds are of it is not exprest by *Clusius*, who onely set this forth by a picture, and some pieces of a dried plant thereof, which he receiued from *Cortusius*, by the name of *Scolopendria leguminosa*, or *Hedysarum peregrinum* *Cortusius* had it from *Honorius Bellus*, who obserued it growing vpon the Rocks at *Sebenico*, a citie of *Illyria*.

7 There is also another sort of Hatcher Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the ground beset with leaues like the former, but much greater: the floures do grow at the top of the branches, of a pale colour, and turne into rough round and flat cods, fashioned like little bucklers the root of this (as of the first) dieth at the first approach of winter, as soone as the seed is ripe. The stalks of this are stiffe and crested, growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues as large as those of *Liquorice* the floures are of a faire bright red colour the cods are made as it were of many rough buckler-like seeds, or rather seed vessels wherein are contained small brown seeds. ‡

‡ 7 *Hedysarum Clypeatum*.
French Honyfuckle.



8 *Ferrum Equinum*.
Horse-shoe.



8 Horse-shoe hath many stalks slender and lying vpon the ground. the leaues be thinn, and lesser than those of *Axfeed*: the floures along the stalks are little: after which come in long cods something broad, and a little bowing, which haue vpon the one side deepe round and indented cuts, like after a sort to an *Horse-shoe*: the root is somewhat long.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in my garden: the second kinde I found growing in *Suffolke*, in the highway on the right hand, as you goe from *Sudbury* to *Corner Church*, about an hundred paces from the end of the towne, as also in sundry other places of the same countrey, and in *Essex* about *Dunmow*.

now, and in the townes called Clare and Henningham. † Also it growes by Purfleet, about the foot of the hill whereon the Wind-mill stands, and in diuers parts of Kent. ‡

Hoise-shooe commeth vp in certaine vntilled and sunnie places of Italy and Languedocke: it groweth likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure in Iune, and their seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians name this, whether it be a pulse or an infirmity among coine, *σχυρα*: the Latines, of the forme of the seed, *Securidaca*, and *Hedysarum* in English, Axseed, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Harchet Fitch. it is vnkowne to the Apothecaries.

‡ The second is the *Fenugreekum sylvestre* of *Tragus* and *Dodonaeus* the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Gesner*, and the *Glaux vulgaris* of *Lobel.* †

Hoise-shooe is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cavallo* you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum* in English, Hoise-shooe

¶ The Temperature.

The seeds of these plants are hot and drie of complexion

¶ The Vertues.

- A Being drunke it is acceptable to the stomacke, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrailes, and of like vertue be the new leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.
- B *Dioscorides* sheweth that it is also good for the stomacke being taken in drink, and is mixed with counterpoisons.
- C And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with honie before the act.
- D The seed of Axwoort openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the obstruction of the spleen, and of all the inward parts.
- E Hoise-shooe is bitter and like in nature to Axseed.

† The figure which formerly was in the first place, agreed with the third description that which was in the second place was of the *Hedysarum minus*, of *Tabernaemontanus*, being a kind of *Ferrum equinum*, which carries the cods many together on the tops of the branches, and growes in Germany whence *Bauhine* calls it *Ferrum equinum Germanicum* *filiquis in summitate*

CHAP. 519. Of Pease Earth-Nut.

¶ The Description.

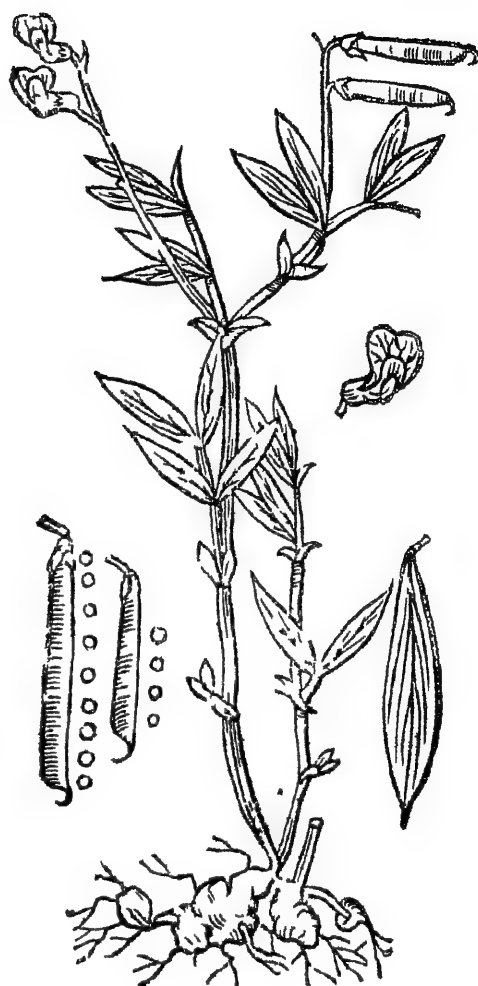
THE Pease Earth nut commeth vp with slender and weake stalkes: the leaues be thin, and little, growing vpon slender stems, with clasping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of such things as stand neere vnto it: the floures on the tops of the stalkes are like to those of Pease, but lesler, of a red purple colour, in smell not vnpleasant: in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or foure round seeds. the roots be thicke, long, like after a sort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, gray within, in taste like to the Chesse-nut out of which beneath doth hang a long slender string: there grow out of the same also other strings, hard at the setting on of the stalk, vnto which creeping a slope do grow other kernelled roots whilst the plant doth thus multiplie it selfe.

‡ This with *Thalys* in his *Sylua Hircynia*, set forth by the name of *Astragalus sylvaticus*, was by our Author taken for, and confounded with the *Terraglandes*, and therefore I haue put it with it, that the difference might the better appeare, which is not a little to such as heedfully obserue it: But our Author in this is to be pardoned, seeing Dr. *Turner*, a man more exquisite in the knowledge of plants, and who had seene the true *Terraglandes* in Germany, mistooke this for it, as may appeare by that little Tract of his of the names of plants in Latine and English, set forth Anno, 1548, for there he saith, [I haue seene this herbe of late in Come parke more astringent than it of Germany:] and indeed this growes there, and is much more astringent and wooddie than that of Germany, and nowise fit to be eaten. The root consists of many blacke tuberous particles, here and there sending forth fibers from hence arise cornered stalks some foot high, smal below, & somewhat larger aboue: the leaues grow forth of the stalks, consisting sometimes of two, & otherwhiles of 4. longish narrow leaues fastned to one footstalk, which at the setting on hath two little leaues or eares: forth of the bosomes of these leaues grow stalks some two inches long, each of which vsually carry a couple of Pease-fashioned floures of a purple colour: which fading, vsually become blew: after these follow cods, straight, round, and blacke; and in each of them are commonly contained nine or ten white round

round seeds it floures most part of Summer, and perfects the seed in Iuly and August. ‡

1 *Terraglandes.*
Pease Earth-nut.

‡ 2 *Astragalus sylvaticus.*
Wood Pease, or Heath Pease.



¶ The Place.

1 This groweth in corne fields, both with the corne it selfe, and also about the borders of fields among briars and brambles. it is found in diuers places of Germany, but not with vs that I can yet learne

2 This is found in the woods and pastures of England, especially in Hampstead wood neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Come parke likewise.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after harvest be digged vp and gathered.

¶ The Names.

It is called in high Dutch, *Erdnussen*: in low Dutch, *Erdnoten*, *Eerdeekelen*, and *Muylen metsteerten*, that is to say, tailed Mice, of the similitude or likenesse of domesticall mice, which the blacke, round, and long nuts, with a piece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terraglandes* or *Terrestres glandes* and in Greeke, *Χαμαίβαλοι*, *Chamaibali*: in English, Pease Earth nut.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Nuts of this Pease being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested than be either Turneps or Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse than the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they, they doe more slowly passe through the belly, by reason of their binding qualitie, and being eaten raw, they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and slower descend.

They be of temperature meanly hot, and somewhat drie, being withall not a little binding whereupon also they do not onely stay the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from the mother or bladder.

The root of Pease Earth-nut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sicknesse. C

CHAP. 520. Of Milke Vetch.

¶ The Kindes.

THEre be diuers sorts of herbes contained vnder the title of *Astragalus*, whether I may, without breach of promise made in the beginning, insert them among the *Legumina*, pulses, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull but seeing the matter is disputable, I think it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, vntill some other shall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Astragalus* hath reddish stalks, a cubit high, a finger thicke, somewhat crested or furrowed, and couered over with an hairy mossines, which diuide themselves into sundry smal branches, beset with leaues consisting of sundry little leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch, placed on the small plant branches like feathers, which are likewise couered ouer with a woollie hoarinesse; in taste astringent at the first, but afterwards turning hot: among these leaues come forth many small white floures, in fashion like the floures of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow. the root is marvellous great and large, considering the smalnesse of the plant, for sometimes it groweth to the bigresse of a mans arme, keeping the same bigresse for the space of a span in length, and after diuideth it selfe into two or more forks or branches, blacke without, and wrinckled, white within, hard and wooddic, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder than an horne.

1 *Astragalus Lusitanicus* Clusj.
Portingale milke Vetch.



2 *Astragalus Syriacus*.
Assyrian milke Vetch.



2 The second kinde of *Astragalus* is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Leguminosa*, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of *Astragalus*, resembling the same in the similitude of his stalkes and leaues, as also in the thicknesse of his rootes, and the creeping and folding thereof.

thereof, and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comlineffe of his delectable red floures, growing vp together in great tufts, which are very seemly to behold.

3 There hath been some controuersie about this third kinde, which I am not willing to prosecute or enter into. it may very well be *Astragalus* of *Matthioli* his description, or else his *Polygala*, which doth exceeding well resemble the true *Astragalus*. his small stalkes grow a foot high, beset with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are somewhat lesser. among which come forth small Pease like floures, of an Orange colour, very pleasant in sight the root is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

‡ 3 *Astragalus Matthioli*.
Matthioli his milke Vetch.



‡ 4 *Astragaloides*.
Bastard Milke Vetch.



4 The fourth is called of *Nutonus* and other learned Herbarists, *Astragaloides*, for that it resembleth the true *Astragalus*, which groweth a cubit high, and in shew resembleth Liquorice: the floures grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Pease bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the root is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a woody substance.

The Place.

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as *Oribasius* writeth, in places subiect to winds and couered with snow. *Dioscorides* copies do adde, in shadowie places: it groweth plentifully in Phoenicia a citie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioscorides* his copies there is read, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia, but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundrie other places in England wilde; they grow in the medowes neere Cambridge, where the schollers vse to sport themselves: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

‡ I should be glad to know which or how many of these our Authour here affirmes to grow wilde in England; for as yet I haue not heard of, nor seene any of them wilde, nor in gardens with vs, except the last described, which growes in some few gardens. ‡

The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and their seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Milke Vetch is called of *Matthiols*, *Polygala*, but not properly : of most it is called *Astragalus*, in Spanisli, *Garaucillos* in the Portugales tongue, *Alphabeca* in Dutch, *Clepe Cicereu*.

A

¶ The Temperatures and Virtues.

Astragalus, as *Galen* saith, hath astringent or binding roots, and therefore it is of the number of those simples that are not a little drying, for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and staerth the flux of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke the same things also touching the vertues of *Astragalus Dioscorides* hath mentioned the root, saith he, being drunke in wine staerth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast vpon old vlcers it cureth them. it likewise procureth great

B

store of milke in cattell that do eat thereof, whence it tooke his name.
It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much ado beaten, by reason of his hardnesse.

CHAP. 52. I. Of Kidney Vetch.

¶ The Description.

1 **K**idney Vetch hath a stalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like those of the Lentill, couered as it were with a soft white downinesse the floures on the tops of the stalks of a yellow colour, verie many ioined together, as it were in a spokie rundle after which grow vp little cods, in which is contained small seed : the root is slender, and of a wooddie substance ‡ This is sometimes found with white floures : whereupon *Tabernamontanus* gaue two figures, calling the one *Lagopodium flore luteo*, and the other *Lagopodium flo. albo*. Our Author vnfitly gaue this later mentioned figure in the chapter of *Lagopus*, by the name of *Lagopus maximum*. ‡

1 *Anthyllus Leguminosa.*
Kidney Vetch.



2 *Stella leguminosa.*
Starry Kidney Vetch.



a The Starry Kidney Vetch, called *Stella leguminosa*, or according to *Cortusius*, *Arcturo* hath many

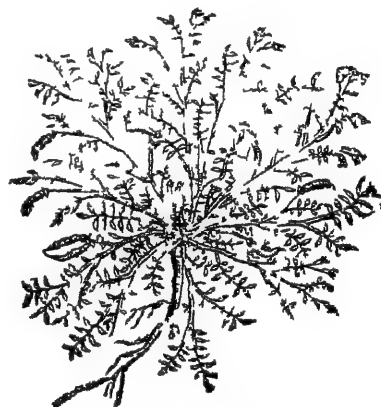
many small flexible rough branches, full of small knots or knees, from each of which springeth forth one long small winged leafe, like birds foot, but bigger: from the bosome of those leaves come forth little tender stems, on the ends whereof do grow small whitish yellow flowers, which are very slender, and soone vaded, like unto them of Birds-foot: these flowers turne into small sharpe pointed coles, standing one distant from another, like the divisions of a star, or as though it consisted of little hornes, wherein is contained small yellowish seeds: the root is tough and deeply growing in the ground.

3 There is another sort of Kidney Vetch called Birds-foot, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath many small and round branches, trailing here and there close vpon the ground, full of small and soft leaves, of a whitish Greene, in shape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a good deal lesser, and finer, and not like small feathers: amongst which the flowers doe grow, that are very small, yellowish, and sometimes whitish, which being vaded there come in place thereof little crooked coles, five or six growing together, which in shew and shape are like unto a small Birds-foot, and then and euen yet each resembling a clef, in which are inclosed small seed like that of Turneps.

1 3 *Ornithopodium minus*
The great Birds-foot.



4 *Ornithopodium minus*
Small Birds-foot.



5 *Scorpioides Leguminosa*
Small Horned pulse.



4 There is also another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birds-foot, called small Birds-foot, which is very like unto the first, but that it is much smaller: the branches or sprigs grow not above a hand or halfe an hand in length, spicading themselves vpon the ground with his small leaues and branches, in maner of the lesser *Arachnis*: the flowers are like unto those of the former, but very small, and of a red colour.

5 This small horned pulse may fitly here take place: The root thereof consists of many little fibres, from which arise two or three little slender straight stalkes some handfull and halfe or foot high: at the tops of these grow little sharpe pointed crooked hornes, rounder and slenderer than those of Fenugreeke, turning their ends inwards like the tails of Scorpions and so jointed; the flowers are small and yellow, the leaues little, and winged like those of Birds-foot. *Pena* and *Lobel* found this amongst the corne in the fields in Narbon in France, and they set it forth by the name as I haue here given you it.

¶ The Place.

1. 3. 4. These plants I found growing vpon Hampstead Heath neere London, right against the

M m m m m

the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, nere vnto a grauell pit. they grow also vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the middle of September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This Gesner calls *Vulneraria rustica* Dodonæus, Lobel, and Clusius, call it *Anthyllus*, and *Anthyllus leguminosus*. ‡

2. 4. I cannot finde any other name for these plants, but *Ornithopodium* the first is called in English, great Birds-foot, the second small Birds-foot.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues*

These herbes are not vsed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattel, and procure good store of milke, whereupon some haue taken them for kindes of *Polygala*.

CHAP. 522. Of Blacke milke Tare.

Glaux Dioscoridis.

Dioscorides his milke Tare.

¶ *The Description.*

THE true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath very many tough and woody branches trailing vpon the ground, set full of small winged leaues, in shape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale smaller, resembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour: amongst which come forth knobby and scaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Meadow Trefoile, of a faire purple colour. the root is exceeding long and woody, which the figure doth not expresse and set forth.

¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the declination of the hill.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure and flourish about Midsummer.

¶ *The Names.*

These plants haue in times past been called *Glaux*, i. *folia habens glauca, siue pallentia*; that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times past, some haue counted *Glaux* among the kindes of *Polygala*, or blacke Milke-woort.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seeds of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not so much astringent: they stop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moisture of the stomacke, and ingender store of milke.

Our Author, either not knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, described the *Glaux* Vulgar, whose history he gave vs. but some chapters before, by the name of *Hedysarum glycybifolium*; wherefore I haue omitted it here as not necessary.

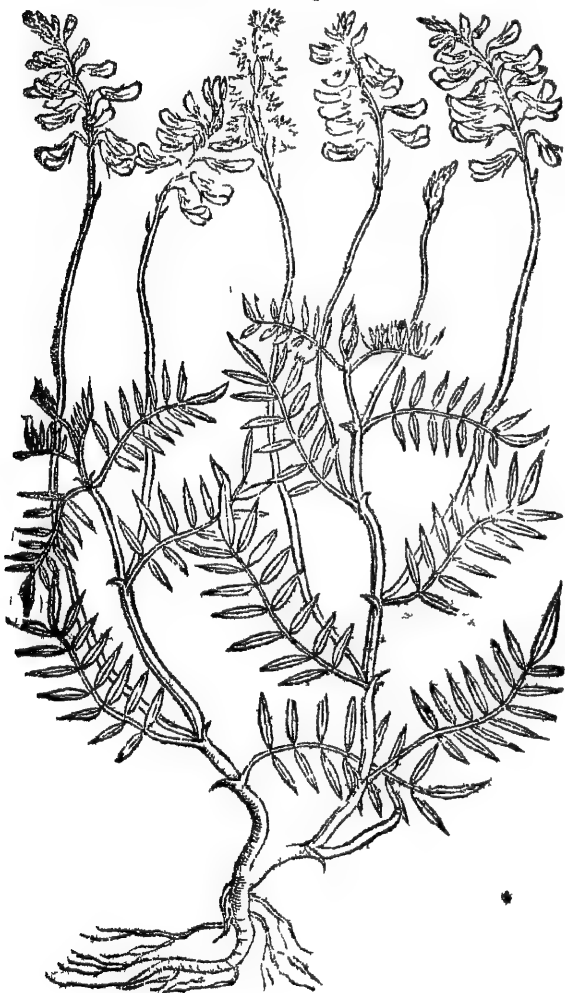
CHAP. 523. Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cokes-head.

¶ The Descriptions.

THe first kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many small and twiggie pliant branches, ramping and creeeping through and about bushes, or whatsoeuer it groweth neere unto the leaves and all the rest of the pulse or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare. the floures grow at the top of small naked stalks, in shape like the pease bloome, but of a purple colour layed ouer with blew, which turne into small round prickly husks, that are nothing else but the seed.

1 *Onobrychis, sive Caput Gallinaeum.*

Medick Fitchling, or Cokes-head.



2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*

Purple Cokes head.

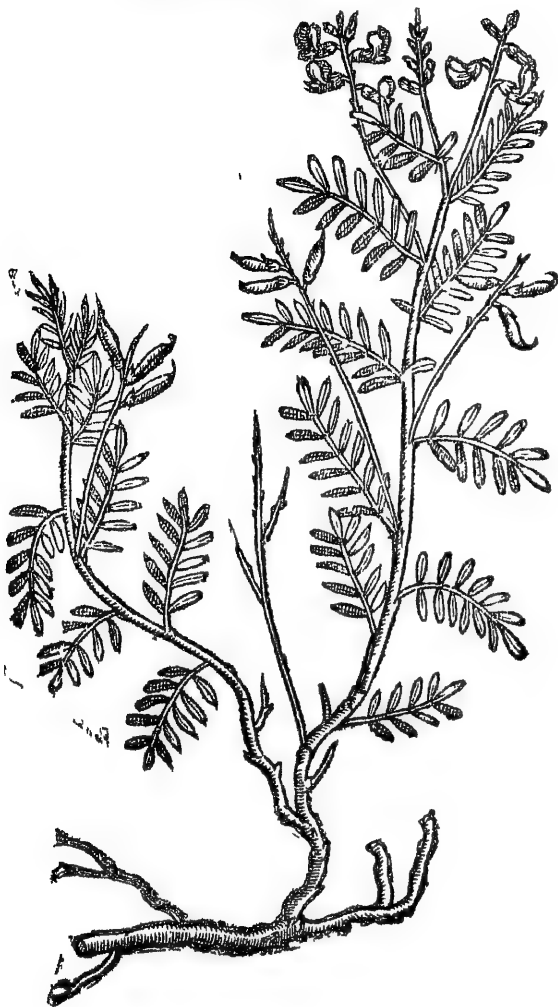


2 The second kind of Fitchling or Cocks head, of *Clusius* his description, hath very many stalks; especially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulses; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taste and loth some saour. among which come forth small round stems, at the ends whereof do grow floures spike fashion, three inches long, in shape like those of the great *Laxopus*, or meadow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent shining purple colour, but without smell after which there follow small coddies, containing little hard and blacke seed, in taste like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a woody substance, spreading it selfe far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground.

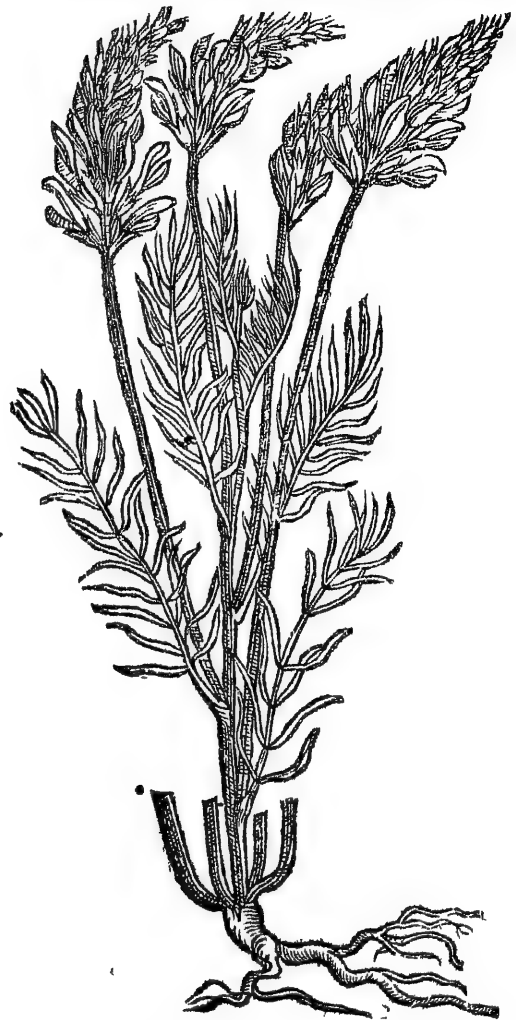
3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cocks-head hath from a tough smal and woody root, many twiggie branches growing a cubit high, full of knots, ramping and creeeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but smaller and shorter. among which come forth small tender stemmes, whereupon do grow little floures like those of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple: the floures being vaded, there come the small cods, which containe little blacke seed like a Kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme green hard stalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but smaller and somewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleasant in taste, and in the end somewhat sharpe. At the top of the stalks come forth long spiked floures,

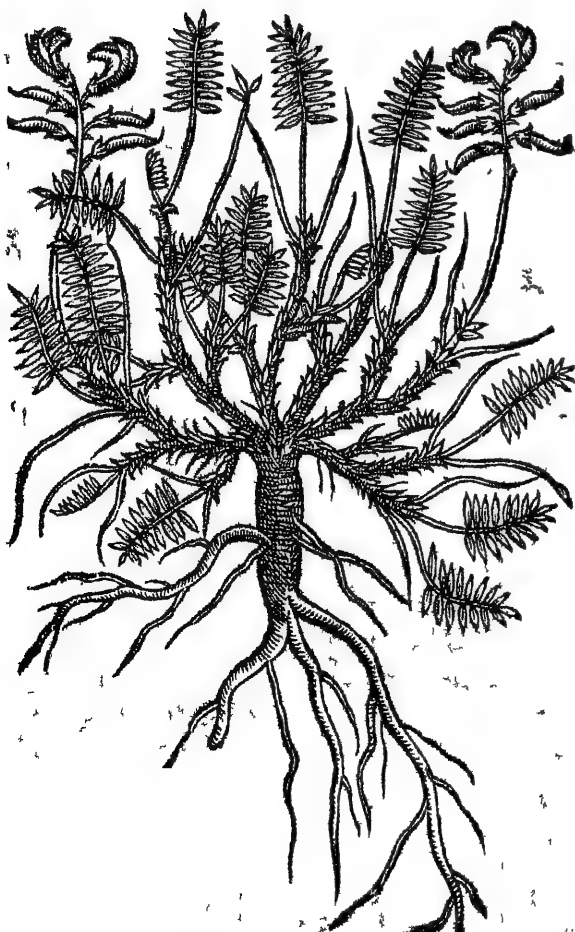
3 *Onobrychis* 2. *Clusij*
Blew Medicke Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis* 3. *Clusij flore pallido*.
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.



5 *Onobrychis montana* 4. *Clusij*.
Mountaine Medick Fitch.



floures, of a pale colour, and in shape like those of the second kinde, which being vaded, there follow small bottle cods, wherein is contained little blacke seed like the seed of Fenegreek, but smaller. The root is thicke and hard, and of a wooddie substance, and lasting very long.

5 The fifth kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many grosse and wooddie stalks, proceeding immediately from a thick, fat, and fleshie tough root: the vpper part of which are small, round, and pliant, garnished with little leaues like those of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, somewhat soft, and couered ouer with a woollie hairnesse: amongst which come forth little long and naked stems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do grow many small floures of the fashon of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple; and after them come smal cods, wherein the seed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

The first and second grow vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the hill and likewise vpon the grassie balks between the lands of corn two miles from Cambridge, neere to a water mill towards London; & diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge. the rest are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure in Iuly, & their seed is ripe shortly after.

¶ *The Names.*

It is *γερνιλλο*, or without a name among the later writers the old and antient Physicians do call it *γερνιλλο* for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, do especially agree hereunto *Dioscorides* writeth thus, *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer, a stalk a span high, a crimson floure, a little root it groweth in moist and vntilled places and *Pliny* in like manner, *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somewhat longer, a red floure, a small and slender root it groweth about springs or fountaines of water.

All which things and euery particular are in this *γερνιλλο*, or namelesse herbe, as it is manifest and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is the *Onobrychis* of the old Writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medick Fitch, or Cockes-head.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbs as *Galen* hath written in his books of the Faculties of simple Medicines, do rarifie or make thin and waste away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Therefore the leaues thereof when it is greene, being but as yet layed vpon hard swellings, washen kernels, in manner of a salve, do waste and consume them away, but beeing dried and drunke in wine they cure the strangurie, and laied on with oile it procureth sweat.

Which things also concerning *Onobrychis*, *Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe the herbe stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernels; but beeing drunke with wine it helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings.

CHAP. 524. Of Bastard Dittanie.

Fraxinella.

Bastard Dittanie.

¶ *The Description.*

Bastard Dittanie is a very rare and gallant plant, having many browne stalks, somewhat rough, diuided into sundry small branches, garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather like the leaues of the Ash tree, but blacker, thicker, and more full of iuice, of an vnpleasant saour: among which grow floures, consisting of five whitish leaues stripped with red, whereof one which groweth vndermost hangeth downe low; but the four which grow vppermost grow more stiffe and vpright out of the midst of this floure commeth forth a tassell, which is like a beard, hanging also downwards, and somewhat turning vp at the lower end: which beeing vaded, there come in place foure huskes ioined together, much like the husks or coddies of Columbines, somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, and of a lothsome saour, almost like the smell of a goat, whereupon some Herbarists haue called it *Tragium* in the cods are contained small black shining seeds like Peonie seeds in colour: the roots are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or knotting within another, in tast somewhat bitter.

There is another kinde hereof growing in my garden, not very much differing: the leaues of the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper pointed. of the other blacker, nor so hard, nor so sharpe pointed: the floures also hereof be something more bright coloured, and of the other a little redder.

¶ *The Place.*

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy and Germanie, and I haue it growing in my garden.

It flourisheth in June and July the seed is ripe in the end of August.

The later Herbarists name it *Fraxinaria* as though they should say it is like *Fraxinus* or a low Ash. in English, bastard, or false Dittanie the shops call it *Dictamnus*, and *Diptamnus*, but not truly, and use oftentimes the word *Dictamnus* instead of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne than it shall at all to be confuted, and it is as evident that the same is not *Dioscorides* his *Pseudodictamnus* or bastard Dittanie. But it is plain to be acknowledged, *Tragus* of the old Writers wherewith it is worth to agree in shew, but not in substance.

† The root of this is onely used in the shops, and there knowne by the name of *Radix Diptamni*, or *Dictamni*. †

¶ The Temperature.

The root of bastard Dittanie is hot and dry in the second degree, it is of a wasting, attenuating and opening facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It bringeth downe the menses, and also bringeth away the birth and after birth it helpeth cold distempers of the matrix and it is reported to be good for those that haue ill stomacks and are short winded.
- B They also say, that it is profitable against the stings and bitings of venomous serpents against deadly poisons, against contagious and pestilent diseases, and that it is with good success mixed with counterpoisons.
- C The seed of Bastard Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good against the fluxury, prouoketh urine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.
- D The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the same sort, and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and splinters out of the flesh.
- E The root taken with a little Rubarb killeth and driueth forth wormes.
- F *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goats being stricken with darts or arrowes, will eat *Dictamnus*, and thereby cause them to fall out of their bodies, which is meant of the right *Dictamnus*, though *Dioscorides* reporteth that this plant will do the like (which I do not beleue) † nor *Dodonæus* affirme. †

CHAP. 525. Of Land Caltrops.

Tribulus terrestris.
Land Caltrops.

¶ The Description.



Land Caltrops hath long branches full of joints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues set vpon a middle rib, after the manner of Fitches, amongst which grow little yellow branches, consisting of five small leaues, like vnto the floures of Tormentill: I neuer saw the plant beare yellow, but white floures, agreeing with the description of *Dodonæus* in each respect, save in the colour of the floures, which doe turne into small square fruit, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a small kernell or seed: the root is white, and full of strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in Spain in the fields: it is hurtful to corne, but yet as *Pliny* saith, it is rather to be accounted among the diseases of corne, than among the plagues of the earth: it is also found in most places of Italy & France; I found it growing in a moist meadow adioyning to the wood or Park of Sir *Francis Carew*, neere Croidon, not far from London, and not elsewhere; from whence I brought plants for my garden.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in June and July the fruit is ripe in August

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλτρυπ* and in Latine *Tribulus* and that it may differ from the other which groweth in the water, it is named *caltrypus aquaticus*, or *Tribulus terrestris* it may be called in English, Land Caltrops, of the likenesse which the fruit hath with Caltrops, that are instruments of Warre cast in the way to annoy the feet of the Enemies horses, as is before remembred in the Word Saligot

¶ The Temperature and Vertues

In this Land Caltrop there is an earthy and cold qualitie abounding, which is also binding as Galen saith.

The fruit thereof being drunke wasteth away stones in the kidneyes, by reason that it is of this parts.

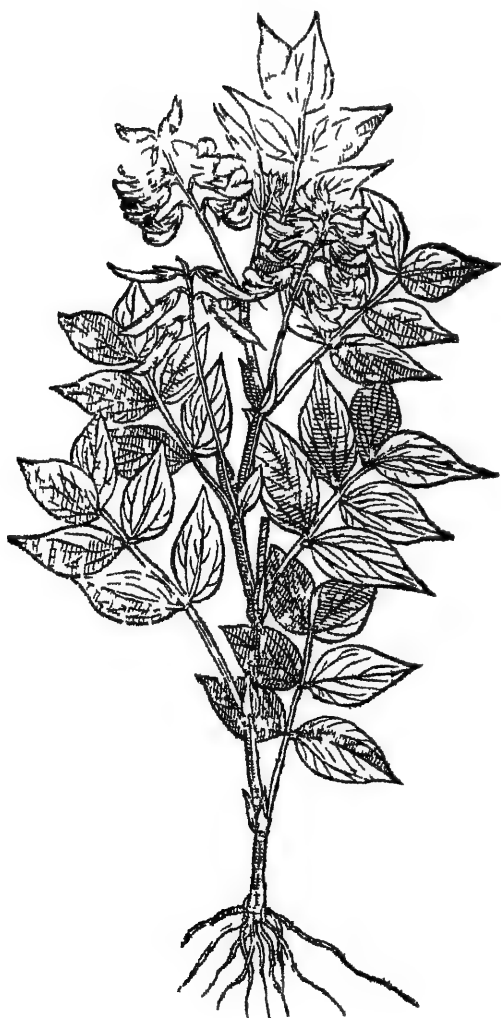
Land Caltrops, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne weight, and so applied, cureth the bitings of the Viper.

And if it be drunke in wine it is a remedie against poysons: the decoction thereof sprinkled about killeth fleas.

¶ CHAP. 526. Of Spring or mountain Pease or Vetches.

¶ 1 *Orobis Venetus.*
Venice Pease.

¶ 2 *Orobis sylvaticus vernus.*
Spring Pease.



¶ The Description.

¶ 1 **T**his, which *Clusius* calls *Orobis Venetus*, hath many cornered stalkes some foot long, whereon grow winged leaues, foure or six fastned to one rib, standing by couples one against another, without any odde leafe at the end: these leaues are of an indifferent largenesse, and

and of a light greene colour the floures grow vpon long foot still seeming to stand out of the bottom of the leaues, many together, hanging downe, small, yet shaped like those of the other kinds, and of a purple colour after these follow cods almost like those of Fetches, but rounder, red when they be ripe, and containing in them a longish white seed the root is hard and woody, running diuers wayes with many fibres, and liuing but dry yeares this varies sometimes with yellowe green leaues and white floures. It floures in May and growes onely in some few gardenes with vs.

2 The stalkes of this also are a foot or more high, stiffe, crested, and green, on the side grow winged leaues six or eight on a rib, after the manner of those of the last described. each of these leaues hath three veines running alongst it. the floures in shape and manner of growing are like those of the former, but of a most elegant purple colour which fading, they become blew The floures are succeeded by such cods as the former, wherein are contained longish small variegated seed which ripe, the cods fly open, and twine themselves round, as in most plants of this kinde the root is blacke, hard, tuberous and woody, sending forth each yeare new shotts. This floures in April and May, and ripeneth the seed in Iune. This was found by *Clusius* in diuers mountainous wooddie places of Hungarie: he calls it *Orobis Pannonicus* 1

† 3 *Orobis montanus flo. albo*,
White mountaine Pease.



† 4 *Orobis montanus angustifolius*,
Narrow leaved mountaine Pease.



3 This hath stalkes some cubit high, stiffe, straight, and crested, whereon by turnes are fastned winged leaues, consisting of foure sufficiently large and sharpe pointed leaues, whereto sometimes at the very end growes a fifth: the veines in these run from the middle rib towards their edges: their taste is first somewhat sourish, afterwards bitterish. The floures grow vpon short stalks colour white, with some little yellownesse on the two little leaues that turne vponwards. The cods are like those of the last described, and containe in them a brownish seed, larger than in any of the other kindes. This is an annuall plant, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clusius* gives vs this by the name of *Orobis Pannonicus* 4. *Dodonaeus* gives the same figure for his *Arachis latifolius*: and *Bauhine* affirms this to be the *Galega montana*, in the *Hist. Lugd. pag. 1139*. But these seeme to be of two severall plants; for *Dodonaeus* affirms his to haue a liuing root, and such seemes also that in the *Hist. Lugd.* to be: yet *Clusius* saith expressely that his is an annuall, and floureth in April

April and May, and groweth in some wooddy mountainous places of the kingdom of Hungarie
 4 This fourth hath straight firme cornered stalkes some foot or more high, whereupon grow
 leaues, vsually four on a foot-stalke, standing two against two, vpright, being commonly almost
 three inches long, at first of a souerish taste, but afterwards bitter it hath no claui'es, because the
 stalkes need no supporters the floues grow vpon long foot-stalkes, spike-fashion like those of
 Pease, but lesse, and white of colour after these follow long blackish cods, full of a blacke or else
 spotted seed the roots are about the length of ones little finger, fashioned like those of the Aspho-
 dill or lesser female Peonie, but lesse, blacke without, and white within. *Clisius* found this on
 the mountainous places nigh the baths of Baden, and in the like places in Hungarie he calls it
Orobis Pano

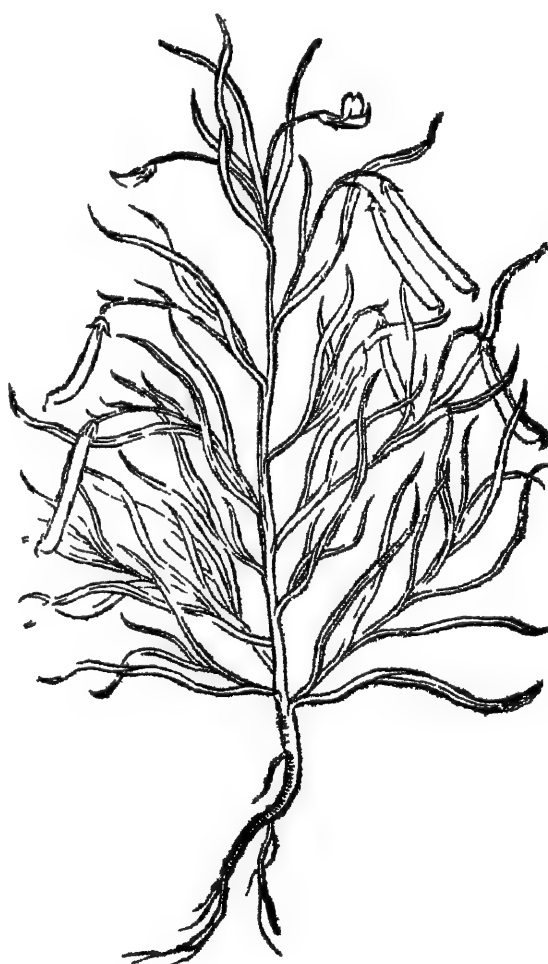
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These are not to be used in physicke, yet if the third be the *Galeg* most of the *Physicks*
 Legend it is there said to be effectuall against poyson, the wormes, the falling sicknesse, and the
 Plague

CHAP. 527. Of some other Pulses.

1 1 *Ochys, sic Erilia.*
 Birds Peale.

2 2 *Ervum siluestre*
 Crimson giasse Feich.



¶ The Description.

1 1 **T**He first of these hath cornered broad stalks like those of eneralsting Pease, and they
 are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground, vnlesse they haue something to sup-
 port them: the lower leaues are broad, and commonly welt the stalke at their setting on, and at the
 end of the first leafe do vsually grow out after an vnusuall manner, two, three, or more other pretty
 large leaues more long than broad, and the middle rib of the first leafe runnes out beyond the set-
 ting on of the highest of the out-growing leaues, and then it ends in two or three clasping tendrels.
 Those leaues that grow the lowest vpon the stalkes haue commonly the fewest coming out of
 them:

per the flowers are like those of other Pulses, of colour white. The cods are some inch and halfe long, containing some white down darke yellow or blackish small Pease. these cods grow one at another without foot stalkes coming forth of the bosomes of the leaves, and are welled on their broader side, which stands towards the maine stalk. This growes with vs only in gardens. *Dodonaeus*, *Perr.* and *Lobel* call it *Ochrysosphaerum*, *sive Lenticula*.

2 The stalkes of this grow vp sometimes a cubit high, being very slender, diuided into branches, and set vnderly with many grasse-like long narrow leaues. on the tops of the stalkes and branches, vpon pretty long foot-stalkes grow pretty pease fashioned flowers of a faine and pleasant crimson colour which fallen, there follow cods, long, small, and round, wherein are nine, ten, or more round hard blacke shining graines. the root is small, with diuers fibres, but whether it die when the seed is perfected, or no, as yet I haue not obserued. This growes wilde in many places with vs, as in the pasture and meadow grounds about Pancridge Church. *Lobel* and *Dodon.* call this *Ervum sylvestre*, and they both partly iudge it to be the first *Catanance* of *Dioscorides*, and by that name it is usually called. It flowers in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

3 This also, though it be not frequently found, is no stranger with vs, for I haue found it in the corne field about Dunstons in Kent and some other places. It hath long, slender ioyned creeping stalkes, diuided into sundry branches, wherein stand pretty green thre cornered leaues two at a ioyn, in shape and bignesse like those of the lesser Blinde-weed. Out of the bosomes of these

† 2 *Aphua*
Small yellow Fetch.



leaues at each ioyn comes a clasping tendril, and commonly together with it a foot-stalk some inch or more long, bearing a pretty little pease-fashioned yellow flower, which is succeeded by a short flattish cod containing six or seuen little seeds. This flowers in Iune, Iuly, and August, and so ripens the seed. It is by *Lobel* and others thought to be the *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*. and the *Pitme* of *Theophrastus*, by *Anguillara*.

I finde mention in *Stowes Chronicle*, in Anno 1555, of a certaine Pulse or Pease, as they term it, wherewith the poore people at that time, there being a great dearth, were miraculously helped. he thus mentions it, In the moneth of August (saith he) in Suffolke, at a place by the sea side all of hard stone and pibble, called in those parts a shelve, lying betweene the townes of Orford and Aldborough, where neither grew grasse, nor any earth was euer seene; it chanced in this barren place suddenly to spring vp without any tillage or sowing, great aboundance of Peason, whereof the poore gathered (as men iudged) about an hundred quarters, yet remained some ripe and some blossoming, as many as euer there were before: to the which place rode the Bishop of Norwich and the Lord *Willoughby*, with others in great number, who found nothing but hard rockie stone the space of three yards vnder the roots of these Peason: which roots were great and long, and very sweet.

Gesner also, *de Aquatilibus*, lib. 4. pag. 256. making mention, out of *D. Cajus* his letters, of the spotted English Whale, taken about that time at Lin in Norfolke, also thus mentions those

pease: *Pisa* (saith he) *in litore nostro Britannico quod Orientem spectat, certo quodam in loco Suffolciae, inter Alburnum & Orfordum oppida, saxis insidentia (mirabile dictu) nulla terra circumfusa, autumnali tempore Anno 1555, sponte nata sunt, adeo magna copia, ut sufficerent vel millibus hominum.* These Pease, which by their great encrease did such good to the poore that yeare, without doubt grew there for many yeares before, but were not obserued till [Magister artis, ingenique largitor Venter] ——— them take notice of them, and quickned their inuention, which commonly in our times is especially in finding out food of this nature.

My Worshippfull friend D^r *Argent* hath told me, that many yeares ago he was in this place, and caused his man to pull away the beach with his hands, and follow the roots so long, vntill hee got some equall in length vnto his height, yet could come to no ends of them. hee brought these vp with him to London, and gaue them to D^r *Lobel*, who was then liuing; and he caused them to be diawne, purposing to set them forth in that Worke which he intended to haue published, if God had spared him longer life. Now whether these Pease be truly so called, and be the same with the *Pisum syluestre Percane*, or different, or whether they be rather of the stocke of the *Lathyrus maior*, or of some other Pulse here formerly described, I can affirme nothing of certaintie, because I haue seene no part of them, nor could gather by any that had, any certaintie of their shape or figure yet would I not passe them ouer in silence, for that I hope this may come to be read by some who liue thereabout, that may by sending me the things themselues, giue me certaine knowledge of them, that so I may be made able, as I am alwaies willing, to impart it to others.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

I haue not haue not found any thing written of the faculties of the two first, but of *Aphace*, Gauch A saith it hath an astringent facultie like as the Lentill, and also is vsed to be eaten like as it, yet it is harder of concoction, but it dries more powerfully, and heates moderately. The seeds (saith hee) haue an astringent facultie, wherefore parched, broken, and boyled, they stay fluxes of the belly. We know (saith *Do innars*) by certaine experience, that the *Aphice* here described hath this astringent force and facultie. ‡

CHAP. 528. Of bastard Rubarb.

1 *Thaliolum, sine Thalsolum minus.*
Great bastard Rubarb.



2 *Thaliolum minus.*
Small bastard Rubarb.



¶ The Description.

THE great *Thaliolum* or bastard Rubarb hath large leaues parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke green colour.

the stalkes are crested or streaked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many small and hairy white flowers, and after them come small narrow huskes like little cods, foure or five growing together: the root is yellow, long, round, and knotty, displaying it selfe far abroad on the vpper part of the earth.

2 The small bastard Rubarb is very like unto the precedent, but that it is altogether lesse. his stalkes are a span or a foot long: his leaues be thin and tender, the root fine and slender. the little flowers grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almost white, and are of a gineuous flavour.

† 3 There is kept in some gardens a plant of this kinde growing vp with large stalkes to the height of three cubits: the leaues are very like those of Columbines: the flowers are made of many white threds: it flowers in June, and is called *Thalictrum minus Hispanicum*, Great Spanish Bastard Rubarb. ‡

¶ The Place.

These Plants doe grow alongst the Dutch sides leading from Kentish street vnto Saint Thomas a Waterings (the place of Execution) on the right hand. They grow also vpon the bankes of the Thames, leading from Black-wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in sundry other places also.

¶ The Time.

The time for the most part in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Diuers of the later Herbarists do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were *Pyram*, that is, Rue, whereupon most call it *Rutapalustris*, or Fen Rue: others *Pseudo Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reason of the yellow colour of the root. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be esteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalictrum*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues something flatter than those of Cowslender, and the stalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues doe grow. *Penn* calleth it *Thalictrum*, *Thaliætrum*, and *Rutapratensis* in English, bastard Rubarb, or English Rubarb: which names are taken of the colour, and taste of the roots.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of bastard Rubarb with other pot-herbes do somewhat moue the belly.
- B The decoction of the root doth more effectually.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues being stamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they dry without biting.

CHAP. 529. Of Goats Rue.

¶ The Description.

Galega or Goats Rue hath round hard stalkes two cubits or more high, set full of leaues displayed or winged abroad, euerie leafe consisting of sundrie small leaues set vpon a slender rib, resembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The flowers grow at the top of the stalke, clustering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods small and round, wherein the seed is contained. The root is great, thicke, and of a white colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in Italy euery where in fat grounds and by riuers sides: it groweth likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*: diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*: *Hieronymus Fracastorius*

[illegible]

This plant is medicinal in the treatment of
coughs, colds, and asthma.

¶ The Verber.

Goats Rue is a singular herbe against all
venome and poison, and against wrrines, to
kill and drive them forth, if the juice be gi-
uen to little children to drinke

It is of like vertue if it be fryed with
Linsseed oyle, and bound vpon the chilles
naucill.

It is ministred vnto children which are possessed with the falling euill, a spocetull cure, y mor-
ning in milke.

Being boiled in vinegar, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good against the infection
of the plague, especially if the medicine be taken within twelue houres.

The herbe it selfe is eaten, being boiled with flesh, as we vse to eate Cabbage and other woods, and likewise in sallades, with oile, vinegar and pepper, as we doe eate boiled Spinage, and such like, Which is most excellent being so eaten, against all poison and pestilence, or any venomous infection whatsoeuer, and procureth sweat.

It also helpeth the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, if either the juice or the herbe stamped be laid vpon the wound.

Half an ounce of the juice inwardly taken is reported to helpe those that are troubled with convulsions, crampes, and all other the diseases aforesaid.

The feedes do feed pullen exceedingly, and cause them to yeeld greater store of eggs than ordinary.

‡ The juice of the leaues, or the leaues themselves bruised and applied to any part swollen by the sting of a bee or waspe, mitigate the paine, and are a present remedy, as M^r. *Cannon* a lover of Plants, and friend of mine, hath assured me he hath seen by frequent experience. ‡

CHAP. 530. *Of Pliny his Leadroot.*

¶ The Description.

D *Entaria* or *Dentillaria* hath offended in the superlative degree, in that he hath hid himselfe like a runnagate souldier, when the assault should have been given to the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without question it is, I craue pardon for the oversight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to censure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly insert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of Narbone (especially *Rondeletius*) haue not without good cause accounted this goodly plant for a kinde thereof,

НОВО

Plumbago Pliny
Leadwoort.



thereof, because the whole plant is of a biting taste, and a burning faculty, and that in such extremity, that it will raise blisters vpon a mans hand for which cause some of the learned sort haue accounted it *Plumes Molybdana*, or *Aegineta* his *Lepidium* but the new Herbarists call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vse hereof, as he did of *Pyrethrum*, & such burning plants, to appease the immoderate pain of the tooth-ache and such like. This plant hath great thicke tough roots, of a woody substance, from whence spring vp long and tough stalkes two cubits high, confusedly garnished and beset with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a sharpe and biting taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of a purple colour, which being past, there succeed close glistening and hairy huskes, wherein is contained small blackish seed.

¶ *The Place.*

Pena reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fields: it likewise groweth in my Garden in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Leadwoort is called *Molybdana*, *Plumbago Pliny*, & *Dentillaria Rondeletij*. in Italian, *Creparella*, the Romanes, *Herba S. Antony* in Illyria, *Cucurida* in English, Leadwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dentillaria is of a causticke quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the tooth-ache, and that as some say if it be holden in the hand some small while.

CHAP. 531. Of Rue, or berbe Grace.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**arden Rue or planted Rue, is a shrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher. the stalkes whereof are couered with a whitish barke, the branches are more green: the leaues hereof consist of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, something broad, more long than round, smooth and somewhat fat, of a gray colour, or greenish blew: the floures in the top of the branches are of a pale yellow, consisting of foure little leaues, something hollow: in the middle of which standeth vp a little head or burton foure square, seldome five square, containing as many little coffers as it hath corners, being compassed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the seed groweth in the little coffers: the root is woody, and fastned with many strings: this Rue hath a very strong and ranke smell, and a biting taste.

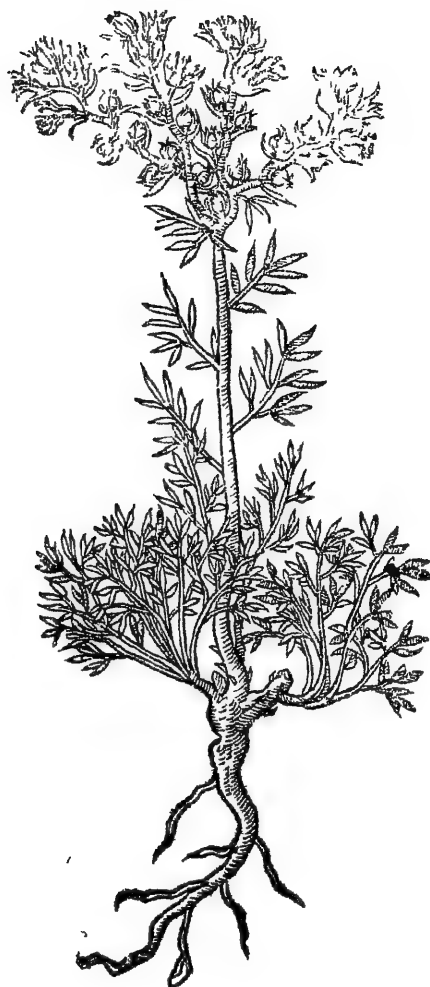
2 The second being the wilde or mountaine Rue, called *Ruta syluestris*, is very like to garden Rue, in stalkes, leaues, floures, seed, colour, taste, and sauour, sauing that euery little leafe hath smaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approch of winter, being an annuall plant, and must either stand till it do sow himselfe, or else must be sowne of others. ‡ This second is a variety of the garden Rue differing from the former onely in smallnesse. ‡

3 This plant is likewise a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the rest the smallest, and yet more virulent, biting, and stinking than any of the rest: the whole plant is of a whitish pale Greene, agreeing with the last before mentioned in each respect, saue in greatnesse, and in that the venomous fumes or vapors that come from this small wilde Rue are more noisome and hurtfull than the former. ‡ The leaues lie spread vpon the ground, & are very finely cut and diuided: the whole plant is of such

1 *Ruta hortensis.*
Garden Rue.



3 *Ruta sylvestris minima.*
The smallest wilde Rue.



4 *Ruta montana.*
Mountaine Rue.



5 *Harmala*
Wilde Rue with white flowers.



‡ 6 *Ruta Canina*.
Dogs Rue.



such acrimonic, that *Clusius* hath observed it to pierce through three pane of glones to the hand of the gatherer, and if any one rub his face with his hand that hath newly gathered it, forthwith it will mightily inflame his face. He tells a history of a Dutch Student of Mompelier that went with him a simpling, who putting some of it betwene his hat and his head to keepe him the cooler, had by that means all his face presently inflamed and blistered where soever the sweat ran downe. ‡

4 There is another wilde Rue growing upon the mountaines of Sauoy and other places adioyning, hauing a great thicke root, from which do arise great shoots or stalkes; whereon do grow leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers longish sections, otherwise resembling the leaues of the first described, of a strong and stinking smell. the floures grow on the tops of the stalkes, consisting of foure small yellow leaues. the feeds are like the other.

5 *Harmel* is one of the wilde Rues it bringeth forth immediatly from the root diuers little stalks of a cubit high; whereupon do grow greene leaues diuersly cut into long pieces, longer and narrower than those of the wild strong smelling Rue. the floures be white, composed of five white leaues: the fruit is three square, bigger than that of the planted Rue, in which the seed lieth. the root is thick, long, and black

kish: this Rue in hot countries hath a marvellous strong smell, in cold Countiees not so

‡ 6 This, which *Matthiolus* gaue for *Sideritis* 3. and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others for *Ruta canina*, hath many twiggy branches some cubit and halfe high; whereon grow leaues resembling those of the *Papauer Rhæas* or *Argemone*, lesser, thicker, and of a blackish greene. the floures are of a whitish purple colour, fashioned somewhat like those of *Antirrhinum*. the seed is small, and contained in such vessels as those of Rue, or rather those of *Blattaria*. The whole plant is of a strong and vngatefull smell. it growes in the hot and dry places about Narbon in France, Rauenna and Rome in Italy. ‡

¶ The Place.

Garden Rue ioyleth in sunny and open places. it prospereth in rough and buckie ground, and among ashes: it cannot in no wise away with dung.

The wilde are found on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy and Spaine, and on the hills of Lancashire and Yorke.

Pliny saith that there is such friendship betweene it and the fig tree, that it prospers no where so well as vnder the fig tree. The best for physicks vse is that which groweth vnder the fig tree, as *Dioscorides* saith: the cause is alledged by *Plutarch* in the first booke of his *Symposiacks* or Feasts, for he saith it becommeth more sweet and milde in taste, by reason it taketh as it were some part of the sweetnes of the fig tree, whereby the ouer rancke quality of the Rue is allayd, vnlesse it be that the fig tree whilest it draweth nourishment vnto it selfe, it likewise draweth away the rancknesse of the Rue.

¶ The Time.

They floure in these cold countries in Iuly and August, in other countries sooner.

¶ The Names.

The first, which is *Hortensis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high-Dutch, *Rauten*; in low-Dutch, *Rusite*: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spanish, *Aruda*. in French, *Rue de lardin*. in English, Rue, and Herbe-Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ρίζωμα*, *Peganon*: in Latine, *Ruta syluestris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia, *Μολυ* of diuers, *Harmala*. of the Arabians, *Harmel*. of the Syrians, *Besara*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, and wild Rue in the fourth: it is of thin and

and whilſt it putteth waſts and conſumes winde, it cutteth and digeſteth groſſe and tough humors.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Rue or Herbe Grace prouoketh vrine, brings downe the ſicknes, expels the dead child and after-
birth being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunk, and is good for the mother, if but ſmelled to

Plin. lib. 20. ca. 3. ſaith it opens the matrix, and brings it into the right place, if the belly all ouer
and the ſhate (the beſt ſay the old falſe copies) be anointed therewith. mixed with honey it is a re-
medie againſt the inflammation and ſwelling of the ſtones, proceedinge of long abſtinence from ve-
nerie, called of our Engliſh Merchants the Colts euill, if it be boyled with Farrowes greaſe,
Bay leaues, and the powders of Fenigreeke and Linſeed be added thereto, and applict vnto the

It taketh away crudity and rawneſſe of humors, and alſo windines and old ſcurues of the ſtomack
Boiled with mungbeere caueth paines, is good againſt the ſtitch of the ſide and cheſt and ſhortneſſe
of breath vpon a cold caſe, and alſo againſt the paine in the ioynts and huckle bones

The oile of it ſerues for the purpoſes beſt recited. it taketh away the collicke and pang in the
guts, not only in a cluſt, but alſo anointed vpon the places affected. But if this oile be made of
the oile boyled out of Linſeed it will be ſo much the better, and of ſingular force to take away
the ſwellings of the ſpleene or liuer.

It is uſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the dropſie called in Greeke *Hydrops*, being applied to the
belly in manner of a plaiſter.

The herbe a little boiled or ſcalced, and kept in pickle as Sampner and caten, quickens the ſight

The ſame applied with honey and the iuyce of Fennell is a remedie againſt dymities.

The iuyce of Rue made hot in the rinde of a pomegranat and dropped into the eare, taketh away
the paine therof.

S. Antonies fire is quenched therewith. it killeth the ſtingles, and running viceries and ſores in
the heads of yong children, if it be tempered with Ceuſe or white Lead, vinege, and oile of roſes
and made into the forme of *Antinum* or *Triapharmacum*.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that Rue put vp in the noſtrils ſtaueth bleeding.

Of whoſe opinion *Pliny* alſo is; when notwithstanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding
through the ſhape and biting qualitie that it hath.

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an antidote againſt poiſons, as *Pliny* ſaith.

Dioſcorides writeth, that a twelue penny weight of the ſeed drunke in wine is a counterpoiſon
againſt deadly medicines or the poiſon of Wolfs-bane, *Ixia*, Muſhrooms, or Toile ſtooles, the biting
of Serpents, ſtinging of Scorpions, ſpiders, bees, hornets, and waſps, and it is reported, that if a man
be anointed with the iuyce of Rue theſe will not hurt him; and that the Serpent is driuen away at
the ſmell thereof when it is burned, inſomuch that when the Weeſell is to fight with the Serpent,
ſhe aimeth her ſelfe by eating Rue againſt the might of the Serpent.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of wallnuts or figs ſtamped together and made into a
maſſe or paſte, is good againſt all euillaires, the peſtilence or plague, reſiſts poiſon and all venom

Rue boiled with Dil, Fennell ſeed, and ſome Sugar, in a ſufficient quantitie of wine, ſwageth the
torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the ſides and breſt, the difficulty of brea-
thing, the cough, and ſtopping of the lungs, and helpeth ſuch as are declining to a dropſie.

The iuyce taken with Dil, as aforeſaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and alters their courſe: it
helpeth the inflammation of the fundament, and paines of the gut called *Rectum inteſtinum*.

The iuyce of Rue drunke with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, driving forth the
ſecondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue vſed very often either in meate or drinke, quickeneth and drieth vp the naturall ſeed of ge-
neration, and the milke of thoſe that giue ſucke.

The oile wherein Rue hath bene boyled, and infuſed many dayes together in the Sun warme th
and chaſeth all cold members if they be anointed therewith: alſo it prouoketh vrine if the region
of the bladder be anointed therewith.

If it be miniſtered in cluſters it expells windineſſe, and the torſion or gnawing paines of the guts.

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water and drunke, cauſeth one to make water, prouoketh the
termes, and ſtoppeth the laſke.

Ruta ſylueſtris or wilde Rue is much more vehement both in ſinell and operation, and therefore
the more virulent or pernicious; for ſometimes it ſumeth out a vapor or aire ſo hurtfull that it ſcor-
cheth the face of him that looketh vpon it, raiſing vp bliſters, wheales, and other accidents: it ve-
nometh then hands that touch it, and will infect the face alſo, if it be touched with them before
they be cleane waſhed; wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

The end of the ſecond Booke.



THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

*Containing the Description, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues,
of Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses,
Heath, Mosses: some Indian Plants, and other rare Plants
not remembred in the Proeme to the first Booke. Also
Mushrooms, Corall, and their seue-
rall kindes, &c.*

The Proeme.

HAuing finished the Treatise of Herbes and Plants in generall, vsed for meat, medicine, or sweet smelling vse, onely some few omitted for want of perfect instruction, and also being hindered by the slackenesse of the Cutters or Grauers of the those, which wants we intend to supplie in this third and last part. The Tables as well generall as particular shall be set forth in the end of this present Volume.

CHAP. I. Of Roses.

¶ The Kindes.

THe Plant of Roses, though it be a shrub full of prickles, yet it had been more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the most glorious floures of the world, than to insert the same here among base and thornie shrubs: for the Rose doth deserue the chieftest and most principall place among all floures whatsoeuer; beeing not onely esteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous smell, but also because it is the honour and ornament of our English Scepter, as by the coniunction appeareth in the vnitng of those two most royall houses of Lancaster and Yorke. Which pleasant floures deserue the chieftest place in Crownes and garlands, as *Anacreon Thus* a most ancient Greeke Poet (whom *Henricus Stephanus* hath translated in a gallant Latine verse) affirmes in thos verses of a Rose, beginning thus

Tibullus Elegia 2.

Rosa honos, decusq; florum,

Rosa, cura, amorq; Veris.

Rosa, celitum voluptas,

Rosae puer Cytheres,

Caput implicat Corollis,

Charitum Choros frequentans.

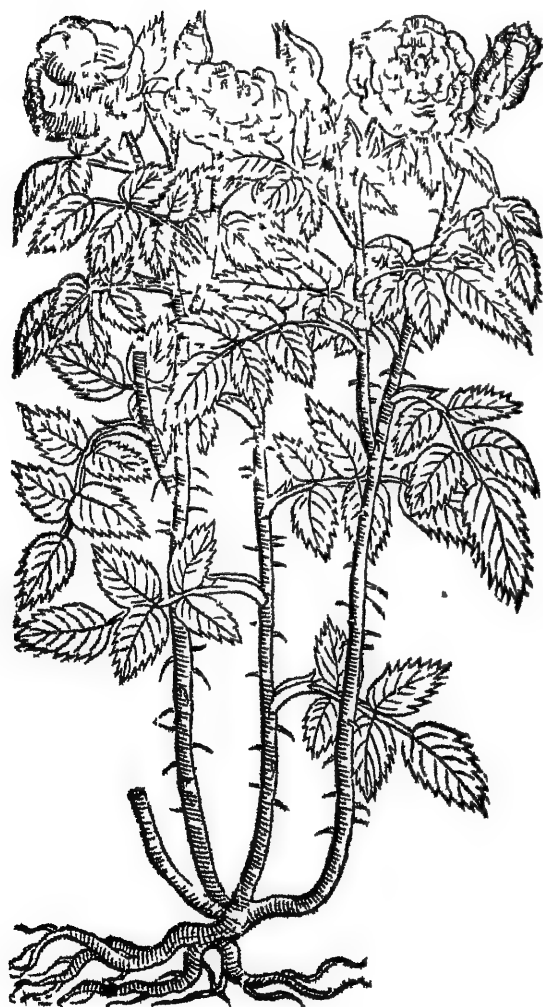
The Rose is the honour and beautie of dourcs,
 The Rose is the care and loue of the Spring,
 The Rose is the pleasure of th'heavenly powres
 The Rose is the pleasure of Cytheras darling,
 Deth wrap in his head round with garlands of Rose,
 Wher to the dances of the Graces he goes

Siger in Pasbeckus speaking of the estimation and honor of the Rose, reporteth that the Turks can by no means in time to see the leaues of Roses fall to the ground, because that some of them haue dreamed, that the first or most ancient Rose did spring of the blood of *Venus*, and others of the *Mohamets* say that it sprang of the sweat of *Mahomet*.

But there are many kinds of Roses differing either in the bignesse of the floures, or the plant itselfe, in the length or shortnesse of the stalkes, or in the multitude of the floures, or in the fewnesse of the leaues, or in colour and smell. *Pliny* saith of the most high and tall, others short and low; some haue few leaues, others very many. *Theophrastus* telleth of a certaine Rose growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which he in his time brought forth of Pangeum, and planted it in Campania, as *Pliny* saith, which we hold to be the Holland Rose, that diuers call the Prouince Rose, but not properly.

Most commonly they be red, others white, and most of them or all, sweetly smelling, especially those of the garden.

1 *Rosa alb.*
 The White Rose.



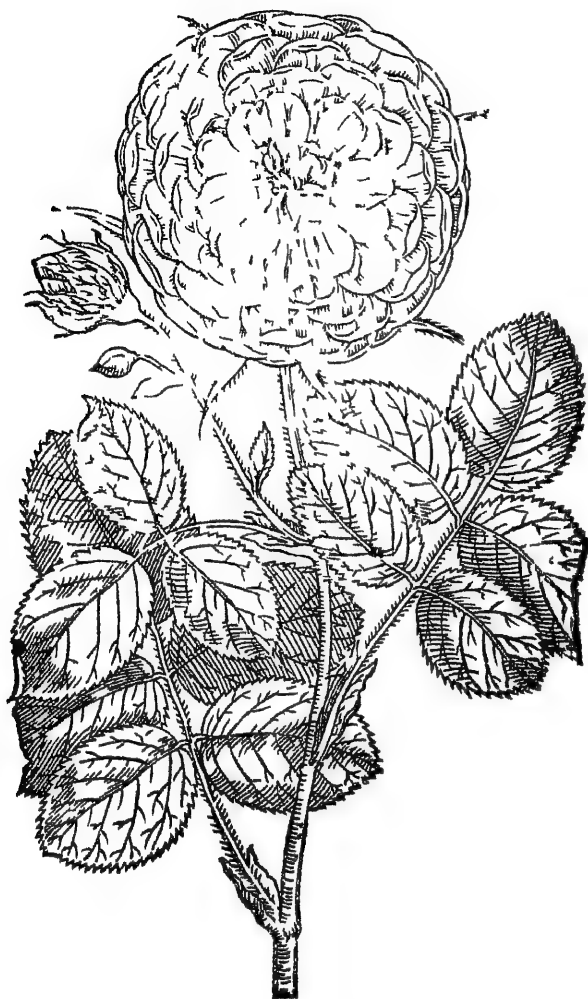
¶ The Description.

IF the curious could so be content, one general description might serue to distinguish the whole stocke or kindred of the Roses, being things so well knowre notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to say so nerthys of them seuerally, in hope to satisfie all. The white Rose hath very long stalkes of a wooddie substance, set or armed with diuers sharpe prickles. the branches whereof are likewise full of prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of five leaues for the most part, set vpon a middle rib by couples; the old leafe standing at the point of the same, and every one of those small leaues somewhat snapt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an euerywhere green colour. from the bosom whereof shoot forth long foot-stalks, whereon doe grow very faire double floures, of a white colour, and very sweet smell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threds or chiues; which being past there succeedeth a long fruit, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downie choaking matter, wherein is contained seed as hard as stones. The root is long, tough, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Red Rose groweth very low in respect of the former: the stalkes are shorter, smoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worse dustie colour: the floures grow out of the branches, consisting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewise red when it is ripe. the root also wooddie.

3 The common Damaske Rose in stature, prickley branches, and in other respects is like the white

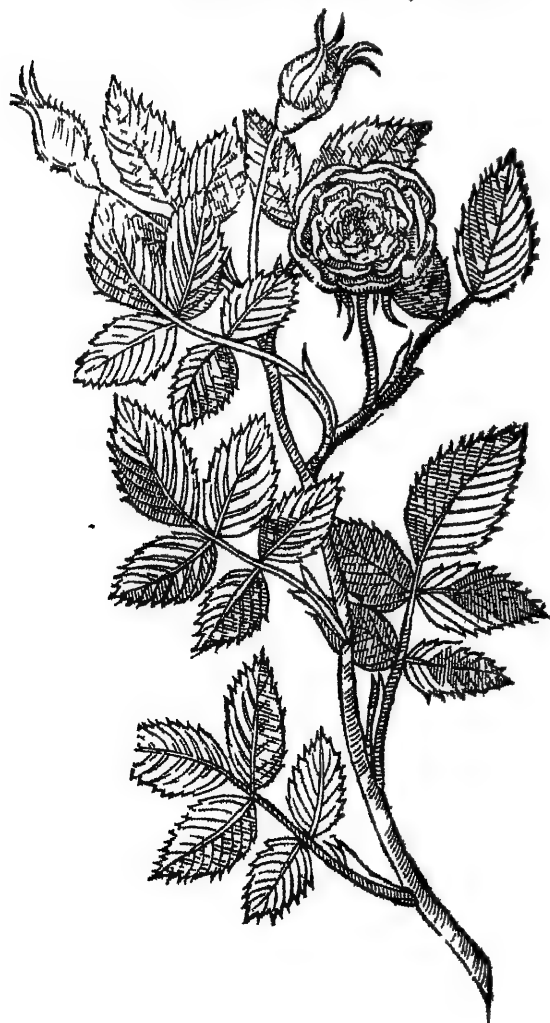
2 *Rosa rubra.*
The red Rose.



3 *Rosa Provincialis, sive Damascena*
The Prouince, or Damaske Rose



5 *Rosa sine spinis.*
The Rose without prickles.



white Rose; the especiall difference consisteth in the colour and smell of the floures; for these are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleasant smell, and fitter for meate or medicine.

4 The *Rosa Provincialis minor*, or lesser Prouince Rose differeth not from the former, but is altogether lesser: the floures and fruit are like: the vse in physick also agreeth with the precedent.

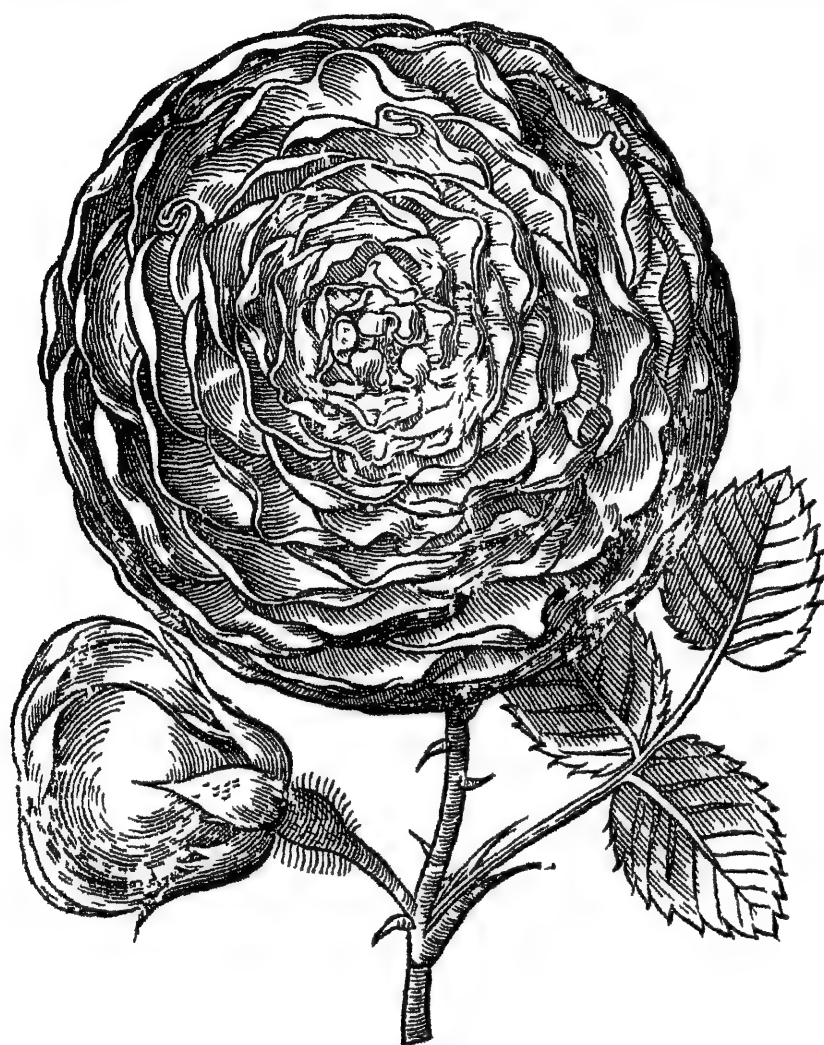
5 The Rose without prickles hath many young shootes comming from the root, diuiding themselves into diuers branches, tough, and of a woody substance as are all the rest of the Roses, of the hight of two or three cubites, smooth and plaine without any roughnesse or prickles at all; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Holland Rose, of a shining deepe greene colour on the vpper side, vnderneath somewhat hoarie and hairy. The floures grow at the toppes of the branches, consisting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than those of the Damaske Rose, more double, and of a colour betweene the Red and Damaske Roses, of a most sweet smell. The fruit is round, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with the like flockes and seeds of those of the Damask Rose. The root is great, wooddie, and far spreading.

6 The

6 The Holland or Prouince Rose hath diuers shoots proceeding from a goodlie root, full of sharpe prickles, dividing it selfe into diuers branches, whereon grow leaues consisting of five leaues set upon a rough middle rib, and those snipt about the edges the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in shape and colour like the Damaske Rose, but greater and more double, insomuch that the yellow chiuies in the middle are hard to be seene, of a reasonable good smell, but not full so sweet as the common Damaske Rose the fruit is like the other of his kinde.

6 *Rosa Hollandica, sive Batana.*

The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Prouince Rose



We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roses, whose floures are in quantitie and beauty equal with the former, but of greater estimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein especially it differeth from the Prouince Rose, in stalks, stature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Rose

¶ *The Place.*

All these sorts of Roses we haue in our London gardens, except that Rose without prickles, which as yet is a stranger in England. The double white Rose doth grow wilde in many hedges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briars do with vs in these Southerly parts, especially in a place of the countiey called Leyland, and in a place called Roughford, not far from Latham. Moreover, in the said Leyland fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fields among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equall with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of wonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouers field, every yeare that the field is plowed for corne, that yeare the field will be spread ouer with Roses; and when it lyeth as they call it ley, and not plowed, then shall there be but few Roses to be gathered, by the relation of a curious Gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

‡ I haue heard that the Roses which grow in such plenty in Glouers field, every yeare the field is plowed, are no other than corne Rose, that is, red Poppies, howeuer our Author was informed. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

These floure from the end of May to the end of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flourishing: & then do they sometimes floure euen vntill October, and after.

¶ The Name.

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa* in Greeke *ῥόδον* and in Hebrew *Shoshan* (which latter keepe the same name that the flower hath) and it is called *Arbor* or *Planch* (saying) because it beareth forth plenty of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiu, or edges and typs, is called *Antor*, and *los Rosa*, the floure of the Rose. in shops, *Art* is, or the blowing of the rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the flower at selfe, by which they are fastened to the cup, be named *ungues* or nails. That is called *Calix*, or the cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the floure.

Alis is, are those parts of the cup which are deeply cut, & that compass the flower close about before it be opened, which be in number five, two on one side and two on the other, and the fifth at the but halfe one. most do call them *Cortices Rosarum*, or the husks of the roses: the thorns of the plant of roses *St. Gall* in his little garden doth call *Viburnum*.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba* in English, the white Rose. in high Dutch, *Witte Roosen* in low Dutch, *Witte Roosen* in French, *Rose Blanche* of *Prouence*, *Spinola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*.

The red Rose is called in Latine, *Rosa rubra* the Frenchmen, *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouence*, a town in Campaigne of *Prouence*, *Triumpha*, or *Praestora*.

The Damask Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa Damascena* in high Dutch *Damascenische Roosen* in low Dutch, *Prouence Roosen* of some *Rosa Prouencialis*, or Rose of Prouence in French or some, *Melissa* the town of Melaxo, a citie in Asia, from whence some have thought it was first brought into those parts of Europe.

The great Rose, which is generally called the great Prouence rose, which the Dutch men cannot endure, for say they, it came first out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Rose but by all likelihood it came from the Damask rose, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which seemeth to agree with truth.

The rose without prickles is called in Latine, *Rosa sine spinis*, and may be called in English, the rose without thornes, or the rose of Austrich because it was first brought from Vienna, the Metropolitan citie of Austrich, and give unto that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of the flowers of roses, because they doe consist of diuers parts, haue also diuers and sundry faculties for there be in them certain that are earthy and binding, others moist and watery, and sundry that are spirituall and aerie parts, which notwithstanding are not all after one sort, for in one kinde these excell, in another those, all of them haue a predominant or ouerruling cold temperature, which is neere to a meane, that is to say, of such as are cold in the first degree, moist, aerie, and spirituall parts are predominant in the White roses, Damaske and Muske.

¶ The Vertues.

The distilled water of roses is good for the strengthening of the heart, & refreshing of the spirits. And likewise for all things that require a gentle cooling.

The same being put into unketting dishes, cakes, sauces, and many other pleasant things, giueth a fine and delectable taste.

It mitigateth the paine of the eyes proceeding of a hot cause, bringeth sleep, which also the fresh roses themselves prouoke through their sweet and pleasant smell.

The iuice of these roses, especially of Damask, doth moue to the stoole, and maketh the belly soft. Inble but most effectually that of the Musk roses: next to them is the iuice of the Damask, which is more commonly vsed.

The infusion of them doth the same, and also the syrrup made thereof, called in Latine *Dioscorum*, or *Serapium*: the Apothecaries call it Syrrup of roses solutiue, which must be made of the infusion in which a great number of the leaues of these fresh roses are diuers and sundry times steeped.

It is profitable to make the belly loose & soluble, when as either there is no need of other stronger purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vse it: for besides those excrements which stick to the bowels, or that in the first and neere veins remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now and then choleuicke, it purgeth no other excrements, vnlesse it be mixed with certaine other stronger medicines.

This syrrup doth moisten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heat in hot burning feuers, mitigateth the inflammations of the intrails, and quencherth thirst: it is scarce good for a weake and moist sto nacke, for it leaueth it more slacke and weake.

Of like vertue also are the leaues of these preserved in Sugar, especially if they be onely bruised with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and so heat at the fire rather than boiled.

¶ The Temperature of Red Roses.

There is in the red Roses, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deep purple, called Prouence roses, a more earthie substance, also a drying and binding qualitie, yet not without

which is made of the leaves of the roses, and the infusion thereof, they are as yet used, which they use when they are need for the same purpose, and infusion doth also make the body to be able yet not to much as of the leaves said. The seed being dried and then moistened with gourd, rosin and dye, and likewise with the leaves of the roses, and the infusion thereof.

¶ *Of the leaves*

I They strengthen the heart, and make the breathing, and beaming thereof.
R They give strength to the liver, kidneys, and other weak entrails, they dry and comfort a weak stomach, it is a lustre and moisten the whites and reds, it is a lustre in any part of the body, as the lungs, bladder and loins, and moisten the body.

And they are put into all manner of compositions and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied, or to be inwardly taken, which they give an effectually binding, and certain strengthening quality.

M Some of Roses, or *Mal Rosarum*, called in Greek *rosarum*, which is made of them, is most excellent good for wounds, ulcers, fluxes, and generally for such things as have need to be cleansed and dried.

I The oil doth mitigate all kinds of heat, and will not suffer inflammations or hot swellings to rise, and being used doth at the same assuage them.

¶ *Of the temperature and Vertues of the parts.*

O The flowers or bloomings of Roses, that is to say, the yellow haire and tips, do in like manner dry and bind, and that more essentially than of the leaves of the roses themselves: the same temperature the cups and beards be of, but seeing none of these have any sweet smell, they are not so profitable, nor so familiar or beneficial to mans nature, notwithstanding, in fluxes at the sea, it is available the Chirurgeon greatly, to carry store thereof with him, which doth there procure much more than at the land.

P The same yellow called *Anthera*, staeth not onely those lasks and bloody fluxes which do happen at the sea, but also of the land also, and likewise the white flux and red in women, if they be dried, better to powder and two scruples thereof given in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto, and being at the sea, for want of red wine you may use such liquor as you can get in such extremities.

Q The little heads or buttons of the Roses, as *Pliny* writeth, do also stanch bleeding, and stoppe the loske.

R The nailes or white ends of the leaves of the flowers are good for watering eyes.

S The juice, infusion, or decoction of Roses, are to be reckoned among those medicines which are soft, gentle, loosening, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of every kinde or sex of people, both old and yong, without danger or perill.

T The syrup made of the infusion of Roses, is a most singular & gentle loosening medicine, carrying downwards cholerick humors, opening the stoppings of the liver, helping greatly the yellow jaundies, the trembling of the heart, & taking away the extreme heat in agues and burning fevers which is thus made:

V Take two pound of Roses, the white ends cut away, put them to sterpe or infuse in six pintes of warme water in an open vessel for the space of twelve houres: then straine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roses, and warme the water again, so let it stand the like time: do thus foure or five times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infusion, foure pound of fine sugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a fyrrup, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill it be cold, then straine it and keepe it for your use, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquor, from one ounce vnto two.

X Syrup of the juice of Roses is very profitable for the griefes aforesaid, made in this manner.

Y Take Roses, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you please, stamp them, and straine out the juice, the which you shall put to the fire, adding thereto sugar, according to the quantity of the juice, boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good consistence.

Z Vnto these fyrrups you may adue a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a most beautiful colour, and also helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning fevers and agues. you likewise may adde thereto a small quantitie of the juice of Limon which doth the like.

A The conserve of Roses as well that which is crude as that which is made by ebullition or boiling, taken in the morning fasting, and last at night, strengtheneth the heart, and taketh away the shaking and trembling thereof, strengtheneth the liver, kidneys, and other weak entrails, comforteth a weak stomach that is moist and raw, staeth the whites and reds in women, and in a word is the most familiar thing to be used for the purposes aforesaid, and is thus made:

B Take the leaves of Roses, the nailes cut off, one pound, put them into a clean pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of scalding water, stirring them together with a wooden slice, so let them stand

to macerate, close couered some two or three houres, then set them to the fire slowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of sugar in powder, letting them to simmer together according to discretion, some houre or more, then keepe it for your vse.

The same made another way, but better by many degrees take Roses at your pleasure, put them to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantity; for if you haue many roses, you may take the more water, if fewer, the lesse water will serue the which you shall boyle at the least three or foure houres, euen as you would boyle a piece of meat, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the roses will lose their colour, that you would thinke your labour lost, and the thing spoyled. But proceed, for though the Roses haue lost their colour, the water hath gotten the tincture thereof, then shall you adde vnto one pound of Roses, foure pound of fine sugar in pure powder, and so according to the rest of the roses. Thus shall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually stirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, whereof one pound weight is worth six pound of the crude or raw conferue, as well for the vertues and goodnesse in taste, as also for the beautifull colour.

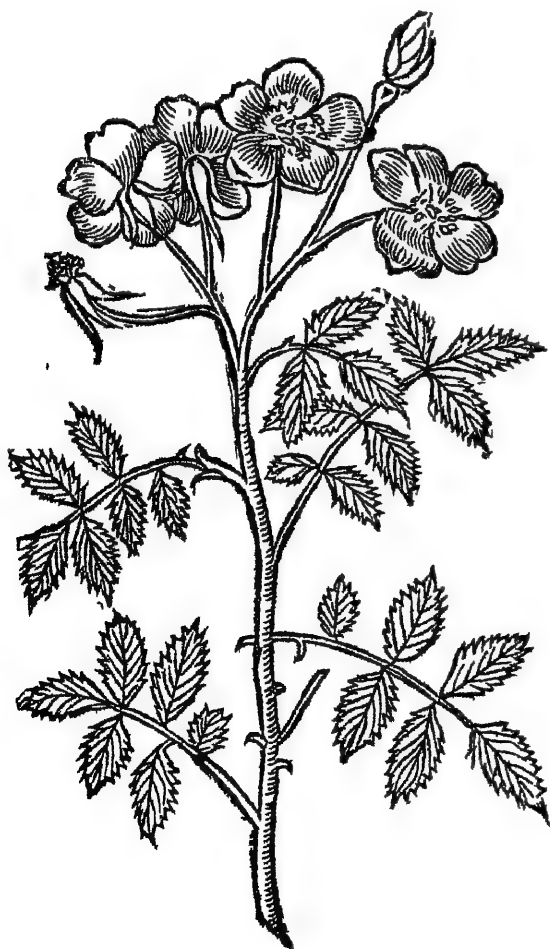
The making of the crude or raw conferue is very well knowne, as also Sugar roset, and diuers other pretty things made of roses and sugar, which are impertinent vnto our historie, because I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries shop, nor a Sugar bakers storehouse, leauing the rest for our cunning confectioners.

CHAP. 2. Of the Muske Roses.

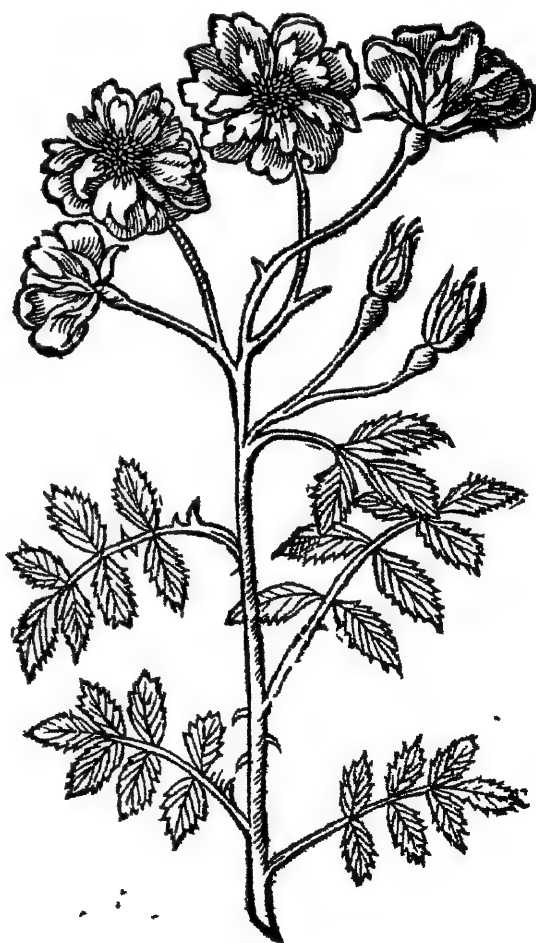
¶ The Kindes.

THERE be diuers sorts of Roses planted in gardens, besides those written of in the former chapter, which are of most writers reckoned among the wilde roses, notwithstanding we thinke it conuenient to put them into a chapter betweene those of the garden and the brier roses, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde roses, or of the tame, seeing we haue made them denizens in our gardens for diuers respects, and that worthily.

1 *Rosa Moschata simplicis flore.*
The single Muske rose.



2 *Rosa Moschata multiplex.*
The double Muske rose.



¶ The Description.

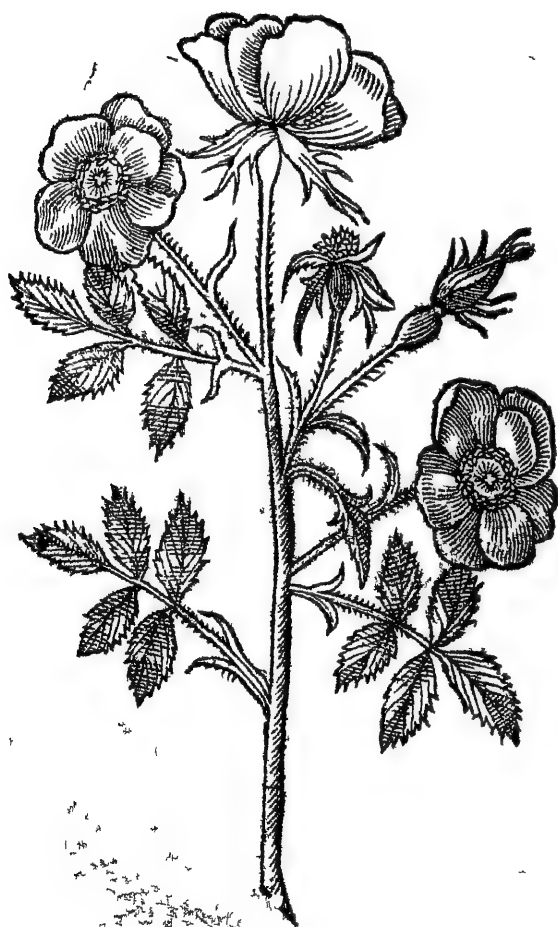
1 **T**he single Muske Rose hath diuers long shoots of a greenish colour, and wooddie substance, armed with very sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches whercon do grow long leaues, smooth & shining, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the other roses. the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a white colour, and pleasant sweet smell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certain yellow seeds in the middle, as the rest of the roses haue the fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with such chaffie flocks and seeds as those of the other roses the root is tough and wooddie.

2 The double Muske rose differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalks, and roots, nor in the colour of the floures, or sweetnesse thereof, but onely in the doublenesse of the floures, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Of these roses we haue another in our London gardens, which of most is called the blush rose, it floureth when the Damaske rose doth: the floures hereof are very single, greater than the other Muske roses, and of a white colour, dasht ouer with a light wash of carnation, which maketh that colour which wee call a blush colour. the proportion of the whole plant, as also the smell of the floures, are like the precedent.

3 *Rosa Moschata species maior.*
The great Muske rose.

4 *Rosa Holosericea.*
The veluet rose.



4 The Veluet rose groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red rose, hauing his branches covered with a certaine haire or prickley matter, as fine as haire, yet not so sharpe or stiffe that it will harme the most tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white rose. the floures grow at the top of the stalks, doubled with some yellow thrums in the midst, of a deepe and blacke red colour, resembling red crimson veluet, whereupon some haue called it the Veluet rose: when the floures be vaded, there follow red berries full of hard seeds, wrapped in a downe or woollinesse like the others.

5 The yellow rose which (as diuers do report) was by Art so coloured, and altered from his first estate by grafting a wilde rose vpon a Broome stalke; whereby (say they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his smell and force. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleue the report: for the roots and off-springs of this rose haue brought

brought forth yellow roses, such as the maine stocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be seen in all other plants that haue been graffed. Moreover, the seeds of yellow roses haue brought forth yellow roses, such as the floure was from whence they were taken, which they would not do by any coniecturall reason, if that of themselves they were not a naturall kind of rose. Lastly, it were contrary to that true principle,

Natura sequitur semina quodque sua that is to say;

Euery seed and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it selfe, both in shape and nature but leauing that error, I will proceed to the description the yellow rose hath browne and prickly stalks or shoots, fise or six cubits high, garnished with many leaues, like vnto the Muske rose, of an excellent sweet smell, and more pleasant than the leaues of the Eglantine. the floures come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire gold yellow colour. the thrums in the middle, are also yellow which being gone, there follow such knops or heads as the other roses do beare.

5 *Rosa lutea.*

The yellow rose.



† 6 *Rosa Lutca multiplex.*

The double yellow rose.



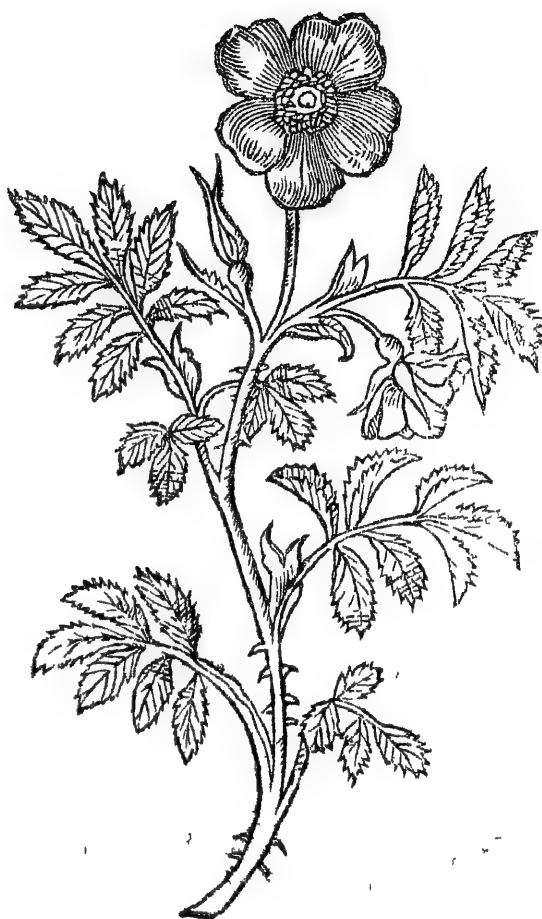
† 6 Of this kinde there is another more rare and yet by, which in stalks, leaues, and other parts is not much different from the last described, onely the floure is very double, and it seldome fairly shewes it selfe about London, where it is kept in our chiefe gardens as a prime raritie. †

7 The Canell or Cinnamon rose, or the rose smelling like Cinnamon, hath shoots of a brown colour, foure cubits high, beset with thorny prickles, and leaues like vnto those of Eglantine, but smaller and greener, of the saueur or smell of Cinnamon, whereof it tooke his name, and not of the smell of his floures (as some haue deemed) which haue little or no saueur at all: the floures be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and sometimes of a carnation: the root is of a wooddie substance.

8 We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamon or Canell rose, not differing from the last described in any respect, but onely in the floures, for as the other hath very double floures, contrariwise these of this plant are verie single, wherein is the difference.

7 *Rosa Cinnamomea plena flore.*
The double Cinnamon Rose.

8 *Rosa Cinnamomea flore simplic.*
The single Cinnamon Rose.



¶ The Place.

These Roses are planted in our London gardens, and elsewhere, but not found wilde in England.

¶ The Time.

The Muske Rose floureth in Autumne, or the fall of the lease: the rest floure when the Damask and red Rose do.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Rosa Moschata*, of the smell of Muske, as we haue said in Italian, *Rosa Moschetta* in French, *Roses Musquees*, or *Muscadelles* in Low Dutch, *Musket roosen* in English, Musk Rose: the Latine and English titles may serue for the rest.

¶ The Temperature.

The Muske rose is cold in the first degree, wherein airie and spiritual parts are predominant: the rest are referred to the Brier rose and Eglantine.

¶ The Vertues.

A Conserue or syrrop made of the Muske rose, in manner as before told in the Damaske and red roses, doth purge very mightily waterish humors, yet safely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.

B The leaues of the floures eaten in the morning, in manner of a sallad, with oile, vineger and pepper, or any other way according to the appetite and pleasure of them that shall eat it, purge very notably the belly of waterish and cholericke humors, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, inso much as the simplest may vse the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do desire many stooles, or sieges, they are to eat the greater quantitie of the leaues, if fewer, the lesse quantitie; as for example, the leaues of twelue or foureteene floures giue six or eight stooles, and so increasing or diminishing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my selfe haue often proued.

C When white leaues stamped in a wooden dish with a peece of Allum and the iuice strained forth into a glassed vessell, dried in the shadow, and kept, is the most fine and pleasant yellow colour that can be imagined, not only to limne or wash pictures and Imagerie in books, but also to colour meats, and such like, notwithstanding the Allum is very wholesome.

There

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Rose, whereof they are taken and holden to be kindes.

CHAP. 3. Of the wilde Roses.

¶ The Description.

1 The sweet Brier doth oftentimes grow higher than all the kindes of Roses; the shoots of it are hard, thicke, and wooddie, the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull greene colour, of smell most pleasant the Roses are little, five leaved, most commonly whitish, feldom tending to purple, of little or no smell at all the fruit is long, of colour somewhat red, like a little oliue stone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but lesser than those of the garden: in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and seed, folded and wrapped vp in the same, which is small and hard there be likewise found about the slender shoots hercof, round, soft, and hairie sponges, which we call Brier Balls, such as grow about the prickles of the Dog-rose.

1 *Rosa sylvestris odora:* The Eglantine, or sweet Brier.



2 We haue in our London gardens another sweet Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much sweeter: the floures likewise are greater, and somewhat doubled, exceeding sweet of smell, wherein it differeth from the former.

3 The Brier Bush or Hep tree, is also called *Rosa canina*, which is a plant so common and well knowne, that it were to small purpose to vse many words in the description thereof for euen children with great delight eat the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other prettie gewgawes of the fruit: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and such like dishes for pleasure thereof, and therefore this shall suffice for the description.

4 The Pimpinell rose is likewise one of the wilde ones, whose stalks shoot forth of the ground in many places, of the height of one or two cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with sharpe prickles.

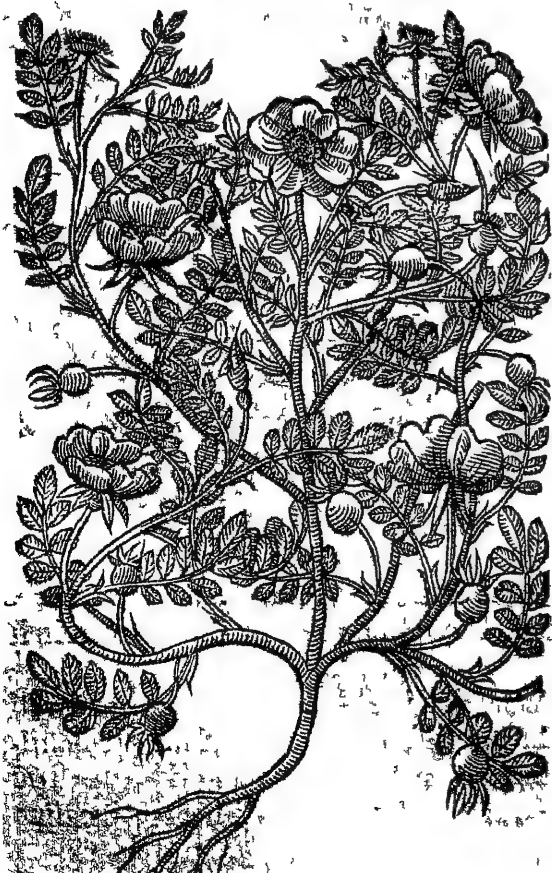
2 *Rosa syl odora flori duplici.*
The double Eglantine



3 *Rosa Canina modora.*
The Brier Rose, or Hep tree.



4 *Rosa Pimpinella folio.*
The Pimpinell Rose.



kles, which diuide themselues toward the tops into diuers branches, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of diuers small ones, set vpon a middle rib like those of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Rosa Pimpinella*, the Burnet Rose. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very fingle, and like vnto those of the Brier or Hep tree: after which come the fruit, blacke, contrarie to all the rest of the roses, round as an apple; whereupon some haue called it *Rosa Pomifera*, or the Rose bearing apples: wherein is contained seed, wrapped in chaffie or flockie matter, like that of the Brier: the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

These wilde Roses do grow in the borders of fields and woods, in most parts of England. The last groweth very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Essex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, insomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewise in a pasture as you goe from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier Bush in our London gardens, which we thinke vnworthy the place.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish with the other Roses

¶ *The Name.*

The Englantine Rose, which is *Cynorhodi*, or *Canine Rosa spectus*, a kinde of Dogs Rose and *Rosa sylvestris*, the wild Rose. in low-Dutch, *Eglantier* in French, *Esgle mine*, and as *Ruellius* testifies, *Eglentarium* who also suspects it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canerubus* Of which *Dioscorid.* hath written in these words, *Cynosbatus*, or *Canirubus*, which some call *Oxyanthus*, is a shrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white floure, long fruit like an olive stone, red when it is ripe, and downie within: in English we call it Eglantine, or sweet Brier.

The spongie balls which are found vpon the branches are most aptly and properly called *Rose sylvestris* Rose, the little sponges of the wilde Rose. The shops mistake it by the name of *Bede-guar*, for *Bedegui*, among the Arabians is a kinde of Thistle, which is called in Greeke *Spina alba*, that is to say, *Spina alba* the white Thistle, not the white Thorne, though the word doe import so much.

The Brier or Heph tree is called *Sylvestris Rosa*, the wilde Rose. in high-Dutch, *Wilder Rosen*; in French, *Roses sauvages* *Pliny*, lib 8. cap. 25. saith that it is *Rosa Canina* Dogs Rose of diuers, *Canina*, or Dogs Thorne in English, Brier bush, and Heph tree the last hath been touched in the description.

¶ *The Temperament and Vertues.*

The faculties of these wilde Roses are referred to the manned Rose, but not vsed in physicke A where the other may be had notwithstanding *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root of the brier bush is a singular remedie found out by oracle against the biting of a mad dog, which he sets downe in his eighth booke, chap. 41

The same Author, lib. 25. cap. 2. affirmeth, that the little spongie Brier ball stamped with honey B and ashes causeth haire to grow which are fallen through the disease called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes eull, in plaine termes the French pocks.

Fuchsius affirmes, that the spongie excrescence or ball growing vpon the Brier are good against C the stone and strangurie, if they be beaten to powder and inwardly taken.

They are good not as they be diureticks or prouokers of vrine, or as they are wearers away of the D stone, but as certaine other binding medicines that strengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes; which do no more good to those that be subiect to the stone, than many of the diuretticks, especially of the stronger sort; for by too much vsing of diureticks or pissing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneyes are ouer-weakened, and often times too much heated, by which meanes not only the stones are not diminished, worne away, or driuen forth, but oftentimes are also increased and made more hard: for they separate and take away that which in the bloud is thin, waterie, and as it were wheyish, and the thicker part, the stronger sorts of diuretticks do draw together and make hard: and in like maner also others that are not so strong, by the ouermuch vsing of them, as *Galen*. lib. 5. of the faculties of simple medicines reporteth.

The fruit when it is ripe maketh most pleasant meats and banqueting dishes, as tarts and such E like, the making whereof I commit to the cunning cooke, and teeth to eat them in the rich mans mouth.

CHAP. 4. Of the Bramble or black-Berry bush.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common Bramble bringeth forth slender branches, long, tough, easily bowed, tam-
ping among hedges and whatsoever stands neere vnto it; armed with hard and sharpe
prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of many set vpon a tough middle rib,
greene on the vpper side, and vnderneath somewhat white: on the tops of the stalks stand certaine
floures, in shape like those of the Brier Rose, but lesser, of colour white, and sometimes washt ouer
with a little purple: the fruit or berry is like that of the Mulberry, first red, blacke when it is ripe,
in taste betweene sweet and soure, very soft, and full of grains: the root creepeth, and sendeth forth
here and there yong springs.

‡ *Rubus repens fructu casto.*

‡ 2 This hath a round stalke set full of small crooked and very sharpe pricking thornes, and
creepeth on hedges and low bushes of a great length, on the vpper side of a light red colour, and vn-
derneath greene, and taketh root with the tops of the trailing branches, whereby it doth mightily
spread.

increase the leaues grow without order, composed of three leaues, and sometimes of five, or else the two lower leaues are diuided into two parts, as Hop leaues are now and then, of a light Greene colour both aboue and vnderneath. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, *racematim*, many together, sometimes white, sometimes of a very light purple colour, euery floure containing five leaues, which are crumpled or wrinkled, and do not grow plaine: the fruit followes, first green, and afterwards blew, euery berry composed of one or two graines, seldome aboue four or five growing together, about the bignesse of corans, where in is contained a stony hard keinel or seed, and a iuyce of the colour of Claret wine, contrarie to the common *Rubus* or Bramble, whose leaues are white vnderneath the berries being ripe are of a shining blacke colour, and euery berry contains usually aboue forty graines closely compacted and thrust together. The root is woody and lasting. This growes common enough in most places and too common in ploughed fields. Sept 6. 1619. *John Goodyer.* †

3 The Raspis or Framboise bush hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not so rough nor prickly, and some times without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairynesse about the stalkes the fruit in shape and proportion is like those of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downynesse, in taste not very pleasant. The root creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth. † This growes either with prickles vpon the stalkes, or else without them: the fruit is usually red, but sometimes white of colour †

1 *Rubus.*
The Bramble bush.



2 *Rubus idaeus.*
The Raspis bush or Hinde-berry.



4 Stone Bramble seldome groweth aboue a foot high, hauing many small flexible branches without prickles, trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddish barke, and somewhat hairy. the leaues grow three together, set vpon tender naked foot-stalkes somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the end of the branches, consisting of foure small white leaues like those of the Cherry tree: after which come small Grape-like fruit, consisting of one, two, or three large transparent berries, set together as those of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleasant taste, but somewhat astringent. The roots creepe along in the ground very farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

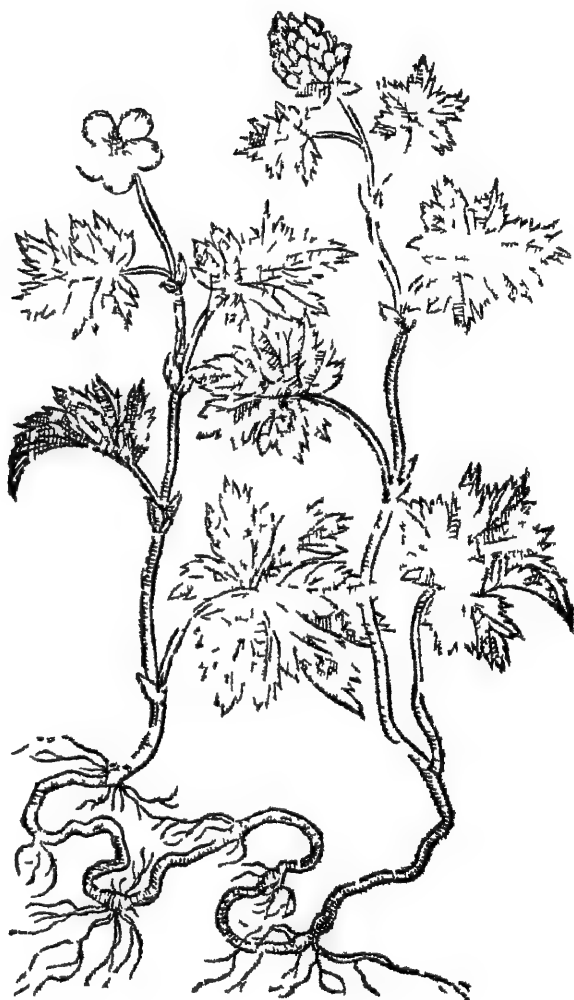
4 *Chamaemorus* (called in the North part of England, where they especially doe grow, Knot-berries, and Knought-berries) is likewise one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it brings forth

with weak branches or tender stems of a foot high, which do grow at certaine distances
 one another in shape like those of the Mallow, not unlike the leaves of the Goosebeere bush.
 On the top of each branch standeth one flower and no more, consisting of five small leaves of a
 purple colour, which being fallen, the fruit succeedeth, like unto that of the Mulberry, whereof
 is called *Charamorin*, dwane Malberry, at first white, and later turned and somewhat pre-
 sent the root is long, somewhat knotty, from which growe many small roots with a red-
 dings. ¶ I take that plant to which our Author ascribeth each other a whole chapter and cal-
 led *Vaccinium* or Cloud berries, to be the same with this, as I shall shew you more largely in
 that place.

4 *Bil.*
 Stone black Berry bush



5 *Charamor.*
 Knot berry bush



¶ The Place.

The Bramble groweth for the most part in euery hedge and bush.

The Raspis is planted in gardens: it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the field by a
 village in Lancashire called Harwood, not far from Blackburne.

I found it among the bushes of a causey, neere vnto a village called Wisterfon, where I went to
 schoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheshire.

The Stone Bramble I haue found in diuers fields in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a village called
 Birchinton, neere Queakes house, sometimes Sir Henry Craspes dwelling place. ¶ I feare our Au-
 thor mistooke that which is here added in the second place, for that which he figured and descri-
 bed in the third (now the fourth) which I know not yet to grow wilde with vs. ¶

Knot-berries do loue open snowie hills and mountaines; they grow plentifully vpon Inglebo-
 row hils among the heath and ling, twelue miles from Lancashire, being thought to be the highest
 hill in England.

They grow vpon Stane-more betweene Yorkshire and Westmerland, and vpon other wet Fells
 and mounraines.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May and Iune with the Roses: their fruit is ripe in the end of August and Sep-
 tember.

¶ The

¶ The Name.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *Κύνιστος* in Latine *Rubus*, *Lo Dwyis Brithers* in L. *rubus*, and *repes*, as *Ovid* writeth in his *met. booke* of *Metamorphosis*.

Ant. epique vepre latens castula verus

Ordinatio. —

Orth' Hare, that vnder the humble dofly lying spies
The hostile meethes of Dogs.

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly, for *Cynosbatus* is the wild Rose, as we haue written in high Dutch, *Bremen*; in low Dutch *Breemen*; in French, *Ronce*; in Italian, *Garza*; in English Bramblebush, and Black berry bush.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morambus*, and as *Fuchsius* thinketh, *acornus*, but not properly in shops, *Moribus* and in such shops, as are more barbarous, *Morus Bp* in English, Blacke berries.

The Raspis is called in Greeke *Κύνιστος* in Latine, *Rubus idaeus*, of the mountaine Ida on which he groweth in English, Raspis, Framboise, and Mulde-berry.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The yong buds or tender top, of the Bramble bush, the flowers, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde with ill: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat: they stay the bloody flux, and other fluxes, and all manner of bleedings: of the same force is their decoction, with a little honey added.
- B They heale the eyes that hang out, hard knots in the fundament, and stay the hemorrhoids if the leaues be layd thereunto.
- C The iuyce which is pressed out of the stalks, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the Sun is more effectuell for all those things.
- D The ripe fruit is sweet, and containeth in it much iuyce of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleasant to be eaten.
- E It hath also a certaine kinde of astringent or binding qualitie.
- F It is likewise for that cause wholsome for the stomach, and if a man eat too largely therof, saith *Galen*, he shall haue the head-ache. but being dried whilest it is yet vnripe it bindeth and drieth more than the ripe fruit.
- G The root besides that it is binding containeth in it much thin substance, by reason whereof it wasteth away the stone in the kidnies, saith *Galen*.
- H *Pliny* writeth, that the berries and flowers do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine is a present remedie against the stone.
- I The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water, with honey, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, make a most excellent lotion or washing water to heale the sores in the mouth, the priue parts of man or woman, and the same decoction fastueth the teeth.
- K The Raspis is thought to be like the Bramble in temperature and vertues, but not so much binding or drying. The Raspis, saith *Dioscorides*, performeth those things which the Bramble doth. The fruit is good to be giuen to those that haue wcke and queasie stomachs.

CHAP. 5. Of Holly Roses, or Cistus.

¶ The Kindes.

C*istus* hath been taken of diuers to be a kinde of Rose: the old Writers haue made two sorts thereof, male and female; and likewise a third sort, which is called *Lidum* the later Herbarists haue discovered diuers more, as shall be declared.

¶ A generall Description, wherein all the sorts of *Cistus* are comprised.

C*istus* and his kinds are woody shrubs full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: some haue broad leaues, others rough, vneuen, wrinkled, somewhat downy, and most like the leaues of Sage, although some haue the leaues of Rosemary, others the forme of those of the Poplar tree: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wild Rose, yet such as very quickly fade, perish, and fall away: those of the male are most of a reddish blew or purple colour; and of the female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops somewhat round, in which is contained small seed: the roots of them all are woody.

There

There groweth vp sometimes vnder the shrub hard to the roots, a certaine excreſcence called *Hypocist*, which is thicke, fat, groſſe, full of iuyce, without leaues, wholly conſiſting of many ſmall ſcales or boxes, as do thoſe of Henbane or of the Pomegranat tree, of a yellowiſh colour of ſome kinde, and in another white, and in certaine other Greene or Graſſie, as *Dioſcoridus* ſaith.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

THe firſt kinde of *Ciſtus* groweth vp like a ſmall buſh or ſhrub of a woody ſubſtance, three or foure cubits high, garniſhed with many ſmall and brittle branches, ſet full of crumpled or rugged leaues very like vnto Sage leaues at the top of the branch ſeuerall floures of a purple colour, in ſhape like vnto a ſingle Brier Roſe, hauing leaues ſomewhat wrinkled like a cloath new dried before it be ſmoothed, and in the miſt a few yellow chaires or thimble the floures for the moſt part do periſh and fall away before noone, and neuer ceaſe flowering in ſuch manner from the moneth of May vnto the beginning of September, at which time the ſeed is ripe being of a reddiſh colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huſke not much vnlke the huſk of Henbane.

1 *Ciſtus maritima anguifolia*
The male Holly Roſe.



2 *Ciſtus maritima Hypocistide*
The male Holly Roſe with his excreſcence

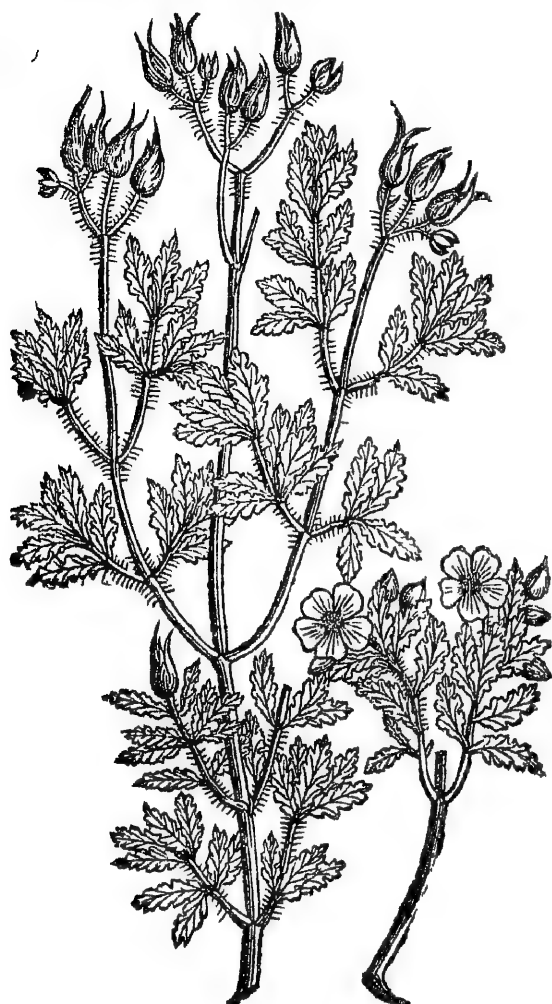


2 The ſecond ſort of *Ciſtus*, being another kind of the male *Ciſtus*, which *Pena* calls *Ciſtus maritima Hypocistide*, is like vnto the former, but that from the root of this kinde there commeth a certaine excreſcence or out-growing, which is ſometimes yellow, ſometimes Greene, and ſometimes white; from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuyce called in ſhops *Hypocistis*.

3 This kinde of *Ciſtus* hath many woody ſtalks diuided into diuers brittle branches of a ruſſet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues ſomewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in forme of a Muſke Roſe, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained ſmal reddiſh ſeed: the root is tough and woody,

4 This fourth ſort of *Ciſtus* hath diuers woody branches, whereon are ſet, thicke thruſt together, diuers ſmal leaues narrow like thoſe of Winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne ruſſet colour: the root and floures are like the precedent.

3 *Cistus mas dentatus*.
Toothed or snipt male Cistus.



4 *Cistus mas tenuifolius*.
Thin leaved Cistus.



5 *Cistus fœmina*.
The female Cistus.



7 *Cistus folio Halimi*.
Cistus with leaues like Sea Purslane.



5 The first of the females is like vnto the male Cistus in each respect, saving that the flowers are of a white colour, with diuers yellow thummes in the middle, and the other purple, whereon consisteth the difference.

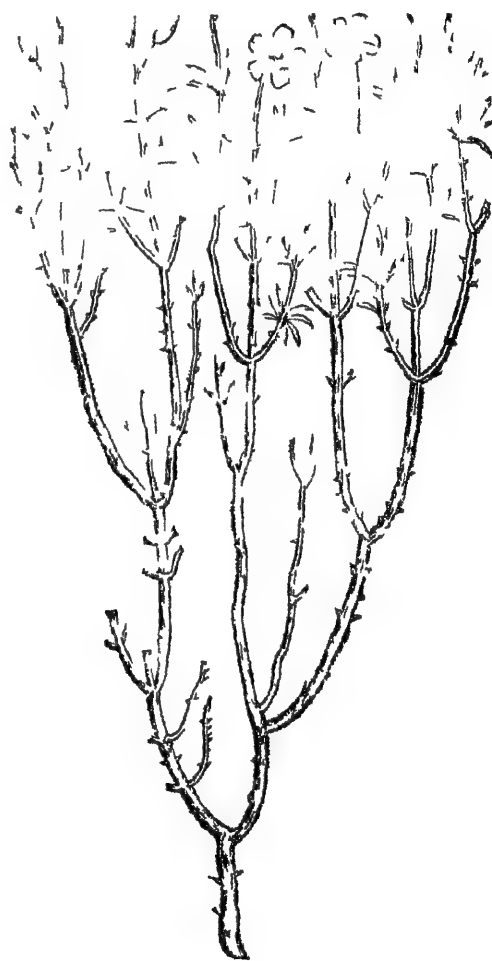
6 The second female of *Matthiolas* description hath many hard and woodye stalks, brunched with diuers armes or wings, whereon are set by couples rough hairy and hairy leaues, of a darke russet colour among which come forth small white flowers like those of the last: the root is rough and woody. ¶ This I iudge all one with the former, and therefor haue omitted the figure as impertinent, although our Author followed it, making the same so little in his description. ¶

7 The seventh sort of Cistus groweth up to the height of a small bush, having diuers brittle branches full of flowers, whereon are set leaves by couples, like those of the former, but is to say, softer, and as it were covered ouer with the skin of a thicke cleare substance, and lesse then those of the former.

8 *Cistus solin* Linn. n. v.
Laurel leaved Cistus



9 *Cistus f. 10 T. 10*
Cistus with the leaves of Tyme



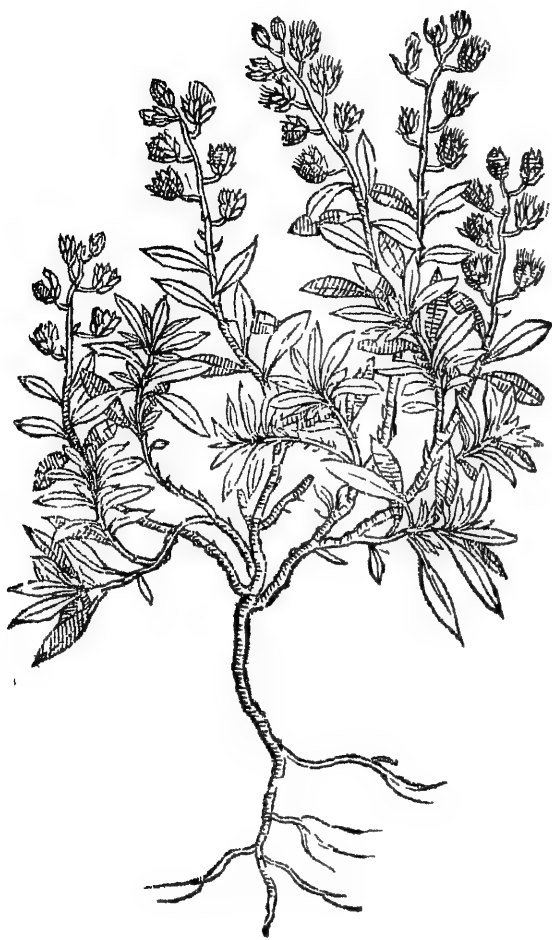
8 The eighth Cistus hath likewise shubbie stalks in manner of a hedge tree, whereon do grow at certaine distances diuers leaues close ioyned together at the stalke, like those of the former, but somewhat lower and narrower: the flowers we haue not expressed in the figure, by reason we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Cistus is likewise a woody shrub some foot high: the stalks are very brittle, as are all the rest of his kinde, whereon do grow very small leaues like those of Tyme: the flowers are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The low or base Cistus with broad leaues, groweth like a small shrub, of a woody substance: the leaues are many, of a darke Greene colour: the flowers are in forme like the other, but of a yellow colour: the roots are likewise woody.

11 This narrow leaved low Cistus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow without order many small narrow leaues somewhat long, of a gummy taste at the first, afterwards bitter: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, consisting of five leaues, with certaine chimes in the middle; after which follow three square cods or seed-vessels: the root is tough and woody.

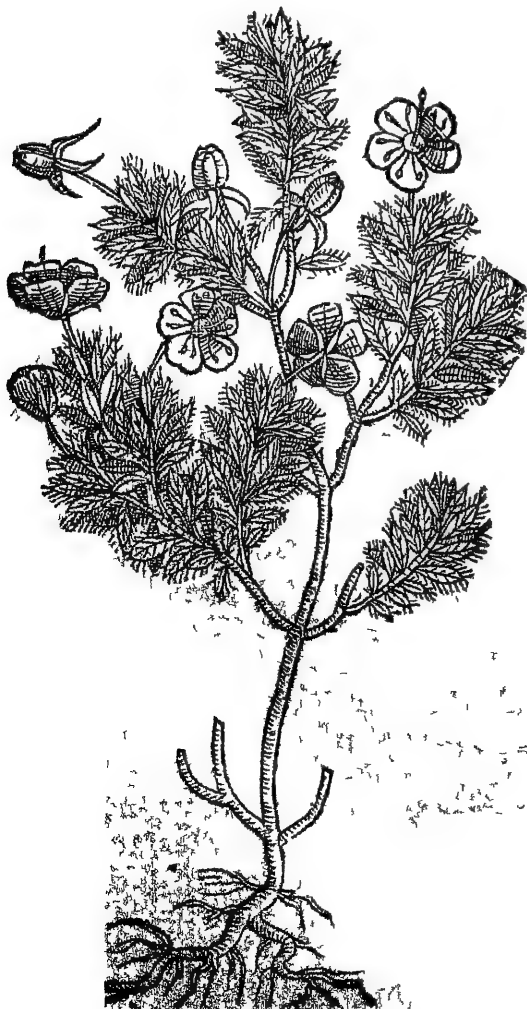
10 *Cistus humilis latifolius*.
Low Cistus with broad leaues.



11 *Cistus humilis angustifolius*.
Low Cistus with narrow leaues.



12 *Cistus humilis Austriaca Clusj.*
Low Cistus of Austria.



13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio*.
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Tyme.

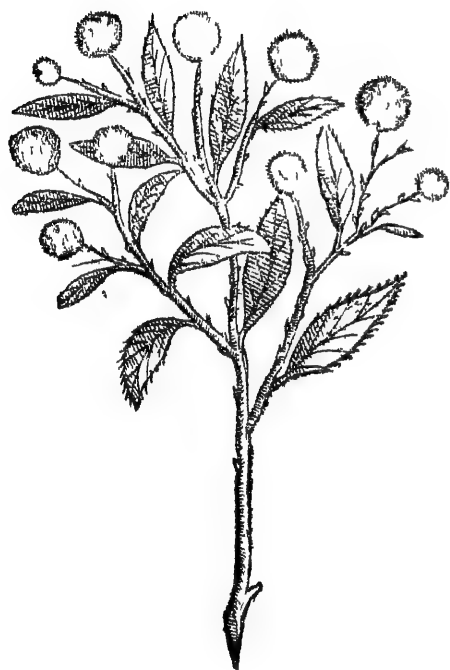


12 The low or base Cistus of Austria groweth likewise leaning to the ground, having many woody branches very firme and tough, couered with a blackish barke, whereon do grow very many rough and hairy leaues in shape like those of the small myrtle, of a shining greene on the vpper side, and of an astringent taste on euery branch standeth one floure, seldome two, in forme like the other, but consisting of one leafe deeply diuided into five parts, and of a white colour tending to a flesh colour.

13 This low sort of Cistus hath many long tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddish colour, whereon do grow small leaues like those of wilde Tyme, of a daike green colour, very thicke and fat, and somewhat hairy the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow gold colour, consisting of five small leaues of a very sweet smell. The root is thicke, hard, and wooddie.

14 This strange and rare plant of *Lobels* obseruation I haue thought meet to be inserted amongst the kindes of Cistus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde it hath leaues like vnto the male Cistus (the first in this chapter described) but more hairy, bearing at the top of his branches a small knop in shape like a rotten Strawberry, but not of the same substance, for it is compact of a scaly or chaffie matter such as is in the midst of the Camomill floures, and of a rufset colour.

14 *Cistus exoticus* *Lobely*.
Lobels strange Cistus.



16 *Myrtocistus Tho Pennet Angli*.
Dr. Penny his Cistus.



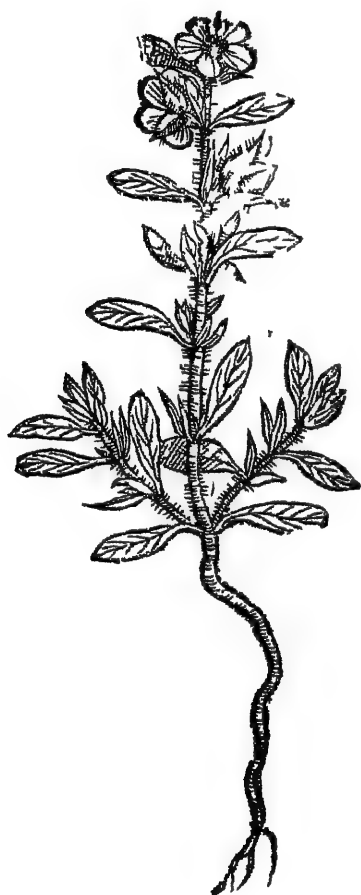
15 This adulterine or counterfeit or forged Cistus growes to the height of a hedge bush: the branches are long or brittle, whereon do grow long leaues like those of the Willow, of an overborne rufset colour: the floures are small, consisting of five little yellow leaues: the whole plant being well viewed seemeth to be a Willow, but at the first sight one of the Cistus: so that it is a plant participating of both: the root is wooddy. † *Bauhine* iudges this (which our Author out of *Tabern.* figured and named *Cistus adulterinus*) to be the Cistus set forth in the eighth place of the next chapter saue one: but I rather iudge it to be of the *Ledum Silesiacum* set forth in the cleuenth place of that chapter, and againe in the twelfth, where you may finde more thereof. †

16 This kinde of Cistus, which *Dr. Penny* (a famous Physitian of London deceased) did gather vpon the Islands of Majorica or Majorca, and called it by the name *Myrtocistus*, in Latine, *Myrtocistus Balearica*, is a shrub growing to the height of three cubits, having a very rough barke, beset round about with rough and scabbed warts; which bark wil of it selfe easily fall away from the

old branches or boughs of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almost like them of *Myrtus*, very rough underneath like the bianches afore said, but the leaues still grow higher, and toward the top of the bianches, are smooth, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kindes of *Cistus*. The floures are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, consisting of five long leaues full of many very long chiuces within. When the floures be faded, there followeth a very long and fine square head or huske full of seed. The new borne tree is very sweet, out of which issueth a gum or rosine, or rather a thicke clammy and fat wyce, such as cometh forth of the kindes of *Ledum*.

17 This annual *Cistus* groweth vp from seed with one vpright stalke to the height of a cubit, oft times diuided into other small bianches, whereon grow rough leaues somewhat long, of a dark greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, consisting of 5 small yellow leaues which being past, there followeth a thicke square seed vessell full of small reddish seed. The root is small and woody, and perisheth when the seed is perfected.

17 *Cistus annuus*.
Cistus lasting one yeare.



18 *Cistus annuus longifolius* Lobel.
Long leaved yearly *Cistus*.



18 This other *Cistus* that lasteth but one yeare hath long stalks diuided into other branches of the height of two cubits, whereon do grow long rough leaues, set three together at certain distances, the middlemost whereof is longer than the other two: the floures grow on the sides of the branches, like the female *Cistus*, of a white colour: the root is of a woody substance, as are all the rest of his kinde.

‡ 19 This growes some foot high, with a square rough greenish stalke, whereon by couples at certaine spaces stand little longish rough leaues, yet toward the top of the stalk they stand sometimes three together: vpon the top of the little branches grow floures like those of the other *Cistus*, of colour yellow, with a fine sanguine spot vpon each leafe of the floure. It groweth in some parts of France, as also on the Alps in Italy. *Clusius* describes it by the name of *Cistus annuus* 2. *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* calls it *Cistus annuus flore guttato*.

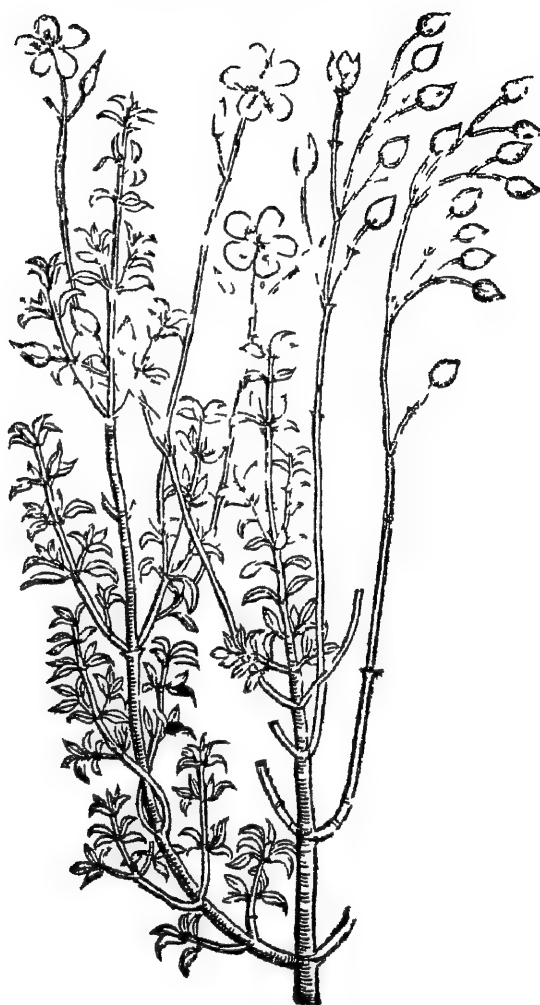
20 This hath many slender branches whereon grow small roundish leaues, hoarie, and somewhat like those of *Maijerome*, somewhat lesse, with the middle rib standing out. The floures grow vpon the tops of the branches, and consist of five white leaues, with a darke purple spot in the middle of each leafe: the threds in the middle of the floure are of a yellow colour: their seed-vessels are

are of the bignesse of those of flax, but three square, containing a seed of the bignesse of that of Henbane. *Clusius* found this in divers parts of Spaine, and sets it forth by the name of *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*. ‡

19 *Cistus annuus flore maculato*
Spotted annuall Cistus.



20 *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*
Marjorome leaved Cistus



¶ The Place.

Holly Roses grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the ri-
uer Padus, in all Hetruria and Massiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in
dry and stony places, varying infinitely according to the diuersitie of the regions where they doe
grow, of which I haue two sorts in my garden, the first, and the *Cistus annuus*.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

The Holly Rose is called in Greeke *κιστος*, or *κισθος* in Latine also *Cistus*, and *Rosa sylvestris* of di-
uers, *Rosa Canina*, as *Scribonius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spanish, *Espea* of the Portu-
gals, *Rosella* in English, Holly Rose, and *Cistus*, after the Greeke name. The fungous excrescence
growing at the root of *Cistus*, is called in Greeke *κισθιδιον*, because it groweth vnder the shrub *Ci-
stus*: it is also called *Limodorum* some call it *κισθιδιον* among whom is *Paulus Aegineta*, who also doth
not call that *Hypocistus* which groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*, but the iuyce hereof, whereupon
might grow the word *Hypocistus*, by which name the Apothecaries call this iuyce when it is hard-
ned: of some it is called *Erithanon*, *Citinus*, and *Hypoquistidos*

¶ The Temperature.

Cistus, as *Galen* saith, doth greatly dry, neere hand in the second degree, and it is of that cold-
nesse, that it hath withall a temperate heate: the leaues and the first buds being beaten do only dry
and binde, in such sort as they may close vp vlcers, and ioyne together Greene wounds.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures are of most force, which being drunke with wine are good against the bloody flux, A
weakencesse of the stomacke, fluxes, and ouerflowings of moist humors.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in manner of a pultis: *Dioscorides* teacheth that they B
are a remedie for eating vlcers, called in Greeke *κισθιδιον*, being anointed therewith, and that they cure
burnings, scaldings, and old vlcers.

- C *Hypocistis* is much more binding it is a sure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as voiding of blood, the whites, the laske, and the bloody flux but if it be requisit to strengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a superfluous moisture, it doth notably comfort and strengthen the same.
- D It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that serue for the stomacke and liver.
- E It is put into the Treacle of Vipers, to the end it should comfort and strengthen weake bod'ies, as *Galen* writeth

CHAP. 6. Of other Plants reckoned for dwarfe kindes of Cistus.

1. 2. *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum vel album.*
English yellow or white dwarfe Cistus.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He English dwarfe Cistus, called of *Lobel*, *Panix Chironium* (but there is another *Panix* of *Chiron*s description, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*, notwithstanding he hath inserted it amongst the kindes of Cistus, as being indifferent to ioyn with vs and others for the insertion) is a low and base plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing many smal tough branches, of a browne colour, whercupon do grow little leaues set together by couples, thicke, fat, and ful of substance, and couered ouer with a soft downe from the bosome whereof come forth other lesser leaues the floures before they be open are small knops or buttons, of a browne colour mixed with yellow, and being open and spread abroad are like those of the wild Tansie, and of a yellow colour, with some yellower chiuies in the middle the root is thicke, and of a wooddy substance.

2 The second is very like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues are long, and doe not grow so thicke thrust together, and are more woolly: the floures are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the especiall difference consisteth. The root is like the former.

3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.* The yellow dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.



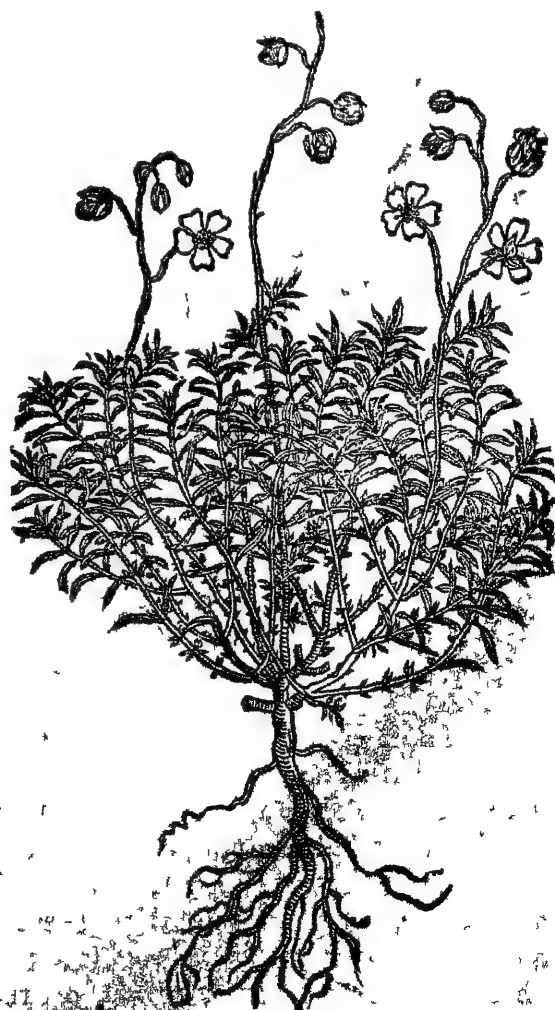
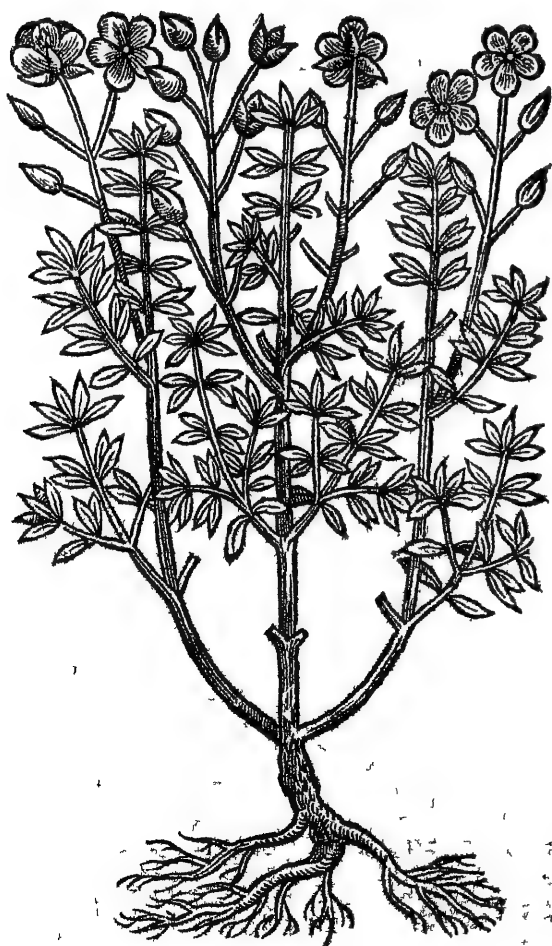
3 There is found in Germanie, a certaine plant like to Cistus, and *Ledon*, but much lesser, creeping vpon the ground, vnlesse it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggy branches, slender, and fine whereupon do grow leaues lesser than those of *Ledon* or Cistus, very like to that of our English white dwarfe Cistus, of a full substance, sleightly haired, wherein is contained a tough iuice: the floures are small like little Roses, or the wilde Tansie, of a yellow colour the roots be slender, wooddie, and something red.

4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum*. The white dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.



5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum*.
The dwarfe Cistus of Sauoy.

6 *Helianthemum angustifolium*.
Narrow leaved dwarfe Cistus.



4 This differeth not from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are very white, and the others yellow, wherein they especially differ.

The

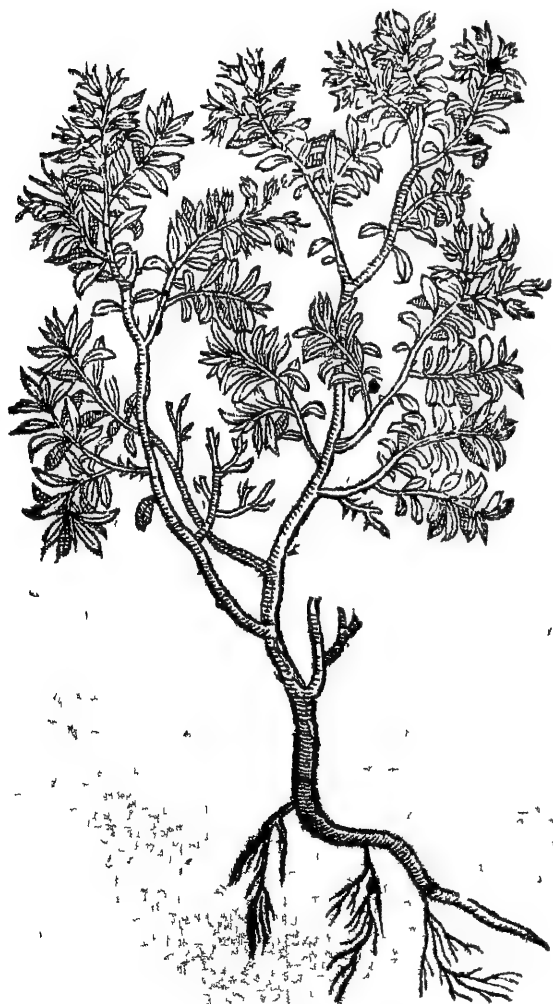
5 The Dwarf Cistus of Sauoy hath diuers tough branches, of a reddish colour, very tough and wooddy, diuided into diuers other branches whereon are set small leaues, four together, by certain spaces, the floures grow at the top of the branches like those of our yellow Dwarf Cistus, of a yellow colour the root is very wooddie

6 This dwarf Cistus with narrow leaues, hath very many small flexible branches, of a browne colour, very smooth, and ramping vpon the ground, whereon do grow small, long, narrow leaues, like those of Time of Candie, from the bosome whereof come forth diuers other smaller leaues the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleak yellow colour the root is likewise wooddy.

‡ 7 To these I may fitly adde two more the first of these hath creeping stalks, some foot or two long, blackish, and diuided into sundry smaller branches the leaues grow thick and many together, set by couples (though the figure do not wel expresse so much) these leaues are smal, of the bignes of those of Time, thick, green aboue, and whitish vnderneath, and of a bitter tast at the ends of the branches grow two or foure floures neere together, very small, composed of five little leaues, of a kinde of flesh colour to these succed heads opening themselues when they come to ripenesse into five parts, and containing a very small seed the root is hard and wooddie, sending out certaine fibres also the branches here and there put forth some fibres This plant dyed hath a pretty pleasing smell. This growes vpon the highest Austrian and Styrian alpes, and is set forth by *Justus* by the name of *Chamacistus septimus*.

‡ 7 *Chamacistus serpillifolius*.
Tyme leaued dwarf Cistus.

‡ 8 *Chamacistus Linnæi*.
Frisian Dwarf Cistus.



8 The same Author also in his *Cura posteriores* giues vs the historie of this, which he receiued with some other rare plants from *John Doriman*, a famous and learned Apothecarie of Groeninge: This little plant is in leafe and root almost like and neere of the same bignesse with the Celticke Ward, yet the stalks are vnlike, which are small, set with a few longish leaues, and at the tops they carry five or six pretty floures like those of Crowfeet, consisting of six leaues apiece, of a yellow colour, yet with some few spots of another colour, and these set in a double ring about the middle; after these follow heads or seed vessels with forked tops, filled with a chaffie seed: the whole plant smells somewhat strong. It growes together with *Gramen Pernassii* in rotten moorish places about a village in the county of Drent. *Doriman* called this *Hirculus Frisicus*: *Clusius* addes, qui *Chamacistus* genus.

¶ The Place.

Then for all titles have touched their natural countries they grow in rough, drie, and sunnie places, in plaine fields and vpon mountaines.

Those of our English growing, I have found in very many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie bankes about Grauef-end, Southfleet, and for the most part all the way from thence to Canturburie and Douer.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Tragus calleth dwarsc *Cistus* in the high Dutch tongue *Hyden Pione* in Low Dutch, but there is another herbe called also of the later Hebraists *Gratia Dei*, which is also called *Cordus* namelie *Helianthemum*, and *Soliflos*, or Sunne flower. of *Clytus*, *Chamaeflos*, or *Cistus*.

Pliny writeth, that *Helianthemum* groweth in the champion countie of Transievia in Persia, and in the mountaines of Cilicia neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the Lemnians of those countie, and the kings of Persia do annoint their bodies herewith, boyled with Lions fat a little Saffron, and wine of Dates, that they may seeme faire and beautiful, and therefore haue they called it *Helianthemum*, on the beautie of the Sun. *Matt. Ch.* saith, that *Helianthemum* is called of some to be *Panacea* or *Chironium*, or *Chiron* All-heale but it is nothing likely, as we haue said.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The facultie, and temperature are referred to the kindes of *Cistus* which healeth wounds, fluxes, A
whereth bloud, and stoppeth the spittings of bloud, the bloudie fluxe, and whereth fluxes of bloud.

The same boyled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priapism, they be washed therewith to be bricfe, it joineth together and strengthneth. which things doe plainely and evidently B
shew, that it is not onely like to *Cistus* and *Ledon* in force, but in vertues and faculties also, and therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of *Cistus* and *Ledon*.

CHAP. 7. Of *Cistus Ledon*, and *Ladanum*.

¶ The Kinds.

There be diuers sorts of *Cistus*, whereof that gummy matter is gathered, called in shops *Ladanum*, and *Labdanum*, but vnp properly.

¶ The Description.

1 *Cistus Ledon* is a shrub, growing to the height of a man, and sometimes higher, hauing many hard wooddie branches, couered with a blackish bark: wherupon do grow leaues set together by couples, one right against another like vnto wings, of an inch broad, of a blacke swart Greene on the vpper sides, and whitish vnderneath: whereon is gathered a certain clammy transparent or through shining liquour, of a very hot sweet smell, which being gathered and hardned, is that which in shops is called *Labdanum*. the floures grow at the ends of the branches like little roses, consistng of five white leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottome with pretty darke purplish spots tending to blacknesse, hauing in the middle very many yellow chiuces, such as are in the middle of the Rose. after come the knaps or seed vessels, full of most small reddish seed; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish, and of a pleasant smell, the which it retaineth many yeares.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush, the branches are long and very fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues greener than any other of his kinde, yet vnderneath of a hoarie colour, growing toward winter to be somewhat reddish, of a fower and binding taste: the floures are like the precedent: the formewhereof the Grauer hath omitted, in other respects like the former.

3 The third sort of *Cistus Ledon* groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing many twiggie branches; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, couered ouer with that clammy dew that the others are: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour like the precedent.

1 *Cistus Ledon* 1. Clusj.The first Cistus bringing *Ladanum*.2 *Cistus ledon* 2. Clusj.

The second gum Cistus.

3 *Cistus ledon populea fronde*

Cistus ledon with leaues like the Poplar.

4 *Cistus ledon* 4. Clusj.

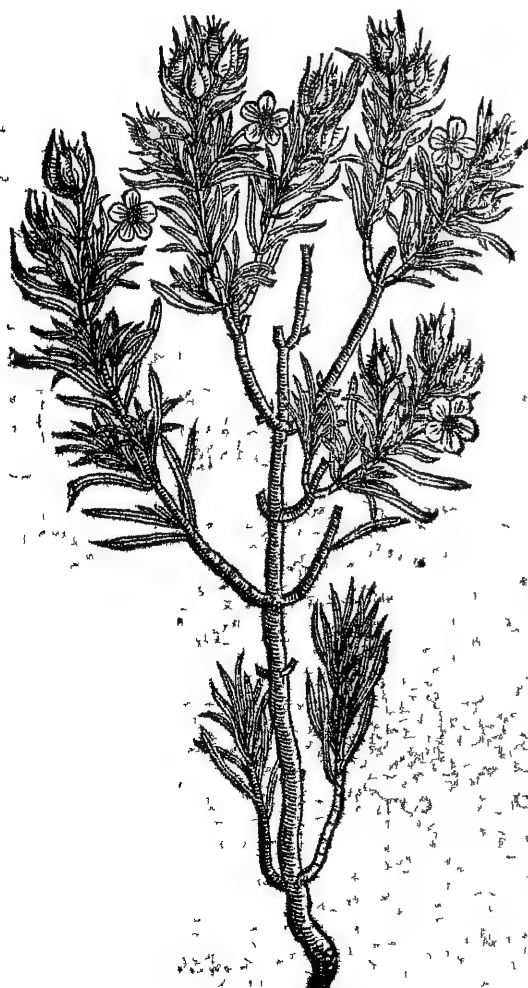
Cistus ledon, the 4. of Clusius.



5 *Cistus Ledon* 5. *Clusij*.
The fift *Cistus Ledon*.



7 *Cistus Ledon* 7. *Clusij*.
The 7. *Cistus Ledon*.



6 *Cistus Ledon* 6. *Clusij*.
The sixth *Cistus Ledon*



8 *Cistus Ledon cum Hypocistide* *Lobelij*.
The 8. *Cistus Ledon*, with his excrescence.



9 *Cistus Ledon* 10. *Clusij*.
The 10. *Cistus Ledon*.



10 *Cistus Ledon Myrtifolium*.
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Myrtle.



11 *Cistus Ledum Silesiacum*.
The Polonian *Cistus Ledon*.



4 The fourth of *Clusius* description groweth likewise to the height of a shubby bush, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie. the leaues are like the rest of his kind, but softer, more hairy, of a swart green colour, dasht ouer with that dewie fatnesse, not onely in the spring time, but in the heat of Sommer likewise: the floures are white, with yellow thrums in the middle. the rest answereth the last described.

5 The fift groweth vp like a hedge bush with many tough branches, whereon are set long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, somewhat dasht ouer with that fattie dew or humour that the rest are possessed of: the floures are likewise of a white colour, with certaine yellow chues in the middle: the root is wooddie.

† 6 The sixth hath diuers small branches couered with a blackish bark. the floures are set together at the tops of the branches by certaine spaces: they are yellow, and like the former in each respect.

7 The seuenth is a low shrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of ashes; whereon are confusedly set diuers leaues at certaine distances, small narrow, like those of winter Savory, of an overworne russet colour, very thick far and glutinous: the floures are white, & differ not, nor the seed from the rest.

8 The

8 The eighth groweth vp like a little hedge bush, hauing leaues like the common female flus, sauing that those of this plant are sprinkled ouer with that clammy moisture, and the other not so. the floures and feed are also like. From the root of this plant commeth such like excrecence called *Limodorum*, *Orobanche*, or *Hypocistus*, as there doth from the first male Cistus, wherein it differeth from all the rest vnder the name Ledon.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle stalkes of an ash colour tending to a russet, whereon are set very many leaues like those of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the floures are white, with certaine yellow chiuies in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a small shrub, hauing brittle stalkes, couered with a blackish barke, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are set vpon short truncheons or fat footstalkes, foure or fve like those the Myrtle tree, of a strong smell: the floures are likewise of a white colour.

12 *Cistus Ledum Rosmarini folio*.
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Rosemarie.



13 *Cistus Ledum Matthioli*.
Cistus Ledon of Matthiols description.



11. 12. The twelfth kinde of Cistus Ledon groweth vp right with a straight body or stocke, bringeth at the top many small twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes, which diuide themselues into other branches, of a purplish colour, beset with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Rosemary, but longer; of a greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a sweet and pleasant smell, and somewhat sharpe in taste: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many scales, of an iron or rustie colour: out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine round and long mane, or hairy panickled tuft of floures, with many long, tender, greene, and somewhat woolly stalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a sweet sent and smell: the floures consist of five little white leaues, within which are contained ten white chiuies with a long stile or pointal in the midst of the floure: when the floures be yaded, there succede long knops or heads which are five cornered, in shape and bignesse like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*, which being greene, are bespeckled with many siluer spots, but being ripe, are of a red colour: containing within them a long yellow seed, which is so small and slender, that it is like to the dust or powder that fallerth out of worne holes. † This is the *Ledum Silesiacum* of *Clusius*, and the *Ledum Rosmarini folio* of *Tabernaemontanus*; it is also the *Rosmarinum sylvestre* of *Matthiolum*, and *Chamaepeuce* of *Cordus*: and I am

deceived if the figure which *Tabernamontanus* and our Author out of him gave by the name of *Cistus adulterinus*, were not of this ‡

13 Among the shrubby bushes comprhended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledum*, *Mattholis* hath set forth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so briefe, and of our selues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kindred of the *Cisti* from whose leaues is gathered a clammy dew which maketh that gummie matter that is in shops called *Ladanium* it groweth, saith he, in hot regions (but not with vs) the Mauritanians call the juice or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden* of some, *Ladano*, and *Odano* in Spanish, *Xara* and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chafus* thus much for the description ‡ Our Author here seems to make *Dioscorides* to comment vpon *Matthiolus*, which shewes his learning, and how well he was exercised in reading or vnderstanding any thing written of Plants. But of this enough, The plant here figured which *Matthiolus* iudges to be the true *Ledon*, or *Cistus Ladaniifera* of *Dioscorides*, hath large stalkes and branches, whereon grow very thicke leaues, broad also and long, with the nerues running alongst the leaues, the floure of this consists of five white leaues, and the seed is contained in a three cornered seed vessel. ‡

14 *Cistus Ledum Alpinum Clusij*
The Mountaine Cistus.



‡ 25 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosismarini*.
Rosemary leaued Cistus Ledon.



14 The foureteenth Cistus, being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *Lobel* setteth downe to be *Balsamum alpinum* of *Gesner* notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius* this plant is one of beautifullest, differing in very notable points, and yet resembleth them in the woody branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woody substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, and very rough, of a shining Greene colour, and a binding taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches like little bells, hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims into five diuisions, of a deepe red color on the out side, and daist ouer here and there with some siluer spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiuies in the middle, and of a very sweet smell, as is all the rest of the plant: after which come small heads or knaps, full of seed like dust, of a very strong smell, making the head of them to take that smell thereto: the root is long, hard, and very woody: oftentimes there is found

found vpon the trunke or naked part of the stalks certaine excreſcences, or out-growings in manner of galls, of a fungous ſubſtance, like thoſe of Touchwood, white within, and red without, of an aſtringent or binding taſte

‡ 15 This growes ſome cubite and better high, and hath long narrow glutinous leaues like in ſhape to thoſe of Roſemarie, ſet by couples, but not very thick. the branches whercon the floures do grow are ſlender, and the ſeed veſſels are diuided into five parts as in other plants of this kinde. This *Cluſius* found in Spaine, and ſets forth for his *Ledum nonum* †.

¶ The Place.

Ciſtus Ledon groweth in the Iſland of Candie, as *Belloni* doth teſtifie, in ſhaded places euery where: it is alſo found in Cyprus, as *Pliny* ſheweth, and like wiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the Sun moreouer both the ſoſme and bigneſſe of the leaues, and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of thoſe that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other *Ciſtus*, do varie in this wonderful manner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow. they are ſtrangers in theſe Northerly parts being very impatient of our cold clymate.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt the clammy matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweet ſmell, is gathered in the Spring time as *Dioſcorides* ſaith. but as *Petrus Bellonius* aſſuremeth (being an eye witneſſe of the gathering) in the miſt of ſommer, and in the extreme heat of the Dog-daies, the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certain inſtruments made in manner of tooth pickes, or ear pickes, which in their tongue they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goats, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying Monks themſelues, called *Calobieros*, that is to ſay Greekiſh Monkes, who of very mockerie haue ſoiſted that fable among others extant in their workes.

‡ I thinke it not amiſſe for the better explanation of the matter here treated of, as alſo to ſhew you after what manner our Author in diuers places gaue the teſtimonies of ſundry Writers, and how well he vnderſtood them, here to ſet downe in Engliſh the words of *Bellonius* concerning the gathering of *Ladanum*, which are theſe. [The Greekes (ſaith he) for the gathering of *Ladanum*, provide a peculiar inſtrument which in their vulgar tongue they terme *Ergaſtiri*. This is an inſtrument like to a Rake without teeth, to this are faſtened ſundry thongs cut out of a raw and vntanned hide; they gently rub theſe vpon the *Ladanum* bearing ſhrubs, that ſo the liquid moiſture concrete about the leaues may ſticke to them, which afterwards with kniues they ſhaue off theſe thongs in the heat of the day. Wherefore the labour of gathering *Ladanum* is exceeding great, yea intollerable, ſeeing they muſt of neceſſitie ſtay in the mountaines all the day long in the greateſt heat of the Dog-daies. neither vſually ſhall you finde any other who will take the paines to gather it, beſides, the *Calobieros*, that is the Greeke Monkes. It is gathered no where in the whole Iſland of Candy in greater plenty, than at the foot of the mountaine Ida at a village called Cogualino, and at Milo-potamo.‡]

¶ The Names.

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke *λάνον*, or *λάνον* the Latines keep the name *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Hollie Roſes: the fat or clammy matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon* and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*. *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat Greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoſt, is fat, without ſand, and is not eaſily broken, but very full of Roſine or Gumme.

¶ The Temperature.

Ladanum, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtriſtiue or binding qualitie; it is likewiſe of a thin ſubſtance, and therefore it ſoſteneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

Ladanum hath a peculiar property againſt the infirmities of the mother, it keepeth haire from falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humour that is at their roots.

Dioſcorides ſaith, that *Ladanum* doth bind, heat, ſouple, & open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oile of Myrtles; it keepeth haire from falling, being annointed therewith; or laied on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured.

It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied wa- ter, or with oile of Roſes.

A ſume made thereof draweth forth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the ma-

- E** It is with good successe mixed with mollifying plaisters that mitigate paine.
F Being drunke with wine, it stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.
G There is made hereof diuers sorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other sweets mixed therewith.

CHAP. 8. Of Rosemarie.

¶ The Description.

Rosemarie is a wooddie shrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or foure cubits, especially when it is set by a wall: it consisteth of slender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, somewhat hard, of a quicke spicy taste, whitish vnderneath, and of a full Greene colour aboue, or in the vpper side, with a pleasant sweet strong smell, among which come forth little floures of a whitish blew colour: the seed is blackish: the roots are tough and woody.

1 *Rosmarinum Coronarium.*
Garden Rosemarie.



2 *Rosmarinum sylvestre.*
Wilde Rosemarie.



2 The wilde Rosemarie *Clasius* hath referred vnto the kindes of Cistus Ledon, we haue as a poore kinsman thereof inserted it in the next place, in kindred or neighbourhood at the least. This wilde Rosemarie is a small wooddie shrub, growing seldome aboue a foot high, hauing hard branches of a reddish colour, diuiding themselves into other smaller branches of a whitish color, whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues, Greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, nor vnlike to those of the dwarfe Willow, or the common Rosemarie, of a drie and astringent taste, of little smell at all: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, set vpon bare or naked footstalks, consisting of the small leaues of a reddish colour, somewhat shining, after which appeare little knaps full of small seed: the root is tough and woody.

3 The plant grows up like an hedge shrub, of a wooddie substance, to the height of two or three cubits.

3. *asina poetica, Lobely.*

The Poets Rosemarie or Gaidrobe.



cubits, having many twiggie branches of a green colour, whereupon do grow narrow leaues like vnto *L. natio* or Toad-flax, of a bitter taste; among which come forth small inosie flours, of a greenish, yellow colour like those of the Cornell tree, and of the smell of Rosemarie, which hath no need me to place it with the Rosemaies, as a kinde thereof, nor finding any other name for it, into our kindred and language, in the hood, where the flours be put, the smell is in it like that of the Myrtle tree green, at first a cold flor ing red colour when they be ripe, like the Cornell, or the berries of *Asp. S. S.* soft and succulent, leaving a certaine sweet odour or stinking taste in the end, the stone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a small white kernel, like unto the kernel of a wood-dale substance, it groweth in the Scamell; the first is reported to be of *O. P. O. P.* the people of Greece, *Asinopetia*, and of the kingdom of Valentia, doe vie it in their pieffes and *Asinopetia* vnto them they call *Asinopetia*, this *Asinopetia* the name when it lived about a long petia was called *O. S. P.*, but afterwards they called it *Casia*, thinking it that mentioned by the Poet *Virgil*; the which it cannot be, for it hath no sweet smell. *Pena* and *Lobel* iudge it to be the *Casia* of *Theophrastus*, wherewith also it doeth not well agree. †

¶ The Place.

Rosemarie groweth in France, Spaine, and in other hot countries, in woods, and in vntilled places: there is such plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne scarce any other fuell. they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italy and England, being a great ornament vnto the same. it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the Easterne cold countries; but is carefully and curiously kept in pots, set into the stoues and fellers, against the iniuries of their cold Winters.

Wilde Rosemarie groweth in Lancashire in diuers places, especially in a field called Little Reed, amongst the Hurtleberries, neere vnto a small village called Maudsley, there found by a learned Gentleman often remembred in our historie (and that worthily) *M^r. Thomas Hesketh*.

¶ The Time.

Rosemarie flourisheth twice a yeare, in the Spring, and after in August.

The wilde Rosemarie flourisheth in Iune and Iuly

¶ The Names.

Rosemarie is called in Greeke *ῥοσμαρίνη* in Latine, *Rosmarinus Coronaria* it is surnamed *Coronaria*, for difference sake betweene it and the other *Libanotis*, which are reckoned for kindes of Rosemarie, and also because women haue been accustomed to make crownes and garlands thereof in Italian, *Rosmarino coronario* in Spanish, *Romero* in French and Dutch *Rosmarin*.

Wilde Rosemarie is called *Rosmarinus sylvestris* of *Cordus*, *Chamaepeuce*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rosemarie is hot and drie in the second degree, and also of an astringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthy substance.

¶ The Vertues.

Rosemarie is giuen against all fluxes of bloud, it is also good, especially the flours thereof, for all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a cold and moist cause; for they dry the brain, quicken the senses and memorie, and strengthen the sinewie parts.

Serapio witnesseth, that Rosemarie is a remedie against the stuffing of the head, that cometh through coldnesse of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the head, whereof *Abin Aesuar* giueth testimonie.

Dioscorides teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaudice, if it be boiled in water and drunk before exercise, & that after the taking thereof the patient must bathe himselfe & drink wine.

- D** The distilled water of the floures of Rosemarie being drunke at morning and evening first and last, taketh away the stench of the mouth and breath, and maketh it very sweet, if there be added thereto, to steep or infuse for certaine daies, a few Cloues, Mace, Cinnamon, and a little Annise seed.
- E** The Arabians and other Physicians succeeding, dowrite, that Rosemarie comforteth the brain the memorie, the inward senses, and restoreth speech vnto them that are possessed with the dumbe palsey, especially the conserue made of the floures and sugar, or any other way confected with sugar, being taken euery day fasting.
- F** The Arabians, as *Scrapio* witnesseth, giue these properties to Rosemarie: it heateth, say they, is of subtile parts, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stoppings of the liver and milke.
- G** *Tragus* writeth, that Rosemarie is spice in the Germane Kitchens, and other cold countries. Further, he saith, that the wine boiled with Rosemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother, or the whites, helpeth them, the rather if they fast three or foure houres after.
- H** The floures made vp into plaiues with sugar after the manner of Sugar Roset and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the spirits, and make them more liuely.
- I** The oyle of Rosemarie chymically drawne, comforteth the cold, weak and feeble braine in most wonderfull maner.
- K** The people of Thuringia do vse the wilde Rosemarie to prouoke the desired sicknesse.
- L** Those of Marchia vse to put it into their drinke the sooner to make their clients drunke, and do put it into chests and presses among clothes, to preserue them from mothes or other vermin.

† The vertue, in the two last places properly, belong to the *Rosmarium* / *pluistre* of *Matthioli*, which is the *Chamaepeuce* of *Cordus*, and is described in the foregoing Chapter, by the name of *C. f. L. Lecum Silesiacum*.

CHAP. 9. Of Vpright Wood-binde.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*
Sauoy Honisuckles.



2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*
Germane Honisuckles.



¶ The Description

1 **T**His strange kinde of Hony-suckle, found in the woods of Sauoy, represents vnto vs that shrub or hedge-bush called *Cornus fæmina*, the Dog-berry tree, or Pricke-ramber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Wood-binde, sauing that this doth not clamber or clymbe as the others do, but contrariwise groweth vpright, without leaning to one side or other, like a small tree or hedge-bush the floures grow vpon the tender sprayes or twiggie branches by couples, not vnlike in shape and colour to the common Wood-binde, but altogether lesser, and of a white colour, hauing within the same many hairy chiuies like the other of his kinde after which come red berries ioyned together by couples the root is tough and woody.

2 The stalkes of the second be oftentimes of a meane thicknesse, the woody substance somewhat whitish and soft the branches be round, and couered with a whitish barke, notwithstanding in the beginning when the sprayes be yong they are somewhat reddish. The leaues be long, like those of the common Hony-suckle, soft, and of a white greene on the lower side they bewhiter, and a little hairy the floures be lesser than any of the Wood-bindes, but yet of the same fashion, and of a whitish colour, ioyned together by couples vpon seuerall slender foot-stalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour, the one lesser oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu cauleo.*
Vpright Wood-binde with blew berries.



4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*
Cherry Wood-binde.



3 This strange kinde of Wood-binde, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations, riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth; which diuides it selfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in sundrie clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitish greene colour, couered with a woolly hairinesse, or an ouerworne colour, whereupon do grow leaues set by couples one against the other, like vnto the common Wood-binde, of a drying bitter taste: the floures grow by couples likewise, of a whitish colour. The fruit succeedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne foot-stalke, of a bright and shining blew colour; which being bruised, doe die the hands of a reddish colour, and they are of a sharpe winie taste, and containe in them many small flat seeds. The root is woody, dispersing it selfe far abroad.

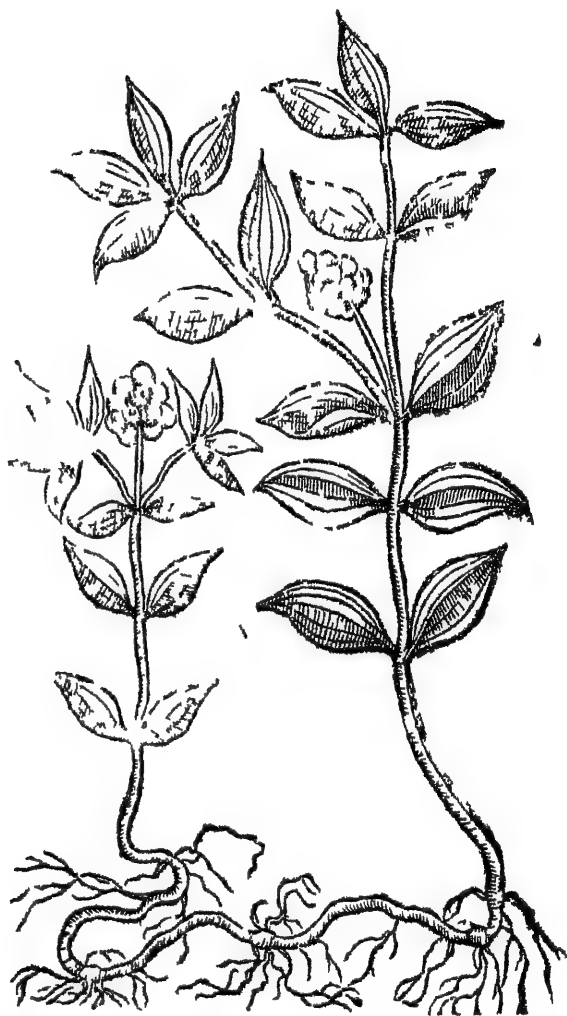
¶ This

4 This kind of *periclymenum* wood-bind groweth vp likewise to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the last described, but altogether greater. The berries herof are very blacke, whereinespecially is the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are as large as Bay leaues, sharpe pointed, greene above, and whitish vnderneath, but not hairy, nor furred about the edges the flowers grow by couples, of a whitish purple, or wholly purple to these pines of flowers here commonly succeeds but one berry, larger than any of the former, of the bignesse of a little cherry, and of the same colour, having two marks vpon the top therof where the flowers stood. ‡

Periclymenum 3. & 4. flores.
The flowers of the third and fourth.



5 *Chamapericlymenum.*
Dwarfe Hony-suckle.



5 To the kindes of Wood-bindes this plant may likewise be referred, whose picture with this description was sent vnto *Clusius* long since by that learned Doctor in physicke *Thomas Penny* (of our London colledge of famous memorie :) it riseth vp with a stalke of a foot high; whereupon are set by couples faire broad leaues one right against another, ribbed with certaine nerues like those of Plantaine, sharpe pointed, and somewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoon-wort: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small flowers, not seene or described by the Author: after which commeth forth a cluster of red berries, thrust hard together as those of Aaron or priests pint. The root is tough and very slender, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants are strangers in England: they grow in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other those parts tending to the East, East North-East, and East and by South.

I haue a plant of the first kinde in my garden: the rest as yet I haue not seene, and therefore cannot write so liberally thereof as I could wish.

‡ The dwarfe Hony-suckle growes in the maritime parts of Norway and Sweden, & the countries thereabout. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part when the others do, that is to say in May and Iune, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names

Vpright Wood-binde or Hony-suckle is called *Periclymenum stans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or vpright Wood-binde: of *Dodonaus*, *Xylosteum* in high-Dutch, *Honds kirschen*, that is to say, *Cannum Cerasa*, or Dog Cherries. The English names are expressed in their severall titles. It hath bin called *Chamacerasus*, but not truly.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the temperature and vertues of these vpright Wood-bindes, we haue no experience at all our selues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

CHAP. IO. Of Sene.

Sena folijs obtusis.
Italian Sene.



¶ The Description.

Sene bringeth forth stalks a cubit high, set with diuers branches the leaues are long, winged, consisting of many small leaues like those of Liquorice, or of bastard Sene the floures come forth of the bottom of the wings, of colour yellow, standing vpon slender foot-stalks, from which after the floures be gone hang forked cods, the same bowing inward like a halfe-moone, plain and flat, in which are contained seeds like to the seeds or kernells of grapes, of a blackish colour. The root is slender, long, and vnprofitable, which perissheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the seeds be ripe, and must be sowne againe the next yeare, euen as we do corne.

There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italy, like the other in each respect, sauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

¶ The Place and Time.

This is planted in Syria and Egypt, also in Italy, in Prouince in France, in Languedoc. It hardly groweth in high and low Germany, neither in England: it prospereth in hot Regions, and cannot away with cold, for that cause it is in Italy sowne in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne: the best is brought from Alexandria and Egypt. The Arabians were the first that found it out.

¶ The Names.

The Persians call it *Abatzemer*, as *Mesue* his copy teacheth: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it was knowne to *Aetnarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in English, Sene.

¶ The Temperature.

Sene is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and dry almost in the third degree. it is of a purging facultie, and that by the stoole, in such fort as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitie, which it leaueh after the purging.

¶ The Vertues.

It voideth forth flegmaticke and cholericke humors, also grosse and melancholike, if it be helped with something tending to that end.

It is a singular purging medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages and kinds.

It purgeth without violence or hurt, especially if it be tempered with Anise seed or other like sweet smelling things added, or with gentle purgers or lenitive medicines. It may be guen in powder, but commonly the infusion thereof is vied.

A
B
C

- D** The quantitie of the pouder is a dram weight, and in the infusion, foure, fve, or more. It may be mixed in any liquor.
- E** It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues and other hot diseases in cold and long infirmities it is boyled with hot opening simples and such like, or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner, as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the stoole, almost without any kinde of paine, crude and raw humors.
- F** Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Physitions the leaues rather; for vnlesse the cods be full ripe they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentimes gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe by the wind, by reason of their weake and slender stalks.
- G** Some also thinke that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakneth the same, for which cause they say that Ginger or some sweet kinde of spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may be strengthened. Likewise *Mesue* noteth that it is slow in operation, and therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreouer, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do.
- H** Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to say with simple medicines, as Rubarb, Agaricke, and others; and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Electuarie *Diaphanicon*, or that which is made of the iuyce of Roses, or some other, according as the condition or qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth.
- I** The leaues of Sene are a familiar purger to all people, but they are windie, and do binde the bodie afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching; for the auoiding of which inconuenience there must be added Cinnamon; Ginger, Annise seed, and Fennell seed, Raisins of the Sun, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better help his purging qualitie.
- K** Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boyled: for doubtlesse the more it is boiled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.
- L** Take Borage, Buglosse, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very wel prepared and pounded, two ounces, strow the pouder vpon the herbes and distill them: the water that commeth thereof reserue to your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, with sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight. you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.
- M** The pouder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the pouder of the root of Mechoacan foure drams, pouder of Ginger, Anise seeds, of each a little, a spoonfull of Anise seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Sal gemma* this hath bene proued a verie fit and familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonful or two thereof fasting, either in pottage, some supping in drink, or white wine. This is right profitable to draw both flegme and melancholy from the brest and other parts.
- N** The leaues of Sene and Camomil are put in baths to wash the head.
- O** Sene opens the inward parts of the body which are stopped, and is profitable against all griefes of the principall members of the body.
- P** Take Sene prepared according to art one ounce, Ginger half a quarter of an ounce, twelue cloues, Fenell seed two drams, or in stead thereof Cinnamon and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, pouder all these, which done, take thereof in white wine one dram before supper, which doth maruellously purge the head.
- Q** Handle Sene in maner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which don, adde thereto sixty Raisins of the Sunne with the stones pickt out, one spoonfull of Anise seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boiling put in your Sene: let it stand so till the morning, then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion and put thereunto two spoonfulls of syrrup of Roses: drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.
- R** Sene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge adust humors, and are excellent good against scabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.
- S** If Sene be infused in whey, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good physicke against melancholy, clenseth the braine and purgeth it, as also the heart, liuer, milke, and lungs, causeth a man to looke yong, ingendreth mirth, and taketh away sorrow: it cleareth the sight, strengthneth hearing, and is very good against old feuers and diseases arising of melancholy.

There were formerly two figures in this chapter, which differed only in that the first, which was the *Sene Orientale*, had lesser, narrower, and thinner points than the second, which was the *Sene Occidentale*.

CHAP. II. Of bastard Sene.

¶ The Description.

2 **C**olutea and Sene be so neere the one vnto the other in shape and shew, that the vnskilful Herbarists haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene. This bastard Sene is a shrubby plant growing to the forme of a hedge bush or shrubby tree his branches are straight, brittle, and wooddy, which being carelessly broken off, and as negligently prickt or sticke in the ground, will take root and prosper at what time of the yeare soeuer it be done; but sipt or cut, or planted in any curious sort whatsoeuer, among an hundred one will scarcely grow these boughes or branches are beset with leaues like *Sena* or *Securidaca*, not much vnlke Liquorice among which come forth faire broome-like yellow floures, which turne into small cods like the fownd of a fish or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers wherein are contained many blacke flat seeds of the bignesse of Tares, growing vpon a small rib or sinew within the cod. the root is hard, and of a wooddy substance.

1 *Colutea*.
Bastard Sene.



2 *Colutea Scarpioides*.
Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods.



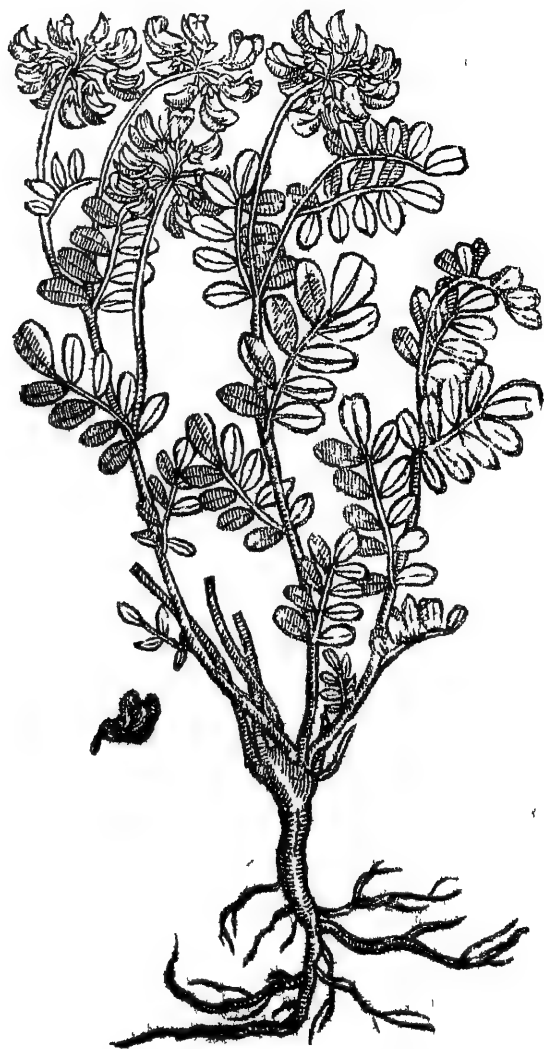
2 Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods is a small wooddy shrub or bush, hauing leaues, branches, and floures like vnto the former bastard Sene, but lesse in each respect: when his small yellow floures are fallen there succeed little long crooked cods like the long cods or husks of *Matthiola* his *Scarpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the root is like the root of the Box tree, or rather resembling the roots of *Dulcamara* or Bitter-sweet, growing naturally in the shadowie woods of Valena in Narbone; whereof I haue a small plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

3 The low or dwarfe *Colutea* of *Clusius* description, hath a thicke wooddy root covered with a yellowish barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth forth yearly new shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseth, of a cubit and a halfe high, smooth, and of a Greene colour, whereon doe grow leaues composed of six or seuen leaues, and sometimes nine, set vpon a middle rib like those of the common kinde, of a sipticke taste, with some sharpness or biting: the floures grow vpon slender

3 *Colutea scorpioides humilis.*
Dwarfe bastard Sene.



4 *Colutea scorpioides montana* (Lust),
Mountaine bastard Sene.



5 *Colutea minima, sive Coronilla.*
The smallest bastard Sene.



slender foot-stalkes, long and naked like those of the Pease, and of a yellow colour, of little or no smell at all, and yet that little nothing pleasant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained small seed like those of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine bastard Sene hath stalkes, leaues, and roots like the last described. The floures grow on the tops of the branches in manner of a crowne; whereupon some haue called it *Coronilla*. in shape like those of the pease, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not seen, and therefore not expressed in the figure.

5 This small bastard Sene groweth like a small shrub creeping vpon the ground, halfe a cubit high, bringing forth many twiggie branches, in manner of those of the Spanish broome; wherupon do grow leaues like those of Lentils or the Strangle Tare, with many smal leaues set vpon a middle rib, somewhat fat or full of iuices of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbe-grace, of an astringent and vnpleasant taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches; of a yellow colour, in shape like those of the smallest broome; after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a bird; wherein is contained seed somewhat long blacke, and of an vnpleasant taste: the root is long, hard, rough, and of a woody substance.

6 There

6 There is also found another sort hereof, not much differing from the former, saving that this plant is greater in each respect, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Colutea or bastard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of seed, it quickly cometh to perfection, inso much that if a stick thereof be broken off and thrust into the ground, it quickly taketh root, yea although it be done in the middle of summer, or at any other time, even as the sticks of Willow or Elder, as my selfe haue often prooued; the which bring forth floures and fruit the next yeere after.

The second with Scorpion cods groweth likewise in my garden: the last doth grow in diuers barren chalky grounds of Kent towards Sittinbourne, Canturbury, and about Southfleet, I haue not seene them elswhere. the rest are strangers in England

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May till summer be well spent, in the meane season the cods bring forth ripe feed.

¶ *The Names.*

This shrub is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κολυτεια*: with the diphthong *ou* in the second syllable. in Latine, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Colutea* or *Colutea* in high Dutch, *Weißer linden*: in French, *Bagnaudier* they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof, although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Bastard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called *Sene boom*; and we may vse the same name Sene tree, in English

This *Calutea*, or bastard Sene, doth differ from that plant ^(which) with *u* in the second syllable, of which *Colytea*, *Theophrastus* writeth in his third booke. ‡ The fifth is the *Polygala Valeriana* of *Celsus*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Theophrastus, neither any other hath made mention of the temperature or faculties in working A of these plants, more than that they are good to fatten cattell, especially sheepe.

† There were formerly in the fifth and sixth places here two figures no wayes different, but that which was in the sixth place was a little larger, and *Colutea* which he put in his 100th, and this was divided betwene them for as you see, *Colutea mourea*, first *Coronilla*, was over in the fifth, and *Colutea*, first *Polygala Valeriana* *Celsi*, was over the sixth.

CHAP. 12. Of Liquorice.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Liquorice hath many woody branches, rising vp to the height of two or three cubits, beset with leaues of an owerworne Greene colour, consisting of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Maltich tree, somewhat glutinous in handling: among which come small knops growing vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together, and making a round forme and shape: out of which grow small blew floures, of the colour of an English Hyacinth; after which succeed round, rough, prickly heads, consisting of diuers rough or scaly huskes closely and thicke compact together; in which is contained a flat seed: the root is straight, yellow within, and browne without: of a sweet and pleasant taste.

2 The common and vsuall Liquorice hath stalkes and leaues very like the former, saving that his leaues are greener and greater, and the floures of a light shining blew colour: but the floures of this are succeeded by longish cods that grow not so thicke clustering together in round heads as the former, but spike fashion, or rather like the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychis*, or *Galega* the cods are small and flat like vnto the Tare: the roots are of a brownish colour without, and yellow within like Box, and sweeter in taste than the former.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in sundry places of Germany wilde, and in France and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plenty in my garden: the poore people of the North parts of England do manure it with great diligence, wherby they obtain great plenty thereof, replanting the same once in three or foure yeares.

¶ *The Time.*

Liquorice floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

Rrrrr

¶ Tl.

1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata* Dioscoridis.
Hedge-hogge Licorice.



2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*.
Common Licorice.



¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *γλυκύριζα* in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, or sweet Root: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people: we call it in English, *Dioscorides his Licorice*.

It is most eident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt word, *Liquiritia*: the Italians, *Regalizia*: the Spaniards, *Regaliza* and *Regalitia*: in high Dutch, *Sulzhots*, *Sulzwurtzel*: in French, *Rigolasse*, *Rairulisse*, and *Reglisse*: in low Dutch, *Callistehout*, *Suerhout*: in English, common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythice* of the countrey *Scythia*, where it groweth.

¶ The Temperature.

The Nature of *Dioscorides his Licorice*, as *Galen* saith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and seeing it hath a certaine binding quality adioined, the temperature thereof so much as is hot and binding, is specially of a warme buality, comming neereft of all to a meane temperature: besides, for that it is also sweet, it is likewise meanelly moist.

For as much as the root of the common Licorice is sweet, it is also temperately hot and moist, notwithstanding the barks thereof is something bitter and hot, but this must be scraped away; the fresh root when it is full of juice doth moisten more than the dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root of Licorice is good against the rough harshnesse of the throat and brest; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be stuffed or stopped, and ripeneth the cough, and bringeth forth flegme.

B The iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lumpe, which is called *Succus Liquiritiae*, serueth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden vnder the tongue, and there suffered to melt.

C Moreover, with the iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other spices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger-bread, which is very good against the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and brest, which is cast into moulds, some of one fashion, and some of another.

D The iuice of Licorice is profitable against the heats of the stomacke, and of the mouth.

The same is drunk with wine of Raisons against the infirmities of the liuer and chest, scabs or fores of the bladder, and diseases of the kidneyes.

Being melted vnder the tongue it quencheth thirst it is good for greenewounds being layed thereupon, and for the stomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the fresh roots serueth for the same purposes.

But the dried root most finely poudered is a singular remedie for a pin and a web in the eye, if it be strewed thereupon.

Dioscorides and *Pliny* also report, that *Liquorice* is good for the stomack and vlcers of the mouth, being cast vpon them.

It is good against hoarsenesse, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleurisie, spitting of bloud or matter, consumption or rottenness of the lungs, all infirmities and ruggednes of the chest.

It takes away inflammations, mitigateth and tempereth the sharpnesse and saltnes of humors, concocteth raw humors, and procureth easie spitting.

The decoction is good for the kidneyes and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the strangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceed of sharpe, salt, and biting humors.

These things concerning *Liquorice* hath also *Theophrastus* viz. that with this and with cheese made of Mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes.

The Scythian root is good for shortnesse of breath, for a dry cough, and generally for all infirmities of the chest.

Moreover, with honey it healeth vlcers, it also quencheth thirst if it be held in the mouth for which cause they say that the Scythians do liue eleuen or twelue dayes with it and *Hippace*, which is cheese made of Mares milke, as *Hippocrates* witnesseth.

Pliny in his twenty fifth booke, chap. 8. hath thought otherwise than truth, that *Hippace* is an herbe so called.

† Both the figures forme 1. were of the R. R. described

CHAP. 13. Of Milke Trefoile or Shrub Trefoile.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers Kindes or sorts of the shrubby Trefoile, the which might very well haue passed among the three leaved Grasses, had it not beene for my promise in the proeme of our first part, That in the last booke of our History the shrubbie or woody plants should be set forth, euerie one as neere as might be in kindred and neighbourhood.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Cytisus* or shrubby Trefoile growes to the forme of a small shrub or woody bush two or three cubits high, branching into sundry small boughes or armes, set full of leaues like the small Trefoile, darke greene, and not hairy, three growing alwaies together. among these come forth smal yellow floures like them of French Broome, which doe turne into long and flat cods, containing small seed of a blackish colour.

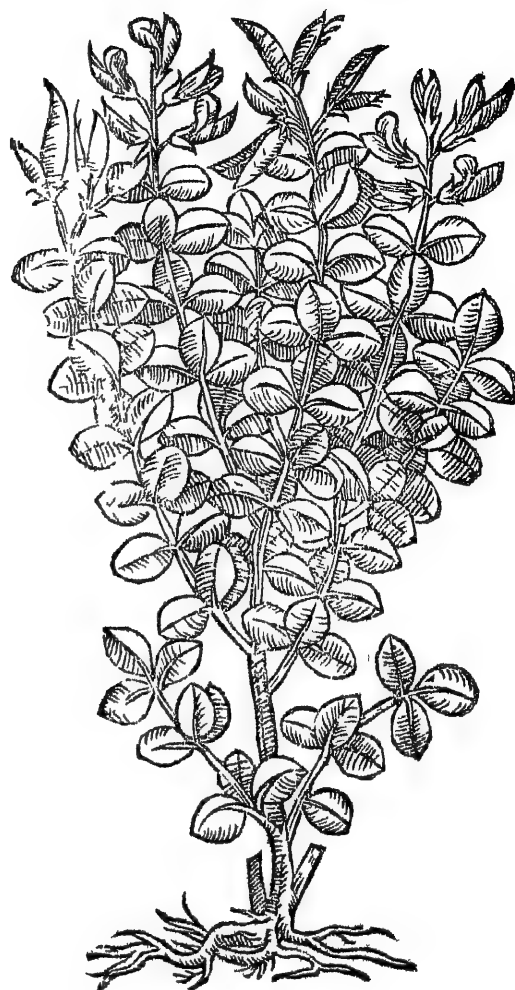
2 The second kinde of *Cytisus* is likewise a small shrub, in shape after the manner of the former, but that the whole plant is altogether smaller, and the leaues rounder, set together by couples, and the small cods hairy at the ends, which sets forth the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are almost round, and grow three together close to the stalke: they are smooth, of a fresh greene, and the middlemost leafe of the three is the largest, and ends in a sharpe point: the floures are of the bignesse and colour of the *Trifolium corniculatum*. it floures in May. ‡

3 The root of this third kinde is single, from whence spring vp many smooth brittle stalks diuided into many wings and branches, whereon grow greene leaues smaller than those of meadow Trefoile: the floures are yellow, lesser than Broome floures, otherwise very like, growing about the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into spoky tufts: which being vaded, there follow thinne long narrow cods, lesser than those of the Broome, wherein is contained small blacke seed. The root is long, deeply growing into the ground, and sometimes waxeth crooked in the earth. ‡ This also hath smooth green leaues, and differs little (if any thing at all) from the first described, wherefore I thought it needlesse to giue a figure. Our Author called it *Cytisus filiquosus*, Codded shrub Trefoile, because one of the branches was fairely in the figure exprest with cods; I know no other reason, for all the *Cytisi* are codded as well as this. ‡

1 *Cytisus*.
The first shrub Trefoile.



2 *Cytisus*.
The second shrub Trefoile.



4 *Cytisus hirsutus*.
Hairy shrub Trefoile.



5 *Cytisus incanus*.
Hoary shrub Trefoile.



4 The fourth kinde of *Cytisus* hath a great number of small branches and stalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woolly; whose stalks and branches grow not very high, but yet very plentifully spread about the sides of the plant the leaues are greater than the former, but lesser than those of meadow Trefoile. the floures grow close together, as though they were bound vp or compact into one head or spoke tuft somewhat greater than the former the cods are also greater, and more hairy the root groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioyned a few fibres: it falleth out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairie and woolly that it is, the whiter it waxeth, for the roughnesse bringeth it a certain whit^h colour. † The branches of this oft times lie along vpon the ground the leaues are smooth and greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath the floures yellow, which fading sometimes become orange coloured the cods are round, and seeds brownish. †

5 The fifth kinde of *Cytisus* groweth to the height of a cubit or more, hauing many slender twiggy branches like Broome, streaked and very hard whereupon grow leaues very like Fenu-greeke, yet all hoary, three together from the bosome of which, or betweene the leaues and the stalkes, come forth yellow floures very like Broome, *Spirillum*, or Pease, but smaller the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an ash colour, but slenderer, rougher, and flatter, in the seueral cels or diuisions whercof are contained bright shining seeds like the blacke seeds of Broome all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus* or *Halymus*

6 *Cytisus Planatus*.
Winged shrub Trefoile.



7 *Cytisus* 7. *Cornutus*.
The Horned shrub Trefoile.



6 The sixth kinde of *Cytisus* or bush Trefoile groweth to the height of a tall man, with long stalkes couered ouer with a blackish barke, and a few boughes or branches, beset or garnished with leaues like the common Trefoile, but smaller, growing also three together, whereof the middlemost of the three leaues is twice as long as the two side leaues; the vpper side whereof is green, and the lower side somewhat reddish and hairie: the floures grow along the stalks almost from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellow colour, fashioned like the Broome floure, but greater than any of the rest of his kinde, and of a reasonable good saour: the seed hath the pulsie taste of *Cicer*.

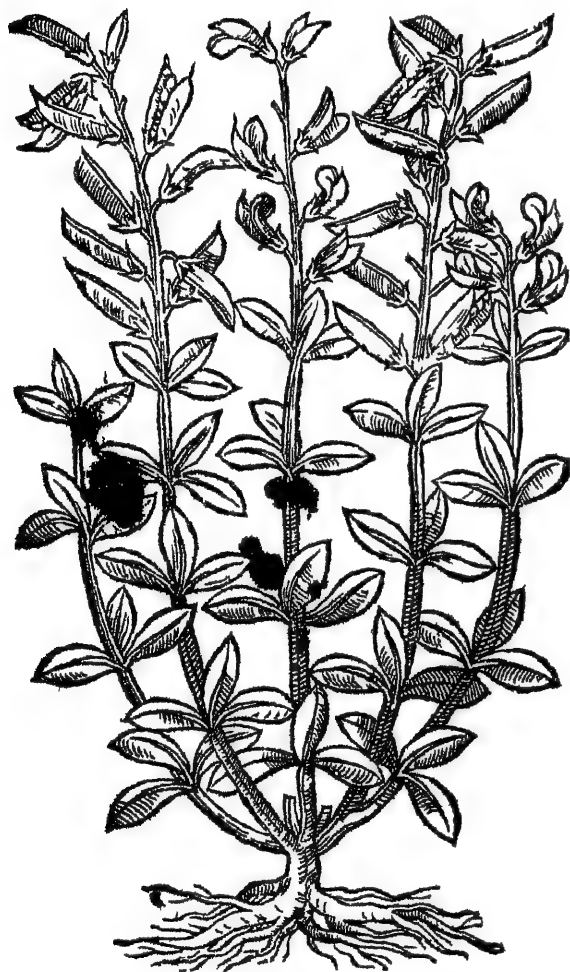
7 The seventh kinde of *Cytisus* hath many tough and hairy branches rising from a wooddie root, foure or five cubits high, which are diuided into sundry smaller branches beset with leaues like the meadow Trefoiles; among which come forth yellow floures like Broome, that turne into

crooked flat cods like a sickle, wherein is contained the seed tasting like *Cicer* or *Iguum*. The whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruised smelleth like *Rock-rose*.

8 This eighth kinde of *Cytisus*, which *Pena* setteth forth, is doubtlesse another kinde of *Cytisus*, resembling the former in leaues, flowers, and cods, saving that the small leaues (which are three waies thye together) are a little snipt about the edges. The whole plant is slenderer, softer, and greener, rather resembling an herbe than a shrub. The root is small and single.

9 This bastard or mis-begotten shrub Trefoile, or bastard *Cytisus*, groweth vp like a floure not of a woody substance, hauing tender stalks smooth and plaine whereon do grow like the other, diuers set vpon one foot-stalke, contrarie to all the rest: the flowers grow in stems like those of the stocke Gilloflowers, of a yellow colour: the root is tough and woody.

8 *Cytisus* 8.
The eighth shrub Trefoile.



9 *Cytisus adulterinus*, sine *Alysson* fructu.
Bastard shrub Trefoile.



¶ The Place.

These plants were first brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Isles of Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthusa, and since found in many places of France, as about Montpellier, Viganum, and other places. they are strangers in England, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported, whereof I haue two sorts in my garden, that is to say, *Cytisus Maranthæ*, or the horned *Cytisus*, and likewise one of the smallest, that is to say, the third in number. ‡ The second groweth in the garden of M^r. Iohn Tradescant. ‡

¶ The Time.

These plants floure for the most part in May, Iune, and Iuly, and some after: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians and Latines do call this shrub *maranthæ*, of Cynthusa an Island before mentioned, in which place they are in great estimation for that they do so wonderfully feed cattell, and encrease milke in their dugs, nourish sheepe and goats, which bring yong ones good for store and increase. One Author doth call these plants in Greeke *maranthæ*, that is to say in Latine *Fecundum fenum*, fertile or fruitful Hay, for that the kindes hereof cause milke to encrease, maketh good bloud and iuice, augmenteth strength, and multiplieth the naturall seed of generation: they may be called in English milke Trefoile, of the force of milke which they encrease.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole, as *Dioscorides* writeth; they assuage swellings, as the beginning, if they be stamped and laid into them with bread the decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine. *Calen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milke Trefoile haue a digesting or wasting qualitie mixed with a watcie and temperate facultie, as haue those of the Mallow.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Women, saith *Columella*, if they want milke must steepe dry milke Trefoile in faire water, and when it is thoroughly soaked, they must the next day mix a quart or thereabouts of the same pressed or strained forth with a little wine, and so let it be giuen into them to drinke, and by that meanes they themselves shall receiue strength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

Hippocrates reckonech vp Milke-Trefoile among those things that encrease milke, in his booke of E the Nature of women, and of womens diseases.

Also *Aristomachus* of Athens in *Phry*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the same C likewise boiled in water, to nurses to drinke when their milke is gone.

Democritus and *Aristomachus* do promise that you shall want no Bees, if you haue milke Trefoile D for them to feed on: for all writers with one consent do conclude (as *Galen* saith) that Bees doe gather of the floures of Milke Trefoile very great store of honie.

Columella teacheth, that Milke Trefoile is notable good for hennes, Bees, Goats, Kine, and all E kinde of Cattell, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth very great store of milke.

The people of Betica and Valentia (where there is great store of *Cyprus*) doe vse it very much F for the Silke Worms to hang their web vpon after they haue been well fed with the leaues of Mulberries.

Milke Trefoile is likewise a manuellous remedie against the Sciatica, and all other G kinds of Gouts.

† The description that formerly was in the first place belonged to that lesser bed and figured in the seventh

CHAP. 12. Of Bastard Milke Trefoiles.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**HIS riseth vp with little stalks from the root, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings and branches, about which grow many leaues lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, of colour Greene: the floures about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in manner like ears, of colour yellow, lesser than those of broom, otherwise all alike: in their places grow vp slender cods long, narrow, and lesser than the cods of Broome: rough also and hairy; in which do lie little blackish seeds the root is long, and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth a slope.

2 The second kinde of bastard Milke-Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull stalkes and twigges, but that it is lower and more downie; neither doe the stalkes thereof stand vpright, but rather incline to the one side: the leaues also are somewhat greater, but yet lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, wholly white, and they neuer open themselves out, but keep alwaies folded with the middle rib standing out: the floures likewise be closelier ioined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be also somewhat greater: the cods in like manner are a little bigger and hairy, and of a blackish purple colour: the root groweth deepe in the ground, being diuided into a few sprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more haire or downie than in another: the more haire and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairnesse doth also bring with it a certaine whirish colour.

3 The third kinde of bastard Milke Trefoile bringeth forth a companie of young shoots that are somewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire Greene colour: the floures are closed together, long, white, or of a pale yellowish, sweetly smelling, that is to say, hauing the smel of honie: the shrub it selfe is a little green, both Sommer and Winter. † This groweth some foot or better high, with slender haire branches, with leaues three standing together vpon a very short stalke, and the middle leafe is as long againe as the other two, they are very white and hoarie, and the yellow floures grow out of the bosomes of the leaues all alongst the stalks. This is that mentioned in the vertues of the former chapter at F for the Silke wormes to worke vpon. †

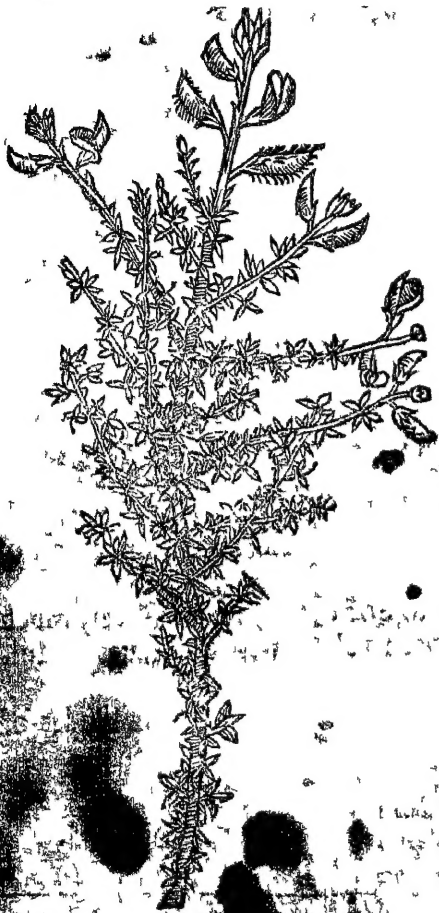
4 The fourth shrub is likewise one of the wilde kinde, though in face and stature like the former

1 *Pseudocytisus* 1.

The first bastard shrub Trefoile.

2 *Pseudocytisus* 2.

The 2. bastard shrub Trefoile.

3 *Cytisus semper*

The ever-green Bastard Trefoile.

4 *Pseudocytisus hirsutus*.

The hairie bastard tree Trefoile.



G E R A I D, J O H N, 1545-1602

THE HERBARI; OR; GENERAL HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

(Gathered by JOHN GERARD OF LONDON)

1 5 9 7

J. N O R T O N , L O N D O N

J.

Part I-12

GERARD, J. C. H. R., 1545-1602

THE HERBELL, OR, GENERAL HISTORIE OF PLANTS.

(Gathered by JOHN GERARD OF LONDON)

1597

J. NORTON, LONDON